



US Army
Corps
of Engineers
Fort Worth District

Invitation For Bid

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training
Facility

Lackland, TX

W9126G18B0028
June 2018

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS**DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS**

00 11 00.01	SOLICITATION, OFFER AND AWARD, SF-1442
00 11 00.02	CONTRACT LINE ITEM SCHEDULE
00 21 00	INSTRUCTIONS, CONDITIONS, AND NOTICES TO OFFERORS
00 45 00	REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS
00 72 00	CONTRACT CLAUSES
00 73 00	SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS
00 73 46	WAGE DETERMINATION SCHEDULE

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 00 00.00 44	CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE
01 32 01.00 10	PROJECT SCHEDULE
01 33 00	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01 33 29	SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING
01 35 13.10 00	SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES - SURVEYING
01 35 13.20 00	SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES - CAD
01 35 13.30 00	SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES - GIS
01 35 17.00 44	SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES FOR LACKLAND AIR FORCE BASE
01 35 26	GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
01 42 00	SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01 45 00.00 10	QUALITY CONTROL
01 45 00.15 10	RESIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM CONTRACTOR MODE (RMS CM)
01 50 00	TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
01 57 20.00 10	ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
01 58 00	PROJECT IDENTIFICATION
01 74 19	CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT
01 78 00	CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
01 78 23	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
01 91 00.15	TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 00	DEMOLITION
02 42 51	CARPET REMOVAL AND RECLAMATION
02 81 00	TRANSPORTATION AND DISPOSAL OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS
02 82 13.00 10	ASBESTOS ABATEMENT
02 83 13.00 20	LEAD IN CONSTRUCTION
02 83 19.13 10	LEAD-BASED PAINT ABATEMENT
02 84 16	HANDLING OF LIGHTING BALLASTS AND LAMPS CONTAINING PCBs AND MERCURY
02 85 00.00 20	MOLD REMEDIATION

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03 15 00.00 10	CONCRETE ACCESSORIES
03 20 00.00 10	CONCRETE REINFORCING
03 30 00	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
03 35 00.00 10	CONCRETE FINISHING
03 39 00.00 10	CONCRETE CURING

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04 20 00	UNIT MASONRY

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05 12 00	STRUCTURAL STEEL
05 21 00	STEEL JOIST FRAMING
05 30 00	STEEL DECKS
05 50 13	MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS
05 51 00	METAL STAIRS
05 51 33	METAL LADDERS
05 52 00	METAL RAILINGS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 10 00	ROUGH CARPENTRY
06 20 00	FINISH CARPENTRY
06 41 16.00 10	LAMINATE CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CASEWORK

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 21 16	MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION
07 22 00	ROOF AND DECK INSULATION
07 52 00	MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING
07 60 00	FLASHING AND SHEET METAL
07 84 00	FIRESTOPPING
07 92 00	JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

08 11 13	STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08 14 00	WOOD DOORS
08 39 54	BLAST RESISTANT DOORS
08 71 00	DOOR HARDWARE
08 81 00	GLAZING
08 91 00	METAL WALL LOUVERS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09 22 00	SUPPORTS FOR GYPSUM BOARD
09 24 23	CEMENT STUCCO
09 29 00	GYPSUM BOARD
09 30 10	CERAMIC, QUARRY, AND GLASS TILING
09 51 00	ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
09 65 00	RESILIENT FLOORING
09 90 00	PAINTS AND COATINGS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10 14 00.10	EXTERIOR SIGNAGE
10 14 00.20	INTERIOR SIGNAGE
10 26 00	WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION
10 28 13	TOILET ACCESSORIES
10 44 16	FIRE EXTINGUISHERS
10 51 13	METAL LOCKERS

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

11 41 11	REFRIGERATED AND FROZEN FOOD STORAGE EQUIPMENT

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 13 13.00 10 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION
21 30 00 FIRE PUMPS

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
22 07 19 PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS
23 05 15 COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC
23 05 48.00 40 VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND
EQUIPMENT
23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC
23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC
23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING
CONTROL SYSTEMS
23 11 25 FACILITY GAS PIPING
23 21 23 HYDRONIC PUMPS
23 23 00 REFRIGERANT PIPING
23 25 00 CHEMICAL TREATMENT OF WATER FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
23 52 00 HEATING BOILERS
23 57 10.00 10 FORCED HOT WATER HEATING SYSTEMS USING WATER AND STEAM
HEAT EXCHANGERS
23 64 10 WATER CHILLERS, VAPOR COMPRESSION TYPE
23 64 26 CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS
23 82 02.00 10 UNITARY HEATING AND COOLING EQUIPMENT

DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

25 05 11 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS
25 08 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM TESTING
25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM (UMCS) FRONT END
AND INTEGRATION

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
26 05 00.00 40 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL
26 05 19.00 10 INSULATED WIRE AND CABLE
26 05 71.00 40 LOW VOLTAGE OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES
26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
26 23 00 LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR
26 28 01.00 10 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION
26 29 23 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS
26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING
26 56 00 EXTERIOR LIGHTING
26 56 13.00 40 LIGHTING POLES AND STANDARDS

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 31 76 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

31 00 00 EARTHWORK

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 01 29.61 PARTIAL DEPTH PATCHING OF RIGID PAVING
32 11 27 BITUMINOUS-STABILIZED BASE COURSE, SUBBASE, OR SUBGRADE
32 12 17 HOT MIX BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT
32 16 13 CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS
32 31 13 CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

33 11 00 WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING
33 12 33.00 30 WATER METERS
33 51 13.00 30 NATURAL-GAS METERING
33 61 13.13 PREFABRICATED UNDERGROUND HYDRONIC ENERGY DISTRIBUTION
33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION
33 82 00 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP)

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

SOLICITATION, OFFER, AND AWARD <i>(Construction, Alteration, or Repair)</i>	1. SOLICITATION NO. W9126G18B0028	2. TYPE OF SOLICITATION ☒ SEALED BID (IFB) ☐ NEGOTIATED (RFP)	3. DATE ISSUED 29-Jun-2018	PAGE OF PAGES 1 OF 45
IMPORTANT - The "offer" section on the reverse must be fully completed by offeror.				
4. CONTRACT NO.	5. REQUISITION/PURCHASE REQUEST NO.		6. PROJECT NO.	
7. ISSUED BY CODE W9126G US ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT, FORT WORTH ATTN: CESWF-CT 819 TAYLOR ST, ROOM 2A17 FORT WORTH TX 76102-0300 TEL: 817-886-1043 FAX: 817-886-6403		8. ADDRESS OFFER TO <i>(If Other Than Item 7)</i> CODE See Item 7 TEL: FAX:		
9. FOR INFORMATION CALL:	A. NAME KRISTI M PAGAN		B. TELEPHONE NO. <i>(Include area code) (NO COLLECT CALLS)</i> 817 886 1086	
SOLICITATION				
NOTE: In sealed bid solicitations "offer" and "offeror" mean "bid" and "bidder".				
10. THE GOVERNMENT REQUIRES PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK DESCRIBED IN THESE DOCUMENTS <i>(Title, identifying no., date):</i> Design-Bid-Build - Building 9085 BMT Housing, Joint Base San Antonio - Lackland AFB, Texas. This is a one hundred percent (100%) Small Business Set-Aside to repair Building 9085 BMT Housing. Magnitude of Construction is between \$10,000,000 and \$25,000,000. Period of Performance: 540 calendar days from Notice to Proceed. POC: Kristi.m.pagan@usace.army.mil Note: Bid Bond is required IAW FAR 52.228-1. Additionally, the winning contractor will be required to provide Insurance and Performance & Payment Bonds IAW FAR 52.228-5 & 52.228-15, respectively.				
11. The Contractor shall begin performance within <u>10</u> calendar days and complete it within <u>540</u> calendar days after receiving ☐ award, ☒ notice to proceed. This performance period is ☒ mandatory, ☐ negotiable. <i>(See 52.211-10)</i>				
12 A. THE CONTRACTOR MUST FURNISH ANY REQUIRED PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS? <i>(If "YES," indicate within how many calendar days after award in Item 12B.)</i> ☒ YES ☐ NO			12B. CALENDAR DAYS 10	
13. ADDITIONAL SOLICITATION REQUIREMENTS: A. Sealed offers in original and <u>1</u> copies to perform the work required are due at the place specified in Item 8 by <u>02:00 PM</u> <i>(hour)</i> local time <u>31 Jul 2018</u> <i>(date)</i> . If this is a sealed bid solicitation, offers must be publicly opened at that time. Sealed envelopes containing offers shall be marked to show the offeror's name and address, the solicitation number, and the date and time offers are due. B. An offer guarantee ☒ is, ☐ is not required. C. All offers are subject to the (1) work requirements, and (2) other provisions and clauses incorporated in the solicitation in full text or by reference. D. Offers providing less than <u>60</u> calendar days for Government acceptance after the date offers are due will not be considered and will be rejected.				

SOLICITATION, OFFER, AND AWARD (Continued) <i>(Construction, Alteration, or Repair)</i>										
OFFER (Must be fully completed by offeror)										
14. NAME AND ADDRESS OF OFFEROR <i>(Include ZIP Code)</i>					15. TELEPHONE NO. <i>(Include area code)</i>					
CODE FACILITY CODE					16. REMITTANCE ADDRESS <i>(Include only if different than Item 14)</i> See Item 14					
					17. The offeror agrees to perform the work required at the prices specified below in strict accordance with the terms of this solicitation, if this offer is accepted by the Government in writing within _____ calendar days after the date offers are due. <i>(Insert any number equal to or greater than the minimum requirements stated in Item 13D. Failure to insert any number means the offeror accepts the minimum in Item 13D.)</i>					
AMOUNTS		SEE SCHEDULE OF PRICES								
18. The offeror agrees to furnish any required performance and payment bonds.										
19. ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF AMENDMENTS <i>(The offeror acknowledges receipt of amendments to the solicitation -- give number and date of each)</i>										
AMENDMENT NO.										
DATE										
20A. NAME AND TITLE OF PERSON AUTHORIZED TO SIGN OFFER <i>(Type or print)</i>					20B. SIGNATURE			20C. OFFER DATE		
AWARD (To be completed by Government)										
21. ITEMS ACCEPTED:										
22. AMOUNT		23. ACCOUNTING AND APPROPRIATION DATA								
24. SUBMIT INVOICES TO ADDRESS SHOWN IN <i>(4 copies unless otherwise specified)</i>				ITEM	25. OTHER THAN FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION PURSUANT TO ☐ 10 U.S.C. 2304(c) ☐ 41 U.S.C. 253(c)					
26. ADMINISTERED BY			CODE		27. PAYMENT WILL BE MADE BY: CODE					
CONTRACTING OFFICER WILL COMPLETE ITEM 28 OR 29 AS APPLICABLE										
☐ 28. NEGOTIATED AGREEMENT <i>(Contractor is required to sign this document and return _____ copies to issuing office.)</i> Contractor agrees to furnish and deliver all items or perform all work, requisitions identified on this form and any continuation sheets for the consideration stated in this contract. The rights and obligations of the parties to this contract shall be governed by (a) this contract award, (b) the solicitation, and (c) the clauses, representations, certifications, and specifications or incorporated by reference in or attached to this contract.					☐ 29. AWARD <i>(Contractor is not required to sign this document.)</i> Your offer on this solicitation, is hereby accepted as to the items listed. This award commutes the contract, which consists of (a) the Government solicitation and your offer, and (b) this contract award. No further contractual document is necessary.					
30A. NAME AND TITLE OF CONTRACTOR OR PERSON AUTHORIZED TO SIGN <i>(Type or print)</i>					31A. NAME OF CONTRACTING OFFICER <i>(Type or print)</i>					
30B. SIGNATURE			30C. DATE		TEL: EMAIL:			31B. UNITED STATES OF AMERICA BY		
								31C. AWARD DATE		

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility
FY 18
Lackland, Texas

CONTRACT LINE ITEM SCHEDULE

Item No.	Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Line Item Amount
BASE OFFER:					
0001	All work, including O&M Manuals and Final Record Drawings for B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility	1	JOB	\$ ***	\$ _____
TOTAL BASE OFFER					\$ _____

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility
FY 18
Lackland, Texas

CONTRACT LINE ITEM SCHEDULE

NOTES:

NOTE NO. 1. To better facilitate the receipt and proposal process, all modifications to proposals are to be submitted on copies of the latest Contract Line Item (CLIN) schedules as published in the solicitation or the latest amendment thereto. In lieu of indicating additions/deductions to line items, all Offerors should state their revised prices for each item.

NOTE NO. 2. Offerors must insert a price on all numbered items of the CLIN Schedule. Failure to do so may result in the offer being unacceptable

NOTE NO. 3. Not Used.

NOTE NO. 4. Not Used

NOTE NO. 5. All the extensions of the unit prices shown will be subject to verification by the Government. In case of variation between the unit price and the extension, the unit price will be considered to be the offer.

NOTE NO. 6. Not Used.

NOTE NO. 7. Not Used

NOTE NO. 8. Not Used

NOTE NO. 9. Include all costs for coordination and accommodation of Government-Furnished, Government-Installed Equipment for construction of the associated facilities.

NOTE NO. 10. Not Used

NOTE NO. 11. The Offeror shall propose a total integrated contract duration in number of calendar days after the Notice to Proceed (NTP) is received by the Contractor, whether via electronic means or hard copy, whichever is the earliest method of delivery. The total number of proposed calendar days for construction through completion, ready for turnover shall not exceed the number of calendar days specified in Section 01 00 00.00 44 **Construction Schedule**. The proposed duration shall become the required contract duration. The Government may issue the NTP via e-mail or Facsimile (FAX) or by other means. Day number 1 is the day after the date of receipt of the NTP. See also Sections 00 73 00 **Supplemental Contract Requirements**, clause **Commencement, Prosecution and Completion of Work**.

NOTE NO. 12. Not Used

NOTE NO. 13. Not Used

NOTE NO. 14. Responders are advised that this requirement may be delayed, cancelled or revised at any time during the solicitation, selection, evaluation, negotiation and/or final award process based on decisions related to DOD changes in force structure and disposition of the Armed Forces.

NOTE NO. 15. The Army will procure this facility through a cost competition in accordance with the provisions set forth in this Invitation for Bid (IFB). When awarded, it will be a "Firm Fixed Price Contract."

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility
FY 18
Lackland, Texas

CONTRACT LINE ITEM SCHEDULE

NOTE NO. 16. Any proposal that is materially unbalanced as to prices for the Base Schedule may be rejected. An unbalanced proposal is one that is based on prices significantly less than the cost for some work and prices that are significantly overstated for other work and can also exist where only overpricing or underpricing exists.

NOTE NO. 17. ABBREVIATIONS

For the purpose of this solicitation, the units of measure are represented as follows:

a. JOB

END OF CLIN SCHEDULE

Section 00 21 00 - Instructions, Conditions and Notices to Offerors

CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

52.204-7	System for Award Management	OCT 2016
52.204-22	Alternative Line Item Proposal	JAN 2017
52.214-3	Amendments To Invitations For Bids	DEC 2016
52.214-4	False Statements In Bids	APR 1984
52.214-5	Submission Of Bids	DEC 2016
52.214-6	Explanation To Prospective Bidders	APR 1984
52.214-18	Preparation of Bids-Construction	APR 1984
52.214-19	Contract Award-Sealed Bidding-Construction	AUG 1996
52.214-34	Submission Of Offers In The English Language	APR 1991
52.214-35	Submission Of Offers In U.S. Currency	APR 1991
52.222-5	Construction Wage Rate Requirements--Secondary Site of the Work	MAY 2014
52.225-12	Notice of Buy American Requirement - Construction Materials Under Trade Agreements	MAY 2014
52.225-25	Prohibition on Contracting with Entities Engaging in Certain Activities or Transactions Relating to Iran-- Representation and Certifications.	OCT 2015
252.204-7005	Oral Attestation of Security Responsibilities	NOV 2001

CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

52.211-14 NOTICE OF PRIORITY RATING FOR NATIONAL DEFENSE, EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS, AND ENERGY PROGRAM USE (APR 2008)

Any contract awarded as a result of this solicitation will be DX rated order; X DO rated order certified for national defense, emergency preparedness, and energy program use under the Defense Priorities and Allocations System (DPAS) (15 CFR 700), and the Contractor will be required to follow all of the requirements of this regulation.

(End of provision)

52.214-7 LATE SUBMISSIONS, MODIFICATIONS, AND WITHDRAWALS OF BIDS (NOV 1999)

(a) Bidders are responsible for submitting bids, and any modifications or withdrawals, so as to reach the Government office designated in the invitation for bids (IFB) by the time specified in the IFB. If no time is specified in the IFB, the time for receipt is 4:30 p.m., local time, for the designated Government office on the date that bids are due.

(b)(1) Any bid, modification, or withdrawal received at the Government office designated in the IFB after the exact time specified for receipt of bids is "late" and will not be considered unless it is received before award is made, the Contracting Officer determines that accepting the late bid would not unduly delay the acquisition; and--

(i) If it was transmitted through an electronic commerce method authorized by the IFB, it was received at the initial point of entry to the Government infrastructure not later than 5:00 p.m. one working day prior to the date specified for receipt of bids; or

(ii) There is acceptable evidence to establish that it was received at the Government installation designated for receipt of bids and was under the Government's control prior to the time set for receipt of bids.

(2) However, a late modification of an otherwise successful bid that makes its terms more favorable to the Government, will be considered at any time it is received and may be accepted.

(c) Acceptable evidence to establish the time of receipt at the Government installation includes the time/date stamp of that installation on the bid wrapper, other documentary evidence of receipt maintained by the installation, or oral testimony or statements of Government personnel.

(d) If an emergency or unanticipated event interrupts normal Government processes so that bids cannot be received at the Government office designated for receipt of bids by the exact time specified in the IFB and urgent Government requirements preclude amendment of the IFB, the time specified for receipt of bids will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the solicitation on the first work day on which normal Government processes resume.

(e) Bids may be withdrawn by written notice received at any time before the exact time set for receipt of bids. If the IFB authorizes facsimile bids, bids may be withdrawn via facsimile received at any time before the exact time set for receipt of bids, subject to the conditions specified in the provision at 52.214-31, Facsimile Bids. A bid may be withdrawn in person by a bidder or its authorized representative if, before the exact time set for receipt of bids, the identity of the person requesting withdrawal is established and the person signs a receipt for the bid.

(End of provision)

52.216-1 TYPE OF CONTRACT (APR 1984)

The Government contemplates award of a **Firm Fixed Price** contract resulting from this solicitation.

(End of provision)

52.228-1 BID GUARANTEE (SEP 1996)

(a) Failure to furnish a bid guarantee in the proper form and amount, by the time set for opening of bids, may be cause for rejection of the bid.

(b) The bidder shall furnish a bid guarantee in the form of a firm commitment, e.g., bid bond supported by good and sufficient surety or sureties acceptable to the Government, postal money order, certified check, cashier's check, irrevocable letter of credit, or, under Treasury Department regulations, certain bonds or notes of the United States. The Contracting Officer will return bid guarantees, other than bid bonds, (1) to unsuccessful bidders as soon as practicable after the opening of bids, and (2) to the successful bidder upon execution of contractual documents and bonds (including any necessary coinsurance or reinsurance agreements), as required by the bid as accepted.-

(c) The amount of the bid guarantee shall be **20%** percent of the bid price or **\$3,000,000.00**, whichever is less.-

(d) If the successful bidder, upon acceptance of its bid by the Government within the period specified for acceptance, fails to execute all contractual documents or furnish executed bond(s) within 10 days after receipt of the forms by the bidder, the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract for default.-

(e) In the event the contract is terminated for default, the bidder is liable for any cost of acquiring the work that exceeds the amount of its bid, and the bid guarantee is available to offset the difference.

(End of provision)

52.233-2 SERVICE OF PROTEST (SEP 2006)

(a) Protests, as defined in section 33.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, that are filed directly with an agency, and copies of any protests that are filed with the Government Accountability Office (GAO), shall be served on the Contracting Officer (addressed as follows) by obtaining written and dated acknowledgment of receipt from

USACE Fort Worth
Attention: CECT-SWF
819 Taylor St.
Fort Worth, TX 76102
SWF-Protest@usace.army.mil

(b) The copy of any protest shall be received in the office designated above within one day of filing a protest with the GAO.

(End of provision)

52.236-27 SITE VISIT (CONSTRUCTION) (FEB 1995) – ALTERNATE I (FEB 1995)

(a) The clauses at 52.236-2, Differing Site Conditions, and 52.236-3, Site Investigations and Conditions Affecting the Work, will be included in any contract awarded as a result of this solicitation. Accordingly, offerors or quoters are urged and expected to inspect the site where the work will be performed.

(b) An organized site visit has been scheduled for--

Date: 9 July 2018
Time: 09:00 am (CDT)
Location:
2320 Carswell, Building 7065
Suite 14, Room 274
JBSA Lackland AFB, TX 78236-5506

POCs: Devin Penaluna
EMAIL: devin.r.penaluna@usace.army.mil
Phone: 210-218-5746

Offerors and subcontractors wishing to participate will provide to the referenced POC, at least 3 working days prior to the site visit, a complete listing of all attendees and subcontractors to attend the site visit. Include the following information for all attendees and subcontractors, along with Guest Sponsorship Forms. The first name on the list will indicate: TEAM CHIEF, and this individual will be responsible for all other personnel:

Offeror's and offeror's subcontractor personnel full names
Date of Birth
Home Address
Driver's License, including the State Issued
Vehicle Registration
Proof of Insurance
SSN (last 4 digits)

Firm

Contractors entering Lackland AFB must not be in possession of a firearm. Contractor requiring pre-bid access should have a valid State issued driver's license, ID, or Passport, and free of any outstanding warrants. Any contractors with outstanding warrants will be detained and turned over to the proper authorities.

(End of provision)

52.252-1 SOLICITATION PROVISIONS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE (FEB 1998)

This solicitation incorporates one or more solicitation provisions by reference, with the same force and effect as if they were given in full text. Upon request, the Contracting Officer will make their full text available. The offeror is cautioned that the listed provisions may include blocks that must be completed by the offeror and submitted with its quotation or offer. In lieu of submitting the full text of those provisions, the offeror may identify the provision by paragraph identifier and provide the appropriate information with its quotation or offer. Also, the full text of a solicitation provision may be accessed electronically at this/these address(es):

<http://farsite.hill.af.mil/vffara.htm>

<http://farsite.hill.af.mil/vmdfara.htm>

http://www.usace.army.mil/Portals/2/docs/Contracting/UAI_Version%203_1%20NOV%202014.pdf

(End of provision)

52.252-5 AUTHORIZED DEVIATIONS IN PROVISIONS (APR 1984)

(a) The use in this solicitation of any Federal Acquisition Regulation (48 CFR Chapter 1) provision with an authorized deviation is indicated by the addition of "(DEVIATION)" after the date of the provision.

(b) The use in this solicitation of any **DFARS** (48 CFR Chapter 2) provision with an authorized deviation is indicated by the addition of "(DEVIATION)" after the name of the regulation.

(End of provision)

SECTION 00 21 00

SEALED BIDDING INSTRUCTIONS

PART I – GENERAL INFORMATION

1. INQUIRIES

OFFEROR'S QUESTIONS AND COMMENTS

All questions and/or comments are to be submitted via ProjNet.

☒ Bidder Inquiry in ProjNet at <http://www.projnet.org/projnet>

To submit and review bid inquiry items, bidders will need to be a current registered user or self-register into system. To self-register go to web page, click BID tab select Bidder Inquiry, select agency USACE, enter Key for this

solicitation listed below, and your e-mail address, click login. Fill in all required information and click create user. Verify that information on next screen is correct and click continue.

From this page you may view all bidder inquiries or add inquiry.

Bidders will receive an acknowledgement of their question via email, followed by an answer to their question after it has been processed by our technical team.

The Solicitation Number is: **W9126G18B0028**

The Bidder Inquiry Key is: **HQKP83-IP3NYZ**

Last day to submit ProjNet questions is 5 calendar days prior to bid closure date in order to ensure adequate time is allotted to form an appropriate response and amend the solicitation, if necessary.

Offerors are requested to review the specification in its entirety, review the Bidder Inquiry System for answers to questions prior to submission of a new inquiry.

The call center operates weekdays from 8AM to 5PM U.S. Central Standard Time Zone (Chicago). The telephone number for the Call Center is 800-428-HELP.

2. INSTRUCTIONS TO OFFERORS

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS PERTAINING TO ELECTRONIC BIDS SUBMISSION (FAR 14.302 & 14.304)

a. All bids and a copy of the SF24 Bid Bond **MUST** be received via the AMRDEC website, no later than 31 July 2018 at 2:00 PM (CDT). **No bids, or amendments to bids, in Original will be accepted.**

b. Electronically submitted offers must include the completed SF 1442 (in accordance with FAR 52.214-18), Acknowledgement of all amendments, completed CLIN schedule, and original Bid Bond.

c. Offers received will be publicly opened at the following location:

US Army Engineer District, Fort Worth
819 Taylor St, Room 4C03
Fort Worth, TX 76102
2:00 PM (CDT)

d. Teleconference Dial-in Information for the public bid opening:

Call-in: 888-557-8511
Participant Code: 3735330
Security Code: 2574#

e. Please note, oral explanations or instructions are not binding. Any information given to an Offeror which impacts the solicitation and/or offer will be given in the form of a written amendment to the solicitation.

f. SENDING FILES. The AMRDEC SAFE application can be accessed via <https://safe.amrdec.army.mil/safe>.

- **Proceed as Guest** - Select this option if you do not have a CAC. After selecting one of the options above, the page will be redirected to the package upload form. Fill in all the required input fields:
- **Your Name** – Enter Your name;
- **Your Email address** – Enter your email address;
- **Confirm Your Email Address** – Re-enter your email address;
- **Description of File(s)** – Enter a description for the package; including solicitation number and bid opening date/time.

- **File(s)** - Click the "Browse" button to select your file(s). You may add up to 25 files per package, so long as the total file size does not exceed 2GB.
- **Deletion Date** - Select a date for the package to be deleted from SAFE. The maximum (which is also the default) is two weeks (14 days) from today.
- **Provide an email address to give access to** - Enter **ALL** of the following email addresses here and click "Add"
 - **gerard.henry@usace.army.mil**
 - **patricia.a.jackson3@usace.army.mil**
 - **kristi.m.pagan@usace.army.mil**
- **Grant access to these people** - This is the list of people you have granted access to the package. To remove a recipient, highlight their name and click the "Remove" button;
- **Caveats** - Default is "None";
- **Encrypt email message when possible** - Attempt to encrypt the package's notification email to each recipient;
- **Notify me when files are downloaded** - You (the sender) will receive a notification via email when a recipient downloads the package.
- **Require CAC for pickup** - Require the recipient to be logged in with a valid US DoD-issued CAC to download the file(s). Recipients without a CAC will not be able to download the package.

Clicking the "Submit" button will upload the files and submit the package. **Guest users will need to check their email to verify their email address before the recipients will be notified.**
(End)

g. Original copies of the Bid Bond shall be submitted to the following point of contact two (2) calendar days after the bid due date.

US Army Engineer District, Fort Worth
ATTN: Kristi Pagan
819 Taylor St, Room 2A17
Fort Worth, TX 76102-0300

h. OFFERS BY TELEGRAPH. Offers received by telegraph, modifications thereto, or cancellations of offers will ☐ or will not ☒ be accepted.

i. FACSIMILE OFFERS. Facsimile offers, modifications thereto, or cancellations of offers will ☐ or will not ☒ be accepted.

j. EMAIL. Modifications and cancellations of offers will ☐ or will not ☒ be accepted. **Only the original electronically submitted bid will be accepted by the Government.**

k. RESPONSIBILITY. Award will be made to the lowest, responsible bidder whose bid, conforming to the invitation for bids, will be the most advantageous to the Government. To be determined responsible, the apparent low bidder shall:

- (1) Have adequate financial resources to perform the contract, or the ability to obtain them. The contractor will be required to provide the Name of the Financial Institution, POC, and phone number.
- (2) Have a satisfactory performance record. The contractor shall have no performance annotated with an individual rating of less than SATISFACTORY.
- (3) Have a satisfactory record of integrity and business ethics. Awardee will be required to provide at least three (3) references for like work, to include Business Name, Point of Contact, and telephone number.

(4) Have the necessary organization, experience, accounting and operational controls, and technical skills, or the ability to obtain them (including, as appropriate, such elements as production control procedures, property control systems, quality assurance measures, and safety programs applicable to materials to be produced or services to be performed by the prospective contractor and subcontractors). Per FAR 9.104-3, acceptable evidence normally consists of a commitment or explicit arrangement that will be in existence at the time of the contract to acquire the needed facilities, equipment, other resources or personnel.

(5) Have the necessary production, construction, and technical equipment and facilities, or the ability to obtain them; and

(6) Be otherwise qualified and eligible to receive an award under applicable laws and regulations

I. NOTIFICATION OF UNSUCCESSFUL BIDDERS. All contract award information for this solicitation will be published electronically on FedBizOpps (FBO) at www.fbo.gov/ Solicitation Number W9126G18B0028. Written unsuccessful bidder letters will not be issued.

3. PREPROPOSAL CONFERENCE / SITE VISIT

☒ SITE VISIT. See FAR clause 52.236-27 SITE VISIT (CONSTRUCTION) (FEB 1995) – ALTERNATE I (FEB 1995)

IMPORTANT NOTES. (1) Remarks and explanations addressed during the conference shall not qualify or alter the terms and conditions of the solicitation. (2) The terms and conditions of the solicitation remain unchanged unless the solicitation is formally amended in writing.

Section 00 45 00 - Representations and Certifications

CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

52.204-16	Commercial and Government Entity Code Reporting	JUL 2016
52.209-7	Information Regarding Responsibility Matters	JUL 2013
252.203-7005	Representation Relating to Compensation of Former DoD Officials	NOV 2011

CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

52.204-8 ANNUAL REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS (JAN 2018)

(a)(1) The North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code for this acquisition is 236220.

(2) The small business size standard is \$36,500,000.

(3) The small business size standard for a concern which submits an offer in its own name, other than on a construction or service contract, but which proposes to furnish a product which it did not itself manufacture, is 500 employees.

(b)(1) If the provision at 52.204-7, System for Award Management, is included in this solicitation, paragraph (d) of this provision applies.

(2) If the provision at 52.204-7 is not included in this solicitation, and the offeror is currently registered in System for Award Management (SAM), and has completed the Representations and Certifications section of SAM electronically, the offeror may choose to use paragraph (d) of this provision instead of completing the corresponding individual representations and certifications in the solicitation. The offeror shall indicate which option applies by checking one of the following boxes:

() Paragraph (d) applies.

() Paragraph (d) does not apply and the offeror has completed the individual representations and certifications in the solicitation.

(c) (1) The following representations or certifications in SAM are applicable to this solicitation as indicated:

(i) 52.203-2, Certificate of Independent Price Determination. This provision applies to solicitations when a firm-fixed-price contract or fixed-price contract with economic price adjustment is contemplated, unless—

(A) The acquisition is to be made under the simplified acquisition procedures in Part 13;

(B) The solicitation is a request for technical proposals under two-step sealed bidding procedures; or

(C) The solicitation is for utility services for which rates are set by law or regulation.

(ii) 52.203-11, Certification and Disclosure Regarding Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions. This provision applies to solicitations expected to exceed \$150,000.

(iii) 52.203-18, Prohibition on Contracting with Entities that Require Certain Internal Confidentiality Agreements or Statements--Representation. This provision applies to all solicitations.

(iv) 52.204-3, Taxpayer Identification. This provision applies to solicitations that do not include the provision at 52.204-7, System for Award Management.

(v) 52.204-5, Women-Owned Business (Other Than Small Business). This provision applies to solicitations that—

(A) Are not set aside for small business concerns;

(B) Exceed the simplified acquisition threshold; and

(C) Are for contracts that will be performed in the United States or its outlying areas.

(vi) 52.209-2; Prohibition on Contracting with Inverted Domestic Corporations--Representation.

(vii) 52.209-5; Certification Regarding Responsibility Matters. This provision applies to solicitations where the contract value is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(viii) 52.209-11, Representation by Corporations Regarding Delinquent Tax Liability or a Felony Conviction under any Federal Law. This provision applies to all solicitations.

(ix) 52.214-14, Place of Performance--Sealed Bidding. This provision applies to invitations for bids except those in which the place of performance is specified by the Government.

(x) 52.215-6, Place of Performance. This provision applies to solicitations unless the place of performance is specified by the Government.

(xi) 52.219-1, Small Business Program Representations (Basic & Alternate I). This provision applies to solicitations when the contract will be performed in the United States or its outlying areas.

(A) The basic provision applies when the solicitations are issued by other than DoD, NASA, and the Coast Guard.

(B) The provision with its Alternate I applies to solicitations issued by DoD, NASA, or the Coast Guard.

(xii) 52.219-2, Equal Low Bids. This provision applies to solicitations when contracting by sealed bidding and the contract will be performed in the United States or its outlying areas.

(xiii) 52.222-22, Previous Contracts and Compliance Reports. This provision applies to solicitations that include the clause at 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity.

(xiv) 52.222-25, Affirmative Action Compliance. This provision applies to solicitations, other than those for construction, when the solicitation includes the clause at 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity.

(xv) 52.222-38, Compliance with Veterans' Employment Reporting Requirements. This provision applies to solicitations when it is anticipated the contract award will exceed the simplified acquisition threshold and the contract is not for acquisition of commercial items.

(xvi) 52.223-1, Biobased Product Certification. This provision applies to solicitations that require the delivery or specify the use of USDA-designated items; or include the clause at 52.223-2, Affirmative Procurement of Biobased Products Under Service and Construction Contracts.

(xvii) 52.223-4, Recovered Material Certification. This provision applies to solicitations that are for, or specify the use of, EPA- designated items.

(xviii) 52.223-22, Public Disclosure of Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Reduction Goals--Representation. This provision applies to solicitations that include the clause at 52.204-7.)

(xix) 52.225-2, Buy American Certificate. This provision applies to solicitations containing the clause at 52.225-1.

(xx) 52.225-4, Buy American--Free Trade Agreements--Israeli Trade Act Certificate. (Basic, Alternates I, II, and III.) This provision applies to solicitations containing the clause at 52.225- 3.

(A) If the acquisition value is less than \$25,000, the basic provision applies.

(B) If the acquisition value is \$25,000 or more but is less than \$50,000, the provision with its Alternate I applies.

(C) If the acquisition value is \$50,000 or more but is less than \$80,317, the provision with its Alternate II applies.

(D) If the acquisition value is \$80,317 or more but is less than \$100,000, the provision with its Alternate III applies.

(xxi) 52.225-6, Trade Agreements Certificate. This provision applies to solicitations containing the clause at 52.225-5.

(xxii) 52.225-20, Prohibition on Conducting Restricted Business Operations in Sudan--Certification. This provision applies to all solicitations.

(xxiii) 52.225-25, Prohibition on Contracting with Entities Engaging in Certain Activities or Transactions Relating to Iran—Representation and Certification. This provision applies to all solicitations.

(xxiv) 52.226-2, Historically Black College or University and Minority Institution Representation. This provision applies to solicitations for research, studies, supplies, or services of the type normally acquired from higher educational institutions.

(2) The following representations or certifications are applicable as indicated by the Contracting Officer:

[Contracting Officer check as appropriate.]

X (i) 52.204-17, Ownership or Control of Offeror.

X (ii) 52.204-20, Predecessor of Offeror.

(iii) 52.222-18, Certification Regarding Knowledge of Child Labor for Listed End Products.

(iv) 52.222-48, Exemption from Application of the Service Contract Labor Standards to Contracts for Maintenance, Calibration, or Repair of Certain Equipment--Certification.

(v) 52.222-52 Exemption from Application of the Service Contract Labor Standards to Contracts for Certain Services--Certification.

(vi) 52.223-9, with its Alternate I, Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material Content for EPA- Designated Products (Alternate I only).

(vii) 52.227-6, Royalty Information.

(A) Basic.

(B) Alternate I.

(viii) 52.227-15, Representation of Limited Rights Data and Restricted Computer Software.

(d) The offeror has completed the annual representations and certifications electronically via the SAM website accessed through <https://www.sam.gov>. After reviewing the SAM database information, the offeror verifies by submission of the offer that the representations and certifications currently posted electronically that apply to this solicitation as indicated in paragraph (c) of this provision have been entered or updated within the last 12 months, are current, accurate, complete, and applicable to this solicitation (including the business size standard applicable to the NAICS code referenced for this solicitation), as of the date of this offer and are incorporated in this offer by reference (see FAR 4.1201); except for the changes identified below [offeror to insert changes, identifying change by clause number, title, date]. These amended representation(s) and/or certification(s) are also incorporated in this offer and are current, accurate, and complete as of the date of this offer.

FAR Clause	Title	Date	Change
-----	-----	-----	-----
-----	-----	-----	-----

Any changes provided by the offeror are applicable to this solicitation only, and do not result in an update to the representations and certifications posted on SAM.

(End of provision)

52.209-5 CERTIFICATION REGARDING RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS (OCT 2015)

(a)(1) The Offeror certifies, to the best of its knowledge and belief, that-

(i) The Offeror and/or any of its Principals-

(A) Are () are not () presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, or declared ineligible for the award of contracts by any Federal agency;

(B) Have () have not (), within a three-year period preceding this offer, been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for: commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State, or local) contract or subcontract; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes relating to the submission of offers; or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, tax evasion, violating Federal criminal tax laws, or receiving stolen property (if offeror checks "have", the offeror shall also see 52.209-7, if included in this solicitation); and

(C) Are () are not () presently indicted for, or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity with, commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(1)(i)(B) of this provision.; and

(D) Have , have not , within a three-year period preceding this offer, been notified of any delinquent Federal taxes in an amount that exceeds \$3,500 for which the liability remains unsatisfied.

(1) Federal taxes are considered delinquent if both of the following criteria apply:

(i) The tax liability is finally determined. The liability is finally determined if it has been assessed. A liability is not finally determined if there is a pending administrative or judicial challenge. In the case of a judicial challenge to the liability, the liability is not finally determined until all judicial appeal rights have been exhausted.

(ii) The taxpayer is delinquent in making payment. A taxpayer is delinquent if the taxpayer has failed to pay the tax liability when full payment was due and required. A taxpayer is not delinquent in cases where enforced collection action is precluded.

(2) Examples. (i) The taxpayer has received a statutory notice of deficiency, under I.R.C. Sec. 6212, which entitles the taxpayer to seek Tax Court review of a proposed tax deficiency. This is not a delinquent tax because it is not a final tax liability. Should the taxpayer seek Tax Court review, this will not be a final tax liability until the taxpayer has exercised all judicial appeal rights.

(ii) The IRS has filed a notice of Federal tax lien with respect to an assessed tax liability, and the taxpayer has been issued a notice under I.R.C. Sec. 6320 entitling the taxpayer to request a hearing with the IRS Office of Appeals contesting the lien filing, and to further appeal to the Tax Court if the IRS determines to sustain the lien filing. In the course of the hearing, the taxpayer is entitled to contest the underlying tax liability because the taxpayer has had no prior opportunity to contest the liability. This is not a delinquent tax because it is not a final tax liability. Should the taxpayer seek tax court review, this will not be a final tax liability until the taxpayer has exercised all judicial appeal rights.

(iii) The taxpayer has entered into an installment agreement pursuant to I.R.C. Sec. 6159. The taxpayer is making timely payments and is in full compliance with the agreement terms. The taxpayer is not delinquent because the taxpayer is not currently required to make full payment.

(iv) The taxpayer has filed for bankruptcy protection. The taxpayer is not delinquent because enforced collection action is stayed under 11 U.S.C. 362 (the Bankruptcy Code).

(ii) The Offeror has () has not (), within a three-year period preceding this offer, had one or more contracts terminated for default by any Federal agency.

(2) Principal, for the purposes of this certification, means an officer, director, owner, partner, or a person having primary management or supervisory responsibilities within a business entity (e.g., general manager; plant manager; head of a division or business segment; and similar positions).

(b) The Offeror shall provide immediate written notice to the Contracting Officer if, at any time prior to contract award, the Offeror learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

(c) A certification that any of the items in paragraph (a) of this provision exists will not necessarily result in withholding of an award under this solicitation. However, the certification will be considered in connection with a determination of the Offeror's responsibility. Failure of the Offeror to furnish a certification or provide such additional information as requested by the Contracting Officer may render the Offeror nonresponsible.

(d) Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render, in good faith, the certification required by paragraph (a) of this provision. The knowledge and information of an Offeror is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

(e) The certification in paragraph (a) of this provision is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was

placed when making award. If it is later determined that the Offeror knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Government, the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract resulting from this solicitation for default.

(End of provision)

52.209-11 REPRESENTATION BY CORPORATIONS REGARDING DELINQUENT TAX LIABILITY OR A FELONY CONVICTION UNDER ANY FEDERAL LAW (FEB 2016)

(a) As required by sections 744 and 745 of Division E of the Consolidated and Further Continuing Appropriations Act, 2015 (Pub. L. 113-235), and similar provisions, if contained in subsequent appropriations acts, the Government will not enter into a contract with any corporation that--

(1) Has any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability, where the awarding agency is aware of the unpaid tax liability, unless an agency has considered suspension or debarment of the corporation and made a determination that suspension or debarment is not necessary to protect the interests of the Government; or

(2) Was convicted of a felony criminal violation under any Federal law within the preceding 24 months, where the awarding agency is aware of the conviction, unless an agency has considered suspension or debarment of the corporation and made a determination that this action is not necessary to protect the interests of the Government.

(b) The Offeror represents that--

(1) It is [] is not [] a corporation that has any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability; and

(2) It is [] is not [] a corporation that was convicted of a felony criminal violation under a Federal law within the preceding 24 months.

(End of provision)

252.204-7007 ALTERNATE A, ANNUAL REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS (JAN 2015)

Substitute the following paragraphs (d) and (e) for paragraph (d) of the provision at FAR 52.204-8:

(d)(1) The following representations or certifications in the System for Award Management (SAM) database are applicable to this solicitation as indicated:

(i) 252.209-7003, Reserve Officer Training Corps and Military Recruiting on Campus--Representation. Applies to all solicitations with institutions of higher education.

(ii) 252.216-7008, Economic Price Adjustment--Wage Rates or Material Prices Controlled by a Foreign Government. Applies to solicitations for fixed-price supply and service contracts when the contract is to be performed wholly or in part in a foreign country, and a foreign government controls wage rates or material prices and may during contract performance impose a mandatory change in wages or prices of materials.

(iii) 252.222-7007, Representation Regarding Combating Trafficking in Persons, as prescribed in 222.1771. Applies to solicitations with a value expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(iv) 252.225-7042, Authorization to Perform. Applies to all solicitations when performance will be wholly or in part in a foreign country.

(v) 252.225-7049, Prohibition on Acquisition of Commercial Satellite Services from Certain Foreign Entities--Representations. Applies to solicitations for the acquisition of commercial satellite services.

(vi) 252.225-7050, Disclosure of Ownership or Control by the Government of a Country that is a State Sponsor of Terrorism. Applies to all solicitations expected to result in contracts of \$150,000 or more.

(vii) 252.229-7012, Tax Exemptions (Italy)--Representation. Applies to solicitations when contract performance will be in Italy.

(viii) 252.229-7013, Tax Exemptions (Spain)--Representation. Applies to solicitations when contract performance will be in Spain.

(ix) 252.247-7022, Representation of Extent of Transportation by Sea. Applies to all solicitations except those for direct purchase of ocean transportation services or those with an anticipated value at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

(2) The following representations or certifications in SAM are applicable to this solicitation as indicated by the Contracting Officer: [Contracting Officer check as appropriate.]

___ (i) 252.209-7002, Disclosure of Ownership or Control by a Foreign Government.

___ (ii) 252.225-7000, Buy American--Balance of Payments Program Certificate.

___ (iii) 252.225-7020, Trade Agreements Certificate.

___ Use with Alternate I.

X (iv) 252.225-7031, Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel.

___ (v) 252.225-7035, Buy American--Free Trade Agreements--Balance of Payments Program Certificate.

___ Use with Alternate I.

___ Use with Alternate II.

___ Use with Alternate III.

___ Use with Alternate IV.

___ Use with Alternate V.

(e) The offeror has completed the annual representations and certifications electronically via the SAM Web site at <https://www.sam.gov/>. After reviewing the SAM database information, the offeror verifies by submission of the offer that the representations and certifications currently posted electronically that apply to this solicitation as indicated in FAR 52.204-8(c) and paragraph (d) of this provision have been entered or updated within the last 12 months, are current, accurate, complete, and applicable to this solicitation (including the business size standard applicable to the NAICS code referenced for this solicitation), as of the date of this offer, and are incorporated in this offer by reference (see FAR 4.1201); except for the changes identified below ___ [offeror to insert changes,

identifying change by provision number, title, date]. These amended representation(s) and/or certification(s) are also incorporated in this offer and are current, accurate, and complete as of the date of this offer.

FAR/DFARS Clause #	Title	Date	Change

Any changes provided by the offeror are applicable to this solicitation only, and do not result in an update to the representations and certifications located in the SAM database.

(End of provision)

Section 00 72 00 - Contract Clauses

CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

52.202-1	Definitions	NOV 2013
52.203-3	Gratuities	APR 1984
52.203-5	Covenant Against Contingent Fees	MAY 2014
52.203-6	Restrictions On Subcontractor Sales To The Government	SEP 2006
52.203-7	Anti-Kickback Procedures	MAY 2014
52.203-8	Cancellation, Rescission, and Recovery of Funds for Illegal or Improper Activity	MAY 2014
52.203-10	Price Or Fee Adjustment For Illegal Or Improper Activity	MAY 2014
52.203-12	Limitation On Payments To Influence Certain Federal Transactions	OCT 2010
52.203-13	Contractor Code of Business Ethics and Conduct	OCT 2015
52.203-17	Contractor Employee Whistleblower Rights and Requirement To Inform Employees of Whistleblower Rights	APR 2014
52.203-19	Prohibition on Requiring Certain Internal Confidentiality Agreements or Statements	JAN 2017
52.204-2 Alt II	Security Requirements (Aug 1996) - Alternate II	APR 1984
52.204-4	Printed or Copied Double-Sided on Postconsumer Fiber Content Paper	MAY 2011
52.204-9	Personal Identity Verification of Contractor Personnel	JAN 2011
52.204-10	Reporting Executive Compensation and First-Tier Subcontract Awards	OCT 2016
52.204-13	System for Award Management Maintenance	OCT 2016
52.204-18	Commercial and Government Entity Code Maintenance	JUL 2016
52.204-19	Incorporation by Reference of Representations and Certifications.	DEC 2014
52.209-6	Protecting the Government's Interest When Subcontracting With Contractors Debarred, Suspended, or Proposed for Debarment	OCT 2015
52.209-9	Updates of Publicly Available Information Regarding Responsibility Matters	JUL 2013
52.209-10	Prohibition on Contracting With Inverted Domestic Corporations	NOV 2015
52.211-15	Defense Priority And Allocation Requirements	APR 2008
52.214-26	Audit and Records--Sealed Bidding	OCT 2010
52.214-27	Price Reduction for Defective Certified Cost or Pricing Data - Modifications - Sealed Bidding	AUG 2011
52.214-28	Subcontracting Certified Cost Or Pricing Data-- Modifications--Sealed Bidding	OCT 2010
52.215-21	Requirements for Certified Cost or Pricing Data and Data Other Than Certified Cost or Pricing Data -- Modifications	OCT 2010
52.219-6	Notice Of Total Small Business Set-Aside	NOV 2011
52.219-8	Utilization of Small Business Concerns	NOV 2016
52.219-14	Limitations On Subcontracting	JAN 2017
52.222-3	Convict Labor	JUN 2003
52.222-4	Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards- Overtime Compensation	MAY 2014
52.222-6	Construction Wage Rate Requirements	MAY 2014
52.222-7	Withholding of Funds	MAY 2014
52.222-8	Payrolls and Basic Records	MAY 2014
52.222-9	Apprentices and Trainees	JUL 2005

52.222-10	Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements	FEB 1988
52.222-11	Subcontracts (Labor Standards)	MAY 2014
52.222-12	Contract Termination-Debarment	MAY 2014
52.222-13	Compliance With Construction Wage Rate Requirements and Related Regulations	MAY 2014
52.222-14	Disputes Concerning Labor Standards	FEB 1988
52.222-15	Certification of Eligibility	MAY 2014
52.222-21	Prohibition Of Segregated Facilities	APR 2015
52.222-26	Equal Opportunity	SEP 2016
52.222-27	Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction	APR 2015
52.222-35	Equal Opportunity for Veterans	OCT 2015
52.222-36	Equal Opportunity for Workers with Disabilities	JUL 2014
52.222-37	Employment Reports on Veterans	FEB 2016
52.222-40	Notification of Employee Rights Under the National Labor Relations Act	DEC 2010
52.222-50	Combating Trafficking in Persons	MAR 2015
52.222-54	Employment Eligibility Verification	OCT 2015
52.222-55	Minimum Wages Under Executive Order 13658	DEC 2015
52.222-62	Paid Sick Leave Under Executive Order 13706	JAN 2017
52.223-1	Biobased Product Certification	MAY 2012
52.223-2	Affirmative Procurement of Biobased Products Under Service and Construction Contracts	SEP 2013
52.223-4	Recovered Material Certification	MAY 2008
52.223-5	Pollution Prevention and Right-to-Know Information	MAY 2011
52.223-6	Drug-Free Workplace	MAY 2001
52.223-10	Waste Reduction Program	MAY 2011
52.223-11	Ozone-Depleting Substances and High Global Warming Potential Hydrofluorocarbons.	JUN 2016
52.223-12	Maintenance, Service, Repair, or Disposal of Refrigeration Equipment and Air Conditioners.	JUN 2016
52.223-15	Energy Efficiency in Energy-Consuming Products	DEC 2007
52.223-17	Affirmative Procurement of EPA-Designated Items in Service and Construction Contracts	MAY 2008
52.223-18	Encouraging Contractor Policies To Ban Text Messaging While Driving	AUG 2011
52.223-20	Aerosols	JUN 2016
52.223-21	Foams	JUN 2016
52.224-1	Privacy Act Notification	APR 1984
52.225-13	Restrictions on Certain Foreign Purchases	JUN 2008
52.227-1	Authorization and Consent	DEC 2007
52.227-2	Notice And Assistance Regarding Patent And Copyright Infringement	DEC 2007
52.227-4	Patent Indemnity-Construction Contracts	DEC 2007
52.228-2	Additional Bond Security	OCT 1997
52.228-5	Insurance - Work On A Government Installation	JAN 1997
52.228-11	Pledges Of Assets	JAN 2012
52.228-12	Prospective Subcontractor Requests for Bonds	MAY 2014
52.228-15	Performance and Payment Bonds--Construction	OCT 2010
52.229-3	Federal, State And Local Taxes	FEB 2013
52.232-5	Payments under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts	MAY 2014
52.232-17	Interest	MAY 2014
52.232-23	Assignment Of Claims	MAY 2014
52.232-27	Prompt Payment for Construction Contracts	JAN 2017

52.232-33	Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer--System for Award Management	JUL 2013
52.232-39	Unenforceability of Unauthorized Obligations	JUN 2013
52.232-40	Providing Accelerated Payments to Small Business Subcontractors	DEC 2013
52.233-1	Disputes	MAY 2014
52.233-3	Protest After Award	AUG 1996
52.233-4	Applicable Law for Breach of Contract Claim	OCT 2004
52.236-2	Differing Site Conditions	APR 1984
52.236-3	Site Investigation and Conditions Affecting the Work	APR 1984
52.236-5	Material and Workmanship	APR 1984
52.236-6	Superintendence by the Contractor	APR 1984
52.236-7	Permits and Responsibilities	NOV 1991
52.236-8	Other Contracts	APR 1984
52.236-9	Protection of Existing Vegetation, Structures, Equipment, Utilities, and Improvements	APR 1984
52.236-10	Operations and Storage Areas	APR 1984
52.236-11	Use and Possession Prior to Completion	APR 1984
52.236-12	Cleaning Up	APR 1984
52.236-13	Accident Prevention	NOV 1991
52.236-14	Availability and Use of Utility Services	APR 1984
52.236-15	Schedules for Construction Contracts	APR 1984
52.236-21	Specifications and Drawings for Construction	FEB 1997
52.236-26	Preconstruction Conference	FEB 1995
52.242-13	Bankruptcy	JUL 1995
52.242-14	Suspension of Work	APR 1984
52.243-4	Changes	JUN 2007
52.243-6	Change Order Accounting	APR 1984
52.244-6	Subcontracts for Commercial Items	NOV 2017
52.246-12	Inspection of Construction	AUG 1996
52.246-21	Warranty of Construction	MAR 1994
52.248-3	Value Engineering-Construction	OCT 2015
52.249-2 Alt I	Termination for Convenience of the Government (Fixed-Price) (Apr 2012) - Alternate I	SEP 1996
52.249-10	Default (Fixed-Price Construction)	APR 1984
52.253-1	Computer Generated Forms	JAN 1991
252.201-7000	Contracting Officer's Representative	DEC 1991
252.203-7000	Requirements Relating to Compensation of Former DoD Officials	SEP 2011
252.203-7001	Prohibition On Persons Convicted of Fraud or Other Defense-Contract-Related Felonies	DEC 2008
252.203-7002	Requirement to Inform Employees of Whistleblower Rights	SEP 2013
252.203-7003	Agency Office of the Inspector General	DEC 2012
252.203-7004	Display of Hotline Posters	OCT 2016
252.204-0001	Line Item Specific: Single Funding	SEP 2009
252.204-7000	Disclosure Of Information	OCT 2016
252.204-7003	Control Of Government Personnel Work Product	APR 1992
252.204-7004 Alt A	System for Award Management Alternate A	FEB 2014
252.204-7012	Safeguarding Covered Defense Information and Cyber Incident Reporting	OCT 2016
252.205-7000	Provision Of Information To Cooperative Agreement Holders	DEC 1991
252.209-7004	Subcontracting With Firms That Are Owned or Controlled By The Government of a Country that is a State Sponsor of Terrorism	OCT 2015
252.223-7001	Hazard Warning Labels	DEC 1991

252.223-7004	Drug Free Work Force	SEP 1988
252.223-7006	Prohibition On Storage, Treatment, and Disposal of Toxic or Hazardous Materials	SEP 2014
252.223-7008	Prohibition of Hexavalent Chromium	JUN 2013
252.225-7012	Preference For Certain Domestic Commodities	DEC 2017
252.225-7016	Restriction On Acquisition Of Ball and Roller Bearings	JUN 2011
252.225-7048	Export-Controlled Items	JUN 2013
252.226-7001	Utilization of Indian Organizations and Indian-Owned Economic Enterprises, and Native Hawaiian Small Business Concerns	SEP 2004
252.227-7022	Government Rights (Unlimited)	MAR 1979
252.227-7033	Rights in Shop Drawings	APR 1966
252.232-7003	Electronic Submission of Payment Requests and Receiving Reports	JUN 2012
252.232-7010	Levies on Contract Payments	DEC 2006
252.236-7000	Modification Proposals-Price Breakdown	DEC 1991
252.243-7001	Pricing Of Contract Modifications	DEC 1991
252.243-7002	Requests for Equitable Adjustment	DEC 2012
252.244-7000	Subcontracts for Commercial Items	JUN 2013
252.246-7004	Safety of Facilities, Infrastructure, and Equipment for Military Operations	OCT 2010
252.246-7008	Sources of Electronic Parts	DEC 2017
252.247-7023	Transportation of Supplies by Sea	APR 2014

CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

52.219-28 POST-AWARD SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAM REREPRESENTATION (JULY 2013)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Long-term contract means a contract of more than five years in duration, including options. However, the term does not include contracts that exceed five years in duration because the period of performance has been extended for a cumulative period not to exceed six months under the clause at 52.217-8, Option to Extend Services, or other appropriate authority.

Small business concern means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on Government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the criteria in 13 CFR part 121 and the size standard in paragraph (c) of this clause. Such a concern is ``not dominant in its field of operation" when it does not exercise a controlling or major influence on a national basis in a kind of business activity in which a number of business concerns are primarily engaged. In determining whether dominance exists, consideration shall be given to all appropriate factors, including volume of business, number of employees, financial resources, competitive status or position, ownership or control of materials, processes, patents, license agreements, facilities, sales territory, and nature of business activity.

(b) If the Contractor represented that it was a small business concern prior to award of this contract, the Contractor shall rerepresent its size status according to paragraph (e) of this clause or, if applicable, paragraph (g) of this clause, upon the occurrence of any of the following:

(1) Within 30 days after execution of a novation agreement or within 30 days after modification of the contract to include this clause, if the novation agreement was executed prior to inclusion of this clause in the contract.

(2) Within 30 days after a merger or acquisition that does not require a novation or within 30 days after modification of the contract to include this clause, if the merger or acquisition occurred prior to inclusion of this clause in the contract.

(3) For long-term contracts--

(i) Within 60 to 120 days prior to the end of the fifth year of the contract; and

(ii) Within 60 to 120 days prior to the date specified in the contract for exercising any option thereafter.

(c) The Contractor shall rerepresent its size status in accordance with the size standard in effect at the time of this rerepresentation that corresponds to the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code assigned to this contract. The small business size standard corresponding to this NAICS code can be found at <http://www.sba.gov/content/table-small-business-size-standards>.

(d) The small business size standard for a Contractor providing a product which it does not manufacture itself, for a contract other than a construction or service contract, is 500 employees.

(e) Except as provided in paragraph (g) of this clause, the Contractor shall make the representation required by paragraph (b) of this clause by validating or updating all its representations in the Representations and Certifications section of the System for Award Management (SAM) and its other data in SAM, as necessary, to ensure that they reflect the Contractor's current status. The Contractor shall notify the contracting office in writing within the timeframes specified in paragraph (b) of this clause that the data have been validated or updated, and provide the date of the validation or update.

(f) If the Contractor represented that it was other than a small business concern prior to award of this contract, the Contractor may, but is not required to, take the actions required by paragraphs (e) or (g) of this clause.

(g) If the Contractor does not have representations and certifications in SAM, or does not have a representation in SAM for the NAICS code applicable to this contract, the Contractor is required to complete the following rerepresentation and submit it to the contracting office, along with the contract number and the date on which the rerepresentation was completed:

The Contractor represents that it () is, () is not a small business concern under NAICS Code **236220**- assigned to contract number .

(Contractor to sign and date and insert authorized signer's name and title).

(End of clause)

52.222-23 NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1999)

(a) The offeror's attention is called to the Equal Opportunity clause and the Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction clause of this solicitation.

(b) The goals for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are as follows:

Goals for minority participation for each trade	Goals for female participation for each trade

47.8%

6.9%

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, the Contractor shall apply the goals established for the geographical area where the work is actually performed. Goals are published periodically in the Federal Register in notice form, and these notices may be obtained from any Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs office.

(c) The Contractor's compliance with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the regulations in 41 CFR 60-4 shall be based on (1) its implementation of the Equal Opportunity clause, (2) specific affirmative action obligations required by the clause entitled "Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction," and (3) its efforts to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade. The Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor, or from project to project, for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the regulations in 41 CFR 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

(d) The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance, U.S. Department of Labor, within 10 working days following award of any construction subcontract in excess of \$10,000 at any tier for construction work under the contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the --

- (1) Name, address, and telephone number of the subcontractor;
- (2) Employer's identification number of the subcontractor;
- (3) Estimated dollar amount of the subcontract;
- (4) Estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and
- (5) Geographical area in which the subcontract is to be performed.

(e) As used in this Notice, and in any contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is
 Texas, Bexar County, San Antonio

(End of provision)

52.223-3 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION AND MATERIAL SAFETY DATA (JAN 1997)

(a) "Hazardous material", as used in this clause, includes any material defined as hazardous under the latest version of Federal Standard No. 313 (including revisions adopted during the term of the contract).

(b) The offeror must list any hazardous material, as defined in paragraph (a) of this clause, to be delivered under this contract. The hazardous material shall be properly identified and include any applicable identification number, such as National Stock Number or Special Item Number. This information shall also be included on the Material Safety Data Sheet submitted under this contract.

Material	Identification No.
(If none, insert "None")	

— —
 — —
 — —

(c) This list must be updated during performance of the contract whenever the Contractor determines that any other material to be delivered under this contract is hazardous.

(d) The apparently successful offeror agrees to submit, for each item as required prior to award, a Material Safety Data Sheet, meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.1200(g) and the latest version of Federal Standard No. 313, for all hazardous material identified in paragraph (b) of this clause. Data shall be submitted in accordance with Federal Standard No. 313, whether or not the apparently successful offeror is the actual manufacturer of these items. Failure to submit the Material Safety Data Sheet prior to award may result in the apparently successful offeror being considered nonresponsible and ineligible for award.

(e) If, after award, there is a change in the composition of the item(s) or a revision to Federal Standard No. 313, which renders incomplete or inaccurate the data submitted under paragraph (d) of this clause, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer and resubmit the data.

(f) Neither the requirements of this clause nor any act or failure to act by the Government shall relieve the Contractor of any responsibility or liability for the safety of Government, Contractor, or subcontractor personnel or property.

(g) Nothing contained in this clause shall relieve the Contractor from complying with applicable Federal, State, and local laws, codes, ordinances, and regulations (including the obtaining of licenses and permits) in connection with hazardous material.

(h) The Government's rights in data furnished under this contract with respect to hazardous material are as follows:

(1) To use, duplicate and disclose any data to which this clause is applicable. The purposes of this right are to--

(i) Apprise personnel of the hazards to which they may be exposed in using, handling, packaging, transporting, or disposing of hazardous materials;

(ii) Obtain medical treatment for those affected by the material; and

(iii) Have others use, duplicate, and disclose the data for the Government for these purposes.

(2) To use, duplicate, and disclose data furnished under this clause, in accordance with subparagraph (h)(1) of this clause, in precedence over any other clause of this contract providing for rights in data.

(3) The Government is not precluded from using similar or identical data acquired from other sources.

(End of clause)

52.223-9 ESTIMATE OF PERCENTAGE OF RECOVERED MATERIAL CONTENT FOR EPA-DESIGNATED ITEMS (MAY 2008)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Postconsumer material means a material or finished product that has served its intended use and has been discarded for disposal or recovery, having completed its life as a consumer item. Postconsumer material is a part of the broader category of “recovered material.”

Recovered material means waste materials and by-products recovered or diverted from solid waste, but the term does not include those materials and by-products generated from, and commonly reused within, an original manufacturing process.

(b) The Contractor, on completion of this contract, shall--

(1) Estimate the percentage of the total recovered material content for EPA-designated item(s) delivered and/or used in contract performance, including, if applicable, the percentage of post-consumer material content; and

(2) Submit this estimate to **Contracting Officer Representative**.

(End of clause)

52.225-11 BUY AMERICAN--CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS (OCT 2016)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Caribbean Basin country construction material means a construction material that--

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Caribbean Basin country; or

(2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean Basin country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item—

(1) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is--

(i) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition at FAR 2.101);

(ii) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(iii) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(2) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4) such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

Component means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into a construction material.

Construction material means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

Cost of components means--

(1) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the construction material (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(2) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the construction material.

Designated country means any of the following countries:

(1) A World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement (WTO GPA) country (Armenia, Aruba, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea (Republic of), Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Moldova, Montenegro, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, Ukraine, or United Kingdom);

(2) A Free Trade Agreement (FTA) country (Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Oman, Panama, Peru, or Singapore);

(3) A least developed country (Afghanistan, Angola, Bangladesh, Benin, Bhutan, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cambodia, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Democratic Republic of Congo, Djibouti, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Kiribati, Laos, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mozambique, Nepal, Niger, Rwanda, Samoa, Sao Tome and Principe, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Solomon Islands, Somalia, South Sudan, Tanzania, Timor-Leste, Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, Vanuatu, Yemen, or Zambia); or

(4) A Caribbean Basin country (Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bonaire, British Virgin Islands, Curacao, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, Saba, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Sint Eustatius, Sint Maarten, or Trinidad and Tobago).

Designated country construction material means a construction material that is a WTO GPA country construction material, an FTA country construction material, a least developed country construction material, or a Caribbean Basin country construction material.

Domestic construction material means--

(1) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States;

(2) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if--

(i) The cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic; or

(ii) The construction material is a COTS item.

Foreign construction material means a construction material other than a domestic construction material.

Least developed country construction material means a construction material that--

- (1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a least developed country; or
- (2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a least developed country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

“Free Trade Agreement country construction material” means a construction material that—

- (1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement (FTA) country; or
- (2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a FTA country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

“Least developed country construction material” means a construction material that—

- (1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a least developed country; or
- (2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a least developed country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

United States means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

WTO GPA country construction material means a construction material that--

- (1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a WTO GPA country; or
- (2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a WTO GPA country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

(b) Construction materials.

(1) This clause implements 41 U.S.C. chapter 83, Buy American, by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In accordance with 41 U.S.C. 1907, the component test of the Buy American statute is waived for construction material that is a COTS item. (See FAR 12.505(a)(2)). In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that the WTO GPA and Free Trade Agreements (FTAs) apply to this acquisition. Therefore, the Buy American restrictions are waived for designated country construction materials.

(2) The Contractor shall use only domestic or designated country construction material in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(3) and (b)(4) of this clause.

(3) The requirement in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause does not apply to information technology that is a commercial item or to the construction materials or components listed by the Government as follows:

None

(4) The Contracting Officer may add other foreign construction material to the list in paragraph (b)(3) of this clause if the Government determines that--

(i) The cost of domestic construction material would be unreasonable. The cost of a particular domestic construction material subject to the restrictions of the Buy American statute is unreasonable when the cost of such material exceeds the cost of foreign material by more than 6 percent;

(ii) The application of the restriction of the Buy American statute to a particular construction material would be impracticable or inconsistent with the public interest; or

(iii) The construction material is not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality.

(c) Request for determination of inapplicability of the Buy American statute.

(1)(i) Any Contractor request to use foreign construction material in accordance with paragraph (b)(4) of this clause shall include adequate information for Government evaluation of the request, including--

(A) A description of the foreign and domestic construction materials;

(B) Unit of measure;

(C) Quantity;

(D) Price;

(E) Time of delivery or availability;

(F) Location of the construction project;

(G) Name and address of the proposed supplier; and

(H) A detailed justification of the reason for use of foreign construction materials cited in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this clause.

(ii) A request based on unreasonable cost shall include a reasonable survey of the market and a completed price comparison table in the format in paragraph (d) of this clause.

(iii) The price of construction material shall include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free certificate may be issued).

(iv) Any Contractor request for a determination submitted after contract award shall explain why the Contractor could not reasonably foresee the need for such determination and could not have requested the determination before contract award. If the Contractor does not submit a satisfactory explanation, the Contracting Officer need not make a determination.

(2) If the Government determines after contract award that an exception to the Buy American statute applies and the Contracting Officer and the Contractor negotiate adequate consideration, the Contracting Officer will modify the contract to allow use of the foreign construction material. However, when the basis for the exception is the unreasonable price of a domestic construction material, adequate consideration is not less than the differential established in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of this clause.

(3) Unless the Government determines that an exception to the Buy American statute applies, use of foreign construction material is noncompliant with the Buy American statute.

(d) Data. To permit evaluation of requests under paragraph (c) of this clause based on unreasonable cost, the Contractor shall include the following information and any applicable supporting data based on the survey of suppliers:

Foreign and Domestic Construction Materials Price Comparison

Construction material description	Unit of measure	Quantity	Price (dollars) \1\

Item 1:

Foreign construction material....
Domestic construction material....

Item 2:

Foreign construction material....
Domestic construction material....

\1\ Include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued).

List name, address, telephone number, and contact for suppliers surveyed. Attach copy of response; if oral, attach summary.

Include other applicable supporting information.

(End of clause)

52.228-14 IRREVOCABLE LETTER OF CREDIT (NOV 2014)

(a) "Irrevocable letter of credit" (ILC), as used in this clause, means a written commitment by a federally insured financial institution to pay all or part of a stated amount of money, until the expiration date of the letter, upon presentation by the Government (the beneficiary) of a written demand therefor. Neither the financial institution nor the offeror/Contractor can revoke or condition the letter of credit.

(b) If the offeror intends to use an ILC in lieu of a bid bond, or to secure other types of bonds such as performance and payment bonds, the letter of credit and letter of confirmation formats in paragraphs (e) and (f) of this clause shall be used.

(c) The letter of credit shall be irrevocable, shall require presentation of no document other than a written demand and the ILC (including confirming letter, if any), shall be issued/confirmed by an acceptable federally insured financial institution as provided in paragraph (d) of this clause, and--

(1) If used as a bid guarantee, the ILC shall expire no earlier than 60 days after the close of the bid acceptance period;

(2) If used as an alternative to corporate or individual sureties as security for a performance or payment bond, the offeror/Contractor may submit an ILC with an initial expiration date estimated to cover the entire period for which financial security is required or may submit an ILC with an initial expiration date that is a minimum period of one year from the date of issuance. The ILC shall provide that, unless the issuer provides the beneficiary written notice of non-renewal at least 60 days in advance of the current expiration date, the ILC is automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date, or any future expiration date, until the period of required coverage is completed and the Contracting Officer provides the financial institution with a written statement waiving the right to payment. The period of required coverage shall be:

(i) For contracts subject to 40 U.S.C. chapter 31, subchapter III, Bonds, the later of--

(A) One year following the expected date of final payment;

(B) For performance bonds only, until completion of any warranty period; or

(C) For payment bonds only, until resolution of all claims filed against the payment bond during the one-year period following final payment.

(ii) For contracts not subject to the Miller Act, the later of--

(A) 90 days following final payment; or

(B) For performance bonds only, until completion of any warranty period.

(d)(1) Only federally insured financial institutions rated investment grade by a commercial rating service shall issue or confirm the ILC.

(2) Unless the financial institution issuing the ILC had letter of credit business of at least \$25 million in the past year, ILCs over \$5 million must be confirmed by another acceptable financial institution that had letter of credit business of at least \$25 million in the past year.

(3) The Offeror/Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer a credit rating that indicates the financial institutions have the required credit rating as of the date of issuance of the ILC.

(4) The current rating for a financial institution is available through any of the following rating services registered with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) as a Nationally Recognized Statistical Rating Organization (NRSRO). NRSRO's can be located at the Web site <http://www.sec.gov/answers/nrsro.htm> maintained by the SEC.

(e) The following format shall be used by the issuing financial institution to create an ILC:

[Issuing Financial Institution's Letterhead or Name and Address]

Issue Date ____

IRREVOCABLE LETTER OF CREDIT NO. ____

Account party's name ____

Account party's address ____

For Solicitation No. ____ (for reference only)

TO: [____ U.S. Government agency]

[____ U.S. Government agency's address]

1. We hereby establish this irrevocable and transferable Letter of Credit in your favor for one or more drawings up to United States \$ ____ . This Letter of Credit is payable at [issuing financial institution's and, if any, confirming financial institution's] office at [____ issuing financial institution's address and, if any, confirming financial institution's address] and expires with our close of business on ____ , or any automatically extended expiration date.

2. We hereby undertake to honor your or the transferee's sight draft(s) drawn on the issuing or, if any, the confirming financial institution, for all or any part of this credit if presented with this Letter of Credit and confirmation, if any, at the office specified in paragraph 1 of this Letter of Credit on or before the expiration date or any automatically extended expiration date.

3. [This paragraph is omitted if used as a bid guarantee, and subsequent paragraphs are renumbered.] It is a condition of this Letter of Credit that it is deemed to be automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date hereof, or any future expiration date, unless at least 60 days prior to any expiration date, we notify you or the transferee by registered mail, or other receipted means of delivery, that we elect not to consider this Letter of Credit renewed for any such additional period. At the time we notify you, we also agree to notify the account party (and confirming financial institution, if any) by the same means of delivery.

4. This Letter of Credit is transferable. Transfers and assignments of proceeds are to be effected without charge to either the beneficiary or the transferee/assignee of proceeds. Such transfer or assignment shall be only at the written direction of the Government (the beneficiary) in a form satisfactory to the issuing financial institution and the confirming financial institution, if any.

5. This Letter of Credit is subject to the Uniform Customs and Practice (UCP) for Documentary Credits, International Chamber of Commerce Publication No. ____ -- (Insert version in effect at the time of ILC issuance, e.g., "Publication 600, 2006 edition") and to the extent not inconsistent therewith, to the laws of ____ --[State of confirming financial institution, if any, otherwise State of issuing financial institution].

6. If this credit expires during an interruption of business of this financial institution as described in Article 17 of the UCP, the financial institution specifically agrees to effect payment if this credit is drawn against within 30 days after the resumption of our business.

Sincerely,

[____ Issuing financial institution]

(f) The following format shall be used by the financial institution to confirm an ILC:

____ [Confirming Financial Institution's Letterhead or Name and Address]

(Date) ____

Our Letter of Credit Advice Number ____

Beneficiary: ____ [U.S. Government agency]

Issuing Financial Institution: ____

Issuing Financial Institution's LC No.: ____

Gentlemen:

1. We hereby confirm the above indicated Letter of Credit, the original of which is attached, issued by ____ [name of issuing financial institution] for drawings of up to United States dollars ____ /U.S. \$ ____ and expiring with our close of business on ____ [the expiration date], or any automatically extended expiration date.

2. Draft(s) drawn under the Letter of Credit and this Confirmation are payable at our office located at ____ .

3. We hereby undertake to honor sight draft(s) drawn under and presented with the Letter of Credit and this Confirmation at our offices as specified herein.

4. [This paragraph is omitted if used as a bid guarantee, and subsequent paragraphs are renumbered.] It is a condition of this confirmation that it be deemed automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date hereof, or any automatically extended expiration date, unless:

(a) At least 60 days prior to any such expiration date, we shall notify the Contracting Officer, or the transferee and the issuing financial institution, by registered mail or other receipted means of delivery, that we elect not to consider this confirmation extended for any such additional period; or

(b) The issuing financial institution shall have exercised its right to notify you or the transferee, the account party,

and ourselves, of its election not to extend the expiration date of the Letter of Credit.

5. This confirmation is subject to the Uniform Customs and Practice (UCP) for Documentary Credits, International Chamber of Commerce Publication No. ____ -- (Insert version in effect at the time of ILC issuance, e.g., ``Publication 600, 2006 edition") and to the extent not inconsistent therewith, to the laws of ____ --[State of confirming financial institution].

6. If this confirmation expires during an interruption of business of this financial institution as described in Article 17 of the UCP, we specifically agree to effect payment if this credit is drawn against within 30 days after the resumption of our business.

Sincerely,

[Confirming financial institution]

(g) The following format shall be used by the Contracting Officer for a sight draft to draw on the Letter of Credit:

SIGHT DRAFT

[City, State]

(Date) ____

[Name and address of financial institution]

Pay to the order of ____ [Beneficiary Agency] ____ the sum of United States ____ This draft is drawn under Irrevocable Letter of Credit No. ____

____ [Beneficiary Agency]

By: ____

(End of clause)

52.236-4 PHYSICAL DATA (APR 1984)

Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.

(a) The indications of physical conditions on the drawings and in the specifications are the result of site investigations by See Plans and Specs attached.

(b) Weather conditions See Plans and Specs attached.

(c) Transportation facilities See Plans and Specs attached.

(d) See Plans and Specs attached.

(End of clause)

52.237-4 PAYMENT BY GOVERNMENT TO CONTRACTOR (APR 1984)

(a) In partial consideration of the performance of the work called for in the Schedule, the Government will pay to the Contractor [fill in amount] .

(b) The Government shall make progress payments monthly as the work proceeds, or at more frequent intervals as determined by the Contracting Officer, on estimates approved by the Contracting Officer. Except as provided in paragraph (c) below, in making progress payments the Contracting Officer shall retain 10 percent of the estimated payment until final completion and acceptance of the contract work. However, if the Contracting Officer finds that satisfactory progress was achieved during any period for which a progress payment is to be made, the Contracting Officer may authorize such payment in full, without retaining a percentage. Also, on completion and acceptance of each unit or division for which the price is stated separately, the Contracting Officer may authorize full payment for that unit or division without retaining a percentage.

(c) When the work is substantially completed, the Contracting Officer shall retain an amount considered adequate for the protection of the Government and, at the Contracting Officer's discretion, may release all or a portion of any excess amount.

(d) In further consideration of performance, the Contractor shall receive title to all property to be dismantled or demolished that is not specifically designated as being retained by the Government. The title shall vest in the Contractor immediately upon the Government's issuing the notice of award, or if a performance bond is to be furnished after award, upon the Government's issuance of a notice to proceed with the work. The Government shall not be responsible for the condition of, or any loss or damage to, the property. If the Contractor does not wish to remove from the site any of the property acquired, the Contracting Officer may, upon written request, grant the Contractor permission to leave the property on the premises. As a condition to the granting of this permission, the Contractor agrees to waive any right, title, claim, or interest in and to the property.

(e) Upon completion and acceptance of all work and receipt of a properly executed voucher, the Government shall make final payment of the amount due the Contractor under this contract. If requested, the Contractor shall release all claims against the Government arising under this contract, other than any claims the Contractor specifically excepts, in stated amounts, from operation of this release.

(End of clause)

52.252-2 CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE (FEB 1998)

This contract incorporates one or more clauses by reference, with the same force and effect as if they were given in full text. Upon request, the Contracting Officer will make their full text available. Also, the full text of a clause may be accessed electronically at this/these address(es):

<http://farsite.hill.af.mil/vffara.htm>

<http://farsite.hill.af.mil/vmdfara.htm>

http://www.usace.army.mil/Portals/2/docs/Contracting/UAI_Version%203_1%20NOV%202014.pdf

(End of clause)

52.252-4 ALTERATIONS IN CONTRACT (APR 1984)

Portions of this contract are altered as follows:

None.

(End of clause)

52.252-6 AUTHORIZED DEVIATIONS IN CLAUSES (APR 1984)

(a) The use in this solicitation or contract of any Federal Acquisition Regulation (48 CFR Chapter 1) clause with an authorized deviation is indicated by the addition of "(DEVIATION)" after the date of the clause.

(b) The use in this solicitation or contract of any DFARS (48 CFR Chapter 2) clause with an authorized deviation is indicated by the addition of "(DEVIATION)" after the name of the regulation.

(End of clause)

252.236-7001 CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS (AUG 2000)

(a) The Government will provide to the Contractor, without charge, one set of contract drawings and specifications, except publications incorporated into the technical provisions by reference, in electronic or paper media as chosen by the Contracting Officer.

(b) The Contractor shall--

- (1) Check all drawings furnished immediately upon receipt;
- (2) Compare all drawings and verify the figures before laying out the work;
- (3) Promptly notify the Contracting Officer of any discrepancies;
- (4) Be responsible for any errors that might have been avoided by complying with this paragraph (b); and
- (5) Reproduce and print contract drawings and specifications as needed.

(c) In general--

- (1) Large-scale drawings shall govern small-scale drawings; and
- (2) The Contractor shall follow figures marked on drawings in preference to scale measurements.

(d) Omissions from the drawings or specifications or the misdescription of details of work that are manifestly necessary to carry out the intent of the drawings and specifications, or that are customarily performed, shall not relieve the Contractor from performing such omitted or misdescribed details of the work. The Contractor shall perform such details as if fully and correctly set forth and described in the drawings and specifications.

(e) The work shall conform to the specifications and drawings.

(End of clause)

UAI CLAUSES

UAI 5152.231-9000 Equipment Ownership and Operating Expense Schedule.

As prescribed in 5131.100-70, insert the following clause:

EQUIPMENT OWNERSHIP AND OPERATING EXPENSE SCHEDULE (MAR 1995)

(a) This clause does not apply to terminations. See UAI 5152.249-9000, Basis for Settlement of Proposals, and Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) part 49.

(b) Allowable costs for construction and marine plant and equipment in sound workable condition owned or controlled and furnished by a contractor or subcontractor at any tier shall be based on actual cost data for each piece of equipment or groups of similar serial and series for which the Government can determine both ownership and operating costs from the contractor's accounting records. When both ownership and operating costs cannot be determined for any piece of equipment or groups of similar serial or series equipment from the contractor's accounting records, costs for that equipment shall be based upon the applicable provisions of Engineer Pamphlet (EP) 1110-1-8, Construction Equipment Ownership and Operating Expense Schedule, Region [insert Roman numeral for the appropriate region of the schedule]. Working conditions shall be considered to be average for determining equipment rates using the schedule unless specified otherwise by the contracting officer. For equipment not included in the schedule, rates for comparable pieces of equipment may be used or a rate may be developed using the formula provided in the schedule. For forward pricing, the schedule in effect at the time of negotiations shall apply. For retroactive pricing, the schedule in effect at the time the work was performed shall apply.

(c) Equipment rental costs are allowable, subject to the provisions of FAR 31.105(d)(ii) and FAR 31.205-36. Rates for equipment rented from an organization under common control, lease-purchase arrangements, and sale-leaseback arrangements, will be determined using the schedule, except that actual rates will be used for equipment leased from an organization under common control that has an established practice of leasing the same or similar equipment to unaffiliated lessees.

(d) When actual equipment costs are proposed and the total amount of the pricing action exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold (SAT), the contracting officer shall request the contractor to submit either certified cost or pricing data, or partial/limited data, as appropriate. The data shall be submitted on Standard Form 1411, Contract Pricing Proposal Cover Sheet.

(End of clause)

UAI 5152.249-9000 Basis for Settlement of Proposals

As prescribed in 5149.505(d), insert the following clause:

BASIS FOR SETTLEMENT OF PROPOSALS (MAR 2009)

Actual costs will be used to determine equipment costs for a settlement proposal submitted on the total cost basis under Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) 49.206-2(b). In evaluating a termination settlement proposal using the total cost basis, the following principles will be applied to determine allowable equipment costs:

(a) Actual costs for each piece of equipment, or groups of similar serial or series equipment, need not be available in the contractor's accounting records to determine total actual equipment costs.

(b) If equipment costs have been allocated to a contract using predetermined rates, those charges will be adjusted to actual costs.

(c) Recorded job costs adjusted for unallowable expenses will be used to determine equipment operating expenses.

(d) Ownership costs (depreciation) will be determined using the contractor's depreciation schedule (subject to the provisions of Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) 31.205-11).

(e) License, taxes, storage and insurance costs are normally recovered as an indirect expense and unless the contractor charges these costs directly to contracts, they will be recovered through the indirect expense rate.

(End of clause)

Section 00 73 00 - Special Contract Requirements

CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

52.211-10 COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION, AND COMPLETION OF WORK (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall be required to (a) commence work under this contract within **540** calendar days after the date the Contractor receives the notice to proceed, (b) prosecute the work diligently, and (c) complete the entire work ready for use not later than **10 calendar days after NTP**. * The time stated for completion shall include final cleanup of the premises.

(End of clause)

52.211-12 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES--CONSTRUCTION (SEP 2000)

(a) If the Contractor fails to complete the work within the time specified in the contract, the Contractor shall pay liquidated damages to the Government in the amount of **\$2,286.91** for each calendar day of delay until the work is completed or accepted.

(b) If the Government terminates the Contractor's right to proceed, liquidated damages will continue to accrue until the work is completed. These liquidated damages are in addition to excess costs of repurchase under the Termination clause.

(End of clause)

REQUIRED INSURANCE

REQUIRED INSURANCE

Prior to commencement of work, the Contractor shall furnish the original of his Insurance Certificate directly to the Contracting Officer, Fort Worth District, Corps of Engineers, ATTN: CESWF-CT-S, P.O. Box 17300, Fort Worth, Texas 76102-0300. Please ensure that the certificate contains a reference to the contract number to which it is applicable. The Contractor shall maintain, during the entire period of his performance under this contract, the following minimum insurance requirements:

(a) Comprehensive general liability insurance for bodily injury in the minimum limits of \$100,000 per occurrence.

(b) Workmen's Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance in the minimum amount of \$100,000.00, or in compliance with applicable State statutes.

(c) An endorsement to the effect that any cancellation or any material change adversely affecting the Government's interest shall not be effective until 30 days after the insurer or the Contractor gives written notice to the Contracting Officer.

NOTE:

(1) It is recommended that the contractor furnish a copy of the foregoing requirements to his insurance company in order to assure that an Insurance Certificate is issued meeting the minimum requirements shown. The Insurance Certificate shall also show the contract number to which it applies as well as a brief description and location of the work.

Section 00 73 46 - Wage Determination Schedule

WAGE DETERMINATION**APPLICATION OF WAGE DECISIONS**

Contract Number: W9126G18B0028

Project: Repair of BMT Recruit Housing Training FAC B9085 Project

Location: Joint Base San Antonio – Lackland (JBSA-LAK), TX

County: Bexar, TX

Davis-Bacon Act Wage Decision TX180280, Building Construction Projects, is applicable to the construction, alteration, painting, or repair of buildings, installations within buildings, appurtenances to buildings, foundations for buildings, excavation and fill for buildings, and utilities within five feet of buildings in Bexar County, Texas.

NOTE:

(1) PAYROLL RECORDS ARE REQUIRED, UNDER THE DAVIS-BACON ACT, TO BE SUBMITTED TO THE U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS FOR ALL CONSTRUCTION WORK PERFORMED.

(2) THE WAGE DECISION NUMBER APPLICABLE TO THE WORK PERFORMED IS TO BE SHOWN ON ALL THE CERTIFIED PAYROLL RECORDS SUBMITTED.

SECTION 00 73 46
WAGE DETERMINATION SCHEDULE

General Decision Number: TX180280 04/20/2018 TX280

Superseded General Decision Number: TX20170280

State: Texas

Construction Type: Building

County: Bexar County in Texas.

BUILDING CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (does not include single family homes or apartments up to and including 4 stories).

Note: Under Executive Order (EO) 13658, an hourly minimum wage of \$10.35 for calendar year 2018 applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2015. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must pay all workers in any classification listed on this wage determination at least \$10.35 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract in calendar year 2018. The EO minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. Please note that this EO applies to the above-mentioned types of contracts entered into by the federal government that are

subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but it does not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts, including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(2)-(60). Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	01/05/2018
1	01/12/2018
2	03/23/2018
3	04/20/2018

ASBE0087-014 01/01/2018

	Rates	Fringes
ASBESTOS WORKER/HEAT & FROST INSULATOR (Duct, Pipe and Mechanical System Insulation)....	\$ 22.72	10.02

BOIL0074-003 01/01/2017

	Rates	Fringes
BOILERMAKER.....	\$ 28.00	22.35

ELEC0060-003 06/01/2016

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN (Communication Technician Only).....	\$ 21.57	9%+4.65

ELEC0060-004 06/01/2017

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN (Excludes Low Voltage Wiring).....	\$ 27.90	16%+4.85

ELEV0081-001 01/01/2018

	Rates	Fringes
ELEVATOR MECHANIC.....	\$ 39.32	32.645+a+b

FOOTNOTES:

A. 6% under 5 years based on regular hourly rate for all hours worked. 8% over 5 years based on regular hourly rate for all hours worked.

B. Holidays: New Year's Day; Memorial Day; Independence Day; Labor Day; Thanksgiving Day; Friday after Thanksgiving Day; Christmas Day; and Veterans Day.

ENGI0450-002 04/01/2014

	Rates	Fringes
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR Cranes.....	\$ 34.85	9.85

IRON0066-013 06/01/2017

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER, STRUCTURAL.....	\$ 21.55	6.73

IRON0084-011 06/01/2017

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER, ORNAMENTAL.....	\$ 23.27	7.12

PLUM0142-009 07/01/2017

	Rates	Fringes
HVAC MECHANIC (HVAC Electrical Temperature Control Installation Only).....	\$ 30.25	11.80
HVAC MECHANIC (HVAC Unit Installation Only).....	\$ 30.25	11.80
PIPEFITTER (Including HVAC Pipe Installation).....	\$ 30.25	11.80
PLUMBER (Excludes HVAC Pipe Installation).....	\$ 30.25	11.80

SFTX0669-002 04/01/2017

	Rates	Fringes
SPRINKLER FITTER (Fire Sprinklers).....	\$ 29.03	15.84

* SHEE0067-004 04/01/2018

	Rates	Fringes
Sheet metal worker Excludes HVAC Duct Installation.....	\$ 26.35	15.29
HVAC Duct Installation Only..	\$ 26.35	15.29

SUTX2014-006 07/21/2014

	Rates	Fringes
BRICKLAYER.....	\$ 22.15	0.00
CARPENTER (Acoustical Ceiling Installation Only).....	\$ 17.83	0.00
CARPENTER (Form Work Only).....	\$ 13.63	0.00
CARPENTER, Excludes Acoustical Ceiling Installation, Drywall Hanging, Form Work, and Metal Stud Installation.....	\$ 16.86	4.17
CAULKER.....	\$ 15.00	0.00
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER...	\$ 22.27	5.30
DRYWALL FINISHER/TAPER.....	\$ 13.81	0.00
DRYWALL HANGER AND METAL STUD INSTALLER.....	\$ 15.18	0.00
ELECTRICIAN (Low Voltage Wiring Only).....	\$ 20.39	3.04
IRONWORKER, REINFORCING.....	\$ 12.27	0.00
LABORER: Common or General.....	\$ 10.75	0.00
LABORER: Mason Tender - Brick...	\$ 11.88	0.00

LABORER: Mason Tender - Cement/Concrete.....	\$ 12.00	0.00
LABORER: Pipelayer.....	\$ 11.00	0.00
LABORER: Roof Tearoff.....	\$ 11.28	0.00
LABORER: Landscape and Irrigation.....	\$ 8.00	0.00
OPERATOR: Backhoe/Excavator/Trackhoe.....	\$ 15.98	0.00
OPERATOR: Bobcat/Skid Steer/Skid Loader.....	\$ 14.00	0.00
OPERATOR: Bulldozer.....	\$ 14.00	0.00
OPERATOR: Drill.....	\$ 14.50	0.00
OPERATOR: Forklift.....	\$ 12.50	0.00
OPERATOR: Grader/Blade.....	\$ 23.00	5.07
OPERATOR: Loader.....	\$ 12.79	0.00
OPERATOR: Mechanic.....	\$ 18.75	5.12
OPERATOR: Paver (Asphalt, Aggregate, and Concrete).....	\$ 16.03	0.00
OPERATOR: Roller.....	\$ 12.00	0.00
PAINTER (Brush, Roller and Spray), Excludes Drywall Finishing/Taping.....	\$ 13.07	0.00
ROOFER.....	\$ 12.00	0.00
TILE FINISHER.....	\$ 11.32	0.00
TILE SETTER.....	\$ 14.94	0.00
TRUCK DRIVER: Dump Truck.....	\$ 12.39	1.18
TRUCK DRIVER: Flatbed Truck.....	\$ 19.65	8.57
TRUCK DRIVER: Semi-Trailer Truck.....	\$ 12.50	0.00
TRUCK DRIVER: Water Truck.....	\$ 12.00	4.11

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing
operation to which welding is incidental.

=====

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other

health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of "identifiers" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than "SU" or "UAVG" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the "SU" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the

classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010
08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union
average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in
the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage
determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date
for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of
each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current
negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is
based.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can
be:

- * an existing published wage determination
- * a survey underlying a wage determination
- * a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on
a wage determination matter
- * a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests
for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour
Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted
because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the
Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial
contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.)
and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal
process described here, initial contact should be with the
Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an
interested party (those affected by the action) can request
review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator
(See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the
interested party's position and by any information (wage
payment data, project description, area practice material,
etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an
interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative
Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

=====

END OF GENERAL DECISION

SECTION 01 00 00.00 44

CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCHEDULE

Commence, prosecute, and complete the work under this contract in accordance with the following schedule and Section 00 72 00 CONTRACT CLAUSES COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION AND COMPLETION OF WORK and LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

	Item of Work	Commencement of Work (Calendar days)	Completion of Work (Calendar days)	Liquidated Damages per calendar days
(1)	All work, including O&M Manuals and Final Record Drawings for B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility	See NTP.	540	\$ 2,286.91
()	O & M Manuals	**	**	None
()	Final Record Drawings	***	***	None

NOTE: All work on this project shall be completed within the number of calendar days stated in Item of Work (1) above, inclusive of all review periods and Government phasing requirements specified. If the Government accepts a proposal for a completion period of lesser duration, and such proposal alters the time periods for review and phasing, the Contract shall be read to include the original periods for review and phasing. If a completion period of lesser duration is proposed and accepted by the Government, the accepted completion period will replace the original construction schedule listed above in the Schedule. If an alternate completion period is proposed, the Bid Schedule must reflect pricing information for the alternate proposed

completion period. The liquidated damages stated above will be applied for each calendar day the Contractor exceeds the Contract scheduled duration.

** Operation and Maintenance Manuals: See Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS, paragraph OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS for requirements and withholding amount to ensure completion of O&M Manuals.

*** Record Drawings: See Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS, paragraph titled RECORD DRAWINGS for requirements and withholding amount to ensure completion of record drawings.

1.1.1 Testing of Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems

The times stated for completion of this project includes all required testing specified in appropriate specification sections of heating, air conditioning and ventilation systems including HVAC Commissioning. Exception: boiler combustion efficiency test, boiler full load tests, cooling tower performance tests, and refrigeration equipment full load tests, when specified in the applicable specifications, shall be performed in the appropriate heating/cooling season as determined by the Contracting Officer.

1.2 TIME EXTENSIONS FOR UNUSUALLY SEVERE WEATHER (OCT 1989) (ER 415-1-15) (52.0001-4038 1/96)

a. This provision specifies the procedure for determination of time extensions for unusually severe weather in accordance with the contract clause FAR 52.249-10 entitled "DEFAULT: (FIXED PRICE CONSTRUCTION)." In order for the Contracting Officer to award a time extension under this clause, the following conditions must be satisfied:

(1) The weather experienced at the project site during the contract period must be found to be unusually severe, that is, more severe than the adverse weather anticipated for the project location during any given month.

(2) The unusually severe weather must actually cause a delay to the completion of the project. The delay must be beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the contractor.

b. The following schedule of monthly anticipated adverse weather delays due to precipitation and temperature is based on National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) or similar data for the project location and will constitute the base line for monthly weather time evaluations. The contractor's progress schedule must reflect these anticipated adverse weather delays in all weather dependent activities. Wind is not considered in the Monthly Anticipated Adverse Weather Calendar Day Schedule.

MONTHLY ANTICIPATED ADVERSE WEATHER DELAY WORK DAYS BASED ON (5) DAY WORK WEEK

SAN ANTONIO, TX AREA (FORT SAM HOUSTON, KELLY, LACKLAND, BROOKS, AND
RANDOLPH AFB'S AND RESERVE CTRS AT SAN ANTONIO)

JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC

2 3 4 3 4 6 3 4 5 5 5 3

c. Upon acknowledgment of the Notice to Proceed (NTP) and continuing throughout the contract, the contractor will record on the daily CQC report, the occurrence of adverse weather and resultant impact to normally scheduled work. Actual adverse weather delay days must prevent work on critical activities for 50 percent or more of the contractor's scheduled work day.

d. The number of actual adverse weather delay days shall include days impacted by actual adverse weather (even if adverse weather occurred in previous month), be calculated chronologically from the first to the last day of each month, and be recorded as full days. If the number of actual adverse weather delay days exceeds the number of days anticipated in paragraph "b", above, the Contracting Officer will convert any qualifying delays to calendar days, giving full consideration for equivalent fair weather work days, and issue a modification in accordance with the contract clause entitled "Default (Fixed Price Construction)."

1.3 CONSTRUCTION PHASING

1.3.1 Superintendence Of Subcontractors

a. The Contractor shall be required to furnish the following, in addition to the superintendence required by the Contract Clause entitled "SUPERINTENDENCE BY CONTRACTOR":

(1) If more than 50% and less than 70% of the value of the contract work is subcontracted, one superintendent shall be provided at the site and on the Contractor's payroll to be responsible for coordinating, directing, inspecting and expediting the subcontract work.

(2) If 70% or more of the value of the work is subcontracted, the Contractor shall be required to furnish two such superintendents to be responsible for coordinating, directing, inspecting and expediting the subcontract work.

b. If the Contracting Officer, at any time after 50% of the subcontracted work has been completed, finds that satisfactory progress is being made, he may waive all or part of the above requirement for additional superintendence subject to the right of the Contracting Officer to reinstate such requirement if at any time during the progress of the remaining work he finds that satisfactory progress is not being made.

1.4 WORK RESTRICTIONS

1.4.1 Working Hours

Normal working hours are Monday through Friday, 0630 to 1700 hours, unless otherwise indicated at the preconstruction conference. Requests to work at times other than the stated working hours, including scheduled utility outages discussed below, shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval. Contractor shall not work outside of the above stated working hours without prior written approval of the Contracting Officer. Notification shall be in writing by email by COB on the Wednesday prior to the weekend to be worked to the Project Engineer and Quality Assurance Representative.

1.4.2 Security Requirements

1.4.2.1 Installation Entrance Requirements

For the duration of this Contract, access to Lackland AFB will be delayed between For the duration of this Contract, the Contractor shall anticipate a delay of 30 minutes or more to access Lackland AFB. These delays are due to increased security precautions, including the checking of vehicle occupants' IDs, vehicle manifests, and the searching of all vehicles. Any general or specific threat to the safety of those working or living at the Installation could result in longer waiting times at the access points to the Installation.

The following are the minimum requirements for contractor employees entering Lackland AFB:

- a. One form of picture ID.
- b. A memo from the construction company on their letterhead stating the reason for entry, contract number, and the location at Lackland AFB where the jobsite is located.
- c. All delivery trucks must have a bill of lading and delivery truck drivers must have a picture ID.

1.4.3 Background Checks

Furnish a background check for each employee to the Pass & Badge Office prior to badge issuance. The document shall be as follows:

- a. MEMORANDUM FOR: Directorate of Emergency Services, Pass and Badge Branch, Building #367, Fort Sam Houston, Texas 78234
- b. Containing the following information:
 - 1) Name of Employee:
 - 2) Signature of Employee:
 - 3) Company Name:
 - 4) Type of Investigation Completed:
 - 5) Date of Investigation:
- c. Document shall be done on original company/official letterhead (NO PHOTO COPIES, NO FAX COPIES).
- d. Document shall be signed by authorizing official that is signing CSFS Form 4318-R as authorizing official.
- e. CFSF Form 4318-R and all attached documentation must contain original signatures.
- f. Point of Contact for this memorandum is Pass and Badge Section, DES Physical Security Division at 210-221-0643 ir 210-221-1393.

1.4.4 Identification of Employees

The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing to each employee, and for requiring each employee engaged on the work to display, identification as approved and directed by the Contracting Officer. Badging of all

employees and subcontract employees shall be in accordance with the badging process requirements specified in Section 01 35 17.00 44 SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES FOR LACKLAND AFB. Prescribed identification shall immediately be delivered to the Contracting Officer for cancellation upon release of any employee. When required, the Contractor shall obtain and provide fingerprints of persons employed on the project. Contractor and subcontractor personnel shall wear identifying markings on hard hats clearly identifying the company for whom the employee works.

Contractor personnel shall wear visible Contractor-furnished employee identification badges while physically on the Installation. Each badge shall include, as a minimum, the company name, employee name, photograph, Contract Title, Contract Number, and the expiration date of the badge.

1.5 UTILITIES

1.5.1 Payment for Utility Services

Utility availability and Payment For Utility Services are specified in Section 01 50 00.17 44 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES FOR LACKLAND AFB.

1.5.2 Coordination

For Contractor Telephone And Internet Service, the Contractor shall coordinate with ITBC and the local phone company for contractor telephone and internet service during construction.

1.5.3 Outages

The Contractor shall coordinate all requests for utility outages with the Contracting Officer and local utility provider (where applicable) in writing 14 days prior to date of requested outage:

- a. Water, gas, steam, and sewer outages shall be held to a maximum duration of 4 hours unless otherwise approved in writing.
- b. Electrical outages shall have a maximum duration of 4 hours.
- c. All utility outages shall be scheduled only on Saturdays, Sundays, or holidays unless specific approval is otherwise received.

The Contractor shall coordinate all requests for utility outages with the Contracting Officer in writing 21 calendar days prior to date of requested outage:

- a. Water, gas, steam, and sewer outages shall be held to a maximum duration of 4 hours unless otherwise approved in writing.
- b. Electrical outages shall have a maximum duration of 4 hours.
- c. All utility outages shall be scheduled only on Saturdays, Sundays, or holidays unless specific approval is otherwise received.

See Section 01 35 17.00 44 - SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES FOR LACKLAND AIR FORCE BASE for additional information regarding UTILITIES.

1.6 PAPERLESS CONTRACT SUBMISSION

a. GENERAL INFORMATION ON PAPERLESS CONTRACT SUBMISSION

The goal is to reduce waste, decrease time, decrease associated costs, and to streamline most file transmission procedures.

b. METHODS OF DIGITAL SUBMISSION

This contract shall use digital submission methods to the greatest extent practicable. Acceptable methods are as follows, in order of precedence:

1. QCS/RMS - will be used to the greatest extent practicable. Some items may not be submittable via QCS/RMS due to program constraints. Those items shall use an alternate method. All ENGR 4025's shall be generated and submitted in QCS.

2. Secure, Password Protected Web-Based System Access must be allowed and approved by the Government Representative. Access must be allowed and approved by the Government Representative. This method shall not be used for security sensitive documents.

3. E-mail - Items not submitted via QCS/RMS, as discussed above, shall be submitted via e-mail, if possible. E-mail limitations for file size must be considered prior to submission. Under current conditions, 5 megabytes is the limitation for any single file/e-mail.

4. CD/DVD - Will be accepted if no other method is possible and upon prior approval.

c. ITEMS TO BE SUBMITTED VIA HARDCOPY

Product samples, color boards, and any other item not feasible to submit digitally, shall be submitted hard copy. ENGR 4025 shall be submitted digitally always. The Government reserves the right to request hard copy submission on any item, if deemed necessary. Contractor shall be prepared to provide requested hard copy at any time.

1.7 CONTRACTOR PERFORMANCE EVALUATIONS

In accordance with the provisions of Subpart 36.201 (Evaluation of Contractor Performance) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), construction contractor's performance shall be evaluated throughout the performance of the contract. The United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) follows the procedures outlined in Engineering Regulation 415-1-17 to fulfill this FAR requirement. For construction contracts awarded at or above \$100,000.00, the USACE will evaluate contractor's performance and prepare a performance report using the Contractor Performance Assessment Reporting System (CPARS), which is now a web-based system. After an evaluation (interim or final) is written up by the USACE, the contractor will have the ability to access, review and comment on the evaluation for a period of 30 days. Accessing and using CPARS requires specific software, called PKI certification, which is installed on the user's computer. The certification is a Department of Defense requirement and was implemented to provide security in electronic transactions. The certification software could cost approximately \$110 - \$125 per certificate per year and is purchased from an External Certificate Authorities (ECA) vendor. Current

information about the PKI certification process and for contacting vendors can be found on the web site: <http://www.cpars.csd.disa.mil/>. If the Contractor wishes to participate in the performance evaluation process, access to CPARS and PKI certification is the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

1.8 CONTRACTOR PAYROLL RECORD

Contractor shall be required to log payrolls for all their own employees and subcontractors utilizing ENG Form 3180. Each subcontractor requires a separate ENG 3180 for their payrolls. The Contractor shall maintain the ENG 3180, along with the payrolls, on site and available for review by the Contracting Officer's Representative. The ENG 3180's shall be updated weekly as payrolls are submitted. After making copies for their files, the Contractor is required to submit the originals of each week's payrolls to the Resident Office. Before final payment, the Contractor shall provide the completed ENG 3180's to the Contracting Officer's Representatives.

1.9 (S-102) CONTRACTOR SUPPLY and USE OF ELECTRONIC SOFTWARE FOR PROCESSING DAVIS-BACON ACT CERTIFIED LABOR PAYROLLS (April 2011)

The contractor is encouraged to use a commercially-available electronic system to process and submit certified payrolls electronically to the Government. The requirements for preparing, processing and providing certified labor payrolls are established by the Davis-Bacon Act as stated in FAR 52.222-8, PAYROLLS AND BASIC RECORDS and FAR 52.222-13, COMPLIANCE WITH DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT REGULATIONS.

If the contractor elects to use an electronic payroll processing system, then the contractor shall be responsible for obtaining and providing for all access, licenses, and other services required to provide for receipt, processing, certifying, electronically transmitting to the Government, and storing weekly payrolls and other data required for the contractor to comply with Davis-Bacon and related Act regulations. When the contractor uses an electronic Davis-Bacon payroll system, the electronic payroll service shall be used by the contractor to prepare, process, and maintain the relevant payrolls and basic records during all work under this construction contract and the electronic payroll service shall be capable of preserving these payrolls and related basic records for the required 3 years after contract completion. The contractor shall obtain and provide electronic system access to the Government, as required to comply with the Davis-Bacon and related Act regulations over the duration of this construction contract. The access shall include electronic review access by the Government contract administration office to the electronic payroll processing system used by the contractor.

The contractor's provision and use of an electronic payroll processing system shall meet the following basic functional criteria: commercially available; compliant with appropriate Davis Bacon Act payroll provisions in the FAR; able to accommodate the required numbers of employees and subcontractors planned to be employed under the contract; demonstrated security of data and data entry rights; ability to produce contractor-certified electronic versions of weekly payroll data; ability to identify erroneous entries and track the data/time of all versions of the certified Davis Bacon payrolls submitted to the government over the life of the contract; capable of generating a durable record copy, that is, a CD or DVD and PDF file record of data from the system database at end of the contract closeout. This durable record copy of data from the electronic Davis-Bacon payroll processing system shall be provided to the Government

during contract closeout.

All contractor-incurred costs related to the contractor's provision and use of an electronic payroll processing service shall be included in the contractor's price for the overall work under the contract. The costs for Davis-Bacon Act compliance using electronic payroll processing services shall not be a separately bid/proposed or reimbursed item under this contract.

1.10 ADDITIONAL CONTRACTOR PAYROLL RECORD

(1) Reference the Special Contract Requirement (S-102) CONTRACTOR SUPPLY AND USE OF ELECTRONIC SOFTWARE FOR PROCESSING DAVIS-BACON ACT CERTIFIED LABOR PAYROLLS. The Fort Worth District encourages the contractor and all sub-contractors to use an electronic payroll system meeting the requirements of S-102 and the following requirements.

(a) The Certified Labor Payrolls must be tracked electronically via WEB-based software and all data must be submitted via WEB. Payroll guidelines, "Instructions to Contractors on Contract Labor Requirements, published as "Appendix A, SWFP 1185-1-1" (also known as the Green book), will be provided to advise/inform contractors how these labor provisions will be administered and enforced.

(b) The WEB-based software must be capable of downloading data directly from existing electronic payrolls, track workers to ensure that overtime is being paid when overtime status is reached on Government contracts whether on one or multiple contracts or different sub-contractors. The software must track apprentices and journeyman ratios, create and track SF-1444 "Request for Authorization of Additional Classification and Rate", track workers by name/address/with or without Social Security Numbers, allow automated redaction of information appearing on payroll statements for agency response to Freedom of Information Act (FOIA requests), and provide free online training by the software provider to any user of the software.

(c) The software must allow fringe benefit statement to track fringe benefits "whether cash or into an approved plan, fund, or program. If the fringe benefits are paid into a plan, fund, or program the company's name (receiving benefits), phone number, and address shall be listed on the Statement of Compliance Form (DD Form 879 or WH-347).

(d) Software must provide a method of tracking standard and non-standard deductions such as restitution, alimony, child support, and allow for custom entries. Method of tracking must list the deductions on the statement of compliance or be listed as an attachment.

(e) The Contractor is required to provide the updated 3080's and notify the Contracting Officer's Representatives weekly by email when the current payrolls are complete and ready for inspection/review on the WEB. Before final payment, the Contractor shall provide the completed ENG For 3180's and 3 disks (CD/DVD) which include complete copies of the Contractor and sub-contractor's payrolls/attachments, to the Contracting Officer's Representatives.

(2) Electronic copies of electronically/manually signed forms/memos/letters such as SF 1413 Statement of Acknowledgement (sub-contractor agreement), SF-1444 "Request for Authorization of Additional Classification and Rate", employee deduction authorization, certification of apprentices and trainees shall be provided to the

Contracting Officer's Representative as required by FAR.

1.11 STREET CLOSINGS

The Contractor shall coordinate all requests for street closings with the Contracting Officer in writing 21 days prior to date of requested outage:

- a. One lane traffic shall be maintained at all times (except that a total closing may be allowed for specific 8-hour periods).
- b. The final street repair shall be completed within 21 calendar days after the start of any street crossing. Any part of the street returned to service prior to final repair shall be maintained smooth with hot-mix cold-lay surface course.
- c. Open cuts across paved roads and streets for utility crossings will not be allowed. Utility crossings will be accomplished by boring or jacking procedures only.

1.12 Veterans Employment Emphasis for U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Contracts

In addition to complying with the requirements outlined in FAR Part 22.13, FAR Provision 52.222-38, FAR Clause 52.222-35, FAR Clause 52.222-37, DFARS 222.13 and Department of Labor regulations, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) contractors and subcontractors at all tiers are encouraged to promote the training and employment of U.S. veterans while performing under a USACE contract. While no set-aside, evaluation preference, or incentive applies to the solicitation or performance under the resultant contract, USACE contractors are encouraged to seek out highly qualified veterans to perform services under this contract. The following resources are available to assist USACE contractors in their outreach efforts:

Federal Veteran employment information at

<http://www.fedshirevets.gov/index.aspx>

Department of Labor Veterans Employment Assistance <http://www.dol.gov/vets/>

Department of Veteran Affairs - VOW to Hire Heroes Act

<http://benefits.va.gov/vow>

Army Wounded Warrior Program -

<http://wtc.army.mil/modules/employers/index.html>

U.S. Chamber of Commerce Foundation - Hiring Our Heroes

<http://www.hiringourheroes.org/>

Guide to Hiring Veterans - Reference Material -

http://whitehouse.gov/sites/default/files/docs/white_house_business_council_-_guide_to_h

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 32 01.00 10

PROJECT SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AACE INTERNATIONAL (AACE)

AACE 29R-03 (2011) Forensic Schedule Analysis

AACE 52R-06 (2006) Time Impact Analysis - As Applied
in Construction

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

ER 1-1-11 (1995) Administration -- Progress,
Schedules, and Network Analysis Systems

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Project Scheduler Qualifications; G
Preliminary Project Schedule; G
Initial Project Schedule; G
Periodic Schedule Update; G

1.3 PROJECT SCHEDULER QUALIFICATIONS

Designate an authorized representative to be responsible for the preparation of the schedule and all required updating and production of reports. The authorized representative must have a minimum of 2-years experience scheduling construction projects similar in size and nature to this project with scheduling software that meets the requirements of this specification. Representative must have a comprehensive knowledge of CPM scheduling principles and application.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOFTWARE

The scheduling software utilized to produce and update the schedules

required herein must be capable of meeting all requirements of this specification.

2.1.1 Government Default Software

The Government intends to use Primavera P6.

2.1.2 Contractor Software

Scheduling software used by the contractor must be commercially available from the software vendor for purchase with vendor software support agreements available. The software routine used to create the required sdef file must be created and supported by the software manufacturer.

2.1.2.1 Primavera

If Primavera P6 is selected for use, provide the "xer" export file in a version of P6 importable by the Government system.

2.1.2.2 Other Than Primavera

If the contractor chooses software other than Primavera P6, that is compliant with this specification, provide for the Government's use two licenses, two computers, and training for two Government employees in the use of the software. These computers will be stand-alone and not connected to Government network. Computers and licenses will be returned at project completion.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Prepare for approval a Project Schedule, as specified herein, pursuant to FAR Clause 52.236-15, SCHEDULE FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS. Show in the schedule the proposed sequence to perform the work and dates contemplated for starting and completing all schedule activities. The scheduling of the entire project is required. The scheduling of construction is the responsibility of the Contractor. Contractor management personnel must actively participate in its development. Subcontractors and suppliers working on the project must also contribute in developing and maintaining an accurate Project Schedule. Provide a schedule that is a forward planning as well as a project monitoring tool. Use the Critical Path Method (CPM) of network calculation to generate all Project Schedules. Prepare each Project Schedule using the Precedence Diagram Method (PDM).

3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT AND COST LOADING

The schedule is the basis for determining contract earnings during each update period and therefore the amount of each progress payment. The aggregate value of all activities coded to a contract CLIN must equal the value of the CLIN.

3.2.1 Activity Cost Loading

Activity cost loading must be reasonable and without front-end loading. Provide additional documentation to demonstrate reasonableness if requested by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.2 Withholdings / Payment Rejection

Failure to meet the requirements of this specification may result in the disapproval of the preliminary, initial or periodic schedule updates and subsequent rejection of payment requests until compliance is met.

In the event that the Contracting Officer directs schedule revisions and those revisions have not been included in subsequent Project Schedule revisions or updates, the Contracting Officer may withhold 10 percent of pay request amount from each payment period until such revisions to the project schedule have been made.

3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE DETAILED REQUIREMENTS

3.3.1 Level of Detail Required

Develop the Project Schedule to the appropriate level of detail to address major milestones and to allow for satisfactory project planning and execution. Failure to develop the Project Schedule to an appropriate level of detail will result in its disapproval. The Contracting Officer will consider, but is not limited to, the following characteristics and requirements to determine appropriate level of detail:

3.3.2 Activity Durations

Reasonable activity durations are those that allow the progress of ongoing activities to be accurately determined between update periods. Less than 2 percent of all non-procurement activities may have Original Durations (OD) greater than 20 work days or 30 calendar days.

3.3.3 Procurement Activities

Include activities associated with the critical submittals and their approvals, procurement, fabrication, and delivery of long lead materials, equipment, fabricated assemblies, and supplies. Long lead procurement activities are those with an anticipated procurement sequence of over 90 calendar days.

3.3.4 Mandatory Tasks

Include the following activities/tasks in the initial project schedule and all updates.

- a. Submission, review and acceptance of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals (individual activity for each).
- b. Submission, review and acceptance of features require design completion
Submission, review and acceptance of design packages.
- c. Submission of mechanical/electrical/information systems layout drawings.
- d. Long procurement activities
- e. Submission and approval of O & M manuals.
- f. Submission and approval of as-built drawings.
- g. Submission and approval of DD1354 data and installed equipment lists.

- h. Submission and approval of testing and air balance (TAB).
- i. Submission of TAB specialist design review report.
- j. Submission and approval of fire protection specialist.
- k. Submission and approval of Building Commissioning Plan, test data, and reports: Develop the schedule logic associated with testing and commissioning of mechanical systems to a level of detail consistent with the contract commissioning requirements. All tasks associated with all building testing and commissioning will be completed prior to submission of building commissioning report and subsequent contract completion.
- l. Air and water balancing.
- m. Building commissioning - Functional Performance Testing.
- n. Controls testing plan submission.
- o. Controls testing.
- p. Performance Verification testing.
- q. Other systems testing, if required.
- r. Contractor's pre-final inspection.
- s. Correction of punch list from Contractor's pre-final inspection.
- t. Government's pre-final inspection.
- u. Correction of punch list from Government's pre-final inspection.
- v. Final inspection.

3.3.5 Government Activities

Show Government and other agency activities that could impact progress. These activities include, but are not limited to: approvals, environmental permit approvals by State regulators, inspections, utility tie-in, Government Furnished Equipment (GFE) and Notice to Proceed (NTP) for phasing requirements.

3.3.6 Standard Activity Coding Dictionary

Use the activity coding structure defined in the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) in ER 1-1-11. This exact structure is mandatory. Develop and assign all Activity Codes to activities as detailed herein. A template SDEF compatible schedule backup file is available on the QCS web site: <http://rms.usace.army.mil>.

The SDEF format is as follows:

Field	Activity Code	Length	Description
1	WRKP	3	Workers per day
2	RESP	4	Responsible party
3	AREA	4	Area of work
4	MODF	6	Modification Number
5	BIDI	6	Bid Item (CLIN)
6	PHAS	2	Phase of work
7	CATW	1	Category of work
8	FOW	20	Feature of work*
*Some systems require that FEATURE OF WORK values be placed in several activity code fields. The notation shown is for Primavera P6. Refer to the specific software guidelines with respect to the FEATURE OF WORK field requirements.			

3.3.6.1 Workers Per Day (WRKP)

Assign Workers per Day for all field construction or direct work activities, if directed by the Contracting Officer. Workers per day is based on the average number of workers expected each day to perform a task for the duration of that activity.

3.3.6.2 Responsible Party Coding (RESP)

Assign responsibility code for all activities to the Prime Contractor, Subcontractor(s) or Government agency(ies) responsible for performing the activity.

- a. Activities coded with a Government Responsibility code include, but are not limited to: Government approvals, Government design reviews, environmental permit approvals by State regulators, Government Furnished Property/Equipment (GFP) and Notice to Proceed (NTP) for phasing requirements.
- b. Activities cannot have more than one Responsibility Code. Examples of acceptable activity code values are: DOR (for the designer of record); ELEC (for the electrical subcontractor); MECH (for the mechanical subcontractor); and GOVT (for USACE).

3.3.6.3 Area of Work Coding (AREA)

Assign Work Area code to activities based upon the work area in which the activity occurs. Define work areas based on resource constraints or space constraints that would preclude a resource, such as a particular trade or craft work crew from working in more than one work area at a time due to restraints on resources or space. Examples of Work Area Coding include different areas within a floor of a building, different floors within a

building, and different buildings within a complex of buildings. Activities cannot have more than one Work Area Code.

Not all activities are required to be Work Area coded. A lack of Work Area coding indicates the activity is not resource or space constrained.

3.3.6.4 Modification Number (MODF)

Assign a Modification Number Code to any activity or sequence of activities added to the schedule as a result of a Contract Modification, when approved by Contracting Officer. Key all Code values to the Government's modification numbering system. An activity can have only one Modification Number Code.

3.3.6.5 Bid Item Coding (BIDI)

Assign a Bid Item Code to all activities using the Contract Line Item Schedule (CLIN) to which the activity belongs, even when an activity is not cost loaded. An activity can have only one BIDI Code.

3.3.6.6 Phase of Work Coding (PHAS)

Assign Phase of Work Code to all activities. Examples of phase of work are procurement phase and construction phase. Each activity can have only one Phase of Work code.

- a. Code proposed fast track design and construction phases proposed to allow filtering and organizing the schedule by fast track design and construction packages.
- b. If the contract specifies phasing with separately defined performance periods, identify a Phase Code to allow filtering and organizing the schedule accordingly.

3.3.6.7 Category of Work Coding (CATW)

Assign a Category of Work Code to all activities. Category of Work Codes include, but are not limited to construction submittal, procurement, fabrication, weather sensitive installation, non-weather sensitive installation, start-up, and testing activities. Each activity can have no more than one Category of Work Code.

3.3.6.8 Feature of Work Coding (FOW)

Assign a Feature of Work Code to appropriate activities based on the Definable Feature of Work to which the activity belongs based on the approved QC plan.

Definable Feature of Work is defined in Section 01 45 00.00 10 QUALITY CONTROL. An activity can have only one Feature of Work Code.

3.3.7 Contract Milestones and Constraints

Milestone activities are to be used for significant project events including, but not limited to, project phasing, project start and end activities, or interim completion dates. The use of artificial float constraints such as "zero free float" or "zero total float" are prohibited.

Mandatory constraints that ignore or effect network logic are prohibited.

No constrained dates are allowed in the schedule other than those specified herein. Submit additional constraints to the Contracting Officer for approval on a case by case basis.

3.3.7.1 Project Start Date Milestone and Constraint

The first activity in the project schedule must be a start milestone titled "NTP Acknowledged," which must have a "Start On" constraint date equal to the date that the NTP is acknowledged.

3.3.7.2 End Project Finish Milestone and Constraint

The last activity in the schedule must be a finish milestone titled "End Project."

Constrain the project schedule to the Contract Completion Date in such a way that if the schedule calculates an early finish, then the float calculation for "End Project" milestone reflects positive float on the longest path. If the project schedule calculates a late finish, then the "End Project" milestone float calculation reflects negative float on the longest path. The Government is under no obligation to accelerate Government activities to support a Contractor's early completion.

3.3.7.3 Interim Completion Dates and Constraints

Constrain contractually specified interim completion dates to show negative float when the calculated late finish date of the last activity in that phase is later than the specified interim completion date.

3.3.7.3.1 Start Phase

Use a start milestone as the first activity for a project phase. Call the start milestone "Start Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work.

3.3.7.3.2 End Phase

Use a finish milestone as the last activity for a project phase. Call the finish milestone "End Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work.

3.3.8 Calendars

Schedule activities on a Calendar to which the activity logically belongs. Develop calendars to accommodate any contract defined work period such as a 7-day calendar for Government Acceptance activities, concrete cure times, etc. Develop the default Calendar to match the physical work plan with non-work periods identified including weekends and holidays. Develop sSeasonal Calendar(s) and assign to seasonally affected activities as applicable.

If an activity is weather sensitive it should be assigned to a calendar showing non-work days on a monthly basis, with the non-work days selected at random across the weeks of the calendar, using the anticipated days provided in the contract clause TIME EXTENSIONS FOR UNUSUALLY SEVERE WEATHER. Assign non-work days over a seven-day week as weather records are compiled on seven-day weeks, which may cause some of the weather related non-work days to fall on weekends.

3.3.9 Open Ended Logic

Only two open ended activities are allowed: the first activity "NTP Acknowledged" may have no predecessor logic, and the last activity -"End Project" may have no successor logic.

Predecessor open ended logic may be allowed in a time impact analyses upon the Contracting Officer's approval.

3.3.10 Default Progress Data Disallowed

Actual Start and Finish dates must not automatically update with default mechanisms included in the scheduling software. Updating of the percent complete and the remaining duration of any activity must be independent functions. Disable program features that calculate one of these parameters from the other. Activity Actual Start (AS) and Actual Finish (AF) dates assigned during the updating process must match those dates provided in the Contractor Quality Control Reports. Failure to document the AS and AF dates in the Daily Quality Control report will result in disapproval of the Contractor's schedule.

3.3.11 Out-of-Sequence Progress

Activities that have progressed before all preceding logic has been satisfied (Out-of-Sequence Progress) will be allowed only on a case-by-case basis subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. If Out-of-Sequence Progress is approved, implement logic corrections to eliminate all out of sequence progress. For example, a relationship between an activity and it's successor having Out-Of-Sequence progress can be changed from a Finish-to-Start to a Start-to-Start relationship. When Start-to-Start logic is used, ensure that the finish logic is represented appropriately, typically by adding an additional Finish-to-Finish relationship.

3.3.12 Added and Deleted Activities

Do not delete activities from the project schedule or add new activities to the schedule without approval from the Contracting Officer. Activity ID and description changes are considered new activities and cannot be changed without Contracting Officer approval.

3.3.13 Original Durations

Activity Original Durations (OD) must be reasonable to perform the work item. OD changes are prohibited unless justification is provided and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.14 Leads, Lags, and Start to Finish Relationships

Lags must be reasonable as determined by the Government and not used in place of realistic original durations, must not be in place to artificially absorb float, or to replace proper schedule logic.

- a. Leads (negative lags) are prohibited.
- b. Start to Finish (SF) relationships are prohibited.

3.3.15 Retained Logic

Schedule calculations must retain the logic between predecessors and

successors ("retained logic" mode) even when the successor activity(s) starts and the predecessor activity(s) has not finished (out-of-sequence progress). Software features that in effect sever the tie between predecessor and successor activities when the successor has started and the predecessor logic is not satisfied ("progress override") are not be allowed.

3.3.16 Percent Complete

Update the percent complete for each activity started, based on the realistic assessment of earned value. Activities which are complete but for remaining minor punch list work and which do not restrain the initiation of successor activities may be declared 100 percent complete to allow for proper schedule management.

3.3.17 Remaining Duration

Update the remaining duration for each activity based on the number of estimated work days it will take to complete the activity. Remaining duration may not mathematically correlate with percentage found under paragraph entitled Percent Complete.

3.3.18 Cost Loading of Closeout Activities

Cost load the "Correction of punch list from Government pre-final inspection" activity(ies) not less than 1 percent of the present contract value. Activity(ies) may be declared 100 percent complete upon the Government's verification of completion and correction of all punch list work identified during Government pre-final inspection(s).

3.3.18.1 As-Built Drawings

If there is no separate contract line item (CLIN) for as-built drawings, cost load the "Submission and approval of as-built drawings" activity not less than \$35,000 or 1 percent of the present contract value, which ever is greater, up to \$200,000. Activity will be declared 100 percent complete upon the Government's approval.

3.3.18.2 O & M Manuals

Cost load the "Submission and approval of O & M manuals" activity not less than \$20,000. Activity will be declared 100 percent complete upon the Government's approval of all O & M manuals.

3.3.19 Anticipated Adverse Weather

Paragraph applicable to contracts with clause entitled TIME EXTENSIONS FOR UNUSUALLY SEVERE WEATHER. Reflect the number of anticipated adverse weather delays allocated to a weather sensitive activity in the activity's calendar.

3.3.20 Early Completion Schedule and the Right to Finish Early

An Early Completion Schedule is an Initial Project Schedule (IPS) that indicates all scope of the required contract work will be completed before the contractually required completion date.

- a. No IPS indicating an Early Completion will be accepted without being fully resource-loaded (including crew sizes and manhours) and the Government agreeing that the schedule is reasonable and achievable.

- b. The Government is under no obligation to accelerate work items it is responsible for to ensure that the early completion is met nor is it responsible to modify incremental funding (if applicable) for the project to meet the contractor's accelerated work.

3.4 3.3.10 USE OF PRIMAVERA P6

If P6 is being used, the following are Mandatory Requirements:

The following settings are mandatory and required in the Preliminary Project Schedule, Initial Project Schedule and all schedule submissions to the Government.

- 1) Activity Codes shall be Project Level not Global or EPS level.
- 2) Calendars shall be Project Level not Global or Resource level.
- 3) Activity Duration Types must be set to "Fixed Duration & Units".
- 4) Percent Complete Types must be set to "Physical".
- 5) Time Period Admin Preferences must remain the default "8.0 hr/day, 40 hr/week, 172 hr/month, 2000 hr/year". Calendar Work Hours/Day must be set to 8.0 Hour days.
- 6) Schedule Option for defining Critical Activities shall be set to "Longest Path".
- 7) Schedule Option for defining progressed activities shall be set to "Retained Logic".
- 8) Cost loading shall be set up using a single lump sum Resource. The Price/Unit shall be \$1/hr, Default Units/Time shall be "8h/d", and settings "Auto Compute Actuals" and "Calculate costs from units" selected.
- 9) Activity ID's shall not exceed 10 characters.
- 10) Activity Names shall have the most defining and detailed description within the first 30 characters.

Note: USACE P6 Mandatory Requirements are located in the Contract Administration Manual, and can be obtained from the Field Office.

3.5 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS

Provide the submissions as described below. The data CD/DVD, reports, and network diagrams required for each submission are contained in paragraph SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS. If the Contractor fails or refuses to furnish the information and schedule updates as set forth herein, then the Contractor will be deemed not to have provided an estimate upon which a progress payment can be made.

Review comments made by the Government on the schedule(s) do not relieve the Contractor from compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents.

3.5.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission

Within 15 calendar days after the NTP is acknowledged submit the Preliminary Project Schedule defining the planned operations detailed for the first 90 calendar days for approval. The approved Preliminary Project Schedule will be used for payment purposes not to exceed 90 calendar days after NTP. Completely cost load the Preliminary Project Schedule to balance the contract award CLINS shown on the Price Schedule. The Preliminary Project Schedule may be summary in nature for the remaining performance period. It must be early start and late finish constrained and logically tied as specified. The Preliminary Project Schedule forms the

basis for the Initial Project Schedule specified herein and must include all of the required plan and program preparations, submissions and approvals identified in the contract (for example, Quality Control Plan, Safety Plan, and Environmental Protection Plan) as well as permitting activities, and other non-construction activities intended to occur within the first 90 calendar days. Activity code any activities that are summary in nature after the first 90 calendar days with Bid Item (CLIN) code (BIDI), Responsibility Code (RESP) and Feature of Work code (FOW).

3.5.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission

Submit the Initial Project Schedule for approval within 42 calendar days after notice to proceed is issued. The schedule must demonstrate a reasonable and realistic sequence of activities which represent all work through the entire contract performance period. No payment will be made for work items not fully detailed in the Project Schedule.

3.5.3 Periodic Schedule Updates

Update the Project Schedule on a regular basis, monthly at a minimum. Provide a draft Periodic Schedule Update for review at the schedule update meetings as prescribed in the paragraph PERIODIC SCHEDULE UPDATE MEETINGS. These updates will enable the Government to assess Contractor's progress.

- a. Update information including Actual Start Dates (AS), Actual Finish Dates (AF), Remaining Durations (RD), and Percent Complete is subject to the approval of the Government at the meeting.
- b. AS and AF dates must match the date(s) reported on the Contractor's Quality Control Report for an activity start or finish.

3.6 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Submit the following items for the Preliminary Schedule, Initial Schedule, and every Periodic Schedule Update throughout the life of the project:

3.6.1 Data CD/DVDs

Provide two sets of data CD/DVDs containing the current project schedule and all previously submitted schedules in the format of the scheduling software (e.g. .xer). Also include on the data CD/DVDs the Narrative Report and all required Schedule Reports. Label each CD/DVD indicating the type of schedule (Preliminary, Initial, Update), full contract number, Data Date and file name. Each schedule must have a unique file name and use project specific settings. The contractor shall name each schedule file with a unique name following the format described in section 3.12 "USACE P6 SCHEDULE NAMING CONVENTION (FORT WORTH DISTRICT)". The contractor shall name each schedule backup file with the name of the schedule from which it was created.

3.6.2 Narrative Report

Provide a Narrative Report with each schedule submission. The Narrative Report is expected to communicate to the Government the thorough analysis of the schedule output and the plans to compensate for any problems, either current or potential, which are revealed through that analysis. Include the following information as minimum in the Narrative Report:

- a. Identify and discuss the work scheduled to start in the next update

period.

- b. A description of activities along the two most critical paths where the total float is less than or equal to 20 work days.
- c. A description of current and anticipated problem areas or delaying factors and their impact and an explanation of corrective actions taken or required to be taken.
- d. Identify and explain why activities based on their calculated late dates should have either started or finished during the update period but did not.
- e. Identify and discuss all schedule changes by activity ID and activity name including what specifically was changed and why the change was needed. Include at a minimum new and deleted activities, logic changes, duration changes, calendar changes, lag changes, resource changes, and actual start and finish date changes.
- f. Identify and discuss out-of-sequence work.

3.6.3 Schedule Reports

The format, filtering, organizing and sorting for each schedule report will be as directed by the Contracting Officer. Typically, reports contain Activity Numbers, Activity Description, Original Duration, Remaining Duration, Early Start Date, Early Finish Date, Late Start Date, Late Finish Date, Total Float, Actual Start Date, Actual Finish Date, and Percent Complete. Provide the reports electronically in .pdf format. Provide two set(s) of hardcopy reports. The following lists typical reports that will be requested:

3.6.3.1 Activity Report

List of all activities sorted according to activity number.

3.6.3.2 Logic Report

List of detailed predecessor and successor activities for every activity in ascending order by activity number.

3.6.3.3 Total Float Report

A list of all incomplete activities sorted in ascending order of total float. List activities which have the same amount of total float in ascending order of Early Start Dates. Do not show completed activities on this report.

3.6.3.4 Earnings Report by CLIN

A compilation of the Total Earnings on the project from the NTP to the data date, which reflects the earnings of activities based on the agreements made in the schedule update meeting defined herein. Provided a complete schedule update has been furnished, this report serves as the basis of determining progress payments. Group activities by CLIN number and sort by activity number. Provide a total CLIN percent earned value, CLIN percent complete, and project percent complete. The printed report must contain the following for each activity: the Activity Number, Activity Description, Original Budgeted Amount, Earnings to Date, Earnings this period, Total

Quantity, Quantity to Date, and Percent Complete (based on cost).

3.6.3.5 Schedule Log

Provide a Scheduling/Leveling Report generated from the current project schedule being submitted.

3.6.4 Network Diagram

The Network Diagram is required for the Preliminary, Initial and Periodic Updates. Depict and display the order and interdependence of activities and the sequence in which the work is to be accomplished. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to review compliance with this paragraph:

3.6.4.1 Continuous Flow

Show a continuous flow from left to right with no arrows from right to left. Show the activity number, description, duration, and estimated earned value on the diagram.

3.6.4.2 Project Milestone Dates

Show dates on the diagram for start of project, any contract required interim completion dates, and contract completion dates.

3.6.4.3 Critical Path

Show all activities on the critical path. The critical path is defined as the longest path.

3.6.4.4 Banding

Organize activities using the WBS or as otherwise directed to assist in the understanding of the activity sequence. Typically, this flow will group activities by major elements of work, category of work, work area and/or responsibility.

3.6.4.5 Cash Flow / Schedule Variance Control (SVC) Diagram

With each schedule submission, provide a SVC diagram showing 1) Cash Flow S-Curves indicating planned project cost based on projected early and late activity finish dates, and 2) Earned Value to-date.

3.7 PERIODIC SCHEDULE UPDATE

3.7.1 Periodic Schedule Update Meetings

Conduct periodic schedule update meetings for the purpose of reviewing the proposed Periodic Schedule Update, Narrative Report, Schedule Reports, and progress payment. Conduct meetings at least monthly within five days of the proposed schedule data date. Provide a computer with the scheduling software loaded and a projector which allows all meeting participants to view the proposed schedule during the meeting. The Contractor's authorized scheduler must organize, group, sort, filter, perform schedule revisions as needed and review functions as requested by the Contractor and/or Government. The meeting is a working interactive exchange which allows the Government and Contractor the opportunity to review the updated schedule on a real time and interactive basis. The meeting will last no longer than 8

hours. Provide a draft of the proposed narrative report and schedule data file to the Government a minimum of two workdays in advance of the meeting. The Contractor's Project Manager and scheduler must attend the meeting with the authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Superintendents, foremen and major subcontractors must attend the meeting as required to discuss the project schedule and work. Following the periodic schedule update meeting, make corrections to the draft submission. Include only those changes approved by the Government in the submission and invoice for payment.

3.7.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting

Submit the complete Periodic Schedule Update of the Project Schedule containing all approved progress, revisions, and adjustments, pursuant to paragraph SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS not later than 4 work days after the periodic schedule update meeting.

3.8 WEEKLY PROGRESS MEETINGS

Conduct a weekly meeting with the Government (or as otherwise mutually agreed to) between the meetings described in paragraph entitled PERIODIC SCHEDULE UPDATE MEETINGS for the purpose of jointly reviewing the actual progress of the project as compared to the as planned progress and to review planned activities for the upcoming two weeks. Use the current approved schedule update for the purposes of this meeting and for the production and review of reports. At the weekly progress meeting, address the status of RFIs, RFPs and Submittals.

3.9 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS

Provide a justification of delay to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the contract provisions and clauses for approval within 10 days of a delay occurring. Also prepare a time impact analysis for each Government request for proposal (RFP) to justify time extensions.

3.9.1 Justification of Delay

Provide a description of the event(s) that caused the delay and/or impact to the work. As part of the description, identify all schedule activities impacted. Show that the event that caused the delay/impact was the responsibility of the Government. Provide a time impact analysis that demonstrates the effects of the delay or impact on the project completion date or interim completion date(s). Evaluate multiple impacts chronologically; each with its own justification of delay. With multiple impacts consider any concurrency of delay. A time extension and the schedule fragnet becomes part of the project schedule and all future schedule updates upon approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.9.2 Time Impact Analysis (Prospective Analysis)

Prepare a time impact analysis for approval by the Contracting Officer based on industry standard AACE 52R-06. Utilize a copy of the last approved schedule prior to the first day of the impact or delay for the time impact analysis. If Contracting Officer determines the time frame between the last approved schedule and the first day of impact is too great, prepare an interim updated schedule to perform the time impact analysis. Unless approved by the Contracting Officer, no other changes may be incorporated into the schedule being used to justify the time impact.

3.9.3 Forensic Schedule Analysis (Retrospective Analysis)

Prepare an analysis for approval by the Contracting Officer based on industry standard AACE 29R-03.

3.9.4 Fragmentary Network (Fragnet)

Prepare a proposed fragnet for time impact analysis consisting of a sequence of new activities that are proposed to be added to the project schedule to demonstrate the influence of the delay or impact to the project's contractual dates. Clearly show how the proposed fragnet is to be tied into the project schedule including all predecessors and successors to the fragnet activities. The proposed fragnet must be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to incorporation into the project schedule.

3.9.5 Time Extension

The Contracting Officer must approve the Justification of Delay including the time impact analysis before a time extension will be granted. No time extension will be granted unless the delay consumes all available Project Float and extends the projected finish date ("End Project" milestone) beyond the Contract Completion Date. The time extension will be in calendar days.

Actual delays that are found to be caused by the Contractor's own actions, which result in a calculated schedule delay will not be a cause for an extension to the performance period, completion date, or any interim milestone date.

3.9.6 Impact to Early Completion Schedule

No extended overhead will be paid for delay prior to the original Contract Completion Date for an Early Completion IPS unless the Contractor actually performed work in accordance with that Early Completion Schedule. The Contractor must show that an early completion was achievable had it not been for the impact.

3.10 FAILURE TO ACHIEVE PROGRESS

Should the progress fall behind the approved project schedule for reasons other than those that are excusable within the terms of the contract, the Contracting Officer may require provision of a written recovery plan for approval. The plan must detail how progress will be made-up to include which activities will be accelerated by adding additional crews, longer work hours, extra work days, etc.

3.10.1 Artificially Improving Progress

Artificially improving progress by means such as, but not limited to, revising the schedule logic, modifying or adding constraints, shortening activity durations, or changing calendars in the project schedule is prohibited. Indicate assumptions made and the basis for any logic, constraint, duration and calendar changes used in the creation of the recovery plan. Any additional resources, manpower, or daily and weekly work hour changes proposed in the recovery plan must be evident at the work site and documented in the daily report along with the Schedule Narrative Report.

3.10.2 Failure to Perform

Failure to perform work and maintain progress in accordance with the supplemental recovery plan may result in an interim and final unsatisfactory performance rating and/or may result in corrective action directed by the Contracting Officer pursuant to FAR 52.236-15 Schedules for Construction Contracts, FAR 52.249-10 Default (Fixed-Price Construction), and other contract provisions.

3.10.3 Recovery Schedule

Should the Contracting Officer find it necessary, submit a recovery schedule pursuant to FAR 52.236-15 Schedules for Construction Contracts.

3.11 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT

Except for the provision given in the paragraph IMPACT TO EARLY COMPLETION SCHEDULE, float available in the schedule, at any time, may not be considered for the exclusive use of either the Government or the Contractor including activity and/or project float. Activity float is the number of work days that an activity can be delayed without causing a delay to the "End Project" finish milestone. Project float (if applicable) is the number of work days between the projected early finish and the contract completion date milestone.

3.12 TRANSFER OF SCHEDULE DATA INTO RMS/QCS

Import the schedule data into the Quality Control System (QCS) and export the QCS data to the Government. This data is considered to be additional supporting data in a form and detail required by the Contracting Officer pursuant to FAR 52.232-5 - Payments under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts. The receipt of a proper payment request pursuant to FAR 52.232-27 - Prompt Payment for Construction Contracts is contingent upon the Government receiving both acceptable and approvable hard copies and matching electronic export from QCS of the application for progress payment.

3.13 3.12 USACE P6 SCHEDULE NAMING CONVENTION (FORT WORTH DISTRICT)

Summary

Please ensure that all schedule submittals comply with the following:

- 1) **Sample Schedule NAME, (P6 Project ID): "M2004727-2INIT-V03"**. Use the RMS/QCS 8-digit "CONTRACT ID", a "-", a 5-digit schedule type identifier, another "-", and a 3-digit version identifier.
- 2) **Sample Schedule DESCRIPTION, (P6 Project Name): "W9126G-14-D-0050-0002, SAMMC-N Fire Station"**. Use the RMS/QCS 16-digit "Contract Number", (including dashes), a "-", the RMS/QCS "Task Order Number", another "-", and the "RMS/QCS Contract Description". (Omit the "-" and the Task Order number if none is used.)
- 3) **Sample P6 Export File Name: "M2004727-2INIT-V03.xer"**. Use the Schedule Name, (P6 Project ID), for the name of the export file.

Details

To ensure compatibility with the USACE Primavera database, the contractor's schedule submissions must follow the guidance for schedule IDs, Schedule Names and Schedule File Submittals, as shown below:

A. Schedule Name (P6 Project ID)

To ensure that all construction schedules can be distinguished in the USACE

database, contactors must use the following P6 naming convention:

1) Software Settings: The "Project ID" must be set to the maximum of 20 characters. (The normal default.)

2) Schedule Name

- a. The first eight characters of the Schedule Name, (P6 Project ID), must use the RMS/QCS "Contract ID". For the Fort Worth District, the Contract ID starts with "M200".
- b. For legibility, use a "-" for the 9th character
- c. Define the type of schedule with the next 5 characters (the leading number of this section lists the type of schedule in approximate chronological order of use)
 - i. "1PREL" for Preliminary
 - ii. "2INIT" for Initial
 - iii. "3MPCT" for Impact Schedules
 - iv. "4RBAS" for Re-Baselined schedules
 - v. "5UP##" for monthly update, i.e. "UP01" for the first monthly update
- d. For legibility, use a "-" for the next character
- e. Define the version with the next 3 characters. Use "V01" for the 1st version of the schedule, "V02" for the 2nd version of the schedule, etc. Note that the "0" is the number zero, not the letter "O")
- f. Do not add additional characters or numbers to the name

3) Examples:

- a. M2003368-1PREL-V01 - The 1st version of the Preliminary schedule for project M2003368
- b. M2002479-2INIT-V03 - The 3rd version of the Initial schedule for project M2002479
- c. M2003451-3MPCT-V02 - The 2nd Impact for project M2003451
- d. M2001123-4RBAS-V01 - The 1st Re-Baselined/Recovery schedule for project M2001123
- e. M2001835-5UP11-V01 - The 1st version of the 11th update for project M2001835

B. Schedule Description (P6 Project Name)

To ensure that schedule descriptions are meaningful and consistent, contractors should use the following conventions for the P6 Project Name:

1) Use the RMS/QCS 16-digit "Contract Number", (including dashes), a "-", the RMS/QCS "Task Order Number", a ", " and the "RMS/QCS Contract Long Description". (Omit the "-" and Task Order number if none is used.)

2) Examples:

- a. For contract M2004358: W9126G-14-C-0006, THAAD Battery - COF
- b. For contract M2002231: W9126G-08-C-0036, Construct SAMMC North
- c. For contract M2002487: W91238-06-D-0032-0003, HQ Bldg BCT-3

C. Schedule File

To ensure that there is a direct correlation between contractor's submitted schedule file and their respective schedules in our database, the contractor must:

1) Use the P6 schedule name (Project ID) for the exported file name for each schedule file submitted to the Corps. This will ensure that the schedule backup name matches the imported schedule name in our database.

2) Examples:

- a. The file export for a schedule named M2001244-5UP01-V01 should be named "M2001244-5UP01-V01.xer".
- b. The file export for a schedule named M2003451-3MPCT-V02 should be named "M2003451-3MPCT-V02.xer"

D. Creating the Schedule Exports:

Each schedule submittal will be saved in our database as a separate schedule for future reference. This means that a single project will have many schedules, one matching each of the contractor's submittals. These schedules will include all of the "Preliminary", "Initial", "Update", "Impact" and "Re-Baselined" schedules. To be able to keep track of these, the schedules must be uniquely-named using the following strategy:

- 1) **Starting with the Preliminary or Initial schedule, create a schedule** that represents the contractor's execution plan before any work is performed. For example, the first version of the Initial schedule will be named "M200####-2INIT-V01 (substituting the RMS Contract ID for the #'s).
- 2) Ensure that the "Project Name" is set correctly
- 3) When ready to submit the schedule, create a backup named exactly the same as the schedule. The easiest way to accomplish this is to:
 - a. go to the P6 Project screen
 - b. highlight the appropriate schedule in the Project Details window (Project ID)
 - c. simultaneously press the CTRL key and "C" to copy the name into the copy buffer
 - d. go to the P6 Activity screen
 - e. execute a schedule backup (File, Export, etc.)
 - f. when prompted for a file name, simultaneously press the CTRL and "V" key, pasting the P^ Project ID as the backup name
 - g. execute the backup
- 4) When the Initial schedule is accepted by the Government, base your first update off of it by making a copy, renaming the schedule to the appropriate M200###-5UP01-V01, adding status, backing up to same name, submission.
- 5) Create a Government Approved "G" Submittal and Transmittal for each and every schedule submission:
 - a. Indicate that the submittal is a schedule by starting the "Item Description" with word "Schedule"
 - b. Indicate the specific schedule, by name, in the "Item Description"
 - c. For MPCT, RBAS and schedule updates, add the time period using "- yyyy-MM"
 - d. **Example, Submittal Item Description:** "Schedule M2003666-5UP06-V01, 2013-06".

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 33 00

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective sections.

Units of weights and measures used on all submittals are to be the same as those used in the contract drawings.

Each submittal is to be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements.

Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) System Manager to check and approve all items prior to submittal and stamp, sign, and date indicating action taken. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements are to be clearly identified. Include within submittals items such as: Contractor's, manufacturer's, or fabricator's drawings; descriptive literature including (but not limited to) catalog cuts, diagrams, operating charts or curves; test reports; test cylinders; samples; O&M manuals (including parts list); certifications; warranties; and other such required submittals.

Submittals requiring Government approval are to be scheduled and made prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment covered thereby. Pick up and dispose of samples not incorporated into the work in accordance with manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and in compliance with existing laws and regulations.

A submittal register showing items of equipment and materials for when submittals are required by the specifications is provided as "Appendix A - Submittal Register".

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Submittal Descriptions (SD)

Submittals requirements are specified in the technical sections. Submittals are identified by Submittal Description (SD) numbers and titles as follows:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submittals which are required prior to or the start of the next major phase of the construction on a multi-phase contract, includes schedules, tabular list of data, or tabular list including location, features, or other pertinent information regarding products, materials, equipment, or components to be used in the work.

Certificates of insurance

Surety bonds

List of proposed Subcontractors

List of proposed products

Construction progress schedule

Network Analysis Schedule (NAS)

Submittal register

Schedule of prices or Earned Value Report

Health and safety plan

Work plan

Quality Control (QC) plan

Environmental protection plan

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings, diagrams and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work.

Diagrams and instructions from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in producing the product and as aids to the Contractor for integrating the product or system into the project.

Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated.

SD-03 Product Data

Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions and brochures illustrating size, physical appearance and other characteristics of materials, systems or equipment for some portion of the work.

Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

SD-04 Samples

Fabricated or unfabricated physical examples of materials, equipment or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged.

Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project.

Field samples and mock-ups constructed on the project site establish standards by which the ensuing work can be judged. Includes assemblies or portions of assemblies which are to be incorporated into the project and those which will be removed at conclusion of the work.

SD-05 Design Data

Design calculations, mix designs, analyses or other data pertaining to a part of work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Report signed by authorized official of testing laboratory that a material, product or system identical to the material, product or system to be provided has been tested in accord with specified requirements. Unless specified in another section, testing must have been within three years of date of contract award for the project.

Report which includes findings of a test required to be performed by the Contractor on an actual portion of the work or prototype prepared for the project before shipment to job site.

Report which includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.

Investigation reports.

Daily logs and checklists.

Final acceptance test and operational test procedure.

SD-07 Certificates

Statements printed on the manufacturer's letterhead and signed by responsible officials of manufacturer of product, system or material attesting that the product, system, or material meets specification requirements. Must be dated after award of project contract and clearly name the project.

Document required of Contractor, or of a manufacturer, supplier, installer or Subcontractor through Contractor. The document purpose is to further promote the orderly progression of a portion of the work by documenting procedures, acceptability of methods, or personnel qualifications.

Confined space entry permits.

Text of posted operating instructions.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Preprinted material describing installation of a product, system or material, including special notices and (MSDS) concerning impedances, hazards and safety precautions.

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative at the job site, in the vicinity of the job site, or on a sample taken from the job site, on a portion of the work, during or after installation, to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions. The documentation must be signed by an authorized official of a testing laboratory or agency and

state the test results; and indicate whether the material, product, or system has passed or failed the test.

Factory test reports.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Data that is furnished by the manufacturer, or the system provider, to the equipment operating and maintenance personnel, including manufacturer's help and product line documentation necessary to maintain and install equipment. This data is needed by operating and maintenance personnel for the safe and efficient operation, maintenance and repair of the item.

This data is intended to be incorporated in an operations and maintenance manual or control system.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Documentation to record compliance with technical or administrative requirements or to establish an administrative mechanism.

Submittals required for Guiding Principle Validation (GPV) or Third Party Certification (TPC).

Special requirements necessary to properly close out a construction contract. For example, Record Drawings and as-built drawings. Also, submittal requirements necessary to properly close out a major phase of construction on a multi-phase contract.

1.2.2 Approving Authority

Office or designated person authorized to approve submittal.

1.2.3 Work

As used in this section, on- and off-site construction required by contract documents, including labor necessary to produce submittals, except those SD-01 Pre-Construction Submittals noted above, construction, materials, products, equipment, and systems incorporated or to be incorporated in such construction.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with this section.

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submittal Register; G

1.4 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

Submittals are classified as follows:

1.4.1 Government Approved (G)

Government approval is required for extensions of design, critical materials, deviations, equipment whose compatibility with the entire system must be checked, and other items as designated by the Contracting Officer. Within the terms of the Contract Clause SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION, they are considered to be "shop drawings."

1.4.2 For Information Only

Submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. They are not considered to be "shop drawings" within the terms of the Contract Clause referred to above.

1.4.3

Sustainability Reporting Submittals (S)

Submittals for Guiding Principle Validation (GPV) or Third Party Certification (TPC) are indicated with an "S" designation. Submit the information required by the technical sections that demonstrates compliance with the sustainable requirement, and for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook as required by Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. A full submittal for an item may be provided under another SD; however, for the "S" submittal, only provide that portion of the submittal that demonstrates compliance with the sustainable requirement. If the sustainable submittal does require Government Approval, it may be tagged under another SD with a "G."

Schedule submittals for these items throughout the course of construction as provided; do not wait until closeout.

1.5 PREPARATION

1.5.1 Transmittal Form

Use the attached sample transmittal form in Appendix B ENG Form 4025-R for submitting both Government approved and information only submittals in accordance with the instructions on the reverse side of the form. These forms are included in the QCS software that the Contractor is required to use for this contract. Properly complete this form by filling out all the heading blank spaces and identifying each item submitted. Exercise special care to ensure proper listing of the specification paragraph and sheet number of the contract drawings pertinent to the data submitted for each item.

1.5.2 Source Drawings for Shop Drawings

The entire set of Source Drawing files (DWG) will not be provided to the Contractor. Only those requested by the Contractor to prepare shop drawings may be provided. Request the specific Drawing Number only for the preparation of Shop Drawings. These drawings may only be provided after award.

1.5.2.1 Terms and Conditions

Data contained on these electronic files must not be used for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of construction data for the

referenced project. Any other use or reuse shall be at the sole risk of the Contractor and without liability or legal exposure to the Government. The Contractor must make no claim and waives to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against the Government, its agents or sub consultants that may arise out of or in connection with the use of these electronic files. The Contractor must, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold the Government harmless against all damages, liabilities or costs, including reasonable attorney's fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from the use of these electronic files.

These electronic Source Drawing files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between the Source Drawing files and the corresponding construction documents. The Government makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic Source Drawing files, nor does it make representation to the compatibility of these files with the Contractor hardware or software. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed and sealed construction documents prepared by the Government and the furnished Source Drawing files, the signed and sealed construction documents govern. The Contractor is responsible for determining if any conflict exists. Use of these Source Drawing files does not relieve the Contractor of duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitation, the need to check, confirm and coordinate the work of all contractors for the project. If the Contractor uses, duplicates or modifies these electronic Source Drawing files for use in producing construction data related to this contract, remove all previous indicia of ownership (seals, logos, signatures, initials and dates).

1.5.3 Electronic File Format

Provide submittals in electronic format, with the exception of material samples required for SD-04 Samples items. In addition to the electronic submittal, provide two hard copies of the submittals. Compile the submittal file as a single, complete document, to include the Transmittal Form described within. Name the electronic submittal file specifically according to its contents, coordinate the file naming convention with the Contracting Officer. Electronic files must be of sufficient quality that all information is legible. Use PDF as the electronic format, unless otherwise specified or directed by the Contracting Officer. Generate PDF files from original documents with bookmarks so that the text included in the PDF file is both searchable and can be copied. If documents are scanned, Optical Character Resolution (OCR) routines are required. Index and bookmark files exceeding 30 pages to allow efficient navigation of the file. When required, the electronic file must include a valid electronic signature, or scan of a signature.

Email electronic submittal documents fewer than 10MB to an email address as directed by the Contracting Officer. Provide electronic documents over 10MB on an optical disc, or through an electronic file sharing system such as the AMRDEC SAFE Web Application located at the following website: <https://safe.amrdec.army.mil/safe/>.

Provide hard copies of submittals when requested by the Contracting Officer. Additional hard copies of any submittal may be requested at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, at no additional cost to the Government.

1.6 QUANTITY OF SUBMITTALS

1.6.1 Number of Copies of SD-02 Shop Drawings

Submit two copies of submittals of shop drawings requiring review and approval only by QC organization and three copies of shop drawings requiring review and approval by Contracting Officer.

1.6.2 Number of Copies of SD-03 Product Data and SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Submit in compliance with quantity requirements specified for shop drawings.

1.6.3 Number of Samples SD-04 Samples

- a. Submit two samples, or two sets of samples showing range of variation, of each required item. One approved sample or set of samples will be retained by approving authority and one will be returned to Contractor.
- b. Submit one sample panel or provide one sample installation where directed. Include components listed in technical section or as directed.
- c. Submit one sample installation, where directed.
- d. Submit one sample of non-solid materials.

1.6.4 Number of Copies SD-05 Design Data and SD-07 Certificates

Submit in compliance with quantity requirements specified for shop drawings.

1.6.5 Number of Copies SD-06 Test Reports and SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Submit in compliance with quantity and quality requirements specified for shop drawings other than field test results that will be submitted with QC reports.

1.6.6 Number of Copies of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit three copies of O&M Data to the Contracting Officer for review and approval.

1.6.7 Number of Copies of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals and SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Unless otherwise specified, submit three sets of administrative submittals.

1.7 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS

Normally submittals for information only will not be returned. Approval of the Contracting Officer is not required on information only submittals. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to resubmit any item found not to comply with the contract. This does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to furnish material conforming to the plans and specifications; will not prevent the Contracting Officer from requiring removal and replacement of nonconforming material incorporated in the work; and does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to furnish samples for testing by the Government laboratory or for check testing by the

Government in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribe.

1.8 SUBMITTAL REGISTER

Prepare and maintain submittal register, as the work progresses. Do not change data which is output in columns (c), (d), (e), and (f) as delivered by Government; retain data which is output in columns (a), (g), (h), and (i) as approved. A submittal register showing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications is provided as an attachment. This list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required. Maintain a submittal register for the project in accordance with Section 01 45 00.15 10 RESIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM CONTRACTOR MODE (RMS CM)). The Government will provide the initial submittal register

Column (c): Lists specification section in which submittal is required.

Column (d): Lists each submittal description (SD No. and type, e.g. SD-02 Shop Drawings) required in each specification section.

Column (e): Lists one principal paragraph in specification section where a material or product is specified. This listing is only to facilitate locating submitted requirements. Do not consider entries in column (e) as limiting project requirements.

Thereafter, the Contractor is to track all submittals by maintaining a complete list, including completion of all data columns, including dates on which submittals are received and returned by the Government.

1.8.1 Use of Submittal Register

Submit submittal register. Submit with QC plan and project schedule. Verify that all submittals required for project are listed and add missing submittals. Coordinate and complete the following fields on the register submitted with the QC plan and the project schedule:

Column (a) Activity Number: Activity number from the project schedule.

Column (g) Contractor Submit Date: Scheduled date for approving authority to receive submittals.

Column (h) Contractor Approval Date: Date Contractor needs approval of submittal.

Column (i) Contractor Material: Date that Contractor needs material delivered to Contractor control.

1.8.2 Contractor Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields in the Government-furnished submittal register program or equivalent fields in program utilized by Contractor with each submittal throughout contract.

Column (b) Transmittal Number: Contractor assigned list of consecutive numbers.

Column (j) Action Code (k): Date of action used to record Contractor's review when forwarding submittals to QC.

Column (l) List date of submittal transmission.

Column (q) List date approval received.

1.8.3 Approving Authority Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields in the Government-furnished submittal register program or equivalent fields in program utilized by Contractor.

Column (b) Transmittal Number: Contractor assigned list of consecutive numbers.

Column (l) List date of submittal receipt.

Column (m) through (p) List Date related to review actions.

Column (q) List date returned to Contractor.

1.8.4 Government Review Action Codes

Entries for columns (j) and (o), are to be used as follows (others may be prescribed by Transmittal Form):

"A" - "Approved as submitted"; "Completed"

"B" - "Approved, except as noted on drawings"; "Completed"

"C" - "Approved, except as noted on drawings; resubmission required"; "Resubmit"

"D" - "Returned by separate correspondence"; "Completed"

"E" - "Disapproved (See attached)"; "Resubmit"

"F" - "Receipt acknowledged"; "Completed"

"G" - "Other (Specify)"; "Resubmit"

"X" - "Receipt acknowledged, does not comply with contract requirements"; "Resubmit"

1.8.5 Copies Delivered to the Government

Deliver one copy of submittal register updated by Contractor to Government with each invoice request.

1.9 VARIATIONS

Variations from contract requirements require both Designer of Record (DOR) and Government approval pursuant to contract Clause FAR 52.236-21 and will be considered where advantageous to Government.

1.9.1 Considering Variations

Discussion with Contracting Officer prior to submission, after consulting with the DOR, will help ensure functional and quality requirements are met and minimize rejections and re-submittals. When contemplating a variation which results in lower cost, consider submission of the variation as a Value Engineering Change Proposal (VECP).

Specifically point out variations from contract requirements in transmittal letters. Failure to point out deviations may result in the Government requiring rejection and removal of such work at no additional cost to the Government.

1.9.2 Proposing Variations

When proposing variation, deliver written request to the Contracting Officer, with documentation of the nature and features of the variation and why the variation is desirable and beneficial to Government, including the DOR's written analysis and approval. If lower cost is a benefit, also include an estimate of the cost savings. In addition to documentation required for variation, include the submittals required for the item. Clearly mark the proposed variation in all documentation.

Check the column "variation" of ENG Form 4025 for submittals which include proposed deviations requested by the Contractor. Set forth in writing the reason for any deviations and annotate such deviations on the submittal. The Government reserves the right to rescind inadvertent approval of submittals containing unnoted deviations.

1.9.3 Warranting that Variations are Compatible

When delivering a variation for approval, Contractor, including its Designer(s) of Record, warrants that this contract has been reviewed to establish that the variation, if incorporated, will be compatible with other elements of work.

1.9.4 Review Schedule Extension

In addition to normal submittal review period, a period of 10 working days will be allowed for consideration by the Government of submittals with variations.

1.10 SCHEDULING

Schedule and submit concurrently submittals covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated. Include certifications to be submitted with the pertinent drawings at the same time. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals. An additional 10 calendar days will be allowed and shown on the register for review and approval of submittals for refrigeration and HVAC control systems.

- a. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. Allow for potential resubmittal of requirements.
- b. Submittals called for by the contract documents will be listed on the register. If a submittal is called for but does not pertain to the contract work, the Contractor is to include the submittal in the

register and annotate it "N/A" with a brief explanation. Approval by the Contracting Officer does not relieve the Contractor of supplying submittals required by the contract documents but which have been omitted from the register or marked "N/A."

- c. Re-submit register and annotate monthly by the Contractor with actual submission and approval dates. When all items on the register have been fully approved, no further re-submittal is required.
 - d. Carefully control procurement operations to ensure that each individual submittal is made on or before the Contractor scheduled submittal date shown on the approved "Submittal Register."
- 1.11 GOVERNMENT APPROVING AUTHORITY

When approving authority is Contracting Officer, the Government will:

- a. Note date on which submittal was received.
- b. Review submittals for approval within scheduling period specified and only for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.
- c. Identify returned submittals with one of the actions defined in paragraph REVIEW NOTATIONS and with markings appropriate for action indicated.

Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval, stamp and date submittals. One copies of the submittal will be retained by the Contracting Officer and once copies of the submittal will be returned to the Contractor.

1.11.1 Review Notations

Contracting Officer review will be completed within 21 calendar days after date of submission. Submittals will be returned to the Contractor with the following notations:

- a. Submittals marked "approved" or "accepted" authorize the Contractor to proceed with the work covered.
- b. Submittals marked "approved as noted" or "approved, except as noted, resubmittal not required," authorize the Contractor to proceed with the work covered provided he takes no exception to the corrections.
- c. Submittals marked "not approved" or "disapproved," or "revise and resubmit," indicate noncompliance with the contract requirements or design concept, or that submittal is incomplete. Resubmit with appropriate changes. No work shall proceed for this item until resubmittal is approved.
- d. Submittals marked "not reviewed" will indicate submittal has been previously reviewed and approved, is not required, does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by Contractor, or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals returned for lack of review by Contractor or for being incomplete, with appropriate action, coordination, or change.

1.12 DISAPPROVED OR REJECTED SUBMITTALS

Make corrections required by the Contracting Officer. If the Contractor considers any correction or notation on the returned submittals to constitute a change to the contract drawings or specifications; notice as required under the FAR clause entitled CHANGES, is to be given to the Contracting Officer. Contractor is responsible for the dimensions and design of connection details and construction of work. Failure to point out deviations may result in the Government requiring rejection and removal of such work at the Contractor's expense.

If changes are necessary to submittals, make such revisions and submission of the submittals in accordance with the procedures above. No item of work requiring a submittal change is to be accomplished until the changed submittals are approved.

1.13 APPROVED/ACCEPTED SUBMITTALS

The Contracting Officer's approval or acceptance of submittals is not to be construed as a complete check, and indicates only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing and other information are satisfactory.

Approval or acceptance will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist, as the Contractor under the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) requirements of this contract is responsible for dimensions, the design of adequate connections and details, and the satisfactory construction of all work.

After submittals have been approved or accepted by the Contracting Officer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

1.14 APPROVED SAMPLES

Approval of a sample is only for the characteristics or use named in such approval and is not to be construed to change or modify any contract requirements. Before submitting samples, the Contractor to assure that the materials or equipment will be available in quantities required in the project. No change or substitution will be permitted after a sample has been approved.

Match the approved samples for materials and equipment incorporated in the work. If requested, approved samples, including those which may be damaged in testing, will be returned to the Contractor, at his expense, upon completion of the contract. Samples not approved will also be returned to the Contractor at its expense, if so requested.

Failure of any materials to pass the specified tests will be sufficient cause for refusal to consider, under this contract, any further samples of the same brand or make of that material. Government reserves the right to disapprove any material or equipment which previously has proved unsatisfactory in service.

Samples of various materials or equipment delivered on the site or in place may be taken by the Contracting Officer for testing. Samples failing to meet contract requirements will automatically void previous approvals. Contractor to replace such materials or equipment to meet contract

requirements.

Approval of the Contractor's samples by the Contracting Officer does not relieve the Contractor of his responsibilities under the contract.

1.15 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

1.16 STAMPS

Stamps used by the Contractor on the submittal data to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements is to be similar to the following:

CONTRACTOR
(Firm Name)
_____ Approved
_____ Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or attached sheets(s)
SIGNATURE: _____
TITLE: _____
DATE: _____

1.17 1.15 INSTRUCTIONS TO CONTRACTORS FOR TRANSMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

FORT WORTH DISTRICT
FOR INFORMATION ONLY (FIO) AND GOVERNMENT APPROVED (G) SUBMITTALS

1. General Requirements

a. General requirements for transmittal of FIO and G submittals is contained in the preceding specifications. Specific requirements on how to transmit FIO and G Submittals are outlined herein.

b. FIO and G submittal data shall be transmitted under separate ENG Form 4025s and assigned different Transmittal Numbers. If G and FIO submittal data is included in the same submittal, using the same ENG Form 4025, they will be considered an FIO submittal until the Contractor corrects the error.

c. The Contractor shall designate on each Eng Form 4025, above the Transmittal No., either FIO or G to show the transmittal type. This procedure allows ready identification of FIO or G submittals. The Government reserves the right to redesignate the category (G or FIO) of submittals incorrectly identified by the Contractor.

d. The Contractor shall assure all FIO submittals for each technical section are submitted prior to or concurrent with the G submittals for that technical section. If appropriate FIO submittals have not been submitted, the G submittal will be returned disapproved.

e. Data transmitted with ENG Form 4025 shall be identified by marking it with the same item number(s) appearing in the "Item No." column on the form. The model number, part number, color, etc., of proposed materials or equipment shall be highlighted or otherwise identified.

f. The Contractor shall identify and include with each submittal a

copy of any modification and/or Request for Information (RFI) or Government Correspondence that may have changed the requirements of the Contract in regards to each individual submittal.

2. Specific Requirements for For Information Only (FIO) Submittals

a. One fully coordinated FIO submittal shall be made for each technical section. Each FIO submittal listed on the ENG Form 4288, shall be submitted as a separate item on the ENG Form 4025 in the order they appear on the progress schedule. Technical data provided with the ENG Form 4025 shall conform to the "Submittals" paragraph in each Technical Section. (Example: SD-02 Shop Drawings as outlined herein.)

b. Items such as mill certificates or other test data unavailable until the equipment/material is manufactured/fabricated shall be identified on the initial ENG Form 4025. An explanation in the "Remarks" section shall explain this data will be submitted by Transmittal Number () (fill in transmittal number) after materials are manufactured/fabricated (or other explanations as appropriate). A separate submittal for long lead time equipment or material may be made if sufficient data is furnished to show contract compliance. An explanation shall be provided in the "Remarks" section or on a separate sheet, if necessary, explaining why a partial submittal is being made. Explanation shall include the estimated delivery date of the above equipment/material and the Transmittal Number of the submittal that will contain data required by the particular specification section for the remaining equipment/materials. For contracts with several buildings/structures, separate transmittals for each technical section may be used if each building/structure is noted in the "Remarks" section of the ENG Form 4025. Samples of materials shall be submitted along with technical data, not under separate transmittals.

2.1 FIO Submittal Review

a. The Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) Representative has full responsibility for reviewing and certifying that all FIO submittal data and all equipment and/or materials comply with the contract. FIO Submittals are provided to the Government "For Information Purposes Only." Contracting Officer approval is not required and will not be given. The Government will not code any FIO submittals. Copies of FIO Submittals will not be returned to the Contractor.

b. However, the Government may perform QA reviews and re-reviews of FIO submittals at any time during the contract. If the Government determines submittal data is incomplete or not in compliance with contract, comments will be provided. Comments will state, "Disagree with Contractor's Certified Compliance" and list items not in compliance or not provided as required by the Contract. The Contractor shall respond to all comments by return FIO resubmittal on a new ENG Form 4025. Repeated incomplete or non-complying FIO submittals with improper certifications may result in disapproval of the Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) Program and/or possible replacement of the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) personnel.

c. Performance of, or failure to perform QA submittal reviews or Government requirement to submit additional data on FIO submittals, will not prevent the Contracting Officer from requiring removal and replacement of non-conforming material incorporated into the work. No adjustment for time or money will be allowed for corrections required

because of non-compliance with contract plans and/or specifications.

3. Specific Requirements for Government (G) Approved Submittals

a. The Contractor's Quality Control Representative is responsible for assuring all data submitted is complete and in compliance with contract requirements. The Contractor shall assure all FIO submittals are submitted prior to or concurrent with the G submittal for each technical section. If the FIO submittals have not been submitted, the G submittal will be returned disapproved.

b. A separate submittal shall be made for each technical section with G submittals. FIO submittal data shall not be mixed with G submittal data.

c. The Government will provide written comments as appropriate and assign action codes to each item outlined on the back of the ENG Form 4025. One (1) stamped and dated copy of the submittal, along with any comments, will be provided to the Contractor. Action Code "A"- Approved As Submitted, and Code "B"- Approved Except As Noted, constitutes Government Approval. The Contractor shall resubmit under a separate Transmittal Number all data necessary to show compliance with Government comments on all other action codes.

d. Government review time is stated in Paragraph SCHEDULING. Government review time is exclusive of mailing time. Review time starts the day of receipt by the Government and continues until the day comments or notice of approval is provided to the Contractor.

e. If the Contractor considers any Government review comment to constitute a change to the contract, notice shall be given promptly as required under the Contract Clause entitled "Changes." No request for "Equitable Adjustment" will be honored unless the Contractor complies fully with the prompt notice provisions of the contract.

4. Variations/Deviations/Departures from the Contract Drawings or Specifications

Contractor proposed variations, deviations, or departures from the contract drawings or specifications shall be noted in the "Variation" column of ENG Form 4025 with an asterisk, for each FIO submittal. A brief explanation, and the Transmittal Number of the appropriate "G" submittal (as explained below), shall be added to the "Remarks" section of the Form (or a separate sheet, if necessary). Each variation, deviation, or departure shall be listed as an item on a separate "G" submittal, which may contain other G submittal items. Variations, deviations, or departures will be processed and approved the same as G submittals, provided they are included in a G submittal. Variations, deviations, or departures will not be approved in the FIO submittal, and will be disapproved, until they are properly submitted on a "G" submittal. Variations, deviations, or departures shall contain sufficient information to permit complete evaluation. Additional sheets may be used to fully explain why a variation, deviation, or departure is requested. The Government reserves the right to disapprove or rescind inadvertent approval of submittals containing unnoted variations, deviations, or departures.

5. Submittal Numbering

Each submittal shall cover only one specification section. For purposes of consistency and to provide compatibility with the Government's computerized submittal register, submittal numbers shall include a specification section prefix and special suffixes. Note the following examples (for Technical Section 07 41 60):

- a. New submittals - 07 41 60-01, 07 41 60-02, etc.
- b. Resubmittals -
 - (1) First resubmittal - 07 41 60-01.01, 07 41 60-02.01, etc.
 - (2) Second resubmittal - 07 41 60-01.02, 07 41 60-02.02, etc.
 - (3) Third resubmittal - 07 41 60-01.03, 07 41 60-02.03, etc.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

TRANSMITTAL OF SHOP DRAWINGS, EQUIPMENT DATA, MATERIAL SAMPLES, OR MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE For use of this form, see ER 415-1-10; the proponent agency is CECW-CE.					DATE		TRANSMITTAL NO.	
SECTION I - REQUEST FOR APPROVAL OF THE FOLLOWING ITEMS <i>(This section will be initiated by the contractor)</i>								
TO:			FROM:		CONTRACT NO.		CHECK ONE: ☐ THIS IS A NEW TRANSMITTAL ☐ THIS IS A RESUBMITTAL OF TRANSMITTAL _____	
SPECIFICATION SEC. NO. <i>(Cover only one section with each transmittal)</i>			PROJECT TITLE AND LOCATION		THIS TRANSMITTAL IS FOR: <i>(Check one)</i> ☐ FIO ☐ GA ☐ DA ☐ CR ☐ DA/CR ☐ DA/GA			
ITEM NO. <i>(See Note 3)</i> a.	DESCRIPTION OF SUBMITTAL ITEM <i>(Type size, model number/etc.)</i> b.	SUBMITTAL TYPE CODE <i>(See Note 8)</i> c.	NO. OF COPIES d.	CONTRACT DOCUMENT REFERENCE		CONTRACTOR REVIEW CODE g.	VARIATION Enter "Y" if requesting a variation <i>(See Note 6)</i> h.	USACE ACTION CODE <i>(Note 9)</i> i.
				SPEC. PARA. NO. e.	DRAWING SHEET NO. f.			
REMARKS				I certify that the above submitted items had been reviewed in detail and are correct and in strict conformance with the contract drawings and specifications except as otherwise stated.				
				NAME OF CONTRACTOR			SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR	
SECTION II - APPROVAL ACTION								
ENCLOSURES RETURNED <i>(List by item No.)</i>		NAME AND TITLE OF APPROVING AUTHORITY			SIGNATURE OF APPROVING AUTHORITY		DATE	

INSTRUCTIONS

1. Section I will be initiated by the Contractor in the required number of copies.
2. Each Transmittal shall be numbered consecutively. The Transmittal Number typically includes two parts separated by a dash (-). The first part is the specification section number. The second part is a sequential number for the submittals under that spec section. If the Transmittal is a resubmittal, then add a decimal point to the end of the original Transmittal Number and begin numbering the resubmittal packages sequentially after the decimal.
3. The "Item No." for each entry on this form will be the same "Item No." as indicated on ENG FORM 4288-R.
4. Submittals requiring expeditious handling will be submitted on a separate ENG Form 4025-R.
5. Items transmitted on each transmittal form will be from the same specification section. Do not combine submittal information from different specification sections in a single transmittal.
6. If the data submitted are intentionally in variance with the contract requirements, indicate a variation in column h, and enter a statement in the Remarks block describing the detailed reason for the variation.
7. ENG Form 4025-R is self-transmitting - a letter of transmittal is not required.
8. When submittal items are transmitted, indicate the "Submittal Type" (*SD-01 through SD-11*) in column c of Section I.
 Submittal types are the following:

SD-01 - Preconstruction	SD-02 - Shop Drawings	SD-03 - Product Data	SD-04 - Samples	SD-05 - Design Data	SD-06 - Test Reports
SD-07 - Certificates	SD-08 - Manufacturer's Instructions	SD-09 - Manufacturer's Field Reports	SD-10 - O&M Data	SD-11 - Closeout	
9. For each submittal item, the Contractor will assign Submittal Action Codes in column g of Section I. The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers approving authority will assign Submittal Action Codes in column i of Section I. The Submittal Action Codes are:

A -- Approved as submitted. B -- Approved, except as noted on drawings. Resubmission not required. C -- Approved, except as noted on drawings. Refer to attached comments. Resubmission required. D -- Will be returned by separate correspondence. E -- Disapproved. Refer to attached comments.	F -- Receipt acknowledged. X -- Receipt acknowledged, does not comply with contract requirements, as noted. G -- Other action required (<i>Specify</i>) K -- Government concurs with intermediate design. (<i>For D-B contracts</i>) R -- Design submittal is acceptable for release for construction. (<i>For D-B contracts</i>)
10. Approval of items does not relieve the contractor from complying with all the requirements of the contract.

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	GOVT OR CLASSIFICATION REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 32 01.00 10	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Project Scheduler Qualifications	1.3	G												
			Preliminary Project Schedule	3.5.1	G												
			Initial Project Schedule	3.5.2	G												
			Periodic Schedule Update	3.7.2	G												
		01 33 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Submittal Register	1.8	G												
		01 33 29	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Preliminary High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist	1.5.3.1	G												
			Sustainability Action Plan	1.4.1	G												
			Preliminary Sustainability eNotebook	1.5.3.1	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Final High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist	1.5.3.1	G												
			Final Sustainability eNotebook	1.5.3.1	G												
			Amended Final Sustainability eNotebook	1.5.3.1	G												
			Amended Final High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist	1.5.3.1	G												
		01 35 26	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Accident Prevention Plan (APP)	1.7	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Monthly Exposure Reports	1.4													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION
B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS OR A/E REVIEW OR ATTORNEY	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 35 26	Notifications and Reports	1.12													
			Accident Reports	1.12.2	G												
			LHE Inspection Reports	1.12.3													
			Gas Protection														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Crane Operators/Riggers	1.6.1.6													
			Standard Lift Plan	1.7.2.2	G												
			Critical Lift Plan	1.7.2.3	G												
			Naval Architecture Analysis	1.7.2.3	G												
			Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)	1.8													
			Confined Space Entry Permit	1.9.1													
			Hot Work Permit	1.9.1													
			Certificate of Compliance	1.12.4													
			License Certificates	1.14													
			Radiography Operation Planning	1.14.1	G												
			Work Sheet														
			Portable Gauge Operations	1.14.1	G												
			Planning Worksheet														
		01 45 00.00 10	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Contractor Quality Control (CQC)	3.2	G												
			Plan														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Verification Statement	3.9													
		01 50 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Construction Site Plan	1.3	G												
			Traffic Control Plan	3.4.1	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 50 00	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Backflow Preventer Tests														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Backflow Tester														
			Backflow Preventers	1.4													
		01 57 20.00 10	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Environmental Protection Plan	1.7	G												
			Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan	3.2.5	G												
			SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Hazardous Substance Reporting	3.17	G												
		01 58 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Preliminary one line	1.3.1.1	G												
			preliminary drawing indicating layout and text content		G												
			Sign Legend Orders	1.4.1	G												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Final rendering	1.3.1.2	G												
			Final framed rendering	1.3.1.3	G												
		01 74 19	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Waste Management Plan	1.5	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Records	1.6													
		01 78 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials	1.4.2													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION
B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS OR A/E REVIEW ATTORNEY	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 78 00	Warranty Management Plan	1.10.1													
			Warranty Tags	1.10.5													
			Performance Bond	1.10.2													
			Warranty Point of Contact	1.10.3													
			Warranty Report	1.10.4													
			Final Cleaning														
			Spare Parts Data	1.5													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Preventative Maintenance	1.6													
			Condition Monitoring (Predictive	1.6													
			Testing)														
			Inspection	1.6													
			Instructions	1.10.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Operation and Maintenance	1.12													
			Manuals														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			LEED Review Meetings														
			Red Zone Meeting	1.12.5													
			Video	1.12.1.1													
			Record Drawings	1.4.1													
			Preliminary Record Drawings	1.4.1.3													
			Final Record Drawings	1.4.1.4													
			Sustainable Design														
			Documentation														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 78 00	Final Approved Shop Drawings	1.4.3													
			Real Property Equipment	1.4.4													
			Certification of EPA Designated Items	1.7	G												
			Interim Form DD1354		G												
			Checklist for Form DD1354	1.14	G												
			Inventory Of Contractor Furnished And Installed Equipment	1.8													
			Inventory Of Contractor Furnished And Installed Equipment	1.9													
			Real Property Record														
		01 78 23	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			O&M Database	1.3	G												
			Training Plan	3.1.1	G												
			Training Outline	3.1.3	G												
			Training Content	3.1.2	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Training Video Recording	3.1.4	G												
			Validation of Training Completion	3.1.6	G												
		01 91 00.15	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Commissioning Firm	1.7	G												
			Lead Commissioning Specialist	1.7.1	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 91 00.15	Technical Commissioning Specialists	1.7.2	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Interim Construction Phase Commissioning Plan	3.1.2.1	G												
			Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan	3.1.2.2	G												
			Pre-Functional Checklists	3.1.4.2	G												
			Issues Log	1.8													
			Commissioning Report	3.2	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Certificate of Readiness	1.9	G												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Training Plan	3.1.5	G												
			Training Attendance Rosters	3.1.5	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Construction Phase Commissioning Plan	3.1.2.1	S												
			Final Commissioning Report	3.2	S												
		02 41 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Demolition Plan	1.2.1	G												
			Existing Conditions	1.9													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Notification	1.6	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION
B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02 41 00	Receipts	3.3.3													
		02 42 51	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Proposed Dust-Control Measures	1.4.2	G												
			Proposed Packing and Transportation Measures	1.4.2	G												
			Schedule of Carpet Reclamation Activities	1.4.4	G												
			Carpet Reclamation Agency Records	1.4.3	G												
		02 81 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Onsite Hazardous Waste Management	3.1	G												
			Notices of Non-Compliance and Notices of Violation	3.2													
			Packaging Notifications	2.1.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Recordkeeping	3.7	G												
			Spill Response	3.8													
			Exception Report	3.7	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Certification	1.4.3													
			Security Plan	3.2.4													
			Transportation and Disposal Coordinator	1.4.1	G												
			Training	1.4.2	G												
			EPA Offsite Policy	3.2.2													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	GOVT OR CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02 81 00	Certificates of Disposal	3.2.5													
			Shipping Documents and	3.2.3	G												
			Packagings Certification														
			Waste Minimization	3.6													
		02 82 13.00 10	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Detailed Drawings	1.4	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Asbestos Waste Shipment	3.10.3.1	G												
			Records														
			Weight Bills and Delivery Tickets	1.1													
			Encapsulants	2.1	G												
			Respiratory Protection Program	1.9.1	G												
			Cleanup and Disposal	3.10	G												
			Qualifications	1.6.1	G												
			Training Program	1.11													
			Licenses, Permits and	1.8.1													
			Notifications														
			Asbestos Management Plan	3.10.3.2	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Exposure Assessment and Air	3.8													
			Monitoring														
			Local Exhaust System	1.7.3													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Local Exhaust System	1.7.3													
			Encapsulants	2.1	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER											CONTRACT NO. Design-Bid-Build						
TITLE AND LOCATION B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT OR CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02 82 13.00 10	Medical Surveillance Requirements	1.9													
		02 83 13.00 20	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Occupational and Environmental Assessment Data Report	1.5.2.3	G												
			Lead Compliance Plan	1.5.2.2	G												
			Competent Person	1.5.1.1	G												
			Training Certification	1.5.1.2	G												
			Lead Waste Management Plan	1.5.2.8	G												
			Written Evidence	3.5.2.1	G												
			Medical Examinations	1.5.2.4	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Sampling Results	1.5.2.3	G												
			Occupational and Environmental Assessment Data Report	1.5.2.3	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Testing Laboratory	1.5.1.3	G												
			Third Party Consultant Qualifications	1.5.1.4	G												
			Clearance Certification	3.5.1.1	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			hazardous waste manifest	3.5.2.1	G												
			turn-in documents or weight tickets	3.5.2.1	G												
		02 83 19.13 10	SD-03 Product Data														
			Materials and Equipment	2.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION
B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02 83 19.13 10	Expendable Supplies	2.1.1													
			Qualifications	1.5.1	G												
			Occupant Protection Plan	1.5.4	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Pressure Differential Log	3.1.3													
			Licenses, Permits and	1.5.5													
			Notifications														
			Sampling and Analysis	1.3.3	G												
			Abatement Report	3.5	G												
		02 84 16	SD-07 Certificates														
			Qualifications of CIH	1.8.1	G												
			Training Certification	1.8.1	G												
			PCB and Lamp Removal Work	1.8.2	G												
			Plan														
			PCB and Lamp Disposal Plan	1.8.3	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Transporter certification	3.5.2	G												
			Certification of Decontamination	3.2.4													
			Certificate of Disposal and/or	3.5.2.1													
			recycling														
		02 85 00.00 20	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Preliminary Visual Assessment	1.4.1.1	G												
			Report														
			Microbial Remediation Plan	1.4.1.2	G												
			Worker Records	1.4.1.4													
			Respiratory Protection Program	1.4.1.3	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02 85 00.00 20	Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)/Industrial Hygienist (IH) Qualifications	1.4.1.5	G												
			Microbial Remediation Supervisor Qualifications	1.4.1.6	G												
			Ventilation System Mold Remediator Qualifications	1.2.24	G												
			Ventilation System Mold Remediator Qualifications	3.5.1	G												
			SD-03 Product Data Personal Protective Equipment (PPE)	1.2.19	G												
			Air Filtration Units Dehumidifiers	3.1.5 3.1.4													
			Pressure Differential Measuring Instrument	1.2.22													
			Fungicidal Agents, (EPA) Disinfectants or Biocide Sanitizing Solutions	1.2.12 1.2.10	G G												
			SD-06 Test Reports Daily Reports	1.4.3	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals Submittals at Completion of Remediation Work	1.4.4	G												
		03 15 00.00 10	SD-02 Shop Drawings Waterstops	2.4	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		03 15 00.00 10	SD-03 Product Data														
			Preformed Expansion Joint Filler	2.2													
			Sealant	2.3													
			Waterstops	2.4													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Lubricant for Preformed	2.3.2													
			Compression Seals														
			Field-Molded Type	2.3.3													
			Waterstops	2.4													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Preformed Expansion Joint Filler	2.2													
			Sealant	2.3													
			Waterstops	2.4													
		03 20 00.00 10	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Mechanical Butt-Splices	2.3.1	G												
			SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Reinforcement	3.1	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Reinforcing Steel	2.3													
			Qualified Welders	1.3.1													
			Qualification of Steel Bar	1.3.2													
			Butt-Splicers														
		03 30 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Concrete Curing Plan	1.6.3.1													
			Quality Control Plan	1.6.6	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		03 30 00	Quality Control Personnel	1.6.7	G												
			Certifications														
			Quality Control Organizational	1.6.7													
			Chart														
			Laboratory Accreditation	1.6.9	G												
			SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Reinforcing Steel	1.6.2.1	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Joint Sealants	2.4.8													
			Joint Filler	2.4.7													
			Materials for Forms	2.1													
			Recycled Aggregate Materials	2.4.3.3													
			Cementitious Materials	2.4.1													
			Vapor Retarder and Vapor	2.4.6													
			Barrier														
			Concrete Curing Materials	2.3.3													
			Reinforcement	2.5													
			Liquid Chemical Floor Hardener	2.6.1													
			Admixtures	2.4.5													
			Mechanical Reinforcing Bar	2.5.2													
			Connectors														
			Waterstops	2.2.1													
			Pumping Concrete	1.6.3.2													
			Finishing Plan	1.6.3.3													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Surface Finish Sample	1.6.5.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION
B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		03 30 00	SD-05 Design Data														
			Mix Design	2.3.1	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Concrete Mix Design	1.6.1.1	G												
			Fly Ash	1.6.4.1													
			Pozzolan	1.6.4.1													
			Ground Granulated	1.6.4.2													
			Blast-Furnace Slag														
			Aggregates	2.4.3													
			Tolerance Report	3.10.2.1													
			Compressive Strength Tests	3.14.2.3	G												
			Unit Weight of Structural	3.14.2.5													
			Concrete														
			Ion Concentration	3.14.2.6													
			Air Content	3.14.2.4													
			Slump Tests	3.14.2.1													
			Water	2.4.2													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Reinforcing Bars	2.5.1													
			Welder Qualifications	1.8													
			VOC Content for Form Release	1.6.3.4													
			Agents, Curing Compounds, and														
			Concrete Penetrating Sealers														
			Safety Data Sheets	1.6.3.5													
			Field Testing Technician and	1.6.7.2													
			Testing Agency														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		03 30 00	SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Liquid Chemical Floor Hardener	2.6.1													
			Curing Compound	2.3.3													
		03 35 00.00 10	SD-03 Product Data														
			Recycled Content Products	Part 2													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Field Test Panels	1.3.1													
			Sample Wall Panels	1.3.1.1													
			Slab Panels	1.3.1.2													
		03 39 00.00 10	SD-03 Product Data														
			Curing Materials	2.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Testing and Inspection for CQC	3.2													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Curing Compound	2.1													
		04 20 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Cut CMU	3.3.2.1	G												
			Detail Drawings	3.4.1.1	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Hot Weather Procedures	1.5.1	G												
			Cold Weather Procedures	1.5.2	G												
			Cementitious Materials	2.4.1.1	G												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Mock-Up Panel	1.3.1.1	G												
			Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)	2.2.2.2	G												
			Admixtures for Masonry Mortar	2.4.1.3	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION
B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		04 20 00	Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners	2.6.2	G												
			Joint Reinforcement	2.6.3	G												
			Clay Masonry Expansion-Joint Materials	2.6.6	G												
			Insulation	2.6.8	G												
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Masonry Compressive Strength	2.1.2	G												
			Fire-Rated Concrete Masonry Units	2.2.2.3													
			Bracing Calculations	3.2.5	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Fire-Rated Concrete Masonry Units	2.2.2.3													
			Field Testing of Mortar	3.6.1.1													
			Field Testing of Grout	3.6.1.2													
			Single-Wythe Masonry Wall	3.6.1.3													
			Water Penetration Test														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)	2.2.2.2													
			Concrete Brick	2.2.2.4													
			Precast Concrete Units	2.2.3													
			Cementitious Materials	2.4.1.1													
			Admixtures for Masonry Mortar	2.4.1.3													
			Admixtures for Grout	2.4.2.2													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		04 20 00	Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners	2.6.2													
			Joint Reinforcement	2.6.3													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Admixtures for Masonry Mortar	2.4.1.3													
			Admixtures for Grout	2.4.2.2													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Take-Back Program	3.8													
		05 12 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Erection Drawings	1.4.1.1	G												
			SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Fabrication Drawings	1.4.2	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Shop Primer	2.6.2													
			Welding Electrodes and Rods	2.4.1													
			Direct Tension Indicator Washers	2.3.2.3													
			Non-Shrink Grout	2.4.2													
			Tension Control Bolts	2.3.3													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Class B Coating	2.6.2													
			Bolts, Nuts, and Washers	2.3													
			Weld Inspection Reports	3.7.1.2													
			Direct Tension Indicator Washer	3.7.2.1													
			Inspection Reports														
			Bolt Testing Reports	3.7.3.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION
B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05 12 00	SD-07 Certificates														
			Steel	2.2													
			Bolts, Nuts, and Washers	2.3													
			Galvanizing	2.5													
			AISC Fabrication Plant Quality Certification	1.3													
			AISC Erector Quality Certification	1.3													
			Welding Procedures and Qualifications	1.4.3.1													
			Welding Electrodes and Rods	2.4.1													
		05 21 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Welder Qualification	1.3.2													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Steel Joist Framing	1.3.1	G												
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Design Calculations	2.2	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Erection Inspection	3.4													
			Welding Inspections	3.4													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Certification of Compliance	1.3.2													
		05 30 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Fabrication Drawings	1.3.5	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Accessories	2.2													
			Deck Units	2.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION
B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05 30 00	Galvanizing Repair Paint	2.1.4													
			Touch-Up Paint	2.1.4													
			Welding Equipment	1.3.3													
			Welding Rods and Accessories	1.3.3													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Metal Roof Deck Units	2.1.1													
			Flexible Closure Strips	2.2.4													
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Deck Units	2.1	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Powder-Actuated Tool Operator	1.3.2													
			Welder Qualifications	1.3.3													
			Welding Procedures	1.3.3													
			Fire Safety	1.3.4.1													
			Wind Storm Resistance	1.3.4.2													
			Manufacturer's Certificate	1.3.1													
			Stud Manufacture's Certification	2.2.12													
			Stud Manufacture's Test Reports	2.2.12													
		05 50 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Expansion Joint Covers	2.5	G												
			Bollards/Pipe Guards	2.7	G												
			Angles and Plates	2.9	G												
			Roof Hatches	2.10	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Access doors and panels	2.4	G												
			Expansion Joint Covers	2.5	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	GOVT OR CLASSIFICATION REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05 50 13	Roof Hatches	2.10	G												
			Downspout Terminations	2.8	G												
			Fall Arresting Anchors	2.6	G												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Expansion Joint Covers	2.5													
			Certificates of Compliance	2.1	G												
			Recycled Content	2.1	S												
		05 51 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Steel Stair System	2.2.1	G												
			Steel Stair System	2.3.1	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Structural-Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars	2.4.1	G												
			Structural-Steel Tubing	2.4.2	G												
			Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Bars	2.4.3	G												
			Masonry Anchorage Devices	2.3.2	G												
			Finishes	2.2.2.3	G												
			Nosings	2.2.2.1	G												
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Engineering Calculations	1.3	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Welding Procedures	1.4.1	G												
			Welder Qualification	1.4.1	G												
		05 51 33	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Ladders	2.3													
			SD-03 Product Data														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05 51 33	Ladders	2.3													
			Ladder Safety Devices	2.3.2													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Fabricator Certification for Ladder Assembly	1.3													
		05 52 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Structural Steel Tubing;	2.2.1	G												
			Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Bars	2.2.2	G												
			Concrete Inserts	2.2.4	G												
			Masonry Anchorage Devices	2.2.5	G												
			Protective Coating	2.1.2	G												
			Steel Guards and Handrails	2.2.7	G												
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Engineering Calculations	1.3	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Welding Procedures	1.4.1	G												
			Welder Qualification	1.4.2	G												
		06 10 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Nailing Strips	2.2.1	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Fire-retardant Treatment	1.8													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Preservative-treated	1.4.3													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Certificates of Grade	1.9.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION
B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	GOVT OR CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		06 10 00	Certified Sustainably Harvested Wood	1.9.2	G												
			Preservative Treatment	1.7													
			Indoor Air Quality	1.9.3													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Certified Sustainably Harvested Framing Lumber	2.2.1	S												
			Certified Sustainably Harvested Plywood Wall Sheathing	2.3.1.1	S												
			Certified Sustainably Harvested Plywood Roof Sheathing	2.3.2.1	S												
		06 20 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Wood Products	2.1	G												
			Hardware and Accessories	2.2	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Certificates of Grade	1.5.1.1	G												
		06 41 16.00 10	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Shop Drawings	2.7	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Wood Materials	2.1													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Plastic Laminates	2.2	G												
			Cabinet Hardware	2.4	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			LEED Documentation	1.3	S												
		07 21 16	SD-03 Product Data														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 21 16	Blanket insulation	2.2	G												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Insulation	3.3.1	G												
		07 22 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Insulation Board Layout	1.3	G												
			Verification of Existing Conditions	1.3	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Insulation	2.2	G												
			Protection Board	1.4	G												
			Fasteners	2.5	G												
			Moisture Control	2.4	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Flame Spread Rating	1.8.1	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Volatile Organic Compounds	1.9	G												
			(VOC) Content														
			Installer Qualifications	1.6	G												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Fasteners	2.5	G												
			Insulation	2.2	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Volatile Organic Compounds	1.9	S												
			(VOC) Content														
		07 52 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Roof plan	1.4.5	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 52 00	Modified Bitumen Sheets	2.1	G												
			Base Flashing Membrane	2.2	G												
			Liquid Membrane Flashing	2.3	G												
			Primer	2.6	G												
			Cold Adhesive Applied Modified Bitumen Membrane	3.3.3.1	G												
			Pre-Manufactured Accessories	2.10	G												
			Metal Plates	2.9	G												
			Asphalt Roof Cement	2.7	G												
			Reflective Coating	2.5	G												
			Warranty	1.9	G												
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Wind Uplift Calculations	1.4.4	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Qualification of Manufacturer	1.4.1	G												
			Qualification of Applicator	1.4.2	G												
			Wind Uplift Resistance	1.4.4	G												
			Fire Resistance	1.4.3	G												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Flashing	3.3.7	G												
			Primer	2.6	G												
			Cold Weather Installation	1.6	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Warranty	1.9	G												
			Information Card	3.8	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION
B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 52 00	Instructions To Government Personnel	3.7	G												
			Recycled Content	1.12.1	S												
		07 60 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Exposed Sheet Metal	2.2.1	G												
			Louver Cover Plates	2.2.2	G												
			Gutters	3.1.14	G												
			Downspouts	3.1.15	G												
			Expansion Joints	3.1.17	G												
			Gravel Stops and Fasciae	2.2.1	G												
			Flashing for Roof Drains	3.1.16	G												
			Counterflashing	3.1.10	G												
			Flashing at Roof Penetrations and Equipment Supports	3.1.18	G												
			Reglets	2.2.11	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Certificates of Compliance	2.1	G												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Instructions for Installation	1.4.2	G												
			Quality Control Plan	3.5	G												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Cleaning and Maintenance	1.4.2	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Recycled Content	2.1	S												
		07 84 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION
B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 84 00	Firestopping Materials	1.2.3	G												
			Firestopping Materials	2.1	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Inspection	3.3	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Firestopping Materials	1.2.3	G												
			Firestopping Materials	2.1	G												
			Installer Qualifications	1.5.1	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			VOC Content	2.1	S												
		07 92 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Sealants	2.2	G												
			Primers	2.3	G												
			Bond Breakers	2.4	G												
			Backstops	2.5	G												
			Field Adhesion	3.1	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Indoor Air Quality	1.4.1	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Indoor Air Quality For Interior	2.2.1	S												
			Sealants														
			Indoor Air Quality For Interior	2.2.3	S												
			Acoustical Sealants														
		08 11 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Doors	2.1	G												
			Doors	2.1	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION
B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	GOVT OR CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08 11 13	Frames	2.6	G												
			Frames	2.6	G												
			Accessories	2.4													
			Weatherstripping	2.8													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Doors	2.1	G												
			Frames	2.6	G												
			Accessories	2.4													
		08 14 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Doors	2.2	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Doors	2.2	G												
			Accessories	2.3													
			Water-resistant Sealer	2.4.7													
			Warranty	1.6													
			Sound Transmission Class	2.2.2	G												
			Rating														
			Fire Resistance Rating	2.2.3	G												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Doors	2.2	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Cycle-Slam	2.5													
			Hinge Loading Resistance	2.5													
			Screwholding	2.5													
			SD-07 Certificates														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08 14 00	Certified Sustainably Harvested Wood	1.3.1	G												
			Indoor Air Quality	1.3.2	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Recycled Content for Door Cores	2.2.1.1	S												
			Indoor Air Quality for Agrifiber Door Cores	2.2.1.1	S												
			Warranty	1.6													
		08 39 54	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Installation	3.1	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Door Description	1.2	G												
			Design Requirements	1.2.1	G												
			Manufacturer's Field Service	3.3													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Tests	3.2													
			Tests, Inspections, and Verifications	2.6													
			Fire Rating Test and Inspection	2.6.6													
			Prototype Static Test	2.6.1	G												
			Prototype Blast Test	2.6.2	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Materials	2.1													
			Fire-Rated Door Assemblies	2.6.6													
			Thermal Insulation	2.4.3													
			Sound Rating Test	2.6.5													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	GOVT OR CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08 39 54	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Door Description	1.2	G												
		08 71 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Hardware Schedule	1.4	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Hardware Items	2.3	G												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Installation	3.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Hardware Schedule	1.4	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Key Bitting	1.5.1													
		08 81 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Laminated Glass	2.1.1	G												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Laminated Glass	2.1.1	G												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Glass setting	3.2													
		08 91 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Detail Drawings	1.4	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Metal Wall Louvers	2.2	G												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Color Samples	1.5	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION
B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 22 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Metal support systems	2.1	G												
		09 24 23	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Lath	3.3													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Proportions and Mixing	3.6													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Colored Stucco Finish Coat	2.2													
			Sample Panel	1.3	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Recycled percentage of fly ash in	2.1	S												
			Portland cement														
			Recycled Content for metal lath	2.6	S												
		09 29 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Type X Gypsum Board	2.2.1	G												
			Water-Resistant Gypsum	2.2.2	G												
			Backing Board														
			Type X Glass Mat	2.2.3	G												
			Water-Resistant Gypsum Tile														
			Backing Board														
			Type X Impact Resistant Gypsum	2.2.4	G												
			Board														
			Shaftwall Liner Panels	2.2.5	G												
			Accessories	2.2.9													
			Certifications	1.3													
			Gypsum Board	2.2.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 29 00	SD-07 Certificates														
			Asbestos Free Materials	2.2	G												
			Indoor Air Quality	1.3.1	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Recycled Content for Gypsum Board	2.2.1	S												
			Recycled Content for Paper Facing and Gypsum Cores	2.2.1	S												
			Indoor Air Quality for Gypsum Board	2.2.1	S												
			VOC Content of Joint Compound	2.2.6	S												
			Indoor Air Quality for Non-aerosol Adhesives	2.2.8	S												
			Indoor Air Quality for Aerosol Adhesives	2.2.8	S												
		09 30 10	SD-03 Product Data														
			Quarry Tile	2.1.1	G												
			Mosaic Tile	2.1.2	G												
			Glazed Wall Tile	2.1.3	G												
			Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive	2.2	G												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Tile	2.1	G												
			Accessories	2.1	G												
			Transition Strips	2.1	G												
			Grout	2.2.3	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 30 10	Indoor Air Quality	1.3.1													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Maintenance Instructions	3.4													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Installation	3.2	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Recycled Content for Quarry Tile	2.1.1	S												
			Recycled Content for Mosaic Tile	2.1.2	S												
			Recycled Content for Glazed	2.1.3	S												
			Wall Tile														
			Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives	2.2	S												
			Indoor Air Quality for Sealants	2.2.7	S												
		09 51 00	SD-04 Samples														
			Acoustical Units	2.2	G												
			Fire Resistive Ceilings	2.1.1	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Sound Transmission	1.8													
			Fire Endurance	1.8													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Recycled Content for Type IV	2.2.1.1	S												
			Ceiling Tiles														
			Recycled Content for Type IX	2.2.1.1	S												
			Ceiling Tiles														
			Recycled Content for Type XX	2.2.1.1	S												
			Ceiling Tiles														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REVIEW NUMBER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 51 00	Recycled Content for Suspension Systems	2.3	S												
			Indoor Air Quality for Type IV Ceiling Tiles	2.2.1.1	S												
			Indoor Air Quality for Type IX Ceiling Tiles	2.2.1.1	S												
			Indoor Air Quality for Type XX Ceiling Tiles	2.2.1.1	S												
		09 65 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Resilient Flooring and Accessories	2.9	G												
			Adhesives	2.5	G												
			Vinyl Composition Tile	2.2	G												
			Wall Base	2.3	G												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Resilient Flooring and Accessories	2.9	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Moisture, Alkalinity and Bond Tests	3.3	G												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Surface Preparation	3.2	G												
			Installation	3.1	G												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	GOVT OR CLASSIFICATION REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 65 00	Resilient Flooring and Accessories	2.9	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Recycled Content	1.3	S												
			Indoor Air Quality	2.5	S												
		09 90 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Coating	2.1	G												
			Manufacturer's Technical Data Sheets	2.1	G												
			Materials	2.1	G												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Color	1.10	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Applicator's qualifications	1.3	G												
			Qualification Testing	1.4.1.2	G												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Mixing	3.5.2	G												
			Manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets	1.7.2	G												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Coatings	2.1	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Materials	2.1	S												
		10 14 00.10	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Detail Drawings	3.1	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION
B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10 14 00.10	SD-03 Product Data														
			Exterior Building signage	2.1	G												
			Wind Load Requirements	1.2.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Protection and Cleaning	3.1.2	G												
		10 14 00.20	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Schedule and Detail Drawings	1.4.2	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Installation	3.1	G												
			Warranty	1.6	G												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Interior Signage	1.4.1	G												
			Software	1.3	G												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Approved Manufacturer's	3.1	G												
			Instructions														
			Protection and Cleaning	3.1.2	G												
		10 26 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Corner Guards	2.2	G												
			Bumper Guards	2.3	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Corner Guards	2.2	G												
			Bumper Guards	2.3	G												
			SD-04 Samples														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION
B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10 26 00	Finish	2.5	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Corner Guards	2.2													
			Bumper Guards	2.3													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Corner Guards	2.2													
			Bumper Guards	2.3													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Recycled content for aluminum component of corner guards	2.2.1	S												
			Recycled content for steel component of corner guards	2.2.2	S												
			Recycled content for aluminum component of bumper guards	2.3.1	S												
			Indoor air quality for adhesives	2.6	S												
		10 28 13	SD-03 Product Data														
			Finishes	2.1.2	G												
			Accessory Items	2.2	G												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Finishes	2.1.2	G												
			Accessory Items	2.2													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Accessory Items	2.2													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Recycled content for stainless steel toilet accessories	2.1	S												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10 44 16	SD-03 Product Data														
			Fire Extinguishers	2.1	G												
			Accessories	1.2.1	G												
			Cabinet	1.2.1	G												
			Wall Brackets	1.2.1	G												
			Replacement Parts List	3.2.1	G												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Cabinet	1.2.1	G												
			Wall Brackets	1.2.1	G												
			Accessories	1.2.1	G												
		10 51 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Types	2.1	G												
			Installation	3.1													
			Special Warranty	1.4.1	G												
			Numbering system	3.2													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Material	2.2													
			Handles	2.3.3													
			Finish	2.2.3													
			Locker components	2.3													
			Assembly	3.1													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Color chips	1.5.1	G												
		11 41 11	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Contractor's Field Verification	1.2	G												
			Data														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION
B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		11 41 11	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Manufacturer's Detail Drawings	1.4	G												
			Custom Fabricated Equipment	1.4	G												
			Installation Instructions and Diagrams	1.4	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Walk-in Refrigerators	1.5.1	G												
			Walk-in Freezers	1.5.1	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Field Test Reports	3.2.2	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			NSF Certification	1.5.2													
			UL Certification	1.5.2													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Manufacturer's Instructions	1.5.1													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Manufacturer's Warranty	3.3													
			Contractor's Warranty for Installation	3.4													
		21 13 13.00 10	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Shop Drawings	1.4.3	G												
			As-Built Drawings	3.7													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Fire Protection Related Submittals	1.4.1													
			Materials and Equipment	2.3	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	GOVT OR CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		21 13 13.00 10	Spare Parts	1.6													
			Preliminary Tests	3.6													
			Final Acceptance Test	3.7	G												
			Onsite Training	3.8													
			Fire Protection Specialist	1.4.1	G												
			Sprinkler System Installer	1.4.2	G												
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Hydraulic Calculations	1.2.1.3	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Preliminary Test Report	3.6													
			Final Acceptance Test Report	3.7	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Inspection by Fire Protection Specialist	3.3	G												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Operating and Maintenance Manuals	3.8													
		21 30 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Fire Pump Installation Related Submittals	1.3													
			Fire Protection Specialist	1.7.1	G												
			SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Installation Drawings	3.3.1	G												
			As-Built Drawings	3.10.2	G												
			Piping Layout or Working Plans	3.3.2	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	GOVT OR CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		21 30 00	Pump Room	3.3.2	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Catalog Data	2.1	G												
			Spare Parts	1.6													
			Field Tests	3.8	G												
			Manufacturer's Representative	1.7.4	G												
			Field Training	3.10.1	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Fire Protection Specialist	1.7.1													
			Qualifications of Installer	1.7.2													
			Final Test Certification	1.7.3													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Operating and Maintenance	3.10.1	G												
			Instructions														
			Flow Meter	2.12													
		22 00 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Fixtures	2.5													
			Flush Valve Water Closets	2.5.1	G												
			Wall Hung Lavatories	2.5.2	G												
			Drinking-Water Coolers	2.5.3	G												
			Backflow Prevention Assemblies	3.6.1.1	G												
			Shower Valves	2.7.2	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Tests, Flushing and Disinfection	3.6													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION
B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		22 00 00	Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies	3.6.1.1	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Materials and Equipment	1.3													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Plumbing System	3.6.1	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Water-Efficient Products	2.1.1	S												
		22 07 19	SD-03 Product Data														
			Adhesives	2.3	G												
			Coatings	2.3	G												
			Insulating Cement	2.3	G												
			Insulation Materials	2.3	G												
			Tape	2.3	G												
			Recycled Materials	1.3.1	S												
		23 00 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Detail Drawings	1.4.5	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Metallic Flexible Duct	2.10.1.1													
			Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts	2.10.1.2													
			Duct Connectors	2.10.1.2													
			Duct Access Doors	2.10.2	G												
			Fire Dampers	2.10.3													
			Manual Balancing Dampers	2.10.4	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION
B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS SIFIC ATION REV WR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 00 00	Sound Attenuation Equipment	2.10.7													
			Acoustical Duct Liner	2.10.7.3													
			Diffusers	2.10.8.1													
			Registers and Grilles	2.10.8.2													
			Air Vents, Penthouses, and	2.10.9													
			Goosenecks														
			Centrifugal Fans	2.11.1.1													
			In-Line Centrifugal Fans	2.11.1.2													
			Axial Flow Fans	2.11.1.3													
			Panel Type Power Wall	2.11.1.4													
			Ventilators														
			Centrifugal Type Power Roof	2.11.1.5													
			Ventilators														
			Air-Curtain Fans	2.11.1.6													
			Ceiling Exhaust Fans	2.11.1.7													
			Air Handling Units	2.12	G												
			Room Fan-Coil Units	2.13.1	G												
			Constant Volume, Single Duct	2.13.2.1	G												
			Terminal Units														
			Variable Volume, Single Duct	2.13.2.2	G												
			Terminal Units														
			Reheat Units	2.13.2.3	G												
			Energy Recovery Devices	2.14	G												
			Test Procedures	1.4.6													
			Diagrams	1.2.1.2	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 00 00	Performance Tests	3.13	G												
			Damper Acceptance Test	3.11	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Bolts	1.4.1													
			Ozone Depleting Substances	1.4.3													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Manufacturer's Installation	3.3													
			Instructions														
			Operation and Maintenance	3.15.2													
			Training														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Operation and Maintenance	3.15.1	G												
			Manuals														
			Fire Dampers	2.10.3	G												
			Manual Balancing Dampers	2.10.4	G												
			Centrifugal Fans	2.11.1.1	G												
			In-Line Centrifugal Fans	2.11.1.2	G												
			Axial Flow Fans	2.11.1.3	G												
			Panel Type Power Wall	2.11.1.4	G												
			Ventilators														
			Centrifugal Type Power Roof	2.11.1.5	G												
			Ventilators														
			Air-Curtain Fans	2.11.1.6	G												
			Ceiling Exhaust Fans	2.11.1.7	G												
			Air Handling Units	2.12	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	GOVT OR CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 00 00	Room Fan-Coil Units	2.13.1	G												
			Constant Volume, Single Duct	2.13.2.1	G												
			Terminal Units														
			Variable Volume, Single Duct	2.13.2.2	G												
			Terminal Units														
			Reheat Units	2.13.2.3	G												
			Energy Recovery Devices	2.14	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Energy Efficient Equipment	2.1.1	S												
			Reduce Volatile Organic	2.1.2	S												
			Compounds (VOC)														
			Indoor Air Quality During	3.1	S												
			Construction														
			Ozone Depleting Substances for	2.1.3	S												
			Refrigerants														
		23 05 15	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Material, Equipment, and Fixture	1.2	G												
			Lists														
			SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Record Drawings	1.2	G												
			Connection Diagrams	1.2	G												
			Coordination Drawings	1.2	G												
			Fabrication Drawings	1.2													
			Installation Drawings	3.1	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Pipe and Fittings	2.2	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	GOVT OR CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 05 15	Piping Specialties	2.3	G												
			Valves	2.4	G												
			Miscellaneous Materials	2.5													
			Supporting Elements	2.6													
			Equipment Foundation Data	1.2	G												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Manufacturer's Standard Color Charts	1.2													
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Pipe and Fittings	2.2	G												
			Piping Specialties	2.3	G												
			Valves	2.4	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Hydrostatic Tests	3.1	G												
			Air Tests	3.1	G												
			Valve-Operating Tests	3.1													
			Drainage Tests	3.1													
			Pneumatic Tests	3.1													
			Non-Destructive Electric Tests	3.1													
			System Operation Tests	3.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Record of Satisfactory Field Operation	1.4.2													
			List of Qualified Permanent Service Organizations	1.4.3													
			Listing of Product Installations	1.2													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION
B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	GOVT CLASS OR A/E REVIEW N	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 05 15	Records of Existing Conditions	1.2													
			Surface Resistance	3.1													
			Shear and Tensile Strengths	3.1													
			Temperature Ratings	3.1													
			Bending Tests	3.1													
			Flattening Tests	3.1													
			Transverse Guided Weld Bend Tests	3.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Operation and Maintenance Manuals	3.12	G												
		23 05 48.00 40	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Installation Drawings	1.2	G												
			Outline Drawings	1.2													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Equipment and Performance Data	1.2	G												
			Isolators	2.2.8	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Type of Isolator	2.4													
			Type of Base	2.4													
			Allowable Deflection	2.4													
			Measured Deflection	2.4													
		23 05 93	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Records of Existing Conditions	1.3.4	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 05 93	Records of Existing Conditions	1.3.4	G												
			Independent TAB Agency and	1.5.1	G												
			Personnel Qualifications														
			TAB Design Review Report	1.5.4.1	G												
			TAB Design Review Report	1.7.1.1	G												
			TAB Firm	1.5.9.1	G												
			TAB Team Assistants	1.2	G												
			TAB Team Engineer	1.2	G												
			TAB Specialist	1.5.9.2	G												
			TAB Team Field Leader	1.2	G												
			SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			TAB Schematic Drawings and	1.3.4	G												
			Report Forms														
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Equipment and Performance	1.3	G												
			Data														
			TAB Related HVAC Submittals	1.5.1.3	G												
			TAB Related HVAC Submittals	1.5.9.4	G												
			TAB Procedures	1.5.7	G												
			Calibration	1.5.7	G												
			Systems Readiness Check	1.3.4	G												
			TAB Execution	1.5.10	G												
			TAB Verification	1.5.10.3	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Completed Pre-Final DALT	3.3.5	G												
			Report														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	GOVT OR CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 05 93	Certified Final DALT Report	3.3.8	G												
			Prerequisite HVAC Work	1.5.4.2	G												
			Checkout List														
			Prerequisite HVAC Work	1.5.4.2	G												
			Checkout List														
			Prerequisite HVAC Work	1.5.4.2	G												
			Checkout List														
			Prerequisite HVAC Work	1.7.1	G												
			Checkout List														
			Prerequisite HVAC Work	1.7.1	G												
			Checkout List														
			Prerequisite HVAC Work	1.7.1	G												
			Checkout List														
			Proportional Balancing	3.4.5.1	G												
			Proportional Balancing	3.7	G												
			Season 1	3.4.5.2	G												
			Season 1	3.7	G												
			Season 2	3.4.5.2	G												
			Season 2	3.7	G												
			TAB Design Review Report	1.5.4.1	G												
			TAB Design Review Report	1.7.1.1	G												
			TAB Report for Season 1	1.5.11.2	G												
			TAB Report for Season 2	1.5.11.2	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications	1.5.1	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION
B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 05 93	DALT and TAB Submittal and Work Schedule	1.5.4.1	G												
			DALT and TAB Submittal and Work Schedule	1.7.1	G												
			TAB Pre-Field Engineering Report	1.5.4.2	G												
			TAB Pre-Field Engineering Report	1.7.1.3	G												
			Instrument Calibration Certificates	1.5.6	G												
			DALT and TAB Procedures Summary	3.7	G												
			Completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist	3.7	G												
			Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work	3.3.2	G												
			Proportional Balancing	3.4.5.1	G												
			Proportional Balancing	3.7	G												
			Season 1	3.4.5.2	G												
			Season 1	3.7	G												
			Season 2	3.4.5.2	G												
			Season 2	3.7	G												
			TAB Firm	1.5.9.1	G												
			Design Review Report	1.3.4	G												
			Pre-field DALT Preliminary Notification	1.7.1.2	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 05 93	Advanced Notice for TAB Field Work	1.7.1	G												
			Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List	1.5.4.2	G												
			Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List	1.7.1	G												
			Advanced Notice for Season 2 TAB Field Work	1.7.1	G												
			Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List For Season 2	1.7.1	G												
		23 07 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			MICA Plates	3.2.2.4	G												
			Pipe Insulation Systems	2.4													
			Pipe Insulation Systems	3.2													
			Duct Insulation Systems	3.3													
			Equipment Insulation Systems	3.4													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Pipe Insulation Systems	2.4	G												
			Pipe Insulation Systems	3.2	G												
			Duct Insulation Systems	3.3	G												
			Equipment Insulation Systems	3.4	G												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Thermal Insulation	2.3.1.3	G												
			Display Samples	3.1.1	G												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Pipe Insulation Systems	2.4	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 07 00	Pipe Insulation Systems	3.2	G												
			Duct Insulation Systems	3.3	G												
			Equipment Insulation Systems	3.4	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC)	2.1.1	S												
			Recycled Content	2.1.2	S												
		23 09 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			DDC Contractor Design Drawings	3.3	G												
			Draft As-Built Drawings	3.3	G												
			Final As-Built Drawings	3.3	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Programming Software	1.8.3	G												
			Controller Application Programs	1.8.4	G												
			Configuration Software	1.8.1	G												
			Controller Configuration Settings	1.8.2	G												
			Manufacturer's Product Data	2.2	G												
			Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway Backups	1.8.5	G												
			Niagara Framework Engineering Tool	1.8.6	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Existing Conditions Report	3.1.1													
			Start-Up Testing Report	3.5.2	G												
			PVT Procedures	3.6.1	G												
			PVT Report	3.6.3	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 09 00	Pre-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist	1.9.1	G												
			Post-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist	1.9.2	G												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions	3.7	G												
			Training Documentation	3.9.1	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Enclosure Keys	2.5	G												
			Password Summary Report	3.2.6.1	G												
			Closeout Quality Control (QC) Checklist	1.9.3	G												
		23 11 25	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Gas Piping System	1.5.3	G												
			Gas Piping System	2.2	G												
			Gas Piping System	3.3	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Pipe and Fittings	1.6.1	G												
			Gas Equipment Connectors	1.5.3	G												
			Pressure Regulators	2.5	G												
			Transition Fittings	2.2.8	G												
			Valves	2.3	G												
			Warning and Identification Tape	2.2.4	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS OR A/E REVIEW ATTORNEY	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 11 25	Testing	3.16	G												
			Pressure Tests	3.16.1	G												
			Test with Gas	3.16.2	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Welders Procedures and	1.5.1	G												
			Qualifications														
			Assigned Number, Letter, or	1.5.1	G												
			Symbol														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			PE Pipe and Fittings	1.5.2	G												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Gas Facility System and	1.3.1	G												
			Equipment Operation														
			Gas Facility System Maintenance	1.3.2	G												
		23 21 23	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			System Coordination	2.1.2	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Instructions	2.2.2	G												
			Equipment Data	2.2.5	G												
			Training Period	3.5.2	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Field Quality Control	3.3													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Manufacturer's Representative	1.3.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REVIEW R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 21 23	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Operation and Maintenance	3.5.1	G												
			Manuals														
			Training	3.5.2	G												
		23 23 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Refrigerant Piping System	2.3	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Refrigerant Piping System	2.3													
			Spare Parts	1.5.2													
			Qualifications	1.3.1													
			Refrigerant Piping Tests	3.5													
			Verification of Dimensions	3.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Refrigerant Piping Tests	3.5													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Service Organization	2.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Maintenance	1.5	G												
			Operation and Maintenance	3.4	G												
			Manuals														
			Demonstrations	3.4	G												
		23 25 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Water Analysis	2.5	G												
			Spare Parts	1.6													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 25 00	Field Instructions	3.4													
			Tests	3.5	G												
			Training Course	3.4	G												
		23 52 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Detail Drawings	1.5													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Materials and Equipment	2.1.1													
			Spare Parts	1.5													
			Boiler Water Treatment	2.8													
			Heating System Tests	3.9													
			Fuel System Tests	3.11													
			Welding	1.3													
			Qualifications	3.9													
			Field Instructions	3.10													
			Tests	3.4													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Heating System Tests	3.9													
			Fuel System Tests	3.11													
			Water Treatment Testing	3.9.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Bolts	2.4.1.3													
			Energy Star	2.1.3													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Operation and Maintenance	3.10	G												
			Instructions														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 52 00	SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Indoor Air Quality During	3.1	S												
			Construction														
		23 57 10.00 10	SD-03 Product Data														
			Spare Parts	1.5													
			Welding	3.4													
			Framed Instructions	3.19													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Testing and Cleaning	3.18													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Bolts	2.2.7.3													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Operation and Maintenance	3.20	G												
			Manuals														
		23 64 10	SD-03 Product Data														
			Verification of Dimensions	1.5.1													
			Factory Tests	2.9													
			System Performance Tests	3.7													
			Demonstrations	3.8													
			Water Chiller - Field Acceptance	3.6.1													
			Test Plan														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Field Acceptance Testing	3.6													
			Water Chiller - Field Acceptance	3.6.2													
			Test Report														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 64 10	Factory Tests	2.9													
			System Performance Tests	3.7													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Refrigeration System	3.2.8	G												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Operation and Maintenance	3.8	G												
			Manuals														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Energy Efficient Equipment for	2.1.1	S												
			Chillers														
			Indoor Air Quality During	3.1.1	S												
			Construction														
			Ozone Depleting Substances	2.1.2	S												
		23 64 26	SD-03 Product Data														
			Grooved Mechanical	2.2.2.4	G												
			Connections For Steel														
			Calibrated Balancing Valves	2.4.8	G												
			Automatic Flow Control Valves	2.4.9	G												
			Pump Discharge Valve	2.4.10													
			Water Pressure Reducing Valve	2.4.11													
			Pressure Relief Valve	2.4.12													
			Combination Pressure and	2.4.13													
			Temperature Relief Valves														
			Pumps	2.6	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 64 26	Combination Strainer and Pump Suction Diffuser	2.5.3													
			Expansion Tanks	2.7													
			Air Separator Tanks	2.8													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Piping Welds NDE Report	3.1.1.3													
			Pressure Tests Reports	3.4.2	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Employer's Record Documents (For Welding)	3.1.1.1													
			Welding Procedures and Qualifications	3.1.1.2													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Lesson plan for the Instruction Course	3.5	G												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Calibrated Balancing Valves	2.4.8	G												
			Automatic Flow Control Valves	2.4.9	G												
			Pump Discharge Valve	2.4.10	G												
			Water Pressure Reducing Valve	2.4.11	G												
			Pressure Relief Valve	2.4.12	G												
			Combination Pressure and Temperature Relief Valves	2.4.13	G												
			Pumps	2.6	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	GOVT OR CLASSIFICATION REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 64 26	Combination Strainer and Pump Suction Diffuser	2.5.3	G												
			Expansion Tanks	2.7	G												
			Air Separator Tanks	2.8	G												
		23 82 02.00 10	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Drawings	1.4	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Materials and Equipment	2.1	G												
			Spare Parts	1.6													
			Posted Instructions	3.4													
			Verification of Dimensions	3.1													
			System Performance Tests	3.6													
			Demonstrations	3.4	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Refrigerant Tests, Charging, and Start-Up	3.5	G												
			System Performance Tests	3.6	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Materials and Equipment	2.1													
			Service Organization	2.1.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Operation and Maintenance Manuals	3.4	G												
		25 05 11	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	GOVT OR CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		25 05 11	Wireless Communication Request	3.1.5.3	G												
			Device Account Lock Exception Request	3.1.2.2	G												
			Multiple IP Connection Device Request	3.9	G												
			Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements	1.8.1.4	G												
			Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements	1.8.6	G												
			SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			User Interface Banner Schedule	3.1.3.1	G												
			Network Communication Report	1.6.2	G												
			Cybersecurity Riser Diagram	1.6.5	G												
			Control System Inventory Report	1.6.3	G												
			Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule	1.6.1	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Control System Cybersecurity Documentation	1.6.6	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Software Licenses	1.7	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Password Summary Report	3.5.2.2.5	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		25 05 11	Software Recovery And Reconstitution Images	1.6.4	G												
			Device Audit Record Upload Software	3.2.2.1	G												
		25 08 10	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals Factory Test	3.4	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports UMCS and Building Level DDC Testing Sequence	3.1													
			Performance Verification Test Endurance Testing	3.6 3.7	G												
		25 10 10	SD-02 Shop Drawings Draft As-Built Drawings Final As-Built Drawings	3.3.1 3.3.1													
			SD-03 Product Data Product Data Sheets Computer Software	2.1.5 2.4													
			SD-06 Test Reports Pre-Construction QC Checklist Post-Construction QC Checklist	1.6 1.6													
			Factory Test Procedures Factory Test Report Existing Conditions Report	3.1 3.1 3.2													
			Start-Up and Start-Up Testing Report	3.7	G												
			PVT Phase I Procedures	3.8.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS OR A/E REVIEW OR ATTORNEY	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		25 10 10	PVT Phase I Report	3.8.2	G												
			PVT Phase II Report	3.8.3	G												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions	1.7													
			Preventive Maintenance Work Plan	3.9.8.1													
			Basic Training Documentation	3.10.1													
			Advanced Training Documentation	3.10.1													
			Refresher Training Documentation	3.10.1													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Closeout QC Checklist	1.6													
		26 05 00.00 40	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists	2.1	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Conduits and Raceways	2.1.1	G												
			Wire and Cable	2.1.2	G												
			Splices and Connectors	3.2.1.8	G												
			Switches	2.1.3	G												
			Receptacles	2.1.4	G												
			Outlets, Outlet Boxes, and Pull Boxes	2.1.5	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION
B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	GOVT OR CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 05 00.00 40	Circuit Breakers	2.1.6	G												
			Lamps and Lighting Fixtures	2.1.7	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Continuity Test	3.3	G												
			Phase-Rotation Tests	3.3	G												
			Insulation Resistance Test	3.3	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Certification	1.4	G												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Manufacturer's Instructions	Part 2	G												
		26 05 19.00 10	SD-03 Product Data														
			Installation Instructions	3.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Tests, Inspections, and Verifications	3.2													
		26 05 71.00 40	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Fabrication Drawings	2.1	G												
			Fuses	2.5	G												
			Connection Diagrams	2.1	G												
			SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Control Devices	3.1	G												
			Protective Devices	3.1	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Motor Control	2.2	G												
			Enclosures	2.3	G												
			Circuit Breakers	2.4	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	GOVT OR CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 05 71.00 40	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Dielectric Tests	3.2	G												
			Final Test Reports	3.2	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Circuit Tests	2.8	G												
			Insulating Oil	3.2	G												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Control Devices	3.1	G												
			Protective Devices	3.1	G												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Manual Motor Controllers	2.2.1	G												
			Magnetic Motor Controllers	2.2.2	G												
			Combination Motor Controllers	2.2.3	G												
			Circuit Breakers	2.4	G												
			Time Switches	2.7	G												
		26 20 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Panelboards	2.11	G												
			Wireways	2.21	G												
			Marking strips	3.1.6.1	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Receptacles	2.10	G												
			Circuit breakers	2.11.3	G												
			Switches	2.8	G												
			Enclosed circuit breakers	2.12	G												
			Motor controllers	2.14	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION
B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	GOVT OR CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 20 00	Manual motor starters	2.15	G												
			Surge protective devices	2.22	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			600-volt wiring test	3.5.2	G												
			Grounding system test	3.5.5	G												
			Transformer tests	3.5.3	G												
			Ground-fault receptacle test	3.5.4	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Fuses	2.9	G												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Electrical Systems	1.5.1	G												
		26 23 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Switchgear Drawings	1.4.2	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Switchgear	2.2	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Switchgear Design Tests	2.5.2	G												
			Switchgear Production Tests	2.5.3	G												
			Acceptance Checks and Tests	3.5.1	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Cybersecurity Equipment	2.5.4	G												
			Certification														
			Cybersecurity Installation	3.5.1.6	G												
			Certification														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 23 00	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Switchgear Operation and Maintenance	1.5.1	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Assembled Operation and Maintenance Manuals	1.5.2	G												
			Equipment Test Schedule	2.5.1	G												
			Request for Settings	3.5	G												
			Required Settings	3.5	G												
			Service Entrance Available Fault Current Label	2.8	G												
		26 28 01.00 10	SD-03 Product Data														
			Fault Current Analysis	2.7													
			Protective Device Coordination Study	2.7													
			Equipment	2.1													
			System Coordinator	1.3.1													
			Installation	3.2													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Field Testing	3.3													
		26 29 23	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Schematic diagrams	1.5.1	G												
			Interconnecting diagrams	1.5.2	G												
			Installation drawings	1.5.3	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 29 23	Variable frequency drives	2.1	G												
			Wires and cables	2.3													
			Equipment schedule	1.5.4													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			VFD Test	3.2.1													
			Performance Verification Tests	3.2.2													
			Endurance Test	3.2.3													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Installation instructions	1.5.5													
			SD-09 Manufacturer's Field														
			Reports														
			VFD Factory Test Plan	2.5.1	G												
			Factory test results	1.5.6													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Variable frequency drives	2.1													
		26 51 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Fluorescent lighting fixtures	2.1	G												
			Fluorescent electronic ballasts	1.6.1	G												
			Fluorescent lamps	2.1.2	G												
			Lighting contactor	2.5	G												
			Time switch	2.6	G												
			Photocell switch	2.7	G												
			Exit signs	2.8	G												
			Emergency lighting equipment	2.9	G												
			Energy Efficiency	1.6.3.3													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	GOVT OR CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 51 00	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Operating test	3.3													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Lighting Control System	1.4.1	G												
			Operational Service	1.8													
		26 56 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Photometric Plan	1.5.2	G												
			LED Luminaire Warranty	1.7.1	G												
			SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Luminaire drawings	1.5.1.1	G												
			Poles	1.5.1.2	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			LED Luminaires	2.2	G												
			Luminaire Light Sources	2.2.2	G												
			Luminaire Power Supply Units	2.2.3	G												
			(Drivers)														
			Aluminum poles	2.4.1	G												
			Brackets	2.5													
			SD-04 Samples														
			LED Luminaires	2.2	G												
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Design Data for luminaires	1.5.3	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			LED Luminaire - IES LM-79 Test	1.5.4	G												
			Report														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 56 00	LED Light Source - IES LM-80	1.5.5	G												
			Test Report														
			Operating test	3.2													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Luminaire Useful Life Certificate	1.7.1	G												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Aluminum poles	2.4.1													
		26 56 13.00 40	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Poles	1.3.1	G												
			Installation Details	1.3.1	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Aluminum Poles	1.3.1	G												
			Brackets	1.3.1	G												
			Anchorage Systems	1.3.1	G												
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Lighting Standards	2.2.1	G												
			Soil Tests	1.5.1.1	G												
			Manufacturer's Catalog Data	1.3.1	G												
			Manufacturer's Color Charts and Chips	1.5.4	G												
			Factory Color Finish	1.3.1	G												
			Safety Data Sheets	1.3.1	G												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Foundation Requirements	1.3.1	G												
			Mounting Details	2.1	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 56 13.00 40	20 year 'No-Dollar-Limit' Warranty	1.3.1	G												
			Record Drawings	3.3.1	G												
		27 10 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Telecommunications drawings	1.6.1.1	G												
			Telecommunications Space Drawings	1.6.1.2	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Telecommunications cabling	2.3	G												
			Patch panels	2.4.5	G												
			Telecommunications outlet/connector assemblies	2.5	G												
			Equipment support frame	2.4.2	G												
			Connector blocks	2.4.3	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Telecommunications cabling testing	3.5.1	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Telecommunications Contractor	1.6.2.1	G												
			Key Personnel	1.6.2.2	G												
			Manufacturer Qualifications	1.6.2.3	G												
			Test plan	1.6.3	G												
			SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports														
			Factory reel tests	2.10.1	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		27 10 00	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Telecommunications cabling and pathway system	1.10.1	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Record Documentation	1.10.2	G												
		28 31 76	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Wiring Diagrams	3.2.1	G												
			System Layout	1.2.1	G												
			System Operation	2.3	G												
			Notification Appliances	2.20	G												
			Amplifiers	2.17	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Technical Data And Computer Software	1.6	G												
			Fire Alarm Control Unit and Mass Notification Control Unit (FMCP)	2.16	G												
			Terminal Cabinets	3.2.2	G												
			Manual Stations	2.19	G												
			Transmitters	2.23	G												
			Batteries	2.15.1	G												
			Battery Chargers	2.15.2	G												
			Smoke Sensors	2.10	G												
			Heat Detectors	2.11	G												
			Notification Appliances	2.20	G												
			Addressable Interface Devices	2.7	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT OR CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		28 31 76	Amplifiers	2.17	G												
			Radio Transmitter and Interface Panels	2.23.1	G												
			Digital Alarm Communicator Transmitter (DACT)	2.23.2	G												
			Local Operating Console (LOC)	1.4.3	G												
			Nameplates	2.1.2	G												
			Tone Generators	2.17	G												
			Digitalized Voice Generators	2.17	G												
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Battery Power	2.15.1.2	G												
			Battery Chargers	2.15.2	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Field Quality Control	3.7													
			Testing Procedures	3.7.1	G												
			Smoke Sensor Testing	2.10.4	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Installer	1.7.1.4	G												
			Formal Inspection and Tests	3.7.2.2													
			Final Testing	3.7.2.3													
			SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports														
			System Operation	2.3	G												
			Fire Alarm/Mass Notification System	1.7.2.2													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		28 31 76	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions	3.10	G												
			Instruction of Government Employees	3.8	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			As-Built Drawings	3.7.2.4													
		31 00 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Shoring	3.3	G												
			Dewatering Work Plan	1.3.3	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Utilization of Excavated Materials	3.7	G												
			Rock Excavation	1.3.1.2													
			Opening of any Excavation or Borrow Pit	3.2													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Testing	3.14													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Testing	3.14													
		32 01 29.61	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Shop Drawings	1.3.3	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Concrete Mix Design	1.3.1	G												
			Concrete Mix Design	2.1.4.1	G												
			Rigid Proprietary Repair Products	2.1.10	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		32 01 29.61	Polymeric Proprietary Repair Products	2.1.11	G												
			Pigmented Liquid Membrane-Forming Compound	2.1.5.1	G												
			Pigmented Liquid Membrane-Forming Compound	2.1.5.1	G												
			Aggregate Service Record	2.1.10.6													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Absorbent Curing Material	3.5.1	G												
			Joint Filler	2.1.8	G												
			Joint Sealant	2.1.7	G												
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Concrete Mix Design	1.3.1	G												
			Concrete Mix Design	2.1.4.1	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Test Results	1.3.1													
			Gradation	1.3.1.2													
			Gradation	2.1.1.4													
			Cement	1.3.1.1													
			Slump	2.1.4.1													
			Air Content	2.1.4.1													
			Compressive Strength	2.1.10.1													
			Mixer Calibration and Efficiency	1.3.2													
			Concrete Uniformity	1.3.2													
			Bond Strength	2.1.10.2													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		32 01 29.61	Polymeric Proprietary Repair Products	2.1.11	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Cement	1.3.1.1													
			Aggregate	1.3.1.2													
			Admixtures	2.1.3													
			Absorbent curing material	3.5.1													
			Pigmented Liquid	2.1.5.1													
			Membrane-Forming Compound														
			Pigmented Liquid	2.1.5.1													
			Membrane-Forming Compound														
			Joint Filler	2.1.8													
			Joint Sealant	2.1.7													
		32 11 27	SD-03 Product Data														
			Plant, Equipment, Machines, and Tools	2.1.1													
			Mix Design	2.3	G												
			Notification of the Selected Source	2.2													
			Operation of Aggregate Sources	3.2													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Bituminous Material	2.2.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Sampling and Testing	3.11													
		32 12 17	SD-05 Design Data														
			Job-mix formula	1.3.2													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION
B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		32 12 17	ASPHALT CEMENT BINDER	2.2													
			MIX DESIGN	2.3													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Specific gravity test of asphalt	2.5.1													
			Coarse aggregate tests	2.5.1													
			Weight of slag test	2.5.1													
			Percent of crushed pieces in gravel	2.5.1													
			Fine aggregate tests	2.5.1													
			Specific gravity of mineral filler	2.5.1													
			Bituminous mixture tests	2.5.1													
			Aggregates tests	3.5.2.1													
			Bituminous mix tests	3.5.2.2													
			Pavement courses	3.5.2.3													
		32 16 13	SD-03 Product Data														
			Concrete	2.1													
			Biodegradable Form Release Agent	2.6.3													
			Biodegradable Form Release Agent	3.2													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Field Quality Control	3.8													
		32 31 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Fence Assembly	2.1	G												
			Gate Assembly	2.1	G												
			Gate Hardware and Accessories	2.2.6	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		32 31 13	Erection/Installation Drawings	Part 3	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Fence Assembly	2.1	G												
			Gate Assembly	2.1	G												
			Gate Hardware and Accessories	2.2.6	G												
			Zinc Coating	2.3.1	G												
			Aluminum Alloy Coating	2.1	G												
			Fabric	2.2.1	G												
			Concrete	2.3.3	G												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Fabric	2.2.1	G												
			Sleeves	2.2.2	G												
			Tension Wire	2.3.2	G												
			Gate Posts	2.2.4	G												
			Gate Hardware and Accessories	2.2.6	G												
			Padlocks	2.2.9	G												
			Wire Ties	2.2.8	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Certificates of Compliance	1.3.1													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Fence Assembly	2.1													
			Gate Assembly	2.1													
			Hardware Assembly	2.1													
			Accessories	2.1													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Recycled Material Content	3.3													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER											CONTRACT NO. Design-Bid-Build						
TITLE AND LOCATION B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY						REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		33 11 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Pipe, Fittings, Joints and Couplings	2.2	G												
			Valves	2.3	G												
			Indicator Posts	2.3.4	G												
			Valve Boxes	2.3.5	G												
			Pipe Anchorage	2.2.1	G												
			Tapping Sleeves	2.4.1	G												
			Backflow Preventers	1.3.2.1	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Bacteriological Samples	3.2.5	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Pipe, Fittings, Joints and Couplings	2.2													
			Valves	2.3													
			Backflow Prevention Training Certificate	1.3.2.1.1													
			Disinfection Procedures	3.2.5													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Manufacturer's Instructions	3.2.1													
		33 12 33.00 30	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Installation Drawings	1.4.1	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Protocol Modules	1.6.1	G												
			Communications Modules	1.6.1	G												
			Data Recorder	1.6.2	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	GOVT OR CLASSIFICATION REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		33 12 33.00 30	Water Meters	2.1	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Acceptance Checks and Tests	3.3.2													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Operation And Maintenance	3.4.1	G												
			Manuals														
		33 51 13.00 30	SD-03 Product Data														
			Risers	2.2.2													
			Gas Meter	2.3	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Welder's Qualifications	1.4.1													
			Welder's Identification Symbols	1.4.1													
		33 61 13.13	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Fabrication and Assembly	2.1	G												
			Drawings														
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Support of the Equipment	2.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Welding	1.4	G												
			Written Certification	2.1	G												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Maintenance	3.8	G												
		33 71 02	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Copper conductors	2.2.2	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		33 71 02	SD-03 Product Data														
			Live end caps	2.6	G												
			Cable supports	2.10	G												
			Protective Devices And	2.12	G												
			Coordination														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Field Acceptance Checks and	3.13.1	G												
			Tests														
			Cable Installation Plan and	3.3	G												
			Procedure														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Cable splicer/terminator	1.5.1	G												
			Cable Installer Qualifications	1.5.2	G												
			Certificate of Conformance	1.5.3	G												
		33 82 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Telecommunications Outside	1.6.1.1	G												
			Plant														
			Telecommunications Entrance	1.6.1.2	G												
			Facility Drawings														
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Wire and cable	2.6	G												
			Cable splices, and connectors	2.4	G												
			Building protector assemblies	2.2.1	G												
			Protector modules	2.2.2	G												
			Cross-connect terminal cabinets	2.3	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														

CONTRACT NO.
Design-Bid-Build

TITLE AND LOCATION

B9085, Repair BMT Recruit Housing and Training Facility

CONTRACTOR

[illegible]

SECTION 01 33 29

SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 189.1 (2014) Standard for the Design of
High-Performance Green Buildings Except
Low-Rise Residential Buildings

COUNCIL ON ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY (CEQ) (WHITE HOUSE)

HPSB Guiding Principles (2016) Guiding Principles for Sustainable
Federal Buildings and Determining
Compliance with the Guiding Principles for
Sustainable Federal Buildings

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

FSRIA 9002 Farm Security and Rural Investment Act
Section 9002 (USDA BiopREFERRED Program)

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)

Energy Star (1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy
Efficiency Labeling System (FEMP)

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

SNAP (2016) EPA's Significant New Alternatives
Policy Program

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 247 Comprehensive Procurement Guideline for
Products Containing Recovered Materials

1.2 SUMMARY

This specification includes general requirements and procedures for this project to be constructed and documented per the federally mandated High Performance and Sustainable Building or HPSB Guiding Principles (GP), UFC 1-200-02, High Performance and Sustainable Building Requirements, and other requirements identified in this specification.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation;

submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to this section. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Preliminary High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist; G

Sustainability Action Plan; G

Preliminary Sustainability eNotebook; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Final High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist; G

Final Sustainability eNotebook; G

Amended Final Sustainability eNotebook; G

Amended Final High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist;
G

1.4 GUIDING PRINCIPLES VALIDATION (GPV)

Provide construction related sustainability documentation to verify achievement of HPSB Guiding Principles Validation (GPV). Provide the following for GPV:

- a. Refer to Attachment 1, HPSB Checklist at the end of this specification section.
- b. Obtain approval of any changes to the HPSB Checklist from the Contracting Officer at the Preconstruction Conference. Contracting Officer's approval establishes identified HPSB Guiding Principles Requirements as the project's sustainability goals.

No variations or substitutions to the HPSB Checklist are allowed without written consent from the Contracting Officer. Immediately bring to the attention of the Contracting Officer any changes that impact meeting the approved HPSB Guiding Principles Requirements for this project and demonstrate that change will not incur additional construction cost or increase the life cycle cost.

- c. Provide all work, including "S" submittals, required to incorporate the applicable HPSB Guiding Principles Requirements indicated on the HPSB Checklist and in this contract.
- d. Provide Sustainability Action Plan
- e. Provide construction related documentation for the project Sustainability eNotebook, and keep updated with regularly-scheduled construction meetings. Include construction related documentation containing the following components;

- (1) HPSB Checklist

(2) Sustainability Action Plan

(3) Documentation illustrating HPSB Guiding Principles Requirements compliance (including "S" submittals)

1.4.1 Sustainability Action Plan

Include the following information in the Sustainability Action Plan:

- a. Planned method to achieve each construction related GP requirement.
- b. For each designated construction related HPSB Guiding Principles Requirements that is not achieved, provide narrative explaining how mission or activity precludes achieving specific sustainability requirement or goal. Provide analysis of particular requirement and level to which project is able to comply. Final government-approved narrative(s) must be included with the HPSB Checklist submittal.
- c. Name and contact information for: POC responsible for ensuring sustainability goals are accomplished and documentation is assembled.
- d. Include the Indoor Air Quality plan with the Sustainability Action Plan.

1.4.2 Costs

Bear all costs associated with constructing and demonstrating that project complies with approved HPSB Guiding Principles Requirements.

1.4.3 Calculations

Provide calculations, product data, labels and certifications required in this section to demonstrate compliance with the HPSB Guiding Principles Requirements.

1.5 SUSTAINABILITY SUBMITTALS

Provide HPSB Checklist and other documentation in the Sustainability eNotebook to indicate compliance with the sustainability requirements of the project.

1.5.1 High Performance Sustainable Building (HPSB) Checklist

Provide construction documentation that provides proof of and supports compliance with the completed HPSB Checklist.

1.5.1.1 HPSB Checklist Submittals

Submit updated HPSB Checklist with each Sustainability eNotebook submittal. Attach final HPSB Checklist to draft final DD1354 Real Property Record Submittal.

1.5.2 "S" Submittals for Sustainability Documentation

Submit the GPV sustainability documentation required in this specification as "S" submittals in all affected UFGS Sections. Highlight GPV compliance data in "S" submittal.

1.5.3 Sustainability eNotebook

Provide and maintain a comprehensive Sustainability eNotebook to document compliance with the sustainability requirements identified in the approved HPSB Checklist. Sustainability eNotebook must contain all required data to support full compliance with the HPSB Guiding Principles Requirements, including HPSB checklist, Sustainable Action Plan, calculations, labels, and certifications. Sustainability eNotebook is in the form of an Adobe PDF file; bookmarked at each HPSB Guiding Principles Requirement and sub-bookmarked at each document. Match format to HPSB Guiding Principles numbering system indicated herein. Maintain up to date information, spreadsheets, templates, and other required documentation with each current submittal.

Contracting Officer may deduct from the monthly progress payment accordingly if Sustainability eNotebook information is not current, until information is updated and on track per project goals.

1.5.3.1 Sustainability eNotebook Submittal Schedule

Provide Sustainability eNotebook Submittals at the following milestones of the project:

a. Preliminary Sustainability eNotebook

Submit preliminary Sustainability eNotebook for approval at the Pre-construction conference. Include Preliminary High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist.

b. Construction Progress Meetings. Update GP documentation in the Sustainability eNotebook for each meeting.

c. Final Sustainability eNotebook

Submit updated Sustainability eNotebook at the Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD). Final progress payment retainage may be held by Contracting Officer until final sustainability documentation is complete. Submit three electronic copies of the Final Sustainability eNotebook on DVDs to the Government. Include Final High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist.

d. Amended Final Sustainability eNotebook

Amend and resubmit the Final Sustainability eNotebook to include post-occupancy corrections, updates, and requirements. Include Amended Final High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist. Final progress payment retainage may be held by Contracting Officer until amended final sustainability documentation is complete. Submit 3 final electronic copies of the Amended Final Sustainability eNotebook Submittal on DVDs to the Government no longer than 30 days after the GP designated data collection period.

1.6 DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

- a. Incorporate each of the following HPSB Guiding Principles Requirements into project construction; and provide documentation that proves compliance with each listed requirement. Items below are organized according to the HPSB Guiding Principles. For life-cycle cost analysis

requirements, one document with all analyses is acceptable, with Contracting Officer approval.

- b. For each of the following paragraphs that require the use of products listed on Government-required websites, provide documentation of the process used to select products, or process used to determine why listed products do not meet project performance requirements.

1.6.1 Commissioning

Submit approved Final Commissioning Report required by Section 01 91 00.15 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING as proof of this tracking requirement.

1.6.2 Energy Efficient Products

Provide only energy-using products that are Energy Star rated, or have the Federal Energy Management Program (FEMP) recommended efficiency. Where Energy Star or FEMP recommendations have not been established, provide most efficient products that are life-cycle cost effective. Provide only energy using products that meet FEMP requirements for low standby power consumption. Energy efficient products can be found at: <https://energy.gov/eere/femp/federal-energy-management-program> and <https://www.energystar.gov/>. Provide the following documentation:

Proof that products are labeled energy efficient and comply with the cited requirements.

1.6.3 Indoor Water Use

Provide only water-consuming products that are EPA WaterSense labeled, or the most efficient water fixtures available that meet the requirements of ASHRAE 189.1 Section 6.3.2, when EPA WaterSense products are not available. Provide the following documentation:

For products available with EPA WaterSense labeling, proof that fixtures are labeled EPA WaterSense or Energy Star; for all other fixtures, proof they comply with the cited efficiency requirements.

1.6.4 Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials)

Meet the requirements of Table 3-1 at the end of this specification. Provide the following documentation:

Provide certifications or labels that demonstrate compliance with cited requirements.

1.6.5 Indoor Air Quality During Construction

Prior to construction, create indoor air quality (IAQ) plan. Develop and implement the IAQ construction management plan during construction and flush building air before occupancy.

For new construction and for renovation of unoccupied existing buildings, indoor air quality plan must meet the requirements of ASHRAE 189.1 Section 10.3.1.4. (Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Construction Management), with maximum outdoor air consistent with achieving relative humidity no greater than 60 percent.

Provide documentation showing that after construction ends and prior to

occupancy, HVAC filters were replaced and building air was flushed out in accordance with the cited standard.

1.6.6 Recycled Content

Comply with 40 CFR 247. Refer to <https://www.epa.gov/smm/comprehensive-procurement-guideline-cpg-program> for assistance identifying products cited in 40 CFR 247. Selected products must comply with non-proprietary requirements of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, and must meet performance requirements. Provide the following documentation:

- a. Manufacturers' documents stating the recycled content by material, or written justification for claiming one of the exceptions allowed on the cited website.
- b. Substitutions: Submit for Government approval, proposed alternative products or systems that provide equivalent performance and appearance and have greater contribution to project recycled content requirements. For all such proposed substitutions, submit with the Sustainability Action Plan accompanied by product data demonstrating equivalence.

1.6.7 Bio-Based Products

Provide products and material composed of the highest percentage of biobased materials (including rapidly renewable resources and certified sustainably harvested products), consistent with FSRIA 9002 USDA BioPreferred Program, to the maximum extent possible without jeopardizing the intended end use or detracting from the overall quality delivered to the end user. Use only supplies and materials of a type and quality that conform to applicable specifications and standards.

Comply with FSRIA 9002 USDA BioPreferred Program. Refer to <https://www.biopreferred.gov/BioPreferred/> for the product categories and BioPreferred Catalog. Selected products must comply with non-proprietary requirements of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, and must meet performance requirements. Provide the following documentation:

USDA BioPreferred label for each product; for bio-based products used on project but not listed with BioPreferred program, provide bio-based content and percentage.

1.6.8 Ozone Depleting Substances

Meet the requirements of ASHRAE 189.1 Section 9.3.3 Refrigerants for no CFC-based refrigerants in heating ventilation, air conditioning and refrigeration systems (except for fire suppression system requirements, covered elsewhere in this specification). Where feasible, use products from U.S. EPA Significant New Alternatives Policy (SNAP) (<https://www.epa.gov/snap>) or meet the criteria of SNAP. Provide the following documentation:

- a. SDS sheets for all refrigerants.
- b. Provide label for each product meeting the cited standards.

1.6.9 Waste Material Management (Recycling - Construction)

Divert construction debris from landfill disposal where markets or on-site recycling exists, and provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUSTAINABILITY COORDINATION

3.1.1 Coordinating Sustainability Documentation Progress

Provide sustainability focus and coordination at the following meetings to achieve sustainability goals. The designated sustainability professional responsible for GP documentation must participate in the following meetings to coordinate documentation completion.

- a. Pre-Construction Conference: Discuss the following: HPSB Checklist, Sustainability Action Plan, Construction submittal requirements and schedule, individuals responsible for achieving each Guiding Principle Requirement.
- b. Construction Progress Meetings: Review GP sustainability requirements with project team including contractor and sub-contractor representatives. Demonstrate GP documentation is being collected and updated to the Sustainability eNotebook.
 - (1) Facility Turnover Meetings: Review Sustainability eNotebook for completeness and identify any outstanding issues relating to final documentation requirements.
 - (2) Final Sustainability eNotebook Review

3.2 TABLE 3-1 VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS (VOC) (LOW EMITTING MATERIALS) REQUIREMENTS

Refer to following table, based on ASHRAE 189.1 section 8.4.2 (Materials), for compliance criteria.

TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements				
UFGS 01 33 29, Para 1.6.5 Submittal Requirements (Interior Applications)				
MATERIAL CATEGORY	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT		MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT	MATERIAL CATEGORY
Adhesives and Sealants	CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350) (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)	or	Adhesives (carpet, resilient, wood flooring; panel; primers) Sealants (acoustical; firestop; HVAC Air duct; primers) Caulks	SCAQMD Rule 1168 (Use "other" category for HVAC duct sealant) (for firestop adhesive, UFC 3-600-01 overrides conflicting requirements)
			Aerosol adhesives	Section 3 of Green Seal Standard GS-36 (except: cleaners, solvent cements, and primers used with plastic piping and conduit in plumbing, fire suppression, and electrical systems; HVAC air duct sealants when the application space air temp is less than 40 F (4.5 C)).
Paints and Coatings	CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350) (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)	or	Flat and nonflat topcoats, primers, undercoaters, and anti-corrosive coatings	Green Seal Standard GS-11

TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements				
UFGS 01 33 29, Para 1.6.5 Submittal Requirements (Interior Applications)				
MATERIAL CATEGORY	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT		MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT	MATERIAL CATEGORY
Paints and Coatings	CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350) (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)	or	Concrete/masonry sealers (waterproofing concrete/masonry sealers), concrete curing compounds, dry fog coatings, faux finishing coatings, fire resistive coatings, floor coatings, graphic arts (sign) coatings, industrial maintenance coatings, mastic texture coatings, metallic pigmented coatings, multicolor coatings, pretreatment wash primers, reactive penetrating sealers, recycled coatings, shellacs (clear and opaque), specialty primers, stains, wood coatings (clear wood finishes), wood preservatives, and zinc primers	California Air Resources Board (CARB) Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings or SCAQMD Rule 1113

TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements				
UFGS 01 33 29, Para 1.6.5 Submittal Requirements (Interior Applications)				
MATERIAL CATEGORY	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT		MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT	MATERIAL CATEGORY
Paints and Coatings	CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350) (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)	or	Basement specialty coatings, high-temperature coatings, low solids coatings, stone consolidants, swimming-pool coatings, tub- and tile-refining coatings, and waterproofing membranes	California Air Resources Board (CARB) Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings
Floor Covering Materials	For carpet, all locations: CDPH/EHLB/Standard Method V1.1 (California Section 01350) or label for Section 9 of CDPH/EHLB/Standard Method V1.1 (California Section 01350)		none	none

TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements				
UFGS 01 33 29, Para 1.6.5 Submittal Requirements (Interior Applications)				
MATERIAL CATEGORY	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT		MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT	MATERIAL CATEGORY
Composite Wood, Wood Structural Panel, and Agrifiber Products particleboard medium density fiberboard (MDF) wheatboard strawboard panel substrates door cores no added urea-formaldehyde resins including laminating adhesives for composite wood and agrifiber assemblies	Third-party certification (approved by CARB) of California Air Resource Board's (CARB) regulation Airborne Toxic Control Measure to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions from Composite Wood Products CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350) (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications) (except: Structural panel components such as plywood, particle board, wafer board, and oriented strand board identified as "EXPOSURE 1," "EXTERIOR," or "HUD-APPROVED" are considered acceptable for interior use.)		none	none

TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements				
UFGS 01 33 29, Para 1.6.5 Submittal Requirements (Interior Applications)				
MATERIAL CATEGORY	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT		MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT	MATERIAL CATEGORY
Office Furniture Systems and Seating installed prior to occupancy	ANSI/BIFMA X7.1 ANSI/BIFMA X7.1: (95 percent of installed office furniture system workstations and seating units) Section 7.6.2 of ANSI/BIFMA e3 (50 percent of office furniture system workstations and seating units)		none	none
Ceiling and Wall Systems ceiling and wall insulation acoustical ceiling panels tackable wall panels gypsum wall board and panels wall coverings	CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350) (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)		none	none

Attachment 1 - HPSB Checklist

The Air Force version of the HPSB Checklist may be found here:

<http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/af-afcec/sustainable-design-development-sdd/sustainability-tracking>

Complete and update HPSB Checklist for construction phase criteria. Design phase criteria was previously provided to the Government under separate cover as part of the Design Analysis.

Construction phase criteria found in February 2017 version of spreadsheet includes the following:

HPSB I.2 Commissioning
HPSB II.1 Energy Efficient Products
HPSB III.1 Indoor Water
HPSB IV.4 Moisture Control (construction-related activities)
HPSB IV.5 Low Emitting Materials
HPSB IV.6 Protect Indoor Air Quality During Construction

HPSB V.1 Recycled Content

HPSB V.2 Biologically-based Products

HPSB V.3 Ozone Depleting Substances

HPSB V.5 Waste and Materials Management - Divert 60% from Disposal

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 35 13.10 00
SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES – SURVEYING
JOINT BASE SAN ANTONIO, TX

PART 1: GENERAL: This Section covers the project requirements unique to Joint Base San Antonio, Texas. These unique requirements relate to Surveying.

1.1 REFERENCES: The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

1.1.1 U.S. ARMY REGULATIONS (AR) (NOT USED)

1.1.2 UNITED STATES ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS ENGINEERING MANUALS (EM)

- a. EM 1110-1-1002 Survey Markers and Monumentation, <http://140.194.76.129/publications/eng-manuals>
- b. EM1110-1-1005 Engineering and Design: Control and Topographic Mapping, <http://140.194.76.129/publications/eng-manuals>

1.1.3 JOINT BASE SAN ANTONIO (JBSA) PUBLICATIONS

- a. JBSA Installation Design Guide, July 2006, <http://www.samhouston.army.mil/dpw/> obtain pending updates by email to usaf.jbsa.502-abw.mbx.502-ces-cad-manager@mail.mil.
- b. San Antonio Unified Development Code <http://library.municode.com/index.aspx?clientId=14228&stateId=43&stateName=Texas>
- c. Tri-Service A/E/C CAD Standards, <https://cadbim.usace.army.mil/CAD> Manhole Entry Request Form, obtained from Network Enterprise Center, Transmission Branch, ph: 808-8888, poc: Mr Joseph P. Saladin.

1.1.4 ATTACHMENTS AND APPENDICIES

- a. Appendix A – Meta Data Sample
- b. Appendix B – Monument Construction
- c. Attachment A – Control Monument Form

1.2 SUBMITTALS: The following shall be submitted in accordance with applicable SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

- a. Survey Work Plan
- b. GIS FILES in ESRI file format. email usaf.jbsa.502-abw.mbx.502-ces-cad-manager@mail.mil for current version meeting requirements of **Section 01 35 13.30 00**
- c. All FINAL and all INTERIM review plans shall include CAD files, in AutoCAD drawing format, per **Section 01 35 13.20 00**.

SECTION 01 35 13.10 00
SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES – SURVEYING
JOINT BASE SAN ANTONIO, TX

- d. Metadata as required by Executive Order 12096, containing as a minimum the metadata elements defined in the Content Standard for Digital Geospatial Metadata (CSDGM). A sample of the type and desired format is shown in **Appendix A – Metadata Sample**.
- e. Verification in writing of survey completion (submitted prior to preconstruction meeting).

PART 2 PRODUCTS: (Not Applicable)

PART 3: EXECUTION:

3.1 TOPOGRAPHIC, PLANIMETRIC, AND UTILITY SURVEYS

- 3.1.1 The contractor shall accomplish the survey in accordance with the following United States Army Corps of Engineers Engineering Manuals (EM). These EMs may be accessed at <http://140.194.76.129/publications/eng-manuals>. In case of conflict between the specifications, the scope of work, and the referenced EMs, the scope of work shall have precedence.
 - a. EM 1110-1-1002 Survey Markers and Monumentation
 - b. EM 1110-1-1005 Engineering and Design: Control and Topographic Mapping
- 3.1.2 The contractor shall coordinate and conduct a kick-off meeting prior to the initiation of the field survey. The purpose of the meeting is to ensure a mutual understanding among the contractor and the Government Agents of the survey requirements, deliverables, and submittals. At a minimum, the participants from the contractor shall include the Survey Manager and Survey Chief one of which a Registered Professional Land Surveyor (RPLS).
- 3.1.3 Using control points provided by the government and as set as needed by the contractor, the contractor shall layout horizontal and vertical control in the survey area. JBSA uses a localized scale factor for all survey work at all JBSA installation locations. Email usaf.jbsa.502-abw.mbx.502-ces-cad-manager@mail.mil for the current scale factor, coordinate of record, and procedures.
 - 3.1.3.1 The Contractor shall establish additional temporary semi-permanent control points (rebar w/cap) set in inter visible pairs, as needed with a minimum of one pair in locations that will remain usable for construction layout. The contractor shall record data in field books, including setups, backsights, measure ups, shot numbers, and shot descriptions.
 - 3.1.3.2 If required, the Contractor shall establish additional permanent control in accordance with **Appendix B – Monument Construction**, essentially a ‘type G’ monument as described in EM1110-1-1002 – for 3rd order work.

SECTION 01 35 13.10 00
SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES – SURVEYING
JOINT BASE SAN ANTONIO, TX

- 3.1.3.3 All control points set, temporary, semi-permanent, or permanent shall have a completed Monument Control Sheet and will be required upon final submission. (form attached)
- 3.1.4 The contractor shall acquire field topographic points to be used for 1-inch equals 30-foot scale mapping with a 1-foot contour interval. Density of field elevations shall show all breaks in grade, changes in terrain, and physical features. The contractor shall provide a topographic survey in the form of a three-dimensional AutoCAD 2010/2011 .dwg file named *****-V-SP.dwg. The file shall contain breaklines and a triangulated irregular network (TIN) composed of topologically correct nodes, edges, and triangles at their correct elevations and any other data required to create an accurate digital terrain model. Spot elevations in the file shall be placed as a block with attributes, with the insertion point being the location of the shot, the block shall be provided by the government. The contractor shall record data in field books including setups, backsights, measure ups, shot numbers, shot descriptions or other data as necessary to fully record the data, conditions, adjustments, methods, etc of the survey.
- 3.1.5 The contractor shall survey all improvements and generate planimetric data, including but not limited to: surface type for roads (paved and unpaved), parking lots (paved and unpaved), curbs, sidewalks, trails (paved or unpaved), bridges (including deck and low chord elevations), buildings and other structures, fences, handrails, retaining walls, headwalls, catch basins, utilities, manholes, utility poles, signs and all other man made physical features. For buildings or structures, provide the type of structure, number of stories or floors, and building number. The contractor shall acquire planimetric information to be used for 1-inch equals 30-foot scale mapping. Planimetric features shall be placed at zero elevation.
- 3.1.6 The contractor shall survey all utilities as described in the following sections. All field tied utilities shall be placed into the *****-V-SP.dwg AutoCAD file, on the appropriate layer for that entity. All horizontal and vertical control established for ties shall be shown as a symbol with annotation. All symbols utilized shall conform to A/E/C CADD Standard Release 5.0 and shall be identified on the drawings. All line styles, layer names, symbols, and template files shall be obtained from the government by email request to usaf.jbsa.502-abw.mbx.502-ces-cad-manager@mail.mil.
- 3.1.6.1 Water - Locate all valves, standpipes, regulators, etc. Locate all fire hydrants. Provide size of pipe and distance above ground. Provide elevations at the top of valve cover and the elevation of the valve, and top of all other feature elements.
- 3.1.6.2 Sanitary Sewer - Locate all manholes and provide top of rim elevation along with an invert elevation of all pipes connected to the manhole; identify type, size, and direction of each pipe extending from the manhole. Locate all clean-outs. For sanitary sewer lines that extend outside the primary survey area, locate the next manholes along the line, upstream and downstream, and provide the top of rim elevation and invert of pipes extending from the manhole.

SECTION 01 35 13.10 00
SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES – SURVEYING
JOINT BASE SAN ANTONIO, TX

- 3.1.6.3 Storm Drainage - Locate manholes and all other storm drainage structures such as culverts, headwalls, catch basins, and clean-outs. Provide top of manhole, catch basin elevation, or other structure, along with an invert elevation of all pipes connected to a manhole or catch basin and bottom elevation; identify type, size, and direction of each pipe extending from the manhole. Provide type, size, and invert elevation for all culverts. For storm drain lines that extend outside the primary survey area, locate the next storm drain structure along the line, upstream and downstream, and provide the top of structure elevation and invert of pipes extending from the structure.
- 3.1.6.4 Electrical and Communications Equipment - Specific data to be collected includes; pole height, type of pole, class of wood poles (if applicable), number of cross arms, direction, type (electrical or communication) and number of wires; low wire elevation at each pole; number and type of lights on poles, and quantity and rating for pole mounted transformers. In addition, collect data on manholes, manhole sizes, pullboxes, handholes, and top and bottom elevations. Collect the number and location of ducts entering manholes, pullboxes, and handholes, and provide their invert elevations. Indicate location of the ducts exiting the structure within the survey limits. Provide number of cables in each duct and indicate size and type of cable. The contractor must request access prior to opening and communications manholes at least 1 week in advance by processing a Manhole Entry Request Form, obtained from Network Enterprise Center, Transmission Branch, ph: 808-8888, poc: Mr Joseph P. Saladin
- 3.1.6.5 Gas - Locate all valves, meters, and gas line markers. Provide elevations at the top of valve cover and the elevation of the valve, and top of all other features elements.
- 3.1.6.6 The contractor shall take digital photographs of all electrical and communications equipment including poles, manholes, and transformers. Photographs of the manholes shall show the interior of the manhole, showing the ducts and lines that extend from the manhole. The contractor shall take photographs of any downstream and upstream culvert including headwalls. The contractor shall take photographs looking downstream and upstream from the culvert headwalls. Photographs shall be keyed to collected data and key information placed in the drawing, to show general location and direction of shot.
- 3.1.6.7 Utilities that cannot be field tied shall be illustrated in electronic file format utilizing the following descending order of accuracy: As-Built, GIS, or Base Map and shall reside in separate model files, or, alternatively, a layer suffix may be used, xxxx-A (As-Built), xxxx-G (GIS), xxxx-M (other map) and reside in a single model file.
- 3.1.7 JBSA uses a localized scale factor for all survey work. Contact usaf.jbsa.502-abw.mbx.502-ces-cad-manager@mail.mil a copy of the Geodetic Control Network

SECTION 01 35 13.10 00
SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES – SURVEYING
JOINT BASE SAN ANTONIO, TX

Adjustment Factor Report if you want a copy. In general, all survey work shall meet the following Technical Requirements:

- a. Horizontal Control: Texas State Plane (Grid), South Central Zone (4204), NAD 83; shall comply with Corps of Engineers 3rd Order, Class I standards.
- b. Vertical Control: NAVD 88; will comply with Corps of Engineers 3rd Order
- c. Measurements: All measurements will be collected using an electronic data collector; all elevations will be measured at hundredths-of-feet (0.00)
- d. The Combined Scale Factor, for all non boundary survey work on the base, that shall be used is 0.99983000 (nearest 100,000th) with the inverse being 1.00017, with Mon 6 being the coordinate of record (N13714201.155, E 2146430.189, Elev 726.32)
 - 1) To convert from Grid to Surface Multiply Grid coordinate by 1.00017.
 - 2) To convert from Surface to Grid, Multiply Surface coordinate by .99983000
- e. Unit of Measure: U.S. Survey Feet
- f. Map scale: 1-inch equals 30-feet
- g. Contour interval: 1-foot
- h. Metadata: Federal Geodetic Data Committee (FGDC) standards. The following link contains information and tools for metadata: <http://www.fgdc.gov/metadata>
- i. CADD Standard: AutoCAD (current release); A/E/C Release 5.0 standards compliant, as modified by section 3.3 of this specification.
- j. CADD files shall be produced in Texas State Plane (Surface) and/or Texas State Plane (GRID)

3.1.8 The government will furnish the following material:

- a. Location map of area to be surveyed
- b. Network Control Points and procedures
- c. Block library
- d. Template Files
- e. Utility maps – not in coordinate system and may be paper, scanned, or CAD files.
- f. **Control Monument form**

3.2 DELIVERABLE FORMAT AND MEDIA

SECTION 01 35 13.10 00
SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES – SURVEYING
JOINT BASE SAN ANTONIO, TX

3.2.1 The draft and final survey data shall be submitted either on a DVD or CD and a transmittal letter shall accompany each submittal.

3.2.2 Complete Survey Submittal Package

3.2.2.1 AutoCAD files will include metadata, control points, topographic, planimetric, and data. The files shall follow the Layer name, and Linetype, of the template files. Lineweights and colors may be adjusted as desired to produce the desired print. Attribute information (text) for each utility shall be placed in the graphics file. All work shall conform to Section 01 35 13.20 00.

3.2.2.2 **Completed Control Monument Form** for all control points SET.

3.2.2.3 Raw Data and Computations – The contractor shall furnish the government computer output of unadjusted bearings, azimuths, distances, and coordinates of all traverse points. The error of closure, both azimuth and positions, shall be shown. The final data will be adjusted by the compass method and display the adjusted bearings, distances, and coordinates of all points surveyed. The contractor shall provide a final list of coordinates for all points. All level lines shall be reduced and adjusted in accordance with accepted procedures and practices. All computations shall be arranged in a sequential and understandable order with notes when appropriate so a review can be made with minimum reconstruction.

3.2.2.4 Field Books - Field books shall be neat, legible, and sequential. Each field book shall have an index; the index shall also display the serial number and type of instruments used. The field books will also display the names of crew members and date at the beginning of each day. All print and sketches shall be dark enough to produce legible photocopies. There is to be a maximum of one (1) horizontal setup per page. Field books shall also be scanned into a .pdf file.

3.2.2.5 Digital Photos – Digital photographs shall be clearly marked and identified by point shot. The numbers of the photographs must match the shot number in the AutoCAD file and the shot number in the field book.

3.2.2.6 Signed Statement of Services – A statement will be signed and dated by the Survey Chief, Quality Control Manager, Survey Manager, and Company Principal attesting that the survey was completed in accordance with requirements.

3.2.2.7 Transmittal Letter - A transmittal letter will accompany each submittal.

3.2.2.8 All items listed in Complete Submittal Package plus a letter describing how comments were addressed and/or corrected.

END OF SECTION

Joint Base San Antonio Vehicle Parking and Roads

FGDC, Biological Metadata

Hide Definitions

Description | Spatial | Data Quality | Data Source | Metadata

Description
Citation <i>Information used to reference the data.</i> Title: Joint Base San Antonio-Fort Sam Houston (JBSA-FSH) Vehicle Parking and Roads Originators: <i>Your Company Name Here</i> Publication place: San Antonio, Texas Publication date: 20081108 Data type: CAD data
Description <i>A characterization of the data, including its intended use and limitations.</i> Abstract: This data set represents the results of a topographic, planimetric, and utility survey of two separate site that total approximately 71 acres at JBSA-FSH in San Antonio, Texas. The most northern area is a strip about 260 feet wide that overlaps and follows Dickman Rd. from about 215 feet north of Austin Rd. to about 150 feet west of N. New Braunfels Ave. The second area, to the southeast is overlapping Scott Rd., at varying widths from Taylor Rd to Hood St. The objective is to generate a one-foot contour map to support a 1" = 30' mapping scale showing all grade breaks, planimetric and visible utility information and to establish secondary control points around the project. Purpose: The purpose of this data set is to provide for engineering design.
Point Of Contact <i>Contact information for the individual or organization that is knowledgeable about the data.</i> Person: <i>Data Owner or Representative</i> Organization: US Army Corps of Engineers Fax: (817) 886-6498 Telecommunications Device or Teletypewriter (TDD/TTY) phone: (817) 886-1862 Address type: mailing and physical Address: P.O. Box 17300 Address: 819 Taylor St. Room 3B05 City: Fort Worth State or Province: TX Postal code: 76102-0300 County: USA
Data Type <i>How the data are represented, formatted and maintained by the data producing organization.</i> Data type: CAD data
Time Period of Data <i>Time period(s) for which the data corresponds to the currentness reference.</i> Beginning date: 20080818 Ending date: 20081112 Currentness reference: observed

Status

The state of and maintenance information for the data.

Data status: Complete

Update frequency: None planned

Key Words

Words or phrases that summarize certain aspects of the data.

Theme:

Keywords: imageryBaseMapsEarthCover,010

Keyword thesaurus: ISO 19155 Topic Category

Theme:

Keywords: topographic, planimetric, and visible utility survey

Keyword thesaurus: None

Place:

Keywords: JBSA-FSH

Keyword thesaurus: None

Place:

Keywords: Bexar County

Keyword thesaurus: None

Place:

Keywords: Texas

Keyword thesaurus: None

Data Access Constraints

Restrictions and legal prerequisites for accessing or using the data after access is granted.

Access constraints: None

Use constraints: None

Spatial Reference Information**Horizontal Coordinate System**

Reference system from which linear or angular quantities are measured and assigned to the position that a point occupies.

Coordinate System Details**Grid coordinate system**

Grid coordinate system name: State Plane Coordinate System 1983

State Plane Coordinate System:

SPCS zone identifier: 4204

Lambert Conformal Conic:

Standard parallel: 30.28333

Standard parallel: 28.38333

Longitude of central meridian: 99.00000

Latitude of projection origin: 27.83333

False easting: 19684999.000

False northing: 13123333.333

Planar Coordinate Information

Planar coordinate encoding method: distance and bearing

Distance and bearing representation:

Distance resolution: 0.01

Bearing resolution: 0.01

Bearing units: Degrees, minutes, and decimal seconds

Bearing reference direction: North

Bearing reference meridian: Geodetic

Planar distance units: survey feet

Geodetic model

Horizontal datum name: North American Datum of 1983

Ellipsoid name: Geodetic Reference System 80

Semi-major axis: 6500000

Denominator of flattening ratio: 298.25722210088

Vertical Coordinate System

Reference system from which vertical distances (altitudes or depths) are measured.

Altitude system definition:

Altitude datum name: North American Vertical Datum of 1988

Altitude resolution: 0.01

Altitude distance units: feet

Altitude encoding method: Explicit elevation coordinate included with horizontal coordinates

Spatial Domain

The geographic areal domain of the data that describes the western, eastern, northern, and southern geographic limits of data coverage.

Bounding Coordinates

Description of geographic extent: JBSA-FSH, San Antonio, Texas

In Unprojected coordinates (geographic)

Boundary	Coordinate
West	-98.46144 (latitude)
East	-98.44701 (latitude)
North	29.46322 (longitude)
South	29.44397 (longitude)

Data Quality and Accuracy Information

General

Information about the fidelity of relationships, data quality and accuracy tests, omissions, selection criteria, generalization, and definitions used to derive the data.

Logical consistency report: Processed digital conventional data collection using AutoCAD Civil 3D Land Desktop 2008 with multiple checks to established control. Conventional digital leveling data processed using StarLev version 1.27, a least squares adjustment program. The GPS/RTK data was processed using Trimble Geomatics Office version 1.63 after making redundant observations at different satellite constellations.

Attribute Accuracy

Accuracy of the identification of data entities, features and assignment of attribute values.

Attribute accuracy report: Conventional field survey data entries and line connectivity verified against field notes and sketches. GPS/RTK data verified using checks to existing JBSA-FSH GPS Control Network and making redundant observations on new established project control points. Vertical positions verified using digital leveling from multiple control network monuments.

Positional Accuracy

Accuracy of the positional aspects of the data.

Horizontal accuracy report: Project control complies with Corps of Engineers standards for Third Order Class I as outlined in EM 1110-1-1005, Table 6-1.

Data Source and Process Information

Methodology

Information about individual steps of field and/or biological laboratory work.

Methodology information

Method 1

Methodology Type: Lab

Methodology Description: GPS/RTK calibration created using existing JBSA-FSH GPS Control Network.

Method 2

Methodology Type: Field

Methodology Description: Using GPS/RTK calibration, ties were made to existing control monuments and verified for accuracy, ties were then made to new secondary control points needed for conventional topographic work.

Method 3

Methodology Type: Lab

Methodology Description: GPS/RTK observations were processed and derivations checked with tolerances set at 0.05 of a foot horizontally and 0.08 of a foot vertically.

Method 4

Methodology Type: Field

Methodology Description: Conventional digital leveling from existing JBSA-FSH control monuments previously established for JBSA-FSH base utility survey to new secondary control points set for the conventional data collection.

Method 5

Methodology Type: Lab

Methodology Description: Digital levels processed, leveled elevations versus GPS/RTK elevations on average varied no more than 0.06 of a foot.

Method 6

Methodology Type: Field

Methodology Description: Conventional topographical survey data collected tying planimetric and visible utility information.

Method 7

Methodology Type: Lab

Methodology Description: Conventional survey data processed and checked against field notes, sketches, and existing control.

Process Steps

Information about events, parameters, tolerances and techniques applied to construct or derive the data.

Process step information**Process Step 1**

Process description: No process steps have been described for this data set

Process date: Unknown

Metadata Reference**Metadata Date**

Dates associated with creating, updating and reviewing the metadata.

Last updated: 20081119

Metadata Point of Contact

Contact information for the individual or organization responsible for the metadata information.

Organization: Your Company DATA here

Fax: xxx-xxx-xxxx

Telecommunications Device or Teletypewriter (TDD/TTY) phone: xxx-xxx-xxxx

Address type: physical

Address: XXXXX Some Street

City: Some City

State or Province: Your State

Postal code: Your Zip

County: USA

Metadata Standards

Description of the metadata standard used to document the data and reference to any additional extended profiles to the standard used by the metadata producer.

Standard name: FGDC Biological Data Profile of the Content Standard for Digital Geospatial Metadata

Standard version: FGDC-STD-001.1-1999

FGDC Plus Metadata Stylesheet

Stylesheet: FGDC Plus Stylesheet

File name: FGDC Plus.xsl

Version: 2.0

Description: This metadata is displayed using the FGDC Plus Stylesheet, which is an XSL template that can be used with ArcGIS software to display metadata. It displays metadata elements defined in the Content Standard for Digital Geospatial Metadata (CSDGM) - aka FGDC Standard, the ESRI Profile of CSDGM, the Biological Data Profile of CSDGM, and the Shoreline Data Profile of CSDGM. CSDGM is the US Federal Metadata standard. The Federal Geographic Data Committee originally adopted the CSDGM in 1994 and revised it in 1998. According to Executive Order 12096 all Federal agencies are ordered to use this standard to document geospatial data created as of January, 1995. The standard is often referred to as the FGDC Metadata Standard and has been implemented beyond the federal level with State and local governments adopting the metadata standard as well. The Biological Data Profile broadens the application of the CSDGM so that it is more easily applied to biological data that are not explicitly geographic (laboratory results, field notes, specimen collections, research reports) but can be associated with a geographic location. Includes taxonomical vocabulary. The Shoreline Data Profile addresses variability in

the definition and mapping of shorelines by providing a standardized set of terms and data elements required to support metadata for shoreline and coastal data sets. The FGDC Plus Stylesheet includes the Dublin Core Metadata Element Set. It supports W3C DOM compatible browsers such as IE7, IE6, Netscape 7, and Mozilla Firefox. It is in the public domain and may be freely used, modified, and redistributed. It is provided "AS-IS" without warranty or technical support.

Instructions: On the top of the page, click on the title of the dataset to toggle opening and closing of all metadata content sections or click section links listed horizontally below the title to open individual sections. Click on a section name (e.g. Description) to open and close section content. Within a section, click on a item name (Status, Key Words, etc.) to open and close individual content items. By default, the Citation information within the Description section is always open for display.

Download: FGDC Plus Stylesheet is available from the ArcScripts downloads at www.esri.com.

Federal Geographic Data Committee

JOINT BASE SAN ANTONIO

CONTROL MONUMENT CONSTRUCTION

NOTE: The instructions are based on Berntsen brand Sectional Rod monuments with sleeve, access cover, and Aluminum Cap for illustrative needs only. Any other comparable system may be used upon submission and approval. The product can be seen at <http://www.berntsen.com/>.

Equipment needed: Items needed, but not limited to, are Inclinator, measuring tape, lathe, marker, flagging, clip board with monument sheet, pencil with template, shooter shovel, post hole diggers, digging bar, access cover, hammer and stamping set, Berntsen rods with plenty of points, 16 lb. sledge hammer or gasoline drive impact hammer, safety glasses, two pairs of vice grip pliers, “*Lock Tight Liquid*” or lock washers, generator, grinder with cutting wheels and grinding wheels, drill with datum point shaping tool, punch, 12” form tube cut to approx. 24” high, 24” length of 6” Sched 40 PVC, wheel barrow and spade shovel, a small amount of pea gravel, “Ready Mix Concrete”, sand, and a trowel for finishing concrete.

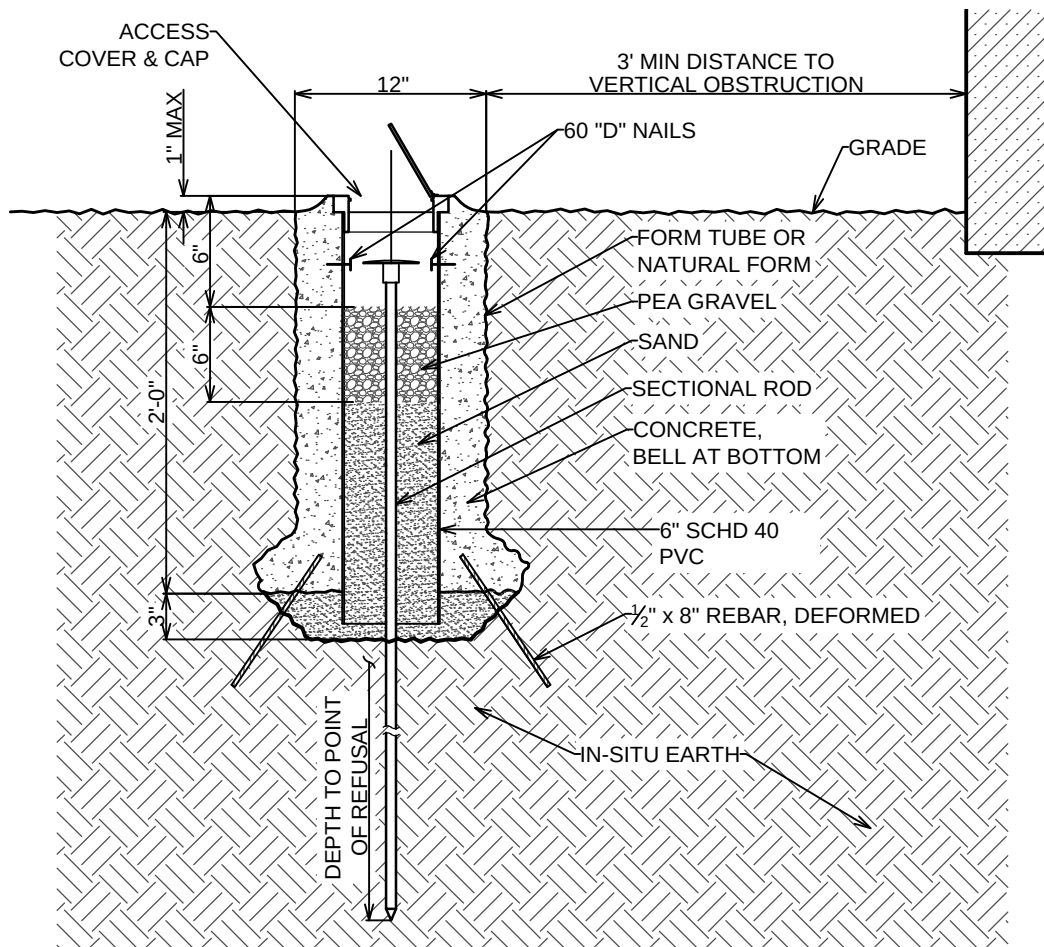
- 1.) **Location:** Select a location for this monument by looking for a clear area, preferably close to the ROW, with no obstructions, no overhanging trees or billboards towering over the proposal point, no underground utilities in the area, no nearby microwave towers, and not too close to traffic. The location of the point must be suitable for occupation by a base or a rover. If this monument is to be paired with an azimuth mark, the pair must have line of sight at a distance according to job scope. Any obstruction must comply with the project manager’s scope of inclination.
- 2.) **Starting to set the rod:** Dig grade to depth of approximately 2’-3” with bell at bottom, see drawing SK-01. Assemble your first rod per manufacturer direction, w/point on one end and the insert on the other before driving. Be sure to tighten all the pairs after you squeeze *Lock Tight* on all the threads of the bolts or lock washers with the two vice grip pliers, depending on what the project manager wants. (Do not put *Lock Tight* on the threads of the insert.). Drive rod to approximately 4 tenths of a foot above the ground, remove the insert and screw another rod to the rod in the ground and tighten once again. You must retighten the insert at the top of the rod several times to ensure the rods are not loosening as you are striking. The person holding the setting tool will be able to feel when to stop striking and remove the setting tool and tighten the rod. When you tighten the rod it is a good idea to tighten as much as possible to ensure the joints in the ground are tight also. Keep repeating until you reach **Refusal** (***Definition of Refusal: Refusal is reached when the rod has not moved a tenth of a foot with your last ten strikes, or 1 foot after 1 min of continuous operation with the impact hammer.***). Cut rod to approx 3-4 inches below grade, grind smooth top.
- 3.) **Preparing for concrete:** Install 12” form tube at top of bell, bottom of hole, with no more than 1” above grade. The access cover must be stamped with the point name before it is set in PVC. Set stamped cover in PVC, glue in place, let dry thoroughly. Drive 2 #4 deformed Rebar anchors in bottom of hole, ensure 4” into in-situ earth. Fill bottom of hole with approximately 3” sand. Ensure approximately 2” of Rebar extends above sand bed. Drill holes for 60D nails in PVC below access cover collar and install 60D nails. Place PVC over rod into sand. The sides of the hole must be belled outward and down from the bottom of the form tube to the estimated depth and shape as shown in SK01.
- 4.) **Place concrete:** Place Ready Mix into a wheelbarrow, using the spade shovel stir water in thoroughly to make a paste. Backfill around PVC with mixed concrete, fill PVC with Sand and Top with 3” pea gravel to approximately 3” below top of Rod. Trowel concrete smooth. The access cover must be above ground but not more than one inch but must be below ground. The concrete must be smoothed with a trowel.
- 5.) **Finish up:** Stamp Rod Cap with required information and install on end of rod. Cap should be approximately centered between access cover and top of gravel. When monument is complete be sure not to leave site without removing all debris and trash. The site should be left as it was found with the exception of the new monument.

SKETCH: See attached

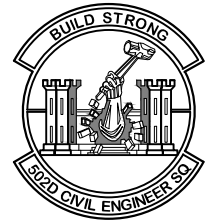


B ACCESS COVER Scale: N.T.S.

ROD CAP
Scale: N.T.S.



(A) TYPE 'G' MONUMENT

[illegible]

DESIGNED BY: Morgan, D.	PROJECT NUMBER
DWN BY: Morgan, D.	CONTRACT NUMBER
CKD BY:	DRAWING CODE: FSN-48265
FILE NAME:	
RELEASED BY	
	DATE

 JOINT BASE SAN ANTONIO FORT SAM HOUSTON 502d CIVIL ENGINEER SQ SAN ANTONIO, TX	

SURVEY CONTROL
JOINT BASE SAN ANTONIO

GENERAL CONSTRUCTION CONCEPT TYPE 'G' MONUMENT

WORK ORDER REF:
JBSE12XXXXX

Reference Number:

SK-01

Sheet 1 of 1



Monument Control Sheet

Page 1

Location: ☐ JBSF ☐ TYMX ☐ JBSC ☐ CYRB ☐ MPLS ☐ DAXG ☐ VGJT ☐ JBSG ☐ KELL ☐ MBPB ☐ MPYJ JBSA Project No.: XXXXXXXX	Station Name: XX-XY
County: XXXXXX State: TX Quality Level of Survey: XX Order	Established By: XXXXX Date Established: XXXXX
Intervisible Stations: XXXXX Units of Measure: US Survey Feet	Survey Method Horizontal: XXX Survey Method Vertical: XXXX
Horizontal Datum: XXXX Horizontal Adj.: XXXX Projection Zone: XXXXX	Vertical Datum: XXXX Vertical Adjustment: XXXXX Geoid Model Used: XXXX
Mark Logo: XXXX	NGS PID (If applic.): XXX
Stamping: XXXX	Northing: XXX
Condition: XXX	Easting: XXX
Marker: XX	Elevation: XXXX
Stability: XXX	Scale Factor: XXXX
Latitude: XXXX	Elevation Factor: XXXX
Longitude: XXXX	Combined Factor: XXXX
Ellipsoid Height: A	Convergence: A
<u>To Reach Description</u> XXXX	
Notes: XXXX	



Monument Control Sheet

Page 2

Location: ☐ JBSF ☐ TYMX ☐ JBSC ☐ CYRB
☐ MPLS ☐ DAXG ☐ VGJT ☐ JBSG ☐ KELL
☐ MBPB ☐ MPYJ
 JBSA Project No.: XXXXXXXX

Station Name:

XX-XY

Station Sketch

Photo 1 – Station Detail

Photo 2 – Station Area Picture

SECTION 01 35 13.20 00
SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES –CAD
JOINT BASE SAN ANTONIO, TX

PART 1: GENERAL: This Section covers the project requirements related to Computer Aided Drafting (CAD) files unique to Joint Base San Antonio, Texas.

1.1 REFERENCES: The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

1.1.1 U.S. ARMY REGULATIONS (AR) **(NOT USED)**

1.1.2 UNITED STATES ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS

a. Engineer Research and Development Center (ERDC) / Information Technology Laboratory (ITL)

- ERDC/ITL TR-12-X: A/E/C CAD Standards Release 5.0,
<https://cadbim.usace.army.mil/CAD>; Whole Building Design Guide,
<http://www.wbdg.org/ccb/AECCAD/aecstandardR5.pdf>.
- ERDC/ITL TR-12-1: CAD Drafting Standard,
<https://cadbim.usace.army.mil/CAD>; Whole Building Design Guide,
<http://www.wbdg.org/ccb/AECCAD/aeccadstd.pdf>.

1.1.3 JOINT BASE SAN ANTONIO (JBSA) PUBLICATIONS

a. JBSA Installation Design Guide, July 2006,
[\(http://www.samhouston.army.mil/dpw/\)](http://www.samhouston.army.mil/dpw/) obtain pending updates by email
usaf.jbsa.502-abw.mbx.502-ces-cad-manager@mail.mil.

1.1.4 CITY OF SAN ANTONIO PUBLICATIONS

a. San Antonio Unified Development Code
<http://library.municode.com/index.aspx?clientId=14228&stateId=43&stateName=Texas>.

1.2 PURPOSE

1.2.1 The purpose of the A/E/C CAD standard is to set a basic CAD standard to ensure consistent electronic deliverables within the DOD. These consistent deliverables are part of a comprehensive installation life-cycle management strategy. The A/E/C CAD standard sets a CAD standard specifically for the A/E/C disciplines of facilities development and civil works projects. The A/E/C CAD standard is utilized as tailored by this section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

1.3.1 DELIVERABLE FORMAT AND MEDIA: FINAL and all INTERIM CAD submittals::

1.3.1.1 All CAD files shall be provided in the Joint Base San Antonio target CAD system, AutoCAD 2010/2011 drawing format (.dwg). The Contractor shall ensure that all delivered CAD digital files and data (e.g., base files, reference files,

SECTION 01 35 13.20 00
SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES –CAD
JOINT BASE SAN ANTONIO, TX

block libraries) are compatible with the Government’s target CAD systems and operating systems, and adhere to the standards and requirements specified herein.

NOTE: The term “compatible” means that data are in native digital format (i.e. .dwg, .pdf, .docx, .xlsx, etc.) and can be accessed directly by the target CAD system without translation, proxy errors, preprocessing, or post processing of the digital data files. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure this level of compatibility.

- 1.3.1.2 All CAD files shall contain the original vector line work (a scanned file placed in the cad file as an image is not sufficient). Any work done in a non-target CAD system must be translated by the Contractor to the target CAD System, and must be done in such a way that drawing functionality is maintained. For example the separation of the arrowhead from a leader line or dimension line is considered loss of functionality. All translation tables, mapping schemes, and original files (i.e. *.dwg files), and mapping tables, must be provided.
- 1.3.1.3 All project drawing sheets shall be submitted to the government with a matching CAD sheet file from which respective sheet was created from and a corresponding .pdf format file with matching file naming convention (i.e. if files A-101.dwg and C-101.dwg are submitted, files A-101.pdf and C-101.pdf will need to be present within the submission).
- 1.3.1.4 All files shall be submitted on a DVD or CD, using the current government folder structure; Sheet files shall go in a sub-directory named “Sheets”, Model files (those referenced into the sheets) shall go in a sub-directory named “Support”, and PDF files shall be placed in a sub-directory named “PDF.”
- 1.3.1.5 Include metadata, control points, topographic, planimetric, and any additional supporting data.
- 1.3.1.6 Include other native formats if used – (i.e. MS Word, Excel, Access, Microstation, etc.). Email usaf.jbsa.502-abw.mbx.502-ces-cad-manager@mail.mil for current versions required.

PART 2: PRODUCTS: (Not Applicable)

PART 3: EXECUTION:

3.1 CAD FILES:

NOTE: *Page numbers refer to the A/E/C CAD Standard Release 5.0 unless stated otherwise.*

- 3.1.1 The Contractor shall provide complete sheet files along with all model files referenced into these sheet files. For example, if a final design consists of 40 hardcopy sheets, then

SECTION 01 35 13.20 00
SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES –CAD
JOINT BASE SAN ANTONIO, TX

a minimum of 40 CAD sheet files and all external reference files (model CAD files, image files, etc.) used for the 40 sheets shall be provided. There shall be no deviation from A/E/C CAD Standards Release 5.0, CAD drafting Standard, and this specification unless prior approval by 502 CES/CENMT has been officially obtained.

3.1.2 The Contractor shall provide all associated files used in the production of drawings (i.e. plot styles, line types, external references, ect.) and be fully functional to reproduce submitted drawings. The preferred method of transmitting CAD files is to use the AutoCAD “eTransmit” command onto a disk that is clearly marked with Project Name, Project Number, Type of Submission and date, as a minimum.

3.1.3 General instruction for drafting & plotting:

3.1.3.1 Drafting shall be done in accordance with A/E/C CAD Standard Release 5.0 and CAD Drafting Standard. Plotting shall be done at a scale of 1:1 and utilizing the aecstdbandw named style table (aecstdbandw.stb). The Contractor shall not alter the assignments of the aecstdbandw.stb file; Joint Base San Antonio will supply generic templates and the border sheet for use upon request by email to usaf.jbsa.502-abw.mbx.502-ces-cad-manager@mail.mil.

3.1.3.2 Use of the available upon request templates and Sheet Set Manager (SSM) is preferred.

3.1.3.3 All drawings shall be in Imperial Units (inches and feet).

- a. “Decimal and feet” units are only used for site plans.
- b. All other drawings shall utilize “architectural and inches” units.

3.1.3.4 LOGOS: If the drawing is to be sealed, replace the 502 CES Logo in the top position of the title bar with the Seal. The Contractor may then place a Logo under the JBSA Logo located approximately half way up the title bar. If the drawing is not sealed, the Contractor may replace the 502 CES logo with the prime Contractor logo and place any subs below the JBSA Logo. In any case DO NOT ERASE the JBSA Logo.

3.1.4 Drawing File Organization:

3.1.4.1 Chapter 2, page 6, Origin – 0,0,0 shall be used as the common origin point for all drawings – model, sheet, symbol, etc. unless otherwise approved. In the rare instance a different origin point is approved for a model file, a minimum of 3 registration points shall be incorporated into the file with reference to true state plane coordinate system (See Section 01 35 13.30 00 Special Project Procedures – GIS for coordinate system).

3.1.4.2 Chapter 2, page 7-8, File Types & Drawing Sheet Assembly:

SECTION 01 35 13.20 00
SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES –CAD
JOINT BASE SAN ANTONIO, TX

- a. All drawing graphics (lines, arcs, polygons, etc.) shall be in the model space (Model tab) of the model file.
- b. All model files must be drawn at full scale (1:1).
- c. All sheet files shall be a “ready-to-plot” CAD file.
- d. The title block shall be externally referenced in the Layout tab (Paper Space) of each sheet file. All other drawings shall be externally referenced in the Model Tab of the sheet file.

3.1.4.3 Chapter 2, page 9-23, Electronic Drawing File Naming Conventions (Four mandatory fields):

- a. Both model and sheet file naming convention shall begin using the same 10 to 12 character project code assigned by 502 CES. Project codes can be obtained by request to usaf.jbsa.502-abw.mbx.502-ces-cad-manager@mail.mil.
- b. A two character discipline designator shall follow the project code for both model and sheet files (The sheet file requires a level 2 designator).
- c. The last two mandatory fields for model file names shall consist of a two character ‘model file type’ and a four character ‘user definable code’ (See page 10).
- d. The last two mandatory codes consisting of three digits for sheet file names shall consist of a one digit ‘sheet type designator’ and a two digit ‘sheet sequence number’ (See page 22).
- e. Sheet file names shall contain no user definable characters.

3.1.4.4 Chapter 3, page 25-28, Presentation Graphics.

3.1.4.4.1 The template CAD files available upon request from the government utilize a named style pentable (drawing pstyles variable set to 0), meaning that line width and shading is NOT controlled by color.

- a. The presentation graphics (line widths, line types, etc) set in these CAD files must be modified to produce the desired readability of the final printed product. In general, drawings will be created using visual control that is manipulated by the layer; meaning color=’bylayer’, line weight=’bylayer’, line type=’bylayer’.
- b. In almost all cases, if these setting do not work, the items should be on separate layers.

3.1.4.5 Chapter 3, page 26, Line types/styles:

SECTION 01 35 13.20 00
SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES –CAD
JOINT BASE SAN ANTONIO, TX

3.1.4.5.1 The use of any line types/styles not in the templates available upon request must be approved by 502 CES.

3.1.4.6 Chapter 3, page 27/28, Plotting:

3.1.4.6.1 Only the pentable(s) available upon request by 502 CES shall be used. (The named plot style - aecbandw.stb (required) is designed to be used with drawings requiring a named plot style. It has several settings – Black, Screen_40, Screen_50, Screen_60, Color, and Screen_50color, invisible).

3.1.4.7 Chapter 3, page 28-30, Text:

3.1.4.7.1 All projects shall use Arial font. Upon approval: special fonts; slanted text; and text styles may be used for business titles and logos in border sheets. If approved the font definition file must be supplied with the electronic files.

3.1.4.8 Chapter 3, page 28-30, Text Height:

3.1.4.8.1 Varying size of text for like items shall be avoided. Applications are:

- a. 1/2" – 1" for COVER TITLE type text.
- b. 1/4" for Sheet Title text, i.e., FLOOR PLAN.
- c. 3/16" for Sheet Item Titles typ. text, i.e., LEGEND, GENERAL NOTES, CURB DETAIL.
- d. 1/8" for all new or demo work.
- e. 3/32" for supportive text (i.e. contours, existing features).

3.1.4.9 Chapter 3, page 30, General Text Placement:

3.1.4.9.1 General, project wide, non-sheet specific text may be placed in the model file, but shall only be placed at predominate text height and not duplicated at varying scales (i.e. room numbers, street names, coordinates, topographic points, etc. may be placed in the model file; all other text shall be placed in specific sheets).

3.1.4.9.2 All text (with the exception of 3.1.4.9.1) shall be placed in the Layout tab (Paper Space) of the Sheet file for which it pertains.

3.1.4.10 Chapter 3, page 31-32, Border Sheets:

3.1.4.10.1 Only those border files available upon request by 502 CES shall be used. Ansi D (22x34) shall be used to facilitate direct 50% reduction

SECTION 01 35 13.20 00
SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES –CAD
JOINT BASE SAN ANTONIO, TX

to 11x17. The actual file adds an additional 2” (making it 22x36) which can be used for binding paper prints.

3.1.4.10.2 The border file available upon request from 502 CES is intended to be used with AutoCAD Sheet Set Manager (SSM), in which sheet text information is controlled through the SSM via the use of fields.

a. The Sheet Set definition is supplied with the template and shall not be modified. Modified meaning creation of additional field, etc, and does not apply to the required input of data.

3.1.4.10.3 A border that is intended to be used without utilizing the SSM will not be supplied. If the Contractor desires to not use the SSM, the Contractor will be required to modify the supplied templates for use with attributed blocks. Modification shall be approved via direct coordination with 502 CES prior to its use.

3.1.4.10.4 All border sheets must contain the information “Joint Base San Antonio, TX”.

3.1.4.11 Chapter 3, page 32, Issue Block.

3.1.4.11.1 During Design, the revision number shall be represented with a “Circle & Number” and a description that provides a general statement of the revision.

3.1.4.11.2 Upon 100% Design and released for construction, all revision marks are erased and a single entry made; mark “1” in a “Circle” and note as “RELEASED FOR CONSTRUCTION.”

3.1.4.11.3 During construction, as modifications or differing conditions are found/made, the changes are reflected with a “Triangle & Number” and the description provides a general statement of the revision. The area of change is clouded and marked with a corresponding “Triangle & Number”.

3.1.4.11.4 At end of construction and completion of As-Built, all triangle marks and clouds are removed and replaced with a single statement above the “RELEASED FOR CONSTRUCTION” remark that reads “RECORD DRAWING AS-BUILT”.

3.1.4.11.5 If a sheet is altered to the degree that it must be re-issued, the new sheet shall contain the number “1” in a “Circle” with the “RELEASED FOR CONSTRUCTION” and original date mark with the next immediate mark being a number “1” with a “Triangle” and the remark “SHEET RE-ISSUED” or “SHEET REPLACED BY” and include the new sheet number.

SECTION 01 35 13.20 00
SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES –CAD
JOINT BASE SAN ANTONIO, TX

3.1.4.11.6 All marks denoting a change shall include a modification, RFI, or change order number in the description.

3.1.4.12 Chapter 4, Page 44-53, Level/Layer Assignments:

3.1.4.12.1 Only the layers defined in Appendix A shall be used.

- a. The layer attributes for color, line type, line weight, and plot style must be modified to produce visually acceptable final prints.
- b. ISO format layer names shall NOT be used unless directly coordinated through 502 CES.

3.1.4.13 Chapter 4, page 50, Reference Files:

- a. All reference files shall be on reference layers, i.e. X-XXXX-REFR.
- b. All reference files shall be associated as a separate OVERLAY, meaning NO nested references.
- c. All reference files shall be associated using a RELATIVE PATH.
- d. All reference names shall match the reference file name in its entirety; ALIAS NAMES shall NOT be used.
- e. All reference files shall be made in the Model Tab of the sheet drawing file, with the exception of the border sheet drawing. The Border sheet drawing shall be referenced in the Layout Tab (Paper Space) of the sheet drawing file. Border sheet drawing shall NOT be referenced in the Model Tab of a sheet drawing file.
- f. All reference files shall be drawn at a scale of 1:1 (real size). Manipulation of the viewport in the Layout Tab (Paper Space) of the drawing sheet file shall be made to obtain the appropriate viewing/printing scale.
- g. Changes to the drawing graphics shall be made to the external reference(s) (any changes made to the reference(s) will be automatically updated in the sheet file).

3.1.4.14 Chapter 5, Symbolology.

3.1.4.14.1 The A/E/C CAD standard, while supplying many symbols, does not meet current industry needs nor does it address the fundamental construction of block entities. The following guidelines shall be used in the creation of new blocks:

- a. The Contractor shall fully document any custom made/used blocks in the files (meaning any block used that is not supplied by Joint

SECTION 01 35 13.20 00
SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES –CAD
JOINT BASE SAN ANTONIO, TX

Base San Antonio). Documentation shall include block name, description, and summary of use – i.e. how is it used and controlled. This documentation must be supplied with any and/or all drawing submittals as a “READ ME” file.

- b. All symbol blocks shall be made with all entities on layer 0; color, line type, and line weight shall be set to BYLAYER. Line type scale for all entities will be set to 1.
- c. Attributes shall follow the same guidelines as text, but shall also be placed on layer zero. In some cases, it makes sense to have an attribute on a named layer – i.e., a survey control monument may have text on a monumentation text layer so that it's id may be turned off without effecting the block visibility. If this situation is used, the Contractor shall fully document the elements of a block that are not constructed on layer 0 and have this documentation of the block APPROVED prior to use.
- d. Block Symbols must be constructed with the insertion point set to 0,0,0. (the base point of all drawings shall be 0,0). Example, if the symbol is a manhole, the insertion point would be the center of the manhole, which would be at 0,0,0.
- e. Block names shall follow layer naming conventions- i.e. a surveyed Sanitary Sewer manhole would be V-SSWR-MNHL.

3.3 Contact by email: usaf.jbsa.502-abw.mbx.502-ces-cad-manager@mail.mil. for any question or concerns in regards to A/E/C CAD Standard, CAD Drafting Standard, and/or this document.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 35 13.30 00
SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES –GIS,
JOINT BASE SAN ANTONIO, TX

PART 1: GENERAL: This Section covers the project requirements unique to Joint Base San Antonio, Texas. These unique requirements relate to Geographic Information Systems (GIS) Systems

1.1 REFERENCES: The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

1.1.1 U.S. ARMY REGULATIONS (AR) (NOT USED)

1.1.2 UNITED STATES ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS ENGINEERING MANUALS (EM) – (NOT USED)

1.1.3 JOINT BASE SAN ANTONIO (JBSA) & OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- a. JBSA Installation Design Guide, July 2006, (<http://www.samhouston.army.mil/dpw/>) obtain pending updates by email to usaf.jbsa.502-abw.mbx.502-ces-cad-manager@mail.mil
- b. San Antonio Unified Development Code
<http://library.municode.com/index.aspx?clientId=14228&stateId=43&stateName=Texas>
- c. Tri-Service A/E/C CAD Standards, <https://cadbim.usace.army.mil/CAD> Manhole Entry Request Form, obtained from Network Enterprise Center, Transmission Branch, ph: 808-8888, poc: Mr Joseph P. Saladin.
- d. Federal Geographic Data Committee (FGDC) standards -
<http://www.fgdc.gov/standards>

1.2 SUBMITTALS: The following shall be submitted in accordance with applicable SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES::

1.2.1 Any required Survey information, compliant with Section 013 35 13 10.

1.2.2 File geodatabase in format and structure as supplied. The contract shall verify structure and format via email to usaf.jbsa.502-abw.mbx.502-ces-cad-manager@mail.mil

1.2.3 Digital Photos – shall be clearly marked and indexed to fully explain the context of the photo.

1.2.4 Any Maps *.mxd files in format and structure as supplied.

1.2.5 Transmittal Letter. A transmittal letter will accompany each submittal.

1.2.6 All FINAL and all INTERIM review plans shall include NATIVE format files, ie CAD files, in AutoCAD drawing format compliant with section 01 35 13.20 00. email usaf.jbsa.502-abw.mbx.502-ces-cad-manager@mail.mil for current version, native format documents (*.doc, *.xls) and PDF files of same.

SECTION 01 35 13.30 00
SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES –GIS,
JOINT BASE SAN ANTONIO, TX

PART 2 PRODUCTS: (Not Applicable)

PART 3: EXECUTION:

3.1 GIS FILES

3.1.1 Our data set is UTM meters. The post uses a localized scale factor for all survey work. Contact usaf.jbsa.502-abw.mbx.502-ces-cad-manager@mail.mil for the scale factor and the coordinate of record. The standard deliverable is State Plane, GRID, unless otherwise noted. In general, all work shall meet the following Technical Requirements:

- a. Horizontal Control: Texas State Plane, South Central Zone (4204), NAD 83; will comply with Corps of Engineers 3rd Order, Class I standards.
- b. Vertical Control: NAVD 88; will comply with Corps of Engineers 3rd Order
- c. Measurements: All measurements will be collected using an electronic data collector; all elevations will be measured at hundredths-of-feet (0.00)
- d. Unit of Measure: U.S. Survey Feet
- e. Map scale: 1-inch equals 30-feet
- f. Contour interval: 1-foot
- g. Metadata: Federal Geodetic Data Committee (FGDC) standards. The following link contains information and tools for metadata: <http://www.fgdc.gov/metadata>
- h. CADD Standard: per Section 01 35 13.20 00.

3.1.2 If the final deliverable is specified elsewhere as UTM, Contact usaf.jbsa.502-abw.mbx.502-ces-cad-manager@mail.mil for requirements

3.1.3 The government will furnish the following material:

- a. Location map of area covered by the contract
- b. Network Control Points
- c. A file geodatabase containing the minimum required data attributes, known feature classes, and other data requirements. Feature classes may or may not contain up to date data and attributes may or may not be populated. The contractor shall be responsible for field verifying all data and making corrections as necessary to meet contract work requirements.
- d. Template Files
- e. Utility maps – not in coordinate system and may be paper, scanned, or CAD files.
- f. Geodetic Control form

SECTION 01 35 13.30 00
SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES –GIS,
JOINT BASE SAN ANTONIO, TX

3.2 DELIVERABLE FORMAT AND MEDIA

3.2.1 The draft and final survey data shall be submitted either on a DVD or CD and a transmittal letter shall accompany each submittal.

3.2.2 GIS FILES in ESRI file format. Email usaf.jbsa.502-abw.mbx.502-ces-cad-manager@mail.mil for current version

3.3 GIS FILES

3.3.1 When creating *.mxd files the following shall apply:

3.3.1.1 Varying Text size for like items shall be avoided, Rule of thumb applications are; (suggestions, not requirements)

- g. 1/2" – 1" Text for Map Set TITLE, i.e., ATHLETIC FIELDS
- h. 1/4" for individual Map Sheet title, i.e., MCARTHUR RUNNING TRACK
- i. 3/16" for Sheet Item Titles – (LEGEND, NOTES, DETAIL)
- j. 1/8" for general text for the content of the Map
- k. 3/32" for support text for the content of the Map

3.3.1.2 All and any title-blocks used for final map layout must contain the information "Joint Base San Antonio" and may contain the installation location (i.e. Fort Sam Houston). The phrase "Joint Base San Antonio" must be equal in size or larger than the phrase "Fort Sam Houston".

3.3.1.3 Final deliverable prints shall be color on heavy bond. If Mylar is required, the Mylar shall be a polyester drafting film, double side matte finish and .003 min thickness.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 35 17.00 44

SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES FOR LACKLAND AIR FORCE BASE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECURITY REQUIREMENTS (AUG 08)

1.1.1 Base Entry and Vehicle Control Requirements

Contractor shall comply with AFFARS Clause 5352.242-9000, "Contractor access to Air Force installations" which is hereby incorporated by reference if not otherwise included. Contractor personnel shall comply with all on-base traffic laws. Background investigations will be conducted by the government at no additional cost to the contractor on all contractor personnel prior to issuance of any base pass.

1.1.2 Not Used

1.1.3 List of Employees

The contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer a current list of employees within 3 working days after receiving award or Notice of Award. The list shall include employee's name, date of birth, state driver's license/state ID number and state of issue, and social security number. Notifications of contractor employee additions and deletions shall be provided with the same information listed above and within 3 working days.

1.1.4 Government Data

The Contractor shall manage all data created for Government use or legally controlled by the Government, in support of the functional activity or required by AF publication, IAW with the records management procedures in Air Force Instruction (AFI) 33 - 322, Records Management Program, Air Force Manual (AFMAN) 33-363, Management of Records, AFI 33-364, Records Disposition-Procedures and Responsibilities, and the Air Force Records Disposition Schedule (AF RDS) located at <https://www.my.af.mil/gcss-af61a/afrims/afrims/rimr.cfm>

1.1.5 Reporting Requirements

The contractor shall comply with AFI 71-101, Volume 1, Criminal Investigations (Chapter 2, paragraph 2.7) and Volume-2, Protective Service Matters, (Paragraph 1.2). Contractor shall report to Security Forces any information or circumstances which may pose a threat to DOD or contractor personnel, resources, or DOD information.

1.1.6 Freedom of Information

The contractor shall not respond to any Freedom of Information Act request or release any information in response to a Freedom of Information request. Any request for information received by the contractor under the Freedom of Information Act will be referred to the Contracting Officer.

1.1.7 Physical Security

The contractor shall comply with Force Protection Condition (FPCON)

procedures, Random Antiterrorism Measures (RAMS) and local search/identification requirements.

1.1.1.8 Key Control

The contractor shall safeguard all keys issued by the government and ensure they are used only by authorized contractor personnel. The contractor shall not duplicate issued keys and shall report lost keys to the contracting officer immediately. The contractor will be charged for lost keys, re-keying, and lock replacement as applicable.

1.1.1.9 National Agency Check (NAC)

If the period of performance of the contract is more than 180 days, personnel must have a favorably adjudicated NAC investigation. This requirement also applies to any subcontractors that will be performing in a period in an excess of 180 days. The contractor shall ensure that its subcontractors comply with this requirement. The government will conduct the NAC at no additional cost to the contractor. All contractor employees affected by this requirement must have completed an acceptable submission that complies with all directions for completion, of the investigation request through the government security office within 30 calendar days of Contract Award or Notice of Award. To begin this process, all affected contractor employees must complete within 15 calendar days after Contract Award or Notice of Award Standard Form 85P worksheet that can be downloaded from http://www.opm.gov/forms/pdf_fill/SF85P.pdf . **The employee will have to arrange to be fingerprinted.** The contractor shall notify the Quality Assurance Evaluator or Government Inspector when the worksheet is complete. The affected employee will then be scheduled by the government for two or more appointments to complete the security package. If at any point after submission of the security worksheet, disqualifying information is discovered or developed, the government reserves the right to deny entry to the installation. In this instance the Contracting Officer will notify the contractor of the denial. That individual will no longer be allowed entry to the installation. After submission of the complete security package through the security office, contractor employees may obtain their "Installation Access" ID for the duration of their contract, unless disqualifying information is subsequently discovered. In this instance access will be revoked. The NAC adjudication process normally takes 2 to 5 months after submission of the package.

1.1.1.10 Credentials Turn-In

Upon completion of performance, termination of the contract or termination of performance on this contract by any individual for any reason, the Contractor shall turn in all CAC Cards, Base Identification Passes, Restricted Area Badges, and any other documents issued by the Government to the Issuing office, Quality Assurance Evaluator, or Project Manager.

1.2 BASE ACCESS PROCEDURES

1.2.1 Short Term Contract or Subcontract (Less Than 6 Months)

A. Within three days of award the contractor must provide a list of employees (to include sub-contractors) to the Contracting Officer (CO). The list must contain the full names/ dates of birth, drivers license/state id numbers and states of issue along with the social security numbers. The CO will forward the list via digitally encrypted email or in person to 37

SFS/Police Services.

B. A criminal history check will be conducted on these employees. Any derogatory info may subject the employee to denial of entry. This process takes roughly 3-5 days. If no disqualifying info is present the employee will report to the Visitors Center after the 5th day and receive a pass for the duration of the contract not to exceed 6 months.

1.2.2 Long Term Contract (More Than 6 Months)

A. Within three days of award the contractor must provide a list of employees (to include sub-contractors) to the Contracting Officer (CO). The list must contain the full names/ dates of birth, drivers license/state id numbers and states of issue along with the social security numbers. The CO will forward the list via digitally encrypted email or in person to 37 SFS/Police Services.

B. A criminal history check will be conducted on these employees. Any derogatory info may subject the employee to denial of entry. This process takes roughly 3-5 days. If no disqualifying info is present the employee will receive a 30 day pass from the Lackland Visitors Center after the 5th day to permit time to process the National Agency Check (NAC) information. The Contractor employees must complete a form 85P and be arrange for and pay to be fingerprinted at the local police station. This information will be submitted to base security. Once the information has been submitted a pass will be issued for 5 months. The NAC takes approximately 2-5 months to adjudicate. Once the NAC is adjudicated the employee will be issued a pass for the duration of the contract not to exceed the year mark from the beginning of the process. If the contract extends past that year mark the contractor must submit a list of the names, dates of birth, drivers license/state id numbers and states of issue along with the social security numbers to the Contracting Officer who will submit the list again to base security. A local criminal history check will be conducted and once it comes back favorable a pass will be issued for the duration of the contract not to exceed one year. If for some reason it takes longer than 5 months to adjudicate a 30 day pass will be issued until it adjudicates.

C. The National Agency Check is valid for 10 years in most cases. So any further contracts with the federal Government will be easier when it comes to receiving access passes.

1.2.3 Base Security Points of Contact

PHONE NUMBERS

Valley-Hi Visitors Center 671-6174

Military Drive Visitors Center 671-6173

Pass & ID 671-3678

Growden Gate 925-0300

FOLLOW THIS INFORMATION WITH CRIME PREVENTION AND ANY OTHER PERTAINENT INFO THEY MAY NEED TO KNOW TO OPERATE ON Lackland AFB.

1.3 ITEMIZED MATERIALS COST

Section 00 11 00 of the request for proposals requires bidder/offerors to state separate prices for materials and services. This is intended to allow the successful bidder/offeror to take maximum permissible advantage of the "sale for resale" exemption provisions of the Texas Sales and Use Tax Laws. The terms "materials" includes, at a minimum, those items of

tangible personal property to be incorporated into the real property being improved. Only the bidder's "total" price shall be considered for purposes of award, however. Questions regarding the proper application of State Tax Law should be addressed to the state comptroller's office.

1.4 OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY

The Contractor will be subject to no-notice inspections under Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA) Program by inspectors of the Department of Labor.

1.5 LEGAL HOLIDAYS

The following legal holidays are observed by this base:

New Year's Day January 1
Martin Luther King, Jr.'s Birthday 3d Monday in January
Washington's Birthday 3d Monday in February
Memorial Day Last Monday in May
Independence Day July 4
Labor Day 1st Monday in September
Columbus Day 2d Monday in October
Veterans Day November 11
Thanksgiving Day 4th Thursday in November
Christmas Day December 25

NOTE: Any of the above holidays falling on a Saturday will be observed on the preceding Friday; holidays falling on a Sunday will be observed on the following Monday.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S MANAGEMENT AND USE OF ELECTROMAGNETIC EMISSION DEVICES ON BASE:

Electromagnetic emission devices include Radio/Radar Transmitters; Navigational Aids/Instrumentations; Signaling, Intrusion Detecting, and Identification Devices; Mobile and Fixed Business Radio Communications Equipment; and MARS, CBs, and Amateur Radio Stations. The Contractor shall comply with the AFMTC Regulation 700-14, Jul 89. The regulation is available for inspection at the Communications Squadron, Building 1050, Lackland AFB, Texas.

1.7 FIRE REGULATIONS AND PREVENTION PRACTICES

The Contractor shall comply with fire prevention practices as set forth by the National Fire Protection Association, other recognized fire prevention agencies, and base regulations.

1.8 EXPLOSIVE OPERATED HANDTOOLS

The Contractor shall comply with OSHA Standard 1910.215(c) when utilizing explosive operated hand tools. Storage of explosive cartridges on the installation shall be in metal containers and limited to one days' supply. The Contractor shall provide adequate controls to prevent loss/theft of cartridges used and stored on the installation.

1.9 GENERATED REFUSE

The Contractor shall take positive action to prevent work-generated refuse from entering the sewer system. All contractor generated refuse and waste

shall be hauled from the construction site daily to a disposal area located outside the physical boundaries of the installation. This refuse and waste material shall be hauled in trucks with tight-fitting beds and covers to prevent spillage on roadways. The construction site shall be kept neat, orderly, and safe for workmen at all times.

1.10 WELDING

Welding shall not be performed without first obtaining a welding permit issued by the Base Fire Department.

1.11 UTILITY OUTAGES:

a. Utility outages shall be defined as a stoppage in electric, gas, potable water, sewer, chilled or hot water, steam, telephone, Energy Monitoring and Control System (EMCS), or any other similar utility whether serving all or a part of a single facility or of several facilities.

b. All utility outages shall be coordinated with the Using Agency through the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's representative. Notice of the necessity for an outage shall be provided by the Contractor to the Contracting Officer, in writing, not less than 21 calendar days prior to the time of the required outage and written approval for the outage will be issued by the Contracting Officer. All work shall be coordinated and arranged to ensure that the outage will be of minimum duration.

c. Once a utility outage is arranged and work begun, work shall continue until all utilities are restored to the affected facility or facilities.

d. In the event a scheduled utility outage is cancelled by the Government, notification will be given to the Contractor at least 24 hours in advance of the time for the outage to start. Rescheduling of a cancelled outage must be coordinated with written notification as described above.

1.12 SEVERE WEATHER

a. Upon receipt by the Contracting Officer of a severe weather warning with anticipated winds of 35 knots or higher, the following sequence of actions shall be carried out.

b. The Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's representative will notify the Contractor of the severe weather warning.

c. The Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's representative will instruct the Contractor to secure all materials and equipment.

d. The Contractor shall take immediate action to tie down, remove, protect, and/or secure construction materials and equipment to the satisfaction of the Air Force Inspector in order to reasonably assure that Government property will not be damaged. If the Contractor fails or refuses to secure materials and equipment to the satisfaction of the Air Force Inspector, the work will be accomplished by Air Force personnel and the cost thereof charged to the Contractor.

1.13 EXISTING UTILITIES

Record drawings showing existing underground utilities are located in Building 5460, Lackland AFB. The Contractor shall avail himself of the drawings. Any utility line shown on the record drawings (or made known to the Contractor) and damaged during construction work shall be repaired immediately by the Contractor at no cost to the Government.

1.14 WORK CLEARANCE REQUEST

A properly approved and coordinated Base Civil Engineering Work Clearance Request (AF Form 103) shall be obtained by the Contractor from the assigned inspector for processing prior to any excavation activities. The Clearance Request shall be executed 10 working days prior to planned excavation. Contact 37 CES/CECC for workday requirements.

1.15 BARRICADES AND WARNING SIGNS

Adequate barricades, warning signs and flares shall be furnished, installed, and maintained by the Contractor. Barricades and signs shall meet the requirements established in the National Electrical Code, NFPA 70-1990; the National Electrical Safety Code, ANSI C2-1990; and in the National Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways, pertaining to safety and barricades. Barricades shall have warning lights with low-intensity electric flashers for night application.

1.16 PRE-CONSTRUCTION SITE VISIT

The Contractor shall visit the job site to verify location, conditions, and dimensions prior to starting work. See Section 00 21 30.00 44 Site Visit.

1.17 RADIOACTIVE EQUIPMENT

Use of radioisotopes or radiation producing equipment (density gauging, NDE weld testing, etc.) requires a Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) Radioactive Material License, with all documentation submitted and approved prior to bringing the material on base. To obtain authorization, contact the Base Radiation Protection Officer (RPO), at WHHC/ISOE, Bioenvironmental Engineering Office, Building 5075, phone 671-3351/3352.

- a. The Contractor shall also comply with all requirements of AFI 40-201.
- b. Contractor shall forward application to the Contracting Officer 30 days prior to commencing operations using radioactive materials.
- c. Contractors possessing Agreement State Licenses must also submit an NRC Form 241 to NRC in compliance with 10 CFR 150.20.
- d. Request shall include the following:
 - (1) Description of proposed activities on NRC form 241
 - (2) Procedures established to ensure radiological health and safety of all personnel.
 - (3) Name of responsible Contractor representative.
 - (4) Current copy of application for NRC or Agreement State License.

The license must specifically state the installation by name or approval for temporary job sites anywhere in the United States where the NRC or Agreement State maintains jurisdiction.

(5) The part of the Air Force contract describing work to be done at the base and the inclusive dates of such work.

(6) An acknowledgement that the base RPO can make periodic checks to ensure the Contractor is following applicable radiological health and safety practices. Contractors requiring more than 180 calendar days per calendar year of operation must possess an NRC license.

1.18 INSPECTION OF CORROSION PROTECTION INSTALLATION BY BASE CORROSION ENGINEER

a. All metallic, above or underground, water or fuel tanks and all metallic underground water, gas, fuel, or electric piping require corrosion protection. The installation shall be coordinated with the Base Corrosion Engineer through the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's representative.

b. All work shall be coordinated and arranged by the Contractor to ensure the corrosion protection installation is inspected by the Base Corrosion Engineer in accordance with the following sequence:

(1) Initial Inspection: All work on the corrosion protection installation is in the process of being completed and is properly uncovered for inspection by the Base Corrosion Engineer or the Base Corrosion Technician.

(2) Final Inspection: All work on the corrosion protection installation has been satisfactorily completed, all deficiencies, if any, corrected and is properly uncovered for final inspection by the Base Corrosion Engineer.

(3) Corrosion protection installation shall be completed in accordance with the plans and specifications and shall be certified by the Base Corrosion Engineer prior to approval/acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

1.19 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

The Contractor shall provide complete detailed as-built drawings representing the entire project as constructed under the contract; see Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.19.1 Final Submittal Requirements

The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer the final record drawings, consisting of two sets each of corrected electronic (CADD and .cal) files; verification that the electronic (CADD and .cal) files have been loaded and work on the designated computer systems and are error- and virus-free; the approved preliminary drawings; and all required reproduced items. The corrected .cal files shall be compiled into sets so that the files can be viewed and printed by the MaxView reader; sets shall be bookmarked by sheet number and title. All paper prints and electronic CADD files will become the property of the Government.

1.20 DD FORM 1354 CHECKLIST

See Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 35 26

GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY ENGINEERS (ASSE/SAFE)

ASSE/SAFE A10.34	(2001; R 2012) Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to Construction Sites
ASSE/SAFE A10.44	(2014) Control of Energy Sources (Lockout/Tagout) for Construction and Demolition Operations
ASSE/SAFE Z244.1	(2003; R 2014) Control of Hazardous Energy Lockout/Tagout and Alternative Methods
ASSE/SAFE Z359.0	(2012) Definitions and Nomenclature Used for Fall Protection and Fall Arrest
ASSE/SAFE Z359.1	(2007) Safety Requirements for Personal Fall Arrest Systems, Subsystems and Components
ASSE/SAFE Z359.11	(2014) Safety Requirements for Full Body Harnesses
ASSE/SAFE Z359.12	(2009) Connecting Components for Personal Fall Arrest Systems
ASSE/SAFE Z359.13	(2013) Personal Energy Absorbers and Energy Absorbing Lanyards
ASSE/SAFE Z359.14	(2014) Safety Requirements for Self-Retracting Devices for Personal Fall Arrest and Rescue Systems
ASSE/SAFE Z359.15	(2014) Safety Requirements for Single Anchor Lifelines and Fall Arresters for Personal Fall Arrest Systems
ASSE/SAFE Z359.2	(2007) Minimum Requirements for a Comprehensive Managed Fall Protection Program
ASSE/SAFE Z359.3	(2007) Safety Requirements for Positioning and Travel Restraint Systems
ASSE/SAFE Z359.4	(2013) Safety Requirements for Assisted-Rescue and Self-Rescue Systems,

Subsystems and Components

ASSE/SAFE Z359.6 (2009) Specifications and Design Requirements for Active Fall Protection Systems

ASSE/SAFE Z359.7 (2011) Qualification and Verification Testing of Fall Protection Products

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B30.20 (2013; INT Oct 2010 - May 2012) Below-the-Hook Lifting Devices

ASME B30.22 (2010) Articulating Boom Cranes

ASME B30.26 (2015; INT Jun 2010 - Jun 2014) Rigging Hardware

ASME B30.3 (2016) Tower Cranes

ASME B30.5 (2014) Mobile and Locomotive Cranes

ASME B30.8 (2015) Floating Cranes and Floating Derricks

ASME B30.9 (2014; INT Feb 2011 - Nov 2013) Slings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM F855 (2015) Standard Specifications for Temporary Protective Grounds to Be Used on De-energized Electric Power Lines and Equipment

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 1048 (2003) Guide for Protective Grounding of Power Lines

IEEE C2 (2012; Errata 1 2012; INT 1-4 2012; Errata 2 2013; INT 5-7 2013; INT 8-10 2014; INT 11 2015; INT 12 2016) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 10 (2013) Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

NFPA 241 (2013; Errata 2015) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

NFPA 51B (2014) Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting, and Other Hot Work

NFPA 70 (2014; AMD 1 2013; Errata 1 2013; AMD 2 2013; Errata 2 2013; AMD 3 2014; Errata

3-4 2014; AMD 4-6 2014) National
Electrical Code

NFPA 70E

(2015; ERTA 1 2015) Standard for
Electrical Safety in the Workplace

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1

(2014) Safety and Health Requirements
Manual

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 20

Standards for Protection Against Radiation

29 CFR 1910

Occupational Safety and Health Standards

29 CFR 1910.146

Permit-required Confined Spaces

29 CFR 1910.147

Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag
Out)

29 CFR 1910.333

Selection and Use of Work Practices

29 CFR 1915

Confined and Enclosed Spaces and Other
Dangerous Atmospheres in Shipyard
Employment

29 CFR 1915.89

Control of Hazardous Energy
(Lockout/Tags-Plus)

29 CFR 1926

Safety and Health Regulations for
Construction

29 CFR 1926.1400

Cranes and Derricks in Construction

29 CFR 1926.16

Rules of Construction

29 CFR 1926.450

Scaffolds

29 CFR 1926.500

Fall Protection

49 CFR 173

Shippers - General Requirements for
Shipments and Packagings

CPL 2.100

(1995) Application of the Permit-Required
Confined Spaces (PRCS) Standards, 29 CFR
1910.146

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Competent Person (CP)

The CP is a person designated in writing, who, through training, knowledge and experience, is capable of identifying, evaluating, and addressing existing and predictable hazards in the working environment or working conditions that are dangerous to personnel, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures with regards to such hazards.

1.2.2 Competent Person, Confined Space

The CP, Confined Space, is a person meeting the competent person requirements as defined EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, with thorough knowledge of OSHA's Confined Space Standard, 29 CFR 1910.146, and designated in writing to be responsible for the immediate supervision, implementation and monitoring of the confined space program, who through training, knowledge and experience in confined space entry is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential confined space hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to such hazards.

1.2.3 Competent Person, Cranes and Rigging

The CP, Cranes and Rigging, as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, is a person meeting the competent person, who has been designated in writing to be responsible for the immediate supervision, implementation and monitoring of the Crane and Rigging Program, who through training, knowledge and experience in crane and rigging is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to such hazards.

1.2.4 Competent Person, Excavation/Trenching

A CP, Excavation/Trenching, is a person meeting the competent person requirements as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q and 29 CFR 1926, who has been designated in writing to be responsible for the immediate supervision, implementation and monitoring of the excavation/trenching program, who through training, knowledge and experience in excavation/trenching is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to such hazards.

1.2.5 Competent Person, Fall Protection

The CP, Fall Protection, is a person meeting the competent person requirements as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q and in accordance with ASSE/SAFE Z359.0, who has been designated in writing by the employer to be responsible for immediate supervising, implementing and monitoring of the fall protection program, who through training, knowledge and experience in fall protection and rescue systems and equipment, is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential fall hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to such hazards.

1.2.6 Competent Person, Scaffolding

The CP, Scaffolding is a person meeting the competent person requirements in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, and designated in writing by the employer to be responsible for immediate supervising, implementing and monitoring of the scaffolding program. The CP for Scaffolding has enough training, knowledge and experience in scaffolding to correctly identify, evaluate and address existing and potential hazards and also has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to these hazards. CP qualifications must be documented and include experience on the specific scaffolding systems/types being used, assessment of the base material that the scaffold will be erected upon, load calculations for materials and personnel, and erection and dismantling. The CP for scaffolding must have a documented, minimum of 8-hours of scaffold training to include training on the specific

type of scaffold being used (e.g. mast-climbing, adjustable, tubular frame), in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 22.B.02.

1.2.7 Competent Person (CP) Trainer

A competent person trainer as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, who is qualified in the material presented, and who possesses a working knowledge of applicable technical regulations, standards, equipment and systems related to the subject matter on which they are training Competent Persons. A competent person trainer must be familiar with the typical hazards and the equipment used in the industry they are instructing. The training provided by the competent person trainer must be appropriate to that specific industry. The competent person trainer must evaluate the knowledge and skills of the competent persons as part of the training process.

1.2.8 High Risk Activities

High Risk Activities are activities that involve work at heights, crane and rigging, excavations and trenching, scaffolding, electrical work, and confined space entry.

1.2.9 High Visibility Accident

A High Visibility Accident is any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.

1.2.10 Load Handling Equipment (LHE)

LHE is a term used to describe cranes, hoists and all other hoisting equipment (hoisting equipment means equipment, including crane, derricks, hoists and power operated equipment used with rigging to raise, lower or horizontally move a load).

1.2.11 Medical Treatment

Medical Treatment is treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even though provided by a physician or registered personnel.

1.2.12 Near Miss

A Near Miss is a mishap resulting in no personal injury and zero property damage, but given a shift in time or position, damage or injury may have occurred (e.g., a worker falls off a scaffold and is not injured; a crane swings around to move the load and narrowly misses a parked vehicle).

1.2.13 Operating Envelope

The Operating Envelope is the area surrounding any crane or load handling equipment. Inside this "envelope" is the crane, the operator, riggers and crane walkers, other personnel involved in the operation, rigging gear between the hook, the load, the crane's supporting structure (i.e. ground or rail), the load's rigging path, the lift and rigging procedure.

1.2.14 Qualified Person (QP)

The QP is a person designated in writing, who, by possession of a

recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or extensive knowledge, training, and experience, has successfully demonstrated their ability to solve or resolve problems related to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

1.2.15 Qualified Person, Fall Protection (QP for FP)

A QP for FP is a person meeting the requirements of EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, and ASSE/SAFE Z359.0, with a recognized degree or professional certificate and with extensive knowledge, training and experience in the fall protection and rescue field who is capable of designing, analyzing, and evaluating and specifying fall protection and rescue systems.

1.2.16 Recordable Injuries or Illnesses

Recordable Injuries or Illnesses are any work-related injury or illness that results in:

- a. Death, regardless of the time between the injury and death, or the length of the illness;
- b. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);
- c. Restricted work;
- d. Transfer to another job;
- e. Medical treatment beyond first aid;
- f. Loss of consciousness; or
- g. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (a) through (f) above.

1.2.17 USACE Property and Equipment

Interpret "USACE" property and equipment specified in USACE EM 385-1-1 as Government property and equipment.

1.2.18 Load Handling Equipment (LHE) Accident or Load Handling Equipment Mishap

A LHE accident occurs when any one or more of the eight elements in the operating envelope fails to perform correctly during operation, including operation during maintenance or testing resulting in personnel injury or death; material or equipment damage; dropped load; derailment; two-blocking; overload; or collision, including unplanned contact between the load, crane, or other objects. A dropped load, derailment, two-blocking, overload and collision are considered accidents, even though no material damage or injury occurs. A component failure (e.g., motor burnout, gear tooth failure, bearing failure) is not considered an accident solely due to material or equipment damage unless the component failure results in damage to other components (e.g., dropped boom, dropped load, or roll over). Document any mishap that meets the criteria described in the Contractor Significant Incident Report (CSIR) using the Crane High Hazard working group mishap reporting form.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Accident Prevention Plan (APP); G

SD-06 Test Reports

Monthly Exposure Reports

Notifications and Reports

Accident Reports; G

LHE Inspection Reports

Gas Protection for NASA projects

SD-07 Certificates

Crane Operators/Riggers

Standard Lift Plan; G

Critical Lift Plan; G

Naval Architecture Analysis; G

Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)

Confined Space Entry Permit

Hot Work Permit

Certificate of Compliance

License Certificates

Radiography Operation Planning Work Sheet; G

Portable Gauge Operations Planning Worksheet; G

1.4 MONTHLY EXPOSURE REPORTS

Provide a Monthly Exposure Report and attach to the monthly billing request. This report is a compilation of employee-hours worked each month for all site workers, both Prime and subcontractor. Failure to submit the report may result in retention of up to 10 percent of the voucher.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with the most recent edition of USACE EM 385-1-1, and the following federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern.

1.6 SITE QUALIFICATIONS, DUTIES, AND MEETINGS

1.6.1 Personnel Qualifications

1.6.1.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

Provide an SSHO that meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1 Section 1. The SSHO must ensure that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 are met for the project. Provide a Safety oversight team that includes a minimum of one (1) person at each project site to function as the Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO). The SSHO or an equally-qualified Alternate SSHO must be at the work site at all times to implement and administer the Contractor's safety program and government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. The SSHO and Alternate SSHO must have the required training, experience, and qualifications in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 01.A.17, and all associated sub-paragraphs.

If the SSHO is off-site for a period longer than 24 hours, an equally-qualified alternate SSHO must be provided and must fulfill the same roles and responsibilities as the primary SSHO. When the SSHO is temporarily (up to 24 hours) off-site, a Designated Representative (DR), as identified in the AHA may be used in lieu of an Alternate SSHO, and must be on the project site at all times when work is being performed. Note that the DR is a collateral duty safety position, with safety duties in addition to their full time occupation.

The SSHO shall report to a senior project (or corporate) official. The SSHO shall report to a senior project (or corporate) official and shall be assigned no other duties.

1.6.1.2 Contractor Quality Control (QC) Manager:

The Contractor Quality Control Manager cannot be the SSHO on this project, even though the QC has safety inspection responsibilities as part of the QC duties.

1.6.1.3 Competent Person Qualifications

Provide Competent Persons in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Appendix Q and herein. Competent Persons for high risk activities include confined space, cranes and rigging, excavation/trenching, fall protection, and electrical work. The CP for these activities must be designated in writing, and meet the requirements for the specific activity (i.e. competent person, fall protection).

The Competent Person identified in the Contractor's Safety and Health Program and accepted Accident Prevention Plan, must be on-site at all times when the work that presents the hazards associated with their professional

expertise is being performed. Provide the credentials of the Competent Persons(s) to the the Contracting Officer for information in consultation with the Safety Office.

1.6.1.3.1 Competent Person for Confined Space Entry

Provide a Confined Space (CP) Competent Person who meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1, Appendix Q, and herein. The CP for Confined Space Entry must supervise the entry into each confined space.

1.6.1.3.2 Competent Person for Scaffolding

Provide a Competent Person for Scaffolding who meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1, Section 22.B.02 and herein.

1.6.1.3.3 Competent Person for Fall Protection

Provide a Competent Person for Fall Protection who meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1, Section 21.C.04 and herein.

1.6.1.4 Qualified Trainer Requirements

Individuals qualified to instruct the 40 hour contract safety awareness course, or portions thereof, must meet the definition of a Competent Person Trainer, and, at a minimum, possess a working knowledge of the following subject areas: EM 385-1-1, Electrical Standards, Lockout/Tagout, Fall Protection, Confined Space Entry for Construction; Excavation, Trenching and Soil Mechanics, and Scaffolds in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.450, Subpart L.

Instructors are required to:

- a. Prepare class presentations that cover construction-related safety requirements.
- b. Ensure that all attendees attend all sessions by using a class roster signed daily by each attendee. Maintain copies of the roster for at least five (5) years. This is a certification class and must be attended 100 percent. In cases of emergency where an attendee cannot make it to a session, the attendee can make it up in another class session for the same subject.
- c. Update training course materials whenever an update of the EM 385-1-1 becomes available.
- d. Provide a written exam of at least 50 questions. Students are required to answer 80 percent correctly to pass.
- e. Request, review and incorporate student feedback into a continuous course improvement program.

1.6.1.5 Dredging Contract Requirements

1.6.1.5.1 Dredging Safety Personnel Requirements

- a. Provide a minimum of one full time SSHO assigned per project site for the primary working shift.
- b. For a project involving multiple work shifts, provide one full-time

SSHO for each additional shift.

- c. For individual dredging projects or sites with a dredge crew and fill crew on watch of 8 employees or less, a CDSO must be appointed, instead of an SSHO. The CDSO assumes the same responsibilities as a full-time SSHO.
- d. An example of one dredging project site is reflected in each of the following:
 - (1) a mechanical dredge, tug(s) and scow(s), scow route, and material placement site; or
 - (2) a hydraulic pipeline dredge, attendant plant, and material placement site; or,
 - (3) a hopper dredge (include land-based material placement site - if applicable.)
- e. For Hopper Dredges with the U.S. Coast Guard, documented crews may designate an officer as a Collateral Duty Safety Officer (CDSO) instead of having a full-time SSHO onboard if the officer meets the SSHO training and experience requirements.

1.6.1.5.2 SSHO Requirements for Dredging

- a. In addition to requirements stated elsewhere in this specification, an individual serving as a SSHO must be present at the project site, located so that they have full mobility and reasonable access to all major work operations, for at least one shift in each 24 hour period when work is being performed. The SSHO must be available during their shift for immediate verbal consultation and notification, either by phone or radio.
- b. The SSHO is a full-time, dedicated position, except as noted above, who must report to a senior project (or corporate) official. When the SSHO is permitted to be a collateral duty, the SSHO is not permitted to be in another position requiring continuous mechanical or equipment operations, such as equipment operators.
- c. The SSHO must inspect all work areas and operations during initial set-up and at least monthly observe and provide personal oversight on each shift during dredging operations for projects with many work sites, more often for those with less work sites.
- d. If the SSHO is off-site for a period longer than 24 hours, another qualified SSHO must be provided and fulfill the same roles and responsibilities as the SSHO during their absence.

1.6.1.5.3 Collateral Duty Safety Officer (CDSO) Requirements for Dredging

- a. A CDSO is an individual who is assigned collateral duty safety responsibilities in addition to their full-time occupation, and who supports and supplements the SSHO efforts in managing, implementing and enforcing the Contractor's Safety and Health Program. The assigned CDSO must be an individual(s) with work oversight responsibilities, such as master, mate, fill foreman, or superintendent. A CDSO must not be an employee responsible for continuous mechanical or equipment operations, such as an equipment operator.

- b. A CDSO performs safety program tasks as assigned by the SSHO and must report safety findings to the SSHO. The SSHO must document results of safety findings and provide information for inclusion in the CQC reports to the Contracting Officer.

1.6.1.5.4 Safety Personnel Training Requirements for Dredging

A SSHO and a CDSO for dredging contracts must take either a formal classroom or online OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety Course, or an equivalent 30 hours of formal classroom or online safety and health training covering the subjects of the OSHA 30-hour Course in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Appendix A, paragraph 3.d.(3), applicable to dredging work, and given by qualified instructors. In exception to EM 385-1-1, Section 01.A.17, comply with the following:

- a. The SSHO must maintain competency through having taken 8 hours of formal classroom or online safety and health related coursework every year. Hours spent as an instructor in such courses will be considered the same as attending them, but each course only gets credit once (for example, instructing a 1-hour asbestos awareness course 5 times in a year provides one hour credit for training).
- b. The SSHO and a CDSO must have a minimum of three years of experience within the past five years in one of the following:
 - (1) Supervising/managing dredging activities
 - (2) Supervising/managing marine construction activities
 - (3) Supervising/managing land-based construction activities
 - (4) Work managing safety programs or processes
 - (5) Conducting hazard analyses and developing controls in activities or environments with similar hazards

1.6.1.6 Crane Operators/Riggers

Provide Operators meeting the requirements in EM 385-1-1, Section 15.B for Riggers and Section 16.B for Crane Operators. In addition, for mobile cranes with Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) rated capacities of 50,000 pounds or greater, designate crane operators qualified by a source that qualifies crane operators (i.e., union, a government agency, or an organization that tests and qualifies crane operators). Provide proof of current qualification.

1.6.2 Personnel Duties

1.6.2.1 Duties of the Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

The SSHO must:

- a. Conduct daily safety and health inspections and maintain a written log which includes area/operation inspected, date of inspection, identified hazards, recommended corrective actions, estimated and actual dates of corrections. Attach safety inspection logs to the Contractors' daily production report.

- b. Conduct mishap investigations and complete required accident reports. Report mishaps and near misses.
- c. Use and maintain OSHA's Form 300 to log work-related injuries and illnesses occurring on the project site for Prime Contractors and subcontractors, and make available to the Contracting Officer upon request. Post and maintain the Form 300A on the site Safety Bulletin Board.
- d. Maintain applicable safety reference material on the job site.
- e. Attend the pre-construction conference, pre-work meetings including preparatory meetings, and periodic in-progress meetings.
- f. Review the APP and AHAs for compliance with EM 385-1-1, and approve, sign, implement and enforce them.
- g. Establish a Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Deficiency Tracking System that lists and monitors outstanding deficiencies until resolution.
- h. Ensure subcontractor compliance with safety and health requirements.
- i. Maintain a list of hazardous chemicals on site and their material Safety Data Sheets (SDS).
- j. Maintain a weekly list of high hazard activities involving energy, equipment, excavation, entry into confined space, and elevation, and be prepared to discuss details during QC Meetings.
- k. Provide and keep a record of site safety orientation and indoctrination for Contractor employees, subcontractor employees, and site visitors.

Superintendent, QC Manager, and SSHO are subject to dismissal if the above duties are not being effectively carried out. If Superintendent, QC Manager, or SSHO are dismissed, project work will be stopped and will not be allowed to resume until a suitable replacement is approved and the above duties are again being effectively carried out.

1.6.3 Meetings

1.6.3.1 Preconstruction Conference

- a. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in accident prevention on the project must attend the preconstruction conference. This includes the project superintendent, Site Safety and Occupational Health officer, quality control manager, or any other assigned safety and health professionals who participated in the development of the APP (including the Activity Hazard Analyses (AHAs) and special plans, program and procedures associated with it).
- b. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, and Government review of AHAs to preclude project delays.

- c. Deficiencies in the submitted APP, identified during the Contracting Officer's review, must be corrected, and the APP re-submitted for review prior to the start of construction. Work is not permitted to begin work until an APP is established that is acceptable to the Contracting Officer.
- d. The functions of a Preconstruction conference may take place at the Post-Award Kickoff meeting for Design Build Contracts.

1.6.3.2 Safety Meetings

Conduct safety meetings to review past activities, plan for new or changed operations, review pertinent aspects of appropriate AHA (by trade), establish safe working procedures for anticipated hazards, and provide pertinent Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) training and motivation. Conduct meetings at least once a month for all supervisors on the project location. The SSHO, supervisors, foremen, or CDSOs must conduct meetings at least once a week for the trade workers. Document meeting minutes to include the date, persons in attendance, subjects discussed, and names of individual(s) who conducted the meeting. Maintain documentation on-site and furnish copies to the Contracting Officer on request. Notify the Contracting Officer of all scheduled meetings 7 calendar days in advance.

1.7 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)

A qualified person must prepare the written site-specific APP. Prepare the APP in accordance with the format and requirements of EM 385-1-1, Appendix A, and as supplemented herein. Cover all paragraph and subparagraph elements in EM 385-1-1, Appendix A. The APP must be job-specific and address any unusual or unique aspects of the project or activity for which it is written. The APP must interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element, and made site-specific. Describe the methods to evaluate past safety performance of potential subcontractors in the selection process. Also, describe innovative methods used to ensure and monitor safe work practices of subcontractors. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all work site safety and health of the subcontractors. Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out. The APP must be signed by an officer of the firm (Prime Contractor senior person), the individual preparing the APP, the on-site superintendent, the designated SSHO, the Contractor Quality Control Manager, and any designated Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or Certified Health Physicist (CIH). The SSHO must provide and maintain the APP and a log of signatures by each subcontractor foreman, attesting that they have read and understand the APP, and make the APP and log available on-site to the Contracting Officer. If English is not the foreman's primary language, the Prime Contractor must provide an interpreter.

Submit the APP to the Contracting Officer 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP. Once reviewed and accepted by the Contracting Officer, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP is cause

for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified. Continuously review and amend the APP, as necessary, throughout the life of the contract. Changes to the accepted APP must be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Contracting Officer, project superintendent, SSHO and Quality Control Manager. Incorporate unusual or high-hazard activities not identified in the original APP as they are discovered. Should any severe hazard exposure (i.e. imminent danger) become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate and remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public (as defined by ASSE/SAFE A10.34), and the environment.

1.7.1 Names and Qualifications

Provide plans in accordance with the requirements outlined in Appendix A of EM 385-1-1, including the following:

- a. Names and qualifications (resumes including education, training, experience and certifications) of site safety and health personnel designated to perform work on this project to include the designated Site Safety and Health Officer and other competent and qualified personnel to be used. Specify the duties of each position.
- b. Qualifications of competent and of qualified persons. As a minimum, designate and submit qualifications of competent persons for each of the following major areas: excavation; scaffolding; fall protection; hazardous energy; confined space; health hazard recognition, evaluation and control of chemical, physical and biological agents; and personal protective equipment and clothing to include selection, use and maintenance.

1.7.2 Plans

Provide plans in the APP in accordance with the requirements outlined in Appendix A of EM 385-1-1, including the following:

1.7.2.1 Confined Space Entry Plan

Develop a confined or enclosed space entry plan in accordance with EM 385-1-1, applicable OSHA standards 29 CFR 1910, 29 CFR 1915, and 29 CFR 1926, OSHA Directive CPL 2.100, and any other federal, state and local regulatory requirements identified in this contract. Identify the qualified person's name and qualifications, training, and experience. Delineate the qualified person's authority to direct work stoppage in the event of hazardous conditions. Include procedure for rescue by contractor personnel and the coordination with emergency responders. (If there is no confined space work, include a statement that no confined space work exists and none will be created.)

1.7.2.2 Standard Lift Plan (SLP)

Plan lifts to avoid situations where the operator cannot maintain safe control of the lift. Prepare a written SLP in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 16.A.03, using Form 16-2 for every lift or series of lifts (if duty cycle or routine lifts are being performed). The SLP must be developed, reviewed and accepted by all personnel involved in the lift in conjunction

with the associated AHA. Signature on the AHA constitutes acceptance of the plan. Maintain the SLP on the LHE for the current lift(s) being made. Maintain historical SLPs for a minimum of 3 months.

1.7.2.3 Critical Lift Plan - Crane or Load Handling Equipment

Provide a Critical Lift Plan as required by EM 385-1-1, Section 16.H.01, using Form 16-3. Critical lifts require detailed planning and additional or unusual safety precautions. Develop and submit a critical lift plan to the Contracting Officer 30 calendar days prior to critical lift. Comply with load testing requirements in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 16.F.03.

In addition to the requirements of EM 385-1-1, Section 16.H.02, the critical lift plan must include the following:

- a. For lifts of personnel, demonstrate compliance with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1400 and EM 385-1-1, Section 16.T.
- b. For barge mounted mobile cranes, provide a Naval Architecture Analysis and include an LHE Manufacturer's Floating Service Load Chart in accordance with the criteria from the selected standard in EM 385-1-1, Section 16.L.02. The Floating Service Load Chart must provide a table of rated load versus boom angle and radius. The Floating Service Load Chart must also provide the maximum allowable machine list and trim associated with the tabular loads and radii provided. If the Manufacturer's Floating Service Load Chart is not available, a floating service load chart may be developed and provided by a qualified Registered Professional Engineer (RPE), competent in the field of floating cranes. The Load Chart must be in accordance with the criteria from the selected standard in EM 385-1-1, Section 16.L; provide a table of rated load versus boom angle and radius; provide the maximum allowable machine list and machine trim associated with the tabular loads and radii provided; and be stamped by a RPE qualified and competent in the field of floating cranes. The RPE, competent in the field of floating cranes must stamp and certify (sign) that the Naval Architectural Analysis (NAA) meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1, Section 16.L.03.
- c. Multi-purpose machines, material handling equipment, and construction equipment used to lift loads that are suspended by rigging gear, require proof of authorization from the machine OEM that the machine is capable of making lifts of loads suspended by rigging equipment. Demonstrate that the operator is properly trained and that the equipment is properly configured to make such lifts and is equipped with a load chart.

1.7.2.4 Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan

The plan must comply with the requirements of EM 385-1-1, Section 21.D and ASSE/SAFE Z359.2, be site specific, and address all fall hazards in the work place and during different phases of construction. Address how to protect and prevent workers from falling to lower levels when they are exposed to fall hazards above 6 feet. A competent person or qualified person for fall protection must prepare and sign the plan documentation. Include fall protection and prevention systems, equipment and methods employed for every phase of work, roles and responsibilities, assisted rescue, self-rescue and evacuation procedures, training requirements, and monitoring methods. Review and revise, as necessary, the Fall Protection

and Prevention Plan documentation as conditions change, but at a minimum every six months, for lengthy projects, reflecting any changes during the course of construction due to changes in personnel, equipment, systems or work habits. Keep and maintain the accepted Fall Protection and Prevention Plan documentation at the job site for the duration of the project. Include the Fall Protection and Prevention Plan documentation in the Accident Prevention Plan (APP).

1.7.2.5 Rescue and Evacuation Plan

Provide a Rescue and Evacuation Plan in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 21.N and ASSE/SAFE Z359.2, and include in the FP&P Plan and as part of the APP. Include a detailed discussion of the following: methods of rescue; methods of self-rescue; equipment used; training requirement; specialized training for the rescuers; procedures for requesting rescue and medical assistance; and transportation routes to a medical facility.

1.7.2.6 Hazardous Energy Control Program (HECP)

Develop a HECP in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 12, 29 CFR 1910.147, 29 CFR 1910.333, 29 CFR 1915.89, ASSE/SAFE Z244.1, and ASSE/SAFE A10.44. Submit this HECP as part of the Accident Prevention Plan (APP). Conduct a preparatory meeting and inspection with all effected personnel to coordinate all HECP activities. Document this meeting and inspection in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 12.A.02. Ensure that each employee is familiar with and complies with these procedures.

1.7.2.7 Excavation Plan

Identify the safety and health aspects of excavation, and provide and prepare the plan in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 25.A and Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

1.7.2.8 Occupant Protection Plan

If Lead Based Paint is discovered during construction: Identify the safety and health aspects of lead-based paint removal, prepared in accordance with Section 02 83 19.00 10 LEAD BASED PAINT HAZARD ABATEMENT, TARGET HOUSING & CHILD OCCUPIED FACILITIES.

1.7.2.9 Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan

If Asbestos is discovered during construction: Identify the safety and health aspects of asbestos work, and prepare in accordance with Section 02 82 13.00 10 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.

1.7.2.10 Site Safety and Health Plan

If hazardous material is discovered during construction: Identify the safety and health aspects, and prepare in accordance with Section 01 35 29.13 HEALTH, SAFETY, AND EMERGENCY RESPONSE PROCEDURES FOR CONTAMINATED SITES.

1.7.2.11 PCB Plan

If Polychlorinated Biphenyls are discovered during construction: Identify the safety and health aspects of Polychlorinated Biphenyls work, and prepare in accordance with Sections 02 84 33 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF POLYCHLORINATED BIPHENYLS (PCBs) and 02 61 23 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF PCB

CONTAMINATED SOILS.

1.7.2.12 Site Demolition Plan

Identify the safety and health aspects, and prepare in accordance with Section 02 41 00 DEMOLITION and referenced sources.

1.8 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS (AHA)

Before beginning each activity, task or Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations, or where a new work crew or subcontractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity must prepare an AHA. AHAs must be developed by the Prime Contractor, subcontractor, or supplier performing the work, and provided for Prime Contractor review and approval before submitting to the Contracting Officer. AHAs must be signed by the SSHO, Superintendent, QC Manager and the subcontractor Foreman performing the work. Format the AHA in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 1 or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Submit the AHA for review at least 15 working days prior to the start of each activity task, or DFOW. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to revise and resubmit the AHA if it fails to effectively identify the work sequences, specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, personnel and the control measures to be implemented.

AHAs must identify competent persons required for phases involving high risk activities, including confined entry, crane and rigging, excavations, trenching, electrical work, fall protection, and scaffolding.

1.8.1 AHA Management

Review the AHA list periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting, and update as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change. Use the AHA during daily inspections by the SSHO to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the required safety and health controls for that work activity.

1.8.2 AHA Signature Log

Each employee performing work as part of an activity, task or DFOW must review the AHA for that work and sign a signature log specifically maintained for that AHA prior to starting work on that activity. The SSHO must maintain a signature log on site for every AHA. Provide employees whose primary language is other than English, with an interpreter to ensure a clear understanding of the AHA and its contents.

1.9 DISPLAY OF SAFETY INFORMATION

1.9.1 Safety Bulletin Board

Within one calendar day(s) after commencement of work, erect a safety bulletin board at the job site. Where size, duration, or logistics of project do not facilitate a bulletin board, an alternative method, acceptable to the Contracting Officer, that is accessible and includes all mandatory information for employee and visitor review, may be deemed as meeting the requirement for a bulletin board. Include and maintain information on safety bulletin board as required by EM 385-1-1, Section 01.A.07. Additional items required to be posted include:

- a. Confined space entry permit.
- b. Hot work permit.

1.9.2 Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Deficiency Tracking System

Establish a SOH deficiency tracking system that lists and monitors the status of SOH deficiencies in chronological order. Use the tracking system to evaluate the effectiveness of the APP. A monthly evaluation of the data must be discussed in the QC or SOH meeting with everyone on the project. The list must be posted on the project bulletin board and updated daily, and provide the following information:

- a. Date deficiency identified;
- b. Description of deficiency;
- c. Name of person responsible for correcting deficiency;
- d. Projected resolution date;
- e. Date actually resolved.

1.10 SITE SAFETY REFERENCE MATERIALS

Maintain safety-related references applicable to the project, including those listed in paragraph REFERENCES. Maintain applicable equipment manufacturer's manuals.

1.11 EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT

Contractors must arrange for their own emergency medical treatment. Government has no responsibility to provide emergency medical treatment.

1.12 NOTIFICATIONS and REPORTS

1.12.1 Mishap Notification

Notify the Contracting Officer as soon as practical, but no more than twenty-four hours, after any mishaps, including recordable accidents, incidents, and near misses, as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, any report of injury, illness, load handling equipment (LHE) or rigging mishaps, or any property damage. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining appropriate medical and emergency assistance and for notifying fire, law enforcement, and regulatory agencies. Immediate reporting is required for electrical mishaps, to include Arc Flash; shock; uncontrolled release of hazardous energy (includes electrical and non-electrical); load handling equipment or rigging; fall from height (any level other than same surface); and underwater diving. These mishaps must be investigated in depth to identify all causes and to recommend hazard control measures.

Within notification include Contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (for example, type of construction equipment used and PPE used). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Government investigation team arrives on-site and Government investigation is conducted. Assist and cooperate fully with the Government's

investigation(s) of any mishap.

1.12.2 Accident Reports

- a. Conduct an accident investigation for recordable injuries and illnesses, property damage, and near misses as defined in EM 385-1-1, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the applicable USACE Accident Report Form 3394, and provide the report to the Contracting Officer within 5 calendar day(s) of the accident. The Contracting Officer will provide copies of any required or special forms.
- b. Near Misses: For Army projects, report all "Near Misses" to the GDA, using local mishap reporting procedures, within 24 hrs. The Contracting Officer will provide the Contractor the required forms. Near miss reports are considered positive and proactive Contractor safety management actions.
- c. Conduct an accident investigation for any load handling equipment accident (including rigging gear accidents) to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the LHE Accident Report (Crane and Rigging Gear) form and provide the report to the Contracting Officer within 30 calendar days of the accident. Do not proceed with crane operations until cause is determined and corrective actions have been implemented to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer will provide a blank copy of the accident report form.

1.12.3 LHE Inspection Reports

Submit LHE inspection reports required in accordance with EM 385-1-1 and as specified herein with Daily Reports of Inspections.

1.12.4 Certificate of Compliance and Pre-lift Plan/Checklist for LHE and Rigging

Provide a FORM 16-1 Certificate of Compliance for LHE entering an activity under this contract and in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Post certifications on the crane.

Develop a Standard Lift Plan (SLP) in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 16.H.03 using Form 16-2 Standard Pre-Lift Crane Plan/Checklist for each lift planned. Submit SLP to the Contracting Officer for approval within 15 calendar days in advance of planned lift.

1.13 HOT WORK

1.13.1 Permit and Personnel Requirements

Submit and obtain a written permit prior to performing "Hot Work" (i.e. welding or cutting) or operating other flame-producing/spark producing devices, from the Fire Division. A permit is required from the Explosives Safety Office for work in and around where explosives are processed, stored, or handled. CONTRACTORS ARE REQUIRED TO MEET ALL CRITERIA BEFORE A PERMIT IS ISSUED. Provide at least two 20 pound 4A:20 BC rated extinguishers for normal "Hot Work". The extinguishers must be current inspection tagged, and contain an approved safety pin and tamper resistant seal. It is also mandatory to have a designated FIRE WATCH for any "Hot Work" done at this activity. The Fire Watch must be trained in accordance

with NFPA 51B and remain on-site for a minimum of one hour after completion of the task or as specified on the hot work permit.

When starting work in the facility, require personnel to familiarize themselves with the location of the nearest fire alarm boxes and place in memory the emergency Fire Division phone number. REPORT ANY FIRE, NO MATTER HOW SMALL, TO THE RESPONSIBLE FIRE DIVISION IMMEDIATELY.

1.13.2 Work Around Flammable Materials

Obtain services from a NFPA Certified Marine Chemist for "HOT WORK" within or around flammable materials (such as fuel systems or welding/cutting on fuel pipes) or confined spaces (such as sewer wet wells, manholes, or vaults) that have the potential for flammable or explosive atmospheres.

Whenever these materials, except beryllium and chromium (VI), are encountered in indoor operations, local mechanical exhaust ventilation systems that are sufficient to reduce and maintain personal exposures to within acceptable limits must be used and maintained in accordance with manufacturer's instruction and supplemented by exceptions noted in EM 385-1-1, Section 06.H

1.14 RADIATION SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Submit License Certificates, employee training records, and Leak Test Reports for radiation materials and equipment to the Contracting Officer and Radiation Safety Office (RSO) for all specialized and licensed material and equipment proposed for use on the construction project (excludes portable machine sources of ionizing radiation including moisture density and X-Ray Fluorescence (XRF)). Maintain on-site records whenever licensed radiological materials or ionizing equipment are on government property.

Protect workers from radiation exposure in accordance with 10 CFR 20, ensuring any personnel exposures are maintained As Low As Reasonably Achievable.

1.14.1 Radiography Operation Planning Work Sheet

Submit a Gamma and X-Ray Radiography Operation Planning Work Sheet to Contracting Officer 14 days prior to commencement of operations involving radioactive materials or radiation generating devices. For portable machine sources of ionizing radiation, including moisture density and XRF, use and submit the Portable Gauge Operations Planning Worksheet instead. The Contracting Officer will review the submitted worksheet and provide questions and comments.

Contractors must use primary dosimeters process by a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited laboratory.

1.14.2 Site Access and Security

Coordinate site access and security requirements with the Contracting Officer for all radiological materials and equipment containing ionizing radiation that are proposed for use on a government facility. For gamma radiography materials and equipment, a Government escort is required for any travels on the Installation. The Government authorized representative will meet the Contractor at a designated location outside the Installation, ensure safety of the materials being transported, and will escort the Contractor for gamma sources onto the Installation, to the job site, and

off the Installation. For portable machine sources of ionizing radiation, including moisture density and XRF, the Government authorized representative will meet the Contractor at the job site.

Provide a copy of all calibration records, and utilization records for radiological operations performed on the site.

1.14.3 Loss or Release and Unplanned Personnel Exposure

Loss or release of radioactive materials, and unplanned personnel exposures must be reported immediately to the Contracting Officer, RSO, and Base Security Department Emergency Number.

1.14.4 Site Demarcation and Barricade

Properly demark and barricade an area surrounding radiological operations to preclude personnel entrance, in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Nuclear Regulatory Commission, and Applicable State regulations and license requirements, and in accordance with requirements established in the accepted Radiography Operation Planning Work Sheet.

Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, and other facilities occupied and used by the Government without written permission from the Contracting Officer.

1.14.5 Security of Material and Equipment

Properly secure the radiological material and ionizing radiation equipment at all times, including keeping the devices in a properly marked and locked container, and secondarily locking the container to a secure point in the Contractor's vehicle or other approved storage location during transportation and while not in use. While in use, maintain a continuous visual observation on the radiological material and ionizing radiation equipment. In instances where radiography is scheduled near or adjacent to buildings or areas having limited access or one-way doors, make no assumptions as to building occupancy. Where necessary, the Contracting Officer will direct the Contractor to conduct an actual building entry, search, and alert. Where removal of personnel from such a building cannot be accomplished and it is otherwise safe to proceed with the radiography, position a fully instructed employee inside the building or area to prevent exiting while external radiographic operations are in process.

1.14.6 Transportation of Material

Comply with 49 CFR 173 for Transportation of Regulated Amounts of Radioactive Material. Notify Local Fire authorities and the site Radiation Safety officer (RSO) of any Radioactive Material use.

1.14.7 Schedule for Exposure or Unshielding

Actual exposure of the radiographic film or unshielding the source must not be initiated until after 5 p.m. on weekdays.

1.14.8 Transmitter Requirements

Adhere to the base policy concerning the use of transmitters, such as radios and cell phones. Obey Emissions control (EMCON) restrictions.

1.15 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY REQUIREMENTS.

Confined space entry must comply with Section 34 of EM 385-1-1, OSHA 29 CFR 1926, OSHA 29 CFR 1910, OSHA 29 CFR 1910.146, and OSHA Directive CPL 2.100. Any potential for a hazard in the confined space requires a permit system to be used.

1.15.1 Entry Procedures

Prohibit entry into a confined space by personnel for any purpose, including hot work, until the qualified person has conducted appropriate tests to ensure the confined or enclosed space is safe for the work intended and that all potential hazards are controlled or eliminated and documented. Comply with EM 385-1-1, Section 34 for entry procedures. Hazards pertaining to the space must be reviewed with each employee during review of the AHA.

1.15.2 Forced Air Ventilation

Forced air ventilation is required for all confined space entry operations and the minimum air exchange requirements must be maintained to ensure exposure to any hazardous atmosphere is kept below its action level.

1.15.3 Sewer Wet Wells

Sewer wet wells require continuous atmosphere monitoring with audible alarm for toxic gas detection.

1.15.4 Rescue Procedures and Coordination with Local Emergency Responders

Develop and implement an on-site rescue and recovery plan and procedures. The rescue plan must not rely on local emergency responders for rescue from a confined space.

1.16 DIVE SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Develop a Dive Operations Plan, AHA, emergency management plan, and personnel list that includes qualifications, for each separate diving operation. Submit these documents to the District Dive Coordinator (DDC) for review and acceptance at least 15 working days prior to commencement of diving operations. These documents must be at the diving location at all times. Provide each of these documents as a part of the project file.

1.17 SEVERE STORM PLAN

In the event of a severe storm warning, the Contractor must:

- a. Secure outside equipment and materials and place materials that could be damaged in protected areas.
- b. Check surrounding area, including roof, for loose material, equipment, debris, and other objects that could be blown away or against existing facilities.
- c. Ensure that temporary erosion controls are adequate.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION AND OTHER WORK

Comply with EM 385-1-1, NFPA 70, NFPA 70E, NFPA 241, the APP, the AHA, Federal and State OSHA regulations, and other related submittals and activity fire and safety regulations. The most stringent standard prevails.

PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks. Safety glasses must be worn or carried/available on each person. Mandatory PPE includes:

- a. Hard Hat
- b. Long Pants
- c. Appropriate Safety Shoes
- d. Appropriate Class Reflective Vests

3.1.1 Worksite Communication

Employees working alone in a remote location or away from other workers must be provided an effective means of emergency communications (i.e., cellular phone, two-way radios, land-line telephones or other acceptable means). The selected communication must be readily available (easily within the immediate reach) of the employee and must be tested prior to the start of work to verify that it effectively operates in the area/environment. An employee check-in/check-out communication procedure must be developed to ensure employee safety.

3.1.2 Hazardous Material Exclusions

Notwithstanding any other hazardous material used in this contract, radioactive materials or instruments capable of producing ionizing/non-ionizing radiation (with the exception of radioactive material and devices used in accordance with EM 385-1-1 such as nuclear density meters for compaction testing and laboratory equipment with radioactive sources) as well as materials which contain asbestos, mercury or polychlorinated biphenyls, di-isocyanates, lead-based paint, and hexavalent chromium, are prohibited. The Contracting Officer, upon written request by the Contractor, may consider exceptions to the use of any of the above excluded materials. Low mercury lamps used within fluorescent lighting fixtures are allowed as an exception without further Contracting Officer approval. Notify the Radiation Safety Officer (RSO) prior to excepted items of radioactive material and devices being brought on base.

3.1.3 Unforeseen Hazardous Material

Contract documents identify materials such as PCB, lead paint, and friable and non-friable asbestos and other OSHA regulated chemicals (i.e. 29 CFR Part 1910.1000). If material(s) that may be hazardous to human health upon disturbance are encountered during construction operations, stop that portion of work and notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Within 14 calendar days the Government will determine if the material is hazardous. If material is not hazardous or poses no danger, the Government will direct

the Contractor to proceed without change. If material is hazardous and handling of the material is necessary to accomplish the work, the Government will issue a modification pursuant to FAR 52.243-4, "Changes" and FAR 52.236-2, "Differing Site Conditions."

3.2 PRE-OUTAGE COORDINATION MEETING

Apply for utility outages at least 14 days in advance. As a minimum, the request must include the location of the outage, utilities being affected, duration of outage and any necessary sketches. Special requirements for electrical outage requests are contained elsewhere in this specification section. Once approved, and prior to beginning work on the utility system requiring shut down, attend a pre-outage coordination meeting with the Contracting Officer and the Installation representative to review the scope of work and the lock-out/tag-out procedures for worker protection. No work will be performed on energized electrical circuits unless proof is provided that no other means exist.

3.3 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)

Provide and operate a Hazardous Energy Control Program (HECP) in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 12, 29 CFR 1910.333, 29 CFR 1915.89, and paragraph HAZARDOUS ENERGY CONTROL PROGRAM (HECP).

3.4 FALL PROTECTION PROGRAM

Establish a fall protection program, for the protection of all employees exposed to fall hazards. Within the program include company policy, identify roles and responsibilities, education and training requirements, fall hazard identification, prevention and control measures, inspection, storage, care and maintenance of fall protection equipment and rescue and evacuation procedures in accordance with ASSE/SAFE Z359.2 and EM 385-1-1, Sections 21.A and 21.D.

3.4.1 Training

Institute a fall protection training program. As part of the Fall Protection Program, provide training for each employee who might be exposed to fall hazards. Provide training by a competent person for fall protection in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 21.C. Document training and practical application of the competent person in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 21.C.04 and ASSE/SAFE Z359.2 in the AHA.

3.4.1.1 Fall Protection Trainers

All fall protection trainers must meet or exceed the experience, knowledge, training, and education requirements for any category of person that they are training, in accordance with ANSI/ASSE Z359.2, Section 3, Paragraph 3.3. In addition, all Qualified/Competent Person trainers must have at least 2 years of experience as a fall protection trainer and demonstrated experience supervising and managing fall protections programs in construction. These requirements are mandatory and in addition to other fall protection requirements in the contract. Examples of documents to be submitted are completion of Fall Protection Competent Person training course, Train the Trainer course (Construction or General Industry), OSHA 3110/3115 (Fall Protection) or an equivalent Fall Protection training course and resume showing at least 2 years of instructing a Competent Person Fall Protection training course. The Contractor shall submit documentation to the contracting officer/COR substantiating the

qualifications of all fall protection trainers.**3.4.2 Fall Protection Equipment and Systems**

Enforce use of personal fall protection equipment and systems designated (to include fall arrest, restraint, and positioning) for each specific work activity in the Site Specific Fall Protection and Prevention Plan and AHA at all times when an employee is exposed to a fall hazard. Protect employees from fall hazards as specified in EM 385-1-1, Section 21.

Provide personal fall protection equipment, systems, subsystems, and components that comply with EM 385-1-1 Section 21.I, 29 CFR 1926.500 Subpart M, ASSE/SAFE Z359.0, ASSE/SAFE Z359.1, ASSE/SAFE Z359.2, ASSE/SAFE Z359.3, ASSE/SAFE Z359.4, ASSE/SAFE Z359.6, ASSE/SAFE Z359.7, ASSE/SAFE Z359.11, ASSE/SAFE Z359.12, ASSE/SAFE Z359.13, ASSE/SAFE Z359.14, and ASSE/SAFE Z359.15.

3.4.2.1 Additional Personal Fall Protection

In addition to the required fall protection systems, other protection such as safety skiffs, personal floatation devices, and life rings, are required when working above or next to water in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Sections 21.0 through 21.0.06. Personal fall protection systems and equipment are required when working from an articulating or extendible boom, swing stages, or suspended platform. In addition, personal fall protection systems are required when operating other equipment such as scissor lifts. The need for tying-off in such equipment is to prevent ejection of the employee from the equipment during raising, lowering, travel, or while performing work.

3.4.2.2 Personal Fall Protection Harnesses

Only a full-body harness with a shock-absorbing lanyard or self-retracting lanyard is an acceptable personal fall arrest body support device. The use of body belts is not acceptable. Harnesses must have a fall arrest attachment affixed to the body support (usually a Dorsal D-ring) and specifically designated for attachment to the rest of the system. Snap hooks and carabiners must be self-closing and self-locking, capable of being opened only by at least two consecutive deliberate actions and have a minimum gate strength of 3,600 lbs in all directions. Use webbing, straps, and ropes made of synthetic fiber. The maximum free fall distance when using fall arrest equipment must not exceed 6 feet, unless the proper energy absorbing lanyard is used. Always take into consideration the total fall distance and any swinging of the worker (pendulum-like motion), that can occur during a fall, when attaching a person to a fall arrest system. All full body harnesses must be equipped with Suspension Trauma Preventers such as stirrups, relief steps, or similar in order to provide short-term relief from the effects of orthostatic intolerance in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 21.I.06.

3.4.3 Fall Protection for Roofing Work

Implement fall protection controls based on the type of roof being constructed and work being performed. Evaluate the roof area to be accessed for its structural integrity including weight-bearing capabilities for the projected loading.

a. Low Sloped Roofs:

(1) For work within 6 feet of an edge, on a roof having a slope less than or equal to 4:12 (vertical to horizontal), protect personnel from falling by use of personal fall arrest/restraint systems, guardrails, or safety nets. A safety monitoring system is not adequate fall protection and is not authorized. Provide in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.500.

(2) For work greater than 6 feet from an edge, erect and install warning lines in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.500 and EM 385-1-1, Section L.

- b. Steep-Sloped Roofs: Work on a roof having a slope greater than 4:1 (vertical to horizontal) requires a personal fall arrest system, guardrails with toe-boards, or safety nets. This requirement also applies to residential or housing type construction.

3.4.4 Horizontal Lifelines (HLL)

Provide HLL in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 21.I.08.d.2. Commercially manufactured horizontal lifelines (HLL) must be designed, installed, certified and used, under the supervision of a qualified person, for fall protection as part of a complete fall arrest system which maintains a safety factor of 2 (29 CFR 1926.500). The competent person for fall protection may (if deemed appropriate by the qualified person) supervise the assembly, disassembly, use and inspection of the HLL system under the direction of the qualified person. Locally manufactured HLLs are not acceptable unless they are custom designed for limited or site specific applications by a Registered Professional Engineer who is qualified in designing HLL systems.

3.4.5 Guardrails and Safety Nets

Design, install and use guardrails and safety nets in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 21.F.01 and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M.

3.4.6 Rescue and Evacuation Plan and Procedures

When personal fall arrest systems are used, ensure that the mishap victim can self-rescue or can be rescued promptly should a fall occur. Prepare a Rescue and Evacuation Plan and include a detailed discussion of the following: methods of rescue; methods of self-rescue or assisted-rescue; equipment used; training requirement; specialized training for the rescuers; procedures for requesting rescue and medical assistance; and transportation routes to a medical facility. Include the Rescue and Evacuation Plan within the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) for the phase of work, in the Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan, and the Accident Prevention Plan (APP). The plan must comply with the requirements of EM 385-1-1, ASSE/SAFE Z359.2, and ASSE/SAFE Z359.4.

3.5 WORK PLATFORMS

3.5.1 Scaffolding

Provide employees with a safe means of access to the work area on the scaffold. Climbing of any scaffold braces or supports not specifically designed for access is prohibited. Comply with the following requirements:

- a. Scaffold platforms greater than 20 feet in height must be accessed by use of a scaffold stair system.

- b. Ladders commonly provided by scaffold system manufacturers are prohibited for accessing scaffold platforms greater than 20 feet maximum in height.
- c. An adequate gate is required.
- d. Employees performing scaffold erection and dismantling must be qualified.
- e. Scaffold must be capable of supporting at least four times the maximum intended load or without appropriate fall protection as delineated in the accepted fall protection and prevention plan.
- f. Stationary scaffolds must be attached to structural building components to safeguard against tipping forward or backward.
- g. Special care must be given to ensure scaffold systems are not overloaded.
- h. Side brackets used to extend scaffold platforms on self-supported scaffold systems for the storage of material are prohibited. The first tie-in must be at the height equal to 4 times the width of the smallest dimension of the scaffold base.
- i. Scaffolding other than suspended types must bear on base plates upon wood mudsills (2 in x 10 in x 8 in minimum) or other adequate firm foundation.
- j. Scaffold or work platform erectors must have fall protection during the erection and dismantling of scaffolding or work platforms that are more than 6 feet.
- k. Delineate fall protection requirements when working above 6 feet or above dangerous operations in the Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan and Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) for the phase of work.

3.5.2 Elevated Aerial Work Platforms (AWPs)

Workers must be anchored to the basket or bucket in accordance with manufacturer's specifications and instructions (anchoring to the boom may only be used when allowed by the manufacturer and permitted by the CP). Lanyards used must be sufficiently short to prohibit worker from climbing out of basket. The climbing of rails is prohibited. Lanyards with built-in shock absorbers are acceptable. Self-retracting devices are not acceptable. Tying off to an adjacent pole or structure is not permitted unless a safe device for 100 percent tie-off is used for the transfer.

Use of AWPs must be operated, inspected, and maintained as specified in the operating manual for the equipment and delineated in the AHA. Operators of AWPs must be designated as qualified operators by the Prime Contractor. Maintain proof of qualifications on site for review and include in the AHA.

3.6 EQUIPMENT

3.6.1 Material Handling Equipment (MHE)

- a. Material handling equipment such as forklifts must not be modified with work platform attachments for supporting employees unless specifically

delineated in the manufacturer's printed operating instructions. Material handling equipment fitted with personnel work platform attachments are prohibited from traveling or positioning while personnel are working on the platform.

- b. The use of hooks on equipment for lifting of material must be in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Material Handling Equipment Operators must be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910, Subpart N.
- c. Operators of forklifts or power industrial trucks must be licensed in accordance with OSHA.

3.6.2 Load Handling Equipment (LHE)

- a. Equip cranes and derricks as specified in EM 385-1-1, Section 16.
- b. Notify the Contracting Officer 15 working days in advance of any LHE entering the activity, in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 16.A.02, so that necessary quality assurance spot checks can be coordinated. Contractor's operator must remain with the crane during the spot check. Rigging gear must comply with OSHA, ASME B30.9 Standards safety standards.
- c. Comply with the LHE manufacturer's specifications and limitations for erection and operation of cranes and hoists used in support of the work. Perform erection under the supervision of a designated person (as defined in ASME B30.5). Perform all testing in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedures.
- d. Comply with ASME B30.5 for mobile and locomotive cranes, ASME B30.22 for articulating boom cranes, ASME B30.3 for construction tower cranes, ASME B30.8 for floating cranes and floating derricks, ASME B30.9 for slings, ASME B30.20 for below the hook lifting devices and ASME B30.26 for rigging hardware.
- e. Under no circumstance must a Contractor make a lift at or above 90 percent of the cranes rated capacity in any configuration.
- f. When operating in the vicinity of overhead transmission lines, operators and riggers must be alert to this special hazard and follow the requirements of EM 385-1-1 Section 11, and ASME B30.5 or ASME B30.22 as applicable.
- g. Do not use crane suspended personnel work platforms (baskets) unless the Contractor proves that using any other access to the work location would provide a greater hazard to the workers or is impossible. Do not lift personnel with a line hoist or friction crane. Additionally, submit a specific AHA for this work to the Contracting Officer. Ensure the activity and AHA are thoroughly reviewed by all involved personnel.
- h. Inspect, maintain, and recharge portable fire extinguishers as specified in NFPA 10, Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers.
- i. All employees must keep clear of loads about to be lifted and of suspended loads.
- j. Use cribbing when performing lifts on outriggers.

- k. The crane hook/block must be positioned directly over the load. Side loading of the crane is prohibited.
- l. A physical barricade must be positioned to prevent personnel access where accessible areas of the LHE's rotating superstructure poses a risk of striking, pinching or crushing personnel.
- m. Maintain inspection records in accordance by EM 385-1-1, Section 16.D, including shift, monthly, and annual inspections, the signature of the person performing the inspection, and the serial number or other identifier of the LHE that was inspected. Records must be available for review by the Contracting Officer.
- n. Maintain written reports of operational and load testing in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 16.F, listing the load test procedures used along with any repairs or alterations performed on the LHE. Reports must be available for review by the Contracting Officer.
- o. Certify that all LHE operators have been trained in proper use of all safety devices (e.g. anti-two block devices).
- p. Take steps to ensure that wind speed does not contribute to loss of control of the load during lifting operations. At wind speeds greater than 20 mph, the operator, rigger and lift supervisor must cease all crane operations, evaluate conditions and determine if the lift may proceed. Base the determination to proceed or not on wind calculations per the manufacturer and a reduction in LHE rated capacity if applicable. Include this maximum wind speed determination as part of the activity hazard analysis plan for that operation.

3.6.3 Machinery and Mechanized Equipment

- a. Proof of qualifications for operator must be kept on the project site for review.
- b. Manufacture specifications or owner's manual for the equipment must be on-site and reviewed for additional safety precautions or requirements that are sometimes not identified by OSHA or USACE EM 385-1-1. Incorporate such additional safety precautions or requirements into the AHAs.

3.6.4 USE OF EXPLOSIVES

Explosives must not be used or brought to the project site without prior written approval from the Contracting Officer. Such approval does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for injury to persons or for damage to property due to blasting operations.

Storage of explosives, when permitted on Government property, must be only where directed and in approved storage facilities. These facilities must be kept locked at all times except for inspection, delivery, and withdrawal of explosives.

3.7 EXCAVATIONS

Soil classification must be performed by a competent person in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 and EM 385-1-1.

3.7.1 Utility Locations

Provide a third party, independent, private utility locating company to positively identify underground utilities in the work area in addition to any station locating service and coordinated with the station utility department.

3.7.2 Utility Location Verification

Physically verify underground utility locations, including utility depth, by hand digging using wood or fiberglass handled tools when any adjacent construction work is expected to come within 3 feet of the underground system.

3.7.3 Utilities Within and Under Concrete, Bituminous Asphalt, and Other Impervious Surfaces

Utilities located within and under concrete slabs or pier structures, bridges, parking areas, and the like, are extremely difficult to identify. Whenever contract work involves chipping, saw cutting, or core drilling through concrete, bituminous asphalt or other impervious surfaces, the existing utility location must be coordinated with station utility departments in addition to location and depth verification by a third party, independent, private locating company. The third party, independent, private locating company must locate utility depth by use of Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR), X-ray, bore scope, or ultrasound prior to the start of demolition and construction. Outages to isolate utility systems must be used in circumstances where utilities are unable to be positively identified. The use of historical drawings does not alleviate the Contractor from meeting this requirement.

3.8 ELECTRICAL

Perform electrical work in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Appendix A, Sections 11 and 12.

3.8.1 Conduct of Electrical Work

As delineated in EM 385-1-1, electrical work is to be conducted in a de-energized state unless there is no alternative method for accomplishing the work. In those cases obtain an energized work permit from the Contracting Officer. The energized work permit application must be accompanied by the AHA and a summary of why the equipment/circuit needs to be worked energized. Underground electrical spaces must be certified safe for entry before entering to conduct work. Cables that will be cut must be positively identified and de-energized prior to performing each cut. Attach temporary grounds in accordance with ASTM F855 and IEEE 1048. Perform all high voltage cable cutting remotely using hydraulic cutting tool. When racking in or live switching of circuit breakers, no additional person other than the switch operator is allowed in the space during the actual operation. Plan so that work near energized parts is minimized to the fullest extent possible. Use of electrical outages clear of any energized electrical sources is the preferred method.

When working in energized substations, only qualified electrical workers are permitted to enter. When work requires work near energized circuits as defined by NFPA 70, high voltage personnel must use personal protective equipment that includes, as a minimum, electrical hard hat, safety shoes, insulating gloves and electrical arc flash protection for personnel as

required by NFPA 70E. Insulating blankets, hearing protection, and switching suits may also be required, depending on the specific job and as delineated in the Contractor's AHA. Ensure that each employee is familiar with and complies with these procedures and 29 CFR 1910.147.

3.8.2 Qualifications

Electrical work must be performed by QP personnel with verifiable credentials who are familiar with applicable code requirements. Verifiable credentials consist of State, National and Local Certifications or Licenses that a Master or Journeyman Electrician may hold, depending on work being performed, and must be identified in the appropriate AHA. Journeyman/Apprentice ratio must be in accordance with State, Local requirements applicable to where work is being performed.

3.8.3 Arc Flash

Conduct a hazard analysis/arc flash hazard analysis whenever work on or near energized parts greater than 50 volts is necessary, in accordance with NFPA 70E.

All personnel entering the identified arc flash protection boundary must be QPs and properly trained in NFPA 70E requirements and procedures. Unless permitted by NFPA 70E, no Unqualified Person is permitted to approach nearer than the Limited Approach Boundary of energized conductors and circuit parts. Training must be administered by an electrically qualified source and documented.

3.8.4 Grounding

Ground electrical circuits, equipment and enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 to provide a permanent, continuous and effective path to ground unless otherwise noted by EM 385-1-1.

Check grounding circuits to ensure that the circuit between the ground and a grounded power conductor has a resistance low enough to permit sufficient current flow to allow the fuse or circuit breaker to interrupt the current.

3.8.5 Testing

Temporary electrical distribution systems and devices must be inspected, tested and found acceptable for Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) protection, polarity, ground continuity, and ground resistance before initial use, before use after modification and at least monthly. Monthly inspections and tests must be maintained for each temporary electrical distribution system, and signed by the electrical CP or QP.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 42 00

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the standards producing organization (e.g. ASTM B564 Standard Specification for Nickel Alloy Forgings). However, when the standards producing organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for reference purposes.

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the standards publishing organizations whose documents are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided.

AACE INTERNATIONAL (AACE)
1265 Suncrest Towne Centre Drive
Morgantown, WV 26505-1876 USA
Ph: 304-296-8444
Fax: 304-291-5728
E-mail: info@aacei.org
Internet: <http://www.aacei.org>

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)
1305 Walt Whitman Road, Suite 300
Melville, NY 11747-4300
Ph: 516-576-2360
Fax: 631-923-2875
E-mail: asa@aip.org
Internet: <http://asa.aip.org>

AEROSPACE INDUSTRIES ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA, INC. (AIA/NAS)
1000 Wilson Blvd, Suite 1700
Arlington, VA 22209
Ph: 703-358-1052
Fax: 703-358-1052
E-mail: chris.carnahan@aia-aerospace.org
Internet: <http://www.aia-aerospace.org>

AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS OF AMERICA (ACCA)
2800 Shirlington Road, Suite 300
Arlington, VA 22206
Ph: 703-575-4477
E-mail: info@acca.org
Internet: <http://www.acca.org>

AIR DIFFUSION COUNCIL (ADC)
1901 N. Roselle Road, suite 800
Schaumburg, IL 60195
Ph: 847-706-6750
Fax: 847-706-6751
E-mail: info@flexibleduct.org
Internet: <http://www.flexibleduct.org>

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL (AMCA)
30 West University Drive
Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1893
Ph: 847-394-0150
Fax: 847-253-0088
E-mail: amca@amca.org
Internet: <http://www.amca.org>

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)
2111 Wilson Blvd, Suite 500
Arlington, VA 22201
Ph: 703-524-8800
Fax: 703-562-1942
Internet: <http://www.ahrinet.org>

ALLIANCE FOR TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY SOLUTIONS (ATIS)
1200 G Street, NW, Suite 500
Washington, D.C. 20005
Ph: 202-628-6380
Fax: 202-393-5453
E-mail: kconn@atis.org
Internet: <http://www.atis.org>

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)
National Headquarters
1525 Wilson Boulevard, Suite 600
Arlington, VA 22209
Ph: 703-358-2960
E-Mail: info@aluminum.org
Internet: <http://www.aluminum.org>

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)
1827 Walden Office Square, Suite 550
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4268
Ph: 847-303-5664
Fax: 847-303-5774
E-mail: customerservice@aamanet.org
Internet: <http://www.aamanet.org>

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)
444 North Capital Street, NW, Suite 249
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 202-624-5800
Fax: 202-624-5806
E-Mail: info@ashto.org
Internet: <http://www.aashto.org>

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)
1 Davis Drive
P.O. Box 12215

Research Triangle Park, NC 27709-2215
Ph: 919-549-8141
Fax: 919-549-8933
Internet: <http://www.aatcc.org>

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)
2025 M Street, NW, Suite 800
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-367-1155
E-mail: info@americanbearings.org
Internet: <http://www.americanbearings.org>

AMERICAN BOILER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA/BOIL)
8221 Old Courthouse Road, Suite 202
Vienna, VA 22182
Ph: 703-356-7172
Internet: <http://www.abma.com>

AMERICAN BUREAU OF SHIPPING (ABS)
16855 Northchase Drive
Houston, TX 77060 USA
Ph: 281-877-5800
Fax: 281-877-5803
E-Mail: ABS-WorldHQ@eagle.org
Internet: <http://www.eagle.org>

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE INTERNATIONAL (ACI)
38800 Country Club Drive
Farmington Hills, MI 48331-3439
Ph: 248-848-3700
Fax: 248-848-3701
E-mail: bkstore@concrete.org
Internet: <http://www.concrete.org>

AMERICAN CONCRETE PIPE ASSOCIATION (ACPA)
8445 Freeport Parkway, Suite 350
Irving, TX 75063-2595
Ph: 972-506-7216
Fax: 972-506-7682
E-mail: info@concrete-pipe.org
Internet: <http://www.concrete-pipe.org>

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)
1330 Kemper Meadow Drive
Cincinnati, OH 45240
Ph: 513-742-2020 or 513-742-6163
Fax: 513-742-3355
E-mail: mail@acgih.org
Internet: <http://www.acgih.org>

AMERICAN FOREST FOUNDATION (AFF)
American Tree Farm System
2000 M Street, NW, Suite 550
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-765-3660
Fax: 202-827-7924
Email: info@treefarmssystem.org
Internet: <https://www.treefarmssystem.org/standards-review>

AMERICAN FOREST AND PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)
American Wood Council
ATTN: Publications Department
1111 Nineteenth Street NW, Suite 800
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 800-890-7732 or 202-463-2766
Fax: 202-463-2791
E-mail: awcpubs@afandpa.org
Internet: <http://www.awc.org/>

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)
400 North Capitol Street N.W.
Suite 450
Washington, D.C. 20001
Ph: 202-824-7000
Internet: <http://www.aga.org>

AMERICAN GEAR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AGMA)
1001 N. Fairfax Street, Suite 500
Alexandria, VA 22314-1587
Ph: 703-684-0211
Fax: 703-684-0242
E-mail: tech@agma.org
Internet: <http://www.agma.org>

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)
1210 West Northwest Highway
Palatine, IL 60067
Ph: 847-934-8800
Fax: 847-934-8803
E-mail: aha@hardboard.org
Internet: <http://domensino.com/AHA/>

AMERICAN INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE ASSOCIATION (AIHA)
3141 Fairview Park Dr, Suite 777
Falls Church, VA 22042
Tel: 703-849-8888
Fax: 703-207-3561
E-mail: infonet@aiha.org
Internet: <http://www.aiha.org>

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)
One East Wacker Drive, Suite 700
Chicago, IL 60601-1802
Ph: 312-670-2400
Fax: 312-670-5403
Bookstore: 800-644-2400
E-mail: aisc@ware-pak.com
Internet: <http://www.aisc.org>

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF TIMBER CONSTRUCTION (AITC)
7012 South Revere Parkway, Suite 140
Centennial, CO 80112
Ph: 503-639-0651
Fax: 503-684-8928
E-mail: info@aitc-glulam.org
Internet: <http://www.aitc-glulam.org>

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)
25 Massachusetts Avenue, NW Suite 800
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 202-452-7100
Internet: <http://www.steel.org>

AMERICAN LADDER INSTITUTE (ALI)
2025 M St. NW
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-367-1217
Fax: 202-973-8712
E-mail: info@americanladderinstitute.org
Internet: <http://www.americanladderinstitute.org>

AMERICAN LUMBER STANDARDS COMMITTEE (ALSC)
P.O. Box 210
Germantown, MD 20875-0210
Ph: 301-972-1700
Fax: 301-540-8004
E-mail: alsc@alsc.org
Internet: <http://www.alsc.org>

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)
1899 L Street, NW, 11th Floor
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-293-8020
Fax: 202-293-9287
E-mail: storemanager@ansi.org
Internet: <http://www.ansi.org/>

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)
Internet: <http://www.api.org>

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING AND MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION
(AREMA)
4501 Forbes Blvd., Suite 130
Lanham, MD 20706
Ph: 301-459-3200
Fax: 301-459-8077
E-mail: bcaruso@arema.org
Internet: <http://www.arema.org>

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)
P.O. Box 28518
1711 Arlingate Lane
Columbus, OH 43228-0518
Ph: 800-222-2768; 614-274-6003
Fax: 614-274-6899
E-mail: tjones@asnt.org
Internet: <http://www.asnt.org>

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR QUALITY (ASQ)
600 North Plankinton Avenue
Milwaukee, WI 53203
-or-
P.O. Box 3005
Milwaukee, WI 53201-3005
Ph: 800-248-1946; 414-272-8575
Fax: 414-272-1734

E-mail: help@asq.org
Internet: <http://www.asq.org>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)
1801 Alexander Bell Drive
Reston, VA 20191
Ph: 703-295-6300; 800-548-2723
E-mail: member@asce.org
Internet: <http://www.asce.org>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)
1791 Tullie Circle, NE
Atlanta, GA 30329
Ph: 800-527-4723 or 404-636-8400
Fax: 404-321-5478
E-mail: ashrae@ashrae.org
Internet: <http://www.ashrae.org>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY ENGINEERS (ASSE/SAFE)
1800 East Oakton Street
Des Plaines, IL 60018
Ph: 847-699-2929
Internet: <http://www.asse.org>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)
18927 Hickory Creek Drive, Suite 220
Mokena, IL 60448
Ph: 708-995-3019
Fax: 708-479-6139
E-mail: staffengineer@asse-plumbing.org
Internet: <http://www.asse-plumbing.org>

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)
6666 West Quincy Avenue
Denver, CO 80235-3098
Ph: 303-794-7711
E-mail: distribution@awwa.org
Internet: <http://www.awwa.org>

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)
13301 NW 47 Ave
Miami, FL 33054

Ph: 888-WELDING, 305-824-1177, 305-826-6192
Fax: 305-826-6195
E-mail: customer.service@awspubs.com
Internet: <http://www.aws.org>

AMERICAN WOOD COUNCIL (AWC)
222 Catoctin Circle SE, Suite 201
Leesburg, VA 20175
Ph: 800-890-7732
Fax: 412-741-0609
E-mail: publications@awc.org
Internet: <http://www.awc.org>

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)
P.O. Box 361784

Birmingham, AL 35236-1784
Ph: 205-733-4077
Fax: 205-733-4075
Internet: <http://www.awpa.com>

AmericanHort (AH)
2130 Stella Court
Columbus, OH 43215 USA
Ph: 614-487-1117
Fax: 614-487-1216
E-mail: hello@AmericanHort.org
Internet: <http://americanhort.org/AmericanHort/AmericanHort>

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)
7011 South 19th St.
Tacoma, WA 98466-5333
Ph: 253-565-6600
Fax: 253-565-7265
Internet: <http://www.apawood.org>

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)
46179 Westlake Drive, Suite 120
Potomac Falls, VA 20165
Ph: 571-323-3636
Fax: 571-323-3630
E-mail: info@awinet.org
Internet: <http://www.awinet.org>

ARCNET TRADE ASSOCIATION (ATA)
E-mail: info@arcnet.com
Internet: <http://www.arcnet.com/index.htm></URL

ASM INTERNATIONAL (ASM)
9639 Kinsman Road
Materials Park, OH 44073-0002
Ph: 440-338-5151, 800-336-5152
E-mail: memberservicecenter@asminternational.org
Internet:
<http://asmcommunity.asminternational.org/portal/site/www/Home/>

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)
Two Park Avenue, M/S 10E
New York, NY 10016-5990
Ph: 800-843-2763
Fax: 973-882-1717
E-mail: customercare@asme.org
Internet: <http://www.asme.org>

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)
2696 Research Park Drive
Lexington, KY 40511-8480
Ph: 859-288-4960
Fax: 859-288-4999
E-mail: info@asphaltinstitute.org
Internet: <http://www.asphaltinstitute.org>

ASPHALT ROOFING MANUFACTURER'S ASSOCIATION (ARMA)
750 National Press Building
529 14th Street, NW

Washington D.C. 20045
Ph: 202-591-2450
Fax: 202-591-2445
Internet: <http://www.asphaltroofing.org>

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)
1518 K Street, NW
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-737-0202
Fax: 202-638-4833
E-mail: info@aabc.com
Internet: <http://www.aabc.com/>

ASSOCIATION FOR IRON AND STEEL TECHNOLOGY (AIST)
186 Thorn Hill Road
Warrendale, PA 15086-7528
Ph: 724-814-3000
Fax: 724-814-3001
E-Mail: memberservices@aist.org
Internet: <http://www.aist.org/publications>

ASSOCIATION FOR THE ADVANCEMENT OF MEDICAL INSTRUMENTATION (AAMI)
4301 N. Fairfax Drive, Suite 301
Arlington, VA 22203-1633
Ph: 703-525-4890
Fax: 703-276-0793
E-mail: customerservice@aami.org
Internet: <http://www.aami.org>

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)
600 North 18th Street
P.O. Box 2641
Birmingham, AL 35291-0992
Ph: 205-257-3839
E-Mail: aeicdir@bellsouth.net
Internet: <http://www.aeic.org>

ASSOCIATION OF HOME APPLIANCE MANUFACTURERS (AHAM)
1111 19th Street NW, Suite 402
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-872-5955
E-mail: info@aham.org
Internet: <http://www.aham.org>

ASSOCIATION OF POOL & SPA PROFESSIONALS (APSP)
2111 Eisenhower Ave.
Alexandria, VA 22314
Ph: 703.838.0083
Fax: 703.549.0493
E-mail: cdigiovanni@apsp.org
Internet: <http://apsp.org/standards.aspx>

ASSOCIATION OF THE WALL AND CEILING INDUSTRY (AWCI)
513 West Broad Street, Suite 210
Falls Church, VA 22046
Ph: 703-538-1600
Fax: 703-534-8307
E-mail: info@awci.org
Internet: <http://www.awci.org>

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)
100 Barr Harbor Drive, P.O. Box C700
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
Ph: 877-909-2786
Internet: <http://www.astm.org>

BAY AREA AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (Bay Area AQMD)
939 Ellis Street
San Francisco, CA 94109
Ph: 415-771-6000
Fax: 415-928-8560
E-Mail: publicrecords@baaqmd.gov
Internet: <http://www.baaqmd.gov/>

BACNET INTERNATIONAL (BTL)
BACnet Testing Laboratories
1827 Powers Ferry Road
Building 14, Suite 100
Atlanta, GA 30339
Ph: 770-971-6003
Fax: 678-229-2777
E-mail: btm-manager@bacnetinternational.org
Internet: <http://www.bacnetlabs.org>

BIFMA INTERNATIONAL (BIFMA)
678 Front Ave. NW, Suite 150
Grand Rapids, MI 49504-5368
Ph: 616-285-3963
Fax: 616-285-3765
E-mail: email@bifma.org
Internet: <http://www.bifma.org>

BIOCYCLE, JOURNAL OF COMPOSTING AND RECYCLING (BIOCYCLE)
Ph: 610-967-4135
Internet: <http://www.biocycle.net>

BRITISH STANDARDS INSTITUTE (BSI)
Ph: +44 845-086-9001
E-mail: cservices@bsigroup.com
Internet: <http://www.bsigroup.com>

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)
355 Lexington Avenue, 15th Floor
New York, NY 10017
Ph: 212-297-2122
Fax: 212-370-9047
Internet: <http://www.buildershardware.com>

CALIFORNIA AIR RESOURCES BOARD (CARB)
1001 I Street
Sacramento, CA 95814
Ph: 800-242-445-
Internet: <http://www.arb.ca.gov>

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)
PO Box 997377, MS 0500
Sacramento, CA 95899-7377

Ph: 916-558-1784
Internet: <http://www.cdph.ca.gov>

CALIFORNIA ENERGY COMMISSION (CEC)
Media and Public Communications Office
1516 Ninth Street, MS-29
Sacramento, CA 95814-5512
Ph: 916-654-5106
E-mail: appliances@energy.ca.gov
Internet: <http://www.energy.ca.gov/>

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)
P.O. Box 2048
Dalton, GA 30722-2048
Ph: 706-278-3176
Fax: 706-278-8835
Internet: <http://www.carpet-rug.com>

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)
3008 Preston Station Drive
Hixson, TN 37343
Ph: 423-842-2122
Internet: <http://www.cispi.org>

CEILINGS AND INTERIOR SYSTEMS CONSTRUCTION ASSOCIATION (CISCA)
1010 Jorie Blvd, Suite 30
Oak Brook, IL 60523
Ph: 630-584-1919
Fax: 866-560-8537
E-mail: cisca@cisca.org
Internet: <http://www.cisca.org>

CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION (CDC)
1600 Clifton Road
Atlanta, GA 30333
Ph: 800-232-4636
TTY: 888-232-6348 Internet: <http://www.cdc.gov>

CHEMICAL FABRICS AND FILM ASSOCIATION (CFFA)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
E-mail: cffa@chemicalfabricsandfilm.com
Internet: <http://www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com/>

CHLORINE INSTITUTE (CI)
1300 Wilson Boulevard, Suite 525
Arlington, VA 22209
Ph: 703-894-4140
Fax: 703-894-4130
E-mail: pubs@cl2.com
Internet: <http://www.chlorineinstitute.org/>

COMPOSITE PANEL ASSOCIATION (CPA)
19465 Deerfield Avenue, Suite 306
Leesburg, VA 20176
Ph: 703-724-1128
Fax: 703-724-1588

Internet: <http://www.compositepanel.org/>

COMPRESSED AIR AND GAS INSTITUTE (CAGI)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
E-mail: cagi@cagi.org
Internet: <http://www.cagi.org/>

COMPRESSED GAS ASSOCIATION (CGA)
14501 George Carter Way, Suite 103
Chantilly, VA 20151-1788
Ph: 703-788-2700
Fax: 703-961-1831
E-mail: cga@cganet.com
Internet: <http://www.cganet.com>

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)
933 North Plum Grove Road
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758
Ph: 847-517-1200
Fax: 847-517-1206
Internet: <http://www.crsi.org/>

CONCRETE SAWING AND DRILLING ASSOCIATION (CSDA)
100 2nd Ave South, Ste 402N
St. Petersburg, FL 33701
PH: 727-577-5004
E-mail: info@csda.org
Internet: <http://www.csda.org>

CONSUMER ELECTRONICS ASSOCIATION (CEA)
1919 South Eads St.
Arlington, VA 22202
Ph: 866-858-1555 or 703-907-7634
Fax: 866-858-2555 or 703-907-7693
E-mail: standards@CE.org
Internet: <http://www.CE.org>

CONSUMER PRODUCT SAFETY COMMISSION (CPSC)
4330 East-West Highway
Bethesda, MD 20814
Ph: 301-504-7923
Fax: 301-504-0124 or 301-504-0025
Internet: <http://www.cpsc.gov>

CONVEYOR EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (CEMA)
5672 Strand Ct., Suite 2
Naples, Florida 34110
Ph: 239-514-3441
Fax: 239-514-3470
E-mail: karen@cemanet.org
Internet: <http://www.cemanet.org>

COOLING TECHNOLOGY INSTITUTE (CTI)
P.O. Box 73383
Houston, TX 77273-3383
Ph: 281-583-4087

Fax: 281-537-1721
E-mail: vmanser@cti.org
Internet: <http://www.cti.org>

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)
Internet: <http://www.copper.org>

CRANE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (CMAA)
8720 Red Oak Boulevard, Suite 201
Charlotte, NC 28217-3992
Ph: 704-676-1190
Fax: 704-676-1199
Internet: <http://www.mhi.org/cmaa>

CSA GROUP (CSA)
178 Rexdale Blvd.
Toronto, ON, Canada M9W 1R3
Ph: 416-747-4044
Fax: 416-747-2510
E-mail: sales@csagroup.org
Internet: <http://www.csagroup.org/us/en/home>

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA MUNICIPAL REGULATIONS (DCMR)
1350 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Suite 419
Washington DC 20004
Ph: 202-727-6306
Fax: 202-727-3582
TTY: 711
E-mail: secretary@dc.gov
Internet: <http://os.dc.gov/service/publication-and-regulatory-services>

DOOR AND ACCESS SYSTEM MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (DASMA)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: <http://www.dasma.com>

DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION (DIPRA)
1322 Riverhaven Place
Birmingham, AL 35244
Ph: 205-402-8700
Internet: <http://www.dipra.org>

ELECTRICAL GENERATING SYSTEMS ASSOCIATION (EGSA)
1650 South Dixie Highway, Suite 400
Boca Raton, FL 33432-7462
Ph: 561-750-5575
Fax: 561-395-8557
Internet: <http://www.egsa.org>

ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (ECIA)
2214 Rock Hill Rd., Suite 170
Herndon, VA 20170
Ph: 571-323-0294
Fax: 571-323-0245
E-mail: emikoski@ecaus.org
Internet: <http://www.ecianow.org/>

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)
EIA has become part of the ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS INDUSTRY
ASSOCIATION (ECIA)

ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE ASSOCIATION (ESD)
7900 Turin Road, Building 3
Rome, NY 13440-2069
Ph: 315-339-6937
Fax: 315-339-6793
E-mail: info@esda.org
<http://www.esda.org/>

ENERGY INSTITUTE (EI)
Publications Team
Energy Institute
61 New Cavendish Street
London
W1G 7AR, UK
Ph: +44 (0)20 7467 7100
Fax: +44 (0)20 7255 1472
E-mail: pubs@energyinst.org.uk
Internet:
<http://www.energyinstpubs.org.uk/cgi-bin/open.cgi?page=index>

ETL TESTING LABORATORIES (ETL)
Intertek
Ph: 888-DIRLIST (888-347-5478)
Internet: <http://www.intertek.com/>

EUROPEAN COMMITTEE FOR STANDARDIZATION (CEN/CENELEC)
CEN-CENELEC Management Centre
Avenue Marnix 17
B-1000 Brussels
Ph: 32-2-550-08-11
Fax: 32-2-550-08-19
Internet: <http://www.cen.eu/Pages/default.aspx>

EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)
25 North Broadway
Tarrytown, NY 10591
Fax: 914-332-1541
E-mail: inquiries@ejma.org
Internet: <http://www.ejma.org>

FEDERAL REMEDIATION TECHNOLOGIES ROUNDTABLE (FRTR)
Ph: 703-487-4650
Internet: <http://www.frtr.gov/>

FLUID CONTROLS INSTITUTE (FCI)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
E-mail: fcifluidcontrolsinstitute.org
Internet: www.fluidcontrolsinstitute.org

FLUID SEALING ASSOCIATION (FSA)
994 Old Eagle School Rd. #1019

Wayne, PA 19087-1866
Ph: 610-971-4850
Internet: www.fluidsealing.com

FM GLOBAL (FM)
270 Central Avenue
P.O. Box 7500
Johnston, RI 02919-4923
Ph: 877-364-6726
Fax: 401-275-3029
E-mail: servicedesk.myrisk@fmglobal.com
Internet: <http://www.fmglobal.com>

FOREST STEWARDSHIP COUNCIL (FSC)
212 Third Avenue North
Suite 445
Minneapolis, MN 55401
Ph: 612-353-4511
E-mail: info@us.fcs.org
Internet: <https://us.fsc.org/>

FORESTRY SUPPLIERS INC. (FSUP)
205 West Rankin Street
P.O. Box 8397
Jackson, MS 39284-8397
Ph: 800-752-8460
Internet: <http://www.forestry-suppliers.com>

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH
(FCCCHR)
University of South California
Research Annex 219
3716 South Hope Street
Los Angeles, CA 90089-7700
Ph: 213-740-2032 or 866-545-6340
Fax: 213-740-8399
E-mail: fccchr@usc.edu
Internet: <http://www.usc.edu/dept/fccchr>

FPInnovations (FPI)
570 Saint-Jean Blvd.
Pointe-Claire, QC
Canada H9R 3J9
Ph: 514-630-4100
Internet: <https://fpinnovations.ca/Pages/index.aspx>
Download: <http://www.masstimber.com>
Hard copy: <http://www.awc.org>

GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (GeoSA)
P.O. Box 9140
Boulder, CO 80301-9140
Ph: 303-357-1000
Fax: 303-357-1070
E-mail: gsaservice@geosociety.org
Internet: <http://www.geosociety.org>

GEOSYNTHETIC INSTITUTE (GSI)
475 Kedron Avenue
Folsom, PA 19033-1208

Ph: 610-522-8440
Fax: 610-522-8441
Internet: <http://www.geosynthetic-institute.org>

GERMAN INSTITUTE FOR STANDARDIZATION (DIN)
Americas
Englewood, CO, US
Ph: +1 800-447-2273 (Toll Free), +1 303-736-3001 (US/Canada)
Internet:

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)
800 SW Jackson St., Suite 1500
Topeka, KS 66612-1200
Ph: 785-271-0208
E-mail: gana@glasswebsite.com
Internet: <http://www.glasswebsite.com>

GREEN BUILDING INITIATIVE (GBI)
5410 SW Macadam, Suite 150
Portland, Oregon 97239
Ph: 877-424-4241
Fax: 503.961.8991
Email: info@thegbi.org
Internet: <http://www.thegbi.org/>

GREEN SEAL (GS)
1001 Connecticut Avenue, NW
Suite 827
Washington, DC 20036-5525
Ph: 202-872-6400
Fax: 202-872-4324
Internet: <http://www.greenseal.org>

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)
6525 Belcrest Road, Suite 480
Hyattsville, MD 20782
Ph: 301-277-8686
Fax: 301-277-8747
E-mail: info@gypsum.org
Internet: <http://www.gypsum.org>

H.P. WHITE LABORATORY (HPW)
3114 Scarboro Road
Street, MD 21154
Ph: 410-838-6550
Fax: 410-838-2802
E-mail: info@hpwhite.com
Internet: <http://www.hpwhite.com>

HARDWOOD PLYWOOD AND VENEER ASSOCIATION (HPVA)
1825 Michael Faraday Dr.
Reston, VA 20190
Ph: 703-435-2900
Fax: 703-435-2537
E-mail: hpva@hpva.org
Internet: <http://www.hpva.org>

HEAT EXCHANGE INSTITUTE (HEI)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
E-mail: hei@heatexchange.org
Internet: <http://www.heatexchange.org>

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)
6 Campus Drive, First Floor North
Parsippany, NJ 07054-4406
Ph: 973-267-9700
Fax: 973-267-9055
Internet: <http://www.pumps.org>

HYDRONICS INSTITUTE DIVISION OF AHRI (HYI)
35 Russo Place
P.O. Box 218
Berkeley Heights, NJ 07922-0218
Ph: 908-464-8200
Fax: 908-464-7818
Internet: <http://www.ahrinet.org>

ICC EVALUATION SERVICE, INC. (ICC-ES)
3060 Saturn Street, Suite 100
Brea, CA 92821
Ph: 800-423-6587 ext. 66546
Fax: 562-695-4694
E-mail: es@icc-es.org
Internet: <http://www.icc-es.org>

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY (IES)
120 Wall Street, 17th Floor
New York, NY 10005-4001
Ph: 212-248-5000
Fax: 212-248-5018
E-mail: IES@IES.org
Internet: <http://www.IES.org>

INDUSTRIAL FASTENERS INSTITUTE (IFI)
6363 Oak Tree Boulevard
Independance, OH 44131
Ph: 216-241-1482
E-mail: IFI-orders@indfast.org
Internet: <http://www.indfast.org/>

INSTITUTE OF CLEAN AIR COMPANIES (ICAC)
3033 Wilson Blvd., Suite 700
Arlington, VA 22201
Ph: 571-858-3707
Fax: 703-243-8696
E-mail: icacinfo@icac.com
Internet: <http://www.icac.com>

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)
445 and 501 Hoes Lane
Piscataway, NJ 08854-4141
Ph: 732-981-0060 or 800-701-4333
Fax: 732-562-9667

E-mail: onlinesupport@ieee.org
Internet: <http://www.ieee.org>

INSTITUTE OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES AND TECHNOLOGY (IEST)
2340 South Arlington Heights Rd. Suite 620
Arlington Heights, IL 60005-4510
Ph: 847-981-0100
Fax: 847-981-4130
E-mail: information@iest.org
Internet: <http://www.iest.org>

INSTITUTE OF INSPECTION, CLEANING, AND RESTORATION CERTIFICATION
(IICRC)
IICRC Headquarters
4317 NE Thurston Way, Suite 200
Vancouver, WA 98662
Ph: 360-693-5675
Fax: 360-693-4858
E-mail: info@iicrc.org
Internet: <http://www.iicrc.org/home>

INSTITUTE OF TRANSPORTATION ENGINEERS (ITE)
1627 Eye Street, NW, Suite 600
Washington, DC 20006
Ph: 202-785-0060
Fax: 202-785-0609
E-mail: ite_staff@ite.org
Internet: <http://www.ite.org>

INSTRUCTIONS AND STANDARDS FOR NAVBASE GUANTANAMO BAY CUBA
(COMNAVBASEGTMOINST)
Naval Station Guantanamo Bay
c/o Admin Department
PSC 1005 Box 25
FPO AE Guantanamo Bay, 09593
Ph: (011) 5399-4511
Internet: <http://www.cnmc.navy.mil/Guantanamo>

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)
P.O. Box 1568
Carrollton, GA 30112
E-mail:
<http://www.icea.net/Public Pages/Contact/Email Contact.html>
Internet: <http://www.icea.net>

INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)
27 N. Wacker Dr. Suite 365
Chicago, IL 60606-2800
Ph: 613-233-1510
Fax: 613-482-9436
E-mail: enquiries@igmaonline.org
Internet: <http://www.igmaonline.org>

INTELLIGENCE COMMUNITY STANDARD (ICS)
Homeland Security Digital Library
Internet: <https://www.hsdl.org/c/>

INTERNATIONAL AIR TRANSPORT ASSOCIATION (IATA)
800 Place Victoria

PO Box 113
Montréal, Quebec, H4Z 1M1
Ph: 514-390-6726 or 800-716-6326
Fax: 514-874-9659
E-mail: custserv@iata.org
Internet: <http://www.iata.org>

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL OFFICIALS
(IAPMO)
4755 E. Philadelphia St.
Ontario, CA 91761
Ph: 909-472-4100
Fax: 909-472-4150
E-mail: iapmo@iapmo.org
Internet: <http://www.iapmo.org>

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)
500 New Jersey Avenue, NW
6th Floor, Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 800-786-4452 or 888-422-7233
E-mail: order@iccsafe.org
Internet: www.iccsafe.org

INTERNATIONAL CONCRETE REPAIR INSTITUTE (ICRI)
10600 West Higgins Road, Suite 607
Rosemont, IL 60018
Ph: 847-827-0830
Fax: 847-827-0832
Internet: <http://www.icri.org>

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)
3050 Old Centre Ave. Suite 102
Portage, MI 49024
Ph: 269-488-6382
Internet: <http://www.netaworld.org>

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)
3, rue de Varembe
P.O. Box 131
CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland
Ph: 41-22-919-02-11
Fax: 41-22-919-03-00
Internet: <http://www.iec.ch>

INTERNATIONAL GROUND SOURCE HEAT PUMP ASSOCIATION (IGSHPA)
1201 S Innovation Way, Suite 400
Stillwater, OK 74074
Ph: 800-626-4747 or 405-744-5175
Fax: 405-744-5283
E-mail: igshpa@okstate.edu
Internet: <http://www.igshpa.okstate.edu/>

INTERNATIONAL INSTITUTE OF AMMONIA REFRIGERATION (IIAR)
1001 N. Fairfax Street, Suite 503
Alexandria, VA 22314
Ph: 703-312-4200
Fax: 703-312-0065
E-mail: iiar_request@iiar.org
Internet: <http://www.iiar.org>

INTERNATIONAL MUNICIPAL SIGNAL ASSOCIATION (IMSA)
597 Haverty Court, Suite 100
Rockledge, FL 32955
Ph: 321-392-0500 and 800-723-4672
Fax: 315-806-1400
E-mail: manuals@imsasafety.org
Internet: <http://www.imsasafety.org/>

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)
1, ch. de la Voie-Creuse
Case Postale 56
CP 56 - CH-1211 Geneva 20
Switzerland
Ph: 41-22-749-01-11
Fax: 41-22-733-34-30
E-mail: central@iso.ch
Internet: <http://www.iso.org>

INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA)
1901 North Moore Street
Arlington, VA 22209-1762
Ph: 703-525-1695
Fax: 703-528-2148
Internet: <http://www.safetyequipment.org/>

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION (ITU)
Place des Nations
CH-1211 Geneve 20 Switzerland
Ph: 41-22-730-6141
Fax: 41-22-730-5194
E-mail: sales@itu.int
Internet: <http://www.itu.int/en/Pages/default.aspx>

INTERNATIONAL WINDOW CLEANING ASSOCIATION (IWCA)
1100-H Brndywine Blvd.
Zanesville, OH 43701-7303
Ph: 800-875-4922
E-mail: info@iwca.org
Internet: <http://www.iwca.org>

IPC - ASSOCIATION CONNECTING ELECTRONICS INDUSTRIES (IPC)
3000 Lakeside Drive, 309 S
Bannockburn, IL 60015
Ph: 847-615-7100
Fax: 847-615-7105
E-mail: answers@ipc.org
Internet: <http://www.ipc.org>

INTERNATIONAL SOCIETY OF AUTOMATION (ISA)
67 T.W. Alexander Drive
PO Box 12277
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709
Ph: 919-549-8411
Fax: 919-549-8288
E-mail: info@isa.org
Internet: <http://www.isa.org>

INTERNET ENGINEERING TASK FORCE (IETF)
c/o Association Management Solutions, LLC (AMS)
48377 Fremont Blvd., Suite 117
Fremont, California 94538
Ph: 510-492-4080
Fax: 510-492-4001
E-mail: ietf-info@ietf.org
Internet: <http://www.ietf.org/>

ITALIAN LAWS AND DECREES (D.M.)
Internet: <http://www.nyulawglobal.org/globalex/Italy2.htm>

JAPANESE STANDARDS ASSOCIATION (JSA)
c/o MITA MT Bldg.
3-13-12 Mita Minato-ku Tokyo 108-0073 JAPAN
Ph: 81-3-4231-8520
Fax: 81-3-4231-8655
Internet: http://www.jsa.or.jp/default_english.asp

KITCHEN CABINET MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (KCMA)
1899 Preston White Drive
Reston, VA 20191-5435
Ph: 703-264-1690
Fax: 703-620-6530
Internet: <http://www.kcma.org>

L.H. BAILEY HORTORIUM (LHBH)
Dept of Plant Biology
c/o Cornell University
440 Mann Library Building
Ithaca, NY 14853
Ph: 607-255-1052
Fax: 607-254-5407
Internet: <http://plantbio.cals.cornell.edu/hortorium>

LONMARK INTERNATIONAL (LonMark)
550 Meridan Ave.
San Jose, CA 95126
Ph: 408-938-5266
Fax: 408-790-3838
Internet: <http://www.lonmark.org>

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)
127 Park Street, NE
Vienna, VA 22180-4602
Ph: 703-281-6613
E-mail: info@mss-hq.com
Internet: <http://mss-hq.org/Store/index.cfm>

MAPLE FLOORING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MFMA)
111 Deer Lake Road, Suite 100
Deerfield, IL 60015
Ph: 847-480-9138
Fax: 847-480-9282
E-mail: mfma@maplefloor.org
Internet: <http://www.maplefloor.org>

MARBLE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (MIA)
380 E. Lorain Street
Oberlin, OH 44074
Ph: 440-250-9222
Fax: 440-774-9222
E-mail: miainfo@marble-institute.com
Internet: <http://www.marble-institute.com>

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)
2800 Ingleton Avenue
Burnaby, BC CANADA V5C 6G7
Ph: 1-888-674-8937
Fax: 1-888-211-8708
E-mail: info@paintinfo.com or techservices@mpi.net
Internet: <http://www.mpi.net/>

MATERIAL HANDLING INDUSTRY OF AMERICA (MHI)
8720 Red Oak Blvd., Suite 201
Charlotte, NC 28717-3992
Ph: 704-676-1190
Fax: 704-676-1199
Internet: <http://www.mhi.org>

METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MBMA)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
E-mail: mbma@mbma.com
Internet: <http://www.mbma.com>

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)
16712 Elm Circle
Omaha, NE 68130
Ph: 800-747-6422
Fax: 402-330-9702
Internet: <http://www.micainsulation.org>

MIDWEST ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MRCA)
8735 W Higgins Road
Suite 300
Chicago, IL 60631
Ph: 800-497-6722
Fax: 847-375-6473
E-mail: info@mrca.org
Internet: General Information: <http://www.mrca.org>

MODBUS ORGANIZATION, INC (MODBUS)
PO Box 628
Hopkinton, MA 01748
Ph: 508-435-7170
Fax: 508-435-7172
Internet: <http://www.modbus.org>

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)
Houston, TX 77084-4906
Ph: 281-228-6223
Fax: 281-228-6300
E-mail: firstservice@nace.org

Internet: <http://www.nace.org>

NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND SPACE ADMINISTRATION (NASA)

Superintendent of Documents at
U.S. Government Printing Office
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401-0001
Ph: 202-783-3238
Fax: 202-512-1800
E-mail: ContactCenter@gpo.gov
Internet: <http://www.nasa.gov> or <http://www.gpoaccess.gov>

NATIONAL AIR DUCT CLEANERS ASSOCIATION (NADCA)

15000 Commerce Parkway, Suite C
Mt. Laurel, NJ 08054
Toll Free: 855-GO-NADCA
Ph: (856) 380-6810
Fax: (856) 439-0525
E-mail: info@nadca.com
Internet: <http://www.nadca.com>

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

800 Roosevelt Road, Bldg C, Suite 312
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137
Ph: 630-942-6591
Fax: 630-790-3095
E-mail: wlewis7@cox.net (Wes Lewis, technical consultant)
Internet: <http://www.naamm.org>

NATIONAL BOARD OF BOILER AND PRESSURE VESSEL INSPECTORS (NBBI)

1055 Crupper Avenue
Columbus, OH 43229-1183
Ph: 614-888-8320
Fax: 614-888-0750
E-mail: information@nationalboard.org
Internet: <http://www.nationalboard.org>

NATIONAL CABLE AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS ASSOCIATION (NCTA)

25 Massachusetts Avenue, NW, Suite 100
Washington, DC 20001-1413
Ph: 202-222-2300
Fax: 202-222-2514
E-mail: info@ncta.com
Internet: <http://www.ncta.com>

NATIONAL CONCRETE MASONRY ASSOCIATION (NCMA)

13750 Sunrise Valley Drive
Herndon, VA 20171
Ph: 703-713-1900
Fax: 703-713-1910
E-mail: info@ncma.org
Internet: <http://www.ncma.org/Pages/default.aspx>

NATIONAL COUNCIL ON RADIATION PROTECTION AND MEASUREMENTS (NCRP)

7910 Woodmont Avenue, Suite 400
Bethesda, MD 20814-3095
Ph: 301-657-2652

Fax: 301-907-8768
E-mail: ncrppubs@ncrpponline.org
Internet: <http://www.ncrp.com>

NATIONAL DRILLING ASSOCIATION (NDA)
4036 Center Rd, Suite B
Brunswick, OH 44212
Ph: 877-632-4748 (877-NDAis4U)
Fax: 216-803-9900
Internet: <http://www.nda4u.com/>

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA)
3 Bethesda Metro Center, Suite 1100
Bethesda, MD 20814
Ph: 301-657-3110
Fax: 301-215-4500
Internet: <http://www.necanet.org/>

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)
1300 North 17th Street, Suite 900
Arlington, VA 22209
Ph: 703-841-3200
Internet: <http://www.nema.org/>

NATIONAL ELEVATOR INDUSTRY, INC. (NEII)
1677 County Route 64
P.O. Box 838
Salem, New York 12865-0838
Ph: 518-854-3100
Fax: 518-854-3257
E-Mail: into@neii.org
Internet: <http://www.neii.org/index.cfm>

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)
8575 Grovemont Circle
Gaithersburg, MD 20877
Ph: 301-977-3698
Fax: 301-977-9589
Internet: <http://www.nebb.org>

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)
6305 Ivy Lane, Suite 140
Greenbelt, MD 20770
Ph: 301-589-1776
Fax: 301-589-3884
E-Mail: info@nfrc.org
Internet: <http://www.nfrc.org>

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169-7471
Ph: 617-770-3000
Fax: 617-770-0700
Internet: <http://www.nfpa.org>

NATIONAL FLUID POWER ASSOCIATION (NFLPA)
6737 W. Washington Street, Suite 2350 14
Ph: 414-778-3344
Fax: 414-778-3361

E-mail: nfpa@nfpa.com
Internet: <http://www.nfpa.com>

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)
6830 Raleigh LaGrange Road
PO Box 34518
Memphis, TN 38184
Ph: 901-377-1818
Store: 901-399-7563
Internet: <http://www.nhla.org>

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES
(NICET)
1420 King Street
Alexandria, VA 22314-2794
Ph: 888-476-4238 (1-888 IS-NICET)
E-mail: tech@nicet.org
Internet: <http://www.nicet.org>

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)
395 E Street, S.W.
Suite 9200
Patriots Plaza Building
Washington, DC 20201
Ph: 800-232-4636
Fax: 513-533-8347
E-mail: nioshdocket@cdc.gov
Internet: <http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/>

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF BUILDING SCIENCES (NIBS)
1090 Vermont Avenue NW, Suite 700
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-289-7800
Fax: 202-289-1092
Internet: <http://www.wbdg.org>

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF JUSTICE (NIJ)
National Law Enforcement and Corrections Technology Center
700 N. Frederick Ave.
Bldg. 181, Rm 1L30
Gaithersburg, MD 20879
Ph: 800-248-2742
E-mail: asknlectc@nlectc.org
Internet: <https://www.justnet.org/>

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)
100 Bureau Drive
Stop 1070
Gaithersburg, MD 20899-1070
Ph: 301-975-NIST (6478)
E-mail: inquiries@nist.gov
Internet: <http://www.nist.gov>

NATIONAL LIME ASSOCIATION (NLA)
200 North Glebe Road, Suite 800
Arlington, VA 22203
Ph: 703-243-5463
Fax: 703-243-5489
Internet: <http://www.lime.org>

NATIONAL PARK SERVICE (NPS)
National Park Service
1849 C Street, NW
Washington, DC 20240
Ph: 202-513-7156
<http://www.nps.gov>

NATIONAL PRECAST CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NPCA)
1320 City Center Drive, Suite 200
Carmel, IN 46032
Ph: 317-571-9500 or 800 366 7731
Fax: 317-571-0041
Internet: www.precast.org

NATIONAL WOOD FLOORING ASSOCIATION (NWFA) (formerly NOFMA) 111
Chesterfield Industrial Boulevard, Suite B
Chesterfield, MO 63005
Ph: 1-800-422-4556
Fax: 1-636-519-6664
Internet: <http://www.nwfa.org>

NATIONAL READY MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)
Manager, Customer Service
900 Spring Street
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Ph: 240-485-1165
E-mail: jjenkins@nrmca.org (Jacques Jenkins)
Internet: <http://www.nrmca.org>

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)
10255 West Higgins Road, Suite 600
Rosemont, IL 60018-5607
Ph: 866-275-6722 (866-ASK-NRCA)
Fax: 847-299-1183
E-mail: info@nrca.net
Internet: <http://www.nrca.net>

NATIONAL SECURITY TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND INFORMATION SYSTEMS
SECURITY (NSTISS)
CNSS Secretariat
National Security Agency
9800 Savage Road, Ste 6716
Fort George G. Meade, MD 20755-6716
Ph: 410-854-6805
Fax: 410-854-6814
E-mail: cnss@radium.ncsc.mil
Publication available on the internet: <http://www.dtic.mil/dtic/>

NATIONAL TERRAZZO AND MOSAIC ASSOCIATION (NTMA)
P.O. Box 2605
Fredericksburg, TX 78624
Ph: 800-323-9736
Fax: 888-362-2770
E-mail: tech-info@ntma.com
Internet: <http://www.ntma.com>

NATURAL RESOURCE, AGRICULTURAL AND ENGINEERING SERVICE (NRAES)
Plant and Life Sciences Publishing

Cooperative Extension
34 Plant Science Building
Ithaca, NY 14853
Ph: 607-255-7654
Fax: 607-254-8770
E-mail: palspublishing@cornell.edu
Internet: http://palspublishing.cals.cornell.edu/nra_index.taf

NORTH AMERICAN INSULATION MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NAIMA)
11 Canal Center Plaza, Suite 103
Alexandria, VA 22314
Ph: 703-684-0084
Fax: 703-684-0427
Internet: <http://www.naima.org>

NORTH ATLANTIC TREATY ORGANIZATION (NATO)
Internet: <http://www.nato.int>
Obtain documents through the Acquisition Streamlining and
Standardization Information System (ASSIST)
<https://assist.dla.mil/online/start/>; account registration required

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)
272 Tuttle Road
Cumberland, ME 04021
Ph: 207-829-6901
Fax: 207-829-4293
E-mail: info@nelma.org
Internet: <http://www.nelma.org>

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)
789 North Dixboro Road
P.O. Box 130140
Ann Arbor, MI 48105
Ph: 734-769-8010 or 800-NSF-MARK
Fax: 734-769-0109
E-mail: info@nsf.org
Internet: <http://www.nsf.org>

OPEN NETWORK VIDEO INTERFACE FORUM (ONVIF)
2400 Camino Ramon, Suite 375
San Ramon, CA 94583
Ph: 925-275-6621
Fax: 925-275-6691
Internet: <http://www.onvif.org/Home.aspx>

OPC FOUNDATION (OPC)
16101 N. 82nd Street
Suite 3B
Scottsdale, AZ 85260-1868
Ph: 480-483-6644
Fax: 480-483-7202
Internet: <http://www.opcfoundation.org>

ORGANISATION FOR ECONOMIC CO-OPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT (OECD)
2, rue Andre Pascal
75775 Paris Cedex 16, France
Ph: + 33 1 45 24 82 00
Fax: 33 1 45 24 85 00

Internet: <http://www.oecd.org>
U.S. Contact Center
OECD Washington Center
2001 L Street, NW, Suite 650
Washington, DC 20036-4922
Ph: 202-785-6323
Fax: 202-785-0350
E-mail: washington.contact@oecd.org

PILE DRIVING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (PDCA)
P.O. Box 66208
Orange Park, FL 32065
Ph: 888-311-7322 or 904-215-4771
Fax: 904-215-2977
Internet: <http://www.piledrivers.org/>

PIPE FABRICATION INSTITUTE (PFI)
511 Avenue of America's, #601
New York, NY 10011
Ph: 514-634-3434
Fax: 514-634-9736
E-mail: pfi@pfi-institute.org
Internet: <http://www.pfi-institute.org>

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)
800 Roosevelt Road
Building C, Suite 312
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137
Ph: 630-858-6540
Fax: 630-790-3095
Internet: <http://www.ppfahome.org>

PLASTICS PIPE INSTITUTE (PPI)
105 Decker Court, Suite 825
Irving, TX 75062
Ph: 469-499-1044
Fax: 469-499-1063
Internet: <http://www.plasticpipe.org>

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)
800 Turnpike Street, Suite 300
North Andover, MA 01845
Ph: 978-557-0720 or 800-589-8956
E-Mail: pdi@PDIONline.org
Internet: <http://www.pdionline.org>

PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (PMCA)
14695 SW Millikan Way
Beaverton, OR 97006
Ph: 503-626-6666
Fax: 503-626-6630
Internet: <http://www.pmcaoregon.com/>

PLUMBING-HEATING-COOLING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (PHCC)
180 South Washington Street, Suite 100
Falls Church, VA 22046
Ph: 800-533-7694 or 703-237-8100
Fax: 703-237-7442
E-mail: naphcc@naphcc.org

Internet: <http://www.phccweb.org>

PORCELAIN ENAMEL INSTITUTE (PEI)
PO Box 920220
Norcross, GA 30010
Ph: 770-409-7280
Fax: 770-409-7280
E-mail: penamel@aol.com
Internet: <http://www.porcelainenamel.com>

POST-TENSIONING INSTITUTE (PTI)
38800 Country Club Drive
Farmington Hills, MI 48331
Ph: 248-848-3180
Bookstore: 248-848-3182
Fax: 248-848-3181
E-mail: technical.inquiries@post-tensioning.org
Internet: <http://www.post-tensioning.org/>

PRECAST/PRESTRESSED CONCRETE INSTITUTE (PCI)
200 W. Adams St., #2100
Chicago, IL 60606
Ph: 312-786-0300
Bookstore: 312-428-4946
Internet: <http://www.pci.org>

PROGRAMME FOR ENDORSEMENT OF FOREST CERTIFICATION (PEFC)
10, Route de l'Aéroport
Case Postale 638
1215 Geneva - Switzerland
Ph: +41 (22) 799-4540
Fax: +41 (22) 799-4550
Internet: <http://www.pefc.org>

PUGET SOUND CLEAN AIR AGENCY (PSCAA)
1904 Third Street
Suite 105
Seattle, WA 98101
Ph: 206-343-8800
Fax: 206-343-7522
Internet: www.pscleanair.org

REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS) OF THE CALIFORNIA REDWOOD
ASSOCIATION (CRA)
818 Grayson Road, Suite 201
Pleasant Hill, CA 94523
Ph: 925-935-1499
Fax: 925-935-1496
E-Mail: ris@calredwood.org
Internet: <http://www.redwoodinspection.com/>

RESEARCH COUNCIL ON STRUCTURAL CONNECTIONS (RCSC)
E-Mail: boltcouncil@gmail.com
Internet: <http://www.boltcouncil.org>

RESILIENT FLOOR COVERING INSTITUTE (RFCI)
115 Broad Street
Suite 201
LaGrange, Georgia 30240

Internet: <http://www.rfci.com>

RUBBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (RMA)
1400 K Street, NW, Suite 900
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-682-4800
E-mail: info@rma.org
Internet: <http://www.rma.org>

SANDIA NATIONAL LABORATORIES (SAND)
P.O. Box 5800
Albuquerque, NM 87185
or
P.O. Box 969
Livermore, CA 94551-0969
Ph: 505-844-8066 or 925-294-3000
Internet: <http://energy.sandia.gov/>

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)
2000 Powell Street, Suite 600
Emeryville, CA 94608
Ph: 800-326-3228
E-mail: info@SCSglobal services.com
Internet: <http://www.scsglobalservices.com/>

SCIENTIFIC EQUIPMENT AND FURNITURE ASSOCIATION (SEFA)
65 Hilton Avenue
Garden City, N.Y. 11530
Ph: 516-294-5424
Fax: 516-294-4765
E-mail: info@sefalabs.com
Internet: <http://www.sefalabs.com>

SCREEN MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SMA)
Ph: 773-636-0672
E-mail: Kathryn@SMAinfo.org
Internet: <http://smainfo.org>

SEMICONDUCTOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS INTERNATIONAL (SEMI)
3081 Zanker Road
San Jose, CA 95134
Ph: 408-943-6900
Fax: 408-428-9600
E-mail: semihq@semi.org
Internet: <http://www.semi.org>

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)
4201 Lafayette Center Drive
Chantilly, VA 20151-1219
Ph: 703-803-2980
Fax: 703-803-3732
Internet: <http://www.smacna.org>

SINGLE PLY ROOFING INDUSTRY (SPRI)
411 Waverley Oaks Road, Suite 331B
Waltham, MA 02452
Ph: 781-647-7026

Fax: 781-647-7222
E-mail: info@spri.org
Internet: <http://www.spri.org>

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)
40 24th Street, 6th Floor
Pittsburgh, PA 15222
Ph: 412-281-2331
Fax: 412-281-9992
E-mail: info@sspc.org
Internet: <http://www.sspc.org>

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)
400 Commonwealth Drive
Warrendale, PA 15096
Ph: 724-776-4970
Fax: 877-606-7323
E-mail: customerservice@sae.org
Internet: <http://www.sae.org>

SOCIETY OF CABLE TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENGINEERS (SCTE)
140 Philips Road
Exton, PA 19341-1318
Ph: 800-542-5040 or 610-363-6888
Fax: 610-363-5898
E-Mail: information@scte.org
<http://www.scte.org>

SOLAR RATING AND CERTIFICATION CORPORATION (SRCC)
400High Point Drive, Suite 400
Cocoa, FL 32926
Ph: 321-213-6037
Fax: 321-821-0910
E-mail: srcc@solar-rating.org
Internet: <http://www.solar-rating.org>

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)
21865 Copley Drive
Diamond Bar, CA 91765
Ph: 909-396-2000
E-mail: webinquiry@aqmd.gov
Internet: <http://www.aqmd.gov>

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)
665 Rodi Road, Suite 305
Pittsburgh, PA 15235
Ph: 412-244-0440
Fax: 412-244-9090
E-Mail: member-services@cypressinfo.org
Internet: <http://www.cypressinfo.org>

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)
P.O. Box 10915
Pensacola, FL 32504-0915
Ph: 850-434-2611
Fax: 850-433-5594
Internet: <http://www.spib.org>

SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM ALLIANCE (SPFA)
3927 Old Lee Hwy. #101B
Fairfax, VA 22030
Ph: 800-523-6154
Fax: 703-222-5816
Internet: <http://www.sprayfoam.org>

STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (CALTRANS)
Publication Distribution Unit
1801 30th Street
Sacramento, CA 95816-8041
Ph: 916-227-8396
E-mail: michael_campos@dot.ca.gov
Internet: <http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/techpubs/>

STATE OF MARYLAND CODE OF MARYLAND REGULATIONS (COMAR)
Division of State Documents
16 Francis Street
Annapolis, MD 21401
Ph: 410-974-2486
Fax: 410-280-5647
E-mail: support@sos.state.md.us
Internet: <http://www.dsd.state.md.us/comar/>

STATE OF VIRGINIA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE (VAC)
201 North 9th Street
General Assembly Building
Richmond, Virginia 23219
E-mail: codes@dls.virginia.gov
Internet: <http://register.dls.virginia.gov>

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)
P.O. Box 426
Glenshaw, PA 15116
Ph: 412.487.3325
Fax: 412.487.3326
E-mail: bob@sdi.org
Internet: <http://www.sdi.org>

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)
30200 Detroit Road
Westlake, OH 44145
Ph: 440-899-0010
Fax: 440-892-1404
E-mail: info@steeldoorg.org
Internet: <http://www.steeldoorg.org>

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI)
234 W. Cheves Street
Florence, SC 29501
Ph: 843-407-4091
Internet: <http://www.steeljoist.org>

STEEL TANK INSTITUTE (STI)
944 Donata Ct.
Lake Zurich, IL 60047
Ph: 847-438-8265
Fax: 847-438-8766
Internet: <http://www.steeltank.com>

STEEL WINDOW INSTITUTE (SWI)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
E-mail: info@steelwindows.com
Internet: <http://www.steelwindows.com>

SUSTAINABLE FOREST INITIATIVE (SFI)
2121 K Street NW
Suite 750
Washington, DC 20037
Ph: 202-596-3450
Fax: 202-596-3451
Internet: <http://www.sfiprogram.org>

TECHNICAL ASSOCIATION OF THE PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY (TAPPI)
15 Technology Parkway South, Suite 115
Peachtree Corners, GA 30092
Ph: 800-322-8686 or 770-446-1400
Fax: 770-446-6947
E-mail: memberconnection@tappi.org
Internet: <http://www.tappi.org>

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)
1320 N. Courthouse Rd., Suite 200
Arlington, VA 22201
Ph: 703-907-7700
Fax: 703-907-7727
Internet: <http://www.tiaonline.org>

THE MASONRY SOCIETY (TMS)
105 South Sunset Street, Suite Q
Longmont, CO 80501-9215
Ph: 303-939-9700
Fax: 303-541-9215
E-mail: info@masonrysociety.org
<http://www.masonrysociety.org>

TILE COUNCIL OF NORTH AMERICA (TCNA)
100 Clemson Research Boulevard
Anderson, SC 29625
Ph: 864-646-8453
Fax: 864-646-2821
E-mail: info@tileusa.com
Internet: <http://www.tcnatile.com/>

TREE CARE INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TCIA)
136 Harvey Road, Suite 101
Londonderry, NH 03053
Ph: 603-314-5380
Fax: 603-314-5386
Internet: <http://tcia.org/>

TRIDIUM, INC (TRIDIUM)
3951 Westerre Parkway, Suite 350
Richmond, VA 23233
Ph: 804-747-4771

Fax: 804-747-5204
Internet: <http://www.tridium.com>

TRUSS PLATE INSTITUTE (TPI)
218 N. Lee Street, Suite 312
Alexandria, VA 22314
Ph: 703-683-1010
Fax: 866-501-4012
E-mail: info@tpinst.org
Internet: <http://www.tpinst.org>

TUBULAR EXCHANGER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (TEMA)
25 North Broadway
Tarrytown, NY 10591
Ph: 914-332-0040
Fax: 914-332-1541
E-mail: tema@tema.org
Internet: <http://www.tema.org>

TURFGRASS PRODUCERS INTERNATIONAL (TPI)
2 East Main Street
East Dundee, IL 60118
Ph: 847-649-5555
Fax: 847-649-5678
E-mail: info@turfgrasssod.org
Internet: <http://www.turfgrasssod.org>

U.S. AIR FORCE (USAF)
Air Force Publishing Distribution Center
Ph: 202-404-2438 Internet: <http://www.e-publishing.af.mil/>

U.S. ARMY (DA)
U.S. Army Publishing Directorate
Ph: 703-614-3634
Internet: <http://www.apd.army.mil>

U.S. ARMY CENTER FOR HEALTH PROMOTION AND PREVENTIVE MEDICINE
(USACHPPM)
5158 Blackhawk Road
Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD 21010-5403
Ph: 800-222-9698
Fax: 1 (410) 436-7142
E-mail: chppmhhc@AMEDD.ARMY.MIL
Internet: <http://chppm-www.apgea.army.mil>

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)
CRD-C DOCUMENTS available on Internet:
http://www.wbdg.org/ccb/browse_cat.php?c=68
Order Other Documents from:
USACE Publications Depot
Attn: CEHEC-IM-PD
2803 52nd Avenue
Hyattsville, MD 20781-1102
Ph: 301-394-0081
Fax: 301-394-0084
E-mail: pubs-army@usace.army.mil
Internet: <http://www.publications.usace.army.mil/>
or
<http://www.hnc.usace.army.mil/Missions/Engineering/TECHINFO.aspx>

U.S. ARMY ENVIRONMENTAL CENTER (USAEC)

Internet: <http://aec.army.mil/>
Order from:
Defense Technical Information Center (DTIC)
Internet: <http://www.dtic.mil/dtic/>

U.S. CODE (USC)
Office of the Law Revision Counsel
Internet: <http://uscode.house.gov/>

U.S. DEFENSE INTELLIGENCE AGENCY (DIA)
Office of Corporate Communications
Joint Base Anacostia Bolling
Building 6000
Washington DC 20340-5100
PH: 202-231-5554
E-mail: dia-pao@dia.mil
Internet: <http://www.dia.mil>

U.S. DEFENSE LOGISTICS AGENCY (DLA)

Fort Belvoir, VA

Internet: <http://www.dla.mil>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)
Order AMS Publications from:
AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)
Seed Regulatory and Testing Branch
801 Summit Crossing Place, Suite C
Gastonia, NC 28054-2193
Ph: 704-810-8871
Fax: 704-852-4189
E-mail: seed.ams@usda.gov
Internet: <http://www.ams.usda.gov/lsg/seed.htm>
Order Other Publications from:
U.S. Department of Agriculture, Rural Utilities Program
USDA Rural Development, Room 4051-S
Mail Stop 1510
1400 Independence Avenue SW
Washington, DC 20250-1510
Phone: (202) 720-9540
TTY: (800) 877-8339 (Federal Relay Service)
Fax: (202) 720-1725
Internet: http://www.rurdev.usda.gov/utilities_lp.html

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)
1401 Constitution Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20230
Ph: 202-482-2000
Internet: <http://www.commerce.gov/>
Order Publications From:
National Technical Information Service (NTIS)
Alexandria, VA 22312
Ph: 703-605-6050 or 800-533-6847
E-mail: customerservice@ntis.gov
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)
Order DOD Documents from:
Room 3A750-The Pentagon
1400 Defense Pentagon
Washington, DC 20301-1400
Ph: 703-571-3343
FAX: 215-697-1462
E-mail: customerservice@ntis.gov
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>
Obtain Military Specifications, Standards and Related Publications
from:
Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System
(ASSIST)
Department of Defense Single Stock Point (DODSSP)
Document Automation and Production Service (DAPS)
Building 4/D
700 Robbins Avenue
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094
Ph: 215-697-6396 - for account/password issues
Internet: <http://assist.daps.dla.mil/online/start/>; account
registration required
Obtain Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC) from:
Whole Building Design Guide (WBDG)
National Institute of Building Sciences (NIBS)
1090 Vermont Avenue NW, Suite 700
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-289-7800
Fax: 202-289-1092
Internet: http://www.wbdg.org/references/docs_refs.php

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)
1000 Independence Avenue Southwest
Washington, D.C. 20585
Internet: www.eere.energy.gov

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)
HUD User
P.O. Box 23268
Washington, DC 20026-3268
Ph: 800-245-2691 or 202-708-3178
TDD: 800-927-7589
Fax: 202-708-9981
Internet: <http://www.huduser.org>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF STATE (SD)
2201 C Street, NW
Washington, DC 20520
Internet: <http://www.state.gov>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (DOT)
1200 New Jersey Ave. SE
Washington, DC 20590
Ph: 202-366-4000
Internet: <http://www.dot.gov>

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)
Ariel Rios Building
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.

Washington, DC 20004
Ph: 202-272-0167
Internet: <http://www2.epa.gov/libraries>
--- Some EPA documents are available only from:
National Technical Information Service (NTIS)
5301 Shawnee Road
Alexandria, VA 22312
Ph: 703-605-6050 or 1-688-584-8332
Fax: 703-605-6900
E-mail: info@ntis.gov
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)
Order for sale documents from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office (GPO)
710 North Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2104
E-mail: contactcenter@gpo.gov
Internet: <http://www.gpoaccess.gov>
Order free documents from:
Federal Aviation Administration
Department of Transportation
800 Independence Avenue, SW
Washington, DC 20591
Ph: 1-866-835-5322
Internet: <http://www.faa.gov>

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)
445 12th Street SW
Washington, DC 20554
Ph: 888-225-5322
TTY: 888-835-5322
Fax: 866-418-0232
Internet: <http://www.fcc.gov>
Order Publications From:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office (GPO)
710 North Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401-0001
Ph: 202-512-1800
Fax: 866-418-0232
E-mail: gpoweb@gpo.gov
Internet: <http://www.gpoaccess.gov/>

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)
FHWA, Office of Safety
1200 New Jersey Ave., SE
Washington, DC 20590
Ph: 202-366-4000
Internet: <http://www.fhwa.dot.gov>
Order from:
Superintendent of Documents
U. S. Government Printing Office (GPO)
710 North Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800

Fax: 202-512-2104
E-mail: contactcenter@gpo.gov
Internet: <http://www.gpoaccess.gov>

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)
General Services Administration
1275 First St. NE
Washington, DC 20417
Ph: 202-501-1231
Internet: <http://www.gsaelibrary.gsa.gov/ElibMain/home.do>
Obtain documents from:
Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System
(ASSIST)
Internet: <https://assist.dla.mil/online/start/>; account
registration required

U. S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)
2101 L St NW, Suite 500
Washington, D.C. 20037
Ph: 800-795-1747
Internet: <http://www.usgbc.org>

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)
8601 Adelphi Road
College Park, MD 20740-6001
Ph: 866-272-6272
Fax: 301-837-0483
Internet: <http://www.archives.gov>
Order documents from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office (GPO)
710 North Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2104
E-mail: contactcenter@gpo.gov
Internet: <http://www.gpoaccess.gov>

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND (NAVFAC)
1322 Patterson Ave. SE, Suite 1000
Washington Navy Yard, DC 20374-5065
Ph: 202-685-9387
Internet: <http://www.navfac.navy.mil>

NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING AND EXPEDITIONARY WARFARE CENTER
(NAVFAC EXWC)
1000 23rd Avenue
Port Hueneme, CA 93043-4301
Internet:
http://www.navfac.navy.mil/navfac_worldwide/specialty_centers/exwc.html

U.S. NAVAL SEA SYSTEMS COMMAND (NAVSEA)
Commander Naval Sea Systems Command
1333 Isaac Hull Ave., SE
Washington Navy Yard, DC 20376-1080
Ph: 202-781-0000
E-mail: navsea_publicqueries@navy.mil
Internet: <http://www.navsea.navy.mil/PublicInquiries.aspx>

UL ENVIRONMENT (ULE)
2211 Newmarket Parkway, Suite 106
Marietta, GA 30067
Ph: 770-933-0638
Fax: 770-980-0072
E-mail: environment@ul.com
Internet: <http://www.ul.com/environment>

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)
2600 N.W. Lake Road
Camas, WA 98607-8542
Ph: 877-854-3577
E-mail: CEC.us@us.ul.com
Internet: <http://www.ul.com/>
UL Directories available through IHS at <http://www.ihs.com>

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)
2711 LBJ Freeway, Suite 1000
Dallas, TX 75234
Ph: 972-243-3902
Fax: 972-243-3907
E-mail: info@uni-bell.org
Internet: <http://www.uni-bell.org>

WASHINGTON STATE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE (WAC)
Legislative Information Center
Gerry Sheehan, Coordinator
106 Legislative Building
Olympia, WA 98504-0600
Ph: 360-786-7573
Fax: 360-786-1529
E-mail: support@leg.wa.gov
Internet: <http://app.leg.wa.gov/wac/Default.aspx>

WASHINGTON STATE DEPARTMENT OF ECOLOGY (WSDE)
Washington State Department of Ecology
P.O. Box 447600
Olympia, WA 98504-7600
Ph: 360-407-7472
E-mail: ecypub@ecy.wa.gov
Internet: <https://fortress.wa.gov/ecy/publications/UIPages/Home.aspx>

WATER ENVIRONMENT FEDERATION (WEF)
601 Wythe Street
Alexandria, VA 22314-1994
Ph: 800-666-0206
Fax: 703-684-2492
E-mail: inquiry@wef.org
Internet: <http://www.wef.org>

WATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION (WQA)
4151 Naperville Road
Lisle, IL 60532-3696
Ph: 630-505-0160
Fax: 630-505-9637
Internet: <http://www.wqa.org>

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)
P.O. Box 23145
Portland, OR 97281
Ph: 503-639-0651
Fax: 503-684-8928
E-mail: info@wclib.org
Internet: <http://www.wclib.org>

WESTERN WOOD PRESERVERS INSTITUTE (WWPI)
12503 SE Mill Plain Blvd, Ste 205
Vancouver, WA 98684
Ph: 360-693-9958
E-mail: info@wwpinstitute.org
Internet: <http://www.wwpinstitute.org>

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)
1500 SW First Ave., Suite 870
Portland, OR 97201
Ph: 503-224-3930
Fax: 503-224-3934
E-mail: info@wwpa.org
Internet: <http://www.wwpa.org>

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)
330 N Wabash Avenue, Suite 2000
Chicago, IL 60611
Ph: 312-321-6802
E-mail: wdma@wdma.com
Internet: <http://www.wdma.com>

WIRE ROPE TECHNICAL BOARD (WRTB)
7011A Manchester Blvd., #178
Alexandria, VA 22310-3203
Ph: 703-299-8550
Fax: 703-299-9253
E-mail: wrtb@usa.net
Internet: <http://www.wireropetechnicalboard.org>

WOOD MOULDING AND MILLWORK PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (WMMPA)
507 First Street
Woodland, CA 95695
Ph: 530-661-9591 or 800-550-7889
Fax: 530-661-9586
E-mail: info@wmmmpa.com
Internet: <http://www.wmmmpa.com>

WOOLMARK COMPANY (WBI)
Level 30, HSBC Centre
580 George St
Sydney NSW 2000
GPO Box 4177
Sydney, NSW, Australia 2001
Ph: 61 2 8295 3100
Fax: 61 2 8295 4100
E-mail: feedback@wool.com
internet: <http://www.woolmark.com>

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 45 00.00 10

QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D3740 (2012a) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction

ASTM E329 (2014a) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

1.2 PAYMENT

Separate payment will not be made for providing and maintaining an effective Quality Control program. Include all associated costs in the applicable CLIN Schedule item.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Verification Statement

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Establish and maintain an effective quality control (QC) system that complies with the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." QC consist of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product which complies with the contract requirements. The QC system covers all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and be keyed to the proposed construction sequence. The project superintendent will be held responsible for the quality of work and is subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with the quality requirements specified in the contract. In this context the highest level manager responsible for the overall construction activities at the site, including quality and production is the project superintendent. The project superintendent maintains a physical presence at the site at all times and is responsible for all construction and related activities at the site, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

3.1.1 3.1.1 Construction Project Superintendent

a. Construction Project Superintendent shall have a recognized four-year or higher college degree in architecture, engineering, or construction management and 4 years experience as a project superintendent, or have at least 10 years construction experience in which 5 years were experience as a project superintendent.

3.1.2 3.1.2 Construction Project Superintendent

a. Construction Project Superintendent shall have a recognized four-year or higher college degree in architecture, engineering, or construction management and 10 years experience as a project superintendent, or have at least 15 years construction experience in which 10 years were experience as a project superintendent.

b. Assistant Project Superintendent shall have a recognized four-year or higher college degree in architecture, engineering, or construction management and 5 years experience as a project superintendent, or have at least 10 years construction experience in which 5 years were experience as a project superintendent.

3.2 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL (CQC) PLAN

Submit no later than 10 days after receipt of notice to proceed, the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan proposed to implement the requirements of the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The Government will consider an interim plan for the first 60 days of operation. ConstructionDesign and construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work outside of the accepted interim plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another interim plan containing the additional work.

3.2.1 Content of the CQC Plan

Include, as a minimum, the following to cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, including work by subcontractors, fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents:

- a. A description of the quality control organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgment that the CQC staff will implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. Include a CQC System Manager that reports to the a senior project (or corporate) official. The CQC system manager will be an employee of the prime contractor and shall report directly to someone with greater authority than the project superintendent in the Contractor's organization
- b. The name, qualifications (in resume format), duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function.
- c. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the contract. Letters of direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities, and responsibilities will be issued by the CQC System Manager. Furnish copies of these letters to the Contracting Officer.
- d. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals, including those of subcontractors, offsite fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents, . These procedures must be in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- e. Control, verification, and acceptance testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, and person responsible for each test. (Laboratory facilities approved by the Contracting Officer are required to be used.)
- f. Procedures for tracking preparatory, initial, and follow-up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.
- g. Procedures for tracking construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. Establish verification procedures that identified deficiencies have been corrected.
- h. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.
- i. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks, has separate control requirements, and is identified by different trades or disciplines, or it is work by the same trade in a different environment. Although each section of the specifications can generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable features under a particular section. This list will be agreed upon during the coordination meeting.
- j. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections. Where the applicable Code issue by the International Code Council (ICC) calls for inspections by the Building Official, the Contractor will include the inspections in the Contractor Quality Control Plan and will perform the inspections required by the applicable ICC. The Contractor will perform these

inspections using independent qualified inspectors. Include the Special Inspection Plan requirements in the CQC Plan.

3.2.2 Acceptance of Plan

Acceptance of the Contractor's plan is required prior to the start of construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan and operations including removal of personnel, as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.

3.2.3 Notification of Changes

After acceptance of the CQC Plan, notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

3.3 COORDINATION MEETING

After the Preconstruction Conference, before start of construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, meet with the Contracting Officer and discuss the Contractor's quality control system. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details must be developed, including the forms for recording the CQC operations, control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting will be prepared by the Government, signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer and will become a part of the contract file. There can be occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings and/or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which can require corrective action by the Contractor.

3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION

3.4.1 Personnel Requirements

The requirements for the CQC organization are a Safety and Health Manager, CQC System Manager, and sufficient number of additional qualified personnel to ensure safety and contract compliance. The Safety and Health Manager reports directly to a senior project (or corporate) official independent from the CQC System Manager. The Safety and Health Manager will also serve as a member of the CQC Staff. Personnel identified in the technical provisions as requiring specialized skills to assure the required work is being performed properly will also be included as part of the CQC organization. The Contractor's CQC staff maintains a presence at the site at all times during progress of the work and have complete authority and responsibility to take any action necessary to ensure contract compliance. The CQC staff will be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer. Provide adequate office space, filing systems and other resources as necessary to maintain an effective and fully functional CQC organization. Promptly complete and furnish all letters, material submittals, shop drawing submittals, schedules and all other project documentation to the CQC organization. The CQC organization is responsible to maintain these documents and records at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

3.4.2 CQC System Manager

Identify as CQC System Manager an individual within the onsite work organization who is responsible for overall management of CQC and have the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. The CQC System Manager must be a graduate engineer, graduate architect, or a graduate of construction management, with a minimum of five years construction experience on construction similar to this contract. , or a construction person with a minimum of ten years in related work. Either the CQC System Manager, or his designated representative for the task order site, must be on the site at all times during construction; both must be employed by the prime Contractor. The CQC System Manager's, or his representative at the task order site, must be assigned no other duties . Provide alternates for the CQC System Manager and for the CQC System Manager's representative at the task order site. Identify these individuals in the plan to serve in the event of the System Manager's and the CQC System Manager's task Order Representative's absence. The requirements for the alternates are the same as the CQC System Manager.

3.4.3 CQC Personnel

In addition to CQC personnel specified elsewhere in the contract, provide as part of the CQC organization specialized personnel to assist the CQC System Manager for the following areas: electrical, mechanical, civil, structural, environmental, architectural, materials technician, submittals clerk, Cx Agent/LEED Specialist, occupied family housing coordinator. These individuals or specialized technical companies are employees of the prime or subcontractor; be responsible to the CQC System Manager; be physically present at the construction site during work on the specialized personnel's areas of responsibility; have the necessary education and/or experience in accordance with the experience matrix listed herein. These individuals can perform other duties but need to be allowed sufficient time to perform their assigned quality control duties as described in the Quality Control Plan. A single person can cover more than one area provided that the single person is qualified to perform quality control activities in each designated and that workload allows.

Experience Matrix

Area	Qualifications
a. Civil	Graduate Civil Engineer or Construction Manager with 2 years experience in the type of work being performed on this project or technician with 5 yrs related experience.
b. Mechanical	Graduate Mechanical Engineer or Construction Manager with 2 yrs experience or person with 5 yrs related experience

Experience Matrix

Area	Qualifications
c. Electrical	Graduate Electrical Engineer or Construction Manager with 2 yrs related experience or person with 5 yrs related experience
d. Structural	Graduate Structural Engineer or Construction Manager with 2 yrs experience or person with 5 yrs related experience
e. Architectural	Graduate Architect with 2 yrs experience or person with 5 yrs related experience.
f. Environmental	Graduate Environmental Engineer with 3 yrs experience.
g. Submittals	Submittal Clerk with 1 yr experience
h. Occupied family housing	Person, customer relations type, coordinator experience
i. Concrete, Pavements and Soils	Concrete, Pavements and Soils Materials Technician with 2 yrs experience for the appropriate area
j. Testing, Adjusting and Balancing (TAB) Personnel	Specialist must be a member of ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC) or an experienced technician of the firm certified by the NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)
k. Design Quality Control Manager	Registered Architect or Professional Engineer
m. Plumbing	

Experience Matrix

Area	Qualifications
Graduate Mechanical Engineer or construction management with 2 yrs related experience, or person with an ICC certification as a Commercial Plumbing Inspector with 5 yrs related experience.	

3.4.4 Additional Requirement

In addition to the above experience and/or education requirements the CQC System Manager must have completed the course entitled "Construction Quality Management For Contractors". This course is periodically offered at various locations within the Corps of Engineers Fort Worth District geographical area. For locations and schedules of training courses, please connect to the following link:

<http://www.swf.usace.army.mil/BusinessWithUs/ConstructionQualityManagementTraining.aspx>

Registration is required; call the Contracting Officer's Representative for times and reservations. There is no charge for the course; however the Contractor will pay for travel and per diem costs.

3.4.5 Organizational Changes

Maintain the CQC staff at full strength at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the CQC staff, revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer for acceptance.

3.5 SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES

Submittals, if needed, have to comply with the requirements in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. The CQC organization is responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the contract requirements. When Section 01 91 00.15 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING are included in the contract, the submittals required by those sections have to be coordinated with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES to ensure adequate time is allowed for each type of submittal required.

3.6 CONTROL

Contractor Quality Control (CQC) is the means by which the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the contract. At least three phases of control are required to be conducted by the CQC System Manager for each definable feature of the construction work as follows:

3.6.1 Preparatory Phase

This phase is performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work, after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. This phase includes:

- a. A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications, reference codes, and standards. Make available during the preparatory inspection a copy of those sections of referenced codes and standards applicable to that portion of the work to be accomplished in the field. Maintain

and make available in the field for use by Government personnel until final acceptance of the work.

- b. Review of the contract drawings.
- c. Check to assure that all materials and/or equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.
- d. Review of provisions that have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.
- e. Review Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections.
- . Examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the contract.
- f. Examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand, conform to approved shop drawings or submitted data, and are properly stored.
- g. Review of the appropriate activity hazard analysis to assure safety requirements are met.
- h. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards for that feature of work.
- i. Check to ensure that the portion of the plan for the work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.
- j. Discussion of the initial control phase.
- k. The Government need to be notified at least 72 hours in advance of beginning the preparatory control phase. Include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. Document the results of the preparatory phase actions by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.

3.6.2 Initial Phase

This phase is accomplished at the beginning of a definable feature of work. Accomplish the following:

- a. Check work to ensure that it is in full compliance with contract requirements. Review minutes of the preparatory meeting.
- b. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full contract compliance. Verify required control inspection and testing are in compliance with the contract.
- c. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.

- d. Resolve all differences.
- e. Check safety to include compliance with and upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with each worker.
- f. The Government need to be notified at least 24 hours in advance of beginning the initial phase for definable feature of work. Prepare separate minutes of this phase by the CQC System Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Indicate the exact location of initial phase for definable feature of work for future reference and comparison with follow-up phases.
- g. The initial phase for each definable feature of work is repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.

3.6.3 Follow-up Phase

Perform daily checks to assure control activities, including control testing, are providing continued compliance with contract requirements, until completion of the particular feature of work. Record the checks in the CQC documentation. Conduct final follow-up checks and correct all deficiencies prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work. Do not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work.

3.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

Conduct additional preparatory and initial phases on the same definable features of work if: the quality of on-going work is unacceptable; if there are changes in the applicable CQC staff, onsite production supervision or work crew; if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity; or if other problems develop.

3.7 TESTS

3.7.1 Testing Procedure

Perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to contract requirements. Upon request, furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and/or acceptance tests when specified. Procure the services of a Corps of Engineers approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. Perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

- a. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.
- b. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.
- c. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.
- d. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.

- e. Record results of all tests taken, both passing and failing on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the sequential control number identifying the test. If approved by the Contracting Officer, actual test reports are submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. Provide an information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility directly to the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated results in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this contract.

3.7.2 Testing Laboratories

All testing laboratories must be validated by the USACE Material Testing Center (MTC) for the tests to be performed. Information on the USACE MTC with web-links to both a list of validated testing laboratories and for the laboratory inspection request for can be found at:

<http://www.erdc.usace.army.mil/Media/Fact-Sheets/Fact-Sheet-Article-View/Article/476661/>

3.7.2.1 Capability Check

The Government reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth in the contract specifications and to check the laboratory technician's testing procedures and techniques. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt, and steel is required to meet criteria detailed in ASTM D3740 and ASTM E329.

3.7.2.2 Capability Recheck

If the selected laboratory fails the capability check, the Contractor will be assessed a charge of \$2,000 to reimburse the Government for each succeeding recheck of the laboratory or the checking of a subsequently selected laboratory. Such costs will be deducted from the contract amount due the Contractor.

3.7.3 Onsite Laboratory

The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests, and to check the Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

3.7.4 3.7.4 Furnishing or Transportation of Samples for Testing

Costs incidental to the transportation of samples or materials will be borne by the Contractor. Samples of materials for test verification and acceptance testing by the Government must be delivered to the Government-contract laboratory designated by the Area Office.

Coordination for each specific test, exact delivery location, and dates will be made through the Area Office.

3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION

3.8.1 Punch-Out Inspection

Conduct an inspection of the work by the CQC System Manager and the CQC

staff near the end of the work, or any increment of the work established by a time stated in the Contract SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS Clause, "Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work", or by the specifications. Prepare and include in the CQC documentation a punch list of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications, as required by paragraph DOCUMENTATION. Include within the list of deficiencies the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. Make a second inspection the CQC System Manager or staff to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government Pre-Final inspection.

3.8.2 Pre-Final Inspection

The Government will perform the pre-final inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government Pre-Final Punch List may be developed as a result of this inspection. Ensure that all items on this list have been corrected before notifying the Government, so that a Final inspection with the customer can be scheduled. Correct any items noted on the Pre-Final inspection in a timely manner. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph need to be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment of the work if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates.

3.8.3 Final Acceptance Inspection

The Contractor's Quality Control Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer's Representatives required to be in attendance at the final acceptance inspection. Additional Government personnel including, but not limited to, those from Base/Post Civil Facility Engineer user groups, and major commands can also be in attendance. The final acceptance inspection will be formally scheduled by the Contracting Officer based upon results of the Pre-Final inspection. Notify the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to the final acceptance inspection and include the Contractor's assurance that all specific items previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all remaining work performed under the contract, will be complete and acceptable by the date scheduled for the final acceptance inspection. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with the contract clause titled "Inspection of Construction".

3.9 DOCUMENTATION

Maintain current records providing factual evidence that required quality control activities and/or tests have been performed. Include in these records the work of subcontractors and suppliers on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

- a. The name and area of responsibility of the Contractor/Subcontractor.
- b. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.
- c. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.

- d. Test and/or control activities performed with results and references to specifications/drawings requirements. Identify the control phase (Preparatory, Initial, Follow-up). List of deficiencies noted, along with corrective action.
- e. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specifications/drawings requirements.
- f. Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with contract reference, by whom, and action taken.
- g. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.
- h. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.
- i. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and/or specifications.
- n. Verification Statement.

Indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. Cover both conforming and deficient features and include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the contract. Furnish the original and one copy of these records in report form to the Government daily within 24 hours after the date covered by the report, except that reports need not be submitted for days on which no work is performed. As a minimum, prepare and submit one report for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days need to be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work will be for that day only. Reports need to be signed and dated by the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) System Manager. Include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate quality control personnel within the CQC System Manager Report.

3.10 SAMPLE FORMS

Quality control forms such as the daily construction quality control report and the required preparatory and initial inspection documentation are included in the QCS software.

3.11 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the foregoing requirements. Take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, will be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the

Contracting Officer can issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders will be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 45 00.15 10

RESIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM CONTRACTOR MODE (RMS CM)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this section to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2014) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.2 Contract Administration

The Government will use the Resident Management System (RMS) to assist in its monitoring and administration of this contract. The Contractor uses the Government-furnished Construction Contractor Mode of RMS, referred to as RMS CS, to record, maintain, and submit various information throughout the contract period. The Contractor mode user manuals, updates, and training information can be downloaded from the RMS web site (<http://rms.usace.army.mil>). The joint Government-Contractor use of RMS facilitates electronic exchange of information and overall management of the contract. QCS provides the means for the Contractor to input, track, and electronically share information with the Government in the following areas:

- Administration
- Finances
- Quality Control
- Submittal Monitoring
- Scheduling
- Import/Export of Data

1.2.1 Correspondence and Electronic Communications

For ease and speed of communications, exchange correspondence and other documents in electronic format to the maximum extent feasible between the Government and Contractor. Correspondence, pay requests and other documents comprising the official contract record are also be provided in paper format, with signatures and dates where necessary. Paper documents will govern, in the event of discrepancy with the electronic version.

1.2.2 Other Factors

Particular attention is directed to Contract Clause, "Schedules for Construction Contracts", Contract Clause, "Payments", Section 01 32 01.00 10 PROJECT SCHEDULE, Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, and Section 01 45 00.00 10 QUALITY CONTROL, which have a direct relationship to the reporting to be accomplished through RMS. Also, there is no separate payment for establishing and maintaining the RMS database; costs associated will be included in the contract pricing for the work.

1.3 RMS SOFTWARE

RMS is a Windows-based program that can be run on a Windows based PC meeting the requirements as specified in Section 1.3. The Government will make available the RMS software to the Contractor after award of the construction contract. Prior to the Pre-Construction Conference, the Contractor will be responsible to download, install and use the latest version of the RMS software from the Government's RMS Internet Website. Any program updates of RMS will be made available to the Contractor via the Government RMS Website as the updates become available.

1.3.1 RMS CONTRACTOR'S MODE (CM)

RMS Contractor's Mode or RMS CM is the replacement for Quality Control System or QCS. The database remains the same. References to RMS in this specification includes RMS CM.

1.4 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

The following is the minimum system configuration required to run RMS and Contractor Mode:

Minimum RMS System Requirements	
Hardware	
Windows-based PC	1.5 GHz 2 core or higher processor
RAM	8 GB
Hard drive disk	200 GB space for sole use by the QCS system
Monitor	Screen resolution 1366 x 768
Mouse or other pointing device	
Windows compatible printer	Laser printer must have 4 MB+ of RAM
Connection to the Internet	minimum 4 Mbs per user
Software	
MS Windows	Windows 7 x 64 bit (RMS requires 64 bit O/S) or newer
Word Processing software	Viewer for MS Word 2013, MS Excel 2013, or newer
Microsoft.NET Framework	Coordinate with Government QA Representative for free version required

Minimum RMS System Requirements	
Email	MAPI compatible
Virus protection software	Regularly upgraded with all issued manufacturer's updates and is able to detect most zero day viruses.

1.5 RELATED INFORMATION

1.5.1 RMS User Guide

After contract award, download instructions for the installation and use of RMS from the Government RMS Internet Website.

1.6 CONTRACT DATABASE

Prior to the pre-construction conference, the Government will provide the Contractor with basic contract award data to use for RMS. The Government will provide data updates to the Contractor as needed. These updates will generally consist of submittal reviews, correspondence status, Quality Assurance(QA) comments, and other administrative and QA data.

1.7 DATABASE MAINTENANCE

Establish, maintain, and update data in the RMS database throughout the duration of the contract at the Contractor's site office. Submit data updates to the Government (e.g., daily reports, submittals, RFI's, schedule updates, payment requests) using RMS. The RMS database typically includes current data on the following items:

1.7.1 Administration

1.7.1.1 Contractor Information

Contain within the database the Contractor's name, address, telephone numbers, management staff, and other required items. Within 7 calendar days of receipt of RMS software from the Government, deliver Contractor administrative data in electronic format in RMS.

1.7.1.2 Subcontractor Information

Contain within the database the name, trade, address, phone numbers, and other required information for all subcontractors. A subcontractor is listed separately for each trade to be performed. Assign each subcontractor/trade a unique Responsibility Code, provided in RMS. Within 7 calendar days of receipt of RMS software from the Government, deliver subcontractor administrative data in electronic format.

1.7.1.3 Correspondence

Identify all Contractor correspondence to the Government with a serial number. Prefix correspondence initiated by the Contractor's site office with "S". Prefix letters initiated by the Contractor's home (main) office with "H". Letters are numbered starting from 0001. (e.g., H-0001 or S-0001). The Government's letters to the Contractor will be prefixed with "C".

1.7.1.4 Equipment

Contain within the Contractor's RMS database a current list of equipment planned for use or being used on the jobsite, including the most recent and planned equipment inspection dates.

1.7.1.5 Management Reporting

RMS includes a number of reports that Contractor management can use to track the status of the project. The value of these reports is reflective of the quality of the data input, and is maintained in the various sections of RMS. Among these reports are: Progress Payment Request worksheet, Quality Assurance/Quality Control (QA/QC) comments, Submittal Register Status, Three-Phase Control checklists.

1.7.1.6 Request For Information (RFI)

Exchange all Requests For Information (RFI) using the Built-in RFI generator and tracker in RMS.

1.7.2 Finances

1.7.2.1 Pay Activity Data

Include within the RMS database a list of pay activities that the Contractor develops in conjunction with the construction schedule. The sum of pay activities equals the total contract amount, including modifications. Each pay activity must be assigned to a Contract Line Item Number (CLIN). The sum of the activities equals the amount of each CLIN. The sum of all CLINs equals the contract amount.

1.7.2.2 Payment Requests

Prepare all progress payment requests using RMS. Complete the payment request worksheet, prompt payment certification, and payment invoice in RMS. Update the work completed under the contract, measured as percent or as specific quantities, at least monthly. After the update, generate a payment request report using RMS. Submit the payment request, prompt payment certification, and payment invoice with supporting data using RMS CM. If permitted by the Contracting Officer, email or a optical disc may be used. A signed paper copy of the approved payment request is also required and will govern in the event of discrepancy with the electronic version.

1.7.3 Quality Control (QC)

RMS provides a means to track implementation of the 3-phase QC Control System, prepare daily reports, identify and track deficiencies, document progress of work, and support other Contractor QC requirements. Maintain this data on a daily basis. Entered data will automatically output to the RMS generated daily report. Provide the Government a Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan within the time required in Section 01 45 00.00 10 QUALITY CONTROL. Within seven calendar days of Government acceptance, submit a RMS update reflecting the information contained in the accepted CQC Plan: schedule, pay activities, features of work, submittal register, QC requirements, and equipment list.

1.7.3.1 Daily Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Reports.

RMS includes the means to produce the Daily CQC Report. The Contractor can use other formats to record basic Quality Control (QC) data. However, the Daily CQC Report generated by RMS must be the Contractor's official report. Summarize data from any supplemental reports by the Contractor and consolidate onto the RMS-generated Daily CQC Report. Submit daily CQC Reports as required by Section 01 45 00.00 10 QUALITY CONTROL. Electronically submit reports to the Government within 24 hours after the date covered by the report. Also provide the Government a signed, printed copy of the daily CQC report.

1.7.3.2 Deficiency Tracking.

Use RMS to track deficiencies. Deficiencies identified by the Contractor will be numerically tracked using its Quality Control (QC) punch list items. Maintain a current log of its QC punch list items in the RMS database. The Government will log the deficiencies it has identified using its Quality Assurance (QA) punch list items. The Government's QA punch list items will be included in its export file to the Contractor. Regularly update the correction status of both QC and QA punch list items.

1.7.3.3 QC Requirements

Develop and maintain a complete list of QC testing and required structural and life safety special inspections required by the International Code Council (ICC), transferred and installed property, and user training requirements in RMS. Update data on these QC requirements as work progresses, and promptly provide the information to the Government via RMS.

1.7.3.4 Three-Phase Control Meetings

Maintain scheduled and actual dates and times of preparatory and initial control meetings in RMS.

1.7.3.5 Labor and Equipment Hours

Log labor and equipment exposure hours on a daily basis. The labor and equipment exposure data will be rolled up into a monthly exposure report.

1.7.3.6 Accident/Safety Reporting

The Government will issue safety comments, directions, or guidance whenever safety deficiencies are observed. The Government's safety comments will be provided via RMS CM. Regularly update the correction status of the safety comments. In addition, utilize RMS to advise the Government of any accidents occurring on the jobsite. A brief supplemental entry of an accident is not to be considered as a substitute for completion of mandatory reports, e.g., ENG Form 3394 and OSHA Form 300.

1.7.3.7 Features of Work

Include a complete list of the features of work in the RMS database. A feature of work is associated with multiple pay activities. However, each pay activity (see subparagraph "Pay Activity Data" of paragraph "Finances") will only be linked to a single feature of work.

1.7.3.8 Hazard Analysis

Use RMS CM to develop a hazard analysis for each feature of work included in the CQC Plan. The Activity Hazard Analysis will include information required by EM 385-1-1, paragraph 01.A.13.

1.7.4 Submittal Management

The Government will provide the initial submittal register in electronic format. Thereafter, maintain a complete list of submittals, including completion of data columns. Dates when submittals are received and returned by the Government will be included. Use RMS CM to track and transmit submittals. ENG Form 4025, submittal transmittal form, and the submittal register update is produced using RMS. RMS will be used to update, store and exchange submittal registers and transmittals. In addition to requirements stated in specification 01 33 00, actual submittals are to be stored in RMS CM, with hard copies also provided. Exception will be where the Contracting Officer specifies only hard copies required, where size of document cannot be saved in RMS CM, and where samples, spare parts, color boards, and full size drawings are to be provided.

1.7.5 Schedule

Develop a construction schedule consisting of pay activities, in accordance with Section 01 32 01.00 10 PROJECT SCHEDULE. Input and maintain in the RMS database the schedule either manually or by using the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) (see Section 01 32 01.00 10 PROJECT SCHEDULE). Include with each pay request the updated schedule. Provide electronic copies of transmittals.

1.7.6 Import/Export of Data

RMS includes the ability to import schedule data using SDEF.

1.8 IMPLEMENTATION

Use of RMS CM as described in the preceding paragraphs is mandatory. Ensure that sufficient resources are available to maintain contract data within the RMS CM system. RMS CM is an integral part of the Contractor's management of quality control.

1.9 MONTHLY COORDINATION MEETING

Update the RMS CM database each workday. At least monthly, generate and submit a schedule update. At least one week prior to submittal, meet with the Government representative to review the planned progress payment data submission for errors and omissions.

Make required corrections prior to Government acceptance of the export file and progress payment request. Payment requests accompanied by incomplete or incorrect data submittals will not be accepted. The Government will not process progress payments until all required corrections are processed.

1.10 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the requirements of this specification. Take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when

delivered to the Contractor at the work site, will be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 50 00

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH
(FCCCHR)

FCCCHR List (continuously updated) List of Approved
Backflow Prevention Assemblies

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 241 (2013; Errata 2015) Standard for
Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and
Demolition Operations

NFPA 70 (2014; AMD 1 2013; Errata 1 2013; AMD 2
2013; Errata 2 2013; AMD 3 2014; Errata
3-4 2014; AMD 4-6 2014) National
Electrical Code

U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)

FAA AC 70/7460-1 (2015; Rev L) Obstruction Marking and
Lighting

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)

MUTCD (2009) Manual on Uniform Traffic Control
Devices

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Construction Site Plan; G

Traffic Control Plan; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Backflow Preventer Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Backflow Tester Certification

Backflow Preventers Certificate of Full Approval

1.3 CONSTRUCTION SITE PLAN

Prior to the start of work, submit a site plan showing the locations and dimensions of temporary facilities (including layouts and details, equipment and material storage area (onsite and offsite), and access and haul routes, avenues of ingress/egress to the fenced area and details of the fence installation. Identify any areas which may have to be graveled to prevent the tracking of mud. Indicate if the use of a supplemental or other staging area is desired. Show locations of safety and construction fences, site trailers, construction entrances, trash dumpsters, temporary sanitary facilities, and worker parking areas.

1.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS CERTIFICATE

Certificate of Full Approval from FCCCHR List, University of Southern California, attesting that the design, size and make of each backflow preventer has satisfactorily passed the complete sequence of performance testing and evaluation for the respective level of approval. Certificate of Provisional Approval will not be acceptable.

1.4.1 Backflow Prevention Training Certificate

Submit a certificate recognized by the State or local authority that states the Contractor has completed at least 10 hours of training in backflow preventer installations. The certificate must be current.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNAGE

2.1.1 Bulletin Board

Immediately upon beginning of work, provide a weatherproof glass-covered bulletin board not less than 36 by 48 inches in size for displaying the Equal Employment Opportunity poster, a copy of the wage decision contained in the contract, Wage Rate Information poster, and other information approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.1.2 Project and Safety Signs

The requirements for the signs, their content, and location are as specified in Section 01 58 00 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION. Erect signs within 15 days after receipt of the notice to proceed. Correct the data required by the safety sign daily, with light colored metallic or non-metallic numerals.

2.2 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL

2.2.1 Haul Roads

Construct access and haul roads necessary for proper prosecution of the

work under this contract. Construct with suitable grades and widths; sharp curves, blind corners, and dangerous cross traffic are to be avoided. Provide necessary lighting, signs, barricades, and distinctive markings for the safe movement of traffic. The method of dust control, although optional, must be adequate to ensure safe operation at all times. Location, grade, width, and alignment of construction and hauling roads are subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. Lighting must be adequate to assure full and clear visibility for full width of haul road and work areas during any night work operations.

2.2.2 Barricades

Erect and maintain temporary barricades to limit public access to hazardous areas. Whenever safe public access to paved areas such as roads, parking areas or sidewalks is prevented by construction activities or as otherwise necessary to ensure the safety of both pedestrian and vehicular traffic barricades will be required. Securely place barricades clearly visible with adequate illumination to provide sufficient visual warning of the hazard during both day and night.

2.2.3 Fencing

Provide fencing along the construction site at all open excavations and tunnels to control access by unauthorized people.

- a. The safety fencing must be a high visibility orange colored, high density polyethylene grid or approved equal, a minimum of 48 inches high and maximum mesh size of 2 inches, supported and tightly secured to steel posts located on maximum 10 foot centers, constructed at the approved location. Install fencing to be able to restrain a force of at least 250 pounds against it.

2.2.4 Temporary Wiring

Provide temporary wiring in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 70. Include frequent inspection of all equipment and apparatus.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EMPLOYEE PARKING

Contractor employees will park privately owned vehicles in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. This area will be within reasonable walking distance of the construction site. Contractor employee parking must not interfere with existing and established parking requirements of the government installation.

3.2 TEMPORARY BULLETIN BOARD

Locate the bulletin board at the project site in a conspicuous place easily accessible to all employees, as approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.3 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

3.3.1 Temporary Utilities

Provide temporary utilities required for construction. Materials may be new or used, must be adequate for the required usage, not create unsafe conditions, and not violate applicable codes and standards.

3.3.2 Payment for Utility Services

- a. The Government will make all reasonably required utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the amount of each utility service consumed will be charged to or paid for by the Contractor at prevailing rates charged to the Government or, where the utility is produced by the Government, at reasonable rates determined by the Contracting Officer. Carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.
- b. Reasonable amounts of the following utilities will be made available to the Contractor
- c. The point at which the Government will deliver such utilities or services and the quantity available is as indicated. Pay all costs incurred in connecting, converting, and transferring the utilities to the work. Make connections, including and providing transformers; and make disconnections.

3.3.3 Meters and Temporary Connections

At the Contractors expense and in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, provide and maintain necessary temporary connections, distribution lines, and meter bases (Government will provide meters) required to measure the amount of each utility used for the purpose of determining charges. Notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 5 working days before final electrical connection is desired so that a utilities contract can be established. The Government will provide a meter and make the final hot connection after inspection and approval of the Contractor's temporary wiring installation. The Contractor will not make the final electrical connection.

3.3.4 Advance Deposit

An advance deposit for utilities consisting of an estimated month's usage or a minimum of \$50.00 will be required. The last monthly bills for the fiscal year will normally be offset by the deposit and adjustments will be billed or returned as appropriate. Services to be rendered for the next fiscal year, beginning 1 October, will require a new deposit. Notification of the due date for this deposit will be mailed to the Contractor prior to the end of the current fiscal year.

3.3.5 Final Meter Reading

Before completion of the work and final acceptance of the work by the Government, notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 5 working days before termination is desired. The Government will take a final meter reading, disconnect service, and remove the meters. Then remove all the temporary distribution lines, meter bases, and associated paraphernalia. Pay all outstanding utility bills before final acceptance of the work by the Government.

3.3.6 Sanitation

- a. Provide and maintain within the construction area minimum field-type sanitary facilities approved by the Contracting Officer and periodically empty wastes into a municipal, district, or station

sanitary sewage system, or remove waste to a commercial facility. Obtain approval from the system owner prior to discharge into any municipal, district, or commercial sanitary sewer system. Any penalties and / or fines associated with improper discharge will be the responsibility of the Contractor. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer and follow station regulations and procedures when discharging into the station sanitary sewer system. Maintain these conveniences at all times without nuisance. Include provisions for pest control and elimination of odors. Government toilet facilities will not be available to Contractor's personnel.

3.3.7 Telephone

Make arrangements and pay all costs for telephone facilities desired.

3.3.8 Obstruction Lighting of Cranes

Provide a minimum of 2 aviation red or high intensity white obstruction lights on temporary structures (including cranes) over 100 feet above ground level. Light construction and installation must comply with FAA AC 70/7460-1. Lights must be operational during periods of reduced visibility, darkness, and as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.9 Fire Protection

Provide temporary fire protection equipment for the protection of personnel and property during construction. Remove debris and flammable materials daily to minimize potential hazards.

3.4 TRAFFIC PROVISIONS

3.4.1 Maintenance of Traffic

- a. Conduct operations in a manner that will not close any thoroughfare or interfere in any way with traffic on railways or highways except with written permission of the Contracting Officer at least 15 calendar days prior to the proposed modification date, and provide a Traffic Control Plan detailing the proposed controls to traffic movement for approval. The plan must be in accordance with State and local regulations and the MUTCD, Part VI. Contractor may move oversized and slow-moving vehicles to the worksite provided requirements of the highway authority have been met.
- b. Conduct work so as to minimize obstruction of traffic, and maintain traffic on at least half of the roadway width at all times. Obtain approval from the Contracting Officer prior to starting any activity that will obstruct traffic.
- c. Provide, erect, and maintain, at contractors expense, lights, barriers, signals, passageways, detours, and other items, that may be required by the Life Safety Signage, overhead protection authority having jurisdiction.

3.4.2 Protection of Traffic

Maintain and protect traffic on all affected roads during the construction period except as otherwise specifically directed by the Contracting Officer. Measures for the protection and diversion of traffic, including the provision of watchmen and flagmen, erection of barricades, placing of

lights around and in front of equipment the work, and the erection and maintenance of adequate warning, danger, and direction signs, will be as required by the State and local authorities having jurisdiction. Protect the traveling public from damage to person and property. Minimize the interference with public traffic on roads selected for hauling material to and from the site. Investigate the adequacy of existing roads and their allowable load limit. Contractor is responsible for the repair of any damage to roads caused by construction operations.

3.4.3 Rush Hour Restrictions

Do not interfere with the peak traffic flows preceding and during normal operations without notification to and approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.4.4 Dust Control

Dust control methods and procedures must be approved by the Contracting Officer. Treat dust abatement on access roads with applications of calcium chloride, water sprinklers, or similar methods or treatment.

3.5 GOVERNMENT FIELD OFFICE

3.5.1 Resident Engineer's Office

Provide the Government Resident Engineer with an office, approximately 200 square feet in floor area, located where directed and providing space heat, electric light and power, and toilet facilities consisting of one lavatory and one water closet complete with connections to water and sewer mains. Provide a mail slot in the door or a lockable mail box mounted on the surface of the door. Include a 4 by 8 foot plan table, a standard size office desk and chair, and telephone. At completion of the project, the office will remain the property of the Contractor and be removed from the site. Utilities will be connected and disconnected in accordance with local codes and to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer.

3.5.2 Quality Control Manager Records and Field Office

Provide on the jobsite an office with approximately 100 square feet of useful floor area for the exclusive use of the QC Manager. Provide a weathertight structure with adequate toilet facilities, lighting, ventilation, a 4 by 8 foot plan table, a standard size office desk and chair, computer station, and working communications facilities. Provide a door with a cylinder lock and windows with locking hardware. Make utility connections. Locate as directed. File quality control records in the office and make available at all times to the Government. After completion of the work, remove the entire structure from the site.

3.5.3 Trailer-Type Mobile Office

The Contractor may, at its option, furnish and maintain a trailer-type mobile office acceptable to the Contracting Officer and providing as a minimum the facilities specified above. Securely anchor the trailer to the ground at all four corners to guard against movement during high winds.

3.6 PLANT COMMUNICATION

Whenever the Contractor has the individual elements of its plant so located that operation by normal voice between these elements is not satisfactory, the Contractor must install a satisfactory means of communication, such as

telephone or other suitable devices and made available for use by Government personnel.

3.7 TEMPORARY PROJECT SAFETY FENCING

As soon as practicable, but not later than 15 days after the date established for commencement of work, furnish and erect temporary project safety fencing at the work site. Maintain the safety fencing during the life of the contract and, upon completion and acceptance of the work, will become the property of the Contractor and be removed from the work site.

3.8 CLEANUP

Remove construction debris, waste materials, packaging material and the like from the work site daily. Any dirt or mud which is tracked onto paved or surfaced roadways must be cleaned away. Store any salvageable materials resulting from demolition activities within the fenced area described above or at the supplemental storage area. Neatly stack stored materials not in trailers, whether new or salvaged.

3.9 RESTORATION OF STORAGE AREA

Upon completion of the project remove the bulletin board, signs, barricades, haul roads, and any other temporary products from the site. After removal of trailers, materials, and equipment from within the fenced area, remove the fence that will become the property of the Contractor. Restore areas used by the Contractor for the storage of equipment or material, or other use to the original or better condition. Remove gravel used to traverse grassed areas and restore the area to its original condition, including top soil and seeding as necessary.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 57 20.00 10

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY (DA)

DA AR 200-1 (2007) Environmental Protection and Enhancement

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2014) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

WETLANDS DELINEATION MANUAL (1987) Corps of Engineers Wetlands Delineation Manual

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

33 CFR 328 Definitions of Waters of the United States

40 CFR 150 - 189 Pesticide Programs

40 CFR 260 Hazardous Waste Management System: General

40 CFR 261 Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste

40 CFR 262 Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste

40 CFR 279 Standards for the Management of Used Oil

40 CFR 302 Designation, Reportable Quantities, and Notification

40 CFR 355 Emergency Planning and Notification

40 CFR 68 Chemical Accident Prevention Provisions

49 CFR 171 - 178 Hazardous Materials Regulations

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Environmental Pollution and Damage

Environmental pollution and damage is the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or

welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life; affect other species of importance to humankind; or degrade the environment aesthetically, culturally and/or historically.

1.2.2 Environmental Protection

Environmental protection is the prevention/control of pollution and habitat disruption that may occur to the environment during construction. The control of environmental pollution and damage requires consideration of land, water, and air; biological and cultural resources; and includes management of visual aesthetics; noise; solid, chemical, gaseous, and liquid waste; radiant energy and radioactive material as well as other pollutants.

1.2.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Waste

Contractor generated hazardous waste means materials that, if abandoned or disposed of, may meet the definition of a hazardous waste. These waste streams would typically consist of material brought on site by the Contractor to execute work, but are not fully consumed during the course of construction. Examples include, but are not limited to, excess paint thinners (i.e. methyl ethyl ketone, toluene etc.), waste thinners, excess paints, excess solvents, waste solvents, and excess pesticides, and contaminated pesticide equipment rinse water. The Contractor is responsible to contain and dispose all brought on-site materials and products by recycling or reuse through manufacturer, local vendors or charitable organizations. Disposal at construction site is prohibited. Disposal to landfill or other disposal facility shall be pre-approved. The Contractor is responsible to provide SDS of all products or construction material brought on-site for review and approval by the DPW-Environmental Office, Hazardous Waste Materials Program Management.

1.2.4 Installation Pest Management Coordinator

Installation Pest Management Coordinator (IPMC) is the individual officially designated by the Installation Commander to oversee the Installation Pest Management Program and the Installation Pest Management Plan.

1.2.5 Project Pesticide Coordinator

The Project Pesticide Coordinator (PPC) is an individual that resides at a Civil Works Project office and that is responsible for oversight of pesticide application on Project grounds.

1.2.6 Land Application for Discharge Water

The term "Land Application" for discharge water implies that the Contractor must discharge water at a rate which allows the water to percolate into the soil. No sheeting action, soil erosion, discharge into storm sewers, discharge into defined drainage areas, or discharge into the "waters of the United States" shall occur. Land Application must be in compliance with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. The construction site storm water discharge shall have an EPA or state permit. The Contractor shall routinely assess non-storm water discharge to be in accordance with Section 01 57 24.01 44 STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN.

1.2.7 Pesticide

Pesticide is defined as any substance or mixture of substances intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating any pest, or intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant or desiccant.

1.2.8 Pests

The term "pests" means arthropods, birds, rodents, nematodes, fungi, bacteria, viruses, algae, snails, marine borers, snakes, weeds and other organisms (except for human or animal disease-causing organisms) that adversely affect readiness, military operations, or the well-being of personnel and animals; attack or damage real property, supplies, equipment, or vegetation; or are otherwise undesirable.

1.2.9 Surface Discharge

The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "waters of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.

1.2.10 Waters of the United States

All waters which are under the jurisdiction of the Clean Water Act, as defined in 33 CFR 328.

1.2.11 Wetlands

Those areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or ground water at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions. Wetlands generally include swamps, marshes, and bogs. Official determination of whether or not an area is classified as a wetland must be done in accordance with WETLANDS DELINEATION MANUAL.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Minimize environmental pollution and damage that may occur as the result of construction operations. The environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work must be protected during the entire duration of this contract. Comply with all applicable environmental Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. Any delays resulting from failure to comply with environmental laws and regulations will be the Contractor's responsibility.

1.4 SUBCONTRACTORS

Ensure compliance with this section by subcontractors.

1.5 PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for work covered under this section. Payment of fees associated with environmental permits, application, and/or notices obtained by the Contractor (i.e. storm water construction permits, utilities, digging, Texas Department of Health (TDH) Demolition/Renovation Notification Form, occupational safety and health, pre-construction NOI,

post construction NOT, Contractor and Government annual permit fees, paint booths, welding, brake and clutch service, oil water separator, fuel storage tank, on-site septic system, licenses and permits required for workers, sub-contractors, and transporters), and payment of all fines/fees for violation or non-compliance with Federal, State, Regional and local laws and regulations, are the Contractor's responsibility. All costs associated with this section must be included in the contract price.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Environmental Protection Plan; G

The environmental protection plan.

Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan; G

Submit a copy of the Contractor's Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP), including both narrative and the EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL drawings, in accordance with Section 01 57 24.01 44 STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Hazardous Substance Reporting; G

Submit a copy of the attached Emergency Planning and Community Right to Know notification and other reports to the Contracting Officer and to the Facility Emergency Coordinator (FEC) as specified in PART 3 paragraph EMERGENCY PLANNING AND COMMUNITY RIGHT-TO-KNOW REQUIREMENTS.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN

Prior to commencing construction activities or delivery of materials to the site, submit an Environmental Protection Plan for review and approval by the Contracting Officer. The purpose of the Environmental Protection Plan is to present a comprehensive overview of known or potential environmental issues which the Contractor must address during construction. Issues of concern must be defined within the Environmental Protection Plan as outlined in this section. Address each topic at a level of detail commensurate with the environmental issue and required construction task(s). Topics or issues which are not identified in this section, but are considered necessary, must be identified and discussed after those items formally identified in this section. Prior to submittal of the Environmental Protection Plan, meet with the Contracting Officer for the purpose of discussing the implementation of the initial Environmental Protection Plan; possible subsequent additions and revisions to the plan including any reporting requirements; and methods for administration of the Contractor's Environmental Plans. The Environmental Protection Plan must be current and maintained onsite by the Contractor.

1.7.1 Compliance

No requirement in this Section will relieve the Contractor of any applicable Federal, State, and local environmental protection laws and regulations. During Construction, the Contractor will be responsible for identifying, implementing, and submitting for approval any additional requirements to be included in the Environmental Protection Plan.

1.7.2 Contents

Include in the environmental protection plan, but not limit it to, the following:

- a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is(are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
- b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site, if applicable.
- c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
- d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
- e. An erosion and sediment control plan which identifies the type and location of the erosion and sediment controls to be provided. The plan must include monitoring and reporting requirements to assure that the control measures are in compliance with the erosion and sediment control plan, Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. A Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) may be substituted for this plan. Prepare the Storm Water Pollution Plan in accordance with Section 01 57 24.01 44 STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN. Include in the plan the name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for monitoring compliance of erosion and sediment control for the duration of the construction until final acceptance by the Contracting Officer representative (COR).
- f. Drawings showing locations of proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, stream crossings, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials including methods to control runoff and to contain materials on the site.
- g. Traffic control plans including measures to reduce erosion of temporary roadbeds by construction traffic, especially during wet weather. Plan shall include measures to minimize the amount of mud transported onto paved public roads by vehicles or runoff.
- h. Work area plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas including methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas.
- i. Drawing showing the location of borrow areas. Borrow Pits are not authorized to USACE contracts on Fort Hood.
- j. Include in the Spill Control plan the procedures, instructions, and reports to be used in the event of an unforeseen spill of a substance

regulated by 40 CFR 68, 40 CFR 302, 40 CFR 355, and/or regulated under State or Local laws and regulations. The Spill Control Plan supplements the requirements of EM 385-1-1. Include in this plan, as a minimum:

- (1) The name of the individual who will report any spills or hazardous substance releases and who will follow up with complete documentation. This individual will immediately notify the Contracting Officer and Facility Fire Department, in addition to the legally required Federal, State, and local reporting channels (including the National Response Center 1-800-424-8802) if a reportable quantity is released to the environment. Include in the plan a list of the required reporting channels and telephone numbers. POL storage greater than 55 gallons requires secondary containment and possible modification to the Installation's existing spill prevention control and countermeasures plan, and are subject to review and approval by the Installation's DPW Environmental Division. All activities that store or use POL or hazardous substances and have the potential of spilling those products must take into consideration secondary containment of the storage container and must have compatible spill cleanup materials on hand at all times. The site environmental protection plan should address the POL or hazardous substances, their storage containers, secondary containment, and how you will immediately respond to and cleanup spills of those substances in any amount. It also will include notification to the Fort Hood Fire Department (254-287-3908) and Contracting Officer of any spills of five gallons or greater to the land and any amount into a water body such as a creek, pond, river or lake. The contractor will not report any spills to state or federal regulatory agencies. DPW Environmental will assess the spill and conduct regulatory reporting if necessary.
 - (2) The name and qualifications of the individual who will be responsible for implementing and supervising the containment and cleanup.
 - (3) Training requirements for Contractor's personnel and methods of accomplishing the training.
 - (4) A list of materials and equipment to be immediately available at the job site, tailored to cleanup work of the potential hazard(s) identified.
 - (5) The names and locations of suppliers of containment materials and locations of additional fuel oil recovery, cleanup, restoration, and material-placement equipment available in case of an unforeseen spill emergency.
 - (6) The methods and procedures to be used for expeditious contaminant cleanup.
- k. A non-hazardous solid waste disposal plan identifying methods and locations for solid waste disposal including clearing debris and schedules for disposal.
- (1) Identify any subcontractors responsible for the transportation and disposal of solid waste. Submit licenses or permits for solid waste disposal sites that are not a commercial operating facility.

- (2) Evidence of the disposal facility's acceptance of the solid waste must be attached to this plan during the construction. Attach a copy of each of the Non-hazardous Solid Waste Diversion Reports to the disposal plan. Submit the report for the previous quarter on the first working day after the first quarter that non-hazardous solid waste has been disposed and/or diverted (e.g. the first working day of January, April, July, and October).
 - (3) Indicate in the report the total amount of waste generated and total amount of waste diverted in cubic yards or tons along with the percent that was diverted.
 - (4) A recycling and solid waste minimization plan with a list of measures to reduce consumption of energy and natural resources. Detail in the plan the Contractor's actions to comply with and to participate in Federal, State, Regional, and local government sponsored recycling programs to reduce the volume of solid waste at the source. Address the implementation of the Department of the Army requirement for a 50 percent by weight minimum diversion of construction and demolition (C&D) non-hazardous solid waste from landfill disposal or incineration for promoting more efficient use of C&D materials during construction. Discuss in the plan recycling support facilities (i.e. installation recycling, local vendors, reused through charitable organizations, or construction material for new project, etc.) applicable to the site and project. Record the type and weight of recycled or reused material. Segregate recyclable materials such as cardboard and paperboard, light metal, heavy metal or steel containers, paper, glass, and plastic containers. Contact the Installation for special instructions for recycling. Segregate inert material, such as clean fill, rock and concrete, asphalt pavement, sand, sod, and clean masonry and brick, as construction and demolition materials. Some materials may be applicable and reuseable as clean fill or base course material if they meet the product specifications and written approvals are obtained from the Contracting Officer. Reference Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT for additional information.
- l. An air pollution control plan detailing provisions to assure that dust, debris, materials, trash, etc., do not become air borne and travel off the project site. Identify air permits required for a new facility or modification of an existing facility which may emit air contaminants. Obtain permits in accordance with applicable Federal and state regulations for the user. (For Texas: reference Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) Rule 116.111 or exempt facility to 30 TAC Chapter 106.)
 - m. A contaminant prevention plan that: identifies potentially hazardous substances to be used on the job site; identifies the intended actions to prevent introduction of such materials into the air, water, or ground; and details provisions for compliance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations for storage and handling of these materials. In accordance with EM 385-1-1, a copy of the Safety Data Sheets (SDS) and the maximum quantity of each hazardous material to be onsite at any given time must be included in the contaminant prevention plan. Update the plan as new hazardous materials are brought onsite or removed from the site.

Provide a list of construction materials, products, and sources, and Safety Data Sheets (SDS) that will be brought to the job site. Submit the SDS for construction materials and products, such as floor tile, tile mastic, ceiling tile, roofing material, drywall, recycled/recovered materials, fertilizers, pesticides, storm water control structure using compost mulch, paint, joint sealant, grout, and fuel, through the Contracting Officer to the Installation's Environmental Office.

- n. A waste water management plan that identifies the methods and procedures for management and/or discharge of waste waters which are directly derived from construction activities, such as concrete curing water, clean-up water, dewatering of ground water, disinfection water, hydrostatic test water, and water used in flushing of lines. If a settling/retention pond is required, the plan must include the design of the pond including drawings, removal plan, and testing requirements for possible pollutants. If land application will be the method of disposal for the waste water, the plan must include a sketch showing the location for land application along with a description of the pretreatment methods to be implemented. If surface discharge will be the method of disposal, include a copy of the permit and associated documents as an attachment prior to discharging the waste water. If disposal is to a sanitary sewer, the plan must include documentation that the Waste Water Treatment Plant Operator has approved the flow rate, volume, and type of discharge.
- o. A historical, archaeological, cultural resources biological resources and wetlands plan that defines procedures for identifying and protecting historical, archaeological, cultural resources, biological resources and wetlands known to be on the project site: and/or identifies procedures to be followed if historical archaeological, cultural resources, biological resources and wetlands not previously known to be onsite or in the area are discovered during construction. Include in the plan methods to assure the protection of known or discovered resources, identifying lines of communication between Contractor personnel and the Contracting Officer.
- p. Include and update a pesticide treatment plan, as information becomes available. Include in the plan: sequence of treatment, dates, times, locations, pesticide trade name, EPA registration numbers, authorized uses, chemical composition, formulation, original and applied concentration, application rates of active ingredient (i.e. pounds of active ingredient applied), equipment used for application and calibration of equipment. Federal, State, Regional and Local pest management record keeping and reporting requirements as well as any additional Installation Project Office specific requirements are the Contractor's responsibility in conformance with DA AR 200-1 Chapter 5--Pest Management, Section 5-4 "Program requirements" for data required to be reported to the Installation.

1.7.3 Appendix

Attach to the Environmental Protection Plan, as an appendix, copies of all environmental permits, permit application packages, approvals to construct, notifications, certifications, reports, and termination documents.

1.8 PROTECTION FEATURES

This paragraph supplements the Contract Clause PROTECTION OF EXISTING

VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS. Prior to start of any onsite construction activities, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer will make a joint condition survey. Immediately following the survey, the Contractor will prepare a brief report including a plan describing the features requiring protection under the provisions of the Contract Clauses, which are not specifically identified on the drawings as environmental features requiring protection along with the condition of trees, shrubs and grassed areas immediately adjacent to the site of work and adjacent to the Contractor's assigned storage area and access route(s), as applicable. This survey report will be signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer upon mutual agreement as to its accuracy and completeness. The Contractor must protect those environmental features included in the survey report and any indicated on the drawings, regardless of interference which their preservation may cause to the work under the contract.

1.9 SPECIAL ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Comply with the special environmental requirements listed here and attached at the end of this section.

1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT OF CONTRACT DEVIATIONS

Any deviations from the drawings, plans and specifications, requested by the Contractor and which may have an environmental impact, will be subject to approval by the Contracting Officer and may require an extended review, processing, and approval time. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to disapprove alternate methods, even if they are more cost effective, if the Contracting Officer determines that the proposed alternate method will have an adverse environmental impact.

1.11 NOTIFICATION

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing of any observed noncompliance with Federal, State or local environmental laws or regulations, permits, and other elements of the Contractor's Environmental Protection plan. After receipt of such notice, the Contractor will inform the Contracting Officer of the proposed corrective action and take such action when approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No time extensions will be granted or equitable adjustments allowed for any such suspensions. This is in addition to any other actions the Contracting Officer may take under the contract, or in accordance with the Federal Acquisition Regulation or Federal Law.

1.11.1 Demolition

The Contractor shall notify EPA (per 40 CFR 61 Subpart M) or the appropriate regulatory agency, or in Texas, the Texas Department of Health, in writing, at least 10 working days prior to commencement of demolition work. The Contractor shall prepare the "Demolition/Renovation Notification Form" and obtain signature of an authorized person from the building (to be demolished) owner's environmental office. The Contractor shall allow at least 10 working days for obtaining signature from the authorized person. The Contractor is responsible to mail the signed notification form by certified mail with return receipt requested. A copy of the signed notification and a copy of the return receipt shall be provided to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and the authorized person. In

Texas, in compliance with the Texas Asbestos Hazard Protection Rules (TAHPA), Section 295.61, this notification process is necessary prior to demolition of building structures with or without Asbestos Containing Material. The notification form is available on <http://www.tdh.state.tx.us/beh/asbestos/default.HTM>, then click on Notification & Information Section/ Download Demolition/Renovation Forms.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITS AND COMMITMENTS

Obtaining and complying with all environmental permits and commitments required by Federal, State, Regional, and local environmental laws and regulations is the Contractor's responsibility.

3.2 LAND RESOURCES

Confine all activities to areas defined by the drawings and specifications. Identify any land resources to be preserved within the work area prior to the beginning of any construction. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, topsoil, and land forms without approval, except in areas indicated on the drawings or specified to be cleared. Ropes, cables, or guys will not be fastened to or attached to any trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized. Provide effective protection for land and vegetation resources at all times, as defined in the following subparagraphs. Remove stone, soil, or other materials displaced into uncleared areas.

3.2.1 Work Area Limits

Mark the areas that need not be disturbed under this contract prior to commencing construction activities. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area which are not to be disturbed. Protect monuments and markers before construction operations commence. Where construction operations are to be conducted during darkness, any markers must be visible in the dark. The Contractor's personnel must be knowledgeable of the purpose for marking and/or protecting particular objects.

3.2.2 Landscape

Trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms and other landscape features indicated and defined on the drawings to be preserved must be clearly identified by marking, fencing, or wrapping with boards, or any other approved techniques. Restore landscape features damaged or destroyed during construction operations outside the limits of the approved work area.

3.2.3 Erosion and Sediment Controls

Providing erosion and sediment control measures in accordance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations is the Contractor's responsibility. The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of construction activities. The area of bare soil exposed at any one time by construction operations should be kept to a minimum. Construct or install

temporary and permanent erosion and sediment control best management practices (BMPs) as specified in Section 01 57 23 TEMPORARY STORM WATER POLLUTION CONTROL. BMPs may include, but not be limited to, vegetation cover, stream bank stabilization, slope stabilization, silt fences, construction of terraces, interceptor channels, sediment traps, inlet and outfall protection, diversion channels, and sedimentation basins. The Contractor's best management practices must also be in accordance with the Texas National Pollutant Discharge, Elimination System (NPDES) Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) which may be reviewed at the Lackland AFB Environmental Office, and the existing TPDES Industrial Storm Water Permit.

Remove any temporary measures after the area has been stabilized.

3.2.4 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas

Place field offices, staging areas, stockpile storage, and temporary buildings in areas designated on the drawings or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Temporary movement or relocation of Contractor facilities will be made only when approved. Erosion and sediment controls must be provided for onsite borrow and spoil areas to prevent sediment from entering nearby waters. Temporary excavation and embankments for plant and/or work areas must be controlled to protect adjacent areas.

3.2.5 Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan

The Contractor shall reference Section 01 57 24.01 44 STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN for submittal requirements.

3.3 WATER RESOURCES

Monitor all water areas affected by construction activities to prevent pollution of surface and ground waters. Do not apply toxic or hazardous chemicals to soil or vegetation unless otherwise indicated. For construction activities immediately adjacent to impaired surface waters, the Contractor must be capable of quantifying sediment or pollutant loading to that surface water when required by State or Federally issued Clean Water Act permits.

3.3.1 Cofferdams, Diversions, and Dewatering Operations

Construction operations for dewatering, removal of cofferdams, tailrace excavation, and tunnel closure will be controlled at all times to maintain compliance with existing State water quality standards and designated uses of the surface water body. Comply with the Clean Water Act Section 404, Nation Wide Permit No. 14.

3.3.2 Stream Crossings

Stream crossings must allow movement of materials or equipment without violating water pollution control standards of the Federal, State, and local governments. Construction of stream crossing structures will be in compliance with Clean Water Act Section 404, Nation Wide Permit No. 14.

3.3.3 Wetlands

Do not enter, disturb, destroy, or allow discharge of contaminants into any wetlands.

3.4 AIR RESOURCES

Equipment operation, activities, or processes will be in accordance with all Federal and State air emission and performance laws and standards.

3.4.1 Particulates

Dust particles; aerosols and gaseous by-products from construction activities; and processing and preparation of materials, such as from asphaltic batch plants; must be controlled at all times, including weekends, holidays and hours when work is not in progress. Maintain excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause the Federal, State, and local air pollution standards to be exceeded or which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinkling, chemical treatment of an approved type, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators or other methods will be permitted to control particulates in the work area. Sprinkling, to be efficient, must be repeated to keep the disturbed area damp at all times. Provide sufficient, competent equipment available to accomplish these tasks. Perform particulate control as the work proceeds and whenever a particulate nuisance or hazard occurs. Comply with all State and local visibility regulations.

3.4.1.1 Dust Control

See Section 01 56 00.00 44 DUST CONTROL for additional requirements.

3.4.2 Odors

Odors from construction activities must be controlled at all times. The odors must be in compliance with State regulations and/or local ordinances and may not constitute a health hazard.

3.4.3 Sound Intrusions

Keep construction activities under surveillance and control to minimize environment damage by noise. Comply with the provisions of the State of 14 rules.

3.4.4 Burning

Burning is prohibited on the Government premises.

3.4.5 Air Emissions Reduction Plan

The Contractor, as owner/operator of the construction equipment at project sites in the Dallas-Fort Worth and Houston-Galveston areas (see 30 TAC 114.439 for applicable counties), shall comply with 30 TAC 114.432, 114.436, 114.437, and 114.439 on construction equipment operating restrictions when it becomes effective in 1 April, 2005. To be exempted from this ruling, the Contractor shall comply with 30 TAC 114.437 and prepare an Emission Reduction Plan by 31 May, 2002 for approval by executive director and the EPA by May 31, 2003. If the Contractor deviates from this ruling during construction, the Contractor shall provide a certification of proof to the Contracting Officer that the Emission Reduction Plan is approved by the regulatory agency and that the construction equipment is exempted from the restricted operating hours per 30 TAC 114.432.

3.5 CHEMICAL MATERIALS MANAGEMENT AND WASTE DISPOSAL

Disposal of wastes will be as directed below, unless otherwise specified in other sections and/or shown on the drawings.

3.5.1 Solid Wastes

Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers which are emptied on a regular schedule. Handling, storage, and disposal must be conducted to prevent contamination. Employ segregation measures so that no hazardous or toxic waste will become co-mingled with solid waste. Transport solid waste off Government property and dispose of it in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements for solid waste disposal. A Subtitle D RCRA permitted landfill will be the minimum acceptable offsite solid waste disposal option. Verify that the selected transporters and disposal facilities have the necessary permits and licenses to operate.

3.5.2 Chemicals and Chemical Wastes

Dispense chemicals ensuring no spillage to the ground or water. Perform and document periodic inspections of dispensing areas to identify leakage and initiate corrective action. This documentation will be periodically reviewed by the Government. Collect chemical waste in corrosion resistant, compatible containers. Collection drums must be monitored and removed to a staging or storage area when contents are within 6 inches of the top. Wastes will be classified, managed, stored, and disposed of in accordance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.

3.5.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Wastes/Excess Hazardous Materials

Hazardous wastes are defined in 40 CFR 261, or are as defined by applicable State and local regulations. Hazardous materials are defined in 49 CFR 171 - 178. At a minimum, manage and store hazardous waste in compliance with 40 CFR 262 in accordance with the Installation hazardous waste management plan. Take sufficient measures to prevent spillage of hazardous and toxic materials during dispensing. Segregate hazardous waste from other materials and wastes, protect it from the weather by placing it in a safe covered location, and take precautionary measures such as berming or other appropriate measures against accidental spillage. Storage, describing, packaging, labeling, marking, and placarding of hazardous waste and hazardous material in accordance with 49 CFR 171 - 178, State, and local laws and regulations is the Contractor's responsibility. Transport Contractor generated hazardous waste off Government property within 60 days in accordance with the Environmental Protection Agency and the Department of Transportation laws and regulations. Dispose of hazardous waste in compliance with Federal, State and local laws and regulations. Spills of hazardous or toxic materials must be immediately reported to the Contracting Officer. Cleanup and cleanup costs due to spills are the Contractor's responsibility. Coordinate the disposition of hazardous waste with the Hazardous Waste Manager and the Contracting Officer.

3.5.4 Fuel and Lubricants

Storage, fueling and lubrication of equipment and motor vehicles must be conducted in a manner that affords the maximum protection against spill and evaporation. Manage and store fuel, lubricants and oil in accordance with all Federal, State, Regional, and local laws and regulations. Used

lubricants and used oil to be discarded must be stored in marked corrosion-resistant containers and recycled or disposed in accordance with 40 CFR 279, State, and local laws and regulations.

3.5.5 Waste Water

Disposal of waste water will be as specified below.

- a. Waste water from construction activities, such as onsite material processing, concrete curing, foundation and concrete clean-up, water used in concrete trucks, forms, etc. will not be allowed to enter water ways or to be discharged prior to being treated to remove pollutants. Dispose of the construction related waste water off-Government property in accordance with all Federal, State, Regional and Local laws and regulations.
- b. For discharge of ground water, the Contractor will obtain a State or Federal permit specific for pumping and discharging ground water prior to surface discharging.
- c. Water generated from the flushing of lines after disinfection or disinfection in conjunction with hydrostatic testing will be discharged into the sanitary sewer with prior approval and/or notification to the Waste Water Treatment Plant's Operator.

3.6 RECYCLING AND WASTE MINIMIZATION

Participate in State and local government sponsored recycling programs. The Contractor is further encouraged to minimize solid waste generation throughout the duration of the project. .

3.7 NON-HAZARDOUS SOLID WASTE DIVERSION REPORT

Maintain an inventory of non-hazardous solid waste diversion and disposal of construction and demolition debris. Submit a report to the Contracting Officer on the first working day after each fiscal year quarter, starting the first quarter that non-hazardous solid waste has been generated. Include the following in the report:

- a. Construction and Demolition (C&D) Debris Disposed = [_____] in cubic yards or tons, as appropriate.
- b. Construction and Demolition (C&D) Debris Recycled = [_____] in cubic yards or tons, as appropriate.
- c. Total C&D Debris Generated = [_____] in cubic yards or tons, as appropriate.
- d. Waste Sent to Waste-To-Energy Incineration Plant (This amount should not be included in the recycled amount) = [_____] in cubic yards or tons, as appropriate.

3.8 HISTORICAL, ARCHAEOLOGICAL, AND CULTURAL RESOURCES

If during excavation or other construction activities any previously unidentified or unanticipated historical, archaeological, and cultural resources are discovered or found, all activities that may damage or alter such resources will be temporarily suspended. Resources covered by this paragraph include but are not limited to: any human skeletal remains or

burials; artifacts; shell, midden, bone, charcoal, or other deposits; rock or coral alignments, pavings, wall, or other constructed features; and any indication of agricultural or other human activities. Upon such discovery or find, immediately notify the Contracting Officer so that the appropriate authorities may be notified and a determination made as to their significance and what, if any, special disposition of the finds should be made. Cease all activities that may result in impact to or the destruction of these resources. Secure the area and prevent employees or other persons from trespassing on, removing, or otherwise disturbing such resources.

3.9 BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES

Minimize interference with, disturbance to, and damage to fish, wildlife, and plants including their habitat. The protection of threatened and endangered animal and plant species, including their habitat, is the Contractor's responsibility in accordance with Federal, State, Regional, and local laws and regulations.

3.10 INTEGRATED PEST MANAGEMENT

In order to minimize impacts to existing fauna and flora, the Contractor through the Contracting Officer, must coordinate with the Installation Pest Management Coordinator (IPMC) Project Pesticide Coordinator (PPC) at the earliest possible time prior to pesticide application. Discuss integrated pest management strategies with the IPMC and receive concurrence from the IPMC through the COR prior to the application of any pesticide associated with these specifications. Installation Project Office Pest Management personnel will be given the opportunity to be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control and during application of the pesticide. The use and management of pesticides are regulated under 40 CFR 150 - 189.

3.10.1 Pesticide Delivery and Storage

Deliver pesticides to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses. Store pesticides according to manufacturer's instructions and under lock and key when unattended.

3.10.2 Qualifications

For the application of pesticides, use the services of a subcontractor whose principal business is pest control. The subcontractor must be licensed and certified in the state where the work is to be performed.

3.10.3 Pesticide Handling Requirements

Formulate, treat with, and dispose of pesticides and associated containers in accordance with label directions and use the clothing and personal protective equipment specified on the labeling for use during all phases of the application. Furnish Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for all pesticide products.

3.10.4 Application

Apply pesticides using a State Certified Pesticide Applicator in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendation. The Certified Applicator must wear clothing and personal protective equipment as specified on the pesticide label. The Contracting Officer will designate locations for

water used in formulating. Do not allow the equipment to overflow. All equipment must be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage and repaired prior to application of pesticide.

3.11 PREVIOUSLY USED EQUIPMENT

Clean all previously used construction equipment prior to bringing it onto the project site. Ensure that the equipment is free from soil residuals, egg deposits from plant pests, noxious weeds, and plant seeds. Consult with the USDA jurisdictional office for additional cleaning requirements.

3.12 MAINTENANCE OF POLLUTION FACILITIES

Maintain permanent and temporary pollution control facilities and devices for the duration of the contract or for that length of time construction activities create the particular pollutant.

3.12.1 Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan

For construction sites covered by a General Construction Permit for Storm Water Discharges, the Contractor's quality control organization shall inspect pollution control structures and activities in accordance with the applicable Storm Water Construction General Permit and Section 01 57 24.01 44 STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN until final stabilization is achieved. A sample Inspection Report form is included in Section 01 57 25.00 44 SWPP PLAN INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE REPORT FORM. An inspection report for each inspection shall be retained on site by the Contractor. In

addition, the Contractor shall furnish a copy of each report to the Contracting Officer.

3.13 MILITARY MUNITIONS

In the event military munitions, as defined in 40 CFR 260, are discovered or uncovered, the Contractor will immediately stop work in that area and immediately inform the Contracting Officer.

3.14 TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL

The Contractor's personnel must be trained in all phases of environmental protection and pollution control. Conduct environmental protection/pollution control meetings for all personnel prior to commencing construction activities. Additional meetings must be conducted for new personnel and when site conditions change. Include in the training and meeting agenda: methods of detecting and avoiding pollution; familiarization with statutory and contractual pollution standards; installation and care of devices, vegetative covers, and instruments required for monitoring purposes to ensure adequate and continuous environmental protection/pollution control; anticipated hazardous or toxic chemicals or wastes, and other regulated contaminants; recognition and protection of archaeological sites, artifacts, wetlands, and endangered species and their habitat that are known to be in the area.

3.15 CONTAMINATED MEDIA MANAGEMENT

Manage contaminated environmental media consisting of, but not limited to, ground water, soils, and sediments in accordance with Section 01 57 24.01 44.

3.16 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

The Contractor will clean up all areas used for construction in accordance with Contract Clause: "Cleaning Up". Unless otherwise instructed in writing by the Contracting Officer, obliterate all signs of temporary construction facilities such as haul roads, work area, structures, foundations of temporary structures, stockpiles of excess or waste materials, and other vestiges of construction prior to final acceptance of the work. The disturbed area must be graded, filled and the entire area seeded unless otherwise indicated.

3.17 HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCE REPORTING

Comply with the requirements of Sections 301 through 312 of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act (EPCRA), also known as Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (SARA) Title III, as published in 40 CFR Part 355, and with all state regulations and procedures which result from EPCRA and the hazard communication program requirements of EM 385-1-1. The following planning and reporting requirements involve the Contractor's reporting requirements but are not all inclusive; i.e. transport regulations are not addressed. It is the Contractor's responsibility to comply with all Federal, state, and local emergency planning and reporting requirements.

3.17.1 Definitions and Acronyms

3.17.1.1 CERCLA Hazardous Substance (CHS)

A CERCLA Hazardous Substance (CHS) is any substance listed in Section 101(14) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act, also referred to as Superfund; the list of substances also appears in Table 302.4 of 40 CFR 302.

3.17.1.2 Contracting Officer (CO)

For purposes of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act (EPCRA), the Contracting Officer (CO) will be considered the site owner or operator's construction representative.

3.17.1.3 Extremely Hazardous Substance (EHS)

An Extremely Hazardous Substance (EHS) is any substance listed in Appendices A and B of 40 CFR 355.

3.17.1.4 Facility Emergency Coordinator (FEC)

Facility Emergency Coordinator (FEC) is the representative of the facility Owner or Operator. The Contractor shall identify the FEC and notify the FEC as described below each time the Contractor brings a hazardous substance onto the construction site.

3.17.1.5 Hazardous Chemical Substance (HCS)

A Hazardous Chemical Substance (HCS) is any substance defined as hazardous under 29 CFR 1910.1200, with exceptions as listed in 40 CFR 370.2; generally any substance with a Safety Data Sheet (SDS).

3.17.1.6 Reportable Quantity (RQ)

Reportable Quantity (RQ) is a specified minimum amount of a CHS or an EHS which, if released, must be reported immediately to the FEC. The RQ for a CHS is listed in Table 302.4 of 40 CFR 302; the RQ for an EHS is 0.45 kg (1 pound).

3.17.1.7 Threshold Planning Quantity (TPQ)

Threshold Planning Quantity (TPQ) is a specified minimum amount of an EHS which, if brought onto the construction site, must be reported within a stated time to the FEC. The TPQ for an EHS is listed in Appendices A and B of 40 CFR 355 or is the quantity published in state code, whichever is less.

3.17.1.8 Threshold Quantity (TQ)

Threshold Quantity (TQ) is the quantity listed as the Threshold Inventory Quantity for hazardous substances in Title 33 of the Louisiana Administrative Code, Part V, Subpart 2, Chapter 101.

3.17.2 Hazardous Substance Reporting

Whenever a HCS or an EHS substance is brought onto the construction site, the Contractor shall submit the attached reporting form to the FEC, the fire department with jurisdiction over the site, and the Contracting Officer as described below:

a. within 5 days for an EHS substance which (1) equals or exceeds its TPQ, or (2) is a solid or liquid weighing 225 kg (500 pounds) or more, whichever is less, or

b. within 10 days for a HCS substance which equals or exceeds 10,000 pounds for a solid or 55 gallons for a liquid .

3.17.3 Emergency Release Notification for Listed Hazardous Substances

The Contractor shall immediately notify the FEC and the Contracting Officer if there is a release of an EHS or a CHS substance whose quantity equals or exceeds its RQ.

3.17.3.1 Emergency Notification Information

Emergency notifications shall consist of the following information:

a. The Contractor's name, the name and telephone number of the person making the report, and the name and telephone number of the Contractor's contact person;

b. The chemical name and identification;

c. An estimate of the quantity released;

d. The location of the release;

e. The time and duration of the release;

f. The medium receiving the release (air, land, water);

g. Known acute or chronic health risks;

h. Medical advice when necessary; and

i. Recommended community precautions.

3.17.3.2 Follow-Up Notice

Within 5 days of the release, a written follow-up notice of the release shall be provided to the FEC and the Contracting Officer. The written notice shall update information provided in the initial report, provide detailed information on the response actions taken, and provide advice regarding medical attention necessary for exposed individuals.

3.17.3.3 State EPCRA Agency

The Contractor may call the following agency for information about EPCRA requirements:

Texas Department of Health
Hazard Communication Branch
West 49th Street
Austin, Texas 78756
Telephone Numbers: 1-800-452-2791 (inside Texas)
512-834-6603 (outside Texas)

3.18 FORMS

The EMERGENCY PLANNING COMMUNITY RIGHT TO KNOW NOTIFICATION form is attached to the end of this Section.

-- End of Section --

State of _____

EMERGENCY PLANNING COMMUNITY RIGHT TO KNOW NOTIFICATION FORM

Date _____

This is a notification that the facility named below stores or has stored a Hazardous Chemical Substance (HCS) or an Extremely Hazardous Substance (EHS) as listed in Section 302(c), Title III of SARA - Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986.

INSTRUCTIONS: Print or type all information, except signature.

Name of Construction Facility

Storage Location of HS/EHS

Address

Facility Emergency Coordinator

City State Zip Code

Telephone Number

Name and Company of Person
Completing Form

Signature of Person Completing Form

CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION

CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS

Product Name

Description Hazard

Chemical Name(s)

[] Pure [] Fire

CAS Number(s)

[] Mixture [] Pressure

Maximum Quantity On-Site

[] Solid [] Reactivity

Average Daily Quantity On Site

[] Liquid [] Acute

[] Gas [] Chronic

FOR EHS or CHS

TYPE OF HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCE

[] EHS [] CHS

Threshold Planning Quantity

Reportable Quantity

SECTION 01 58 00

PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EP 310-1-6a (2006) Sign Standards Manual, VOL 1

EP 310-1-6b (2006) Sign Standards Manual, VOL 2,
Appendices

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Preliminary one line drawings of project rendering; G

preliminary drawing indicating layout and text content; G

Sign Legend Orders; G

SD-04 Samples

Final rendering sample; G

Final framed rendering and copies; G

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Rendering

Provide the project rendering in accordance with the following drawing stages as required in paragraph entitled "Submittals". The following submittal data is required to properly identify the appropriate view and approve the final rendering of the facility. The final painted rendering will be used to produce the image for the signboard and framed photographic copies provided to the Contracting Officer.

1.3.1.1 Preliminary One Line Drawings

Provide three different views of the facility in a preliminary single line drawing (black and white) format. These three views will represent the best angles at which to view the proposed facility showing the best design

features and the three dimensional character of the facility.

1.3.1.2 Final Rendering Sample

Provide a photographic copy (8 by 10 inches minimum size) of final rendering for approval of color, landscaping, and foreground/background development prior to final submittal.

1.3.1.3 Final Framed Rendering and Copies

Provide final full color rendering of the proposed facility as specified.

1.4 PROJECT SIGN

1.4.1 Construction Project Signs

Furnish the construction project sign package, maintain the signs during construction, and remove the signs from the job site upon completion of the project. The construction project sign package consists of two signs: one for project identification and the other to show the on-the-job safety performance of the contractor. The package shall conform to the requirements of EP 310-1-6a and EP 310-1-6b, specifically Section 16. Submit the sign legend orders as described in Section 16 of EP 310-1-6a prior to erecting the signs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

3"	3"	42"	3"	
4.5"	Design and Construction Supervised by:  US Army Corps of Engineers Fort Worth District 	NAME OF PROJECT		6"
2"		Location ARCHITECT ENGINEER (Firm's Name & Location) GENERAL CONTRACTOR (Firm's Name & Location)		4.5"
6.25"				4.5"
10.5"				6"
2.5"				2.25"
		Architect Engineer's Logo (Opt.)	Contractor's Logo (Optional)	9.5"
				1.875"
				1.875"
				1.875"
				1.875"
				7.75"
3"	21"	1"	21"	2"

SCHEDULE

Legend Group 1: One- to two-line description of Corps relationship to project. Color: White Typeface: 1.25" Helvetica Regular Maximum line length: 19"

Legend Group 2: Division or District Name (optional). Placed below 10.5" reverse Signature (6" Castle). Color: White Typeface: 1.25" Helvetica Regular

Legend Group 2a: One- to three-line identification of Military or Civil Works sponsor (optional). Place below Corps Signature to cross-align with Group 5a-b. Color: White Typeface: 1.25" Helvetica Regular Maximum line length: 19"

Legend Group 3: One- to three-line project title legend describes the work being done under this contract. Color: Black Typeface: 3" Helvetica Bold Maximum line length: 42"

Legend Group 4: One- to two-line identification of project or facility (civil works) or name of sponsoring department (military). Color: Black Typeface: 1.5" Helvetica Regular Maximum line length: 42"
Cross-align the first line of Legend Group 4 with the first line of the Corps Signature (US Army Corps) as shown.

Legend Groups 5a-b: One- to five-line identification of prime contractors including: type (architect, general contractor, etc.), corporate or firm name, city, state. Use of Legend Group 5 is optional. Color: Black Typeface: 1.25" Helvetica Regular Maximum line length: 21"

All typography is flush left and rag right, upper and lower case with initial capitals only as shown. Letter- and word-spacing to follow Corps standards as specified in Appendix D.

Sign Type	Legend Size (A)	Panel Size	Post Size	Specification Code	Mounting Height	Color Bkg/Lgd
CID-01	Various	4'x6'	4"x4"	HDO-3	48"	WH-RD/Bk

Each contractor's safety record is to be posted on Corps managed or supervised construction projects and mounted with the Construction Project Identification sign specified on page 16-2.

The graphic format, color, size and typefaces used on the sign are to be reproduced exactly as specified below. The

title with First Aid logo in the top section of the sign, and the performance record captions are standard for all signs of this type. Legend groups 2 and 3 below identify the project and the contractor and are to be placed on the sign as shown.

Safety record numbers are mounted on individual metal plates and are screw-

mounted to the background to allow for daily revisions to posted safety performance record.

Special applications or situations not covered in these guidelines should be referred to the district Sign Program Manager.

Legend Group 1: Standard two-line title "Safety is a Job Requirement" with 8" (outside diameter) Safety Green first aid logo.
Color: To match Pantone system 347
Typeface: 3" Helvetica Bold
Color: Black

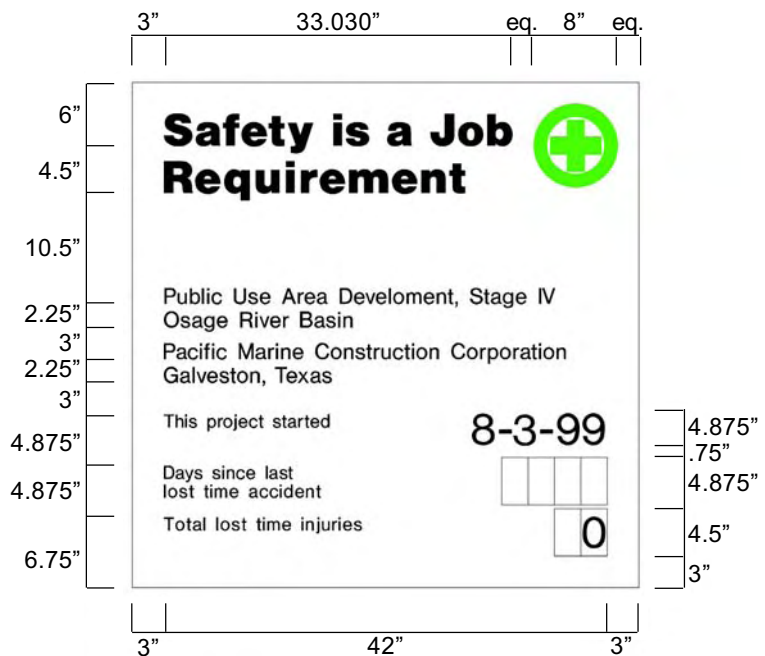
Legend Group 2: One- to two-line project title legend describes the work being done under this contract and name of host project.
Color: Black
Typeface: 1.5" Helvetica Regular
Maximum line length: 42"

Legend Group 3: One- to two-line identification: name of prime contractor and city, state address. Color: Black
Typeface: 1.5" Helvetica Regular
Maximum line length: 42"

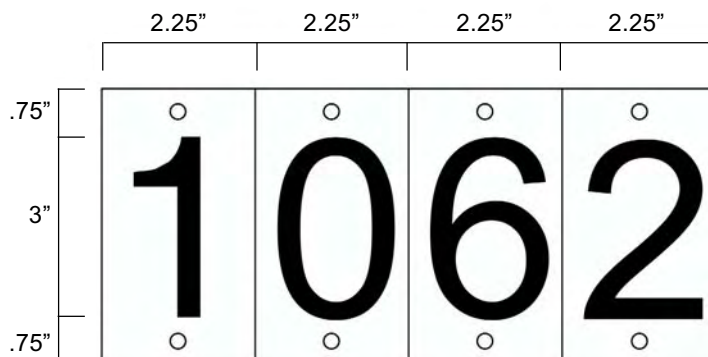
Legend Group 4: Standard safety record captions as shown.
Color: Black
Typeface: 1.25" Helvetica Regular

Replaceable numbers are to be mounted on white .060 aluminum plates and screw-mounted to background.
Color: Black
Typeface: 3" Helvetica Regular
Plate size: 2.5" x 4.5"

All typography is flush left and rag right, upper and lower case with initial capitals only as shown. Letter- and word-spacing to follow Corps standards as specified in Appendix D.



Sign Type	Legend Size (A)	Panel Size	Post Size	Specification Code	Mounting Height	Color Bkg/Lgd
CID-02	various	4'x4'	4"x4"	HDO-3	48"	WH/BK-SG



All Construction Project Identification signs and Safety Performance signs are to be fabricated and installed as described below. The signs are to be erected at a location designated by the contracting officer representative and shall conform to the size, format, and typographic standards shown on pages 16-2 and 16-3. Detailed specifications

for HDO plywood panel preparation are provided in Appendix B.

For additional information on the proper method to prepare sign panel graphics, contact the district Sign Program Manager.

Shown below the mounting diagram is a panel layout grid with spaces provided for project information. Photocopy this page and use as a worksheet when preparing sign legend orders.

The sign panels are to be fabricated from .75" High Density Overlay Plywood. Panel preparation to follow HDO specifications provided in Appendix B.

Sign graphics to be prepared on a white nonreflective vinyl film with positionable adhesive backing.

All graphics except for the Communication Red background with Corps Signature on the project sign are to be die-cut or computer-cut nonreflective vinyl, prespaced legends prepared in the sizes and typefaces specified and applied to the background panel following the graphic formats shown on pages 16-2 and 16-3.

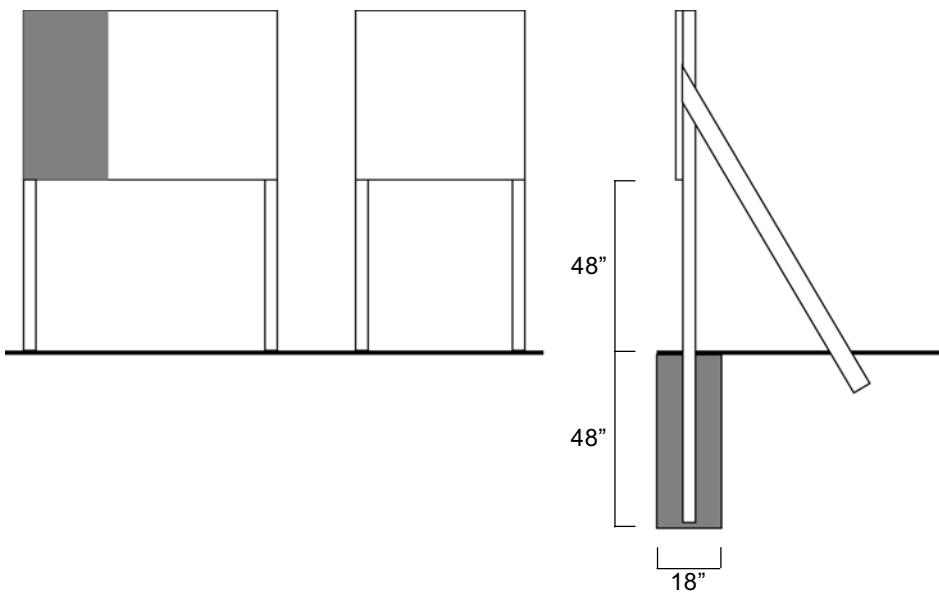
The 2'x 4' Communication Red panel (to match Pantone system 032) with full Corps Signature (reverse version) is to be screen-printed on the white background. Identification of the district or division may be applied under the signature with white cut vinyl letters prepared to Corps standards.

Drill and insert six (6) .375" T-nuts from the front face of the HDO sign panel. Position holes as shown. Flange of T-nut to be flush with sign face.

Apply graphic panel to prepared HDO plywood panel following manufacturers' instructions.

Sign uprights to be structural grade 4" x 4" treated Douglas Fir or Southern Yellow Pine, No.1 or better. Post to be 12' long. Drill six (6) .375" mounting holes in uprights to align with T-nuts in sign panel. Countersink (.5") back of hole to accept socket head cap screw (4" x .375").

Assemble sign panel and uprights. Imbed assembled sign panel and uprights in 4' hole. Local soil conditions and/or wind loading may require bolting additional 2" x 4" struts on inside face of uprights to reinforce installation as shown.



Construction Project Identification Sign Legend Group 1: Corps Relationship

1. _____
2. _____

Legend Group 2: Division/District Name

1. _____
2. _____

Legend Group 2a: Military/Civil Works Sponsor

1. _____
2. _____

Legend Group 3: Project Title

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____

Legend Group 4: Facility Name

1. _____
2. _____

Legend Group 5: Contractor/A&E

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____

Legend Group 5b: Contractor/A&E

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____

Safety Performance Sign

Legend Group 2: Project Title

1. _____
2. _____

Legend Group 3: Contractor/A&E

1. _____
2. _____



American Recovery and Reinvestment Act General Guidelines for Emblem and Logo Applications

Version 1.0
03 / 20 / 09

Projects funded by the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (ARRA) will bear a newly-designed emblem. The emblem is a symbol of President Obama's commitment to the American People to invest their tax dollars wisely to put Americans back to work.

The purpose of this document is to provide general guidelines and specifications for using the ARRA emblem and corresponding logomark.

Variations and Usage

There are two approved “marks” associated with the ARRA. To preserve the integrity of the ARRA emblem and logomark, make sure to apply them correctly. Altering, distorting or recreating the “marks” in any way weaken the power of the image and what it represents. Layout and design of signs and communication materials will vary, so care must be taken when applying the emblem or logomark.

Primary Emblem



All projects which are funded by the ARRA should display signage that features the Primary Emblem throughout the construction phase. The signage should be displayed in a prominent location on site. Some exclusions may apply. The Primary Emblem can also be displayed on signs at events or conferences associated with the ARRA or the individual projects funded by the ARRA.

The Primary Emblem should not be displayed at a size less than 6 inches in diameter.

Horizontal Logomark



An alternate variation of the emblem exists for use in press releases and other online or offline communications. It should be used to brand the communications piece, but *not* in reference to the Primary Emblem usage.

Color

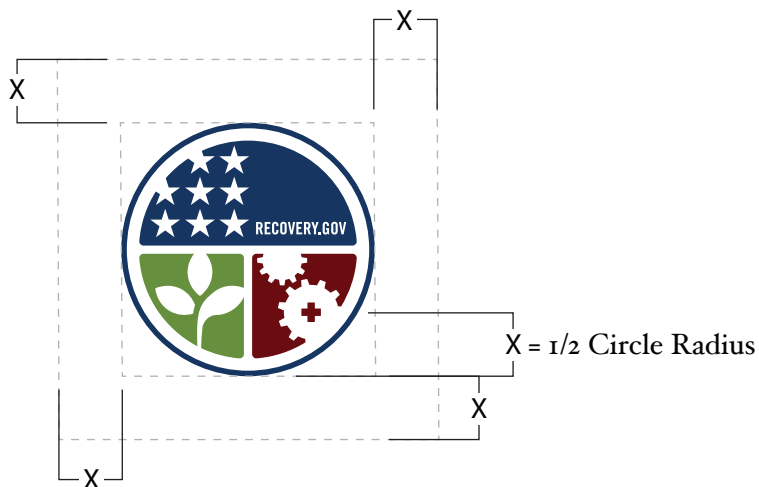
All colors in the ARRA logos have precise color references, shown in the color specifications chart below. Always use the exact color values listed. Do not use screens or tints of any of the colors for any part of the logo. The CMYK values should be used for print applications. The RGB and HEX# values should be used for on-screen applications.

COLOR	CMYK	RGB	HEX#
 Navy	00 / 00 / 00 / 00	0 / 51 / 102	003366
 Red	30 / 100 / 100 / 50	102 / 0 / 0	660000
 Green	65 / 25 / 100 / 7	103 / 144 / 62	67903E
 Light Blue	67 / 37 / 6 / 00	89 / 141 / 192	598DC0

Clear Space

The clear space is shown as the value “X” in this exhibit. The minimum clear space must always be at least “X” on all sides of the logo. Whenever possible, increase the amount of clear space.

Primary Emblem



Horizontal Logomark



Contact Information

For information regarding this document, please email:
recoveryquestions@gsa.gov

Please refer to this document as:
General Guidelines for Emblem and Logo Applications, Version 1.0

SECTION 01 74 19

CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GOVERNMENT POLICY

Government policy is to apply sound environmental principles in the design, construction and use of facilities. As part of the implementation of that policy: (1) practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting, and installing products and materials and (2) use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators and to facilitate their recycling or reuse. Divert a minimum of 60 percent by weight of total project solid waste from the landfill.

1.2 MANAGEMENT

Develop and implement a waste management program. Take a pro-active, responsible role in the management of construction and demolition waste and require all subcontractors, vendors, and suppliers to participate in the effort. Construction and demolition waste includes products of demolition or removal, excess or unusable construction materials, packaging materials for construction products, and other materials generated during the construction process but not incorporated into the work. In the management of waste, consider the availability of viable markets, the condition of the material, the ability to provide the material in suitable condition and in a quantity acceptable to available markets, and time constraints imposed by internal project completion mandates. Implement any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling of waste. Revenues or other savings obtained for salvage, or recycling accrue to the Contractor. Appropriately permit firms and facilities used for recycling, reuse, and disposal for the intended use to the extent required by federal, state, and local regulations. Also, provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the project.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Waste Management Plan; G;

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Records;

1.4 MEETINGS

Conduct Construction Waste Management meetings. After award of the Contract and prior to commencement of work, schedule and conduct a meeting with the Contracting Officer to discuss the proposed Waste Management Plan and to develop a mutual understanding relative to the details of waste management. The requirements for this meeting may be fulfilled during the coordination and mutual understanding meeting outlined in Section 01 45 00.00 2001 45 00.00 10 QUALITY CONTROL. At a minimum, discuss environmental and waste management goals and issues at the following additional meetings:

- a. Pre-bid meeting.
- b. Preconstruction meeting.
- c. Regular QC meetings.
- d. Work safety meetings.

1.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Submit a waste management plan within 15 days after notice to proceed and not less than 10 days before the preconstruction meeting. The plan demonstrates how to meet the the project waste diversion goal. Also, include the following in the plan:

- a. Name of individuals on the Contractor's staff responsible for waste prevention and management.
- b. Actions that will be taken to reduce solid waste generation, including coordination with subcontractors to ensure awareness and participation.
- c. Description of the regular meetings to be held to address waste management.
- d. Description of the specific approaches to be used in recycling/reuse of the various materials generated, including the areas on site and equipment to be used for processing, sorting, and temporary storage of wastes.
- e. Characterization, including estimated types and quantities, of the waste to be generated.
- f. Name of landfill and/or incinerator to be used and the estimated costs for use, assuming that there would be no salvage or recycling on the project.
- g. Identification of local and regional reuse programs, including non-profit organizations such as schools, local housing agencies, and organizations that accept used materials such as materials exchange networks and Habitat for Humanity. Include the name, location, and phone number for each reuse facility to be used, and provide a copy of the permit or license for each facility.
- h. List of specific waste materials that will be salvaged for resale, salvaged and reused on the current project, salvaged and stored for reuse on a future project, or recycled. Identify the recycling facilities by name, location, and phone number, including a copy of the

permit or license for each facility.

- i. Identification of materials that cannot be recycled/reused with an explanation or justification, to be approved by the Contracting Officer.
- j. Description of the means by which any waste materials identified in item (h) above will be protected from contamination.
- k. Description of the means of transportation of the recyclable materials (whether materials will be site-separated and self-hauled to designated centers, or whether mixed materials will be collected by a waste hauler and removed from the site).
- l. Anticipated net cost savings determined by subtracting Contractor program management costs and the cost of disposal from the revenue generated by sale of the materials and the incineration and/or landfill cost avoidance.
- m. Please submit a copy of the waste management plan to the DPW landfill engineer for review. It can be sent to: IMWE-HOD-PWF, Attn: Kevin Scholz, 4612 Engineer Dr., Fort Hood, TX 76544.

Revise and resubmit Plan as required by the Contracting Officer. Approval of Contractor's Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for compliance with applicable environmental regulations or meeting project cumulative waste diversion requirement. Distribute copies of the Waste Management Plan to each subcontractor, the Quality Control Manager, and the Contracting Officer.

1.6 RECORDS

Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Make the records available to the Contracting Officer during construction, and deliver to the Contracting Officer and the Solid Waste Management Office of the facility owner upon completion of the construction a copy of the records.

1.7 COLLECTION

Separate, store, protect, and handle at the site identified recyclable and salvageable waste products in a manner that maximizes recyclability and salvagability of identified materials. Provide the necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management and clearly and appropriately identify them. Provide materials for barriers and enclosures around recyclable material storage areas which are nonhazardous and recyclable or reusable. Locate out of the way of construction traffic. Provide adequate space for pick-up and delivery and convenience to subcontractors. Recycling and waste bin areas are to be kept neat and clean, and handle recyclable materials to prevent contamination of materials from incompatible products and materials. Clean contaminated materials prior to placing in collection containers. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous and biodegradable. Handle hazardous waste and hazardous materials in accordance with applicable regulations and coordinate with Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS. Separate materials by one of the following methods:

1.7.1 Source Separated Method.

Separate waste products and materials that are recyclable from trash and sorted as described below into appropriately marked separate containers and then transported to the respective recycling facility for further processing. Deliver materials in accordance with recycling or reuse facility requirements (e.g., free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process). Separate materials into the following category types as appropriate to the project waste and to the available recycling and reuse programs in the project area:

- a. Land clearing debris.
- b. Asphalt.
- c. Concrete and masonry.
- d. Metal (e.g. banding, stud trim, ductwork, piping, rebar, roofing, other trim, steel, iron, galvanized, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, lead brass, bronze).
 - (1) Ferrous.
 - (2) Non-ferrous.
- e. Wood (nails and staples allowed).
- f. Debris.
- g. Glass (colored glass allowed).
- h. Paper.
 - (1) Bond.
 - (2) Newsprint.
 - (3) Cardboard and paper packaging materials.
- i. Plastic.

Type	
1	Polyethylene Terephthalate (PET, PETE)
2	High Density Polyethylene (HDPE)
3	Vinyl (Polyvinyl Chloride or PVC)
4	Low Density Polyethylene (LDPE)
5	Polypropylene (PP)
6	Polystyrene (PS)

Type	
7	Other. Use of this code indicates that the package in question is made with a resin other than the six listed above, or is made of more than one resin listed above, and used in a multi-layer combination.

j. Gypsum.

k. Non-hazardous paint and paint cans.

l. Carpet.

m. Ceiling tiles.

n. Insulation.

o. Beverage containers.

p. .

1.7.2 Co-Mingled Method.

Place waste products and recyclable materials into a single container and then transport to a recycling facility where the recyclable materials are sorted and processed.

1.7.3 Other Methods.

Other proposed methods may be used when approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.8 DISPOSAL

Control accumulation of waste materials and trash. Recycle or dispose of collected materials off-site at intervals approved by the Contracting Officer and in compliance with waste management procedures. Except as otherwise specified in other sections of the specifications, dispose of in accordance with the following:

1.8.1 Reuse.

Give first consideration to salvage for reuse since little or no re-processing is necessary for this method, and less pollution is created when items are reused in their original form. Reuse materials as indicated. Consider sale or donation of waste suitable for reuse.

1.8.2 Recycle.

Recycle waste materials not suitable for reuse, but having value as being recyclable. Recycle all fluorescent lamps, HID lamps, and mercury-containing thermostats removed from the site. Arrange for timely pickups from the site or deliveries to recycling facilities in order to prevent contamination of recyclable materials.

1.8.3 Compost

Consider composting on site if a reasonable amount of compostable material will be available. Compostable materials include plant material, sawdust,

and certain food scraps.

1.8.4 Waste.

Dispose of materials with no practical use or economic benefit to waste-to-energy plants where available. As the last choice, dispose of materials at a landfill or incinerator.

1.8.5 Return

Set aside and protect misdelivered and substandard products and materials and return to supplier for credit.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used. -- End of Section --

SECTION 01 78 00

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 1-300-08 (2009, with Change 2) Criteria for
Transfer and Acceptance of DoD Real
Property

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials
Warranty Management Plan

Three sets of the construction warranty management plan containing information relevant to the warranty of materials and equipment incorporated into the construction project, including the starting date of warranty of construction. The Contractor shall furnish with each warranty the name, address, and telephone number of each of the guarantor's representatives nearest to the project location.

Warranty Tags
Performance Bond During Warranty;
Warranty Point of Contact;
Warranty Report;

Final Cleaning
Spare Parts Data

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Preventative Maintenance
Condition Monitoring (Predictive Testing)
Inspection
Posted Instructions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

LEED Review Meetings;
Red Zone Meeting
Video;

Record Drawings

Preliminary Record Drawings;
Final Record Drawings;
Drawings showing final as-built conditions of the project.
Sustainable Design Documentation
Final Approved Shop Drawings

Real Property Equipment

Certification of EPA Designated Items; G
Interim Form DD1354; G
Checklist for Form DD1354; G
Inventory Of Contractor Furnished And Installed Equipment;
Real Property Record

1.3 GENERAL

1.3.1 Payment

Contract closeout activities such as, but not limited to, operation and maintenance manuals, record drawings, warranty requirements, equipment warranty identification tags, and inventories, payrolls, shop drawing submittals, and final cleanup are subsidiary activities of the contract work ; separate payment will not be made for any activity unless otherwise specified. Final contract payment will not be made until completion and approval of all contract closeout activities.

1.4 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

1.4.1 Record Drawings

Drawings showing final as-built conditions of the project. This paragraph covers record drawings complete, as a requirement of the contract. The terms "drawings," "contract drawings," "drawing files," "working record drawings" and "final record drawings" refer to contract drawings which are revised to be used for final record drawings showing as-built conditions. The final CADD record drawings must consist of one set of electronic CADD drawing files in the specified format, 2 sets of prints, and one set of the approved working Record drawings.

1.4.1.1 Definition

Project Record documents are a record of the construction as installed and completed by the Contractor. They are a record of all deviations, modifications, or changes from contract set of drawings (the accepted 100% design drawings) and other documents, however minor, which were incorporated in the work. They include all the information shown on the contract set of drawings, any Contractor-original drawings, all additional work not appearing on the contract drawings, and all changes which are made after final inspection of the contract work.

1.4.1.2 Contractor-Original Record Drawings

Contractor-original record drawings are those drawings drawn by the Contractor to further explain the Contract documents such as subcontractor submittals for fire protection/detection, communication, and other systems, and approved Contractor's solutions to problems. Submit these drawings as full-size reproducible sheets and CADD files. CADD files shall conform to the Working CADD file requirements specified in paragraph "Final Record Drawings."

1.4.1.3 Preliminary Record Drawings

The Contractor shall mark up both a reproducible set and a set of prints to show as-built conditions. These two sets, hereafter called preliminary record drawings, or singly, reproducibles or prints, shall be kept current and available on the jobsite at all times, except as noted below. For drawings contained within the Specifications, the Contractor shall mark up copies of these drawings to show as-built conditions; these copies will be considered the preliminary record drawings and shall be kept current and available on the jobsite at all times, except as noted below. Assign a member of the Contractor's Quality Control Organization to be responsible for the maintenance and currency of the preliminary record drawings. This assignment and any reassignment of duties concerning the maintenance of the record drawings shall be promptly reported to the Contracting Officer's representative for approval. All changes from the contract drawings which are made in the work or additional information which might be uncovered in the course of construction, including uncharted utilities, shall be accurately and neatly recorded as they occur by means of details and notes. Clearly identify all changes and/or required additions to the preliminary record drawings in a contrasting color and which is compatible with reproduction of the preliminary record drawings. Update preliminary record drawings by Friday of each week. During periods when the reproducibles are being copied and are therefore not available at the jobsite, continue posting all required data to the prints. Minimize the time that the reproducibles are away from the jobsite and update them with all as-built data immediately upon their return. The preliminary record drawings will be jointly inspected for accuracy and completeness by the Contracting Officer's representative and the assigned representative of the Contractor's Quality Control Organization prior to submission of each monthly pay estimate. See paragraph, "Withholding for Preliminary Record Drawings." The record drawings shall show the following information, but not be limited thereto:

a. The location and description of utility lines or other installation of any kind or description known to or found to exist within the construction area. The location of exterior utilities includes actual measured horizontal distances from utilities to permanent facilities/features. These measurements shall be within an accuracy range of 6 inches and shall be shown at sufficient points to permit easy location of utilities for future maintenance purposes. Show measurements for all change of direction points and all surface or underground components such as valves, manholes, drop inlets, cleanouts, meter, etc. Indicate the general depth range of each underground utility line (i.e., 3 to 4 feet in depth). The description of exterior utilities includes the actual quantity, size, and material of utility lines.

b. The location and size of all uncharted existing utilities encountered.

c. The location and dimensions of any changes within the building or structure.

d. Correct grade or alinement of roads, structures or utilities if any changes were made from contract drawings.

e. Correct elevations if changes were made in site grading.

f. Changes in details of design or additional information obtained from working drawings specified to be prepared and/or furnished by the Contractor including but not limited to fabrication, erection, installation plans and placing details, pipe sizes, insulation material, dimensions of equipment foundations, etc.

g. The topography and grades of all drainage installed or affected as a part of the project construction.

h. Options

Where contract drawings or specifications allow options, only the option selected for construction shall be shown on the record drawings.

i. Blue Line or Black Line Prints

Blue-line or black-line prints shall be full size. All blue or black line prints shall exhibit good readable print with clear, sharp, dark lines, and shall not be smeared, faded, double imaged, or have torn or ragged edges.

j. Prefinal Inspection For Each Item of Work

As part of the prefinal inspection for each item of work, the current updated preliminary marked-up record drawings and as-built CADD drawing files will be reviewed. They shall comply with this specification prior to scheduling the final inspection, and/or prior to substantial completion of the item of work.

k. Preliminary Record Drawing Final Submittal

Prior to scheduling the red zone meeting and the final acceptance inspection of the last or only bid schedule item of work, the updated preliminary marked-up record drawings and the updated as-built CADD drawing files shall be completed and delivered to the Contracting Officer's Representative for review and acceptance. If upon review, the drawings and files are found to contain errors and/or omissions, they will be returned to the Contractor for corrections. Failure of the Contractor to make timely delivery of the preliminary record drawings and files on any or all items of work will be cause for the Government to delay substantial completion and to withhold the amount indicated in paragraph "Withholding for Preliminary Record Drawings," in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract.

l. Withholding for Preliminary Record Drawings

Failure by the Contractor to maintain current and satisfactory preliminary record drawings in accordance with these requirements will result in withholding from progress payments 10 percent of the progress payment amount until such time as the record drawings are brought into compliance. This withheld amount will be indicated on monthly payment estimates until the Contractor has fulfilled these contract requirements.

m. Final Inspection

For each interim item of work, furnish a copy of the preliminary record drawings for that item, which the Contractor has reproduced from the approved preliminary record drawing reproducibles, to the Contracting Officer's representative at the time of final inspection for that item. At the time of final inspection on the last or only item of work, the Contractor shall deliver a copy of the complete set of the approved preliminary record drawings to the Contracting Officer's Representative.

1.4.1.4 Final Record Drawings

Upon approval of the preliminary record drawings, the Contracting Officer will return the approved preliminary record drawing prints back to the Contractor. The Contractor will then modify the CADD files as may be necessary to correctly show all the features of the project as it was constructed by bringing the contract set into agreement with the preliminary record drawings, including adding additional drawings and CADD files as may be necessary. The Contractor shall furnish the as-built drawings in the same file format as the Working CADD files. These CADD files are part of the permanent records of this project and the Contractor shall be responsible for the protection and safety thereof until returned to the Contracting Officer. Drawings, tracings, or CADD files damaged or lost by the Contractor shall be satisfactorily replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. CADD files will be audited by the Contracting Officer and for accuracy and conformance to the above specified drafting and CADD standards.

a. Drafting

Only personnel proficient in the preparation of engineering drawings and CADD shall be employed to modify the original contract drawings, prepare additional new drawings, and modify the CADD files. Additions and corrections to the contract drawings shall be neat, clean, and legible and shall match the adjacent existing line work and/or lettering being annotated in type, density, size and style. All modifications, CADD information, and new drawings shall conform to applicable requirements specified in the paragraph "CADD Standards." The Contractor shall ensure that all delivered CADD digital files and data (e.g., sheet files, model files, cell/block libraries) are compatible with the Government's target CADD system and operating system, and adhere to the standards and requirements specified. The term "compatible" means that data is in native digital format i.e., .dgn (MicroStation) or .dwg (AutoCAD). It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure this level of compatibility.

b. CADD Standards

CADD Standards are specified in Section 01 01 00.00 44 WORK PLAN REQUIREMENTS .

The Contractor shall submit a written request for approval of any deviations from the Government's established CADD standards. Deviations will not be permitted unless prior written approval of such deviations has been received from the Government.

c. Final Revisions

When final revisions have been completed, place the words "REVISED RECORD

DRAWING," in letters at least 3/16 inch high, and the date of completion in the revision block above the latest existing revision notation on each drawing CADD file.

d. Border Sheets

The border sheet to be used for any new record drawings shall be the same as used on the original drawings.

f. Copies of the Final Record Drawings

Blue line or black line prints shall be full size. All blue or black line prints shall exhibit good readable print with clear, sharp, dark lines, and shall not be smeared, faded, double imaged, or have torn or ragged edges.

g. Submittal Requirements

The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer the final record drawings, consisting of two sets each of corrected electronic (CADD and .cal) files; verification that the electronic (CADD and .pdf) files have been loaded and work on the designated computer systems and are error- and virus-free; the approved preliminary drawings; and all required reproduced items. See Section 01 35 17.00 44 SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES FOR LACKLAND AIR FORCE BASE for additional requirements. The corrected .pdf files shall be compiled into sets so that the files can be viewed and printed by the Adobe PDF reader; sets shall be bookmarked by sheet number and title. All paper prints and electronic CADD files will become the property of the Government.

1.4.1.5 Post-Record Drawing Work

In event the Contractor accomplishes additional work which changes the as-built conditions of the facility after submission of the record drawings, the Contractor shall furnish revised and/or additional drawings (hard copy and electronic (CADD and .pdf) files), as required to depict as-built conditions. Incorporate revised and additional files into the completed sets of contract record electronic (CADD and .pdf) files. The requirements for these additional drawings and files, will be the same as for the record drawings included in the original submission.

1.4.1.6 Payment for Final Record Drawings

If there is no separate contract line item (CLIN) for as-built drawings, the Government will withhold the amount of \$35,000, or 1% of the present construction value, whichever is the greater, until the final as-built drawing submittal has been approved by the Government.

1.4.2 As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials

Furnish one copy of preliminary record of equipment and materials used on the project 15 days prior to final inspection. This preliminary submittal will be reviewed and returned 2 days after final inspection with Government comments. Submit Two sets of final record of equipment and materials 10 days after final inspection. Key the designations to the related area depicted on the contract drawings. List the following data:

RECORD OF DESIGNATED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS DATA

Description	Specification Section	Manufacturer and Catalog, Model, and Serial Number	Composition and Size	Where Used

1.4.3 Final Approved Shop Drawings

Furnish final approved project shop drawings 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

1.4.4 Real Property Equipment

Furnish a list of installed equipment furnished under this contract. Include all information usually listed on manufacturer's name plate. In the "EQUIPMENT-IN-PLACE LIST" include, as applicable, the following for each piece of equipment installed: description of item, location (by room number), model number, serial number, capacity, name and address of manufacturer, name and address of equipment supplier, condition, spare parts list, manufacturer's catalog, and warranty. Furnish a draft list at time of transfer. Furnish the final list 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

1.5 SPARE PARTS DATA

Submit two copies of the Spare Parts Data list.

- a. Indicate manufacturer's name, part number, nomenclature, and stock level required for maintenance and repair. List those items that may be standard to the normal maintenance of the system.
- b. Supply any extra items of each part for spare parts inventory. Provision of spare parts does not relieve the Contractor of responsibilities listed under the contract guarantee provisions.

1.6 PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE

Submit Preventative Maintenance, Condition Monitoring (Predictive Testing) and Inspection schedules with instructions that state when systems should be retested.

- a. Define the anticipated length of each test, test apparatus, number of personnel identified by responsibility, and a testing validation procedure permitting the record operation capability requirements within the schedule. Provide a signoff blank for the Contractor and Contracting Officer for each test feature; e.g., gpm, rpm, psi. Include a remarks column for the testing validation procedure referencing operating limits of time, pressure, temperature, volume, voltage, current, acceleration, velocity, alignment, calibration, adjustments, cleaning, or special system notes. Delineate procedures for preventative maintenance, inspection, adjustment, lubrication and cleaning necessary to minimize corrective maintenance and repair.
- b. Repair requirements must inform operators how to check out, troubleshoot, repair, and replace components of the system. Include electrical and mechanical schematics and diagrams and diagnostic techniques necessary to enable operation and troubleshooting of the

system after acceptance.

1.7 CERTIFICATION OF EPA DESIGNATED ITEMS

Submit the Certification of EPA Designated Items as required by FAR 52.223-9, "Certification and Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material Content for EPA Designated Items". Include on the certification form the following information: project name, project number, Contractor name, license number, Contractor address, and certification. The certification will read as follows and be signed and dated by the Contractor. "I hereby certify the information provided herein is accurate and that the requisition/procurement of all materials listed on this form comply with current EPA standards for recycled/recovered materials content. The following exemptions may apply to the non-procurement of recycled/recovered content materials: 1) The product does not meet appropriate performance standards; 2) The product is not available within a reasonable time frame; 3) The product is not available competitively (from two or more sources); 4) The product is only available at an unreasonable price (compared with a comparable non-recycled content product)." Record each product used in the project that has a requirement or option of containing recycled or biobased content in accordance with Section 01 62 35 RECYCLED/RECOVERED MATERIALS, noting total price, total value of post-industrial recycled content, total value of post-consumer recycled content, total value of biobased content, exemptions (1, 2, 3, or 4, as indicated), and comments. Recycled and biobased content values may be determined by weight or volume percent, but must be consistent throughout.

1.8 INVENTORY OF CONTRACTOR FURNISHED AND INSTALLED EQUIPMENT

The Contractor shall develop and maintain an up-to-date list of all equipment installed under this contract. The list shall include but not be limited to equipment that require electrical power or fuel, or may require removal or replacement such as AHUs, fans, air conditioners, compressors, condensers, boiler, thermal exchangers, pumps, cooling towers, tanks, fire hydrants, sinks, water closets, lavatories, urinals, shower stalls, and any other large plumbing fixtures, light fixtures, etc. The list shall be reviewed periodically by the Government to insure completeness and accuracy. Partial payment will be withheld for equipment not incorporated in the list. Final list shall be turned over to the Authorized Representative of the Contracting Officer at the time of contractor's quality control completion inspection.

1.8.1 Equipment Identification Number

There are two separate Equipment ID numbering systems. One is for Real Property installed equipment. The other is for Equipment in Place. Only spaces filled with significant digits will be used. Do not add zeros or blanks to fill extra spaces.

a. Real Property Installed Equipment (RFIE)

The equipment ID Number, for use with RPIE, is made of 4 parts. These parts represent the building number, the equipment type suffix, the floor the equipment is located on, and the sequence number of that type of equipment on that floor in the building.

(1) The first part is the building number.

(2) The second part, the equipment type suffix, is a 1 digit

alpha-character based on IFS-M. Acceptable codes are:

(a) A - Air Conditioning Plant: Includes chillers, condensing units, etc., excludes air conditioning plants that directly support user end item equipment, such as a separate package unit to chill a computer room equipment space. Excludes window air conditioning units.

(b) B - Compressed Air/Vacuum: Note, only those that are part of the building systems such as pneumatic controls for Energy Management and Control Systems (EMCS). Does not include compressed air and vacuum systems that directly support user end items.

(c) C - Evaporative cooling and mechanical equipment.

(d) D - Dehumidification Equipment: Applies to equipment whose sole purpose is dehumidification of facilities. Excludes dehumidification that directly support user and item equipment.

(e) E - Electrical Generating Plants: Includes permanently installed generators and switch gear associated with prime power and emergency generator plants. Excludes uninterruptable power systems (UPS) equipment.

(f) F - Transformers: Does not include transformers that directly support user end items or equipment.

(g) G - Other Heating Support: Includes air handlers, circulating pumps, etc., associated with heating systems. Also includes dual (heating/cooling) air handlers, etc. Includes specialized central energy management systems EMCS, exclusive of CPU's and peripherals.

(h) H - Heating Plants: Limited to direct fired, fuel burning heating plants. Does not apply to electrical fired heaters, heat pumps, or associated equipment. See Suffixes A, G, or M.

(i) I - Substation and Switching Station: Associates with stepdown from incoming primary voltage to secondary voltage or lower voltage primary voltage.

(j) J - Sewage Pumping Plants: Includes grinder pump type sewage lift systems as well as conventional sewage lift stations, associated controls and equipment.

(k) M - Miscellaneous Utilities: Includes gas generators, cooling towers and other facility systems not otherwise identified. Excludes systems associates with and in support of user end items.

(l) N - Liquid Fuel Dispensing: Includes pumps, controls.

(m) P - Cold Storage and Refrigeration Plants: Excludes portable and prefabricated refrigeration systems which can be removed from the facility.

(n) R - Fire Extinguishing Systems: Includes standpipe and sprinkler systems, as well as fixed gas and/or chemical extinguishing systems intended for protection of the facility. Excludes portable extinguishing systems and fixed gas and/or chemical extinguishing systems intended for protection of user and item equipment. Includes specialized systems such as Engineer Smoke Control systems (ESCS) other than CPU's and

associated peripherals of such systems.

(o) S - Water Pumping Plants: Applies to potable and nonpotable water pumping systems only. Excludes storm waste pumping systems which should be included under Equipment Suffix M.

(p) T - Fire and other Alarm Systems: Excludes security alarm systems and alarm systems associated with user and item equipment such as medical refrigerators and commissary display cases. Does not include 'pumpout' and 'overflow' alarms associated with water and sewage lift stations and other similar facilities.

(q) W - Water Sources: Includes potable and non-potable well equipment and storage tanks.

(r) X - Water Treatment and Filtration Plants: Includes water softeners and deionization equipment in support of facility systems, as well as systems for processing raw water to potability standards. Excludes systems that directly support user and item equipment.

(s) Y - Industrial Waste and Sewage Treatment Plants: Includes grease, oil, and other waste separators.

(t) Z - Special Purpose: Assigned by installation a case by case basis.

(3) The third part, the floor, is a 1 to 2 alphanumeric character. The system for defining floor number is:

(a) Floors, above and including the ground floor, are numbered in ascending order with the ground floor being equal to 1.

(b) Interstitial floors and spaces are identified by the letter 'I' and the number of the occupied floor below the interstitial space. For example, the interstitial space above the third floor of a building would be identified as: I3. Attic spaces are numbered as interstitial space.

(c) Crawl space, below the first floor, is identified as: CS.

(d) Basements and lower level floors are numbered, in descending order, with a 2 character identified. The first character is the letter 'L' and the second character is the number of the floor with the floor immediately under the ground floor being: L1.

(e) Where equipment, associated with a facility is mounted on the ground outside the physical perimeter of the facility, such as a condensing unit, the floor is identified as: G.

(4) The fourth part, the sequence number, is a 2 to 4 digit character. The first digit shall always be a slash (/). The second through fourth character is the sequential numbering (1 thru 999) of items of equipment with identical first 3 parts of the equipment ID number. For existing facilities, this will normally be given to the activity installing the equipment by the O&M Division. For new facilities, this is assigned by the activity installing the equipment.

b. For "Equipment In Place" Equipment

The equipment ID number, for use with equipment in place (i.e., end item equipment which is not an integral part of the building but which is installed in the building under this contract,) is made of 2 parts. These parts represent the Department of Defense Activity Code (DODAC) of the unit or equipment in the activity.

(1) The first part, the DODAC, is a 6 digit alpha-numeric character representing the primary user or responsible organization. It will be provided to the contractor upon request from the Contracting Officer.

(2) The second part, the sequence number, is a 1 to 4 digit character. It is the sequential numbering (1 thru 9999), of equipment in that building, belonging to the DODAC. Questions, with respect to sequence numbers, should be addressed to the O&M Division.

1.8.2 Equipment Data

List shall include on each item as applicable: Description, Manufacturer, Model or Catalog No., Serial No., Input (power voltage, BTU, etc.), Output (power, voltage, BTU, tons, etc.). Size or Capacity (tanks), and net inventory costs; any other data necessary to describe item and shall list all warrantors and warranty periods for each item of equipment.

1.9 INVENTORY OF CONTRACTOR FURNISHED AND INSTALLED EQUIPMENT

A list of equipment or units of equipment that require electrical power or fuel, or may require removal or replacement such as AHUs, fans, air conditioners, compressors, condensers, boiler, thermal exchangers, pumps, cooling towers, tanks, fire hydrants, sinks, water closets, lavatories, urinals, shower stalls, and any other large plumbing fixtures, light fixtures, etc., shall be made and kept up to date as installed. The list shall be reviewed periodically by the Government to insure completeness and accuracy. Partial payment will be withheld for equipment not incorporated in the list. List shall include on each item as applicable: Description, Manufacturer, Model or Catalog No., Serial No., Input (power, voltage, BTU, etc.), Output (power, voltage, BTU, tons, etc.), Size or Capacity (tanks), and net inventory costs; any other data necessary to describe item and shall list all warrantors and warranty periods for each item of equipment. Final list shall be turned over to the Authorized Representative of the Contracting Officer at the time of the Contractor's quality control completion inspection.

1.10 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT

1.10.1 Warranty Management Plan

Develop a warranty management plan which contains information relevant to the clause Warranty of Construction in Section 00 72 00 CONTRACT CLAUSES. At least 30 days before the planned pre-warranty conference, submit one set of the warranty management plan. Include within the warranty management plan all required actions and documents to assure that the Government receives all warranties to which it is entitled. The plan must be in narrative form and contain sufficient detail to render it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel, whether tradesmen, or of engineering background, not necessarily familiar with this contract. The term "status" as indicated below must include due date and whether item has been submitted or was accomplished. Warranty information made available during the construction phase must be submitted to the Contracting Officer

for approval prior to each monthly pay estimate. Assemble approved information in a binder and turn over to the Government upon acceptance of the work. The construction warranty period will begin on the date of project acceptance and continue for the full product warranty period. A joint 4 month and 9 month warranty inspection will be conducted, measured from time of acceptance, by the Contractor, Contracting Officer and the Customer Representative.

Include within the warranty management plan , but not limited to, the following:

- a. Roles and responsibilities of all personnel associated with the warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the organizations of the Contractors, subContractors, manufacturers or suppliers involved.
- b. Furnish with each warranty the name, address, and telephone number of each of the guarantor's representatives nearest to the project location.
- c. Listing and status of delivery of all Certificates of Warranty for extended warranty items, to include roofs, HVAC balancing, pumps, motors, transformers, and for all commissioned systems such as fire protection and alarm systems, sprinkler systems, lightning protection systems, etc.
- d. A list for each warranted equipment, item, feature of construction or system indicating:
 - (1) Name of item.
 - (2) Model and serial numbers.
 - (3) Location where installed.
 - (4) Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.
 - (5) Names, addresses and telephone numbers of sources of spare parts.
 - (6) Warranties and terms of warranty. Include one-year overall warranty of construction, including the starting date of warranty of construction. Items which have extended warranties must be indicated with separate warranty expiration dates.
 - (7) Cross-reference to warranty certificates as applicable.
 - (8) Starting point and duration of warranty period.
 - (9) Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue the warranty in force.
 - (10) Cross-reference to specific pertinent Operation and Maintenance manuals.
 - (11) Organization, names and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.
 - (12) Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.
- e. The Contractor's plans for attendance at the 4 and 9 month post-construction warranty inspections conducted by the Government.
- f. Procedure and status of tagging of all equipment covered by extended warranties.
- g. Copies of instructions to be posted near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty and/or safety reasons.

1.10.2 Performance Bond

The Contractor's Performance Bond must remain effective throughout the construction period .

- a. In the event the Contractor fails to commence and diligently pursue any construction warranty work required, the Contracting Officer will have the work performed by others, and after completion of the work, will charge the remaining construction warranty funds of expenses incurred by the Government while performing the work, including, but not limited to administrative expenses.
- b. In the event sufficient funds are not available to cover the construction warranty work performed by the Government at the Contractor's expense, the Contracting Officer will have the right to recoup expenses from the bonding company.
- c. Following oral or written notification of required construction warranty repair work, respond in a timely manner. Written verification will follow oral instructions. Failure of the Contractor to respond will be cause for the Contracting Officer to proceed against the Contractor.

1.10.3 Pre-Warranty Conference

Prior to contract completion, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of this section. Communication procedures for Contractor notification of construction warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty will be established/reviewed at this meeting. In connection with these requirements and at the time of the Contractor's quality control completion inspection, furnish the name, telephone number and address of a licensed and bonded company which is authorized to initiate and pursue construction warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor. This warranty point of contact will be located within the local service area of the warranted construction, be continuously available, and be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. This requirement does not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities in connection with other portions of this provision.

1.10.4 Contractor's Response to Construction Warranty Service Requirements

The following warranty service requirements are applicable to contracts for Lackland AFB and will supplement requirements listed in Paragraph: Warranty of Construction. Following notification by the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative the Contractor shall respond to a warranty service requirement identified by the Contracting Officer's Representative in accordance with the "Warranty Service Priority List" of this program. This list prioritizes warranty work into the categories. The Contractor shall submit a warranty report on any warranty item that has been repaired during the warranty period. The report shall include the cause of the problem, date reported, corrective action taken, and when the repair was completed. If the Contractor does not perform the construction warranty within the timeframes specified, the Government may elect to acquire warranty repairs through other sources and, if so, shall backcharge the Contractor for the cost of such repairs. Such backcharges

shall be accomplished under the Changes Clause of the Contract through a credit modification. Such modifications shall include a Government administration fee per occurrence.:

Priority 1A Perform on site inspection to evaluate situation, determine course of action, initiate work within 2 hours and work continuously to completion.

Priority 1B Perform on site inspection to evaluate situation, determine course of action, initiate work within 24 hours and work continuously to completion.

Priority 1C All other work to be initiated within 48 hours and work continuously to completion.

The "Warranty Service Priority List" is as follows:

1A Emergency deemed by the Base Civil Engineer such as a life threatening situation caused by a utility outage to Wilford Hall Medical Center (any items deemed hazardous to the safety of personnel).

1B All utilities, including HVAC, plumbing and electrical. Also, intrusion alarm systems, all roof leaks, kitchen equipment, and fire detection and sprinkler systems.

1C All other areas.

Should parts be required to complete the work and the parts are not immediately available the Contractor shall have a maximum of 12 hours after arrival at the job site to provide the Contracting Officer's Representative with firm written proposals for emergency alternatives and temporary repairs for Government participation with the Contractor to provide emergency relief until the required parts are available on site for the Contractor to perform permanent warranty repair. The Contractor's proposals shall include a firm date and time that the required parts shall be available on site to complete the permanent warranty repair. The Contracting Officer's Representative will evaluate the proposed alternatives and negotiate the alternative considered to be in the best interest of the Government to reduce the impact of the emergency condition. Alternatives considered by the Contracting Officer's Representative will include the alternative for the Contractor to "Do Nothing" while waiting until the required parts are available to perform permanent warranty repair. Negotiating a proposal which will require Government participation and the expenditure of Government funds shall constitute a separate procurement action by the using service.

1.10.5 Warranty Tags

At the time of installation, tag each warranted item with a durable, oil and water resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Attach each tag with a copper wire and spray with a silicone waterproof coating. Also, submit two record copies of the warranty tags showing the layout and design. The date of acceptance and the QC signature must remain blank until the project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. Show the following information on the tag.

a. Type of product/material_____.

b. Model number_____.

- c. Serial number_____.
- d. Contract number_____.
- e. Warranty period_____from_____to_____.
- f. Inspector's signature_____.
- g. Construction Contractor_____.
- Address_____.
- Telephone number_____.
- h. Warranty contact_____.
- Address_____.
- Telephone number_____.
- i. Warranty response time priority code_____.
- j. WARNING - PROJECT PERSONNEL TO PERFORM ONLY OPERATIONAL MAINTENANCE DURING THE WARRANTY PERIOD.

1.10.5.1 Duplicate Information

If the manufacturer's name (MFG), model number, and serial number are on the manufacturer's equipment data plate and this data plate is easily found and fully legible, this information need not be duplicated on the equipment warranty tag.

1.10.5.2 Execution

Complete the required information on each tag and install these tags on the equipment by the time of and as a condition of final acceptance of the equipment. Schedule this activity in the Contractor progress reporting system. Schedule the final acceptance inspection based upon notice from the Contractor, thus if the Contractor is at fault in this inspection being delayed, the Contractor will, at the Contractor's own expense, update the in-service and warranty expiration dates on these tags.

1.10.5.3 Updating Equipment Warranty Tags

Repairing or replacing warranted equipment: include an updated warranty identification tag on the repaired or replaced equipment. Using a fine point permanent marker pen, update the tag by checking whether the equipment was repaired or replaced, then indicate the date the work was completed. If the equipment was replaced, furnish a new tag identical to the original tag except indicate or update the manufacturer, MODEL NO., SERIAL NO., and Date Equip Placed In Service. Also, indicate whether the equipment has been replaced and the date of replacement.

1.11 MECHANICAL TESTING AND BALANCING

All contract requirements of Section 23 09 23.13 20 BACnet DIRECT DIGITAL

CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC must be fully completed, including all testing, prior to contract completion date. In addition, all contract requirements of Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING must be fully completed, including testing and inspection, prior to contract completion date, except as noted otherwise in Section 23 05 93. The time required to complete all work and testing as prescribed by Sections 23 09 23.13 20, 23 05 93 and is included in the allotted calendar days for completion.

1.12 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

The Contractor shall be responsible for the preparation, coordination, execution and submittal of all Equipment Operating, Maintenance, and Repair manuals (O & M Manuals), including spare parts lists (**with the names and PHONE NUMBERS of local suppliers**), special tools, inventories of equipment manuals, and maintenance instructions, and shall conduct all training for operating and service personnel. Operation and maintenance manuals shall cover all system installations provided in this Contract and shall be in sufficient detail to facilitate normal maintenance and troubleshooting by persons with minimum experience with the installed equipment.

1.12.1 Submittal Requirements

All of the above listed items required in the technical specifications shall be fully developed and submitted to the Contracting Officer not less than 120 calendar days prior to the scheduled final acceptance inspection date and prior to scheduling training for operating and service personnel. The Contractor shall coordinate the content of each instruction period required in the technical specifications with the Contracting Officer's Representative prior to the actual start of the training period.

1.12.1.1 Field Training

Field Training is a requirement for substantial completion. The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff for each particular system. The training is to be conducted during hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the Equipment Operating, Maintenance and Repair Manuals. The training will include both classroom and "hands-on" training. The Contractor shall submit a lesson plan outlining the information to be discussed during training periods. This lesson plan will be submitted 90 days before contract completion and approved before the field training occurs. Training shall be recorded on video DVD and shall be furnished to the Government within ten (10) days following training. The taping shall include the entire session(s). The original video(s) or DVD's shall be labeled and turned over to the Contracting Officer. The video cameras and DVD's utilized by the Contractor shall be of a quality to enable clear and understandable playbacks of the recorded events. Training shall be documented by the Contractor and a list of attendees shall be furnished to the Government.

1.12.1.2 Draft O & M Manuals

On those systems where complete and comprehensive operation and maintenance manuals cannot be fully developed until the system(s) is (are) checked, tested, and/or balanced, and the checking, testing, and/or balancing has not been done when submittals are required, a proposed draft of those system manual(s) shall be submitted. The covers of draft O & M Manuals shall be labeled "DRAFT" in large (not less than font size 24), legible, printed letters. Submit fully developed O & M Manuals for approval after

the systems have been checked, tested, and/or balanced but prior to the scheduled final acceptance inspection date.

1.12.1.3 Commencement of Warranty of Construction

Failure to submit all specified O & M manuals, spare parts listings, spare parts, special tools, inventories of installed property, and training video in a timely manner will be considered as delaying substantial completion of the work. Commencement of warranty under the Contract Clause WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION will not occur until all these items are delivered and approved by the Contracting Officer, but not earlier than the date of final acceptance of the work by the Government. When the O & M Manuals with drafts are approved they will not constitute a reason for delaying the start of the warranty period.

1.12.2 Government Possession of Work

The Government may take possession of any completed or partially completed work as provided for under Contract Clause entitled "USE AND POSSESSION PRIOR TO COMPLETION." If the installed equipment and/or systems thereto, have not been accepted by the Government due to the Contractor's failure to submit the above specified items, the Contractor shall operate and maintain such plant or system at no additional cost to the Government until such time that the specified items have been received, approved and any subsequent testing, check-out and/or training has been completed.

1.12.3 Payment

If there is no separate CLIN for O&M Manuals, the Government will withhold an amount representing \$20,000, or 1% of the present construction value, whichever is the greater, as non-progressed work, until submittal and approval of all O&M manuals are complete.

1.12.4 Preparation And Submission Of Operation And Maintenance Manuals

This paragraph establishes general requirements for the preparation and submission of equipment operating, maintenance, and repair manuals as called for in the various sections of the specifications. Specific instruction(s) relating to a particular system or piece of equipment shall be incorporated into the manuals in accordance with the applicable technical specification. See Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for additional information concerning the Operation and Maintenance data packages required by the technical sections.

1.12.4.1 General Requirements

Furnish one permanent electronic copy of the final Equipment Operating, Maintenance, and Repair Manuals on CD-ROM disk along with the number of copies specified in the Section 00 73 00 SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS, clause OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE. Provide 2 hard copies and 4 disc copies of the final O&M manuals unless the specified number is higher. Documents on the CD-ROM disk drive shall be in portable document format (.pdf); all printed and graphic documents, drawings, and illustrations shall be legible and bookmarked.

1.12.4.2 Equipment Operating, Maintenance, and Repair Manuals

a. General

Provide separate manuals for each utility system as defined hereinafter. Provide the number of copies of the manuals specified above or in the applicable technical section. Include in the manuals, in separate sections, the following information for each item of equipment. These requirements may be supplemented by additional requirements specified in the technical sections:

(1) Performance sheets and graphs showing capacity data, efficiencies, electrical characteristics, pressure drops, and flow rates. Marked-up catalogs or catalog pages do not satisfy this requirement. Performance information shall be presented as concisely as possible and contain only data pertaining to equipment actually installed.

(2) Catalog cuts showing application information.

(3) Installation information showing minimum acceptable requirements.

(4) Operation and maintenance requirements. Include adequate illustrative material to identify and locate operating controls, indicating devices and locations of areas or items requiring maintenance.

(a) Describe, in detail, starting and stopping procedures for components, adjustments required to obtain optimum equipment performance, and corrective actions for malfunctions.

(b) Describe in the maintenance instructions the nature and frequency of routine maintenance and procedures to be followed. Indicate any special tools, materials, and test equipment that may be required.

(5) Repair information including diagrams and schematics, guidance for diagnosing problems, and detailed instructions for making repairs. Provide troubleshooting information that includes a statement of the indication or symptom of trouble and the sequential instructions necessary. Include test hookups to determine the cause, special tools and test equipment, and methods for returning the equipment to operating conditions. Information may be in chart form or in tabular format with appropriate headings.

(6) Parts lists with names and addresses of closest parts supply agencies, the current unit prices, and the sources of supply. Include spare parts data for each different item of materials and equipment specified.

(7) Names and addresses of local manufacturers representatives.

b. Facility Heating Systems

Provide information for the following equipment: Boilers, water treatment, chemical feed pumps and tanks, converters, heat exchangers, pumps, unit heaters, fin-tube radiation, air handling units (both heating only and heating and cooling), and valves (associated with heating systems).

c. Air-Conditioning Systems

Provide information on chillers, packaged air-conditioning equipment, towers, water treatment, chemical feed pumps and tanks, air-cooled condensers, pumps, compressors, air handling units, and valves (associated with air-conditioning systems).

d. Temperature Control and HVAC Distribution Systems

(1) Provide the information described for the following equipment:

Valves, fans, air handling units, pumps, boilers, converters, and heat exchangers, chillers, water cooled condensers, cooling towers, and fin-tube radiation.

(2) Provide all information described for the following equipment:

Control air compressors, control components (sensors, controllers, adapters, and actuators), and flow measuring equipment.

e. Central Heating Plants

Provide the information described for the following equipment: Boilers, converters, heat exchangers, pumps, fans, steam traps, pollution control equipment, chemical feed equipment, control systems, fuel handling equipment, de-aerators, tanks (flash, expansion, return water, etc.), water softeners, and valves.

f. District Heating Distribution Systems

Provide the information described for the following equipment: Valves, fans, pumps, converters and heat exchangers, steam traps, tanks (expansion, flash, etc.) and piping systems.

g. Exterior Electrical Systems

Information shall be provided on the following equipment: Power transformers, relays, reclosers, breakers, and capacitor bank controls.

h. Interior Electrical Systems

Information shall be provided on the following equipment: Relays, motor control centers, switchgear, solid state circuit breakers, motor controller, and EPS lighting systems, control systems (wire diagrams and troubleshooting flow chart), and special grounding systems.

i. Energy Management and Control System

The maintenance manual shall include descriptions of maintenance for all equipment, including inspection, periodic preventative maintenance, fault diagnosis, and repair or replacement of defective components.

j. Domestic Water Systems

The identified information shall be provided on the following equipment: Tanks, unit process equipment, pumps, motors, control and monitoring instrumentation, laboratory test equipment, chemical feeders, valves, switching gear, and automatic controls.

k. Wastewater Treatment Systems

The identified information shall be provided on the following equipment: Tanks, unit process equipment, pumps, motors, control and monitoring instrumentation, laboratory test equipment, chemical feeders, valves, scrapers, skimmers, comminutors, blowers, switching gear, and automatic

controls.

1. Fire Protection Systems

Information shall be provided on the following equipment: Alarm valves, manual valves, regulators, foam and gas storage tanks, piping materials, sprinkler heads, nozzles, pumps, and pump drivers.

m. Fire Detection Systems

The maintenance manual shall include description of maintenance for all equipment, including inspection, periodic preventive maintenance, fault diagnosis, and repair or replacement of defective components.

n. Plumbing Systems

Information shall be provided on the following equipment: Water heaters, valves, pressure regulators, backflow preventors, piping materials, and plumbing fixtures.

o. Liquid Fuels Systems

Information shall be provided on the following equipment: Tanks, automatic valves, manual valves, filter separators, pumps, mechanical loading arms, nozzles, meters, electronic controls, electrical switch gear, and fluidic controls.

p. Cathodic Protection Systems

Information shall be provided on the following material and equipment: Rectifiers, meters, anodes, anode backfill, anode lead wire, insulation material and wire size, automatic controls (if any), rheostats, switches, fuses and circuit breakers, type and size of rectifying elements, type of oil in oil-immersed rectifiers, and rating of shunts.

q. Generator Installations

Information shall be provided on the following equipment: Generator sets, automatic transfer panels, governors, exciters, regulators, starting systems, switchgear, and protective devices.

r. Miscellaneous Systems

Information shall be provided on the following: Communication and ADP systems, security and intrusion alarm, elevators, material handling, active solar, photovoltaic, and other similar type special systems not otherwise specified.

1.12.5 RED ZONE MEETING

Approximately 60 days before the anticipated Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD) but prior to the final acceptance inspection of the last or only bid schedule item of work, the Contractor's Supervisor and Quality Control Manager and the Government's project delivery team will conduct what is known as the Red Zone Meeting to discuss the close-out process, to schedule the events and review responsibilities for actions necessary to produce a timely physical, as well as fiscal, project close-out. The Red Zone meeting derives its name from the football term used to describe the team effort to move the ball the last 20 yards into the end zone. The close-out of a

construction project sometimes can be equally as hard and most definitely requires the whole team's efforts. The ACO will chair the meeting. Exhibit One is a generic meeting checklist.

1.13 CLEANUP

Leave premises "broom clean." Clean interior and exterior glass surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances; polish transparent and glossy surfaces; vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition. Replace filters of operating equipment. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts and drainage systems. Sweep paved areas and rake clean landscaped areas. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish and construction facilities from the site.

1.14 REAL PROPERTY RECORD

DD Form 1354, TRANSFER AND ACCEPTANCE OF MILITARY REAL PROPERTY, is the formal document that the Corps of Engineers uses to transfer project ownership to the installation. The Installation uses the document to update their real property maintenance records. Upon award of a construction contract, the Ft. Worth District Cost Engineering & Specifications Section (CESWF-EC-AC) will enter the project data and contract costs available at the time of award into the Government's Resident Managers System (RMS) database. This data is captured on an Excel spreadsheet and electronically uploaded into RMS, from which the actual DD Form 1354 can then be printed.

After award of the construction contract, the Contractor shall assist the Corps of Engineers construction field office by updating the Excel spreadsheet data that will be provided at the Preconstruction Meeting. The Government will provide to the Contractor a copy of the Excel file used to record the construction changes and provide instructions for updating the data through the life of the project.

The data - when required - consists of:

1. A description of the item
2. The applicable Category Code
3. The item's contract cost to the Government
4. The quantity and unit of measure

This assistance will be required when a construction modification is issued. When a construction modification occurs that impacts quantities and/or costs, such as installing 150 LF of new 10" water main, the DD Form 1354 data will require changes to existing line items and/or additional line items of data due to the construction modification. The Contractor shall assist by providing the new construction data (quantities/costs) broken down by applicable Category Codes necessary for the Government to use in updating the DD Form 1354 data in RMS. The updated Excel spreadsheet shall be provided at the Red Zone meeting or no later than 60 days prior to anticipated BOD or project completion. Data shall be provided to the Contracting Officer Representative.

Refer to UFC 1-300-08 for instruction on completing the DD Form 1354. For information purposes, a blank DD Form 1354 (fill-able) in ADOBE (PDF) may

be obtained at the following web site:

<http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/infomgt/forms/eforms/dd1354.pdf>

Submit the completed Checklist for Form DD1354 of Installed Building Equipment items. Attach this list to the updated DD Form 1354.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXHIBIT 1

SAMPLE

Red Zone Meeting Checklist

Date: _____

Contract No.: _____
 Description / Location: _____
 Contractor: _____
 Contracting Officer: _____

Action	Completion	Milestone
Inspections _____		
Fire _____		
Safety _____		
Pre-final _____		
Mechanical Test & Balance _____		
Commissioning _____		
Landscaping Complete _____		
Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD) _____		
Furniture Installation _____		
Comm Installation _____		
As-Built Contract Drawings _____		
Provide all O&M manuals, tools, shop drawings, spare parts, etc. provided to customer _____		
Provide Warranty documents to Customer _____		
Contract completion _____		
Final Inspection _____		
User move-in _____		
DD Form 1354, Transfer of Real Property completed & signed _____		
Ribbon cutting _____		
DD Form 2626 - Construction Contractor Performance Evaluation _____		
DD Form 2631 - A-E Performance Rated after Construction _____		
Final Payment Completed _____		
Release of Claims (see Exhibit 2) _____		
Return of Unobligated Funds _____		
Move Project from CIP to General Ledger _____		

SAMPLE**Red Zone Meeting Checklist**

Date: _____

Contract No.: _____

Description / Location: _____

Contractor: _____

Contracting Officer: _____

Action	Completion	Milestone
Financial completion	_____	_____

3.2 EXHIBIT 2

FINAL PAYMENT RELEASE

The undersigned as the Contractor under Contract No. W9126G-__-__-__ dated _____ between the United States of America and said Contractor, for _____ located at _____ in accordance with paragraph (____) of Contract Clause _____, PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR, of said Contract, hereby releases the United States, its officers, agents, and employees from any and all claims relating to or arising by virtue of said Contract, or any modification or change thereto, except with respect to those claims, if any, listed below:

(Identify claim or if none, write in "none.")

Executed this ____ day of _____ 20__

(Contractor's name in CAPS)

By _____

Title _____

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 78 23

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

O&M Database ; G

Training Plan; G

Training Outline; G

Training Content; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Training Video Recording; G

Validation of Training Completion; G

1.2 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

Submit Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data for the provided equipment, product, or system, defining the importance of system interactions, troubleshooting, and long-term preventive operation and maintenance. Compile, prepare, and aggregate O&M data to include clarifying and updating the original sequences of operation to as-built conditions. Organize and present information in sufficient detail to clearly explain O&M requirements at the system, equipment, component, and subassembly level. Include an index preceding each submittal. Submit in accordance with this section and Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

1.2.1 Package Quality

Documents must be fully legible. Operation and Maintenance data must be consistent with the manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, general operating procedures, and safety precautions.

1.2.2 Package Content

Provide data package content in accordance with paragraph SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES. Comply with the data package requirements specified in the individual technical sections, including the content of the packages and addressing each product, component, and system designated for data package submission, except as follows. Use Data

Package 3 for commissioned items without a specified data package requirement in the individual technical sections. Provide a Data Package 3 instead of Data Package 1 or 2, as specified in the individual technical section, for items that are commissioned.

1.2.3 Changes to Submittals

Provide manufacturer-originated changes or revisions to submitted data if a component of an item is so affected subsequent to acceptance of the O&M Data. Submit changes, additions, or revisions required by the Contracting Officer for final acceptance of submitted data within 30 calendar days of the notification of this change requirement.

1.2.4 Commissioning Authority Review and Approval

Submit the commissioned systems and equipment submittals to the Commissioning Authority (CxA) to review for completeness and applicability. Obtain validation from the CxA that the systems and equipment provided meet the requirements of the Contract documents and design intent, particularly as they relate to functionality, energy performance, water performance, maintainability, sustainability, system cost, indoor environmental quality, and local environmental impacts. The CxA communicates deficiencies to the Contracting Officer. Submit the O&M manuals to the Contracting Officer upon a successful review of the corrections, and with the CxA recommendation for approval and acceptance of these O&M manuals. This work is in addition to the normal review procedures for O&M data.

1.3 O&M DATABASE

Develop an editable, electronic spreadsheet based on the equipment in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals that contains the information required to start a preventive maintenance program. As a minimum, provide list of system equipment, location installed, warranty expiration date, manufacturer, model, and serial number.

1.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL FILE FORMAT

Assemble data packages into electronic Operation and Maintenance Manuals. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file using the most current version of Adobe Acrobat or similar software capable of producing PDF file format. Provide compact disks (CD) or data digital versatile disk (DVD) as appropriate, so that each one contains operation, maintenance and record files, project record documents, and training videos. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.

1.4.1 Organization

Bookmark Product and Drawing Information documents using the current version of CSI Masterformat numbering system, and arrange submittals using the specification sections as a structure. Use CSI Masterformat and UFGS numbers along with descriptive bookmarked titles that explain the content of the information that is being bookmarked.

1.4.2 CD or DVD Label and Disk Holder or Case

Provide the following information on the disk label and disk holder or case:

- a. Building Number
- b. Project Title
- c. Activity and Location
- d. Construction Contract Number
- e. Prepared For: (Contracting Agency)
- f. Prepared By: (Name, title, phone number and email address)
- g. Include the disk content on the disk label
- h. Date
- i. Virus scanning program used

1.5 TYPES OF INFORMATION REQUIRED IN O&M DATA PACKAGES

The following are a detailed description of the data package items listed in paragraph SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES.

1.5.1 Operating Instructions

Provide specific instructions, procedures, and illustrations for the following phases of operation for the installed model and features of each system:

1.5.1.1 Safety Precautions and Hazards

List personnel hazards and equipment or product safety precautions for operating conditions. List all residual hazards identified in the Activity Hazard Analysis provided under Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENT SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. Provide recommended safeguards for each identified hazard.

1.5.1.2 Operator Prestart

Provide procedures required to install, set up, and prepare each system for use.

1.5.1.3 Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures

Provide narrative description for Startup, Shutdown and Post-shutdown operating procedures including the control sequence for each procedure.

1.5.1.4 Normal Operations

Provide Control Diagrams with data to explain operation and control of systems and specific equipment. Provide narrative description of Normal Operating Procedures.

1.5.1.5 Emergency Operations

Provide Emergency Procedures for equipment malfunctions to permit a short period of continued operation or to shut down the equipment to prevent further damage to systems and equipment. Provide Emergency Shutdown Instructions for fire, explosion, spills, or other foreseeable contingencies. Provide guidance and procedures for emergency operation of

utility systems including required valve positions, valve locations and zones or portions of systems controlled.

1.5.1.6 Operator Service Requirements

Provide instructions for services to be performed by the operator such as lubrication, adjustment, inspection, and recording gauge readings.

1.5.1.7 Environmental Conditions

Provide a list of Environmental Conditions (temperature, humidity, and other relevant data) that are best suited for the operation of each product, component or system. Describe conditions under which the item equipment should not be allowed to run.

1.5.1.8 Operating Log

Provide forms, sample logs, and instructions for maintaining necessary operating records.

1.5.1.9 Additional Requirements for HVAC Control Systems

Provide Data Package 5 and the following for control systems:

- a. Narrative description on how to perform and apply functions, features, modes, and other operations, including unoccupied operation, seasonal changeover, manual operation, and alarms. Include detailed technical manual for programming and customizing control loops and algorithms.
- b. Full as-built sequence of operations.
- c. Copies of checkout tests and calibrations performed by the Contractor (not Cx tests).
- d. Full points list. Provide a listing of rooms with the following information for each room:
 - (1) Floor
 - (2) Room number
 - (3) Room name
 - (4) Air handler unit ID
 - (5) Reference drawing number
 - (6) Air terminal unit tag ID
 - (7) Heating or cooling valve tag ID
 - (8) Minimum cfm
 - (9) Maximum cfm
- e. Full print out of all schedules and set points after testing and acceptance of the system.
- f. Full as-built print out of software program.

- g. Marking of system sensors and thermostats on the as-built floor plan and mechanical drawings with their control system designations.

1.5.2 Preventive Maintenance

Provide the following information for preventive and scheduled maintenance to minimize repairs for the installed model and features of each system. Include potential environmental and indoor air quality impacts of recommended maintenance procedures and materials.

1.5.2.1 Lubrication Data

Include the following preventive maintenance lubrication data, in addition to instructions for lubrication required under paragraph OPERATOR SERVICE REQUIREMENTS:

- a. A table showing recommended lubricants for specific temperature ranges and applications.
- b. Charts with a schematic diagram of the equipment showing lubrication points, recommended types and grades of lubricants, and capacities.
- c. A Lubrication Schedule showing service interval frequency.

1.5.2.2 Preventive Maintenance Plan, Schedule, and Procedures

Provide manufacturer's schedule for routine preventive maintenance, inspections, condition monitoring (predictive tests) and adjustments required to ensure proper and economical operation and to minimize repairs. Provide instructions stating when the systems should be retested. Provide manufacturer's projection of preventive maintenance work-hours on a daily, weekly, monthly, and annual basis including craft requirements by type of craft. For periodic calibrations, provide manufacturer's specified frequency and procedures for each separate operation.

- a. Define the anticipated time required to perform each of each test (work-hours), test apparatus, number of personnel identified by responsibility, and a testing validation procedure permitting the record operation capability requirements within the schedule. Provide a remarks column for the testing validation procedure referencing operating limits of time, pressure, temperature, volume, voltage, current, acceleration, velocity, alignment, calibration, adjustments, cleaning, or special system notes. Delineate procedures for preventive maintenance, inspection, adjustment, lubrication and cleaning necessary to minimize repairs.
- b. Repair requirements must inform operators how to check out, troubleshoot, repair, and replace components of the system. Include electrical and mechanical schematics and diagrams and diagnostic techniques necessary to enable operation and troubleshooting of the system after acceptance.

1.5.3 Repair

Provide manufacturer's recommended procedures and instructions for correcting problems and making repairs.

1.5.3.1 Troubleshooting Guides and Diagnostic Techniques

Provide step-by-step procedures to promptly isolate the cause of typical malfunctions. Describe clearly why the checkout is performed and what conditions are to be sought. Identify tests or inspections and test equipment required to determine whether parts and equipment may be reused or require replacement.

1.5.3.2 Wiring Diagrams and Control Diagrams

Provide point-to-point drawings of wiring and control circuits including factory-field interfaces. Provide a complete and accurate depiction of the actual job specific wiring and control work. On diagrams, number electrical and electronic wiring and pneumatic control tubing and the terminals for each type, identically to actual installation configuration and numbering.

1.5.3.3 Repair Procedures

Provide instructions and a list of tools required to repair or restore the product or equipment to proper condition or operating standards.

1.5.3.4 Removal and Replacement Instructions

Provide step-by-step procedures and a list of required tools and supplies for removal, replacement, disassembly, and assembly of components, assemblies, subassemblies, accessories, and attachments. Provide tolerances, dimensions, settings and adjustments required. Use a combination of text and illustrations.

1.5.3.5 Spare Parts and Supply Lists

Provide lists of spare parts and supplies required for repair to ensure continued service or operation without unreasonable delays. Special consideration is required for facilities at remote locations. List spare parts and supplies that have a long lead-time to obtain.

1.5.3.6 Repair Work-Hours

Provide manufacturer's projection of repair work-hours including requirements by type of craft. Identify, and tabulate separately, repair that requires the equipment manufacturer to complete or to participate.

1.5.4 Real Property Equipment

Provide a list of installed equipment furnished under this contract. Include all information usually listed on manufacturer's name plate. In the "EQUIPMENT-IN-PLACE LIST" include, as applicable, the following for each piece of equipment installed: description of item, location (by room number), model number, serial number, capacity, name and address of manufacturer, name and address of equipment supplier, condition, spare parts list, manufacturer's catalog, and warranty. Submit the final list 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

1.5.5 Appendices

Provide information required below and information not specified in the preceding paragraphs but pertinent to the maintenance or operation of the

product or equipment. Include the following:

1.5.5.1 Product Submittal Data

Provide a copy of SD-03 Product Data submittals documented with the required approval.

1.5.5.2 Manufacturer's Instructions

Provide a copy of SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions submittals documented with the required approval.

1.5.5.3 O&M Submittal Data

Provide a copy of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data submittals documented with the required approval.

1.5.5.4 Parts Identification

Provide identification and coverage for the parts of each component, assembly, subassembly, and accessory of the end items subject to replacement. Include special hardware requirements, such as requirement to use high-strength bolts and nuts. Identify parts by make, model, serial number, and source of supply to allow reordering without further identification. Provide clear and legible illustrations, drawings, and exploded views to enable easy identification of the items. When illustrations omit the part numbers and description, both the illustrations and separate listing must show the index, reference, or key number that will cross-reference the illustrated part to the listed part. Group the parts shown in the listings by components, assemblies, and subassemblies in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Parts data may cover more than one model or series of equipment, components, assemblies, subassemblies, attachments, or accessories, such as typically shown in a master parts catalog.

1.5.5.5 Warranty Information

List and explain the various warranties and clearly identify the servicing and technical precautions prescribed by the manufacturers or contract documents in order to keep warranties in force. Include warranty information for primary components of the system. Provide copies of warranties required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.5.5.6 Extended Warranty Information

List all warranties for products, equipment, components, and sub-components whose duration exceeds one year. For each warranty listed, indicate the applicable specification section, duration, start date, end date, and the point of contact for warranty fulfillment. Also, list or reference the specific operation and maintenance procedures that must be performed to keep the warranty valid. Provide copies of warranties required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.5.5.7 Personnel Training Requirements

Provide information available from the manufacturers that is needed for use in training designated personnel to properly operate and maintain the equipment and systems.

1.5.5.8 Testing Equipment and Special Tool Information

Include information on test equipment required to perform specified tests and on special tools needed for the operation, maintenance, and repair of components. Provide final set points.

1.5.5.9 Testing and Performance Data

Include completed prefunctional checklists, functional performance test forms, and monitoring reports. Include recommended schedule for retesting and blank test forms. Provide final set points.

1.5.5.10 Field Test Reports

Provide a copy of Field Test Reports (SD-06) submittals documented with the required approval.

1.5.5.11 Contractor Information

Provide a list that includes the name, address, and telephone number of the General Contractor and each Subcontractor who installed the product or equipment, or system. For each item, also provide the name address and telephone number of the manufacturer's representative and service organization that can provide replacements most convenient to the project site. Provide the name, address, and telephone number of the product, equipment, and system manufacturers.

1.6 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES

Provide the O&M data packages specified in individual technical sections. The information required in each type of data package follows:

Package Usage Definition: Use Data Package 1 for architectural items requiring simple but specific maintenance and replacement; for example, acoustical ceiling, floor tile or carpeting system.

1.6.1 Data Package 1

- a. Safety precautions and hazards
- b. Cleaning recommendations
- c. Maintenance and repair procedures
- d. Warranty information
- e. Extended warranty information
- f. Contractor information
- g. Spare parts and supply list

1.6.2 Data Package 2

Package Usage Definition: Use Data Package 2 for an item that is less simple than required for Data Package 1; for example, an item having a motor and some sequence of operation such as a refrigerated drinking fountain.

- a. Safety precautions and hazards
- b. Normal operations
- c. Environmental conditions
- d. Lubrication data
- e. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures
- f. Cleaning recommendations
- g. Maintenance and repair procedures
- h. Removal and replacement instructions
- i. Spare parts and supply list
- j. Parts identification
- k. Warranty information
- l. Extended warranty information
- m. Contractor information

1.6.3 Data Package 3

Package Usage Definition: Use Data Package 3 for a complex piece of equipment, having a specific troubleshooting sequence, but one which does not require an operator on watch; for example, HVAC temperature controls.

- a. Safety precautions and hazards
- b. Operator prestart
- c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
- d. Normal operations
- e. Emergency operations
- f. Environmental conditions
- g. Operating log
- h. Lubrication data
- i. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures
- j. Cleaning recommendations
- k. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
- l. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams
- m. Maintenance and repair procedures

- n. Removal and replacement instructions
- o. Spare parts and supply list
- p. Product submittal data
- q. O&M submittal data
- r. Parts identification
- s. Warranty information
- t. Extended warranty information
- u. Testing equipment and special tool information
- v. Testing and performance data
- w. Contractor information
- x. Field test reports

1.6.4 Data Package 4

Package Usage Definition: Use Data Package 4 for an extremely complex piece of equipment, having an extensive sequence of operation, a complex troubleshooting sequence and one requiring frequent operator attention; at least for start-up and shut-down. Examples of this case would be small boilers and small diesel generator sets.

- a. Safety precautions and hazards
- b. Operator prestart
- c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
- d. Normal operations
- e. Emergency operations
- f. Operator service requirements
- g. Environmental conditions
- h. Operating log
- i. Lubrication data
- j. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures
- k. Cleaning recommendations
- l. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
- m. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams
- n. Repair procedures
- o. Removal and replacement instructions

- p. Spare parts and supply list
- q. Repair work-hours
- r. Product submittal data
- s. O&M submittal data
- t. Parts identification
- u. Warranty information
- v. Extended warranty information
- w. Personnel training requirements
- x. Testing equipment and special tool information
- y. Testing and performance data
- z. Contractor information
- aa. Field test reports

1.6.5 Data Package 5

Package Usage Definition: Use Data Package 5 for electrical equipment, components, or systems on which, wiring and control diagrams are needed for operation, maintenance, or repair. Examples of this case are 400 Hz frequency converters, annunciator panels, and cathodic protection systems.

- a. Safety precautions and hazards
- b. Operator prestart
- c. Start-up, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
- d. Normal operations
- e. Environmental conditions
- f. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures
- g. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
- h. Wiring and control diagrams
- i. Maintenance and repair procedures
- j. Removal and replacement instructions
- k. Spare parts and supply list
- l. Product submittal data
- m. Manufacturer's instructions

- n. O&M submittal data
- o. Parts identification
- p. Testing equipment and special tool information
- q. Warranty information
- r. Extended warranty information
- s. Testing and performance data
- t. Contractor information
- u. Field test reports

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TRAINING

Prior to acceptance of the facility by the Contracting Officer for Beneficial Occupancy, provide comprehensive training for the systems and equipment specified in the technical specifications. The training must be targeted for the building maintenance personnel, and applicable building occupants. Instructors must be well-versed in the particular systems that they are presenting. Address aspects of the Operation and Maintenance Manual submitted in accordance with Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.. Training must include classroom or field lectures based on the system operating requirements. The location of classroom training requires approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.1 Training Plan

Submit a written training plan to the Contracting Officer for approval at least 60 calendar days prior to the scheduled training. Training plan must be approved by the Quality Control Manager (QC) prior to forwarding to the Contracting Officer. Also, coordinate the training schedule with the Contracting Officer and QC. Include within the plan the following elements:

- a. Equipment included in training
- b. Intended audience
- c. Location of training
- d. Dates of training
- e. Objectives
- f. Outline of the information to be presented and subjects covered including description
- g. Start and finish times and duration of training on each subject
- h. Methods (e.g. classroom lecture, video, site walk-through, actual

operational demonstrations, written handouts)

- i. Instructor names and instructor qualifications for each subject
- j. List of texts and other materials to be furnished by the Contractor that are required to support training
- k. Description of proposed software to be used for video recording of training sessions.

3.1.2 Training Content

The core of this training must be based on manufacturer's recommendations and the operation and maintenance information. The QC is responsible for overseeing and approving the content and adequacy of the training. Spend 95 percent of the instruction time during the presentation on the OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Include the following for each system training presentation:

- a. Start-up, normal operation, shutdown, unoccupied operation, seasonal changeover, manual operation, controls set-up and programming, troubleshooting, and alarms.
- b. Relevant health and safety issues.
- c. Discussion of how the feature or system is environmentally responsive. Advise adjustments and optimizing methods for energy conservation.
- d. Design intent.
- e. Use of O&M Manual Files.
- f. Review of control drawings and schematics.
- g. Interactions with other systems.
- h. Special maintenance and replacement sources.
- i. Tenant interaction issues.

3.1.3 Training Outline

Provide the and a written course outline listing the major and minor topics to be discussed by the instructor on each day of the course to each trainee in the course. Provide the course outline 14 calendar days prior to the training.

3.1.4 Training Video Recording

Record classroom training session(s) on video. Provide to the Contracting Officer two copies of the training session(s) in DVD video recording format. Capture within the recording, in video and audio, the instructors' training presentations including question and answer periods with the attendees. The recording camera(s) must be attended by a person during the recording sessions to assure proper size of exhibits and projections during the recording are visible and readable when viewed as training.

3.1.5 Unresolved Questions from Attendees

If, at the end of the training course, there are questions from attendees that remain unresolved, the instructor must send the answers, in writing, to the Contracting Officer for transmittal to the attendees, and the training video must be modified to include the appropriate clarifications.

3.1.6 Validation of Training Completion

Ensure that each attendee at each training session signs a class roster daily to confirm Government participation in the training. At the completion of training, submit a signed validation letter that includes a sample record of training for reporting what systems were included in the training, who provided the training, when and where the training was performed, and copies of the signed class rosters. Provide two copies of the validation to the Contracting Officer, and one copy to the Operation and Maintenance Manual Preparer for inclusion into the Manual's documentation.

3.1.7 Quality Control Coordination

Coordinate this training with the QC in accordance with Section 01 45 00.00 10 .

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 91 00.15

TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Commission the building systems listed herein. Employ the services of an independent Commissioning Firm. The Commissioning Firm must be a 1st tier subcontractor of the General or Prime Contractor and must be financially and corporately independent of all other subcontractors. The Commissioning Firm must employ a Lead Commissioning Specialist that coordinates all aspects of the commissioning process. Conform to the commissioning procedures outlined in this specification.

1.2 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

Commission the following systems:

- Heating, Ventilating, Air Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems (HVAC)
- Building Automation System
- Lighting Systems
- Power Distribution Systems
- Service Water Heating Systems
- Plumbing Systems
- Energy and Water Utility Metering Systems and Sub-Meters

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 202 (2013) Commissioning Process for Buildings
and Systems

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

ACG Commissioning Guideline (2005) Commissioning Guideline

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB Commissioning Standard (2009) Procedural Standards for Whole
Building Systems Commissioning of New
Construction; 3rd Edition

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)

SMACNA 1429 (1994) HVAC Systems Commissioning Manual,
1st Edition

1.4 COMMUNICATION WITH THE GOVERNMENT

The Lead Commissioning Specialist (CxC) must submit all plans, schedules, reports, and documentation directly to the Contracting Officer Representative concurrent with submission to the CQC System Manager. The Lead Commissioning Specialist must have direct communication with the Contracting Officer's Representative regarding all elements of the commissioning process; however, the Government has no direct contract authority with the Lead Commissioning Specialist.

1.5 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

1.5.1 Sequencing

Complete the following prior to starting Functional Performance Tests of mechanical systems:

- a. All equipment and systems have been completed, cleaned, flushed, disinfected, calibrated, tested, and operate in accordance with contract documents and construction plans and specifications.
- b. Performance Verification Tests of the controls systems have been completed and the Performance Verification Test Report has been submitted and approved in accordance with Specification Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC .
- c. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing has been completed and the Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Report, has been submitted and approved in accordance with Specification Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- d. The building envelope is enclosed according to contract documents with final construction completed.
- e. The Pre-Functional Checklists have been submitted and approved.
- f. The Certificate of Readiness for mechanical systems has been submitted and approved.

Complete the following prior to starting Functional Performance Tests of the electrical systems:

- a. All electrical, power generation, and lighting equipment and systems have been completed, calibrated, tested, and operate in accordance with contract documents and construction plans and specifications.
- b. The building envelope is enclosed according to contract documents with final construction completed.
- c. Ceiling tiles, floor coverings, and window coverings are in place.
- d. The Certificate of Readiness for electrical systems has been submitted and approved.
- e. Lamps have completed a minimum 100 hour burn-in period.

1.5.2 Project Schedule

Include the following tasks in the project schedule required by Section 01 32 01.00 10 PROJECT SCHEDULE. Ensure sufficient time is scheduled to accommodate the requirements of this specification section. The order of items listed below is not intended to imply a specified sequence:

- a. Submission and approval of the Commissioning Firm and Commissioning Specialist
- b. Submission and approval of the Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Firm and TAB Specialist specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
- c. Submission of the Design Review Report specified herein.
- d. Submission of the Design Review Report specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- e. Submission and approval of the Construction Phase Commissioning Plan
- f. Installation of permanent utilities (gas, water, electric)
- g. Drainage and Vent, Building Sewers, Water Supply Systems and Backflow Prevention Assembly Tests specified in Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
- h. Factory Acceptance Testing for each of the systems to be commissioned as required by technical specifications
- i. Manufacturer's Equipment Start-Up for each of the systems to be commissioned.
- j. Potable Water System Flushing specified in Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
- k. Operational Tests of the plumbing system specified in Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.
- l. Potable Water System Disinfection specified in Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
- m. Submission and approval of the TAB Schematic Drawings, Report Forms, and Procedures specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- n. Submission and approval of Duct Air Leakage Test Procedures specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
- o. Duct Air Leakage Test Execution specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
- p. Submission and approval of the Final Duct Air Leakage Test Report specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
- q. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Field Work required by Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
- r. Submission and approval of the TAB Report specified in Section 23 05 93

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

- s. TAB Field Acceptance Testing required by Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
- t. Submission and approval of the Start-Up Testing Report specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.
- u. Submission and approval of the Performance Verification Test Procedures specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.
- v. Performance Verification Tests required by Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC
- w. Performance Verification Test Report specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC
- x. Pre-Functional Checklist Submittal
- y. Functional Performance Testing for each system to be commissioned
- z. Post-Test Deficiency Correction for each system to be commissioned
- aa. Re-Testing
- bb. Training for each of the systems to be commissioned

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Commissioning Firm; G

Lead Commissioning Specialist; G

Technical Commissioning Specialists; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Interim Construction Phase Commissioning Plan; G

Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan; G

Pre-Functional Checklists; G

Issues Log

Commissioning Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Certificate of Readiness; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Training Plan; G

Training Attendance Rosters; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Construction Phase Commissioning Plan; S

Final Commissioning Report; S

1.7 COMMISSIONING FIRM

Provide a Commissioning Firm that is certified in commissioning by one of the following: the AABC Commissioning Group (ACG); the National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB); the International Certification Board/Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau (ICB/TABB), the Building Commissioning Association (BCA); the Association of Energy Engineers (AEE).

The Commissioning Firm must be certified in all systems to be commissioned to the extent such certifications are available from the certifying body. Describe any lapses in certification or disciplinary action taken by the certifying body against the proposed Commissioning Firm or Lead Commissioning Specialist in detail. Any firm or commissioning professional that has been the subject of disciplinary action by the certifying body within the five years preceding contract award is not eligible to perform any duties related to commissioning.

- a. Submit the Commissioning Firm's certification of qualifications including the name of the firm and certifications no later than 30 calendar days after Notice to Proceed. Submit one hard copy and an electronic copy.
- b. The Commissioning Firm's and Commissioning Specialists' certifications must be maintained for the entire duration of the duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the firm or a specialist loses a certification during this period, immediately notify the Contracting Officer's Representative and submit another Commissioning Firm or Commissioning Specialist for approval. All work specified in this specification section performed by the Commissioning Firm or associated Commissioning Specialists is invalid if the Commissioning Firm or Commissioning Specialist loses its certification prior to contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.
- c. The Commissioning Firm must oversee and assist the General or Prime Contractor with the work specified herein.

1.7.1 Lead Commissioning Specialist

The Commissioning Firm must provide a Lead Commissioning Specialist (CxC) that has a minimum of five years of commissioning experience, including two projects of similar size and complexity, and that is one of the following: a NEBB qualified Systems Commissioning Administrator (SCA); ACG Certified

Commissioning Authority (CxA); ICB/TABB Certified Commissioning Supervisor; BCA Certified Commissioning Professional (CCP); AEE Certified Building Commissioning Professional (CBCP); University of Wisconsin-Madison Qualified Commissioning Process Provider (QCxP); ASHRAE Commissioning Process Management Professional (CPMP).

- a. Submit the Lead Commissioning Specialist's certification of qualifications including the name of the specialist and firm; certifications; years of experience; and a listing of representative projects of similar size and complexity no later than 30 calendar days after Notice to Proceed. Submit one hard copy and an electronic copy.
- b. The Lead Commissioning Specialists certifications must be maintained for the entire duration of the duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the specialist loses a certification during this period, immediately notify the Contracting Officer's Representative and submit another Lead Commissioning Specialist for approval. All work specified in this specification section to be performed by the Lead Commissioning Specialist is invalid if the Lead Commissioning Specialist loses its certification prior to contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.
- c. The Lead Commissioning Specialist must lead and oversee the commissioning work specified herein and be the primary point of contact for the Government regarding the commissioning work.

1.7.2 Technical Commissioning Specialists

Technical Commissioning Specialists, employed by the Commissioning Firm and that have the following qualifications, must perform the technical work specified herein associated with each system to be commissioned:

- a. The technical work associated with mechanical systems including Heating, Ventilating, Air Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems; Building Automation System; Service Water Heating Systems; Plumbing Systems; Energy and Water Utility Metering Systems must be performed by a Commissioning Specialist certified by NEBB, ACG, ICB/TABB, or BCA in the commissioning of HVAC systems with five years of experience in the commissioning of HVAC systems.
- b. The technical work associated with electrical systems including Lighting Systems; Power Distribution Systems must be performed by an engineering technician certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association (NETA) or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) with five years of experience inspecting, testing, and calibrating electrical distribution and generation equipment, systems, and devices.
- c. Submit the Technical Commissioning Specialist's certification of qualifications including the name of the specialist and firm; certifications; years of experience; and a listing of representative projects of similar size and complexity no later than 30 calendar days after Notice to Proceed. Submit one hard copy and an electronic copy.

1.7.3 Commissioning Standard

Comply with the requirements of the commissioning standard under which the Commissioning Firm and Specialists qualifications are approved. When the firm and specialists are certified by BCA, AEE, ASHRAE, or the University

of Wisconsin-Madison, comply with the requirements of one of the acceptable standards unless otherwise stated herein. The acceptable standards are ACG Commissioning Guideline, NEBB Commissioning Standard, SMACNA 1429, or ASHRAE 202. Comply with applicable NETA and NICET testing standards for electrical systems.

- a. Implement all recommendations and suggested practices contained in the Commissioning Standard and electrical test standards.
- b. Use the Commissioning Standard for all aspects of Commissioning, including calibration of instruments.
- c. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the Commissioning Standard, adhere to the manufacturer calibration recommendations.
- d. All quality assurance provisions of the Commissioning Standard such as performance guarantees are part of this contract.
- e. The Commissioning Specialists must develop commissioning procedures for any systems or system components not covered in the Commissioning Standard.
- f. Use any new requirements, recommendations, and procedures published or adopted prior to contract solicitation by the body responsible for the Commissioning Standard.

1.8 ISSUES LOG

The Lead Commissioning Specialist must develop and maintain an Issues Log for tracking and resolution of all deficiencies discovered through commissioning review, inspection, and testing. Include the date of final resolution of issues as confirmed by the Commissioning Specialist. Submit the Issues Log on a monthly basis at a minimum. At any point during construction, any commissioning team member finding deficiencies may communicate those deficiencies in writing to the Commissioning Specialist for inclusion into the Issues Log.

Track construction deficiencies identified in the Issues Log using QCS as specified in Specification Section 01 45 00.15 10 RESIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM CONTRACTOR MODE (RMS CM).

1.9 CERTIFICATE OF READINESS

Prior to scheduling Functional Performance Tests for each system, issue a Certificate of Readiness for the system certifying that the system is ready for Functional Performance Testing. The Certificate of Readiness must include, for each system to be commissioned, all equipment and system start-up reports; Performance Verification Test Reports; completed Pre-Functional Checklists; Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Report; HVAC Controls Start-Up Reports to the extent applicable to the system. The Contractor; the Lead Commissioning Specialist; the Contractor's Quality Control Representative; the Mechanical, Electrical, Controls, and TAB subcontractor representatives must sign and date the Certificate of Readiness. Submit the Certificate of Readiness for each system no later than 14 calendar days prior to Functional Performance Tests of that system. Submit one hard copy and an electronic copy. Do not schedule Functional Performance Tests for a system until the Certificate of Readiness for that system receives approval by the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION PHASE

3.1.1 Construction Commissioning Coordination Meeting

The Lead Commissioning Specialist must lead a Construction Commissioning Coordination Meeting no later than 14 days after approval of the Commissioning Firm and Commissioning Specialists to discuss the commissioning process including contract requirements, lines of communication, roles and responsibilities, schedules, documentation requirements, inspection and test procedures, and logistics as specified in this specification section. The Contractor's Superintendent or Project Manager, the Contractor's Quality Control Representative, and the Government must attend this meeting. Invite the User and a Base Civil Engineer Office Representative to attend this meeting.

3.1.2 Construction Phase Commissioning Plan

3.1.2.1 Interim Construction Phase Commissioning Plan

The Lead Commissioning Specialist (Cx) must prepare the Interim Construction Phase Commissioning Plan. Submit the Interim Construction Phase Commissioning Plan no later than 30 calendar days after the Construction Commissioning Coordination Meeting and no later than 14 days prior to the start of construction of the building envelope. Submit one hard copy and an electronic copy.

Identify the commissioning and testing standards and outline the overall commissioning process, the commissioning schedule, the commissioning team members and responsibilities, lines of communication, documentation requirements for the construction phase of the project in the Interim Construction Phase Commissioning Plan.

3.1.2.1.1 Checklists

Download example Pre-Functional Checklists, Functional Performance Test Checklists for specification section 01 91 00.15 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING at the following location:
<http://www.wbdg.org/FFC/NAVGRAPH/graphdoc.pdf>. The checklists submitted in the Interim and Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plans must contain the same level of detail shown in the examples. The submitted checklists are not required to match the format of the examples.

3.1.2.2 Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan

The Lead Commissioning Specialist (Cx) must prepare the Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan. Submit the Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan no later than 30 calendar days prior to the start of Pre-Functional Checks. Submit one hard copy and an electronic copy.

Include the information provided in the Interim Construction Phase Commissioning Plan. In addition, the Technical Commissioning Specialist

must develop the Pre-Functional Checklists, and Functional Performance Test Checklists for each building, for each system required to be commissioned, and for each component for inclusion in the Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan.

3.1.2.2.1 Pre-Functional Checklists

The Pre-Functional Checklists must include items for physical inspection or testing that demonstrate that installation and start-up of equipment and systems is complete. See paragraph Pre-Functional Checks for more information. Functional Performance test procedures must explain, step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the system performs in accordance with the contract in the Functional Performance Test Checklists. See paragraph Functional Performance Tests for more information.

3.1.2.2.2 Functional Performance Test Checklists

Functional Performance Test Checklists must include procedures that explain, step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the system performs in accordance with the contract. See paragraph Functional Performance Tests for more information. Include the following sections and details appropriate to the systems being tested in the Functional Performance Test Checklists:

- a. Notable system features including information about controls to facilitate understanding of system operation
- b. Conclusions and recommendations. Conclusions must clearly indicate if system does or does not perform in accordance with contract requirements. Recommendation must clearly indicate that the system should or should not be accepted by the Government.
- c. Test conditions including date, beginning and ending time, and beginning and ending outdoor air conditions
- d. Attendees
- e. Identification of the equipment involved in the test
- f. Control system feature identification
- g. Point-to-point observations including demonstrating system flow meters and sensors have been calibrated and are correctly displayed on the Operator work station
- h. Actuator operation observations demonstrating actuator responses to commands from the control system
- i. As-found condition of the system operation
- j. List of test items with step numbers along with the corresponding feature or control operation, intended test procedure, expected system response, and pass/fail indication.
- k. Space for comments for each test item.

3.1.3 Construction Submittals

Provide all submittals associated with the systems to be commissioned, including shop drawings; equipment submittals; test plans, procedures, and reports; and resubmittal's to the Commissioning Specialists. The Technical Commissioning Specialist must review the submittals to the extent necessary verify that the equipment and system installation will comply with the contract requirements and the requirements of the Basis of Design and the Owner's Project Requirements.

3.1.4 Inspection and Testing

Demonstrate that all system components have been installed, that each control device and item of equipment operates, and that the systems operate and perform, including interactive operation between systems, in accordance with contract documents and the Owner's Project Requirements. Requirements in related specification sections are independent from the requirements of this section and do not satisfy any of the requirements specified in this specification section. Provide all materials, services, and labor required to perform the Pre-Functional Checks and Functional Performance Tests.

3.1.4.1 Commissioning Team

Provide a commissioning representative for each sub-contractor associated with the systems to be commissioned. Each commissioning representative is responsible for coordination of their respective sub-contractor's execution of the commissioning activities and participation in the inspection and testing required by this specification section. The designers listed below are the designers of record for their respective systems. Substitutes must be approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative.

3.1.4.1.1 Mechanical System Pre-Functional Checks Team

The following team members must participate in Pre-Functional checks of mechanical systems:

Designation	Function
CxM	Mechanical System Technical Commissioning Specialist
QAR	Contracting Officer's Quality Assurance Representative
CQC	Contractor's Quality Control Personnel
MC	Contractor's Mechanical Commissioning Representative
EC	Contractor's Electrical Commissioning Representative
CC	Contractor's Controls Commissioning Representative
TABC	Contractor's TAB Commissioning Representative
PC	Contractor's Plumbing Commissioning Representative

3.1.4.1.2 Electrical System Pre-Functional Checks Team

The following team members must participate in Pre-Functional checks of electrical systems:

Designation	Function
CxE	Mechanical System Technical Commissioning Specialist
QAR	Contracting Officer's Quality Assurance Representative
CQC	Contractor's Quality Control Personnel
EC	Contractor's Electrical Commissioning Representative

3.1.4.1.3 Mechanical Systems Test Team

The following team members must participate in Functional Performance Testing of mechanical systems:

Designation	Function
CxM	Mechanical System Technical Commissioning Specialist
QAR	Contracting Officer's Quality Assurance Representative
CQC	Contractor's Quality Control Personnel
MC	Contractor's Mechanical Commissioning Representative
EC	Contractor's Electrical Commissioning Representative
CC	Contractor's Controls Commissioning Representative
TABC	Contractor's TAB Commissioning Representative
PC	Contractor's Plumbing Commissioning Representative

3.1.4.1.4 Electrical Systems Test Team

The following team members must participate in Functional Performance Testing of electrical systems:

Designation	Function
CxE	Mechanical System Technical Commissioning Specialist
QAR	Contracting Officer's Quality Assurance Representative
CQC	Contractor's Quality Control Personnel

Designation	Function
EC	Contractor's Electrical Commissioning Representative

3.1.4.1.5 Other Pre-Functionanl and Functional Performance Participants

The following may participate as team members during Pre-Functional Checks and Functional Performance Testing:

Designation	Function
BCE	Base Civil Engineer Office Representative
User	Using Agent's Representative

3.1.4.2 Pre-Functional Checks

Pre-Functional Checklists from the approved Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan must be completed by the commissioning team. Complete one Pre-Functional Checklist for each individual item of equipment or system for each system required to be commissioned including, but not limited to, ductwork, piping, equipment, fixtures (lighting and plumbing), and controls. Indicate commissioning team member inspection and acceptance of each Pre-Functional Checklist item by initials. Acceptance of each Pre-Functional Checklist item by each team member indicates that item conforms to the construction contract requirements in their area of responsibility. Technical Commissioning Specialist acceptance of each Pre-Functional Checklist item indicates that each item has been installed correctly and in accordance with contract documents and the Owner's Project Requirements. Submit the completed and initialed Pre-Functional Checklists no later than 7 calendar days after completion of inspection of all checklists items for each system. Submit one hard copy and an electronic copy. Include manufacturer start-up checklists associated with equipment with the submission of the Pre-Functional Checklists.

3.1.4.3 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Report and Field Acceptance Testing

The Mechanical System Technical Commissioning Specialist must review the pre-final TAB Report required by Specification Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Identify any deficiencies to the Contracting Officer's Representative and the Contractor's Quality Control Personnel. Resolve all deficiencies prior to TAB Field Acceptance Testing.

The Mechanical System Technical Commissioning Specialist must witness the TAB Field Acceptance Testing specified by Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Include a certification by the Mechanical Technical Specialist that no outstanding deficiencies exist in the systems relative to Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing with the final TAB Report submittal.

3.1.4.4 HVAC Controls Test Reports

The Mechanical System Technical Commissioning Specialist must review the

Performance Verification Testing Plan, Checklists, and Report required by Specification Section 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM (UMCS) Front End and Integration and Start-Up Testing Report and the PVT Procedures and Reports required by Specification Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. Include a certification by the Mechanical System Technical Commissioning Specialist that the submittals contain no deficiencies or that the submittals do not indicate any deficiencies in the HVAC systems or HVAC control systems with each of these submittals.

3.1.4.5 Tests

3.1.4.5.1 Functional Performance Tests

Schedule Functional Performance Tests for each system only after the Certificate of Readiness has been approved by the Government for the system. Correct all deficiencies identified through any prior review, inspection, or test activity before the start of Functional Performance Tests.

- a. Functional Performance Tests must be performed with the Contracting Officer's Quality Assurance Representative present.
- b. Abort Functional Performance Tests when any system deficiency prevents the successful completion of the test.
- c. Technical Commissioning Specialists must lead and document all Functional Performance Tests for the systems to be commissioned with the Contractor and appropriate sub-contractors performing the Functional Performance Tests. The representatives listed in the paragraph Commissioning Team must attend the tests. Abort Functional Performance Tests when any required commissioning team member is not present for the test.

3.1.4.5.1.1 Checklist

Use the Functional Performance Test Checklists from the approved Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan to guide the Functional Performance Tests. Functional Performance Tests must be performed for each item of equipment and each system required to be commissioned and verify all sensor calibrations, control responses, safeties, interlocks, operating modes, sequences of operation, capacities, lighting levels, and all other performance requirements comply with construction contract regardless of the specific items listed within the Functional Performance Test Checklists provided. Testing must progress from equipment or components to subsystems to systems to interlocks and connections between systems. The order of components and systems to be tested must be determined by the Technical Commissioning Specialists.

3.1.4.5.1.2 Acceptance

Indicate acceptance of each item of equipment and systems tested by signature of each commissioning team member for each Functional Performance Test. The Contractor's Quality Control Representative and the Technical Commissioning Specialists must indicate acceptance after the equipment and systems are free of deficiencies.

3.1.4.5.2 HVAC Test Methods

Perform Functional Performance Tests in accordance with the following:

3.1.4.5.2.1 Prior to Testing

Prior to testing operating modes, sequences of operation, interlocks, and safeties, complete control point-to-point observations, test sensor calibrations, and test actuator commands.

3.1.4.5.2.2 Simulating Conditions

Over-writing control input values through the controls system is not acceptable, unless approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative . Identify proposed exceptions in a protocol submitted to the Contracting Officer's Representative for approval. Before simulating conditions, overwriting values (if approved), or changing set-points, calibrate all sensors, transducers and devices. Below are several examples of exceptions that would be considered acceptable:

- a. When varying static pressures inside ductwork can not be simulated within the duct, and where a sensor signals the controls system to initiate sequences at various duct static pressures, it is acceptable to simulate the various pressures with a Pneumatic Squeeze-Bulb Type Signaling Device with gauge temporarily attached to the sensing tube leading to the transmitter. It is not acceptable to reset the various set-points, nor to simulate an electric analog signal (unless approved as noted above).
- b. Dirty filter pressure drops can be simulated using sheets of cardboard at filter face.
- c. Freeze-stat safeties can be simulated by packing portion of sensor with ice.
- d. High outside air temperatures can be simulated with a hair blower.
- e. High entering cooling coil temperatures can be used to simulate entering cooling coil conditions.
- f. Do not use signal generators to simulate sensor signals unless approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative , as noted above, for special cases.
- g. Control set points can be altered. For example, to see the air conditioning compressor lockout work at an outside air temperature below 55 degrees F, when the outside air temperature is above 55 degrees F, temporarily change the lockout set point to be 0 degrees F above the current outside air temperature. Caution: Set points are not to be raised or lowered to a point such that damage to the components, systems, or the building structure and/or contents will occur.
- h. Test duct mounted smoke detectors in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Perform the tests with air system at minimum airflow condition in ductwork.
- i. Test current sensing relays used for fan and pump status signals to control system to indicate unit failure and run status by resetting the set point on the relay to simulate a lost belt or unit failure while

the unit is running. Confirm that the failure alarm was generated and received at the control system. After the test is conducted, return the set point to its original set-point or a set-point as indicated by the Contracting Officer's Representative .

3.1.4.5.2.3 Setup

Perform each test under conditions that simulate actual conditions as close as is practically possible. Provide all necessary materials and system modifications to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, and other conditions necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, return the affected building equipment and systems to their pre-test condition.

3.1.4.5.3 Sample Strategy

Perform Functional Performance Tests using the following sample strategy. Prepare and complete a Functional Performance Test Checklist for each item of equipment or system to be tested. For sample sizes less than 100 percent for all similar equipment, the Government will select the specific equipment or system to be tested during testing. Equipment Identifiers are as indicated on the design drawings:

Equipment Identifier	Sample Size (Percent)
AHU and DOAS	100
CWP	100
DWH	100
Lighting Controls	10

3.1.4.5.4 Aborted Tests and Re-Testing

Abort Functional Performance Tests or Seasonal Tests if any deficiency prevents successful completion of the test or if any required commissioning team member is not present for the test. reimburse the Government for all costs associated with effort lost due to re-testing due to test failures and aborted tests. These costs must include salary, travel costs, and per diem for Government commissioning team members. Re-test only after all deficiencies identified during the original tests have been corrected.

3.1.4.5.4.1 100 Percent Sample

Systems or equipment for which 100 percent sample size are tested fail if one or more of the test procedures results in discovery of a deficiency and the deficiency cannot be resolved within 5 minutes during the test.

Re-test to the extent necessary to confirm that the deficiencies have been corrected without negatively impacting the performance of the rest of the system.

3.1.4.5.4.2 Less than 100 Percent Sample

For systems tests with a sample size less than 100 percent, if one or more of the test procedures for an item of equipment or a system results in

discovery of a deficiency, regardless of whether the deficiency is corrected during the sample tests, the item of equipment or system fails the test.

- a. If the system failure rate is 5 percent or less, meaning that 5 percent or less of the equipment or systems had at least one deficiency, re-test only on the items which experienced the initial failures.
- b. If the system failure rate is higher than 5 percent, meaning that more than 5 percent of equipment or systems tested had at least one deficiency, re-test the items which experienced the initial failures to the extent necessary to confirm that the deficiencies have been corrected. In addition, test another random sample of the same size as the initial sample for the first time. If the second random sample set has any failures, re-test those failed items and all remaining equipment and systems to complete 100 percent testing of that system type.

3.1.5 Training Plan

Develop a training plan which identifies all training required by specification sections associated with commissioned systems. Include a matrix listing each training requirement, content of the training, the trainer name, trainer contact information, and schedule and location of training. Submit one hard copy and an electronic copy of the Training Plan to the Commissioning Specialists and the Government no later than 30 calendar days prior to the associated training.

Document training attendance using training attendance rosters and provide completed attendance rosters to the Commissioning Specialists and the Government no later than 7 calendar days following the completion of training for each system to be commissioned. Submit one hard copy and an electronic copy.

3.2 COMMISSIONING REPORT

Following the completion of Functional Performance Tests, with the exception of Seasonal Tests, the Lead Commissioning Specialist must prepare a Commissioning Report.

- a. Include an executive summary describing the overall commissioning process, the results of the commissioning process, any outstanding deficiencies and recommended resolutions, and any seasonal testing that must be scheduled for a later date. Indicate, in the executive summary, whether the systems meet the requirements of the construction contract and the Owner's Project Requirements.
- b. Detail any deficiencies discovered during the commissioning process and the corrective actions taken in the report. Include the completed Pre-Functional Checklists, Functional Performance Test Checklists, the Commissioning Plans, the Issues Log, Performance Verification Test Reports, Training Attendance Rosters, the Design Review Report, the final TAB Report.
- c. Submit the Commissioning Report no later than 14 calendar days following commissioning team acceptance of all Functional Performance Tests with the exception of Seasonal Tests. Submit three hard copies and an electronic copy.

- d. Following any Seasonal Tests or Post-Construction Activities, update the Final Commissioning Report to reflect any changes and resubmit.

APPENDIX A - OWNER'S PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

OWNER'S PROJECT REQUIREMENTS DOCUMENT

Project: Project, Location, PN MPLS160163

Approved:

Name	Design Agent's Representative	Date

Name	Owner's Representative	Date

OWNER'S PROJECT REQUIREMENTS DOCUMENT

Contents

1. Owner and User Requirements
 - a. Primary Purpose, Program, and Use
 - b. Project History
 - c. Broad Goals
 - i. Future Expansion
 - ii. Flexibility
 - iii. Quality of Materials
 - iv. Construction Costs
 - v. Operational Costs
2. Environmental and Sustainability Goals
 - a. LEED or Green Globes Goal
 - b. Other
3. Energy Efficiency Goals
 - a. Goals/Policy
 - b. Systems and Feature Energy Impact
4. Indoor Environmental Quality Requirements
 - a. Space Type 1
 - i. Intended Use
 - ii. Occupancy Schedule
 - iii. Environmental Requirements
 - iv. Occupant System Control Ability
 - v. Type of Lighting
 - vi. After-hour Use Accommodation
 - b. Space Type 2
 - i. Intended Use
 - ii. Occupancy Schedule
 - iii. Environmental Requirements
 - iv. Occupant System Control Ability
 - v. Type of Lighting
 - vi. After-hour Use Accommodation
5. Equipment and System Expectations
 - a. HVAC Systems
 - i. Quality and Reliability
 - ii. Type
 - iii. Automation
 - iv. Flexibility
 - v. Maintenance Requirements
 - b. Lighting Systems
 - i. Quality and Reliability
 - ii. Type
 - iii. Automation
 - iv. Flexibility
 - v. Maintenance Requirements
 - c. Domestic Hot Water Systems
 - i. Quality and Reliability
 - ii. Type
 - iii. Automation
 - iv. Flexibility
 - v. Maintenance Requirements

Contents (continued)

- d. On-site Power Systems
 - i. Quality and Reliability
 - ii. Type
 - iii. Automation
 - iv. Flexibility
 - v. Maintenance Requirements
- e. Other Systems
 - i. Quality and Reliability
 - ii. Type
 - iii. Automation
 - iv. Flexibility
 - v. Maintenance Requirements
- 6. Building Occupant and O&M Personnel Requirements
 - a. Facility Operation
 - b. UMCS (EMCS or FMCS)
 - c. Occupant Training and Orientation
 - d. O&M Staff Training and Orientation

1. Owner and User Requirements

a. Primary Purpose, Program, and Use

Explain the purpose, program, and use of the facility:

Basic Military Training (BMT) Recruit Housing and Training (RH&T) facility used for training, billeting, dining, and administrative purposes. Facility includes sleeping quarters, showering facilities, administrative offices, training classrooms, dining facility, laundry, and support areas.

b. Project History

Explain the history of the project related to design/construction:

Project is design-bid-build (D/B/B) for repair of existing facility. Objective is to extend life of facility by 7 years. Design leveraged findings from building assessment process performed with installation and user representatives to identify key improvements necessary to extend the life of the building. Building is not subject to LEED, Green Globes, or Third Party Certification requirements. Energy improvements are limited to areas included in the scope.

c. Broad Goals

i. Future Expansion: Explain goals related to potential future expansion:

Building is anticipated to be demolished approximately 7 years following renovation and replaced with new separate ATC facility.

ii. Flexibility: Explain goals related to flexibility for layout and use of the building:

Flexibility for various BMT RH&T users is desired though the building has been specifically configured for use as a BMT RH&T. Flexibility to support other missions is not expected.

iii. Quality of Materials: Explain goals related to quality of materials:

Repair objective is to extend life of facility by 7 years while providing a high quality training environment for recruits.

iv. Construction Costs: Explain goals related to construction costs:

Construction cost objectives include remaining within budget to prevent triggering mandatory requirements for which the facility likely cannot be adapted to meet without excessive additional costs.

v. Operational Costs: Explain goals related to operational costs:

Energy, water, and maintenance costs to be reduced as life cycle cost effective within the 7 year expected operational life of the facility.

2. Environmental and Sustainability Goals

a. LEED/Green Globes Goal

LEED / Green Globes or other Third Party Certification is not applicable to this project.

b. Other

Compliance with federal sustainability objectives including the Air Force Sustainability Scorecard as well as Guiding Principles for High Performance and Sustainable Buildings is included. This commissioning effort is in support of compliance with those objectives.

3. Energy Efficiency Goals

a. Goals/Policy

Energy efficiency has been included in the design based on goals and requirements outlined in UFC 1-200-02 High Performance and Sustainable Building Requirements and/or other relevant agency policies.

b. Systems and Feature Energy Impacts

Lighting, chillers, and air handler systems have been designed to improve the energy performance while meeting humidity and comfort objectives.

4. Indoor Environmental Quality Requirements

a. BMT RH&T

i. Intended Use:

The BMT RH&T is intended to be operated as a 24 hour per day, 7 day per week operational facility.

ii. Occupancy Schedule:

Configured for up to 1,200 basic military trainees, military cadres, and staff members to occupy the facility throughout the day, each day of the week.

iii. Environmental Requirements: Describe the environmental requirements of the space.

Temperature and humidity configured to meet requirements as shown on drawings but generally allowing operation of the facility with humidity levels not exceeding 50 percent while providing temperature control to meet base policy of 78 degrees F during operation. Lighting levels vary by space as shown on drawings.

iv. Occupant System Control Ability: Describe the desired level of control the occupants will have over the thermal comfort and lighting systems:

Minimal individual thermal comfort and lighting control is included in the space. Mission requirements mean that occupancy controls are limited to office areas while trainee leadership retain control of lighting systems in common areas. Temperature controls to be configured to meet base policy with minimal adjustment.

v. Type of Lighting: Describe the type of lighting desired:

Lighting is primarily to be replaced to meet a similar objective by space as configured presently. Lighting by space is shown on drawings but includes a combination of LED and fluorescent lighting with predominately fluorescent lighting for interior applications due to the limited expected life of the project.

vi. After-hour Use Accommodations: Describe whether and how often the space may be used after hours. Describe the systems that activate when an occupant uses the building after-hours. Describe the level of control of after-hour use HVAC.

After-hours use accommodations is not applicable as the facility is to be configured to support 24 hour per day, 7 day per week operations.

5. Equipment and System Expectations

a. HVAC Systems

i. Quality and Reliability: Explain the level of quality and reliability required of the HVAC systems.

Existing central AHUs are existing to remain but to be coupled with DOAS to provide low humidity outside air. Classroom and dining facility units are to be replaced as shown in the drawings. Existing steam boilers are to remain. Steam lines are only run within the mechanical room to steam to hot water converters. The existing water cooled chiller system, which is not operational is to be replaced with an air cooled chiller system. Quality of temperature and humidity to provide a quality training environment is required.

ii. Type: Explain the type of equipment desired.

Existing central AHUs are existing to remain but to be coupled with DOAS to provide low humidity outside air. Classroom and dining facility units are to be replaced as shown in the drawings. Existing steam boilers are to remain. Steam lines are only run within the mechanical room to steam to hot water converters. The existing water cooled chiller system, which is not operational is to be replaced with an air cooled chiller system.

iii. Automation: Explain the level of automation in the HVAC System desired.

Level of automation is primarily intended to maintain functionality and compatibility with existing building DDC control and basewide EMCS control system operation.

iv. Flexibility: Describe the desired level of flexibility of the HVAC system.

Minimal changes in space use are anticipated by variability in daily schedules such as elevated moisture during showering times of day or cooking operations are required to be accommodated by the HVAC system.

v. Maintenance Requirements: Describe the level of maintenance available or the requirements of the equipment regarding maintainability.

Level of maintenance should be minimized. For example, air cooled chillers were recommended by 502d CES maintenance personnel due to reduced maintenance requirements in light of the 7 year extension of life objective of this project.

b. Lighting Systems

i. Quality and Reliability: Explain the level of quality and reliability required of the lighting system controls.

Lighting controls are to remain within the control of trainee leadership and not to be controlled through automation except in administrative areas.

ii. Type: Explain the type of lighting or control equipment desired.

Lighting controls are to remain within the control of trainee leadership and

not to be controlled through automation except in administrative areas. Light fixtures within the building are predominately fluorescent lamps with electronic ballasts. Some exterior applications include LED lighting.

iii. Automation: Explain the level of automation in the lighting control system desired.

Lighting controls are to remain within the control of trainee leadership and not to be controlled through automation except in administrative areas.

iv. Flexibility: Describe the desired level of flexibility of the lighting system and control systems.

Lighting controls are to remain similar to existing with variability in output levels in classrooms, automated controls in administrative areas and user (leadership) based controls throughout common areas of the building.

v. Maintenance Requirements: Describe the level of maintenance available or the requirements of the equipment regarding maintainability.

Maintenance requirements are desired to be similar to existing requirements for the facility.

c. Domestic Hot Water Systems

i. Quality and Reliability: Explain the level of quality and reliability required of the domestic hot water systems.

With up to 1,200 occupants showering and dining at similar time, the quality and reliability of domestic hot water are important in maintaining a quality training environment.

ii. Type: Explain the type of equipment desired.

Existing equipment and system type to remain involve steam to hot water converters for domestic hot water production.

iii. Automation: Explain the level of automation in the domestic hot water control system desired.

Existing control system is to remain.

iv. Flexibility: Describe the desired level of flexibility of the domestic hot water systems.

Existing flexibility is to remain.

v. Maintenance Requirements: Describe the level of maintenance available or the requirements of the equipment regarding maintainability.

Existing maintenance is to remain.

6. Building Occupant and O&M Personnel Requirements

a. Facility Operation

Describe how the facility will be operated. Who operates the facility? Who maintains the facility? Who pays the utility bills?

JBSA Lackland AFB presently operates and pays the utility bills. The installation is presently undergoing utilities privatization of the electric primary and transformer systems. As a result, the existing transformer located in the mechanical room is to be located outside. CPS Energy is to design and provide the transformer and transformer pad. The installation will continue to pay the utility bills.

b. UMCS (EMCS or FMCS)

Will the building be tied to an UMCS/EMCS/FMCS? What system will be connected to? Provide information regarding connection requirements, protocols, and control, scheduling and monitoring points.

The facility is presently connected to a basewide EMCS. The EMCS is also used for metering purposes.

c. Occupant Training and Orientation

How much training and orientation is desired for building occupants? Will training need to be provided for all systems? To what extent do the occupants need to understand and use the systems?

Minimal training is anticipated for building occupants and the level of automation in the facility should be maintained following repair activity.

d. O&M Staff Training and Orientation

How much training and orientation is desired for building occupants? Will training need to be provided for all systems? To what extent do the occupants need to understand and use the systems?

Minimal training for O&M staff is anticipated though various specifications include requirements for system-specific training for O&M personnel.

APPENDIX B - BASIS OF DESIGN

The Design Analysis is provided under separate cover to 502d CES and USACE.

APPENDIX C - DESIGN PHASE COMMISSIONING PLAN

Design Phase Commissioning Plan is not applicable to this project

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02 41 00

DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI Guideline K (2009) Guideline for Containers for Recovered Non-Flammable Fluorocarbon Refrigerants

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 145 (1991; R 2012) Standard Specification for Classification of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures for Highway Construction Purposes

AASHTO T 180 (2017) Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY ENGINEERS (ASSE/SAFE)

ASSE/SAFE A10.6 (2006) Safety Requirements for Demolition Operations

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)

CRI 104 (2015) Carpet Installation Standard for Commercial Carpet

CRI 105 (2015) Carpet Installation Standard for Residential Carpet

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2014) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. DEFENSE LOGISTICS AGENCY (DLA)

DLA 4145.25 (Jun 2000; Reaffirmed Oct 2010) Storage and Handling of Liquefied and Gaseous Compressed Gases and Their Full and Empty Cylinders
<http://www.aviation.dla.mil/UserWeb/aviationengineering/>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DOD 4000.25-1-M (2006) MILSTRIP - Military Standard
Requisitioning and Issue Procedures

MIL-STD-129 (2014; Rev R) Military Marking for
Shipment and Storage

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 61 National Emission Standards for Hazardous
Air Pollutants

40 CFR 82 Protection of Stratospheric Ozone

49 CFR 173.301 Shipment of Compressed Gases in Cylinders
and Spherical Pressure Vessels

1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Demolition/Deconstruction Plan

Prepare a Demolition Plan and submit proposed demolition, and removal procedures for approval before work is started. Include in the plan procedures for careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, coordination with other work in progress, a disconnection schedule of utility services, and a detailed description of methods and equipment to be used for each operation and of the sequence of operations. Coordinate with Waste Management Plan. Include statements affirming Contractor inspection of the existing roof deck and its suitability to perform as a safe working platform or if inspection reveals a safety hazard to workers, state provisions for securing the safety of the workers throughout the performance of the work. Provide procedures for safe conduct of the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Plan shall be approved by Contracting Officer prior to work beginning.

1.2.2 General Requirements

Do not begin demolition or deconstruction until authorization is received from the Contracting Officer. Remove rubbish and debris from the project site; do not allow accumulations inside or outside the building. The work includes demolition, salvage of identified items and materials, and removal of resulting rubbish and debris. Remove rubbish and debris from Government property daily, unless otherwise directed. Store materials that cannot be removed daily in areas specified by the Contracting Officer. In the interest of occupational safety and health, perform the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 23, Demolition, and other applicable Sections.

1.3 ITEMS TO REMAIN IN PLACE

Take necessary precautions to avoid damage to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Government. Repair or replace damaged items as approved by the Contracting Officer. Coordinate the work of this section with all other work indicated. Construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. Ensure that structural elements are not overloaded. Increase structural supports or add new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, deconstruction, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for

existing construction weakened by demolition, deconstruction, or removal work. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement require approval by the Contracting Officer prior to performing such work.

1.3.1 Existing Construction Limits and Protection

Do not disturb existing construction beyond the extent indicated or necessary for installation of new construction. Provide temporary shoring and bracing for support of building components to prevent settlement or other movement. Provide protective measures to control accumulation and migration of dust and dirt in all work areas. Remove dust, dirt, and debris from work areas daily.

1.3.2 Weather Protection

For portions of the building to remain, protect building interior and materials and equipment from the weather at all times. Where removal of existing roofing is necessary to accomplish work, have materials and workmen ready to provide adequate and temporary covering of exposed areas.

1.3.3 Trees

Protect trees within the project site which might be damaged during demolition or deconstruction, and which are indicated to be left in place, by a 6 foot high fence. Erect and secure fence a minimum of 5 feet from the trunk of individual trees or follow the outer perimeter of branches or clumps of trees. Replace any tree designated to remain that is damaged during the work under this contract with like-kind or as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.3.4 Utility Service

Maintain existing utilities indicated to stay in service and protect against damage during demolition and deconstruction operations. Prior to start of work, utilities serving each area of alteration or removal will be shut off by the Government and disconnected and sealed by the Contractor. Building 9085 operates as a communications hub providing telecommunications service to multiple buildings. A first floor telecom room labeled as X060 is the location of this hub facility. Electricity is required to be provided by the contractor to this room at all times. Any disruptions or switchovers in service are to be coordinated with 502d COMM at least 10 days in advance with downtimes minimized to less than half the rated backup duration of existing batteries serving this telecom equipment.

1.3.5 Facilities

Protect electrical and mechanical services and utilities. Where removal of existing utilities and pavement is specified or indicated, provide approved barricades, temporary covering of exposed areas, and temporary services or connections for electrical and mechanical utilities. Floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, and other structural components that are designed and constructed to stand without lateral support or shoring, and are determined to be in stable condition, must remain standing without additional bracing, shoring, or lateral support until demolished or deconstructed, unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Ensure that no elements determined to be unstable are left unsupported and place and secure bracing, shoring, or lateral supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, deconstruction, or demolition work performed under this contract.

1.4 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted. Where burning is permitted, adhere to federal, state, and local regulations.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Demolition Plan; G
Existing Conditions

SD-07 Certificates

Notification; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Receipts

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Submit timely notification of demolition and renovation projects to the Contracting Officer so that installation representatives can notify Federal, State, regional, and local authorities in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M. Notify the Contracting Officer in writing 10 working days prior to the commencement of work in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M. Comply with federal, state, and local hauling and disposal regulations. In addition to the requirements of the "Contract Clauses," conform to the safety requirements contained in ASSE/SAFE A10.6. Comply with the Environmental Protection Agency requirements specified. Use of explosives will not be permitted.

1.6.1 Dust and Debris Control

Prevent the spread of dust and debris and avoid the creation of a nuisance or hazard in the surrounding area. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable conditions such as, but not limited to, ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.

1.7 PROTECTION

1.7.1 Traffic Control Signs

- a. Where pedestrian and driver safety is endangered in the area of removal work, use traffic barricades with flashing lights. Notify the Contracting Officer prior to beginning such work.

1.7.2 Protection of Personnel

Before, during and after the demolition work continuously evaluate the condition of the structure being demolished and take immediate action to protect all personnel working in and around the project site. No area, section, or component of floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, or other structural element will be allowed to be left standing without sufficient bracing, shoring, or lateral support to prevent collapse or failure while workmen remove debris or perform other work in the immediate area.

1.8 RELOCATIONS

Perform the removal and reinstallation of relocated items as indicated with workmen skilled in the trades involved. Repair or replace items to be relocated which are damaged by the Contractor with new undamaged items as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.9 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Before beginning any demolition or deconstruction work, survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. Record existing conditions in the presence of the Contracting Officer showing the condition of structures and other facilities adjacent to areas of alteration or removal. Photographs sized 4 inch will be acceptable as a record of existing conditions. Include in the record the elevation of the top of foundation walls, finish floor elevations, possible conflicting electrical conduits, plumbing lines, alarms systems, the location and extent of existing cracks and other damage and description of surface conditions that exist prior to before starting work. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify and document all required outages which will be required during the course of work, and to note these outages on the record document. Submit survey results.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FILL MATERIAL

- a. Comply with excavating, backfilling, and compacting procedures for soils used as backfill material to fill basements, voids, depressions or excavations resulting from demolition or deconstruction of structures.
- b. Fill material shall conform to the definition of satisfactory soil material as defined in AASHTO M 145, Soil Classification Groups A-1, A-2-4, A-2-5 and A-3. In addition, fill material shall be free from roots and other organic matter, trash, debris, frozen materials, and stones larger than 2 inches in any dimension.
- c. Proposed fill material must be sampled and tested by an approved soil testing laboratory, as follows:

Soil classification	AASHTO M 145
Moisture-density relations	AASHTO T 180, Method B or D

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE REMOVED

Inspect and evaluate existing structures onsite for reuse. Existing construction scheduled to be removed for reuse shall be disassembled. Dismantled and removed materials are to be separated, set aside, and prepared as specified, and stored or delivered to a collection point for reuse, remanufacture, recycling, or other disposal, as specified. Materials shall be designated for reuse onsite whenever possible.

3.1.1 Structures

- a. Remove existing structures indicated to be removed to grade. Interior walls, other than retaining walls and partitions, shall be removed to top of concrete slab on ground. Remove sidewalks, curbs, and gutters as indicated.
- b. Demolish structures in a systematic manner from the top of the structure to the ground. Complete demolition work above each tier or floor before the supporting members on the lower level are disturbed. Demolish concrete and masonry walls in small sections. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by means of derricks, platforms hoists, or other suitable methods as approved by the Contracting Officer.
- c. Locate demolition equipment throughout the structure and remove materials so as to not impose excessive loads to supporting walls, floors, or framing.

3.1.2 Utilities and Related Equipment

3.1.2.1 General Requirements

Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or used facilities, except when authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied and used by the Government except when approved in writing and then only after temporary utility services have been approved and provided. Do not begin demolition or deconstruction work until all utility disconnections have been made. Shut off and cap utilities for future use, as indicated.

3.1.2.2 Disconnecting Existing Utilities

Remove existing utilities, as indicated and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Contracting Officer. When utility lines are encountered but are not indicated on the drawings, notify the Contracting Officer prior to further work in that area.

3.1.3 Paving and Slabs

Remove concrete and asphaltic concrete paving and slabs as indicated. Pavement and slabs designated to be recycled and utilized in this project shall be moved, ground and stored as directed by the Contracting Officer. Pavement and slabs not to be used in this project shall be removed from the Installation at Contractor's expense.

3.1.4 Roofing

Remove existing roof system and associated components in their entirety down to existing roof deck. Sequence work to minimize building exposure between demolition or deconstruction and new roof materials installation.

3.1.4.1 Temporary Roofing

Install temporary roofing and flashing as necessary to maintain a watertight condition throughout the course of the work. Remove temporary work prior to installation of permanent roof system materials unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.4.2 Reroofing

When removing the existing roofing system from the roof deck, remove only as much roofing as can be recovered by the end of the work day, unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Do not attempt to open the roof covering system in threatening weather. Reseal all openings prior to suspension of work the same day.

3.1.5 Masonry

Sawcut and remove masonry so as to prevent damage to surfaces to remain and to facilitate the installation of new work. Where new masonry adjoins existing, the new work shall abut or tie into the existing construction as indicated. Provide square, straight edges and corners where existing masonry adjoins new work and other locations.

3.1.6 Concrete

Saw concrete along straight lines to a depth of a minimum 2 inch. Make each cut in walls perpendicular to the face and in alignment with the cut in the opposite face. Break out the remainder of the concrete provided that the broken area is concealed in the finished work, and the remaining concrete is sound. At locations where the broken face cannot be concealed, grind smooth or saw cut entirely through the concrete.

3.1.7 Structural Steel

Dismantle structural steel at field connections and in a manner that will prevent bending or damage. Salvage for recycle structural steel, steel joists, girders, angles, plates, columns and shapes. Flame-cutting torches are permitted when other methods of dismantling are not practical. Transport steel joists and girders as whole units and not dismantled. Transport structural steel shapes to a designated recycling facility, stacked according to size, type of member and length, and stored off the ground, protected from the weather.

3.1.8 Miscellaneous Metal

Salvage shop-fabricated items such as access doors and frames, steel gratings, metal ladders, wire mesh partitions, metal railings, metal windows and similar items as whole units. Salvage light-gage and cold-formed metal framing, such as steel studs, steel trusses, metal gutters, roofing and siding, metal toilet partitions, toilet accessories and similar items. Scrap metal shall become the Contractor's property. Recycle scrap metal as part of demolition and deconstruction operations. Provide separate containers to collect scrap metal and transport to a scrap

metal collection or recycling facility, in accordance with the Waste Management Plan.

3.1.9 Carpentry

Salvage for recycle lumber, millwork items, and finished boards, and sort by type and size. Brace the open end of door frames to prevent damage.

3.1.10 Carpet

Remove existing carpet for reclamation in accordance with manufacturer recommendations and as follows. Remove used carpet in large pieces, roll tightly, and pack neatly in a container. Remove adhesive according to recommendations of the Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI). Adhesive removal solvents shall comply with CRI 104/CRI 105. Recycle removed carpet cushion.

3.1.11 Acoustic Ceiling Tile

Remove, neatly stack, and recycle acoustic ceiling tiles. Recycling may be available with manufacturer. Otherwise, priority shall be given to a local recycling organization. Recycling is not required if the tiles contain or may have been exposed to asbestos material.

3.1.12 Patching

Where removals leave holes and damaged surfaces exposed in the finished work, patch and repair these holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces, using on-site materials when available. Where new work is to be applied to existing surfaces, perform removals and patching in a manner to produce surfaces suitable for receiving new work. Finished surfaces of patched area shall be flush with the adjacent existing surface and shall match the existing adjacent surface as closely as possible as to texture and finish. Patching shall be as specified and indicated, and shall include:

- a. Concrete and Masonry: Completely fill holes and depressions, left as a result of removals in existing masonry walls to remain, with an approved masonry patching material, applied in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.
- b. Where existing partitions have been removed leaving damaged or missing resilient tile flooring, patch to match the existing floor tile.
- c. Patch acoustic lay-in ceiling where partitions have been removed. The transition between the different ceiling heights shall be effected by continuing the higher ceiling level over to the first runner on the lower ceiling and closing the vertical opening with a painted sheet metal strip.

3.1.13 Air Conditioning Equipment

Recover all refrigerants prior to removing air conditioning, refrigeration, and other equipment containing refrigerants and dispose of in accordance with the paragraph entitled "Disposal of Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)." Turn in salvaged Class I ODS refrigerants as specified in paragraph, "Salvaged Materials and Equipment."

3.1.14 Cylinders and Canisters

Remove all fire suppression system cylinders and canisters and dispose of in accordance with the paragraph entitled "Disposal of Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)."

3.1.15 Locksets on Swinging Doors

Remove all locksets from all swinging doors indicated to be removed and disposed of. Deliver the locksets and related items to a designated location for receipt by the Contracting Officer after removal.

3.1.16 Mechanical Equipment and Fixtures

Disconnect mechanical hardware at the nearest connection to existing services to remain, unless otherwise noted. Disconnect mechanical equipment and fixtures at fittings. Remove service valves attached to the unit. Salvage each item of equipment and fixtures as a whole unit; listed, indexed, tagged, and stored. Salvage each unit with its normal operating auxiliary equipment. Transport salvaged equipment and fixtures, including motors and machines, to a designated storage area as directed by the Contracting Officer. Do not remove equipment until approved. Do not offer low-efficiency equipment for reuse; provide to recycling service for disassembly and recycling of parts.

3.1.16.1 Preparation for Storage

Remove water, dirt, dust, and foreign matter from units; tanks, piping and fixtures shall be drained; interiors, if previously used to store flammable, explosive, or other dangerous liquids, shall be steam cleaned. Seal openings with caps, plates, or plugs. Secure motors attached by flexible connections to the unit. Change lubricating systems with the proper oil or grease.

3.1.16.2 Piping

Disconnect piping at unions, flanges and valves, and fittings as required to reduce the pipe into straight lengths for practical storage. Store salvaged piping according to size and type. If the piping that remains can become pressurized due to upstream valve failure, end caps, blind flanges, or other types of plugs or fittings with a pressure gage and bleed valve shall be attached to the open end of the pipe to ensure positive leak control. Carefully dismantle piping that previously contained gas, gasoline, oil, or other dangerous fluids, with precautions taken to prevent injury to persons and property. Store piping outdoors until all fumes and residues are removed. Box prefabricated supports, hangers, plates, valves, and specialty items according to size and type. Wrap sprinkler heads individually in plastic bags before boxing. Classify piping not designated for salvage, or not reusable, as scrap metal.

3.1.16.3 Ducts

Classify removed duct work as scrap metal.

3.1.16.4 Fixtures, Motors and Machines

Remove and salvage fixtures, motors and machines associated with plumbing, heating, air conditioning, refrigeration, and other mechanical system installations. Salvage, box and store auxiliary units and accessories with

the main motor and machines. Tag salvaged items for identification, storage, and protection from damage. Classify broken, damaged, or otherwise unserviceable units and not caused to be broken, damaged, or otherwise unserviceable as debris to be disposed of by the Contractor.

3.1.17 Electrical Equipment and Fixtures

Salvage motors, motor controllers, and operating and control equipment that are attached to the driven equipment. Salvage wiring systems and components. Box loose items and tag for identification. Disconnect primary, secondary, control, communication, and signal circuits at the point of attachment to their distribution system.

3.1.17.1 Fixtures

Remove and salvage electrical fixtures. Salvage unprotected glassware from the fixture and salvage separately. Salvage incandescent, mercury-vapor, and fluorescent lamps and fluorescent ballasts manufactured prior to 1978, boxed and tagged for identification, and protected from breakage.

3.1.17.2 Electrical Devices

Remove and salvage switches, switchgear, transformers, conductors including wire and nonmetallic sheathed and flexible armored cable, regulators, meters, instruments, plates, circuit breakers, panelboards, outlet boxes, and similar items. Box and tag these items for identification according to type and size.

3.1.17.3 Wiring Ducts or Troughs

Remove and salvage wiring ducts or troughs. Dismantle plug-in ducts and wiring troughs into unit lengths. Remove plug-in or disconnecting devices from the busway and store separately.

3.1.17.4 Conduit and Miscellaneous Items

Salvage conduit except where embedded in concrete or masonry. Consider corroded, bent, or damaged conduit as scrap metal. Sort straight and undamaged lengths of conduit according to size and type. Classify supports, knobs, tubes, cleats, and straps as debris to be removed and disposed.

3.1.18 Elevators and Hoists

Remove elevators, hoists, and similar conveying equipment and salvage as whole units, to the most practical extent. Remove and prepare items for salvage without damage to any of the various parts. Salvage and store rails for structural steel with the equipment as an integral part of the unit.

3.2 CONCURRENT EARTH-MOVING OPERATIONS

Do not begin excavation, filling, and other earth-moving operations that are sequential to demolition or deconstruction work in areas occupied by structures to be demolished or deconstructed until all demolition and deconstruction in the area has been completed and debris removed. Fill holes, open basements and other hazardous openings.

3.3 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

3.3.1 Title to Materials

Except for salvaged items specified in related Sections, and for materials or equipment scheduled for salvage, all materials and equipment removed and not reused or salvaged, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from Government property. Title to materials resulting from demolition and deconstruction, and materials and equipment to be removed, is vested in the Contractor upon approval by the Contracting Officer of the Contractor's demolition, deconstruction, and removal procedures, and authorization by the Contracting Officer to begin demolition and deconstruction. The Government will not be responsible for the condition or loss of, or damage to, such property after contract award. Showing for sale or selling materials and equipment on site is prohibited.

3.3.2 Salvaged Materials and Equipment

Remove materials and equipment that are specified to be removed by the Contractor and that are to remain the property of the Government, and deliver to a storage site.

- a. Salvage items and material to the maximum extent possible.
- b. Store all materials salvaged for the Contractor as approved by the Contracting Officer and remove from Government property before completion of the contract. On site sales of salvaged material is prohibited.
- c. Remove salvaged items to remain the property of the Government in a manner to prevent damage, and packed or crated to protect the items from damage while in storage or during shipment. Items damaged during removal or storage must be repaired or replaced to match existing items. Properly identify the contents of containers. Deliver the following items reserved as property of the Government to the areas designated: Class I ODS.
- d. Remove the following items reserved as property of the using service prior to commencement of work under this contract: None.
- e. Remove historical items in a manner to prevent damage. Deliver the following historical items to the Government for disposition: Corner stones, contents of corner stones, and document boxes wherever located on the site.
- f. Remove and capture all Class I ODS refrigerants in accordance with the Clean Air Act Amendment of 1990, and turn in to the Navy by shipping the refrigerant container to the Defense Logistics Agency at the following address:

Defense Depot Richmond VA (DDRV)
SW0400
Cylinder Operations
8000 Jefferson Davis Highway
Richmond, VA 23297-5900

3.3.3 Disposal of Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)

Class I and Class II ODS are defined in Section, 602(a) and (b), of The Clean Air Act. Prevent discharge of Class I and Class II ODS to the atmosphere. Place recovered ODS in cylinders meeting AHRI Guideline K suitable for the type ODS (filled to no more than 80 percent capacity) and provide appropriate labeling. Recovered ODS shall be removed from Government property and disposed of in accordance with 40 CFR 82. Products, equipment and appliances containing ODS in a sealed, self-contained system (e.g. residential refrigerators and window air conditioners) shall be disposed of in accordance with 40 CFR 82. Submit Receipts or bills of lading, as specified. Submit a shipping receipt or bill of lading for all containers of ozone depleting substance (ODS) shipped to the Defense Depot, Richmond, Virginia.

3.3.3.1 Special Instructions

No more than one type of ODS is permitted in each container. A warning/hazardous label shall be applied to the containers in accordance with Department of Transportation regulations. All cylinders including but not limited to fire extinguishers, spheres, or canisters containing an ODS shall have a tag with the following information:

- a. Activity name and unit identification code
- b. Activity point of contact and phone number
- c. Type of ODS and pounds of ODS contained
- d. Date of shipment
- e. National stock number (for information, call (804) 279-4525).

3.3.3.2 Fire Suppression Containers

Deactivate fire suppression system cylinders and canisters with electrical charges or initiators prior to shipment. Also, safety caps must be used to cover exposed actuation mechanisms and discharge ports on these special cylinders.

3.3.4 Transportation Guidance

Ship all ODS containers in accordance with MIL-STD-129, DLA 4145.25 (also referenced one of the following: Army Regulation 700-68, Naval Supply Instruction 4440.128C, Marine Corps Order 10330.2C, and Air Force Regulation 67-12), 49 CFR 173.301, and DOD 4000.25-1-M.

3.3.5 Unsalvageable and Non-Recyclable Material

Dispose of unsalvageable and non-recyclable combustible material off the site.

3.4 CLEANUP

Remove debris and rubbish from basement and similar excavations. Remove and transport the debris in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Apply local regulations regarding hauling and disposal.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF REMOVED MATERIALS

3.5.1 Regulation of Removed Materials

Dispose of debris, rubbish, scrap, and other nonsalvageable materials resulting from removal operations with all applicable federal, state and local regulations as contractually specified.

3.5.2 Burning on Government Property

Burning of materials removed from demolished and deconstructed structures will not be permitted on Government property.

3.5.3 Removal to Spoil Areas on Government Property

Transport noncombustible materials removed from demolition and deconstruction structures to designated spoil areas on Government property.

3.5.4 Removal from Government Property

Transport waste materials removed from demolished and deconstructed structures, except waste soil, from Government property for legal disposal. Dispose of waste soil as directed.

3.6 REUSE OF SALVAGED ITEMS

Recondition salvaged materials and equipment designated for reuse before installation. Replace items damaged during removal and salvage operations or restore them as necessary to usable condition.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02 42 51

CARPET REMOVAL AND RECLAMATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY ENGINEERS (ASSE/SAFE)

ASSE/SAFE A10.6 (2006) Safety Requirements for Demolition Operations

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA 340/1-90/018 (1990) Asbestos/NESHAP Regulated Asbestos Containing Materials Guidance

EPA AP-42 (1995) Compilation of Air Pollution Emission Factors

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 247 Comprehensive Procurement Guideline for Products Containing Recovered Materials

40 CFR 61-SUBPART M National Emission Standard for Asbestos

1.2 SUMMARY

Furnish a contract for used carpet reclamation, including planned procedures for removal and reclamation of used carpet.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Proposed Dust-Control Measures; G

Proposed Packing and Transportation Measures; G

Schedule of Carpet Reclamation Activities; G

Carpet Reclamation Agency Records; G

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

1.4.1 Carpet Reclamation Agency

Provide documentation of being a Carpet America Recovery Efforts (CARE) approved carpet removal contractor (or designated agent firm) providing used carpet recycling under the most current EPA recognized Carpet Reclamation Program, or equivalent from alternate recycling agent.

1.4.2 Carpet Remover Requirements

Submit details for the following:

Proposed dust-control measures

Proposed packing and transportation measures

1.4.3 Carpet Reclamation Agency Submittal

Submit a copy of carpet reclamation agency records verifying receipt and disposition of used carpet.

1.4.4 Regulatory Requirements

Comply with governing regulations; including, but not limited to:

EPA 340/1-90/018

EPA AP-42

40 CFR 61-SUBPART M

ASSE/SAFE A10.6

40 CFR 247

Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction. Record and maintain records of all off-site removal of debris and materials.

Provide the following information regarding the removed materials within the schedule of carpet reclamation activities:

- a. Time and Date of Removal.
- b. Type of Material.
- c. Weight and Quantity of Materials.
- d. Final Destination of Materials.

1.4.4.1 Carpet Reclamation Agency and Carpet Remover Certification

Certify in writing that used carpet was removed and recycled in accordance with the most current EPA recognized Carpet Reclamation Program. Do not place removed carpet and associated materials in a landfill.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.5.1 Environmental Requirements

Obtain approval of Owner before performing operations which generate contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

2.1.1 Carpet Reclamation Agency

The current approved reclamation agency is Carpet America Recovery Effort (CARE).

2.1.2 Carpet Removers

Submit documentation of being a CARE approved carpet removal contractor.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Adhesive Removal Solvents

Comply with Carpet and Rug Institute Publication 104.

2.2.2 Used Carpet

Maintain possession of removed used carpet. Immediately remove from site and place in container or trailer.

Carefully remove, store, and protect designated materials and equipment for re-installation under other Sections or for retention by Owner.

2.2.3 Carpet Pad

Provide recycling of carpet padding where locally available or as designated by Carpet Reclamation Agency.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

3.1.1 Verification of Conditions

Examine areas and conditions under which work is to be performed; identify conditions detrimental to proper or timely completion. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

Provide, erect, and maintain barricades, lighting, and guardrails as required to protect general public, workers, and adjoining property.

Vacuum used carpet before removal.

3.3 APPLICATION

3.3.1 Carpet Removal

Remove used carpets in large pieces, roll tightly, and pack neatly in container. Include carpet scrap and waste from new installation.

Deposit only clean, dry carpet in containers. "Clean" is defined as free from demolition debris, asbestos contamination, garbage, and tack strips.

Remove adhesive according to recommendations of the Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI).

3.3.2 Container Disposal

Place used carpet in fully-enclosed, front end loading 40-yard container supplied by Carpet Reclamation Agency. Place only used commercial carpeting in collection container. Keep container locked or supervised.

Use effective packing techniques to maximize the amount of material in the container. On average, a container holds 2,000-3,000 square yards. Neatly stack carpet tiles or repack in cardboard boxes before placing in container.

When container is full, contact Carpet Reclamation Agency to coordinate pickup and drop-off of replacement container. If container is locked for security purposes, remove lock before pickup.

3.3.3 Truck Trailer Disposal

Place used carpet in a 53-foot trailer supplied by Carpet Reclamation Agency. Place only used commercial carpeting in trailer. Keep trailer locked or supervised.

Use effective packing techniques to maximize the amount of material in the trailer. Comply with Department of Transportation regulations for weight limits. Typical maximum weight of used carpet on trailers is 45,000 pounds.

Neatly stack carpet tiles or repack in cardboard boxes before placing in trailer. Do not stack higher than 6 feet. When trailer is full, contact Carpet Reclamation Agency to coordinate pickup and drop-off of replacement trailer. If trailer is locked for security purposes, remove lock before pickup.

3.3.4 Interior Operations

Seal doors and other openings with duct tape at heads, jambs, and sills to contain contaminants from work which occurs within a single room.

Use window exhaust systems to establish negative pressure in contaminant-producing work areas, ensuring continuous flow of air into work area.

Do not open windows in work area except when an exhaust fan is used. Close windows at end of each work shift. Seal exhaust system ductwork which might leak into building or mechanical systems.

Damp mop hard surface floors in work area daily to minimize tracking of

contaminants from work area. In carpeted areas, protect carpet with plastic and plywood. Provide hard-surfaced area at entrances for daily damp mopping.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02 81 00

TRANSPORTATION AND DISPOSAL OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INTERNATIONAL AIR TRANSPORT ASSOCIATION (IATA)

IATA DGR (2013) Dangerous Goods Regulations

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 263	Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 265	Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 266	Standards for the Management of Specific Hazardous Wastes and Specific Types of Hazardous Waste Management Facilities
40 CFR 268	Land Disposal Restrictions
40 CFR 270	EPA Administered Permit Programs: The Hazardous Waste Permit Program
40 CFR 300	National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan
40 CFR 302	Designation, Reportable Quantities, and Notification
40 CFR 61	National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants
40 CFR 761	Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in Commerce, and Use Prohibitions

49 CFR 107	Hazardous Materials Program Procedures
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 173	Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings
49 CFR 178	Specifications for Packagings

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Hazardous Material

A substance or material which has been determined by the Secretary of Transportation to be capable of posing an unreasonable risk to health, safety, and property when transported in commerce, and which has been so designated pursuant to the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act, 49 U.S.C. Appendix Section 1801 et seq. The term includes materials designated as hazardous materials under the provisions of 49 CFR 172, Sections .101 and .102 and materials which meet the defining criteria for hazard classes and divisions in 49 CFR 173. EPA designated hazardous wastes are also hazardous materials.

1.2.2 Hazardous Waste

A waste which meets criteria established in RCRA or specified by the EPA in 40 CFR 261 or which has been designated as hazardous by a RCRA authorized state program.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Onsite Hazardous Waste Management; G
Notices of Non-Compliance and Notices of Violation
Packaging Notifications

SD-06 Test Reports

Recordkeeping; G
Spill Response
Exception Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Certification
Security Plan
Transportation and Disposal Coordinator; G

Training; G
EPA Offsite Policy
Certificates of Disposal
Shipping Documents and Packagings Certification; G
Waste Minimization

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Transportation and Disposal Coordinator

Designate, by position and title, one person to act as the Transportation and Disposal Coordinator (TDC) for this contract. The TDC shall serve as the single point of contact for all environmental regulatory matters and shall have overall responsibility for total environmental compliance at the site including, but not limited to, accurate identification and classification of hazardous waste and hazardous materials; determination of proper shipping names; identification of marking, labeling, packaging and placarding requirements; completion of waste profiles, hazardous waste manifests, asbestos waste shipment records, PCB manifests, bill of lading, exception and discrepancy reports; and all other environmental documentation. The TDC shall have, at a minimum, one year of specialized experience in the management and transportation of hazardous waste and have been Department of Transportation certified under 49 CFR 172, Subpart H.

1.4.2 Training

The Contractor's hazardous materials employees shall be trained, tested, and certified to safely and effectively carry out their assigned duties in accordance with Section 02 82 13.00 10 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT, Section 02 82 13.00 10 LEAD IN CONSTRUCTION, Section 02 84 16 HANDLING OF LIGHTING BALLASTS AND LAMPS CONTAINING PCBs AND MERCURY, and 02 85 00.00 20 MOLD REMEDIATION . The Contractor's employees transporting hazardous materials or preparing hazardous materials for transportation, including samples, shall be trained, tested, and certified in accordance with 49 CFR 172, Subpart H, including security awareness and any applicable security plans. Where shipment of hazardous materials by air may be occurring, such as for sample shipments, the Contractor's hazardous material employees shall also be trained on IATA DGR. Contractor employees making determinations that shipments do not constitute DOT regulated hazardous materials shall also be trained, tested, and certified in accordance with 49 CFR 172, Subpart H.

1.4.3 Certification

The Contractor and/or subcontractors transporting hazardous materials shall possess a current certificate of registration issued by the Research and Special Programs Administration (RSPA), U.S. Department of Transportation, when required by 49 CFR 107, Subpart G. Submit copies of the certificates or written statements certifying exemption from these requirements.

1.4.4 Laws and Regulations Requirements

Work shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements established by Federal, state, and local laws and regulations which are applicable. These requirements are amended frequently and compliance with amendments is required as they become effective. In the event that compliance exceeds the scope of work or conflicts with specific requirements of the contract, notify the Contracting Officer immediately.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide all the materials required for the packaging, labeling, marking, placarding and transportation of hazardous wastes and hazardous materials in conformance with Department of Transportation standards and IATA DGR and Texas Department of State Health Services. Details in this specification shall not be construed as establishing the limits of the Contractor's responsibility.

2.1.1 Packagings

Provide bulk and non-bulk containers for packaging hazardous materials/wastes consistent with the authorizations referenced in the Hazardous Materials Table in 49 CFR 172, Section .101, Column 8. Bulk and non-bulk packaging shall meet the corresponding specifications in 49 CFR 173 referenced in the Hazardous Materials Table, 49 CFR 172, Section .101. Each packaging shall conform to the general packaging requirements of Subpart B of 49 CFR 173, to the requirements of 49 CFR 178 at the specified packing group performance level, to the requirements of special provisions of column 7 of the Hazardous Materials Table in 49 CFR 172, Section .101, and shall be compatible with the material to be packaged as required by 40 CFR 262. Also provide other packaging related materials such as materials used to cushion or fill voids in overpacked containers, etc. Sorbent materials shall not be capable of reacting dangerously with, being decomposed by, or being ignited by the hazardous materials being packaged. Additionally, sorbents used to treat free liquids to be disposed of in landfills shall be non-biodegradable as specified in 40 CFR 264, Section .314. In addition, packaging notifications will be provided to the Government in accordance with 49 CFR 172, Section .178.2(c) regarding type and dimensions of closures, including gaskets, needed to satisfy performance test requirements.

2.1.2 Markings

Provide markings for each hazardous material/waste package, freight container, and transport vehicle consistent with the requirements of 49 CFR 172, Subpart D and 40 CFR 262, Section .32 (for hazardous waste), 40 CFR 761, Section .45 (for PCBs), and 40 CFR 61, Section .149(d) (for asbestos). Markings shall be capable of withstanding, without deterioration or substantial color change, a 180 day exposure to conditions reasonably expected to be encountered during container storage and transportation.

2.1.3 Labeling

Provide primary and subsidiary labels for hazardous materials/wastes consistent with the requirements in the Hazardous Materials Table in 49 CFR 172, Section .101, Column 6. Labels shall meet design specifications required by 49 CFR 172, Subpart E including size, shape, color, printing, and symbol requirements. Labels shall be durable and weather resistant and capable of withstanding, without deterioration or substantial color change, a 180 day exposure to conditions reasonably expected to be encountered during container storage and transportation.

2.1.4 Placards

For each offsite shipment of hazardous material/waste, provide primary and

subsidiary placards consistent with the requirements of 49 CFR 172, Subpart F. Placards shall be provided for each side and each end of bulk packaging, freight containers, transport vehicles, and rail cars requiring such placarding. Placards may be plastic, metal, or other material capable of withstanding, without deterioration, a 30 day exposure to open weather conditions and shall meet design requirements specified in 49 CFR 172, Subpart F.

2.1.5 Spill Response Materials

Provide spill response materials including, but not limited to, containers, adsorbent, shovels, and personal protective equipment. Spill response materials shall be available at all times in which hazardous materials/wastes are being handled or transported. Spill response materials shall be compatible with the type of material being handled.

2.2 EQUIPMENT AND TOOLS

Provide miscellaneous equipment and tools necessary to handle hazardous materials and hazardous wastes in a safe and environmentally sound manner.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ONSITE HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT

These paragraphs apply to Government owned waste only. Contractors are prohibited by 10 U.S.C. 2692 from storing Contractor owned waste onsite for any length of time. The Contractor is responsible for ensuring compliance with all Federal, state, and local hazardous waste laws and regulations and shall verify those requirements when preparing reports, waste shipment records, hazardous waste manifests, or other documents. Identify hazardous wastes using criteria set forth in 40 CFR 261 or all applicable state and local laws, regulations, and ordinances. When accumulating hazardous waste onsite, comply with generator requirements in 40 CFR 262 and any applicable state or local law or regulations. Onsite accumulation times shall be restricted to applicable time frames referenced in 40 CFR 262, Section .34 and any applicable state or local law or regulation. Accumulation start dates shall commence when waste is first generated (i.e. containerized or otherwise collected for discard). Only use containers in good condition and compatible with the waste to be stored. Ensure containers are closed except when adding or removing waste, and immediately mark all hazardous waste containers with the words "hazardous waste" and other information required by 40 CFR 262, Section .32 and any applicable state or local law or regulation as soon as the waste is containerized. An additional marking shall be placed on containers of "unknowns" designating the date sampled, and the suspected hazard. Inspect containers for signs of deterioration and for responding to any spills or leaks. Inspect all hazardous waste areas weekly and provide written documentation of the inspection. Include date and time of inspection, name of individual conducting the inspection, problems noted, and corrective actions taken on the inspection logs.

3.1.1 Hazardous Waste Classification

Identify, in consultation with the Contracting Officer, all waste codes applicable to each hazardous waste stream based on requirements in 40 CFR 261 or any applicable state or local law or regulation. Also identify all applicable treatment standards in 40 CFR 268 and state land disposal restrictions and make a determination as to whether or not the waste meets or exceeds the standards. Waste profiles, analyses,

classification and treatment standards information shall be submitted to Contracting Officer for review and approval.

3.1.2 Management Plan

Prepare a plan detailing the manner in which hazardous wastes will be managed and describing the types and volumes of hazardous wastes anticipated to be managed as well as the management practices to be utilized. The plan shall identify the method to be used to ensure accurate piece counts and/or weights of shipments; shall identify waste minimization methods; shall propose facilities to be utilized for treatment, storage, and/or disposal; shall identify areas onsite where hazardous wastes are to be handled; and shall identify whether transfer facilities are to be utilized; and if so, how the wastes will be tracked to ultimate disposal. Submit the plan prior to start of work. Written documentation of weekly hazardous waste inspections shall be submitted on a monthly basis.

3.2 OFFSITE HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT

Use RCRA Subtitle C permitted facilities which meet the requirements of 40 CFR 264 or facilities operating under interim status which meet the requirements of 40 CFR 265. Offsite treatment, storage, and/or disposal facilities with significant RCRA violations or compliance problems (such as facilities known to be releasing hazardous constituents into ground water, surface water, soil, or air) shall not be used. Submit Notices of Non-Compliance and Notices of Violation by a Federal, state, or local regulatory agency issued to the Contractor in relation to any work performed under this contract. Immediately provide copies of such notices to the Contracting Officer. Also furnish all relevant documents regarding the incident and any information requested by the Contracting Officer, and coordinate its response to the notice with the Contracting Officer or the designated representative prior to submission to the notifying authority. Also furnish a copy to the Contracting Officer of all documents submitted to the regulatory authority, including the final reply to the notice, and all other materials, until the matter is resolved.

3.2.1 Treatment, Storage, and/or Disposal Facility and Transporter

Provide the Contracting Officer with EPA ID numbers, names, locations, and telephone numbers of TSD facilities and transporters. This information shall be contained in the Hazardous Waste Management Plan and shall be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to waste disposal.

3.2.2 Status of the Facility

Facilities receiving hazardous waste shall be permitted in accordance with 40 CFR 270 or operating under interim status in accordance with 40 CFR 265 requirements, or permitted by a state authorized by the Environmental Protection Agency to administer the RCRA permit program. Additionally, prior to using a TSD Facility, contact the EPA Regional Offsite Coordinator specified in 40 CFR 300, Section .440, to determine the facility's status, and document all information necessary to satisfy the requirements of the EPA Offsite policy and submit this information to the Contracting Officer.

3.2.3 Shipping Documents and Packagings Certification

Prior to shipment of any hazardous material offsite and a minimum of 14 days prior to anticipated pickup, provide for review written certification

to the Contracting Officer that hazardous materials have been properly packaged, labeled, and marked in accordance with Department of Transportation and EPA requirements. Furnish designated disposal facility packaging assurances by the not later than 35 days after acceptance of the shipment. The Contractor's TDC shall also provide written certification regarding waste minimization efforts documenting that efforts have been taken to reduce the volume and toxicity of waste to the degree economically practicable and that the method of treatment, storage, or disposal selected minimizes threats to human health and the environment.

3.2.4 Transportation

Prior to conducting hazardous materials activities, the Contractor responsible for pre-transportation activities shall either certify to the Government that a Security Plan is in place which meets the requirements of 49 CFR 172, Subpart I or in the event that the types or amounts of hazardous materials are excluded from the security planning requirements, a written statement to that effect detailing the basis for the exception. Use manifests for transporting hazardous wastes as required by 40 CFR 263 or any applicable state or local law or regulation. Transportation shall comply with all requirements in the Department of Transportation referenced regulations in the 49 CFR series. Prepare hazardous waste manifests for each shipment of hazardous waste shipped offsite. Manifests shall be completed using instructions in 40 CFR 262, Subpart B and any applicable state or local law or regulation. Submit manifests and waste profiles to Contracting Officer for review and approval. Prepare land disposal restriction notifications as required by 40 CFR 268 or any applicable state or local law or regulation for each shipment of hazardous waste. Submit notifications with the manifest to the Contracting Officer for review and approval.

3.2.5 Treatment and Disposal of Hazardous Wastes

The hazardous waste shall be transported to an approved hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility within 90 days of the accumulation start date on each container. Ship hazardous wastes only to facilities which are properly permitted to accept the hazardous waste or operating under interim status. Ensure wastes are treated to meet land disposal treatment standards in 40 CFR 268 prior to land disposal. Propose TSD facilities via submission of the Hazardous Waste Management Plan, subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. Submit Certificates of Disposal documenting the ultimate disposal, destruction or placement of hazardous wastes, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), mercury-containing lamps, and/or asbestos within 180 days of initial shipment. Receipt of these certificates will be required for final payment.

3.3 RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS MANAGEMENT

In consultation with the Contracting Officer, evaluate, prior to shipment of any material offsite, whether the material is regulated as a hazardous waste in addition to being regulated as a radioactive material; this shall be done for the purpose of determining proper shipping descriptions, marking requirements, etc., as described below.

3.3.1 Identification of Proper Shipping Names

Use 49 CFR 172, Section .101 to identify proper shipping names for each hazardous material (including hazardous wastes) to be shipped offsite. Submit proper shipping names to the Contracting Officer in the form of

draft shipping documents for review and approval.

3.3.2 Packaging, Labeling, and Marking

Package, label, and mark hazardous materials/wastes using the specified materials and in accordance with the referenced authorizations. Mark each container of hazardous waste of 110 gallons or less with the following:

"HAZARDOUS WASTE - Federal Law Prohibits Improper Disposal.

If found, contact the nearest police or public safety authority or the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

Generator's name _____

Manifest Document Number _____".

3.3.3 Shipping Documents

Ensure that each shipment of hazardous material sent offsite is accompanied by properly completed shipping documents. This includes shipments of samples that may potentially meet the definition of a Department of Transportation regulated hazardous material.

3.3.3.1 PCB Waste Shipment Documents

Prepare hazardous waste manifests for each shipment of PCB waste shipped offsite. Complete manifests using instructions in 40 CFR 761, Sections .207 and .208 and all other applicable requirements. Submit documents to Contracting Officer for review and approval.

3.3.3.2 Asbestos Waste Shipment Documents

Prepare waste shipment records, as required by 40 CFR 61, for shipments of asbestos. Submit waste shipment records to the Contracting Officer for review and approval. Waste shipment records shall be signed by the Contractor.

3.3.3.3 Other Hazardous Material Shipment Documents

Prepare a bill of lading for each shipment of hazardous material which is not accompanied by a hazardous waste manifest or asbestos waste shipment record which fulfills the shipping paper requirements. The bill of lading shall satisfy the requirements of 49 CFR 172, Subpart C, and any applicable state or local law or regulation, and shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for review and approval. For laboratory samples and treat-ability study samples, prepare bills of lading and other documentation as necessary to satisfy conditions of the sample exclusions in 40 CFR 261, Section .4(d) and (e) and any applicable state or local law or regulation. Bill of ladings requiring shipper's certifications will be signed by the Contractor.

3.4 OBTAINING EPA ID NUMBERS

Complete EPA Form 8700-12, Notification of Hazardous Waste Activity, and submit to the Contracting Officer for review and approval. Allow a minimum of 30 days for processing the application and assigning the EPA ID number. Shipment shall be made not earlier than one week after receipt of the EPA ID number.

3.5 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ASBESTOS WASTES

If work involves asbestos containing wastes, manage these wastes in

accordance with specification Section 02 82 13.00 10.

3.6 WASTE MINIMIZATION

Minimize the generation of hazardous waste to the maximum extent practicable and take all necessary precautions to avoid mixing clean and contaminated wastes. Identify and evaluate recycling and reclamation options as alternatives to land disposal. Requirements of 40 CFR 266 shall apply to: hazardous wastes recycled in a manner constituting disposal; hazardous waste burned for energy recovery; lead-acid battery recycling; and hazardous wastes with economically recoverable precious metals. Submit written certification that waste minimization efforts have been undertaken to reduce the volume and toxicity of waste to the degree economically practicable and that the method of treatment, storage, or disposal selected minimizes threats to human health and the environment.

3.7 RECORDKEEPING

Maintain adequate records to support information provided to the Contracting Officer regarding exception reports, annual reports, and biennial reports; maintain asbestos waste shipment records for a minimum of 3 years from the date of shipment or any longer period required by any applicable law or regulation or any other provision of this contract; and maintain bill of lading for a minimum of 375 days from the date of shipment or any longer period required by any applicable law or regulation or any other provision of this contract. Submit information necessary to file state annual or EPA biennial reports for all hazardous waste transported, treated, stored, or disposed of under this contract. Do not forward these data directly to the regulatory agency but to the Contracting Officer at the specified time. The submittal shall contain all the information necessary for filing of the formal reports in the form and format required by the governing Federal or state regulatory agency. A cover letter shall accompany the data to include the contract number, Contractor name, and project location. In the event that a manifest copy documenting receipt of hazardous waste at the treatment storage and disposal facility is not received within 35 days of shipment initiation, or that a manifest copy documenting receipt of PCB waste at the designated facility is not received within 35 days of shipment initiation, prepare and submit an exception report to the Contracting Officer within 37 days of shipment initiation.

3.8 SPILL RESPONSE

In the event of a spill or release of a hazardous substance (as designated in 40 CFR 302), or pollutant or contaminant, or oil (as governed by the Oil Pollution Act (OPA), 33 U.S.C. 2701 et seq.), notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Any direction from the Contracting Officer concerning a spill or release shall not be considered a change under the contract. If the spill exceeds a reporting threshold, follow the pre-established procedures for immediate reporting to the Contracting Officer. Comply with all applicable requirements of Federal, state, or local laws or regulations regarding any spill incident.

3.9 EMERGENCY CONTACTS

The Contractor is responsible for complying with the emergency contact provisions in 49 CFR 172, Section .604. Whenever the Contractor ships hazardous materials, provide a 24 hr emergency response contact and phone number of a person knowledgeable about the hazardous materials being

shipped and who has comprehensive emergency response and incident mitigation information for that material, or has immediate access to a person who possesses such knowledge and information. The phone shall be monitored on a 24 hour basis at all times when the hazardous materials are in transportation, including during storage incidental to transportation. Ensure that information regarding this emergency contact and phone number are placed on all hazardous material shipping documents. Designate an emergency coordinator and post the following information at areas in which hazardous wastes are managed:

- a. The name of the emergency coordinator.
- b. Phone number through which the emergency coordinator can be contacted on a 24 hour basis.
- c. The telephone number of the local fire department.
- d. The location of fire extinguishers and spill control materials.

Attachment A SAMPLE OFF-SITE POLICY CERTIFICATION MEMO	
Project/Contract #:	
Waste Stream:	
Primary TSD Facility, EPA ID #	
Alter. TSD Facility, EPA ID # and	
EPA Region	Contact
I	(617) 918-1752
II	(212) 637-4130
III	(214) 814-5267
IV	(404) 562-8591
V	(312) 353-8207
VI	(214) 665-2282
VII	(913) 551-7154
VIII	(303) 312-6419
IX	(415) 972-3304
X	(206) 553-2859
EPA representative contacted:	
EPA representative phone number:	
Date contacted:	
Comment:	
The above EPA representative was contacted on _____. As of that date the above sites were considered acceptable in accordance with the Off-Site Policy in 40 CFR 300.440.	
Date:	Signature:
Phone number:	

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02 82 13.00 10

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 PAYMENT PROCEDURES

Submit copies of weight bills and delivery tickets for payment to the Contracting Officer during the progress of the work. Furnish scale tickets for each load of ACM weighed and certified. These tickets must include tare weight; identification mark for each vehicle weighed; and date, time and location of loading and unloading. Tickets must be furnished at the point and time individual trucks arrive at the worksite. A master log of all vehicle loading must be furnished for each day of loading operations. Before the final statement is allowed, file with the Contracting Officer certified weigh bills and/or certified tickets and manifests of all ACM actually disposed by the Contractor for this contract.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY ENGINEERS (ASSE/SAFE)

ASSE/SAFE Z9.2	(2012) Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Ventilation Systems

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D4397	(2016) Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial, and Agricultural Applications
ASTM E1368	(2014) Visual Inspection of Asbestos Abatement Projects

COMPRESSED GAS ASSOCIATION (CGA)

CGA G-7	(2014) Compressed Air for Human Respiration; 6th Edition

INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA)

ANSI/ISEA Z87.1	(2015) Occupational and Educational Personal Eye and Face Protection Devices

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 701	(2015) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)

NIOSH NMAM (2016; 5th Ed) NIOSH Manual of Analytical Methods

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2014) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

EP 1110-1-11 (1992; Change 1 1997) Engineering and Design -- Asbestos Abatement Guideline Detail Sheets

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA 340/1-90/018 (1990) Asbestos/NESHAP Regulated Asbestos Containing Materials Guidance

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.134 Respiratory Protection

29 CFR 1910.141 Sanitation

29 CFR 1910.147 Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)

29 CFR 1926.1101 Asbestos

29 CFR 1926.32 Safety and Health Regulations for Construction - Definition

40 CFR 61 National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants

40 CFR 763 Asbestos

42 CFR 84 Approval of Respiratory Protective Devices

49 CFR 107 Hazardous Materials Program Procedures

49 CFR 171 General Information, Regulations, and Definitions

49 CFR 172 Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements

49 CFR 173 Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 586 (2009; Reprint Sep 2014) Standard for High-Efficiency Particulate, Air Filter Units

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Amended Water

Water containing a wetting agent or surfactant with a surface tension of at least 29 dynes per square centimeter.

1.3.2 Asbestos-Containing Material (ACM)

Any materials containing more than one percent asbestos.

1.3.3 Authorized Person

Any person authorized by the Contractor and required by work duties to be present in the regulated areas.

1.3.4 Building Inspector

Individual who inspects buildings for asbestos and has EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Building Inspector" training; accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C, has EPA/State certification/license as a "Building Inspector".

1.3.5 Class I Asbestos Work

Activities defined by OSHA involving the removal of thermal system insulation (TSI) and surfacing ACM.

1.3.6 Class II Asbestos Work

Activities defined by OSHA involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos - containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastic. Certain "incidental" roofing materials such as mastic, flashing and cements when they are still intact are excluded from Class II asbestos work. Removal of small amounts of these materials which would fit into a glovebag may be classified as a Class III job.

1.3.7 Class III Asbestos Work

Activities defined by OSHA that involve repair and maintenance operations, where ACM, including TSI and surfacing ACM, is likely to be disturbed. Operations may include drilling, abrading, cutting a hole, cable pulling, crawling through tunnels or attics and spaces above the ceiling, where asbestos is actively disturbed or asbestos-containing debris is actively disturbed.

1.3.8 Class IV Asbestos Work

Maintenance and custodial construction activities during which employees contact but do not disturb ACM and activities to clean-up dust, waste and debris resulting from Class I, II, and III activities. This may include dusting surfaces where ACM waste and debris and accompanying dust exists and cleaning up loose ACM debris from TSI or surfacing ACM following construction

1.3.9 Clean Room

An uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employees' street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.

1.3.10 Competent Person

In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926.32(f), a person who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards as defined in 29 CFR 1926.1101, selecting the appropriate control strategy, has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them and has EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Contractor/Supervisor" training; has EPA/State certification/license as a "Contractor/Supervisor".

1.3.11 Contractor/Supervisor

Individual who supervises asbestos abatement work and has EPA Model Accreditation Plan "Contractor/Supervisor" training; has EPA/State certification as a "Contractor/Supervisor".

1.3.12 Critical Barrier

One or more layers of plastic sealed over all openings into a regulated area or any other similarly placed physical barrier sufficient to prevent airborne asbestos in a regulated area from migrating to an adjacent area.

1.3.13 Decontamination Area

An enclosed area adjacent and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower area, and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment that are contaminated with asbestos.

1.3.14 Demolition

The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.

1.3.15 Disposal Bag

A 6 mil thick, leak-tight plastic bag, pre-labeled in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101, used for transporting asbestos waste from containment to disposal site.

1.3.16 Disturbance

Activities that disrupt the matrix of ACM, crumble or pulverize ACM, or generate visible debris from ACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM, no greater than the amount which can be contained in 1 standard sized glovebag or waste bag, not larger than 60 inches in length and width in order to access a building component.

1.3.17 Equipment Room or Area

An area adjacent to the regulated area used for the decontamination of employees and their equipment.

1.3.18 Fiber

A fibrous particulate, 5 micrometers or longer, with a length to width ratio of at least 3 to 1.

1.3.19 Friable ACM

A term defined in 40 CFR 61, Subpart M and EPA 340/1-90/018 meaning any material which contains more than 1 percent asbestos, as determined using the method specified in 40 CFR 763, Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM), that when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

1.3.20 Glovebag

Not more than a 60 by 60 inch impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glove-like appendages through which material and tools may be handled.

1.3.21 High-Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) Filter

A filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter.

1.3.22 Intact

ACM which has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix. Removal of "intact" asphaltic, resinous, cementitious products does not render the ACM non-intact simply by being separated into smaller pieces.

1.3.23 Model Accreditation Plan (MAP)

USEPA training accreditation requirements for persons who work with asbestos as specified in 40 CFR 763.

1.3.24 Negative Initial Exposure Assessment

A demonstration by the Contractor to show that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the OSHA Permissible Exposure Limits (PELs).

1.3.25 NESHAP

National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants. The USEPA NESHAP regulation for asbestos is at 40 CFR 61, Subpart M.

1.3.26 Nonfriable ACM

A NESHAP term defined in 40 CFR 61, Subpart M and EPA 340/1-90/018 meaning any material containing more than 1 percent asbestos that, when dry, cannot be crumbled, pulverized or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

1.3.27 Nonfriable ACM (Category I)

A NESHAP term defined in 40 CFR 61, Subpart E and EPA 340/1-90/018 meaning asbestos-containing packings, gaskets, resilient floor covering, and asphalt roofing products containing more than 1 percent asbestos.

1.3.28 Nonfriable ACM (Category II)

A NESHAP term defined in 40 CFR 61, Subpart E and EPA 340/1-90/018 meaning any material, excluding Category I nonfriable ACM, containing more than 1 percent asbestos.

1.3.29 Permissible Exposure Limits (PELs)

1.3.29.1 PEL-Time Weighted Average (TWA)

Concentration of asbestos not in excess of 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter of air (f/cc) as an 8 hour time weighted average (TWA).

1.3.29.2 PEL-Excursion Limit

An airborne concentration of asbestos not in excess of 1.0 f/cc of air as averaged over a sampling period of 30 minutes.

1.3.30 Regulated Area

An OSHA term defined in 29 CFR 1926.1101 meaning an area established by the Contractor to demarcate areas where Class I, II, and III asbestos work is conducted; also any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work accumulate; and an area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed, the permissible exposure limit.

1.3.31 Removal

All operations where ACM is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, and includes demolition operations.

1.3.32 Repair

Overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of ACM attached to structures or substrates.

1.3.33 Surfacing ACM

Asbestos-containing material which contains more than 1 percent asbestos and is sprayed-on, troweled-on, or otherwise applied to surfaces, such as acoustical plaster on ceilings and fireproofing materials on structural members, or other materials on surfaces for acoustical, fireproofing, or other purposes.

1.3.34 Thermal System Insulation (TSI) ACM

ACM which contains more than 1 percent asbestos and is applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other interior structural components to prevent heat loss or gain or water condensation.

1.3.35 Transite

A generic name for asbestos cement wallboard and pipe.

1.3.36 Worker

Individual (not designated as the Competent Person or a supervisor) who

performs asbestos work and has completed asbestos worker training required by 29 CFR 1926.1101, to include EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Worker" training; accreditation if required by the OSHA Class of work to be performed or by the state where the work is to be performed.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

This section covers all operations in which asbestos-containing materials (ACM) are encountered. These procedures and equipment are required to protect workers and building occupants from airborne asbestos fibers and ACM dust and debris. Activities include OSHA Class II work operations. This section also includes containment, storage, transportation and disposal of the generated ACM wastes. Submit Detailed Drawings in accordance with EP 1110-1-11 and containing descriptions, and site layout to include worksite containment area(s), local exhaust systems locations, decontamination units and load-out units, other temporary waste storage facility, access tunnels, location of temporary utilities (electrical, water, sewer) and boundaries of each regulated area. When the detail sheets are not attached to this specification, the Contractor can get them from the web at:

[http://www.publications.usace.army.mil/Portals/76/Publications/EngineerPamphlets/EP 1110](http://www.publications.usace.army.mil/Portals/76/Publications/EngineerPamphlets/EP_1110)

1.4.1 Abatement Work Tasks

The specific ACM to be abated is identified on Table 1. A summary for each work task including the appropriate RESPONSE ACTION DETAIL SHEET (item to be abated and methods to be used) and SET-UP DETAIL SHEETS (containment techniques to include safety precautions and methods) is included in Table 1, "Individual Work Task Data Elements" at the end of this section.

1.4.2 Unexpected Discovery of Asbestos

For any previously untested building components suspected to contain asbestos and located in areas impacted by the work, notify the Contracting Officer (CO) who will have the option of ordering up to 50 bulk samples to be obtained at the Contractor's expense and delivered to a laboratory accredited under the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) "National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP)" and analyzed by PLM. If the asbestos content is less than 10 percent, as determined by a method other than point counting, the asbestos content must be verified by point counting. Any additional components identified as ACM that have been approved by the CO for removal must be removed and will be paid for by an equitable adjustment to the contract price under the CONTRACT CLAUSE titled "changes". Sampling must be conducted by personnel who are licensed by the Texas Department of State Health Services (TDSHS) as Asbestos Inspectors.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detailed Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Asbestos Waste Shipment Records; G

Weight Bills and Delivery Tickets

Encapsulants; G

Respiratory Protection Program; G

Cleanup and Disposal; G

Qualifications; G

Training Program

Licenses, Permits and Notifications

Asbestos Management Plan; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Exposure Assessment and Air Monitoring

Local Exhaust System

SD-07 Certificates

Local Exhaust System

Encapsulants; G

Medical Surveillance Requirements

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

In addition to detailed requirements of this specification, work performed under this contract must comply with EM 385-1-1, applicable federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations regarding handling, storing, transporting, and disposing of asbestos waste materials. Matters of interpretation of standards must be submitted to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements must apply. The following state and local laws, rules and regulations regarding demolition, removal, encapsulation, construction alteration, repair, maintenance, renovation, spill/emergency cleanup, housekeeping, handling, storing, transporting and disposing of asbestos material apply: Texas Administrative Code (TAC) Title 25, Part 1, Chapter 295. Subchapter C - Texas Asbestos Health Protection Rules.

1.6.1 Written Qualifications and Organization Report

Submit a written qualifications and organization report providing evidence of qualifications of the Contractor, Contractor's Project Supervisor, Designated Competent Person, supervisors and workers; Designated IH; independent testing laboratory; all subcontractors to be used including disposal transportation and disposal facility firms, subcontractor supervisors, subcontractor workers; and any others assigned to perform

asbestos abatement and support activities. Include in the report an organization chart showing the Contractor's staff organization chain of command and reporting relationship with all subcontractors. The report must be signed by the Contractor, the Contractor's on-site project manager, Designated Competent Person, Designated IH, designated testing laboratory and the principals of all subcontractors to be used. Include the following statement in the report: "By signing this report I certify that the personnel I am responsible for during the course of this project fully understand the contents of 29 CFR 1926.1101, 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, and the federal, state and local requirements for those asbestos abatement activities that they will be involved in."

1.6.2 Specific Requirements

Designate in writing, personnel meeting the following qualifications:

- a. Asbestos Abatement Contractor: Licensed by the TDSHS as an Asbestos Abatement Contractor..
- b. Designated Competent Person: licensed by the TDSHS as an Asbestos Abatement Supervisor. The Designated Competent Person must be responsible for compliance with applicable federal, state and local requirements, the Contractor's Accident Prevention Plan (APP) and Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP). Submit the State license, with the employee "Certificate of Worker Acknowledgment". Submit evidence that this person has a minimum of 2 years of on-the-job asbestos abatement experience relevant to OSHA competent person requirements. The Designated Competent Person must be on-site at all times during the conduct of this project.
- c. Project and Other Supervisors: Licensed by the TDSHS as an Asbestos Abatement Supervisor. Submit the "Contractor/Supervisor" course completion certificate and the most recent certificate for required refresher training, EPA/State certification/license with the employee "Certificate of Worker Acknowledgment". Also submit evidence that the Project Supervisor has a minimum of 2 years of on-the-job asbestos abatement experience relevant to project supervisor responsibilities and the other supervisors have a minimum of 1 year on-the-job asbestos abatement experience commensurate with the responsibilities they will have on this project.
- d. Designated Industrial Hygienist: Resume for the Industrial Hygienist (IH) selected to perform training, direct air monitoring and assist the Contractor's Competent Person in implementing and ensuring that safety and health requirements are complied with during the performance of all required work. The Designated IH must be a person who is board certified in the practice of industrial hygiene as determined and documented by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene (ABIH), has EPA MAP "Contractor/Supervisor" training accreditation, and has a minimum of 2 years of comprehensive experience in planning and overseeing asbestos abatement activities. Submit the "Contractor/Supervisor" course completion certificate and the most recent certificate for required refresher training and EPA/State certification/license with the employee "Certificate of Worker Acknowledgment". The Designated IH must be completely independent from the Contractor according to federal, state, or local regulations; that is, must not be a Contractor's employee or be an employee or principal of a firm in a business relationship with the Contractor negating such independent status. A copy of the Designated IH's current valid ABIH certification

must be included. The Designated IH must visit the site at least once per week for the duration of asbestos activities and must be available for emergencies. In addition, submit resumes of additional IH's and industrial hygiene technicians (IHT) who will be assisting the Designated IH in performing on-site tasks. IHs and IHTs supporting the Designated IH must have a minimum of 2 years of practical on-site asbestos abatement experience. Indicate the formal reporting relationship between the Designated IH and the support IHs and IHTs, the Designated Competent Person, and the Contractor.

- e. Asbestos Abatement Workers: Be registered by the TDSHS as an Asbestos Abatement Worker. Meet the requirements contained in 29 CFR 1926.1101, 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, and other applicable federal, state and local requirements. Worker training documentation must be provided as required on the "Certificate of Workers Acknowledgment". Training documentation is required for each employee who will perform OSHA Class I, Class II, Class III, or Class IV asbestos abatement operations. Such documentation must be submitted on a Contractor generated form titled "Certificate of Workers Acknowledgment", to be completed for each employee in the same format and containing the same information as the example certificate at the end of this section. Training course completion certificates (initial and most recent update refresher) required by the information checked on the form must be attached.
- f. Physician: Resume of the physician who will or has performed the medical examinations and evaluations of the persons who will conduct the asbestos abatement work tasks. The physician must be currently licensed by the state where the workers will be or have been examined, have expertise in pneumoconiosis and must be responsible for the determination of medical surveillance protocols and for review of examination/test results performed in compliance with 29 CFR 1926.1101. The physician must be familiar with the site's hazards and the scope of this project.
- g. Independent Testing Laboratory: identify the independent testing laboratory selected to perform the sample analyses and report the results. The testing laboratory must be licensed by the TDSHS as an Asbestos Laboratory. The testing laboratory must be completely independent from the Contractor as recognized by federal, state or local regulations. Written verification of the following criteria, signed by the testing laboratory principal and the Contractor, must be submitted:
 - (1) Phase contrast microscopy (PCM): The laboratory is fully equipped and proficient in conducting PCM of airborne samples using the methods specified by 29 CFR 1926.1101, OSHA method ID-160, the most current version of NIOSH NMAM Method 7400 as shown in Table 3 at the end of this Section. The laboratory must be currently judged proficient (classified as acceptable) in counting airborne asbestos samples by PCM by successful participation in each of the last 4 rounds in the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) Program or by participating in the AIHA PAT Program, and being judged proficient in counting samples.
 - (2) Polarized light microscopy (PLM): The laboratory is fully equipped and proficient in conducting PLM analyses of suspect ACM bulk samples in accordance with 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix E; the laboratory is currently accredited by NIST under the NVLAP for

bulk asbestos analysis and will use analysts with demonstrated proficiency to conduct PLM analyses.

(3) Transmission electron microscopy (TEM): The laboratory is fully equipped and proficient in conducting TEM analysis of airborne samples using the mandatory method specified by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix E; the laboratory is currently accredited by NIST under the NVLAP for airborne sample analysis of asbestos by TEM; the laboratory will use analysts with demonstrated proficiency under NVLAP.

(4) PCM/TEM: The laboratory is fully equipped and each analyst is proficient in conducting PCM and TEM analysis of airborne samples using NIOSH NMAM Method 7400 PCM and NIOSH NMAM Method 7402 (TEM confirmation of asbestos content of PCM results) from the same filter.

h. Disposal Facility, Transporter: Written evidence that the landfill to be used is approved for asbestos disposal by the USEPA and state and local regulatory agencies. Copies of signed agreements between the Contractor (including subcontractors and transporters) and the asbestos waste disposal facility to accept and dispose of all asbestos containing waste must be provided. The Contractor and transporters must be licensed as an Asbestos Transporter by the TDSHS and must meet the DOT requirements of 49 CFR 171, 49 CFR 172, and 49 CFR 173 as well as registration requirements of 49 CFR 107 and other applicable state or local requirements. The disposal facility must meet the requirements of 40 CFR 61, Sections .154 or .155, as required in 40 CFR 61.150(b), and other applicable state or local requirements.

1.6.3 Federal, State or Local Citations on Previous Projects

The Contractor and all subcontractors must submit a statement, signed by an officer of the company, containing a record of any citations issued by Federal, State or local regulatory agencies relating to asbestos activities (including projects, dates, and resolutions); a list of penalties incurred through non-compliance with asbestos project specifications, including liquidated damages, overruns in scheduled time limitations and resolutions; and situations in which an asbestos-related contract has been terminated (including projects, dates, and reasons for terminations). If there are none, a negative declaration signed by an officer of the company must be provided.

1.6.4 Preconstruction Conference

The Contractor and the Contractor's Designated Competent Person, Project Supervisor, and Designated IH, and the Designated Asbestos Consultant must meet with the Contracting Officer (CO) prior to beginning work at a safety preconstruction conference to discuss the details of the Contractor's submitted APP to include the AHAP and AHAs appendices. Deficiencies in the APP will be discussed. Onsite work must not begin until the APP has been accepted.

1.7 SAFETY

Prepare a written comprehensive site-specific Accident Prevention Plan (APP) at least 30 days prior to the preconstruction conference. The APP must be in accordance with the format and requirements in Appendix A of EM 385-1-1. The APP must incorporate an Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan

(AHAP) prepared by the Designated Asbestos Consultant, and Activity Hazard Analyses (AHAs) as separate appendices into one site-specific document. The APP must take into consideration all the individual asbestos abatement work tasks identified in Table 1. See Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENT SAFETY REQUIREMENTS for additional requirements.

1.7.1 Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan Appendix

The AHAP must include, but not be limited to, the following:

- a. The personal protective equipment to be used;
- b. The location and description of regulated areas including clean and dirty areas, access tunnels, and decontamination unit (clean room, shower room, equipment room, storage areas such as load-out unit);
- c. Initial exposure assessment in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101;
- d. Level of supervision;
- e. Method of notification of other employers at the worksite;
- f. Abatement method to include containment and control procedures;
- g. Interface of trades;
- h. Sequencing of asbestos related work;
- i. Storage and disposal procedures and plan;
- j. Type of wetting agent and asbestos encapsulant;
- k. Location of local exhaust equipment;
- l. Air monitoring methods (personal, environmental and clearance);
- m. Bulk sampling and analytical methods (if required);
- n. A detailed description of the method to be employed in order to control the spread of ACM wastes and airborne fiber;
- o. Fire and medical emergency response procedures;
- p. The security procedures to be used for all regulated areas.

1.7.2 Activity Hazard Analyses Appendix

AHAs for each major phase of work, must be submitted and updated during the project. The AHAs format must be in accordance with Figure 1-1 of EM 385-1-1. The analysis must define the activities to be performed for a major phase of work, identify the sequence of work, the specific hazards anticipated, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level. Work must not proceed on that phase until the AHA has been accepted and a preparatory meeting has been conducted by the Contractor to discuss its contents with everyone engaged in the activities, including the on-site Government representatives. The AHAs must be continuously reviewed and, when appropriate, modified to address changing site conditions or operations.

1.7.3 Local Exhaust System

Local exhaust units must conform to ASSE/SAFE Z9.2 and 29 CFR 1926.1101. Filters on local exhaust system equipment must conform to ASSE/SAFE Z9.2 and UL 586. Filter must be UL labeled. Submit pressure differential recordings and Manufacturer's certifications showing compliance with ASSE/SAFE Z9.2 for:

- a. Vacuums.
- b. Water filtration equipment.
- c. Ventilation equipment.
- d. Other equipment required to contain airborne asbestos fibers.

1.8 SECURITY

Fenced and locked security area must be provided for each regulated area. A log book must be kept documenting entry into and out of the regulated area. Entry into regulated areas must only be by personnel authorized by the Contractor and the CO. Personnel authorized to enter regulated areas must be trained, medically evaluated, and wear the required personal protective equipment.

1.8.1 Licenses, Permits and Notifications

Obtain necessary licenses, permits and notifications in conjunction with the project's asbestos abatement, transportation and disposal actions and timely notification furnished of such actions as required by federal, state, regional, and local authorities. Notify the TDSHS and the CO in writing, at least 10 days prior to the commencement of work, in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, and state and local requirements to include the mandatory "Notification of Demolition and Renovation Record" form and other required notification documents. Notify by e-mail as required by TDSHS. Furnish copies of the receipts to the CO, in writing, prior to the commencement of work. Notify the local fire department 3 days before fireproofing material is removed from a building and the notice must specify whether or not the material contains asbestos.

1.8.2 Regulated Areas

All Class I, II, and III asbestos work must be conducted within regulated areas. The regulated area must be demarcated to minimize the number of persons within the area and to protect persons outside the area from exposure to airborne asbestos. Control access to regulated areas, ensure that only authorized personnel enter, and verify that Contractor required medical surveillance, training and respiratory protection program requirements are met prior to allowing entrance.

1.8.3 Warning Signs and Tape

Warning signs and tape printed in English and Spanish must be provided at the regulated boundaries and entrances to regulated areas. Signs must be located to allow personnel to read the signs and take the necessary protective steps required before entering the area. Warning signs must be posted, as shown and described in DETAIL SHEET 11, and display the following legend in the lower panel:

DANGER
ASBESTOS
CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD
AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

RESPIRATORS AND PROTECTIVE CLOTHING ARE REQUIRED IN THIS AREA

See DETAIL SHEET 11 and DETAIL SHEET 15.

Decontamination unit signage must be as shown and described on DETAIL SHEET 15.

1.8.4 Warning Labels

Warning labels must be affixed to all asbestos disposal containers, asbestos materials, scrap, waste debris, and other products contaminated with asbestos. Containers with preprinted warning labels conforming to requirements are acceptable. See DETAIL SHEET 14.

1.9 MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE REQUIREMENTS

Medical surveillance requirements must conform to 29 CFR 1926.1101.

Asbestos workers must be enrolled in a medical surveillance program that meets 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m) requirements and other pertinent state or local requirements. This requirement must have been satisfied within the last 12 months. Submit required medical certification and the Physician's written opinion.

1.9.1 Respiratory Protection Program

The Contractor's Designated IH must establish in writing, and implement a respiratory protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1910.134. The Contractor's Designated IH must establish minimum respiratory protection requirements based on measured or anticipated levels of airborne asbestos fiber concentrations.

1.9.2 Respiratory Fit Testing

The Contractor's Designated IH must conduct a qualitative or quantitative fit test conforming to Appendix A of 29 CFR 1910.134 for each worker required to wear a respirator, and any authorized visitors who enter a regulated area where respirators are required to be worn. A respirator fit test must be performed prior to initially wearing a respirator and every 12 months thereafter. If physical changes develop that will affect the fit, a new fit test must be performed. Functional fit checks must be performed each time a respirator is put on and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.

1.9.3 Respirator Selection and Use Requirements

Provide respirators, and ensure that they are used as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 and in accordance with CGA G-7 and the manufacturer's recommendations. Respirators must be approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health NIOSH, under the provisions of 42 CFR 84, for use in environments containing airborne asbestos fibers. For air-purifying respirators, the particulate filter must be high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA)/(N-,R-,P-100). The initial respirator selection and the decisions regarding the upgrading or downgrading of respirator type must be made by the Contractor's Designated IH based on the measured or anticipated airborne asbestos fiber concentrations to be encountered.

1.9.4 Personal Protective Equipment

Three complete sets of personal protective equipment must be made available to the CO and authorized visitors for entry to the regulated area. The CO

and authorized visitors must be provided with training equivalent to that provided to Contractor employees in the selection, fitting, and use of personal protective equipment and the site safety and health requirements. Provide workers with personal protective clothing and equipment and ensure that it is worn properly. The Designated IH and Designated Competent Person must select and approve all the required personal protective clothing and equipment.

1.9.5 Whole Body Protection

Personnel exposed to or having the potential to be exposed to airborne concentrations of asbestos that exceed the PELs, or for all OSHA Classes of work for which a required negative exposure assessment is not produced, must be provided with whole body protection and such protection must be worn properly. Disposable whole body protection must be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste upon exiting from the regulated area. Reusable whole body protection worn must be either disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste upon exiting from the regulated area or be properly laundered in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101. The Contractor's Designated Competent Person, in consultation with the Designated IH, has the authority to take immediate action to upgrade or downgrade whole body protection when there is an immediate danger to the health and safety of the wearer.

1.9.5.1 Coveralls

Disposable-impermeable or Disposable-breathable coveralls with a zipper front must be provided. Sleeves must be secured at the wrists, and foot coverings secured at the ankles. See DETAIL SHEET 13.

1.9.5.2 Gloves

Gloves must be provided to protect the hands where there is the potential for hand injuries (i.e., scrapes, punctures, cuts, etc.).

1.9.5.3 Foot Coverings

Cloth socks must be provided and worn next to the skin. Footwear, as required by OSHA and EM 385-1-1, that is appropriate for safety and health hazards in the area must be worn. Reusable footwear removed from the regulated area must be thoroughly decontaminated or disposed of as ACM waste.

1.9.5.4 Head Covering

Hood type disposable head covering must be provided. In addition, protective head gear (hard hats) must be provided as required. Hard hats must only be removed from the regulated area after being thoroughly decontaminated.

1.9.5.5 Protective Eye Wear

Eye protection must be provided, when operations present a potential eye injury hazard, and must meet the requirements of ANSI/ISEA Z87.1.

1.10 HYGIENE

Establish a decontamination area for the decontamination of employees, material and equipment. Ensure that employees enter and exit the regulated area through the decontamination area.

1.10.1 3-Stage Decontamination Area

A temporary negative pressure decontamination unit that is adjacent and attached in a leak-tight manner to the regulated area must be provided as described in SET-UP DETAIL SHEET Numbers 22 and 23. The decontamination unit must have an equipment room and a clean room separated by a shower that complies with 29 CFR 1910.141, unless the Contractor can demonstrate that such facilities are not feasible. Equipment and surfaces of containers filled with ACM must be cleaned prior to removing them from the equipment room or area. Two separate lockers must be provided for each asbestos worker, one in the equipment room and one in the clean room. Provide a minimum of 2 showers. Wastewater must be collected and filtered to remove asbestos contamination. Filters and residue must be disposed of as asbestos contaminated material, in accordance with DETAIL SHEETS 9 and 14. Filtered water must be discharged to the sanitary sewer system. Wastewater filters must be installed in series with the first stage pore size of 20 microns and the second stage pore size of 5 microns. The floor of the decontamination unit's clean room must be kept dry and clean at all times. Proper housekeeping and hygiene requirements must be maintained. Soap and towels must be provided for showering, washing and drying. Any cloth towels provided must be disposed of as ACM waste or must be laundered in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101.

1.10.2 Load-Out Unit

A temporary load-out unit that is adjacent and connected to the regulated area and access tunnel must be provided as described in DETAIL SHEET Number 20 and 25. The load-out unit must be attached in a leak-tight manner to each regulated area.

1.10.3 Single Stage Decontamination Area

A decontamination area (equipment room/area) must be provided for Class I work involving less than 25 feet or 10 square feet of TSI or surfacing ACM, and for Class II and Class III asbestos work operations where exposures exceed the PELs or where there is no negative exposure assessment. The equipment room or area must be adjacent to the regulated area for the decontamination of employees, material, and their equipment which could be contaminated with asbestos. The area must be covered by an impermeable drop cloth on the floor or horizontal working surface. The area must be of sufficient size to accommodate cleaning of equipment and removing personal protective equipment without spreading contamination beyond the area.

1.10.4 Decontamination Area Exit Procedures

Ensure that the following procedures are followed:

- a. Before leaving the regulated area, remove all gross contamination and debris from work clothing using a HEPA vacuum.
- b. Employees must remove their protective clothing in the equipment room and deposit the clothing in labeled impermeable bags or containers (see Detail Sheets 9A and 14) for disposal and/or laundering.
- c. Employees must not remove their respirators until showering.
- d. Employees must shower prior to entering the clean room. If a shower has not been located between the equipment room and the clean room or

the work is performed outdoors, ensure that employees engaged in Class I asbestos jobs: a) Remove asbestos contamination from their work suits in the equipment room or decontamination area using a HEPA vacuum before proceeding to a shower that is not adjacent to the work area; or b) Remove their contaminated work suits in the equipment room, without cleaning worksuits, and proceed to a shower that is not adjacent to the work area.

1.10.5 Smoking

Smoking, if allowed by the Contractor, must only be permitted in designated areas approved by the CO.

1.11 TRAINING PROGRAM

Contractor employees who perform asbestos abatement work must be TDSHS Registered Asbestos Abatement Workers.

Prior to commencement of work the Contractor's Designated IH and Competent Person must instruct each worker about:

- a. The hazards and health effects of the specific types of ACM to be abated; and
- b. The content and requirements of the Contractor's APP to include the AHAP and AHAs and site-specific safety and health precautions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ENCAPSULANTS

Encapsulants must conform to USEPA requirements, must contain no toxic or hazardous substances and no solvent. Submit certificates stating that encapsulants meet the applicable specified performance requirements.

2.2 ENCASEMENT PRODUCTS

Encasement must consist of primary cellular polymer coat, polymer finish coat, and any other finish coat as approved by the CO.

2.3 RECYCLABLE MATERIALS

Recyclable materials must conform to EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING.

2.4 EXPENDABLE SUPPLIES

2.4.1 Glovebag

Glovebags must be provided as described in 29 CFR 1926.1101 and SET-UP DETAIL SHEET 10. The glovebag assembly must be 6 mil thick plastic, prefabricated and seamless at the bottom with preprinted OSHA warning label.

2.4.2 Duct Tape

Industrial grade duct tape of appropriate widths suitable for bonding sheet plastic and disposal containers must be provided.

2.4.3 Disposal Containers

Leak-tight (defined as solids, liquids, or dust that cannot escape or spill out) disposal containers must be provided for ACM wastes as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 and DETAIL SHEETS 9A, 9B, 9C and 14. Disposal containers can be in the form of:

- a. Disposal Bags
- b. Fiberboard Drums
- c. Cardboard Boxes

2.4.4 Sheet Plastic

Sheet plastic must be polyethylene of 6 mil minimum thickness and must be provided in the largest sheet size necessary to minimize seams. Film must be clear frosted or black and conform to ASTM D4397, except as specified below:

2.4.4.1 Flame Resistant

Where a potential for fire exists, flame-resistant sheets must be provided. Film must be frosted or black and must conform to the requirements of NFPA 701.

2.4.4.2 Reinforced

Reinforced sheets must be provided where high skin strength is required, such as where it constitutes the only barrier between the regulated area and the outdoor environment. The sheet stock must consist of translucent, nylon-reinforced or woven-polyethylene thread laminated between 2 layers of polyethylene film. Film must meet flame resistant standards of NFPA 701.

2.4.5 Mastic Removing Solvent

Mastic removing solvent must be nonflammable and must not contain methylene chloride, glycol ether, or halogenated hydrocarbons. Solvents used onsite must have a flash point greater than 140 degrees F.

2.4.6 Leak-tight Wrapping

Two layers of 6 mil minimum thick polyethylene sheet stock must be used for the containment of removed asbestos-containing components or materials such as reactor vessels, large tanks, boilers, insulated pipe segments and other materials too large to be placed in disposal bags as described in DETAIL SHEET 9B. Upon placement of the ACM component or material, each layer must be individually leak-tight sealed with duct tape.

2.4.7 Viewing Inspection Window

Where feasible, a minimum of 1 clear, 1/8 inch thick, acrylic sheet, 18 by 24 inches, must be installed as a viewing inspection window at eye level on a wall in each containment enclosure. The windows must be sealed leak-tight with industrial grade duct tape.

2.4.8 Wetting Agents

Removal encapsulant (a penetrating encapsulant) must be provided when

conducting removal abatement activities that require a longer removal time or are subject to rapid evaporation of amended water. The removal encapsulant must be capable of wetting the ACM and retarding fiber release during disturbance of the ACM greater than or equal to that provided by amended water. Performance requirements for penetrating encapsulants are specified in paragraph ENCAPSULANTS above.

2.4.9 Strippable Coating

Strippable coating in aerosol cans must be used to adhere to surfaces and to be removed cleanly by stripping, at the completion of work.

2.5 EQUIPMENT

2.5.1 Scales

Scales used for measurement must be public scales. Weighing must be at a point nearest the work at which a public scale is available. Scales must be standard truck scales of the beam type; scales must be equipped with the type registering beam and an "over and under" indicator; and must be capable of accommodating the entire vehicle. Scales must be tested, approved and sealed by an inspector of the State of Texas. Scales must be calibrated and resealed as often as necessary and at least once every three months to ensure continuous accuracy. Vehicles used for hauling ACM must be weighed empty daily at such time as directed and each vehicle must bear a plainly legible identification mark.

2.5.2 Tools

Vacuums must be equipped with HEPA filters, of sufficient capacity and necessary capture velocity at the nozzle or nozzle attachment to efficiently collect, transport and retain the ACM waste material. Power tools must not be used to remove ACM unless the tool is equipped with effective, integral HEPA filtered exhaust ventilation capture and collection system. Reusable tools must be thoroughly decontaminated prior to being removed from regulated areas.

2.5.3 Rental Equipment

If rental equipment is to be used, written notification must be provided to the rental agency, concerning the intended use of the equipment, the possibility of asbestos contamination of the equipment and the steps that will be taken to decontaminate such equipment.

2.5.4 Air Monitoring Equipment

The Contractor's Designated IH must approve air monitoring equipment. The equipment must include, but must not be limited to:

- a. High-volume sampling pumps that can be calibrated and operated at a constant airflow up to 16 liters per minute.
- b. Low-volume, battery powered, body-attachable, portable personal pumps that can be calibrated to a constant airflow up to approximately 3.5 liters per minute, and a self-contained rechargeable power pack capable of sustaining the calibrated flow rate for a minimum of 10 hours. The pumps must also be equipped with an automatic flow control unit which must maintain a constant flow, even as filter resistance increases due to accumulation of fiber and debris on the filter surface.

- c. Single use standard 25 mm diameter cassette, open face, 0.8 micron pore size, mixed cellulose ester membrane filters and cassettes with 50 mm electrically conductive extension cowl, and shrink bands for personal air sampling.
- d. Single use standard 25 mm diameter cassette, open face, 0.45 micron pore size, mixed cellulose ester membrane filters and cassettes with 50 mm electrically conductive cowl, and shrink bands when conducting environmental area sampling using NIOSH NMAM Methods 7400 and 7402, (and the transmission electron microscopy method specified at 40 CFR 763 if required).
- e. A flow calibrator capable of calibration to within plus or minus 2 percent of reading over a temperature range of minus 4 to plus 140 degrees F and traceable to a NIST primary standard.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Asbestos abatement work tasks must be performed as summarized in Table 1. Use the engineering controls and work practices required in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (g) in all operations regardless of the levels of exposure. Personnel must wear and utilize protective clothing and equipment. Do not permit eating, smoking, drinking, chewing or applying cosmetics in the regulated area. Personnel of other trades, must not be exposed at any time to airborne concentrations of asbestos unless all the administrative and personal protective provisions of the Contractor's APP are complied with. Power to the regulated area must be locked-out and tagged in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147, and temporary electrical service with ground fault circuit interrupters must be provided as needed. Temporary electrical service must be disconnected when necessary for wet removal. Stop abatement work in the regulated area immediately when the airborne total fiber concentration: (1) equals or exceeds 0.01 f/cc, or the pre-abatement concentration, whichever is greater, outside the regulated area; or (2) equals or exceeds 1.0 f/cc inside the regulated area. Correct the condition to the satisfaction of the CO, including visual inspection and air sampling. Work must resume only upon notification by the CO. Corrective actions must be documented.

3.2 PROTECTION OF ADJACENT WORK OR AREAS TO REMAIN

Perform asbestos abatement without damage to or contamination of adjacent work or area. Where such work or area is damaged or contaminated, it must be restored to its original condition or decontaminated at no expense to the Government. When spills occur, work must stop in all affected areas immediately and the spill must be cleaned. When satisfactory visual inspection and air sampling analysis results are obtained and have been evaluated by the Contractor's Designated IH, Designated Asbestos Consultant and the CO, work must proceed.

3.3 OBJECTS

3.3.1 Removal of Mobile Objects

The Contractor will remove Furniture and equipment from the area of work before work begins. Carpets, draperies, and other items which may not be suitable for onsite wet cleaning methods must be properly cleaned in

accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101.

3.3.2 Stationary Objects

Stationary objects, furniture and equipment as shown on DETAIL SHEET 27, must remain in place and must be precleaned using HEPA vacuum followed by adequate wet wiping. Stationary objects and furnishings must be covered with 2 layers of polyethylene and edges sealed with duct tape.

3.4 BUILDING VENTILATION SYSTEM AND CRITICAL BARRIERS

Building ventilation system supply and return air ducts in a regulated area must be shut down and isolated by lockable switch or other positive means in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147. The airtight seals must consist of air-tight rigid covers for building ventilation supply and exhaust grills where the ventilation system is required to remain in service during abatement. Edges to wall, ceiling and floor surfaces must be sealed with industrial grade duct tape.

3.5 METHODS OF COMPLIANCE

3.5.1 Mandated Practices

The specific abatement techniques and items identified must be detailed in the Contractor's AHAP. Use the following engineering controls and work practices in all operations, regardless of the levels of exposure:

- a. Vacuum cleaners equipped with HEPA filters.
- b. Wet methods or wetting agents except where it can be demonstrated that the use of wet methods is unfeasible due to the creation of electrical hazards, equipment malfunction, and in roofing.
- c. Prompt clean-up and disposal.
- d. Inspection and repair of polyethylene.
- e. Cleaning of equipment and surfaces of containers prior to removing them from the equipment room or area.

3.5.2 Control Methods

Use the following control methods:

- a. Local exhaust ventilation equipped with HEPA filter;
- b. Enclosure or isolation of processes producing asbestos dust;
- c. Where the feasible engineering and work practice controls are not sufficient to reduce employee exposure to or below the PELs, use them to reduce employee exposure to the lowest levels attainable and must supplement them by the use of respiratory protection.

3.5.3 Unacceptable Practices

The following work practices must not be used:

- a. High-speed abrasive disc saws that are not equipped with point of cut ventilator or enclosures with HEPA filtered exhaust air.

- b. Compressed air used to remove asbestos containing materials, unless the compressed air is used in conjunction with an enclosed ventilation system designed to capture the dust cloud created by the compressed air.
- c. Dry sweeping, shoveling, or other dry clean up.
- d. Employee rotation as a means of reducing employee exposure to asbestos.

3.5.4 Class II Work

In addition to the requirements of paragraphs Mandated Practices and Control Methods, the following engineering controls and work practices must be used:

- a. A Competent Person must supervise the work.
- b. For indoor work, critical barriers must be placed over all openings to the regulated area.
- c. Impermeable dropcloths must be placed on surfaces beneath all removal activity.

3.5.5 Specific Control Methods for Class II Work

3.5.5.1 Vinyl and Asphalt Flooring Materials

When removing vinyl and asphalt flooring materials which contain ACM , use the following practices as shown in RESPONSE ACTION DETAIL SHEET 57. Resilient sheeting must be removed by adequately wet methods. Tiles must be removed intact (if possible); wetting is not required when tiles are heated and removed intact. Flooring or its backing must not be sanded. Scraping of residual adhesive and/or backing must be performed using wet methods. Mechanical chipping is prohibited unless performed in a negative pressure enclosure. Dry sweeping is prohibited. Use vacuums equipped with HEPA filter, disposable dust bag, and metal floor tool (no brush) to clean floors.

3.5.5.2 Cementitious Siding and Shingles or Transite Panels

When removing cementitious asbestos-containing siding, shingles or transite panels use the following work practices shown in RESPONSE ACTION DETAIL SHEET 81, 82, or 83. Intentionally cutting, abrading or breaking is prohibited. Each panel or shingle must be sprayed with amended water prior to removal. Nails must be cut with flat, sharp instruments. Unwrapped or unbagged panels or shingles must be immediately lowered to the ground via covered dust-tight chute, crane or hoist, or placed in an impervious waste bag or wrapped in plastic sheeting and lowered to the ground no later than the end of the work shift.

3.5.6 Class II Asbestos Work Response Action Detail Sheets

The following Class II Asbestos Work Response Action Detail Sheet is specified on Table 1 for each individual work task to be performed:

- a. Light Curtain: See Sheet 47
- b. Interior Asbestos Cement, Fiberboard and Drywall Panels: See Sheet 48

- c. Suspended Asbestos Cement Ceiling Tile: See Sheet 52
- d. Asbestos Cement Architectural Products: See Sheet 53
- e. Glued-on Acoustical Ceiling and Wall Tile: See Sheet 55
- f. Suspended Acoustical Ceiling Tile: See Sheet 54
- g. Vinyl or Vinyl Asbestos Tile Adhered to Concrete Floor System by Asbestos-Containing Adhesive: See Sheet 57
- h. Vinyl or Vinyl Asbestos Tile Adhered to Wood Floor System by Asbestos Containing Adhesive: See Sheet 60
- i. Vinyl Asbestos Tile Adhered to Concrete Floor System by Asbestos Containing Adhesive: See Sheet 57
- j. Vinyl Asbestos Tile Adhered to Concrete Floor System by Asbestos Free Adhesive: See Sheet 58
- k. Vinyl Asbestos Tile and Chemical Dissolution of Asbestos-Containing Adhesives on Concrete Floor System: See Sheet 59
- l. Vinyl Asbestos Tile Adhered to Wood Floor System by Asbestos-Containing Adhesive: See Sheet 61
- m. Vinyl Asbestos Tile Adhered to Wood Floor System by Asbestos Free Adhesive: See Sheet 62
- n. Sheet Flooring Adhered Wood Floor System: See Sheet 63
- o. Asbestos-Containing Sheet Flooring Adhered to Concrete Floor System by Asbestos-Containing Adhesive: See Sheet 64
- p. Carpeting (Asbestos-Containing or Contaminated): See Sheet 65
- q. Miscellaneous Asbestos-Containing Materials: See Sheet 45
- r. Built-Up Roofing and Flashing: See Sheet 74
- s. Roof, Shingles and Underlayment: See Sheet 75
- t. Asbestos Cement Siding: See Sheet 81
- u. Asbestos Cement Roofing: See Sheet 82
- v. Asbestos-Containing Walkway Cover: See Sheet 83
- w. Asbestos-Contaminated Metal Siding: See Sheet 84
- x. Asbestos Cement Sunscreen Louvers: See Sheet 85
- y. Electrical Wiring and Fixtures: See Sheet 95
- z. Asbestos Insulated Electrical Fixture: See Sheet 96
- aa. Boiler Firebox Insulation: Firebox lining must be removed from out-of-service boilers before the boiler is dismantled: See Sheet 97.

3.5.7 Sealing Contaminated Items Designated for Disposal

Contaminated items designated for removal must be coated with an asbestos lockdown encapsulant before being removed from the asbestos control area. The asbestos lockdown encapsulant must be tinted a contrasting color and must be spray applied by airless method. Thoroughness of sealing operation must be visually gauged by the extent of colored coating on exposed surfaces.

3.6 FINAL CLEANING AND VISUAL INSPECTION

After completion of all asbestos removal work and the gross amounts of asbestos have been removed from every surface, any remaining visible accumulations of asbestos must be collected. For all classes of indoor asbestos abatement projects a final cleaning must be performed using HEPA vacuum and wet cleaning of all exposed surfaces and objects in the regulated area. Upon completion of the cleaning, conduct a visual pre-inspection of the cleaned area in preparation for a final inspection before final air clearance monitoring. The Contractor, Designated Asbestos Consultant, and the CO must conduct a final visual inspection of the cleaned regulated area in accordance with ASTM E1368 and document the results on the Final Cleaning and Visual Inspection as specified on the SET-UP DETAIL SHEET 19. If the Designated TDSHS Asbestos Consultant or CO rejects the clean regulated area as not meeting final cleaning requirements, reclean as necessary and have a follow-on inspection conducted with the CO. Recleaning and follow-up reinspection must be at the Contractor's expense.

3.7 LOCKDOWN

Prior to removal of plastic barriers and after final visual inspection, a (lockdown) encapsulant must be spray applied to ceiling, walls, floors, and other surfaces in the regulated area.

3.8 EXPOSURE ASSESSMENT AND AIR MONITORING

3.8.1 General Requirements

- a. Exposure assessment, air monitoring and analysis of airborne concentration of asbestos fibers must be performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101, and the Contractor's air monitoring plan. Results of breathing zone samples must be posted at the job site and made available to the CO. Submit all documentation regarding initial exposure assessments, negative exposure assessments, and air-monitoring results.
- b. Worker Exposure.
 - (1) The Contractor's Designated IH must collect samples representative of the exposure of each employee who is assigned to work within a regulated area. Breathing zone samples must be taken for at least 25 percent of the workers in each shift, or a minimum of 2, whichever is greater. Air monitoring results at the 95 percent confidence level must be calculated as shown in Table 2 at the end of this section.
 - (2) Designated TDSHS Asbestos Consultant will provide an onsite independent testing laboratory with qualified analysts and appropriate equipment to conduct sample analyses of air samples

using the methods prescribed in 29 CFR 1926.1101, to include NIOSH NMAM Method 7400.

- (3) Workers must not be exposed to an airborne fiber concentration in excess of 1.0 f/cc, as averaged over a sampling period of 30 minutes. Should a personal excursion concentration of 1.0 f/cc expressed as a 30-minute sample occur inside a regulated work area, stop work immediately, notify the Contracting Officer, and implement additional engineering controls and work practice controls to reduce airborne fiber levels below prescribed limits in the work area. Do not restart work until authorized by the CO.

c. Environmental Exposure

- (1) All environmental ("Ambient" in the TAHPR) and final clearance air monitoring must be performed by the Designated Asbestos Consultant.
- (2) Environmental and final clearance air monitoring must be performed using NIOSH NMAM Method 7400 (PCM) with optional confirmation of results by EPA TEM.
- (3) For environmental and final clearance, air monitoring must be conducted at a sufficient velocity and duration to establish the limit of detection of the method used at 0.005 f/cc.
- (4) When confirming asbestos fiber concentrations (asbestos f/cc) from environmental and final clearance samples, use TEM in accordance with NIOSH NMAM Method 7402. When such confirmation is conducted, it must be from the same sample filter used for the NIOSH NMAM Method 7400 PCM analysis. All confirmation of asbestos fiber concentrations, using NIOSH NMAM Method 7402, must be at the Contractor's expense.
- (5) Monitoring may be duplicated by the Government at the discretion of the CO and at the Government's expense.
- (6) Maintain a fiber concentration inside a regulated area less than or equal to 0.1 f/cc expressed as an 8 hour, time-weighted average (TWA) during the conduct of the asbestos abatement.
- (7) At the discretion of the Contracting Officer, fiber concentration may exceed 0.1 f/cc but must not exceed 1.0 f/cc expressed as an 8-hour TWA. Should an environmental concentration of 1.0 f/cc expressed as an 8-hour TWA occur inside a regulated work area, stop work immediately, notify the Contracting Officer, and implement additional engineering controls and work practice controls to reduce airborne fiber levels below prescribed limits in the work area. Work must not restart until authorized by the CO.

3.8.2 Initial Exposure Assessment

The Contractor's Designated IH must conduct an exposure assessment immediately before or at the initiation of an asbestos abatement operation to ascertain expected exposures during that operation. The assessment must be completed in time to comply with the requirements, which are triggered by exposure data or the lack of a negative exposure assessment, and to provide information necessary to assure that all control systems planned are appropriate for that operation. The assessment must take into

consideration both the monitoring results and all observations, information or calculations which indicate employee exposure to asbestos, including any previous monitoring conducted in the workplace, or of the operations of the Contractor which indicate the levels of airborne asbestos likely to be encountered on the job.

3.8.3 Negative Exposure Assessment

Provide a negative exposure assessment for the specific asbestos job which will be performed within 5 days of the initiation of the project and conform to the following criteria:

- a. Objective Data: Objective data demonstrating that the product or material containing asbestos minerals or the activity involving such product or material cannot release airborne fibers in concentrations exceeding the PEL-TWA and PEL-Excursion Limit under those work conditions having the greatest potential for releasing asbestos.
- b. Prior Asbestos Jobs: Where the Contractor has monitored prior asbestos jobs for the PEL and the PEL-Excursion Limit within 12 months of the current job, the monitoring and analysis were performed in compliance with asbestos standard in effect; the data were obtained during work operations conducted under workplace conditions closely resembling the processes, type of material, control methods, work practices, and environmental conditions used and prevailing in the Contractor's current operations; the operations were conducted by employees whose training and experience are no more extensive than that of employees performing the current job; and these data show that under the conditions prevailing and which will prevail in the current workplace, there is a high degree of certainty that the monitoring covered exposure from employee exposures will not exceed the PEL-TWA and PEL-Excursion Limit.
- c. Initial Exposure Monitoring: The results of initial exposure monitoring of the current job, made from breathing zone air samples that are representative of the 8-hour PEL-TWA and 30-minute short-term exposures of each employee. The monitoring covered exposure from operations which are most likely during the performance of the entire asbestos job to result in exposures over the PELs.

3.8.4 Preabatement Environmental Air Monitoring

Preabatement (Baseline in the TAHPR) environmental air monitoring must be established 1 day prior to the masking and sealing operations for each regulated area to determine background concentrations before abatement work begins. As a minimum, preabatement air samples must be collected using NIOSH NMAM Method 7400, PCM at these locations: outside the building; inside the building, but outside the regulated area perimeter; and inside each regulated work area. One sample must be collected for every 2000 square feet of floor space. At least 2 samples must be collected outside the building: at the exhaust of the HEPA unit; and downwind from the abatement site. The PCM samples must be analyzed within 24 hours; and if any result in fiber concentration greater than 0.01 f/cc, asbestos fiber concentration must be confirmed using NIOSH NMAM Method 7402 (TEM).

3.8.5 Environmental Air Monitoring During Abatement

Environmental air monitoring must be conducted at locations and frequencies that will accurately characterize any evolving airborne asbestos fiber

concentrations. The assessment must demonstrate that the product or material containing asbestos minerals, or the abatement involving such product or material, cannot release airborne asbestos fibers in concentrations exceeding 0.01 f/cc as a TWA under those work conditions having the greatest potential for releasing asbestos. The monitoring must be at least once per shift at locations including, but not limited to, close to the work inside a regulated area; preabatement sampling locations; outside entrances to a regulated area; close to glovebag operations; representative locations outside of the perimeter of a regulated area; inside clean room; at any separate bagout opening (if used) in the regulated area; and at the exhaust discharge point of local exhaust system ducted to the outside of a containment (if used). If the sampling outside regulated area shows airborne fiber levels have exceeded background or 0.01 f/cc, whichever is greater, work must be stopped immediately, and the Contracting Officer notified. The condition causing the increase must be corrected. Work must not restart until authorized by the CO.

3.8.6 Final Clearance Air Monitoring

The Designated Asbestos Consultant will conduct final clearance air monitoring using aggressive air sampling techniques as defined in 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix A, Unit III, TEM Method B.7(d-f) and Table 4 of this section for all indoor asbestos abatement projects. Clearance air monitoring is not required for outside work or for soil cleanups.

3.8.6.1 Final Clearance Requirements, NIOSH PCM Method

For PCM sampling and analysis using NIOSH NMAM Method 7400, the fiber concentration inside the abated regulated area, for each airborne sample, must be less than 0.01 f/cc. The abatement inside the regulated area is considered complete when every PCM final clearance sample is below the clearance limit. If any sample result is greater than 0.01 total f/cc, the asbestos fiber concentration (asbestos f/cc) must be confirmed from that same filter using NIOSH NMAM Method 7402 (TEM) at Contractor's expense. If any confirmation sample result is greater than 0.01 asbestos f/cc, abatement is incomplete and cleaning must be repeated. Upon completion of any required recleaning, resampling with results to meet the above clearance criteria must be done.

3.8.6.2 Final Clearance Requirements, EPA TEM Method

For EPA TEM sampling and analysis, using the EPA Method specified in 40 CFR 763, abatement inside the regulated area is considered complete when the arithmetic mean asbestos concentration of the 5 inside samples is less than or equal to 70 structures per square millimeter (70 S/mm). When the arithmetic mean is greater than 70 S/mm, the 3 blank samples must be analyzed. If the 3 blank samples are greater than 70 S/mm, resampling must be done. If less than 70 S/mm, the 5 outside samples must be analyzed and a Z-test analysis performed. When the Z-test results are less than 1.65, the decontamination must be considered complete. If the Z-test results are more than 1.65, the abatement is incomplete and cleaning must be repeated. Upon completion of any required recleaning, resampling with results to meet the above clearance criteria must be done.

3.8.6.3 Air Clearance Failure

If clearance sampling results fail to meet the final clearance requirements, the Contractor will pay all costs associated with the required recleaning, resampling, and re-analysis, until final clearance

requirements are met.

3.8.7 Air-Monitoring Results and Documentation

Air sample fiber counting must be completed and results provided within 24 hours (breathing zone samples), and 24 hours (environmental/clearance monitoring) after completion of a sampling period. The CO must be notified immediately of any airborne levels of asbestos fibers in excess of established requirements. Written sampling results must be provided within 5 working days of the date of collection. The written results must be signed by testing laboratory analyst, testing laboratory principal and the Designated Asbestos Consultant. The air sampling results must be documented on a Contractor's daily air monitoring log maintained by the Designated Asbestos Consultant. The daily air monitoring log must contain the following information for each sample:

- a. Sampling and analytical method used;
- b. Date sample collected;
- c. Sample number;
- d. Sample type: BZ = Breathing Zone (Personal), P = Preabatement, E = Environmental, C = Abatement Clearance;
- e. Location/activity/name where sample collected;
- f. Sampling pump manufacturer, model and serial number, beginning flow rate, end flow rate, average flow rate (L/min);
- g. Calibration date, time, method, location, name of calibrator, signature;
- h. Sample period (start time, stop time, elapsed time (minutes));
- i. Total air volume sampled (liters);
- j. Sample results (f/cc and S/mm square) if EPA methods are required for final clearance;
- k. Laboratory name, location, analytical method, analyst, confidence level. In addition, the printed name and a signature and date block for the Industrial Hygienist who conducted the sampling and for the Industrial Hygienist who reviewed the daily air monitoring log verifying the accuracy of the information.

3.9 CLEARANCE CERTIFICATION

The Contractor and the CO must visually inspect all surfaces within the containment for residual material or accumulated debris. Re-clean all areas showing dust or residual materials. After final clean-up and acceptable airborne concentrations are attained, but before the HEPA unit is turned off and the containment removed, the Contractor must remove all pre-filters on the building HVAC system and provide new pre-filters. Dispose of such filters as asbestos contaminated materials. HVAC, mechanical, and electrical systems must be re-established in proper working order. When asbestos abatement is complete, ACM waste is removed from the regulated areas, and final clean-up is completed, the CO will allow the warning signs and boundary warning tape to be removed. The CO will certify in writing that the area is safe before unrestricted entry is permitted. The

Government will have the option to perform monitoring to certify the areas are safe before entry is permitted.

3.10 CLEANUP AND DISPOSAL

3.10.1 Title to ACM Materials

ACM material resulting from abatement work, except as specified otherwise, must become the property of the Contractor and must be disposed of as specified and in accordance with applicable federal, state and local regulations.

3.10.2 Collection and Disposal of Asbestos

All ACM waste must be collected including contaminated wastewater filters, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and asbestos contaminated clothing and placed in leak-tight containers. Waste within the containers must be wetted in case the container is breached. Asbestos-containing waste must be disposed of at an EPA, state and local approved asbestos landfill. For temporary storage, sealed impermeable containers must be stored in an asbestos waste load-out unit or in a storage/transportation conveyance (i.e., dumpster, roll-off waste boxes, etc.) in a manner acceptable to and in an area assigned by the CO. Procedure for hauling and disposal must comply with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, state, regional, and local standards. Submit manufacturer's catalog data for all materials and equipment to be used, including brand name, model, capacity, performance characteristics and any other pertinent information. Test results and certificates from the manufacturer of encapsulants substantiating compliance with performance requirements of this specification. Safety Data Sheets for all chemicals to be used on-site in the same format as implemented in the Contractor's HAZARD COMMUNICATION PROGRAM. Data must include, but must not be limited to, the following items:

- a. High Efficiency Filtered Air (HEPA) local exhaust equipment
- b. Vacuum cleaning equipment
- c. Pressure differential monitor for HEPA local exhaust equipment
- d. Air monitoring equipment
- e. Respirators
- f. Personal protective clothing and equipment
- g. Glovebags. Written manufacturer's proof that glovebags will not break down under expected temperatures and conditions.
- h. Duct Tape
- i. Disposal Containers
- j. Sheet Plastic
- k. Wetting Agent
- l. Strippable Coating
- m. Prefabricated Decontamination Unit

n. Safety Data Sheets (for all chemicals proposed)

3.10.3 Records and Management Plan

3.10.3.1 Asbestos Waste Shipment Records

Complete and provide the CO final completed copies of the Waste Shipment Record for all shipments of waste material as specified in 40 CFR 61, Subpart M and other required state waste manifest shipment records, within 3 days of delivery to the landfill. Each Waste Shipment Record must be signed and dated by the Contractor, CO, the waste transporter and disposal facility operator.

3.10.3.2 Asbestos Management Plan

Provide a summary, in electronic form, of site activities (bulk samples, asbestos removed, repaired, encased, etc.) for updating the installation Asbestos Management Plan.

TABLE 1

INDIVIDUAL WORK TASK DATA ELEMENTS

Sheet 1 of 4

There is a separate data sheet for each individual work task.

1. WORK TASK DESIGNATION NUMBER: 1
 2. LOCATION OF WORK TASK: Lackland AFB Bldg. 9085 - First Floor
Cafeteria Area
 3. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL TO BE ABATED: Asbestos-containing Vinyl Composition Tile (VCT) and Asbestos-containing Black Mastic
 - a. Type of Asbestos : Chrysotile
 - b. Percent asbestos content : VCT 2% / Black Mastic 5%
 4. ABATEMENT TECHNIQUE TO BE USED: REM
 5. OSHA ASBESTOS CLASS DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK: Class II
 6. EPA NESHAP FRIABILITY DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK
Friable: NA Non-friable Category I: X
Non-friable Category II: NA
 7. FORM IA and CONDITION OF ACM: GOOD X FAIR NA POOR NA
 8. QUANTITY: METERS NA, SQUARE METERS 440
 - 8a. QUANTITY: LINEAR FT. NA, SQUARE FT. 4,731
- Note: Three Layers of asbestos containing building material (ACBM) VCT / Mastic

-
9. RESPONSE ACTION DETAIL SHEET NUMBER FOR WORK TASK: 57
 10. SET-UP DETAIL SHEET NUMBERS
FOR WORK TASK 1, 4, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 17, 19, 20, 22, 23,
24, 25, 27, 28. (Detail Sheets 24, 25, 27 and 28 may not be required.)

NOTES:

- (1) Numeric sequence of individual work tasks (1,2,3,4, etc.) for each regulated area. Each category of EPA friability/OSHA class has a separate task.
- (2) Specific location of work (building, floor, area, e.g., Building 1421, 2nd Floor, Rm 201)
- (3) A description of material to be abated (example: horizontal pipe, cement wall panels, tile, stucco, etc.) type of asbestos (chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, etc.); and percent asbestos content.
- (4) Technique to be used: Removal = REM; Encapsulation = ENCAP; Encasement = ENCAS; Enclosure = ENCL; Repair = REP.
- (5) Class designation: Class I, II, III, or IV (OSHA designation).
- (6) Friability of materials: Check the applicable EPA NESHAP friability designation.
- (7) Form: Interior or Exterior Architectural = IA or EA; Mechanical/Electrical = ME.
Condition: Good = G; Fair = F; Poor = P.
- (8) Quantity of ACM for each work task in meters or square meters.
- (8a) Quantity of ACM for each work task in linear feet or square feet.
- (9) Response Action Detail Sheet specifies the material to be abated and the methods to be used. There is only one Response Action Detail Sheet for each abatement task.
- (10) Set-up Detail Sheets indicate containment and control methods used in support of the response action (referenced in the selected Response Action Detail Sheet).

Sheet 2 of 4

There is a separate data sheet for each individual work task.

1. WORK TASK DESIGNATION NUMBER: 2
2. LOCATION OF WORK TASK: Lackland AFB Bldg. 9085 - First Floor Central Corridor and Offices
3. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL TO BE ABATED: Asbestos-containing Vinyl Composition Tile (VCT) and Asbestos-containing Black Mastic
 - a. Type of Asbestos : Chrysotile
 - b. Percent asbestos content : VCT 2% / Black Mastic 5%
4. ABATEMENT TECHNIQUE TO BE USED: REM
5. OSHA ASBESTOS CLASS DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK: Class II
6. EPA NESHAP FRIABILITY DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK
Friable: NA Non-friable Category I: X
Non-friable Category II: NA
7. FORM IA and CONDITION OF ACM: GOOD X FAIR NA POOR NA
8. QUANTITY: METERS NA, SQUARE METERS 464
- 8a. QUANTITY: LINEAR FT. NA, SQUARE FT. 4,996

Note: Two layers of ACBM VCT / Mastic under one layer of non-ACBM VCT, carpet, or wood

9. RESPONSE ACTION DETAIL SHEET NUMBER FOR WORK TASK: 57
10. SET-UP DETAIL SHEET NUMBERS
FOR WORK TASK 1, 4, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 17, 19, 20, 22, 23,
24, 25, 27, 28. (Detail Sheets 24, 25, 27 and 28 may not be required.)

NOTES:

- (1) Numeric sequence of individual work tasks (1,2,3,4, etc.) for each regulated area. Each category of EPA friability/OSHA class has a separate task.
- (2) Specific location of work (building, floor, area, e.g., Building 1421, 2nd Floor, Rm 201)
- (3) A description of material to be abated (example: horizontal pipe, cement wall panels, tile, stucco, etc.) type of asbestos (chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, etc.); and percent asbestos content.
- (4) Technique to be used: Removal = REM; Encapsulation = ENCAP; Encasement = ENCAS; Enclosure = ENCL; Repair = REP.
- (5) Class designation: Class I, II, III, or IV (OSHA designation).
- (6) Friability of materials: Check the applicable EPA NESHAP friability designation.
- (7) Form: Interior or Exterior Architectural = IA or EA; Mechanical/Electrical = ME.
Condition: Good = G; Fair = F; Poor = P.
- (8) Quantity of ACM for each work task in meters or square meters.
- (8a) Quantity of ACM for each work task in linear feet or square feet.
- (9) Response Action Detail Sheet specifies the material to be abated and the methods to be used. There is only one Response Action Detail Sheet for each abatement task.
- (10) Set-up Detail Sheets indicate containment and control methods used in support of the response action (referenced in the selected Response Action Detail Sheet).

Sheet 3 of 4

There is a separate data sheet for each individual work task.

1. WORK TASK DESIGNATION NUMBER: 3

2. LOCATION OF WORK TASK: Lackland AFB Bldg. 9085 - First Floor
Perimeter Classrooms

3. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL TO BE ABATED: Asbestos-containing Vinyl
Composition Tile (VCT) and Asbestos-containing Black Mastic

- a. Type of Asbestos : Chrysotile
- b. Percent asbestos content : VCT 2% / Black Mastic 5%

4. ABATEMENT TECHNIQUE TO BE USED: REM

5. OSHA ASBESTOS CLASS DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK: Class II

6. EPA NESHAP FRIABILITY DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK

Friable: NA Non-friable Category I: X

Non-friable Category II: NA

7. FORM IA and CONDITION OF ACM: GOOD X FAIR NA POOR NA

8. QUANTITY: METERS NA, SQUARE METERS 1,136

8a. QUANTITY: LINEAR FT. NA, SQUARE FT. 12,231

Note: Two layers of ACBM VCT / Mastic.

9. RESPONSE ACTION DETAIL SHEET NUMBER FOR WORK TASK: 57

10. SET-UP DETAIL SHEET NUMBERS

FOR WORK TASK 1, 4, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 17, 19, 20, 22, 23,
24, 25, 27, 28. (Detail Sheets 24, 25, 27 and 28 may not be required.)

NOTES:

- (1) Numeric sequence of individual work tasks (1,2,3,4, etc.) for each regulated area. Each category of EPA friability/OSHA class has a separate task.
- (2) Specific location of work (building, floor, area, e.g., Building 1421, 2nd Floor, Rm 201)
- (3) A description of material to be abated (example: horizontal pipe, cement wall panels, tile, stucco, etc.) type of asbestos (chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, etc.); and percent asbestos content.
- (4) Technique to be used: Removal = REM; Encapsulation = ENCAP; Encasement = ENCAS; Enclosure = ENCL; Repair = REP.
- (5) Class designation: Class I, II, III, or IV (OSHA designation).
- (6) Friability of materials: Check the applicable EPA NESHAP friability designation.
- (7) Form: Interior or Exterior Architectural = IA or EA; Mechanical/Electrical = ME.
Condition: Good = G; Fair = F; Poor = P.
- (8) Quantity of ACM for each work task in meters or square meters.
- (8a) Quantity of ACM for each work task in linear feet or square feet.
- (9) Response Action Detail Sheet specifies the material to be abated and the methods to be used. There is only one Response Action Detail Sheet for each abatement task.
- (10) Set-up Detail Sheets indicate containment and control methods used in support of the response action (referenced in the selected Response Action Detail Sheet).

Sheet 4 of 4

Summary of Areas of ACBM.

1st Floor Cafeteria Area (Note 1): 4,731 square feet. Sheet 1 of 4 above describes abatement.

1st Floor Central Corridor & Offices (Note 2): 4,996 square feet. Sheet 2 of 4 above describes abatement.

1st Floor, 3 Layers of Flooring Abatement Area: 9,727 square feet

1st Floor Perimeter Classrooms (Note 3): 12,231 square feet. Sheet 3 of 4 above describes abatement.

1st Floor, 2 Layers of Flooring Abatement Area: 12,231 square feet

2nd Floor (Note 3): 52,535 square feet. Abatement not included in the scope of work. Contractor shall remain aware of presence of ACBM in these areas and shall take steps to not disturb ACBM not to be abated.

3rd Floor (Note 3): 52,535 square feet. Abatement not included in the scope of work. Contractor shall remain aware of presence of ACBM in these areas and shall take steps to not disturb ACBM not to be abated.

Summary of Areas of Suspect ACBM.

1. Fire doors
2. Vermiculite concrete masonry unit (CMU) insulation fill in exterior CMU walls.
3. Spray-on fireproofing on structural steel beams above suspended acoustic ceiling tile or above 2-part Cement Plaster Ceilings.
4. Mirror mastic behind mirrors in all areas other than the exterior.
5. Non-fiberglass thermal system insulation (TSI) on abandoned or active pipes.

For any previously untested building components suspected to contain asbestos and located in areas impacted by the work, notify the CO as described in Section 1.4.2.

NOTES:

- (1) Three layers of ACBM VCT / Mastic..
- (2) Two layers of ACBM VCT / Mastic under one layer of non-ACBM VCT, carpet or wood.
- (3) Two layers of ACBM VCT / Mastic.

TABLE 2

FORMULA FOR CALCULATION OF THE 95 PERCENT CONFIDENCE LEVEL
(Reference: NIOSH 7400)

$$\text{Fibers/cc (01.95 percent CL)} = X + ((X) * (1.645) * (CV))$$

Where: $X = ((E) (AC)) / ((V) (1000))$

$$E = ((F/Nf) - (B/Nb)) / Af$$

CV = The precision value; 0.45 must be used unless the analytical laboratory provides the Contracting Officer with documentation (Round Robin Program participation and results) that the laboratory's precision is better.

AC = Effective collection area of the filter in square millimeters

V = Air volume sampled in liters

E = Fiber density on the filter in fibers per square millimeter

F/Nf = Total fiber count per graticule field

B/Nb = Mean field blank count per graticule field

Af = Graticule field area in square millimeters

$$TWA = C1/T1 + C2/T2 = Cn/Tn$$

Where: C = Concentration of contaminant

T = Time sampled.

TABLE 3
NIOSH METHOD 7400
PCM ENVIRONMENTAL AIR SAMPLING PROTOCOL (NON-PERSONAL)

Sample Location	Minimum No. of Samples	Filter Pore Size (Note 1)	Min. Vol. (Note 2) (Liters)	Sampling Rate (liters/min.)
Inside Abatement Area	5/1500 Square Feet (140 Square Meters) (Notes 3 & 4)	0.45 microns	3850	2-16
Each Room in Abatement Area Less than 1500 Square Feet (140 Square Meters)	1	0.45 microns	3850	2-16
Field Blank	2	0.45 microns	0	0
Laboratory Blank	1	0.45 microns	0	0

Notes:

1. Type of filter is Mixed Cellulose Ester (MCE).
2. Ensure detection limit for PCM analysis is established at no more than 0.005 fibers/cc.
3. One sample must be added for each additional 1500 square feet (140 square meters).
(The corresponding I-P units are 5/1500 square feet).
4. A minimum of 5 samples are to be taken per abatement area, plus 2 field blanks.

TABLE 4
EPA AHERA METHOD: TEM AIR SAMPLING PROTOCOL

Location Sampled	Minimum No. of Samples	Filter Pore Size	Min. Vol. (Liters)	Sampling Rate (liters/min.)
Inside Abatement Area	5	0.45 microns	1500	2-16
Outside Abatement Area	5	0.45 microns	1500	2-16
Field Blank	2	0.45 microns	0	0
Laboratory Blank	1	0.45 microns	0	0
Notes: 1. Type of filter is Mixed Cellulose Ester. 2. The detection limit for TEM analysis is 70 structures/square mm.				

CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

PROJECT NAME _____ CONTRACT NO. _____
PROJECT ADDRESS _____
CONTRACTOR FIRM NAME _____
EMPLOYEE'S NAME _____
(Print) (Last) (First) (MI)

Social Security Number: _____ - _____ - _____, _____ (Optional)

WORKING WITH ASBESTOS CAN BE DANGEROUS. INHALING ASBESTOS FIBERS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH TYPES OF LUNG DISEASE AND CANCER. IF YOU SMOKE AND INHALE ASBESTOS FIBERS, THE CHANCE THAT YOU WILL DEVELOP LUNG CANCER IS GREATER THAN THAT OF THE NONSMOKING PUBLIC.

Your employer's contract for the above project requires that you be provided and you complete formal asbestos training specific to the type of work you will perform and project specific training; that you be supplied with proper personal protective equipment including a respirator, that you be trained in its use; and that you receive a medical examination to evaluate your physical capacity to perform your assigned work tasks, under the environmental conditions expected, while wearing the required personal protective equipment. These things are to be done at no cost to you. By signing this certification, you are acknowledging that your employer has met these obligations to you. The Contractor's Designated Industrial Hygienist will check the block(s) for the type of formal training you have completed. Review the checked blocks prior to signing this certification.

FORMAL TRAINING:

_____ a. For Competent Persons and Supervisors: I have completed EPA's Model Accreditation Program (MAP) training course, "Contractor/Supervisor", that meets this State's requirements.

b. For Workers:

- _____ (1) For OSHA Class I work: I have completed EPA's MAP training course, "Worker", that meets this State's requirements.
- _____ (2) For OSHA Class II work (where there will be abatement of more than one type of Class II materials, i.e., roofing, siding, floor tile, etc.): I have completed EPA's MAP training course, "Worker", that meets this State's requirements.
- _____ (3) For OSHA Class II work (there will only be abatement of one type of Class II material):
- _____ (a) I have completed an 8-hour training class on the elements of 29 CFR 1926.1101(k) (9) (viii), in addition to the specific work practices and engineering controls of 29 CFR 1926.1101(g) and hands-on training.
- _____ (b) I have completed EPA's MAP training course, "Worker", that meets this State's requirements.
- _____ (4) For OSHA Class III work: I have completed at least a 16-hour course consistent with EPA requirements for training of local education agency maintenance and custodial staff at 40 CFR 763, Section .92(a) (2) and the elements of 29 CFR 1926.1101(k) (9) (viii), in addition to the specific work practices and engineering controls at 29 CFR 1926.1101, and hands-on training.

CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

_____ (5) For OSHA Class IV work: I have completed at least a 2-hr course consistent with EPA requirements for training of local education agency maintenance and custodial staff at 40 CFR 763, (a)(1), and the elements of 29 CFR 1926.1101(k)(9)(viii), in addition to the specific work practices and engineering controls at 29 CFR 1926.1101(g) and hands-on training.

_____ c. Workers, Supervisors and the Designated Competent Person: I have completed annual refresher training as required by EPA's MAP that meets this State's requirements.

PROJECT SPECIFIC TRAINING:

_____ I have been provided and have completed the project specific training required by this Contract. My employer's Designated Industrial Hygienist and Designated Competent Person conducted the training.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION:

_____ I have been trained in accordance with the criteria in the Contractor's Respiratory Protection program. I have been trained in the dangers of handling and breathing asbestos dust and in the proper work procedures and use and limitations of the respirator(s) I will wear. I have been trained in and will abide by the facial hair and contact lens use policy of my employer.

RESPIRATOR FIT-TEST TRAINING:

_____ I have been trained in the proper selection, fit, use, care, cleaning, maintenance, and storage of the respirator(s) that I will wear. I have been fit-tested in accordance with the criteria in the Contractor's Respiratory Program and have received a satisfactory fit. I have been assigned my individual respirator. I have been taught how to properly perform positive and negative pressure fit-check upon donning negative pressure respirators each time.

TDSHS CERTIFICATION/LICENSE

I have an TDSHS certification/license as:
Building Inspector/Management Planner; Certification # _____
Contractor/Supervisor, Certification # _____
Project Designer, Certification # _____
Worker, Certification # _____

MEDICAL EXAMINATION:

_____ I have had a medical examination within the last twelve months which was paid for by my employer. The examination included: health history, pulmonary function tests, and may have included an evaluation of a chest x-ray. A physician made a determination regarding my physical capacity to perform work tasks on the project while wearing personal protective equipment including a respirator. I was personally provided a copy and informed of the results of that examination. My employer's Industrial Hygienist evaluated the medical certification provided by the physician and checked the appropriate blank below. The physician determined that there:

_____ were no limitations to performing the required work tasks.
_____ were identified physical limitations to performing the required work tasks.

CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

Date of the medical examination _____

Employee Signature _____ date _____

Contractor's Industrial

Hygienist Signature _____ date _____

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02 83 13.00 20

LEAD IN CONSTRUCTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE ASSOCIATION (AIHA)

AIHA Z88.6 (2006) Respiratory Protection - Respirator Use-Physical Qualifications for Personnel

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)

HUD 6780 (1995; Errata Aug 1996; Rev Ch. 7 - 1997) Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1926.103	Respiratory Protection
29 CFR 1926.21	Safety Training and Education
29 CFR 1926.33	Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
29 CFR 1926.55	Gases, Vapors, Fumes, Dusts, and Mists
29 CFR 1926.59	Hazard Communication
29 CFR 1926.62	Lead
29 CFR 1926.65	Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management System: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 263	Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 265	Interim Status Standards for Owners and

Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment,
Storage, and Disposal Facilities

40 CFR 268

Land Disposal Restrictions

49 CFR 172

Hazardous Materials Table, Special
Provisions, Hazardous Materials
Communications, Emergency Response
Information, and Training Requirements

49 CFR 178

Specifications for Packagings

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 586

(2009; Reprint Sep 2014) Standard for
High-Efficiency Particulate, Air Filter
Units

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Action Level

Employee exposure, without regard to use of respirators, to an airborne concentration of lead of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air averaged over an 8 hour period.

1.2.2 Area Sampling

Sampling of lead concentrations within the lead control area and inside the physical boundaries which is representative of the airborne lead concentrations but is not collected in the breathing zone of personnel (approximately 5 to 6 feet above the floor).

1.2.3 Competent Person (CP)

As used in this section, refers to a person employed by the Contractor who is trained in the recognition and control of lead hazards in accordance with current federal, State, and local regulations and has the authority to take prompt corrective actions to control the lead hazard. A Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene or a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) certified by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals is the best choice.

1.2.4 Contaminated Room

Refers to a room for removal of contaminated personal protective equipment (PPE).

1.2.5 Decontamination Shower Facility

That facility that encompasses a clean clothing storage room, and a contaminated clothing storage and disposal rooms, with a shower facility in between.

1.2.6 High Efficiency Particulate Arrestor (HEPA) Filter Equipment

HEPA filtered vacuuming equipment with a UL 586 filter system capable of collecting and retaining lead-contaminated particulate. A high efficiency particulate filter demonstrates at least 99.97 percent efficiency against

0.3 micron or larger size particles.

1.2.7 Lead

Metallic lead, inorganic lead compounds, and organic lead soaps. Excludes other forms of organic lead compounds.

1.2.8 Lead Control Area

A system to prevent the spread of lead dust, paint chips or debris to adjacent areas that may include temporary containment, floor or ground cover protection, physical boundaries, and warning signs to prevent unauthorized entry of personnel. HEPA filtered local exhaust equipment may be used as engineering controls to further reduce personnel exposures or building/outdoor environmental contamination.

1.2.9 Lead Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL)

Fifty micrograms per cubic meter of air as an 8 hour time weighted average as determined by 29 CFR 1926.62. If an employee is exposed for more than eight hours in a work day, the PEL shall be determined by the following formula:

$$\text{PEL (micrograms/cubic meter of air)} = 400/\text{No. hrs worked per day}$$

1.2.10 Material Containing Lead/Paint with Lead (MCL/PWL)

Any material, including paint, which contains lead as determined by the testing laboratory using a valid test method. The requirements of this section does not apply if no detectable levels of lead are found using a quantitative method for analyzing paint or MCL using laboratory instruments with specified limits of detection (usually 0.01 percent). An X-Ray Fluorescence (XRF) instrument is not considered a valid test method.

1.2.11 Personal Sampling

Sampling of airborne lead concentrations within the breathing zone of an employee to determine the 8 hour time weighted average concentration in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62. Samples shall be representative of the employees' work tasks. Breathing zone shall be considered an area within a hemisphere, forward of the shoulders, with a radius of 6 to 9 inches and centered at the nose or mouth of an employee.

1.2.12 Physical Boundary

Area physically roped or partitioned off around lead control area to limit unauthorized entry of personnel.

1.3 DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 Description of Work

Abatement of PWL or material containing lead is not required as part of this project. Construction activities impacting PWL or material containing lead which are covered by this specification include material containing lead in fair to good condition, located on columns with plaster substrate in the barracks offices, window frames with gray paint on a metal substrate, both of which are common on the second and third floor barracks areas. Also, the building column outside the East Laundry room.

1.3.2 Coordination with Other Work

The contractor shall coordinate with work being performed in adjacent areas. Coordination procedures shall be explained in the Plan and shall describe how the Contractor will prevent lead exposure to other contractors and/or Government personnel performing work unrelated to lead activities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Occupational and Environmental Assessment Data Report (if objective data is used to justify excluding the initial occupational exposure assessment); G

Lead Compliance Plan Including CP Approval (signature, date, and certification number); G

Competent Person Qualifications; G

Training Certification of Workers and Supervisors; G

Lead Waste Management Plan; G

Written Evidence That TSD is Approved for Lead Disposal; G

Certification of Medical Examinations; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling Results; G

Occupational and Environmental Assessment Data Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Testing Laboratory Qualifications; G

Third Party Consultant Qualifications; G

Clearance Certification; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Completed and signed hazardous waste manifest from treatment or disposal facility; G

Waste turn-in documents or weight tickets for non-hazardous wastes that are disposed of at sanitary or construction and demolition landfills; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Qualifications

1.5.1.1 Competent Person (CP)

Submit name, address, and telephone number of the CP selected to perform responsibilities specified in paragraph COMPETENT PERSON (CP) RESPONSIBILITIES. Provide documented construction project-related experience with implementation of OSHA's Lead in Construction standard (29 CFR 1926.62) which shows ability to assess occupational and environmental exposure to lead, experience with the use of respirators, personal protective equipment and other exposure reduction methods to protect employee health. Submit proper documentation that the CP is trained and certified in accordance with federal, State, and local laws. The competent person shall be a licensed lead-based paint abatement Supervisor/Project Designer in the State of Texas.

1.5.1.2 Training Certification

Submit a certificate for each worker and supervisor, signed and dated by the accredited training provider, stating that the employee has received the required lead training specified in 29 CFR 1926.62(l) and is certified to perform or supervise deleading, lead removal or demolition activities in the state of Texas.

1.5.1.3 Testing Laboratory

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the testing laboratory selected to perform the air and wipe analysis, testing, and reporting of airborne concentrations of lead. Use a laboratory participating in the EPA National Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (NLLAP) by being accredited by either the American Association for Laboratory Accreditation (A2LA) or the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) and that is successfully participating in the Environmental Lead Proficiency Analytical Testing (ELPAT) program to perform sample analysis. Laboratories selected to perform blood lead analysis shall be OSHA approved.

1.5.1.4 Third Party Consultant Qualifications

Submit the name, address and telephone number of the third party consultant selected to perform the wipe sampling for determining concentrations of lead in dust. Submit proper documentation that the consultant is trained and certified as an inspector technician or inspector/risk assessor by the USEPA authorized State (or local) certification and accreditation program.

1.5.2 Requirements

1.5.2.1 Competent Person (CP) Responsibilities

- a. Verify training meets all federal, State, and local requirements.
- b. Review and approve Lead Compliance Plan for conformance to the applicable referenced standards.
- c. Continuously inspect PWL or MCL work for conformance with the approved plan.
- d. Perform (or oversee performance of) air sampling. Recommend upgrades

or downgrades (whichever is appropriate based on exposure) on the use of PPE (respirators included) and engineering controls.

- e. Ensure work is performed in strict accordance with specifications at all times.
- f. Control work to prevent hazardous exposure to human beings and to the environment at all times.
- g. Supervise final cleaning of the lead control area, take clearance wipe samples if necessary; review clearance sample results and make recommendations for further cleaning.
- h. Certify the conditions of the work as called for elsewhere in this specification.

1.5.2.2 Lead Compliance Plan

Submit a detailed job-specific plan of the work procedures to be used in the disturbance of PWL or MCL. The plan shall include a sketch showing the location, size, and details of lead control areas, critical barriers, physical boundaries, location and details of decontamination facilities, viewing ports, and mechanical ventilation system. Include a description of equipment and materials, work practices, controls and job responsibilities for each activity from which lead is emitted. Include in the plan, eating, drinking, smoking, hygiene facilities and sanitary procedures, interface of trades, sequencing of lead related work, collected waste water and dust containing lead and debris, air sampling, respirators, personal protective equipment, and a detailed description of the method of containment of the operation to ensure that lead is not released outside of the lead control area. Include site preparation, cleanup and clearance procedures. Include occupational and environmental sampling, training and strategy, sampling and analysis strategy and methodology, frequency of sampling, duration of sampling, and qualifications of sampling personnel in the air sampling portion of the plan. Include a description of arrangements made among contractors on multicontractor worksites to inform affected employees and to clarify responsibilities to control exposures.

The plan must be developed by a certified Lead Abatement Supervisor or Lead Abatement Project Designer in the State of Texas.

In occupied buildings, the plan must also include an occupant protection program that describes the measures that will be taken during the work to notify and protect the building occupants.

1.5.2.3 Occupational and Environmental Assessment Data Report

If initial monitoring is necessary, submit occupational and environmental sampling results to the Contracting Officer within three working days of collection, signed by the testing laboratory employee performing the analysis, the employee that performed the sampling, and the CP.

In order to reduce the full implementation of 29 CFR 1926.62, the Contractor shall provide documentation. Submit a report that supports the determination to reduce full implementation of the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62 and supporting the Lead Compliance Plan.

- a. The initial monitoring shall represent each job classification, or if working conditions are similar to previous jobs by the same employer,

provide previously collected exposure data that can be used to estimate worker exposures per 29 CFR 1926.62. The data shall represent the worker's regular daily exposure to lead for stated work.

- b. Submit worker exposure data gathered during the task based trigger operations of 29 CFR 1926.62 with a complete process description. This includes manual demolition, manual scraping, manual sanding, heat gun, power tool cleaning, rivet busting, cleanup of dry expendable abrasives, abrasive blast enclosure removal, abrasive blasting, welding, cutting and torch burning where lead containing coatings are present.
- c. The initial assessment shall determine the requirement for further monitoring and the need to fully implement the control and protective requirements including the lead compliance plan per 29 CFR 1926.62.

1.5.2.4 Medical Examinations

Initial medical surveillance as required by 29 CFR 1926.62 shall be made available to all employees exposed to lead at any time (1 day) above the action level. Full medical surveillance shall be made available to all employees on an annual basis who are or may be exposed to lead in excess of the action level for more than 30 days a year or as required by 29 CFR 1926.62. Adequate records shall show that employees meet the medical surveillance requirements of 29 CFR 1926.33, 29 CFR 1926.62 and 29 CFR 1926.103. Provide medical surveillance to all personnel exposed to lead as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.62. Maintain complete and accurate medical records of employees for the duration of employment plus 30 years.

1.5.2.5 Training

Train each employee performing work that disturbs lead, who performs MCL/PWL disposal, and air sampling operations prior to the time of initial job assignment and annually thereafter, in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.21, 29 CFR 1926.62, and State and local regulations where appropriate.

1.5.2.6 Respiratory Protection Program

- a. Provide each employee required to wear a respirator a respirator fit test at the time of initial fitting and at least annually thereafter as required by 29 CFR 1926.62.
- b. Establish and implement a respiratory protection program as required by AIHA Z88.6, 29 CFR 1926.103, 29 CFR 1926.62, and 29 CFR 1926.55.

1.5.2.7 Hazard Communication Program

Establish and implement a Hazard Communication Program as required by 29 CFR 1926.59.

1.5.2.8 Lead Waste Management

The Lead Waste Management Plan shall comply with applicable requirements of federal, State, and local hazardous waste regulations and address:

- a. Identification and classification of wastes associated with the work.
- b. Estimated quantities of wastes to be generated and disposed of.

- c. Names and qualifications of each contractor that will be transporting, storing, treating, and disposing of the wastes. Include the facility location and operator and a 24-hour point of contact. Furnish two copies of USEPA, State of Texas, and local hazardous waste permit applications, permits, manifests, and USEPA Identification numbers.
- d. Names and qualifications (experience and training) of personnel who will be working on-site with hazardous wastes.
- e. List of waste handling equipment to be used in performing the work, to include cleaning, volume reduction, and transport equipment.
- f. Spill prevention, containment, and cleanup contingency measures including a health and safety plan to be implemented in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.65.
- g. Work plan and schedule for waste containment, removal and disposal. Proper containment of the waste includes using acceptable waste containers (e.g., 55-gallon drums) as well as proper marking/labeling of the containers. Wastes shall be cleaned up and containerized daily.
- h. Include any process that may alter or treat waste rendering a hazardous waste non hazardous.
- i. Unit cost for hazardous waste disposal according to this plan.

1.5.2.9 Environmental, Safety and Health Compliance

In addition to the detailed requirements of this specification, comply with laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations of federal, State, and local authorities regarding lead. Comply with the applicable requirements of the current issue of 29 CFR 1926.62. Submit matters regarding interpretation of standards to the Contracting Officer for resolution before starting work. Where specification requirements and the referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirement shall apply. The following State laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations regarding removing, handling, storing, transporting, and disposing of lead-contaminated materials apply:

- a. RG-022 Rv. 11/14

Licensing in the state of Texas is required.

1.5.3 Pre-Construction Conference

Along with the CP, meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss in detail the Lead Waste Management Plan and the Lead Compliance Plan, including procedures and precautions for the work.

1.6 EQUIPMENT

1.6.1 Respirators

Furnish appropriate respirators approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), Department of Health and Human Services, for use in atmospheres containing lead dust, fume and mist. Respirators shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62.

1.6.2 Special Protective Clothing

Furnish personnel who will be exposed to lead-contaminated dust with proper disposable or uncontaminated, reusable protective whole body clothing, head covering, gloves, eye, and foot coverings as required by 29 CFR 1926.62. Furnish proper disposable plastic or rubber gloves to protect hands. Reduce the level of protection only after obtaining approval from the CP.

1.6.3 Rental Equipment Notification

If rental equipment is to be used during PWL or MCL handling and disposal, notify the rental agency in writing concerning the intended use of the equipment.

1.6.4 Vacuum Filters

UL 586 labeled HEPA filters.

1.6.5 Equipment for Government Personnel

Furnish the Contracting Officer with two complete sets of personal protective equipment (PPE) daily, as required herein, for entry into and inspection of the lead removal work within the lead controlled area. Personal protective equipment shall include disposable whole body covering, including appropriate foot, head, eye, and hand protection. PPE shall remain the property of the Contractor. The Government will provide respiratory protection for the Contracting Officer.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.7.1 Protection of Existing Work to Remain

Perform work without damage or contamination of adjacent areas. Where existing work is damaged or contaminated, restore work to its original condition or better as determined by the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Protection

3.1.1.1 Notification

- a. Notify the Contracting Officer 20 days prior to the start of any lead work.

3.1.1.2 Lead Control Area

- a. Physical Boundary - Provide physical boundaries around the lead control area by roping off the area designated in the work plan or providing curtains, portable partitions or other enclosures to ensure that lead will not escape outside of the lead control area.
- b. Warning Signs - Provide warning signs at approaches to lead control

areas. Locate signs at such a distance that personnel may read the sign and take the necessary precautions before entering the area. Signs shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62.

3.1.1.3 Furnishings

The Contractor will remove furniture and equipment from the building before lead work begins.

3.1.1.4 Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Systems

Shut down, lock out, and isolate HVAC systems that supply, exhaust, or pass through the lead control areas. Seal intake and exhaust vents in the lead control area with 6 mil plastic sheet and tape. Seal seams in HVAC components that pass through the lead control area.

3.1.1.5 Decontamination Shower Facility

Provide clean and contaminated change rooms and shower facilities in accordance with this specification and 29 CFR 1926.62.

3.1.1.6 Eye Wash Station

Where eyes may be exposed to injurious corrosive materials, suitable facilities for quick drenching or flushing of the eyes shall be provided within the work area.

3.1.1.7 Mechanical Ventilation System

- a. To the extent feasible, use local exhaust ventilation or other collection systems, approved by the CP. Local exhaust ventilation systems shall be evaluated and maintained in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62.
- b. Vent local exhaust outside the building and away from building ventilation intakes or ensure system is connected to HEPA filters.
- c. Use locally exhausted, power actuated tools or manual hand tools.

3.1.1.8 Personnel Protection

Personnel shall wear and use protective clothing and equipment as specified herein. Eating, smoking, or drinking or application of cosmetics is not permitted in the lead control area. No one will be permitted in the lead control area unless they have been appropriately trained and provided with protective equipment.

3.2 ERECTION

3.2.1 Lead Control Area Requirements

Establish a lead control area by completely establishing barriers and physical boundaries around the area or structure where PWL or MCL removal operations will be performed.

Full containment - Contain removal operations by the use of critical barriers and HEPA filtered exhaust and a negative pressure enclosure system with decontamination facilities and with HEPA filtered exhaust if required by the CP. For containment areas larger than 1,000 square feet install a

minimum of two 18 inch square viewing ports. Locate ports to provide a view of the required work from the exterior of the enclosed contaminated area. Glaze ports with laminated safety glass.

3.3 APPLICATION

3.3.1 Lead Work

Perform lead work in accordance with approved Lead Compliance Plan. Use procedures and equipment required to limit occupational exposure and environmental contamination with lead when the work is performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, and as specified herein. Dispose of all PWL or MCL and associated waste in compliance with federal, State, and local requirements.

3.3.2 Paint with Lead or Material Containing Lead Removal

Manual or power sanding or grinding of lead surfaces or materials is not permitted unless tools are equipped with HEPA attachments or wet methods. The dry sanding or grinding of surfaces that contain lead is prohibited. Provide methodology for removing lead in the Lead Compliance Plan. Select lead removal processes to minimize contamination of work areas outside the control area with lead-contaminated dust or other lead-contaminated debris or waste and to ensure that unprotected personnel are not exposed to hazardous concentrations of lead. Describe this removal process in the Lead Compliance Plan.

3.3.2.1 Paint with Lead or Material Containing Lead - Indoor Removal

Perform manual or mechanical removal and thermal cutting in the lead control areas using enclosures, barriers or containments and powered locally exhausted tools. Collect residue debris for disposal in accordance with federal, State, and local requirements.

3.3.2.2 Paint with Lead or Material Containing Lead - Outdoor Removal

Perform outdoor removal as indicated in federal, State, and local regulations and in the Lead Compliance Plan. The worksite preparation (barriers or containments) shall be job dependent and presented in the Lead Compliance Plan.

3.3.3 Personnel Exiting Procedures

Whenever personnel exit the lead-controlled area, they shall perform the following procedures and shall not leave the work place wearing any clothing or equipment worn in the control area:

- a. Vacuum all clothing before entering the contaminated change room.
- b. Remove protective clothing in the contaminated change room, and place them in an approved impermeable disposal bag.
- c. Shower.
- d. Change to clean clothes prior to leaving the clean clothes storage area.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Tests

3.4.1.1 Air and Wipe Sampling

Conduct sampling for lead in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62 and as specified herein. Air and wipe sampling shall be directed or performed by the CP.

- a. The CP shall be on the job site directing the air and wipe sampling and inspecting the PWL or MCL removal work to ensure that the requirements of the contract have been satisfied during the entire PWL or MCL operation.
- b. Collect personal air samples on employees who are anticipated to have the greatest risk of exposure as determined by the CP. In addition, collect air samples on at least twenty-five percent of the work crew or a minimum of two employees, whichever is greater, during each work shift.
- c. Submit results of air samples, signed by the CP, within 72 hours after the air samples are taken.
- d. Conduct area air sampling daily, on each shift in which lead-based paint removal operations are performed, in areas immediately adjacent to the lead control area. Sufficient area monitoring shall be conducted to ensure unprotected personnel are not exposed at or above 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air. If 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air is reached or exceeded, stop work, correct the conditions(s) causing the increased levels. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Determine if condition(s) require any further change in work methods. Removal work shall resume only after the CP and the Contracting Officer give approval.
- e. Before any work begins, a third party consultant shall collect and analyze baseline wipe and soil samples in accordance with methods defined by federal, State, and local standards inside and outside of the physical boundary to assess the degree of dust contamination in the facility prior to lead disturbance or removal.
- f. Surface Wipe Samples - Collect surface wipe samples on floors at a location no greater than 10 feet outside the lead control area at a frequency of once per day while lead removal work is conducted in occupied buildings. Surface wipe results shall meet criteria in paragraph CLEARANCE CERTIFICATION.

3.4.1.2 Sampling After Removal

After the visual inspection, conduct soil sampling if bare soil is present during external removal operations and collect wipe and soil samples according to the HUD protocol contained in HUD 6780 to determine the lead content of settled dust in micrograms per square meter foot of surface area and parts per million (ppm) for soil.

3.4.1.3 Testing of Material Containing Lead Residue

Test residue in accordance with 40 CFR 261 for hazardous waste.

3.5 CLEANING AND DISPOSAL

3.5.1 Cleanup

Maintain surfaces of the lead control area free of accumulations of dust and debris. Restrict the spread of dust and debris; keep waste from being distributed over the work area. Do not dry sweep or use pressurized air to clean up the area. At the end of each shift and when the lead operation has been completed, clean the controlled area of visible contamination by vacuuming with a HEPA filtered vacuum cleaner, wet mopping the area and wet wiping the area as indicated by the Lead Compliance Plan. Reclean areas showing dust or debris. After visible dust and debris is removed, wet wipe and HEPA vacuum all surfaces in the controlled area. If adjacent areas become contaminated at any time during the work, clean, visually inspect, and then wipe sample all contaminated areas. The CP shall then certify in writing that the area has been cleaned of lead contamination before clearance testing.

3.5.1.1 Clearance Certification

The CP shall certify in writing that air samples collected outside the lead control area during paint removal operations are less than 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air; the respiratory protection used for the employees was adequate; the work procedures were performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62; and that there were no visible accumulations of material and dust containing lead left in the work site. Do not remove the lead control area or roped off boundary and warning signs prior to the Contracting Officer's acknowledgement of receipt of the CP certification.

The third party consultant shall certify surface wipe sample results collected inside and outside the work area are less than 200 micrograms per square foot on floors or horizontal surfaces.

Certify surface wipe samples are not significantly greater than the initial surface loading determined prior to work.

For exterior work, soil samples taken at the exterior of the work site shall be used to determine if soil lead levels had increased at a statistically significant level (significant at the 95 percent confidence limit) from the soil lead levels prior to the operation. If soil lead levels either show a statistically significant increase above soil lead levels prior to work or soil lead levels above any applicable federal or state standard for lead in soil, the soil shall be remediated.

3.5.2 Disposal

- a. All material, whether hazardous or non-hazardous shall be disposed in accordance with all laws and provisions and all federal, State or local regulations. Ensure all waste is properly characterized. The result of each waste characterization (TCLP for RCRA materials) will dictate disposal requirements.
- b. Contractor is responsible for segregation of waste. Collect lead-contaminated waste, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and lead-contaminated clothing that may produce airborne concentrations of lead particles. Label the containers in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62 and 40 CFR 261.
- c. Dispose of lead-contaminated material classified as hazardous waste at

an EPA or State approved hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility off Government property.

- d. Store waste materials in U.S. Department of Transportation (49 CFR 178) approved 55 gallon drums. Properly label each drum to identify the type of waste (49 CFR 172) and the date the drum was filled. For hazardous waste, the collection drum requires marking/labeling in accordance with 40 CFR 262 during the accumulation/collection timeframe. The Contracting Officer or an authorized representative will assign an area for interim storage of waste-containing drums. Do not store hazardous waste drums in interim storage longer than 90 calendar days from the date affixed to each drum.
- e. Handle, store, transport, and dispose lead or lead-contaminated waste in accordance with 40 CFR 260, 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, and 40 CFR 265. Comply with land disposal restriction notification requirements as required by 40 CFR 268.

3.5.2.1 Disposal Documentation

Submit written evidence to demonstrate the hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility (TSD) is approved for lead disposal by the EPA, State or local regulatory agencies. Submit one copy of the completed hazardous waste manifest, signed and dated by the initial transporter in accordance with 40 CFR 262. Contractor shall provide a certificate that the waste was accepted by the disposal facility. Provide turn-in documents or weight tickets for non-hazardous waste disposal.

3.5.2.2 Payment for Hazardous Waste

Payment for disposal of hazardous and non-hazardous waste will not be made until a signed copy of the manifest from the treatment or disposal facility certifying the amount of lead-containing materials or non-hazardous waste delivered is returned and a copy is furnished to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02 83 19.13 10

LEAD-BASED PAINT ABATEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

Engineer of Record for this specification section is the Government. The Government has determined this specification to be suitable for use on this project.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE Z9.2 (2012) Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Ventilation Systems

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E1613 (2012) Determination of Lead by Inductively Coupled Plasma Atomic Emission Spectrometry (ICP-AES), Flame Atomic Absorption Spectrometry (FAAS), or Graphite Furnace Atomic Absorption Spectrometry (GFAAS) Techniques

ASTM E1644 (2004; E 2012; R 2012) Hot Plate Digestion of Dust Wipe Samples for the Determination of Lead

ASTM E1728 (2016) Collection of Settled Dust Samples Using Wipe Sampling Methods for Subsequent Lead Determination

ASTM E1792 (2003; R 2016) Standard Specification for Wipe Sampling Materials for Lead in Surface Dust

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 701 (2015) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)

HUD 6780 (1995; Errata Aug 1996; Rev Ch. 7 - 1997) Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 745

Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention in
Certain Residential Structures

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 586

(2009; Reprint Sep 2014) Standard for
High-Efficiency Particulate, Air Filter
Units

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Abatement

Measures defined in 40 CFR 745, Section 223, designed to permanently eliminate lead-based paint hazards.

1.2.2 Lead-Based Paint Hazards

Paint-lead hazard and dust-lead hazard as identified in 40 CFR 745, Section 65.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The work covered by this section includes sampling of existing painted components of the building to identify components typically coated with lead based paint; abatement of the lead based paint at those components shown to remain after demolition; controlled demolition and disposal at certified facility of non-friable contaminated components where abatement may not be required; and the precautions specified in this section for the protection of workers, building occupants, and the environment during and after the performance of lead hazard abatement activities.

1.3.1 Protection of Existing Areas To Remain

All project work including, but not limited to, lead hazard abatement work, storage, transportation, and disposal shall be performed without damaging or contaminating adjacent work and areas. Where such work or areas are damaged or contaminated, restore work and areas to the original condition.

1.3.2 Coordination with Other Work

Coordinate lead hazard abatement activities with work being performed in adjacent areas. Coordination procedures shall be explained in the Contractor's Accident Prevention Plan and describe how the Contractor will prevent lead exposure to other Contractors and/or Government personnel performing work unrelated to lead hazard abatement activities.

1.3.3 Sampling and Analysis

Initial dust wipe samples shall be taken at condition/locations listed in paragraph 1.3.3.2. Samples shall be submitted to a laboratory qualified per paragraph 1.5.2.4 for analysis. Submit a log of the analytical results from sampling conducted prior to and during the abatement. The log of results shall be kept current with project activities and shall be briefed to the Contracting Officer as analytical results are reported.

1.3.3.1 Dust Wipe Materials, Sampling and Analysis

Sampling shall conform to ASTM E1728 and ASTM E1792. Analysis shall conform to ASTM E1613 and ASTM E1644.

1.3.3.2 Identification Sampling

The entire building will be considered a lead hazard control area for the purpose of identification sampling. Take an initial dust wipe sample at the conditions/locations specified, and submit to laboratory for analysis. Identification of lead based paint at any sample will result in all similar condition/locations being considered as contaminated. Once a condition/location is considered contaminated, further sampling of remaining condition/locations will not be required. (Example: Identification of a contaminated metal door and frame on a single floor, will not require any further sampling of metal doors and frames on that same floor. All metal doors and frames on that floor will be considered contaminated). For all condition/locations for which initial samples are identified as not contaminated, take additional samples in the quantities listed below:

- (a) Painted Masonry Surfaces. Four Sleeping Rooms per Floor; All Mechanical Rooms; All Electrical Rooms; All Janitorial Rooms; All Trunk Rooms; All Latrines.
- (b) Painted Drywall Surfaces. Two Rooms per Floor.
- (c) Painted Metal Door Frames. Four Sleeping Room Doorways per Floor; One Stairwell Doorway at each Stairwell per Floor.
- (d) Painted Metal Doors. Two Doors per Floor.
- (e) Painted Piping. Two Fire Sprinkler Branch Lines per Floor; Two Storm Drain Lines in Basement; Four Wastewater Drain Lines in Basement.
- (f) Painted Ductwork
- (g) Painted Stair Components. One Stringer per Floor Landing; One Handrail per Floor Landing.
- (h) Painted Structural Steel
- (i) Painted Exterior Lintels. Two Lintels per Exterior Facade per Floor.

1.3.3.3 Clearance Monitoring

After abatement of the contaminated items shown to remain, take dust wipe samples inside the lead hazard control area after the final visual inspection in the quantities and at the appropriate locations specified in this paragraph 1.3.3.2.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with

Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Materials and Equipment
Expendable Supplies
Qualifications; G
Occupant Protection Plan; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Pressure Differential Log
Licenses, Permits and Notifications
Sampling and Analysis; G
Abatement Report; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Qualifications and Organization Report

Submit a qualification and organization report. The report shall describe the qualifications of the certified supervisor, certified risk assessor, and certified abatement workers. Include in the report an organization chart showing the Contractor's personnel by name and title and project specific responsibilities and authorities. The report shall describe the qualifications of the laboratories selected for this project. The report shall be signed by the Contractor and the certified abatement supervisor to indicate that all personnel and laboratories comply with certification and experience requirements of this section and that project personnel have been given the authority to complete the tasks assigned to them.

1.5.2 Personnel and Subcontractor Responsibilities and Qualifications

1.5.2.1 Certified Abatement Supervisor

The abatement supervisor shall be certified pursuant to 40 CFR 745, Section 226 and is responsible for development and implementation of the occupant protection plan, the abatement report and shall supervise lead hazard abatement work activities.

1.5.2.2 Lead Hazard Abatement Workers

Lead hazard abatement workers shall be certified pursuant to 40 CFR 745, Section 226 and shall be responsible for performing the labor necessary to complete the lead hazard abatement activities required in this contract.

1.5.2.3 Certified Risk Assessor

The Certified Risk Assessor shall be certified pursuant to 40 CFR 745, Section 226 and shall be responsible to perform the clearance sampling, clearance sample data evaluation and shall summarize clearance sampling results in a section of the abatement report. The risk assessor shall sign the abatement report to indicate clearance requirements for the contract have been met.

1.5.2.4 Testing Laboratories

The laboratory selected to perform analysis on dust wipe, paint chip and soil samples shall be recognized by the EPA's National Lead Laboratory

Accreditation Program (NLLAP).

1.5.3 Regulatory Requirements

The following State and local statutes, regulations and requirements apply to lead hazard abatement activities to be performed: State, New York, Local United States Military Academy.

1.5.4 Occupant Protection Plan

The certified supervisor shall develop and implement an Occupant Protection Plan describing the measures and management procedures to be taken during lead hazard abatement activities to protect the building occupants/building facilities and the outside environment from exposure to any lead contamination while lead hazard abatement activities are performed.

1.5.5 Licenses, Permits and Notifications

Certify and submit in writing to the Regional Office of the EPA and the Contracting Officer at least 10 days prior to the commencement of work that all licenses, permits and notifications have been obtained. All associated fees or costs incurred in obtaining the licenses, permits and notifications are included in the contract price.

1.5.6 Training

Provide training to meet 40 CFR 745 Subpart L requirements by an EPA accredited training provider; provide proof in the Qualifications and Organization Report showing that personnel have passed certification examinations for their respective disciplines, that fees for certification have been paid to the EPA (or to the state for state-run programs) and that EPA has certified the supervisor, risk assessor, workers to perform their duties.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials and equipment needed to complete the project, shall be available and kept on the site. Submit a description of the materials and equipment required; including Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs) for material brought onsite to perform the work.

2.1.1 Expendable Supplies

Submit a description of the expendable supplies required.

2.1.1.1 Polyethylene Bags

Disposable bags shall be polyethylene plastic and shall be a minimum of 6 mils thick (4 mils thick if double bags are used) or any other thick plastic material shown to demonstrate at least equivalent performance; and shall be capable of being made leak-tight. Leak-tight means that solids, liquids or dust cannot escape or spill out.

2.1.1.2 Polyethylene Leak-tight Wrapping

Wrapping used to wrap lead contaminated debris shall be polyethylene plastic that is a minimum of 6 mils thick or any other thick plastic

material shown to demonstrate at least equivalent performance.

2.1.1.3 Polyethylene Sheeting

Sheeting shall be polyethylene plastic with a minimum thickness of 6 mil, or any other thick plastic material shown to demonstrate at least equivalent performance; and shall be provided in the largest sheet size reasonably accommodated by the project to minimize the number of seams. Where the project location constitutes an out of the ordinary potential for fire, or where unusual fire hazards cannot be eliminated, flame-resistant polyethylene sheets which conform to the requirements of NFPA 701 shall be provided.

2.1.1.4 Tape and Adhesive Spray

Tape and adhesive shall be capable of sealing joints between polyethylene sheets and for attachment of polyethylene sheets to adjacent surfaces. After dry application, tape or adhesive shall retain adhesion when exposed to wet conditions, including amended water. Tape shall be minimum 2 inches wide, industrial strength.

2.1.1.5 Containers

When used, containers shall be leak-tight and shall be labeled in accordance with EPA, DOT and OSHA standards.

2.1.1.6 Chemical Paint Strippers

Chemical paint strippers shall not contain methylene chloride and shall be formulated to prevent stain, discoloration, or raising of the substrate materials.

2.1.1.7 Chemical Paint Stripper Neutralizer

Neutralizers for paint strippers shall be compatible with the substrate and suitable for use with the chemical stripper that has been applied to the surface.

2.1.1.8 Detergents and Cleaners

Detergents or cleaning agents shall not contain trisodium phosphate and shall have demonstrated effectiveness in lead control work using cleaning techniques specified by HUD 6780 guidelines.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Abrasive Removal Equipment

The use of powered machine for vibrating, sanding, grinding, or abrasive blasting is prohibited unless equipped with local exhaust ventilation systems equipped with high efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filters.

2.2.2 Negative Air Pressure System

2.2.2.1 Minimum Requirements

Work shall not proceed in the area until containment is set up and HEPA filtration systems are in place. The negative air pressure system shall meet the requirements of ASSE Z9.2 including approved HEPA filters in

accordance with UL 586. Negative air pressure equipment shall be equipped with new HEPA filters, and shall be sufficient to maintain a minimum pressure differential of minus 0.02 inch of water column relative to adjacent, unsealed areas. Negative air pressure system minimum requirements are listed as follows:

- a. The unit shall be capable of delivering its rated volume of air with a clean first stage filter, an intermediate filter and a primary HEPA filter in place.
- b. The HEPA filter shall be certified as being capable of trapping and retaining mono-dispersed particles as small as 0.3 micrometers at a minimum efficiency of 99.97 percent.
- c. The unit shall be capable of continuing to deliver no less than 70 percent of rated capacity when the HEPA filter is 70 percent full or measures 2.5 inches of water static pressure differential on a magnehelic gauge.
- d. The unit shall be equipped with a manometer-type negative pressure differential monitor with minor scale division of 0.02 inch of water and accuracy within plus or minus 1.0 percent. The manometer shall be calibrated daily as recommended by the manufacturer.
- e. The unit shall be equipped with a means for the operator to easily interpret the readings in terms of the volumetric flow rate of air per minute moving through the machine at any given moment.
- f. The unit shall be equipped with an electronic mechanism that automatically shuts the machine off in the event of a filter breach or absence of a filter.
- g. The unit shall be equipped with an audible horn that sounds an alarm when the machine has shut itself off.
- h. The unit shall be equipped with an automatic safety mechanism that prevents a worker from improperly inserting the main HEPA filter.

2.2.2.2 Auxiliary Generator

Provide an auxiliary generator with capacity to power a minimum of 50 percent of the negative air machines at any time during the work. When power fails, the generator controls shall automatically start the generator and switch the negative air pressure system machines to generator power. The generator shall not present a carbon monoxide hazard to workers.

2.2.3 Vacuum Systems

Vacuum systems shall be suitably sized for the project, and filters shall be capable of trapping and retaining all mono-disperse particles as small as 0.3 micrometers (mean aerodynamic diameter) at a minimum efficiency of 99.97 percent. Used filters that are being replaced shall be disposed in a proper manner.

2.2.4 Heat Blower Guns

Heat blower guns shall be flameless, electrical, paint-softener type with controls to limit temperature to 1,100 degrees F. Heat blower shall be DI (non-grounded) 120 volts ac, and shall be equipped with cone, fan, glass

protector and spoon reflector nozzles.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WORK PROCEDURES

Perform work following practices and procedures in project work plans and the occupant protection plan.

3.1.1 Lead Hazard Control Areas, Equipment and Procedures

Set up lead hazard control areas and operate equipment within the lead hazard control area in a manner that will minimize migration of lead dust beyond the lead hazard control area boundaries.

3.1.2 Lead Hazard Control Areas

Access into lead hazard control areas by the general public shall be prohibited. Lead hazard control area preparation and restriction requirements follow:

- a. Containment features for interior lead hazard control projects include: polyethylene sheeting sealed with spray adhesive and duct tape, portable plastic partitions, and colored caution tape to designate the lead hazard control area. The floor in the lead hazard control area shall be covered with two layers of polyethylene sheeting. The entry/exit shall be sealed with a primitive air lock. Openings, such as HVAC supply and return air vents, into the lead hazard control area shall be sealed with polyethylene sheeting and duct tape or with sealed rigid coverings.

3.1.3 Negative Air Pressure System Containment

- a. The negative air pressure systems shall be operated to provide at least 10 air changes per hour inside the containment. The local exhaust unit equipment shall be operated continuously until the containment is removed. The negative air pressure system shall be smoke tested for leaks at the beginning of each shift. The certified supervisor is responsible to continuously monitor and keep a pressure differential log with an automatic manometric recording instrument. The Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately if the pressure differential falls below the prescribed minimum. Submit the continuously monitored pressure differential log, as specified. The building ventilation system shall not be used as the local exhaust system. The local exhaust system shall terminate out of doors unless the Contracting Officer allows an alternate arrangement. All filters shall be new at the beginning of the project and shall be periodically changed as necessary to maintain specified pressure differential and shall be disposed of as lead contaminated waste.
- b. Discontinuing Negative Air Pressure System. The negative air pressure system shall be operated continuously during abatement activities unless otherwise authorized by the Contracting Officer. At the completion of the project, units shall be run until full cleanup has been completed and final clearance testing requirements have been met. Dismantling of the negative air pressure systems shall be approved by the Contracting Officer. The HEPA filter machine intakes shall be sealed with polyethylene to prevent environmental contamination.

3.2 FURNISHINGS

Remove furniture and equipment from the work area before lead hazard control work begins.

3.3 LEAD-BASED PAINT ABATEMENT METHODS AND TECHNIQUES

Lead based paint abatement techniques for building components and landscape features are specified on the individual work task data element sheets at the end of this section.

3.4 CLEARANCE PROCEDURES

3.4.1 Visual Inspection

The certified supervisor shall perform a visual inspection, using the form at the end of this section, to assure that lead hazard abatement activities, identified in the individual work task data elements, have been properly completed. The certified supervisor shall visually verify that lead hazards have been abated and the area is free of dust and paint chips generated by lead hazard abatement activities.

3.4.2 Analytical Demonstration of Clearance

After the visual inspection, the independent certified risk assessor shall take clearance samples for laboratory analysis to verify clearance requirements specified in paragraph CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS in PART 1 have been met.

3.4.3 Clearance

The certified risk assessor shall review analytical results for the samples taken to determine compliance with project specific clearance requirements. The following actions apply and shall be performed at the Contractor's expense if project specific clearance levels are exceeded:

- Reclean surfaces.
- Retest to determine clearance.

3.5 ABATEMENT REPORT

Submit the report, written by the certified supervisor, covering each element in 40 CFR 745, Section 227 (e) (10). Cover the following information in the abatement report:

- a. Start and completion dates of lead hazard control activities.
- b. The name and address of each firm conducting lead hazard control activities and the name of each supervisor assigned to the project.
- c. The Occupant Protection Plan prepared pursuant to paragraph OCCUPANT PROTECTION PLAN in PART 1.
- d. The name, address and signature of the certified risk assessor to indicating clearance requirements have been met.
- e. Certification of each Final Cleaning and Visual Inspection performed by the certified supervisor.

- f. The results of clearance testing and all soil analyses, and the name of each laboratory that conducted the analyses.
- g. A detailed written description of the lead abatement including abatement methods used, locations of rooms and/or components where lead abatement activities occurred, reason for selecting particular abatement methods for each component, and any suggested monitoring of encapsulants or enclosures.
- h. Hazardous waste disposal documentation.
- i. Contractor provided installation/maintenance manuals.

3.6 CERTIFICATION OF VISUAL INSPECTION

Certify that the lead hazard control area(s) for each individual work task data elements have passed visual clearance criteria and are ready for clearance sampling. To pass visual clearance, lead hazards have to be removed; control technology appropriately applied/installed; the lead hazard control area must be free from visible dust debris, paint chips or any other residue that may have been generated by the lead hazard control activities.

Signature by the certified supervisor indicates that the described lead hazard control area(s) have passed visual clearance criteria. Provide detailed description of each Lead Hazard Control Area.

BY: _____
Certified Supervisor Date

Print name and title _____

CONTRACTING OFFICER ACCEPTANCE OR REJECTION

The Contracting Officer hereby determines that the Contractor has performed visual inspection of the lead hazard control area and by quality assurance inspection, finds the Contractor's work to be:

_____ Acceptable, ready for performance of clearance sampling

_____ Unacceptable, Contractor instructed to re-clean the lead hazard control area

BY: Contracting Officer's Representative

Signature Date

Print name and title _____

Lead Hazard Control Clearance Sampling Certification Form

Date_____

Name of Certified Risk

Assessor_____

License No._____

Work Task Data Element _____

Sample quantity and location:

Windows _____

Floors _____

Exterior Soils _____

Date of sample collection_____Date Shipped to lab_____

Shipped by_____

Signature

I certify that the clearance samples taken meet the clearance sampling requirements of this contract.

By:_____

Date:_____

Certified Risk Assessor

Print name and Title:_____

CONTRACTING OFFICER ACCEPTANCE OR REJECTION

I have inspected sampling locations and procedures and have found them to be

_____Acceptable, meet contract requirements.

_____Unacceptable, do not meet contract requirements, Contractor is directed to resample.

By: Contracting Officer's Representative

Signature

Date

Print Name and Title_____

INDIVIDUAL WORK TASK DATA ELEMENTS

Sheet _____ of _____

There is a separate data sheet for each individual work task.

WORK TASK DESIGNATION NUMBER: _____

1. LOCATION OF WORK TASK:
2. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE ABATEMENT ACTIVITY:

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02 84 16

HANDLING OF LIGHTING BALLASTS AND LAMPS CONTAINING PCBs AND MERCURY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management System: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 263	Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 265	Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 268	Land Disposal Restrictions
40 CFR 270	EPA Administered Permit Programs: The Hazardous Waste Permit Program
40 CFR 273	Standards For Universal Waste Management
40 CFR 761	Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in Commerce, and Use Prohibitions
49 CFR 178	Specifications for Packagings

1.2 REQUIREMENTS

Removal and disposal of PCB containing lighting ballasts and associated mercury-containing lamps. Contractor may encounter leaking PCB ballasts.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)

A industrial hygienist hired by the contractor shall be certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

1.3.2 Leak

Leak or leaking means any instance in which a PCB article, PCB container, or PCB equipment has any PCBs on any portion of its external surface.

1.3.3 Lamps

Lamp, also referred to as "universal waste lamp", is defined as the bulb or tube portion of an electric lighting device. A lamp is specifically designed to produce radiant energy, most often in the ultraviolet, visible, and infra-red regions of the electromagnetic spectrum. Examples of common universal waste electric lamps include, but are not limited to, fluorescent, high intensity discharge, neon, mercury vapor, high pressure sodium, and metal halide lamps.

1.3.4 Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs)

PCBs as used in this specification shall mean the same as PCBs, PCB containing lighting ballast, and PCB container, as defined in 40 CFR 761, Section 3, Definitions.

1.3.5 Spill

Spill means both intentional and unintentional spills, leaks, and other uncontrolled discharges when the release results in any quantity of PCBs running off or about to run off the external surface of the equipment or other PCB source, as well as the contamination resulting from those releases.

1.3.6 Universal Waste

Universal Waste means any of the following hazardous wastes that are managed under the universal waste requirements 40 CFR 273:

- (1) Batteries as described in Sec. 273.2 of this chapter;
- (2) Pesticides as described in Sec. 273.3 of this chapter;
- (3) Thermostats as described in Sec. 273.4 of this chapter; and
- (4) Lamps as described in Sec. 273.5 of this chapter.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements

Perform PCB related work in accordance with 40 CFR 761. Perform mercury-containing lamps storage and transport in accordance with 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 264, 40 CFR 265, 40 CFR 273.

1.4.2 Training

Certified industrial hygienist (CIH) shall instruct and certify the training of all persons involved in the removal of PCB containing lighting ballasts and mercury-containing lamps. The instruction shall include: The dangers of PCB and mercury exposure, decontamination, safe work practices,

and applicable OSHA and EPA regulations. The CIH shall review and approve the PCB and Mercury-Containing Lamp Removal Work Plans.

1.4.3 Regulation Documents

Maintain at all times one copy each at the office and one copy each in view at the job site of 29 CFR 1910.1000, 40 CFR 260, 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 265, 40 CFR 268, 40 CFR 270, 40 CFR 273 and of the Contractor removal work plan and disposal plan for PCB and for associated mercury-containing lamps.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of CIH; G

Training Certification; G

PCB and Lamp Removal Work Plan; G

PCB and Lamp Disposal Plan; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Transporter certification of notification to EPA of their PCB waste activities and EPA ID numbers; G

Certification of Decontamination

Certificate of Disposal and/or recycling. Submit to the Government before application for payment within 30 days of the date that the disposal of the PCB and mercury-containing lamp waste identified on the manifest was completed.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Use special clothing:

- a. Disposable gloves (polyethylene)
- b. Eye protection
- c. PPE as required by CIH

1.7 SCHEDULING

Notify the Contracting Officer 20 days prior to the start of PCB and mercury-containing lamp removal work.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.8.1 Qualifications of CIH

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the Industrial Hygienist selected to perform the duties in paragraph entitled "Certified Industrial Hygienist." Submit training certification that the Industrial Hygienist is certified, including certification number and date of certification or re certification.

1.8.2 PCB and Lamp Removal Work Plan

Submit a job-specific plan within 20 calendar days after award of contract of the work procedures to be used in the removal, packaging, and storage of PCB-containing lighting ballasts and associated mercury-containing lamps. Include in the plan: Requirements for Personal Protective Equipment (PPE), spill cleanup procedures and equipment, eating, smoking and restroom procedures. The plan shall be approved and signed by the Certified Industrial Hygienist. Obtain approval of the plan by the Contracting Officer prior to the start of PCB and/or lamp removal work.

1.8.3 PCB and Lamp Disposal Plan

Submit a PCB and lamp Disposal Plan with 45 calendar days after award of contract. The PCB and Lamp Disposal Plan shall comply with applicable requirements of federal, state, and local PCB and Universal waste regulations and address:

- a. Estimated quantities of wastes to be generated, disposed of, and recycled.
- b. Names and qualifications of each Contractor that will be transporting, storing, treating, and disposing of the wastes. Include the facility location. Furnish two copies of EPA and state PCB and mercury-containing lamp waste permit applications and EPA identification numbers, as required.
- c. Names and qualifications (experience and training) of personnel who will be working on-site with PCB and mercury-containing lamp wastes.
- d. Spill prevention, containment, and cleanup contingency measures to be implemented.
- e. Work plan and schedule for PCB and mercury-containing lamp waste removal, containment, storage, transportation, disposal and or recycling. Wastes shall be cleaned up and containerize daily.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WORK PROCEDURE

Furnish labor, materials, services, and equipment necessary for the removal of PCB containing lighting ballasts, associated mercury-containing fluorescent lamps in accordance with local, state, or federal regulations. Do not expose PCBs to open flames or other high temperature sources since

toxic decomposition by-products may be produced. Do not break mercury containing fluorescent lamps or high intensity discharge lamps.

3.1.1 Work Operations

Ensure that work operations or processes involving PCB or PCB-contaminated materials are conducted in accordance with 40 CFR 761, 40 CFR 262 40 CFR 263, and the applicable requirements of this section, including but not limited to:

- a. Obtaining suitable PCB and mercury-containing lamp storage sites.
- b. Notifying Contracting Officer prior to commencing the operation.
- c. Reporting leaks and spills to the Contracting Officer.
- d. Cleaning up spills.
- e. Inspecting PCB and PCB-contaminated items and waste containers for leaks and forwarding copies of inspection reports to the Contracting Officer.
- f. Maintaining inspection, inventory and spill records.

3.2 PCB SPILL CLEANUP REQUIREMENTS

3.2.1 PCB Spills

Immediately report to the Contracting Officer any PCB spills.

3.2.2 PCB Spill Control Area

Rope off an area around the edges of a PCB leak or spill and post a "PCB Spill Authorized Personnel Only" caution sign. Immediately transfer leaking items to a drip pan or other container.

3.2.3 PCB Spill Cleanup

40 CFR 761, subpart G. Initiate cleanup of spills as soon as possible, but no later than 24 hours of its discovery. Mop up the liquid with rags or other conventional absorbent. The spent absorbent shall be properly contained and disposed of as solid PCB waste.

3.2.4 Records and Certification

Document the cleanup with records of decontamination in accordance with 40 CFR 761, Section 125, Requirements for PCB Spill Cleanup. Provide test results of cleanup and certification of decontamination.

3.3 REMOVAL

3.3.1 Ballasts

As ballast are removed from the lighting fixture, inspect label on ballast. Ballasts without a "No PCB" label shall be assumed to contain PCBs and containerized and disposed of as required under paragraphs STORAGE FOR DISPOSAL and DISPOSAL. If there are less than 1600 "No PCB" labeled lighting ballasts dispose of them as normal demolition debris. If there are more than 1600 "No PCB" labeled ballasts, establish whether the "No

PCB" labeled ballasts contain diethylhexyl phthalate (DEHP) either by test or by checking with the ballast manufacturer indicated on the label. Submit testing results and/or written confirmation from the manufacturer to the Contracting Officer. If the ballasts do not contain DEHP, dispose of them as normal construction debris. If they do contain DEHP, dispose of them as hazardous material in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations. As a basis of bid assume ballasts with "No PCB" labels do not contain DEHP and may be disposed of as normal construction debris. If 1600 or more DEHP ballasts are disposed of in a 24 hour period, notify the National Response Team at 800-424-8802.

3.3.2 Lighting Lamps

Remove lighting tubes/lamps from the lighting fixture and carefully place (unbroken) into appropriate containers (original transport boxes or equivalent). In the event of a lighting tube/lamp breaking, sweep and place waste in double plastic taped bags and dispose of as universal waste as specified herein.

3.4 STORAGE FOR DISPOSAL

3.4.1 Storage Containers for PCBs

49 CFR 178. Store PCB in containers approved by DOT for PCB.

3.4.2 Storage Containers for lamps

Store mercury containing lamps in appropriate DOT containers. The boxes shall be stored and labeled for transport in accordance with 40 CFR 273.

3.4.3 Labeling of Waste Containers

Label with the following:

- a. Date the item was placed in storage and the name of the cognizant activity/building.
- b. "Caution Contains PCB," conforming to 40 CFR 761, CFR Subpart C. Affix labels to PCB waste containers.
- c. Label mercury-containing lamp waste in accordance with 40 CFR 273. Affix labels to all lighting waste containers.

3.5 DISPOSAL

Dispose of off Government property in accordance with EPA, DOT, and local regulations at a permitted site.

3.5.1 Identification Number

Federal regulations 40 CFR 761, and 40 CFR 263 require that generators, transporters, commercial storers, and disposers of PCB waste possess U.S. EPA identification numbers. The contractor shall verify that the activity has a U.S. EPA generator identification number for use on the Uniform Hazardous Waste manifest. If not, the contractor shall advise the activity that it must file and obtain an I.D. number with EPA prior to commencement of removal work. For mercury containing lamp removal, Federal regulations 40 CFR 273 require that large quantity handlers of Universal waste (LQHUW) must provide notification of universal waste management to the appropriate

EPA Region (or state director in authorized states), obtain an EPA identification number, and retain for three years records of off-site shipments of universal waste. The contractor shall verify that the activity has a U.S. EPA generator identification number for use on the Universal Waste manifest. If not, the contractor shall advise the activity that it must file and obtain an I.D. number with EPA prior to commencement of removal work.

3.5.2 Transporter Certification

Comply with disposal and transportation requirements outlined in 40 CFR 761 and 40 CFR 263. Before transporting the PCB waste, sign and date the manifest acknowledging acceptance of the PCB waste from the Government. Return a signed copy to the Government before leaving the job site. Ensure that the manifest accompanies the PCB waste at all times. Submit transporter certification of notification to EPA of their PCB waste activities (EPA Form 7710-53).

3.5.2.1 Certificate of Disposal and/or Recycling

40 CFR 761. Certificate for the PCBs and PCB items disposed shall include:

- a. The identity of the disposal and or recycling facility, by name, address, and EPA identification number.
- b. The identity of the PCB waste affected by the Certificate of Disposal including reference to the manifest number for the shipment.
- c. A statement certifying the fact of disposal and or recycling of the identified PCB waste, including the date(s) of disposal, and identifying the disposal process used.
- d. A certification as defined in 40 CFR 761.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02 85 00.00 20

MOLD REMEDIATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE ASSOCIATION (AIHA)

AIHA IMOM08-679 (2008) Recognition, Evaluation, and Control of Indoor Mold

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY ENGINEERS (ASSE/SAFE)

ASSE/SAFE Z9.2 (2012) Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Ventilation Systems

INSTITUTE OF INSPECTION, CLEANING, AND RESTORATION CERTIFICATION (IICRC)

IICRC S100 (2002) Standard Reference Guide for Professional Carpet Cleaning

IICRC S500 (2006) Standard and Reference Guide for Professional Water Damage Restoration

NATIONAL AIR DUCT CLEANERS ASSOCIATION (NADCA)

ACR (2013) Standard for Assessment, Cleaning, and Restoration of HVAC Systems

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.134 Respiratory Protection

29 CFR 1926.1101 Asbestos

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 586 (2009; Reprint Sep 2014) Standard for High-Efficiency Particulate, Air Filter Units

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 AIHA

American Industrial Hygiene Association.

1.2.2 AFU

Air filtration unit with High Efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filtered vacuum and / or exhaust ventilation equipment with a filter system capable of collecting and retaining microbial contamination ASSE/SAFE Z9.2. Filters shall retain 99.97 percent of particles 1.2 by 10⁻⁶ inch or larger as indicated in UL 586.

1.2.3 Categories of Water

(IICRC S500) Category 1 Water: Water originating from a source that does not pose substantial harm to humans. Also referred to as "clean water."

Category 2 Water: Water containing a significant degree of chemical, biological and/or physical contamination and having the potential to cause discomfort or sickness if consumed by or exposed to humans. Also referred to as "gray water."

Category 3 Water: Grossly unsanitary water, containing pathogenic agents, arising from sewage or other contaminated water sources and having the likelihood of causing discomfort or sickness if consumed by or exposed to humans. This category includes all forms of seawater, ground surface water and rising water from rivers or streams. Also referred to as "black water."

1.2.4 Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)

A Certified Industrial Hygienist refers to an individual that has been certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene (ABIH), with professional qualifications and experience as required for an industrial hygienist, as presented in the definition of "Industrial Hygienist."

1.2.5 Complete Interior Building Demolition (Complete Gut)

Interior finishes of the building have been removed to expose basic structural elements.

1.2.6 Containment

Physical separation and engineering controls required to prevent contamination of undamaged materials and occupied areas. The level of containment varies depending on the extent of the contamination.

1.2.6.1 Source Containment

Use when the contaminated surface area is less than 10 square feet, in non-residential buildings only. At a minimum, source containment shall include the following:

- a. Isolation of Work Areas. Install polyethylene barriers to isolate the areas or material to be demolished / remediated from non-remediation areas.
- b. Floor protection. Maintain protection for finished floors through all construction activities.
- c. HEPA vacuum to control dust created during the demolition. Hold HEPA vac intake at source of dust.

1.2.6.2 Limited Containment

Use when contaminated surface area is between 10 square feet and 100 square feet per room in non-residential buildings and contaminated surface area less than 100 square feet per room in residential buildings. At a minimum, limited containment shall include the following:

- a. Containment. For residential buildings, a containment shall include the entire room where work is being performed. The containment shall not extend past the extents of the room unless there are instances of contamination extending from one room to the next. For non-residential buildings, the containment shall include the area to be remediated, plus enough additional area to allow for all equipment and work activities.
- b. Isolation of Work Areas. Install polyethylene barriers to isolate the areas to be demolished / remediated.
- c. Floor protection. Maintain protection for finished floors through all construction activities.
- d. Air Filtration / Pressurization Control. Install AFUs with HEPA filters in the containment. Configure the AFUs with splitters / diverters to allow some of the air to recirculate within the containment. Discharge the remainder of the air directly to the outside to maintain an overall negative pressure in the containment of 0.02 inch water column minimum to 0.04 inch water column maximum relative to the outside and other adjacent spaces not undergoing remediation. AFUs shall filter a minimum of four air changes per hour and a maximum of six air changes per hour.
- e. Protection for all items remaining in the containment. Protective devices shall prevent physical damage (e.g., scratches and dents) and shall provide a positive seal to prevent dust from settling in or on the items.
- f. Containment Entrance. Install a triple-flap poly "door" to be used during demolition to minimize egress and provide a good separation between containment and occupied areas of the house / building.

1.2.6.3 Full Containment

Use when contaminated surface area is greater than 100 square feet in both residential and nonresidential buildings. At a minimum, full containment shall include the following:

- a. Containment. For residential buildings, a containment shall include the entire room where work is being performed. The containment shall not extend past the extents of the room unless there are instances of contamination extending from one room to the next. For non-residential buildings, the containment shall include the area to be remediated, plus enough additional area to allow for all equipment and work activities.
- b. Isolation of Work Areas. Construct polyethylene barriers to isolate the areas to be demolished / remediated.
- c. Floor protection. Maintain protection for finished floors through all construction activities.

- d. Air Filtration / Pressurization Control. Install AFUs with HEPA filters in the containment. Configure the AFUs with splitters / diverters to allow some of the air to recirculate within the containment. Discharge the remainder of the air directly to the outside to maintain an overall negative pressure in the containment of 0.02 inch water column minimum to 0.04 inch water column maximum relative to the outside and other adjacent spaces not undergoing remediation. AFUs shall filter a minimum of four air changes per hour and a maximum of six air changes per hour.
- e. Protection for all items remaining in the containment. Protective devices shall prevent physical damage (e.g., scratches and dents) and shall provide a positive seal to prevent dust from settling in or on the items.
- f. Decontamination. Construct a decontamination airlock for entry into and exit from the work area. The airlock shall be used to HEPA vacuum the sealed bags of contaminated debris. When possible, the decontamination airlock shall be located so that the sealed bags can be passed directly from the airlock to the outside, through a door or window.
- g. Containment Entrance. Install a triple-flap poly "door" at the entrance to the airlock, and between the airlock and the work area during demolition to minimize egress and provide a good separation between containment and occupied areas of the house / building.

1.2.6.4 Unoccupied Building Containment

Use when a building is unoccupied and large amounts of mold growth are present throughout the building:

- a. Containment. The containment consists of the entire building. Install AFUs with HEPA filters in the building. Configure the AFUs to recirculate within the active remediation area. AFUs shall filter a minimum of four air changes per hour and a maximum of six air changes per hour based on the size of the area undergoing active remediation.
- b. Isolation of Work Areas. Install polyethylene barriers to isolate the areas where remediation is not required. AFU discharge may be used to positively pressurize non-remediation areas from areas undergoing remediation to prevent the movement of spores into "clean" areas.
- c. Floor Protection. Maintain protection for finished floors through all construction activities.
- d. Protection for all items remaining in the containment. Protective devices shall prevent physical damage (e.g., scratches and dents) and shall provide a positive seal to prevent dust from settling in or on the items.
- e. Decontamination. Construct a decontamination airlock for entry into and exit from the building.
- f. Containment Entrance. A triple-flap poly "door" shall be used at the entrance to the work area during demolition to minimize egress.

1.2.6.5 Cleaning Containment

A temporary containment structure set up to clean items removed from the containment. At a minimum, the cleaning area shall contain:

- a. Two chambers. Construct walls with polyethylene. Items will be cleaned in the first chamber. The clean items shall be stored in the second chamber.
- b. Air Filtration / Pressurization Control Cleaning Chamber. Install AFUs with HEPA filters in the cleaning chamber. Configure the AFUs with splitters / diverters to allow some of the air to recirculate within the containment. Discharge the remainder of the air directly to the outside to maintain an overall negative pressure in the containment of 0.02 inch water column minimum to 0.04 inch water column (maximum) relative to the storage chamber.
- c. Air Filtration, Storage Chamber. Install AFUs with HEPA filters in the storage chamber. The AFUs shall be configured to allow air to recirculate within the chamber. AFUs shall filter a minimum of four air changes per hour and a maximum of six air changes per hour.
- d. Containment Entrance. Install a triple-flap poly "door" at the entrance to the cleaning chamber, between the cleaning and storage chambers, and at the exit of the storage chamber to minimize egress and provide a good separation between the chambers.

1.2.7 Decontamination Unit (Airlock)

An enclosed area adjacent to, and connected to, a regulated work area. It consists of various rooms that are used for the decontamination of workers, equipment, and materials.

1.2.8 Dehumidifier

Mechanism or machine to remove moisture from the air.

1.2.9 Detergent

A cleaning agent. The term refers to a prepared compound that may include surfactants, builders, dry solvents, softeners, etc, but does not include true soap.

1.2.10 Disinfectants or Biocide Sanitizing Solutions

One of three groups of antimicrobials registered by the EPA for public health uses. The EPA considers an antimicrobial to be a disinfectant when it destroys or irreversibly inactivates infectious or other undesirable organisms, but not necessarily their spores.

1.2.11 EPA

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

1.2.12 Fungicidal Agents, (EPA)

A coating material that contains an EPA registered fungicide that inhibits the spread and growth of mold with the ability to withstand moist and humid conditions.

1.2.13 HEPA Filter

A High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filter capable of trapping and retaining 99.97 percent of all particulate larger than 1.2 by 10⁻⁶ inch.

1.2.14 HVAC

Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning (System).

1.2.15 Industrial Hygienist (IH)

Industrial Hygienist (IH) refers to an individual designated and provided by the Contractor that is a professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate, and develop controls for occupational and indoor air quality hazards. Education must include a minimum 12 semester hours or quarter hour equivalent of chemistry and 18 additional semester hours or quarter hour equivalent of courses in any combination of chemistry, physics, engineering, health physics, environmental health, biostatistics, biology, physiology, toxicology, epidemiology, or industrial hygiene. The Industrial Hygienist shall be under the supervision of a Certified Industrial Hygienist.

1.2.16 Microbial Remediation Supervisor

Individual responsible for the execution of the microbial remediation work as defined by the scope of work. This individual shall have documented training in microbial remediation and have at least three years experience in microbial remediation work. Remediation contractor's on-site supervisor shall be a Texas Department of Licensing and Registration (TDLR) Licensed Mold Contractor and have one of the following certifications: Council-Certified Mold Remediator (CMR), or Council-Certified Mold Remediation Supervisor (CMRS) as certified by the American Council for Accredited Certification, or Applied Microbial Remediation Specialist (AMRS), Institute of Inspection, Cleaning, and Restoration Certification (IICRC) or Contracting Officer approved equivalent.

1.2.17 Non-Porous Material

A material that does not absorb nor is easily penetrated by liquids, especially water. Generally, non-porous materials have a permeable factor of less than 1. Some examples are metal, glass, plastic, ceramic tile, etc.

1.2.18 Occupied Spaces (Areas)

The phrase "occupied space" within this specification refers to spaces that are occupied by unprotected non-remediation personnel while work is in progress. It also refers to areas adjacent to work areas that are not currently undergoing remediation.

1.2.19 Personal Protective Equipment (PPE)

Any material or device worn to protect a worker from exposure to, or contact with, any harmful material or force. PPE must be cleaned or disposed of prior to removal from the remediation work area.

1.2.20 Poly

Polyethylene sheet with a minimum thickness of 6 mils.

1.2.21 Porous Material

Permeable materials having the physical properties that allow liquids or gasses to pass through. These materials include but are not limited to the following: gypsum wall board, insulation, wallpaper, ceiling material, carpet, padding, paper goods (i.e., cardboard boxes, loose paper, books, etc.), stuffed furniture, wicker, fabrics, etc.

1.2.22 Pressure Differential Measuring Instrument

Device used to measure the relative pressure difference between the work area and areas outside the work area. For mold remediation, the device must measure accurately in the 0 to 0.04 inch range.

1.2.23 Semi-porous Material

A material that can absorb liquids if exposed over long periods of time. These materials include but are not limited to wood, concrete, linoleum, vinyl wall covering, wooden or hardboard furniture, plaster, etc.

1.2.24 Ventilation System Mold Remediation Qualifications (VSMR)

An individual certified by the North American Duct Cleaning Association (NADCA) to clean HVAC systems.

1.2.25 Work Area

The area where remediation operations are actively performed and controlled to prevent the spread of dust / spores and entry by unauthorized personnel. A work area is the space, group of spaces, or the building, as defined by the Microbial Assessment Survey.

1.3 REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Description of Work

The Contracting Officer will furnish the Contractor, in the contract documents, an initial Microbial Assessment Survey with containment categories and remediation methods specified for each work area and material within the work area.

The Contracting Officer's initial Microbial Assessment Survey specified below shall be furnished and certified by a qualified assessor authorized by the Contracting Officer to do such work. The initial survey is included in the solicitation documents at the end of this specification section.

Provide mold remediation work including the handling and control of mold contaminated materials and the resultant procedures and equipment required to protect workers, the environment and occupants of the building or area, or both, from contact with mold products and spores. The work also includes the disposal of any mold contaminated materials generated by the work. The mold removal work includes the demolition and removal of ceilings in the Dish Washing (Clipper) Rooms and all of the Shower Rooms associated with the Dorm Rooms of the second floor located within BMT Recruit Housing and Training Building 9085, Lackland AFB. The finish on ceilings in the third floor Shower Rooms can be removed down to the substrate and refinished if all signs of mold have been removed. See Appendix A, Attached. Provide containment and engineering control techniques as outlined in this

specification. All mold contaminated material removal work shall be supervised by a microbial remediation supervisor as specified herein.

No work in this specification section shall be provided by any person, contractor, or contracting entity involved in the preparation of the contract documents of which this specification section is a part.

The following microbial remediation specifications apply to the cleaning / removal and disposal of fungally-contaminated porous, semi-porous and non-porous surfaces within various types of structures. The level of containment and requirements for cleaning and remediation of materials will depend on the condition of the space and materials being remediated.

Immediately after award of the contract, prepare a preliminary visual assessment report using the standard microbial assessment form (Appendix A) to document the differences in the pre-remediation condition of the work areas as compared to the government provided Microbial Assessment Survey. Only address the differences between the pre-remediation condition of the work areas and the government provided Microbial Assessment Survey. If required to indicate the differences, include the HVAC systems inspection required elsewhere in this specification section. Submit this written pre-remediation condition report to the Contracting Officer for approval and instructions to proceed.

After approval of the preliminary visual assessment report and having instructions from the Contracting Officer to proceed, prepare a microbial remediation plan for approval by the Contractor's Certified Industrial Hygienist. Microbial remediation plan shall include an assessment of the risk for people to occupy areas adjoining the remediation area while remediation work is occurring. Upon the Contractor's CIH approval of the plan, submit the plan to the Contracting Officer for approval.

The Contractor's CIH or IH shall monitor the site on a daily basis while remediation work is in progress, identifying work and/or work practices that are not in compliance with the approved microbial remediation plan, and performing all inspections required by this specification. The Contracting Officer may require the removal of any individual for non-compliance with quality requirements specified in the contract.

This specification section includes the protocol regarding proper disposal of the removed building material components from within the work site.

Use proper cleaning procedures, engineering controls, and apply best management practices to remove microbial growth and spore fallout from all surfaces and building materials to minimize the further release of microbial spores. Address semi-porous and nonporous surfaces within the facility in each cleaning phase of the project. Damp wipe and HEPA vacuum all surfaces, at a minimum. Remove and dispose of porous building materials that are supporting microbial growth.

1.3.2 Security Requirements

Prior to granting access to any work area (i.e., building, area, room, or space) for mold remediation work, a determination must be made by the government agency whether classified or controlled unclassified information (paper material and / or electronic media) or equipment is contained in the work area(s).

If Contractor personnel require access to classified information or spaces

to perform mold remediation work, the Government must issue the Contractor facility a DD Form 254 (Contract Security Classification Specification) prior to the initiation of the work under the contract. If the Contractor facility does not possess a valid DD Form 254 issued by the Defense Security Service (DSS), the Government will be required to submit a sponsorship request to DSS requesting that the Contractor be processed for and issued a current DD Form 254 at the appropriate level.

Access to classified information (paper material, electronic media, and equipment) must only be granted to authorized and appropriately cleared government and U.S. contractor personnel that possess a personnel security clearance commensurate with the level of information contained in the work area that requires a mold remediation effort.

Access to Controlled Unclassified information (i.e., For Official Use Only, Sensitive but Unclassified, Privacy Act Information, Export Controlled unclassified, etc.) can be granted to DOD cleared contractors, consultants and grantees that are conducting official business for the DOD or DON. Non-cleared U.S. contractor personnel who only require access to controlled unclassified information can be granted access if they get a favorable trustworthiness determination on an individual Facility Access Determination National Agency Check (FADNAC) submitted on their behalf by the government agency issuing the contract.

Classified information and controlled unclassified information must be safeguarded / secured, reproduced, and destroyed in accordance with SECNAV M-5510.36.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Preliminary Visual Assessment Report; G

Microbial Remediation Plan; G

Worker Records;

Respiratory Protection Program; G

Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)/Industrial Hygienist (IH) Qualifications; G

Microbial Remediation Supervisor Qualifications; G

Ventilation System Mold Remediator Qualifications (VSMR); G

SD-03 Product Data

Personal Protective Equipment (PPE); G

Air Filtration Units;

Dehumidifiers;

Pressure Differential Measuring Instrument;

Fungicidal Agents, (EPA); G

Disinfectants or Biocide Sanitizing Solutions; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Daily Reports; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Submittals at Completion of Remediation Work; G

1.4.1 Preconstruction Submittals

Within ten (10) days from the award of the contract and prior to the start of the work, submit to the Contracting Officer six copies of the following items for review and permanent file.

1.4.1.1 Preliminary Visual Assessment Report

A written report to document the pre-remediation condition of the work areas compared to the government provided Microbial Assessment Survey and the results of the HVAC systems inspection.

1.4.1.2 Microbial Remediation Plan

Submit a job-specific, plan Approved by the Contractor's CIH to the Contracting Officer for final approval prior to start of work. The plan shall address the following items at a minimum:

- a. Description of materials to be remediated, providing location and quantities (map if available), and methods to be used for remediation.
- b. Types of biocides and fungicidal agents, (EPA).
- c. Containment procedures to include description and locations of engineering controls and decontamination unit to include entry and exit procedures (provide sketch of floor plan showing location of containment barriers and decontamination units). Plan shall include locations of AFUs and AFU discharges to the outside.
- d. Description of personal protective equipment to be used during the remediation.
- e. Construction barricades and barriers in occupied areas.
- f. HVAC Shut down and start-up procedures.
- g. HVAC Evaluation and remediation procedures.
- h. Moisture and relative humidity control procedures and equipment.
- i. Packaging and disposal procedures.

- j. Safety Precautions to include lockout / tag-out, fall protection, confined space entry procedures, and fire protection.
- k. Description of the method to be employed to control cross contamination of areas not in the work area. This shall include a risk assessment related to the suitability of people to occupy areas adjoin the remediation area while remediation activities are ongoing.
- l. IH Quality Control procedures to include visual inspection.
- m. Procedures to control, abate, and dispose of Asbestos Containing Materials (ACM) and Lead Based Paint (LBP) coincident with microbial remediation. Before work in areas containing ACM and PACM is begun; Contractor shall identify the presence, location, and quantity of ACM, and/or PACM therein pursuant to paragraph (k)(1) of 29 CFR 1926.1101.

1.4.1.3 Respiratory Protection Program

Provide written copy of Contractor's Respiratory Protection program.

1.4.1.4 Worker Records

Provide the following documents for all workers, including supervisory personnel. If new workers are added to the crew, provide the same documentation for them.

Employee Instruction and Release Form: Provide documentation showing that each employee has been instructed on the following items:

- a. Use and fit of respirators (for employees entering and working in the containment).
- b. Protective clothing.
- c. Protective measures.
- d. Safety and Emergency Egress Procedures.
- e. Site specific fall protection plan and training.
- f. Microbial remediation hazards and practices including engineering controls and isolation. Training should include "hands on" training for microbial remediation supervisors.
- g. Workers' release forms stating the potential hazards involved with the scope of the work.

Worker Training Certification: Submit copies of training certificates for each employee indicating that the employee has received training at the appropriate level for the work prescribed in the description of work.

1.4.1.5 Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)/Industrial Hygienist (IH) Qualifications

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) and Industrial Hygienist (IH). Provide copies of board certificates, resume to document field experience, and evidence that the CIH and IH have successfully completed training in microbial investigation

and remediation.

1.4.1.6 Microbial Remediation Supervisor Qualifications

Onsite supervisor shall have one of the following certifications: Certified Mold Remediator (CMR), Certified Mold Remediation Supervisor (CMRS), or Applied Microbial Remediation Specialist (AMRS). Submit copies of supervisory training certificates.

1.4.2 Product Data

Within 10 days of contract award, submit product data for items identified for use in Microbial Remediation Plan.

1.4.3 Daily Reports

Prepare a written report for each day that microbial remediation work is being accomplished. Submit this report to the Contracting Officer by 1000 hours of the following day, attached to the Contractor Quality Control Report. Referred to collectively as the IH Daily Report, the report at a minimum shall include measurements of differential pressure and temperature and relative humidity in work areas, and detail any non-compliance issues observed.

1.4.4 Submittals at Completion of Remediation Work

Within 14 days of completion, provide the following information:

- a. Supervisor Logs.
- b. IH Daily Reports.
- c. Photographic Logs.
- d. Contractor's Industrial Hygienist Report certifying the microbial remediation is complete.

1.5 RECORD KEEPING

A Daily Project Log shall form a permanent record of the project. Secure and maintain these logs and any other required documentation as part of the permanent project file.

1.5.1 Daily Log

The Microbial Remediation Supervisor shall maintain a Daily Project Log. The Daily Project Log shall be used each day of the project to document the following information.

- a. Date.
- b. Name of Microbial Remediation Supervisor.
- c. Name of Industrial Hygienist monitoring work area.
- d. Number of workers on site.
- e. Equipment utilized.

- f. Brief description of daily work activities.
- g. Listing of any non-compliance noted, emergencies, stop work orders (with detailed explanation), exhaust system pressure differential recordings and descriptions of any other significant events.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DISINFECTANTS, BIOCIDES, SANITIZING SOLUTIONS AND FUNGICIDAL AGENTS, (EPA)

Shall be approved by EPA for the use detailed in the Microbial Remediation Plan and used in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT

Provide protective clothing and respirators as required by the Microbial Remediation Plan for use by any authorized visitors. Provide manufacturer's certificate of compliance for all equipment used to contain the microbial contamination. Contractor shall not be required to certify that visitors entering work areas be capable of wearing respirators.

3.1.1 Respirators

Select respirators from those approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), Department of Health and Human Services. Provide personnel engaged in set-up, pre-cleaning, cleanup, handling, and removal of contaminated materials with the appropriate respiratory protection as specified in 29 CFR 1910.134. Microbial remediation plan shall consider Table 17.1 in AIHA IMOM08-679 "Recognition, Evaluation, and Control of Indoor Mold", which lists the minimum levels of respiratory protection based on the activity and size of the remediated area.

3.1.2 Protective Clothing

Provide all workers with protective clothing as appropriate for the work being accomplished, as required by the Microbial Remediation Plan.

Do not permit any person to enter the work area without the appropriate protective clothing and equipment.

3.1.3 Warning Signs and Labels

Provide bilingual warning signs printed in English and Spanish at all approaches to the work areas. Locate signs at such a distance that personnel may read the sign and take the necessary protective steps required before entering the area. Warning signs may be in the form of continuous plastic tape. The warning signs shall have black characters on a yellow background.

WARNING
DO NOT ENTER
MICROBIAL REMEDIATION WORK IN PROGRESS

Alternate wording for the warning signs will be approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.4 Dehumidifiers

Install and use dehumidifiers as needed during the remediation to maintain relative humidity below 60 percent in the work area. Drain the condensate water to a permanent drain, or empty as needed to prevent water overflowing from the dehumidifiers.

3.1.5 Air Filtration Units (AFU)

Install and use AFUs with HEPA filters, and manufacturer specified pre-filters, as part of the exhaust ventilation system to develop and maintain the specified desired air pressure differential inside the enclosed work area relative to the outside areas. The Contractor shall be responsible for acquiring and paying for any licenses needed for use of any equipment, including but not limited to, air pressure differential systems and air filtration systems.

Replace HEPA filters and pre-filters for AFUs as required to maintain pressurization performance requirements during demolition and cleaning. Do not reuse filters. Bag used filters at a minimum in clear 6 mil polyethylene bags within the containment and disposed as contaminated waste.

Discharge air from any AFUs located in the work area containment to the outside environment when creating a negative pressure containment to create a negative pressure relative to occupied areas of 0.02 inch H2O to 0.04 inch H2O. Discharge air in excess of that required for creating the proper negative pressure to the work area. The AFUs shall provide four to six air changes per hour in the work area. Under no circumstances may air from AFUs discharge to an occupied area. Coordinate location of window sashes or doors required for discharge openings with the Contracting Officer. Seal around openings used for discharge of exhaust air airtight. Exhaust discharge openings may be constructed of plywood.

Seal all exhaust and intake openings in AFUs with one layer of 6 mil polyethylene sheeting when not in use.

3.1.6 Vacuum Cleaners Equipped with HEPA Filters

Provide vacuum cleaners equipped with HEPA filters designed for continuous operation to perform the work in a timely and efficient manner.

Provide nozzle attachments as required to adequately remove all dust. As a minimum, nozzle attachments shall include crevice and extended bristle brush nozzles. Any vacuum that is not equipped with a HEPA filter shall not be used at anytime.

Provide sufficient vacuum cleaners equipped with HEPA filters designed for continuous operation in the work area during microbial remediation inside the containment area.

Provide additional vacuum cleaners equipped with HEPA filters in the enclosed work area during remediation or cleaning work as required by the size (area) of the containment and to maintain timely progress of the work.

3.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

3.2.1 Pre-Microbial Remediation Work Conference

Meet with the Contracting Officer prior to beginning work to discuss in detail the Microbial Remediation Plan, including work procedures and safety precautions. Once approved by the Contracting Officer, the plan shall be enforced as if a part of this specification. Any variances to the specification as a result of the plan shall be specifically identified to allow for free discussion and approved by the Contracting Officer in writing prior to starting work. Before work in areas containing Asbestos Containing Material (ACM) and Presumed Asbestos Containing Materials (PACM) and Lead is begun, Contractor shall identify the presence, location, and quantity of ACM, PACM and Lead. Ensure proper notification of regulatory authorities. Contractor shall consult with Contracting Officer to obtain facility ACM / LBP surveys.

3.2.2 Containment Entry / Exit Procedure

Ensure that each worker and authorized visitor follows entry and exit procedures detailed in the Microbial Remediation Plan.

3.3 REMOVAL PROCEDURES

3.3.1 Protection of Existing Work Areas

Perform work in a manner to minimize the damage or contamination to areas outside or directly adjacent to the work area. Contractor is required to inspect areas inside and outside proposed work areas to identify existing damage and notify Contracting Officer prior to start of work.

Where materials outside work area are damaged or contaminated as a result of the Contractors work efforts as verified by the Contracting Officer using visual inspection or sample analysis, it shall be restored to its original condition or decontaminated by the Contractor at no expense to the Government as deemed appropriate by the Contracting officer. Should adjacent or outside areas become contaminated as a result of the Contractors work efforts the work shall stop immediately. The newly contaminated areas shall be cleaned and verified by visual inspection by the IH. The work may proceed at the discretion of the Contracting Officer once the area has been verified as restored.

3.3.2 Remediation of Fungally Contaminated Building Materials

The removal of contaminated materials shall follow in general the listed sequence of work. The Contractor may make changes to improve work flow with the approval of the Contracting Officer.

- a. Provide level of containment and PPE required by the Microbial Remediation Plan.
- b. Disable all HVAC units and exhaust fans in the area to be remediated.
- c. Protect materials to remain in work area. Where possible, all materials to be salvaged should be cleaned in place to prevent possible cross-contamination created by moving materials through non-remediation areas.
- d. Remove undamaged items and materials to be cleaned and salvaged from

the work area. Materials shall be stored in an area with relative humidity maintained below 60 percent and where temperatures will not damage the material. Notify Contracting Officer of existing damage to items prior to removal.

- e. Set up containments, including protection of materials remaining within the containment and AFUs. Notify Contracting Officer that the area is prepared for remediation activities.
- f. Pre-demolition inspection by the Contracting Officer.
- g. Demolition and removal / cleaning of contaminated materials.
- h. Post-remediation inspection by the Contracting Officer.
- i. Perform final cleaning in the containment.
- j. Clean carpet in the containment.
- k. Clearance inspection by the Contracting Officer.
- l. Duct and HVAC cleaning, if necessary.
- m. Deconstruction of containment, removal of AFUs.
- n. Clean previously removed items prior to returning to occupied area.

3.3.3 Remediation Procedures

Procedures for remediation depend on the amount of mold growth and the type of material with fungal growth.

3.3.3.1 Remediation of Non-Porous Materials

The method of remediating non-porous items shall be:

- a. HEPA vacuum all surfaces.
- b. Damp wipe all surfaces using clean water or a detergent solution.

3.3.3.2 Semi-Porous Materials (Unfinished Wood)

The method of remediating unfinished wood-based items, including wood and wood framing in wall cavities, shall be:

- a. Cleaning
 - (1) HEPA vacuum all surfaces.
 - (2) Scrub surfaces with a brush and detergent to remove mold.
 - (3) HEPA vacuum all surfaces to remove dust.
 - (4) Repair finishes as required to match original.
- b. Removal

Where unfinished wood product has been structurally damaged, remove and replace with an equivalent product. This shall include wall studs and

sheathing, such as OSB used in flooring, wall, or roof construction.

3.3.3.3 Semi-Porous Materials

The method of surface cleaning semi-porous materials such as concrete, vinyl wall covering, linoleum, leather furniture, and finished wood products shall be:

- a. HEPA vacuum all surfaces.
- b. Damp wipe surfaces with using clean water or a detergent solution. Avoid over-wetting the material.

3.3.3.4 Porous Materials

a. Carpet

- (1) Removal: Replace carpet that has remained wet for 48 hours or longer.
- (2) Cleaning: Use a dry absorbent compound cleaning method as designated by IICRC S100. This method uses an absorbent compound to dissolve, suspend and absorb carpet soils. It does not add moisture back into the carpet.

b. Gypsum Wallboard (GWB)

- (1) Removal: Replace Gypsum Wallboard that has remained wet for 48 hours or longer, or has visible mold growth. Where removal of GWB exposes insulation, remove and replace the insulation with an insulation having equal characteristics for insulating value and permeability.
- (2) Surface Cleaning: Where GWB has a small amount of surface mold growth and the GWB is structurally sound, a surface cleaning method may be used with the permission of the Contracting Officer. The method of surface cleaning GWB shall be HEPA vacuum all surfaces. Surface cleaning shall not be used where mold growth penetrates wallboard substrate.

c. Ceiling Tile

- (1) Removal: Remove with proper PPE and replace ceiling tile that has remained wet for 48 hours or longer, or has visible signs of mold growth.
- (2) Surface Cleaning: Where settled dust on ceiling tiles contains mold spores and the ceiling tile is structurally sound, is not sagging, and has not been wet, a surface cleaning method may be used with the permission of the Contracting Officer. The method of surface cleaning ceiling tile shall be HEPA vacuum all surfaces. Surface cleaning shall not be used where mold growth is occurring on ceiling tiles.

d. Paper Materials

Contractor personnel cannot be granted access to classified information and / or Controlled Unclassified Information until they have met the security requirements stated in the paragraph SECURITY REQUIREMENTS.

- (1) Removal: Discard paper materials that have remained wet for 48 hours or longer, or that have visible mold growth. Classified and Controlled Unclassified Information must be destroyed by appropriately cleared contractor personnel using an approved DOD destruction method that is authorized for the specific level of information.
- (2) Containment: Where paper materials, such as personnel records must be retained, the following containment methods may be used with the permission of the Contracting Officer. The method of containment for paper products shall be:
 - (a) Thoroughly dry the paper material. Classified and Controlled Unclassified Information must be safeguarded at all times in a GSA approved security container, restricted area, vault, or under the direct physical control of appropriately cleared contractor personnel.
 - (b) Where routine access to the material is required, a copy shall be made. Contractor personnel shall not reproduce copies of classified information or controlled unclassified information without the prior written approval of the Contracting Officer and the NAVFAC LANT security department. If approval is obtained, only appropriately cleared Contractor personnel shall be authorized to reproduce the information and they must use only DOD authorized reproduction equipment.
 - (c) When not in use, the classified and controlled unclassified information must be secured in an approved GSA security container, restricted area, or vault. Limit access to the container to only appropriately cleared Contractor personnel. Implement an access procedure involving opening the container in a secure area with provision for capturing mold spores and respiratory protection for workers opening the container for these materials. Store the container in an area where the relative humidity is maintained below 60 percent to prevent further mold growth.

e. Textiles

- (1) Discard textiles with visible mold growth.
- (2) Clean textile based items, including clothing, linens, and toys that do not have visible mold growth, but have been wet, in standard commercial or residential washing machines with standard washing machine detergent.
- (3) Dry all items completely before returning to the building / house.
 - (a) When possible, use dryers to dry items.
 - (b) If dryers will cause irreversible harm to the item, hang the item on a drying rack in a temperature and humidity controlled space. Discard items not dry within 48 hours.

f. Upholstered Furniture

- (1) Removal: Discard upholstered furniture that has remained wet for 48 hours or longer, or that have visible mold growth.

- (2) Cleaning: Clean upholstered furniture that has been exposed to mold spores but does not have visible mold growth by HEPA vacuuming upholstery and wood or metal structure, followed by a damp wipe of semi-porous or non-porous portions of the furniture.

3.4 DETAILED SEQUENCE OF WORK FOR MOLD REMOVAL UNDER CONTAINMENT

3.4.1 Preparation for Remediation Work

- a. Provide level of containment and PPE required for the remediation based on the Microbial Remediation Plan.
- b. Disable all HVAC units and exhaust fans in the area to be remediated.
- c. Remove undamaged materials from the work area if they are to be salvaged but cannot be cleaned in place. Store materials in an area with relative humidity maintained below 60 percent and where temperatures will not damage the material. Notify Contracting Officer of existing damage to items prior to removal. Clean materials using procedures detailed in Remediation Procedures.
- d. Remove supply diffusers, return grilles and exhaust grilles. Clean diffusers and grilles using procedures detailed in Remediation Procedures.
- e. Construct containment barriers. Existing walls can be used as a portion of the containment barriers if existing openings in walls (such as doors, wall openings, vents, etc.) are sealed using polyethylene.
- f. Install the AFUs and dehumidifiers.
- g. Seal supply, return, and exhaust openings with polyethylene sheeting and protect intakes to air handling units. Air handling units shall remain off.
- h. Install all equipment needed for removal work in the containment area to minimize egress during demolition.
- i. The Contracting Officer will inspect the containment to verify that the containment is properly constructed and the containment area has an overall negative pressure of 0.02 to 0.04 inch water column relative to the outside and adjacent work areas not undergoing active remediation, prior to beginning demolition work.

3.4.2 Demolition

- a. Remove mold contaminated materials to be discarded, such as paper, and furniture. Double bag material in 6 mil poly bags. Seal poly bags using duct tape inside the containment. HEPA vacuum bags before removing them from the containment or airlock. When possible, pass the bags directly from the containment or airlock to the outside. Transport bags to a dumpster. Do not leave the bags at the building / house.
- b. Remove contaminated gypsum wallboard (GWB) at the preliminary limits of demolition specified in the Microbial Remediation Plan. Inspect back side of removed GWB. If mold is observed on the back side of the GWB, report this condition to the Contracting Officer. After obtaining

Contracting Officer approval, continue removing GWB until no mold is observed. If hidden mold is discovered that will extend past the extents of the containment, stop work immediately and reconstruct the containment to extend past the suspected contamination. Re-evaluate level of containment and PPE. Continue to operate AFUs during reconfiguring of containment.

- c. Remove drywall by cutting in pieces as large as possible to minimize aerosolization of fungal spores. Drywall screws can either be backed out during removal or later during cleanup.
- d. Use dust collection attachments on all power tools, such as sanders, saws, etc., to capture dust created when using the tools. Outlet of dust collector should discharge into inlet of AFU.
- e. Remove fiberglass insulation behind removed gypsum board.
- f. If wood studs are contaminated, scrub them with a brush and detergent to remove mold. Replace wood studs with damage severe enough to reduce the structural capacity of the member. Prior to removal of any structural member consult with the Contracting Officer.
- g. Clean all metal framing with a dilute detergent solution. Clean metal framing with light rust using steel wool and coat with a rust inhibiting paint. Replace metal framing with rust damage severe enough to reduce the structural capacity of the member. Prior to removal of any structural material, consult with the Contracting Officer.
- h. Remove contaminated carpet scheduled for removal.
- i. Place removed gypsum board, insulation, carpet and remaining debris in two layers of 6 mil poly bags. Seal poly bags using duct tape inside the containment. HEPA vacuum bags before removing them from the containment or airlock. When possible pass the bags directly from the containment or airlock to the outside. Transport bags to a dumpster. Do not leave the bags at the building / house. Remediation workers shall HEPA vacuum their PPE, then remove them within the airlock chamber. Discard disposable coverall suits into a 6 mil poly bag.

3.4.3 Post-Demolition Inspection

- a. The Contracting Officer will inspect the containment area to verify that all contaminated materials have been removed.
- b. Allow a minimum of 12 hours after completion of removal work, with AFUs operating, for airborne dust in the containment to settle and / or be removed by the AFUs.

3.4.4 Cleaning after Demolition, and Cleaning of Settled Spores from Porous / Non-Porous Materials

- a. Continue to operate AFUs during cleaning.
- b. Clean exposed surfaces.
 - (1) HEPA vacuum all surfaces.
 - (2) Damp wipe all non-porous exposed surfaces including polyethylene sheets used to protect materials, external surfaces of ductwork,

studs, and floors with clean rag and clean potable water or detergent solution.

- (3) Remove poly sheeting inside the containment.
- (4) HEPA vacuum all surfaces protected by poly sheeting.
- (5) Damp wipe non-porous surfaces protected by poly sheeting with clean water or a detergent solution.
- (6) Clean carpet using procedures in Remediation of Fungally Contaminated Building Materials.

- c. Final clearance inspection will be conducted by Contracting Officer. Clearance inspections will be performed using the procedures detailed in Post-Remediation Inspection. Maintain containments in place until spaces are inspected and accepted by the Government as being fully remediated. The Government will determine whether the Contractor shall conduct additional cleaning and repeat the clearance process.

3.5 DUCT AND HVAC SYSTEM CLEANING

3.5.1 Contractor Qualifications

- a. The HVAC cleaning contractor shall be a certified member of NADCA.
- b. The HVAC cleaning contractor shall have at least one individual with Ventilation System Mold Remediator Qualifications certified by NADCA onsite during duct and HVAC system cleaning.

3.5.2 Inspection

IH shall visually inspect the HVAC system serving all work areas (or as required in the initial Microbial Assessment Survey performed by the Government), and determine if additional remediation is needed to clean the HVAC system, thus preventing re-contamination. Notify the Contracting Officer of the inspection results. The Contractor must receive written approval from the Contracting Officer before proceeding with HVAC microbial remediation.

- a. Follow requirements of the NADCA ACR "Standard for Assessment, Cleaning, and Restoration of HVAC Systems".
- b. Using a "gassing" or "fogging" method of cleaning with gaseous chlorine dioxide or ozone will not be allowed.
- c. Disable all HVAC equipment prior to cleaning any component of the system.
- d. The method of cleaning the air handling units, terminal units, blowers and exhaust fans shall be:
 - (1) Construct a limited containment around equipment to be cleaned. Provide appropriate PPE for workers.
 - (2) Remove filters. Seal filters in 6 mil poly bags for disposal.
 - (3) Disassemble units as necessary to clean components. Contractor is responsible for reassembling equipment after cleaning.

- (4) Clean disassembled components within the containment or in a separate two chamber cleaning containment. Seal disassembled components in 6 mil poly bags for transport out of building / house.
 - (5) HEPA vacuum all surfaces.
 - (6) Damp wipe all non-porous surfaces and components with clean water or a detergent solution.
- e. The method of cleaning HVAC coils shall be:
- (1) Clean coils using a method which will render the coil visibly clean. Coil cleaners shall be non-acidic / alkaline, detergent based. Clean condensate drain pans. The drain for the condensate drain pan shall be operational during the cleaning.
 - (2) Rinse coils and drain pans with clean water to remove any latent residues.
 - (3) Cleaning methods shall not cause damage to the coil surface or fins.
 - (4) Cleaning must restore the coil pressure drop to within 10 percent of the pressure drop measured when the coil was first installed. If the original pressure drop is not known, the coil shall be considered clean only if the coil is free of foreign matter and chemical residue.
- f. The method of cleaning the duct system shall be:
- (1) During cleaning, connect a vacuum collection system to the downstream end of the section being cleaned. The vacuum collection device must be of sufficient power to render all areas of duct being cleaned under negative pressure relative to rooms and areas of duct not being cleaned. Negative pressure must be verified at the furthest point from the collection system with a micromanometer and verification measurements included in the Daily Report.
 - (2) Equip the vacuum collection systems with HEPA filters. Exhaust the vacuum collection systems directly to the outside.
 - (3) Use mechanical agitation devices to dislodge debris adhered to the ductwork, such that debris may be safely conveyed to vacuum collection devices. Cleaning methods shall not damage the integrity of the ductwork, nor damage porous surface materials such as liners inside the ductwork.
 - (4) HEPA vacuum duct surfaces.
 - (5) When possible, damp wipe metal duct surfaces with clean water or detergent solution. Do not wet fibrous glass thermal or acoustical insulation.
 - (6) Identify areas where there is evidence of damage to or uncleanable mold in duct insulation. The Contracting Officer will make the decision to discard the insulation, if necessary.

- g. Final clearance of HVAC and duct system will be based on a visual assessment (no visible dust, no visible mold) by Contracting Officer.

3.6 FIRE PROTECTION

The Contractor shall provide portable fire extinguishers within the containment area and outside the decontamination unit. Fire extinguishers shall be rated for the class of fire hazards in the work area and shall be sized for coverage of the areas within the containment. At a minimum, one 10 pound ABC fire extinguisher for every 1,000 square feet shall be strategically placed around the containment. Personnel shall be trained for emergency egress and the use of fire extinguishers. Notify fire officials of work activities as required.

3.7 CONSTRUCTION BARRIERS

- a. Provide interior shoring, bracing, or support to prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of structure or element to be demolished and adjacent facilities or work to remain. Shoring, bracing or support will be necessary when structural wood studs or metal framing need to be removed and replaced when they cannot be cleaned.
- b. Do not disturb microbial-contaminated building materials while isolating work areas. This precaution prevents the release of microbial spores.
- c. Workers shall wear respirators and other PPE as outlined in the microbial remediation plan when installing critical barriers where microbial contaminated surfaces (walls or surfaces with visible settled dusts) are likely to be disturbed. Operate an AFU if disturbance is likely during setup.
- d. Monitor the air pressure differential across work area containments. The monitoring system shall be in place before the start of remedial activities. Verification by the Industrial Hygienist is required prior to the start of the microbial remediation.

3.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE / QUALITY CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

3.8.1 Contractor Qualifications

Work shall be performed by a qualified remediation contractor. Contractor shall carry insurance that specifically covers mold remediation.

Remediation contractor's on-site supervisor shall have one of the following certifications: Certified Mold Remediator (CMR), Certified Mold Remediation Supervisor (CMRS), or Applied Microbial Remediation Specialist (AMRS). Qualified supervisor shall be onsite whenever active remediation is being performed. Set-up activities may be performed without supervisor present; qualified supervisor shall review set-up prior to start of work.

Mold remediation workers shall be given training in PPE and mold remediation activities as required for their particular job. Microbial remediation plan shall provide details of worker training.

3.8.2 Waste Management and Removal

Keep the site and work area free from accumulations of dust, waste

materials, or rubbish caused by Contractor operations and free from any flammable materials or other sources of fire hazard. Remove all waste materials and rubbish from and about the work site in strict accordance with the specifications and applicable codes and regulations.

3.8.3 Post-Remediation Inspection

Clean up all debris and dust in interior spaces outside the work area resulting from the Contractor's remediation work.

After all visible accumulations of material and debris are removed from the containment, provide the Contracting Officer a 24-hour notice for a final clearance visual inspection. The Contracting Officer and Contractor's Industrial Hygienist shall conduct a thorough visual inspection of the work area. If during this inspection any visible debris and/or microbial contamination are observed, the Contractor shall re-clean the work area without additional cost to the Government.

3.8.3.1 Clearance

a. Clearance Criteria

Clearance will be based on visual assessment (all visible mold removed, all visible dust removed, based on a "white glove" test) by Contracting Officer. "White glove" test shall consist of wiping the surface with a clean cloth of color suitable to reveal expected type of dust. For most surfaces, a white cloth is suitable. For GWB dust, a dark cloth may be more appropriate.

- b. Failed remediation areas will be recleaned and the AFUs kept in operation another 12 hours, followed by another visual assessment. Subsequent failures will follow the same routine until a pass condition is secured.

3.9 CLEAN-UP AND DISPOSAL

3.9.1 Disposal of Material

Dispose of contaminated bagged waste materials removed during this remediation as general construction debris. Follow all applicable local, State, and Federal requirements for the disposal of this material.

3.9.2 Material Packaging

Place waste, as waste is removed, into a disposal container promptly. Disposal containers shall consist of at a minimum, two layers of clear 6 mil polyethylene bags. Tape bags in a gooseneck fashion to form an airtight seal and label appropriately. Bag waste from vacuums equipped with HEPA filters in 6 mil polyethylene bags.

3.9.3 Building Exit (Waste Disposal)

HEPA vacuum and damp wipe bags of contaminated waste material prior to removal from the building.

3.9.4 Hazardous Material

Should the Contractor encounter any hazardous materials, notify the Contracting Officer immediately for direction.

3.10 APPENDICES

Appendix A - Microbial Assessment Visual Field Report Form

Appendix A

Microbial Assessment Visual Field Report Form

TO DOWNLOAD THIS FORM, SEE UFGS GRAPHICS

Go to <http://www.wbdg.org/FFC/NAVGRAPH/graphtoc.pdf>.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03 15 00.00 10

CONCRETE ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO T 111 (2011; R 2015) Standard Method of Test for
Mineral Matter or Ash in Asphalt Materials

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

AHA A135.4 (1995; R 2004) Basic Hardboard

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A1011/A1011M (2017) Standard Specification for Steel
Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon,
Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy,
High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved
Formability, and Ultra-High Strength

ASTM A109/A109M (2016) Standard Specification for Steel,
Strip, Carbon (0.25 Maximum Percent),
Cold-Rolled

ASTM A167 (2011) Standard Specification for
Stainless and Heat-Resisting
Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and
Strip

ASTM A480/A480M (2017) Standard Specification for General
Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and
Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet, and
Strip

ASTM B152/B152M (2013) Standard Specification for Copper
Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar

ASTM B370 (2012) Standard Specification for Copper
Sheet and Strip for Building Construction

ASTM C919 (2012; R 2017) Standard Practice for Use
of Sealants in Acoustical Applications

ASTM C920 (2014a) Standard Specification for
Elastomeric Joint Sealants

ASTM D1751	(2004; E 2013; R 2013) Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D1752	(2004a; R 2013) Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion
ASTM D2628	(1991; R 2016) Standard Specification for Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements
ASTM D2835	(1989; R 2017) Standard Specification for Lubricant for Installation of Preformed Compression Seals in Concrete Pavements
ASTM D4	(1986; R 2010) Bitumen Content
ASTM D412	(2016) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D471	(2016a) Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Effect of Liquids
ASTM D5249	(2010; R 2016) Standard Specification for Backer Material for Use with Cold-and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants in Portland-Cement Concrete and Asphalt Joints
ASTM D6/D6M	(1995; E 2011; R 2011) Loss on Heating of Oil and Asphaltic Compounds

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 513	(1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Rubber Waterstops
COE CRD-C 572	(1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Polyvinylchloride Waterstops

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Waterstops; G

SD-03 Product Data

Preformed Expansion Joint Filler
Sealant
Waterstops

SD-04 Samples

Lubricant for Preformed Compression Seals
Field-Molded Type
Waterstops

SD-07 Certificates

Preformed Expansion Joint Filler
Sealant
Waterstops

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect material delivered and placed in storage off the ground from moisture, dirt, and other contaminants. Deliver sealants in the manufacturer's original unopened containers. Remove sealants from the site whose shelf life has expired.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTION JOINT STRIPS

Use 1/8 inch thick tempered hardboard contraction joint strips conforming to AHA A135.4, Class 1. In lieu of hardboard strips, rigid polyvinylchloride (PVC) or high impact polystyrene (HIPS) insert strips specifically designed to induce controlled cracking in slabs on grade may be used. Such insert strips must have removable top section.

2.2 PREFORMED EXPANSION JOINT FILLER

Use preformed expansion joint filler material conforming to ASTM D1751 or ASTM D1752. Unless otherwise indicated, filler material must be 3/8 inch thick and of a width applicable for the joint formed. Backer material, when required, must conform to ASTM D5249.

2.3 SEALANT

Joint sealant conforming to the following:

2.3.1 Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Type

ASTM D2628.

2.3.2 Lubricant for Preformed Compression Seals

ASTM D2835. Submit a piece not less than 9 ft of 1 inch nominal width or wider seal or a piece not less than 12 ft of compression seal less than 1 inch nominal width. Provide one quart of lubricant.

2.3.3 Field-Molded Type

ASTM C920. Use Type M, Grade P or NS, Class 25, Use T sealant for horizontal joints. Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT for vertical joints. Use polyethylene tape, coated paper, metal foil or similar type materials as bond breaker. The back-up material must be compressible, non-shrink, nonreactive with sealant, and non-absorptive material type such as extruded butyl or polychloroprene rubber. Submit 1 gallon of field-molded sealant

and 1 quart of primer (when primer is recommended by the sealant manufacturer) identified to indicate manufacturer, type of material, quantity, and shipment or lot represented.

2.4 WATERSTOPS

Submit a sample of each material consisting of a piece not less than 12 inches long cut from each 200 feet of finished waterstop furnished, but not less than a total of 4 linear feet of each type and size furnished. For spliced segments of waterstops to be installed in the work, furnish one spliced sample of each size and type for every 50 splices made in the factory and every 10 splices made at the job site for inspection and testing. Make the spliced samples using straight run pieces with the splice located at the mid-length of the sample and finished as required for the installed waterstop; the total length of each spliced sample not less than 12 inches. Submit waterstop materials and splice samples for inspection and testing identified to indicate manufacturer, type of material, size and quantity of material and shipment represented. Submit a shop drawing of the waterstops showing the placement and configuration.

2.4.1 Flexible Metal

Copper waterstops conforming to ASTM B152/B152M and ASTM B370, O60 soft anneal temper and 20 oz mass per sq ft sheet thickness. Stainless steel waterstops conforming to ASTM A167 and ASTM A480/A480M, UNS S30453 (Type 304L), and 0.0375 inch (20 gauge) thick strip.

2.4.2 Rigid Metal

Flat steel waterstops conforming to ASTM A109/A109M, No. 2 (half hard) temper, No. 2 edge, No. 1 (matte or dull) finish or ASTM A1011/A1011M, Grade 40.

2.4.3 Non-Metallic Materials`

Manufacture non-metallic waterstops from a prime virgin resin; reclaimed material is not acceptable. The compound must contain plasticizers, stabilizers, and other additives to meet specified requirements. Rubber waterstops conforming to COE CRD-C 513. Polyvinylchloride waterstops conforming to COE CRD-C 572. Thermoplastic elastomeric rubber waterstops conforming to ASTM D471. Submit a piece not less than 12 inch long cut from each 200 ft of finished waterstop furnished, but not less than a total of 4 ft of each type, size, and lot furnished. One splice sample of each size and type for every 50 splices made in the factory and every 10 splices made at the job site. Make the splice samples using straight run pieces with the splice located at the mid-length of the sample and finished as required for the installed waterstop; the total length of each splice not less than 12 inches long.

2.4.4 Non-Metallic Hydrophilic

Swellable strip type compound of polymer modified chloroprene rubber that swells upon contact with water conforming to ASTM D412 as follows: Tensile strength 420 psi minimum; ultimate elongation 600 percent minimum. Hardness must be 50 minimum on the type A durometer and the volumetric expansion ratio in distilled water at 70 degrees F shall be 3 to 1 minimum.

2.4.5 Preformed Plastic Adhesive

Produce preformed plastic adhesive waterstops from blends of refined hydrocarbon resins and plasticizing compounds reinforced with inert mineral filler, containing no solvents, asbestos, irritating fumes or obnoxious odors. The compound cannot depend on oxidizing, evaporating, or chemical action for its adhesive or cohesive strength.

2.4.5.1 Chemical Composition

Meet the chemical composition of the sealing compound requirements shown below:

PERCENT BY WEIGHT			
COMPONENT	MINIMUM	MAXIMUM	TEST
Bitumen (Hydrocarbon plastic)	50	70	ASTM D4
Inert Mineral Filler	30	50	AASHTO T 111
Volatile Matter		2	ASTM D6/D6M

2.4.5.2 Adhesion Under Hydrostatic Pressure

The sealing compound must not leak at the joints for a period of 24 hours under a vertical 6 foot head pressure. In a separate test, the sealing compound must not leak under a horizontal pressure of 10 psi which is reached by slowly applying increments of 2 psi every minute.

2.4.5.3 Sag of Flow Resistance

Sagging must not be detected when tested as follows: Fill a wooden form 1 inch wide and 6 inches long flush with sealing compound and place in an oven at 135 degrees F in a vertical position for 5 days.

2.4.5.4 Chemical Resistance

The sealing compound when immersed separately in a 5 percent solution of caustic potash, a 5 percent solution of hydrochloric acid, 5 percent solution of sulfuric acid and a saturated hydrogen sulfide solution for 30 days at ambient room temperature must show no visible deterioration.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Provide joint locations and details, including materials and methods of installation of joint fillers and waterstops, as specified and indicated. In no case may any fixed metal be continuous through an expansion or contraction joint.

3.1.1 Contraction Joints

Contraction joints may be constructed by inserting tempered hardboard strips or rigid PVC or HIPS insert strips into the plastic concrete using a steel parting bar, when necessary, or by cutting the concrete with a saw

after concrete has set. Make joints 1/8 inch to 3/16 inch wide and extend into the slab one-fourth the slab thickness, minimum, but not less than 1 inch.

3.1.1.1 Joint Strips

Provide strips of the required dimensions and as long as practicable. After the first floating, groove the concrete with a tool at the joint locations. Insert the strips in the groove and depress them until the top edge of the vertical surface is flush with the surface of the slab. Float and finish the slab as specified. Work the concrete adjacent to the joint the minimum necessary to fill voids and consolidate the concrete. Where indicated, saw out the top portion of the strip after the curing period to form a recess for sealer. Discard the removable section of PVC or HIPS strips and leave the insert in place. Maintain true alignment of the strips during insertion.

3.1.1.2 Sawed Joints

Saw joints early enough to prevent uncontrolled cracking in the slab, but late enough that this can be accomplished without appreciable spalling. Start cutting as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent raveling of the edges of the saw cut. Complete cutting before shrinkage stresses become sufficient to produce cracking. Use concrete sawing machines that are adequate in number and power, and with sufficient replacement blades to complete the sawing at the required rate. Cut joints to true alignment and in sequence of concrete placement. Remove sludge and cutting debris. Form reservoir for joint sealant.

3.1.2 Expansion Joints

Use preformed expansion joint filler in expansion and isolation joints in slabs around columns and between slabs on grade and vertical surfaces where indicated. Extend the filler to the full slab depth, unless otherwise indicated. Neatly finish the edges of the joint with an edging tool of 1/8 inch radius, except where a resilient floor surface will be applied. Where the joint is to receive a sealant, install the filler strips at the proper level below the finished floor with a slightly tapered, dressed and oiled wood strip temporarily secured to the top to form a recess to the size shown on the drawings. Remove the wood strip after the concrete has set. Contractor may opt to use a removable expansion filler cap designed and fabricated for this purpose in lieu of the wood strip. Thoroughly clean the groove of laitance, curing compound, foreign materials, protrusions of hardened concrete, and any dust. If blowing out the groove use oil-free compressed air.

3.1.3 Joint Sealant

Fill sawed contraction joints and expansion joints in slabs with joint sealant, unless otherwise shown. Joint surfaces must be clean, dry, and free of oil or other foreign material which would adversely affect the bond between sealant and concrete. Apply joint sealant as recommended by the manufacturer of the sealant.

3.1.3.1 Joints With Preformed Compression Seals

Install compression seals with equipment capable of installing joint seals to the prescribed depth without cutting, nicking, twisting, or otherwise distorting or damaging the seal or concrete and with no more than 5 percent

stretching of the seal. Cover the sides of the joint and, if necessary, the sides of the compression seal with a coating of lubricant. Coat butt joints with liberal applications of lubricant.

3.1.3.2 Joints With Field-Molded Sealant

Do not seal joints when the sealant material, ambient air, or concrete temperature is less than 40 degrees F. When the sealants are meant to reduce the sound transmission characteristics of interior walls, ceilings, and floors follow the guidance provided in ASTM C919. Coat joints requiring a bond breaker with curing compound or with bituminous paint. Install bond breaker and back-up material where required. Prime joints and fill flush with joint sealant in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2 WATERSTOPS, INSTALLATION AND SPLICES

Install waterstops at the locations shown to form a continuous water-tight diaphragm. Make adequate provision to support and completely protect the waterstops during the progress of the work. Repair or replace any waterstop punctured or damaged. Protect exposed waterstops during application of form release agents to avoid being coated. Provide suitable guards to protect exposed projecting edges and ends of partially embedded waterstops from damage when concrete placement has been discontinued. Accomplish splices with certified trained personnel using approved equipment and procedures.

3.2.1 Copper And Stainless Steel

Splices in copper waterstops must be lap joints made by brazing. Weld splices in stainless steel waterstops using a TIG or MIG process utilizing a weld rod to match the stainless. All welds must not be annealed to maintain physical properties. Do not use carbon flame in the annealing process. Repair damaged waterstops by removing damaged portions and patching. Overlap patches a minimum of 1 inch onto undamaged portion of the waterstop.

3.2.2 Flat Steel

Splices in flat steel waterstops shall be properly aligned, butt welded, and cleaned of excessive material.

3.2.3 Non-Metallic

Fittings must be shop made using a machine specifically designed to mechanically weld the waterstop. Use a miter guide, proper fixturing (profile dependant), and portable power saw to miter cut the ends to be joined to ensure good alignment and contact between joined surfaces. Splice straight lengths by squaring the ends to be joined. Maintain continuity of the characteristic features of the cross section of the waterstop (for example, ribs, tabular center axis, protrusions) across the splice.

3.2.3.1 Rubber Waterstop

Vulcanize splices or make using cold bond adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer. Splices for TPE-R must be as specified for PVC.

3.2.3.2 Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstop

Make splices by heat sealing the adjacent waterstop edges together using a thermoplastic splicing iron utilizing a non-stick surface specifically designed for waterstop welding. Use the correct temperature to sufficiently melt without charring the plastic. Reform waterstops at splices with a remolding iron with ribs or corrugations to match the pattern of the waterstop. The spliced area, when cooled, must show no signs of separation, holes, or other imperfections when bent by hand in as sharp an angle as possible.

3.2.3.3 Quality Assurance

Edge welding will not be permitted. Compress or close centerbulbs when welding to non-centerbulb type. Waterstop splicing defects which are unacceptable include, but are not limited to the following: 1) Tensile strength less than 80 percent of parent section. 2) Free lap joints. 3) Misalignment of centerbulb, ribs, and end bulbs greater than 1/16 inch. 4) Misalignment which reduces waterstop cross section more than 15 percent. 5) Bond failure at joint deeper than 1/16 inch or 15 percent of material thickness. 6) Misalignment of waterstop splice resulting in misalignment of waterstop in excess of 1/2 inch in 10 feet. 7) Visible porosity in the weld area, including pin holes. 8) Charred or burnt material. 9) Bubbles or inadequate bonding. 10) Visible signs of splice separation when cooled splice is bent by hand at a sharp angle.

3.2.4 Non-Metallic Hydrophilic Waterstop Installation

Miter cut ends to be joined with sharp knife or shears. Adhere the ends with cyanacrylate (super glue) adhesive. When joining hydrophilic type waterstop to PVC waterstop, the hydrophilic waterstop shall be positioned as shown on the drawings. Apply a liberal amount of a single component hydrophilic sealant to the junction to complete the transition.

3.2.5 Preformed Plastic Adhesive Installation

Install preformed plastic adhesive waterstops employing a prime, peel, place and pour procedure. Clean and dry joint surfaces before priming and just prior to placing the sealing strips. Splice the end of each strip to the next strip with a 1 inch overlap; press the overlap firmly to release trapped air. During damp or cold conditions, flash the joint surface with a safe, direct flame to warm and dry the surface adequately; dip the sealing strips in warm water to soften the material to achieve maximum bond to the concrete surface.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

Treat construction joints coinciding with expansion and contraction joints as expansion or contraction joints as applicable.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03 20 00.00 10

CONCRETE REINFORCING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 318 (2014; Errata 1-2 2014; Errata 3-5 2015; Errata 6 2016; Errata 7-9 2017) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete (ACI 318-14) and Commentary (ACI 318R-14)

ACI SP-66 (2004) ACI Detailing Manual

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.4/D1.4M (2011) Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A1035/A1035M (2016a) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain, Low-carbon, Chromium, Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A1064/A1064M (2017) Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete

ASTM A184/A184M (2017) Standard Specification for Welded Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A53/A53M (2012) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A615/A615M (2016) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A675/A675M (2014) Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality, Mechanical Properties

ASTM A706/A706M (2016) Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A884/A884M

(2014) Standard Specification for
Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire and Welded Wire
Reinforcement

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)

CRSI 10MSP

(2009; 28th Ed; Errata) Manual of Standard
Practice

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Mechanical Butt-Splices; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Reinforcement; G

SD-03 Product Data

G

SD-07 Certificates

Reinforcing Steel
Qualified Welders
Qualification of Steel Bar Butt-Splicers

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Welding Qualifications

Welders are required to be qualified in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M. Perform qualification test at the worksite and notify the Contracting Officer 24 hours prior to conducting tests. Special welding procedures and welders qualified by others may be accepted as permitted by AWS D1.4/D1.4M. Submit a list of qualified welders names.

1.3.2 Qualification of Steel Bar Butt-Splicers

Qualification of steel bar butt-splicers are required to be certified to have satisfactorily completed a course of instruction in the proposed method of butt-splicing or have satisfactorily performed such work within the preceding year. Submit certificates on the Qualifications of Steel Bar Butt-Splicers prior to commencing butt-splicing.

1.3.3 Qualification of Butt-Splicing Procedure

As a condition of approval of the butt-splicing procedure, make three test butt-splices of steel bars of each size to be spliced using the proposed butt-splicing method, in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Tension tested to destruction these test butt-splices and unspliced bars of the

same size, with stress-strain curves plotted for each test. Test results must show that the butt-splices meet the specified strength and deformation requirements in order for the splicing procedure to be approved.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Store reinforcement and accessories off the ground on platforms, skids, or other supports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOWELS

Provide dowels conforming to ASTM A675/A675M, Grade 80. Steel pipe conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 80, may be used as dowels provided the ends are closed with metal or plastic inserts or with mortar.

2.2 FABRICATED BAR MATS

Fabricated bar mats conforming to ASTM A184/A184M.

2.3 REINFORCING STEEL

Reinforcing steel of deformed bars conforming to ASTM A615/A615M, ASTM A706/A706M, or ASTM A1035/A1035M grades and sizes as indicated. Cold drawn wire used for spiral reinforcement must conform to ASTM A1064/A1064M.

Submit certified copies of mill reports attesting that the reinforcing steel furnished contains no less than 25 percent recycled scrap steel and meets the requirements specified herein, prior to the installation of reinforcing steel.

2.3.1 Mechanical Butt-Splices

Mechanical butt splices must be an approved exothermic, threaded coupling, swaged sleeve or other positive connecting type, and develop 125 percent of the specified minimum yield tensile strength of the spliced bars or of the smaller bar in transition splices. In addition to this strength requirement, the additional deformation of number 14 and smaller bars due to slippage or other movement within the splice sleeve cannot exceed (unit strain) (0.015 inches unit strain 0.0015 inches/inch) beyond the elongation of an unspliced bar based upon a 10 inch gage length spanning the extremities of the sleeve at a stress of 30,000 psi. The additional deformation of number 18 bars must not exceed (unit strain) 0.03 inches (unit strain 0.003 inches/inch) beyond the elongation of an unspliced bar based upon a 10 inch gage length spanning the extremities of the sleeve at a stress of 30,000 psi. Determine the amount of the additional deformation from the stress-strain curves of the unspliced and spliced bars tested as required in paragraph QUALIFICATION OF BUTT-SPLICING PROCEDURE for qualification of the butt-splicing procedure.

2.4 WELDED WIRE REINFORCING

Welded wire reinforcing conforming to ASTM A1064/A1064M. When directed by the Contracting Officer for special applications, use welded wire reinforcing conforming to ASTM A884/A884M.

2.5 WIRE TIES

Use wire ties that are 16 gauge or heavier black annealed steel wire.

2.6 SUPPORTS

Design bar supports for formed surfaces in accordance with CRSI 10MSP and fabricate of steel or precast concrete blocks. Provide precast concrete blocks with wire ties and not less than 4 inches square when supporting reinforcement on ground. Precast concrete block must have compressive strength equal to that of the surrounding concrete. Coat steel supports for coated or galvanized bars with electrically compatible material for a distance of at least 2 inches beyond the point of contact with the bar. Where concrete formed surfaces will be exposed to weather or where surfaces are to be painted, use galvanized, plastic protected or stainless steel supports within 1/2 inch of concrete surface. Concrete supports used in concrete exposed to view must have the same color and texture as the finish surface. For slabs on grade and topping slabs on steel deck, supports use precast concrete blocks, plastic coated steel fabricated with bearing plates, or specifically designed wire-fabric supports fabricated of plastic.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 REINFORCEMENT

Fabricate and place reinforcement steel and accessories as specified, as indicated, and as shown on approved shop drawings. Fabrication and placement details of steel and accessories not specified or shown must be in accordance with ACI SP-66 and ACI 318. Cold bend reinforcement unless otherwise authorized. Bending may be accomplished in the field or at the mill. Do not bend bars after embedment in concrete. Place safety caps on all exposed ends of vertical concrete reinforcement bars that pose a danger to life safety. Face wire tie ends away from the forms. Submit detail drawings showing reinforcing steel placement, schedules, sizes, grades, and splicing and bending details. Show support details including types, sizes and spacing.

3.1.1 Placement

Reinforcement must be free from loose rust and scale, dirt, oil, or other deleterious coating that could reduce bond with the concrete. Place reinforcement in accordance with ACI 318 at locations indicated plus or minus one bar diameter. Do not continue reinforcement through expansion joints and place as indicated through construction or contraction joints. Cover with concrete coverage as indicated or as required by ACI 318. If bars are moved more than one bar diameter to avoid interference with other reinforcement, conduits or embedded items, the resulting arrangement of bars, including additional bars required to meet structural requirements, requires approval before concrete is placed.

3.2 WELDED-WIRE REINFORCEMENT PLACEMENT

Place welded-wire reinforcement in slabs as indicated. Reinforcement placed in slabs on grade must be continuous between expansion, construction, and contraction joints. Reinforcement placement at joints must be as indicated.

May lap splices in such a way that the overlapped area equals the distance between the outermost crosswires plus 2 inches. Stagger laps to avoid continuous laps in either direction. Wire or clip together reinforcement at laps at intervals not to exceed 4 feet. Position reinforcement by the use of supports.

3.3 DOWEL INSTALLATION

Install dowels in slabs on grade at locations indicated and at right angles to joint being doweled. Accurately position and align dowels parallel to the finished concrete surface before concrete placement. Rigidly support dowels during concrete placement. Coat one end of dowels with a bond breaker.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03 30 00

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 117	(2010; Errata 2011) Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary
ACI 121R	(2008) Guide for Concrete Construction Quality Systems in Conformance with ISO 9001
ACI 211.1	(1991; R 2009) Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight and Mass Concrete
ACI 301	(2016) Specifications for Structural Concrete
ACI 302.1R	(2015) Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction
ACI 304.2R	(2017) Guide to Placing Concrete by Pumping Methods
ACI 304R	(2000; R 2009) Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete
ACI 305R	(2010) Guide to Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 306.1	(1990; R 2002) Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting
ACI 306R	(2016) Guide to Cold Weather Concreting
ACI 308.1	(2011) Specification for Curing Concrete
ACI 318	(2014; Errata 1-2 2014; Errata 3-5 2015; Errata 6 2016; Errata 7-9 2017) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete (ACI 318-14) and Commentary (ACI 318R-14)
ACI 347R	(2014; Errata 1 2017) Guide to Formwork for Concrete
ACI SP-15	(2011) Field Reference Manual: Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete ACI

301-05 with Selected ACI References

ACI SP-2 (2007; Abstract: 10th Edition) ACI Manual
of Concrete Inspection

ACI SP-66 (2004) ACI Detailing Manual

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

AHA A135.4 (1995; R 2004) Basic Hardboard

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.4/D1.4M (2011) Structural Welding Code -
Reinforcing Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A1064/A1064M (2017) Standard Specification for
Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire
Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for
Concrete

ASTM A53/A53M (2012) Standard Specification for Pipe,
Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated,
Welded and Seamless

ASTM A615/A615M (2016) Standard Specification for Deformed
and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete
Reinforcement

ASTM A706/A706M (2016) Standard Specification for
Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars
for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A767/A767M (2016) Standard Specification for
Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars for
Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A934/A934M (2016) Standard Specification for
Epoxy-Coated Prefabricated Steel
Reinforcing Bars

ASTM A955/A955M (2017a) Standard Specification for
Deformed and Plain Stainless-Steel Bars
for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A996/A996M (2016) Standard Specification for
Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars
for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM C1017/C1017M (2013; E 2015) Standard Specification for
Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing
Flowing Concrete

ASTM C1077 (2017) Standard Practice for Agencies
Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates
for Use in Construction and Criteria for
Testing Agency Evaluation

ASTM C1107/C1107M	(2014a) Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM C1157/C1157M	(2017) Standard Performance Specification for Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C1218/C1218M	(2017) Standard Test Method for Water-Soluble Chloride in Mortar and Concrete
ASTM C1240	(2014) Standard Specification for Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures
ASTM C1260	(2014) Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C138/C138M	(2017a) Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete
ASTM C143/C143M	(2015) Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C150/C150M	(2017) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C1567	(2013) Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials and Aggregate (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1602/C1602M	(2012) Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM C172/C172M	(2017) Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C173/C173M	(2016) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C192/C192M	(2016a) Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
ASTM C231/C231M	(2017a) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C260/C260M	(2010a; R 2016) Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C295/C295M	(2012) Petrographic Examination of Aggregates for Concrete

ASTM C31/C31M	(2017) Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C311/C311M	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Fly Ash or Natural Pozzolans for Use in Portland-Cement Concrete
ASTM C33/C33M	(2016) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C330/C330M	(2017a) Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
ASTM C39/C39M	(2017b) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C42/C42M	(2013) Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
ASTM C494/C494M	(2017) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C552	(2017) Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C567/C567M	(2014) Determining Density of Structural Lightweight Concrete
ASTM C578	(2017a) Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C591	(2017) Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C595/C595M	(2017) Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements
ASTM C618	(2017) Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C78/C78M	(2016) Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Third-Point Loading)
ASTM C920	(2014a) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C94/C94M	(2017a) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C989/C989M	(2017) Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM D1751	(2004; E 2013; R 2013) Standard

	Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D1752	(2004a; R 2013) Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion
ASTM D2628	(1991; R 2016) Standard Specification for Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements
ASTM D2835	(1989; R 2017) Standard Specification for Lubricant for Installation of Preformed Compression Seals in Concrete Pavements
ASTM D412	(2016) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D471	(2016a) Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Effect of Liquids
ASTM D5759	(2012) Characterization of Coal Fly Ash and Clean Coal Combustion Fly Ash for Potential Uses
ASTM D6690	(2015) Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements
ASTM E1155	(2014) Standard Test Method for Determining Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness Numbers
ASTM E1643	(2011; R 2017) Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs
ASTM E1745	(2017) Standard Specification for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs
ASTM E1993/E1993M	(1998; R 2013; E 2013) Standard Specification for Bituminous Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs
ASTM E329	(2014a) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction
ASTM E96/E96M	(2016) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)

CRSI 10MSP (2009; 28th Ed; Errata) Manual of Standard Practice

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST PS 1 (2009) DOC Voluntary Product Standard PS 1-07, Structural Plywood

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 513 (1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Rubber Waterstops

COE CRD-C 572 (1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Polyvinylchloride Waterstops

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED NC (2009) Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design(tm) New Construction Rating System

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- a. "Cementitious material" as used herein must include all portland cement, pozzolan, fly ash, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume.
- b. "Exposed to public view" means situated so that it can be seen from eye level from a public location after completion of the building. A public location is accessible to persons not responsible for operation or maintenance of the building.
- c. "Chemical admixtures" are materials in the form of powder or fluids that are added to the concrete to give it certain characteristics not obtainable with plain concrete mixes.
- d. "Supplementary cementing materials" (SCM) include coal fly ash, silica fume, granulated blast-furnace slag, natural or calcined pozzolans, and ultra-fine coal ash when used in such proportions to replace the portland cement that result in improvement to sustainability and durability and reduced cost.
- e. "Design strength" (f'_c) is the specified compressive strength of concrete at time(s) specified in this section to meet structural design criteria.
- f. "Mass Concrete" is any concrete system that approaches a maximum temperature of 158 degrees F within the first 72 hours of placement. In addition, it includes all concrete elements with a section thickness of 3 feet or more regardless of temperature.
- g. "Mixture proportioning" is the process of designing concrete mixture proportions to enable it to meet the strength, service life and constructability requirements of the project while minimizing the initial and life-cycle cost.

- h. "Mixture proportions" are the masses or volumes of individual ingredients used to make a unit measure (cubic meter or cubic yard) of concrete.
- i. "Pozzolan" is a siliceous or siliceous and aluminous material, which in itself possesses little or no cementitious value but will, in finely divided form and in the presence of moisture, chemically react with calcium hydroxide at ordinary temperatures to form compounds possessing cementitious properties.
- j. "Workability (or consistence)" is the ability of a fresh (plastic) concrete mix to fill the form/mould properly with the desired work (vibration) and without reducing the concrete's quality. Workability depends on water content, chemical admixtures, aggregate (shape and size distribution), cementitious content and age (level of hydration).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Concrete Curing Plan

Quality Control Plan; G

Quality Control Personnel Certifications; G

Quality Control Organizational Chart

Laboratory Accreditation; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Reinforcing Steel; G

SD-03 Product Data

Joint Sealants;

Joint Filler;

Materials for Forms

Recycled Aggregate Materials; (LEED NC)

Cementitious Materials;

Vapor Retarder and Vapor Barrier

Concrete Curing Materials

Reinforcement;

Liquid Chemical Floor Hardener

Admixtures

Mechanical Reinforcing Bar Connectors

Waterstops

Pumping Concrete

Finishing Plan

SD-04 Samples

Surface Finish Sample

SD-05 Design Data

Concrete Mix Design; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Concrete Mix Design; G

Fly Ash

Pozzolan

Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag

Aggregates

Tolerance Report

Compressive Strength Tests; G

Unit Weight of Structural Concrete

Ion Concentration

Air Content

Slump Tests

Water

SD-07 Certificates

Reinforcing Bars

Welder Qualifications

VOC Content for Form Release Agents, Curing Compounds, and
Concrete Penetrating Sealers

Safety Data Sheets

Field Testing Technician and Testing Agency

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Liquid Chemical Floor Hardener

Curing Compound

1.4 MODIFICATION OF REFERENCES

Accomplish work in accordance with ACI publications except as modified herein. Consider the advisory or recommended provisions to be mandatory. Interpret reference to the "Building Official," the "Structural Engineer," and the "Architect/Engineer" to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Follow ACI 301, ACI 304R and ASTM A934/A934M requirements and recommendations. Do not deliver concrete until vapor retarder, vapor barrier, forms, reinforcement, embedded items, and chamfer strips are in place and ready for concrete placement. Do not store concrete curing compounds or sealers with materials that have a high capacity to adsorb volatile organic compound (VOC) emissions. Do not store concrete curing compounds or sealers in occupied spaces.

1.5.1 Reinforcement

Store reinforcement of different sizes and shapes in separate piles or racks raised above the ground to avoid excessive rusting. Protect from contaminants such as grease, oil, and dirt. Ensure bar sizes can be accurately identified after bundles are broken and tags removed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Design Data

1.6.1.1 Concrete Mix Design

Sixty days minimum prior to concrete placement, submit a mix design for each strength and type of concrete. Submit a complete list of materials including type; brand; source and amount of cement, complementary cementitious materials, , and admixtures; and applicable reference specifications. Submit mill test and all other test for cement, complementary cementitious materials, aggregates, and admixtures. Provide documentation of maximum nominal aggregate size, gradation analysis, percentage retained and passing sieve, and a graph of percentage retained verses sieve size. Provide mix proportion data using at least three different water-cementitious material ratios for each type of mixture, which produce a range of strength encompassing those required for each type of concrete required. If source material changes, resubmit mix proportion data using revised source material. Provide only materials that have been proven by trial mix studies to meet the requirements of this specification, unless otherwise approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Indicate clearly in the submittal where each mix design is used when more than one mix design is submitted. Resubmit data on concrete components if the qualities or source of components changes. For previously approved concrete mix designs used within the past twelve months, the previous mix design may be re-submitted without further trial batch testing if accompanied by material test data conducted within the last six months. Obtain mix design approval from the contracting officer prior to concrete placement.

1.6.2 Shop Drawings

1.6.2.1 Reinforcing Steel

ACI SP-66. Indicate bending diagrams, assembly diagrams, splicing and laps of bars, shapes, dimensions, and details of bar reinforcing, accessories, and concrete cover. Do not scale dimensions from structural drawings to determine lengths of reinforcing bars. Reproductions of contract drawings are unacceptable.

1.6.3 Control Submittals

1.6.3.1 Concrete Curing Plan

Submit proposed materials, methods and duration for curing concrete elements in accordance with ACI 308.1.

1.6.3.2 Pumping Concrete

Submit proposed materials and methods for pumping concrete. Submittal must include mix designs, pumping equipment including type of pump and size and material for pipe, and maximum length and height concrete is to be pumped.

1.6.3.3 Finishing Plan

Submit proposed material and procedures to be used in obtaining the finish for the floors. Include qualification of person to be used for obtaining floor tolerance measurement, description of measuring equipment to be used, and a sketch showing lines and locations the measuring equipment will follow.

1.6.3.4 VOC Content for form release agents, curing compounds, and concrete penetrating sealers

Submit certification for the form release agent, curing compounds, and concrete penetrating sealers that indicate the VOC content of each product.

1.6.3.5 Safety Data Sheets

Submit Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for all materials that are regulated for hazardous health effects. SDS must be readily accessible during each work shift to employees when they are at the construction site.

1.6.4 Test Reports

1.6.4.1 Fly Ash and Pozzolan

Submit test results in accordance with ASTM C618 for fly ash and pozzolan. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date.

1.6.4.2 Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag

Submit test results in accordance with ASTM C989/C989M for ground granulated blast-furnace slag. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date.

1.6.4.3 Aggregates

ASTM C1260 for potential alkali-silica reactions, ASTM C295/C295M for

petrographic analysis.

1.6.5 Field Samples

1.6.5.1 Surface Finish Samples

Provide a minimum of three sample concrete panels for each finish for each mix design, 3 feet by 3 feet, 3 inches thick. Use the approved concrete mix design(s). Provide sample panels on-site at locations directed. Once approved, each set of panels must be representative of each of the finishes specified and of the workmanship and finish(es) required. Do not remove or destroy samples until directed by the Contracting Officer.

1.6.6 Quality Control Plan

Develop and submit for approval a concrete quality control program in accordance with the guidelines of ACI 121R and as specified herein. The plan must include approved laboratories. Provide direct oversight for the concrete qualification program inclusive of associated sampling and testing. All quality control reports must be provided to the Contracting Officer, Quality Manager and Concrete Supplier. Maintain a copy of ACI SP-15 and CRSI 10MSP at project site.

1.6.7 Quality Control Personnel Certifications

The Contractor must submit for approval the responsibilities of the various quality control personnel, including the names and qualifications of the individuals in those positions and a quality control organizational chart defining the quality control hierarchy and the responsibility of the various positions. Quality control personnel must be employed by the Contractor.

Submit American Concrete Institute certification for the following:

- a. CQC personnel responsible for inspection of concrete operations.
- b. Lead Foreman or Journeyman of the Concrete Placing, Finishing, and Curing Crews.
- c. Field Testing Technicians: ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade I.

1.6.7.1 Quality Manager Qualifications

The quality manager must hold a current license as a professional engineer in a U.S. state or territory with experience on at least five (5) similar projects. Evidence of extraordinary proven experience may be considered by the Contracting Officer as sufficient to act as the Quality Manager.

1.6.7.2 Field Testing Technician and Testing Agency

Submit data on qualifications of proposed testing agency and technicians for approval by the Contracting Officer prior to performing testing on concrete.

- a. Work on concrete under this contract must be performed by an ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician Grade 1 qualified in accordance with ACI SP-2 or equivalent. Equivalent certification programs must include requirements for written and performance examinations as stipulated in

ACI SP-2.

- b. Testing agencies that perform testing services on reinforcing steel must meet the requirements of ASTM E329.
- c. Testing agencies that perform testing services on concrete materials must meet the requirements of ASTM C1077.

1.6.8 Laboratory Qualifications for Concrete Qualification Testing

The concrete testing laboratory must have the necessary equipment and experience to accomplish required testing. The laboratory must meet the requirements of ASTM C1077 and be Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) inspected.

1.6.9 Laboratory Accreditation

Laboratory and testing facilities must be provided by and at the expense of the Contractor. The laboratories performing the tests must be accredited in accordance with ASTM C1077, including ASTM C78/C78M and ASTM C1260. The accreditation must be current and must include the required test methods, as specified. Furthermore, the testing must comply with the following requirements:

- a. Aggregate Testing and Mix Proportioning: Aggregate testing and mixture proportioning studies must be performed by an accredited laboratory and under the direction of a registered professional engineer in a U.S. state or territory competent in concrete materials who is competent in concrete materials and must sign all reports and designs.
- b. Acceptance Testing: Furnish all materials, labor, and facilities required for molding, curing, testing, and protecting test specimens at the site and in the laboratory. Furnish and maintain boxes or other facilities suitable for storing and curing the specimens at the site while in the mold within the temperature range stipulated by ASTM C31/C31M.
- c. Contractor Quality Control: All sampling and testing must be performed by an approved, onsite, independent, accredited laboratory.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Provide space ventilation according to manufacturer recommendations, at a minimum, during and following installation of concrete curing compound and sealer. Maintain one of the following ventilation conditions during the curing period or for 72 hours after installation:

- a. Supply 100 percent outside air 24 hours a day.
- b. Supply airflow at a rate of 6 air changes per hour, when outside temperatures are between 55 degrees F and 84 degrees F and humidity is between 30 percent and 60 percent.
- c. Supply airflow at a rate of 1.5 air changes per hour, when outside air conditions are not within the range stipulated above.

1.7.1 Submittals for Environmental Performance

- a. Provide data indication the percentage of post-industrial pozzolan (fly

ash, blast furnace slag) cement substitution as a percentage of the full product composite by weight.

- b. Provide data indicating the percentage of post-industrial and post-consumer recycled content aggregate.
- c. Provide product data indicating the percentage of post-consumer recycled steel content in each type of steel reinforcement as a percentage of the full product composite by weight.
- d. Provide product data stating the location where all products were manufactured
- e. For projects using FSC certified formwork, provide chain-of-custody documentation for all certified wood products.
- f. For projects using reusable formwork, provide data showing how formwork is reused.
- g. Provide SDS product information data showing that form release agents meet any environmental performance goals such as using vegetable and soy based products.
- h. Provide SDS product information data showing that concrete adhesives meet any environmental performance goals including low emitting, low volatile organic compound products.

1.8 QUALIFICATIONS FOR WELDING WORK

Welding procedures must be in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

Verify that Welder qualifications are in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M or under an equivalent qualification test approved in advance. Welders are permitted to do only the type of welding for which each is specifically qualified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS FOR FORMS

Provide wood, plywood, plastic, carton, or steel. Use plywood or steel forms where a smooth form finish is required.

2.1.1 Wood Forms

Use lumber as specified in Section 06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY and as follows. Provide lumber that is square edged or tongue-and-groove boards, free of raised grain, knotholes, or other surface defects. Provide plywood that complies with NIST PS 1, B-B concrete form panels or better or AHA A135.4, hardboard for smooth form lining. Submit data verifying that composite wood products contain no urea formaldehyde resins.

2.1.1.1 Concrete Form Plywood (Standard Rough)

Provide plywood that conforms to NIST PS 1, B-B, concrete form, not less than 5/8-inch thick.

2.1.1.2 Overlaid Concrete Form Plywood (Standard Smooth)

Provide plywood that conforms to NIST PS 1, B-B, high density form overlay, not less than 5/8-inch thick.

2.1.2 Plastic Forms

Plastic lumber as specified in Section 06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY. Provide plastic forms that contain a minimum of 50 percent post-consumer recycled content, or a minimum of 50 percent post-industrial recycled content.

2.1.3 Carton Forms

Moisture resistant treated paper faces, biodegradable, structurally sufficient to support weight of wet concrete until initial set. Provide carton forms that contain a minimum of 10 percent post-consumer recycled content, or a minimum of 20 percent post-industrial recycled content.

2.1.4 Steel Forms

Provide steel form surfaces that do not contain irregularities, dents, or sags.

2.2 FORM TIES AND ACCESSORIES

Provide a form tie system that does not leave mild steel after break-off or removal any closer than 2 inches from the exposed surface. Do not use wire alone. Form ties and accessories must not reduce the effective cover of the reinforcement.

2.2.1 Waterstops

2.2.1.1 PVC Waterstop

Polyvinylchloride waterstops must conform to COE CRD-C 572.

2.2.1.2 Rubber Waterstop

Rubber waterstops must conform to COE CRD-C 513.

2.2.1.3 Thermoplastic Elastomeric Rubber Waterstop

Thermoplastic elastomeric rubber waterstops must conform to ASTM D471.

2.2.1.4 Hydrophilic Waterstop

Swellable strip type compound of polymer modified chloroprene rubber that swells upon contact with water must conform to ASTM D412 as follows: Tensile strength 420 psi minimum; ultimate elongation 600 percent minimum. Hardness must be 50 minimum on the type A durometer and the volumetric expansion ratio in distilled water at 70 degrees F must be 3 to 1 minimum.

2.2.2 Dovetail Anchor Slot

Preformed metal slot approximately 1 inch by 1 inch of not less than 22 gage galvanized steel cast in concrete. Coordinate actual size and throat opening with dovetail anchors and provide with removable filler material.

2.2.3 Perimeter Insulation

Perimeter insulation must be polystyrene conforming to ASTM C578, Type II; polyurethane conforming to ASTM C591, Type II; or cellular glass conforming to ASTM C552, Type I or IV. Comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING.

2.3 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

2.3.1 Contractor-Furnished Mix Design

ACI 211.1, ACI 301, and ACI 318 ACI 304.2R except as otherwise specified. Indicate the compressive strength (f'c) of the concrete for each portion of the structure(s) as specified below. Where faster set time is required, use Type III cement before using calcium chloride with approval from the contracting officer.

2.3.1.1 Footings

Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

- a. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
- b. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45 .
- c. Slump Limit: 4 inches , plus or minus 1 inch.
- d. Air Content: 5.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2 inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- e. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

2.3.1.2 Foundation Walls

Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

- a. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
- b. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45 .
- c. Slump Limit: 4 inches , plus or minus 1 inch.
- d. Air Content: 5.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2 inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- e. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4 inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

2.3.1.3 Slab-on-Grade

Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

- a. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
- b. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45 .
- c. Slump Limit: 4 inches , plus or minus 1 inch.

- d. Air Content: 5.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2 inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- e. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4 inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- f. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

2.3.1.4 Suspended Slabs

Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

- a. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
- b. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45 .
- c. Slump Limit: 4 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture , plus or minus 1 inch.
- d. Air Content: 5.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2 inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- e. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4 inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- f. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

2.3.1.5 Concrete Toppings

Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

- a. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
- b. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45 .
- c. Slump Limit: 4 inches , plus or minus 1 inch.
- d. Air Content: 5.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2 inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- e. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4 inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- f. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

2.3.1.6 Building Frame Members

Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

- a. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.

- b. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45 .
- c. Slump Limit: 4 inches , plus or minus 1 inch.
- d. Air Content: 5.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2 inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- e. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4 inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

2.3.1.7 Building Walls

Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

- a. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
- b. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45 .
- c. Slump Limit: 4 inches , plus or minus 1 inch.
- d. Air Content: 5.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2 inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- e. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4 inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

Maximum slump may be increased 1 inch for methods of consolidation other than vibration.

2.3.1.8 Mix Proportions for Normal Weight Concrete

Trial design batches, mixture proportioning studies, and testing requirements for various classes and types of concrete specified are the responsibility of the Contractor. Base mixture proportions on compressive strength as determined by test specimens fabricated in accordance with ASTM C192/C192M and tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M. Samples of all materials used in mixture proportioning studies must be representative of those proposed for use in the project and must be accompanied by the manufacturer's or producer's test report indicating compliance with these specifications. Base trial mixtures having proportions, consistencies, and air content suitable for the work on methodology described in ACI 211.1. In the trial mixture, use at least three different water-cementitious material ratios for each type of mixture, which must produce a range of strength encompassing those required for each class and type of concrete required on the project. The maximum water-cementitious material ratio allowed must be based on equivalent water-cementitious material ratio calculations as determined by the conversion from the weight ratio of water to cement plus pozzolan by weight equivalency method. Design laboratory trial mixture for maximum permitted slump and air content. Each combination of material proposed for use must have separate trial mixture, except for accelerator or retarder use can be provided without separate trial mixture. Report the temperature of concrete in each trial batch. For each water-cementitious material ratio, at least three test cylinders for each test age must be made and cured in accordance with ASTM C192/C192M and tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M for 7, 28, days. From these results, plot a curve showing the relationship between water-cementitious material ratio and strength for each set of trial mix studies. In addition, plot a curve showing the relationship between 7 and 28 day strengths.

2.3.1.9 Required Average Strength of Mix Design

The selected mixture must produce an average compressive strength exceeding the specified strength by the amount indicated in ACI 301, but may not exceed the specified strength at the same age by more than 20 percent. When a concrete production facility has a record of at least 15 consecutive tests, the standard deviation must be calculated and the required average compressive strength must be determined in accordance with ACI 301.

2.3.2 Ready-Mix Concrete

Provide concrete that meets the requirements of ASTM C94/C94M.

Ready-mixed concrete manufacturer must provide duplicate delivery tickets with each load of concrete delivered. Provide delivery tickets with the following information in addition to that required by ASTM C94/C94M:

Type and brand cement

Cement and complementary cementitious materials content in 94-pound bags per cubic yard of concrete

Maximum size of aggregate

Amount and brand name of admixtures

Total water content expressed by water cementitious material ratio

2.3.3 Concrete Curing Materials

Provide concrete curing material in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 and ACI 308.1 Section 2. Submit product data for concrete curing compounds. Submit manufactures instructions for placement of curing compound.

2.4 MATERIALS

2.4.1 Cementitious Materials

For exposed concrete, use one manufacturer and one source for each type of cement, ground slag, fly ash, and pozzolan.

2.4.1.1 Fly Ash

ASTM C618, Class F, except that the maximum allowable loss on ignition must not exceed 3 percent. Class F fly ash for use in mitigating Alkali-Silica Reactivity must have a Calcium Oxide (CaO) content of less than 8 percent and a total equivalent alkali content less than 1.5 percent.

Add with cement. Fly ash content must be a minimum of 20 percent by weight of cementitious material, provided the fly ash does not reduce the amount of cement in the concrete mix below the minimum requirements of local building codes. Where the use of fly ash cannot meet the minimum level, provide the maximum amount of fly ash permittable that meets the code requirements for cement content. Report the chemical analysis of the fly ash in accordance with ASTM C311/C311M. Evaluate and classify fly ash in accordance with ASTM D5759.

2.4.1.2 Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan

Natural pozzolan must be raw or calcined and conform to ASTM C618, Class N, including the optional requirements for uniformity and effectiveness in controlling Alkali-Silica reaction and must have an ignition loss not exceeding 3 percent. Class N pozzolan for use in mitigating Alkali-Silica Reactivity must have a Calcium Oxide (CaO) content of less than 13 percent and total equivalent alkali content less than 3 percent.

2.4.1.3 Ultra Fine Fly Ash and Ultra Fine Pozzolan

Ultra Fine Fly Ash (UFFA) and Ultra Fine Pozzolan (UFP) must conform to ASTM C618, Class F or N, and the following additional requirements:

- a. The strength activity index at 28 days of age must be at least 95 percent of the control specimens.
- b. The average particle size must not exceed 6 microns.
- c. The sum of SiO₂ + Al₂O₃ + Fe₂O₃ must be greater than 77 percent.

2.4.1.4 Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag

ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100 . Slag content must be a minimum of 25 percent by weight of cementitious material.

2.4.1.5 Silica Fume

Silica fume must conform to ASTM C1240, including the optional limits on reactivity with cement alkalis. Silica fume may be furnished as a dry, densified material or as slurry. Proper mixing is essential to accomplish proper distribution of the silica fume and avoid agglomerated silica fume which can react with the alkali in the cement resulting in premature and extensive concrete damage. Supervision at the batch plant, finishing, and curing is essential. Provide at the Contractor's expense the services of a manufacturer's technical representative, experienced in mixing, proportioning, placement procedures, and curing of concrete containing silica fume. This representative must be present on the project prior to and during at least the first 4 days of concrete production and placement using silica fume. A High Range Water Reducer (HRWR) must be used with silica fume.

2.4.1.6 Portland Cement

Provide cement that conforms to ASTM C150/C150M, Type II, with tri-calcium aluminates (C3A) content less than 10 percent and a maximum cement-alkali content of 0.80 percent Na₂O_e (sodium oxide) equivalent.. Use one brand and type of cement for formed concrete having exposed-to-view finished surfaces.

Supplier must certify that no hazardous waste is used in the fuel mix or raw materials.

2.4.1.7 Blended Cements

Blended cement must conform to ASTM C595/C595M and ASTM C1157/C1157M, Type IP or IS, including the optional requirement for mortar expansion and sulfate soundness and consist of a mixture of ASTM C150/C150M Type I, or Type II cement and a complementary cementing material. The slag added to the Type IS blend must be ASTM C989/C989M ground granulated blast-furnace slag. The pozzolan added to the Type IP blend must be ASTM C618 Class F and must be interground with the cement clinker. The manufacturer must state in

writing that the amount of pozzolan in the finished cement will not vary more than plus or minus 5 mass percent of the finished cement from lot-to-lot or within a lot. The percentage and type of mineral admixture used in the blend must not change from that submitted for the aggregate evaluation and mixture proportioning.

2.4.2 Water

Water must comply with the requirements of ASTM C1602/C1602M. Minimize the amount of water in the mix. Improve workability by adjusting the grading rather than by adding water. Water must be potable; free from injurious amounts of oils, acids, alkalis, salts, organic materials, or other substances deleterious to concrete. Submit test report showing water complies with ASTM C1602/C1602M.

2.4.3 Aggregates

ASTM C33/C33M, except as modified herein. Furnish aggregates for exposed concrete surfaces from one source. Provide aggregates that do not contain any substance which may be deleteriously reactive with the alkalis in the cement. Submit test report showing compliance with ASTM C33/C33M.

Fine and coarse aggregates must show expansions less than 0.08 percent at 28 days after casting when testing in accordance with ASTM C1260. Should the test data indicate an expansion of 0.08 percent or greater, reject the aggregate(s) or perform additional testing using ASTM C1567 using the Contractor's proposed mix design. In this case, include the mix design low alkali portland cement and one of the following supplementary cementitious materials:

1. GGBF slag at a minimum of 40 percent of total cementitious
2. Fly ash or natural pozzolan at a minimum of total cementitious of
 - a. 30 percent if (SiO₂ plus Al₂O₃ plus Fe₂O₃) is 65 percent or more,
 - b. 25 percent if (SiO₂ plus Al₂O₃ plus Fe₂O₃) is 70 percent or more,
 - c. 20 percent if (SiO₂ plus Al₂O₃ plus Fe₂O₃) is 80 percent or more,
 - d. 15 percent if (SiO₂ plus Al₂O₃ plus Fe₂O₃) is 90 percent or more.
3. Silica fume at a minimum of 7 percent of total cementitious.

If a combination of these materials is chosen, the minimum amount must be a linear combination of the minimum amounts above. Include these materials in sufficient proportion to show less than 0.08 percent expansion at 28 days after casting when tested in accordance with ASTM C1567.

Aggregates must not possess properties or constituents that are known to have specific unfavorable effects in concrete when tested in accordance with ASTM C295/C295M.

2.4.3.1 Aggregates/Combined Aggregate Gradation (Floor Slabs Only)

ASTM C33/C33M, uniformly graded and as follows: Nominal maximum aggregate size of 1 inch. A combined sieve analysis must indicate a well graded aggregate from coarsest to finest with not more than 18 percent and not less than 8 percent retained on an individual sieve, except that less than 8 percent may be retained on coarsest sieve and on No. 50 (0.3mm) sieve, and less than 8 percent may be retained on sieves finer than No. 50 (0.3mm). Provide sand that is at least 50 percent natural sand.

2.4.3.2 Aggregates for Lightweight Concrete

ASTM C330/C330M.

2.4.3.3 Recycled Aggregate Materials

Use a minimum of 25 percent recycled aggregate, depending on local availability and conforming to requirements of the mix design. Recycled aggregate to include: recovered concrete recovered stone that meets the aggregate requirements specified. Submit recycled material request with the aggregate certification submittals and do not use until approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.4.4 Nonshrink Grout

ASTM C1107/C1107M.

2.4.5 Admixtures

ASTM C494/C494M: Type A, water reducing; Type B, retarding; Type C, accelerating; Type D, water-reducing and retarding; and Type E, water-reducing and accelerating admixture. Do not use calcium chloride admixtures. Submit product data for admixtures used in concrete.

2.4.5.1 Air-Entraining

ASTM C260/C260M.

2.4.5.2 High Range Water Reducer (HRWR) (Superplasticizers)

ASTM C494/C494M, Type F and Type G (HRWR retarding admixture) and ASTM C1017/C1017M. Silica fume and HRWR must come from the same manufacturer.

2.4.6 Vapor Retarder and Vapor Barrier

ASTM E1745 Class C A polyethylene sheeting, minimum 10 mil thickness or other equivalent material with a maximum permance rating of 0.04 perms per ASTM E96/E96M.

ASTM E1745 Class C polyethylene sheeting, minimum 15 milthickness or ASTM E1993/E1993M bituminous membrane or other equivalent material with a maximum permance rating of 0.01 perms per ASTM E96/E96M.

Consider plastic vapor retarders and adhesives with a high recycled content, low toxicity low VOC (Volatile Organic Compounds) levels.

2.4.7 Expansion/Contraction Joint Filler

ASTM D1751 or ASTM D1752 Type I or II. Material must be 1/2 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4.8 Joint Sealants

Submit manufacturer's product data, indicating VOC content.

2.4.8.1 Horizontal Surfaces, 3 Percent Slope, Maximum

ASTM D6690 or ASTM C920, Type M, Class 25, Use T.

2.4.8.2 Vertical Surfaces Greater Than 3 Percent Slope

ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use T ..

2.4.8.3 Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Type

ASTM D2628.

2.4.8.4 Lubricant for Preformed Compression Seals

ASTM D2835.

2.5 REINFORCEMENT

2.5.1 Reinforcing Bars

ACI 301 unless otherwise specified. Use deformed steel. ASTM A615/A615M with the bars marked A, Grade 60; or ASTM A996/A996M with the bars marked R, Grade 60, or marked A, Grade 60. Submit mill certificates for reinforcing bars.

2.5.1.1 Galvanized Reinforcing Bars

Provide galvanized reinforcing bars that conform to ASTM A767/A767M, Class II with galvanizing after fabrication.

2.5.1.2 Weldable Reinforcing Bars

Provide weldable reinforcing bars that conform to ASTM A706/A706M and ASTM A615/A615M and Supplement S1, Grade 60, except that the maximum carbon content must be 0.55 percent.

2.5.1.3 Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars

Provide epoxy-coated reinforcing bars that conform to ASTM A934/A934M, Grade 60.

2.5.1.4 Stainless Steel Reinforcing Bars

ASTM A955/A955M.

2.5.2 Mechanical Reinforcing Bar Connectors

ACI 301. Provide 125 percent minimum yield strength of the reinforcement bar.

2.5.3 Wire

2.5.3.1 Welded Wire Reinforcement

ASTM A1064/A1064M. Provide flat sheets of welded wire reinforcement for slabs and toppings.

2.5.3.2 Steel Wire

Wire must conform to ASTM A1064/A1064M.

2.5.4 Reinforcing Bar Supports

Supports include bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices necessary for proper spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place.

Provide wire bar type supports of coated or non-corrodible material conforming to ACI SP-66 and CRSI 10MSP.

Legs of supports in contact with formwork must be hot-dip galvanized, or plastic coated after fabrication, or stainless-steel bar supports.

See Section 01 33 29 LEED(tm) DOCUMENTATION for cumulative total recycled content requirements. Plastic and steel may contain post-consumer or post-industrial recycled content.

2.5.5 Dowels for Load Transfer in Floors

Provide greased dowels for load transfer in floors of the type, design, weight, and dimensions indicated. Provide dowel bars that are plain-billet steel conforming to ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 40. Provide dowel pipe that is steel conforming to ASTM A53/A53M.

2.6 FLOOR FINISH MATERIALS

2.6.1 Liquid Chemical Floor Hardener

Hardener must be a colorless aqueous solution containing a blend of inorganic silicate or siliconate material and proprietary components combined with a wetting agent; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces. Submit manufacturers instructions for placement of liquid chemical floor hardener.

Use concrete penetrating sealers with a low (maximum 100 grams/liter, less water and less exempt compounds) VOC content.

2.6.2 Abrasive Aggregate for Nonslip Aggregate Finish

Aggregate must be packaged, factory-graded, silicon carbide grits. Aggregate must be rust proof and must be unaffected by freezing, moisture, and cleaning materials.

2.6.3 Dry Materials for Colored Wear-Resistant Finish

Provide materials that are packaged, dry, and a combination of materials formulated for producing colored and wear-resistant monolithic surface treatments; they must include portland cement, graded-quartz aggregate, coloring pigments, and dispersing agents. Provide coloring pigments that are finely ground, nonfacing mineral oxides prepared especially for the purpose and interground with the cement.

2.6.4 Aggregate for Heavy-Duty Wear-Resistant Finish

Provide aggregate that is traprock or emery, as follows:

Traprock must be packaged, crushed, natural, fine-to-medium-grained, igneous rock, such as diabase, basalt, or black granite. Traprock aggregate must be well-graded in size from particles retained on No. 4 sieve 0.187 inch to particles passing 3/8-inch sieve.

Emery must be packaged, factory-graded, crushed, natural-emery ore, cubical or polyhedral in form, containing not less than 35-percent aluminum oxide and not less than 24-percent ferric oxide. Emery aggregate must be well graded in size from particles retained on No. 50 sieve 0.0118 inch to particles passing No. 8 sieve 0.0929 inch.

Provide iron aggregate, as follows:

Iron must be packaged, ground and graded cubicle iron particles with dispersing agents, formulated to blend with portland cement for producing wear-resistant monolithic surface treatments. Provide aggregate that is free of nonferrous metals, oil, grease, soluble alkaline compounds, rust, and impurities and must be well-graded in size from particles retained on No. 50 sieve 0.0118 inch to particles passing No. 8 sieve 0.0929 inch.

2.6.5 Aggregate for Heavy-Duty Floor Topping

Provide emery (or may be traprock or traprock-screenings) fine aggregates, as specified.

Provide emery that is packaged, factory-graded, crushed natural emery ore containing not less than 35-percent aluminum oxide and not less than 24-percent ferric oxide. Provide aggregate that is cubical or polyhedral in form and does not change its physical or chemical nature in the presence of moisture. Grade aggregate to a fineness modulus of 3.9 to 4.0, with 100 percent passing 3/8-inch sieve and not less than 95 percent retained on No. 100 sieve. Deliver emery in moisture-resistant bags.

Provide traprock that is packaged, crushed, natural, fine- to medium-grained igneous rock such as diabase, basalt, or black granite. Uniformly grade coarse aggregate with 100 percent passing 1/2-inch sieve, 30 to 50 percent passing 3/8-inch sieve, 0 to 15 percent passing No. 4 sieve, and 0 to 5 percent passing No. 8 sieve.

Provide fine aggregate using traprock that conforms to ASTM C33/C33M, except gradation. Grade fine aggregate within the following limits:

<u>SIEVE</u>	<u>PERCENT PASSING</u>
3/8 in.	100
No. 4	95 to 100
No. 8	65 to 80
No. 16	45 to 65
No. 30	25 to 45
No. 50	5 to 15
No. 100	0 to 5

Deliver traprock coarse aggregate and fine aggregate in moisture-resistant bags.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly constructed; verify that substrates are level.

If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Contracting Officer of unsatisfactory preparation before processing.

Check field dimensions before beginning installation. If dimensions vary too much from design dimensions for proper installation, notify Contracting Officer and wait for instructions before beginning installation.

3.2 PREPARATION

Determine quantity of concrete needed and minimize the production of excess concrete. Designate locations or uses for potential excess concrete before the concrete is poured.

3.2.1 General

Surfaces against which concrete is to be placed must be free of debris, loose material, standing water, snow, ice, and other deleterious substances before start of concrete placing.

Remove standing water without washing over freshly deposited concrete. Divert flow of water through side drains provided for such purpose.

3.2.2 Subgrade Under Foundations and Footings

When subgrade material is semiporous and dry, sprinkle subgrade surface with water as required to eliminate suction at the time concrete is deposited, or seal subgrade surface by covering surface with specified vapor retarder. When subgrade material is porous, seal subgrade surface by covering surface with specified vapor retarder.

3.2.3 Subgrade Under Slabs on Ground

Before construction of slabs on ground, have underground work on pipes and conduits completed and approved.

Previously constructed subgrade or fill must be cleaned of foreign materials.

Finish surface of capillary water barrier under interior slabs on ground must not show deviation in excess of 1/4 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge parallel with and at right angles to building lines.

Finished surface of subgrade or fill under exterior slabs on ground must not be more than 0.02-foot above or 0.10-foot below elevation indicated.

3.2.4 Edge Forms and Screed Strips for Slabs

Set edge forms or bulkheads and intermediate screed strips for slabs to obtain indicated elevations and contours in finished slab surface and must be strong enough to support vibrating bridge screeds or roller pipe screeds if nature of specified slab finish requires use of such equipment. Align concrete surface to elevation of screed strips by use of strike-off

templates or approved compacting-type screeds.

3.2.5 Reinforcement and Other Embedded Items

Secure reinforcement, joint materials, and other embedded materials in position, inspected, and approved before start of concrete placing.

3.3 FORMS

Provide forms, shoring, and scaffolding for concrete placement in accordance with ACI 301 Section 2 and 5 and ACI 347R. Set forms mortar-tight and true to line and grade. Chamfer above grade exposed joints, edges, and external corners of concrete 0.75 inch unless otherwise indicated. Provide formwork with clean-out openings to permit inspection and removal of debris.

3.3.1 Coating

Before concrete placement, coat the contact surfaces of forms with a form release agent.

3.3.2 Reshoring

Reshore concrete elements in accordance with ACI 301 Section 2.

3.3.3 Reuse

Reuse forms providing the structural integrity of concrete and the aesthetics of exposed concrete are not compromised. Wood forms must not be clogged with paste and must be capable of absorbing high water-cementitious material ratio paste.

3.3.4 Forms for Standard Rough Form Finish

Provide formwork in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 with a surface finish, SF-1.0, for formed surfaces that are to be concealed by other construction.

3.3.5 Forms for Standard Smooth Form Finish

Provide formwork in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 with a surface finish, SF-3.0, for formed surfaces that are exposed to view.

3.3.6 Form Ties

Provide ties in accordance with ACI 301 section 2.

3.3.7 Forms for Concrete Pan Joist Construction

Pan-form units for one-way or two-way concrete joist and slab construction must be factory-fabricated units of the approximate section indicated. Units must consist of steel or molded fiberglass concrete form pans. Closure units must be furnished as required.

3.3.8 Tolerances for Form Construction

Construct formwork to ensure that after removal of forms and prior to patching and finishing of formed surfaces, provide concrete surfaces in accordance with tolerances specified in ACI 301 Section 5 and ACI 117.

3.3.9 Removal of Forms and Supports

After placing concrete, removal of forms must be in accordance with ACI 301 Section 2 except as modified by approved form removal schedule.

3.4 WATERSTOP INSTALLATION AND SPLICES

Provide waterstops in construction joints as indicated.

Install waterstops to form a continuous diaphragm in each joint. Make adequate provisions to support and protect waterstops during progress of work. Protect waterstops protruding from joints from damage.

3.4.1 PVC Waterstop

Make splices by heat sealing the adjacent waterstop edges together using a thermoplastic splicing iron utilizing a non-stick surface specifically designed for waterstop welding. Reform waterstops at splices with a remolding iron with ribs or corrugations to match the pattern of the waterstop. The spliced area, when cooled, must show no signs of separation, holes, or other imperfections when bent by hand in as sharp an angle as possible.

3.4.2 Rubber Waterstop

Rubber waterstops must be spliced using cold bond adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.4.3 Thermoplastic Elastomeric Rubber Waterstop

Fittings must be shop made using a machine specifically designed to mechanically weld the waterstop. A portable power saw must be used to miter or straight cut the ends to be joined to ensure good alignment and contact between joined surfaces. Maintain continuity of the characteristic features of the cross section of the waterstop (for example ribs, tabular center axis, and protrusions) across the splice.

3.4.4 Hydrophilic Waterstop

Miter cut ends to be joined with sharp knife or shears. The ends must be adhered with adhesive.

3.5 PLACING REINFORCEMENT AND MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

ACI 301 and ACI SP-66. Provide bars, welded wire reinforcement, wire ties, supports, and other devices necessary to install and secure reinforcement. Reinforcement must not have rust, scale, oil, grease, clay, or foreign substances that would reduce the bond. Rusting of reinforcement is a basis of rejection if the effective cross-sectional area or the nominal weight per unit length has been reduced. Remove loose rust prior to placing steel. Tack welding is prohibited.

3.5.1 General

Provide details of reinforcement that are in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI SP-66 and as specified.

3.5.2 Vapor Barrier

Install in accordance with ASTM E1643. Provide beneath the on-grade concrete floor slab. Use the greatest widths and lengths practicable to eliminate joints wherever possible. Lap joints a minimum of 12 inches and tape. Remove torn, punctured, or damaged vapor barrier material and provide with new vapor barrier prior to placing concrete. Concrete placement must not damage vapor barrier.

3.5.3 Perimeter Insulation

Install perimeter insulation at locations indicated. Adhesive must be used where insulation is applied to the interior surface of foundation walls and may be used for exterior application.

3.5.4 Reinforcement Supports

Support reinforcement in accordance with ACI 301 Section 3. Supports for coated or galvanized bars must also be coated with electrically compatible material for a distance of at least 2 inches beyond the point of contact with the bars.

3.5.5 Splicing

As indicated. For splices not indicated ACI 301. Do not splice at points of maximum stress. Overlap welded wire reinforcement the spacing of the cross wires, plus 2 inches.

3.5.6 Future Bonding

Plug exposed, threaded, mechanical reinforcement bar connectors with a greased bolt. Provide bolt threads that match the connector. Countersink the connector in the concrete. Caulk the depression after the bolt is installed.

3.5.7 Setting Miscellaneous Material

Place and secure anchors and bolts, pipe sleeves, conduits, and other such items in position before concrete placement and support against displacement. Plumb anchor bolts and check location and elevation. Temporarily fill voids in sleeves with readily removable material to prevent the entry of concrete.

3.5.8 Fabrication

Shop fabricate reinforcing bars to conform to shapes and dimensions indicated for reinforcement, and as follows:

Provide fabrication tolerances that are in accordance with ACI 318 and ACI SP-66.

Provide hooks and bends that are in accordance with ACI 318 and ACI SP-66.

Reinforcement must be bent cold to shapes as indicated. Bending must be done in the shop. Rebending of a reinforcing bar that has been bent incorrectly is not be permitted. Bending must be in accordance with standard approved practice and by approved machine methods.

Tolerance on nominally square-cut, reinforcing bar ends must be in

accordance with ACI SP-66.

Deliver reinforcing bars bundled, tagged, and marked. Tags must be metal with bar size, length, mark, and other information pressed in by machine. Marks must correspond with those used on the placing drawings.

Do not use reinforcement that has any of the following defects:

- a. Bar lengths, depths, and bends beyond specified fabrication tolerances
- b. Bends or kinks not indicated on drawings or approved shop drawings
- c. Bars with reduced cross-section due to rusting or other cause

Replace defective reinforcement with new reinforcement having required shape, form, and cross-section area.

3.5.9 Placing Reinforcement

Place reinforcement in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI SP-66.

For slabs on grade (over earth or over capillary water barrier) and for footing reinforcement, support bars or welded wire reinforcement on precast concrete blocks, spaced at intervals required by size of reinforcement, to keep reinforcement the minimum height specified above the underside of slab or footing.

For slabs other than on grade, supports for which any portion is less than 1 inch from concrete surfaces that are exposed to view or to be painted must be of precast concrete units, plastic-coated steel, or stainless steel protected bar supports. Precast concrete units must be wedge shaped, not larger than 3-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches, and of thickness equal to that indicated for concrete protection of reinforcement. Provide precast units that have cast-in galvanized tie wire hooked for anchorage and blend with concrete surfaces after finishing is completed.

Provide reinforcement that is supported and secured together to prevent displacement by construction loads or by placing of wet concrete, and as follows:

Provide supports for reinforcing bars that are sufficient in number and have sufficient strength to carry the reinforcement they support, and in accordance with ACI 318, ACI SP-66 and CRSI 10MSP. Do not use supports to support runways for concrete conveying equipment and similar construction loads.

Equip supports on ground and similar surfaces with sand-plates.

Support welded wire reinforcement as required for reinforcing bars.

Secure reinforcements to supports by means of tie wire. Wire must be black, soft iron wire, not less than 16 gage.

Reinforcement must be accurately placed, securely tied at intersections, and held in position during placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other approved supports. Point wire-tie ends away from the form. Unless otherwise indicated, numbers, type, and spacing of supports must conform to ACI SP-66.

Bending of reinforcing bars partially embedded in concrete is permitted only as specified in ACI SP-66 and ACI 318.

3.5.10 Spacing of Reinforcing Bars

Spacing must be as indicated. If not indicated, spacing must be in accordance with the ACI 318 and ACI SP-66.

Reinforcing bars may be relocated to avoid interference with other reinforcement, or with conduit, pipe, or other embedded items. If any reinforcing bar is moved a distance exceeding one bar diameter or specified placing tolerance, resulting rearrangement of reinforcement is subject to preapproval by the Contracting Officer.

3.5.11 Concrete Protection for Reinforcement

Concrete protection must be in accordance with the ACI 318 and ACI SP-66.

3.5.12 Welding

Welding must be in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

3.6 BATCHING, MEASURING, MIXING, AND TRANSPORTING CONCRETE

ASTM C94/C94M, ACI 301, ACI 302.1R and ACI 304R, except as modified herein. Batching equipment must be such that the concrete ingredients are consistently measured within the following tolerances: 1 percent for cement and water, 2 percent for aggregate, and 3 percent for admixtures. Furnish mandatory batch ticket information for each load of ready mix concrete.

3.6.1 Measuring

Make measurements at intervals as specified in paragraphs SAMPLING and TESTING.

3.6.2 Mixing

ASTM C94/C94M, ACI 301 and ACI 304R. Machine mix concrete. Begin mixing within 30 minutes after the cement has been added to the aggregates. Place concrete within 90 minutes of either addition of mixing water to cement and aggregates or addition of cement to aggregates if the air temperature is less than 84 degrees F. Reduce mixing time and place concrete within 60 minutes if the air temperature is greater than 84 degrees F except as follows: if set retarding admixture is used and slump requirements can be met, limit for placing concrete may remain at 90 minutes. Additional water may be added, provided that both the specified maximum slump and water-cementitious material ratio are not exceeded and the required concrete strength is still met. When additional water is added, an additional 30 revolutions of the mixer at mixing speed is required. Dissolve admixtures in the mixing water and mix in the drum to uniformly distribute the admixture throughout the batch. Do not reconstitute concrete that has begun to solidify.

3.6.3 Transporting

Transport concrete from the mixer to the forms as rapidly as practicable. Prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Clean transporting equipment thoroughly before each batch. Do not use aluminum pipe or chutes. Remove concrete which has segregated in transporting and dispose of as directed.

3.7 PLACING CONCRETE

Place concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5.

3.7.1 Footing Placement

Concrete for footings may be placed in excavations without forms upon inspection and approval by the Contracting Officer. Excavation width must be a minimum of 4 inches greater than indicated.

3.7.2 Pumping

ACI 304R and ACI 304.2R. Pumping must not result in separation or loss of materials nor cause interruptions sufficient to permit loss of plasticity between successive increments. Loss of slump in pumping equipment must not exceed 2 inches at discharge/placement. Do not convey concrete through pipe made of aluminum or aluminum alloy. Avoid rapid changes in pipe sizes. Limit maximum size of coarse aggregate to 33 percent of the diameter of the pipe. Limit maximum size of well rounded aggregate to 40 percent of the pipe diameter. Take samples for testing at both the point of delivery to the pump and at the discharge end.

3.7.3 Cold Weather

ACI 306.1. Do not allow concrete temperature to decrease below 50 degrees F. Obtain approval prior to placing concrete when the ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F or when concrete is likely to be subjected to freezing temperatures within 24 hours. Cover concrete and provide sufficient heat to maintain 50 degrees F minimum adjacent to both the formwork and the structure while curing. Limit the rate of cooling to 37 degrees F in any 1 hour and 50 degrees F per 24 hours after heat application.

3.7.4 Hot Weather

Maintain required concrete temperature using Figure 4.2 in ACI 305R to prevent the evaporation rate from exceeding 0.2 pound of water per square foot of exposed concrete per hour. Cool ingredients before mixing or use other suitable means to control concrete temperature and prevent rapid drying of newly placed concrete. Shade the fresh concrete as soon as possible after placing. Start curing when the surface of the fresh concrete is sufficiently hard to permit curing without damage. Provide water hoses, pipes, spraying equipment, and water hauling equipment, where job site is remote to water source, to maintain a moist concrete surface throughout the curing period. Provide burlap cover or other suitable, permeable material with fog spray or continuous wetting of the concrete when weather conditions prevent the use of either liquid membrane curing compound or impervious sheets. For vertical surfaces, protect forms from direct sunlight and add water to top of structure once concrete is set.

3.7.5 Bonding

Surfaces of set concrete at joints, must be roughened and cleaned of laitance, coatings, loose particles, and foreign matter. Roughen surfaces in a manner that exposes the aggregate uniformly and does not leave laitance, loosened particles of aggregate, nor damaged concrete at the surface.

Obtain bonding of fresh concrete that has set as follows:

At joints between footings and walls or columns, between walls or columns and the beams or slabs they support, and elsewhere unless otherwise specified; roughened and cleaned surface of set concrete must be dampened, but not saturated, immediately prior to placing of fresh concrete.

At joints in exposed-to-view work; at vertical joints in walls; at joints near midpoint of span in girders, beams, supported slabs, other structural members; in work designed to contain liquids; the roughened and cleaned surface of set concrete must be dampened but not saturated and covered with a cement grout coating.

Provide cement grout that consists of equal parts of portland cement and fine aggregate by weight with not more than 6 gallons of water per sack of cement. Apply cement grout with a stiff broom or brush to a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch. Deposit fresh concrete before cement grout has attained its initial set.

3.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT

Provide as specified in the Waste Management Plan and as follows.

3.8.1 Mixing Equipment

Before concrete pours, designate Contractor-owned site meeting environmental standards for cleaning out concrete mixing trucks. Minimize water used to wash equipment.

3.8.2 Hardened, Cured Waste Concrete

Crush and reuse hardened, cured waste concrete as fill or as a base course for pavement. 3.8.3 Reinforcing Steel

Collect reinforcing steel and place in designated area for recycling.

3.8.4 Other Waste

Identify concrete manufacturer's or supplier's policy for collection or return of construction waste, unused material, deconstruction waste, and/or packaging material.

3.9 SURFACE FINISHES EXCEPT FLOOR, SLAB, AND PAVEMENT FINISHES

3.9.1 Defects

Repair surface defects in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5.

3.9.2 Not Against Forms (Top of Walls)

Surfaces not otherwise specified must be finished with wood floats to even surfaces. Finish must match adjacent finishes.

3.9.3 Formed Surfaces

3.9.3.1 Tolerances

ACI 117 and as indicated.

3.9.3.2 As-Cast Rough Form

Provide for surfaces not exposed to public view a surface finish SF-1.0. Patch holes and defects in accordance with ACI 301.

3.9.3.3 Standard Smooth Finish

Provide for surfaces exposed to public view a surface finish SF-3.0. Patch holes and defects in accordance with ACI 301.

3.9.4 Smooth-Rubbed Finish

Provide a smooth-rubbed finish per ACI 301 Section 5 in the locations indicated.

3.10 FLOOR, SLAB, AND PAVEMENT FINISHES AND MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION

ACI 301 and ACI 302.1R, unless otherwise specified. Slope floors uniformly to drains where drains are provided. Steel trowel and fine-broom finish concrete slabs that are to receive quarry tile, ceramic tile, or paver tile .

Where straightedge measurements are specified, Contractor must provide straightedge.

3.10.1 Finish

Place, consolidate, and immediately strike off concrete to obtain proper contour, grade, and elevation before bleedwater appears. Permit concrete to attain a set sufficient for floating and supporting the weight of the finisher and equipment. If bleedwater is present prior to floating the surface, drag the excess water off or remove by absorption with porous materials. Do not use dry cement to absorb bleedwater.

3.10.1.1 Scratched

Use for surfaces intended to receive bonded applied cementitious applications. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a scratched finish.

3.10.1.2 Floated

Use for exterior slabs where not otherwise specified. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a floated finish.

3.10.1.3 Steel Troweled

Use for floors intended as walking surfaces and for reception of floor coverings . Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a steel troweled finish.

3.10.1.4 Nonslip Finish

Use on surfaces of exterior platforms, steps, and landings; and on exterior and interior pedestrian ramps. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a dry-shake finish. After the selected material has been embedded by the two floatings, complete the operation with a broomed finish.

3.10.1.5 Broomed

Use on surfaces of exterior walks, platforms, patios, and ramps, unless

otherwise indicated. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a broomed finish.

3.10.1.6 Pavement

Screed the concrete with a template advanced with a combined longitudinal and crosswise motion. Maintain a slight surplus of concrete ahead of the template. After screeding, float the concrete longitudinally. Use a straightedge to check slope and flatness; correct and refloat as necessary. Obtain final finish by belting. Lay belt flat on the concrete surface and advance with a sawing motion; continue until a uniform but gritty nonslip surface is obtained. Round edges and joints with an edger having a radius of 1/8 inch.

3.10.1.7 Concrete Toppings Placement

The following requirements apply to the placement of toppings of concrete on base slabs that are either freshly placed and still plastic, or on hardened base slabs.

- a. Placing on a Fresh Base: Screed and bull float the base slab. As soon as the water sheen has disappeared, lightly rake the surface of the base slab with a stiff bristle broom to produce a bonding surface for the topping. Immediately spread the topping mixture evenly over the roughened base before final set takes place. Give the topping the finish indicated on the drawings .
- b. Bonding to a Hardened Base: When the topping is to be bonded to a floated or troweled hardened base, roughen the base by scarifying, grit-blasting, scabbling, planing, flame cleaning, or acid-etching to lightly expose aggregate and provide a bonding surface. Remove dirt, laitance, and loose aggregate by means of a stiff wire broom. Keep the clean base wet for a period of 12 hours preceding the application of the topping. Remove excess water and apply a 1:1:1/2 cement-sand-water grout, and brush into the surface of the base slab. Do not allow the cement grout to dry, and spread it only short distances ahead of the topping placement. Do not allow the temperature differential between the completed base and the topping mixture to exceed 41 degrees F at the time of placing. Place the topping and finish as indicated.

3.10.1.8 Chemical-Hardener Treatment

Apply liquid-chemical floor hardener where indicated after curing and drying concrete surface. Dilute liquid hardener with water and apply in three coats. First coat must be one-third strength, second coat one-half strength, and third coat two-thirds strength. Apply each coat evenly and allow to dry 24 hours between coats.

Approved proprietary chemical hardeners must be applied in accordance with manufacturer's printed directions.

3.10.1.9 Colored Wear-Resistant Finish

3.10.1.10 Heavy-Duty Wear-Resistant Finish

Give finish to slab surfaces where indicated.

Dry-shake material for heavy-duty, wear-resistant finish must consist of a mixture of standard portland cement and aggregate for heavy-duty,

wear-resistant finish proportioned by weight as follows:

One part standard portland cement and two parts traprock aggregate for heavy-duty wear-resistant finish four parts emery aggregate for heavy-duty wear-resistant finish two parts by weight iron aggregate for heavy-duty, wear-resistant finish

Apply blended dry-shake material as follows:

MAXIMUM TYPE OF AGGREGATE IN DRY SHAKE	AMOUNT PER 100 SQUARE FEET OF SURFACE
Traprock	160 pounds
Emery	130 pounds
Iron	130 pounds

Immediately following the first floating operation, approximately one-half the specified weight of blended, uniformly distribute dry-shake materials over the surface and embedded by means of power floating. After the first dry-shake application has been embedded, uniformly distribute the remaining one-half of the blended dry-shake material over the surface at right angles to the first dry-shake application and embedded by means of power floating. Trueness of surface and other requirements for floating operations not specified in this paragraph must be as specified for float finish.

After completion of the float finish, trowel finish the surface as specified.

3.10.2 Flat Floor Finishes

ACI 302.1R. Construct in accordance with one of the methods recommended in Table 7.15.3, "Typical Composite Ff/FL Values for Various Construction Methods." ACI 117 for tolerance tested by ASTM E1155.

a. Specified Conventional Value:

Floor Flatness (Ff) 20 13 minimum
Floor Levelness (FL) 15 10 minimum

b. Specified Industrial:

Floor Flatness (Ff) 30 15 minimum
Floor Levelness (FL) 20 10 minimum

3.10.2.1 Measurement of Floor Tolerances

Test slab within 24 hours of the final troweling. Provide tests to Contracting Officer within 12 hours after collecting the data. Floor flatness inspector is required to provide a tolerance report which must include:

a. Key plan showing location of data collected.

b. Results required by ASTM E1155.

3.10.2.2 Remedies for Out of Tolerance Work

Contractor is required to repair and retest any floors not meeting specified tolerances. Prior to repair, Contractor must submit and receive approval for the proposed repair, including product data from any materials proposed. Repairs must not result in damage to structural integrity of the floor. For floors exposed to public view, repairs must prevent any uneven or unusual coloring of the surface.

3.10.3 Concrete Walks

Provide 4 inches thick minimum. Provide contraction joints spaced every 5 linear feet unless otherwise indicated. Cut contraction joints one inch deep with a jointing tool after the surface has been finished. Provide 0.5 inch thick transverse expansion joints at changes in direction where sidewalk abuts curb, steps, rigid pavement, or other similar structures; space expansion joints every 50 feet maximum. Give walks a broomed finish. Unless indicated otherwise, provide a transverse slope of 1/48. Limit variation in cross section to 1/4 inch in 5 feet.

3.10.4 Pits and Trenches

Place bottoms and walls monolithically or provide waterstops and keys.

3.10.5 Curbs and Gutters

Provide contraction joints spaced every 10 feet maximum unless otherwise indicated. Cut contraction joints 3/4 inch deep with a jointing tool after the surface has been finished. Provide expansion joints 1/2 inch thick and spaced every 100 feet maximum unless otherwise indicated. Perform pavement finish.

3.10.6 Splash Blocks

Provide at outlets of downspouts emptying at grade. Splash blocks may be precast concrete, and must be 24 inches long, 12 inches wide and 4 inches thick, unless otherwise indicated, with smooth-finished countersunk dishes sloped to drain away from the building.

3.11 JOINTS

3.11.1 Construction Joints

Make and locate joints not indicated so as not to impair strength and appearance of the structure, as approved. Joints must be perpendicular to main reinforcement. Reinforcement must be continued and developed across construction joints. Locate construction joints as follows:

3.11.1.1 Maximum Allowable Construction Joint Spacing

- a. In walls at not more than 60 feet in any horizontal direction.
- b. In slabs on ground, so as to divide slab into areas not in excess of 1,200 square feet.

3.11.1.2 Construction Joints for Constructability Purposes

- a. In walls, at top of footing; at top of slabs on ground; at top and bottom of door and window openings or where required to conform to

architectural details; and at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into wall.

- b. In columns or piers, at top of footing; at top of slabs on ground; and at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into column or pier.
- c. Near midpoint of spans for supported slabs, beams, and girders unless a beam intersects a girder at the center, in which case construction joints in girder must offset a distance equal to twice the width of the beam. Make transfer of shear through construction joint by use of inclined reinforcement.

Provide keyways at least 1-1/2-inches deep in construction joints in walls and slabs and between walls and footings; approved bulkheads may be used for slabs.

3.11.2 Isolation Joints in Slabs on Ground

Provide joints at points of contact between slabs on ground and vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and elsewhere as indicated.

Fill joints with premolded joint filler strips 1/2 inch thick, extending full slab depth. Install filler strips at proper level below finish floor elevation with a slightly tapered, dress-and-oiled wood strip temporarily secured to top of filler strip to form a groove not less than 3/4 inch in depth where joint is sealed with sealing compound and not less than 1/4 inch in depth where joint sealing is not required. Remove wood strip after concrete has set. Contractor must clean groove of foreign matter and loose particles after surface has dried.

3.11.3 Contraction Joints in Slabs on Ground

Provide joints to form panels as indicated.

Under and on exact line of each control joint, cut 50 percent of welded wire reinforcement before placing concrete.

Sawcut contraction joints into slab on ground in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5.

Sawcutting will be limited to within 12 hours after set and at 1/4 slab depth.

3.11.4 Sealing Joints in Slabs on Ground

Contraction and control joints which are to receive finish flooring material must be sealed with joint sealing compound after concrete curing period. Slightly underfill groove with joint sealing compound to prevent extrusion of compound. Remove excess material as soon after sealing as possible.

Sealed groove must be left ready to receive filling material that is provided as part of finish floor covering work.

3.12 CONCRETE FLOOR TOPPING

3.12.1 Standard Floor Topping

Provide topping for treads and platforms of metal steel stairs and elsewhere as indicated.

Preparations Prior to Placing

When topping is placed on a green concrete base slab, screed surface of base slab to a level not more than 1-1/2 inches nor less than 1 inch below required finish surface. Remove water and laitance from surface of base slab before placing topping mixture. As soon as water ceases to rise to surface of base slab, place topping.

When topping is placed on a hardened concrete base slab, remove dirt, loose material, oil, grease, asphalt, paint, and other contaminants from base slab surface, leaving a clean surface. Prior to placing topping mixture, 2-1/2-inches minimum, slab surface must be dampened and left free of standing water. Immediately before topping mixture is placed, broom a coat of neat cement grout onto surface of slab. Do not allow cement grout to set or dry before topping is placed.

When topping is placed on a metal surface, such as metal pans for steel stairs, remove dirt, loose material, oil, grease, asphalt, paint, and other contaminants from metal surface.

Placing

Spread standard topping mixture evenly on previously prepared base slab or metal surface, brought to correct level with a straightedge, and struck off. Topping must be consolidated, floated, checked for trueness of surface, and refloated as specified for float finish.

Finishing

Give trowel finish standard floor topping surfaces.

Give other finishes standard floor topping surfaces as indicated.

3.12.2 Heavy-Duty Floor Topping

Provide topping where indicated.

Heavy-duty Topping Mixture

Provide mixture that consists of 1 part portland cement and 2-1/2 parts emery aggregate or 1 part fine aggregate and 1-1/2 parts traprock coarse aggregate, by volume. Exact proportions of mixture must conform to recommendations of aggregate manufacturer. Mixing water must not exceed 3-1/4 gallons per 94-pound sack of cement including unabsorbed moisture in aggregate. Maximum slump must be 1 inch.

Base Slab

Screed surface of slab to a level no more than 1-1/2 inches nor less than 1 inch below grade of finished floor.

Give slab a scratch finish as specified.

Preparations prior to placing.

Remove dirt, loose material, oil, grease, asphalt, paint and other contaminants from base slab surface. Prior to placing topping mixture, dampen slab surface and leave free of standing water. Immediately before topping mixture is placed, broom a coat of neat cement grout onto surface of slab. Allow cement grout to set or dry before topping mixture is placed.

Placing

Spread heavy-duty topping mixture evenly on previously prepared base slab, and bring to correct level with a straightedge, and strike off. Provide topping that is consolidated, floated, and checked for trueness of surface as specified for float finish, except that power-driven floats is the impact type.

Finishing

Give trowel finish heavy-duty floor topping surfaces. Provide trowel finish as specified, except that additional troweling after first power troweling must be not less than three hand-troweling operations.

3.13 CURING AND PROTECTION

ACI 301 Section 5, unless otherwise specified. Begin curing immediately following form removal. Avoid damage to concrete from vibration created by blasting, pile driving, movement of equipment in the vicinity, disturbance of formwork or protruding reinforcement, and any other activity resulting in ground vibrations. Protect concrete from injurious action by sun, rain, flowing water, frost, mechanical injury, tire marks, and oil stains. Do not allow concrete to dry out from time of placement until the expiration of the specified curing period. Do not use membrane-forming compound on surfaces where appearance would be objectionable, on any surface to be painted, where coverings are to be bonded to the concrete, or on concrete to which other concrete is to be bonded. If forms are removed prior to the expiration of the curing period, provide another curing procedure specified herein for the remaining portion of the curing period. Provide moist curing for those areas receiving liquid chemical sealer-hardener or epoxy coating. Allow curing compound/sealer installations to cure prior to the installation of materials that adsorb VOCs .

3.13.1 Requirements for Type III, High-Early-Strength Portland Cement

The curing periods are required to be not less than one-fourth of those specified for portland cement, but in no case less than 72 hours.

3.13.2 Curing Periods

ACI 301 Section 5, except 10 days for retaining walls, pavement or chimneys. Begin curing immediately after placement. Protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot temperatures, and mechanical injury; and maintain minimal moisture loss at a relatively constant temperature for the period necessary for hydration of the cement and hardening of the concrete. The materials and methods of curing are subject to approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.13.3 Curing Formed Surfaces

Accomplish curing of formed surfaces, including undersurfaces of girders, beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period or until forms are removed. If forms are removed before end of curing period, accomplish final curing of formed surfaces by any of the curing methods specified above, as applicable.

3.13.4 Curing Unformed Surfaces

Accomplish initial curing of unformed surfaces, such as monolithic slabs, floor topping, and other flat surfaces, by membrane curing.

Unless otherwise specified, accomplish final curing of unformed surfaces by any of curing methods specified, as applicable.

Accomplish final curing of concrete surfaces to receive liquid floor hardener or finish flooring by moisture-retaining cover curing.

3.13.5 Temperature of Concrete During Curing

When temperature of atmosphere is 41 degrees F and below, maintain temperature of concrete at not less than 55 degrees F throughout concrete curing period or 45 degrees F when the curing period is measured by maturity. When necessary, make arrangements before start of concrete placing for heating, covering, insulation, or housing as required to maintain specified temperature and moisture conditions for concrete during curing period.

When the temperature of atmosphere is 80 degrees F and above or during other climatic conditions which cause too rapid drying of concrete, make arrangements before start of concrete placing for installation of wind breaks, of shading, and for fog spraying, wet sprinkling, or moisture-retaining covering of light color as required to protect concrete during curing period.

Changes in temperature of concrete must be uniform and not exceed 37 degrees F in any 1 hour nor 80 degrees F in any 24-hour period.

3.13.6 Protection from Mechanical Injury

During curing period, protect concrete from damaging mechanical disturbances, particularly load stresses, heavy shock, and excessive vibration and from damage caused by rain or running water.

3.13.7 Protection After Curing

Protect finished concrete surfaces from damage by construction operations.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.14.1 Sampling

ASTM C172/C172M. Collect samples of fresh concrete to perform tests specified. ASTM C31/C31M for making test specimens.

3.14.2 Testing

3.14.2.1 Slump Tests

ASTM C143/C143M. Take concrete samples during concrete placement/discharge.

The maximum slump may be increased as specified with the addition of an approved admixture provided that the water-cementitious material ratio is not exceeded. Perform tests at commencement of concrete placement, when test cylinders are made, and for each batch (minimum) or every 20 cubic yards (maximum) of concrete.

3.14.2.2 Temperature Tests

Test the concrete delivered and the concrete in the forms. Perform tests in hot or cold weather conditions (below 50 degrees F and above 80 degrees F) for each batch (minimum) or every 20 cubic yards (maximum) of concrete, until the specified temperature is obtained, and whenever test cylinders and slump tests are made.

3.14.2.3 Compressive Strength Tests

ASTM C39/C39M. Make six 6 inch by 12 inch test cylinders for each set of tests in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M, ASTM C172/C172M and applicable requirements of ACI 305R and ACI 306R. Take precautions to prevent evaporation and loss of water from the specimen. Test two cylinders at 7 days, two cylinders at 28 days, and hold two cylinder in reserve. Take samples for strength tests of each mix design of concrete placed each day not less than once a day, nor less than once for each 100 cubic yards of concrete for the first 500 cubic yards, then every 500 cubic yards thereafter, nor less than once for each 5400 square feet of surface area for slabs or walls. For the entire project, take no less than five sets of samples and perform strength tests for each mix design of concrete placed. Each strength test result must be the average of two cylinders from the same concrete sample tested at 28 days. Concrete compressive tests must meet the requirements of ACI 318 Section 5.6. Retest locations represented by erratic core strengths. Where retest does not meet concrete compressive strength requirements submit a mitigation or remediation plan for review and approval by the contracting officer. Repair core holes with nonshrink grout. Match color and finish of adjacent concrete.

3.14.2.4 Air Content

ASTM C173/C173M or ASTM C231/C231M for normal weight concrete and ASTM C173/C173M for lightweight concrete. Test air-entrained concrete for air content at the same frequency as specified for slump tests.

3.14.2.5 Unit Weight of Structural Concrete

ASTM C567/C567M and ASTM C138/C138M. Determine unit weight of lightweight and normal weight concrete. Perform test for every 20 cubic yards maximum.

3.14.2.6 Ion Concentration

ACI 318. Determine water soluble ion concentration in accordance with ASTM C1218/C1218M. Perform test once for each mix design.

3.14.2.7 Strength of Concrete Structure

The strength of the concrete structure will be considered to be deficient

if any of the following conditions are identified:

Failure to meet compressive strength tests as evaluated

Reinforcement not conforming to requirements specified

Concrete which differs from required dimensions or location in such a manner as to reduce strength

Concrete curing and protection of concrete against extremes of temperature during curing, not conforming to requirements specified

Concrete subjected to damaging mechanical disturbances, particularly load stresses, heavy shock, and excessive vibration

Poor workmanship likely to result in deficient strength

Where the strength of the concrete structure is considered deficient submit a mitigation or remediation plan for review and approval by the contracting officer.

3.14.2.8 Non-Conforming Materials

Factors that indicate that there are non-conforming materials include (but not limited to) excessive compressive strength, inadequate compressive strength, excessive slump, excessive voids and honeycombing, concrete delivery records that indicate excessive time between mixing and placement, or excessive water was added to the mixture during delivery and placement. Any of these indicators alone are sufficient reason for the Contracting Officer to request additional sampling and testing.

Investigations into non-conforming materials must be conducted at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor must be responsible for the investigation and must make written recommendations to adequately mitigate or remediate the non-conforming material. The Contracting Officer may accept, accept with reduced payment, require mitigation, or require removal and replacement of non-conforming material at no additional cost to the Government.

3.14.2.9 Testing Concrete Structure for Strength

When there is evidence that strength of concrete structure in place does not meet specification requirements or there are non-conforming materials, make cores drilled from hardened concrete for compressive strength determination in accordance with ASTM C42/C42M, and as follows:

Take at least three representative cores from each member or area of concrete-in-place that is considered potentially deficient. Location of cores will be determined by the Contracting Officer.

Test cores after moisture conditioning in accordance with ASTM C42/C42M if concrete they represent is more than superficially wet under service.

Air dry cores, (60 to 80 degrees F with relative humidity less than 60 percent) for 7 days before test and test dry if concrete they represent is dry under service conditions.

Strength of cores from each member or area are considered satisfactory if

their average is equal to or greater than 85 percent of the 28-day design compressive strength of the class of concrete.

Fill core holes solid with patching mortar and finished to match adjacent concrete surfaces.

Correct concrete work that is found inadequate by core tests in a manner approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.15 REPAIR, REHABILITATION AND REMOVAL

Before the Contracting Officer accepts the structure the Contractor must inspect the structure for cracks, damage and substandard concrete placements that may adversely affect the service life of the structure. A report documenting these defects must be prepared which includes recommendations for repair, removal or remediation must be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval before any corrective work is accomplished.

3.15.1 Crack Repair

Prior to final acceptance, all cracks in excess of 0.02 inches wide must be documented and repaired. The proposed method and materials to repair the cracks must be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval. The proposal must address the amount of movement expected in the crack due to temperature changes and loading.

3.15.2 Repair of Weak Surfaces

Weak surfaces are defined as mortar-rich, rain-damaged, uncured, or containing exposed voids or deleterious materials. Concrete surfaces with weak surfaces less than 1/4 inch thick must be diamond ground to remove the weak surface. Surfaces containing weak surfaces greater than 1/4 inch thick must be removed and replaced or mitigated in a manner acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

3.15.3 Failure of Quality Assurance Test Results

Proposed mitigation efforts by the Contractor must be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to proceeding.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03 35 00.00 10

CONCRETE FINISHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 301 (2016) Specifications for Structural Concrete

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Recycled Content Products; (LEED)

SD-04 Samples

Field Test Panels
Sample Wall Panels
Slab Panels

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Field Test Panels

Construct field test panels prior to beginning of work using the materials and procedures proposed for use on the job, to demonstrate the results to be attained. The quality and appearance of each panel is subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer, and, if not judged satisfactory, construct additional panels until approval is attained. Formed or finished surfaces in the completed structure must match the quality and appearance of the approved field example.

1.3.1.1 Sample Wall Panels

Construct one sample panel at least 4 feet by 5 feet and 6 inches thick to demonstrate Class A formed finish and a similar one for Class B formed finish. Each panel must include a full length and full width joint line and have at least two voids each at least 12 inches by 12 inches by 3 inches deep either impressed in the concrete as placed or chipped in the hardened concrete. After the concrete is 7 days old, patch the voids to demonstrate the effectiveness and the appearance of the Contractor's repair procedures.

1.3.1.2 Slab Panels

Construct a slab panel at least 4 feet by 5 feet and 4 inches thick to demonstrate exposed aggregate slab finish and a similar panel for extra high class slab finish. . Each panel must have a full length joint line.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

In accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING submit documentation indicating: distance between manufacturing facility and the project site, distance of raw material origin from the project site, percentage of post-industrial and post-consumer recycled content per unit of product and relative dollar value of recycled content products to total dollar value of products included in project. Provide submittals as specified in the subject Section.

2.1 DRY SHAKE FLOOR TOPPING MATERIAL

Premixed ready-to-use dry shake proportioned, mixed and packaged at the factory, and delivered to the jobsite in sealed, moisture resistant bags, ready to apply, finish and cure. The manufacturer of the dry shake material must have at least 10 years experience in the manufacture of such material. Do not use any material from a manufacturer who makes any disclaimer of the materials performance.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

Unless another type of architectural or special finish is specified, leave surfaces with the texture imparted by the forms except that defective surfaces must be repaired.

Maintain uniform color of the concrete by use of only one mixture without changes in materials or proportions for any structure or portion of structure that requires a Class A or B finish. The form panels used to produce the finish must be orderly in arrangement, with joints between panels planned in approved relation to openings, building corners, and other architectural features. Do not reuse forms if there is any evidence of surface wear or defects that would impair the quality of the surface.

3.1.1 Class A Finish

Class A finish is required where indicated. Formed surfaces meet the requirements of ACI 301, surface finish SF-3.0.

3.1.2 Class B Finish

Class B finish is required where indicated. Formed surfaces meet the requirements of ACI 301, surface finish SF-2.0.

3.1.3 Class C and Class D Finish

Class C finish is required where indicated. Class D finish is required where indicated. Formed surfaces meet the requirements of ACI 301, surface finish SF-1.0.

3.1.4 Architectural and Special Finishes

Architectural concrete finishes are specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Conform special finishes to the requirements specified herein.

3.1.4.1 Smooth Finish

After other concrete construction is complete in each overall separate contiguous area of the structure, apply smooth finish to the areas indicated. Use a mortar mix consisting of one part portland cement and two parts well-graded sand passing a No. 30 sieve, with water added to give the consistency of thick paint. Where the finished surface will not receive other applied surface, use white cement to replace part of the job cement to produce an approved color, which must be uniform throughout the surfaces of the structure. After the surface has been thoroughly wetted and allowed to approach surface dryness, vigorously apply the mortar to the area by clean burlap pads or by cork or wood-floating, to completely fill all surface voids. Scrape off excess grout with a trowel. As soon as it can be accomplished without pulling the mortar from the voids, rub the area with burlap pads having on their surface the same sand-cement mix specified above but without any mixing water, until all of the visible grout film is removed. Tightly stretch the burlap pads used for this operation around a board to prevent dishing the mortar in the voids. Complete the finish of any area in the same day, and make the limits of a finished area at natural breaks in the surface. Continuously moist cure the surface for 48 hours commencing immediately after finishing operations in each area. The temperature of the air adjacent to the surface must be not less than 50 degrees F for 24 hours prior to, and 48 hours after, the application. In hot, dry weather apply the smooth finish in shaded areas or at night, and never be apply when there is significant hot, dry wind.

3.2 REPAIRS

Repair in accordance with ACI 301, Section 5.

3.3 FINISHING UNFORMED SURFACES

The finish of all unformed surfaces must meet the requirements of paragraph TOLERANCES in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE, when tested as specified herein.

3.3.1 General

The ambient temperature of spaces adjacent to unformed surfaces being finished and of the base on which concrete will be placed must not be less than 50 degrees F. In hot weather meet all requirements of Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE paragraphs HOT WEATHER REQUIREMENTS and PREVENTION OF PLASTIC SHRINKAGE CRACKING. Float finish unformed surfaces that are not to be covered by additional concrete or backfill, with additional finishing as specified below, and true to the elevation indicated. Bring surfaces to receive additional concrete or backfill to the elevation indicated, properly consolidate, and leave true and regular. Unless otherwise indicated, evenly slope exterior surfaces for drainage. Where drains are provided, evenly slope interior floors to the drains. Carefully make joints with a jointing or edging tool. Protect the finished surfaces from stains or abrasions. Grate tampers or "jitterbugs" cannot be used for any surfaces. The dusting of surfaces with dry cement or other materials or the addition of any water during finishing is not be permitted. If

bleedwater is present prior to finishing, carefully drag off the excess water or remove by absorption with porous materials such as burlap. During finishing operations, take extreme care to prevent over finishing or working water into the surface; this can cause "crazing" (surface shrinkage cracks which appear after hardening) of the surface. Remove and replace any slabs with surfaces which exhibit significant crazing. During finishing operations, check surfaces with a 10 foot straightedge, applied in both directions at regular intervals while the concrete is still plastic, to detect high or low areas.

3.3.2 Rough Slab Finish

In accordance with ACI 301, Section 5.

3.3.3 Float Finish

In accordance with ACI 301, Section 5.

3.3.4 Trowel Finish

In accordance with ACI 301, Section 5.

3.3.5 Non-Slip Finish

Construct non-slip floors in accordance with ACI 301, Section 5..

3.4 SPECIALTY FLOORS

3.4.1 Heavy Duty Floors

Place concrete as nearly as practicable in final position, in a uniform layer. Place and screed the overlay slightly above the required finished grade, compacted by rolling with rollers weighing not less than 10 pounds/linear inch of roller width or by approved tamping equipment and finish screeded to established grade. Do not use grid type tampers. Float the concrete, while still green but sufficiently hardened to bear a person's weight without deep imprint, to a true even plane with no coarse aggregate visible. Float with an approved disc-type mechanical float which has integral impact mechanism. Leave the surface of the overlay undisturbed until the concrete has hardened enough to prevent excess fines from being worked to the top. Form joints to match those in the base slab.

3.5 EXTERIOR SLAB AND RELATED ITEMS

3.5.1 Pavements

Immediately following the final consolidation of the surface, float the pavement longitudinally from bridges resting on the side forms and spanning but not touching the concrete. If necessary, place and screed additional concrete, and operate the float until a satisfactory surface has been produced. Advance the floating operation not more than half the length of the float and then continued over the new and previously floated surfaces. After finishing is completed but while the concrete is still plastic, eliminate minor irregularities and score marks in the pavement surface by means of long-handled cutting straightedges. Use straightedges that are 12 feet in length and operated from the sides of the pavement and from bridges. Equip a straightedge operated from the side of the pavement with a handle 3 feet longer than one-half the width of the pavement. Test the surface for trueness with a 12 foot straightedge held in successive

positions parallel and at right angles to the center line of the pavement, and the whole area covered as necessary to detect variations. Advance the straightedge along the pavement in successive stages of not more than one-half the length of the straightedge. Immediately fill depressions with freshly mixed concrete, strike off, consolidate, and refinish. Also strike and refinish projections above the required elevation. Continue the straightedge testing and finishing until the entire surface of the concrete is true. Before the surface sheen has disappeared and well before the concrete becomes nonplastic, give the surface of the pavement a nonslip sandy surface texture by use of a burlap drag. A strip of clean, wet burlap from 3 to 5 feet wide and 2 feet longer than the pavement width shall be carefully pulled across the surface. Round edges and joints with an edger having a radius of 1/8 inch.

3.5.2 Sidewalks

Apply a lightly broomed finish.

3.5.3 Curbs and Gutters

Finish exposed surfaces using a stiff bristled brush.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03 39 00.00 10

CONCRETE CURING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 301 (2016) Specifications for Structural Concrete

ACI 308.1 (2011) Specification for Curing Concrete

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1602/C1602M (2012) Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Curing Materials

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing and Inspection for CQC

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Curing Compound

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Store materials in such a manner as to avoid contamination and deterioration. Materials must be capable of being accurately identified after bundles or containers are opened.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CURING MATERIALS

Provide curing materials in accordance with ACI 301 Sections 5 and ACI 308.1 Section 2. Submit product data and manufacturer's instructions for

concrete curing compound.

2.2 WATER

Provide water for curing that is fresh, clean, potable, and free of injurious amounts of oil, acid, salt, or alkali, except that non-potable water may be used if it meets the requirements of ASTM C1602/C1602M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CURING AND PROTECTION

Cure and protect concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5.

3.2 TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CQC

Perform the inspection and tests described below and, based upon the results of these inspections and tests, take the action required. Submit certified copies of laboratory test reports, including curing compound proposed for use on this project.

3.2.1 Moist Curing Inspections

At least once each shift, and not less than twice per day on both work and non-work days, inspect all areas subject to moist curing. Note and record the surface moisture condition.

3.2.2 Moist Curing Corrective Action

When a daily inspection report lists an area of inadequate curing, take immediate corrective action, and extend the required curing period for those areas by 1 day.

3.2.3 Membrane Curing Inspection

Apply no curing compound until the Contractor has verified that the compound is properly mixed and ready for spraying. At the end of each operation, estimate the quantity of compound used by measurement of the container and the area of concrete surface covered, compute the rate of coverage in square feet/gallon, and note whether or not coverage is uniform.

3.2.4 Membrane Curing Corrective Action

When the coverage rate of the curing compound is less than that specified or when the coverage is not uniform, spray the entire surface again.

3.2.5 Sheet Curing Inspection

At least once each shift and once per day on non-work days, inspect all areas being cured using impervious sheets. Note and record the condition of the covering and the tightness of the laps and tapes.

3.2.6 Sheet Curing Corrective Action

When a daily inspection report lists any tears, holes, or laps or joints that are not completely closed, promptly repair the tears and holes or replace the sheets, close the joints, and extend the required curing period for those areas by 1 day.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 04 20 00

UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 216.1	(2014) Code Requirements for Determining Fire Resistance of Concrete and Masonry Construction Assemblies
ACI 318	(2014; Errata 1-2 2014; Errata 3-5 2015; Errata 6 2016; Errata 7-9 2017) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete (ACI 318-14) and Commentary (ACI 318R-14)
ACI SP-66	(2004) ACI Detailing Manual

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2016) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM A1064/A1064M	(2017) Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM A153/A153M	(2016) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A167	(2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A185/A185M	(2007) Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete
ASTM A615/A615M	(2016) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A641/A641M	(2009a; R 2014) Standard Specification for

	Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM A653/A653M	(2017) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A951/A951M	(2011) Standard Specification for Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement
ASTM A996/A996M	(2016) Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM B370	(2012) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM C1019	(2014) Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout
ASTM C129	(2017) Standard Specification for Nonloadbearing Concrete Masonry Units
ASTM C1384	(2012a) Standard Specification for Admixtures for Masonry Mortars
ASTM C1611/C1611M	(2014) Standard Test Method for Slump Flow of Self-Consolidating Concrete
ASTM C1634	(2011) Standard Specification for Concrete Facing Brick
ASTM C207	(2006; R 2011) Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
ASTM C270	(2014a) Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C476	(2016) Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry
ASTM C494/C494M	(2017) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C55	(2017) Standard Specification for Concrete Building Brick
ASTM C641	(2017) Standard Test Method for Iron Staining Materials in Lightweight Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C73	(2017) Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Brick (Sand-Lime Brick)
ASTM C780	(2017) Standard Test Method for Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry

ASTM C90	(2016) Standard Specification for Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units
ASTM D2000	(2012; R 2017) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D2287	(2012) Nonrigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds
ASTM E514/E514M	(2014a) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration and Leakage Through Masonry

THE MASONRY SOCIETY (TMS)

TMS MSJC	(2016) Masonry Standard Joint Committee's (MSJC) Book - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures, Containing TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5, TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, and Companion Commentaries

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Cut CMU Drawings; G
Reinforcement Detail Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Hot Weather Procedures; G
Cold Weather Procedures; G
Cementitious Materials; G

SD-04 Samples

Mock-Up Panel; G

Concrete Masonry Units (CMU); G

Admixtures for Masonry Mortar; G
Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners; G
Joint Reinforcement; G
Clay Masonry Expansion-Joint Materials; G
Insulation; G

SD-05 Design Data

Masonry Compressive Strength; G
Fire-Rated Concrete Masonry Units
Bracing Calculations; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Fire-Rated Concrete Masonry Units
Field Testing of Mortar
Field Testing of Grout
Single-Wythe Masonry Wall Water Penetration Test

SD-07 Certificates

Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)
Concrete Brick
Precast Concrete Units
Cementitious Materials
Admixtures for Masonry Mortar
Admixtures for Grout
Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners
Joint Reinforcement

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Admixtures for Masonry Mortar
Admixtures for Grout

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Take-Back Program

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Masonry Mock-Up Panels

1.3.1.1 Mock-Up Panel Location

After material samples are approved and prior to starting masonry work, construct a mock-up panel for each type and color of masonry required. At least 48 hours prior to constructing the panel or panels, submit written notification to the Contracting Officer. Do not build-in mock-up panels as part of the structure; locate mock-up panels where directed. Construct portable mock-up panels or locate in an area where they will not be disrupted during construction.

1.3.1.2 Mock-Up Panel Configuration

Construct mock-up panels L-shaped or otherwise configured to represent all of the wall elements. Construct panels of the size necessary to demonstrate the acceptable level of workmanship for each type of masonry represented on the project. Provide a straight panel or a leg of an L-shaped panel of minimum size 8 feet long by 4 feet high.

1.3.1.3 Mock-Up Panel Composition

Show full color range, texture, and bond pattern of the masonry work. Demonstrate mortar joint tooling; grouting of reinforced vertical cores, collar joints, bond beams, and lintels; positioning, securing, and lapping of reinforcing steel; positioning and lapping of joint reinforcement (including prefabricated corners); and cleaning of masonry work during the construction of the panels. Also include installation or application procedures for anchors, wall ties, CMU control joints, flashing, . Include a a masonry bonded corner a bond beam corner . When the panel

represents reinforced masonry, include a 2 by 2 foot opening placed at least 2 feet above the panel base and 2 feet away from all free edges, corners, and control joints. Provide required reinforcing around this opening as well as at wall corners and control joints.

1.3.1.4 Mock-Up Panel Construction Method

Where anchored veneer walls or cavity walls are required, demonstrate and receive approval for the method of construction; i.e., either bring up the two wythes together or separately, with the insulation and appropriate ties placed within the specified tolerances across the cavity. Demonstrate provisions to preclude mortar or grout droppings in the cavity and to provide a clear open air space of the dimensions shown on the drawings. Where masonry is to be grouted, demonstrate and receive approval on the method that will be used to bring up the masonry wythes; support the reinforcing bars; and grout cells, bond beams, lintels, and collar joints using the requirements specified herein. When water-repellent is specified to be applied to the masonry, apply the approved product to the mock-up panel. Construct panels on a properly designed concrete foundation.

1.3.1.5 Mock-Up Panel Purpose

The completed panels is used as the standard of workmanship for the type of masonry represented. Do not commence masonry work until the mock-up panel for that type of masonry construction has been completed and approved. Protect panels from the weather and construction operations until the masonry work has been completed and approved. Perform cleaning procedures on the mockup and obtain approval of the Contracting Officer prior to cleaning the building. After completion of the work, completely remove the mock-up panels, including all foundation concrete, from the construction site.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver, store, handle, and protect material to avoid chipping, breakage, and contact with soil or contaminating material. Store and prepare materials in already disturbed areas to minimize project site disturbance and size of project site.

1.4.1 Masonry Units

Cover and protect masonry units from precipitation. Conform to handling and storage requirements of TMS MSJC.

- a. Pack glazed brick, glazed structural clay tile, and prefaced concrete masonry units in the manufacturer's standard paper cartons, trays, or shrink wrapped pallets with a divider between each unit. Do not stack pallets. Do not remove units from cartons until cartons are placed on scaffolds or in the location where units are to be laid.
- b. Mark prefabricated lintels on top sides to show either the lintel schedule number or the number and size of top and bottom bars.

1.4.2 Reinforcement, Anchors, and Ties

Store steel reinforcing bars, coated anchors, ties, and joint reinforcement above the ground. Maintain steel reinforcing bars and uncoated ties free of loose mill scale and loose rust.

1.4.3 Cementitious Materials, Sand and Aggregates

Deliver cementitious and other packaged materials in unopened containers, plainly marked and labeled with manufacturers' names and brands. Store cementitious material in dry, weathertight enclosures or completely cover. Handle cementitious materials in a manner that will prevent the inclusion of foreign materials and damage by water or dampness. Store sand and aggregates in a manner to prevent contamination and segregation.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Conform to TMS MSJC for hot and cold weather masonry erection.

1.5.1 Hot Weather Procedures

When ambient air temperature exceeds 100 degrees F, or exceeds 90 degrees F and the wind velocity is greater than 8 mph, comply with TMS MSJC Article 1.8 D for: preparation prior to conducting masonry work; construction while masonry work is in progress; and protection for newly completed masonry.

1.5.2 Cold Weather Procedures

When ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F, comply with TMS MSJC Article 1.8 C for: preparation prior to conducting masonry work; construction while masonry work is in progress; and protection for newly completed masonry.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

2.1.1 Design - Specified Compressive Strength of Masonry

The specified compressive strength of masonry, f'_m , is as indicated for each type of masonry .

2.1.2 Performance - Verify Masonry Compressive Strength

Verify specified compressive strength of masonry using the "Unit Strength Method" of TMS MSJC. Submit calculations and certifications of unit and mortar strength.

Verify specified compressive strength of masonry using the "Prism Test Method" of TMS MSJC when the "Unit Strength Method" cannot be used. Submit test results.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

2.2.1 General Requirements

Do not change the source of materials, which will affect the appearance of the finished work, after the work has started except with Contracting Officer's approval. Submit test reports from an approved independent laboratory. Certify test reports on a previously tested material as the same materials as that proposed for use in this project. Submit certificates of compliance stating that the materials meet the specified requirements.

2.2.2 Concrete Units

2.2.2.1 Aggregates

Test lightweight aggregates, and blends of lightweight and heavier aggregates in proportions used in producing the units, for stain-producing iron compounds in accordance with ASTM C641, visual classification method. Do not incorporate aggregates for which the iron stain deposited on the filter paper exceeds the "light stain" classification.

2.2.2.2 Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)

2.2.2.2.1 Size

Provide units with specified dimension of 8 inches wide, 8 inches high, and 16 inches long.

2.2.2.2.2 Surfaces

For units that are to be plastered or stuccoed, provide surfaces that are sufficiently rough to provide bond.

2.2.2.2.3 Weather Exposure

Provide concrete masonry units with water-repellant admixture added during manufacture where units will be exposed to weather..

2.2.2.2.4 Unit Types

- a. Hollow Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C90, lightweight or normal weight. Provide load-bearing units for exterior walls, foundation walls, load-bearing walls, and shear walls.
- b. Hollow Non-Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C129, lightweight or normal weight. Load-bearing units may be provided in lieu of non-load-bearing units.
- c. Solid Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C90, lightweight or normal weight units. Provide solid units as indicated.

2.2.2.2.5 Jamb Units

Provide jamb units of the shapes and sizes to conform with wall units. Solid units may be incorporated in the masonry work where necessary to fill out at corners, gable slopes, and elsewhere as approved.

Provide sash jamb units with a 3/4 by 3/4 inch groove near the center at end of each unit.

2.2.2.3 Fire-Rated Concrete Masonry Units

For indicated fire-rated construction, provide concrete masonry units of minimum equivalent thickness for the fire rating indicated and the corresponding type of aggregates indicated in TABLE I. Units containing more than one of the aggregates listed in TABLE I will be rated by linear interpolation based on the percent by dry-rodded volume of each aggregate used in manufacturing the units.

TABLE I FIRE-RATED CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS							
Aggregate Type	Minimum Equivalent Thickness for Fire-Resistance Rating, inch						
	1/2 hour	3/4 hour	1 hour	1-1/2 hour	2 hours	3 hours	4 hours
Calcareous or siliceous gravel (other than limestone)	2.0	2.4	2.8	3.6	4.2	5.3	6.2
Limestone, cinders, or air-cooled slag	1.9	2.3	2.7	3.4	4.0	5.0	5.9
Expanded clay, expanded shale, or expanded slate	1.8	2.2	2.6	3.3	3.6	4.4	5.1
Expanded slag or pumice	1.5	1.9	2.1	2.7	3.2	4.0	4.7

Determine equivalent thickness in accordance with ACI 216.1. Where walls are to receive plaster or be faced with brick, or otherwise form an assembly; include the thickness of plaster or brick or other material in the assembly in determining the equivalent thickness. Submit calculation results.

2.2.2.4 Concrete Brick

2.2.2.4.1 Common Concrete Brick

Provide common concrete brick conforming to ASTM C55. Common concrete brick may be used where necessary for filling out in concrete masonry unit construction.

2.2.2.4.2 Concrete Brick for Facing

Provide concrete brick for exposed applications that conforms to ASTM C1634. Submit samples as specified.

2.2.2.4.3 Sand-Lime Brick

Provide calcium-silicate (sand-lime) that conforms to ASTM C73, Grade SW, approximately 3-5/8 inches thick, 2-1/4 inches high, and 8 inches long or modular, with smooth surfaces and natural color.

2.2.3 Precast Concrete Units

2.2.3.1 General

- a. Provide precast concrete trim, lintels, copings, splashblocks and sills that are factory-made units in a plant regularly engaged in producing precast concrete units. Unless otherwise indicated, provide precast concrete with minimum 4,000 psi compressive strength, conforming to Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE using 1/2 inch to No. 4 nominal-size coarse aggregate, and with reinforcement required for handling of the units. Maintain minimum clearance of 3/4 inch between

reinforcement and faces of units.

- b. Unless precast-concrete items have been subjected during manufacture to saturated-steam pressure of at least 120 psi for at least 5 hours, either damp-cure for 24 hours or steam-cure and then age under cover for 28 days or longer. In precast concrete members weighing over 80 pounds provide built-in loops of galvanized wire or other approved provisions for lifting and anchoring.
- c. Fabricate units with beds and joints at right angles to the face, with sharp true arises and with drip grooves on the underside where units overhang walls. Form exposed-to-view surfaces free of surface voids, spalls, cracks, and chipped or broken edges and with uniform appearance and color. Unless otherwise specified, provide units with a smooth dense finish.
- d. Prior to installation, wet and inspect each unit for crazing. Items showing evidence of dusting, spalling, crazing, or having surfaces treated with a protective coating will be rejected.
- e. Submit specified factory certificates.
- f. Provide architectural cast stone masonry trim, copings, heads, and sills that are manufactured in a plant by a producer regularly engaged in producing cast stone. Provide cast stone units that comply with ASTM C1364. Submit test reports and three exemplars of the same cast stone product installed in similar projects in similar climatic conditions.

2.2.3.2 Precast Concrete Lintels

Provide precast concrete lintels, unless otherwise shown, of a thickness equal to the wall and reinforced with minimum two No. 4 bars for the full length. Provide top and bottom bars for lintels over 36 inches in length. Provide at least 8 inches bearing at each end. Label the top of lintels and clearly mark each lintel to show location in the structure. Design reinforced lintels in conformance with ACI 318 for flexural and shear strength, using concrete with a minimum 28 day compressive strength of 3000 psi. Limit lintel deflection due to dead plus live load to $L/600$ or 0.3 inches.

2.2.3.3 Precast Concrete Sills and Copings

Cast sills and copings washes. For windows having mullions, cast sills in sections with head joints at mullions and a 1/4 inch allowance for mortar joints. Roughen the ends of sills, except a 3/4 inch wide margin at exposed surfaces, for bond. Provide rounded nosings on treads of door sills. Reinforce sills with not less than two No. 4 bars.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

2.3.1 Vibrators

Maintain at least one spare vibrator on site at all times.

2.3.2 Grout Pumps

Pumping through aluminum tubes is not permitted.

2.4 MATERIALS

2.4.1 Mortar Materials

2.4.1.1 Cementitious Materials

Provide cementitious materials that conform to those permitted by ASTM C270.

2.4.1.2 Hydrated Lime and Alternates

Provide lime that conforms to one of the materials permitted by ASTM C207 for use in combination with portland cement, hydraulic cement, and blended hydraulic cement. Do not use lime in combination with masonry cement or mortar cement.

2.4.1.3 Admixtures for Masonry Mortar

In cold weather, use a non-chloride based accelerating admixture that conforms to ASTM C1384, unless Type III portland cement is used in the mortar.

In showers and kitchens, use mortar that contains a water-repellent admixture that conforms to ASTM C1384. Provide a water-repellent admixture, conforming to ASTM C1384 and of the same brand and manufacturer as the block's integral water-repellent, in the mortar used to place concrete masonry units that have an integral water-repellent admixture.

2.4.1.4 Aggregate and Water

Provide aggregate (sand) and water that conform to materials permitted by ASTM C270.

2.4.2 Grout and Ready-Mix Grout Materials

2.4.2.1 Cementitious Materials for Grout

Provide cementitious materials that conform to those permitted by ASTM C476.

2.4.2.2 Admixtures for Grout

Water-reducing admixtures that conform to ASTM C494/C494M Type F or G and viscosity-modifying admixtures that conform to ASTM C494/C494M Type S are permitted for use in grout. Other admixtures require approval by the Contracting Officer.

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval by the Contracting Officer; use accelerating admixture that is non-corrosive and conforms to ASTM C494/C494M, Type C.

2.4.2.3 Aggregate and Water

Provide fine and coarse aggregates and water that conform to materials permitted by ASTM C476.

2.5 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

2.5.1 Mortar Mix

- a. Provide mortar Type N unless specified otherwise herein. Do not use

air-entrainment in the mortar.

- b. Use ASTM C270 Type S cement-lime mortar or mortar cement mortar for seismic-force-resisting elements indicated.
- c. Provide mortar that conforms to ASTM C270. Use Type M mortar for foundation walls , basement walls, and in piers.
- d. Provide Type N or S mortar for non-load-bearing, non-shear-wall interior masonry.
- cd. For field-batched mortar, measure component materials by volume. Use measuring boxes for materials that do not come in packages, such as sand, for consistent batching. Mix cementitious materials and aggregates between 3 and 5 minutes in a mechanical batch mixer with a sufficient amount of water to produce a workable consistency. Do not hand mix mortar unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Maintain workability of mortar by remixing or retempering. Discard mortar that has begun to stiffen or is not used within 2-1/2 hours after initial mixing.
- d. For preblended mortar, follow manufacturer's mixing instructions.

2.5.2 Grout and Ready Mix Grout Mix

Use grout that conforms to ASTM C476, fine . Use conventional grout with a slump between 8 and 11 inches. Use self-consolidating grout with slump flow of 24 to 30 inches and a visual stability index (VSI) not greater than 1. Provide minimum grout strength of 2000 psi in 28 days, as tested in accordance with ASTM C1019. Do not change proportions and do not use materials with different physical or chemical characteristics in grout for the work unless additional evidence is furnished that grout meets the specified requirements. Use ready-mixed grout that conforms to ASTM C476.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Grout Barriers

Grout barriers for vertical cores that consist of fine mesh wire, fiberglass, or expanded metal.

2.6.2 Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners

2.6.2.1 General

- a. Fabricate anchors and ties without drips or crimps. Size anchors and ties to provide a minimum of 5/8 inch mortar cover from each face of masonry.
- b. Fabricate steel wire anchors and ties shall from wire conforming to ASTM A1064/A1064M and hot-dip galvanize in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.
- c. Fabricate joint reinforcement in conformance with ASTM A951/A951M. Hot dip galvanize joint reinforcement in exterior walls and in interior walls exposed to moist environment in conformance with ASTM A153/A153M. Galvanize joint reinforcement in other interior walls in conformance with ASTM A641/A641M; coordinate with paragraph JOINT REINFORCEMENT below.

- d. Fabricate sheet metal anchors and ties in conformance with ASTM A1008/A1008M. Hot dip galvanize sheet metal anchors and ties in exterior walls and in interior walls exposed to moist environment in compliance with ASTM A153/A153M Class B. Galvanize sheet metal anchors and ties in other interior walls in compliance with ASTM A653/A653M, Coating Designation G60.
- e. Submit two anchors, ties and bar positioners of each type used, as samples.

2.6.2.2 Wire Mesh Anchors

Provide wire mesh anchors of 1/4 inch mesh galvanized hardware cloth, conforming to ASTM A185/A185M, with length not less than 12 inches, at intersections of interior non-bearing masonry walls.

2.6.2.3 Wall Ties for Multi-Wythe Masonry Construction

Provide rectangular-shaped wall ties, fabricated of hot-dipped galvanized W2.8 diameter steel wire. Provide rectangular wall ties no less than 4 inches wide.

Provide adjustable type wall ties, if approved for use, that consist of two essentially U-shaped elements fabricated of minimum W2.8 diameter steel wire or pintle type ties that are inserted to eyes of horizontal joint reinforcement, hot-dip galvanized. Provide adjustable ties with double pintle legs and allows a maximum offset of 1-1/4 inch between each element of the tie and maximum distance between connecting parts no more than 1/16 inch. Form the pintle and eye elements shall be formed so that both can be in the same plane. Wall ties may also be of a continuous type conforming to paragraph JOINT REINFORCEMENT.

2.6.2.4 Dovetail Anchors

Provide dovetail anchors of 3/16 inch diameter steel wire, triangular shaped, and attached to a 12 gauge or heavier steel dovetail section. Use these anchors to connect the exterior masonry wythe as it passes over the face of concrete columns, beams, or walls. Fill cells immediately above and below these anchors unless solid units are used. Furnish dovetail slots, which are specified to be installed by others, in accordance with Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

2.6.2.5 Adjustable Anchors

2.6.2.5.1 Anchorage to Structural Steel

Provide hot-dip galvanized adjustable anchors for connecting masonry walls to the structural steel frame as detailed on the drawings. Provide zinc-rich paint for touching up paint after welding galvanized anchors to structural steel.

2.6.2.5.2 Anchorage of Veneer to Light Gauge Steel or Concrete Backing

Use one of the following types of adjustable anchors to connect veneer to light gauge steel or concrete backing:

- a. sheet metal at least 7/8 inch wide, 0.06 inch thick, and with corrugations having a wavelength of 0.3 to 0.5 inch and an amplitude of

0.06 to 0.10 inch or bent, notched or punched to provide equivalent performance;

- b. wire anchors of minimum size W1.7 with ends bent to form a minimum 2 inches extension and without drips;
- c. or wire pintle anchors used in conjunction with joint reinforcement.

Do not exceed 1/16 inch clearance between connecting parts of the tie. Assemble adjustable anchors to prevent disengagement. Provide pintle anchors with one or more pintle legs of wire size W2.8 and an offset not exceeding 1-1/4 inch.

2.6.2.6 Veneer Anchor Screws

Provide screws for attachment of veneer anchors to cold-formed steel framing members of size as required by design to provide the needed pullout load capacity but not less than No. 12. Provide length of screws such that the screws penetrate the holding member by not less than 5/8 inch.

2.6.2.7 Bar Positioners

Factory-fabricate bar positioners, used to prevent displacement of reinforcing bars during the course of construction, from 9 gauge steel wire or equivalent, and hot-dip galvanized.

2.6.3 Joint Reinforcement

Factory fabricate joint reinforcement in conformance with ASTM A951/A951M, welded construction. Provide ladder type joint reinforcement, having one longitudinal wire in the mortar bed of each face shell for hollow units and one wire for solid units and with all wires a minimum of 9 gauge. Size joint reinforcement to provide a minimum of 5/8 inch cover from each face. Space crosswires not more than 16 inches. Provide joint reinforcement for straight runs in flat sections not less than 10 feet long. Provide joint reinforcement with factory formed corners and intersections. If approved for use, joint reinforcement may be furnished with adjustable wall tie features. Submit one piece of each type used, including corner and wall intersection pieces, showing at least two cross wires.

2.6.4 Reinforcing Steel Bars

Reinforcing steel bars and rods shall conform to ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A996/A996M, Grade 60.

2.6.5 Concrete Masonry Control Joint Keys

Provide control joint keys of a factory fabricated solid section of natural or synthetic rubber (or combination thereof) conforming to ASTM D2000 M2AA-805 with a minimum durometer hardness of 80 or polyvinyl chloride conforming to ASTM D2287 Type PVC 654-4 with a minimum durometer hardness of 85. Form the control joint key with a solid shear section not less than 5/8 inch thick and 3/8 inch thick flanges, with a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch, to fit neatly, but without forcing, in masonry unit jamb sash grooves.

2.6.6 Clay Masonry Expansion-Joint Materials

Provide backer rod and sealant, adequate to accommodate joint compression and extension equal to 50 percent of the width of the joint. Provide the backer rod of compressible rod stock of closed cell polyethylene foam, polyurethane foam, butyl rubber foam, or other flexible, nonabsorptive material as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Provide sealant in conformance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

Submit one piece of each type of material used.

2.6.7 Through Wall Flashing and Weeps

2.6.7.1 General

Provide coated copper, copper or stainless steel sheet, self-adhesive rubberized sheet, or reinforced membrane sheet flashing except that the material shall be one which is not adversely affected by dampproofing material.

2.6.7.2 Coated-Copper Flashing

Provide 7 ounce, electrolytic copper sheet, uniformly coated on both sides with acidproof, alkaliproof, asphalt impregnated kraft paper or polyethylene sheets.

2.6.7.3 Copper or Stainless Steel Flashing

Provide copper sheet, complying with ASTM B370, minimum 16 ounce weight; or stainless steel, ASTM A167, Type 304 or 316, 0.015 inch thick, No. 2D finish. Where indicated, provide with factory-fabricated deformations that mechanically bond flashing against horizontal movement in all directions, where deformations consist of dimples, diagonal corrugations, or a combination of dimples and transverse corrugations.

2.6.7.4 Rubberized Flashing

Provide self-adhesive rubberized asphalt sheet flashing consisting of 32-mil thick pliable and highly adhesive rubberized asphalt compound bonded completely and integrally to 8-mil thick, high density, cross-laminated polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of 40 mils. Provide rubberized, asphalt-based mastic and surface conditioner that are each approved by flashing manufacturer for use with flashing material.

2.6.7.5 Weep Ventilators

Provide weep ventilators that are prefabricated from stainless steel or plastic. Provide inserts with grill or louver-type openings designed to allow the passage of moisture from cavities and to prevent the entrance of insects, and with a rectangular closure strip to prevent mortar droppings from clogging the opening. Provide ventilators with compressible flanges to fit in a standard 3/8 inch wide mortar joint and with height equal to the nominal height of the unit..

2.6.7.6 Metal Drip Edge

Provide stainless steel drip edge, 15-mil thick, hemmed edges, with down-turned drip at the outside edge and upturned dam at the inside edge for use with membrane flashings.

2.6.8 RIGID BOARD-TYPE INSULATION

Provide rigid board-type insulation as specified.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Prior to start of work, verify the applicable conditions as set forth in TMS MSJC, inspection.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Stains

Protect exposed surfaces from mortar and other stains. When mortar joints are tooled, remove mortar from exposed surfaces with fiber brushes and wooden paddles. Protect base of walls from splash stains by covering adjacent ground with sand, sawdust, or polyethylene.

3.2.2 Loads

Do not apply uniform loads for at least 12 hours or concentrated loads for at least 72 hours after masonry is constructed. Provide temporary bracing as required.

3.2.3 Concrete Surfaces

Where masonry is to be placed, clean concrete of laitance, dust, dirt, oil, organic matter, or other foreign materials and slightly roughen to provide a surface texture with a depth of at least 1/8 inch. Sandblast, if necessary, to remove laitance from pores and to expose the aggregate.

3.2.4 Shelf Angles

Adjust shelf angles as required to keep the masonry level and at the proper elevation.

3.2.5 Bracing

Provide bracing and scaffolding necessary for masonry work. Design bracing to resist wind pressure as required by OSHA and local codes and submit bracing calculations, sealed by a registered professional engineer. Do not remove bracing in less than 10 days.

3.3 ERECTION

3.3.1 General

- a. Coordinate masonry work with the work of other trades to accommodate built-in items and to avoid cutting and patching. Lay masonry units in running bond pattern. Lay facing courses level with back-up courses, unless the use of adjustable ties has been approved in which case the tolerances is plus or minus 1/2 inch. Adjust each unit to its final position while mortar is still soft and has plastic consistency.
- b. Remove and clean units that have been disturbed after the mortar has stiffened, and relay with fresh mortar. Keep air spaces, cavities,

chases, expansion joints, and spaces to be grouted free from mortar and other debris. Select units to be used in exposed masonry surfaces from those having the least amount of chipped edges or other imperfections detracting from the appearance of the finished work.

- c. When necessary to temporarily discontinue the work, step (rack) back the masonry for joining when work resumes. Toothing may be used only when specifically approved by the Contracting Officer. Before resuming work, remove loose mortar and thoroughly clean the exposed joint. Cover the top of walls subjected to rain or snow with nonstaining waterproof covering or membrane when work is not in process. Extend the covering a minimum of 610 mm 2 feet down on each side of the wall and hold securely in place.
- d. Ensure that units being laid and surfaces to receive units are free of water film and frost. Lay solid units in a nonfurrowed full bed of mortar. Bevel mortar for veneer wythes and slope down toward the cavity side. Shove units into place so that the vertical joints are tight. Completely fill vertical joints between solid units with mortar, except where indicated at control, expansion, and isolation joints. Place hollow units so that mortar extends to the depth of the face shell at heads and beds, unless otherwise indicated. Mortar will be permitted to protrude up to 1/2 inch into the space or cells to be grouted. Provide means to prevent mortar from dropping into the space below or clean grout spaces prior to grouting.
- e. In multi-wythe construction with collar joints no more than 3/4 inch wide, bring up the inner wythe not more than 16 inches ahead of the outer wythe. Fill collar joints with mortar during the laying of the facing wythe, and filling shall not lag the laying of the facing wythe by back-buttering each unit as it is laid.

3.3.1.1 Jointing

Tool mortar joints when the mortar is thumbprint hard. Tool horizontal joints after tooling vertical joints. Brush mortar joints to remove loose and excess mortar.

3.3.1.1.1 Tooled Joints

Tool mortar joints in exposed exterior and interior masonry surfaces concave, using a jointer that is slightly larger than the joint width so that complete contact is made along the edges of the unit. Perform tooling so that the mortar is compressed and the joint surface is sealed. Use a jointer of sufficient length to obtain a straight and true mortar joint.

3.3.1.1.2 Flush Joints

Flush cut mortar joints in concealed masonry surfaces and joints at electrical outlet boxes in wet areas. Finish flush cut joints by cutting off the mortar flush with the face of the wall. Point joints in unparged masonry walls below grade tight. For architectural units, such as fluted units, completely fill both the head and bed joints and flush cut.

3.3.1.1.3 Door and Window Frame Joints

On the exposed interior side of exterior frames, joints between frames and abutting masonry walls shall be raked to a depth of 3/8 inch. On the exterior side of exterior frames, joints between frames and abutting

masonry walls shall be raked to a depth of 3/8 inch.

3.3.1.1.4 Joint Widths

- a. Construct brick masonry with mortar joint widths equal to the difference between the specified and nominal dimensions of the unit, within tolerances permitted by TMS MSJC.
- b. Provide 3/8 inch wide mortar joints in concrete masonry, except for prefaced concrete masonry units.
- c. Provide 3/8 inch wide mortar joints on unfaced side of prefaced concrete masonry units and not less than 3/16 inch nor more than 1/4 inch wide on prefaced side.
- d. Maintain mortar joint widths within tolerances permitted by TMS MSJC

3.3.1.2 Cutting and Fitting

Use full units of the proper size wherever possible, in lieu of cut units. Locate cut units where they would have the least impact on the architectural aesthetic goals of the facility. Perform cutting and fitting, including that required to accommodate the work of others, by masonry mechanics using power masonry saws. Concrete masonry units may be wet or dry cut. Before being placed in the work, dry wet-cut units to the same surface-dry appearance as uncut units being laid in the wall. Provide cut edges that are clean, true and sharp.

- a. Carefully make openings in the masonry so that wall plates, cover plates or escutcheons required by the installation will completely conceal the openings and will have bottoms parallel with the masonry bed joints. Provide reinforced masonry lintels above openings over 12 inches wide for pipes, ducts, cable trays, and other wall penetrations, unless steel sleeves are used.
- b. Do not reduce masonry units in size by more than one-third in height and one-half in length. Do not locate cut products at ends of walls, corners, and other openings.

3.3.1.3 Unfinished Work

Rack back unfinished work for joining with new work. Tothing may be resorted to only when specifically approved by the Contracting Officer. Remove loose mortar and thoroughly clean the exposed joints before laying new work.

3.3.1.4 Clay Masonry Expansion Joints

Provide clay masonry expansion joints as indicated. Construct by filling with a compressible foam pad. Ensure that no mortar or other noncompressible materials are within the joint. Install backer rod and sealant in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.3.1.5 Control Joints

Provide control joints in concrete masonry as indicated. Construct by raking out mortar within the head joint in accordance with the details shown on the Drawings. Form a continuous vertical joint at control joint locations, including through bond beams, by utilizing half blocks in

alternating courses on each side of the joint. Interrupt the control joint key in courses containing continuous bond beam reinforcement. Do not interrupt the horizontal reinforcement and grout at the control joint.

Where mortar was placed in the joint, rake both faces of the control joints to a depth of 3/4 inch. Install backer rod and sealant on both faces in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.3.2 Reinforced, Single Wythe Concrete Masonry Units Walls

3.3.2.1 Concrete Masonry Unit Placement

- a. Fully bed units used to form piers, pilasters, columns, starting courses on footings, solid foundation walls, lintels, and beams, and where cells are to be filled with grout in mortar under both face shells and webs. Provide mortar beds under both face shells for other units. Mortar head joints for a distance in from the face of the unit not less than the thickness of the face shell.
- b. Solidly grout foundation walls below grade.
- c. Stiffen double walls at wall-mounted plumbing fixtures by use of strap anchors, two above each fixture and two below each fixture, located to avoid pipe runs, and extending from center to center of each wall within the double wall. Adequately reinforce walls and partitions for support of wall-hung plumbing fixtures when chair carriers are not specified.
- d. Submit drawings showing elevations of walls exposed to view and indicating the location of all cut CMU products.

3.3.2.2 Preparation for Reinforcement

Lay units in such a manner as to preserve the unobstructed vertical continuity of cores to be grouted. Remove mortar protrusions extending 1/2 inch or more into cells before placing grout. Position reinforcing bars accurately as indicated before placing grout. Where vertical reinforcement occurs, fill cores solid with grout in accordance with paragraph PLACING GROUT in this Section.

3.3.3 ANCHORAGE

3.3.3.1 Anchorage to Concrete

Anchorage of masonry to the face of concrete columns, beams, or walls shall be with dovetail anchors spaced not over 16 inches on centers vertically and 24 inches on center horizontally.

3.3.3.2 Anchorage to Structural Steel

Masonry shall be anchored to vertical structural steel framing with adjustable steel wire anchors spaced not over 16 inches on centers vertically, and if applicable, not over 24 inches on centers horizontally.

3.3.3.3 Anchorage at Intersecting Walls

Provide wire mesh anchors at maximum 16 inches spacing at intersections of interior non-bearing masonry walls.

Anchor structural masonry walls with horizontal joint reinforcement spaced no more than 2 feet on center , unless the drawings indicate a movement joint at the intersection.

3.3.4 Lintels

3.3.4.1 Masonry Lintels

Construct masonry lintels with lintel units filled solid with grout in all courses and reinforced with a minimum of two No. 4 bars in the bottom course unless otherwise indicated. Extend lintel reinforcement beyond each side of masonry opening 40 bar diameters or 24 inches, whichever is greater. Support reinforcing bars in place prior to grouting and locate 1/2 inch above the bottom inside surface of the lintel unit.

3.3.4.2 Precast Concrete and Steel Lintels

Provide precast concrete and steel lintels as shown on the Drawings. Set lintels in a full bed of mortar with faces plumb and true. Provide steel and precast lintels with a minimum bearing length of 8 inches unless otherwise indicated. In partially grouted masonry, provide fully grouted units under the full lintel bearing length, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3.5 Sills and Copings

Set sills and copings in a full bed of mortar with faces plumb and true. Slope sills and copings to drain water. Mechanically anchor copings and sills longer than 4 feet as indicated.

3.4 INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Bar Reinforcement Installation

3.4.1.1 Preparation

Submit detail drawings showing bar splice locations. Identify bent bars on a bending diagram and reference and locate such bars on the drawings. Show wall dimensions, bar clearances, and wall openings. Utilize bending details that conform to the requirements of ACI SP-66. No approval will be given to the shop drawings until the Contractor certifies that all openings, including those for mechanical and electrical service, are shown. If, during construction, additional masonry openings are required, resubmit the approved shop drawings with the additional openings shown along with the proposed changes. Clearly highlight location of these additional openings. Provide wall elevation drawings with minimum scale of 1/4 inch per foot. Submit drawings including plans, elevations, and details of wall reinforcement; details of reinforcing bars at corners and wall intersections; offsets; tops, bottoms, and ends of walls; control and expansion joints; lintels; and wall openings.

Clean reinforcement of loose, flaky rust, scale, grease, mortar, grout, and other coatings that might destroy or reduce its bond prior to placing grout. Do not use bars with kinks or bends not shown on the approved shop drawings. Place reinforcement prior to grouting. Unless otherwise indicated, extend vertical wall reinforcement to within 2 inches of tops of walls.

3.4.1.2 Positioning Bars

- a. Accurately place vertical bars within the cells at the positions indicated on the drawings. A minimum clearance of 1/2 inch shall be maintained between the bars and masonry units. Provide minimum clearance between parallel bars of 1/2 inch between the bars and masonry units for coarse grout and a minimum clearance of 1/4 inch between the bars and masonry units for fine grout. Provide minimum clearance between parallel bars of 1 inch or one diameter of the reinforcement, whichever is greater. Vertical reinforcement may be held in place using bar positioners located near the ends of each bar and at intermediate intervals of not more than 192 diameters of the reinforcement or by other means to prevent displacement beyond permitted tolerances. As masonry work progresses, secure vertical reinforcement to prevent displacement beyond allowable tolerances.
- b. Wire column and pilaster lateral ties in position around the vertical reinforcing bars. Place lateral ties in contact with the vertical reinforcement and do not place in horizontal mortar bed joints.
- c. Position horizontal reinforcing bars as indicated. Stagger splices in adjacent horizontal bars, unless otherwise indicated.
- d. Form splices by lapping bars as indicated. Do not cut, bend or eliminate reinforcing bars. Foundation dowel bars may be field-bent when permitted by TMS MSJC.

3.4.1.3 Splices of Bar Reinforcement

Lap splice reinforcing bars as indicated. When used, provide welded or mechanical connections that develop at least 125 percent of the specified yield strength of the reinforcement.

3.4.2 Placing Grout

3.4.2.1 General

Fill cells containing reinforcing bars with grout. Solidly grout hollow masonry units in walls or partitions supporting plumbing, heating, or other mechanical fixtures, voids at door and window jambs, and other indicated spaces. Solidly grout cells under lintel bearings on each side of openings for full height of openings. Solidly grout walls below grade, lintels, and bond beams. Units other than open end units may require grouting each course to preclude voids in the units.

Discard site-mixed grout that is not placed within 1-1/2 hours after water is first added to the batch or when the specified slump is not met without adding water after initial mixing. Discard ready-mixed grout that does not meet the specified slump without adding water other than water that was added at the time of initial discharge. Allow sufficient time between grout lifts to preclude displacement or cracking of face shells of masonry units. Provide a grout shear key between lifts when grouting is delayed and the lower lift loses plasticity. If blowouts, flowouts, misalignment, or cracking of face shells should occur during construction, tear down the wall and rebuild.

3.4.2.2 Vertical Grout Barriers for Multi-Wythe Composite Walls

In multi-wythe composite walls, provide grout barriers in the collar join

not more than 30 feet apart, or as required, to limit the horizontal flow of grout for each pour.

3.4.2.3 Horizontal Grout Barriers

Embed horizontal grout barriers in mortar below cells of hollow units receiving grout.

3.4.2.4 Grout Holes and Cleanouts

3.4.2.4.1 Grout Holes

Provide grouting holes in slabs, spandrel beams, and other in-place overhead construction. Locate holes over vertical reinforcing bars or as required to facilitate grout fill in bond beams. Provide additional openings spaced not more than 16 inches on centers where grouting of hollow unit masonry is indicated. Form such openings not less than 4 inches in diameter or 3 by 4 inches in horizontal dimensions. Upon completion of grouting operations, plug and finish grouting holes to match surrounding surfaces.

3.4.2.4.2 Cleanouts for Hollow Unit Masonry Construction

For hollow masonry units, provide cleanout holes at the bottom of every grout pour in cores containing vertical reinforcement when the height of the grout pour exceeds 5 feet 4 inches. Where all cells are to be grouted, construct cleanout courses using bond beam units in an inverted position to permit cleaning of all cells. Provide cleanout holes at a maximum spacing of 32 inches where all cells are to be filled with grout.

Establish a new series of cleanouts if grouting operations are stopped for more than 4 hours. Provide cleanouts not less than 3 by 3 inch by cutting openings in one face shell. Manufacturer's standard cutout units may be used at the Contractor's option. Do not cleanout holes until masonry work, reinforcement, and final cleaning of the grout spaces have been completed and inspected. For walls which will be exposed to view, close cleanout holes in an approved manner to match surrounding masonry.

3.4.2.4.3 Cleanouts for Multi-Wythe Composite Masonry Construction

Provide cleanouts for construction of walls that incorporate a grout filled cavity between solid masonry wythes, provide cleanouts at the bottom of every pour by omitting every other masonry unit from one wythe. Establish a new series of cleanouts if grouting operations are stopped for more than 4 hours. Do not plug cleanout holes until masonry work, reinforcement, and final cleaning of the grout spaces have been completed and inspected. For walls which will be exposed to view, close cleanout holes in an approved manner to match surrounding masonry.

3.4.2.5 Grout Placement

A grout pour is the total height of masonry to be grouted prior to erection of additional masonry. A grout lift is an increment of grout placement within a grout pour. A grout pour is filled by one or more lifts of grout.

- a. Lay masonry to the top of a pour permitted by TMS MSJC Table 7, based on the size of the grout space and the type of grout. Prior to grouting, remove masonry protrusions that extend 1/2 inch or more into cells or spaces to be grouted. Provide grout holes and cleanouts in

accordance with paragraph GROUT HOLES AND CLEANOUTS above when the grout pour height exceeds 5 feet 4 inches. Hold reinforcement, bolts, and embedded connections rigidly in position before grouting is started. Do not prewet concrete masonry units.

- b. Place grout using a hand bucket, concrete hopper, or grout pump to fill the grout space without segregation of aggregate. Operate grout pumps to produce a continuous stream of grout without air pockets, segregation, or contamination.
- c. If the masonry has cured at least 4 hours, grout slump is maintained between 10 to 11 inches, and no intermediate reinforced bond beams are placed between the top and bottom of the pour height, place conventional grout in lifts not exceeding 12 feet 8 inches. For the same curing and slump conditions but with intermediate bond beams, limit conventional grout lift to the bottom of the lowest bond beam that is more than 5 feet 4 inches above the bottom of the lift, but do not exceed 12 feet 8 inches. If masonry has not cured at least 4 hours or grout slump is not maintained between 10 to 11 inches, place conventional grout in lifts not exceeding 5 feet 4 inches.
- d. Consolidate conventional grout lift and reconsolidate after initial settlement before placing next lift. For grout pours that are 12 inches or less in height, consolidate and reconsolidate grout by mechanical vibration or puddling. For grout pours that are greater than 12 inches in height, consolidate and reconsolidate grout by mechanical vibration. Apply vibrators at uniformly spaced points not further apart than the visible effectiveness of the machine. Limit duration of vibration to time necessary to produce satisfactory consolidation without causing segregation. If previous lift is not permitted to set, dip vibrator into previous lift. Do not insert vibrators into lower lifts that are in a semi-solidified state. If lower lift sets prior to placement of subsequent lift, form a grout key by terminating grout a minimum of 1-1/2 inch below a mortar joint. Vibrate each vertical cell containing reinforcement in partially grouted masonry. Do not form grout keys within beams.
- e. If the masonry has cured 4 hours, place self-consolidating grout (SCG) in lifts not exceeding the pour height. If masonry has not cured for at least 4 hours, place SCG in lifts not exceeding 5 feet 4 inches. Do not mechanically consolidate self-consolidating grout. Place self-consolidating grout in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- f. Upon completion of each day's grouting, remove waste materials and debris from the equipment, and dispose of outside the masonry.

3.4.3 Joint Reinforcement Installation

Install joint reinforcement at 16 inches on center unless otherwise indicated. Lap joint reinforcement not less than 6 inches. Install prefabricated sections at corners and wall intersections. Place the longitudinal wires of joint reinforcement in mortar beds to provide not less than 5/8 inch cover to either face of the unit.

3.4.4 Bond Beams

Reinforce and grout bond beams as indicated and as described in paragraphs above. Install grout barriers under bond beam units to retain the grout as

required, unless wall is fully grouted or solid bottom units are used. For high lift grouting in partially grouted masonry, provide grout retaining material on the top of bond beams to prevent upward flow of grout. Ensure that reinforcement is continuous, including around corners, except through control joints or expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4.5 Flashing and Weeps

Install through-wall flashing at obstructions in the cavity and where indicated on Drawings. Ensure continuity of the flashing at laps and inside and outside corners by splicing in a manner approved by the flashing manufacturer. Ensure that the top edge of the flashing is sealed by lapping a minimum of 6 inches under the weather resistive barrier. Terminate the horizontal leg of the flashing by extending the sheet metal 1/2 inch beyond the outside face of masonry and turning downward with a hemmed drip. Provide sealant below the drip edge of through-wall flashing.

Wherever through-wall flashing occurs, provide weep holes to drain flashing to exterior at acceptable locations as indicated. Provide weeps of open head joints. Locate weeps not more than 24 inches on centers in mortar joints of the exterior wythe directly on the horizontal leg of through-wall flashing over foundations, bond beams, and any other horizontal interruptions of the cavity. Place weep holes perfectly horizontal or slightly canted downward to encourage water drainage outward and not inward. Other methods may be used for providing weeps when spacing is reduced to 16 inches on center and approved by the Contracting Officer. Maintain weeps free of mortar and other obstructions.

3.5 APPLICATION

3.5.1 Insulation

Insulate cavity walls (multi-wythe noncomposite masonry walls), where shown, by installing board-type insulation on the cavity side of the inner wythe. Apply board type insulation directly to the masonry or thru-wall flashing with adhesive. Neatly fit insulation between obstructions without impaling insulation on ties or anchors. Apply insulation in parallel courses with vertical joints breaking midway over the course below and in moderate contact with adjoining units without forcing. Cut to fit neatly against adjoining surfaces.

3.5.2 Interface with Other Products

3.5.2.1 Built-In Items

Fill spaces around built-in items with mortar. Point openings around flush-mount electrical outlet boxes in wet locations with mortar. Embed anchors, ties, wall plugs, accessories, flashing, pipe sleeves and other items required to be built-in as the masonry work progresses. Fully embed anchors, ties and joint reinforcement in the mortar. Fill cells receiving anchor bolts and cells of the first course below bearing plates with grout, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5.2.2 Door and Window Frame Joints

On the exposed interior and exterior sides of exterior frames, rake joints between frames and abutting masonry walls to a depth of 3/8 inch.

3.5.2.3 Bearing Plates

Set bearing plates for beams, joists, joist girders and similar structural members to the proper line and elevation with damp-pack bedding mortar, except where non-shrink grout is indicated. Provide bedding mortar and non-shrink grout s specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.5.3 Tolerances

Lay masonry plumb, true to line, with courses level within the tolerances of TMS MSJC, Article 3.3 F.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.6.1 Tests

3.6.1.1 Field Testing of Mortar

Perform mortar testing at the following frequency: 2 times per day. For each required mortar test, provide a minimum of three mortar samples. Perform initial mortar testing prior to construction for comparison purposes during construction.

Prepare and test mortar samples for mortar aggregate ratio in accordance with ASTM C780 Appendix A4.

3.6.1.2 Field Testing of Grout

- a. Perform grout testing at the following frequency: 2 times per day. For each required grout property to be evaluated, provide a minimum of three specimens.
- b. Sample and test conventional and self-consolidating grout for compressive strength and temperature in accordance with ASTM C1019.
- c. Evaluate slump in conventional grout in accordance with ASTM C1019.
- d. Evaluate slump flow and visual stability index of self-consolidating grout in accordance with ASTM C1611/C1611M.

3.6.1.3 Single-Wythe Masonry Wall Water Penetration Test

Prior to start of field construction of the single-wythe concrete masonry wall, perform masonry wall water penetration test on mock-up wall assemblies consisting of the identical design, materials, mix, and construction methods as the actual wall construction and in accordance with ASTM E514/E514M. Prepare a minimum of three specimens and cure for minimum 28 days prior to testing. Construct panels by the same methods, processes, and applications to be used on the project's construction site. Spray test for 6 hours on each specimen. If water is visible on back of test panels during the test and areas of dampness on the backside of the test panels do not exceed 25 percent of the wall area, the panels will be considered to have passed. Dampness is defined as any area of surface darkening or discoloration due to moisture penetration or accumulation below the observed surface.

Construct additional test panels for each failed test performed until three test panels pass the test. Factors that can affect test performance include materials, mixing, and quality of application and workmanship.

Materials, mixing, and methods adjustments may be necessary in order to provide construction that passes the water penetration test. Document and record the test specimen construction materials and application and provide written test report in accordance with ASTM E514/E514M, supplemented by a detailed discussion of the specifics of test panel construction, application methods and processes used, quality of construction, and any variances or deviations that may have occurred between test panels during test panel construction. For failed test panels, identify in the supplemental report the variances, deficiencies or flaws that contributed to test panel failure and itemize the precautions to be taken in field construction of the masonry wall to prevent similar deficiencies and assure the wall construction replicates test panel conditions that pass the water penetration test. Submit the complete, certified test report, including supplemental report, to the Contracting Officer prior to start of single-wythe concrete masonry wall construction. Significant changes to materials, proportions, or construction techniques from those used in the passing water penetration test are grounds for performing new tests, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer.

3.6.2 Special Inspection

Perform special inspections and testing in accordance with the drawings.

3.7 POINTING AND CLEANING

After mortar joints have attained their initial set, but prior to hardening, completely remove mortar and grout daubs and splashings from masonry-unit surfaces that will be exposed or painted. Before completion of the work, rake out defects in joints of masonry to be exposed or painted, fill with mortar, and tool to match existing joints. Immediately after grout work is completed, remove scum and stains that have percolated through the masonry work using a low pressure stream of water and a stiff bristled brush. Do not clean masonry surfaces, other than removing excess surface mortar, until mortar in joints has hardened. Leave masonry surfaces clean, free of mortar daubs, dirt, stain, and discoloration, including scum from cleaning operations, and with tight mortar joints throughout. Do not use metal tools and metal brushes for cleaning.

3.7.1 Dry-Brushing Concrete Masonry

Dry brush exposed concrete masonry surfaces at the end of each day's work and after any required pointing, using stiff-fiber bristled brushes.

3.8 CLOSE-OUT TAKE-BACK PROGRAM

Collect information from manufacturer for take-back program options. Set aside masonry units, full and partial to be returned to manufacturer for recycling into new product. When such a service is not available, seek local recyclers to reclaim the materials. Submit documentation that includes contact information, summary of procedures, and the limitations and conditions applicable to the project. Indicate manufacturer's commitment to reclaim materials for recycling and/or reuse.

3.9 PROTECTION

Protect facing materials against staining. Cover top of walls with nonstaining waterproof covering or membrane to protect from moisture intrusion when work is not in progress. Continue covering the top of the unfinished walls until the wall is waterproofed with a complete roof or

parapet system. Extend covering a minimum of 2 feet down on each side of the wall and hold securely in place. Before starting or resuming work, clean top surface of masonry in place of loose mortar and foreign material.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 12 00

STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 303	(2016) Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges
AISC 325	(2017) Steel Construction Manual
AISC 326	(2009) Detailing for Steel Construction
AISC 341	(2016) Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings
AISC 360	(2016) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings
AISC DESIGN GUIDE 10	(1997) Erection Bracing of Low-Rise Structural Steel Buildings

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4	(2012) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2015; Errata 1 2015; Errata 2 2016) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B46.1	(2009) Surface Texture, Surface Roughness, Waviness and Lay

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A29/A29M	(2016) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Bars, Carbon and Alloy, Hot-Wrought
ASTM A307	(2014; E 2017) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength

ASTM A325	(2014) Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A36/A36M	(2014) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A490	(2014a) Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A500/A500M	(2013) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A53/A53M	(2012) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A563	(2015) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A563M	(2007; R 2013) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts (Metric)
ASTM A6/A6M	(2017a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling
ASTM A780/A780M	(2009; R 2015) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A992/A992M	(2011) Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes
ASTM C1107/C1107M	(2014a) Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM C827/C827M	(2016) Standard Test Method for Change in Height at Early Ages of Cylindrical Specimens of Cementitious Mixtures
ASTM F1554	(2015; E 2016; E 2017) Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength
ASTM F1852	(2014) Standard Specification for "Twist Off" Type Tension Control Structural Bolt/Nut/Washer Assemblies, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM F2329	(2013) Zinc Coating, Hot-Dip, Requirements for Application to Carbon and Alloy Steel Bolts, Screws, Washers, Nuts, and Special Threaded Fasteners

ASTM F436	(2011) Hardened Steel Washers
ASTM F844	(2007a; R 2013) Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for General Use
ASTM F959/F959M	(2017) Standard Specification for Compressible-Washer-Type Direct Tension Indicators for Use with Structural Fasteners, Inch and Metric Series

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC PA 1	(2016) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Coating of Metals
SSPC Paint 20	(2002; E 2004) Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, Inorganic, and Type II, Organic)
SSPC Paint 29	(2002; E 2004) Zinc Dust Sacrificial Primer, Performance-Based
SSPC SP 3	(1982; E 2004) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01	(2013; with Change 3) Structural Engineering
UFC 3-310-04	(2013; with Change 1) Seismic Design for Buildings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Erection Drawings; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings Including Description of Connections; G

SD-03 Product Data

Shop Primer

Welding Electrodes and Rods

Direct Tension Indicator Washers

Non-Shrink Grout

Tension Control Bolts

SD-06 Test Reports

Class B Coating

Bolts, Nuts, and Washers

Weld Inspection Reports

Direct Tension Indicator Washer Inspection Reports

Bolt Testing Reports

SD-07 Certificates

Steel

Bolts, Nuts, and Washers

Galvanizing

AISC Fabrication Plant Quality Certification

AISC Erector Quality Certification

Welding Procedures and Qualifications

Welding Electrodes and Rods

1.3 AISC QUALITY CERTIFICATION

Work must be fabricated in an AISC Certified Fabrication Plant, Category Std . Submit AISC fabrication plant quality certification.

Work must be erected by an AISC Certified Erector, Category ASCE. Submit AISC erector quality certification.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Preconstruction Submittals

1.4.1.1 Erection Drawings

Submit for record purposes. Indicate the sequence of erection, temporary shoring and bracing. The erection drawings must conform to AISC 303. Erection drawings must be reviewed, stamped and sealed by a registered professional engineer.

1.4.2 Fabrication Drawing Requirements

Submit fabrication drawings for approval prior to fabrication. Prepare in accordance with AISC 326 and AISC 325. Fabrication drawings must not be reproductions of contract drawings. Sign and seal fabrication drawings by a registered professional engineer. Include complete information for the fabrication and erection of the structure's components, including the location, type, and size of bolts, welds, member sizes and lengths, connection details, blocks, copes, and cuts. Use AWS A2.4 standard welding symbols. Shoring and temporary bracing must be designed and sealed by a

registered professional engineer and submitted for record purposes, with calculations, as part of the drawings. Any deviations from the details shown on the contract drawings must be clearly highlighted on the fabrication drawings. Explain the reasons for any deviations from the contract drawings.

1.4.3 Certifications

1.4.3.1 Welding Procedures and Qualifications

Prior to welding, submit certification for each welder stating the type of welding and positions qualified for, the code and procedure qualified under, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests.

Conform to all requirements specified in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide the structural steel system, including shop primer , complete and ready for use. Structural steel systems including design, materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, inspection, quality control, and testing must be provided in accordance with AISC 360, AISC 341, UFC 3-301-01 and UFC 3-310-04 except as modified in this contract.

2.2 STEEL

2.2.1 Structural Steel

Wide flange and WT shapes, ASTM A992/A992M. Angles, Channels and Plates, ASTM A36/A36M.

2.2.2 Structural Steel Tubing

ASTM A500/A500M, Grade C .

2.2.3 Steel Pipe

ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or S, Grade B, weight class STD (Standard) .

2.3 BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS

Submit the certified manufacturer's mill reports which clearly show the applicable ASTM mechanical and chemical requirements together with the actual test results for the supplied fasteners.

2.3.1 Common Grade Bolts

2.3.1.1 Bolts

ASTM A307, Grade A. The bolt heads and the nuts of the supplied fasteners must be marked with the manufacturer's identification mark, the strength grade and type specified by ASTM specifications.

2.3.1.2 Nuts

ASTM A563M, Grade A, heavy hex style.

2.3.1.3 Washers

ASTM F844.

2.3.2 High-Strength Bolts

2.3.2.1 Bolts

ASTM A325, Type 1 ASTM A490, Type 1 or 2.

2.3.2.2 Nuts

ASTM A563, Grade and Style as specified in the applicable ASTM bolt standard.

2.3.2.3 Direct Tension Indicator Washers

ASTM F959/F959M.

2.3.2.4 Washers

ASTM F436, plain carbon steel.

2.3.3 Tension Control Bolts

ASTM F1852, Type 1, heavy-hex head assemblies consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends, heavy-hex carbon steel nuts, and hardened carbon steel washers. Assembly finish must be plain.

2.3.4 Foundation Anchorage

2.3.4.1 Anchor Rods

ASTM F1554 Gr 36 , Class 1A .

2.3.4.2 Anchor Nuts

ASTM A563, Grade A, hex style.

2.3.4.3 Anchor Washers

ASTM F844.

2.3.4.4 Anchor Plate Washers

ASTM A36/A36M

2.4 STRUCTURAL STEEL ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Welding Electrodes and Rods

AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

2.4.2 Non-Shrink Grout

ASTM C1107/C1107M, with no ASTM C827/C827M shrinkage. Grout must be nonmetallic.

2.4.3 Welded Shear Stud Connectors

ASTM A29/A29M, Type B. AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

2.5 GALVANIZING

ASTM F2329 for threaded parts or ASTM A123/A123M for structural steel members, as applicable, unless specified otherwise galvanize after fabrication where practicable.

2.6 FABRICATION

Fabrication must be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC 325. Fabrication and assembly must be done in the shop to the greatest extent possible. Punch, subpunch and ream, or drill bolt holes perpendicular to the surface of the member.

Compression joints depending on contact bearing must have a surface roughness not in excess of 500 micro inch as determined by ASME B46.1, and ends must be square within the tolerances for milled ends specified in ASTM A6/A6M.

Shop splices of members between field splices will be permitted only where indicated on the Contract Drawings. Splices not indicated require the approval of the Contracting Officer.

2.6.1 Markings

Prior to erection, members must be identified by a painted erection mark. Connecting parts assembled in the shop for reaming holes in field connections must be match marked with scratch and notch marks. Do not locate erection markings on areas to be welded. Do not locate match markings in areas that will decrease member strength or cause stress concentrations.

2.6.2 Shop Primer

SSPC Paint 20 or SSPC Paint 29, (zinc rich primer). Shop prime structural steel, except as modified herein, in accordance with SSPC PA 1. Do not prime steel surfaces embedded in concrete, galvanized surfaces, or surfaces within 0.5 inch of the toe of the welds prior to welding (except surfaces on which metal decking is to be welded). If flash rusting occurs, re-clean the surface prior to application of primer. Apply primer to a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mil.

Slip critical surfaces must be primed with a Class B coating in accordance with AISC 325. Submit test report for Class B coating.

Prior to assembly, prime surfaces which will be concealed or inaccessible after assembly. Do not apply primer in foggy or rainy weather; when the ambient temperature is below 45 degrees F or over 95 degrees F; or when the primer may be exposed to temperatures below 40 degrees F within 48 hours after application, unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Repair damaged primed surfaces with an additional coat of primer.

2.6.2.1 Cleaning

SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, except steel exposed in spaces above ceilings, attic spaces, furred spaces, and chases that will be hidden to view in finished

construction may be cleaned to SSPC SP 3 when recommended by the shop primer manufacturer. Maintain steel surfaces free from rust, dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants through final assembly.

2.7 DRAINAGE HOLES

Adequate drainage holes must be drilled to eliminate water traps. Hole diameter must be 1/2 inch and location must be indicated on the detail drawings. Hole size and location must not affect the structural integrity.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

- a. Erection of structural steel, except as indicated in item b. below, must be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC 325.
- b. For low-rise structural steel buildings (60 feet tall or less and a maximum of 2 stories), the structure must be erected in accordance with AISC DESIGN GUIDE 10.

After final positioning of steel members, provide full bearing under base plates and bearing plates using nonshrink grout. Place nonshrink grout in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.1 STORAGE

Material must be stored out of contact with the ground in such manner and location as will minimize deterioration.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

Except as modified in this section, connections not detailed must be designed in accordance with AISC 360. Build connections into existing work. Do not tighten anchor bolts set in concrete with impact torque wrenches. Holes must not be cut or enlarged by burning. Bolts, nuts, and washers must be clean of dirt and rust, and lubricated immediately prior to installation.

3.2.1 Common Grade Bolts

ASTM A307 bolts must be tightened to a "snug tight" fit. "Snug tight" is the tightness that exists when plies in a joint are in firm contact. If firm contact of joint plies cannot be obtained with a few impacts of an impact wrench, or the full effort of a man using a spud wrench, contact the Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.2.2 High-Strength Bolts

Provide direct tension indicator washers in all ASTM A325 and ASTM A490 bolted connections. Bolts must be installed in connection holes and initially brought to a snug tight fit. After the initial tightening procedure, bolts must then be fully tensioned, progressing from the most rigid part of a connection to the free edges.

3.2.2.1 Installation of Direct Tension Indicator Washers (DTIW)

Where possible, the DTIW must be installed under the bolt head and the nut must be tightened. If the DTIW is installed adjacent to the turned

element, provide a flat washer between the DTIW and nut when the nut is turned for tightening, and between the DTIW and bolt head when the bolt head is turned for tightening. In addition to the LIW, provide flat washers under both the bolt head and nut when ASTM A490 bolts are used.

3.2.3 Tension Control Bolts

Bolts must be installed in connection holes and initially brought to a snug tight fit. After the initial tightening procedure, bolts must then be fully tensioned, progressing from the most rigid part of a connection to the free edges.

3.3 GAS CUTTING

Use of gas-cutting torch in the field for correcting fabrication errors will not be permitted on any major member in the structural framing. Use of a gas cutting torch will be permitted on minor members not under stress only after approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer.

3.4 WELDING

Welding must be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Provide AWS D1.1/D1.1M qualified welders, welding operators, and tackers.

Develop and submit the Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) for all welding, including welding done using prequalified procedures. Prequalified procedures may be submitted for information only; however, procedures that are not prequalified must be submitted for approval.

3.4.1 Removal of Temporary Welds, Run-Off Plates, and Backing Strips

Remove only from finished areas.

3.5 SHOP PRIMER REPAIR

Repair shop primer in accordance with the paint manufacturer's recommendation for surfaces damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting.

3.5.1 Field Priming

Steel exposed to the weather, or located in building areas without HVAC for control of relative humidity must be field primed. After erection, the field bolt heads and nuts, field welds, and any abrasions in the shop coat must be cleaned and primed with paint of the same quality as that used for the shop coat.

3.6 GALVANIZING REPAIR

Repair damage to galvanized coatings using ASTM A780/A780M zinc rich paint for galvanizing damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting. Do not heat surfaces to which repair paint has been applied.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform field tests, and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing. The Contracting Officer must be notified in writing of defective welds, bolts, nuts, and washers within 7 working days of the date of the inspection.

3.7.1 Welds

3.7.1.1 Visual Inspection

AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Furnish the services of AWS-certified welding inspectors for fabrication and erection inspection and testing and verification inspections.

Inspection by the Government will include proper preparation, size, gaging location, and acceptability of welds; identification marking; operation and current characteristics of welding sets in use.

3.7.1.2 Nondestructive Testing

Nondestructive testing must be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Test locations must be selected by the Contracting Officer. If more than 20 percent of welds made by a welder contain defects identified by testing, then all welds made by that welder must be tested by ultrasonic testing, as approved by the Contracting Officer. When all welds made by an individual welder are required to be tested, magnetic particle testing must be used only in areas inaccessible to ultrasonic testing. Retest defective areas after repair. Submit weld inspection reports.

3.7.2 Direct Tension Indicator Washers

3.7.2.1 Direct Tension Indicator Washer Compression

Direct tension indicator washers must be tested in place to verify that they have been compressed sufficiently to provide the 0.015 inch gap when the direct tension indicator washer is placed under the bolt head and the nut is tightened, and to provide the 0.005 inch gap when the direct tension indicator washer is placed under the turned element, as required by ASTM F959/F959M. Submit direct tension indicator washer inspection reports.

3.7.3 High-Strength Bolts

3.7.3.1 Testing Bolt, Nut, and Washer Assemblies

Test a minimum of 3 bolt, nut, and washer assemblies from each mill certificate batch in a tension measuring device at the job site prior to the beginning of bolting start-up. Demonstrate that the bolts and nuts, when used together, can develop tension not less than the provisions specified in AISC 360, depending on bolt size and grade. The bolt tension must be developed by tightening the nut. A representative of the manufacturer or supplier must be present to ensure that the fasteners are properly used, and to demonstrate that the fastener assemblies supplied satisfy the specified requirements. Submit bolt testing reports.

3.7.3.2 Inspection

Inspection procedures must be in accordance with AISC 360. Confirm and report to the Contracting Officer that the materials meet the project specification and that they are properly stored. Confirm that the faying surfaces have been properly prepared before the connections are assembled. Observe the specified job site testing and calibration, and confirm that the procedure to be used provides the required tension. Monitor the work to ensure the testing procedures are routinely followed on joints that are

specified to be fully tensioned.

Inspect calibration of torque wrenches for high-strength bolts.

3.7.3.3 Testing

The Government has the option to perform nondestructive tests on 5 percent of the installed bolts to verify compliance with pre-load bolt tension requirements. Provide the required access for the Government to perform the tests. The nondestructive testing will be done in-place using an ultrasonic measuring device or any other device capable of determining in-place pre-load bolt tension. The test locations must be selected by the Contracting Officer. If more than 10 percent of the bolts tested contain defects identified by testing, then all bolts used from the batch from which the tested bolts were taken, must be tested at the Contractor's expense. Retest new bolts after installation at the Contractor's expense.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 21 00

STEEL JOIST FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2015; Errata 1 2015; Errata 2 2016)
Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M (2014) Standard Specification for Carbon
Structural Steel

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC (2018) International Building Code

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC PA 1 (2016) Shop, Field, and Maintenance
Coating of Metals

SSPC Paint 15 (1999; E 2004) Steel Joist Shop Primer

SSPC SP 2 (1982; E 2000; E 2004) Hand Tool Cleaning

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI)

SJI COMPOSITE JOISTS (2007; Supplement 1 2010) Standard
Specifications for Composite Steel Joist
Catalog

SJI LOAD TABLES (2010; Errata 1 2011; Errata 2 2012) 42nd
Edition Catalog of Standard Specifications
Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel
Joists and Joist Girders

SJI MANUAL (2009) 80 Years of Open Web Steel Joist
Construction

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1926 Safety and Health Regulations for
Construction

29 CFR 1926.757 Steel Erection; Open Web Steel Joists

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Welder Qualification

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Steel Joist Framing; G

SD-05 Design Data

Design Calculations; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Erection Inspection

Welding Inspections

SD-07 Certificates

Certification of Compliance

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Perform all work in compliance with the requirements set forth in 29 CFR 1926.

1.3.1 Drawing Requirements

Submit drawings of steel joist framing including fabrication, specifications for shop painting, and identification markings of joists. Show joist type and size, layout in plan, all applicable loads, deflection criteria, and erection details including methods of anchoring, framing at openings, type, size, and location and connections for and spacing of bridging, requirements for field welding, and details of accessories as applicable.

1.3.2 Certification of Compliance

Prior to construction commencement, submit certification for welder qualification, in compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, welding operation, and tacker, stating the type of welding and positions qualified for, the code and procedure qualified under, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests. Submit certification of compliance for the following:

a. SJI MANUAL

a. Steel Joist Institute Member Fabricator

- b. 29 CFR 1926
- c. 29 CFR 1926.757
- d. Statement from steel joist manufacturer, that work was performed in accordance with approved construction documents and with SJI standard specifications, in accordance with ICC IBC Section 1704.2.5.2.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, transport, and store joists in a manner to prevent damage affecting their structural integrity. Verify piece count of all joist products upon delivery and inspect all joists products for damage. Report any damage to the joist supplier. Store all items off the ground in a well drained location protected from the weather and easily accessible for inspection and handling. Store joists with top chord down and with joists in a vertical position. Store deep joists horizontally if they were shipped on their sides.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Designate steel joists on the drawings in accordance with the standard designations of the Steel Joist Institute. Joists of other standard designations or joists with properties other than those shown may be substituted for the joists designated provided the structural properties are equal to or greater than those of the joists shown and provided all other specified requirements are met.

2.2 STEEL JOISTS

Provide steel joists conforming to SJI LOAD TABLES. Design joists designated K, KCS, LH and DLH to support the loads given in the applicable standard load tables of SJI LOAD TABLES. Submit design calculations for net uplift loads, non-SJI standard details, and field splices. Include cover letter signed and sealed by the joist manufacturer's registered design professional.

2.2.1 Steel Joist Camber

Camber joists according to SJI LOAD TABLES.

2.2.2 Special Steel Joists

Provide special joists and connections capable of withstanding the design loads indicated with a live-load deflection less than $L/240$ for roof joists and $L/360$ for floor joists.

2.2.3 Steel Joist Substitutes and Outriggers

Provide joist substitutes and outriggers conforming to SJI LOAD TABLES with steel angle or channel members.

2.2.4 Composite Steel Joists

Provide composite steel joists conforming to SJI COMPOSITE JOISTS.

2.2.5 Joist Girders

Provide joist girders capable of withstanding the design loads indicated with a live-load deflection less than $L/240$ for roof girders and $L/360$ for floor girders. Where joist girders are part of the lateral load resisting system, design girder for the end moments indicated for wind and seismic.

Provide holes in top chord members for connecting and securing other construction to the joist girders.

Camber joist girders according to SJI LOAD TABLES. 2.3 ACCESSORIES AND FITTINGS

2.3.1 Bridging

Provide bridging of material, size, and type required by SJI LOAD TABLES for type of joist, chord size, spacing and span. Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.

2.3.2 Bearing Plates

Fabricate steel bearing plates from ASTM A36/A36M steel of size and thickness indicated.

2.3.3 Ceiling Extensions

Furnish ceiling extensions, either bottom-chord elements or a separate extension unit of enough strength to support ceiling construction. Extend ends to within $1/2$ inch of finished wall surface unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 SHOP PAINTING

SSPC Paint 15. Shop prime joists, except as modified herein, in accordance with SSPC PA 1. Clean joists in accordance with SSPC SP 2 before priming. Do not prime joists to receive sprayed-on fireproofing. If flash rusting occurs, re-clean the surface prior to application of primer. For joists and joist girders which require finish painting under Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS, the primer paint must be compatible with the finish paint.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

Install joists and joist girders in conformance with SJI LOAD TABLES for the joist series indicated, and the requirements of 29 CFR 1926 and 29 CFR 1926.757. Handle and set joists and joist girders avoiding damage to the members. Place the "tag end" of joists as shown on the joists placement plans. Ensure that square-end joists are erected right side up. Place joists on joist girders in accordance with the joist placement plan, noting that in many instances joist may not need to be placed at a joist girder panel point. Distribute temporary loads so that joist capacity is not exceeded. Remove damaged joists and joist girders from the site, except when field repair is approved and such repairs are satisfactorily made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Do not repair, field modify, or alter any joists or joist girder without specific written instructions from the Designer of Record and/or joist manufacturer.

Install and connect bridging concurrently with joist erection, before

construction loads are applied. Do not apply loads to bridging. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords if terminating at walls or beams. Do not cut away vertical leg of bridging where bridging makes an elevation transition; weld a separate piece of bridging at the transition. Perform all welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.2 BEARING PLATES

Provide bearing plates to accept full bearing after the supporting members have been plumbed and properly positioned, but prior to placing superimposed loads. The area under the plate must be damp-packed solidly with bedding mortar, except where nonshrink grout is indicated on the drawings. Provide bedding mortar and grout as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.3 PAINTING

3.3.1 Touch-Up Painting

After erection of joists and joist girders, touch-up connections and areas of abraded shop coat with paint of the same type used for the shop coat.

3.3.2 Field Painting

Paint joists and joist girders requiring a finish coat in conformance with the requirements of Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.4 VISUAL INSPECTIONS

Perform the following visual inspections:

- a. Verify that all joists are spaced properly.
- b. Verify that there is sufficient joist bearing on steel beams, concrete, and masonry.
- c. Verify all bridging lines are properly spaced and anchored.
- d. Verify that damage has not occurred to the joists and joist girder during erection.
- e. Verify the joists are aligned vertically and there is no lateral sweep in the joists.
- f. Where concentrated loads are present on the joists verify that they are located in accordance with the joists placement plan.
- g. Verify welding of bridging and joist seats in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Section 6. Perform erection inspection and field welding inspections with AWS certified welding inspectors.
- h. Verify proper bolting of diagonal bridging and joist seats where the bolts are snug-tight.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 30 00

STEEL DECKS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI D100 (1991; R 2008) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2015; Errata 1 2015; Errata 2 2016) Structural Welding Code - Steel

AWS D1.3/D1.3M (2008; Errata 2008) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A1008/A1008M (2016) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable

ASTM A123/A123M (2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A36/A36M (2014) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A653/A653M (2017) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A780/A780M (2009; R 2015) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings

ASTM A792/A792M (2010) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM D1056 (2014) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber

ASTM D1149	(2007; R 2012) Standard Test Method for Rubber Deterioration - Surface Ozone Cracking in a Chamber
ASTM D746	(2014) Standard Test Method for Brittleness Temperature of Plastics and Elastomers by Impact
ASTM E84	(2017) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
FM GLOBAL (FM)	
FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/
FM DS 1-28R	(1998) Data Sheet: Roof Systems
SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)	
SSPC Paint 20	(2002; E 2004) Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, Inorganic, and Type II, Organic)
STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)	
ANSI/SDI C	(2017) Standard for Composite Steel Floor Deck - Slabs
ANSI/SDI NC	(2017) Standard for Non-Composite Steel Floor Deck
ANSI/SDI QA/QC	(2017) Standard for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Installation of Steel Deck
ANSI/SDI RD	(2017) Standard for Steel Roof Deck
SDI DDM04	(2015; Errata 1-3 2016; Add 1 2015; Add 2 20162006) Diaphragm Design Manual; 4th Edition
SDI DDP	(1987; R 2000) Deck Damage and Penetrations
SDI MOC3	(2016) Manual of Construction with Steel Deck (3rd Edition)
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)	
UFC 3-301-01	(2013; with Change 3) Structural Engineering
U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)	
29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 580 (2006; Reprint Oct 2013) Tests for Uplift
Resistance of Roof Assemblies

UL Fire Resistance (2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor QC approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Accessories

Deck Units

Galvanizing Repair Paint

Touch-Up Paint

Welding Equipment

Welding Rods and Accessories

SD-04 Samples

Metal Roof Deck Units

Flexible Closure Strips

SD-05 Design Data

Deck Units; G

SD-07 Certificates

Powder-Actuated Tool Operator

Welder Qualifications

Welding Procedures

Fire Safety

Wind Storm Resistance

Manufacturer's Certificate

Stud Manufacture's Certification

Stud Manufacture's Test Reports

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Deck Units

Furnish deck units and accessory products from a manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacture of steel decking. Provide manufacturer's certificates attesting that the decking material meets the specified requirements.

1.3.2 Certification of Powder-Actuated Tool Operator

Provide manufacturer's certificate attesting that the operators are authorized to use the low velocity powder-actuated tool.

1.3.3 Qualifications for Welding Work

Follow Welding Procedures of AWS D1.3/D1.3M for sheet steel and AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding.

Submit qualified Welder Qualifications in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M for sheet steel and AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding, or under an equivalent approved qualification test. Perform tests on test pieces in positions and with clearances equivalent to those actually encountered. If a test weld fails to meet requirements, perform an immediate retest of two test welds until each test weld passes. Failure in the immediate retest will require the welder be retested after further practice or training, performing a complete set of test welds.

Submit manufacturer's catalog data for Welding Equipment and Welding Rods and Accessories.

1.3.4 Regulatory Requirements

1.3.4.1 Fire Safety

Test roof deck as a part of a roof deck construction assembly of the type used for this project, listing as fire classified in the UL Fire Resistance, or listing as Class I construction in the FM APP GUIDE, and so labeled.

1.3.4.2 Wind Storm Resistance

Provide roof construction assembly capable of withstanding a nominal uplift pressure of 60 pounds per square foot when tested in accordance with the uplift pressure test described in the FM DS 1-28R or as described in UL 580 and in general compliance with UFC 3-301-01.

1.3.5 Fabrication Drawings

Show type and location of units, location and sequence of connections, bearing on supports, methods of anchoring, attachment of accessories, adjusting plate details, cant strips, ridge and valley plates, metal closure strips, size and location of holes to be cut and reinforcement to be provided, the manufacturer's erection instructions and other pertinent details.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver deck units to the site in a dry and undamaged condition. Store and handle steel deck in a manner to protect it from corrosion, deformation, and other types of damage. Do not use decking for storage or as working

platform until units have been fastened into position. Exercise care not to damage material or overload decking during construction. The maximum uniform distributed storage load must not exceed the design live load. Stack decking on platforms or pallets and cover with weathertight ventilated covering. Elevate one end during storage to provide drainage. Maintain deck finish at all times to prevent formation of rust. Repair deck finish using touch-up paint. Replace damaged material.

1.5 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR ROOF DECKS

1.5.1 Properties of Sections

Properties of metal roof deck sections must comply with engineering design width as limited by the provisions of AISI D100.

1.5.2 Allowable Loads

Indicate total uniform dead and live load for detailing purposes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DECK UNITS

Submit manufacturer's design calculations, or applicable published literature for the structural properties of the proposed deck units.

2.1.1 Roof Deck

Conform to ASTM A792/A792M or ASTM A1008/A1008M for deck used in conjunction with insulation and built-up roofing. Fabricate roof deck units of the steel design thickness required by the design drawings and galvanized. Furnish sample of Metal Roof Deck Units used to illustrate actual cross section dimensions and configurations.

2.1.2 Form Deck

Conform to ASTM A653/A653M or ASTM A1008/A1008M for deck used as formwork for concrete. Fabricate form deck of the steel design thickness required by the design drawings.

Provide sufficient welds, forming the steel sheets into the cellular floor deck unit, to develop the full horizontal shear at the plane where the steel sheets are joined.

Cellular metal floor deck units must be fluted section cells combined on a flat plate having interlocking type sidelaps. Provide depth, width of unit, number of cells per unit, and width of cells as indicated.

Use panels of maximum possible lengths to minimize end laps. Fabricate deck units in lengths to span 3 or more supports with flush, telescoped, or nested 2 inch laps at ends, and interlocking, or nested side laps, unless otherwise indicated.

2.1.3 Length of Deck Units

Provide deck units of sufficient length to span three or more spacings where possible.

2.1.4 Touch-Up Paint

Provide a high zinc-dust content paint for regalvanizing welds in galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A780/A780M.

Provide touch-up paint for shop-painted units of the same type used for the shop painting , and touch-up paint for zinc-coated units of an approved galvanizing repair paint with a high-zinc dust content . Touch-up welds with paint conforming to SSPC Paint 20 in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M. Maintain finish of deck units and accessories by using touch-up paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

Provide accessories of same material as deck, unless specified otherwise. Provide manufacturer's standard type accessories, as specified.

2.2.1 Adjusting Plates

Provide adjusting plates, or segments of deck units, of same thickness and configuration as deck units in locations too narrow to accommodate full size units. Provide factory cut plates of predetermined size where possible.

2.2.2 End Closures

Fabricated of sheet metal by the deck manufacturer. Provide end closures minimum 0.0295 inch thick to close open ends at exposed edges of floors, parapets, end walls, eaves, and openings through deck.

2.2.3 Partition Closures

Provide closures for closing voids above interior walls and partitions that are perpendicular to the direction of the configurations.

2.2.4 Flexible Closure Strips for Roof Decks

Provide strips made of vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber material specified and premolded to the configuration required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends and sides of steel roof decking.

Conforming to ASTM D1056, Grade 2A1, with the following additional properties:

Brittleness temperature of minus 40 degrees F when tested in accordance with ASTM D746.

Flammability resistance with a flame spread rating of less than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

Resistance to ozone must be "no cracks" after exposure of a sample kept under a surface tensile strain of 25 percent to an ozone concentration of 100 parts per million of air by volume in air for 100 hours at 104 degrees F and tested in accordance with ASTM D1149.

Provide a elastomeric type adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer of the flexible closure strips.

2.2.5 Closure Plates for Composite Deck

Support and retain concrete at each floor level. Provide edge closures at all edges of the slab of sufficient strength and stiffness to support the wet concrete. Provide metal closures for all openings in composite steel deck 1/4 inch and over.

2.2.6 Sheet Metal Collar

Where deck is cut for passage of pipes, ducts, columns, etc., and deck is to remain exposed, provide a neatly cut sheet metal collar to cover edges of deck. Do not cut deck until after installation of supplemental supports.

2.2.7 Cover Plates

Sheet metal to close panel edge and end conditions, and where panels change direction or butt. Polyethylene-coated, self-adhesive, 2 inch wide joint tape may be provided in lieu of cover plates on flat-surfaced decking butt joints.

Fabricate cover plates for abutting floor deck units from the specified structural-quality steel sheets not less than nominal 18 gage thick before galvanizing. Provide 6 inch wide cover plates and form to match the contour of the floor deck units.

2.2.8 Roof Sump Pans

Sump pans must be provided for roof drains and must be minimum 0.075 inch thick steel, recessed type. Shape sump pans to meet roof slope by the supplier or by a sheet metal specialist. Provide bearing flanges of sump pans to overlap steel deck a minimum of 3 inch. Shape, size, and reinforce the opening in bottom of the sump pan to receive roof drain.

2.2.9 Column Closures

Sheet metal, minimum 0.0358 inch thick or metal rib lath.

2.2.10 Access Hole Covers

Sheet metal, minimum 0.0474 inch thick.

2.2.11 Hanger

Provide clips or loops for utility systems and suspended ceilings of one or more of the following types:

- a. Lip tabs or integral tabs where noncellular decking or flat plate of cellular section is 0.0474 inch thick or more, and a structural concrete fill is used over deck.
- b. Slots or holes punched in decking for installation of pigtails.
- c. Tabs driven from top side of decking and arranged so as not to pierce electrical cells.
- d. Decking manufacturer's standard as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.2.12 Shear Connectors

Provide shear connectors in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M headed stud Type B. Submit stud manufacture's certification that the studs delivered conform to the material requirements. Submit stud manufacture's test reports for the last completed in-plant quality control mechanical tests.

2.2.13 Cant Strips for Roof Decks

Fabricate cant strips from the specified commercial-quality steel sheets not less than nominal 0.0358 inch thick before galvanizing. Bend strips to form a 45-degree cant not less than 5 inch wide, with top and bottom flanges a minimum 3 inch wide. Length of strips 10 feet.

2.2.14 Ridge and Valley Plates for Roof Decks

Fabricate plates from the specified structural-quality steel sheets, not less than nominal 0.0358 inch thick before galvanizing. Provide plates of minimum 4-1/2 inch wide and bent to provide tight fitting closures at ridges and valleys. Provide a minimum length of ridge and valley plates of 10 feet.

2.2.15 Metal Closure Strips for Roof Decks

Fabricate strips from the specified commercial-quality steel sheets not less than nominal 0.0358 inch thick before galvanizing. Provide strips from the configuration required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends and sides of steel roof decking.

2.2.16 Galvanized Steel Angles for Roof Decks

Provide hot-rolled carbon steel angles conforming to ASTM A36/A36M, and hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.

2.2.17 Miscellaneous Accessories

Furnish the manufacturer's standard accessories to complete the deck installation. Furnish metal accessories of the same material as the deck and with the minimum design thickness as follows: saddles, 0.0474 inch welding washers, 0.0598 inch other metal accessories, 0.0358 inch unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Prior to installation of decking units and accessories, examine worksite to verify that as-built structure will permit installation of decking system without modification.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install steel deck units in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Subpart R - Steel Erection, ANSI/SDI QA/QC, and approved shop drawings. Place units on structural supports, properly adjusted, leveled, and aligned at right angles to supports before permanently securing in place. Damaged deck and accessories including material which is permanently stained or contaminated, deformed, or with burned holes shall not be installed. Extend deck units over three or more supports unless absolutely impractical. Report inaccuracies in alignment or leveling to the

Contracting Officer and make necessary corrections before permanently anchoring deck units. Locate deck ends over supports only. Lap 2 inch deck ends. Do not use unanchored deck units as a work or storage platform. Do not fill unanchored deck with concrete. Permanently anchor units placed by the end of each working day. Do not support suspended ceilings, light fixtures, ducts, utilities, or other loads by steel deck unless indicated. Distribute loads by appropriate means to prevent damage. Neatly fit

3.2.1 Attachment

Immediately after placement and alignment, and after correcting inaccuracies, permanently fasten steel deck units to structural supports and to adjacent deck units by welding with normal 5/8 inch diameter puddle welds, fastened with screws, powder-actuated fasteners, or pneumatically driven fasteners as indicated on the design drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's recommended procedure and ANSI/SDI C, ANSI/SDI NC or ANSI/SDI RD. Clamp or weight deck units to provide firm contact between deck units and structural supports while performing welding or fastening. Attachment of adjacent deck units by button-punching is prohibited.

3.2.1.1 Welding

Perform welding in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M using methods and electrodes recommended by the manufacturers of the base metal alloys being used. Ensure only operators previously qualified by tests prescribed in AWS D1.3/D1.3M make welds. Immediately recertify, or replace qualified welders, that are producing unsatisfactory welding. Conform to the recommendations of the Steel Deck Institute and the steel deck manufacturer for location, size, and spacing of fastening. Do not use welding washers at the connections of the deck to supports. Do not use welding washers at sidelaps. Holes and similar defects will not be acceptable. Attach all partial or segments of deck units to structural supports in accordance with Section 2.5 of SDI DDM04. Attach shear connectors as shown and welded as per AWS D1.1/D1.1M directly to the steel member. Immediately clean welds by chipping and wire brushing. Heavily coat welds, cut edges and damaged portions of coated finish with zinc-dust paint conforming to ASTM A780/A780M

3.2.1.2 Mechanical Fastening

Anchor deck to structural supports and adjoining units with mechanical fasteners. Drive screws to properly clamp deck to supporting steel.

3.2.1.3 Sidelap Fastening

Lock sidelaps between adjacent floor deck units together by welding or screws as indicated.

3.2.2 Openings

Cut or drill all holes and openings required and be coordinated with the drawings, specifications, and other trades. Frame and reinforce openings through the deck in conformance with SDI DDP. Reinforce holes and openings 6 to 12 inch across by 0.0474 inch thick steel sheet at least 12 inch wider and longer than the opening and be fastened to the steel deck at each corner of the sheet and at a maximum of 6 inch on center. Reinforce holes and openings larger than 12 inch by steel channels or angles installed perpendicular to the steel joists and supported by the adjacent steel

joists. Install steel channels or angles perpendicular to the deck ribs and fasten to the channels or angles perpendicular to the steel joists. Deck manufacturer shall approve holes or openings larger than 6 inch in diameter prior to drilling or cutting. Openings must not interfere with seismic members such as chords and drag struts.

3.2.3 Deck Damage

SDI MOC3, for repair of deck damage.

3.2.4 Touch-Up Paint

3.2.4.1 Roof Deck

After roof decking installation, wire brush, clean, and touchup paint the scarred areas on top and bottom surfaces of metal roof decking. The scarred areas include welds, weld scars, bruises, and rust spots. Touchup galvanized surfaces with galvanizing repair paint. Touchup painted surfaces with repair paint of painted surfaces.

3.2.4.2 Floor Deck

For floor decking installation, wire brush, clean, and touchup paint the scarred areas on the top and bottom surfaces of the metal floor decking and on the surface of supporting steel members. Include welds, weld scars, bruises, and rust spots for scarred areas. Touched up the galvanized surfaces with galvanizing repair paint. Touch up the painted surfaces with paint for the repair of painted surfaces.

3.2.5 Accessory Installation

3.2.5.1 Adjusting Plates

Provide in locations too narrow to accommodate full-size deck units and install as shown on shop drawings.

3.2.5.2 End Closures

Provide end closure to close open ends of cells at columns, walls, and openings in deck.

3.2.5.3 Closures Above Partitions

Provide for closing voids between cells over partitions that are perpendicular to direction of cells. Provide a one-piece closure strip for partitions 4 inch nominal or less in thickness and two-piece closure strips for wider partitions. Provide sheet metal closures above fire-rated partitions at both sides of partition with space between filled with fiberglass insulation.

3.2.5.4 Column Closures

Provide for spaces between floor decking and columns which penetrate the deck. Field cut closure plate to fit column in the field and tack weld to decking and columns.

3.2.5.5 Access Hole Covers

Provide access whole covers to seal holes cut in decking to facilitate

welding of the deck to structural supports.

3.2.5.6 Hangers

Provide as indicated to support utility system and suspended ceilings.
Space devices as indicated .

3.2.6 Concrete Work

Prior to placement of concrete, inspect installed decking to ensure that there has been no permanent deflection or other damage to decking. Replace decking which has been damaged or permanently deflected as approved by the Contracting Officer. Place concrete on metal deck in accordance with Construction Practice of ANSI/SDI C or ANSI/SDI NC.

3.2.7 Preparation of Fire-Proofed Surfaces

Provide deck surfaces, both composite and noncomposite, which are to receive sprayed-on fireproofing, galvanized and free of all grease, mill oil, paraffin, dirt, salt, and other contaminants which impair adhesion of the fireproofing. Complete any required cleaning prior to steel deck installation using a cleaning method that is compatible with the sprayed-on fireproofing.

3.3 ROOF SUMP PANS

Place sump pans over openings in roof decking and fusion welded to top surface of roof decking. Do not exceed spacing of welds of 12 inch with not less than one weld at each corner. Field cut opening in the bottom of each roof sump pan to receive the roof drain as part of the work of this section.

3.4 CANT STRIPS FOR ROOF DECKS

Provide strips to be fusion welded to surface of roof decking, secured to wood nailers by galvanized screws or to steel framing by galvanized self-tapping screws or welds. Do not exceed spacing of welds and fasteners of 12 inch. Lap end joints a minimum 3 inch and secure with galvanized sheet metal screws spaced a maximum 4 inch on center.

3.5 RIDGE AND VALLEY PLATES FOR ROOF DECKS

Provide plates to be fusion welded to top surface of roof decking. Lap end joints a minimum 3 inch. For valley plates, provide endlaps to be in the direction of water flow.

3.6 CLOSURE STRIPS FOR ROOF DECKS

Provide closure strips at open, uncovered ends and edges of the roof decking and in voids between roof decking and top of walls and partitions where indicated. Install closure strips in position in a manner to provide a weathertight installation.

3.7 ROOF INSULATION SUPPORT FOR ROOF DECKS

Provide metal closure strips for support of roof insulation where rib openings in top surface of metal roof decking occur adjacent to edges and openings. Weld metal closure strips in position.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION FOR ROOF DECKS

Upon completion of the deck, sweep surfaces clean and prepare for installation of the roofing.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.9.1 Headed Stud Inspection

In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect shop-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:

- a. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
- b. Conduct tests according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested.

3.9.2 Deck Weld Inspection

Visual inspect welds in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

3.9.3 Decks Not Receiving Concrete

Inspect the decking top surface for distortion after installation. For roof decks not receiving concrete, verify distortion by placing a straight edge across three adjacent top flanges. The maximum allowable gap between the straight edge and the top flanges should not exceed manufacturing and construction tolerances of supporting members. When gap is more than the allowable, provide corrective measures or replacement. Reinspect decking after performing corrective measures or replacement.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 50 13

MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 NOTE FOR ACCESS DOORS

Access doors are required for ALL concealed items requiring service, inspection, or operational access. The Contractor controls the layout of many of the items requiring access, and as such, all required access doors and their sizes are not shown on the drawings. This section contains general requirements for access doors. The drawings and other sections of the specifications may have specific requirements for access doors that exceed the minimum requirements of this section. Any such requirements shall pertain to the access doors of the particular drawing or section in which they are specified, and the requirements of this section shall not supersede.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45 (2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System
for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 303 (2016) Code of Standard Practice for Steel
Buildings and Bridges

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY ENGINEERS (ASSE/SAFE)

ASSE/SAFE A10.3 (2013) Operations - Safety Requirements
for Powder Actuated Fastening Systems

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2015; Errata 1 2015; Errata 2 2016)
Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1 (2012; Errata 2013) Square and Hex Bolts
and Screws (Inch Series)

ASME B18.2.2 (2015) Nuts for General Applications:
Machine Screw Nuts, Hex, Square, Hex
Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)

ASME B18.21.1 (2009; R 2016) Washers: Helical
Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and Plain Washers
(Inch Series)

ASME B18.21.2M	(1999; R 2014) Lock Washers (Metric Series)
ASME B18.22M	(1981; R 2017) Metric Plain Washers
ASME B18.6.2	(1998; R 2010) Slotted Head Cap Screws, Square Head Set Screws, and Slotted Headless Set Screws: Inch Series
ASME B18.6.3	(2013; R 2017) Machine Screws, Tapping Screws, and Machine Drive Screws (Inch Series)

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2016) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A307	(2014; E 2017) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A36/A36M	(2014) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A500/A500M	(2013) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A53/A53M	(2012) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A653/A653M	(2017) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A780/A780M	(2009; R 2015) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A924/A924M	(2017a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B108/B108M	(2015) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B209M	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum

and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)

ASTM B221 (2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

ASTM B221M (2013) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)

ASTM B26/B26M (2014; E 2015) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings

ASTM C1513 (2013) Standard Specification for Steel Tapping Screws for Cold-Formed Steel Framing Connections

ASTM D1187/D1187M (1997; E 2011; R 2011) Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 79 (2012) Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive for Metal

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC SP 3 (1982; E 2004) Power Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3 (2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2014) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.28 (Nov 2016) Duty to Have Fall Protection and Falling Object Protection

29 CFR 1910.29 (Nov 2016) Fall Protection System and Falling Object Protection - Criteria and Practices

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Expansion Joint Covers, Installation Drawings; G
Bollards/Pipe Guards; G

Embedded Angles and Plates, Installation Drawings; G
Roof Hatches, Installation Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Access doors and panels; G
Expansion Joint Covers; G
Roof Hatches; G
Downspout Terminations; G
Fall Arresting Anchors; G

SD-04 Samples

Expansion Joint Covers

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of Compliance; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Recycled Content; S

1.4 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR FALL ARRESTING ANCHORS

- a. Design fall arresting safety anchors under the direction of a registered professional engineer to resist a typical maximum fall arresting force of 1800 lbs (8.0 kN) when wearing a body harness with a factor of safety of 2 without any permanent deformation and to 5000 lbs (22.2 kN) against fracture or detachment.
- b. Comply with NARA/OSHA 29 CFR 1910.28 and 29 CFR 1910.29.

1.5 QUALIFICATION OF WELDERS

Qualify welders in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Use procedures, materials, and equipment of the type required for the work.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Protect from corrosion, deformation, and other types of damage. Store items in an enclosed area free from contact with soil and weather. Remove and replace damaged items with new items.

1.7 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

1.7.1 Fabrication Drawings

Submit fabrication drawings showing layout(s), connections to structural system, and anchoring details as specified in AISC 303.

1.7.2 Installation Drawings

Submit templates, erection, and installation drawings indicating thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions. Show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation in relation to the building construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RECYCLED CONTENT

Provide products with recycled content and provide certificates of compliance in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING.

2.2 MATERIALS

Provide exposed fastenings of compatible materials (avoid contact of dissimilar metals). Coordinate color and finish with the material to which fastenings are applied.

2.2.1 Structural Carbon Steel

Provide in accordance with ASTM A36/A36M.

2.2.2 Structural Tubing

Provide in accordance with ASTM A500/A500M.

2.2.3 Steel Pipe

Provide in accordance with ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or S, Grade B.

2.2.4 Anchor Bolts

Provide in accordance with ASTM A307. Where exposed, provide anchor bolts of the same material, color, and finish as the metal to which they are applied.

2.2.4.1 Lag Screws and Bolts

Provide in accordance with ASME B18.2.1, type and grade best suited for the purpose.

2.2.4.2 Toggle Bolts

Provide in accordance with ASME B18.2.1.

2.2.4.3 Bolts, Nuts, Studs and Rivets

Provide in accordance with ASME B18.2.2 or ASTM A307.

2.2.4.4 Powder Actuated Fasteners

Follow safety provisions in accordance with ASSE/SAFE A10.3.

2.2.4.5 Screws

Provide in accordance with ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.6.2, ASME B18.6.3 and ASTM C1513.

2.2.4.6 Washers

Provide plain washers in accordance with ASME B18.22M, ASME B18.21.1. Provide beveled washers for American Standard beams and channels, square or rectangular, tapered in thickness, and smooth. Provide lock washers in accordance with ASME B18.21.2M, ASME B18.21.1.

2.2.5 Aluminum Alloy Products

Provide in accordance with ASTM B209M, ASTM B209 for sheet plate, ASTM B221M, ASTM B221M, ASTM B221 for extrusions and ASTM B26/B26M or ASTM B108/B108M for castings. Provide aluminum extrusions at least 1/8 inch thick and aluminum plate or sheet at least 0.050 inch thick.

2.3 FABRICATION FINISHES

2.3.1 Galvanizing

Hot-dip galvanize items specified to be zinc-coated, after fabrication where practicable. Provide galvanizing in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M, ASTM A153/A153M, ASTM A653/A653M or ASTM A924/A924M, Z275 G90.

2.3.2 Galvanize

Anchor bolts, grating fasteners, washers, and parts or devices necessary for proper installation, unless indicated otherwise.

2.3.3 Repair of Zinc-Coated Surfaces

Repair damaged surfaces with galvanizing repair method and paint in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M or by application of stick or thick paste material specifically designed for repair of galvanizing, as approved by Contracting Officer. Clean areas to be repaired and remove slag from welds. Heat, with a torch, surfaces to which stick or paste material will be applied. Heat to a temperature sufficient to melt the metals in the stick or paste. Spread molten material uniformly over surfaces to be coated and wipe off excess material.

2.3.4 Shop Cleaning and Painting

2.3.4.1 Surface Preparation

Blast clean surfaces in accordance with SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3. Surfaces that will be exposed in spaces above ceiling or in attic spaces, crawl spaces, furred spaces, and chases may be cleaned in accordance with SSPC SP 3 in lieu of being blast cleaned. Wash cleaned surfaces which become contaminated with rust, dirt, oil, grease, or other contaminants with solvents until thoroughly clean. Steel to be embedded in concrete must be free of dirt and grease prior to embed. Do not paint or galvanize bearing surfaces, including contact surfaces within slip critical joints. Shop coat these surfaces with rust prevention.

2.3.4.2 Pretreatment, Priming and Painting

Apply pre-treatment, primer, and paint in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

2.3.5 Nonferrous Metal Surfaces

Protect by plating, anodic, or organic coatings.

2.3.6 Aluminum Surfaces

2.3.6.1 Surface Condition

Before finishes are applied, remove roll marks, scratches, rolled-in scratches, kinks, stains, pits, orange peel, die marks, structural streaks, and other defects which will affect uniform appearance of finished surfaces.

2.3.6.2 Aluminum Finishes

Unexposed sheet, plate and extrusions may have mill finish as fabricated. Sandblast castings' finish, medium, AA DAF45. Unless otherwise specified, provide all other aluminum items with a standard mill finish. Provide a coating thickness not less than that specified for protective and decorative type finishes for items used in interior locations or architectural Class I type finish for items used in exterior locations. Provide in accordance with AA DAF45. Provide a polished satin finish on items to be anodized.

2.4 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

Provide flush type access doors and panels unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate frames for access doors of steel not lighter than 14 gage with welded joints and anchorage for securing into construction. Provide access doors of the size required by the application, in a minimum size of 12 x 12 inches and of not lighter than 14 gage steel, with stiffened edges and welded attachments. Provide access doors hinged to frame with continuous piano hinge, and with a flush-face, turn-screw-operated latch. Provide fire rated access doors and panels in minimum 24 inch x 24 inch size as required to match the rating of the wall or ceiling assembly in which they are installed. Provide exposed metal surfaces with a shop applied prime coat. Refer to other sections of this specification for additional requirements for access doors and panels.

2.5 EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

Provide expansion joint covers constructed of extruded aluminum with clear anodized satin finish for walls and ceilings and standard mill finish for floor covers and exterior covers. Furnish plates, backup angles, expansion filler strips and anchors as indicated.

Wall and Ceiling Cover Basis of Design:

'WD-2 Snap-On Wall or Ceiling System Aluminum Cover'

Floor Cover Basis of Design:

'HDNB-1-2 Heavy Duty Floor Cover'

Balco Inc.
Wichita KS 67217
www.balco.com

2.6 FALL ARRESTING ANCHORS

Pre-engineered, shop fabricated, hot dipped galvanized steel pier unit with base plate, back plate, lock washer, and hex nut; stainless steel U-bar eye, bolt, and removable cap. Secure through metal deck to steel joist or beam below per manufacturer's detail. Provide in height required for 8 inch

extension above finished roof surface. Provide metal tag embossed with 'MAXIMUM ONE TIE OFF PER ANCHOR' for each unit. Refer to drawings for locations.

Basis-of-Design:

'Fall Protection Post PBE76-S'

Pro-Bell Enterprises Ltd
765 Westney Road S.
Ajax, ON CA L1S 6W1
www.pro-bel.ca

2.7 BOLLARDS/PIPE GUARDS

Provide 6 inch galvanized extra strong weight steel pipe in accordance with ASTM A53/A53M. Anchor posts in concrete as indicated and fill solidly with concrete with minimum compressive strength of 2500 psi. Paint in Safety Yellow color and provide reflective striping as indicated.

2.8 DOWNSPOUT TERMINATIONS

Provide cast iron downspout boot with cleanout access and manufacturer's standard cast iron strap. Profile and size to match existing downspouts.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS PLATES AND SHAPES

Provide items that do not form a part of the structural steel framework, such as lintels, sill angles, support framing for ceiling-mounted toilet partitions, miscellaneous mountings and frames. Provide lintels fabricated from structural steel shapes over openings in masonry walls and partitions as required to support wall loads over openings. Provide with connections and welds. Construct to have at least 8 in bearing on masonry at each end.

Provide angles and plates in accordance with ASTM A36/A36M, for embedment as indicated. Galvanize embedded items exposed to the elements in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.

2.10 ROOF HATCHES (SCUTTLES)

Basis-of-Design:

'Type E50 Roof Hatch 3'-0" X 3'-0"'

The Bilco Company
P.O. Box 1203
New Haven, CT 0650
www.bilco.com.

Roof Hatch product shall readily accept Roof Safety Railing product

2.10.1 Performance:

- a. Cover shall be reinforced to support a minimum live load of 40 psf with a maximum deflection of 1/150th of the span or 20 psf (97 kg/m²) wind uplift.
- b. Operation of the cover shall be smooth and easy with controlled operation throughout the entire arc of opening and closing.
- c. Operation of the cover shall not be affected by temperature.

- d. Entire hatch shall be weather tight with fully welded corner joints on cover and curb.

2.10.2 Cover:

Shall be 11 gauge aluminum with a 3 inch beaded flange with formed reinforcing members. Cover shall have a heavy extruded EPDM rubber gasket that is bonded to the cover interior to assure a continuous seal when compressed to the top surface of the curb.

2.10.3 Cover insulation:

Shall be fiberglass of 1 inch thickness, fully covered and protected by a metal liner of 18 gauge aluminum.

2.10.4 Curb:

Shall be a minimum 8 inches in height above the finished surface of the roof covering and constructed of 11 gauge aluminum. The curb shall be formed with a 3-1/2 inch flange with 7/16 inch holes provided for securing to the roof deck. The curb shall be equipped with an integral metal cap flashing of the same gauge and material as the curb, fully welded at the corners, including stamped tabs, 6 inches on center, to be bent inward to hold base flashing membrane securely in place.

Reinforce curb as required to readily accept the hatch rail system to be directly installed to the curb.

2.10.5 Curb insulation:

Shall be rigid, high-density fiberboard of 1 inch thickness on outside of curb.

2.10.6 Lifting mechanisms:

Manufacturer shall provide compression spring operators enclosed in telescopic tubes to provide, smooth, easy, and controlled cover operation throughout the entire arc of opening and closing. The upper tube shall be the outer tube to prevent accumulation of moisture, grit, and debris inside the lower tube assembly. The lower tube shall interlock with a flanged support shoe welded to the curb assembly.

2.10.7 Hardware

- a. Heavy pintle hinges shall be provided.
- b. Cover shall be equipped with a spring latch with interior and exterior turn handles.
- c. Roof hatch shall be equipped with interior and exterior padlock hasps.
- d. The latch strike shall be a stamped component bolted to the curb assembly.
- e. Cover shall automatically lock in the open position with a rigid hold open arm equipped with a 1" (25mm) diameter red vinyl grip handle to permit easy release for closing.
- f. Compression spring tubes shall be an anti-corrosive composite material

and all other hardware shall be Type 316 stainless steel hardware.

- g. Cover hardware shall be bolted into heavy gauge channel reinforcing welded to the underside of the cover and concealed within the insulation space.

2.10.8 Finishes:

Factory finish shall be mill finish aluminum.

2.10.9 ROOF HATCH RAIL SYSTEM

Basis-of-Design:

'Bil-Guard Roof Hatch Railing System - Model RL-E'

The Bilco Company
P.O. Box 1203
New Haven, CT 0650
www.bilco.com.

2.10.9.1 Performance:

- a. Hatch rail system shall satisfy the requirements of OSHA 29 CFR 1910.23 and shall meet OSHA strength requirements with a factor of safety of two.
- b. Hatch rail system shall attach to the cap flashing of the roof hatch and shall not penetrate any roofing material.
- c. Self-closing gate shall be provided with hatch rail system.
- d. Posts and Rails: Shall be round pultruded reinforced fire retardant yellow fiberglass treated with a UV inhibitor.
- e. Hardware: Mounting brackets shall be 1/4 inch thick hot dip galvanized steel. Hinges and post guides shall be 6063T5 aluminum. Fasteners shall be Type 316 stainless steel.

2.10.10 LADDER UP POST

Basis-of-Design:

'Bilco Type LU-3'

The Bilco Company
P.O. Box 1203
New Haven, CT 0650
www.bilco.com.

2.10.10.1 Performance:

- a. Safety Post: Shall be manufactured of Type 304 stainless steel high strength square tubing. Provide pull up loop at the upper end of the post to facilitate raising the post. Post shall have adjustable mounting brackets to fit ladder rung spacing up to 14 inches on center and clamp brackets to accommodate ladder rungs up to 1-3/4 inches in diameter. Post shall lock automatically when fully extended.

- b. Safety post shall have controlled upward and downward movement.
- c. Release lever shall disengage the post to allow it to be returned to its lowered position.
- d. Balancing spring: Provide manufacturer's special alloy spring balancing mechanism for use in corrosive environments to allow smooth, easy, controlled operation when raising and lowering the safety post.
- e. Hardware: All mounting hardware shall be Type 316 stainless steel.
- f. Finishes: Factory finish shall be mill finish stainless steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Install items at locations indicated in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Verify all field dimensions prior to fabrication. Include materials and parts necessary to complete each assembly, whether indicated or not. Miss-alignment and miss-sizing of holes for fasteners is cause for rejection. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Joints exposed to weather must be watertight.

3.2 WORKMANSHIP

Provide miscellaneous metalwork that is true and accurate in shape, size, and profile. Make angles and lines continuous and straight. Make curves consistent, smooth and unfaceted. Provide continuous welding along the entire area of contact except where tack welding is permitted. Do not tack weld exposed connections. Unless otherwise indicated and approved, provide a smooth finish on exposed surfaces. Provide countersunk rivets where exposed. Provide coped and mitered corner joints aligned flush and without gaps.

3.3 ANCHORAGE, FASTENINGS, AND CONNECTIONS

Provide anchorage as necessary, whether indicated or not, for fastening miscellaneous metal items securely in place. Include slotted inserts, expansion shields, powder-driven fasteners, toggle bolts (when approved for concrete), through bolts for masonry, headed shear studs, machine and carriage bolts for steel, through bolts, lag bolts, and screws for wood. Do not use wood plugs. Provide non-ferrous attachments for non-ferrous metal. Provide exposed fastenings of compatible materials (avoid contact of dissimilar metals), that generally match in color and finish the surfaces to which they are applied. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Provide all fasteners flush with the surfaces they fasten, unless indicated otherwise.

3.4 BUILT-IN WORK

Where necessary and not otherwise indicated, form built-in metal work for anchorage with concrete or masonry. Provide built-in metal work in ample time for securing in place as the work progresses.

3.5 WELDING

Perform welding, welding inspection, and corrective welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Use continuous welds on all exposed connections.

Grind visible welds smooth in the finished installation. Provide welded headed shear studs in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Clause 7, except as otherwise specified. Provide in accordance with the safety requirements of EM 385-1-1.

3.6 DISSIMILAR METALS

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, protect surfaces with a coating in accordance with MPI 79 to prevent galvanic or corrosive action. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete, plaster, mortar, masonry, wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, protect in accordance with ASTM D1187/D1187M, asphalt-base emulsion. Clean surfaces with metal shavings from installation at the end of each work day.

3.7 PREPARATION

3.7.1 Material Coatings and Surfaces

Remove rust preventive coating just prior to field erection, using a remover approved by the metal manufacturer. Surfaces, when assembled, must be free of rust, grease, dirt and other foreign matter.

3.7.2 Environmental Conditions

Do not clean or paint surfaces when damp or exposed to foggy or rainy weather, when metallic surface temperature is less than minus 5 degrees F above the dew point of the surrounding air, or when surface temperature is below 45 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Metal surfaces to be painted must be dry for a minimum of 48 hours prior to the application of primer or paint.

3.8 EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

Provide in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and with seismic requirements indicated. Verify installation allows specified movement prior to completion of work

3.8.1 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

Install an access door or removable access panel not less than 12 by 12 inches directly below or opposite each valve, flow indicator, damper, air splitter, or any other item requiring maintenance, inspection, or operation that is located above the ceiling, other than an acoustical ceiling, or within the wall assembly and that would otherwise not be accessible. Provide a 24" x 24" fire rated access door in gypsum shaftwall assemblies as shown on the drawings.

3.9 COVER PLATES AND FRAMES

Provide tops of cover plates and frames flush with finished surface. Test for trip hazards and adjust for any encountered lippage.

3.10 ROOF HATCHES

Install products in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved submittals. Locate units level, plumb, and in proper alignment with adjacent work. Cover action must be smooth through its entire range of motion with an operating pressure of approximately 30 pounds.

- a. Test units for proper function and adjust until proper operation is achieved.
- b. Repair finishes damaged during installation.
- c. Restore finishes so no evidence remains of corrective work.
- d. Clean exposed surfaces using methods acceptable to the manufacturer which will not damage finish.

3.11 ROOF HATCH SAFETY RAILING AND LADDER UP POST

- a. Install railing system in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved submittals. Locate units level, plumb, and in proper alignment with adjacent work.
- b. Test gate for proper function and adjust until proper operation is achieved.

3.12 INSTALLATION OF FALL ARRESTING ANCHORS

Layout anchors per drawings on exposed metal deck and ensure they are located above structural beams. Cut and remove deck to extent required for anchor base to bear directly on beam flange. Set bolt and secure tightly with backplate, washer and hex nut. Replace steel deck and provide flashings for roofing. Permanently secure metal warning tag to each anchor pier. Coordinate with work of SECTION 07 22 00 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION and SECTION 07 52 00 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING.

3.13 INSTALLATION OF BOLLARDS/PIPE GUARDS

Set bollards/pipe guards vertically in concrete piers. Fill hollow cores with concrete having a compressive strength of 3000 psi.

3.14 INSTALLATION OF DOWNSPOUT TERMINATIONS

Secure downspouts terminations to downspouts and substrate per manufacturer's instructions.

3.15 INSTALLATION MISCELLANEOUS PLATES AND SHAPES

Provide lintels fabricated from structural steel shapes over openings in masonry walls and partitions as required to support wall loads over openings. Provide with connections and fasteners. Construct to have at least 8 inches bearing on masonry at each end.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 51 00

METAL STAIRS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO M 314 (1990; R 2013) Standard Specification for
Steel Anchor Bolts

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2015; Errata 1 2015; Errata 2 2016)
Structural Welding Code - Steel

AWS D1.2/D1.2M (2014) Structural Welding Code - Aluminum

AWS D1.8/D1.8M (2009) Structural Welding Code—Seismic
Supplement

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1 (2012; Errata 2013) Square and Hex Bolts
and Screws (Inch Series)

ASME B18.21.1 (2009; R 2016) Washers: Helical
Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and Plain Washers
(Inch Series)

ASME B18.6.1 (2016) Wood Screws (Inch Series)

ASME B18.6.3 (2013) Machine Screws, Tapping Screws, and
Machine Drive Screws (Inch Series)

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M (2013) Standard Specification for Zinc
(Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
Steel Products

ASTM A153/A153M (2016) Standard Specification for Zinc
Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel
Hardware

ASTM A283/A283M (2013) Standard Specification for Low and
Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel
Plates

ASTM A307 (2014) Standard Specification for Carbon

	Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A325	(2014) Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A36/A36M	(2014) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A449	(2014) Standard Specification for Hex Cap Screws, Bolts, and Studs, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105/90 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, General Use
ASTM A500/A500M	(2013) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A575	(1996; E 2013; R 2013) Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades
ASTM C514	(2004; R 2014) Standard Specification for Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board
ASTM C636/C636M	(2013) Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels
ASTM E488/E488M	(2015) Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Elements

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

IBC 2015	(2015) International Building Code

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101	(2015; ERTA 2015) Life Safety Code

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Steel Stair System; G

SD-03 Product Data

Structural-Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars; G
Structural-Steel Tubing; G

Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Bars; G
Masonry Anchorage Devices; G
Finishes; G
Nosings; G

SD-05 Design Data

Engineering Calculations; G

SD-07 Certificates

Welding Procedures; G
Welder Qualification; G

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Delegated Design: Include structural engineering calculations and data signed and sealed by the licensed professional engineer responsible for their preparation. The Contractor shall pay for all costs associated with engineering.

a. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Comply with IBC 2015 for stairs
2. Comply with NFPA 101 for stairs

b. Structural Performance of Stairs: Provide metal stairs capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated.

1. Uniform Load: 100 lbf/sq. ft.
2. Concentrated Load: 400 lbf applied on an area of 4 sq. in.
3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
4. Stair Framing: Capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing loads in addition to loads specified above.
5. Limit deflection of treads, platforms, and framing members to $L/360$ or $1/4$ inch, whichever is less.

c. Seismic Performance: Metal stairs shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Component Importance Factor is 1.5.

d. Design of stairs shall be coordinated with design of guards and handrails, performed to requirements of SECTION 05 52 00 METAL RAILINGS.

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

1.4.1 Qualifications for Welding Work

Submit welding procedures in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, AWS D1.2/D1.2M, AWS D1.8/D1.8M. Make test specimens in the presence of the Contracting Officer, and have the specimens tested by an approved testing laboratory at the Contractor's expense.

Certify welder qualification by tests in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, AWS D1.2/D1.2M, AWS D1.8/D1.8M, or under an equivalent approved qualification test. In addition, perform tests on test pieces in positions

and with clearances equivalent to those actually encountered. If a test weld fails to meet requirements, ensure that two test welds are retested immediately and that each test weld is made and passes. Failure in the immediate retest requires that the welder be retested after further practice or training and a complete set of test welds be made.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Installer Qualifications: Arrange for all types of metal stairs specified in this Section to be fabricated and installed by the same firm.

Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing metal stairs similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of metal stairs that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Submit complete and detailed fabrication drawings for all exterior stair and railing systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of stairs and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Coordinate with requirements of SECTION 05 52 00 METAL RAILINGS.

2.2 FABRICATION

Preassemble items in the shop to the greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only to the extent necessary for shipping and handling. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

For the fabrication of work exposed to view, use only materials that are smooth and free of surface blemishes, including pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, and roughness. Remove blemishes by grinding, or by welding and grinding, before cleaning and treating surfaces and applying surface finishes, including zinc coatings.

2.2.1 General Fabrication

Prepare and submit steel stair system shop drawings with detailed plans and elevations at scales not less than 1 inch to 1 foot and with details of sections and connections at scales not less than 3 inches to 1 foot. Also detail the placement drawings, diagrams, and templates for installation of anchorages, including concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and miscellaneous metal items having integral anchorage devices.

Use materials of size and thicknesses indicated or, if not indicated, of the size and thickness necessary to produce a finished product that is strong enough and durable enough for its intended use. Work the materials

to the dimensions indicated on approved detail drawings, using proven methods of fabrication and support. Use the type of materials indicated or specified for the various components of work.

Form exposed work true to line and level, with accurate angles and surfaces and with straight sharp edges. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, and bend metal corners to the smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing the work.

Continuously weld corners and seams in accordance with the recommendations of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Grind exposed welds smooth and flush to match and blend with adjoining surfaces.

Form exposed connections with hairline joints that are flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners wherever possible. Use exposed fasteners of the type indicated or, if not indicated, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts.

Provide and coordinate anchorage of the type indicated for the supporting structure. Fabricate anchoring devices, and space them as indicated and as necessary to provide adequate support for the intended use of the work.

Use hot-rolled steel bars for work fabricated from bar stock unless work is indicated or specified as fabricated from cold-finished or cold-rolled stock.

2.2.2 Treads and Nosings

2.2.2.1 Metal Safety Nosings at Existing Concrete Filled Pan Treads

Provide nosings of 5/16 inch thick cast iron with cross hatched silicone carbide abrasive, 20 grit, applied at a minimum of 2-1/4 oz. per square foot to a minimum of 1/32 inch thick. Wing anchor or cast in bolt anchorage. Nosings are to be best match for existing nosings. Nosings to be at least 4 inches wide extending the full length of the tread for stairs and for platforms and landings. Provide safety nosings with anchors embedded a minimum of 3/4 inch in the concrete and with tops flush with the top of the traffic surface.

2.2.2.2 Steel Floor Plate Treads and Platforms

Provide raised-pattern steel floor plate fabricated from steel complying with ASTM A36/A36M. Provide the pattern indicated or, if not indicated, as selected from the manufacturer's standard patterns.

Form treads of 1/4-inch thick steel floor plate with integral nosing and back-edge stiffener. Weld steel supporting brackets to strings, and weld treads to brackets.

Fabricate platforms of steel floor plate to the thickness indicated. Provide nosing that match treads at landings. Secure floor plates to platform framing members with welds.

2.2.2.3 Finishes

Hot-dip galvanize steelwork at exterior exposure in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M. Touch up abraded surfaces and cut ends of galvanized members with zinc-dust, zinc-oxide primer, or an approved galvanizing repair compound.

2.3 COMPONENTS

2.3.1 Steel Stair System

Provide steel stairs complete with stringers, steel-plate treads and risers, landings, columns, guards, handrails, and necessary bolts and other fastenings. Hot dip galvanize steel stairs, rails, and accessories at exterior exposure.

2.3.1.1 Materials

Provide steel stairs of welded construction except that bolts may be used where welding is not practicable. Do not use screw or screw-type connections.

- a. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M.
- b. Support steel floor plate on angle cleats welded to stringers or treads with integral cleats, welded or bolted to the stringer. Close exposed ends. Form all exposed joints to exclude water.
- c. Before fabrication, obtain necessary field measurements and verify drawing dimensions.
- d. Clean metal surfaces free of mill scale, flake rust, and rust pitting before shop finishing. Weld permanent connections. Finish welds flush and smooth on surfaces that will be exposed after installation.

2.3.2 Masonry Anchorage Devices

Provide masonry anchorage devices consisting of expansion shields complying with AASHTO M 314, ASTM E488/E488M and ASTM C514 as follows:

- a. Lead expansion shields for machine screws and bolts 1/4 inch and smaller; head-out embedded-nut type, single unit class, Group I, Type 1, Class 1.
- b. Lead expansion shields for machine screws and bolts larger than 1/4 inch in size; head-out embedded-nut type, multiple unit class, Group I, Type 1, Class 2.
- c. Bolt anchor expansion shields for lag bolts; zinc-alloy, long-shield anchors class, Group II, Type 1, Class 1.
- d. Bolt anchor expansion shields for bolts; closed-end bottom-bearing class, Group II, Type 2, Class 1.

Use toggle bolts of the tumble-wing type, conforming to ASTM A325, ASTM A449, and ASTM C636/C636M, type, class, and style as required.

2.3.3 Fasteners

Select galvanized zinc-coated fasteners conforming to ASTM A153/A153M for exterior applications or where the fasteners are built into exterior walls or floor systems. Select the fasteners for the type, grade, and class required for the installation of steel stair items:

- a. Standard/regular hexagon-head bolts and nuts, conforming to ASTM A307,

Grade A.

- b. Square-head lag bolts conforming to ASME B18.2.1.
- c. Cadmium-plated steel machine screws, conforming to ASME B18.6.3.
- d. Flat-head carbon steel wood screws, conforming to ASME B18.6.1.
- e. Plain, round, general-assembly-grade, carbon steel washers, conforming to ASME B18.21.1.
- f. Helical-spring, carbon steel lockwashers, conforming to ASME B18.2.1.

2.4 MATERIALS

2.4.1 Structural Steel Plates, Shapes and Bars

Structural-size shapes and plates, conforming to ASTM A36/A36M, unless otherwise noted, except bent or cold-formed plates.

Steel plates - bent or cold-formed, conforming to ASTM A283/A283M, Grade C.

Steel bars and bar-size shapes, conforming to ASTM A36/A36M, unless otherwise noted for steel bars and bar-size shapes.

2.4.2 Structural Steel Tubing

Provide the following:

- a. Structural steel tubing, hot-formed, welded or seamless, conforming to ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B, unless otherwise noted.

2.4.3 Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Bars

Provide the following:

- a. Hot-rolled carbon steel bars and bar-size shapes, conforming to ASTM A575, grade as selected by the fabricator.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Clean surfaces thoroughly before installation. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions. Examine materials upon arrival at site. Notify the carrier and manufacturer of any damage.

Protect installed products until completion of project. Touch up, repair or replace, damaged products before substantial completion.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and approved submittals. Install in proper relationship with adjacent construction.

Install items at locations indicated, according to the manufacturer's instructions. Verify all measurements and take all field measurements necessary before fabrication. Ensure that exposed fastenings are

compatible with generally match the color and finish of, and harmonize with the material to which they are applied. Include materials and parts necessary to complete each item, even though such work is not definitely shown or specified. Poor matching of holes for fasteners is cause for rejection. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Select thickness of metal and details of assembly and supports that adequately strengthen and stiffen the construction. Form joints exposed to the weather to exclude water.

3.2.1 Field Preparation

Remove rust-preventive coating just before field erection, using a remover approved by the coating manufacturer. Provide surfaces, when assembled, free of rust, grease, dirt and other foreign matter.

3.2.2 Field Welding

Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M in executing manual shielded-metal arc welding, (for appearance and quality of new welds) and in correcting existing welding.

3.2.3 Safety Nosings

Completely embed nosing in concrete before the initial set of the concrete occurs and finish flush with the top of the concrete surface.

3.2.4 Touchup Painting

Immediately after installation, clean all field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of the shop-painted material, and repaint exposed areas with the same paint used for shop painting. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry-film thickness of 2 mils.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 51 33

METAL LADDERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45 (2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System
for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN LADDER INSTITUTE (ALI)

ALI A14.3 (2008) Standard for Fixed Ladders and
Safety Requirements

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY ENGINEERS (ASSE/SAFE)

ASSE/SAFE Z359.16 (2016) Safety Requirements for Climbing
Ladder Fall Arrest Systems

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2015; Errata 1 2015; Errata 2 2016)
Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M (2017) Standard Specification for Zinc
(Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
Steel Products

ASTM A153/A153M (2016) Standard Specification for Zinc
Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel
Hardware

ASTM A36/A36M (2014) Standard Specification for Carbon
Structural Steel

ASTM A47/A47M (1999; R 2014) Standard Specification for
Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

ASTM A500/A500M (2013) Standard Specification for
Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon
Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and
Shapes

ASTM A53/A53M (2012) Standard Specification for Pipe,
Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated,
Welded and Seamless

ASTM A653/A653M	(2017) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A780/A780M	(2009; R 2015) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A924/A924M	(2017a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B108/B108M	(2015) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B221	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM B26/B26M	(2014; E 2015) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM D1187/D1187M	(1997; E 2011; R 2011) Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 79	(2012) Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive for Metal

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC SP 3	(1982; E 2004) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.23	(Nov 2016) Ladders
29 CFR 1910.28	(Nov 2016) Duty to Have Fall Protection and Falling Object Protection
29 CFR 1910.29	(Nov 2016) Fall Protection System and Falling Object Protection - Criteria and Practices

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL

PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Ladders, Installation Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Ladders

Ladder Safety Devices (Climbing Ladder Fall Arrest Systems)

SD-07 Certificates

Fabricator Certification for Ladder Assembly

1.3 CERTIFICATES

Provide fabricator certification for ladder assembly stating that the ladder and associated components have been fabricated according to the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.23.

1.4 QUALIFICATION OF WELDERS

Qualify welders in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Use procedures, materials, and equipment of the type required for the work.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Protect from corrosion, deformation, and other types of damage. Store items in an enclosed area free from contact with soil and weather. Remove and replace damaged items with new items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Structural Carbon Steel

ASTM A36/A36M.

2.1.2 Structural Tubing

ASTM A500/A500M.

2.1.3 Steel Pipe

ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or S, Grade B.

2.1.4 Fittings for Steel Pipe

Standard malleable iron fittings ASTM A47/A47M.

2.1.5 Aluminum Alloy Products

Conform to ASTM B209 for sheet plate, ASTM B221 for extrusions and ASTM B26/B26M or ASTM B108/B108M for castings, as applicable. Provide aluminum extrusions at least 1/8 inch thick and aluminum plate or sheet at least 0.050 inch thick.

2.2 FABRICATION FINISHES

2.2.1 Galvanizing

Hot-dip galvanize items specified to be zinc-coated, after fabrication where practicable. Galvanizing: ASTM A123/A123M, ASTM A153/A153M, ASTM A653/A653M or ASTM A924/A924M, G90, as applicable.

2.2.2 Galvanize

Anchor bolts, washers, and parts or devices necessary for proper installation, unless indicated otherwise.

2.2.3 Repair of Zinc-Coated Surfaces

Repair damaged surfaces with galvanizing repair method and paint conforming to ASTM A780/A780M or by application of stick or thick paste material specifically designed for repair of galvanizing, as approved by Contracting Officer. Clean areas to be repaired and remove slag from welds. Heat surfaces to which stick or paste material is applied, with a torch to a temperature sufficient to melt the metallics in stick or paste; spread molten material uniformly over surfaces to be coated and wipe off excess material.

2.2.4 Shop Cleaning and Painting

2.2.4.1 Surface Preparation

Blast clean surfaces in accordance with SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3. Surfaces that will be exposed in spaces above ceiling or in attic spaces, crawl spaces, furred spaces, and chases may be cleaned in accordance with SSPC SP 3 in lieu of being blast cleaned. Wash cleaned surfaces which become contaminated with rust, dirt, oil, grease, or other contaminants with solvents until thoroughly clean.

2.2.4.2 Pretreatment, Priming and Painting

Apply pretreatment, primer, and paint in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

2.2.5 Nonferrous Metal Surfaces

Protect by plating, anodic, or organic coatings.

2.2.6 Aluminum Surfaces

2.2.6.1 Surface Condition

Before finishes are applied, remove roll marks, scratches, rolled-in scratches, kinks, stains, pits, orange peel, die marks, structural streaks, and other defects which will affect uniform appearance of finished surfaces.

2.2.6.2 Aluminum Finishes

Unexposed plate and extrusions may have mill finish as fabricated. Sandblast castings' finish, medium, AA DAF45. Unless otherwise specified, provide all other aluminum items with standard mill finish. Provide a coating thickness not less than that specified for protective and decorative type finishes for items used in interior locations or

architectural Class I type finish for items used in exterior locations in AA DAF45.

2.3 LADDERS

Fabricate vertical ladders conforming to 29 CFR 1910.23 and Section 5 of ALI A14.3. Ladders shall be capable of supporting their maximum intended load. Use 2 1/2 by 3/8 inch steel flats for stringers and 3/4 inch diameter steel rods for rungs. Ladder rungs, step and cleats must be spaced not less than 10 inches and not more than 16 inches wide (measured before installation of ladder safety system), spaced no more than 14 inches apart, plug welded or shouldered and headed into stringers. Install ladders so that the maximum perpendicular distance from the centerline of the steps or rungs, or grab bars, or both, to the nearest permanent object in the back of the ladder or to the finished wall surface will not be less than 7 inches, except for the elevator pit ladders, which have a minimum perpendicular distance of 4.5 inches. Provide heavy clip angles riveted or bolted to the stringer and drilled for not less than two 1/2 inch diameter expansion bolts. Provide intermediate clip angles not over 48 inches on centers. The top rung of the ladder must be level with the top of the access level, parapet or landing served by the ladder except for hatches or wells. Extend the side rails of through or side step ladders 42 inches above the access level. Provide ladder access protective swing gates at the top of access/egress level. The drawings must indicate ladder locations and details of critical dimensions and materials.

2.3.1 Phasing out of Ladder Cages and Wells (29 CFR 1910.28, Nov 2016)

Conform to 29 CFR 1910.28 (Nov 2016).

Each newly installed ladder over 20 feet in length shall only be equipped with a personal fall arrest system or climbing ladder fall arrest system (ladder safety device). Cages and wells are prohibited. When a fixed ladder, cage, or well, or any portion of a section thereof, is replaced, a personal fall arrest system or climbing ladder fall arrest system (ladder safety device) is installed in at least that section of the fixed ladder, cage, or well where the replacement is located.

2.3.2 Ladder Safety Devices (Climbing Ladder Fall Arrest Systems)

Conform to 29 CFR 1910.29, Section 7 of ALI A14.3 and ASSE/SAFE Z359.16. Install ladder safety devices on ladders over 20 feet long or more. The ladder safety systems must meet the design requirement of the ladders which they serve. The ladder safety system must be capable of sustaining a minimum static load of 1,000 pounds. The applied loads transferred to the climbing ladder mounting locations as a result of a fall shall be specified by the manufacturer of the climbing ladder fall arrest system. Each ladder safety system must allow the worker to climb up and down using both hands and does not require the employee continuously, hold, push, or pull any part of the system while climbing. The connection between the carrier or lifeline and the point of attachment to the body harness does not exceed 9 inches. The ladder safety system consists of a rigid or flexible carrier. Mountings for the rigid carriers are attached at each end of the carrier, with intermediate mountings spaced as necessary, along the entire length of the carrier. Mountings for flexible carrier are attached at each end of the carrier and cable guides for flexible carriers are installed at least 25 feet apart but not more than 40 feet apart along the entire length of the carrier. The design and installation of mountings and cable guides does not reduce the design strength of the ladder.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Install items at locations indicated, according to manufacturer's instructions. Verify all measurements and take all field measurements necessary before fabrication. Provide Exposed fastenings of compatible materials, generally matching in color and finish, and harmonize with the material to which fastenings are applied. Include materials and parts necessary to complete each item, even though such work is not definitely shown or specified. Poor matching of holes for fasteners will be cause for rejection. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Thickness of metal and details of assembly and supports must provide strength and stiffness. Formed joints exposed to the weather to exclude water. Items listed below require additional procedures.

3.2 WORKMANSHIP

Metalwork must be well formed to shape and size, with sharp lines and angles and true curves. Drilling and punching must produce clean true lines and surfaces. Continuously weld along the entire area of contact. Do not tack weld exposed connections of work in place. Grid smooth exposed welds. Provide smooth finish on exposed surfaces of work in place, unless otherwise approved. Where tight fits are required, mill joints. Cope or miter corner joints, well formed, and in true alignment. Install in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and approved drawings, cuts, and details.

3.3 ANCHORAGE, FASTENINGS, AND CONNECTIONS

Provide anchorage where necessary for fastening metal items securely in place. Include for anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated slotted inserts, expansion anchors, and powder-actuated fasteners, when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine bolts, carriage bolts and powder-actuated threaded studs for steel; through bolts, lag bolts, and screws for wood. Do not use wood plugs in any material. Provide non-ferrous attachments for non-ferrous metal. Make exposed fastenings of compatible materials, generally matching in color and finish, to which fastenings are applied. Conceal fastenings where practicable.

3.4 WELDING

Perform welding, welding inspection, and corrective welding, in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Use continuous welds on all exposed connections. Grind visible welds smooth in the finished installation.

3.5 FINISHES

3.5.1 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, protect surfaces with a coat conforming to MPI 79 to prevent galvanic or corrosive action. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete, plaster, mortar, masonry, wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, protect with ASTM D1187/D1187M, asphalt-base emulsion.

3.5.2 Field Preparation

Remove rust preventive coating just prior to field erection, using a remover approved by the rust preventive manufacturer. Surfaces, when assembled, must be free of rust, grease, dirt and other foreign matter.

3.5.3 Environmental Conditions

Do not clean or paint surface when damp or exposed to foggy or rainy weather, when metallic surface temperature is less than 5 degrees F above the dew point of the surrounding air, or when surface temperature is below 45 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.6 LADDERS

Secure to the adjacent construction with the clip angles attached to the stringer. Secure to masonry or concrete with not less than two 1/2 inch diameter expansion bolts. Install intermediate clip angles not over 48 inches on center. Install brackets as required for securing of ladders welded or bolted to structural steel or built into the masonry or concrete. Ends of ladders must not rest upon finished roof.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 52 00

METAL RAILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO M 314 (1990; R 2013) Standard Specification for
Steel Anchor Bolts

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2015; Errata 1 2015; Errata 2 2016)
Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M (2015) Standard Specification for Zinc
(Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
Steel Products

ASTM A153/A153M (2016) Standard Specification for Zinc
Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel
Hardware

ASTM A27/A27M (2017) Standard Specification for Steel
Castings, Carbon, for General Application

ASTM A47/A47M (1999; R 2014) Standard Specification for
Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

ASTM A500/A500M (2013) Standard Specification for
Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon
Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and
Shapes

ASTM A53/A53M (2012) Standard Specification for Pipe,
Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated,
Welded and Seamless

ASTM A575 (1996; E 2013; R 2013) Standard
Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon,
Merchant Quality, M-Grades

ASTM C514 (2004; R 2014) Standard Specification for
Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board

ASTM E488/E488M (2015) Standard Test Methods for Strength
of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Elements

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

IBC 2015 (2015) International Building Code

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101 (2015; ERTA 2015) Life Safety Code

NATIONAL ORNAMENTAL & MISCELLANEOUS METALS ASSOCIATION (NOMMA)

NOMMA Manual (1994) Voluntary Joint Finish Standards

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Structural Steel Tubing; G
Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Bars; G
Concrete Inserts; G
Masonry Anchorage Devices; G
Protective Coating; G
Steel Guards and Handrails; G

SD-05 Design Data

Engineering Calculations; G

SD-07 Certificates

Welding Procedures; G
Welder Qualification; G

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Delegated Design: Include structural engineering calculations and data signed and sealed by the licensed professional engineer responsible for their preparation. The Contractor shall pay for all costs associated with engineering.

a. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Comply with IBC 2015 for guards and handrails.
2. Comply with NFPA 101 for guards and handrails.

b. Structural Performance: Design guards and handrails capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated.

1. Concentrated Load: 200 pounds in any direction at any point of the top of the rail, or 50 pounds per foot applied horizontally to top of rail, whichever is more severe.

- c. Design of guards and rails shall be coordinated with design of stairs performed to requirements of SECTION 05 51 00 METAL STAIRS.

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

1.4.1 Welding Procedures

Submit welding procedures testing in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M made in the presence of the Contracting Officer and by an approved testing laboratory at the Contractor's expense.

1.4.2 Welder Qualification

Submit certified welder qualification by tests in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, or under an equivalent approved qualification test. In addition perform tests on test pieces in positions and with clearances equivalent to those actually encountered. If a test weld fails to meet requirements, make an immediate retest of two test welds and ensure each test weld passes. Failure in the immediate retest will require that the welder be retested after further practice or training and make a complete set of test welds.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATION

Pre-assemble items in the shop to the greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only to the extent necessary for shipping and handling. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

For the fabrication of work exposed to view, use only materials that are smooth and free of surface blemishes, including pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, and roughness. Remove blemishes by grinding, or by welding and grinding, prior to cleaning, treating, and application of surface finishes, including zinc coatings.

Provide railings and handrails detail plans and elevations at not less than 1-inch to 1-foot. Provide details of sections and connections at not less than 3-inches to 1-foot. Also detail setting drawings, diagrams, templates for installation of anchorages, including concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and miscellaneous metal items having integral anchors.

Use materials of size and thicknesses indicated or, if not indicated, of required size and thickness to produce adequate strength and durability in finished product for intended use. Work materials to dimensions indicated on approved detail drawings, using proven details of fabrication and support. Use type of materials indicated or specified for the various components of work.

Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges. Ensure all exposed edges are eased to a radius of approximately 1/32-inch. Bend metal corners to the smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing the work.

Weld corners and seams continuously and in accordance with the recommendations of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Grind exposed welds smooth and flush to match and blend with adjoining surfaces. Finish appearance of welds to match or exceed Finish #2 as shown in NOMMA Manual Voluntary Joint Finish

Standards.

Form exposed connections with hairline joints that are flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners wherever possible. Use exposed fasteners of the type indicated or, if not indicated, use Phillips flathead (countersunk) screws or bolts.

Provide anchorage of the type indicated and coordinated with the supporting structure. Fabricate anchoring devices and space as indicated and as required to provide adequate support for the intended use of the work.

Use hot-rolled steel bars for work fabricated from bar stock unless work is indicated or specified to be fabricated from cold-finished or cold-rolled stock.

2.1.1 Steel Handrails

Fabricate joints at posts, rail, and corners by one of the following methods:

- a. Flush-type rail fittings of commercial standard, welded and ground smooth with railing splice locks secured with 3/8 inch hexagonal-recessed-head setscrews.
- b. Mitered and welded joints made by fitting post to top rail and intermediate rail to post, mitering corners, groove welding joints, and grinding smooth. Butt railing splices and reinforce them by a tight fitting interior sleeve not less than 6 inches long.
- c. Railings may be bent at corners in lieu of jointing, provided bends are made in suitable jigs and the pipe is not crushed.
- d. Finish appearance of joints to match or exceed Finish #2 as shown in NOMMA Manual Voluntary Joint Finish Standards.

2.1.2 Protective Coating

Provide hot dipped galvanized steelwork as indicated in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M. Touch up abraded surfaces and cut ends of galvanized members with zinc-dust, zinc-oxide primer, or an approved galvanizing repair compound.

2.2 COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Structural Steel Tubing

Provide structural steel tubing, hot-formed, welded or seamless, conforming to ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B, unless otherwise noted.

2.2.2 Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Bars

Provide bars and bar-size shapes conforming to ASTM A575, grade as selected by the fabricator.

2.2.3 Steel Pipe

Provide pipe conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, type as selected, Grade B; primed finish, unless galvanizing is required; standard weight (Schedule 40).

2.2.4 Concrete Inserts

Provide threaded-type concrete inserts consisting of galvanized ferrous castings, internally threaded to receive 3/4-inch diameter machine bolts; either malleable iron conforming to ASTM A47/A47M or cast steel conforming to ASTM A27/A27M, hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.

2.2.5 Masonry Anchorage Devices

Provide masonry anchorage devices consisting of expansion shields complying with AASHTO M 314, ASTM E488/E488M and ASTM C514 as follows:

Provide lead expansion shields for machine screws and bolts larger than 1/4 inch in size; head-out embedded nut type, multiple unit class, Group I, Type 1, Class 2.

2.2.6 Fasteners

Provide galvanized zinc-coated fasteners in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M used for exterior applications or where built into exterior walls or floor systems. Select fasteners for the type, grade, and class required for the installation of steel stair items.

2.2.7 Steel Guards And Handrails

2.2.7.1 Steel Guards

- a. Provide tube rails and posts with (picket-type) vertical infill as configured and where shown on the drawings.
- b. Provide tube rails and posts without infill at mechanical platforms and stairs as configured and where shown on the drawings.

2.2.7.2 Steel Handrails

Provide handrails of steel pipe conforming to ASTM A53/A53M or and structural tubing conforming to ASTM A500/A500M, Grade A or B of equivalent strength. Provide railings of 1-1/2-inches nominal size, hot-dip galvanized. Handrails to be supported by guards where shown, and supported by walls in locations without guards.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Adjust stair railings and handrails prior to securing in place to ensure proper matching at butting joints and correct alignment throughout their length. Secure handrails to walls by means of wall brackets and wall return fitting at handrail ends. Provide brackets of malleable iron castings, with not less than 3-inch projection from the finish wall surface to the center of the pipe drilled to receive one 3/8-inch bolt. Locate brackets not more than 60-inches on center. Provide wall return fittings of cast iron castings, flush-type, with the same projection as that specified for wall brackets. Secure wall brackets and wall return fittings to building construction as follows:

- a. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use bolt anchor expansion shields and lag bolts.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- a. Install components plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.
- b. Install handrails in compliance with ADA Standards, IBC 2015, and NFPA 101.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Field Welding

Ensure procedures of manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds made, and methods used in correcting welding work comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 06 10 00

ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN LUMBER STANDARDS COMMITTEE (ALSC)

ALSC PS 20 (2015) American Softwood Lumber Standard

AMERICAN WOOD COUNCIL (AWC)

AWC NDS (2015) National Design Specification (NDS) for Wood Construction

AWC WFCM (2012) Wood Frame Construction Manual for One- and Two-Family Dwellings

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA M2 (2016) Standard for the Inspection of Preservative Treated Wood Products for Industrial Use

AWPA M6 (2013) Brands Used on Preservative Treated Materials

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)

APA L870 (2010) Voluntary Product Standard, PS 1-09, Structural Plywood

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1 (2012; Errata 2013) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)

ASME B18.2.2 (2015) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)

ASME B18.5.2.1M (2006; R 2011) Metric Round Head Short Square Neck Bolts

ASME B18.5.2.2M (1982; R 2010) Metric Round Head Square Neck Bolts

ASME B18.6.1 (2016) Wood Screws (Inch Series)

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A153/A153M	(2016) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A307	(2014; E 2017) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM D2898	(2010; R 2017) Standard Practice for Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing
ASTM F547	(2006; R 2012) Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Base Materials

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM 4435	(2013) Roof Perimeter Flashing

FOREST STEWARDSHIP COUNCIL (FSC)

FSC STD 01 001	(2000) Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2015) International Building Code

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)

NHLA Rules	(2011) Rules for the Measurement & Inspection of Hardwood & Cypress

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)

NELMA Grading Rules	(2013) Standard Grading Rules for Northeastern Lumber

REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS) OF THE CALIFORNIA REDWOOD ASSOCIATION (CRA)

RIS Grade Use	(1998) Redwood Lumber Grades and Uses

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)

SCMA Spec	(1986; Supple. No. 1, Aug 1993) Standard Specifications for Grades of Southern Cypress

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)

SPIB 1003	(2002) Standard Grading Rules for Southern Pine Lumber

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

DOC/NIST PS56 (1973) Structural Glued Laminated Timber

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-1923 (Rev A; Notice 2) Shield, Expansion (Lag, Machine and Externally Threaded Wedge Bolt Anchors)

CID A-A-1924 (Rev A; Notice 2) Shield, Expansion (Self Drilling Tubular Expansion Shell Bolt Anchors)

CID A-A-1925 (Rev A; Notice 2) Shield Expansion (Nail Anchors)

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)

WCLIB 17 (2004) Standard Grading Rules

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

WWPA G-5 (2011) Western Lumber Grading Rules

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Nailers and Nailing Strips; G

Drawings of field erection details, including materials and methods of fastening nailers in conformance with Factory Mutual wind uplift rated systems specified in other Sections of these specifications.

SD-03 Product Data

Fire-retardant Treatment

SD-06 Test Reports

Preservative-treated Lumber and Plywood

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of Grade
Certified Sustainably Harvested Wood; G
Preservative Treatment
Indoor Air Quality

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Certified Sustainably Harvested Framing Lumber; S
Certified Sustainably Harvested Plywood Wall Sheathing; S
Certified Sustainably Harvested Plywood Roof Sheathing; S

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the site in an undamaged condition. Store, protect, handle, and install prefabricated structural elements in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as specified. Store materials off the ground to provide proper ventilation, with drainage to avoid standing water, and protection against ground moisture and dampness. Store materials with a moisture barrier at both the ground level and as a cover forming a well ventilated enclosure. Do not use materials that have visible moisture or biological growth. Remove defective and damaged materials and provide new materials. Store separated reusable wood waste convenient to cutting station and area of work.

1.4 GRADING AND MARKING

1.4.1 Lumber

Mark each piece of framing and board lumber or each bundle of small pieces of lumber with the grade mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency. Such association or agency must be certified by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade the species used. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view must not bear grademarks, stamps, or any type of identifying mark. Hammer marking will be permitted on timbers when all surfaces will be exposed to view.

1.4.2 Plywood

Mark each sheet with the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over the quality of the plywood. The mark must identify the plywood by species group or span rating, exposure durability classification, grade, and compliance with APA L870. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view must not bear grademarks or other types of identifying marks.

1.4.3 Preservative-Treated Lumber and Plywood

The Contractor is responsible for the quality of treated wood products. Each treated piece must be inspected in accordance with AWPA M2 and permanently marked or branded, by the producer, in accordance with AWPA M6. The Contractor must provide Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) with the inspection report of an approved independent inspection agency that offered products comply with applicable AWPA Standards. The appropriate Quality Mark on each piece will be accepted, in lieu of inspection reports, as evidence of compliance with applicable AWPA treatment standards.

1.4.4 Fire-Retardant Treated Lumber

Mark each piece in accordance with AWPA M6, except pieces that are to be natural or transparent finished. In addition, exterior fire-retardant lumber must be distinguished by a permanent penetrating blue stain. Labels of a nationally recognized independent testing agency will be accepted as evidence of conformance to the fire-retardant requirements of AWPA M6.

1.5 SIZES AND SURFACING

ALSC PS 20 for dressed sizes of yard and structural lumber. Lumber must be surfaced four sides. Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes must be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which the product is produced. Other measurements are IP or SI standard.

1.6 MOISTURE CONTENT

Air-dry or kiln-dry lumber. Kiln-dry treated lumber after treatment. Maximum moisture content of wood products must be as follows at the time of delivery to the job site:

- a. Framing lumber and board, 19 percent maximum

1.7 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

- a. 0.25 pcf intended for above ground use.
- b. Wood sills, soles, plates, furring, and sleepers that are less than 24 inches from the ground, furring and nailers that are set into or in contact with concrete or masonry.
- c. Nailers, edge strips, crickets, curbs, and cants for roof decks.

1.8 FIRE-RETARDANT TREATMENT

Fire-retardant treated wood must be pressure treated Treatment and performance inspection must be by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings. Each piece or bundle of treated material must bear identification of the testing agency to indicate performance in accordance with such rating. Treated materials to be exposed to rain wetting must be subjected to an accelerated weathering technique in accordance with ASTM D2898 prior to being tested. Such items which will not be inside a building, and such items which will be exposed to heat or high humidity, must receive exterior fire-retardant treatment.

1.9 CERTIFICATIONS

1.9.1 Certified Wood Grades

Provide certificates of grade from the grading agency on graded but unmarked lumber or plywood attesting that materials meet the grade requirements specified herein.

1.9.2 Certified Sustainably Harvested Wood

Provide wood certified as sustainably harvested by FSC STD 01 001. Provide a letter of Certification of Sustainably Harvested Wood signed by the wood supplier. Identify certifying organization and their third party program name and indicate compliance with chain-of-custody program requirements. Submit sustainable wood certification data; identify each certified product on a line item basis. Submit copies of invoices bearing certification numbers.

1.9.3 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Submit required indoor air quality certifications in one submittal package.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA

For products in this section, where applicable and to extent allowed by performance criteria, provide and document the following:

2.1.1 Certified Sustainably Harvested Wood

Certified sustainably harvested wood is identified for some products in this section; provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING .

2.1.2 Recycled Content for Wood Products

Recycled content is identified for some products in this section; provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph RECYCLED CONTENT. Other products listed in this section may be available with recycled content; identify those products that meet project requirements for recycled content, and provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph RECYCLED CONTENT.

2.2 LUMBER

2.2.1 Framing Lumber

Framing lumber such as studs, plates, caps, collar beams, cant strips, bucks, sleepers, nailing strips, and nailers and board lumber such as subflooring and wall and roof sheathing must be one of the species listed in the table below. Minimum grade of species must be as listed. Finger-jointed lumber may be used in the same applications as solid lumber of an equivalent species and grade, provided the finger-jointed lumber meets all the requirements of the certification and the quality control programs of the rules writing agency having jurisdiction and all applicable requirements of DOC/NIST PS56. Provide certified sustainably harvested framing lumber.

<u>Table of Grades for Framing and Board Lumber</u>			
<u>Grading Rules</u>	<u>Species</u>	<u>Framing</u>	<u>Board Lumber</u>
WWPA G-5 standard grading rules	Aspen, Douglas Fir-Larch, Douglas Fir South, Engelmann Spruce-Lodgepole Pine, Engelmann Spruce, Hem-Fir, Idaho White Pine, Lodgepole Pine, Mountain Hemlock, Mountain Hemlock-Hem-Fir, Ponderosa Pine-Sugar Pine, Ponderosa Pine-Lodgepole Pine, Subalpine Fir, White Woods, Western Woods, Western Cedars, Western Hemlock	All Species: Standard Light Framing or No. 3 Structural Light Framing (Stud Grade for 2x4 nominal size, 10 feet and shorter)	All Species: No. 3 Common
WCLIB 17 standard grading rules	Douglas Fir-Larch, Hem-Fir, Mountain Hemlock, Sitka Spruce, Western Cedars, Western Hemlock	All Species: Standard Light Framing or No. 3 Structural Light Framing (Stud Grade for 2x4 nominal size, 10 feet and shorter)	All Species: Standard

<u>Table of Grades for Framing and Board Lumber</u>			
<u>Grading Rules</u>	<u>Species</u>	<u>Framing</u>	<u>Board Lumber</u>
SPIB 1003 standard grading rules	Southern Pine	All Species: Standard Light Framing or No. 3 Structural Light Framing (Stud Grade for 2x4 nominal size, 10 feet and shorter)	No. 2 Boards
SCMA Spec standard specifications	Cypress	No. 2 Common	No. 2 Common
NELMA Grading Rules standard grading rules	Balsam Fir, Eastern Hemlock-Tamarack, Eastern Spruce, Eastern White Pine, Northern Pine, Northern Pine-Cedar	All Species: Standard Light Framing or No. 3 Structural Light Framing (Stud Grade for 2x4 nominal size, 10 feet and shorter)	All Species: No. 3 Common except Standard for Eastern White and Northern Pine
RIS Grade Use standard specifications	Redwood	All Species: Standard Light Framing or No. 3 Structural Light Framing (Stud Grade for 2x4 nominal size, 10 feet and shorter)	Construction Heart

<u>Table of Grades for Framing and Board Lumber</u>			
<u>Grading Rules</u>	<u>Species</u>	<u>Framing</u>	<u>Board Lumber</u>
NHLA Rules rules for the measurement and inspection of hardwood and cypress lumber	Cypress	No. 2 Dimension	No. 2 Common

2.3 PLYWOOD

2.3.1 Wall Sheathing

2.3.1.1 Plywood

C-D Grade, Exposure 1, and a minimum thickness of 3/4 inch. Provide certified sustainably harvested plywood wall sheathing

2.3.2 Roof Sheathing

2.3.2.1 Plywood

C-D Grade, Exposure 1, with an Identification Index of not less than 24/0. Provide certified sustainably harvested plywood roof sheathing. Provide exterior grade material with phenol resin for all applications.

2.4 OTHER MATERIALS

2.4.1 Miscellaneous Wood Members

2.4.1.1 Nonstress Graded Members

Members must include bridging, corner bracing, furring, grounds, and nailing strips. Members must be in accordance with TABLE I for the species used. Sizes must be as follows unless otherwise shown:

Member	Size inch
Bridging	1 x 3 or 1 x 4 for use between members 2 x 12 and smaller; 2 x 4 for use between members larger than 2 x 12.
Corner bracing	1 x 4.
Furring	1 x 3
Grounds	Plaster thickness by 38.

Member	Size inch
Nailing strips	1 x 3 or 1 x 4 when used as shingle base or interior finish, otherwise 2 inch stock.

2.4.1.2 Blocking

Blocking must be standard or number 2 grade.

2.5 ROUGH HARDWARE

Unless otherwise indicated or specified, rough hardware must be of the type and size necessary for the project requirements. Sizes, types, and spacing of fastenings of manufactured building materials UST be as recommended by the product manufacturer unless otherwise indicated or specified. Rough hardware exposed to the weather or embedded in or in contact with preservative treated wood, exterior masonry, or concrete walls or slabs must be hot-dip zinc-coated in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M. Nails and fastenings for fire-retardant treated lumber and woodwork exposed to the weather must be copper alloy or hot-dipped galvanized fasteners as recommended by the treated wood manufacturer.

2.5.1 Bolts, Nuts, Studs, and Rivets

ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.5.2.1M, ASME B18.5.2.2M and ASME B18.2.2.

2.5.2 Anchor Bolts

ASTM A307, size as indicated, complete with nuts and washers.

2.5.3 Expansion Shields

CID A-A-1923, CID A-A-1924, and CID A-A-1925. Except as shown otherwise, maximum size of devices must be 3/8 inch.

2.5.4 Lag Screws and Lag Bolts

ASME B18.2.1.

2.5.5 Wood Screws

ASME B18.6.1.

2.5.6 Nails

ASTM F547, size and type best suited for purpose. For sheathing and subflooring, length of nails must be sufficient to extend 1 inch into supports. In general, 8-penny or larger nails must be used for nailing through 1 inch thick lumber and for toe nailing 2 inch thick lumber; 16-penny or larger nails must be used for nailing through 2 inch thick lumber. Nails used with treated lumber and sheathing must be hot-dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M. Nailing must be in accordance with the recommended nailing schedule contained in AWC WFCM. Where detailed nailing requirements are not specified, nail size and spacing must be sufficient to develop an adequate strength for the connection. The connection's strength must be verified against the nail capacity tables in AWC NDS. Reasonable judgment backed by experience must

ensure that the designed connection will not cause the wood to split. If a load situation exceeds a reasonable limit for nails, a specialized connector must be used.

2.5.7 Clip Angles

Steel, 3/16 inch thick, size best suited for intended use; or zinc-coated steel or iron commercial clips designed for connecting wood members.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Conform to AWC WFCM unless otherwise indicated or specified. Select lumber sizes to minimize waste. Fit framing lumber and other rough carpentry, set accurately to the required lines and levels, and secure in place in a rigid manner. Do not splice framing members between bearing points. Set joists, rafters, and purlins with their crown edge up. Frame members for the passage of pipes, conduits, and ducts. Do not cut or bore structural members for the passage of ducts or pipes without approval. Reinforce all members damaged by such cutting or boring by means of specially formed and approved sheet metal or bar steel shapes, or remove and provide new, as approved. Provide as necessary for the proper completion of the work all framing members not indicated or specified. Spiking and nailing not indicated or specified otherwise must be in accordance with the Nailing Schedule contained in ICC IBC; perform bolting in an approved manner. Spikes, nails, and bolts must be drawn up tight.

3.1.1 Sills

Set sills level and square and wedge with steel or slate shims; point or grout with non-shrinking cement mortar to provide continuous and solid bearing. Anchor sills to the foundations as indicated. Where sizes and spacing of anchor bolts are not indicated, provide not less than 5/8 inch diameter bolts at all corners and splices and space at a maximum of 6 feet o.c. between corner bolts. Provide at least two bolts for each sill member. Lap and splice sills at corners and bolt through the laps or butt the ends and through-bolt not more than 6 inches from the ends. Provide bolts with plate washers and nuts. Bolts in exterior walls must be zinc-coated.

3.1.1.1 Anchors in Masonry

Embed anchor bolts not less than 15 inches in masonry unit walls and provide each with a nut and a 2 inch diameter washer at bottom end. Fully grout bolts with mortar.

3.1.1.2 Anchors in Concrete

Embed anchor bolts not less than 8 inches in poured concrete walls and provide each with a nut and a 2 inch diameter washer at bottom end. A bent end may be substituted for the nut and washer; bend must be not less than 90 degrees. Powder-actuated fasteners spaced 3 feet o.c. may be provided in lieu of bolts for single thickness plates on concrete.

3.1.2 Firestops

Provide firestops for wood framed walls and partitions and for furred spaces of concrete or masonry walls at each floor level and at the ceiling line in the top story. Where firestops are not automatically provided by the framing system used, they must be formed of closely fitted wood blocks of nominal 2 inch thick material of the same width as the studs.

3.1.3 Plywood Sheathing

Apply horizontally or vertically. Extend sheathing over and screw to sill and top plate. Abut sheathing edges over centerlines of supports. Allow 1/8 inch spacing between panels and 1/8 inch at windows and doors. If sheathing is applied horizontally, stagger vertical end joints. Space screws at 6 inches o.c. along edges of the panel and 12 inches o.c. over intermediate supports. Keep screws 3/8 inches away from panel ledges. Provide 2 by 4 blocking for horizontal edges not otherwise supported.

3.2 MISCELLANEOUS

3.2.1 Wood Roof Nailers, Edge Strips, Crickets, Curbs, and Cants

Provide sizes and configurations indicated or specified and anchored securely to continuous construction.

3.2.1.1 Roof Edge Strips and Nailers

Provide at perimeter of roof, around openings through roof, and where roofs abut walls, curbs, and other vertical surfaces. Except where indicated otherwise, nailers must be 6 inches wide and the same thickness as the insulation. Anchor nailers securely to underlying construction. Anchor perimeter nailers in accordance with FM 4435.

3.2.1.2 Curbs

Provide wood curbs for scuttles and ventilators, and wood nailers bolted to tops of concrete or masonry curbs and at expansion joints, as indicated, specified, or necessary and of nominal 2 inch thick material.

3.2.2 Wood Blocking

Provide proper sizes and shapes at proper locations for the installation and attachment of wood and other finish materials, fixtures, equipment, and items indicated or specified.

3.2.3 Wood Grounds

Provide for fastening wood trim, finish materials, and other items to plastered walls and ceilings. Install grounds in proper alignment and true with an 8 foot straightedge.

3.2.4 Wood Furring

Provide where shown and as necessary for facing materials specified. Except as shown otherwise, furring strips must be nominal one by 3, continuous, and spaced 16 inches o.c. Erect furring vertically or horizontally as necessary. Nail furring strips to masonry. Do not use wood plugs. Provide furring strips around openings, behind bases, and at angles and corners. Furring must be plumb, rigid, and level and must be shimmed as

necessary to provide a true, even plane with surfaces suitable to receive the finish required. Form furring for offsets and breaks in walls or ceilings on 1 by 4 wood strips spaced 16 inches o.c.

3.2.5 Wood Bumpers

Dress to the sizes indicated, and bevel edges. Bore, countersink, and bolt bumpers in place.

3.2.6 Temporary Closures

Provide with hinged doors and padlocks and install during construction at exterior doorways and other ground level openings that are not otherwise closed. Cover windows and other unprotected openings with polyethylene or other approved material, stretched on wood frames. Provide dustproof barrier partitions to isolate areas as directed.

3.3 WASTE MANAGEMENT OF WOOD PRODUCTS

Separate treated, stained, painted, and contaminated wood and place in designated area for hazardous materials. Dispose of according to local regulations. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system. Do not burn scrap lumber that has been pressure treated, or lumber that is less than one year old.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 06 20 00

FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN LUMBER STANDARDS COMMITTEE (ALSC)

ALSC PS 20 (2015) American Softwood Lumber Standard

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA U1 (2017) Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)

APA L870 (2010) Voluntary Product Standard, PS 1-09, Structural Plywood

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1 (2012; Errata 2013) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)

ASME B18.2.2 (2015) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)

ASME B18.6.1 (2016) Wood Screws (Inch Series)

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.9 (2015) Cabinet Hardware

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)

NHLA Rules (2011) Rules for the Measurement & Inspection of Hardwood & Cypress

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)

NELMA Grading Rules (2013) Standard Grading Rules for Northeastern Lumber

REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS) OF THE CALIFORNIA REDWOOD ASSOCIATION (CRA)

RIS Grade Use (1998) Redwood Lumber Grades and Uses

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)

SPIB 1003 (2002) Standard Grading Rules for Southern Pine Lumber

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)

WCLIB 17 (2004) Standard Grading Rules

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

WWPA G-5 (2011) Western Lumber Grading Rules

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Wood Products; G

Hardware and Accessories; G

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of Grade; G

1.3 PRODUCT DATA

Submit Manufacturers printed data including proposed species, grade, density grain, and finish as applicable; sufficient to demonstrate compliance with this specification for each type of wood product specified.

Provide Manufacturers printed data for hardware and all wood accessories including but not limited to edge banding, adhesives, and sealers.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver wood products to the jobsite in an undamaged condition. Stack materials to ensure ventilation and drainage. Protect against dampness before and after delivery. Store materials under cover in a well ventilated enclosure and protect against extreme changes in temperature and humidity. Keep materials wrapped and separated from off-gassing materials (such as drying paints and adhesives). Do not use materials that have visible moisture or biological growth. Do not store products in building until wet trade materials are dry and humidity of the space is within wood manufacturer's tolerance limits for storage.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Certifications

1.5.1.1 Certified Wood Grades

Provide certificates of grade from the grading agency on graded but unmarked lumber or plywood attesting that materials meet the grade requirements specified herein.

1.5.2 Lumber

Identify each piece or each bundle of lumber, millwork, and trim by the grade mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency certified by the Board of Review of the ALSC to grade the species.

1.5.3 Plywood

Provide each sheet of plywood with the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over the quality of the plywood. Marks must identify plywood by species group or span rating, exposure durability classification, grade, and compliance with APA L870.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS

2.1.1 Sizes and Patterns of Wood Products

Provide yard and board lumber sizes in accordance with ALSC PS 20. Provide shaped lumber and millwork in the patterns indicated and in standard patterns of the association covering the species. Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes. Provide actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the applicable standard.

2.1.2 Species and Grades

Provide in accordance with AWP A U1 Use Category System Tables unless otherwise specified herein.

2.1.3 Trim, Finish, and Frames

Provide species and grades listed in the table below for wood materials that must be painted. For materials that must be stained, have a natural, or a transparent finish, provide materials one grade higher than those listed in the table below. Provide trim, except window stools and aprons with hollow backs.

TABLE OF GRADES FOR WOOD TO RECEIVE PAINT FINISH		
Grading Rules	Species	Exterior and Interior Trim, Finish, and Frames
WWPA G-5 standard grading rules	Aspen, Douglas Fir-Larch, Douglas Fir South, Engelmann Spruce-Lodgepole Pine, Engelmann Spruce, Hem-Fir, Idaho White Pine, Lodgepole Pine, Mountain Hemlock, Mountain Hemlock-Hem-Fir, Ponderosa Pine-Sugar Pine, (Ponderosa Pine-Lodgepole Pine,) White Woods, (Western Woods,) Western Cedars, Western Hemlock	All Species: C & BTR. Select (Choice & BTR Idaho White Pine) or Superior Finish. Western Red Cedar may be graded C & BTR. Select or A & BTR in accordance with Special Western Red Cedar Rules.
WCLIB 17 standard grading rules	Douglas Fir-Larch, Hem-Fir, Mountain Hemlock, Sitka Spruce, Western Cedars, Western Hemlock	All Species: C & BTR VG, except A for Western Red Cedar
SPIB 1003 standard grading rules	Southern Pine	C & BTR
NHLA Rules	Cypress	C-Select
NELMA Grading Rules standard grading rules **	Balsam Fir, Eastern Hemlock-Tamarack, Eastern Spruce, Eastern White Pine, Northern Pine, Northern White Cedar	All Species: C-Select except C & BTR for Eastern White Pine and Norway Pine
RIS Grade Use standard specifications	Redwood	Clear, Clear All Heart
NHLA Rules	Cypress	B Finish
	Red Gum, Soft Elm, Birch	Select or BTR (for interior use only)

Note: **

<http://www.nelma.org/library/2013-standard-grading-rules-for-northeastern-lumber/>

2.1.4 Utility Shelving

Provide utility shelving in a suitable species equal to or exceeding the requirements of No. 3 common white fir under WWPA G-5, 1 inch thick; or plywood, interior type, Grade A-B, 1/2 inch thick, any species group.

2.1.5 Wood Bumpers

Clear oak, maple, or birch to best match existing bumper rail, dressed to size indicated and with outer edges beveled.

2.2 HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

Provide sizes, types, and spacings of hardware and accessories as recommended in writing by the wood product manufacturer, except as otherwise specified.

2.2.1 Wood Screws

ASME B18.6.1.

2.2.2 Bolts, Nuts, Lag Screws, and Studs

ASME B18.2.1 and ASME B18.2.2.

2.2.3 Vertical Slotted Shelf Standards

ANSI/BHMA A156.9, 14 gauge galvanized steel, 5/8 inch wide x 13/32 inch deep; countersunk screw holes; with shelf brackets of 16 gauge galvanized steel with two locking teeth, spring clip, and shelf retaining lip. Hold up to 320 pounds per pair. Length as required for shelf. White painted finish.

2.3 FABRICATION

2.3.1 Quality Standards (QS)

2.3.1.1 Grades

The terms "Premium," "Custom," and "Economy" refer to the quality grades defined in AWI AWS. Provide items not otherwise specified in a specific grade as "Custom" grade.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.1 FINISH WORK

3.1.1 Interior Finish Work

After installation, sand exposed surfaces smooth. Provide bumper rail in maximum possible lengths.

3.2 SHELVING

Support 1 inch nominal thick wood shelf material or 3/4 or 23/32 inch thick plywood shelf material with end and intermediate supports arranged to prevent buckling and sagging. Where adjustable shelving is indicated,

provide standards and brackets or shelf rests for each shelf. Anchor standards to wall at not more than 2 feet on center.

3.3 MISCELLANEOUS

3.3.1 Wood Bumpers

Bore, countersink, and bolt wood bumpers in place where indicated.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 06 41 16.00 10

LAMINATE CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CASEWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A161.2 (1998) Decorative Laminate Countertops,
Performance Standards for Fabricated High
Pressure

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)

AWI AWS (2009) Architectural Woodwork Standards

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM F547 (2006; R 2012) Nails for Use with Wood and
Wood-Base Materials

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.9 (2010) Cabinet Hardware

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA LD 3 (2005) Standard for High-Pressure
Decorative Laminates

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)

ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A (2013) Interior Architectural Wood Flush
Doors

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Work in this section includes laminate clad custom casework as shown on the drawings and as described in this specification. This Section includes high-pressure laminate surfacing and cabinet hardware.

1.3 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING

Materials in this technical specification may contribute towards contract compliance with sustainability requirements. See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING for project local/regional materials, low-emitting materials, recycled content, certified wood and rapidly renewable materials LEED documentation requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Wood Materials

SD-04 Samples

Plastic Laminates; G
Cabinet Hardware; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

LEED Documentation; S

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 General Requirements

Unless otherwise noted on the drawings, all materials, construction methods, and fabrication shall conform to and comply with the premium grade quality standards as outlined in AWI AWS, Section for laminate clad cabinets. These standards shall apply in lieu of omissions or specific requirements in this specification. Contractors and their personnel engaged in the work shall be able to demonstrate successful experience with work of comparable extent, complexity and quality to that shown and specified.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Casework may be delivered knockdown or fully assembled. Deliver all units to the site in undamaged condition, stored off the ground in fully enclosed areas, and protected from damage. The storage area shall be well ventilated and not subject to extreme changes in temperature or humidity.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

Coordinate work with other trades. Units shall not be installed in any room or space until painting, and ceiling installation are complete within the room where the units are located. Floor cabinets shall be installed before finished flooring materials are installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD MATERIALS

2.1.1 Lumber

All framing lumber shall be kiln-dried Grade III to dimensions as shown on the drawings. Frame front, where indicated on the drawings, shall be nominal 3/4 inch hardwood.

2.1.2 Panel Products

2.1.2.1 Plywood

All plywood panels used for framing purposes shall be veneer core hardwood plywood, AWI AWS Grade AA. Nominal thickness of plywood panels shall be as indicated in this specification and on the drawings.

2.2 HIGH PRESSURE DECORATIVE LAMINATE (HPDL)

All plastic laminates shall meet the requirements of ANSI/NEMA LD 3 and ANSI A161.2 for high-pressure decorative laminates. Design, colors, surface finish and texture, and locations shall be as indicated on the drawings. Submit two samples of each plastic laminate pattern and color. Samples shall be a minimum of 5 by 7 inches in size. Plastic laminate types and nominal minimum thicknesses for casework components shall be as indicated in the following paragraphs.

2.2.1 Horizontal General Purpose Standard (HGS) Grade

Horizontal general purpose standard grade plastic laminate shall be 0.048 inches (plus or minus 0.005 inches) in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for horizontal surfaces where postforming is not required.

2.2.2 Vertical General Purpose Standard (VGS) Grade

Vertical general purpose standard grade plastic laminate shall be 0.028 inches (plus or minus 0.004 inches) in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for exposed exterior vertical surfaces of casework components where postforming is not required.

2.2.3 Horizontal General Purpose Postformable (HGP) Grade

Horizontal general purpose postformable grade plastic laminate shall be 0.042 inches (plus or minus 0.005 inches) in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for horizontal surfaces where post forming is required.

2.2.4 Vertical General Purpose Postformable (VGP) Grade

Vertical general purpose postformable grade plastic laminate shall be 0.028 inches (plus or minus 0.004 inches) in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for exposed exterior vertical surfaces of components where postforming is required for curved surfaces.

2.2.5 Cabinet Liner Standard (CLS) Grade

Cabinet liner standard grade plastic laminate shall be 0.020 inches in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for light duty semi-exposed interior surfaces of casework components.

2.2.6 Backing Sheet (BK) Grade

Undecorated backing sheet grade laminate is formulated specifically to be used on the backside of plastic laminated panel substrates to enhance dimensional stability of the substrate. Backing sheet thickness shall be 0.020 inches. Backing sheets shall be provided for all laminated casework components where plastic laminate finish is applied to only one surface of the component substrate.

2.3 EDGE BANDING

Edge banding for casework doors shall be PVC vinyl and shall be 0.125 inch thick. Material width shall be as indicated on the drawings. Color and pattern shall match exposed door and drawer front laminate pattern and color.

2.4 CABINET HARDWARE

Submit one sample of each cabinet hardware item specified. All hardware shall conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.9, unless otherwise noted, and shall consist of the following components:

2.4.1 Door Hinges

Concealed type, BHMA No. B01501.

2.4.2 Cabinet Pulls

Back mounted type, BHMA No. B02011.

2.5 FASTENERS

Nails, screws, and other suitable fasteners shall be the size and type best suited for the purpose and shall conform to ASTM F547 where applicable.

2.6 ADHESIVES, CAULKS, AND SEALANTS

2.6.1 Adhesives

Adhesives shall be of a formula and type recommended by AWI. Adhesives shall be selected for their ability to provide a durable, permanent bond and shall take into consideration such factors as materials to be bonded, expansion and contraction, bond strength, fire rating, and moisture resistance. Adhesives shall meet local regulations regarding VOC emissions and off-gassing.

2.6.1.1 Wood Joinery

Adhesives used to bond wood members shall be a Type II for interior use polyvinyl acetate resin emulsion. Adhesives shall withstand a bond test as described in ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A.

2.6.1.2 Laminate Adhesive

Adhesive used to join high-pressure decorative laminate to wood shall be an adhesive consistent with AWI and laminate manufacturer's recommendations. PVC edgebanding shall be adhered using a polymer-based hot melt glue.

2.6.2 Caulk

Caulk used to fill voids and joints between laminated components and between laminated components and adjacent surfaces shall be clear, 100 percent silicone.

2.6.3 Sealant

Sealant shall be of a type and composition recommended by the substrate manufacturer to provide a moisture barrier at sink cutouts and all other locations where unfinished substrate edges may be subjected to moisture.

2.7 FABRICATION

Verify field measurements as indicated in the shop drawings before fabrication. Fabrication and assembly of components shall be accomplished at the shop site to the maximum extent possible. Construction and fabrication of cabinets and their components shall meet or exceed the requirements for AWI premium grade unless otherwise indicated in this specification. Cabinet style, in accordance with AWI AWS, Section 400-G descriptions, shall be lush overlay, as indicated on the drawings.

2.7.1 Base Cabinet

2.7.1.1 Cabinet Components

Frame members shall be glued-together, kiln-dried hardwood lumber. Top corners, bottom corners, and cabinet bottoms shall be braced with either hardwood blocks or water-resistant glue and nailed in place metal or plastic corner braces. Cabinet components shall be constructed from the following materials and thicknesses:

2.7.1.1.1 Body Members (Ends and Bottoms)

3/4 inch medium density fiberboard (MDF) panel product

2.7.1.1.2 Face Frames and Rails

3/4 inch hardwood lumber

2.7.1.1.3 Cabinet Backs

1/4 inch medium density fiberboard (MDF) panel product

2.7.1.2 Joinery Method for Case Body Members

2.7.1.2.1 Tops, Exposed Ends, and Bottoms

Stop dado, glued under pressure, and either nailed or screwed (fasteners will not be visible on exposed parts).

2.7.1.2.2 Exposed End Corner and Face Frame Attachment

Butt joint: glued and nailed

2.7.1.2.3 Cabinet Backs (Floor Standing Cabinets)

Side bound, captured in grooves; glued and fastened to top and bottom.

Full overlay, plant-on backs with minimum back thickness of 1/2 inch and minimum No. 12 plated (no case hardened) screws spaced a minimum 3 inches on center. Edge of back shall not be exposed on finished sides. Anchor strips are not required when so attached.

2.7.2 Laminate Clad Countertops

Construct laminate countertop substrate of 3/4 inch medium density fiberboard (MDF). The substrate shall be moisture-resistant where countertops receive sinks, lavatories, or are subjected to liquids. All substrates shall have sink cutout edges sealed with appropriate sealant against moisture. No joints shall occur at any cutouts. A balanced backer sheet is required.

2.7.2.1 Edge Style

Front and exposed side countertop edges shall be in shapes and to dimensions as shown on the drawings. The countertop edge material shall be:

2.7.2.1.1 Post Formed Plastic Laminate

Laminate edge shall be integral with countertop surface. Shape and profile shall be as indicated and to dimensions as indicated.

2.7.2.1.2 Plastic Laminate Self Edge

Flat, 90 degree "self " edge. Edge must be applied before top. Laminate edge shall overlap countertop laminate and shall be eased to eliminate sharp corners.

2.7.2.2 Laminate Clad Splashes

Countertop splash substrate shall be 3/4 inch MDF fiberboard. Laminate clad backsplash shall be integral with countertop, coved to radius and to dimensions as indicated on the drawings. Back splash laminate pattern and color shall match the adjacent countertop laminate.

2.7.3 Laminate Application

Laminate application to substrates shall follow the recommended procedures and instructions of the laminate manufacturer and ANSI/NEMA LD 3, using tools and devices specifically designed for laminate fabrication and application. Provide a balanced backer sheet (Grade BK) wherever only one surface of the component substrate requires a plastic laminate finish. Apply required grade of laminate in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes using one piece for full length only, using adhesives specified herein or as recommended by the manufacturer. Fit corners and joints hairline. All laminate edges shall be machined flush, filed, sanded, or buffed to remove machine marks and eased (sharp corners removed). Clean up at easing shall be such that no overlap of the member eased is visible. Fabrication shall conform to ANSI A161.2. Laminate types and grades for component surfaces shall be as follows unless otherwise indicated on the drawings:

2.7.3.1 Base Cabinet Case Body

- a. Exterior (exposed) surfaces to include exposed and semi-exposed face frame surfaces: HPDL Grade VGS.
- b. Interior (semi-exposed) surfaces to include interior back wall, bottom,

and side walls: Thermoset Decorative Overlay (melamine).

2.7.3.2 Doors

2.7.3.2.1 Exterior (Exposed) and Interior (Semi-Exposed) Faces

HPDL Grade VGS

2.7.3.2.2 Edges

HPDL Grade VGS

2.7.3.3 Tolerances

Flushness, flatness, and joint tolerances of laminated surfaces shall meet the AWI AWS premium grade requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall comply with applicable requirements for AWI AWS premium quality standards. Countertops and fabricated assemblies shall be installed level, plumb, and true to line, in locations shown on the drawings. Cabinets shall be attached and anchored securely to the floor and walls with mechanical fasteners that are appropriate for the wall and floor construction.

3.1.1 Anchoring Systems

3.1.1.1 Floor

Base cabinets shall utilize a floor anchoring system as detailed on the drawings. Anchoring and mechanical fasteners shall not be visible from the finished side of the casework assembly. Anchoring shall include a minimum 1/2 inch thick lumber or panel product hanging strip, minimum 2-1/2 inch width; securely attached to the top of the wall side of the cabinet back.

3.1.2 Countertops

Countertops shall be fastened to supporting casework structure with mechanical fasteners, hidden from view. All joints formed by the countertop or countertop splash and adjacent wall surfaces shall be filled with a clear silicone caulk.

3.1.3 Hardware

Casework hardware shall be installed in types and locations as indicated on the drawings. Where fully concealed European-style hinges are specified to be used with particleboard or fiberboard doors, the use of plastic or synthetic insertion dowels shall be used to receive 3/16 inch "Euroscrews". The use of wood screws without insertion dowels is prohibited.

3.1.4 Doors

The fitting of doors, drawers and removable panels shall be accomplished within target fitting tolerances for gaps and flushness in accordance with AWI AWS premium grade requirements.

3.1.5 Plumbing Fixtures

Install sinks, sink hardware, and other plumbing fixtures in locations as indicated on the drawings and in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 21 16

MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C665	(2012) Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
ASTM C930	(2012) Potential Health and Safety Concerns Associated with Thermal Insulation Materials and Accessories
ASTM E136	(2012) Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 211	(2013) Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances
NFPA 70	(2011; Errata 2 2012) National Electrical Code

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.134	Respiratory Protection

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Blanket insulation; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Insulation; G

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery

Deliver materials to site in original sealed wrapping bearing manufacturer's name and brand designation, specification number, type, grade, R-value, and class. Store and handle to protect from damage. Do not allow insulation materials to become wet, soiled, crushed, or covered with ice or snow. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for handling, storing, and protecting of materials before and during installation.

1.3.2 Storage

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage; unload and store out of weather in manufacturer's original packaging. Store only in dry locations, not subject to open flames or sparks, and easily accessible for inspection and handling.

1.4 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

1.4.1 Respirators

Provide installers with dust/mist respirators, training in their use, and protective clothing, all approved by National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH)/Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134.

1.4.2 Smoking

Do not smoke during installation of blanket thermal insulation.

1.4.3 Other Safety Concerns

Consider other safety concerns and measures as outlined in ASTM C930.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

Products shall be third party certified in accordance with ULE Greenguard, SCS Scientific Certification Systems Gold level or equal. Certification shall be performed annually and shall be current.

2.2 BLANKET INSULATION

ASTM C665, Type I, blankets without membrane coverings.

2.2.1 Thickness

Provide in 4 inch nominal thickness.

2.2.2 Recycled Materials

Provide Thermal Insulation containing recycled materials to the extent practicable, provided the material meets all other requirements of this section. The minimum required recycled materials content by weight are:

Rock Wool: 75 percent slag
Fiberglass: 20 to 25 percent glass cullet

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Before installing insulation, ensure that areas that will be in contact with the insulation are dry and free of projections which could cause voids, compressed insulation, or punctured vapor retarders. If moisture or other conditions are found that do not allow the workmanlike installation of the insulation, do not proceed but notify Contracting Officer of such conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION3.2.1 Blocking Around Heat Producing Devices

Install non-combustible blocking around heat producing devices to provide the following clearances:

- a. Recessed lighting fixtures, including wiring compartments, ballasts, and other heat producing devices, unless these are certified by the manufacturer for installation surrounded by insulation: 3 inches from outside face of fixtures and devices or as required by NFPA 70 and, if insulation is to be placed above fixture or device, 24 inches above fixture.
- b. Vents and vent connectors used for venting the products of combustion, flues, and chimneys other than masonry chimneys: Minimum clearances as required by NFPA 211.

Blocking around flues and chimneys is not required when insulation blanket, including any attached vapor retarder, passed ASTM E136, in addition to meeting all other requirements stipulated in Part 2. Blocking is also not required if the chimneys are certified by the manufacturer for use in contact with insulating materials.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Insulation

Install and handle insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Keep material dry and free of extraneous materials. Ensure personal protective clothing and respiratory equipment is used as required. Observe safe work practices.

3.3.1.1 Electrical wiring

Do not install insulation in a manner that would sandwich electrical wiring between two layers of insulation.

3.3.1.2 Continuity of Insulation

Install blanket insulation to butt tightly against adjoining blankets and to studs, rafters, joists, sill plates, headers and any obstructions. Provide continuity and integrity of insulation at corners, wall to ceiling joints, roof, and floor. Avoid creating thermal bridges.

3.3.1.3 Sizing of Blankets

Provide only full width blankets when insulating between ceiling framing members or studs. Size width of blankets for a snug fit where framing

members are irregularly spaced.

3.3.1.4 Access Panels and Doors

Affix blanket insulation to access panels greater than one square foot and access doors in insulated floors and ceilings. Use insulation with same R-Value as that for floor or ceiling.

3.3.1.5 Louvered Vent Infill at Walls

Affix blanket insulation so as to completely fill the wall openings. Size for a snug fit. Use insulation with same thickness as that for the ceiling.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 22 00

ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

Note: Scope of reroofing work is twofold: Examination, repairs, and selective replacement of damaged portions of high roof, and complete tearoff and replacement of low roof. Extent of damage varies at high roof and is illustrated in the Roof Evaluation Report for Lackland Air Force Base Peterson Training Complex Building 9058, prepared by Bluefin LLC and issued April 9, 2018. This Report is included as an Appendix to the Project Manual.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1177/C1177M	(2013) Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
ASTM C1289	(2016) Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM C728	(2015) Perlite Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM D4601/D4601M	(2004; R 2012) Asphalt-Coated Glass Fiber Base Sheet Used in Roofing
ASTM E84	(2015b) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM 4450	(1989) Approval Standard for Class 1 Insulated Steel Deck Roofs
FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2012) International Building Code

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	Scientific Certification Systems (SCS) Indoor Advantage

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818

(2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program
For Chemical Emissions For Building
Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Insulation Board Layout and Attachment; G
Verification of Existing Conditions; G

SD-03 Product Data

Insulation; G
Protection Board; G
Fasteners; G
Moisture Control; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Flame Spread Rating; G

SD-07 Certificates

Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Content; G
Installer Qualifications; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Nails and Fasteners; G
Roof Insulation; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Content; S

Submit all data required by Section 07 52 00 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING, together with requirements of this section. Include in data written acceptance by the roof membrane manufacturer of the products and accessories provided. Products must be as listed in the applicable wind uplift and fire rating classification listings, unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer.

1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit insulation board layout and attachment indicating methods of attachment and spacing, transitions, tapered components, thicknesses of materials, and closure and termination conditions. Show locations of crickets, interface with, and slope to, roof drains. Base shop drawings on

verified field measurements and include verification of existing conditions.
Show wood nailers..

1.4 PRODUCT DATA

Include data for material descriptions, recommendations for product shelf life, requirements for protection board or coatings, and precautions for flammability and toxicity. Include data to verify compatibility of sealants with insulation.

1.5 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

Include field of roof and perimeter attachment requirements.

Provide a complete description of installation sequencing for each phase of the roofing system. Include weatherproofing procedures.

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL

Provide certification of installer qualifications from the insulation manufacturer confirming the specific installer has the required qualifications for installing the specific roof insulation system(s) indicated.

1.7 FM APPROVAL REQUIREMENTS

Provide fastening patterns in accordance with FM 1-120 for insulation on steel decks.

1.8 FIRE PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.8.1 Insulation in Roof Systems

Comply with the requirements of ICC IBC. Roof insulation to have a flame spread rating of 75 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Additional documentation of compliance with flame spread rating is not required when insulation of the type used for this project as part of the specific roof assembly is listed and labeled as FM Class 1 approved.

1.8.2 Fire Resistance Ratings for Roofs

Provide in accordance with ICC IBC Chapter 7 and Table 721.1(3) Min Fire and Smoke Protection For Floor and Roof Systems.

1.9 CERTIFICATIONS

Provide products that are third party certified for low Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Content in accordance with UL 2818 Greenguard, SCS Scientific Certification Systems Indoor Advantage or approved equal. (<http://www.scsglobalservices.com/indoor-air-quality-certification>)

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.10.1 Delivery

Deliver materials to the project site in manufacturer's unopened and undamaged standard commercial containers bearing the following legible information:

- a. Name of manufacturer
- b. Brand designation
- c. Specification number, type, and class, as applicable, where materials are covered by a referenced specification

Deliver materials in sufficient quantity to allow continuity of the work.

1.10.2 Storage and Handling

Store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Protect from damage, exposure to open flame or other ignition sources, wetting, condensation, and moisture absorption. Keep materials wrapped and separated from off-gassing materials (such as drying paints and adhesives). Do not use materials that have visible moisture or biological growth. Store in an enclosed building or trailer that provides a dry, adequately ventilated environment. Replace damaged material with new material.

1.11 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Do not install roof insulation during inclement weather or when air temperature is below 40 degrees F and interior humidity is 45 percent or greater, or when there is visible ice, frost, or moisture on the roof deck.

1.12 PROTECTION

1.12.1 Completed Work

Cover completed work with protection board for the duration of construction. Avoid traffic on completed work particularly when ambient temperature is above 80 degrees F. Replace crushed or damaged insulation prior to roof surface installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA

Where allowed by performance criteria:

2.1.1 Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Contents

Provide products with reduced VOC content and provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph REDUCE VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS.

2.1.2 Recycled Content

Provide products with recycled content and provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph RECYCLED CONTENT.

2.2 INSULATION

2.2.1 Insulation Types

Provide roof insulation that is compatible with attachment methods for the specified insulation and roof membrane.

- a. Expanded Perlite Board at High Roof: Provide in accordance with ASTM C728.
- b. Polyisocyanurate Board at Low and High Roofs: Provide in accordance with ASTM C1289 REV A Type II, Class 1, Grade 3, with glass mat membrane both sides. Provide in flat and tapered profiles to create finish slopes indicated.

2.2.2 Recycled Materials

Provide thermal insulation materials containing recycled content in accordance with paragraph PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA. Unless specified otherwise, the minimum required recycled content for listed materials are:

- a. Polyisocyanurate: 9 percent recovered material
- b. Perlite Board: 75 percent post consumer paper

2.2.3 Insulation Thickness

- a. New low slope assemblies at low roof shall provide a minimum composite thermal resistance (R value) of 25 or more at all areas. Thickness shall be based on the "R" value for aged insulation.
- b. Rehabilitated low slope assemblies at high roof shall match the thickness of the existing insulation on all sides where the transition occurs. Insulation applied directly over steel deck shall be suitable for width of rib opening recommended in insulation manufacturer's published literature.

2.2.4 Tapered Roof Insulation at Low Roof

Portions of the roof insulation assembly must be factory tapered to a slope of not less than one in 1/4 inch per foot. Fabricate mitered joints from two diagonally cut boards or one board shaped to provide required slopes.

2.2.5 Cants and Tapered Edge Strips

Provide preformed cants and tapered edge strips of the same material as the roof insulation. When unavailable, provide pressure-preservative treated wood, wood fiberboard, or rigid perlite board cants and edge strips as recommended by the roofing manufacturer for the specific application, unless otherwise indicated. Face of cant strips to incline at 45 degrees with a minimum vertical height of 4 inches. Taper edge strips at a rate of one to 1 1/2 inch per foot down to approximately 1/8 inch thick.

2.3 PROTECTION BOARD

For use as underlayment to support vapor barrier at low roof metal deck, and as protection board for adhesive-applied roofing membrane over roof insulation.

- a. Glass Mat Gypsum Roof Board at low roof assemblies: ASTM C1177/C1177M, 0 Flame Spread and 0 Smoke Developed when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, 500 psi, Class A, non-combustible, 1/2 inch thick, 4 by 8 feet board size.

- b. Expanded Perlite Board at high roof assemblies: Provide in accordance with ASTM C728. Match the thickness of the existing perlite board on all sides where the transition occurs.

2.4 MOISTURE CONTROL

2.4.1 Vapor Retarder at Low Roof

2.4.1.1 Asphalt Saturated Felt Base Sheet for Single Layer Application

Provide in accordance with ASTM D4601/D4601M, weighing not less than 35 pounds per 100 square feet.

2.4.1.2 Adhesives and Primers at Low Slope Roofing

Primer for Vapor Barrier: As recommended by the roofing manufacturer.

Adhesive for Vapor Barriers: Solvent free, fluid applied, cold bituminous-urethane adhesive, as recommended by the roofing manufacturer.

Primer for Polyisocyanurate Insulation Board: As recommended by the roofing manufacturer and confirmed by the insulation manufacturer.

Adhesive for Polyisocyanurate Board: Two component low-rise polyurethane foam adhesive as recommended by the roofing manufacturer and confirmed by the insulation manufacturer.

Adhesive for Protection Board: As recommended by the roofing manufacturer and confirmed by the protection board manufacturer.

2.5 FASTENERS

Provide flush-driven fasteners through flat round or hexagonal steel or plastic plates. Provide zinc-coated steel plates, flat round not less than 1 3/8 inch diameter, hexagonal not less than 28 gage. Provide high-density plastic plates, molded thermoplastic with smooth top surface, reinforcing ribs and not less than 3 inches in diameter. Fully recess fastener head into plastic plate after it is driven. Form plates to prevent dishing. Do not use bell or cup shaped plates. Provide fasteners in accordance with insulation manufacturer's recommendations for holding power when driven, or a minimum of 120 pounds each in steel deck, whichever is the higher minimum. Provide fasteners for steel or concrete decks in accordance with FM APP GUIDE (<http://www.approvalguide.com/>) for Class I roof deck construction, and spaced to withstand uplift pressure of 120 pounds per square foot.

2.5.1 Fasteners for Steel Decks

Approved hardened penetrating fasteners or screws in accordance with FM 4450 and listed in FM APP GUIDE for Class I roof deck construction. Quantity and placement to withstand a minimum uplift pressure of 120 psf in accordance with FM APP GUIDE.

2.6 WOOD NAILERS

Pressure-preservative treated as specified in Section 06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

3.1.1 Surface Inspection

Ensure surfaces are clean, smooth, and dry prior to application. Ensure surfaces receiving vapor retarder are free of projections that might puncture the vapor retarder. Check roof deck surfaces, including surfaces sloped to roof drains and outlets, for defects before starting work.

3.1.2 Surface Preparation

Correct defects and inaccuracies in roof deck surface to eliminate poor drainage from hollow or low spots, perform the following:

- a. Provide wood nailers of the same thickness as the insulation at edges, curbs, walls, and roof openings for securing of cant strips and flashing flanges.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDER

3.2.1 Vapor Retarder on Steel Decks

Even mop the underlayment with asphalt before installing vapor retarder. For a vapor retarder consisting of one layer of asphalt base sheet, lap each sheet 4 inches over preceding sheet. Lap ends not less than 4 inches, and stagger laps a minimum of 12 inches. Cement base sheets together with solid mopping of asphalt.

3.3 INSULATION INSTALLATION

Apply insulation in multiple layers with staggered joints when total required thickness of insulation exceeds 1/2 inch. Lay insulation so that continuous longitudinal joints are perpendicular to direction of roofing, as specified in Section 07 52 00 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING, and end joints of each course are staggered with those of adjoining courses. When using multiple layers of insulation, provide joints of each succeeding layer that are parallel and offset in both directions with respect to the layer below. Keep insulation 1/2 inch clear of vertical surfaces penetrating and projecting from roof surface. Verify required slopes to each roof drain.

3.3.1 Polyisocyanurate Insulation Installation Using Adhesive

Dispense in 12 inch on center bands. After allowing foam to rise 3/4 inch to 1 inch, lay insulation into position and walk into place. Follow manufacturer's installation requirements.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF PROTECTION BOARD

Adhere or mechanically fasten 1/2 inch glass mat gypsum roof board to the top surface the insulation in accordance with the roofing manufacturer's certified uplift assembly. Tightly butt and stagger joints at least 6 inches from joints of the insulation board below. Apply 6 inch wide glass fiber roofing tape centered over joints and edges of protection board.

3.5 PROTECTION

3.5.1 Protection of Applied Insulation

Completely cover each day's installation of insulation with finished roofing specified in Section 07 52 00 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING on same day. Phased construction is not permitted. Protect open spaces between insulation and parapets or other walls and spaces at curbs, scuttles, and expansion joints, until permanent roofing and flashing are applied. Storing, walking, wheeling, or trucking directly on insulation or on roofed surfaces is not permitted. Provide smooth, clean board or plank walkways, runways, and platforms near supports, as necessary, to distribute weight in accordance with indicated live load limits of roof construction. Protect exposed edges of insulation with cutoffs at the end of each work day or whenever precipitation is imminent. Cutoffs must be two layers of bituminous-saturated felt set in plastic bituminous cement set in roof cement. Fill all profile voids in cutoffs to prevent trapping moisture below the membrane. Remove cutoffs when work resumes.

3.5.2 Damaged Work and Materials

Restore work and materials that become damaged during construction to original condition or replace with new materials.

3.6 INSPECTION

Establish and maintain inspection procedures to assure compliance of the installed roof insulation with contract requirements. Remove, replace, correct in an approved manner, any work found not in compliance. Quality control must include, but is not limited to, the following:

- a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of insulation workers; start and end time of work.
- b. Verification of certification, listing or label compliance with FM Data Sheets. (<https://www.fmglobal.com/fmglobalregistration/Downloads.aspx>)
- c. Verification of proper storage and handling of insulation and vapor retarder materials before, during, and after installation.
- d. Inspection of vapor retarder application, including edge envelopes and mechanical fastening.
- e. Inspection of mechanical fasteners; type, number, length, and spacing.
- f. Coordination with other materials, cants, sleepers, and nailing strips.
- g. Inspection of insulation joint orientation and laps between layers, joint width and bearing of edges of insulation on deck.
- h. Installation of cutoffs and proper joining of work on subsequent days.
- i. Continuation of complete roofing system installation to cover insulation installed same day.
- j. Verification of required slope to each roof drain.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 52 00

MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

Note: Scope of reroofing work is twofold: Examination, repairs, and selective replacement of damaged portions of high roof, and complete tearoff and replacement of low roof. Extent of damage varies at high roof and is illustrated in the Roof Evaluation Report for Lackland Air Force Base Peterson Training Complex Building 9058, prepared by Bluefin LLC and issued April 9, 2018. This Report is included as an Appendix to the Project Manual.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7 (2010; Change 2010; Change 2011; Errata 2011; Change 2011) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP (2010; Errata 1-3 2011; INT 1-12 2011; Addenda A, B, C, G, H, J, K, O, P, S, Y, Z, BZ, CG, CI and DS 2012; Errata 4-8 2012; INT 13-16 2012; Errata 9-12 2013; INT 17 2013) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY ENGINEERS (ASSE/SAFE)

ASSE/SAFE A10.24 (2006) Roofing - Safety Requirements of Low-Sloped Roofs

ASPHALT ROOFING MANUFACTURER'S ASSOCIATION (ARMA)

ARMA 410BUR88 (2001) Manual of Roof Maintenance and Repair

ARMA PMBRG98 (1998) Quality Control Guideline for the Application of Polymer Modified Bitumen Roofing

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1289 (2013) Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board

ASTM C1549 (2009) Standard Test Method for

Determination of Solar Reflectance Near
Ambient Temperature Using a Portable Solar
Reflectometer

ASTM D1475	(1998; R 2012) Standard Test Method for Density of Liquid Coatings, Inks, and Related Products
ASTM D2196	(2010) Standard Test Methods for Rheological Properties of Non-Newtonian Materials by Rotational (Brookfield type) Viscometer
ASTM D4073	(2006) Standard Test Method for Tensile-Tear Strength of Bituminous Roofing Membranes
ASTM D41/D41M	(2011) Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
ASTM D4263	(1983; R 2012) Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method
ASTM D4586/D4586M	(2007; E 2012; R 2012) Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free
ASTM D6162	(2000a; R 2008) Styrene Butadiene Styrene (SBS) Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Using a Combination of Polyester and Glass Fiber Reinforcements
ASTM D6163/D6163M	(2016) Standard Specification for Styrene Butadiene Styrene (SBS) Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Using Glass Fiber Reinforcements
ASTM D6511	(2006; R 2011) Standard Test Methods for Solvent Bearing Bituminous Compounds
ASTM E1347	(2006; R 2011) Color and Color Difference Measurement by Tristimulus (Filter) Colorimetry

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM 4470	(2010) Single-Ply, Polymer-Modified Bitumen Sheet, Built-up Roof (BUR), and Liquid Applied Roof Assemblies for Use in Class 1 and Noncombustible Roof Deck Construction

INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA)

ANSI/ISEA Z87.1	(2010) Occupational and Educational Personal Eye and Face Protection Devices

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)

NRCA C3701	(2002) Repair Manual for Low Slope

Membrane Roof Systems

NRCA Details (2003) NRCA Roof Perimeter Flashing
Systems Construction Details for Class 1
Roof Construction

NRCA RoofMan (2013) The NRCA Roofing Manual

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)

SMACNA 1793 (2012) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual,
7th Edition

SINGLE PLY ROOFING INDUSTRY (SPRI)

ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 (2011) Wind Design Standard for Edge
Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF ROOF SYSTEMS

Refer Section 07 22 00 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION for vapor barrier, board insulation, tapered insulation, and protection boards to be used for new roofing and roofing rehabilitation.

1.2.1 New System at Low Roof

Three-ply SBS modified bitumen roof system consisting of two plies of modified composite ply base sheet and a granule surfaced cap sheet, with final application of fire retardant reflective elastomeric coating upon completion of all work on the roof. All plies, base flashings, and cap shall be set in cold-applied adhesive. Replace all roof drain flashings. Raise all utility service lines to accommodate increased assembly thickness. Replace mechanical curbs to accommodate increased assembly thickness.

All work must follow the NRCA RoofMan guidelines and standards stated within this Section.

1.2.2 Rehabilitation of Existing System at High Roof

Remove all gravel from gutters. Remove and replace all wet insulation, cover board, and roofing felts at areas described in the Roof Evaluation Report; apply cold process adhesive over new felts and existing bare areas and protect with new pea gravel aggregate. Repair and coat all base flashing seams and corners. Replace all roof drain flashings. Replace expansion joint covers. Replace all lead jack flashings with liquid resin system.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Roof plan; G

Drawing depicting wind loads and boundaries of enhanced perimeter and corner attachments of roof system components, as applicable.

SD-03 Product Data

Modified Bitumen Sheets; G
Base Flashing Membrane; G
Liquid Membrane Flashing; G
Primer; G
Cold Adhesive Applied Modified Bitumen Membrane; G
Pre-Manufactured Accessories; G
Metal Plates; G
Asphalt Roof Cement; G
Reflective Coating; G
Sample Warranty Certificate; G

Submit all data required by Section 07 22 00 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION, together with requirements of this section. Include in data written acceptance by the roof membrane manufacturer of the products and accessories provided. Products must be as listed in the applicable wind uplift and fire rating classification listings, unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer.

SD-05 Design Data

Wind Uplift Calculations; G

Provide Engineering calculations, signed, sealed, and dated by a qualified Engineer validating the wind resistance per ASCE 7, ASTM D4073, and ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 of non-rated roof system.

SD-07 Certificates

Provide evidence that products used within this specification are manufactured in the United States.

Qualification of Manufacturer; G

Certify that the manufacturer of the modified bitumen membrane meets requirements specified under paragraph entitled "Qualification of Manufacturer."

Qualification of Applicator; G

Certify that the applicator meets requirements specified under paragraph entitled "Qualification of Applicator."

Wind Uplift Resistance; G

Classification, as applicable

Fire Resistance classification; G

Submit the roof system assembly fire rating classification listing.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Flashing; G
Primer; G
Cold Weather Installation; G

Include detailed application instructions and standard manufacturer drawings altered as required by these specifications. Explicitly identify in writing, differences between manufacturer's instructions and the specified requirements.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty; G
Information Card; G
Instructions To Government Personnel; G

Include copies of Material Safety Data Sheets for maintenance/repair materials.

Recycled Content; S

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualification of Manufacturer

Modified bitumen sheet roofing system manufacturer must have a minimum of 5 years experience in manufacturing modified bitumen roofing products.

1.4.2 Qualification of Applicator

Roofing system applicator must be approved, authorized, or licensed in writing by the modified bitumen sheet roofing system manufacturer and have a minimum of 5 years experience as an approved, authorized, or licensed applicator with that manufacturer and be approved at a level capable of providing the specified warranty. The applicator must supply the names, locations and client contact information of five projects of similar size and scope that the applicator has constructed using the manufacturer's roofing products submitted for this project within the previous three years.

1.4.3 Fire Resistance

Complete roof covering assembly must be Class A rated in accordance with ASTM E108, FM 4470, or UL 790.

FM or UL approved components of the roof covering assembly must bear the appropriate FM or UL label.

1.4.4 Wind Uplift Resistance

The complete roof system assembly shall be rated and installed to resist wind loads calculated in accordance with ASCE 7 and validated by uplift resistance testing in accordance with Factory Mutual (FM) test procedures. Non-rated systems must not be installed, except as approved by the Contracting Officer. Licensed engineer's Wind uplift calculations and substantiating data will be required to validate any non-rated roof system. Base wind uplift measurements on a design wind speed of 120 mph in accordance with ASCE 7 and/or other applicable building code requirements. Refer to Structural Drawings for additional design criteria.

1.4.5 Preroofing Conference

After approval of submittals and before performing roofing and insulation system installation work, hold a preroofing conference to review the following:

- a. Drawings, including Roof Plan, specifications and submittals related to the roof work

Field inspection and verification of all existing conditions, including all fire safety issues, existing structure, and existing materials, including concealed combustibles, which may require additional protection during installation.

- b. Roof system components installation
- c. Procedure for the roof manufacturer's technical representative's onsite inspection and acceptance of the roof structure, and roofing substrate, the name of the manufacturer's technical representatives, the frequency of the onsite visits, distribution of copies of the inspection reports from the manufacturer's technical representatives to roof manufacturer
- d. Contractor's plan for coordination of the work of the various trades involved in providing the roofing system and other components secured to and penetrating the roofing.
- e. Quality control, (ARMA PMBRG98) plan for the roof system installation
- f. Safety requirements

Coordinate preroofing conference scheduling with the Contracting Officer. The conference must be attended by the Contractor, the Contracting Officer's designated personnel, and personnel directly responsible for the installation of roofing and insulation, flashing and sheet metal work, mechanical and electrical work, other trades interfacing with the roof work, designated safety personnel trained to enforce and comply with ASSE/SAFE A10.24, and representative of the roofing materials manufacturer. Before beginning roofing work, provide a copy of meeting notes and action items to all attending parties. Note action items requiring resolution prior to start of roof work.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers and rolls with labels intact and legible. Mark and remove wet or damaged materials from the site. Where materials are covered by a referenced specification, the container must bear the specification number, type, and class, as applicable. Deliver materials in sufficient quantity to allow work to proceed without interruption.

1.5.2 Storage

Protect materials against moisture absorption and contamination or other damage. Avoid crushing or crinkling of roll materials. Store roll materials on end on clean raised platforms or pallets one level high in dry locations with adequate ventilation, such as an enclosed building or closed trailer. Do not store roll materials in buildings under construction until

concrete, mortar, and plaster work is finished and dry. Maintain roll materials at temperatures above 50 degrees F for 24 hours immediately before application. Do not store materials outdoors unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Completely cover felts stored outdoors, on and off roof, with waterproof canvas protective covering. Do not use polyethylene sheet as a covering. Tie covering securely to pallets to make completely weatherproof. Provide sufficient ventilation to prevent condensation. Do not store more materials on roof than can be installed the same day and remove unused materials at end of each days work. Distribute materials temporarily stored on roof to stay within live load limits of the roof construction.

Maintain a minimum distance of 35 foot for all stored flammable materials, including materials covered with shrink wraps, craft paper and/or tarps from all torch/welding applications.

Immediately remove wet, contaminated or otherwise damaged or unsuitable materials from the site. Damaged materials may be marked by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.3 Handling

Prevent damage to edges and ends of roll materials. Do not install damaged materials in the work. Select and operate material handling equipment to prevent damage to materials or applied roofing.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not install roofing system when air temperature is below 40 degrees F, during any form of precipitation, including fog, or when there is ice, frost, moisture, or any other visible dampness on the roof deck. Follow manufacturer's printed instructions for Cold Weather Installation.

1.7 EQUIPMENT AND PERSONNEL SAFETY

All crew members must be trained in preventive measures for indirect and direct dangers and hazards associated with roofing work, which include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. Heat Stress: Wear light colored clothing, a hat for ultra-violet protection, and other eye protective devices. Drink sufficient quantities of non-alcoholic, non-caffeine liquids. Stage shifts for crew members to allow for breaks from heat and sun exposure without interfering with work progress.
- b. First Aid for Burns: Immediately call for an ambulance. Contact local Occupational Health Services (OHS).

All crew members must wear correct personal protective equipment (PPE), including, but not limited to the following items:

- a. Long-sleeved shirts buttoned at the collar and cuffs, and must be made of non-flammable materials. Polyester materials are not allowed.
- b. Work boots covering ankles with rubber or composite soles.
- c. Long pants without cuffs to extend over the top of the work boots, and must be made of non-flammable materials. No polyester allowed.

- d. Heavy leather gloves and/or flame retardant gauntlets which must be worn during all handling of a torch, whether operating or not.
- e. OSHA and ANSI/ISEA Z87.1 approved face shields, goggles and/or safety glasses to be worn during torching and any other applicable roofing functions.
- f. OSHA and ANSI approved hard hats.

1.8 SEQUENCING

Coordinate the work with other trades to ensure that components which are to be secured to or stripped into the roofing system are available and that permanent flashing and counter flashing, per NRCA Details, and are installed as the work progresses. Ensure temporary protection measures are in place to preclude moisture intrusion or damage to installed materials. Application of roofing must immediately follow application of insulation as a continuous operation. Coordinate roofing operations with insulation work so that all roof insulation applied each day is covered with roof membrane installation the same day.

1.9 WARRANTY

Provide roof system material and workmanship warranties meeting specified requirements. Provide revision or amendment to standard membrane manufacturer warranty as required to comply with the specified requirements. Minimum manufacturer warranty shall have no dollar limit, cover full system water-tightness, and shall have a minimum duration of 20 years.

1.9.1 Roof Membrane Manufacturer Warranty

Furnish the roof membrane manufacturer's 20-year no dollar limit roof system materials and installation workmanship warranty, including flashing, insulation in compliance with ASTM C1289, protection board, and accessories necessary for a watertight roof system construction. Provide warranty directly to the Government and commence warranty effective date at time of Government's acceptance of the roof work. The warranty must state that:

- a. If within the warranty period the roof system, as installed for its intended use in the normal climatic and environmental conditions of the facility, becomes non-watertight, shows evidence of moisture intrusion within the assembly, blisters, splits, tears, delaminates, separates at the seams, or shows evidence of excessive weathering due to defective materials or installation workmanship, the repair or replacement of the defective and damaged materials of the roof system assembly and correction of defective workmanship are the responsibility of the roof membrane manufacturer. All costs associated with the repair or replacement work are the responsibility of the roof membrane manufacturer.
- b. When the manufacturer or his approved applicator fail to perform the repairs within 72 hours of notification, emergency temporary repairs performed by others does not void the warranty.
- c. Upon completion of installation, and acceptance by the Contracting Officer, the manufacturer must supply the appropriate warranty to the Owner.

- d. Installer must submit a minimum two year warranty to the membrane manufacturer from the date of acceptance, with a copy to the Contracting Officer.

1.9.2 Roofing System Installer Warranty

The roof system installer must warrant for a period of two years that the roof system, as installed, is free from defects in installation workmanship, to include the roof membrane, flashing, insulation, accessories, attachments, and sheet metal installation integral to a complete watertight roof system assembly. Write the warranty directly to the Government. The roof system installer is responsible for correction of defective workmanship and replacement of damaged or affected materials. The roof system installer is responsible for all costs associated with the repair or replacement work.

1.9.3 Continuance of Warranty

Repair or replacement work, ARMA 410BUR88, NRCA C3701 that becomes necessary within the warranty period and accomplished in a manner so as to restore the integrity of the roof system assembly and validity of the roof membrane manufacturer warranty for the remainder of the manufacturer warranty period.

1.10 CONFORMANCE AND COMPATIBILITY

The entire roofing and flashing system must be in accordance with specified and indicated requirements, including fire and wind resistance (ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1) requirements. Work not specifically addressed and any deviation from specified requirements must be in general accordance with recommendations of the NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual, membrane manufacturer published recommendations and details, and compatible with surrounding components and construction. Submit any deviation from specified or indicated requirements to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to installation.

1.11 COOL ROOFS

Low roof assembly shall meet the ASHRAE 90.1 - IP Chapter 5 values for cool roofing. Provide cap sheet and reflective coating to achieve minimum SRI factor of 78.

1.12 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

Coordinate with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING.

1.12.1 Recycled Materials

Contractor shall select materials so that the sum of post-consumer recycled content value plus one-half of post-industrial recycled content value constitutes at least 10 percent of the total materials cost for the project. EPA Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines has a supplier database: <http://www.epa.gov/cpg/products/>

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MODIFIED BITUMEN SHEETS

Furnish a combination of specified materials that comprise the modified

bitumen manufacturer's standard system of the number and type of plies specified. Materials provided must be suitable for the service and climatic conditions of the installation. Modified bitumen sheets must be watertight and visually free of pinholes, particles of foreign matter, non-dispersed raw material, factory splices, or other conditions that might affect serviceability. Polymer modifier must comply with ARMA PMBRG98 and be uniformly dispersed throughout the sheet. Edges of sheet must be straight and flat.

- a. SBS Modified Composite Ply Base Sheet and SBS Modified Composite Ply Base Sheet Used as Interply: ASTM D6163/D6163M Type II, Grade S.
- b. Granule Surfaced SBS Modified Bitumen Cap Sheet: ASTM D6162; Type III, Grade G, minimum 135 mils thick, and as required to provide specified fire safety rating.

2.2 BASE FLASHING MEMBRANE

Membrane manufacturer's standard, minimum two-ply modified bitumen membrane flashing system compatible with the roof membrane specified and as recommended in membrane manufacturer's published literature. Flashing membranes must meet or exceed the properties of the material standards specified for the modified bitumen interply and cap sheet, except that flashing membrane thickness must be as recommended by the membrane manufacturer.

2.3 LIQUID MEMBRANE FLASHING

Liquid-applied multi-layered application of primer, catalyzed polymethyl methacrylate (PMMA) resins, and polyester scrim fabric forming a flexible, monolithic, reinforced membrane.

2.4 MEMBRANE SURFACING

Provide modified bitumen roof membrane cap sheet with factory-applied granule surfacing of white color.

2.5 REFLECTIVE COATING

ASTM C1549 and ASTM E1347. Intumescent, fire retardant, elastomeric styrenated acrylic latex roof coating.

2.6 PRIMER

ASTM D41/D41M, or other primer compatible with the application and protection board specified in Section 07 22 00 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION and as approved in writing by the modified bitumen membrane manufacturer.

2.7 ASPHALT ROOF CEMENT

ASTM D1475, ASTM D2196, ASTM D4586/D4586M, and ASTM D6511. Cold-Applied Adhesive: One-part, asbestos-free, low-volatile, cold-applied adhesive specially formulated for compatibility and use with specified roofing membranes and flashings, as recommended by the modified bitumen membrane manufacturer with the following physical properties:

- a. Asbestos Content, EPA 600 R-93/116: None.
- b. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC), maximum: 250 g/L.

- c. The cold applied adhesive is for: base sheet, ply sheet, cap sheet, and gravel installation at high roof.

2.8 CANTS

Provide standard cants of pressure preservative treated wood and fabricated to provide maximum 45 degree change in direction of membrane. Cant strips must be minimum 1-1/2 inch thick and provide for minimum 4-1/2 inch face and 3-1/2 inch vertical height when installed at 45 degree face angle, except where clearance restricts height to lesser dimension.

2.9 METAL PLATES

2.9.1 Masonry or Concrete Walls and Vertical Surfaces

Use hardened steel nails or screws with flat heads, diamond shaped points, and mechanically deformed shanks not less than 1 inch long for securing felts, modified bitumen sheets, metal items, and accessories to masonry or concrete walls and vertical surfaces. Use power-driven fasteners only when approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.

2.9.2 Metal Plates

Provide flat corrosion-resistant round stress plates as recommended by the modified bitumen sheet manufacturer's printed instructions and meeting the requirements of FM 4470; not less than 2 inch in diameter. Form discs to prevent dishing or cupping.

2.10 PRE-MANUFACTURED ACCESSORIES

Pre-manufactured accessories must be compatible with the membrane roof system and approved for use by the modified bitumen membrane manufacturer.

2.10.1 Pre-fabricated Curbs

New curbs for support of mechanical equipment are called out on the Mechanical Drawings. For other conditions, provide 18 gauge G90 galvanized curbs with minimum 4 inch flange for attachment to roof nailers. Curbs must extend a minimum of 12 inches above the finished roof membrane surface and a minimum of 8 inches above the high point of crickets.

2.10.2 Roof Hatches

As specified in Section 05 50 13 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS, including ladder up safety post and fixed railing system for fall protection.

2.10.3 Fall Arresting Anchors

As specified in Section 05 50 13 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS at locations shown on drawings.

2.10.4 Expansion Joint Covers

Provide flexible weather-proof EPDM Type E white membrane supported by closed cell foam in bellows configuration, mechanically and adhesively attached to prefinished 26 gage galvanized steel support flanges, mounted on existing wooden curbing.

Basis of Design:

Expand-O-Flash Expansion Joint Cover
Johns-Manville
Lewiston, ME

www.jm.com

2.10.5 Piping Supports

Pipe supports for gas piping are specified in Division 22
Supports for electrical conduit are specified in Division 23
Supports for mechanical piping are specified in Division 24

2.11 WALKPADS

Roof walkpads must be polyester reinforced, granule-surfaced modified bitumen membrane material, minimum 135 mils thick, compatible with the modified bitumen sheet roofing and as recommended by the modified bitumen sheet roofing manufacturer. Panels must not exceed 4 foot in length. Other walkpad materials require approval of the Contracting Officer prior to installation.

2.12 PAVER BLOCKS

Precast concrete, minimum 6 inch by 12 inch for use in supporting surface bearing components but extending not less than 2 inch beyond all sides of surface bearing bases. Install walkpad material under all paver blocks.

2.13 ROOF INSULATION BELOW MODIFIED BITUMEN MEMBRANE SYSTEM

Insulation must be compatible with the roof membrane, approved by the membrane manufacturer and meet all the requirements of ASTM C1289 as specified in Section 07 22 00 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Ensure that the following conditions exist prior to application of the roofing materials:

- a. Deck patches, drains, curbs, cants, crickets, expansion joints, fall arresting anchors and other roof penetrating components, and equipment supports are in place.
- b. Surfaces are rigid, clean, dry, smooth, and free from cracks, holes, and sharp changes in elevation. Joints in the substrate are sealed to prevent dripping of bitumen into building or down exterior walls.
- c. The plane of the substrate does not vary more than 1/4 inch within an area 10 by 10 foot when checked with a 10 foot straight edge placed anywhere on the substrate.
- d. Substrate is sloped as indicated to provide positive drainage.
- e. Walls and vertical surfaces are constructed to receive counter flashing, and will permit mechanical fastening of the base flashing

materials.

- f. Treated wood nailers are in place on non-nailable surfaces, to permit nailing of base flashing at minimum height of 8 inch above finished roofing surface.
- g. Protect all combustible materials and surfaces which may contain concealed combustible or flammable materials. All fire extinguishing equipment has been placed as specified.
- h. Treated wood nailers are fastened in place at openings, and intersections with vertical surfaces for securing of membrane, edging strips, attachment flanges of sheet metal, and roof fixtures. Surface-applied nailers are the same thickness as the roof insulation.
- i. Insulation boards are installed smoothly and evenly, and are not broken, cracked, or curled, with surfaces sloped as indicated to provide positive drainage. There are no gaps in insulation board joints exceeding 1/4 inch in width. Insulation is being roofed over on the same day the insulation is installed.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Protection of Property

Install protective coverings at paving and building walls adjacent to hoists prior to starting the work. Lap protective coverings not less than 6 inch, secure against wind, and vent to prevent collection of moisture on covered surfaces. Keep protective coverings in place for the duration of the roofing work.

3.2.2 Cant Strips

Provide cant strips at intersections of roof with walls, curbs, and other vertical surfaces extending above the roof. Fit cant strips flush against vertical surfaces. Where possible, nail cant strips to adjoining surfaces. Where cant strips are installed against non-nailable surfaces, install in approved adhesive.

3.2.3 Priming of Surfaces

Prime all surfaces to be in contact with adhered membrane materials. Apply primer at the rate of 0.75 gallon per 100 sq. ft. or as recommended by modified bitumen sheet manufacturer's printed instructions to promote adhesion of membrane materials. Allow primer to dry prior to application of membrane materials to primed surface.

3.2.3.1 Priming of Concrete and Masonry Surfaces

After surface dryness requirements have been met, coat concrete and masonry surfaces which are to receive membrane materials uniformly with primer.

3.2.3.2 Priming of Metal Surfaces

Prime flanges of metal components to be embedded into the roof system prior to setting in bituminous materials or stripping into roofing system.

3.2.4 Membrane Preparation

Unroll modified bitumen membrane materials and allow to relax a minimum of 30 minutes prior to installation. In cold weather, adhere to membrane manufacturer's additional recommendations for pre-installation membrane handling and preparation. Inspect for damage, pinholes, particles of foreign matter, non-dispersed raw material, factory splices, or other conditions that might affect serviceability. Edges of seams must be straight and flat so that they may be seamed to one another without forming fish mouths or wrinkles. Discard damaged or defective materials.

3.2.5 Substrate Preparation

Apply membrane to clean, dry surfaces only. Do not apply membrane to surfaces that have been wet by rain or frozen precipitation within the previous 12 hours. Provide cleaning and artificial drying with heated blowers as necessary to ensure clean, dry surface prior to membrane application.

3.3 APPLICATION

Apply roofing materials as specified herein unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Keep roofing materials dry before and during application. Complete application of roofing in a continuous operation. Begin and apply only as much roofing in one day as can be completed that same day. Maintain specified temperatures for asphalt. Provide temporary roofing and flashing as specified herein prior to application of permanent roofing system.

3.3.1 Phased Membrane Construction

Phased application of membrane plies is prohibited unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer and supported by the membrane manufacturer's written application instructions. If cap sheet installation is delayed, thoroughly clean the applied membrane material surface and dry immediately prior to cap sheet installation. Priming of the applied membrane surface may be required at the discretion of the Contracting Officer prior to cap sheet installation.

3.3.2 Temporary Roofing and Flashing

Provide watertight temporary roofing and flashing where work by other trades, including installing mechanical units, ducts, roof hatch, utility piping, antennae, and lights, is to be performed on the roof or where construction scheduling or weather conditions require protection of the building's interior before permanent roofing system can be installed. Do not install temporary roofing over permanently installed insulation. Provide rigid pads for traffic over temporary roofing.

3.3.2.1 Removal

Completely remove temporary roofing and flashing before continuing with application of the permanent roofing system.

3.3.3 Application Method

3.3.3.1 Cold Adhesive Applied Modified Bitumen Membrane

Apply cold adhesive with airless sprayer or 1/4 inch saw-toothed rubber

squeegee to prepared surfaces in accordance with membrane manufacturer's application instructions. Fully cover substrate with adhesive. Roll or lay membrane in adhesive in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and within the time limitations of adhesive application. Broom the membrane to ensure full contact with adhesive. Seal laps with adhesive as required by membrane manufacturer. Minimize traffic on installed membrane during the adhesive cure and set time.

3.3.4 Modified Composite Ply Base Sheets

Fully adhere two plies of base sheets in accordance with membrane manufacturer's printed instructions. Apply sheets in a continuous operation. Apply sheets with side laps at a minimum of 4 inch unless greater side lap is recommended by the manufacturer's standard written application instructions. Provide end laps of not less than 6 inch and staggered a minimum of 36 inches. Apply sheets at right angles to the roof slope so that the direction of water flow is over and not against the laps. Immediately after installation, broom and/or roll ply sheet. Do not allow adhesive to flash off. Ensure complete and continuous seal and contact between adhesive and felts, including ends, edges and laps without wrinkles, fish mouths, or blisters. Broom/roller width: 34 inches minimum. Extend base sheets approximately 2 inch above the top of cant strips at vertical surfaces and to the top of cant strips elsewhere. Trim base sheet to a neat fit around vent pipes, roof drains, and other projections through the roof. Application must be free of ridges, wrinkles, and buckles. Membrane ply shall never touch membrane ply, even at roof edges, laps, tapered edge strips, and cants. Cut out and repair fishmouths/side laps, which are not completely sealed. Replace all sheets that are not fully and continuously bonded. Overlap previous day's work 24 inches.

3.3.5 Cap Sheet Installation

Underlying applied membrane must be inspected and repaired free of damage, holes, puncture, gouges, abrasions, and any other defects, and free of moisture, loose materials, debris, sediments, dust, and any other conditions required by the membrane manufacturer prior to cap sheet installation. Do not apply cap sheet if rain or frozen precipitation has occurred within the previous 24 hours. Cut membrane in 16 - 18 feet lengths (maximum) and allow to relax for a minimum of 30 minutes at temperatures above 55 degrees Fahrenheit. Allow membrane to relax a minimum of 60 minutes at temperatures below 55 degrees Fahrenheit. Align cap membrane and apply ply adhesive in a uniform and continuous application at a rate of 2 gallons per 100 square feet. Offset cap ply laps from underlying base ply laps a minimum of 12 inches. Lap salvage edge a minimum of 4 inches and end laps a minimum of 6 inches. Stagger end laps a minimum of 3 feet. Cut at a 45 degree angle across salvage edge of cap membrane to be overlapped in end lap areas prior to applying overlapping cap membrane. Immediately after installation, broom and/or roll ply sheet. Ensure complete and continuous seal and contact between adhesive and felts, including ends, edges and laps without wrinkles, fish mouths, or blisters. Broom/roller width: 34 inches minimum. Apply uniform and continuous pressure to exposed edge and end laps to ensure complete adhesion. Broadcast and embed matching granules in any areas of adhesive bleed out while the adhesive is still tacky. Minimize traffic on newly installed cap sheet membrane. Overlap previous days work by 24 inches.

3.3.6 Liquid Membrane Flashing

Apply PMMA membrane flashing system at pipe penetrations of the deck, other

curved or irregular vertical surfaces intersecting with the deck, and vertical surfaces where base membrane flashing will extend less than 8 inches above the roofing cap sheet. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3.7 Base Membrane Flashing

Apply two-ply modified bitumen strip flashing and sheet flashing in the angles formed where the roof deck abuts walls, curbs, and other vertical surfaces, and where necessary to make the work watertight. Apply membrane flashing in accordance with the roof membrane manufacturers printed instructions and as specified. Cut at a 45 degree angle across terminating end lap area of cap membrane prior to applying adjacent overlapping cap membrane. Press flashing into place to ensure full adhesion and avoid bridging. Ensure full lap seal in all lap areas. Mechanically fasten top edge of modified bituminous base flashing 150 mm (6 inches) on center through minimum 1 inch diameter tin caps with fasteners of sufficient length to embed minimum one inch into attachment substrate. Apply matching granules in any areas of adhesive bleed out while the adhesive is still tacky. Apply membrane liner over top of exposed nailers and blocking and to overlap top edge of base flashing installation at curbs, parapet walls, expansion joints and as otherwise indicated to serve as waterproof lining under sheet metal flashing components. Metal flashing per SMACNA 1793 guidelines and standards is specified under Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

3.3.7.1 Membrane Flashing at Roof Drain

Roof drains are specified in Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Flashing for roof drains, is specified in Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL. Extend membrane sheets to edge of drain bowl opening at the roof drain deck flange in accordance with membrane manufacturer's printed application instructions. Securely clamp membrane sheets and metal roof drain flashing and strip flashing in the flashing clamping ring. Secure clamps so that sheets and metal flashing are free from wrinkles and folds. Trim stripping must be flush with inside of clamping ring.

3.3.7.2 Pre-fabricated Curbs

Securely anchor prefabricated curbs to nailer or other base substrate and flash with modified bitumen membrane.

3.3.7.3 Set-On Accessories

Where pipe or conduit supports and similar roof accessories are set on the membrane, adhere walkpad material to bottom of accessories prior to setting on roofing membrane. Specific method of installing set-on accessories must permit normal movement due to expansion, contraction, vibration, and similar occurrences without damaging roofing membrane. Do not mechanically secure set-on accessories through roofing membrane into roof deck substrate.

3.3.8 Roof Walkpads

Install walkpads at roof access points and where otherwise indicated for traffic areas and for access to mechanical equipment, in accordance with the modified bitumen sheet roofing manufacturer's printed instructions. Provide minimum 6 inch separation between adjacent walkpads to accommodate drainage.

3.3.9 Paver Blocks

Install paver blocks where indicated and as necessary to support surface bearing items traversing the roof area. Set paver block on a layer of walkpad applied over the completed roof membrane.

3.3.10 Reflective Coating Application at Low Roof

Upon completion of all work on the roof by all trades, apply two coats of reflective coating at the rate of 100 square feet per gallon, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Do not apply the second coat until the first coat will support foot traffic. Apply the second coat perpendicular to the first coat. Avoid foot traffic on final coat for 24 hours.

3.3.11 Field Applied Surfacing at High Roof

Sweep away loose gravel and uniformly flood coat the bare surface with cold process adhesive at a rate of approximate 60 pounds per square. Apply gravel aggregate surfacing material at a rate of 400 pounds per square. Provide for full and uniform coverage of the roof surface. Solidly adhere approximately 50 percent of the aggregate in the adhesive.

3.3.12 Clean Up

Remove debris, scraps, containers and other rubbish and trash resulting from installation of the roofing system from job site each day.

3.4 CORRECTION OF DEFICIENCIES

Where any form of deficiency is found, additional measures must be taken as deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer to determine the extent of the deficiency and corrective actions must be as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.5 PROTECTION OF APPLIED ROOFING

At the end of the day's work and when precipitation is imminent, protect applied modified bitumen roofing system from water intrusion.

3.5.1 Water Cutoffs

Straighten insulation line using loose-laid cut insulation sheets and seal the terminated edge of modified bitumen roofing system in an effective manner. Remove the water cut-offs to expose the insulation when resuming work, and remove the insulation sheets used for fill-in.

3.5.2 Temporary Flashing for Permanent Roofing

Provide temporary flashing at drains, curbs, walls and other penetrations and terminations of roofing sheets until permanent flashing can be applied. Remove temporary flashing before applying permanent flashing.

3.5.3 Temporary Walkways, Runways, and Platforms

Do not permit storing, walking, wheeling, and trucking directly on applied roofing materials. Provide temporary walkways, runways, and platforms of smooth clean boards, mats or planks as necessary to avoid damage to applied roofing materials, and to distribute weight to conform to live load limits of roof construction. Use rubber-tired equipment for roofing work.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform field tests in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Notify the Contracting Officer one day before performing tests.

3.6.1 Test for Surface Dryness

Testing requirements for the concrete deck are specified in Section 07 22 00 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.

Prior to installing base plies on the protection board, conduct a moisture test per ASTM D4263. The protection board surface is acceptable for roof system application when there is no visible moisture on underside of plastic sheet after 24 hours.

3.6.2 Construction Monitoring

During progress of the roof work, Contractor must make visual inspections as necessary to ensure compliance with specified parameters. Additionally, verify the following:

- a. Materials comply with the specified requirements.
- b. Materials are not installed in adverse weather conditions.
 - (1) All materials are properly stored, handled and protected from moisture or other damages.
- c. Equipment is in working order. Metering devices are accurate.
- d. Substrates are in acceptable condition, in compliance with specification, prior to application of subsequent materials.
 - (1) Nailers and blocking are provided where and as needed.
 - (2) Insulation substrate is smooth, properly secured to its substrate, and without excessive gaps prior to membrane application.
 - (3) The proper number, type, and spacing of fasteners are installed.
 - (4) Membrane heating is being provided uniformly and as necessary to ensure full adhesion of roll materials.
- e. Applied membrane surface is inspected, cleaned, dry, and repaired as necessary prior to cap sheet installation.
 - (1) Lap areas of all plies are completely sealed.
 - (2) Membrane is fully adhered without ridges, wrinkles, kinks, fishmouths, or other voids or delaminations.
- f. Installer adheres to specified and detailed application parameters.
- g. Associated flashing and sheet metal are installed in a timely manner in accord with the specified requirements.
- h. Temporary protection measures are in place at the end of each work shift.

3.6.2.1 Manufacturer's Inspection

Manufacturer's technical representative must visit the site as many times as required during the installation for the purpose of reviewing materials installation practices and adequacy of work in place at each building. At a minimum, inspections must occur during the first 5 squares of membrane installation, and at substantial completion. Additional inspections must not exceed one for each 100 squares of total roof area with the exception that follow-up inspections of previously noted deficiencies or application errors must be performed as requested by the Contracting Officer. After each inspection, submit a report, signed by the manufacturer's technical representative to the Contracting Officer within 3 working days. Note in the report overall quality of work, deficiencies and any other concerns, and recommended corrective action.

3.6.3 Roof Drain Test

After completing roofing, but prior to Government acceptance, perform the following test for watertight integrity. Plug roof drains and fill with water to edge of drain sump for 8 hours. Do not plug secondary overflow drains at the same time as adjacent primary drain. To ensure some drainage from roof, do not test all drains at same time. Measure water at beginning and end of the test period. When precipitation occurs during test period, repeat test. When water level falls, remove water, thoroughly dry, and inspect installation; repair or replace roofing at drain to provide for a properly installed watertight flashing seal. Repeat test until there is no water leakage.

3.7 INSTRUCTIONS TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

Furnish written and verbal instructions on proper maintenance procedures to designated Government personnel. Furnish instructions by a competent representative of the modified bitumen membrane manufacturer and include a minimum of 4 hours on maintenance and emergency repair of the membrane. Include a demonstration of membrane repair, and give sources of required special tools. Furnish information on safety requirements during maintenance and emergency repair operations.

3.8 INFORMATION CARD

For each roof, furnish a typewritten information card for facility Records and a card laminated in plastic and framed for interior display at roof access point, or a photoengraved 0.039 inch thick aluminum card for exterior display. Card must be 8 1/2 by 11 inch minimum. Information card must identify facility name and number; location; contract number; approximate roof area; detailed roof system description, including deck type, membrane, number of plies, method of application, manufacturer, insulation and cover board system and thickness; presence of tapered insulation for primary drainage, presence of vapor retarder; date of completion; installing contractor identification and contact information; membrane manufacturer warranty expiration, warranty reference number, and contact information. The card must be a minimum size of 8 1/2 by 11 inch. Install card at roof top or access location as directed by the Contracting Officer and provide a paper copy to the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 60 00

FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.2/D1.2M (2014) Structural Welding Code - Aluminum

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A308/A308M (2010) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Terne (Lead-Tin Alloy) Coated by the Hot Dip Process

ASTM A480/A480M (2016) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

ASTM A653/A653M (2015; E 2016) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM B221 (2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

ASTM B32 (2008; R 2014) Standard Specification for Solder Metal

ASTM B370 (2012) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction

ASTM C920 (2014a) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants

ASTM D226/D226M (2017) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing

ASTM D41/D41M (2011; R 2016) Standard Specification for Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing

ASTM D4586/D4586M (2007; E 2012; R 2012) Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)

SMACNA 1793

(2012) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual,
7th Edition

SINGLE PLY ROOFING INDUSTRY (SPRI)

ANSI/SPRI RD-1

(2009) Performance Standard for Retrofit
Drains

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Finished sheet metal assemblies must form a weathertight enclosure without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses or distortion, while allowing for expansion and contraction without damage to the system. The sheet metal installer is responsible for cutting, fitting, drilling, and other operations in connection with sheet metal modifications required to accommodate the work of other trades. Coordinate installation of sheet metal items used in conjunction with roofing with roofing work to permit continuous, uninterrupted roofing operations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Exposed Sheet Metal Items; G
Louver Cover Plates; G
Gutters; G
Downspouts; G
Expansion Joints; G
Gravel Stops and Fasciae; G
Flashing for Roof Drains; G
Counterflashing; G
Flashing at Roof Penetrations and Equipment Supports; G
Reglets; G

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of Compliance; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Instructions for Installation; G
Quality Control Plan; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Cleaning and Maintenance; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Recycled Content; S

1.4 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Product Data

Indicate thicknesses, dimensions, fastenings, anchoring methods, expansion joints, and other provisions necessary for thermal expansion and contraction. Scaled manufacturer's catalog data may be submitted for factory fabricated items.

1.4.2 Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit detailed instructions for installation and quality control during installation, cleaning and maintenance, for each type of assembly indicated.

1.5 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Package and protect materials during shipment. Uncrate and inspect materials for damage, dampness, and wet-storage stains upon delivery to the job site. Remove from the site and replace damaged materials that cannot be restored to like-new condition. Handle sheet metal items to avoid damage to surfaces, edges, and ends. Store materials in dry, weather-tight, ventilated areas until installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RECYCLED CONTENT

Provide products with recycled content and provide certificates of compliance in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING.

2.2 MATERIALS

Do not use lead, lead-coated metal, or unfinished galvanized steel. Use any metal listed by SMACNA 1793 for a particular item, unless otherwise indicated. Provide materials, thicknesses, and configurations in accordance with SMACNA 1793 for each material. Different items need not be of the same metal, except that if copper is selected for any exposed item, all exposed items must be copper, and that contact between dissimilar metals must be avoided.

Furnish sheet metal items in 8 to 10 foot lengths. Single pieces less than 8 feet long may be used to connect to factory-fabricated inside and outside corners, and at ends of runs. Factory fabricate corner pieces with minimum 12 inch legs. Provide accessories and other items essential to complete the sheet metal installation. Provide accessories made of the same or compatible materials as the items to which they are applied. Fabricate sheet metal items of the materials specified below and to the gage, thickness, or weight shown in Table I at the end of this section. Provide sheet metal items with mill finish unless specified otherwise. Where more than one material is listed for a particular item in Table I, each is acceptable and may be used, except as follows:

2.2.1 Exposed Sheet Metal Items

Must be of the same material. Consider the following as exposed sheet metal: gutters, including brackets; downspouts; gravel stops and fasciae; counter flashings and related accessories.

2.2.2 Louver Cover Plates

Provide prefinished 20 gage metal cover plates at infilled louver openings. Color to best match adjacent metal siding. Oversize rectangular plate to completely cover opening and extend 2 inches all four sides.

2.2.3 Drainage

Do not use copper for an exposed item if drainage from that item will pass over exposed masonry, stonework or other metal surfaces. In addition to the metals listed in Table I, lead-coated copper may be used for such items.

2.2.4 Copper, Sheet and Strip

Provide in accordance with ASTM B370, cold-rolled temper, H 00 (standard).

2.2.5 Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized)

Provide in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M.

2.2.6 Stainless Steel

Provide in accordance with ASTM A480/A480M, Type 302 or 304, 2D Finish, fully annealed, dead-soft temper.

2.2.7 Terne-Coated Steel

Provide in accordance with ASTM A308/A308M, a minimum of 14 by 20 inch with minimum of 40 pound coating per double base box. ASTM A308/A308M.

2.2.8 Finishes

Provide exposed exterior sheet metal with a baked on, factory applied color coating of polyvinylidene fluoride (PVF2) or approved equal fluorocarbon coating. Dry film thickness of coatings must be 0.8 to 1.3 mils. Color to be selected from manufacturer's full range of color choices. Field applications of color coatings are prohibited and will be rejected.

2.2.9 Aluminum Alloy, Extruded Bars, Rods, Shapes, and Tubes

ASTM B221.

2.2.10 Solder

Provide in accordance with ASTM B32, 95-5 tin-antimony.

2.2.11 Reglets

2.2.11.1 Caulked Reglets

Provide with rounded edges, with a minimum opening of 1/4 inch and a depth of 1-1/4 inch. Provide temporary reinforcing cores, and accessories as required for securing to adjacent construction. Provide built-up mitered corner pieces for inside and outside corners.

2.2.12 Bituminous Plastic Cement

Provide in accordance with ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I.

2.2.13 Roofing Felt

Provide in accordance with ASTM D226/D226M Type I.

2.2.14 Asphalt Primer

Provide in accordance with ASTM D41/D41M.

2.2.15 Fasteners

Use stainless steel fasteners to fasten. Confirm compatibility of fasteners and items to be fastened to avoid galvanic corrosion due to dissimilar materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Workmanship

Make lines and angles sharp and true. Free exposed surfaces from visible wave, warp, buckle, and tool marks. Fold back exposed edges neatly to form a 1/2 inch hem on the concealed side. Make sheet metal exposed to the weather watertight with provisions for expansion and contraction.

Make surfaces to receive sheet metal plumb and true, clean, even, smooth, dry, and free of defects and projections. For installation of items not shown in detail or not covered by specifications conform to the applicable requirements of SMACNA 1793, Architectural Sheet Metal Manual. Provide sheet metal flashing in the angles formed where roof decks abut walls, curbs, ventilators, pipes, or other vertical surfaces and wherever indicated and necessary to make the work watertight. Join sheet metal items together as shown in Table II.

3.1.2 Nailing

Confine nailing of sheet metal generally to sheet metal having a maximum width of 18 inches. Confine nailing of flashing to one edge only. Space nails evenly not over 3 inch on center and approximately 1/2 inch from edge unless otherwise specified or indicated. Face nailing will not be permitted. Where sheet metal is applied to other than wood surfaces, include in shop drawings, the locations for sleepers and nailing strips required to secure the work.

3.1.3 Cleats

Provide cleats for sheet metal 18 inches and over in width. Space cleats evenly not over 12 inches on center unless otherwise specified or indicated. Unless otherwise specified, provide cleats of 2 inches wide by 3 inches long and of the same material and thickness as the sheet metal being installed. Secure one end of the cleat with two nails and the cleat folded back over the nailheads. Lock the other end into the seam. Where the fastening is to be made to concrete or masonry, use screws and drive in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Pre-tin cleats for soldered seams.

3.1.4 Bolts, Rivets, and Screws

Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated or required. Provide compatible washers where required to protect surface of sheet metal and to provide a watertight connection. Provide mechanically formed joints in aluminum sheets 0.040 inches or less in thickness.

3.1.5 Seams

Straight and uniform in width and height with no solder showing on the face.

3.1.5.1 Flat-lock Seams

Finish not less than 3/4 inch wide.

3.1.5.2 Lap Seams

Finish soldered seams not less than one inch wide. Overlap seams not soldered, not less than 3 inches.

3.1.5.3 Loose-Lock Expansion Seams

Not less than 3 inches wide; provide minimum one inch movement within the joint. Completely fill the joints with the specified sealant, applied at not less than 1/8 inch thick bed.

3.1.5.4 Standing Seams

Not less than one inch high, double locked without solder.

3.1.5.5 Flat Seams

Make seams in the direction of the flow.

3.1.6 Soldering

Where soldering is specified, apply to copper, terne-coated stainless steel, zinc-coated steel, and stainless steel items. Pre-tin edges of sheet metal before soldering is begun. Seal the joints in aluminum sheets of 0.040 inch or less in thickness with specified sealants. Do not solder aluminum.

3.1.6.1 Edges

Scrape or wire-brush the edges of lead-coated material to be soldered to produce a bright surface. Flux brush the seams in before soldering. Treat with soldering acid flux the edges of stainless steel to be pre-tinned. Seal the joints in aluminum sheets of 0.040 inch or less in thickness with specified sealants. Do not solder aluminum.

3.1.7 Welding and Mechanical Fastening

Use welding for aluminum of thickness greater than 0.040 inch. Aluminum 0.040 inch or less in thickness must be butted and the space backed with formed flashing plate; or lock joined, mechanically fastened, and filled with sealant as recommended by the aluminum manufacturer.

3.1.7.1 Welding of Aluminum

Use welding of the inert gas, shield-arc type. For procedures, appearance and quality of welds, and the methods used in correcting welding work, conform to AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

3.1.7.2 Mechanical Fastening of Aluminum

Use No. 12, aluminum alloy, sheet metal screws or other suitable aluminum alloy or stainless steel fasteners. Drive fasteners in holes made with a No. 26 drill in securing side laps, end laps, and flashings. Space fasteners 12 inches maximum on center. Where end lap fasteners are required to improve closure, locate the end lap fasteners not more than 2 inches from the end of the overlapping sheet.

3.1.8 Protection from Contact with Dissimilar Materials

3.1.8.1 Copper or Copper-bearing Alloys

Paint with heavy-bodied bituminous paint surfaces in contact with dissimilar metal, or separate the surfaces by means of moistureproof building felts.

3.1.8.2 Aluminum

Do not allow aluminum surfaces in direct contact with other metals except stainless steel, zinc, or zinc coating. Where aluminum contacts another metal, paint the dissimilar metal with a primer followed by two coats of aluminum paint. Where drainage from a dissimilar metal passes over aluminum, paint the dissimilar metal with a non-lead pigmented paint.

3.1.8.3 Metal Surfaces

Paint surfaces in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with alkali-resistant coatings such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.1.8.4 Wood or Other Absorptive Materials

Paint surfaces that may become repeatedly wet and in contact with metal with two coats of aluminum paint or a coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.1.9 Expansion and Contraction

Provide expansion and contraction joints at not more than 32 foot intervals for aluminum and at not more than 40 foot intervals for other metals. Provide an additional joint where the distance between the last expansion joint and the end of the continuous run is more than half the required interval. Space joints evenly. Join extruded aluminum gravel stops and fasciae by expansion and contraction joints spaced not more than 12 feet apart.

3.1.10 Counterflashing

Except where indicated or specified otherwise, insert counterflashing in reglets located from 9 to 10 inches above roof decks, extend down vertical surfaces over upturned vertical leg of base flashings not less than 3 inches. Fold the exposed edges of counterflashings 1/2 inch. Where stepped counterflashings are required, they may be installed in short lengths a minimum 8 inches by 8 inches or may be of the preformed single piece type.

Provide end laps in counterflashings not less than 3 inches and make it weathertight with plastic cement. Do not make lengths of metal counterflashings exceed 10 feet. Form flashings to the required shapes before installation. Factory form corners not less than 12 inches from the angle. Secure the flashings in the reglets with lead wedges and space not more than 18 inches apart; on short runs, place wedges closer together. Fill caulked-type reglets which receive counterflashing with caulking compound. At bituminous base flashings, extend the counter flashing down as close as practicable to the top of the cant strip. Factory form counter flashing to provide spring action against the base flashing.

3.1.11 Metal Reglets

Keep temporary cores in place during installation. Ensure factory fabricated caulked type reglets have a minimum opening of 1/4 inch and a minimum depth of 1-1/4 inch, when installed.

3.1.11.1 Caulked Reglets

Wedge flashing in reglets with lead wedges every 18 inches, caulked full and solid with an approved compound.

3.1.12 Gravel Stops and Fasciae

Prefabricate in the shapes and sizes indicated and in lengths not less than 8 feet. Extend flange at least 4 inches onto roofing. Provide prefabricated, mitered internal and external corners. Install gravel stops and fasciae after two plies of the roofing membrane have been applied, but before the cap sheet is applied. Prime roof flange of gravel stops and fasciae on both sides with an asphalt primer. After primer has dried, set flange on roofing membrane and strip-in. Nail flange securely to wood nailer with large-head, barbed-shank roofing nails 1.5 inch long spaced not more than 3 inches on center, in two staggered rows.

3.1.12.1 Edge Strip

Hook the lower edge of fasciae at least 3/4 inch over a continuous strip of the same material bent outward at an angle not more than 45 degrees to form a drip. Nail hook strip to a wood nailer at 6 inches maximum on center. Where fastening is made to concrete or masonry, use screws spaced 12 inches on center driven in expansion shields set in the concrete or masonry. Where horizontal wood nailers are slotted to provide for insulation venting, install strips to prevent obstruction of vent slots. Where necessary, install strips over 1/16 inch thick compatible spacer or washers.

3.1.12.2 Joints

Leave open the section ends of gravel stops and fasciae 1/4 inch and backed with a formed flashing plate, mechanically fastened in place and lapping each section end a minimum of 4 inches set laps in plastic cement. Face nailing will not be permitted. Install prefabricated aluminum gravel stops and fasciae in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and details.

3.1.13 Louver Cover Plates

Provide a bead of sealant meeting ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT at all four sides of the opening. Press oversized metal plates into sealant and secure to face of metal panels with screws.

3.1.14 Gutters

Provide gutter profiles to match existing and support on underside by brackets that permit free thermal movement of the gutter. Provide gutters in sizes indicated complete with mitered corners, end caps, outlets, brackets, and other accessories necessary for installation. Bead with hemmed edge or reinforce the outer edge of gutter with a stiffening bar not less than 3/4 by 3/16 inch of material compatible with gutter. Fabricate gutters in sections not less than 8 feet. Lap the sections a minimum of one inch in the direction of flow or provide with concealed splice plate 6 inches minimum. Join the gutters, other than aluminum, by riveted and soldered joints. Join aluminum gutters with riveted sealed joints. Provide expansion-type slip joints midway between outlets. Install gutters below slope line of the roof so that snow and ice can slide clear. Support gutters on brackets spaced not more than 30 inches on center. Adjust gutters to slope uniformly to outlets, with high points occurring midway between outlets. Fabricate hangers and fastenings from compatible metals.

3.1.15 Downspouts

Space supports for downspouts according to the manufacturer's recommendation for the steel substrate. Provide downspout profiles to match existing. Provide complete including elbows and offsets. Provide downspouts in approximately 10 foot lengths. Provide end joints to telescope not less than 1/2 inch and lock longitudinal joints. Provide gutter outlets with wire ball strainers for each outlet. Provide strainers to fit tightly into outlets and be of the same material used for gutters. Keep downspouts not less than one inch away from walls. Fasten to the walls at top, bottom, and at an intermediate point not to exceed 5 feet on center with leader straps or concealed rack-and-pin type fasteners. Form straps and fasteners of metal compatible with the downspouts.

3.1.15.1 Terminations

Neatly fit the downspouts terminating in drainage lines into downspout boots. Refer Section 05 50 13 METAL FABRICATIONS for cast iron downspout boots.

3.1.16 Flashing for Roof Drains

Provide a 30 inches square sheet indicated. Taper insulation to drain from 24 inches out. Set flashing on finished felts in a full bed of asphalt roof cement, ASTM D4586/D4586M. Heavily coat the drain flashing ring with asphalt roof cement. Clamp the roof membrane, flashing sheet, and stripping felt in the drain clamping ring. Secure clamps so that felts and drain flashing are free of wrinkles and folds. Retrofit roof drains must conform to ANSI/SPRI RD-1.

3.1.17 Expansion Joints

Replace existing expansion joints at roofs as indicated. Conform to the requirements of Table I.

3.1.17.1 Roof Expansion Joints

Consist of curb with wood nailing members on each side of joint, bituminous base flashing, metal counterflashing, and metal joint cover. Bituminous base flashing is specified in Section 07 52 00 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE

ROOFING. Provide counterflashing as specified in paragraph COUNTERFLASHING, except as follows: Provide counterflashing with vertical leg of suitable depth to enable forming into a horizontal continuous cleat. Secure the inner edge to the nailing member. Make the outer edge projection not less than one inch for flashing on one side of the expansion joint and be less than the width of the expansion joint plus one inch for flashing on the other side of the joint. Hook the expansion joint cover over the projecting outer edges of counterflashing. Provide roof joint with a joint cover of the width indicated. Hook and lock one edge of the joint cover over the shorter projecting flange of the continuous cleat, and the other edge hooked over and loose locked with the longer projecting flange. Joints are specified in Table II.

3.1.18 Flashing at Roof Penetrations and Equipment Supports

Provide metal flashing for all pipes, ducts, and conduits projecting through the roof surface and for equipment supports, guy wire anchors, and similar items supported by or attached to the roof deck.

3.1.19 Single Pipe Vents

See Table I, footnote (d). Set flange of sleeve in bituminous plastic cement and nail 3 inches on center. Bend the top of sleeve over and extend down into the vent pipe a minimum of 2 inches. For long runs or long rises above the deck, where it is impractical to cover the vent pipe with lead, use a two-piece formed metal housing. Set metal housing with a metal sleeve having a 4 inches roof flange in bituminous plastic cement and nailed 3 inches on center. Extend sleeve a minimum of 8 inches above the roof deck and lapped a minimum of 3 inches by a metal hood secured to the vent pipe by a draw band. Seal the area of hood in contact with vent pipe with an approved sealant.

3.2 PAINTING

Touch ups in the field may be applied only after metal substrates have been cleaned and pretreated in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and products.

Field-paint sheet metal for separation of dissimilar materials.

3.3 CLEANING

Clean exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove grease and oil films, handling marks, contamination from steel wool, fittings and drilling debris, and scrub-clean. Free the exposed metal surfaces of dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, and solder or weld marks.

3.4 REPAIRS TO FINISH

Scratches, abrasions, and minor surface defects of finish may be repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and as approved. Repair damaged surfaces caused by scratches, blemishes, and variations of color and surface texture. Replace items which cannot be repaired.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Establish and maintain a Quality Control Plan for sheet metal used in conjunction with roofing to assure compliance of the installed sheet metalwork with the contract requirements. Remove work that is not in

compliance with the contract and replace or correct. Include quality control, but not be limited to, the following:

- a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of sheet metal workers; condition of substrate.
- b. Verification that specified material is provided and installed.
- c. Inspection of sheet metalwork, for proper size(s) and thickness(es), fastening and joining, and proper installation.

3.5.1 Procedure

Sheet Metal Items	Copper kilogram per square foot	Aluminum, inch	Stainless Steel, inch	Terne-Coated Stainless Steel, inch	Zinc-Coated Steel, U.S. Std. Gage
Roof Expansion Joints					
Cover	16	.032	.015	.015	24
Downspouts and leaders	16	.032	.015	.015	24
Downspout clips and anchors	-	.040 clip .125 anchor	-	-	-
Downspout straps, 2-inch	48 (a)	.060	.050	-	-
Strainers, wire diameter or gage	No. 9 gage	.144 diameter	.109 diameter	-	
Flashings:					
Counter-flashings	16	.032	.015	.015	26
Roof drain	16 (b)				
Pipe vent sleeve (d)					
Gravel stops and fasciae:					
Edge strip	24	.050	.025	-	-
Gutters:					
Gutter section	16	.032	.015	.015	24

Sheet Metal Items	Copper kilogram per square foot	Aluminum, inch	Stainless Steel, inch	Terne-Coated Stainless Steel, inch	Zinc-Coated Steel, U.S. Std. Gage
Continuous cleat	16	.032	.015	.015	24
Brackets, dimensions	1 inch by 1/8 inch (a)	1 inch by .080 inch (c)	1 inch by .037 inch	-	-
Joint Cover plates (See Table II)	16	.032	.015	.015	24
(a) Brass.					
(b) May be lead weighing 4 pounds per square foot.					
(c) May be polyvinyl chloride.					
(d) 2.5 pound minimum lead sleeve with 4 inch flange. Where lead sleeve is impractical, refer to paragraph SINGLE PIPE VENTS for optional material.					

TABLE II. SHEET METAL JOINTS			
TYPE OF JOINT			
Item Designation	Copper, Terne-Coated Stainless Steel, Zinc-Coated Steel and Stainless Steel	Aluminum	Remarks
Joint cap for building expansion seam, cleated joint at roof	1.25 inch single lock, standing seam, cleated	1.25 inch single lock, standing	--
Edge strip	Butt	Butt	--
Gravel stops:			

TABLE II. SHEET METAL JOINTS			
TYPE OF JOINT			
Item Designation	Copper, Terne-Coated Stainless Steel, Zinc-Coated Steel and Stainless Steel	Aluminum	Remarks
Extrusions	--	Butt with 1/2 inch space	Use sheet flashing beneath and a cover plate
Sheet, smooth	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Use sheet flashing backup plate.
Sheet, corrugated	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Use sheet flashing beneath and a cover plate or a combination unit
Gutters	1.5 inch lap, riveted and soldered	One inch flat locked riveted and sealed	Aluminum producers recommended hard setting sealant for locked aluminum joints.
(a) Provide a 3 inch lap elastomeric flashing with manufacturer's recommended sealant.			
(b) Seal Polyvinyl chloride reglet with manufacturer's recommended sealant.			

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 84 00

FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E119	(2012a) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E1399	(1997; R 2009) Cyclic Movement and Measuring the Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths of Architectural Joint Systems
ASTM E1966	(2007; R 2011) Fire-Resistive Joint Systems
ASTM E2174	(2010a; E 2011) Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Stops
ASTM E2307	(2010) Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Perimeter Fire Barrier Systems Using Intermediate-Scale, Multi-story Test Apparatus
ASTM E2393	(2010a) Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers
ASTM E814	(2011a) Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
ASTM E84	(2012c) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/
FM AS 4991	(2001) Approval of Firestop Contractors

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2012) International Building Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1479	(2003; Reprint Oct 2012) Fire Tests of

Through-Penetration Firestops

UL 2079	(2004; Reprint Dec 2012) Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems
UL 723	(2008; Reprint Sep 2010) Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL Fire Resistance	(2012) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General

Furnish and install tested and listed firestopping systems, combination of materials, or devices to form an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke and gases, and maintain the integrity of fire resistance rated walls, partitions, floors, and ceiling-floor assemblies, including through-penetrations and construction joints and gaps.

- a. Through-penetrations include the annular space around pipes, tubes, conduit, wires, cables and vents.
- b. Construction joints include those used to accommodate expansion, contraction, wind, or seismic movement; firestopping material shall not interfere with the required movement of the joint.
- c. Gaps requiring firestopping include gaps between the exterior wall and the floor slab and between the top of the fire-rated walls and the roof or floor deck above and at the intersection of shaft assemblies and adjoining fire resistance rated assemblies.

1.2.2 Sequencing

Coordinate the specified work with other trades. Apply firestopping materials, at penetrations of pipes and ducts, prior to insulating, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Apply firestopping materials, at building joints and construction gaps, prior to completion of enclosing walls or assemblies. Cast-in-place firestop devices shall be located and installed in place before concrete placement. Pipe, conduit or cable bundles shall be installed through cast-in-place device after concrete placement but before area is concealed or made inaccessible. Firestop material shall be inspected and approved prior to final completion and enclosing of any assemblies that may conceal installed firestop.

1.2.3 Submittals Requirements

- a. Submit detail drawings including manufacturer's descriptive data, typical details conforming to UL Fire Resistance or other details certified by another nationally recognized testing laboratory, installation instructions or UL listing details for a firestopping assembly in lieu of fire-test data or report. For those firestop applications for which no UL tested system is available through a manufacturer, a manufacturer's engineering judgment, derived from similar UL system designs or other tests, shall be submitted for review and approval prior to installation. Submittal shall indicate the firestopping material to be provided for each type of application.

When more than a total of 5 penetrations and/or construction joints are to receive firestopping, provide drawings that indicate location, "F" "T" and "L" ratings, and type of application.

- b. Submit certificates attesting that firestopping materials complies with the specified requirements. For all intumescent firestop materials used in through penetration systems, manufacturer shall provide certification of compliance with UL 1479.
- c. Submit documentation of training and experience for Installer.
- d. Submit inspection report stating that firestopping work has been inspected and found to be applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations and the specified requirements.

1.3 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING for low-emitting materials requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Firestopping Materials; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Inspection; G

SD-07 Certificates

Firestopping Materials; G
Installer Qualifications; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

VOC Content; S

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Installer

Engage an experienced Installer who is:

- a. FM Research approved in accordance with FM AS 4991, operating as a UL Certified Firestop Contractor, or
- b. Certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having the necessary staff, training, and a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of manufacturer's products in accordance with specified requirements. A manufacturer's willingness

to sell its firestopping products to the Contractor or to an installer engaged by the Contractor does not in itself confer installer qualifications on the buyer. The Installer shall have been trained by a direct representative of the manufacturer (not distributor or agent) in the proper selection and installation procedures. The installer shall obtain from the manufacturer written certification of training, and retain proof of certification for duration of firestop installation.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the original unopened packages or containers showing name of the manufacturer and the brand name. Store materials off the ground, protected from damage and exposure to elements and temperatures in accordance with manufacturer requirements. Remove damaged or deteriorated materials from the site. Use materials within their indicated shelf life.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

VOC content of firestop materials installed on project is limited to < 250 g/l as calculated by EPA Method 24. Provide firestopping materials, supplied from a single domestic manufacturer, consisting of commercially manufactured, asbestos-free, nontoxic products FM APP GUIDE approved, or UL listed, for use with applicable construction and penetrating items, complying with the following minimum requirements:

2.1.1 Fire Hazard Classification

Material shall have a flame spread of 25 or less, and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Material shall be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

2.1.2 Toxicity

Material shall be nontoxic and carcinogen free to humans at all stages of application or during fire conditions and shall not contain hazardous chemicals or require harmful chemicals to clean material or equipment. Firestop material must be free from Ethylene Glycol, PCB, MEK, or other types of hazardous chemicals.

2.1.3 Fire Resistance Rating

Firestop systems shall be UL Fire Resistance listed or FM APP GUIDE approved with "F" rating at least equal to fire-rating of fire wall or floor in which penetrated openings are to be protected. Where required, firestop systems shall also have "T" rating at least equal to the fire-rated floor in which the openings are to be protected.

2.1.3.1 Through-Penetrations

Firestopping materials for through-penetrations, as described in paragraph SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, shall provide "F", "T" and "L" fire resistance ratings in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479. Fire resistance ratings shall be as follows:

2.1.3.1.1 Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Walls and Partitions

F Rating = 1 hour. Refer to drawings for wall and partition ratings.

2.1.3.1.2 Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Floors, Floor-Ceiling Assemblies and the Ceiling Membrane of Roof-Ceiling Assemblies

F Rating = 1 hour, T Rating = 1 hour. Where the penetrating item is outside of a wall cavity the F rating must be equal to the fire resistance rating of the floor penetrated, and the T rating shall be in accordance with the requirements of ICC IBC.

2.1.3.1.3 Penetrations of Smoke Resistance Rated Walls

L Rating = <5 cfm/sf.

2.1.3.2 Construction Joints and Gaps

Fire resistance ratings of construction joints, as described in paragraph SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, and gaps such as those between floor slabs and exterior walls shall be the same as the construction in which they occur. Construction joints and gaps shall be provided with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested in accordance with ASTM E119, ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 to meet the required fire resistance rating. Curtain wall joints shall be provided with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested in accordance with ASTM E2307 to meet the required fire resistance rating. Systems installed at construction joints shall meet the cycling requirements of ASTM E1399 or UL 2079. All joints at the intersection of the top of a fire resistance rated wall and the underside of a fire-rated floor, floor ceiling, or roof ceiling assembly shall provide a minimum class II movement capability.

2.1.4 Material Performance

All firestop materials are subject to these minimum standards of performance.

- a. Firestop material shall be capable of installation at temperatures of 35 to 120 degrees F.
- b. Material must be able to be frozen, thawed and still maintain manufacturer approval for installation.
- c. Firestop material must convey a manufacturer's written warranty guaranteeing the performance of the material for the sustainable lifetime of the structure.
- d. Material must maintain a shelf life of no less than two years from date of manufacturing.
- e. Acceptable firestop cast-in-place devices are factory assembled intumescent lined round or oval plastic cylinders capable of protecting plastic, metallic, cable, and blank openings through the cast-in-place device equal to the fire-resistance rating of the floor.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Areas to receive firestopping shall be free of dirt, grease, oil, or loose materials which may affect the fitting or fire resistance of the firestopping system. For cast-in-place firestop devices, formwork or metal deck to receive device prior to concrete placement shall be sound and capable of supporting device. Prepare surfaces as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Completely fill void spaces with firestopping material regardless of geometric configuration, subject to tolerance established by the manufacturer. Firestopping systems for filling floor voids 4 inches or more in any direction shall be capable of supporting the same load as the floor is designed to support or shall be protected by a permanent barrier to prevent loading or traffic in the firestopped area. Install firestopping in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Provide tested and listed firestop systems in the following locations, except in floor slabs on grade:

- a. Penetrations of duct, conduit, tubing, cable and pipe through floors and through fire-resistance rated walls, partitions, and ceiling-floor assemblies.
- b. Penetrations of vertical shafts such as pipe chases, elevator shafts, and utility chutes.
- c. Gaps at the intersection of floor slabs and curtain walls, including inside of hollow curtain walls at the floor slab.
- d. Gaps at perimeter of fire-resistance rated walls and partitions, such as between the top of the walls and the bottom of roof decks.
- e. Construction joints in floors and fire rated walls and partitions.
- f. Other locations where required to maintain fire resistance rating of the construction.

3.2.1 Insulated Pipes and Ducts

Thermal insulation shall be cut and removed where pipes or ducts pass through firestopping, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Replace thermal insulation with a material having equal thermal insulating and firestopping characteristics.

3.2.2 Fire Dampers

Install and firestop fire dampers in accordance with Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM. Firestop installed with fire damper must be tested and approved for use in fire damper system. Firestop installed with fire damper must be tested and approved for use in fire damper system.

3.2.3 Data and Communication Cabling

Cabling for data and communication applications shall be sealed with

re-enterable firestopping devices.

3.2.3.1 Re-Enterable Devices

Firestopping devices shall be pre-manufactured modular devices, containing built-in self-sealing intumescent inserts. Firestopping devices shall allow for cable moves, additions or changes without the need to remove or replace any firestop materials. Devices must be capable of maintaining the fire resistance rating of the penetrated membrane at 0 percent to 100 percent visual fill of penetrants; while maintaining "L" rating of <10 cfm/sf measured at ambient temperature and 400* F at 0 percent to 100 percent visual fill.

3.3 INSPECTION

3.3.1 General Requirements

For all projects, the firestopped areas shall not be covered or enclosed until inspection is complete and approved by the Contracting Officer. The inspector shall inspect the applications initially to ensure adequate preparations (clean surfaces suitable for application, etc.) and periodically during the work to assure that the completed work has been accomplished according to the manufacturer's written instructions and the specified requirements. Submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and types of firestopping used at each location; type shall be recorded by UL listed printed numbers.

3.3.2 Inspection Standards

Inspect all firestopping in accordance to ASTM standards for firestop inspection, and document inspection results to be submitted.

- a. ASTM E2393
- b. ASTM E2174

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1193	(2013) Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants
ASTM C1330	(2002; R 2013) Standard Specification for Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid-Applied Sealants
ASTM C1521	(2013) Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints
ASTM C734	(2015) Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants After Artificial Weathering
ASTM C834	(2017) Standard Specification for Latex Sealants
ASTM C919	(2012; R 2017) Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications
ASTM C920	(2014a) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D1056	(2014) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D217	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease
ASTM E84	(2017) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168 (2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818 (2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program
For Chemical Emissions For Building
Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Sealants; G
Primers; G
Bond Breakers; G
Backstops; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Adhesion; G

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Indoor Air Quality For Interior Sealants; S
Indoor Air Quality For Interior Acoustical Sealants; S

1.3 PRODUCT DATA

Include storage requirements, shelf life, curing time, instructions for mixing and application, and accessories. Provide manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for each solvent, primer and sealant material proposed.

1.4 CERTIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Submit required indoor air quality certifications in one submittal package.

1.4.1.1 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or

provide validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this paragraph. Sealants and non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) must meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Apply sealant when the ambient temperature is between 40 and 90 degrees F.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the jobsite in unopened manufacturers' sealed shipping containers, with brand name, date of manufacture, color, and material designation clearly marked thereon. Label elastomeric sealant containers to identify type, class, grade, and use. Handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Prevent exposure to foreign materials or subjection to sustained temperatures exceeding 90 degrees F or lower than 0 degrees F. Keep materials and containers closed and separated from absorptive materials such as wood and insulation.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7.1 Compatibility with Substrate

Verify that each sealant is compatible for use with each joint substrate in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed recommendations for each application.

1.7.2 Joint Tolerance

Provide joint tolerances in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.7.3 Adhesion

Provide in accordance with ASTM C1193 or ASTM C1521.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA

For products in this section, where applicable and to extent allowed by performance criteria, provide and document the following:

2.1.1 Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low-Emitting Materials) for Products

Reduced VOC content is identified for some products in this section; provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph REDUCE VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS (VOC) (LOW-EMITTING MATERIALS). Other products listed in this section may be available with reduced VOC content; identify those products that meet project requirements for reduced VOC content, and provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph REDUCE VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS (VOC) (LOW-EMITTING MATERIALS).

2.2 SEALANTS

Provide sealant products that have been tested, found suitable, and documented as such by the manufacturer for the particular substrates to which they will be applied.

2.2.1 Interior Sealants

Provide ASTM C834 and ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use NT. Provide certification of indoor air quality for interior sealants. Provide sealant for the following conditions. Provide manufacturer's full range of color options for selection.

LOCATION
a. Small voids between walls or partitions and adjacent lockers, casework, shelving, door frames, built-in or surface mounted equipment and fixtures, and similar items.
b. Perimeter of frames at doors, windows, and access panels which adjoin exposed interior concrete and masonry surfaces.
c. Joints of interior masonry walls and partitions which adjoin columns, pilasters, concrete walls, and exterior walls unless otherwise detailed.
d. Joints between edge members for acoustical tile and adjoining vertical surfaces.
e. Interior locations, not otherwise indicated or specified, where small voids exist between materials specified to be painted.
f. Joints between prefabricated shower receptors and backing walls; joints formed where non-planar tile surfaces meet.
g. Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations and showerheads in showers.

2.2.2 Exterior Sealants

For joints in vertical surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT. For joints in horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Provide sealant for the following conditions. Provide manufacturer's full range of color options for selection:

LOCATION
a. Joints and recesses formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames. Use sealant at both exterior and interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.
b. Joints between new and existing exterior masonry walls.
c. Masonry joints where shelf angles occur.
d. Expansion and control joints.
e. Cracks in existing masonry and concrete at exterior walls and interior face of exterior walls.
f. Voids where items pass through exterior walls.
g. Metal reglets, where flashing is inserted into masonry joints, and where flashing is penetrated by coping dowels.
h. Metal-to-metal joints where sealant is indicated or specified.
i. Joints between ends of gravel stops, fasciae, and adjacent walls.

2.2.3 Acoustical Sealants

Rubber or polymer based acoustical sealant in accordance with ASTM C919 to have a flame spread of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Provide non-staining acoustical sealant with a consistency of 250 to 310 when tested in accordance with ASTM D217. Acoustical sealant must remain flexible and adhesive after 500 hours of accelerated weathering as specified in ASTM C734. Provide certification of indoor air quality for interior acoustical sealants.

2.2.4 Preformed Sealants

Provide preformed sealants of polybutylene or isoprene-butylene based pressure sensitive weather resistant tape or bead sealants capable of sealing out moisture, air and dust when installed as recommended by the manufacturer. At temperatures from minus 30 to plus 160 degrees F, sealants must be non-bleeding and have no loss of adhesion.

2.2.4.1 Foam Strip

Provide foam strip of polyurethane foam with cross section dimensions as

indicated. Provide foam strip capable of sealing out moisture, air, and dust when installed and compressed in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Service temperature must be minus 40 to plus 275 degrees F. Furnish untreated strips with adhesive to hold them in place. Do not allow adhesive to stain or bleed onto adjacent finishes. Saturate treated strips with butylene waterproofing or impregnate with asphalt.

2.3 PRIMERS

Non-staining, quick drying type and consistency as recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the particular application. Provide primers for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph SEALANTS above.

2.4 BOND BREAKERS

Type and consistency as recommended by the sealant manufacturer to prevent adhesion of the sealant to the backing or to the bottom of the joint. Provide bond breakers for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph SEALANTS above.

2.5 BACKSTOPS

Provide glass fiber roving, neoprene, butyl, polyurethane, or polyethylene foams free from oil or other staining elements as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Provide 25 to 33 percent oversized backing for closed cell and 40 to 50 percent oversized backing for open cell material, unless otherwise indicated. Provide backstop material that is compatible with sealant. Do not use oakum or other types of absorptive materials as backstops.

2.5.1 Cylindrical Sealant Backings

ASTM C1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin) or B (bicellular material with a surface skin) or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of the size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

2.5.2 Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings

ASTM D1056, Neoprene, butyl, EPDM or silicone tubing, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 26 degrees F. Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a second seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

2.6 CLEANING SOLVENTS

Provide type(s) recommended by the sealant manufacturer and in accordance with environmental requirements herein. Protect adjacent aluminum surfaces from solvents. Provide solvents for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph SEALANTS above.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform a field adhesion test in accordance with manufacturer's

instructions and ASTM C1193, Method A or ASTM C1521, Method A, Tail Procedure. Remove sealants that fail adhesion testing; clean substrates, reapply sealants, and re-test. Test sealants adjacent to failed sealants. Submit field adhesion test report indicating tests, locations, dates, results, and remedial actions taken.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Prepare surfaces according to manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Clean surfaces from dirt, frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer, paint, or other foreign matter that would destroy or impair adhesion. Remove oil and grease with solvent; thoroughly remove solvents prior to sealant installation. Wipe surfaces dry with clean cloths. When resealing an existing joint, remove existing caulk or sealant prior to applying new sealant. For surface types not listed below, provide in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions for each specific surface.

3.2.1 Steel Surfaces

Remove loose mill scale by sandblasting or, if sandblasting is impractical or would damage finished work, scraping and wire brushing. Remove protective coatings by sandblasting or using a residue free solvent. Remove resulting debris and solvent residue prior to sealant installation.

3.2.2 Aluminum Surfaces

Remove temporary protective coatings from surfaces that will be in contact with sealant. When masking tape is used as a protective coating, remove tape and any residual adhesive prior to sealant application. For removing protective coatings and final cleaning, use non-staining solvents recommended by the manufacturer of the item(s) containing aluminum or bronze surfaces.

3.2.3 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces

Where surfaces have been treated with curing compounds, oil, or other such materials, remove materials by sandblasting or wire brushing. Remove laitance, efflorescence and loose mortar from the joint cavity. Remove resulting debris prior to sealant installation.

3.3 SEALANT PREPARATION

Do not add liquids, solvents, or powders to sealants. Mix multicomponent elastomeric sealants in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.4 APPLICATION

3.4.1 Joint Width-To-Depth Ratios

Acceptable Ratios:

<u>JOINT WIDTH</u>	<u>JOINT DEPTH</u>	
	Minimum	Maximum
For metal, glass, or other nonporous surfaces:		

<u>JOINT WIDTH</u>	<u>JOINT DEPTH</u>	
	Minimum	Maximum
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/2 inch	1/2 inch
over 1/4 inch	1/2 of width	Double width
For concrete and masonry:		
1/2 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
over 1/4 inch to 1/2 inch	3/4 inch	2 inch
over 1/2 inch to 1 inch	1 inch	2 inch
Over 1 inch	prohibited	

Unacceptable Ratios: Where joints of acceptable width-to-depth ratios have not been provided, clean out joints to acceptable depths and grind or cut to acceptable widths without damage to the adjoining work. Grinding is prohibited at metal surfaces.

3.4.2 Unacceptable Sealant Use

Do not install sealants in lieu of other required building enclosure weatherproofing components such as flashing, drainage components, and joint closure accessories, or to close gaps between walls, floors, roofs, windows, and doors, that exceed acceptable installation tolerances. Remove sealants that have been used in an unacceptable manner and correct building enclosure deficiencies to comply with contract documents requirements.

3.4.3 Masking Tape

Place masking tape on the finished surface on one or both sides of joint cavities to protect adjacent finished surfaces from primer or sealant smears. Remove masking tape within 10 minutes of joint filling and tooling.

3.4.4 Backstops

Provide backstops dry and free of tears or holes. Tightly pack the back or bottom of joint cavities with backstop material to provide joints in specified depths. Provide backstops where indicated and where backstops are not indicated but joint cavities exceed the acceptable maximum depths specified in JOINT WIDTH-TO-DEPTH RATIOS Table.

3.4.5 Primer

Clean out loose particles from joints immediately prior to application of. Apply primer to joints in concrete masonry units, wood, and other porous surfaces in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions. Do not apply primer to exposed finished surfaces.

3.4.6 Bond Breaker

Provide bond breakers to surfaces not intended to bond in accordance with, sealant manufacturer's printed instructions for each type of surface and

sealant combination specified.

3.4.7 Sealants

Provide sealants compatible with the material(s) to which they are applied. Do not use a sealant that has exceeded its shelf life or has jelled and cannot be discharged in a continuous flow from the sealant gun. Apply sealants in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions with a gun having a nozzle that fits the joint width. Work sealant into joints so as to fill the joints solidly without air pockets. Tool sealant after application to ensure adhesion. Apply sealant uniformly smooth and free of wrinkles. Upon completion of sealant application, roughen partially filled or unfilled joints, apply additional sealant, and tool smooth as specified. Apply sealer over sealants in accordance with the sealant manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

3.5.1 Protection

Protect areas adjacent to joints from sealant smears. Masking tape may be used for this purpose if removed 5 to 10 minutes after the joint is filled and no residual tape marks remain.

3.5.2 Final Cleaning

Upon completion of sealant application, remove remaining smears and stains and leave the work in a clean and neat condition.

- a. Masonry and Other Porous Surfaces: Immediately remove fresh sealant that has been smeared on adjacent masonry, rub clean with a solvent, and remove solvent residue, in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions. Allow excess sealant to cure for 24 hour then remove by wire brushing or sanding. Remove resulting debris.
- b. Metal and Other Non-Porous Surfaces: Remove excess sealant with a solvent moistened cloth. Remove solvent residue in accordance with solvent manufacturer's printed instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 11 13

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2015; Errata 1 2015; Errata 2 2016)
Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A653/A653M (2015; E 2016) Standard Specification for
Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or
Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by
the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A879/A879M (2012) Standard Specification for Steel
Sheet, zinc Coated by the Electrolytic
Process for Applications Requiring
Designation of the Coating Mass on Each
Surface

ASTM A924/A924M (2016a) Standard Specification for General
Requirements for Steel Sheet,
Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM C578 (2016) Standard Specification for Rigid,
Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation

ASTM C612 (2014) Mineral Fiber Block and Board
Thermal Insulation

ASTM E413 (2016) Classification for Rating Sound
Insulation

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.115 (2016) Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors
and Steel Frames

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM HMMA HMM (1999; R2000) Hollow Metal Manual

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 10 (2013) Standard for Portable Fire
Extinguishers

NFPA 105	(2016 Standard for Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives
NFPA 252	(2017) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
NFPA 80	(2016) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)

SDI/DOOR 111	(2009) Recommended Selection and Usage Guide for Standard Steel Doors, Frames and Accessories
SDI/DOOR 113	(2001; R2006) Standard Practice for Determining the Steady State Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame Assemblies
SDI/DOOR A250.11	(2001) Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames
SDI/DOOR A250.6	(2003; R2009) Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames
SDI/DOOR A250.8	(2003; R2008) Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 10C	(2016) Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors; G
Frames; G
Accessories
Weatherstripping

Show elevations, construction details, metal gages, hardware provisions, method of glazing, and installation details.

Schedule of doors; G
Schedule of frames; G

Submit door and frame locations.

SD-03 Product Data

Doors; G
Frames; G
Accessories

Submit manufacturer's descriptive literature for doors, frames, and accessories. Include data and details on door construction, panel (internal) reinforcement, insulation, and door edge construction. When "custom hollow metal doors" are provided in lieu of "standard steel doors," provide additional details and data sufficient for comparison to SDI/DOOR A250.8 requirements.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors, frames, and accessories undamaged and with protective wrappings or packaging. Provide temporary steel spreaders securely fastened to the bottom of each welded frame. Store doors and frames on platforms under cover in clean, dry, ventilated, and accessible locations, with 1/4 inch airspace between doors. Remove damp or wet packaging immediately and wipe affected surfaces dry. Replace damaged materials with new.

1.4 PRE INSTALLATION MEETING

Prior to commencement of installation of any doors and frames, the General Contractor shall conduct a pre installation meeting that will include qualified representatives from the door hardware supplier, hollow metal door and frame supplier, fire alarm system contractor, and the electrical contractor. The General Contractor shall present the Shop Drawings for each door and hardware component, and any electronic systems that are inter-related with the door assemblies. The meeting will confirm the specifics of the hardware and any fire alarm controlled devices to be installed at each door, along with the related accessories and power requirements, and the related door and frame preparation. The General Contractor will identify items of overlapping or missing scope and resolve. The meeting will result in a mutual understanding and agreement as to the responsibility of each trade toward achieving functionality of all systems.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD STEEL DOORS

SDI/DOOR A250.8, except as specified otherwise. Prepare doors to receive door hardware as specified in Section 08 71 00. Undercut where indicated. Exterior doors shall have top edge closed flush and sealed to prevent water intrusion. Doors shall be 1-3/4 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.1.1 Classification - Level, Performance, Model

2.1.1.1 Extra Heavy Duty Doors

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 3, physical performance Level A, Model 1 with core construction as required by the manufacturer for interior and exterior doors, of size(s) and design(s) indicated. Where vertical stiffener cores are required, the space between the stiffeners shall be filled with mineral board insulation.

2.2 CUSTOM HOLLOW METAL DOORS

Provide custom hollow metal doors where nonstandard steel doors are indicated. At the Contractor's option, custom hollow metal doors may be provided in lieu of standard steel doors. Door size(s), design(s), materials, construction, gages, and finish shall be as specified for standard steel doors and shall comply with the requirement of NAAMM HMMA HMM. Fill all spaces in doors with insulation. Close top and bottom edges with steel channels not lighter than 16 gage. Close tops of exterior doors flush with an additional channel and seal to prevent water intrusion. Prepare doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE. Undercut doors where indicated. Doors shall be 1-3/4 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 SOUND RATING FOR STEEL DOORS

Doors scheduled to receive gasketing or weatherstripping shall be of construction equivalent to doors having a Sound Transmission Class (STC) of 35, when tested in accordance with ASTM E413. Additional gasketing used in tested assemblies is not required..

2.4 ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Lites

Glazing for door lites shall be fully laminated. Refer to Section 08 81 00 GLAZING. For rated doors with lites, the glazing and its frame shall be part of the tested assembly.

2.4.2 Louvers

SDI/DOOR 111, Louvers shall be stationary sightproof type where scheduled. Detachable moldings on room or non security side of door; on security side of door, moldings to be integral part of louver. Form louver frames of 20 gage steel and louver blades of a minimum 24 gage. Sightproof louvers to be inverted "V" blade design with minimum 55 percent net-free opening.

2.4.3 Molded Frames

Provide moldings around glass lites in interior and exterior doors and louvers in interior doors. Provide nonremovable moldings on outside of exterior doors and on corridor side of interior doors. Other moldings may be stationary or removable. Secure inside moldings to stationary moldings, or provide snap-on moldings. For moldings in rated doors, the molded frame shall be part of the tested assembly.

2.5 INSULATION CORES

Insulated cores shall be of type specified, and provide an apparent U-factor of .10 in accordance with SDI/DOOR 113 and shall conform to:

Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Foam: ASTM C591, Type I or II, foamed-in-place or in board form, with oxygen index of not less than 22 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D2863; or

Rigid Polystyrene Foam Board: ASTM C578, Type I or II; or

Mineral board: ASTM C612, Type I.

2.6 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 3, except as otherwise specified. Form frames to sizes and shapes indicated, with welded corners. Provide steel frames for doors, fixed interior windows, fixed interior lites, transoms, and cased openings, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6.1 Welded Frames

Continuously weld frame faces at corner joints. Mechanically interlock or continuously weld stops and rabbets. Grind welds smooth.

Weld frames in accordance with the recommended practice of the Structural Welding Code Sections 1 through 6, AWS D1.1/D1.1M and in accordance with the practice specified by the producer of the metal being welded.

2.6.2 Stops and Beads

Form stops and beads from 20 gage steel. Provide for glazed and other openings in standard steel frames. Secure beads to frames with oval-head, countersunk Phillips self-tapping sheet metal screws or concealed clips and fasteners. Space fasteners approximately 12 to 16 inch on center. Miter molded shapes at corners. Butt or miter square or rectangular beads at corners.

2.6.3 Cased Openings

Fabricate frames for cased openings of same material, gage, and assembly as specified for metal door frames, except omit door stops and preparation for hardware.

2.6.4 Anchors

Provide anchors to secure the frame to adjoining construction. Provide steel anchors, zinc-coated or painted with rust-inhibitive paint, not lighter than 18 gage.

2.6.4.1 Wall Anchors

Provide at least three anchors for each jamb. For frames which are more than 7.5 feet in height, provide one additional anchor for each jamb for each additional 2.5 feet or fraction thereof.

Masonry: Provide anchors of corrugated or perforated steel straps or 3/16 inch diameter steel wire, adjustable or T-shaped. Profile of anchor shall allow for masonry and two coat stucco finished masonry to penetrate throat of the frame;

Stud partitions: Weld or otherwise securely fasten anchors to backs of frames. Design anchors to be fastened to closed steel studs with sheet metal screws, and to open steel studs by wiring or welding;

Completed openings: Secure frames to previously placed concrete or masonry with expansion bolts in accordance with SDI/DOOR 111.

2.6.4.2 Floor Anchors

Provide floor anchors drilled for 3/8 inch anchor bolts at bottom of each

jamb member.

2.7 FIRE AND SMOKE RATED DOORS AND FRAMES

Conform to NFPA 80 and NFPA 105 and this specification. The requirements of NFPA 80 and NFPA 105 shall take precedence over details indicated or specified.

2.7.1 Labels

Fire doors and frames shall bear the label of Underwriters Laboratories (UL), Factory Mutual Engineering and Research (FM), or Warnock Hersey International (WHI) attesting to the rating required. Testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10C. Labels shall be metal with raised letters, and shall bear the name or file number of the door and frame manufacturer. Labels shall be permanently affixed at the factory to frames and to the hinge edge of the door. Door labels shall not be painted.

2.7.2 Astragal on Fire and Smoke Doors

On pairs of labeled fire doors, conform to NFPA 80 and UL requirements. On smoke control doors, conform to NFPA 105.

2.8 WEATHERSTRIPPING

As specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.

2.9 HARDWARE PREPARATION

At new doors and frames: Provide minimum hardware reinforcing gages as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.6. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive finish hardware. Prepare doors and frames for hardware in accordance with the applicable requirements of SDI/DOOR A250.8 and SDI/DOOR A250.6. For additional requirements refer to ANSI/BHMA A156.115. Drill and tap for surface-applied hardware at the project site. Build additional reinforcing for surface-applied hardware into the door at the factory. Locate hardware in accordance with the requirements of SDI/DOOR A250.8, as applicable. Punch door frames, with the exception of frames that will have weatherstripping or soundproof gasketing, to receive a minimum of two rubber or vinyl door silencers on lock side of single doors and one silencer for each leaf at heads of double doors. Set lock strikes out to provide clearance for silencers.

At new door leafs in existing frames: Take field measurements at every opening. Custom fabricate new door leafs to fit existing frames. Locate hardware to match field measurements. Drill and tap for surface-applied hardware at the project site. Build additional reinforcing for surface-applied hardware into the door at the factory. Contractor is entirely responsible for accuracy of field measurements and fabrication to fit.

2.10 FINISHES

2.10.1 Factory-Primed Finish

All surfaces of doors and frames shall be thoroughly cleaned, chemically treated and factory primed with a rust inhibiting coating as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8, unless constructed with paintable A25 galvanized steel

without primer. Where coating is removed by welding, apply touchup of factory primer.

2.10.2 Hot-Dip Zinc-Coated and Factory-Primed Finish

Fabricate exterior doors and frames from hot dipped zinc coated steel, alloyed type, that complies with ASTM A924/A924M and ASTM A653/A653M. The coating weight shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements for coatings having 0.4 ounces per square foot, total both sides, i.e., A40. Repair damaged zinc-coated surfaces by the application of zinc dust paint. Thoroughly clean and chemically treat to insure maximum paint adhesion. Factory prime as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8.

2.10.3 Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Anchors and Accessories

Provide electrolytically deposited zinc-coated steel in accordance with ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Quality, Coating Class A. Phosphate treat and factory prime zinc-coated surfaces as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8.

2.11 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP

Finished doors and frames shall be strong and rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, waves, scratches, cuts, dents, ridges, holes, warp, and buckle. Molded members shall be clean cut, straight, and true, with joints coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Dress exposed welded and soldered joints smooth. Design door frame sections for use with the wall construction indicated. Corner joints shall be well formed and in true alignment. Conceal fastenings where practicable. On wraparound frames for masonry partitions, provide a throat opening 1/8 inch larger than the actual masonry thickness. Design other frames in exposed masonry walls or partitions to allow sufficient space between the inside back of trim and masonry to receive caulking compound.

2.11.1 Grouted Frames

For frames to be installed in exterior walls and interior frames shown to be filled with mortar or grout, fill the stops with strips of rigid insulation to keep the grout out of the stops and to facilitate installation of stop-applied head and jamb seals.

2.12 PROVISIONS FOR GLAZING

Materials are specified in Section 08 81 00, GLAZING.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

Verify that electrical and data rough in for electromechanical hardware, access control systems, and intrusion detection systems is scheduled, and that the subcontractors responsible for the work are available to coordinate their work with the hollow metal door and frame installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Frames

Set non-rated frames in accordance with SDI/DOOR A250.11. Plumb, align, and brace securely until permanent anchors are set. Anchor bottoms of frames with expansion bolts or powder-actuated fasteners. Build in or secure wall anchors to adjoining construction. Where frames require ceiling struts or overhead bracing, anchor frames to the struts or bracing. Backfill frames with mortar. Coat inside of frames with corrosion-inhibiting bituminous material. For frames in exterior walls and interior frames shown to receive grout, ensure that stops are filled with rigid insulation before grout is placed.

3.2.2 Doors

Hang non-rated doors in accordance with clearances specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8. After erection and glazing, clean and adjust hardware.

3.2.3 Fire and Smoke Rated Doors and Frames

Install fire doors and frames, including hardware, in accordance with NFPA 80. Install smoke rated doors and frames in accordance with NFPA 10.

3.3 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage. Repair damaged doors and frames prior to completion and acceptance of the project or replace with new, as directed. Wire brush rusted frames until rust is removed. Clean thoroughly. Apply an all-over coat of rust-inhibitive paint of the same type used for shop coat.

3.4 CLEANING

Upon completion, clean exposed surfaces of doors and frames thoroughly. Remove mastic smears and other unsightly marks.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 14 00

WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E2226 (2015a) Standard Practice for Application of Hose Stream

ASTM E90 (2009) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements

CALIFORNIA AIR RESOURCES BOARD (CARB)

CARB 93120 (2007) Airborne Toxic Control Measure (ATCM) to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions from Composite Wood Products

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350 (2004; Add 2004-01) Standard Practice for the Testing Of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers

FOREST STEWARDSHIP COUNCIL (FSC)

FSC STD 01 001 (2000) Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 105 (2016) Standard for Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives

NFPA 252 (2017) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

NFPA 80 (2016) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 10B (2008; Reprint Feb 2015) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)

ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A (2013) Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors

ANSI/WDMA I.S.6A (2013) Interior Architectural Stile and Rail Doors

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors; G

Submit drawings or catalog data showing each type of door unit ; include descriptive data of head and jamb weatherstripping with installation instructions. Indicate within drawings and data the door types and construction, sizes, thickness, methods of assembly, and glazing.

SD-03 Product Data

Doors; G
Accessories
Water-resistant Sealer
Sample Warranty
Sound Transmission Class Rating; G
Fire Resistance Rating; G

SD-04 Samples

Doors; G

Prior to the delivery of wood doors, submit a sample section of each type of door which shows the stile, rail, veneer, finish, and core construction.

SD-06 Test Reports

Cycle-Slam
Hinge Loading Resistance
Screwholding

Submit cycle-slam test report for doors tested in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A, and hinge loading resistance test report for doors tested in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.6A, and screwholding test report for doors tested in accordance with WDMA TM-10.

SD-07 Certificates

Certified Sustainably Harvested Wood; G
Indoor Air Quality: G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Recycled Content for Door Cores; S
Indoor Air Quality for Agrifiber Door Cores; S
Warranty

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Certified Sustainably Harvested Wood

Provide wood certified as sustainably harvested by FSC STD 01 001. Provide a letter of Certification of Sustainably Harvested Wood signed by the wood supplier. Identify certifying organization and their third party program name and indicate compliance with chain-of-custody program requirements. Submit sustainable wood certification data; identify each certified product on a line item basis. Submit copies of invoices bearing certification numbers.

1.3.2 Indoor Air Quality Certification

1.3.2.1 Composite Wood, Wood Structural Panel and Agrifiber Products

For purposes of this specification, composite wood and agrifiber products include particleboard, medium density fiberboard (MDF), wheatboard, strawboard, panel substrates, and door cores. Products must contain no added urea-formaldehyde resins. Provide products certified to meet emissions requirements of either CARB 93120 or CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type). Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors to the site in an undamaged condition and protect against damage and dampness. Stack doors flat under cover. Support on blocking, a minimum of 4 inch thick, located at each end and at the midpoint of the door. Store doors in a well-ventilated building so that they will not be exposed to excessive moisture, heat, dryness, direct sunlight, or extreme changes of temperature and humidity. Do not store in a building under construction until concrete, masonry work, and plaster are dry. Replace defective or damaged doors with new ones.

1.5 PRE INSTALLATION MEETING

Prior to commencement of installation of any doors and frames, the General Contractor shall conduct a pre installation meeting that will include qualified representatives from the door hardware supplier, hollow metal door and frame supplier, wood door supplier, fire alarm system contractor, and the electrical contractor. The General Contractor shall present the Shop Drawings for each door and hardware component, and any electronic systems that are inter-related with the door assemblies. The meeting will confirm the specifics of the hardware and any fire alarm controlled devices to be installed at each door, along with the related accessories and power requirements, and the related door and frame preparation. The General Contractor will identify items of overlapping or missing scope and resolve. The meeting will result in a mutual understanding and agreement as to the responsibility of each trade toward achieving functionality of all systems.

1.6 WARRANTY

Warrant doors free of defects as set forth in the door manufacturer's standard door warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA

For products in this section, where applicable and to extent allowed by performance criteria, provide and document the following:

2.1.1 Certified Sustainably Harvested Wood

Certified sustainably harvested wood is identified for some products in this section; provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Other products listed in this section may be available as certified sustainably harvested wood; identify those products that meet project requirements for certified sustainably harvested wood, and provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph BIOBASED PRODUCTS.

2.1.2 Recycled Content for Wood Doors

Recycled content is identified for some products in this section; provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Other products listed in this section may be available with recycled content; identify those products that meet project requirements for recycled content, and provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph RECYCLED CONTENT.

2.1.3 Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low-Emitting Materials) for Products

Reduced VOC content is identified for some products in this section; provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Other products listed in this section may be available with reduced VOC content; identify those products that meet project requirements for reduced VOC content, and provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING.

2.2 DOORS

Provide doors of the types, sizes, and designs indicated free of urea-formaldehyde resins.

2.2.1 Flush Doors

Conform to ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A for Architectural Wood Flush Doors. Provide hollow core doors with lock blocks and 1 inch minimum thickness hinge stile. Provide mill option for stile edge of doors scheduled to be painted. No visible finger joints will be accepted in stile edge bands. When used, locate finger-joints under hardware.

2.2.1.1 Interior Flush Doors

Provide agrifiber core, Extra Heavy Duty Level, Type II flush doors conforming to ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A with faces of sound grade hardwood or hardboard for painted finish. Provide data identifying percentage of

recycled content for door cores. Provide certification of indoor air quality for agrifiber door cores.

2.2.2 Sound Rating for Doors

For doors scheduled to receive gasketing or weatherstripping: ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A, solid core, with door construction equivalent to doors providing Sound Transmission Class rating of 28 when tested in accordance with ASTM E90. Additional gasketing used in the tested assemblies is not required.

2.2.3 Composite-Type Fire Doors

Provide doors specified or indicated to have a fire resistance rating conforming to the requirements of UL 10B, ASTM E2226, or NFPA 252 for the class of door indicated. Affix a permanent metal label with raised or incised markings indicating testing agency's name and approved hourly fire rating to hinge edge of each door. Do not paint over or otherwise cover label.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

2.3.1 Molded Frames

Provide moldings around glass lites in interior doors. Provide glazed openings with the manufacturer's standard wood moldings. Provide nonremovable moldings on corridor side of interior doors. Other moldings may be stationary or removable. Secure inside moldings to stationary moldings, or provide snap-on moldings. For moldings in rated doors, the molded frame shall be part of the tested assembly.

2.3.2 Additional Hardware Reinforcement

Provide the minimum lock blocks to secure the specified hardware. The measurement of top, bottom, and intermediate rail blocks are a minimum 5 inch by full core width. Comply with the manufacturer's labeling requirements for reinforcement blocking, but not mineral material similar to the core.

2.4 FABRICATION

2.4.1 Marking

Stamp each door at the hinge stile edge with a brand, stamp, or other identifying mark indicating quality and construction of the door.

2.4.2 Quality and Construction

Identify the standard on which the construction of the door was based. Identify the standard under which preservative treatment was made.

2.4.3 Preservative Treatment

Treat doors scheduled for restrooms, janitor closets and other possible wet locations with a water-repellent preservative treatment and so marketed at the manufacturer's plant.

2.4.4 Adhesives and Bonds

ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A. Use Type II bond for interior doors. Provide a nonstaining adhesive on doors with a natural finish.

2.4.5 Prefitting

Provide factory finished and factory prefitted doors for the specified hardware, door frame and door-swing indicated. Machine and size doors at the factory by the door manufacturer in accordance with the standards under which the doors are produced and manufactured. The work includes sizing, beveling edges, mortising, and drilling for hardware and providing necessary beaded openings for glass and louvers. Provide the door manufacturer with the necessary hardware samples, and frame and hardware schedules to coordinate the work.

2.4.6 Finishes

2.4.6.1 Field Painting

Factory prime or seal doors, and field paint.

2.4.7 Water-Resistant Sealer

Provide manufacturer's standard water-resistant sealer compatible with the specified finishes.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

Meet or exceed the following minimum performance criteria utilizing standard mortise leaf hinges:

- a. Cycle-slam: Extra Heavy Duty Doors: 1,000,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested in accordance with the requirements of ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A.
- b. Hinge loading resistance: Extra Heavy Duty doors: Averages of ten test samples not less than 550 pounds force when tested for direct screw withdrawal in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.6A using a No. 12, 1-1/4 inch long, steel, fully threaded wood screw. Drill 5/32 inch pilot hole, use 1-1/2 inch opening around screw for bearing surface, and engage screw full, except for last 1/8 inch. Do not use a steel plate to reinforce screw area.
- c. Screwholding: Averages of ten test samples not less than 700 pounds load in the blocked door face when tested for direct screw withdrawal in accordance with WDMA TM-10 using a No. 12 steel, fully threaded wood screw.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Verify that electrical and data rough in for electromechanical hardware, access control systems, and intrusion detection systems is scheduled, and that the subcontractors responsible for the work are available to coordinate their work with the wood door installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Before installation, seal top and bottom edges of doors with the approved water-resistant sealer. Seal cuts made on the job immediately after cutting using approved water-resistant sealer. Fit, trim, and hang doors with a 1/16 inch minimum, 1/8 inch maximum clearance at sides and top, and a 3/16 inch minimum, 1/4 inch maximum clearance over thresholds. Provide 3/8 inch minimum, 7/16 inch maximum clearance at bottom where no threshold occurs. Bevel edges of doors at the rate of 1/8 inch in 2 inch. Door warp must not exceed 1/4 inch when measured in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A.

3.2.1 Fire and Smoke Doors

Install fire doors in accordance with NFPA 80. Install smoke doors in accordance with NFPA 105. Do not paint over or obscure labels.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 39 54

BLAST RESISTANT DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

ABMA 11 (2014) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings

ABMA 9 (2015) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 318 (2014; Errata 1-2 2014; Errata 3-5 2015; Errata 6 2016; Errata 7-9 2017) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete (ACI 318-14) and Commentary (ACI 318R-14)

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 325 (2017) Steel Construction Manual

AISC 360 (2016) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI S100 (2012) North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4 (2012) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination

AWS A5.4/A5.4M (2012) Specification for Stainless Steel Electrodes for Shielded Metal Arc Welding

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2015; Errata 1 2015; Errata 2 2016) Structural Welding Code - Steel

AWS D1.3/D1.3M (2008; Errata 2008) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

AWS D1.4/D1.4M (2011) Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2016) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A242/A242M	(2013) Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel
ASTM A307	(2014; E 2017) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A325	(2014) Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A354	(2017; E 2017) Standard Specification for Quenched and Tempered Alloy Steel Bolts, Studs, and Other Externally Threaded Fasteners
ASTM A36/A36M	(2014) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A449	(2014) Standard Specification for Hex Cap Screws, Bolts, and Studs, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105/90 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, General Use
ASTM A490	(2014a) Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A500/A500M	(2013) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A501/A501M	(2014) Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing
ASTM A514/A514M	(2014) Standard Specification for High-Yield-Strength, Quenched and Tempered Alloy Steel Plate, Suitable for Welding
ASTM A529/A529M	(2014) Standard Specification for High-Strength Carbon-Manganese Steel of Structural Quality
ASTM A534	(2017) Standard Specification for Carburizing Steels for Anti-Friction Bearings

ASTM A563	(2015) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A572/A572M	(2015) Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel
ASTM A574	(2017) Standard Specification for Alloy Steel Socket-Head Cap Screws
ASTM A588/A588M	(2015) Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel with 50 ksi (345 MPa) Minimum Yield Point, with Atmospheric Corrosion Resistance
ASTM A606/A606M	(2009a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet and Strip, High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled, with Improved Atmospheric Corrosion Resistance
ASTM A615/A615M	(2016) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A618/A618M	(2004; R 2010) Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Tubing
ASTM A653/A653M	(2017) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A706/A706M	(2016) Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A780/A780M	(2009; R 2015) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A792/A792M	(2010) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM E283	(2004; R 2012) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E90	(2009) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements
ASTM F2155	(2001; R 2017) Standard Specification for Performance of Hasps and Other Attachment Devices for Padlocks of Seals

ASTM F436	(2011) Hardened Steel Washers
ASTM F835	(2013) Alloy Steel Socket Button and Flat Countersunk Head Cap Screws
ASTM F883	(2013) Padlocks

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.13	(2017) Mortise Locks & Latches Series 1000
ANSI/BHMA A156.20	(2006; R 2012) Strap and Tee Hinges, and Hasps
ANSI/BHMA A156.3	(2014) Exit Devices
ANSI/BHMA A156.4	(2013) Door Controls - Closers
ANSI/BHMA A156.8	(2015) Door Controls - Overhead Stops and Holders

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 898-1	(2013) Mechanical Properties of Fasteners Made of Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel – Part 1: Bolts, Screws and Studs with Specified Property Classes – Coarse Thread and Fine Pitch Thread

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101	(2018; TIA 18-1) Life Safety Code
NFPA 252	(2017) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
NFPA 80	(2016; TIA 16-1) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
NFPA 80A	(2017) Recommended Practice for Protection of Buildings from Exterior Fire Exposures

U.S. DEFENSE LOGISTICS AGENCY (DLA)

DLA Lock	DOD Lock Program; http://www.dsdp.dla.mil/gi/locks/

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide a blast resistant door which fits a Door Description as follows: [Structural steel doors shall be [flush mounted in frames] [or] [surface mounted] [as indicated].] [Reinforced concrete doors shall be surface mounted.] [Hollow metal doors shall be flush mounted in frames.] Doors shall be the manually operated, side hinged, swinging type. Each door assembly shall include the door, frame, anchors, hardware, and accessories and shall be provided by a single manufacturer. Frames and anchors shall be capable of transferring blast and rebound reactions to the adjacent supporting structure. Resistance to blast shall be demonstrated either by design calculations or tests on prototype door assemblies.

1.2.1 Design Requirements

1.2.1.1 Static Material Strength

Obtain the static values for minimum yield strength (or yield point) and (ultimate) tensile strength for steel from the applicable material specification. For tensile strength specified in terms of a tensile strength range, the lowest tensile strength specified shall be selected for design. Structural steel having a minimum static yield strength (or yield point) less than 50 ksi [and Grade 60 reinforcing bars] shall be designed using an average yield strength computed as 1.1 times the minimum static yield strength or yield point. If the minimum static yield for structural steel exceeds 50 ksi, the expected yield strength used for design shall be equal to the minimum specified static yield strength or yield point without increase. [The in-place compressive strength of concrete used for design shall be computed by multiplying the specified compressive strength by 1.1 to reach the expected compressed strength and then multiplying by not more than 1.15 to account for a one year age effect.] [The expected yield stress for steel sheet and strip used in design shall be computed as 1.21 times the specified static yield point.]

1.2.1.2 Dynamic Material Strength

Compute the dynamic material strength by applying a dynamic increase factor that accounts for the increase in material strength due to strain rate effects. The dynamic increase factor for structural steel in flexure shall be applied to the average yield strength and shall be [1.29] [____], [1.19] [____], and [1.09] [____] for structural steel having a minimum yield strength (or yield point) of 36, 50, and 100 ksi, respectively. The dynamic increase factor for structural steel having a minimum yield strength (or yield point) between these values shall be obtained by interpolation. Optionally, for structural steel in these yield ranges, the dynamic increase factor shall be determined by a detailed analysis that accounts for the time to yield. The dynamic increase factor for structural steel having a minimum yield exceeding 100 ksi shall be 1.0. [The dynamic increase factor for Grade 60 flexural reinforcing bars shall be [1.17] [____] applied to the average yield strength. The dynamic increase factor for concrete used in flexure shall be [1.19] [____] applied to the in-place compressive strength. Optionally, the dynamic increase factor applied to flexural reinforcing bar yield and concrete compressive strength shall be determined by a detailed analysis that accounts for the time to steel yield and time to ultimate concrete strength.] [The dynamic increase factor for steel sheet and strip used in flexure shall be 1.1 applied to the average yield stress.]

1.2.1.3 Structural Member Design

[Obtain structural steel section properties for rolled shapes from AISC 325, AISC 325, or steel manufacturers' catalogs. The plastic moment capacity for single plate sections and sections built up from plates and shapes shall be computed as the average of the elastic and plastic section modulus multiplied by the dynamic yield strength, unless otherwise approved. Shear, welds, local buckling, and web crippling of structural steel shall be designed in accordance with AISC 325, the plastic design provisions of AISC 360, or by other approved methods except that for blast design, the load factors and resistance factors shall be equal to 1.0 and the dynamic yield strength shall be substituted for the static yield stress.] [Nominal reinforcing bar designations, weights, and dimensions shall be obtained from

ACI 318 or the reinforcing bar specification. The moment of inertia of the reinforced concrete cross section used to determine the elastic deflection shall be the average of the moment of inertia of the gross section and the moment of inertia of the cracked section. The resistance of the reinforced concrete section shall be computed in accordance with ACI 318 or other approved methods except that for blast design, the load and resistance factors shall be equal to 1.0 and the dynamic reinforcing bar yield strength and dynamic ultimate concrete strength shall be substituted for the static strength values.] [Hollow metal doors shall be designed in accordance with AISI S100 except that for blast design, the dynamic yield strength shall be substituted for the static yield point.]

1.2.1.4 Dynamic Analysis and Deformation

Design the door using an equivalent single degree of freedom or other approved dynamic analysis method. The maximum door deformation shall be selected by the door manufacturer except that the maximum deformation in flexure shall not exceed the deformation limits specified or indicated. The deformation of structural steel members having a minimum yield strength or yield point greater than 65 ksi shall not exceed the elastic deflection. [Increased resistance due to strain hardening of structural steel in flexure can be used when the ductility ratio exceeds 10 or when otherwise approved.] [The ductility ratio for flexural members in hollow metal doors shall not exceed 1.0.]

1.2.1.5 Rebound Resistance

Rebound resistance shall be the specified or indicated percentage of the door resistance at initial peak response.

1.2.2 Blast Effects

1.2.2.1 Overpressure

The spatial distribution of overpressure shall be uniform unless otherwise specified or indicated. [For overpressure specified or indicated without duration, the overpressure waveform shall have a zero rise time and infinite duration.] [For overpressure specified or indicated with duration only, the waveform shall be a triangle with a zero rise time.] [Special waveforms are indicated.]

1.2.2.2 Overpressure Direction

[For overpressure identified as seating and for overpressure directions not otherwise specified or indicated, the positive phase overpressure shall be in the direction that causes the door to seat toward the frame.] [For overpressure identified as unseating, the positive phase overpressure shall be in the direction that causes the door to unseat away from the frame.]

1.2.2.3 Fragment Resistance

For doors specified or indicated to resist fragments, design the door and the door and frame interface to prevent fragment perforation and the latches and latching mechanism shall be shielded from fragment damage. The fragment impact point shall be anywhere on the door and frame face exposed to overpressure.

1.2.3 Blast Door Operation

Measure the force required to set the door in motion from the 90-degree open position, and measure the force required to engage and release the latches at the latch handle with the door in the normal closed position.

1.2.4 Other Submittals Requirements

The following shall be submitted:

- a. Detailed fabrication and assembly drawings for special doors or standard doors with appreciable modifications, indicating the door location and showing dimensions, materials, fabrication methods, hardware, and accessories in sufficient detail to enable the Contracting Officer to check compliance with contract documents. These drawings need not be submitted for standard doors for which manufacturer's catalog data is submitted. Weld symbols used shall conform to AWS A2.4.
- b. Data on standard blast doors consisting of catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications, and product data that show complete dimensions and completely describe overpressure ratings, rebound ratings, doors, frames, anchors, hardware, and accessories. Manufacturer's instructions for installation and field testing.
- c. Detailed structural analysis and design calculations demonstrating resistance to blast when blast resistance is not demonstrated by prototype tests. Design calculations shall demonstrate adequacy under the blast effects specified or indicated. Include in the design calculations a sketch of the overpressure waveform; dimensioned sketches of blast resisting elements such as door members, frame members, latches, and hinges; section properties for blast resisting members including built-up sections; the standard under which steel is produced; static and dynamic material strength properties; the resistance, stiffness, mass, elastic natural period, and elastic deflection for flexural members; and the peak deflection, peak support rotation, and time to peak deflection for door members in flexure. Design calculations shall cover initial response, rebound, and all secondary items such as shear, welds, local buckling, web crippling, hinges, and latches.
- d. Steel mill reports covering the number, chemical composition, and tension properties for structural quality steels. When blast resistance is demonstrated by calculations, a certificate stating that the door assembly provided was manufactured using the same materials, dimensions, and tolerances shown in the calculations. When blast resistance is demonstrated by prototype testing, a certificate stating that door and frame provided was manufactured using the same materials, dimensions, and tolerances as the tested prototype and listing the hardware and frame anchors required to achieve blast resistance. Each certificate shall be signed by an official authorized to certify in behalf of the manufacturer and shall identify the door assembly and date of shipment or delivery to which the certificate applies.
- e. Information, for DOOR DESCRIPTION, bound in manual form consisting of manufacturer's safety precautions, preventative maintenance and schedules, troubleshooting procedures, special tools, parts list, and spare parts data. All material shall be cross referenced to the door designations shown on the drawings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for [Contractor Quality Control approval.] [information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government.] Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation; G

SD-03 Product Data

Door Description; G
Design Requirements; G
Manufacturer's Field Service

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests
Tests, Inspections, and Verifications
Fire Rating Test and Inspection
Prototype Static Test; G
Prototype Blast Test; G

SD-07 Certificates

Materials
Fire-Rated Door Assemblies
Thermal Insulation
Sound Rating Test

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Door Description; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Welders, welding operators, and weld inspectors shall be qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M [except that] [welders performing arc welding of steel sheet and strip shall be qualified in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M] [and] [welders and weld operators performing welding of reinforcing bars shall be qualified in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M].

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Store door assemblies, delivered and placed in storage, with protection from weather and dirt, dust, and contaminants.

1.6 WARRANTY

Furnish manufacturer's written warranty covering the blast door assembly for 2 years after acceptance by the Government. Warranty shall provide for repair and replacement of the blast door assembly and individual hardware

and accessory items in the event of malfunction due to defects in design, materials, and workmanship except that the warranty need not cover finishes provided by others.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Only structural quality steel materials, for which tension properties have been obtained, shall be used to resist blast except that commercial quality steel sheet and strip shall be permitted for prototype tested hollow metal doors. Select steel used in the door, door frame, and door frame anchors, and non stainless steel fasteners that resist blast, from the materials specified.

2.1.1 Concrete and Concrete Reinforcement

Concrete is specified in Section [03 30 00.00 10 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE] [03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE]. Concrete reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A706/A706M, Grade 60.

2.1.2 Structural Tubing

Structural tubing shall conform to ASTM A500/A500M, ASTM A501/A501M, or ASTM A618/A618M.

2.1.3 Structural Steel

Structural steel bars, plates, and shapes shall conform to ASTM A36/A36M, ASTM A242/A242M, ASTM A529/A529M, ASTM A572/A572M, or ASTM A588/A588M. Quenched and tempered steel plate shall conform to ASTM A514/A514M.

2.1.4 Steel Sheet and Strip

Steel sheet and strip shall conform to ASTM A653/A653M, Type A, B, and C; ASTM A653/A653M; ASTM A606/A606M; or ASTM A792/A792M, Grades 33, 37, 40, and 50.

2.1.5 Fasteners

Steel studs and bolts shall conform to ASTM A307, ASTM A325, ASTM A354, ASTM A449, or ASTM A490 as applicable. Steel nuts shall conform to ASTM A563. Hardened circular, beveled, and clipped washers shall conform to ASTM F436. Steel hex cap screws shall conform to ISO 898-1. Steel socket-headed cap screws shall conform to ASTM A574. Steel button and flat-headed countersunk cap screws must conform to ASTM F835.

2.2 HARDWARE

2.2.1 Hinges

2.2.1.1 General Requirements

Hinges shall be specially manufactured to support the door and to resist blast induced loading. The number of hinges shall be determined by the blast door manufacturer. Welds used in hinges shall be continuous. Attach hinges to the door and frame using mechanical fasteners, except that full surface hinges for doors with locks shall be attached to the door and frame by welding or approved tamper-resistant mechanical fasteners and hinges for

doors with locks shall have approved nonremovable pins. Load ratings and fatigue life for ball and roller bearings shall be determined in accordance with ABMA 9 and ABMA 11 as applicable and, unless otherwise approved, the bearing steel shall conform to ASTM A534. Hinges shall be capable of operating for the minimum number of cycles specified without failure or excessive wear under the door service loads where one cycle consists of swinging the door back and forth between the normal closed position and the 90-degree open position, where failure or excessive wear means that the latches do not seat properly or the door does not swing smoothly due to hinge failure or wear, and where door service loads consist of the door weight plus any loads produced by hardware. Rolling bearings shall be factory grease lubricated and either sealed or provided with easily accessible lubrication fittings.

2.2.1.2 Hinge Description

[Hinge Type 1 shall be capable of smooth operation for a minimum of 250,000 cycles. This type of hinge shall be provided with structural quality steel pins and leafs and either rolling bearings in both the thrust and radial directions or hardened steel washer (disc) thrust bearings and rolling radial bearings except that rolling thrust bearings and metallic journal radial bearings shall be permitted for hollow metal doors when the specified overpressure is less than 3 psi]. [Hinge Type 2 shall be smooth operating and shall be provided with structural quality steel pins and leafs, steel base washer (disc) thrust bearings, and metallic journal radial bearings or other approved non rolling type bearings.] [Hinge Type 3 shall be provided with metallic bearings.]

2.2.2 Latching System

2.2.2.1 Latching Points

The number of latching points shall be determined by the door manufacturer. [For multiple latching points, latching points can be provided at the head, sill, and jambs.] [For jamb latching points, latching points shall be provided at the jambs only.]

2.2.2.2 Latching System Operation

Latching systems shall be capable of operating for the same number of cycles specified for the door hinges where one latch operating cycle consists of engaging and releasing using the handle. Latches shall remain engaged until manually released and shall not release under blast loads or rebound. [Manually operated latches shall remain in the released position until manually engaged.] [Self-latching latches shall provide self-activating engagement when the door is swung to the normal closed position.] Handles shall release latches under a clockwise motion.

2.2.2.3 Latching Mechanism

[Latching mechanisms and latches for structural steel doors shall be mounted on the seating face of the door.] [Latching mechanisms for hollow metal doors shall be mounted on the seating face of the door and safety covered.] [Unless otherwise approved, latch handle axles (spindles) for [structural steel doors] [and] [reinforced concrete doors] shall extend through the blast load carrying portion of the door and shall be provided with suitable metallic journal bearings.] Latch handle axles shall be manufactured of hardened steel or stainless steel, and axles requiring lubrication shall be provided with easily accessible lubrication fittings.

2.2.2.4 Safety Cover

Safety covers shall consist of steel housings that enclose the latching mechanism such that only the operating rods are exposed.

2.2.2.5 Cover Plate

Cover plates for structural steel doors shall be manufactured of minimum 1/4 inch thick plate and shall enclose the entire latching mechanism.

2.2.2.6 Latches

Latches (latch bolts) shall be manufactured of structural quality steel and the latch bolt throw shall not be less than 3/4 inch. Latch bolts shall be the sliding type in which the latch bolt slides into a matching strike in the door frame [or the lever type in which the latch bolt rotates into a groove in the frame as specified or indicated] [except that latches for doors with [mortise lock and latch sets] [and] [exit devices] shall be the sliding type]. Manually operated latches shall draw the door toward the frame during latching.

2.2.2.7 Handle

[Handles for doors without locks shall be manufactured of steel castings, forgings, pipe, round tubing, bar, or plate and shall be one piece or have welded joints except that wheel handles can be manufactured of aluminum castings.] [Handles for doors with mortise lock and latch sets shall be manufactured of [steel castings] [or] [stainless steel].] Latch handles shall be firmly fastened to axles. Lever handles shall be perpendicular to the door edge when latches are engaged. [Single lever handles shall be located at the stile opposite the hinges.] [[Wheel] [and spoke lever] [Spoke lever] handles shall be located approximately halfway between the stiles.]

2.2.3 Mortise Lock and Latch Set

Lever handles shall release latches using a torque not exceeding 27 lb-inch. Latches (latch bolts) shall be located at the stiles and operated from a single lever handle. Only one deadbolt shall be provided. The deadbolt shall be manufactured of structural quality steel and the deadbolt throw shall not be less than 1 inch. Mortise locks shall be provided with armored fronts. The function numbers for mortise locks shall be as defined in ANSI/BHMA A156.13.

2.2.4 Keying

[Keying shall conform to Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.] [Change keys for locks shall be stamped with change number and the inscription "U.S. Property - Do Not Duplicate." Unless otherwise specified, two change keys shall be provided for each lock.] [Locks shall be furnished with the manufacturer's standard construction key system.]

2.2.5 Exit Device

Latches (latch bolts) shall release by depressing the actuation bar using a force of not more than 15 lbf applied perpendicular to the door in the swing direction. The exit device shall [conform to the finish test values specified in ANSI/BHMA A156.3 and shall] be of [stainless steel

construction] [and] plain design with straight, beveled, or smoothly rounded sides, corners, and edges. A touch bar may be provided in lieu of a conventional actuation bar (cross bar). The function numbers for exit devices shall be as defined in ANSI/BHMA A156.3.

2.2.6 Straight Steel Bar Door Pull

Straight steel bar door pulls shall be manufactured of round steel bar. The type furnished shall be [Type I: 1/2 inch diameter, 5 inch grip and 2-1/2 inch projection with 1/2 inch inside bend radiuses] [;] [and] [Type II: 5/8 inch diameter, 12 inch grip and 4 inch projection with 15/16 inch inside bend radiuses] [; and] [Type III: 5/8 inch diameter, 8 inch grip and 4 inch projection with 15/16 inch inside bend radiuses]. Grip and projection dimensions are measured from the bar centerline. The pull shall be attached to the door by fillet welding all around.

2.2.7 Padlock

Low security padlocks shall conform to ASTM F883, Type [PO1] [PO2], Option [_____] [and] [_____] , Grade [_____].

2.2.8 Shrouded Padlock

High security padlocks with shrouded shackles shall conform to DLA Lock, 5340-01-217-5068.

2.2.9 Hasp

Low security hasps shall conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.20, Grade [1] [2] [3], steel, [safety] [or] [open hinge] type with [adjustable] [,] [or] [swivel] [,] [or] [fixed] staple, [paint finished] [or] [galvanized] [as specified] and screw fastened to the door and frame.

2.2.10 High Security Hasp

High security hasps shall conform to ASTM F2155, Style [_____] [carbon] [corrosion resistant] steel, attached by [fasteners] [welding].

2.2.11 Shrouded Hasp

High security shrouded hasps shall conform to ASTM F2155.

2.2.12 Door Stop

Door stops shall be designed to resist the impact of the door. The stop shall not scratch or scar the door finish when the door is opened against the stop.

2.2.13 Surface Door Closer

The surface door closer shall conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.4. The size and grade shall be selected by the door manufacturer.

2.2.14 Overhead Door Holder

Overhead door holder shall be surface mounted. The holder shall have a spring or other device to cushion the door action and shall limit the door swing at [85] [110] degrees. [The holder shall have a built-in, hold-open capability at the swing limit specified.] [Overhead door holders for hollow

metal doors weighing less than 200 pounds shall conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.8.]

2.2.15 Gasket Seal

Sealed doors shall have the full door perimeter and all door penetrations sealed. Perimeter seals shall be the rubber gasket type. Gaskets shall be removable, capable of sealing the mating surfaces, and resistant to the atmospheric environment. One spare set of gasket seals shall be provided for each door assembly for which gasket seals are specified.

2.2.16 Door Silencer

Rubber door silencers shall cushion the impact of the door against the frame so that steel-to-steel contact is not made during closing.

2.2.17 Optical Device

The optical device (spy hole) shall be wide angle and shall not be breeched or dislodged by the specified or indicated blast overpressure. The device shall permit observation from the seating face of the door and shall be located approximately 5 feet above the seating side floor and approximately centered between the stiles.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

2.3.1 Subframe

At the Contractor's option, a subframe can be provided and built into the structure prior to installation of the frame. The subframe and subframe anchors shall be capable of transferring blast and rebound reactions to the adjacent structure, and the frame shall be capable of transferring these reactions to the subframe. The subframe shall be fabricated in the same manner specified for the frame.

2.3.2 Nameplate

Each door assembly shall have a permanently affixed nameplate that displays the manufacturer's name, place and year of manufacture, and the applicable peak overpressure, impulse, and rebound rating.

2.3.3 Removable Threshold

The sill shall be flush with the adjacent floor when the threshold is removed. The removable threshold shall be attached using approved countersunk mechanical fasteners.

2.3.4 Ramp

The ramp shall be structural steel, portable, and weigh not more than [200] [_____] pounds. The ramp shall be of sufficient length to extend the full door opening width and shall have the profile indicated. The ramp shall be capable of supporting [a wheel load of [_____] lbf] [the wheel load indicated].

2.3.5 Self-Rescue Kit

Self-rescue kits shall contain illustrated instructions, nonadjustable wrenches, screwdrivers, jacks, and all other tools required to open the blast door from the seating face to a width of at least 12 inches. The

jack capacity shall not be less than [75,000] [_____] lbf. Tools shall be securely mounted in a steel frame using wing nuts or other approved fasteners. The self-rescue kit frame shall be fabricated in the same manner specified for the door frame and shall be securely anchored to the wall at the location indicated or as directed.

2.4 FABRICATION

2.4.1 Shop Assembly

Welding shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M except that arc welding of steel sheet and strip shall be in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M and welding of concrete reinforcing bars shall be in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M. [Stainless steel shall be welded using electrodes conforming to AWS A5.4/A5.4M.] [Structural steel doors shall be of welded construction.] Fabricated steel shall be well-formed to shape and size, with sharp lines and angles. Intermediate and corner joints shall be coped or mitered. Exposed welds shall be dressed smooth. [The stiles [and top] of built-up structural steel doors shall be closed using channel shapes or plates.] [When feasible, faceplates for structural steel doors shall be one piece. When one-piece faceplates are not feasible, plates shall be joined using full penetration groove weld butt joints or other approved welds.] [Reinforced concrete doors shall be closed at the edges with structural steel channels or plates and latch housings shall be mortised. Lap splices shall not be used for flexural reinforcing bars.] [Spall plates shall be one piece, covering the entire concrete surface on the seating face of the door, and shall be securely welded to the door edges. Spall plates shall not be less than 1/4 inch thick.] [Faceplated reinforced concrete doors shall be provided with one-piece faceplates on both door faces. Faceplates shall cover the entire concrete surface and shall be securely welded at the door edges. Faceplates shall be not less than 3/8 inch thick.] [Hollow metal door frames shall be pressed steel or structural steel with welded joints. Steel frames or subframes installed in masonry walls shall be provided with adjustable anchors. Hollow metal doors shall be of unitized grid construction with welded grid junctions and shall have flat, one-piece face sheets spot welded to each face of the grid system. The edges of hollow metal doors shall be closed with seams continuously welded. Hollow metal doors shall be neat in appearance, free from warpage and buckle, and suitable reinforcing shall be provided for hardware.]

2.4.2 Mullion

Mullions for double doors shall be fabricated in the same manner specified for frames. [Fixed mullions shall be welded to the frame.] [Removable mullions shall be attached to the frame with mechanical fasteners that are accessible for mullion removal or, in lieu of the removable mullion, an astragal shall be provided at the seating face of the inactive door leaf.] Doors shall seat directly against the mullion, and the mullion or astragal shall be capable of transferring the door reactions to the frame.

2.4.3 Thermal Insulation

The interior cells between the unitized grid shall be completely filled with thermal insulation material. The U value through the door (panel) shall not exceed [0.24] [_____] Btu per square foot per hour per degree F. Submit certification or test report for [thermal insulated] [sound rated] doors listing the type of hardware used to achieve the rating; see paragraph SOUND RATING TEST below.

2.4.4 Shop Finishing

[Shop priming of steel surfaces shall conform to Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS, except that surfaces that will be embedded in concrete need not be primed and hollow metal doors shall be either dipped in primer after welding is completed, or exposed surfaces shall be primed and interior surfaces coated with an approved rust inhibitor]. [Galvanizing of doors and frames shall conform to ASTM A123/A123M or other approved methods. Surfaces that will be embedded in concrete need not be galvanized and the interior of hollow metal doors may be treated with an approved rust inhibitor in lieu of galvanizing. Galvanizing of exposed portions of concrete anchors, non stainless steel fasteners, and hardware other than factory finished hardware shall conform to ASTM A153/A153M or other approved methods.]

2.4.5 Clearance

[The clearance between the seated steel surfaces of structural steel doors and frames shall not exceed 1/16 inch.] [The lateral clearance between flush mounted structural steel doors and frames shall not exceed [1/4] [_____] inch at the head and jambs and the clearance between the meeting edges of pairs of doors shall not exceed [1/2] [_____] inch.] [The lateral clearance between hollow metal doors and frames shall not exceed 1/8 inch at the head and jambs and the clearance between the meeting edges of pairs of doors shall not exceed 1/4 inch.] The clearance between the door bottom and threshold shall not exceed 3/4 inch.

2.5 BLAST DOOR ASSEMBLIES

2.5.1 Door [_____] ; Steel

2.5.1.1 Type

Type shall be [structural steel] [double structural steel door with [fixed] [or] [removable] mullion] [,] [galvanized] [,] [and] [fire-rated].

2.5.1.2 Overpressure

Overpressure shall be [_____] psi [with a [_____] millisecond duration] in the [seating] [unseating] direction [and [_____] psi [with a [_____] millisecond duration] in the unseating direction]. The [shock and gas overpressure] [overpressure] waveform shall be as indicated.

2.5.1.3 Fragment

[The fragment shall be [_____] ounces with a velocity of [_____] fps and impact [normal to] [at an angle of [_____] degrees measured from] the door face.] [Protection from fragments shall be provided by steel plate not less than [_____] inches in thickness.]

2.5.1.4 Rebound

Rebound resistance shall be [50] [100] [_____] percent.

2.5.1.5 Deformation Limits

The ductility ratio shall not exceed [10 and the support rotation shall not exceed 2 degrees] [20 and the support rotation shall not exceed 12 degrees].

2.5.1.6 Hardware

Full surface hinges shall be Type [1] [2] [3]. [Multiple] [Jamb] latching points and [multiple lever handles] [,] [or] [a single lever handle] [,] [or] [a wheel handle] [,] [or] [a spoke lever handle] operated from [the seating face] [and] [opposite the seating face] with [manual] [self-latching] latch engagement and [either] sliding [or lever] latch bolts shall be provided. The latching mechanism shall be [safety] [or] [cover] plated. A [Type [I] [II] [III] straight steel bar door pull] [,] [and] [padlock] [shrouded padlock] [,] [and] [hasp] [high security hasp] [shrouded hasp] [,] [and] [door stop] [,] [and] [surface door closer] [overhead door holder] [,] [and] [gasket seals] [door silencer] [,] [and] [optical device] shall be provided.

2.5.1.7 Operating Forces

[Maximum operating forces shall be [30] [40] [_____] lbf to set the door in motion and [20] [_____] lbf to swing the door. Maximum force to engage and release latches shall be [20] [30] [40] [_____] lbf.] [Operating forces shall conform to NFPA 101.]

2.5.1.8 Accessories

A [removable threshold] [or] [ramp] [and] [self-rescue kit] shall be provided.

2.5.2 Door [_____] ; Concrete

2.5.2.1 Type

Type shall be [reinforced concrete] [double reinforced concrete] door with [fixed] [or] [removable] [mullion] [and] [with] [spall plate] [faceplates].

2.5.2.2 Overpressure

Overpressure shall be [_____] psi [with a [_____] millisecond duration] in the [seating] [unseating] direction [and [_____] psi with a [_____] millisecond duration in the unseating direction]. The [shock and gas overpressure] [overpressure] waveform shall be as indicated.

2.5.2.3 Fragment

[The fragment shall be [_____] ounces with a velocity of [_____] fps and impact [normal to] [at an angle of [_____] degrees measured from] the door face.] [The nominal door thickness shall not be less than [4] [8] [_____] inches].

2.5.2.4 Rebound

Rebound resistance shall be [20] [100] [_____] percent.

2.5.2.5 Deformation Limits

[The door support rotation shall not exceed [1 degree] [2 degrees] for one-way acting doors without stirrups, [2] [4] degrees for one-way acting doors with stirrups, and [2] [8] degrees for two-way acting doors.] [The support rotation shall not exceed 2 degrees except that the support rotation for one-way acting doors without stirrups shall not exceed 1

degree.]

2.5.2.6 Hardware

Hinges shall be Type 2. [Multiple] [Jamb] latching points and multiple lever handles operated from [the seating face] [and] [opposite the seating face] with manual latch engagement and lever latch bolts shall be provided. Type [I] [II] [III] straight steel bar door pull [,] [and] [padlock] [shrouded padlock] [,] [and] [hasp] [high security hasp] [shrouded hasp] [,] [and] [door stop] [,] gasket seals [, and optical device] shall be provided.

2.5.2.7 Operating Forces

Maximum operating forces shall be [40] [_____] lbf to set the door in motion and [20] [_____] lbf to swing the door. Maximum force to engage and release latches shall be [30] [_____] lbf.

2.5.2.8 Accessories

A [removable threshold] [ramp] [and] [self-rescue kit] shall be provided.

2.5.3 Door [_____] ; Metal

2.5.3.1 Type

Type shall be [hollow metal] [double hollow metal door with a [fixed] [or] [removable] mullion] [,] [galvanized] [,] [and] [thermal insulation] [sound-rated to STC [40] [_____]] [, and] [fire-rated].

2.5.3.2 Overpressure

Overpressure shall be [_____] psi in the [seating] [unseating] direction [and [_____] psi in the unseating direction].

2.5.3.3 Rebound

Rebound resistance shall be [50] [100] [_____] percent.

2.5.3.4 Hardware

[Full surface] [Mortise] hinges shall be Type [1] [2] [3]. [[Multiple] [Jamb] latch points and [multiple lever handles] [or] [a single lever handle] operated from the [seating face] [and] [opposite the seating face] with [manual] [self-latching] latch engagement and [either] sliding [or lever] latch bolts shall be provided.] [Exit device with [multiple latch points] [jamb latch points] [and with function [_____]] shall be provided.] [Mortise lock and latch set [with function [_____]] shall be provided.] [A [padlock] [and] [hasp] [,] [and] [door stop] [,] [and] [surface door closer] [overhead door holder] [,] [and] [gasket seals] [door silencer] [,] [and] [optical device] shall be provided.]

2.5.3.5 Operating Forces

[Maximum operating forces shall be [20] [_____] lbf to set the door in motion and [15] [_____] lbf to swing the door.] [Operating forces shall conform to NFPA 101.] Maximum force shall be [20] [_____] lbf to engage and release latches.

2.5.3.6 Accessories

A [removable threshold] [or] [ramp] shall be provided.

2.6 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

Submit shop and field operating test reports that include values for opening and closing forces and times, forces required to operate latches, and a description of all operating tests performed.

2.6.1 Prototype Static Test

Static tests on prototype door assemblies shall demonstrate that the door will resist the blast overpressure. Static tests will be accepted only if the door and frame proposed are manufactured using the same materials, dimensions, and tolerances as those in the prototype static test and the static overpressure used in the test is at least two times the blast overpressure. Static test reports shall be supplemented with calculations that demonstrate rebound resistance when rebound is not tested.

2.6.2 Prototype Blast Test

Blast tests on the prototype door assembly shall demonstrate that the door will resist the overpressure waveform. Blast tests will be accepted only if the door and frame proposed are manufactured using the same materials, dimensions, and tolerances as those in the prototype blast tests. The rise time of the test waveform shall be zero or subject to approval. [For an overpressure with infinite duration, the overpressure used in the test shall be not less than that specified or indicated for a duration equal to at least five times the natural period of the door and the test report shall be supplemented with calculations that demonstrate the specified or indicated rebound resistance.] [For overpressure with finite duration, the overpressure waveform used in the test shall exceed the overpressure waveform in both peak overpressure and impulse and the blast test report shall be supplemented with calculations that demonstrate the specified or indicated rebound resistance when the positive phase waveform duration in the test exceeds the positive phase duration specified or indicated.] Submit certified test reports demonstrating blast resistance. Include in the test reports the name and location of the testing agency or laboratory, a description of the testing apparatus, the date of the tests, a description of the door specimen tested, descriptions of loadings, the value of measured peak door deflection and peak permanent set and analysis and interpretation of test results.

2.6.3 Shop Operating Test

Prior to shipment, each door assembly shall be fully erected in a supporting structure and tested for proper operation. Such testing shall include opening, closing, and operating all moving parts to ensure smooth operation and proper clearance, fit, and seating. Determine the operating forces and opening and closing times. Notify the Contracting Officer at least [7] [_____] calendar days prior to the start of testing and [all doors] [door [_____] [,] [_____] [,] [and] [_____]] shall be tested in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Prepare a test report and furnish [three] [_____] copies within [7] [_____] calendar days after testing.

2.6.4 Air Leakage Test

Factory test each door assembly for which [door seals] [or] [thermal

insulation] [are] [is] specified for air leakage rate in accordance with ASTM E283. The rate of air leakage per unit length of crack shall not exceed [0.20] [_____] cfm using a pressure difference of [1.57] [_____] psf. Prototype tests can be substituted for door assembly tests when the prototype door, frame, and hardware tested are equivalent to that provided or when otherwise approved.

2.6.5 Sound Rating Test

The sound transmission class (STC) rating shall be determined in accordance with ASTM E90.

2.6.6 Fire Rating Test and Inspection

Fire-rated door assemblies shall bear the listing identification label of the UL, or other nationally recognized testing laboratory qualified to perform tests of fire door assemblies in accordance with NFPA 252 and having a listing for the tested assemblies. Doors exceeding the size for which listing label service is offered shall be inspected in accordance with NFPA 80, NFPA 80A, and NFPA 101. A letter may be submitted by the testing laboratory (in lieu of a UL listing for fire door assemblies) which identifies the submitted product by manufacturer and type or model and certifies that it has tested a sample assembly and issued a current listing. Submit certificate of inspection conforming to NFPA 80, NFPA 80A, and NFPA 101 for fire doors exceeding the size for which label service is available.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install doors and frames in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. [Place concrete in reinforced concrete doors using the door manufacturer's standard forms.] [Pressed steel frames for hollow metal doors shall be fully grouted.] Finish paint exposed surfaces in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Repair galvanized surfaces damaged prior to final acceptance in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M to the same thickness as the original galvanizing.

3.2 TESTS

After installation is completed, field test each door for operation, clearance, fit, and seating by operating the door and hardware through at least 10 operating cycles. Test door and hardware operation using the forces specified. Provide personnel and equipment required to perform field testing. Unless waived, perform all field tests in the presence of the Contracting Officer. After testing is completed, prepare test reports and furnish [three] [_____] copies.

3.3 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE

Perform installation and testing of door assemblies under the supervision of the door manufacturer's erection engineer. Upon completion of the work, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, provide the services of one engineer and other technical personnel, as required, for a period of not less than [4] [_____] hours to instruct Government personnel in the operation and maintenance of the blast doors and all other items furnished under this specification. Include in the instructions videotapes and use of the operation and maintenance manual. Submit an instruction outline and

procedure for approval prior to scheduling the instruction and information describing training to be provided, training aids to be used, and background data on the personnel conducting the training.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 71 00

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM F883 (2013) Padlocks

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.1 (2013) Butts and Hinges
ANSI/BHMA A156.13 (2012) Mortise Locks & Latches Series 1000
ANSI/BHMA A156.16 (2013) Auxiliary Hardware
ANSI/BHMA A156.18 (2016) Materials and Finishes
ANSI/BHMA A156.2 (2011) Bored and Preamsembled Locks and Latches
ANSI/BHMA A156.21 (2014) Thresholds
ANSI/BHMA A156.22 (2012) Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems
ANSI/BHMA A156.26 (2012) Continuous Hinges
ANSI/BHMA A156.3 (2014) Exit Devices
ANSI/BHMA A156.5 (2014) Cylinder and Input Devices for Locks
ANSI/BHMA A156.6 (2015) Architectural Door Trim
ANSI/BHMA A156.7 (2016) Template Hinge Dimensions
ANSI/BHMA A156.8 (2015) Door Controls - Overhead Stops and Holders

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101 (2015; ERTA 2015) Life Safety Code
NFPA 252 (2017) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
NFPA 72 (2016) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code

NFPA 80 (2016) Standard for Fire Doors and Other
Opening Protectives

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)

SDI/DOOR A250.8 (2003; R2008) Recommended Specifications
for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191 Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and
Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act
(ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Bld Mat Dir (2012) Building Materials Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Hardware Schedule; G

SD-03 Product Data

Hardware Items; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Hardware Schedule Items, Data Package 1; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Key Bitting

1.3 PRODUCT DATA

Indicate fire-ratings at applicable components. Provide documentation of ABA/ADA accessibility compliance of applicable components, as required by 36 CFR 1191 Appendix D - Technical.

1.4 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (If fire-rated and listed)	BHMA Finish Designation

In addition, submit hardware schedule data package 1 in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.5 KEY BITTING CHART REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Requirements

The Base Lock Shop will provide current bitting information for the facility for the Contractor's use in preparing the key bitting chart. Prepare and submit key bitting charts to the Contracting Officer prior to completion of the work. Include:

- a. Complete listing of all keys (e.g. AA1 and AA2).
- b. Complete listing of all key cuts (AA1-123456, AA2-123458).
- c. Tabulation showing which key fits which door.
- d. Copy of floor plan showing doors and door numbers.
- e. Listing of 20 percent more key cuts than are presently required in each master system.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications

Provide, as far as feasible, locks, hinges, and closers of one lock, hinge, or closer manufacturer's make. Modify hardware as necessary to provide features indicated or specified.

1.6.2 Key Shop Drawings Coordination Meeting

Prior to the submission of the key shop drawing, the Contracting Officer, Contractor, Door Hardware Subcontractor, using Activity and Base Locksmith must meet to discuss and coordinate key requirements for the facility.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver hardware in original individual containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including fasteners and instructions. Mark each individual container with item number as shown on hardware schedule. Deliver permanent keys and removable cores to the Contracting Officer, either directly or by certified mail. Deliver construction master keys with the locks.

1.8 PRE INSTALLATION MEETING

Prior to commencement of installation of any doors and frames, the General

Contractor shall conduct a pre installation meeting that will include qualified representatives from the door hardware supplier, hollow metal door and frame supplier, wood door supplier, fire alarm system contractor, and the electrical contractor. The General Contractor shall present the Shop Drawings for each door and hardware component, and any electronic systems that are inter-related with the door assemblies. The meeting will confirm the specifics of the hardware and any fire alarm controlled devices to be installed at each door, along with the related accessories and power requirements, and the related door and frame preparation. The General Contractor will identify items of overlapping or missing scope and resolve. The meeting will result in a mutual understanding and agreement as to the responsibility of each trade toward achieving functionality of all systems.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPLATE HARDWARE

Hardware applied to metal or to prefinished doors must be manufactured using a template. Provide templates to door and frame manufacturers in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.7 for template hinges. Coordinate hardware items to prevent interference with other hardware.

2.2 HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Provide all hardware necessary to meet the requirements of NFPA 72 for door alarms, NFPA 80 for fire doors, NFPA 101 for exit doors, NFPA 252 for fire tests of door assemblies, ABA/ADA accessibility requirements, and all other requirements indicated, even if such hardware is not specifically mentioned in paragraph HARDWARE SCHEDULE. Provide Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. labels for such hardware in accordance with UL Bld Mat Dir or equivalent labels in accordance with another testing laboratory approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.

2.3 HARDWARE ITEMS

Clearly and permanently mark with the manufacturer's name or trademark, hinges, pivots, locks, latches, exit devices, bolts and closers where the identifying mark is visible after the item is installed. For closers with covers, the name or trademark may be beneath the cover. Coordinate electrified door hardware components with corresponding components specified in Division 28 ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS (ESS).

2.3.1 Hinges

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.1 with number of knuckles as specified in Door Hardware Sets. Ball bearing hinges may be provided in lieu of anti-friction bearing hinges.

2.3.1.1 Quantity

- a. Three hinges: For doors with heights up to 90 inches
- b. Four hinges: For doors with heights from 91 to 120 inches.
- c. Provide additional hinge at doors with width exceeding 40 inches

2.3.1.2 Size

Size hinge width for door thickness and clearances required.

- a. Widths up to 36 inches: 4-1/2 inch standard or heavy weight per Basis of Design.
- b. Widths from 37 to 48 inches: 5 inch heavy weight per Basis of Design.

2.3.1.3 Options

- a. Non-Removable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin when door is closed; for all doors.

2.3.2 Continuous Hinges

Where continuous hinges are required, provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.26.

2.3.3 Locks and Latches

2.3.3.1 Mortise Locks and Latches

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1, Security Grade 2, certified mortise locksets furnished in the functions per the Basis of Design called out in the Door Hardware Sets. Locksets to be manufactured with a corrosion resistant, stamped 12 gauge minimum formed steel case and be field-reversible for handing without disassembly of the lock body. Lockset trim (including levers and roses) to be the product of a single manufacturer. Furnish with standard 2 3/4" backset, 3/4" throw anti-friction stainless steel latchbolt. Provide roses of mortise locks with screwless shanks and no exposed screws. Bore doors to fit cylinders where required by Basis of Design.

2.3.3.2 Lock and Latch Strikes

Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3.4 Mechanical Exit Devices

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Types 1 and 2, Grade 1, certified panic and fire exit hardware devices furnished in the functions required by the Basis of Design in the Door Hardware Sets. Provide adjustable strikes for rim type and vertical rod devices. Provide open back strikes for pairs of doors with vertical rod devices. Provide touch bars in lieu of conventional crossbars and arms as required by the Basis of Design in the Door Hardware Sets. Provide escutcheons not less than 7 by 2-1/4 inch.

2.3.4.1 Non-Rated Doors

At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper fasteners as required by manufacturer including sex nuts and bolts.

2.3.4.2 Fire Rated Doors

Where exit devices are required on fire rated doors, provide devices complying with NFPA 80 and with UL labeling indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Provide devices with the proper fasteners for installation as tested and listed by UL. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements.

2.3.4.3 Flush End Caps

Provide heavy weight impact resistant flush end caps made of architectural metal in the same finish as the devices as in the Door Hardware Sets. Plastic end caps will not be acceptable.

2.3.4.4 Rail Sizing

Provide exit device rails factory sized for proper door width application.

2.3.5 Cylinders and Cores

2.3.5.1 General

Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.

2.3.5.2 Source Limitations

Obtain each type of keyed cylinder and keys from the same source manufacturer as locksets and exit devices, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3.5.3 Cylinders

ANSI/BHMA A156.5. Original manufacturer cylinders complying with the following:

- a. Mortise Type: Threaded cylinders with rings and straight- or clover-type cam.
- b. Rim Type: Cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
- c. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes

2.3.5.4 Permanent Cores

Lock cylinders shall be Best Mortise Cylinder Key system. Provide Removable Cores with core insert removable by use of a special key, and for use with only the core manufacturer's cylinder and door hardware. Provide removable core (small format) as specified in Door Hardware Sets. Finish face to match lockset.

2.3.5.5 Construction Cores

Provide disposable temporary cores to requirements of lockset manufacturer for cylinders that will receive permanent cores by Best. Temporary cores shall be small format 7 pin type as specified in Door Hardware Sets.

2.3.6 Lock Trim

Provide cast, forged, or heavy wrought construction and commercial plain design for lock trim.

2.3.6.1 Knobs and Roses

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.2 and ANSI/BHMA A156.13 for knobs, roses, and escutcheons. For unreinforced knobs, roses, and escutcheons, provide a 0.050 inch thickness. For reinforced knobs, roses, and escutcheons, provide an outer shell thickness of 0.035 inch and a combined total thickness of 0.070 inch, except at knob shanks. Provide knob shanks 0.060 inch thick.

2.3.6.2 Lever Handles

Provide lever handles where indicated in the Hardware Schedule. Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.3 for mortise locks of lever handles for exit devices. Provide lever handle locks with a breakaway feature (such as a weakened spindle or a shear key) to prevent irreparable damage to the lock when force in excess of that specified in ANSI/BHMA A156.13 is applied to the lever handle. Provide lever handles return to within 1/2 inch of the door face.

2.3.6.3 Texture

Provide knurled or abrasive coated knobs or lever handles for doors which are accessible to blind persons and which lead to dangerous areas.

2.3.7 Keys

Furnish one file key, one duplicate key, and one working key for each key change and for each master and grand master keying system. Furnish one additional working key for each lock of each keyed-alike group. Furnish two additional keys for each sleeping room. Furnish a quantity of key blanks equal to 20 percent of the total number of file keys. Stamp each key with appropriate key control symbol and "U.S. property - do not duplicate." Do not place room number on keys.

2.3.7.1 Construction Keying

Provide construction master keys in quantity as required by project Contractor. The Base Lock Shop will replace the construction cores with permanent cores upon project acceptance.

2.3.8 Door Bolts

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.16. Provide dustproof strikes for bottom bolts, except at doors having metal thresholds. Provide automatic latching flush bolts in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Type 25.

2.3.9 Closers

2.3.9.1 General

- a. Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be

non-handed with full sized covers including installation and adjusting information on inside of cover.

- b. Closers to comply with UL-10C and UBC 7-2 for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.
- c. Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use.
- d. Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated by the Basis of Design in the Door Hardware Sets.
- e. Where closers are indicated to have mechanical dead-stop, provide heavy duty arms and brackets with an integral positive stop. Where closers are indicated to have mechanical hold open, provide heavy duty units with an additional built-in mechanical holder assembly designed to hold open against normal wind and traffic conditions. Holder to be manually selectable to on-off position. Where closers are indicated to have a cushion-type stop, provide heavy duty arms and brackets with spring stop mechanism to cushion door when opened to maximum degree.
- f. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics. Provide drop plates or other accessories as required for proper mounting.

2.3.9.2 Surface Mounted Door Closers (Unitrol)

ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control. Provide non-handed units and high impact, non-corrosive plastic covers standard.

2.3.9.3 Identification Marking

Engrave each closer with manufacturer's name or trademark, date of manufacture, and manufacturer's size designation in locations that will be visible after installation.

2.3.10 Overhead Holders

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.8.

2.3.11 Door Protection Plates

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.6.

2.3.11.1 Sizes of Mop and Kick Plates

2 inch less than door width for single doors; 1 inch less than door width for pairs of doors. Provide 10 inch kick plates for flush doors and 1 inch less than height of bottom rail for panel doors. Provide 6 inch mop plates.

2.3.12 Door Stops and Silencers

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.16. Silencers Type L03011. Provide three silencers for each single door, two for each pair.

2.3.13 Padlocks

Provide in accordance with ASTM F883.

2.3.14 Thresholds

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.21. Use J35100, with vinyl or silicone rubber insert in face of stop, for exterior doors opening out, unless specified otherwise.

2.3.15 Weatherstripping Gasketing

2.3.15.1 General

Weatherstripping, smoke seals, and other gasketing are to be of type and design as required by the Basis of Design in the Door Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners.

2.3.15.2 Replaceable Seal Strips

Provide only those products where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

2.3.16 Rain Drips

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.22. Provide in type and design as required by the Basis of Design in the Door Hardware Sets. Set drips in sealant and fasten with stainless steel screws.

2.3.16.1 Door Rain Drips

Approximately 1-1/2 inch high by 5/8 inch projection. Align bottom with bottom edge of door.

2.3.16.2 Overhead Rain Drips

Approximately 1-1/2 inch high by 2-1/2 inch projection. Align bottom with door frame rabbet.

2.3.17 Auxiliary Hardware (Other than locks)

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.

2.3.18 Special Tools

Provide special tools, such as spanner and socket wrenches and dogging keys, as required to service and adjust hardware items.

2.4 FASTENERS

Provide fasteners of type, quality, size, and quantity appropriate to the

specific application. Fastener finish to match hardware. Provide stainless steel or nonferrous metal fasteners in locations exposed to weather. Verify metals in contact with one another are compatible and will avoid galvanic corrosion when exposed to weather.

2.5 FINISHES

ANSI/BHMA A156.18. Provide hardware in finishes shown in Door Hardware Sets.

2.6 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Type required to yield a capacity (number of hooks) 50 percent greater than the number of key changes used for door locks.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Provide hardware in accordance with manufacturers' printed installation instructions. Fasten hardware to wood surfaces with full-threaded wood screws or sheet metal screws. Provide machine screws set in expansion shields for fastening hardware to solid concrete and masonry surfaces. Provide toggle bolts where required for fastening to hollow core construction. Provide through bolts where necessary for satisfactory installation.

3.1.1 Weatherstripping Installation

Provide full contact, weathertight seals that allow operation of doors without binding the weatherstripping.

3.1.2 Threshold Installation

Extend thresholds the full width of the opening and notch end for jamb stops. Set thresholds in a full bed of sealant and anchor to floor with cadmium-plated, countersunk, steel screws in expansion sleeves.

3.2 FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Provide hardware in accordance with NFPA 72 for door alarms, NFPA 80 for fire doors, NFPA 101 for exit doors, and NFPA 252 for fire tests of door assemblies.

3.3 HARDWARE LOCATIONS

Provide in accordance with SDI/DOOR A250.8, unless indicated or specified otherwise.

- a. Kick Plates: Push side of single-acting doors. Both sides of double-acting doors.
- b. Mop Plates: Bottom flush with bottom of door.

3.4 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

Locate where directed by the Contracting Officer. Tag one set of file keys and one set of duplicate keys. Place other keys in appropriately marked

envelopes, or tag each key. Provide complete instructions for setup and use of key control system. On tags and envelopes, indicate door and room numbers or master or grand master key.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

After installation, protect hardware from paint, stains, blemishes, and other damage until acceptance of work. Submit notice of testing 15 days before scheduled, so that testing can be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Adjust hinges, locks, latches, bolts, holders, closers, and other items to operate properly. Demonstrate that permanent keys operate respective locks, and give keys to the Contracting Officer. Correct, repair, and finish, errors in cutting and fitting and damage to adjoining work.

3.6 HARDWARE SETS

The DOOR HARDWARE SET SCHEDULE to be provided with 100% Submission represents the design intent of the government. These sets are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Necessary items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality. Not all manufacturer's listed below are used in the Basis of Design

Manufacturer's Abbreviations:

1. AB - ABH Manufacturing Inc.
2. BE - Best Access Systems
3. BY - By Others
4. NA - National Guard
5. PR - Precision
6. SD - Stanley Door Closers
7. SE - Security Door Controls, Inc.
8. ST - Stanley
9. HES - Hanchett Entry Systems
10. TRI - Trimco

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 81 00

GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1036 (2010; E 2012) Standard Specification for Flat Glass

ASTM C1172 (2009; E 2011) Standard Specification for Laminated Architectural Flat Glass

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)

GANA Glazing Manual (2004) Glazing Manual

GANA Sealant Manual (2008) Sealant Manual

INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)

IGMA TB-3001 (2001) Guidelines for Sloped Glazing

IGMA TM-3000 (1990; R 2004) North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial & Residential Use

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Laminated Glass; G

SD-04 Samples

Laminated Glass; G

Two 8 by 10 inch samples.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Glass setting

Submit glass manufacturer's recommendations for setting and sealing materials and for installation of each type of glazing material specified. Include cleaning instructions for plastic sheets.

1.3 WARRANTY

1.3.1 Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Laminated Glass

Manufacturer agrees to replace laminated glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, laminating material obstructing vision through the glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminating glass standard.

Warranty Period: Ten years from date of Substantial Completion

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS

2.1.1 Laminated Glass

ASTM C1172, Kind LA fabricated from two nominal 1/8 inch pieces of Type I, Class 1, Quality q3, flat annealed transparent glass conforming to ASTM C1036. Flat glass shall be laminated together with a minimum of 0.030 inch thick, clear polyvinyl butyral interlayer. The total thickness shall be nominally 1/4 inch.

2.2 LAMINATED GLASS AT DOOR LITES

Single pane of laminated glass set into two piece molded frame. At fire-rated and blast-rated doors, the glass and frame must be part of the tested assembly. Refer to Section 08 11 13 STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES for additional requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Preparation, unless otherwise specified or approved, shall conform to applicable recommendations in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, IGMA TB-3001, IGMA TM-3000, and manufacturer's recommendations. Determine the sizes to provide the required edge clearances by measuring the actual opening to receive the glass. Grind smooth in the shop glass edges that will be exposed in finish work. Leave labels in place until the installation is approved, except remove applied labels on heat-absorbing glass and on insulating glass units as soon as glass is installed. Securely fix movable items or keep in a closed and locked position until glazing compound has thoroughly set.

3.2 GLASS SETTING

Door lites may be field glazed, unless shop glazing is required as part of a rated assembly. Glazing, unless otherwise specified or approved, shall conform to applicable recommendations in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, IGMA TB-3001, IGMA TM-3000, and manufacturer's

recommendations.

3.2.1 Field Glazing

Do not grind, nip, or cut edges or corners of units after the units have left the factory. Springing, forcing, or twisting of units during setting will not be permitted. Handle units so as not to strike frames or other objects. Installation shall conform to applicable recommendations of IGMA TB-3001 and IGMA TM-3000.

3.3 CLEANING

Clean glass surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Remove labels, paint spots, putty, and other defacement as required to prevent staining. Glass shall be clean at the time the work is accepted.

3.4 PROTECTION

Glass work shall be protected immediately after installation. Glazed openings shall be identified with suitable warning tapes, cloth or paper flags, attached with non-staining adhesives. Reflective glass shall be protected with a protective material to eliminate any contamination of the reflective coating. Protective material shall be placed far enough away from the coated glass to allow air to circulate to reduce heat buildup and moisture accumulation on the glass. Glass units which are broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or otherwise damaged during construction activities shall be removed and replaced with new units.

3.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT

Disposal and recycling of waste materials, including corrugated cardboard recycling, shall be in accordance with the Waste Management Plan. Separate float glass and reuse or recycle. Upon removal, separate protective materials and reuse or recycle. Separate tempered glass for use as aggregate or nonstructural fill. Close and seal tightly all partly used sealant containers and store protected in well-ventilated, fire-safe area at moderate temperature.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 91 00

METAL WALL LOUVERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45 (2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System
for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 611 (2014) Voluntary Specification for
Anodized Architectural Aluminum

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B209 (2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum
and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM B221 (2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum
and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Metal Wall Louvers; G

SD-04 Samples

Color Samples; G

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Deliver materials to the site in an undamaged condition. Carefully store materials off the ground to provide proper ventilation, drainage, and protection against dampness. Louvers shall be free from nicks, scratches,

and blemishes. Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

1.4 DETAIL DRAWINGS

Indicate louver layout plan and elevations, opening and clearance dimensions, tolerances; head, jamb and sill details; blade configuration, screens, blankout areas required, and frames. Include theoretical calculations prepared by a professional engineer specializing in the application of welding technology indicating that each fillet weld joining blade and frame members will withstand a force of 526 pounds in shear.

1.5 COLOR SAMPLES

Colors of finishes for wall louvers shall closely approximate colors indicated. Where color is not indicated, submit the manufacturer's standard colors to the Contracting Officer for selection.

1.6 WARRANTY

1.6.1 Standard Warranty

Provide manufacturers standard limited warranty for louver systems for a period of one year from date of product shipment. When notified in writing by the Contracting Officer of a manufacturing defect, manufacturer shall promptly correct deficiencies without cost to the Government.

1.6.2 Finish Warranty

Provide manufacturers warranty for Class I anodized finish for a period of five years from date of product shipment. Warrant that finish:

- a. Will not crack, craze, flake or blister.
- b. Will not change or fade more than five (5) Delta-E Hunter units as determined by ASTM method D-2244.
- c. Will not chalk in excess of ASTM D-4214-07 number eight (8) rating, determined by the procedure outlined in ASM D-4214-07 specification test.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Aluminum Sheet

ASTM B209, alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming.

2.1.2 Extruded Aluminum

ASTM B221, alloy 6063-T6 or -T52.

2.2 METAL WALL LOUVERS

Basis of Design: Ruskin Corporation Model ELF 6375 DXD with UFF and/or UFF15 (universal flange) frame to suit wall thickness.

Nominal sizes are scheduled on the drawings. Adjust sizes where required to

meet minimum free area requirements. Provide hurricane resistant type, with drainable blades, insect screens, and security bars. Wall louvers shall bear the AMCA certified ratings program seal for air performance and water penetration in accordance with AMCA 500-L and AMCA 511. The rating shall show a water penetration of 0.20 or less ounce per square foot of free area at a free velocity of 1200 feet per minute.

2.2.1 Extruded Aluminum Louvers

Fabricated of extruded 6063-T6 or -T52 aluminum with a wall thickness of not less than 0.081 inch. Drainable blades to be positioned at 37-1/2 degree angle and spaced approximately 6 inches center-to-center.

2.2.2 Mullions and Mullion Covers

Same material and finish as louvers. Provide mullions where indicated. Provide mullions covers on both faces of joints between louvers.

2.2.3 Screens and Frames

For aluminum louvers, provide 18 x 16 size stainless steel mesh insect screening. Mount screens in removable, rewirable frames of same material and finish as the louvers.

2.3 FASTENERS AND ACCESSORIES

2.3.1 Fasteners

Provide stainless steel screws and fasteners for aluminum louvers. Provide other accessories as required for complete and proper installation.

2.3.2 Security Bars

Provide welded assembly of .375 inch diameter hardened steel security bars with vertical bars spaced no more than 4 inches apart and horizontal bars in grid pattern to not exceed 32 square inches per opening, in frame for all louvers.

2.4 FINISHES

2.4.1 Aluminum

Exposed aluminum surfaces shall be factory finished with an anodic coating. Louvers for each building shall have the same finish.

2.4.1.1 Anodic Coating

Clean exposed aluminum surfaces and provide an anodized finish conforming to AA DAF45 and AAMA 611. Finish shall be:

- a. Architectural Class I (0.7 mil or thicker), designation AA-M10-C22-A42, integral color anodized.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Wall Louvers

Install using stops or moldings, flanges, strap anchors, or jamb fasteners as appropriate for the wall construction and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.2 Screens and Frames

Attach frames to louvers with screws or bolts.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM CONTACT OF DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

3.2.1 Aluminum

Where aluminum contacts metal other than zinc, paint the dissimilar metal with a primer and two coats of aluminum paint.

3.2.2 Wood

Paint wood or other absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet and in contact with metal with two coats of aluminum paint or a coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 22 00

SUPPORTS FOR GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A463/A463M	(2010; R 2015) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A653/A653M	(2015) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C645	(2014) Nonstructural Steel Framing Members
ASTM C754	(2015) Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Fire Resistance	(2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Metal support systems; G

Submit for the erection of metal framing, and ceiling suspension systems. Indicate materials, sizes, profiles, thicknesses, and fastenings.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the job site and store in ventilated dry locations. Storage area shall permit easy access for inspection and handling. If materials are stored outdoors, stack materials off the ground, supported on a level platform, and fully protected from the weather. Handle materials carefully to prevent damage. Remove damaged items and provide new items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide steel materials for metal support systems with galvanized coating ASTM A653/A653M, G-90; aluminum coating ASTM A463/A463M, T1-25; or a 55-percent aluminum-zinc coating. Provide support systems and attachments per UFC 3-310-04, "Seismic Design for Buildings" in seismic zones.

2.1.1 Materials for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

2.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems

ASTM C645.

2.1.1.2 Shaftwall Liner Panel Framing

ASTM C 645, in manufacturer's standard CT, CH, or I profile for repetitive members, corner and end members. Profile, size, and thickness to meet the fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.

2.1.1.3 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing and Furring

ASTM C645, but not thinner than 0.0329 inch thickness. The ASTM certified third party testing statement for equivalent thicknesses shall not apply.

2.1.1.4 Furring Structural Steel Columns

ASTM C645. Steel (furring) clips and support angles listed in UL Fire Resistance may be provided in lieu of steel studs for erection of gypsum wallboard around structural steel columns.

2.1.1.5 Z-Furring Channels with Wall Insulation

Not lighter than 26 gage galvanized steel, Z-shaped, with 1-1/4 inch and 3/4 inch flanges and depth as required by the insulation thickness provided.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Systems for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

3.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems

ASTM C754, and in accordance with the UL Fire Resistance, design number(s) indicated. Provide framing members 16 inches o.c. unless prohibited by UL design.

3.1.1.2 Non-loadbearing Wall Framing and Furring

ASTM C754, except as indicated otherwise.

3.1.1.3 Furring Structural Steel Columns

Install studs or galvanized steel clips and support angles for erection of gypsum wallboard around structural steel columns in accordance with the UL Fire Resistance, design number(s) indicated.

3.1.1.4 Z-Furring Channels with Wall Insulation

Install Z-furring channels vertically spaced not more than 24 inches o.c. Locate Z-furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with manufacturer's printed erection instructions. Fasten furring channels to masonry and concrete walls with powder-driven fasteners or hardened concrete steel nails through narrow flange of channel. Space fasteners not more than 24 inches o.c.

3.2 ERECTION TOLERANCES

Provide framing members which will be covered by finish materials such as wallboard, plaster, or ceramic tile set in a mortar setting bed, within the following limits:

- a. Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;
- b. Plates and runners: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;
- c. Studs: 1/4 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and
- d. Face of framing members: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

Provide framing members which will be covered by ceramic tile set in dry-set mortar, latex-portland cement mortar, or organic adhesive within the following limits:

- a. Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;
- b. Plates and runners: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;
- c. Studs: 1/8 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and
- d. Face of framing members: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 24 23

CEMENT STUCCO

PART 1 GENERAL

Note: Scope of cement stucco work is limited to repair of existing exterior plaster finishes at areas shown on the drawings. Extent of damage will vary and repair may vary from replacement of the entire plaster and lath section to reapplication of only the finish coat. Apply direction of this Section as appropriate.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A1064/A1064M	(2017) Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM C1032	(2014) Standard Specification for Woven Wire Plaster Base
ASTM C1063	(2017a) Standard Specification for Installation of Lathing and Furring to Receive Interior and Exterior Portland Cement-Based Plaster
ASTM C150/C150M	(2017) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C206	(2014) Standard Specification for Finishing Hydrated Lime
ASTM C841	(2003; R 2013) Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
ASTM C847	(2014a) Standard Specification for Metal Lath
ASTM C897	(2015) Aggregate for Job-Mixed Portland Cement-Based Plasters
ASTM C926	(2016b) Standard Specification for Application of Portland Cement-Based Plaster
ASTM C933	(2014) Welded Wire Lath
ASTM D1784	(2011) Standard Specification for Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and

Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC)
Compounds

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Lath

SD-03 Product Data

Proportions and Mixing

SD-04 Samples

Colored Stucco Finish Coat

Submit manufacturer's full range of colors for selection

Sample Panel; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Recycled percentage of fly ash in Portland cement; S
Recycled Content for metal lath; S

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Submit a SAMPLE PANEL as follows: One 12 inch square stucco panel showing finish texture and color and exposed reinforcement at the edges, one 12 inch square of reinforcement, and a 12 inch length of each accessory proposed, prior to proceeding with stucco work.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver packaged materials to the site in the original packages and containers with labels intact and seals unbroken. Keep cementitious materials dry and stored off the ground, under cover and away from damp surfaces until ready to be used. Aggregate must be covered to prevent the absorption or loss of moisture.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not apply stucco when the ambient temperature is 40 degrees F or lower, or when a drop in temperature below 40 degrees F is expected within 48 hours after application.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PORTLAND CEMENT

Portland cement must conform to ASTM C150/C150M, white Portland cement,

Type III. Provide system that has a minimum of 15% and maximum 40% fly ash. Provide data from installation contractor identifying recycled percentage of fly ash in Portland cement.

2.2 COLORED STUCCO FINISH COAT

Colored stucco finish coat must be a mill mixed product using white Portland cement and requiring only the addition of and mixing with water for application. Color shall be selected from submitted samples. Submit samples including both a fabricated portion of unit of work and color samples.

2.3 LIME

Lime must conform to ASTM C206, Type S.

2.4 SAND

Sand aggregate for job-mixed base coat and job-mixed finish coat stucco must conform to ASTM C897.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

Accessories must be roll formed galvanized steel, or rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC), except that cornerite and striplath must be formed from steel sheets with manufacturer's standard galvanized coating. Vinyl members must be in accordance with ASTM D1784. Welded wire corner reinforcements must be zinc coated, galvanized 17 gauge steel wire conforming to ASTM A1064/A1064M. Furring must include hangers, bolts, inserts, clips, fastenings, and attachments of number, size, and design to develop the full strength of the members.

2.6 METAL LATH

Metal lath must conform to ASTM C847, types and weights in accordance with the various spacing shown in ASTM C841. Woven wire lath must be a maximum 1-1/2 x 1-1/2 inch mesh wire of not less than 0.0540 inch nominal diameter and must conform to ASTM C1032. Welded wire lath must conform to ASTM C933, with openings not to exceed 2 x 2 inches. Expanded metal or wire lath must be fabricated in a manner to provide not less than 1/4 inch keying between wire and paper backing and keying must be obtained by a uniform series of slots in a perforated face paper woven between the wires.

Provide Metal Lath containing a minimum of 20 percent recycled content, as calculated by the sum of the percentage of post-consumer and ½ the percentage of pre-consumer recycled steel content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for metal lath.

2.7 WATER

Provide clean, fresh, potable water, free from amounts of oils, acids, alkalis and organic matter that would be injurious to the stucco.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION

Areas of existing plaster that are not suitable to receive a new top coat shall be sawcut, with the existing plaster and lath removed down to the

substrate.

3.2 CONTROL JOINTS

Locate control joints so that unbroken areas of stucco do not exceed 144 square feet with no dimension between control joints greater than 18 ft. Install prefabricated control joint members prior to the application of the stucco. Clear control joints of all stucco within the control area after stucco application and prior to final stucco set.

3.3 LATH

Install lath in accordance with ASTM C841 or ASTM C1063 except as otherwise specified. Metal and wire lath must be applied straight, without buckles and with joints staggered. End laps of metal lath must be not less than 1 inch. When paper-backed lath is used, the paper must be split from the lath at all lap areas to provide a paper to paper and lath to lath lap. Horizontal joints must be shiplapped. Lath must be interrupted at all control joints. Submit drawings showing details of construction for reinforcement, furring, and grounds; including manufacturer's installation instructions for stucco materials, and locations where each mix and coating thickness will be used.

3.3.1 On Concrete and Masonry

Fasten lath every 8 inches vertically and every 16 inches horizontally. Where wood supports adjoin masonry or concrete in the same direction, provide casing bead, control joints, or reinforcement as indicated.

3.3.2 Over Metal Lintels and Flashings

Lath over metal lintels must be extended vertically over the angles to a height of not less than 6 inches and horizontally across the underside of the lintels and must be secured in an approved manner. Lath over metal flashings must lap the flashings not less than 2 inches and must be extended vertically for a height of not less than 6 inches.

3.3.3 Special Shapes, Profiles, and Contours

Special shapes, profiles, and contours must be formed with wood, metal or aluminum furring and reinforcing.

3.4 FURRING

Furring must be installed to true lines and surfaces and must be rigidly supported and secured in place.

3.5 PREPARATION OF SURFACES

Preparation of surfaces for application of stucco to solid bases such as stone, masonry or concrete must conform to the applicable requirements of ASTM C926.

3.6 PROPORTIONS AND MIXING

Proportions and mixing for job-mixed base coat and finish coat must conform to the applicable requirements of ASTM C926. Mixing of mill-mixed finish coat must be in accordance with the manufacturer's directions. Submit detailed description of the proposed job-mix proportions for base and

finish coats; including identification of thickness of coats.

3.7 STUCCO APPLICATION

Stucco must be applied in three coats to a thickness of not less than 1 inch as measured from the back plane of metal reinforcement, exclusive of ribs or dimples or from the face of solid backing or support, with or without metal reinforcement, to the finished stucco surface, including moderate texture variations. Stucco application must conform to the applicable requirements of ASTM C926 and the following:

3.7.1 Workmanship

Items or features of the work in connection with or adjoining the stucco must be in place, plumb, straight, and true prior to beginning the stucco work. Metal and wire lath, where required, must be in place and positioned to provide a good key at back of lath. Where lath is applied over copper, the copper must be given a heavy coat of bituminous paint. Masonry surfaces to receive stucco must be evenly dampened immediately prior to application of stucco. Each stucco coat must be applied continuously in one general direction, without allowing mortar to dry at edges. Where it is impossible to work the full dimension of a wall surface in a continuous operation, jointing must be made at a break, opening, or other natural division of the surface. Edges to be joined must be dampened slightly to produce a smooth confluence. Exterior corners of stucco must be slightly rounded. Stucco on soffit surfaces must be pitched forward to form a drip.

3.7.2 Scratch Coat

Apply scratch coat not less than 3/8 inch thick under sufficient pressure to form good keys and to completely embed the reinforcement. Before the scratch coat has set, it must be lightly scratched in one direction and vertical surfaces must be scratched in the horizontal direction only. The scratch coat must be fog cured for a minimum of 72 hours.

3.7.3 Brown Coat

Evenly dampen the scratch coat to obtain uniform suction before the brown coat is applied. There must be no visible water on the surface when the brown coat is applied. The brown coat must be applied to the scratch coat with sufficient pressure to force the stucco into the scratches and must be brought to a plumb, true, even plane with rod or straightedge. When set sufficiently, the brown coat must be uniformly floated with a dry float to promote densification of the coat and to provide a surface receptive to bonding of the finish coat. Brown coat must be fog cured for a minimum of 72 hours.

3.7.4 Finish Coat

Dampen surfaces of the brown coat not more than 1 hour before the finish coat is to be applied to a uniform wetness with no free-standing water on the surface. The finish coat must have a smooth trowel finish and must conform to the approved sample. Fog cure the finish coat for a minimum of 48 hours. Take care to prevent staining.

3.7.5 Surface Tolerance

When a 10 foot straightedge is placed at any location on the finished surface of the stucco, excluding rough-textured finish, the surface must

not vary more than 1/8 inch from the straightedge.

3.8 CURING AND PROTECTION

Perform fog curing by applying a fine mist of water to the stucco. Exercise care during fog curing to avoid erosion damage of the stucco surfaces. Do not use a solid stream of water. Fog not less than three times daily. Protect the stucco from the direct rays of the sun during severe drying conditions using canvas, cloth or other approved sheet material.

3.9 PATCHING AND POINTING

Replace or patch loose, cracked, damaged or defective work as directed. Patching must match existing work in texture and color and must be finished flush.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 29 00

GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1002	(2014) Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
ASTM C1047	(2014a) Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base
ASTM C1178/C1178M	(2013) Standard Specification for Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel
ASTM C1396/C1396M	(2014a) Standard Specification for Gypsum Board
ASTM C1629/C1629M	(2015) Standard Classification for Abuse-Resistant Nondecorated Interior Gypsum Panel Products and Fiber-Reinforced Cement Panels
ASTM C475/C475M	(2015) Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
ASTM C840	(2016) Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
ASTM C954	(2015) Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness
ASTM E84	(2016) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2004; Add 2004-01) Standard Practice for the Testing Of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE (updated on-line) Approval Guide
<http://www.approvalguide.com/>

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36 (2011) Commercial Adhesives

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)

GA 214 (2010) Recommended Levels of Gypsum Board Finish

GA 216 (2010) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products

GA 600 (2009) Fire Resistance Design Manual

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168 (1989; R 2005) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818 (2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

UL Fire Resistance (2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Type X Gypsum Board; G
Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board; G
Type X Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Tile Backing Board; G
Type X Impact Resistant Gypsum Board; G
Shaftwall Liner Panels; G
Accessories

Submit for each type of gypsum board

Certifications
Gypsum Board

SD-07 Certificates

Asbestos Free Materials; G

Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos.

Indoor Air Quality; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Recycled Content for Gypsum Board; S
Recycled Content for Paper Facing and Gypsum Cores; S
Indoor Air Quality for Gypsum Board; S
VOC Content of Joint Compound; S
Indoor Air Quality for Non-aerosol Adhesives; S
Indoor Air Quality for Aerosol Adhesives; S

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Submit required indoor air quality certifications in one submittal package.

1.3.1.1 Ceiling and Wall Systems

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this paragraph. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. Gypsum wall board and panels must meet the emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type).

1.3.1.2 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this paragraph. Sealants and non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) must meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) must meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

Deliver materials in the original packages, containers, or bundles with each bearing the brand name, applicable standard designation, and name of

manufacturer, or supplier.

1.4.2 Storage

Keep materials dry by storing inside a sheltered building. Where necessary to store gypsum board and cementitious backer units outside, store off the ground, properly supported on a level platform, and protected from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, and other extreme weather conditions. Provide adequate ventilation to prevent condensation. Store per manufacturer's recommendations for allowable temperature and humidity range. Do not store panels near materials that may offgas or emit harmful fumes, such as kerosene heaters, fresh paint, or adhesives. Do not use materials that have visible moisture or biological growth.

1.4.3 Handling

Neatly stack gypsum board and cementitious backer units flat to prevent sagging or damage to the edges, ends, and surfaces.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

Furnish type of gypsum board work specialized by the installer with a minimum of 3 years of documented successful experience.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not expose the gypsum board to excessive sunlight prior to gypsum board application. Maintain a continuous uniform temperature of not less than 50 degrees F and not more than 80 degrees F for at least one week prior to the application of gypsum board work, while the gypsum board application is being done, and for at least one week after the gypsum board is set. Shield air supply and distribution devices to prevent any uneven flow of air across the plastered surfaces. Provide ventilation to exhaust moist air to the outside during gypsum board application, set, and until gypsum board jointing is dry. In glazed areas, keep windows open top and bottom or side to side 3 to 4 inches. Reduce openings in cold weather to prevent freezing of joint compound when applied. For enclosed areas lacking natural ventilation, provide temporary mechanical means for ventilation. In unglazed areas subjected to hot, dry winds or temperature differentials from day to night of 20 degrees F or more, screen openings with cheesecloth or similar materials. Avoid rapid drying. During periods of low indoor humidity, provide minimum air circulation following gypsum boarding and until gypsum board jointing complete and is dry.

1.7 FIRE RESISTIVE CONSTRUCTION

Comply with specified fire-rated assemblies for design numbers indicated per UL Fire Resistance or FM APP GUIDE.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA

For products in this section, where applicable and to extent allowed by performance criteria, provide and document the following:

2.1.1 Recycled Content for Gypsum Board Materials

Recycled content is identified for some products in this section; provide

documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph RECYCLED CONTENT. Other products listed in this section may be available with recycled content; identify those products that meet project requirements for recycled content, and provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph RECYCLED CONTENT.

2.1.2 Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (LOW-EMITTING MATERIALS) for Products

Reduced VOC content is identified for some products in this section; provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph REDUCE VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS (VOC) (LOW-EMITTING MATERIALS). Other products listed in this section may be available with reduced VOC content; identify those products that meet project requirements for reduced VOC content, and provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph REDUCE VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS (VOC) (LOW-EMITTING MATERIALS).

2.2 MATERIALS

Conform to specifications, standards and requirements specified. Provide gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backing units, and joint treating materials manufactured from asbestos free materials only.

2.2.1 Gypsum Board

ASTM C1396/C1396M. Gypsum board must contain a minimum of 10 percent post-consumer recycled content, or a minimum of 20 percent post-industrial recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for gypsum board. Paper facings must contain a minimum of 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content. Gypsum cores must contain a minimum of 95 percent post-industrial recycled gypsum content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for paper facing and gypsum cores. Provide certification of indoor air quality for gypsum board.

Type X gypsum board shall be used at both rated and non-rated partition assemblies unless noted otherwise.

2.2.1.1 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.2.2 Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board

ASTM C1396/C1396M. Water-resistant gypsum backing board shall be used at ceilings and furr downs in Showers, Toilet Rooms, Locker Rooms, Laundry Rooms, and Janitorial Rooms.

2.2.2.1 Regular

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, square edges.

2.2.3 Type X Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Tile Backing Board

ASTM C1178/C1178M. Type X glass mat water-resistant tile backing board shall be used at the tile side faces of all rated and non-rated partition assemblies receiving ceramic tile.

2.2.3.1 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, square edges.

2.2.4 Type X Impact Resistant Gypsum Board

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges. Reinforced gypsum panel with embedded fiber mesh or lexan backing tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M for the following tests:

- a. Surface Abrasion: Level 3
- b. Surface Indentation: Level 1
- c. Soft Body Impact: Level 3
- d. Hard Body Impact: Level 2

Provide fasteners that meet manufacturer requirements and specifications stated within this section. Impact resistant gypsum board, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, have a flame spread rating of 0 or less and a smoke developed rating of 0 or less.

2.2.5 Shaftwall Liner Panels

ASTM C1396/C1396M. Conform to the UL Fire Resistance for the Design Numbers(s) indicated for shaftwall liner panels. Manufacture liner panel for cavity shaftwall system, with water-resistant paper faces, bevel edges, single lengths to fit required conditions, 1 inch thick, by 24 inch wide.

2.2.6 Joint Treatment Materials

ASTM C475/C475M. Product must be low emitting VOC types with VOC limits not exceeding 50 g/L. Provide data identifying VOC content of joint compound. Use all purpose joint and texturing compound containing inert fillers and natural binders, including lime compound. Pre-mixed compounds must be free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other slow releasing compounds.

2.2.6.1 Embedding Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use in embedding tape at gypsum board joints and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.2.6.2 Finishing or Topping Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use as a finishing compound.

2.2.6.3 All-Purpose Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured to serve as both a taping and a finishing compound and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.2.6.4 Setting or Hardening Type Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use with fiber glass mesh tape.

2.2.6.5 Joint Tape

Use cross-laminated, tapered edge, reinforced paper, or fiber glass mesh tape recommended by the manufacturer.

2.2.7 Fasteners

2.2.7.1 Screws

ASTM C1002, Type "G", Type "S" or Type "W" steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to gypsum board, wood framing members and steel framing members less than 0.033 inch thick. ASTM C954 steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to steel framing members 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.

2.2.8 Adhesives

Provide certification of indoor air quality for non-aerosol adhesives applied on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system). Provide certification of indoor air quality for aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system).

2.2.8.1 Adhesive for Fastening Gypsum Board to Metal Framing

Not permitted.

2.2.9 Accessories

ASTM C1047. Fabricate from corrosion protected steel or plastic designed for intended use. Accessories manufactured with paper flanges are not acceptable. Flanges must be free of dirt, grease, and other materials that may adversely affect bond of joint treatment. Provide prefinished or job decorated materials.

2.2.10 Water

Provide clean, fresh, and potable water.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

3.1.1 Framing and Furring

Verify that framing and furring are securely attached and of sizes and spacing to provide a suitable substrate to receive gypsum board and cementitious backer units. Verify that all blocking, headers and supports are in place to support plumbing fixtures and to receive soap dishes, grab bars, towel racks, and similar items. Do not proceed with work until framing and furring are acceptable for application of gypsum board and cementitious backer units.

3.1.2 Building Construction Materials

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD

Apply gypsum board to framing and furring members in accordance with ASTM C840 or GA 216 and the requirements specified. Apply gypsum board with separate panels in moderate contact; do not force in place. Stagger end joints of adjoining panels. Neatly fit abutting end and edge joints. Use gypsum board of maximum practical length; select panel sizes to minimize waste. Cut out gypsum board to make neat, close, and tight joints

around openings. In vertical application of gypsum board, provide panels in lengths required to reach full height of vertical surfaces in one continuous piece. Lay out panels to minimize waste; reuse cutoffs whenever feasible. Surfaces of gypsum board and substrate members may not be bonded together with an adhesive. Treat edges of cutouts for plumbing pipes, screwheads, and joints with water-resistant compound as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Provide type of gypsum board for use in each system specified herein as indicated.

3.2.1 Application of Type X Gypsum Board to Steel Framing and Furring

At rated partition assemblies, apply Type X gypsum board in accordance with requirements of the UL Fire Resistance for the Design Number(s) indicated. At non-rated partition assemblies, apply in accordance with ASTM C840, System VIII, or GA 216.

3.2.1.1 Application of Water Resistant Gypsum Backing Board

Apply at ceilings and furr downs in Showers, Toilet Rooms, Locker Rooms, Laundry Rooms, and Janitorial Rooms in accordance with ASTM C840, System VIII.

3.2.2 Application of Type X Glass Mat Water Resistant Gypsum Tile Backing Board

At all non-rated partitions receiving ceramic tile, apply Type X glass mat water resistant gypsum backing board to the tile side face, in accordance with ASTM C840, System VIII, or GA 216. At non-rated partitions receiving ceramic tile, stud spacing shall not exceed 16 inches o.c.

3.2.3 Control Joints

Install expansion and contraction joints in ceilings and walls in accordance with ASTM C840, System XIII or GA 216. Fill control joints between studs in fire-rated construction with fire-safing insulation to match the fire-rating of construction.

3.3 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

Tape and finish gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, GA 214 and GA 216. Finish plenum areas above ceilings to Level 1 in accordance with GA 214. Finish water resistant gypsum backing board, ASTM C1396/C1396M, to receive ceramic tile to Level 2 in accordance with GA 214. Finish walls and ceilings to receive a heavy-grade wall covering or heavy textured finish before painting to Level 3 in accordance with GA 214. Finish walls and ceilings without critical lighting to receive flat paints, light textures, or wall coverings to Level 4 in accordance with GA 214. Unless otherwise specified, finish all gypsum board walls, partitions and ceilings to Level 5 in accordance with GA 214. Provide joint, fastener depression, and corner treatment. Tool joints as smoothly as possible to minimize sanding and dust. Do not use self-adhering fiber glass mesh tape with conventional drying type joint compounds; use setting or hardening type compounds only. Provide treatment for water-resistant gypsum board as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Protect workers, building occupants, and HVAC systems from gypsum dust.

3.3.1 Uniform Surface

Wherever gypsum board is to receive eggshell, semigloss or gloss paint

finish, or where severe, up or down lighting conditions occur, finish gypsum wall surface in accordance to GA 214 Level 5. In accordance with GA 214 Level 5, apply a thin skim coat of joint compound to the entire gypsum board surface, after the two-coat joint and fastener treatment is complete and dry.

3.4 SEALING

Seal openings around pipes, fixtures, and other items projecting through gypsum board as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. Apply material with exposed surface flush with gypsum board or cementitious backer units.

3.4.1 Sealing for Glass Mat Water Resistant Gypsum Tile Backing Board

Apply silicone sealant in a 3/8 inch bead to all joints and trowel flat. Apply enough of the same sealant to all fasteners penetrating through the glass mat gypsum board surface to completely cover the penetration when troweled flat.

3.5 FIRE-RESISTANT ASSEMBLIES

Wherever fire-rated construction is indicated, provide materials and application methods, including types and spacing of fasteners, and wall framing in accordance with the specifications contained in UL Fire Resistance for the Design Number(s) indicated, or GA 600 for the File Number(s) indicated. Joints of fire-rated gypsum board enclosures must be closed and sealed in accordance with UL test requirements or GA requirements. Seal penetrations through rated partitions and ceilings tight in accordance with tested systems.

3.6 PATCHING

Patch surface defects in gypsum board to a smooth, uniform appearance, ready to receive finishes.

3.7 SHAFTWALL FRAMING

Install the shaftwall system in accordance with the system manufacturer's published instructions. Coordinate access doors, bucks, anchors, blocking and other items placed in or behind shaftwall framing with electrical and mechanical work. Patch or replace fireproofing materials which are damaged or removed during shaftwall construction.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 30 10

CERAMIC, QUARRY, AND GLASS TILING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A136.1 (2008 Reaffirmed 2013) American National Standard Specifications for Organic Adhesives for Installation of Ceramic Tile

ANSI A137.1 (2012) American National Standards Specifications for Ceramic Tile

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1027 (2009; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Determining Visible Abrasion Resistance of Glazed Ceramic Tile

ASTM C373 (2017) Standard Test Methods for Determination of Water Absorption and Associated Properties by Vacuum Method for Pressed Ceramic Tiles and Glass Tiles and Boil Method for Extruded Ceramic Tiles and Non-tile Fired Ceramic Whiteware Products

ASTM C648 (2004; R 2009) Breaking Strength of Ceramic Tile

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350 (2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168 (2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

TILE COUNCIL OF NORTH AMERICA (TCNA)

TCNA Hdbk (2017) Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818 (2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program
For Chemical Emissions For Building
Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Quarry Tile; G
Mosaic Tile; G
Glazed Wall Tile; G
Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive; G

SD-04 Samples

Tile; G
Accessories; G
Transition Strips; G
Grout; G

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Maintenance Instructions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Installation; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Recycled Content for Quarry Tile; S
Recycled Content for Mosaic Tile; S
Recycled Content for Glazed Wall Tile; S
Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives; S
Indoor Air Quality for Sealants; S

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

1.3.1.1 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that

products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Provide installers having a minimum of two years experience with a company specializing in performing the type of work described. Each type and color of tile to be provided from a single source. Each type and color of mortar, adhesive, and grout to be provided from the same source.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Ship tiles in sealed packages and clearly marked with the grade, type of tile, producer identification, and country of origin. Deliver materials to the project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with seals unbroken and labels and hallmarks intact. Protect materials from weather, and store them under cover in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not perform ceramic tile work unless the substrate and ambient temperature is at least 50 degrees F and rising. Maintain temperature above 50 degrees F while the work is being performed and for at least 7 days after completion of the work. When temporary heaters are used, ventilate the area to the outside to avoid carbon dioxide damage to new tilework.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1-year period.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Supply an extra 2 percent of each type tile used in clean and marked cartons.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE

Provide tiles that comply with ANSI A137.1 and are standard grade tiles. Provide a minimum breaking strength of 125 lbs. for wall tile and 250 lbs. for floor tile in accordance with ASTM C648. Provide floor tiles with a wet dynamic coefficient of friction (DCOF) value of 0.42 or greater when tested in accordance with ANSI A137.1 requirements. Provide glazed floor tile with a Class IV-Commercial classification as rated by the manufacturer when tested in accordance with ASTM C1027 for visible abrasion resistance as related to foot traffic. For materials like tile, accessories, and transition strips submit samples of sufficient size to show color range, pattern, type and joints. Submit manufacturer's catalog data.

2.1.1 Quarry Tile

Furnish unglazed quarry tiles to best match existing quarry tiles. Allow for two different colors. Provide tile with smooth surface. Provide nominal tile size(s) of 6 by 6 inch and 1/2 inch thick. Provide a 0.30 percent maximum water absorption in accordance with ASTM C373.

Provide Quarry Tiling Materials that contain a minimum of 10 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for quarry tile.

2.1.2 Mosaic Tile CT-13 and CT-X3

Furnish unglazed mosaic tile, cove base and trim composed of porcelain. Provide tiles with a V1 aesthetic classification. Blend tiles in factory and in a packages to have same color range and continuous blend for installation. Provide nominal tile size(s) of 2 by 2 inch. Provide porcelain mosaics with a water absorption up to 0.50 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C373.

Provide Mosaic Tiling Materials that contain a minimum of 3 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for mosaic tile.

Basis of Design (CT-13): 'Artisan Brown Speckle #D204'
DalTile
7834 CF Hawn Freeway, Dallas TX 75217

Basis of Design (CT-X3): 'Urban Putty Spackle #D201'
DalTile
7834 CF Hawn Freeway, Dallas TX 75217

2.1.3 Glazed Wall Tile CT-1, CT-2, CT-X1, CT-X2, and CT-X3

Furnish glazed wall tile that has cushioned edges and trim with lead-free matte finish. Provide nominal tile size(s) of 4-1/4 by 4-1/4 inch.

Provide Glazed Wall Tile Materials that contain a minimum of 3 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for glazed wall tile.

Basis of Design (CT-1 and CT-X1): 'Urban Putty #0761'
DalTile
7834 CF Hawn Freeway, Dallas TX 75217

Basis of Design (CT-2): 'Galaxy #1469'
DalTile
7834 CF Hawn Freeway, Dallas TX 75217

Basis of Design (CT-X2): 'Chianti #Q094'
DalTile
7834 CF Hawn Freeway, Dallas TX 75217

Basis of Design (CT-X3): 'Urban Putty Spackle #D201'
DalTile
7834 CF Hawn Freeway, Dallas TX 75217

2.2 MORTAR, GROUT, AND ADHESIVE

Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350. For products located on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system), provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for adhesives.

2.2.1 Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar

TCNA Hdbk.

2.2.2 Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

TCNA Hdbk.

2.2.3 Ceramic Tile Grout

TCNA Hdbk; petroleum-free and plastic-free latex-portland cement grout.

2.2.4 Organic Adhesive

TCNA Hdbk, Type I. Water-resistant. Comply with ANSI A136.1.

2.2.5 Epoxy Resin Grout

TCNA Hdbk.

2.2.6 Furan Resin Grout

TCNA Hdbk and consist of an intimate mixture of furfuryl-alcohol resin with carbon filler and catalyst.

2.2.7 Sealants

Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials and as specified. Grout sealant must not change the color or alter the appearance of the grout. Refer to Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

Provide sealants used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. For products located on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system), provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for sealants.

2.3 SUBSTRATES

Substrates are primarily existing and may vary by condition and location. Substrates at new Toilet Rooms are gypsum board based as shown on the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATORY WORK AND WORKMANSHIP

Inspect surface to receive tile in conformance to the requirements of TCNA Hdbk for surface conditions for the type setting bed specified and for workmanship. Provide variations of tiled surfaces that fall within maximum values shown below:

TYPE	WALLS	FLOORS
Dry-Set Mortar	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.

TYPE	WALLS	FLOORS
Organic Adhesives	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/16 inch in 3 ft.
Latex Portland Cement Mortar	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.
Epoxy	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Do not start tile work until roughing in for mechanical and electrical work has been completed and tested, and built-in items requiring membrane waterproofing have been installed and tested. Close space, in which tile is being set, to traffic and other work. Keep closed until tile is firmly set. Do not start floor tile installation in spaces requiring wall tile until after wall tile has been installed. Apply tile in colors and patterns indicated in the area shown on the drawings. Install tile with the respective surfaces in true even planes to the elevations and grades shown. Provide special shapes as required for sills, jambs, recesses, offsets, external corners, and other conditions to provide a complete and neatly finished installation. Solidly back tile bases and coves with mortar. Do not walk or work on newly tiled floors without using kneeling boards or equivalent protection of the tiled surface. Keep traffic off horizontal portland cement mortar installations for at least 72 hours. Keep all traffic off epoxy installed floors for at least 40 hours after grouting, and heavy traffic off for at least 7 days, unless otherwise specifically authorized by manufacturer. Submit drawings for new tile work showing ceramic tile pattern elevations and floor plans. Submit manufacturer's preprinted installation instructions.

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WALL TILE

Install wall tile in accordance with the TCNA Hdbk, using the appropriate method for the existing substrate, and with grout joints of thickness to match existing adjacent. Where applicable, install thinner wall tile flush with thicker wall tile applied on same wall and provide installation materials as recommended by the tile and setting materials manufacturer's to achieve flush installation.

3.3.1 Dry-Set Mortar and Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

Use Latex-Portland Cement to install tile in accordance with TCNA Hdbk. Use Latex Portland Cement when installing porcelain ceramic tile.

3.3.2 Organic Adhesive

Conform to TCNA Hdbk for the organic adhesive installation of ceramic tile.

3.3.3 Furan Mortar and Grout

Conform to TCNA Hdbk for furan mortar and grout installation.

3.3.4 Ceramic Tile Grout

Prepare and install ceramic tile grout in accordance with TCNA Hdbk. Provide and apply manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

Upon completion, thoroughly clean tile surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's approved cleaning instructions. Do not use acid for cleaning glazed tile. Clean floor tile with resinous grout or with factory mixed grout in accordance with printed instructions of the grout manufacturer. After the grout has set, provide a protective coat of a noncorrosive soap or other approved method of protection for tile wall surfaces. Cover tiled floor areas with building paper before foot traffic is permitted over the finished tile floors. Provide board walkways on tiled floors that are to be continuously used as passageways by workmen. Replace damaged or defective tiles. Submit copy of manufacturer's printed maintenance instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 51 00

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2016) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM A489	(2012) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Lifting Eyes
ASTM A641/A641M	(2009a; R 2014) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM A653/A653M	(2017) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B633	(2015) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel
ASTM C635/C635M	(2017) Standard Specification for Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings
ASTM C636/C636M	(2013) Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels
ASTM E119	(2016a) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E1264	(2014) Acoustical Ceiling Products
ASTM E580/E580M	(2017) Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions
ASTM E84	(2017) Standard Test Method for Surface

Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-310-04

(2013; with Change 1) Seismic Design for
Buildings

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Fire Resistance

(2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Samples

Acoustical Units; G
Fire Resistive Ceilings; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Sound Transmission
Fire Endurance

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Recycled Content for Type IV Ceiling Tiles; S
Recycled Content for Type IX Ceiling Tiles; S
Recycled Content for Type XX Ceiling Tiles; S
Recycled Content for Suspension Systems; S
Indoor Air Quality for Type IV Ceiling Tiles; S
Indoor Air Quality for Type IX Ceiling Tiles; S
Indoor Air Quality for Type XX Ceiling Tiles; S

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE. AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers with brand name and type clearly marked. Carefully handle and store materials in dry, watertight enclosures. Immediately before installation, store acoustical units for not less than 24 hours at the same temperature and relative humidity as the space where they will be installed in order to assure proper temperature and moisture acclimation.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Maintain a uniform temperature of not less than 60 degrees F nor more than 85 degrees F and a relative humidity of not more than 70 percent for 24 hours before, during, and 24 hours after installation of acoustical units.

1.5 SCHEDULING

Complete and dry interior finish work such as plastering, concrete and

terrazzo work before ceiling installation. Complete mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line; install and start operating heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period. Include an agreement to repair or replace acoustical panels that fail within the warranty period in the standard performance guarantee or warranty. Failures include, but are not limited to, sagging and warping of panels; rusting and manufacturers defects of grid system.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

Furnish spare tiles, from the same lot as those installed, of each color at the rate of 5 tiles for each 1000 tiles installed.

1.8 OTHER SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

Submit the following:

- a. Reports by an independent testing laboratory attesting that acoustical ceiling systems meet specified sound transmission requirements.
- b. Data attesting to conformance of the proposed system to Underwriters Laboratories requirements for the fire endurance rating listed in UL Fire Resistance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide sound controlling units mechanically mounted on a ceiling suspension system for acoustical treatment. The unit size, texture, finish, and color must be as specified. Coordinate the whole ceiling system with other details, like the location of access panels and ceiling penetrations, etc., shown on the drawings. Coordinate with paragraph RECLAMATION PROCEDURES for reclamation of mineral fiber acoustical ceiling panels to be removed from the job site.

2.1.1 Fire Resistive Ceilings

Rate acoustical ceiling systems, indicated as fire resistant, for fire endurance as specified when tested in accordance with ASTM E119. Test suspended ceiling with a specimen floor assembly representative of the indicated construction, including mechanical and electrical work within ceiling space openings for light fixtures, and air outlets, and access panels. Provide ceiling assembly rating for 1 hour exposed grid system. Provide acoustical units with a flame spread of 25 or less and smoke development of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

Basis of Design:

UL Fire Resistance

Assembly G-250 for one hour unrestrained rating

2.2 ACOUSTICAL UNITS ACT-1, ACT-2, and ACT-3

Submit two samples of each type of acoustical unit and each type of suspension grid tee section showing texture, finish, and color. Conform acoustical units to ASTM E1264, Class A, and the following requirements:

2.2.1 Units for Exposed-Grid System

2.2.1.1 Types

ASTM E1264 Classification:

- a. ACT-1: Type IX (non-asbestos mineral fiber with scrubbable pigmented finish). Provide Type IX Acoustical Ceiling Tiles containing a minimum of 36 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for Type IX Ceiling tiles. Provide certification of indoor air quality for Type IX Ceiling Tiles.

Basis of Design: 'Kitchen Zone 673 Square Lay-In Smooth Texture'
Armstrong World Industries, Inc. PO Box 3001, Lancaster PA 17604

- b. ACT-2: Type IV (non-asbestos mineral fiber with membrane faced overlay). Provide Type IV Acoustical Ceiling Tiles containing a minimum of 84 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for Type IV Ceiling Tiles. Provide certification of indoor air quality for Type IV Ceiling Tiles.

Basis of Design: 'Ultima High NRC 1941 Beveled Tegal Lay-In 15/16 inch'
Armstrong World Industries, Inc. PO Box 3001, Lancaster PA 17604

- c. ACT-3 and ACT-4: Type XX (high density ceramic-like composition with scrubbable finish). Provide Type XX Acoustical Ceiling Tiles containing a minimum of 37 percent recycled content. Provide tiles certified for use in UL assembly G-250. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for Type XX Ceiling tiles. Provide certification of indoor air quality for Type XX Ceiling Tiles.

Basis of Design: 'Ceramaguard Fine-Fissured 607 Square Lay-In 15/16 inch'
Armstrong World Industries, Inc. PO Box 3001, Lancaster PA 17604

2.2.1.2 Flame Spread: ASTM E84: Class A, 25 or less

2.2.1.3 Pattern

ASTM E 1284:

- a. ACT-1: Pattern G
- b. ACT-2: Pattern E
- c. ACT-3 and ACT-4: Pattern C

2.2.1.4 Minimum NRC

- a. ACT-1: NA
- b. ACT-2: 0.80
- c. ACT-3 and ACT-4: 0.55

2.2.1.5 Minimum Light Reflectance Coefficient

- a. ACT-1: 0.89

- b. ACT-2: 0.87
- c. ACT-3 and ACT-4: 0.82

2.2.1.6 Nominal Size

- a. ACT-1: 24 x 24 x 5/8 inch
- b. ACT-2: 24 x 24 x 7/8 inch
- c. ACT-3 and ACT-4: 24 x 24 x 5/8 inch

2.2.1.7 Edge Detail

- a. ACT-1: Square
- b. ACT-2: Beveled Tegalur
- c. ACT-3 and ACT-4: Square

2.2.1.8 Finish: Factory-applied standard finish for listed product

2.2.1.9 Minimum CAC

- a. ACT-1: 33
- b. ACT-2: 35
- c. ACT-3 and ACT-4: 38

2.2.2 Hold Down Clips

Provide hold down clips of No. 28 MSG steel, spaced at 24 inches on center. Each 24 inch x 24 inch panel to be secured with four clips.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEM

Provide standard and fire-resistive exposed-grid suspension systems with 15/16 inch wide flange conforming to ASTM C635/C635M for intermediate-duty systems. Provide surfaces exposed to view of aluminum or galvanized steel with a factory-applied white baked-enamel finish. Provide wall molding having a flange of not less than 15/16 inch. Provide mitered corners. Suspended ceiling framing system must have the capability to support the finished ceiling, light fixtures, air diffusers, and accessories, as shown. Provide a suspension system with a maximum deflection of 1/360 of the span length. Conform seismic details to the guidance in UFC 3-310-04 and ASTM E580/E580M.

Provide Suspension System containing a minimum of 60 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for suspension systems.

Basis of Design ACT-1, ACT-2, and ACT-3: 'Prelude XL 15/16 inch Exposed Tee Grid System'
Armstrong World Industries, Inc. PO Box 3001, Lancaster PA 17604

Basis of Design ACT-4: 'Prelude XL Fireguard 15/16 inch Exposed Tee Grid System'
Armstrong World Industries, Inc. PO Box 3001, Lancaster PA 17604

2.4 HANGERS

Provide hangers and attachment capable of supporting a minimum 300 pound ultimate vertical load without failure of supporting material or attachment.

2.4.1 Wires

Conform wires to ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1, 0.08 inch (12 gauge) in diameter.

2.4.2 Straps

Provide straps of 1 by 3/16 inch galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, with a light commercial zinc coating or ASTM A1008/A1008M with an electrodeposited zinc coating conforming to ASTM B633, Type RS.

2.4.3 Rods

Provide 3/16 inch diameter threaded steel rods, zinc or cadmium coated.

2.4.4 Eyebolts

Provide eyebolts of weldless, forged-carbon-steel, with a straight-shank in accordance with ASTM A489. Eyebolt size must be a minimum 1/4 inch, zinc coated.

2.5 FINISHES

Use manufacturer's standard textures, patterns and finishes as specified for acoustical units and suspension system members. Treat ceiling suspension system components to inhibit corrosion.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Examine surfaces to receive directly attached acoustical units for unevenness, irregularities, and dampness that would affect quality and execution of the work. Rid areas, where acoustical units will be cemented, of oils, form residue, or other materials that reduce bonding capabilities of the adhesive. Complete and dry interior finish work such as plastering, concrete, and terrazzo work before installation. Complete and approve mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line prior to the start of acoustical ceiling installation. Provide acoustical work complete with necessary fastenings, clips, and other accessories required for a complete installation. Do not expose mechanical fastenings in the finished work. Lay out hangers for each individual room or space. Provide hangers to support framing around beams, ducts, columns, grilles, and other penetrations through ceilings. Keep main runners and carrying channels clear of abutting walls and partitions. Provide at least two main runners for each ceiling span. Wherever required to bypass an object with the hanger wires, install a subsuspension system so that all hanger wires will be plumb.

3.1.1 Suspension System

Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M and as specified herein. Do not suspend hanger wires or other loads from underside of steel decking.

3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers

Install hangers plumb and not pressing against insulation covering ducts and pipes. Where lighting fixtures are supported from the suspended ceiling system, provide hangers at a minimum of four hangers per fixture and located not more than 6 inch from each corner of each fixture.

3.1.1.2 Splayed Hangers

Where hangers must be splayed (sloped or slanted) around obstructions, offset the resulting horizontal force by bracing, countersplaying, or other acceptable means.

3.1.2 Wall Molding

Provide wall molding where ceilings abut vertical surfaces. Miter corners where wall moldings intersect or install corner caps. Secure wall molding not more than 3 inch from ends of each length and not more than 16 inch on centers between end fastenings. Provide wall molding springs at each acoustical unit in semi-exposed or concealed systems.

3.1.3 Acoustical Units

Install acoustical units in accordance with the approved installation instructions of the manufacturer. Ensure that edges of acoustical units are in close contact with metal supports, with each other, and in true alignment. Arrange acoustical units so that units less than one-half width are minimized. Hold units in exposed-grid system in place with manufacturer's standard hold-down clips, if units weigh less than 1 psf or if required for fire resistance rating.

3.1.4 Caulking

Seal all joints around pipes, ducts or electrical outlets penetrating the ceiling. Apply a continuous ribbon of acoustical sealant on vertical web of wall or edge moldings.

3.1.5 Adhesive Application

Wipe back of tile to remove accumulated dust. Daub acoustical units on back side with four equal daubs of adhesive. Apply daubs near corners of tiles. Ensure that contact area of each daub is at least 2 inch diameter in final position. Press units into place, aligning joints and abutting units tight and uniform without differences in joint widths.

3.2 CLEANING

Following installation, clean dirty or discolored surfaces of acoustical units and leave them free from defects. Remove units that are damaged or improperly installed and provide new units as directed.

3.3 RECLAMATION PROCEDURES

Neatly stack ceiling tile, designated for recycling by the Contracting Officer, on 4 by 4 foot pallets not higher than 4 foot. Panels must be completely dry. Shrink wrap and symmetrically stack pallets on top of each other without falling over.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 65 00

RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D4078	(2002; R 2015) Water Emulsion Floor Polish
ASTM E648	(2014c) Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
ASTM F1066	(2004; R 2014; E 2014) Standard Specification for Vinyl Composition Floor Tile
ASTM F1482	(2015) Installation and Preparation of Panel Type Underlayments to Receive Resilient Flooring
ASTM F1861	(2008; E 2012; R 2012) Resilient Wall Base
ASTM F1869	(2011) Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
ASTM F2170	(2011) Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs in situ Probes
ASTM F710	(2011) Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 253	(2011) Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Fire Resistance Requirements

Provide a critical radiant flux of not less than 0.45 watts per square centimeter (Class 1) for flooring in corridors and exits when tested in accordance with ASTM E648 or NFPA 253.

1.3 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING

Materials in this technical specification may contribute towards contract compliance with sustainability requirements. See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING for project low-emitting materials and recycled content.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; G
Adhesives; G
Vinyl Composition Tile; G
Wall Base; G

SD-04 Samples

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Moisture, Alkalinity and Bond Tests; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Surface Preparation; G
Installation; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Recycled Content; S
Indoor Air Quality; S

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the building site in original unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name, style name, pattern color name and number, production run, project identification, and handling instructions. Store materials in a clean, dry, secure, and well-ventilated area with ambient air temperature maintained above 68 degrees F and below 85 degrees F, stacked according to manufacturer's recommendations. Protect materials from the direct flow of heat from hot-air registers, radiators and other heating fixtures and appliances. Observe ventilation and safety procedures specified in the MSDS.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Maintain areas to receive resilient flooring at a temperature above 68 degrees F and below 85 degrees F for 3 days before application, during application and 2 days after application, unless otherwise directed by the flooring manufacturer for the flooring being installed. Maintain a minimum temperature of 55 degrees F thereafter. Provide adequate ventilation to remove moisture from area and to comply with regulations limiting concentrations of hazardous vapors.

1.7 SCHEDULING

Schedule resilient flooring application after the completion of other work which would damage the finished surface of the flooring.

1.8 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

Provide extra flooring material of each color and pattern at the rate of one box (approximately 45 square feet) of each color and pattern installed. Provide extra wall base material composed of 20 linear feet of each type, color and pattern. Package all extra materials in original properly marked containers bearing the manufacturer's name, brand name, pattern color name and number, production run, and handling instructions. Provide extra materials from the same lot as those installed. Leave extra stock at the site in location assigned by Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

Resilient products are to be FloorScore® certified, or demonstrate equivalent performance. All Interior installation sealants, adhesives and coatings shall comply with specified VOC limits. Refer to 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING for additional details.

2.2 VINYL COMPOSITION TILE

Conform to ASTM F1066 Class 2, (through pattern tile), Composition 1, asbestos-free, 12 inch square and 1/8 inch thick. Provide color and pattern uniformly distributed throughout the thickness of the tile.

2.3 WALL BASE

Conform to ASTM F1861, Type TS (vulcanized thermoset rubber) or Type TP (thermoplastic rubber), Style B (coved - installed with resilient flooring). Provide 4 inch high and a minimum 1/8 inch thick wall base. Provide preformed corners in matching height, shape, and color.

2.4 MOULDING

Provide tapered mouldings of vinyl and types as recommended by flooring manufacturer for both edges and transitions of flooring materials specified. Provide vertical lip on moulding of maximum 1/4 inch. Provide bevel change in level between 1/4 and 1/2 inch with a slope no greater than

1:2.

2.5 ADHESIVES

Provide adhesives for flooring, base and accessories as recommended by the manufacturer and comply with local indoor air quality standards. Submit manufacturer's descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, and mildew and germicidal characteristics.

2.6 SURFACE PREPARATION MATERIALS

Provide surface preparation materials, such as panel type underlayment, lining felt, and floor crack fillers as recommended by the flooring manufacturer for the subfloor conditions. Comply with ASTM F1482 for panel type underlayment products.

2.7 POLISH/FINISH

Provide polish finish as recommended by the manufacturer and conform to ASTM D4078 for polish.

2.8 CAULKING AND SEALANTS

Provide caulking and sealants in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.9 MANUFACTURER'S COLOR, PATTERN AND TEXTURE

Provide color, pattern and texture for resilient flooring and accessories as indicated on the Finish Schedule. Provide flooring in any one continuous area from same production run with same shade and pattern. Submit scaled drawings indicating patterns (including location of patterns and colors) and dimensions. Submit manufacturer's descriptive data and samples of each indicated color and type of flooring, base, mouldings, and accessories sized a minimum 2-1/2 by 4 inch.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. Report all conditions that will prevent a proper installation. Do not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government. Work will proceed only when conditions have been corrected and accepted by the installer. Submit manufacturer's printed installation instructions for all flooring materials and accessories, including preparation of substrate, seaming techniques, and recommended adhesives.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Provide a smooth, true, level plane for surface preparation of the flooring, except where indicated as sloped. Floor to be flat to within 3/16 inch in 10 feet. Prepare subfloor in accordance with flooring manufacturer's recommended instructions. Prepare the surfaces of lightweight concrete slabs (as defined by the flooring manufacturer) as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Comply with ASTM F710 for concrete subfloor preparation. Floor fills or toppings may be required as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Install underlayments, when required by the flooring manufacturer, in accordance with manufacturer's

recommended printed installation instructions. Comply with ASTM F1482 for panel type underlayments. Before any work under this section is begun, correct all defects such as rough or scaling concrete, chalk and dust, cracks, low spots, high spots, and uneven surfaces. Repair all damaged portions of concrete slabs as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Remove concrete curing and sealer compounds from the slabs, other than the type that does not adversely affect adhesion. Remove paint, varnish, oils, release agents, sealers, waxes, and adhesives, as required by the flooring product in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions.

3.3 MOISTURE, ALKALINITY AND BOND TESTS

Determine the suitability of the concrete subfloor for receiving the resilient flooring with regard to moisture content and pH level by moisture and alkalinity tests. Conduct moisture testing in accordance with ASTM F1869 or ASTM F2170, unless otherwise recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Conduct alkalinity testing as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Determine the compatibility of the resilient flooring adhesives to the concrete floors by a bond test in accordance with the flooring manufacturer's recommendations. Submit copy of test reports for moisture and alkalinity content of concrete slab, and bond test stating date of test, person conducting the test, and the area tested.

3.4 PLACING VINYL COMPOSITION TILES

Install tile flooring and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Keep tile lines and joints square, symmetrical, tight, and even. Keep each floor in true, level plane, except where slope is indicated. Vary edge width as necessary to maintain full-size tiles in the field, no edge tile to be less than one-half the field tile size, except where irregular shaped rooms make it impossible. Cut flooring to fit around all permanent fixtures, built-in furniture and cabinets, pipes, and outlets. Cut, fit, and scribe edge tile to walls and partitions after field flooring has been applied.

3.5 PLACING MOULDING

Provide moulding where flooring termination is higher than the adjacent finished flooring and at transitions between different flooring materials. When required, locate moulding under door centerline. Moulding is not required at doorways where thresholds are provided. Secure moulding with adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's printed directions.

3.6 PLACING WALL BASE

Install wall base in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's printed directions. Tighten base joints and make even with adjacent resilient flooring. Fill voids along the top edge of base at masonry walls with caulk. Roll entire vertical surface of base with hand roller, and press toe of base with a straight piece of wood to ensure proper alignment. Avoid excess adhesive in corners.

3.7 CLEANING

Immediately upon completion of installation of flooring in a room or an area, dry/clean the flooring and adjacent surfaces to remove all surplus

adhesive. Clean flooring as recommended in accordance with manufacturer's printed maintenance instructions and within the recommended time frame. As required by the manufacturer, apply the recommended number of coats and type of polish and/or finish in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 PROTECTION

From the time of installation until acceptance, protect flooring from damage as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Remove and replace flooring which becomes damaged, loose, broken, or curled and wall base which is not tight to wall or securely adhered.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 90 00

PAINTS AND COATINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH 0100 (2001; Supplements 2002-2008)
Documentation of the Threshold Limit
Values and Biological Exposure Indices

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D4263 (1983; R 2012) Indicating Moisture in
Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method

ASTM D4444 (2013) Use and Calibration of Hand-Held
Moisture Meters

ASTM D523 (2008) Standard Test Method for Specular
Gloss

ASTM D6386 (2010) Standard Practice for Preparation
of Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coated Iron
and Steel Product and Hardware Surfaces
for Painting

ASTM F1869 (2011) Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission
Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous
Calcium Chloride

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 107 (Oct 2009) Rust Inhibitive Primer
(Water-Based)

MPI 11 (Oct 2009) Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI
Gloss Level 5

MPI 113 (Oct 2009) Exterior Pigmented Elastomeric
Coating (Water Based)

MPI 134 (Oct 2009) Galvanized Primer (Waterbased)

MPI 139 (Oct 2009) Interior High Performance
Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3

MPI 141 (Oct 2009) Interior High Performance Latex
MPI Gloss Level 5

MPI 147	(Oct 2009) Institutional Low Odor / VOC Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 153	(Oct 2009) Interior W.B. Light Industrial Coating, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 23	(Oct 2009) Surface Tolerant Metal Primer
MPI 4	(Oct 2009) Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler
MPI 50	(Oct 2009) Interior Latex Primer Sealer
MPI 79	(Oct 2009) Alkyd Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
MPI 9	(Oct 2009) Exterior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC 7/NACE No.4	(2007; E 2004) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning
SSPC PA 1	(2000; E 2004) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel
SSPC PA Guide 3	(1982; E 1995) A Guide to Safety in Paint Application
SSPC SP 1	(1982; E 2004) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2	(2007) Near-White Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5	(2002) Surface Preparation and Cleaning of Metals by Waterjetting Prior to Recoating
SSPC SP 2	(1982; E 2000; E 2004) Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3	(1982; E 2004) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning
SSPC VIS 1	(2002; E 2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning
SSPC VIS 3	(2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Hand and Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC VIS 4/NACE VIS 7	(1998; E 2000; E 2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Waterjetting

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FED-STD-313	(Rev D; Notice 1) Material Safety Data, Transportation Data and Disposal Data for

Hazardous Materials Furnished to
Government Activities

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1000

Air Contaminants

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

The current MPI, "Approved Product List" which lists paint by brand, label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use a subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI Approved Products List is acceptable.

Samples of specified materials may be taken and tested for compliance with specification requirements.

SD-03 Product Data

Coating; G
Manufacturer's Technical Data Sheets; G
Materials; G

SD-04 Samples

Color; G

Submit manufacturer's samples of paint colors. Cross reference color samples to color scheme as indicated.

SD-07 Certificates

Applicator's qualifications; G
Qualification Testing laboratory for coatings; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Mixing; G

Detailed mixing instructions, minimum and maximum application temperature and humidity, potlife, and curing and drying times between coats.

Manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets; G

Submit manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets for coatings, solvents, and other potentially hazardous materials, as defined in FED-STD-313.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Coatings; G

Preprinted cleaning and maintenance instructions for all coating systems shall be provided.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Materials; S

Documentation relative to recycled content

Documentation relative to low emitting materials

1.3 APPLICATOR'S QUALIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Contractor Qualification

Submit the name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the contractor that will be performing all surface preparation and coating application. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coatings on a minimum of three similar projects within the past three years. List information by individual and include the following:

- a. Name of individual and proposed position for this work.
- b. Information about each previous assignment including:
 1. Position or responsibility
 2. Employer (if other than the Contractor)
 3. Name of facility owner
 4. Mailing address, telephone number, and telex number (if non-US) of facility owner
 5. Name of individual in facility owner's organization who can be contacted as a reference
 6. Location, size and description of structure
 7. Dates work was carried out
 8. Description of work carried out on structure

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Field Samples and Tests

The Contracting Officer may choose up to two coatings that have been delivered to the site to be tested at no cost to the Government. Take samples of each chosen product as specified in the paragraph "Sampling Procedures." Test each chosen product as specified in the paragraph "Testing Procedure." Products which do not conform, shall be removed from the job site and replaced with new products that conform to the referenced

specification. Testing of replacement products that failed initial testing shall be at no cost to the Government.

1.4.1.1 Sampling Procedure

The Contracting Officer will select paint at random from the products that have been delivered to the job site for sample testing. The Contractor shall provide one quart samples of the selected paint materials. The samples shall be taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer, and labeled, identifying each sample. Provide labels in accordance with the paragraph "Packaging, Labeling, and Storage" of this specification.

1.4.1.2 Testing Procedure

Provide Batch Quality Conformance Testing for specified products, as defined by and performed by MPI. As an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing, the Contractor may provide Qualification Testing for specified products above to the appropriate MPI product specification, using the third-party laboratory approved under the paragraph "Qualification Testing" laboratory for coatings. The qualification testing lab report shall include the backup data and summary of the test results. The summary shall list all of the reference specification requirements and the result of each test. The summary shall clearly indicate whether the tested paint meets each test requirement. Note that Qualification Testing may take 4 to 6 weeks to perform, due to the extent of testing required.

Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third party laboratory selected to perform testing of coating samples for compliance with specification requirements. Submit documentation that laboratory is regularly engaged in testing of paint samples for conformance with specifications, and that employees performing testing are qualified. If the Contractor chooses MPI to perform the Batch Quality Conformance testing, the above submittal information is not required, only a letter is required from the Contractor stating that MPI will perform the testing.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Environmental Protection

In addition to requirements specified elsewhere for environmental protection, provide coating materials that conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District and regional jurisdiction. Notify Contracting Officer of any paint specified herein which fails to conform.

1.5.2 Lead Content

Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of nonvolatile content.

1.5.3 Chromate Content

Do not use coatings containing zinc-chromate or strontium-chromate.

1.5.4 Asbestos Content

Materials shall not contain asbestos.

1.5.5 Mercury Content

Materials shall not contain mercury or mercury compounds.

1.5.6 Silica

Abrasive blast media shall not contain free crystalline silica.

1.5.7 Human Carcinogens

Materials shall not contain ACGIH 0100 confirmed human carcinogens (A1) or suspected human carcinogens (A2).

1.6 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE

Paints shall be in sealed containers that legibly show the contract specification number, designation name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, quantity, date of manufacture, manufacturer's formulation number, manufacturer's directions including any warnings and special precautions, and name and address of manufacturer. Pigmented paints shall be furnished in containers not larger than 5 gallons. Paints and thinners shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's written directions, and as a minimum, stored off the ground, under cover, with sufficient ventilation to prevent the buildup of flammable vapors, and at temperatures between 40 to 95 degrees F.

1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH

Apply coating materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:

Work shall comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN. The Activity Hazard Analysis shall include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

1.7.1 Safety Methods Used During Coating Application

Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA Guide 3.

1.7.2 Toxic Materials

To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

- a. The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.
- b. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
- c. ACGIH 0100, threshold limit values.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Comply, at minimum, with manufacturer recommendations for space ventilation during and after installation.

1.8.1 Coatings

Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:

- a. Less than 5 degrees F above dew point;
- b. Below 50 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.

1.9 SCHEDULING

Allow paint and polyurethane installations to cure prior to the installation of materials that absorb VOCs.

1.10 COLOR SELECTION

Colors of finish coats shall be selected by the Contracting Officer. Manufacturers' names and color identification are used for the purpose of color identification only. Named products are acceptable for use only if they conform to specified requirements. Products of other manufacturers are acceptable if the colors approximate colors indicated and the product conforms to specified requirements.

Tint each coat progressively darker to enable confirmation of the number of coats.

Color, texture, and pattern of wall coating systems shall be as indicated.

1.11 LOCATION AND SURFACE TYPE TO BE PAINTED

1.11.1 Painting Included

Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Surfaces behind portable objects and surface mounted articles readily detachable by removal of fasteners, such as screws and bolts.
- b. New factory finished surfaces that require identification or color coding and factory finished surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.
- c. Existing coated surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

1.11.1.1 Exterior Painting

Includes new surfaces of the building its appurtenances, and site items.

1.11.1.2 Interior Painting

Includes all new surfaces of the building and appurtenances as indicated. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items, unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Exposed columns, girders, beams, joists, and metal deck; and

- b. Other contiguous surfaces.

1.11.2 Painting Excluded

Do not paint the following unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Surfaces concealed and made inaccessible by panelboards, fixed ductwork, machinery, and equipment fixed in place.
- b. Surfaces in concealed spaces. Concealed spaces are defined as enclosed spaces above suspended ceilings, furred spaces, attic spaces, crawl spaces, elevator shafts and chases.
- c. Steel to be embedded in concrete.
- d. Ceramic and quarry tile, copper, stainless steel, aluminum, brass, and lead.
- e. Hardware, fittings, and other factory finished items.

1.11.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting

Includes field coating of interior and exterior new surfaces.

- a. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items unless indicated otherwise.
 - (1) Exposed piping, conduit, and ductwork;
 - (2) Supports, hangers, air grilles, and registers;
 - (3) Miscellaneous metalwork and insulation coverings.
- b. Do not paint the following, unless indicated otherwise:
 - (1) New zinc-coated, aluminum, and copper surfaces under insulation
 - (2) New aluminum jacket on piping
 - (3) New interior ferrous piping under insulation.
 - (4) PVC coated conduit and piping.

1.11.4 Fire Extinguishing Sprinkler System

Clean, pretreat, prime, and paint new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metalwork, and accessories. Apply coatings to clean, dry surfaces, using clean brushes. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, and loose mill scale. Immediately after cleaning, provide the metal surfaces with one coat primer. Shield sprinkler heads with protective covering while painting is in progress. Upon completion of painting, remove protective covering from sprinkler heads. Remove sprinkler heads which have been painted and replace with new sprinkler heads.

Provide primed surfaces with with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except provide valves and operating accessories with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil. Provide piping with 2 inch wide red enamel bands or self-adhering red

plastic bands spaced at maximum of 20 foot intervals throughout the piping systems.

1.11.5 Definitions and Abbreviations

1.11.5.1 Qualification Testing

Qualification testing is the performance of all test requirements listed in the product specification. This testing is accomplished by MPI to qualify each product for the MPI Approved Product List, and may also be accomplished by Contractor's third party testing lab if an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing by MPI is desired.

1.11.5.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing

Batch quality conformance testing determines that the product provided is the same as the product qualified to the appropriate product specification. This testing shall only be accomplished by MPI testing lab.

1.11.5.3 Coating

A film or thin layer applied to a base material called a substrate. A coating may be a metal, alloy, paint, or solid/liquid suspensions on various substrates (metals, plastics, wood, paper, leather, cloth, etc.). They may be applied by electrolysis, vapor deposition, vacuum, or mechanical means such as brushing, spraying, calendaring, and roller coating. A coating may be applied for aesthetic or protective purposes or both. The term "coating" as used herein includes emulsions, enamels, stains, varnishes, sealers, epoxies, and other coatings, whether used as primer, intermediate, or finish coat. The terms paint and coating are used interchangeably.

1.11.5.4 DFT or dft

Dry film thickness, the film thickness of the fully cured, dry paint or coating.

1.11.5.5 DSD

Degree of Surface Degradation, the MPI system of defining degree of surface degradation. Five (5) levels are generically defined under the Assessment sections in the MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual.

1.11.5.6 EPP

Environmentally Preferred Products, a standard for determining environmental preferability in support of Executive Order 13101.

1.11.5.7 EXT

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system.

1.11.5.8 INT

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system.

1.11.5.9 micron / microns

The metric measurement for 0.001 mm or one/one-thousandth of a millimeter.

1.11.5.10 mil / mils

The English measurement for 0.001 in or one/one-thousandth of an inch, equal to 25.4 microns or 0.0254 mm.

1.11.5.11 mm

The metric measurement for millimeter, 0.001 meter or one/one-thousandth of a meter.

1.11.5.12 MPI Gloss Levels

MPI system of defining gloss. Seven (7) gloss levels (G1 to G7) are generically defined under the Evaluation sections of the MPI Manuals. Traditionally, Flat refers to G1/G2, Eggshell refers to G3, Semigloss refers to G5, and Gloss refers to G6.

Gloss levels are defined by MPI as follows:

Gloss Level	Description	Units at 60 degrees	Units at 85 degrees
G1	Matte or Flat	0 to 5	10 max
G2	Velvet	0 to 10	10 to 35
G3	Eggshell	10 to 25	10 to 35
G4	Satin	20 to 35	35 min
G5	Semi-Gloss	35 to 70	
G6	Gloss	70 to 85	
G7	High Gloss		

Gloss is tested in accordance with ASTM D523. Historically, the Government has used Flat (G1 / G2), Eggshell (G3), Semi-Gloss (G5), and Gloss (G6).

1.11.5.13 MPI System Number

The MPI coating system number in each Division found in either the MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual or the Maintenance Repainting Manual and defined as an exterior (EXT/REX) or interior system (INT/RIN). The Division number follows the CSI Master Format.

1.11.5.14 Paint

See Coating definition.

1.11.5.15 REX

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

1.11.5.16 RIN

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents. All consolidated latex paints shall contain a minimum of 100 percent post-consumer recycled content. Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials. All interior installation sealants, adhesives and coatings shall comply with specified VOC limits. Refer to 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING for additional details.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED

Prior to surface preparation and coating applications, remove, mask, or otherwise protect, hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, radiator covers, plates, lighting fixtures, public and private property, and other such items not to be coated that are in contact with surfaces to be coated. Following completion of painting, workmen skilled in the trades involved shall reinstall removed items. Restore surfaces contaminated by coating materials, to original condition and repair damaged items.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Remove dirt, splinters, loose particles, grease, oil, and other foreign matter and substances deleterious to coating performance as specified for each substrate before application of paint or surface treatments. Oil and grease shall be removed prior to mechanical cleaning. Cleaning shall be programmed so that dust and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces. Exposed ferrous metals such as nail heads on or in contact with surfaces to be painted with water-thinned paints, shall be spot-primed with a suitable corrosion-inhibitive primer capable of preventing flash rusting and compatible with the coating specified for the adjacent areas.

3.3 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES

3.3.1 Existing and New Ferrous Surfaces

- a. Ferrous Surfaces including Shop-coated Surfaces and Small Areas That Contain Rust, Mill Scale and Other Foreign Substances: Solvent clean or detergent wash in accordance with SSPC SP 1 to remove oil and grease. Where shop coat is missing or damaged, clean according to SSPC SP 2, SSPC SP 3, SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, or SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2. Brush-off blast remaining surface in accordance with SSPC 7/NACE No.4 ; Water jetting to SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5 WJ-4 may be used to remove loose coating and other loose materials. Use inhibitor as recommended by coating manufacturer to prevent premature rusting. Shop-coated ferrous surfaces shall be protected from corrosion by treating and touching up corroded areas immediately upon detection.
- b. Surfaces With More Than 20 Percent Rust, Mill Scale, and Other Foreign Substances: Clean entire surface in accordance with SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3/SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5 WJ-3.

3.3.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:

- a. For tool cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP 2 and SSPC SP 3. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in SSPC VIS 3.
- b. For abrasive blast cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC 7/NACE No.4, SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, and SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in SSPC VIS 1.
- c. For waterjet cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in SSPC VIS 4/NACE VIS 7.

3.3.3 Galvanized Surfaces

- a. New or Existing Galvanized Surfaces With Only Dirt and Zinc Oxidation Products: Clean with solvent, or non-alkaline detergent solution in accordance with SSPC SP 1. If the galvanized metal has been passivated or stabilized, the coating shall be completely removed by brush-off abrasive blast. New galvanized steel to be coated shall not be "passivated" or "stabilized" If the absence of hexavalent stain inhibitors is not documented, test as described in ASTM D6386, Appendix X2, and remove by one of the methods described therein.
- b. Galvanized with Slight Coating Deterioration or with Little or No Rusting: Water jetting to SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5 WJ3 to remove loose coating from surfaces with less than 20 percent coating deterioration and no blistering, peeling, or cracking. Use inhibitor as recommended by the coating manufacturer to prevent rusting.
- c. Galvanized With Severe Deteriorated Coating or Severe Rusting: Spot abrasive blast rusted areas as described for steel in SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, and waterjet to SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5, WJ3 to remove existing coating.

3.3.4 Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces

Aluminum and aluminum-alloy, lead, copper, and other nonferrous metal surfaces.

Surface Cleaning: Solvent clean in accordance with SSPC SP 1 and wash with mild non-alkaline detergent to remove dirt and water soluble contaminants.

3.4 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE

3.4.1 Concrete and Masonry

- a. Curing: Concrete, stucco and masonry surfaces shall be allowed to cure at least 30 days before painting, except concrete slab on grade, which shall be allowed to cure 90 days before painting.
- b. Surface Cleaning: Remove the following deleterious substances.
 - (1) Dirt, Chalking, Grease, and Oil: Wash new and existing uncoated surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, and 4 quarts of warm water. Then rinse thoroughly with fresh water. Wash existing coated surfaces

with a suitable detergent and rinse thoroughly. For large areas, water blasting may be used.

- (2) Fungus and Mold: Wash existing coated, and existing uncoated surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, 1 quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.
 - (3) Paint and Loose Particles: Remove by wire brushing.
 - (4) Efflorescence: Remove by scraping or wire brushing followed by washing with a 5 to 10 percent by weight aqueous solution of hydrochloric (muriatic) acid. Do not allow acid to remain on the surface for more than five minutes before rinsing with fresh water. Do not acid clean more than 4 square feet of surface, per workman, at one time.
- c. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects: Repair or fill mortar joints and minor defects, including but not limited to spalls, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and prior to coating application.
 - d. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not to surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp vertical surfaces as determined by ASTM D4263 or horizontal surfaces that exceed 3 lbs of moisture per 1000 square feet in 24 hours as determined by ASTM F1869. In all cases follow manufacturers recommendations. Allow surfaces to cure a minimum of 30 days before painting.

3.4.2 Gypsum Board

- a. Surface Cleaning: Gypsum board shall be dry. Remove loose dirt and dust by brushing with a soft brush, rubbing with a dry cloth, or vacuum-cleaning prior to application of the first coat material. A damp cloth or sponge may be used if paint will be water-based.
- b. Repair of Minor Defects: Prior to painting, repair joints, cracks, holes, surface irregularities, and other minor defects with patching plaster or spackling compound and sand smooth.
- c. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp surfaces as determined by ASTM D4263. New plaster to be coated shall have a maximum moisture content of 8 percent, when measured in accordance with ASTM D4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized. In addition to moisture content requirements, allow new plaster to age a minimum of 30 days before preparation for painting.

3.5 APPLICATION

3.5.1 Coating Application

Painting practices shall comply with applicable federal, state and local laws enacted to insure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Apply coating materials in accordance with SSPC PA 1. SSPC PA 1 methods are applicable to all substrates, except as modified herein.

At the time of application, paint shall show no signs of deterioration.

Uniform suspension of pigments shall be maintained during application.

Unless otherwise specified or recommended by the paint manufacturer, paint may be applied by brush, roller, or spray. Use trigger operated spray nozzles for water hoses. Rollers for applying paints and enamels shall be of a type designed for the coating to be applied and the surface to be coated. Wear protective clothing and respirators when applying oil-based paints or using spray equipment with any paints.

Paints, except water-thinned types, shall be applied only to surfaces that are completely free of moisture as determined by sight or touch.

Thoroughly work coating materials into joints, crevices, and open spaces. Special attention shall be given to insure that all edges, corners, crevices, welds, and rivets receive a film thickness equal to that of adjacent painted surfaces.

Each coat of paint shall be applied so dry film shall be of uniform thickness and free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, pinholes or other voids, laps, brush marks, and variations in color, texture, and finish. Hiding shall be complete.

Touch up damaged coatings before applying subsequent coats. Interior areas shall be broom clean and dust free before and during the application of coating material.

Apply paint to new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metal work, and accessories. Shield sprinkler heads with protective coverings while painting is in progress. Remove sprinkler heads which have been painted and replace with new sprinkler heads. For piping in unfinished spaces, provide primed surfaces with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil. Unfinished spaces include attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, crawl spaces, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and space where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material. For piping in finished areas, provide prime surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except provide valves and operating accessories with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel. Upon completion of painting, remove protective covering from sprinkler heads.

- a. Drying Time: Allow time between coats, as recommended by the coating manufacturer, to permit thorough drying, but not to present topcoat adhesion problems. Provide each coat in specified condition to receive next coat.
- b. Primers, and Intermediate Coats: Do not allow primers or intermediate coats to dry more than 30 days, or longer than recommended by manufacturer, before applying subsequent coats. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for surface preparation if primers or intermediate coats are allowed to dry longer than recommended by manufacturers of subsequent coatings. Each coat shall cover surface of preceding coat or surface completely, and there shall be a visually perceptible difference in shades of successive coats.
- c. Finished Surfaces: Provide finished surfaces free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, laps, brush marks, and variations in colors.
- d. Thermosetting Paints: Topcoats over thermosetting paints (epoxies and

urethanes) should be applied within the overcoating window recommended by the manufacturer.

3.5.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints

Reduce paints to proper consistency by adding fresh paint, except when thinning is mandatory to suit surface, temperature, weather conditions, application methods, or for the type of paint being used. Obtain written permission from the Contracting Officer to use thinners. The written permission shall include quantities and types of thinners to use.

When thinning is allowed, paints shall be thinned immediately prior to application with not more than 1 pint of suitable thinner per gallon. The use of thinner shall not relieve the Contractor from obtaining complete hiding, full film thickness, or required gloss. Thinning shall not cause the paint to exceed limits on volatile organic compounds. Paints of different manufacturers shall not be mixed.

3.5.3 Two-Component Systems

Two-component systems shall be mixed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Any thinning of the first coat to ensure proper penetration and sealing shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for each type of substrate.

3.5.4 Coating Systems

- a. Systems by Substrates: Apply coatings that conform to the respective specifications listed in the following Tables:

Table

Division 3.	Exterior Concrete Paint Table
Division 4.	Exterior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table
Division 5.	Exterior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table
Division 3.	Interior Concrete Paint Table
Division 4.	Interior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table
Division 5.	Interior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table
Division 9:	Interior Plaster, Gypsum Board, Textured Surfaces Paint Table

- b. Minimum Dry Film Thickness (DFT): Apply paints, primers, varnishes, enamels, undercoats, and other coatings to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mil each coat unless specified otherwise in the Tables. Coating thickness where specified, refers to the minimum dry film thickness.
- c. Coatings for Surfaces Not Specified Otherwise: Coat surfaces which have not been specified, the same as surfaces having similar conditions of exposure.

3.6 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL

Apply coatings of Tables in Division 5 for Exterior and Interior.

- a. Apply specified ferrous metal primer on the same day that surface is cleaned, to surfaces that meet all specified surface preparation requirements at time of application.

- b. Inaccessible Surfaces: Prior to erection, use one coat of specified primer on metal surfaces that will be inaccessible after erection.
- c. Shop-primed Surfaces: Touch up exposed substrates and damaged coatings to protect from rusting prior to applying field primer.
- d. Surface Previously Coated with Epoxy or Urethane: Apply MPI 101, 1.5 mils DFT immediately prior to application of epoxy or urethane coatings.
- e. Pipes and Tubing: The semitransparent film applied to some pipes and tubing at the mill is not to be considered a shop coat, but shall be overcoated with the specified ferrous-metal primer prior to application of finish coats.
- f. Exposed Nails, Screws, Fasteners, and Miscellaneous Ferrous Surfaces. On surfaces to be coated with water thinned coatings, spot prime exposed nails and other ferrous metal with latex primer MPI 107.

3.7 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

In addition to meeting previously specified requirements, demonstrate mobility of moving components, including swinging and sliding doors, cabinets, and windows with operable sash, for inspection by the Contracting Officer. Perform this demonstration after appropriate curing and drying times of coatings have elapsed and prior to invoicing for final payment.

3.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT

As specified in the Waste Management Plan and as follows. Do not use kerosene or any such organic solvents to clean up water based paints. Properly dispose of paints or solvents in designated containers. Close and seal partially used containers of paint to maintain quality as necessary for reuse. Store in protected, well-ventilated, fire-safe area at moderate temperature. Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers. Coordinate with manufacturer for take-back program. Set aside scrap to be returned to manufacturer for recycling into new product. When such a service is not available, local recyclers shall be sought after to reclaim the materials. Where local options exist for leftover paint recycling, collect all waste paint by type and provide for delivery to recycling or collection facility for reuse by local organizations.

3.9 PAINT TABLES

All DFT's are minimum values. Use only interior paints and coatings that meet VOC requirements of LEED low emitting materials credit. Unless specifically noted otherwise, acceptable products are listed in the MPI Green Approved Products List, available at <http://www.specifygreen.com/APL/ProductIdxByMPInum.asp>.

3.9.1 EXTERIOR PAINT TABLES

DIVISION 3: EXTERIOR CONCRETE PAINT TABLE

A. Exposed concrete surfaces:

1. Elastomeric Coating

MPI EXT 3.1F

Primer:

Intermediate:

Topcoat:

DIVISION 3: EXTERIOR CONCRETE PAINT TABLE

Per Manufacturer MPI 113 MPI 113
System DFT: 16 mils

Primer as recommended by manufacturer. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces. Surface preparation and number of coats in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

NOTE: Apply sufficient coats of MPI 113 to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 16 mils.

DIVISION 4: EXTERIOR CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS PAINT TABLE

A. New concrete masonry surfaces:

1. Elastomeric Coating

MPI EXT 4.2D

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
Per Manufacturer MPI 113 MPI 113
System DFT: 16 mils

Primer as recommended by manufacturer. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces. Surface preparation and number of coats in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

NOTE: Apply sufficient coats of MPI 113 to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 16 mils.

DIVISION 5: EXTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE

A. New Primed Steel that has been hand or power tool cleaned to SSPC SP 2 or SSPC SP 3:

1. Alkyd

MPI EXT 5.1Q-G6 (Gloss)

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 23 MPI 9 MPI 9
System DFT: 5.25 mils

B. New Galvanized surfaces:

1. MPI EXT 5.3H-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 134 MPI 11 MPI 11
System DFT: 4.5 mils

3.9.2 INTERIOR PAINT TABLES

DIVISION 3: INTERIOR CONCRETE PAINT TABLE

A. New Concrete: all exposed surfaces including undersides of landings. Floors are excluded:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex

MPI INT 3.1C-G3 (Eggshell)

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 50 MPI 139 MPI 139
System DFT: 4 mils

DIVISION 4: INTERIOR CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS PAINT TABLE

A. New Concrete masonry:

1. Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex

MPI INT 4.2E-G5 (Semigloss)

Filler	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 4	N/A	MPI 147	MPI 147
System DFT:	4 mils		

Fill all holes in masonry surface

DIVISION 5: INTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE

A. New metal: Doors and frames, Mechanical and Electrical surfaces adjacent to painted surfaces (Match surrounding finish), and miscellaneous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment:

1. MPI INT 5.1R-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 141	MPI 141
System DFT:	5 mils	

DIVISION 9: INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD PAINT TABLE

A. New Wallboard:

1. Water based, two component with cross-linker, polyurethane-fortified coating; VOC <50; anti-microbial; Class A fire rating.
Basis of Design: Master Coating Technologies Scuffmaster 'ScrubTough'.

New; NON-MPI LISTED (Eggshell)

Primer: As recommended by topcoat manufacturer

Intermediate: Water based, two component, polyurethane-fortified coating

Topcoat: Same as intermediate coat

System DFT: As recommended by manufacturer

B. New ceilings of Type X Wallboard:

1. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating

New; MPI INT 9.2L-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2L-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 153	MPI 153

System DFT: 4 mils

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 14 00.10

EXTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS C1.1M/C1.1	(2012) Recommended Practices for Resistance Welding
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2015; Errata 1 2015; Errata 2 2016) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A653/A653M	(2017) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A924/A924M	(2017a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B108/B108M	(2015) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B221	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM B26/B26M	(2014; E 2015) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Wind Load Requirements

Exterior signage must be designed to withstand windloadings as shown on the structural drawings. Submit design analysis and supporting

calculations performed in support of specified signage.

1.2.2 Character Proportions and Heights

Letters and numbers on indicated signs for handicapped-accessible buildings must have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1 and a stroke-width-to-height ratio between 1:5 and 1:10. Characters and numbers on indicated signs must be sized according to the viewing distance from which they are to be read. The minimum height is measured using an upper case letter "X". Lower case characters are permitted.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Exterior Building signage; G
Wind Load Requirements

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Protection and Cleaning; G

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

Signs must be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products. Items of equipment must essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials must be wrapped for shipment and storage, delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and stored in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.6 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period must be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EXTERIOR BUILDING SIGNAGE

Provide four signs. Sign location and text to be provided by the Contracting Officer.

2.1.1 Fabrication

ASTM B209 6061-T6. Panels shall be fabricated from a minimum of 0.125 inch thick aluminum sheeting.

2.1.2 Mounting

Secure to masonry wall surfaces with stainless steel self tapping fasteners located at four corners of sign.

2.1.3 Colors

Standard White characters and borders (Federal Standard 595a, Color 17875 Gloss) on Standard Brown (ISCC-NBS Color 56 String Brown) background.

2.1.4 Typeface

Font to be selected by the Contracting Officer.

2.1.5 Finish

Finish for metal panels shall be semi-gloss baked enamel or two-component polyurethane.

2.1.6 Size

Rectangular signs to be 15" high x 24" wide. Lettering to be 8" high. Allow for four characters per sign.

2.1.7 Content

Numbers and letters to be determined by Contracting Officer.

2.2 ALUMINUM ALLOY PRODUCTS

Aluminum alloy products must conform to ASTM B209 for sheet or plate, ASTM B221 for extrusions and ASTM B26/B26M or ASTM B108/B108M for castings. Welding for aluminum products must conform to AWS C1.1M/C1.1.

2.3 ANCHORS AND FASTENERS

Exposed anchor and fastener materials must be compatible with metal to which applied and must match in color and finish and must be non-rusting, non-corroding, and non-staining. Exposed fasteners must be tamper-proof.

2.4 SHOP FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

2.4.1 Factory Workmanship

Work must be assembled in the shop, as far as practical, ready for installation at the site. Work that cannot be shop assembled must be given a trial fit in the shop to ensure proper field assembly. Holes for bolts and screws must be drilled or punched. Drilling and punching must produce clean, true lines and surfaces. Welding to or on structural steel must be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Welding must be continuous along the entire area of contact. Exposed welds must be ground smooth. Exposed surfaces of work must have a smooth finish and exposed riveting must be flush. Fastenings must be concealed where practical. Items specified to be galvanized must be by hot-dip process after fabrication if practical.

Galvanization must be in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M and ASTM A653/A653M, as applicable. Other metallic coatings of steel sheet must be in accordance with ASTM A924/A924M. Joints exposed to the weather must be formed to exclude water. Drainage and weep holes must be included as required to prevent condensation buildup.

2.4.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, or where aluminum is in contact with concrete, mortar, masonry, wet or pressure-treated wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, the surfaces must be protected with a coat of asphalt varnish or a coat of zinc-molybdate primer to prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Signs must be installed in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions at locations shown on the detail drawings; submit drawings showing elevations of each type of sign; dimensions, details, and methods of mounting or anchoring; shape and thickness of materials; and details of construction. A schedule showing the location, each sign type, and message must be included. Signs must be installed plumb and true at mounting heights indicated, and by method shown or specified. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions and cleaning instructions.

3.1.1 Anchorage

Anchorage and fastener materials must be in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions for the indicated substrate. Anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated must include slotted inserts, expansion shields, and powder-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine carriage bolts for steel; lag bolts and screws for wood.

3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

The work must be protected against damage during construction. After signs are completed and inspected, cover all project identification, directional, and other signs which may mislead the public. Covering must be maintained until instructed to be removed by the Contracting Officer or until the facility is to be opened for business.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 14 00.20

INTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1 (2015) Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC A117.1 COMM (2017) Standard And Commentary Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101 (2018; TIA 18-1) Life Safety Code

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191 Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Schedule and Detail Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Installation; G
Warranty; G

SD-04 Samples

Interior Signage; G
Software; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Approved Manufacturer's Instructions; G
Protection and Cleaning; G

1.3 EXTRA MATERIALS

Provide 10 percent extra frames and extra stock of the following: 10 percent blank plates of each color and size for all sign types. 20% changeable message strips. Provide 20 percent paper inserts and software for creating text and symbols for Owner production of paper inserts after project completion. Verify IBM compatible or MacIntosh computer with government. Provide equipment necessary for removal of signage parts and pieces.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Samples

Submit interior signage samples of each of the following sign types showing typical quality, workmanship and color: Standard Room sign and Changeable message strip sign. The samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is identified and location recorded.

1.4.2 Schedule and Detail Drawings

Submit detail drawings showing elevations of each type of sign, dimensions, details and methods of mounting or anchoring, mounting height, shape and thickness of materials, and details of construction. Include a schedule showing the location, each sign type, and message.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials must be packaged to prevent damage and deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Product must be delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging and stored in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.6 WARRANTY

Warrant the interior signage for a period of 5 years against defective workmanship and material. Warranties must be signed by the authorized representative of the manufacturer. Submit warranty accompanied by the document authenticating the signer as an authorized representative of the guarantor. Guarantee that the signage products and the installation are free from any defects in material and workmanship from the date of delivery.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Signs must be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products that essentially duplicate signs that have been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Obtain signage from a single manufacturer with edges and corners of finished letterforms and graphics true and clean.

2.2 ROOM IDENTIFICATION/DIRECTIONAL SIGNAGE SYSTEM

2.2.1 Standard Room Signs

Signs shall be provided for each scheduled interior door in nominal 9 inch x 9 inch size, and must consist of acrylic plastic 0.080 inch thickness minimum conforming to ANSI Z97.1, conforming to the following:

- a. Frames must be molded acrylic, flat 1/8 inch thick
- b. End caps must be molded acrylic square style corners.
- c. Units must be frameless. Corners of signs must be squared.

2.2.2 Changeable Message Strip Signs

Changeable message strip signs must be of same construction as standard room signs to include a clear sleeve that will accept a paper or plastic insert identifying changeable text. The insert must be prepared typeset message mounted on paper card stock. Provide paper and software for creating text and symbols for computers identified by owner for Owner production of paper inserts after project completion.

2.2.3 Accessible Toilet Signs

Provide manufacturer's standard male and female accessibility pictograms at Men's Toilet, Women's Toilet, and Toilet in 9 inch x 9 inch size.

2.2.4 Occupancy Sign

Provide in 8 inch x 4 inch size

2.2.5 Type of Mounting For Signs

Provide extruded aluminum brackets for hanging, projecting, and double-sided signs. Mounting for framed, hanging, and projecting signs must be by mechanical fasteners. Surface mounted signs must be mounted with 1/16 inch thick closed cell vinyl foam with adhesive backing. Adhesive must be transparent, long aging, high tech formulation on two sides of the vinyl foam fabricated from materials that are not corrosive to sign material and mounting surface.

2.2.6 Graphics

Signage graphics for Standard Room signs shall be First Surface Copy Direct Print or Silkscreened (non-tactile), with text applied to panel using the silkscreen process. Silkscreened images shall be executed with photo screens prepared from original art. Handcut screens will not be accepted. Text shall consist of room number as listed on the Finish Schedule.

2.2.7 Character Proportions and Heights

All letters and numbers on signs conform to 36 CFR 1191.

2.2.8 Tactile Letters, Symbols and Braille

All raised letters and numbers on signs must conform to 36 CFR 1191.

2.3 STAIR SIGNAGE

Provide signs at interior stairs within the enclosure at each floor landing conforming to NFPA 101. Indicate the floor level, the terminus of the top and bottom of the stair enclosure, and the identification of the stair enclosure. Also, state the floor level of, and the direction to, exit discharge. Locate the signage inside the enclosure in a position that is visible when the door is in the open or closed position and install in conformance with 36 CFR 1191. The floor level designation must also be tactile in accordance with ICC A117.1 COMM.

2.4 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

Color must be as indicated. Finish of all signs must be eggshell, matte, or other non-glare finish.

2.5 TYPEFACE

ADA-ABA compliant font for Room Signs shall be Helvetica Neue.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Signs must be installed plumb and true and in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions at locations listed in this specification. Mounting height and mounting location must conform to 36 CFR 1191. Required blocking must be installed. Signs on doors or other surfaces must not be installed until finishes on such surfaces have been installed.

3.1.1 Anchorage

Anchorage must be in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions. Anchorage not otherwise specified or shown must include slotted inserts, expansion shields, and powder-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine carriage bolts for steel; lag bolts and screws for wood. Exposed anchor and fastener materials must be compatible with metal to which applied and must have matching color and finish.

- a. Signs mounted to painted gypsum board surfaces must be removable for painting maintenance.
- b. Mount signs mounted to lay-in ceiling grids with clip connections to ceiling tees.
- c. Install signs mounted on metal surfaces with magnetic tape.

3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

Protect the work against damage during construction. Hardware and electrical equipment must be adjusted for proper operation. Frames, and other sign surfaces must be cleaned at completion of sign installation in accordance with the manufacturer's approved instructions and the requirements of Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, Package 1.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 26 00

WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45 (2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A240/A240M (2017) Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications

ASTM B221 (2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

ASTM D256 (2010) Determining the Izod Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastics

ASTM D543 (2014) Standard Practices for Evaluating the Resistance of Plastics to Chemical Reagents

ASTM D635 (2014) Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position

ASTM E84 (2017) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

ASTM G21 (2015) Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350 (2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36

(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM AMP 500

(2006) Metal Finishes Manual

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS

SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J1545

(2005; R 2014) Instrumental Color
Difference Measurement for Exterior
Finishes, Textiles and Colored Trim

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168

(2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818

(2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program
For Chemical Emissions For Building
Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Corner Guards; G
Bumper Guards; G

SD-03 Product Data

Corner Guards; G
Bumper Guards; G

SD-04 Samples

Finish; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Corner Guards
Bumper Guards

SD-07 Certificates

Corner Guards

Bumper Guards

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Recycled content for aluminum component of corner guards; S
Recycled content for steel component of corner guards; S
Recycled content for aluminum component of bumper guards; S
Indoor air quality for adhesives; S

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality

1.3.1.1 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with seals unbroken and labels and trademarks intact. Keep materials dry, protected from weather and damage, and stored under cover. Materials must be stored at approximately 70 degrees F for at least 48 hours prior to installation.

1.5 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

To the maximum extent possible, corner guards and bumper guards must be the standard products of a single manufacturer and must be furnished as detailed. Drawings show general configuration of products required, and items differing in minor details from those shown will be acceptable.

2.1.1 Resilient Material

Provide resilient material consisting of high impact resistant extruded acrylic vinyl, polyvinyl chloride, or injection molded thermal plastic conforming to the following:

2.1.1.1 Minimum Impact Resistance

Minimum impact resistance must be 18 ft-lbs/sq. inch when tested in accordance with ASTM D256, (Izod impact, ft-lbs per sq inch notched).

2.1.1.2 Fire Rating

Fire rating must be Class 1 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, having a maximum flame spread of 25 and a smoke developed rating of 450 or less. Material must be rated self extinguishing when tested in accordance with

ASTM D635. Material must be labeled and tested by an approved nationally known testing laboratory. Resilient material used for protection on fire rated doors and frames must be listed by the testing laboratory performing the tests. Resilient material installed on fire rated wood/steel door and frame assemblies must have been tested on similar type assemblies. Test results of material tested on any other combination of door/frame assembly will not be acceptable.

2.1.1.3 Integral Color

Colored components must have integral color and must be matched in accordance with SAE J1545 to within plus or minus 1.0 on the CIE-LCH scales.

2.1.1.4 Chemical and Stain Resistance

Materials must be resistant to chemicals and stains reagents in accordance with ASTM D543.

2.1.1.5 Fungal and Bacterial Resistance

Materials must be resistant to fungi and bacteria in accordance with ASTM G21, as applicable.

2.2 CORNER GUARDS

2.2.1 Resilient Corner Guards

Corner guard units must be surface mounted type, radius formed to profile shown. Corner guards must be four feet high. Mounting hardware and base plates must be furnished. Assembly must consist of a snap-on cover with 3 inch legs and 1 inch radius bullnose formed from high impact resistant resilient material, minimum 0.078 inch thick, mounted over a minimum 0.062 inch thick continuous aluminum retainer. Extruded aluminum retainer must conform to ASTM B221, alloy 6063, temper T5 or T6. Provide aluminum components that contain a minimum of 35 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for aluminum component of corner guards. Factory fabricated end closure caps must be furnished for top and bottom of surface mounted corner guards.

Basis of Design:
4000 Model SM-10N
CS Acrovyn
Hughesville, PA
www.c-sgroup.com

2.2.2 Stainless Steel Corner Guards

Stainless steel corner guards must be fabricated of 18 gaugethick material conforming to ASTM A240/A240M, type 302 or 304. Formed to 3-1/2 inch legs with 3/16 inch radius bullnose. Provide stainless steel base material that contains a minimum of 60 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for steel component of corner guards. Corner guards must be four feet high.

Basis of Design:
Model CO-8
CS Acrovyn
Hughesville, PA
www.c-sgroup.com

2.3 BUMPER GUARDS

2.3.1 Bumper Guards

Bumper guards must consist of 4 inch high snap-on covers of high impact resistant resilient material, minimum 0.078 inch thick, mounted over 2 inch wide, minimum 0.062 inch thick aluminum retainer, and anchored to wall through bumper cushions at maximum 24 inches on center. Provide with prefabricated end closure caps, inside and outside corners, concealed splices, cushions, mounting hardware and other accessories standard with the manufacturer. Extruded aluminum retainers must conform to ASTM B221, alloy 6063, temper T5 or T6. Provide aluminum components that contain a minimum of 35 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for aluminum component of bumper guards. End caps and corners must be field adjustable to assure close alignment with bumper guards.

Basis of Design:
4000 Model BG-10N
CS Acrovyn
Hughesville, PA
www.c-sgroup.com

2.4 TRIM, FASTENERS AND ANCHORS

Provide vinyl trim, fasteners and anchors for each specific installation as shown.

2.5 FINISH

Submit two 12 inch long samples of each product indicating color and texture of materials requiring color and finish.

2.5.1 Aluminum Finish

Finish for aluminum must be in accordance with AA DAF45. Exposed aluminum must be designation AA-C22A31 chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating. Concealed aluminum shall be mill finish as fabricated, uniform in natural color and free from surface blemishes.

2.5.2 Stainless Steel Finish

Finish for stainless steel must be in accordance with ASTM A240/A240M, Type 302 or 304 NAAMM AMP 500, finish number 4.

2.5.3 Resilient Material Finish

Finish for resilient material must be high gloss vinyl texture with colors in accordance with SAE J1545.

2.6 ADHESIVES

Adhesive for resilient material must be in accordance with manufacturers recommendations. Provide sealants and non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) the VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168, or VOC

content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification of indoor air quality for adhesives.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.1.1 Bumper Guards

Material must be mounted at location indicated in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.2 Corner Guards

- a. Mount guards on external corners of interior walls, partitions and columns as shown.
- b. Where stainless steel corner guards are installed on exposed structural glazed facing tile units or masonry wall, partitions or columns, anchor corner guards to existing walls with 1/4 inch oval head stainless steel countersunk expansion or toggle bolts. Grout spaces solid between guards and backing with portland cement and sand mortar.
- c. Where resilient corner guards are installed on gypsum board, clean surfaces and anchor guards with a neoprene solvent-type contact adhesive specifically manufactured for use on gypsum board construction. Remove excess adhesive from the guard edges and allow to cure undisturbed for 24 hours.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 28 13

TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1036 (2016) Standard Specification for Flat Glass

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Finishes; G
Accessory Items; G

SD-04 Samples

Finishes; G
Accessory Items

SD-07 Certificates

Accessory Items

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Recycled content for stainless steel toilet accessories; S

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Wrap toilet accessories for shipment and storage, then deliver to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and store in a clean, dry area protected from construction damage and vandalism.

1.4 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

Provide toilet accessories where indicated in accordance with paragraph SCHEDULE. Porcelain type, tile-wall accessories are specified in Section 09 30 10 CEMENT TILING, QUARRY TILING, AND PAVER TILING. Provide each accessory item complete with the necessary mounting plates of sturdy construction with corrosion resistant surface.

Provide stainless steel products listed herein manufactured from materials containing a minimum of 50 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for stainless steel toilet accessories.

2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners

Provide anchors and fasteners capable of developing a restraining force commensurate with the strength of the accessory to be mounted and suited for use with the supporting construction. Provide tamperproof design exposed fasteners with finish to match the accessory.

2.1.2 Finishes

Except where noted otherwise, provide the following finishes on metal:

Metal	Finish
Stainless steel	No. 4 satin finish
Carbon steel, copper alloy, and brass	Chromium plated, bright

2.2 ACCESSORY ITEMS

Conform to the requirements for accessory items specified below. Submit fasteners proposed for use for each type of wall construction, mounting, operation, and cleaning instructions and one sample of each other accessory proposed for use. Incorporate approved samples into the finished work, provided they are identified and their locations noted. Submit certificate for each type of accessory specified, attesting that the items meet the specified requirements.

2.2.1 Grab Bars (GB.1, GB.2, and GB.3)

Provide an 18 gauge, 1-1/4 inch grab bar OD Type 304 stainless steel. Provide form and length for grab bar as indicated. Provide exposed mounting flange. Provide grab with peened non-slip surface. Furnish installed bars capable of withstanding a 500 pound vertical load without coming loose from the fastenings and without obvious permanent deformation. Allow 1-1/2 inch space between wall and grab bar.

2.2.2 Glass Mirror with Shelf (GMS)

Provide Type I transparent flat type, Class 1-clear glass for mirrors. Glazing Quality q1 1/4 inch thick conforming to ASTM C1036. Coat glass on one surface with silver coating, copper protective coating, and mirror

backing paint. Provide highly adhesive pure silver coating of a thickness which provides reflectivity of 83 percent or more of incident light when viewed through 1/4 inch thick glass, free of pinholes or other defects. Provide copper protective coating with pure bright reflective copper, homogeneous without sludge, pinholes or other defects, of proper thickness to prevent "adhesion pull" by mirror backing paint. Provide mirror backing paint with two coats of special scratch and abrasion-resistant paint and baked in uniform thickness to provide a protection for silver and copper coatings which will permit normal cutting and edge fabrication. Set in continuous one-piece roll formed stainless steel angle frame with mitered corners. Provide galvanized steel back with horizontal hanging brackets at top and bottom for securing to concealed wall hangers. Provide with integral 18 gauge stainless steel shelf full width of mirror protruding 4 inches from wall.

2.2.3 Locker Benches (LB)

Laminated hardwood benches with two coat clear acrylic finish.

- a. Size: 48 inches long x 24 inches wide x 1-1/4 inches thick
- b. Pedestals: 14 gauge stainless steel with 1-5/8 inch diameter stainless steel uprights

2.2.4 Paper Towel Dispenser (PTD)

Surface mounted, proximity feed paper towel dispenser constructed of ABS plastic in the front and HIPS plastic in the rear. Unit has capacity for both 800 foot/8 inch and 4 inch diameter stub rolls, dispensed in 10 inch portions. Size 12.5 inch wide x 15.5 inch height with diameter of 9.5 inches. Power from 4D batteries.

2.2.5 Combination Paper Towel Dispenser and Trash Receptacle (PTTR)

One piece outer frame receiving separate components:

Semi-recessed, proximity feed paper towel dispenser constructed of ABS plastic in the front and HIPS plastic in the rear. Unit has capacity for both 800 foot/8 inch and 4 inch diameter stub rolls, dispensed in 10 inch portions. Size 12.5 inch wide x 15.5 inch height with diameter of 9.5 inches. Power from 4D batteries.

Semi-recessed one-piece heavy duty waste receptacle of 20 gauge Type 304 stainless steel in 9.6 gallon capacity, concealed by swing out access door on piano hinge and tumbler lock.

2.2.6 Sanitary Napkin Disposer (SND)

Construct a Type 304 stainless steel sanitary napkin disposal with removable leak-proof receptacle for disposable liners. Provide fifty disposable liners of the type standard with the manufacturer. Retain receptacle in cabinet by tumbler lock. Provide disposer with a door for inserting disposed napkins, surface mounted on partition.

2.2.7 Shower Curtain (SC)

Provide a shower curtain at each shower rod, size to suit conditions with 15 percent fullness. Curtain to extend to within one inch of shower floor. Provide anti-bacterial nylon/vinyl fabric curtain. Furnish color as selected by the Contracting Officer.

2.2.8 Shower Curtain Support Hooks (SCH)

Provide the appropriate number of hooks for each shower curtain. Provide Type 304, 0.09 inch stainless steel hook made for use on a 1-1/4 inch diameter shower curtain rod. Locate at heights shown on drawings.

2.2.9 Shower Curtain Rods (SCR)

Provide Type 304 stainless steel shower curtain rod at each shower, 1-1/4 inch OD by 0.049 inch minimum in straight configuration.

2.2.10 Soap Dispenser (SD)

Provide wall mounted soap dispenser, liquid type consisting of an ABS plastic tub with holding capacity of 40 fluid ounces with an all-purpose valve that dispenses liquid soaps, lotions, detergents and antiseptic soaps.

2.2.11 Towel Pin (TP)

Provide towel pin with concealed wall fastenings, and a pin integral with or permanently fastened to wall flange with maximum projection of 4 inch. Provide satin finish.

2.2.12 Toilet Tissue Dispenser (TTD)

Furnish Type II - surface mounted toilet tissue holder with two rolls of standard tissue stacked vertically. Provide stainless steel, satin finish cabinet.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth. Provide the same finish for the surfaces of fastening devices exposed after installation as the attached accessory. Provide oval exposed screw heads. Install accessories at the location and height indicated. Protect exposed surfaces of accessories with strippable plastic or by other means until the installation is accepted. After acceptance of accessories, remove and dispose of strippable plastic protection. Coordinate accessory manufacturer's mounting details with other trades as their work progresses. After installation, thoroughly clean exposed surfaces and restore damaged work to its original condition or replace with new work.

3.1.1 Surface Mounted Accessories

Mount on concealed backplates, unless specified otherwise. Conceal fasteners on accessories without backplates. Install accessories with sheet metal screws or wood screws in lead-lined braided jute, PTFE or neoprene sleeves, or lead expansion shields, or with toggle bolts or other approved fasteners as required by the construction. Install backplates in the same manner, or provide with lugs or anchors set in mortar, as required by the construction. Fasten accessories mounted on gypsum board and plaster walls without solid backing into the metal or wood studs or to solid wood blocking secured between wood studs, or to metal backplates secured to metal studs.

3.2 CLEANING

Clean material in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Do not use alkaline or abrasive agents. Take precautions to avoid scratching or marring exposed surfaces.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 44 16

FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Fire Extinguishers; G
Accessories; G
Cabinet; G
Wall Brackets; G
Replacement Parts List; G

SD-04 Samples

Cabinet; G
Wall Brackets; G
Accessories; G

1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect materials from weather, soil, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction.

Deliver materials in their original packages, containers, or bundles bearing the brand name and the name and type of the material.

1.2.1 Samples

Provide the following samples: one full-sized sample of each type of cabinet being installed; three samples of wall brackets and accessories of each type being used.

Use approved samples for installation, with proper identification and storage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

2.1.1 Material

Provide enameled steel extinguisher shell.

2.1.2 Size

10 pound extinguishers.

2.1.3 Accessories

Safety release

Pressure gage

2.2 EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Cabinets

2.2.1.1 Material

Provide enameled steel cabinets.

2.2.1.2 Type

At Type FEC as shown on drawings: Provide semi-recessed type cabinets for a nominal 4 inch thick wall.

2.2.1.3 Size

Dimension cabinets to accommodate the specified fire extinguishers.

2.2.2 Wall Brackets

At Type FE as shown on the drawings: Provide wall-hook fire extinguisher wall brackets.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Comply with the manufacturer's recommendations for all installations.

3.2 PROTECTION

3.2.1 Repairing

Remove and replace damaged and unacceptable portions of completed work with new work at no additional cost to the Government.

Submit replacement parts list indicating specified items replacement part, replacement cost, and name, address and contact for replacement parts distributor.

3.2.2 Cleaning

Clean all surfaces of the work, and adjacent surfaces which are soiled as a result of the work. Remove from the site all construction equipment, tools, surplus materials and rubbish resulting from the work.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 51 13

METAL LOCKERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B456 (2011; E 2011) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-PRF-22750 (2011; Rev G) Coating, Epoxy, High Solids

MIL-PRF-23377 (2012; Rev K) Primer Coatings: Epoxy, High Solids

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS AA-C-31 (Rev E) Cabinets, Storage, Metal

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Types; G
Installation
Special Warranty; G
Numbering system

SD-03 Product Data

Material
Handles
Finish
Locker components

Assembly instructions

SD-04 Samples

Color chips; G

1.3 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Do not deliver metal lockers until spaces to receive them are clean, dry and ready for metal locker installation. Deliver lockers and associated materials in their original packages, containers, or bundles bearing the manufacturer's name and the name of the material. Protect from weather, soil, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction.

1.4 WARRANTY

1.4.1 Special Warranty

Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal lockers that fail in materials or workmanship, excluding finish, within specified warranty period.

a. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Structural failures
2. Faulty operation of latches and other door hardware

b. Damage from deliberate destruction and vandalism is excluded.

c. Warranty Period: Lifetime from date of Substantial Completion

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Color Chips

Provide a minimum of five samples of manufacturer's standard color offerings for selection by the Contracting Officer.

After preliminary selection, provide a minimum of three color chips, not less than 3 inches square, to confirm each color selected.

Government may request performance-characteristic tests on assembled lockers. Tests and results must conform to FS AA-C-31. Lockers not conforming will be rejected.

1.5.2 Installer Qualifications

Manufacturer(s) shall authorize installer(s) of locker and cabinet units for this project, and provide a manufacturer's representative to observe the work and endorse the Warranty.

1.5.3 Source Limitations

- a. Obtain metal lockers and accessories through one source from a single manufacturer.
- b. Obtain metal cabinets and accessories through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.6 FIELD VERIFICATION FOR METAL LOCKERS

Verify concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support metal

lockers are in place before fabrication and indicate locations on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPES

Lockers must be of the following type and size in the location and quantities indicated. Locker finish colors will be as selected.

2.1.1 Heavy Duty Storage Lockers (SL-1)

FS AA-C-31(modified herein). Type III Class 1: Single-tier cabinet 36 inches wide, 24 inches deep, and 72 inches high, attached to 6-inch high continuous base; with double swinging doors, full top shelf, full base shelf, and hanger rod.

2.2 MATERIAL

2.2.1 Steel Sheet

ASTM A1008/A1008M, commercial quality, minimized spangle material. Prepare material surfaces for baked enamel finishing in accordance with FS AA-C-31. Fabricate cabinet bodies from not less than 0.0299-inch thick steel sheet.

2.2.2 Chromium Coating

Nickel and chromium electrodeposited on the specified base metal. Conform to ASTM B456, SC-3, as applicable to the base metal.

2.2.3 Finish

FS AA-C-31.

Primer, MIL-PRF-23377; topcoat, MIL-PRF-22750.

2.2.3.1 Color

As selected from manufacturer's full range of colors.

2.3 LOCKER COMPONENTS

2.3.1 Padlock Hasp

Provide a padlock eye in the door latching mechanism. Built-in locks are not required.

2.3.2 Hanger Rods

FS AA-C-31.

2.3.3 Door Handles

FS AA-C-31. Provide zinc alloy or steel handles with a chromium coating.

2.3.4 Doors

FS AA-C-31 (modified herein), not less than 0.0598 inch thick steel sheet.

2.3.4.1 Hinges

In addition to the requirements of FS AA-C-31, provide 5-knuckle hinges, minimum 2 inches high. Fabricate knuckle hinges from not less than 0.0787 inch thick steel sheet. A full height piano hinge may be provided if standard with the manufacturer. Weld or bolt hinges to the door frame. Weld, bolt, or rivet hinges to the door.

2.3.4.2 Latching Mechanisms

FS AA-C-31.

2.3.5 Latch Strikes

FS AA-C-31. Fabricate from not less than 0.0787 inch thick steel sheet, except latch strike may be continuous from top to bottom and fabricated as part of the door framing.

2.3.6 Silencers

FS AA-C-31.

2.3.7 Back and Side Panels, Tops, and Bottoms

FS AA-C-31, not less than 0.0474 inch thick steel sheet.

2.3.8 Shelves

FS AA-C-31 (modified herein). Fabricate from not less than 0.0598 inch thick steel sheet.

2.3.9 Base Panels

FS AA-C-31.

2.3.10 Legs

Provide lockers without legs, suitable for installation on concrete slab.

2.3.11 Number Plates

FS AA-C-31. Aluminum. Provide separate consecutive numbering for lockers as directed by the Contracting Officer.

2.3.12 Label Holders

FS AA-C-31.

2.3.13 Fastening Devices

Provide bolts, nuts, and rivets as specified in FS AA-C-31.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION

Assemble lockers according to the locker manufacturer's instructions. Align lockers horizontally and vertically. Secure lockers to wall and base with screws. Bolt adjacent lockers together. Adjust doors to operate

freely without sticking or binding and to ensure they close tightly.

3.2 NUMBERING SYSTEM

Install number plates on lockers consecutively as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Testing

Government may request performance-characteristic tests on assembled lockers in accordance with FS AA-C-31. Lockers not conforming will be rejected.

3.3.2 Repairing

Remove and replace damaged and unacceptable portions of completed work with new.

3.3.3 Cleaning

Clean surfaces of the work, and adjacent surfaces soiled as a result of the work, in an approved manner. Remove equipment, surplus materials, and rubbish from the site.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 11 41 11

REFRIGERATED AND FROZEN FOOD STORAGE EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E84	(2017) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF Food Equipment	(2005) NSF Product Listings of Food Equipment and Related Products, Components and Materials

NSF/ANSI 2	(2015) Food Equipment

NSF/ANSI 7	(2016) Commercial Refrigerators and Freezers

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1598	(2008; Reprint Oct 2012) Luminaires

UL 207	(2009; Reprint Jun 2014) Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical

UL 471	(2010; Reprint Nov 2016) UL Standard for Safety Commercial Refrigerators and Freezers

UL 723	(2008; Reprint Aug 2013) Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work includes repair and replacement of wall panels, ceiling panels, floor panels, and doors at existing walk-in food service coolers and freezers. Upon completion of enclosures, contractor is to restart and test all existing refrigeration equipment. Verify existing dimensions, site conditions, and any required transition and trim components prior to commencement of work. Coordinate delivery of components with finished openings and other vertical handling limitations within the building. Advise the Contracting Officer of discrepancies prior to procurement and installation. Submit Contractor's Field Verification Data prior to the preconstruction meeting.

1.2.1 Design Requirements

Submit detail drawings for walk-in coolers and walk-in freezers. Provide drawings at a minimum 1/4 inch scale.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Contractor's Field Verification Data; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Manufacturer's Detail Drawings; G
Custom Fabricated Equipment; G
Installation Instructions and Diagrams; G

SD-03 Product Data

Walk-in Refrigerators: Panels, Floors, Doors, and Trim; G
Walk-in Freezers: Panels, Floors, Doors, and Trim; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Test Reports; G

SD-07 Certificates

NSF Certification
UL Certification

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Instructions for Shipping, Handling, Storage, Installation, and Start-Up.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Manufacturer's Warranty
Contractor's Warranty for Installation

1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit manufacturer's detail drawings and custom fabricated equipment drawings for each refrigerated enclosure. Include insulation details, utility connections (if required), and installation instructions and diagrams. Base shop drawings on verified field measurements and include contractor's field verification data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Pre-Installation Conference

Thirty days prior to commencement of work, notify the Contracting Officer that the following items are prepared and ready for review:

a. Shop Drawings, product data and installation instructions

- (1) Manufacturer's detail drawings
- (2) Custom fabricated equipment drawings and data
- (3) Installation instructions and diagrams

b. Product Data

- (1) Walk-in refrigerators panels, floors, doors, and trim
- (2) Walk-in freezers panels, floors, doors, and trim

c. Manufacturer's Instructions

For shipping, handling, storage, installation, and start-up.

1.5.2 Certifications

Submit certifications, including NSF Certification and UL Certification.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Insulation

Provide insulation materials for all enclosures as follows:

- a. New insulated wall, ceiling, and door components must have a complete surface enclosure of not less than 0.032 inches of aluminum or stainless steel having a base metal thickness of not less than 0.0160 inches at any point.
- b. New insulated floor components must have a walking surface enclosure of not less than 0.781 inches of stainless steel in raised four-way lug pattern, with remaining enclosure of aluminum or stainless steel having a base metal thickness of not less than 0.0160 inches at any point.
- c. New insulation must comply with flame spread index limits of not more than 75 and smoke developed index of not more than 450 when tested, in the maximum thickness intended for use, in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

2.2 WALK-IN REFRIGERATORS AND FREEZERS

Insulated wall and ceiling enclosure components, doors, trim, and insulated floor panel components shall be manufactured for food service use in accordance with NSF/ANSI 7 UL 207, and UL 471. Provide insulated floor panel components with walkside surface of stainless steel with raised four-way lug pattern at finish floor.

2.2.1 Panel Construction

Interchangeable, 4 feet maximum width, 4 inch thick, filled with insulation. Provide preformed corner panels extending not less than 12 inches in each direction. Panels to have tongue and groove edges or flush joints with double seal serrated neoprene rubber gaskets to assure air and vapor tight joints.

- a. Insulation: 4 inch minimum foamed-in-place polyurethane with manufacturer's rated "K" factor of not more than 0.15, free rise density of not less than 1.7 pounds per cubic foot, or in-place density of not less than 2 pounds per cubic foot. Provide floor screeds with minimum of 2 1/2 inches of foamed insulation.
- b. Closures: Close the exposed exterior of the walk-in unit adjacent to walls and ceiling with panels of same material as used for exterior of walk-in unit panels.
- c. I-Beam Supports: Wherever compartment dimension exceeds the clear-span ability of ceiling panels, provide I-beam supports on the exterior of the ceiling or supported by spline-hangers. Install 1/2 inch diameter steel rods through beam/hangers and secure to the structure above. Beams or posts within compartments are not acceptable.
- d. Finish:
 - (1) Exterior: Stainless steel on all exposed surfaces and doors, aluminum on unexposed surfaces.
 - (2) Interior: Stainless steel.

2.2.2 Prefabricated Floor Panels

Provide prefabricated floor panels of the same construction as wall/ceiling except with 14 gauge stainless steel safety plate with raised four-way lug pattern, sealed watertight at walk surface. Provide prefabricated floor panels laid on concrete slab, with sloping interior floor ramps at exterior entrance doors. Provide minimum 6 mil thick polyethylene vapor barrier on existing concrete slab beneath new floor panels. Seam to existing membrane material remaining in place. Furnish two sets of erection tools, compatible with fasteners, with each unit.

2.2.3 Coved Base

Provide prefabricated coved stainless steel base trim of 14 gage safety plate with four way raised lug pattern at interior wall/floor intersections. Trim profile to match existing.

2.2.4 Doors

Provide new stainless steel doors in 3 inch thickness, filled with insulation. Provide each door panel with an outside pilot light, a light switch and a remote bulb sensor with exterior flush-mounted, waterproof thermometer for registering temperature inside box. Provide anti-condensing strip heaters around the perimeter of door panel jambs. Provide top and each side of door with a resilient, non-magnetic, or thermoplastic with magnetic steel core gasket. On bottom edge of door, provide a replaceable, adjustable rubber or vinyl wiper gasket.

- a. Hardware Polished Stainless Steel: Provide two self-closing,

spring-loaded hinges for each door. Include plated steel pin and cam-lift type bearing. Provide door latch with cylinder lock and with provisions for padlock. Include safety-release handle to permit opening from inside when locked.

- b. Door Stops: Provide door stops where necessary, to prevent walk-in refrigerator and freezer doors from striking adjacent walls, plumbing fixtures or food service equipment when door is open.
- c. Protective Bumpers: Equip the exterior sides of refrigerator that are not installed against each other or against a wall with protective bumpers. Fabricate bumpers from either 0.059 inch thick stainless steel channel or from solid rubber or rubber-like materials having a durometer hardness of 75plus 5.
- d. Gasket: Provide either natural or synthetic rubber gaskets and in accordance with NSF/ANSI 2. Where frames are used, the panels must fit together with gaskets that are designed for 50 percent compression.

2.2.5 Lights

Where replacement of light fixtures is required by replacement of supporting wall or ceiling panel, provide high efficiency rated two-tube fluorescent lamps in vaporproof fixtures with safety shields. Provide lighting in accordance with UL 1598. Provide diffuser and ballast capable of operating in minus 10 degrees F temperature.

2.2.6 Identification Signs

Replace missing identification signs with engraved phenolic plastic compartment identification signs 12 by 2 inch high in selected color with one inch high letters mounted on door above view window.

2.2.7 Pressure Relief Port

Provide electrically heated, insulated pressure relief port in each new panel section.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Prior to commencement of installation, perform a complete walk through of the facility with the Contracting Officer to verify readiness for installation.

Provide adequate protection of all finished surfaces, fixtures, furnishings and other equipment to prevent any damage during the installation work.

Conduct installation procedures in accordance with NSF Food Equipment and UL standards stated herein, and with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.1 Equipment Connections

Reconnect all utilities as required by installation. Unless otherwise specified, provide stainless steel exposed piping.

3.1.2 Plumbing Work

Ensure all plumbing final connection points of equipment are tagged. Indicate item number, name of devices or components, and type of utility (water, gas, steam, drain). Provide extensions of indirect waste fitting to open-sight hub drain, floor sink, or floor drains from food service equipment.

3.2 TESTS

Perform the tests as specified. Notify the Contracting Officer in writing, 10 days prior to performing tests. Perform tests in the presence of the manufacturer's representative and the Contracting Officer.

3.2.1 Start-Up and Operational Test

Provide all lubricants and accessories before start-up. Start and operate all equipment. Follow the manufacturer's procedures and place the systems in all modes of operation. Supplement initial charges of lubricating oil to ensure maximum operating capacity. Adjust all safety and automatic control instruments. Record manufacturer's recommended readings hourly. Operational tests must cover a period of not less than 5 days.

Upon completion of start-up and operational tests submit a list of authorized local service and repair entities.

3.2.2 Test Reports

Submit final field test reports for each system tested, describing test apparatus, instrumentation calculations, and equipment data based on industry standard forms or reasonable facsimiles thereof. Include in data: compressor suction and discharge pressure; refrigerant charge pump, compressor and air moving device ampere readings; power supply characteristics, including phase imbalance, with 1/2 percent accuracy; thermostatic expansion valve superheat-value as determined by field test; subcooling; high and low refrigerant temperature switch set points; low oil pressure switch set point; moisture content; ambient, condensing and coolant temperatures; capacity control set points; field data and adjustments which affect unit performance and energy consumption. Where final adjustments and settings cannot be permanently marked as an integral part of device, include adjustment and setting data in test report.

3.3 MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY

Submit all manufacturers' signed warranties to Contracting Officer prior to final commissioning and acceptance.

3.4 CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTY for INSTALLATION

Submit contractor's warranty for installation to the Contracting Officer prior to final commissioning and acceptance.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 21 13 13.00 10

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1015 (2009) Performance Requirements for Double Check Backflow Prevention Assemblies and Double Check Fire Protection Backflow Prevention Assemblies - (ANSI approved 2010)

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.1 (2010) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250

ASME B16.11 (2011) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

ASME B16.21 (2011) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges

ASME B16.3 (2011) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300

ASME B16.4 (2011) Standard for Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; Classes 125 and 250

ASME B18.2.2 (2010) Standard for Square and Hex Nuts

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A183 (2003; R 2009) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts

ASTM A449 (2010) Standard Specification for Hex Cap Screws, Bolts, and Studs, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105/90 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, General Use

ASTM A47/A47M (1999; R 2009) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

ASTM A53/A53M (2010) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A536	(1984; R 2009) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM F436	(2011) Hardened Steel Washers
FM GLOBAL (FM)	
FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/
MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)	
MSS SP-71	(2011) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)	
NFPA 13	(2016; Errata 10-1; TIA 10-1; TIA 11-2) Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems
NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)	
NICET 1014-7	(2003) Program Detail Manual for Certification in the Field of Fire Protection Engineering Technology (Field Code 003) Subfield of Automatic Sprinkler System Layout
UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)	
UL Bld Mat Dir	(2011) Building Materials Directory
UL Fire Prot Dir	(2011) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Furnish piping offsets, fittings, and any other accessories as required to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction. Install sprinkler system over and under ducts, piping and platforms when such equipment can negatively effect or disrupt the sprinkler discharge pattern and coverage. Modify the existing wet pipe sprinkler system in areas indicated on the drawings Except as modified herein, the system shall be designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 13. Pipe sizes which are not indicated on drawings shall be determined by hydraulic calculation. Design any portions of the sprinkler system that are not indicated on the drawings including locating sprinklers, piping and equipment, and size piping and equipment when this information is not indicated on the drawings or is not specified herein. The design of the sprinkler system shall be based on hydraulic calculations, and the other provisions specified herein.

1.2.1 Hydraulic Design

Hydraulically design the system as scheduled on the drawings. Hydraulic calculations shall be in accordance with the Area/Density Method of NFPA 13. Water velocity in the piping shall not exceed 20 ft/s.

1.2.1.1 Hose Demand

Add an allowance for exterior and interior hose streams as scheduled on the drawings. An allowance for interior hose stations of 100 gpm shall also be added to the sprinkler system demand.

1.2.1.2 Basis for Calculations

The design of the system shall be based upon a recent flow test performed by the sprinkler contractor. Coordinate the flow test with local utility. Water supply shall be presumed available at the point of connection to existing. Hydraulic calculations shall be based upon the Hazen-Williams formula with a "C" value of 120 for wet steel piping systems, and 100 for existing underground piping. Hydraulic calculations shall be based on operation of the fire pump provided in Section 21 30 00 FIRE PUMPS

1.2.1.3 Hydraulic Calculations

Submit hydraulic calculations, including a drawing showing hydraulic reference points and pipe segments and as outlined in NFPA 13, except that calculations shall be performed by computer using software intended specifically for fire protection system design using the design data shown on the drawings. Software that uses k-factors for typical branch lines is not acceptable. Calculations shall be based on the water supply data from the recent flow test performed by the contractor. Water supply curves and system requirements shall be included with the calculations. Provide a summary sheet listing sprinklers in the design area and their respective hydraulic reference points, elevations, actual discharge pressures and actual flows. Elevations of hydraulic reference points (nodes) shall be indicated. Documentation shall identify each pipe individually and the nodes connected thereto. Indicate the diameter, length, flow, velocity, friction loss, number and type fittings, total friction loss in the pipe, equivalent pipe length and Hazen-Williams coefficient for each pipe. For gridded systems, calculations shall show peaking of demand area friction loss to verify that the hydraulically most demanding area is being used. Also for gridded systems, a flow diagram indicating the quantity and direction of flows shall be included.

1.2.2 Sprinkler Coverage

Sprinklers shall be uniformly spaced on branch lines. In buildings protected by automatic sprinklers, sprinklers shall provide coverage throughout 100 percent of the building. This includes, but is not limited to, telephone rooms, electrical equipment rooms, switchgear rooms, transformer rooms, and other electrical and mechanical spaces. Coverage per sprinkler shall be in accordance with NFPA 13, but shall not exceed 100 square feet for extra hazard occupancies, 130 square feet for ordinary hazard occupancies, and 225 square feet for light hazard occupancies.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings; G
As-Built Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Fire Protection Related Submittals
Materials and Equipment; G
Spare Parts
Preliminary Tests;
Final Acceptance Test; G
Onsite Training
Fire Protection Specialist; G
Sprinkler System Installer; G

SD-05 Design Data

Hydraulic Calculations; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Preliminary Test Report;
Final Acceptance Test Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Inspection by Fire Protection Specialist; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating and Maintenance Manuals

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Compliance with referenced NFPA standards is mandatory. This includes advisory provisions listed in the appendices of such standards, as though the word "shall" had been substituted for the word "should" wherever it appears. In the event of a conflict between specific provisions of this specification and applicable NFPA standards, this specification shall govern. Reference to "authority having jurisdiction" shall be interpreted to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.4.1 Fire Protection Specialist

Perform work specified in this section under the supervision of and certified by the Fire Protection Specialist who is an individual registered professional engineer who has passed the fire protection engineering written examination administered by the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveys (NCEES) or who is certified as a Level IV Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Automatic Sprinkler System Layout subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology in accordance with NICET 1014-7. Submit the name and documentation of certification of the proposed Fire Protection Specialists, no later than 14 days after the Notice to Proceed and prior to the submittal of the sprinkler system drawings and hydraulic calculations. The Fire Protection Specialist shall prepare and submit a list of the fire protection related submittals, no later than 7 days after the approval of the Fire Protection Specialist, from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful installation of the sprinkler systems(s). The submittals identified on this list shall be accompanied by

a letter of approval signed and dated by the Fire Protection Specialist when submitted to the Government. The Fire Protection Specialist shall be regularly engaged in the design and installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.4.2 Sprinkler System Installer

Work specified in this section shall be performed by the Sprinkler System Installer who is regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the contract documents, and who has served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 2 years. Submit the name and documentation of certification of the proposed Sprinkler System Installer, concurrent with submittal of the Fire Protection Specialist Qualifications.

1.4.3 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings shall conform to the requirements established for working plans as prescribed in NFPA 13. Submit 3 copies of the Sprinkler System shop drawings, no later than 21 days prior to the start of sprinkler system installation. Drawings shall include plan and elevation views demonstrating that the equipment will fit the allotted spaces with clearance for installation and maintenance. Each set of drawings shall include the following:

- a. Descriptive index of drawings in the submittal with drawings listed in sequence by drawing number. A legend identifying device symbols, nomenclature, and conventions used.
- b. Floor plans drawn to a scale not less than $1/8" = 1'-0"$ which clearly show locations of sprinklers, risers, pipe hangers, inspector's test connections, drains, and other applicable details necessary to clearly describe the proposed arrangement. Each type of fitting used and the locations of bushings, reducing couplings, and welded joints shall be indicated.
- c. Actual center-to-center dimensions between sprinklers on branch lines and between branch lines; from end sprinklers to adjacent walls; from walls to branch lines; from sprinkler feed mains, cross-mains and branch lines to finished floor and roof or ceiling. A detail shall show the dimension from the sprinkler and sprinkler deflector to the ceiling in finished areas.
- d. Longitudinal and transverse building sections showing typical branch line and cross-main pipe routing as well as elevation of each typical sprinkler above finished floor.
- e. Details of each type of riser assembly; pipe hanger; and electrical devices and interconnecting wiring.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be housed in a manner to preclude any damage from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, all pipes shall either be capped or plugged until installed.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

Submit spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year and 3 years of service. Include a list of special tools and test equipment required for maintenance and testing of the products supplied.

Replacement parts for the fire protection system and equipment shall be available within a 50 mile radius of the base. Replacement parts from the manufacturer as a sole source shall not be acceptable, multiple suppliers shall be available.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide materials and equipment which are standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

All equipment shall have a nameplate that identifies the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number.

2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICE

Provide Materials and Equipment that have been tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. and are listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by Factory Mutual and listed in FM APP GUIDE. Where the terms "listed" or "approved" appear in this specification, such shall mean listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE. Submit manufacturer's catalog data included with the Sprinkler System Drawings for all items specified herein. The data shall be highlighted to show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. In addition, provide a complete equipment list that includes equipment description, model number and quantity.

2.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

Aboveground piping shall be steel.

2.4.1 Steel Piping Components

2.4.1.1 Steel Pipe

Except as modified herein, steel pipe shall be black and galvanized where indicated as permitted by NFPA 13 and shall conform to applicable provisions of ASTM A53/A53M. Pipe in which threads or grooves are cut or rolled formed shall be Schedule 40 and shall be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories to have a corrosion resistance ratio (CRR) of 1.0 or greater after threads or grooves are cut or rolled formed. Pipe shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, kind of pipe, and ASTM designation.

2.4.1.2 Fittings for Non-Grooved Steel Pipe

Fittings shall be cast iron conforming to ASME B16.4, steel conforming to ASME B16.11, or malleable iron conforming to ASME B16.3. Galvanized fittings shall be used for piping systems or portions of piping systems utilizing galvanized piping. Fittings into which sprinklers, drop nipples or riser nipples (sprigs) are screwed shall be threaded type. Plain-end fittings with mechanical couplings, fittings that use steel gripping devices to bite into the pipe and segmented welded fittings shall not be used.

2.4.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 175 psi service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer; segmented welded fittings shall not be used. Fitting and coupling houses shall be malleable iron conforming to ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510; ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12. Gasket shall be the flush type that fills the entire cavity between the fitting and the pipe. Nuts and bolts shall be heat-treated steel conforming to ASTM A183 and shall be cadmium plated or zinc electroplated.

2.4.1.4 Flanges

Flanges shall conform to NFPA 13 and ASME B16.1. Gaskets shall be non-asbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch thick, and full face or self-centering flat ring type.

2.4.1.5 Bolts, Nut, and Washers

Bolts shall be conform to ASTM A449, Type 1 and shall extend no less than three full threads beyond the nut with bolts tightened to the required torque. Nuts shall be hexagon type conforming to ASME B18.2.2. Washers shall meet the requirements of ASTM F436. Flat circular washers shall be provided under all bolt heads and nuts.

2.4.2 Pipe Hangers

Hangers shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE and of the type suitable for the application, construction, and pipe type and sized to be supported. All hangers and hanger accessories shall be galvanized coated.

2.4.3 Valves

2.4.3.1 Control Valves

Manually operated sprinkler control valves shall be outside stem and yoke (OS&Y) gate valves or listed butterfly valves with integral tamper switch and shall be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or FM APP GUIDE.

2.4.3.2 Check Valve

Check valve 2 inches and larger shall be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or FM APP GUIDE. Check valves 4 inches and larger shall be of the swing type with flanged cast iron body and flanged inspection plate, shall have a clear waterway and shall meet the requirements of MSS SP-71, for Type 3 or 4.

2.5 WATERFLOW ALARM

Electrically operated, exterior-mounted, waterflow alarm bell shall be provided and installed in accordance with NFPA 13. Waterflow alarm bell shall be rated 24 VDC and shall be connected to the Fire Alarm Control Panel (FACP).

2.6 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES

2.6.1 Sprinkler Waterflow Indicator Switch, Vane Type

Switch shall be vane type with a pipe saddle and cast aluminum housing. The electro-mechanical device shall include a flexible, low-density polyethylene paddle conforming to the inside diameter of the fire protection pipe. The device shall sense water movements and be capable of detecting a sustained flow of 10 gpm or greater. The device shall contain a retard device adjustable from 0 to 90 seconds to reduce the possibility of false alarms caused by transient flow surges. The switch shall be tamper resistant and contain two SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover, and shall be equipped with a silicone rubber gasket to assure positive water seal and a dustproof cover and gasket to seal the mechanism from dirt and moisture.

2.6.2 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch

Switch shall be suitable for mounting to the type of control valve to be supervised open. The switch shall be tamper resistant and contain one set of SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover or closure of the valve of more than two rotations of the valve stem.

2.7 SPRINKLERS

Sprinklers with internal O-rings shall not be used. Sprinklers shall be used in accordance with their listed coverage limitations. Temperature classification shall be as indicated. Sprinklers in high heat areas or in close proximity to unit heaters shall have temperature classification in accordance with NFPA 13.

2.7.1 Recessed Sprinkler

Recessed sprinkler shall be chrome-plated quick-response type and shall have a nominal 1/2 inch or 17/32 inch orifice.

2.7.2 Upright Sprinkler

Upright sprinkler shall be brass quick-response type and shall have a nominal 1/2 inch or 17/32 inch orifice.

2.7.3 Sidewall Sprinkler

Sidewall sprinkler shall have a nominal 1/2 inch orifice. Sidewall sprinkler shall have a polished chrome finish. Sidewall sprinkler shall be the quick-response type.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

2.8.1 Sprinkler Cabinet

Spare sprinklers shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 13 and shall be

packed in a suitable metal or plastic cabinet. Spare sprinklers shall be representative of, and in proportion to, the number of each type and temperature rating of the sprinklers installed. At least one wrench of each type required shall be provided.

2.8.2 Pipe Escutcheon

Escutcheon shall be polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screw.

2.8.3 Identification Sign

Valve identification sign shall be minimum 6 inches wide by 2 inches high with enamel baked finish on minimum 18 gauge steel or 0.024 inch aluminum with red letters on a white background or white letters on red background. Wording of sign shall include, but not be limited to "main drain," "auxiliary drain," "inspector's test," "alarm test," "alarm line," and similar wording as required to identify operational components.

2.9 DOUBLE-CHECK VALVE BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY

Double-check backflow prevention assembly shall comply with ASSE 1015. The assembly shall have a bronze, cast-iron or stainless steel body with flanged ends. The assembly shall include pressure gauge test ports and OS&Y shutoff valves on the inlet and outlet, 2-positive-seating check valve for continuous pressure application, and four test cocks. Assemblies shall be rated for working pressure of 175 psi. The maximum pressure loss shall be 6 psi at a flow rate equal to the sprinkler water demand, at the location of the assembly. A test port for a pressure gauge shall be provided both upstream and downstream of the double check backflow prevention assembly valves. Install a full size strainer upstream of the backflow preventer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

The contractor shall document the existing first floor piping system within the renovated area. Submit a shop drawing and calculations of this area where new branch lines and heads are installed on the existing system.

3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

The installation shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of NFPA 13, and publications referenced therein.

3.3 INSPECTION BY FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST

Prior to ceiling installation and concurrent with the Final Acceptance Test Report, certification by the Fire Protection Specialist that the sprinkler system is installed in accordance with the contract requirements, including signed approval of the Preliminary and Final Acceptance Test Reports. The Fire Protection Specialist shall: 1) inspect the sprinkler system periodically during the installation to assure that the sprinkler system is being provided and installed in accordance with the contract requirements,

2) witness the preliminary and final tests, and sign the test results, 3) after completion of the system inspections and a successful final test, certify in writing that the system has been installed in accordance with the contract requirements. Any discrepancy shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer in writing, no later than three working days after the discrepancy is discovered.

3.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Galvanized Pipe

Install galvanized pipe and fittings on the fire service pipes within the building up to the double check valve assembly in the Fire Pump room.

3.4.2 Piping in Exposed Areas

Install exposed piping without diminishing exit access widths, corridors or equipment access. Exposed horizontal piping, including drain piping, shall be installed to provide maximum headroom.

3.4.3 Piping in Finished Areas

In areas with suspended or dropped ceilings and in areas with concealed spaces above the ceiling, piping shall be concealed above ceilings. Piping shall be inspected, tested and approved before being concealed. Risers and similar vertical runs of piping in finished areas shall be concealed.

3.4.4 Pendent Sprinklers

Drop nipples to pendent sprinklers shall consist of minimum 1 inch pipe with a reducing coupling into which the sprinkler shall be threaded. Hangers shall be provided on arm-overs to drop nipples supplying pendent sprinklers when the arm-over exceeds 12 inches for steel pipe. Pendent sprinklers in suspended ceilings shall be a minimum of 6 inches from ceiling grid.

3.4.5 Upright Sprinklers

Riser nipples or "sprigs" to upright sprinklers shall contain no fittings between the branch line tee and the reducing coupling at the sprinkler. Riser nipples exceeding 30 inches in length shall be individually supported.

3.4.6 Pipe Joints

Pipe joints shall conform to NFPA 13, except as modified herein. Not more than four threads shall show after joint is made up. Flanged joints shall be provided where indicated or required by NFPA 13. Grooved pipe and fittings shall be prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published specification according to pipe material, wall thickness and size. Grooved couplings, fittings and grooving tools shall be products of the same manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations, such as behind solid walls, unless an access panel is shown on the drawings for servicing or adjusting the joint.

3.4.7 Reducers

Reductions in pipe sizes shall be made with one-piece tapered reducing fittings. The use of grooved-end or rubber-gasketed reducing couplings will not be permitted. When standard fittings of the required size are not manufactured, single bushings of the face type will be permitted. Where used, face bushings shall be installed with the outer face flush with the face of the fitting opening being reduced. Bushings shall not be used in elbow fittings, in more than one outlet of a tee, in more than two outlets of a cross, or where the reduction in size is less than 1/2 inch.

3.4.8 Pipe Penetrations

Cutting structural members for passage of pipes or for pipe-hanger fastenings will not be permitted. Pipes that must penetrate concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors shall be core-drilled and pipe sleeves are not required. Sleeves shall be Schedule 40 galvanized steel, ductile iron or cast iron pipe and shall extend through its respective wall or floor and be cut flush with each wall surface. Sleeves shall provide required clearance between the pipe and the sleeve per NFPA 13. The space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be firmly packed with mineral wool insulation. Where pipes penetrate fire walls, fire partitions, or floors, pipes shall be fire stopped in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING. In penetrations that are not fire-rated or not a floor penetration, the space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be sealed at both ends with plastic waterproof cement that will dry to a firm but pliable mass or with a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomer seal.

3.4.9 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be provided for pipe penetration of ceilings and walls. Escutcheons shall be securely fastened to the pipe at surfaces through which piping passes.

3.4.10 Identification Signs

Signs shall be affixed to each control valve, inspector test valve, main drain, auxiliary drain, test valve, and similar valves as appropriate or as required by NFPA 13. Hydraulic design data nameplates shall be permanently affixed to each sprinkler riser as specified in NFPA 13.

3.5 ELECTRICAL WORK

Except as modified herein, electric equipment and wiring shall be in accordance with Division 26 of the specifications. Alarm signal wiring connected to the building fire alarm control system shall be in accordance with Division 28 of the specifications. Wiring color code shall remain uniform throughout the system.

3.6 PRELIMINARY TESTS

The aboveground piping and system components, shall be tested to assure that equipment and components function as intended. The underground and aboveground interior piping systems and attached appurtenances subjected to system working pressure shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 13. Upon completion of specified tests, submit 3 copies of the completed Preliminary Test Report, no later than 7 days after the completion of the Tests. The Report shall include the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for

Aboveground Piping. All items in the Preliminary Tests Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist.

3.6.1 Aboveground Piping

3.6.1.1 Hydrostatic Testing

Aboveground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 13 at not less than 200 psi or 50 psi in excess of maximum system operating pressure and shall maintain that pressure without loss for 2 hours. There shall be no drop in gauge pressure or visible leakage when the system is subjected to the hydrostatic test. The test pressure shall be read from a gauge located at the low elevation point of the system or portion being tested.

3.6.1.2 Backflow Prevention Assembly Forward Flow Test

Each backflow prevention assembly shall be tested at system flow demand, including all applicable hose streams, as specified in NFPA 13. Provide all equipment and instruments necessary to conduct a complete forward flow test, including 2.5 inch diameter hoses, playpipe nozzles, calibrated pressure gauges, pitot tube gauge, plus all necessary supports to safely secure hoses and nozzles during the test. At the system demand flow, the pressure readings and pressure drop (friction) across the assembly shall be recorded. Provide a metal placard on the backflow prevention assembly that lists the pressure readings both upstream and downstream of the assembly, total pressure drop, and the system test flow rate. The pressure drop shall be compared to the manufacturer's data.

3.6.2 Testing of Alarm Devices

Each alarm switch shall be tested by flowing water through the inspector's test connection. Each water-operated alarm devices shall be tested to verify proper operation.

3.6.3 Main Drain Flow Test

Following flushing of the underground piping, a main drain test shall be made to verify the adequacy of the water supply. Static and residual pressures shall be recorded on the certificate specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS. In addition, a main drain test shall be conducted each time after a main control valve is shut and opened.

3.7 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST

Begin the Final Acceptance Test only when the Preliminary Test Report has been approved. Submit proposed procedures for Final Acceptance Test, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests, and proposed date and time to begin the Test, submitted with the procedures. Notification shall be provided at least 14 days prior to the proposed start of the test. Notification shall include a copy of the Contractor's Material & Test Certificates. The Fire Protection Specialist shall conduct the Final Acceptance Test and shall provide a complete demonstration of the operation of the system. This shall include operation of control valves and flowing of inspector's test connections to verify operation of associated waterflow alarm switches. After operation of control valves has been completed, the main drain test shall be repeated to assure that control valves are in the open position. Submit as-built shop drawings, at least 14 days after completion of the Final Tests, updated to reflect

as-built conditions after all related work is completed. Drawings shall be on reproducible full-size mylar film. In addition, the representative shall have available copies of as-built drawings and certificates of tests previously conducted. The installation shall not be considered accepted until identified discrepancies have been corrected and test documentation is properly completed and received. Submit 3 copies of the completed Final Acceptance Test Report no later than 7 days after the completion of the Final Acceptance Tests. All items in the Final Acceptance Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist as specified.

3.8 ONSITE TRAINING

The Fire Protection Specialist shall conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Submit proposed schedule, at least 14 days prior to the start of related training. Training shall be provided for a period of 8 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete and after the Final Acceptance Test. Submit 6 Operating and Maintenance Manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 14 days prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization submitted shall be capable of providing 4 hour on-site response to a service call on an emergency basis. The Onsite Training shall cover all of the items contained in the approved manuals.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 21 30 00

FIRE PUMPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Except as modified in this Section or on the drawings, install fire pumps in conformance with NFPA 20, NFPA 70, and NFPA 72. In the event of a conflict between specific provisions of this specification and applicable NFPA standards, this specification governs. Devices and equipment for fire protection service must be UL Fire Prot Dir listed or FM APP GUIDE approved. Interpret all reference to the authority having jurisdiction to mean the Contracting Officer or local Base Fire Marshal.

1.2 SEQUENCING

1.2.1 Fire Pump

The fire pump shall automatically operate when the set pressure is reached. psi . The fire pump shall automatically stop operating when the set pressure is reached and after the fire pump has operated for the minimum pump run time specified herein.

1.2.2 Pressure Maintenance Pump

Pressure maintenance pump shall operate when the system pressure drops to the set pressure. Pump shall automatically stop when the system pressure reaches the set pressure and after the pump has operated for the minimum pump run time specified herein.

1.3 FIRE PUMP INSTALLATION RELATED SUBMITTALS

The Fire Protection Specialist shall prepare a list of the submittals, from the Contract Submittal Register, that relate to the successful installation of the fire pump, no later than 7 days after the approval of the Fire Protection Specialist and the Manufacturer's Representative. The submittals identified on this list shall be accompanied by a letter of approval signed and dated by the Fire Protection Specialist when submitted to the Government.

1.4 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C111/A21.11

(2017) Rubber-Gasket Joints for
Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.18

(2012) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint

Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.22	(2013) Standard for Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(2013) Standard for Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.3	(2011) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.39	(2014) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B16.5	(2017) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A183	(2014) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A194/A194M	(2017a) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel, Alloy Steel, and Stainless Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure or High-Temperature Service, or Both
ASTM A449	(2014) Standard Specification for Hex Cap Screws, Bolts, and Studs, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105/90 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, General Use
ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2014) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2012) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A536	(1984; R 2014) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM B62	(2017) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B75/B75M	(2011) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM D3308	(2012; R 2017) Standard Specification for TFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM F436	(2011) Hardened Steel Washers

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1 (2016; SUPP 2016) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 1963 (2014) Standard for Fire Hose Connections

NFPA 20 (2016; ERTA 2016) Standard for the Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection

NFPA 24 (2016; ERTA 2016) Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances

NFPA 70 (2017; ERTA 1-2 2017; TIA 17-1; TIA 17-2; TIA 17-3; TIA 17-4; TIA 17-5; TIA 17-6; TIA 17-7; TIA 17-8; TIA 17-9; TIA 17-10; TIA 17-11; TIA 17-12; TIA 17-13; TIA 17-14) National Electrical Code

NFPA 72 (2016) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)

NICET 1014-7 (2012) Program Detail Manual for Certification in the Field of Fire Protection Engineering Technology (Field Code 003) Subfield of Automatic Sprinkler System Layout

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 448 (2017) UL Standard for Safety Centrifugal Stationary Pumps for Fire-Protection Service

UL Fire Prot Dir (2012) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval.

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Fire Pump Installation Related Submittals

Fire Protection Specialist; G

No later than 14 days after the Notice to Proceed and prior to the submittal of the fire pump installation drawings

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings; G

3 copies

As-Built Drawings; G

Piping Layout or Working Plans; G

Pump Room; G

SD-03 Product Data

Catalog Data; G

Spare Parts

Field Tests; G

At least 2 weeks before starting field tests

Manufacturer's Representative; G

Field Training; G

SD-07 Certificates

Fire Protection Specialist

No later than 14 days after the Notice to Proceed and prior to the submittal of the fire pump installation drawings

Qualifications of Installer

Final Test Certification

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating and Maintenance Instructions; G

At least 14 days prior to conducting field training

Flow Meter

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

Submit Spare Parts data for each different item of equipment and material specified. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year and 3 years of service. Include a list of special tools and test equipment required for maintenance and testing of the products supplied by the Contractor.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7.1 Fire Protection Specialist

Work specified in this section shall be performed under the supervision of and certified by the Fire Protection Specialist. Submit the name and documentation of certification of the proposed Fire Protection Specialists. The Fire Protection Specialist shall be an individual who is a registered professional engineer or who is certified as a Level IV Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Automatic Sprinkler System Layout subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology in accordance with NICET 1014-7. The Fire Protection Specialist shall be regularly engaged in the design and installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the Contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.7.2 Qualifications of Installer

Prior to installation, submit data for approval showing that the Contractor has successfully installed fire pumps and associated equipment of the same type and design as specified herein, or that he has a firm contractual agreement with a subcontractor having such required experience. The data shall include the names and locations of at least two installations where the Contractor, or the subcontractor referred to above, has installed such systems. Indicate the type and design of each system and certify that each system has performed satisfactorily in the manner intended for a period of not less than 18 months.

1.7.3 Final Test Certification

Concurrent with the Final Acceptance Test Report, submit certification by the Fire Protection Specialist that the fire pump installation is in accordance with the contract requirements, including signed approval of the Final Acceptance Test Reports. Submit data for approval showing the name and certification of all involved individuals with such qualifications at or prior to submittal of drawings.

1.7.4 Manufacturer's Representative

The initial start up of the fire pump shall be performed under the supervision of a representative of the fire pump manufacturer. The Manufacturer's Representative shall be regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of fire pump specified in the Contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect all equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, excessive humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, all pipes shall be either capped or plugged until installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- a. Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.
- b. Submit manufacturer's catalog data included with the Fire Pump Installation Drawings for each separate piece of equipment proposed for use in the system. Catalog data shall indicate the name of the manufacturer of each item of equipment, with data annotated to indicate model to be provided. In addition, a complete equipment list that includes equipment description, model number and quantity shall be provided. Catalog data for material and equipment shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - (1) Fire pumps, drivers and controllers including manufacturer's certified shop test characteristic curve for each pump. Shop test curve may be submitted after approval of catalog data but shall be submitted prior to the final tests.
 - (2) Pressure maintenance pump and controller.
 - (3) Piping components.
 - (4) Valves, including gate, check, globe and relief valves.
 - (5) Gauges.
 - (6) Hose valve manifold test header and hose valves.
 - (7) Flow meter.
 - (8) Associated devices and equipment.
- c. All equipment shall have a nameplate that identifies the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number. Pumps and motors shall have standard nameplates securely affixed in a conspicuous place and easy to read. Fire pump shall have nameplates and markings in accordance with UL 448. Electric motor nameplates shall provide the minimum information required by NFPA 70, Section 430-7.

2.2 FIRE PUMP

Fire pump shall be electric motor driven. The pump capacity shall be as scheduled on the drawings. Fire pump shall furnish not less than 150 percent of rated flow capacity at not less than 65 percent of rated net pressure. Pump shall be centrifugal horizontal split case fire pump. Horizontal pump shall be equipped with automatic air release devices. Pump shall be automatic start and automatic stop. Pump shall conform to the requirements of UL 448. Fire pump discharge and suction gauges shall be oil-filled type.

2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICE

2.3.1 General Requirements

Materials and Equipment shall have been tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. and listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by Factory Mutual and listed in FM APP GUIDE. Where the terms "listed" or "approved" appear in this specification, such shall mean listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE.

2.3.2 Alarms

Provide audible and visual alarms as required by NFPA 20 on the controller. Provide remote supervision as required by NFPA 20. Provide remote alarm devices located as indicated. Alarm signal shall be activated upon the following conditions: electric motor controller has operated into a pump running condition, loss of electrical power to electric motor starter, and phase reversal on line side of motor starter. Exterior alarm devices shall be weatherproof type. Provide alarm silencing switch and red signal lamp, with signal lamp arranged to come on when switch is placed in OFF position.

2.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.4.1 Pipe Sizes 2.5 inches and Larger

2.4.1.1 Pipe

Piping shall be ASTM A53/A53M, Weight Class STD (Standard), Schedule 40, Type F, Grade A; black steel pipe. Steel pipe shall be joined by means of flanges welded to the pipe or mechanical grooved joints only. Piping shall not be jointed by welding or weld fittings. Suction piping shall be galvanized pipe up to the backflow preventer.

2.4.1.2 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 175 psi service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Fitting and coupling houses shall be malleable iron conforming to ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510; ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12. Gasket shall be the flush type that fills the entire cavity between the fitting and the pipe. Nuts and bolts shall be heat-treated steel conforming to ASTM A183 and shall be cadmium plated or zinc electroplated.

2.4.1.3 Flanges

Flanges shall be ASME B16.5, Class 150 flanges. Flanges shall be provided at valves, connections to equipment, and where indicated.

2.4.1.4 Gaskets

Gaskets shall be AWWA C111/A21.11, cloth inserted red rubber gaskets.

2.4.1.5 Bolts

Bolts shall be ASTM A449, Type 1. Bolts shall extend no less than three full threads beyond the nut with bolts tightened to the required torque.

2.4.1.6 Nuts

Nuts shall be ASTM A194/A194M, Grade 7.

2.4.1.7 Washers

Washers shall meet the requirements of ASTM F436. Flat circular washers shall be provided under all bolt heads and nuts.

2.4.2 Piping Sizes 2 inches and Smaller

2.4.2.1 Steel Pipe

Steel piping shall be ASTM A53, Weight Class STD (Standard), Schedule 40, Type F, Grade A, steel pipe with threaded end connections. Fittings shall be ASME B16.3, Class 150, threaded fittings. Unions shall be ASME B16.39, Class 150, unions.

2.4.3 Pipe Hangers and Supports

Pipe hangers and support shall be UL listed UL Fire Prot Dir or FM approved FM APP GUIDE and shall be the adjustable type. Finish of rods, nuts, washers, hangers, and supports shall be zinc-plated after fabrication.

2.4.4 Valves

Valves shall be UL listed UL Fire Prot Dir or FM approved FM APP GUIDE for fire protection service. Valves shall have flange or threaded end connections.

2.4.4.1 Gate Valves and Control Valves

Gate valves and control valves shall be outside screw and yoke (O.S.&Y.) type which open by counterclockwise rotation. Butterfly-type control valves are not permitted.

2.4.4.2 Tamper Switch

The suction control valves, the discharge control valves, valves to test header and flow meter, and the by-pass control valves shall be equipped with valve tamper switches for monitoring by the fire alarm system.

2.4.4.3 Check Valve

Check valve shall be clear open, swing type check valve with flange or threaded inspection plate.

2.4.4.4 Relief Valve

Relief valve shall be pilot operated type conforming to NFPA 20. A means of detecting water motion in the relief lines shall be provided where the discharge is not visible within the pump house.

2.4.5 Hose Valve Manifold Test Header

Provide flush manifolded test header with removable valves. Provide ASME B16.5, Class 150 flanged inlet connection to hose valve manifold assembly. Provide approved bronze hose gate valve with 2.5 inch National Standard male hose threads with cap and chain; locate approximately 3 feet

above grade

2.4.6 Pipe Sleeves

A pipe sleeve shall be provided at each location where piping passes entirely through walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors, including pipe entering buildings from the exterior. Secure sleeves in position and location during construction. Provide sleeves of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, ceilings, and floors. Provide one inch minimum clearance between exterior of piping or pipe insulation, and interior of sleeve or core-drilled hole. Firmly pack space with mineral wool insulation. Seal space at both ends of the sleeve or core-drilled hole with plastic waterproof cement which will dry to a firm but pliable mass, or provide a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomeric seal. In fire walls and fire floors, a fire seal shall be provided between the pipe and the sleeve in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

- a. Sleeves in Masonry and Concrete Walls, Ceilings, Roofs, and Floors: Provide hot-dip galvanized steel, ductile-iron, or cast-iron pipe sleeves. Core drilling of masonry and concrete may be provided in lieu of pipe sleeves provided that cavities in the core-drilled hole be completely grouted smooth.
- b. Sleeves in Other Than Masonry and Concrete Walls, Ceilings, Roofs, and Floors: Provide galvanized steel sheet pipe not less than 0.90 psf.

2.4.7 Escutcheon Plates

Provide one-piece or split-hinge metal plates for piping entering floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed areas. Provide polished stainless steel or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy plates in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on plates in unfinished spaces. Plates shall be secured in place.

2.5 ELECTRIC MOTOR DRIVER

Motors, controllers, contactors, and disconnects shall be provided with their respective pieces of equipment, as specified herein and shall have electrical connections provided under Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Controllers and contactors shall have a maximum of 120-volt control circuits, and auxiliary contacts for use with the controls furnished. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, the cost of providing additional electrical service and related work shall be included under this section. Motor shall conform to NEMA MG 1 Design B type. Integral size motors shall be the premium efficiency type in accordance with NEMA MG 1. The motor and fire pump controller shall be fully compatible.

2.6 FIRE PUMP CONTROLLER

Controller shall be the automatic type and UL listed UL Fire Prot Dir or FM approved FM APP GUIDE for fire pump service. Pump shall be arranged for automatic start and stop, and manual push-button stop. Automatic stopping shall be accomplished only after all starting causes have returned to normal and after a minimum pump run time has elapsed. Controllers shall be completely terminally wired, ready for field connections, and mounted in a NEMA Type 4 watertight and dust tight enclosure arranged so that controller current carrying parts will not be less than 12 inches above the floor. Controller shall be provided with voltage surge arresters installed in

accordance with NFPA 20. Controller shall be equipped with a bourdon tube pressure switch or a solid state pressure switch with independent high and low adjustments, automatic starting relay actuated from normally closed contacts, visual alarm lamps and supervisory power light. Controller shall be equipped with a thermostat switch with adjustable setting to monitor the pump room temperature and to provide an alarm when temperatures falls below 40 degrees F. Controller shall be equipped with service entrance rated breakers.

2.6.1 Controller for Electric Motor Driven Fire Pump

Controller shall be electronic soft start starting type. Controller and transfer switch shall have a short circuit rating of 100,000 amps r.m.s. symmetrical at 480 volts a.c. An automatic transfer switch (ATS) shall be provided for the fire pump. The ATS shall comply with NFPA 20 and shall be specifically listed for fire pump service. The ATS shall transfer source of power to the alternate source upon loss of normal power. Controller shall monitor pump running, loss of a phase or line power, phase reversal and pump room temperature. Alarms shall be individually displayed in front of panel by lighting of visual lamps. Each lamp shall be labeled with rigid etched plastic labels. Controller shall be equipped with terminals for remote monitoring of pump running, pump power supply trouble (loss of power or phase and phase reversal), and pump room trouble (pump room temperature), and for remote start. Controller shall be equipped with a 7-day electric pressure recorder with 24-hour spring wound back-up. The pressure recorder shall provide a readout of the system pressure from 0 to 15 hp, time, and date. Controller shall require the pumps to run for ten minutes for pumps with driver motors under 200 horsepower and for 15 minutes for pumps with motors 200 horsepower and greater, prior to automatic shutdown. The controller shall be equipped with an externally operable isolating switch which manually operates the motor circuit. Means shall be provided in the controller for measuring current for all motor circuit conductors.

2.7 PRESSURE SENSING LINE

A completely separate pressure sensing line shall be provided for each fire pump and for the jockey pump. The sensing line shall be arranged in accordance with Figure A-7-5.2.1. of NFPA 20. The sensing line shall be 1/2 inch copper type K tubing. The sensing line shall be equipped with two restrictive orifice unions each. Restricted orifice unions shall be ground-face unions with brass restricted diaphragms drilled for a 3/32 inch. Restricted orifice unions shall be mounted in the horizontal position, not less than 5 feet apart on the sensing line. Two test connections shall be provided for each sensing line. Test connections shall consist of two brass 1/2 inch globe valves and 1/4 inch gauge connection tee arranged in accordance with NFPA 20. One of the test connections shall be equipped with a 0 to 300 psi water oil-filled gauge. Sensing line shall be connected to the pump discharge piping between the discharge piping control valve and the check valve.

2.8 PRESSURE MAINTENANCE PUMP

2.8.1 General

Pressure maintenance pump shall be an electric motor driven pump as scheduled on the drawings. Pump shall draft as indicated and shall discharge into the system at the downstream side of the pump discharge gate valve. An approved indicating gate valve of the outside screw and yoke (O.S.&Y.) type shall be provided in the maintenance pump discharge and

suction piping. Oil-filled water pressure gauge and approved check valve in the maintenance pump discharge piping shall be provided. Check valve shall be swing type with removable inspection plate.

2.8.2 Pressure Maintenance Pump Controller

Pressure maintenance pump controller shall be arranged for automatic and manual starting and stopping and equipped with a "manual-off-automatic" switch. The controller shall be completely prewired, ready for field connections, and wall-mounted in a NEMA Type 2 drip-proof enclosure. The controller shall be equipped with a bourdon tube pressure switch or a solid state pressure switch with independent high and low adjustments for automatic starting and stopping. A sensing line shall be provided connected to the pressure maintenance pump discharge piping between the control valve and the check valve. The sensing line shall conform to paragraph, PRESSURE SENSING LINE. The sensing line shall be completely separate from the fire pump sensing lines. An adjustable run timer shall be provided to prevent frequent starting and stopping of the pump motor. The run timer shall be set for 2 minutes.

2.9 JOINTS AND FITTINGS FOR COPPER TUBE

Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B75/B75M. Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.18. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B62. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment.

2.10 PUMP BASE PLATE AND PAD

Provide a common base plate for each horizontal-shaft fire pump for mounting pump and driver unit. Construct the base plate of cast iron with raised lip tapped for drainage or welded steel shapes with suitable drainage. Provide each base plate for the horizontal fire pumps with a 1 inchgalvanized steel drain line piped to the nearest floor drain. For vertical shaft pumps, pump head shall be provided with a cast-iron base plate and shall serve as the sole plate for mounting the discharge head assembly. Mount pump units and bases on a raised 6 inches reinforced concrete pad that is an integral part of the reinforced concrete floor.

2.11 HOSE VALVE MANIFOLD TEST HEADER

Hose valve test header shall be connected by ASME B16.5, Class 150 flange inlet connection. Hose valves shall be UL listed UL Fire Prot Dir or FM approved FM APP GUIDE bronze hose gate valves with 2.5 inches American National Fire Hose Connection Screw Standard Threads (NH) in accordance with NFPA 1963. The number of valves shall be in accordance with NFPA 20. Each hose valve shall be equipped with a cap and chain, and located approximately 3 feet above grade.

2.12 FLOW METER

Meter shall be UL listed UL Fire Prot Dir or FM approved FM APP GUIDE as flow meters for fire pump installation with direct flow readout device. Flow meter shall be capable of metering any waterflow quantities between 50 percent and 150 percent of the rated flow of the pumps. Arrange piping to permit flow meter to discharge through the test header.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 INSPECTION BY FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST

The Fire Protection Specialist shall periodically perform a thorough inspection of the fire pump installation, including visual observation of the pump while running, to assure that the installation conforms to the contract requirements. There shall be no excessive vibration, leaks (oil or water), unusual noises, overheating, or other potential problems. Inspection shall include piping and equipment clearance, access, supports, and guards. Any discrepancy shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer in writing, no later than three working days after the discrepancy is discovered. The Fire Protection Specialist shall witness the final acceptance tests and, after completion of the inspections and a successful final acceptance test, shall sign test results and certify in writing that the installation the fire pump installation is in accordance with the contract requirements.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Equipment, materials, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, installation, examination, inspection and testing shall be in accordance NFPA 20, except as modified herein. In addition, the fire pump shall be installed in accordance with the written instructions of the manufacturer.

3.3.1 Installation Drawings

Submit Fire Pump Installation Drawings consisting of a detailed plan view, detailed elevations and sections of the pump room, equipment and piping, drawn to a scale of not less than 1/2 inch = 1 foot. Drawings shall indicate equipment, piping, and associated pump equipment to scale. Indicate all clearance, such as those between piping and equipment; between equipment and walls, ceiling and floors; and for electrical working distance clearance around all electrical equipment. Include a legend identifying all symbols, nomenclatures, and abbreviations. Indicate a complete piping and equipment layout including elevations and/or section views of the following:

- a. Fire pumps, controllers, piping, valves, and associated equipment.
- b. Sensing line for each pump including the pressure maintenance pump.
- c. A one-line schematic diagram indicating layout and sizes of all piping, devices, valves and fittings.
- d. A complete point-to-point connection drawing of the pump power, control and alarm systems, as well as interior wiring schematics of each controller.

3.3.2 Pump Room Configuration

Provide detail plan view of the pump room including elevations and sections showing the fire pumps, associated equipment, and piping. Submit working

drawings on sheets not smaller than 24 by 36 inches; include data for the proper installation of each system. Show piping schematic of pumps, devices, valves, pipe, and fittings. Show point to point electrical wiring diagrams. Show piping layout or working plans and sensing piping arrangement. Include:

- a. Pumps, drivers, and controllers
- b. Hose valve manifold test header
- c. Circuit diagrams for pumps
- d. Wiring diagrams of each controller

3.4 PIPE AND FITTINGS

Piping shall be inspected, tested and approved before burying, covering, or concealing. Fittings shall be provided for changes in direction of piping and for all connections. Changes in piping sizes shall be made using tapered reducing pipe fittings. Bushings shall not be used.

3.4.1 Cleaning of Piping

Interior and ends of piping shall be clean and free of any water or foreign material. Piping shall be kept clean during installation by means of plugs or other approved methods. When work is not in progress, open ends of the piping shall be securely closed so that no water or foreign matter will enter the pipes or fittings. Piping shall be inspected before placing in position.

3.4.2 Threaded Connections

Jointing compound for pipe threads shall be polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) pipe thread tape conforming to ASTM D3308 and shall be applied to male threads only. Exposed ferrous pipe threads shall be provided with one coat of zinc molybdate primer applied to a minimum of dry film thickness of 1 mil.

3.4.3 Pipe Hangers and Supports

Additional hangers and supports shall be provided for concentrated loads in aboveground piping, such as for valves and risers.

3.4.3.1 Vertical Piping

Piping shall be supported at each floor, at not more than 10 foot intervals.

3.4.3.2 Horizontal Piping

Horizontal piping supports shall be spaced as follows:

MAXIMUM SPACING (FEET)										
Nominal Pipe Size (inches)	1 and Under	1.25	1.5	2	2.5	3	3.5	4	5	6+

MAXIMUM SPACING (FEET)										
Copper Tube	6	7	8							
Steel Pipe	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	16	17

3.4.4 Underground Piping

Installation of underground piping and fittings shall conform to NFPA 24. Joints shall be anchored in accordance with NFPA 24. Concrete thrust block shall be provided at elbow where pipe turns up towards floor, and the pipe riser shall be restrained with steel rods from the elbow to the flange above the floor. After installation in accordance with NFPA 24, rods and nuts shall be thoroughly cleaned and coated with asphalt or other corrosion-retard material approved by the Contracting Officer. Minimum depth of cover shall be 3 feet.

3.4.5 Grooved Mechanical Joint

Grooves shall be prepared according to the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Grooved fittings, couplings, and grooving tools shall be products of the same manufacturer. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations, such as behind solid walls or ceilings, unless an access panel is shown on the drawings for servicing or adjusting the joint.

3.5 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electric motor and controls shall be in accordance with NFPA 20, NFPA 72 and NFPA 70, unless more stringent requirements are specified herein or are indicated on the drawings. Electrical wiring and associated equipment shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 20 and Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide wiring in rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit, except electrical metallic tubing conduit may be provided in dry locations not enclosed in concrete or where not subject to mechanical damage.

3.6 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Color code marking of piping as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.7 FLUSHING

The fire pump suction and discharge piping shall be flushed at 150 percent of rated capacity of each pump. Flushing operations shall continue until water is clear, but not less than 10 minutes. Submit a signed and dated flushing certificate before requesting field testing.

3.8 FIELD TESTS

Submit system diagrams that show the layout of equipment, piping, and storage units, and typed condensed sequence of operation, wiring and control diagrams, and operation manuals explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal, safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic. After approval, these items shall be posted where directed.

3.8.1 Hydrostatic Test

Piping shall be hydrostatically tested at 225 psig for a period of 2-hours, or at least 50 psi in excess of the maximum pressure, when the maximum pressure in the system is in excess of 175 psi in accordance with NFPA 20.

3.8.2 Test Equipment

Provide all equipment and instruments necessary to conduct a complete final test, including 2.5 inch diameter hoses, playpipe nozzles, pitot tube gauges, portable digital tachometer, voltage and ampere meters, and calibrated oil-filled water pressure gauges. Provide all necessary supports to safely secure hoses and nozzles during the test. The Government will furnish water for the tests.

3.9 SYSTEM STARTUP

Fully enclose or properly guard coupling, rotating parts, gears, projecting equipment, etc. so as to prevent possible injury to persons that come in close proximity of the equipment. Conduct testing of the fire pumps in a safe manner and ensure that all equipment is safely secured. Hoses and nozzles used to conduct flow tests shall be in excellent condition and shall be safely anchored and secured to prevent any misdirection of the hose streams.

Post operating instructions for pumps, drivers, controllers, and flow meters.

3.10 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.10.1 Field Training

The Fire Protection Specialist and the Manufacturer's Representative shall conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Submit the proposed schedule for field training at least 14 days prior to the start of related training. Training shall be provided for a period of 8 hours of normal working time and shall start after the fire pump installation is functionally complete and after the Final Acceptance Test. The field instruction shall cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions. Submit manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Data Package 3 shall be submitted for fire pumps and drivers in

accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Each service organization submitted shall be capable of providing 8 hour onsite response to a service call on an emergency basis.

3.10.2 As-Built Drawings

Submit As-Built Drawings, no later than 14 days after completion of the Final Tests. Update the Fire Pump Installation Drawings to reflect as-built conditions after all related work is completed and shall be on reproducible full-size mylar film.

3.11 PROTECTION

Carefully remove materials so as not to damage material which is to remain. Replace existing work damaged by the Contractor's operations with new work of the same construction.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 22 00 00

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 1010 (2002) Self-Contained, Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 189.1 (2014; ERTA 1-2 2015; ERTA 3-4 2017) Standard for the Design of High-Performance Green Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP (2016; ERTA 1-8 2017; INT 1-5 2017) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1001 (2016) Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers

ASSE 1010 (2004) Performance Requirements for Water Hammer Arresters (ANSI approved 2004)

ASSE 1011 (2004; Errata 2004) Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers (ANSI approved 2004)

ASSE 1018 (2001) Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer Valves - Potable Water Supplied (ANSI Approved 2002)

ASSE 1020 (2004; Errata 2004; Errata 2004) Performance Requirements for Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly (ANSI Approved 2004)

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA 10084 (2017) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater

AWWA B300 (2010; Addenda 2011) Hypochlorites

AWWA B301	(2010) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C203	(2008) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
AWWA C606	(2015) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
AWWA C651	(2014) Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains
AWWA C701	(2015) Cold-Water Meters - Turbine Type for Customer Service

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M	(2011; Amendment 2012) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS B2.2/B2.2M	(2016) Specification for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A112.1.2	(2012; R 2017) Air Gaps in Plumbing Systems (For Plumbing Fixtures and Water-Connected Receptors)
ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1	(2013) Standard for Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures and Hydraulic Requirements for Water Closets and Urinals
ASME A112.36.2M	(1991; R 2017) Cleanouts
ASME A112.6.1M	(1997; R 2017) Floor Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
ASME A112.6.3	(2016) Standard for Floor and Trench Drains
ASME B1.20.1	(2013) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.15	(2013) Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.18	(2012) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.22	(2013) Standard for Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.24	(2011) Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500
ASME B16.50	(2013) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Braze-Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B40.100	(2013) Pressure Gauges and Gauge

Attachments

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A74	(2017) Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM A888	(2017a) Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
ASTM B306	(2013) Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)
ASTM B32	(2008; R 2014) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B42	(2015a) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B43	(2014) Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B813	(2016) Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B828	(2016) Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings
ASTM B88	(2016) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM C564	(2014) Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C920	(2014a) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D2564	(2012) Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D2665	(2014) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D2855	(2015) Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D3212	(2007; R 2013) Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D3311	(2017) Standard Specification for Drain,

Waste, and Vent (DWV) Plastic Fittings
Patterns

- ASTM E1 (2014) Standard Specification for ASTM
Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers
- ASTM F1760 (2016) Standard Specification for
Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC)
Non-Pressure Plastic Pipe Having
Reprocessed-Recycled Content
- ASTM F477 (2014) Standard Specification for
Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining
Plastic Pipe

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)

- CISPI 301 (2012) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and
Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain,
Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
- CISPI 310 (2012) Coupling for Use in Connection with
Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and
Vent Piping Applications

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

- CDA A4015 (2016; 14/17) Copper Tube Handbook

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL OFFICIALS
(IAPMO)

- IAPMO PS 117 (2005b) Press Type Or Plain End Rub
Gasketed W/ Nail CU & CU Alloy Fittings 4
Install On CU Tubing
- IAPMO UPC (2003) Uniform Plumbing Code

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

- ICC A117.1 COMM (2017) Standard And Commentary Accessible
and Usable Buildings and Facilities
- ICC IPC (2018) International Plumbing Code

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

- MSS SP-110 (2010) Ball Valves Threaded,
Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and
Flared Ends
- MSS SP-58 (1993; Reaffirmed 2010) Pipe Hangers and
Supports - Materials, Design and
Manufacture, Selection, Application, and
Installation
- MSS SP-80 (2013) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check

Valves

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250 (2014) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
(1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A (2018) Standard for the Installation of
Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF 372 (2011) Drinking Water System Components -
Lead Content

NSF/ANSI 14 (2017b) Plastics Piping System Components
and Related Materials

NSF/ANSI 61 (2016) Drinking Water System Components -
Health Effects

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)

PPFA Fire Man (2016) Firestopping: Plastic Pipe in Fire
Resistive Construction

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)

PDI WH 201 (2010) Water Hammer Arresters Standard

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

PL 93-523 (1974; A 1999) Safe Drinking Water Act

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 141.80 National Primary Drinking Water
Regulations; Control of Lead and Copper;
General Requirements

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation;
submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control
approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Fixtures

List of installed fixtures with manufacturer, model, and flow
rate.

Flush Valve Water Closets; G

Wall Hung Lavatories; G

Drinking-Water Coolers; G

Backflow Prevention Assemblies; G

Shower Valves and Shower units; G
SD-06 Test Reports

Tests, Flushing and Disinfection

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies; G.

Certification of proper operation shall be as accomplished in accordance with state regulations by an individual certified by the state to perform such tests. If no state requirement exists, the Contractor shall have the manufacturer's representative test the device, to ensure the unit is properly installed and performing as intended. The Contractor shall provide written documentation of the tests performed and signed by the individual performing the tests.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment

Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, the design, fabrication, and installation shall conform to the code.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Plumbing System; G

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Water-Efficient Products; S

1.3 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Specified materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Specified equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has performed satisfactorily at least two years prior to bid opening. Standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.3.1 Service Support

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

Replacement parts for plumbing fixtures and plumbing equipment shall be available within a 50 mile radius of the base. Replacement parts from the manufacturer as a sole source shall not be acceptable, multiple suppliers shall be available.

1.3.2 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.3.3 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.3.3.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." References to the "permit holder" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.3.3.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, shall be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Unless otherwise required herein, plumbing work shall be in accordance with ICC IPC.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.7 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Instruction shall be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.8 ACCESSIBILITY OF EQUIPMENT

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA

For products in this section, where applicable and to extent allowed by performance criteria, provide and document the following:

2.1.1 Water-Efficient Products

Provide documentation that the following products meet water efficiency requirements as outlined in this section and when applicable, that they are EPA WaterSense labeled products:

- a. Fixtures
- b. Flush valve water closets
- e. Wall hung lavatories
- i. Drinking-water coolers

2.2 Materials

Materials for various services shall be in accordance with TABLES I and II. Pipe schedules shall be selected based on service requirements. Pipe fittings shall be compatible with the applicable pipe materials. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF/ANSI 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF/ANSI 61, Annex G or NSF 372. In line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, meter stops, valves, fittings and back flow preventers shall comply with PL 93-523 and NSF/ANSI 61, Section 8. End point devices such as drinking water fountains, lavatory faucets and end point control valves used to dispense water for drinking must meet the requirements of NSF/ANSI 61, Section 9.

2.2.1 Pipe Joint Materials

Grooved pipe and hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be used underground. Solder containing lead shall not be used with copper pipe. Cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Institute. Joints and gasket materials shall conform to the following:

- a. Coupling for Cast-Iron Pipe: for hub and spigot type ASTM A74, AWWA C606. For hubless type: CISPI 310, Heavy Duty Couplings
- e. Brazing Material: Brazing material shall conform to AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP-5.
- f. Brazing Flux: Flux shall be in paste or liquid form appropriate for use with brazing material. Flux shall be as follows: lead-free; have a 100 percent flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides; and contain fluorides.
- g. Solder Material: Solder metal shall conform to ASTM B32.
- h. Solder Flux: Flux shall be liquid form, non-corrosive, and conform to ASTM B813, Standard Test 1.
- i. PTFE Tape: PTFE Tape, for use with Threaded Metal or Plastic Pipe.
- l. Flexible Elastomeric Seals: ASTM D3212 or ASTM F477.
- p. Plastic Solvent Cement for PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D2564 and ASTM D2855.
- t. Press fittings for Copper Pipe and Tube: Copper press fittings shall conform to the material and sizing requirements of ASME B16.18 or ASME B16.22 and performance criteria of IAPMO PS 117. Sealing elements for copper press fittings shall be EPDM, FKM or HNBR. Sealing elements shall be factory installed or an alternative supplied fitting manufacturer. Sealing element shall be selected based on manufacturer's approved application guidelines.

- u. Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B88, Type K, or L.

2.2.2 Miscellaneous Materials

Miscellaneous materials shall conform to the following:

- a. Water Hammer Arrestor: PDI WH 201. Water hammer arrester shall be piston type.
- e. Supports for Off-The-Floor Plumbing Fixtures: ASME A112.6.1M.
- f. Metallic Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M.
- g. Plumbing Fixture Setting Compound: A preformed flexible ring seal molded from hydrocarbon wax material. The seal material shall be nonvolatile nonasphaltic and contain germicide and provide watertight, gastight, odorproof and verminproof properties.
- h. Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines: AWWA C203.
- i. Hypochlorites: AWWA B300.
- j. Liquid Chlorine: AWWA B301.
- k. Gauges - Pressure and Vacuum Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element: ASME B40.100.
- l. Thermometers: ASTM E1. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers.

2.2.3 Pipe Insulation Material

Insulation shall be as specified in Section 22 07 19 PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION.

2.3 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58. All hangers, supports and hanger accessories shall be galvanized coated.

2.4 VALVES

Valves shall be provided on supplies to equipment and fixtures. Valves 3 inches and smaller shall be bronze with threaded bodies or solder-type connections. Pressure ratings shall be based upon the application. Grooved end valves may be provided if the manufacturer certifies that the valves meet the performance requirements of applicable MSS standard. Valves shall conform to the following standards:

Description	Standard
Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends, Brass or	MSS SP-110
Bronze or Brass Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves	MSS SP-80, or MSS SP-139

Trap Seal Primer Valves	ASSE 1018

2.5 FIXTURES

Fixtures shall be water conservation type, in accordance with ASHRAE 189.1 Section 6.3.2.1 (Plumbing fixtures and Fittings). Water closet replacements in major renovations may have a flush valve of up to 1.6 GPF to accommodate existing plumbing capacity. Fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with ICC A117.1 COMM. Vitreous China, nonabsorbent, hard-burned, and vitrified throughout the body shall be provided. No fixture will be accepted that shows cracks, crazes, blisters, thin spots, or other flaws. Fixtures shall be equipped with appurtenances such as traps, faucets, stop valves, and drain fittings. Each fixture and piece of equipment requiring connections to the drainage system, except grease interceptors, shall be equipped with a trap. Brass expansion or toggle bolts capped with acorn nuts shall be provided for supports, and polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Fixtures with the supply discharge below the rim shall be equipped with backflow preventers. Internal parts of flush valves and flushometer valves, shower mixing valves, shower head face plates, and lavatory waste drains shall be copper alloy with all visible surfaces chrome plated.

2.5.1 Flush Valve Water Closets

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, siphon jet, elongated bowl, floor-mounted, floor outlet. Top of toilet seat height above floor shall be 14 to 15 inches, except 17 to 19 inches for wheelchair water closets. Provide wax bowl ring including plastic sleeve. Provide white solid plastic elongated open-front seat.

Water flushing volume of the new water closets and flush valve combination shall not exceed 1.28 gallons per flush. Water closets must meet the EPA WaterSense product definition specified in http://www.epa.gov/watersense/partners/product_program_specs.html and must be EPA WaterSense labeled products.

Provide large diameter flush valve including angle control-stop valve, vacuum breaker, tail pieces, slip nuts, and wall plates; exposed to view components shall be chromium-plated or polished stainless steel. Flush valves shall be nonhold-open type. Mount flush valves not less than 11 inches above the fixture. Mounted height of flush valve shall not interfere with the hand rail in ADA stalls.

2.5.2 Wall Hung Lavatories

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, ,straight back type, minimum dimensions of 19 inches, wide by 17 inches front to rear, with

supply openings for use with top mounted centerset faucets, and openings for concealed arm carrier installation. Provide aerator with faucet. Water flow rate shall not exceed 0.5 gpm when measured at a flowing water pressure of 60 psi. Lavatory faucets and lavatory faucet accessories must meet the EPA WaterSense product definition specified in http://www.epa.gov/watersense/partners/product_program_specs.html and must be EPA WaterSense labeled products. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carriers with vertical steel pipe supports and concealed arms for the lavatory. Mount lavatory with the front rim 34 inches above floor and with 29 inches minimum clearance from bottom of the front rim to floor. Provide top mounted washerless centerset lavatory faucets.

2.5.3 Drinking-Water Coolers

AHRI 1010 with more than a single thickness of metal between the potable water and the refrigerant in the heat exchanger, wall-hung, bubbler style, air-cooled condensing unit, 4.75 gph minimum capacity, stainless steel splash receptor and basin, bottle filler and stainless steel cabinet. Bubblers shall be controlled by push levers or push bars, front mounted or side mounted near the front edge of the cabinet. Bubbler spouts shall be mounted at maximum of 36 inches above floor and at front of unit basin. Spouts shall direct water flow at least 4 inches above unit basin and trajectory parallel or nearly parallel to the front of unit. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed steel pipe chair carriers.

2.5.4 Wheelchair Drinking Water cooler

AHRI 1010, wall-mounted bubbler style with ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carrier, air-cooled condensing unit, 4.75 gph minimum capacity, stainless steel splash receptor, and all stainless steel cabinet, with 27 inch minimum knee clearance from front bottom of unit to floor and 36 inch maximum spout height above floor and bottle filler. Bubblers shall also be controlled by push levers, by push bars, or touch pads one on each side or one on front and both sides of the cabinet.

2.6 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Backflow prevention devices must be approved by the State or local regulatory agencies. If there is no State or local regulatory agency requirements, the backflow prevention devices must be listed by the Foundation for Cross-Connection Control & Hydraulic Research, or any other approved testing laboratory having equivalent capabilities for both laboratory and field evaluation of backflow prevention devices and assemblies.

Atmospheric (nonpressure) type vacuum breakers, and pressure type vacuum breakers shall be meet the above requirements.

Hose connection vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1011. Pipe applied atmospheric type vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1001. Pressure vacuum breaker assembly shall conform to ASSE 1020. Air gaps in plumbing systems shall conform to ASME A112.1.2.

2.7 DRAINS

2.7.1 Floor and Shower Drains

Floor and shower drains shall consist of a galvanized body, integral seepage pan, and adjustable perforated or slotted chromium-plated bronze,

nickel-bronze, or nickel-brass strainer, consisting of grate and threaded collar. Floor drains shall be cast iron except where metallic waterproofing membrane is installed. Drains shall be of double drainage pattern for embedding in the floor construction. The seepage pan shall have weep holes or channels for drainage to the drainpipe. The strainer shall be adjustable to floor thickness. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or waterproofing membrane shall be provided when required. Drains shall be provided with threaded connection. Between the drain outlet and waste pipe, a neoprene rubber gasket conforming to ASTM C564 may be installed, provided that the drain is specifically designed for the rubber gasket compression type joint. Floor and shower drains shall conform to ASME A112.6.3. Provide drain with trap primer connection, trap primer, and connection piping. Primer shall meet ASSE 1018.

2.7.2 Shower Valves and Drain Fittings

Provide single control pressure equalizing shower valves with body mounted from behind the wall with threaded connections. Provide ball joint self-cleaning shower heads. Provide shower heads which deliver a maximum of 1.5 GPM per ASHRAE 189.1 Section 6.3.2.1 (Plumbing Fixtures and Fittings) requirements. Showerheads must meet the EPA WaterSense product definition specified in http://www.epa.gov/watersense/partners/product_program_specs.html and must be EPA WaterSense labeled products.

2.8 TRAPS

Unless otherwise specified, traps shall be copper-alloy adjustable tube type with slip joint inlet and swivel. Traps shall be without a cleanout. Tubes shall be copper alloy with walls not less than 0.032 inch thick within commercial tolerances, except on the outside of bends where the thickness may be reduced slightly in manufacture by usual commercial methods. Inlets shall have rubber washer and copper alloy nuts for slip joints above the discharge level. Swivel joints shall be below the discharge level and shall be of metal-to-metal or metal-to-plastic type as required for the application. Nuts shall have flats for wrench grip. Outlets shall have internal pipe thread, except that when required for the application, the outlets shall have sockets for solder-joint connections. The depth of the water seal shall be not less than 2 inches. The interior diameter shall be not more than 1/8 inch over or under the nominal size, and interior surfaces shall be reasonably smooth throughout. A copper alloy "P" trap assembly consisting of an adjustable "P" trap and threaded trap wall nipple with cast brass wall flange shall be provided for lavatories. The assembly shall be a standard manufactured unit and may have a rubber-gasketed swivel joint.

2.9 WATER PRESSURE BOOSTER SYSTEM

2.9.1 Variable Speed Pumping System

Variable speed pumping system shall provide system pressure by varying speed and number of operating pumps. The factory prepiped and prewired assembly shall be mounted on a steel frame complete with pumps, variable speed drives, motors, and controls. The variable speed drives shall be the oil-filled type capable of power transmission throughout their complete speed range without vibration, noise, or shock loading. Each variable speed drive shall be run-tested by the manufacturer for rated performance, and the manufacturer shall furnish written performance certification.

System shall have suppressors to prevent noise transmission over electric feed lines. Required electrical control circuitry and system function sensors shall be supplied by the variable speed drive manufacturer. The primary power controls and magnetic motor controllers shall be installed in the controls supplied by the drive manufacturer. The sensors shall be located in the system to control drive speed as a function of constant pump discharge pressure. Connection between the sensors and the variable speed drive controls shall be accomplished with hydraulic sensing lines or copper wiring. Controls shall be in NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosures.

2.10 DOMESTIC WATER SERVICE METER

Cold water meters 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be turbine type conforming to AWWA C701. Meter register may be round or straight reading type, indicating gallons. Meter shall be provided with a pulse generator, remote readout register and all necessary wiring and accessories.

Coordinate with Base for model type pulse output connection to Base monitoring system.

Meters must be connected to the base wide energy and utility monitoring and control system (if this system exists) using the installation's advanced metering protocols.

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING ITEMS

2.11.1 Escutcheon Plates

Provide one piece or split hinge metal plates for piping entering floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide chromium-plated or copper alloy plates or polished stainless steel finish in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on plates in unfinished spaces.

2.11.2 Pipe Sleeves

Provide where piping passes entirely through walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors. Sleeves are not required where supply drain, waste, and vent (DWV) piping passes through concrete floor slabs located on grade, except where penetrating a membrane waterproof floor.

2.11.2.1 Sleeves in Masonry and Concrete

Provide steel pipe sleeves or schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe sleeves. Sleeves are not required where drain, waste, and vent (DWV) piping passes through concrete floor slabs located on grade. Core drilling of masonry and concrete may be provided in lieu of pipe sleeves when cavities in the core-drilled hole are completely grouted smooth.

2.11.2.2 Sleeves Not in Masonry and Concrete

Provide 26 gage galvanized steel sheet or PVC plastic pipe sleeves.

2.11.3 Pipe Hangers (Supports)

Provide MSS SP-58 Type 1 with adjustable type steel support rods, except as specified or indicated otherwise. Attach to steel joists with Type 19 or 23 clamps and retaining straps. Attach to Steel W or S beams with Type 21, 28, 29, or 30 clamps. Attach to steel angles and vertical web steel channels with Type 20 clamp with beam clamp channel adapter. Attach to

horizontal web steel channel and wood with drilled hole on centerline and double nut and washer. Attach to concrete with Type 18 insert or drilled expansion anchor. Provide Type 40 insulation protection shield for insulated piping.

2.11.4 Nameplates

Provide 0.125 inch thick melamine laminated plastic nameplates, black matte finish with white center core, for equipment, gages, thermometers, and valves; valves in supplies to faucets will not require nameplates. Accurately align lettering and engrave minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block lettering into the white core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be 1.0 by 2.5 inches. Key nameplates to a chart and schedule for each system. Frame charts and schedules under glass and place where directed near each system. Furnish two copies of each chart and schedule.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Piping located in shafts that constitute air ducts or that enclose air ducts shall be noncombustible in accordance with NFPA 90A. Installation of plastic pipe where in compliance with NFPA may be installed in accordance with PPFA Fire Man. The plumbing system shall be installed complete with necessary fixtures, fittings, traps, valves, and accessories. Valves shall be installed with control no lower than the valve body.

3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections

3.1.1.1 Utilities

The piping shall be extended to fixtures, outlets, and equipment. The hot-water and cold-water piping system shall be arranged and installed to permit draining. The supply line to each item of equipment or fixture, except faucets, flush valves, or other control valves which are supplied with integral stops, shall be equipped with a shutoff valve to enable isolation of the item for repair and maintenance without interfering with operation of other equipment or fixtures. Supply piping to fixtures, faucets, hydrants, shower heads, and flushing devices shall be anchored to prevent movement.

3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and unnecessary cutting of construction shall be avoided. Damage to building, piping, wiring, or equipment as a result of cutting shall be repaired by mechanics skilled in the trade involved.

3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment

Pipe openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Fixtures and equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, chemicals, and mechanical injury. Upon completion of the work, the fixtures, materials, and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned, adjusted, and operated. Safety guards shall be provided for exposed rotating equipment.

3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts

Piping shall be installed as indicated. Pipe shall be accurately cut and worked into place without springing or forcing. Structural portions of the building shall not be weakened. Aboveground piping shall run parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Branch pipes from service lines may be taken from top, bottom, or side of main, using crossover fittings required by structural or installation conditions. Supply pipes, valves, and fittings shall be kept a sufficient distance from other work and other services to permit not less than 1/2 inch between finished covering on the different services. Bare and insulated water lines shall not bear directly against building structural elements so as to transmit sound to the structure or to prevent flexible movement of the lines. Water pipe shall not be buried in or under floors unless specifically indicated or approved. Changes in pipe sizes shall be made with reducing fittings. Use of bushings will not be permitted except for use in situations in which standard factory fabricated components are furnished to accommodate specific accepted installation practice. Change in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The center-line radius of bends shall be not less than six diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be acceptable.

3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains

Pipe drains indicated shall consist of 3/4 inch hose bibb with renewable seat and full port ball valve ahead of hose bibb. At other low points, 3/4 inch brass plugs or caps shall be provided. Disconnection of the supply piping at the fixture is an acceptable drain.

3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping

Allowance shall be made throughout for expansion and contraction of water pipe. Each hot-water and hot-water circulation riser shall have expansion loops or other provisions such as offsets and changes in direction where indicated and required. Risers shall be securely anchored as required or where indicated to force expansion to loops. Branch connections from risers shall be made with ample swing or offset to avoid undue strain on fittings or short pipe lengths. Horizontal runs of pipe over 50 feet in length shall be anchored to the wall or the supporting construction about midway on the run to force expansion, evenly divided, toward the ends. Sufficient flexibility shall be provided on branch runouts from mains and risers to provide for expansion and contraction of piping. Flexibility shall be provided by installing one or more turns in the line so that piping will spring enough to allow for expansion without straining. If mechanical grooved pipe coupling systems are provided, the deviation from design requirements for expansion and contraction may be allowed pending approval of Contracting Officer.

3.1.1.7 Thrust Restraint

Plugs, caps, tees, valves and bends deflecting 11.25 degrees or more, either vertically or horizontally, in waterlines 4 inches in diameter or larger shall be provided with thrust blocks, where indicated, to prevent movement. Thrust blocking shall be concrete of a mix not leaner than: 1 cement, 2-1/2 sand, 5 gravel; and having a compressive strength of not less than 2000 psi after 28 days. Blocking shall be placed between solid ground and the fitting to be anchored. Unless otherwise indicated or directed,

the base and thrust bearing sides of the thrust block shall be poured against undisturbed earth. The side of the thrust block not subject to thrust shall be poured against forms. The area of bearing will be as shown. Blocking shall be placed so that the joints of the fitting are accessible for repair. Steel rods and clamps, protected by galvanizing or by coating with bituminous paint, shall be used to anchor vertical down bends into gravity thrust blocks.

3.1.1.8 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters

Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall be provided on hot- and cold-water supplies and shall be located as generally indicated, with precise location and sizing to be in accordance with PDI WH 201. Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall conform to ASSE 1010. Vertical capped pipe columns will not be permitted.

3.1.2 Joints

Installation of pipe and fittings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints shall be made up with fittings of compatible material and made for the specific purpose intended.

3.1.2.1 Threaded

Threaded joints shall have American Standard taper pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Only male pipe threads shall be coated with graphite or with an approved graphite compound, or with an inert filler and oil, or shall have a polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied.

3.1.2.2 Unions and Flanges

Unions, flanges and mechanical couplings shall not be concealed in walls, ceilings, or partitions. Unions shall be used on pipe sizes 2-1/2 inches and smaller; flanges shall be used on pipe sizes 3 inches and larger.

3.1.2.3 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe

Bell and spigot compression and hubless gasketed clamp joints for soil, waste and vent piping shall be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.2.4 Copper Tube and Pipe

- a. Brazed. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with AWS B2.2/B2.2M, ASME B16.50, and CDA A4015 with flux and are acceptable for all pipe sizes. Copper to copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorus or copper-phosphorus-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorus, copper-phosphorus-silver or a silver brazing filler metal.
- b. Soldered. Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for piping 2 inches and smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to CDA A4015.
- d. Press connection. Copper press connections shall be made in **strict**

accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions for manufactured rated size. The joints shall be pressed using the tool(s) approved by the manufacturer **of that joint**. Minimum distance between fittings shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.

3.1.2.5 Plastic Pipe

PVC pipe shall have joints made with solvent cement elastomeric.

3.1.2.6 Other Joint Methods

3.1.3 Dissimilar Pipe Materials

Connections between ferrous and non-ferrous copper water pipe shall be made with dielectric unions or flange waterways. Dielectric waterways shall have temperature and pressure rating equal to or greater than that specified for the connecting piping. Waterways shall have metal connections on both ends suited to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be internally lined with an insulator specifically designed to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Dielectric flanges shall meet the performance requirements described herein for dielectric waterways. Connecting joints between plastic and metallic pipe shall be made with transition fitting for the specific purpose.

3.1.4 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing

Pipe sleeves shall be furnished and set in their proper and permanent location.

3.1.4.1 Sleeve Requirements

Unless indicated otherwise, provide pipe sleeves meeting the following requirements:

Secure sleeves in position and location during construction. Provide sleeves of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors.

A modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed in lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve. The seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe and sleeve using galvanized steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. The links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe and sleeve involved.

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members, except where indicated or approved. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface, except for special circumstances. Pipe sleeves passing through floors in wet areas such as mechanical equipment rooms, lavatories, kitchens, and other plumbing fixture areas shall extend a minimum of 4 inches above the finished floor.

Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be of a size to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch clearance between bare pipe or insulation and inside of sleeve or between insulation and inside of sleeve. Sleeves in bearing walls and concrete slab on grade floors shall be steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or plastic.

Except as otherwise specified, the annular space between pipe and sleeve, or between jacket over insulation and sleeve, shall be sealed as indicated with sealants conforming to ASTM C920 and with a primer, backstop material and surface preparation as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. The annular space between pipe and sleeve, between bare insulation and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve shall not be sealed for interior walls which are not designated as fire rated.

Sleeves through below-grade walls in contact with earth shall be recessed 1/2 inch from wall surfaces on both sides. Annular space between pipe and sleeve shall be filled with backing material and sealants in the joint between the pipe and concrete or masonry wall as specified above. Sealant selected for the earth side of the wall shall be compatible with dampproofing/waterproofing materials that are to be applied over the joint sealant. Pipe sleeves in fire-rated walls shall conform to the requirements in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.4.2 Pipe Penetrations

Provide sealants for all pipe penetrations. All pipe penetrations shall be sealed to prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin.

3.1.5 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through fire walls, fire-partitions, fire-rated pipe chase walls or floors above grade, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.6 Supports

3.1.6.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. Threaded sections of rods shall not be formed or bent.

3.1.6.2 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Installation of pipe hangers, inserts and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 except as modified herein.

- a. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.

- b. Type 3 shall not be used on insulated pipe.
- c. Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for type 18 inserts.
- d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-58 and shall have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.
- e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.
- f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.
- g. Type 39 saddles shall be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 39 saddles shall be welded to the pipe.
- h. Type 40 shields shall:
 - (1) Be used on insulated pipe less than 4 inches.
 - (2) Be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or less.
 - (3) Have a high density insert for all pipe sizes. High density inserts shall have a density of 8 pcf or greater.
- i. Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-58 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Operating temperatures in determining hanger spacing for PVC or CPVC pipe shall be 120 degrees F for PVC and 180 degrees F for CPVC. Horizontal pipe runs shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.
- j. Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, at intervals of not more than 15 feet nor more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations. Vertical pipe risers shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.
- k. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered. Lateral restraints shall be provided as needed. Where steel slides do not require provisions for lateral restraint the following may be used:
 - (1) On pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher, a Type 39 saddle, welded to the pipe, may freely rest on a steel plate.
 - (2) On pipe less than 4 inches a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.
 - (3) On pipe 4 inches and larger carrying medium less than 60 degrees F a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely

rest on a steel plate.

1. Pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe shall be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation. The insulation shall be continuous through the hanger on all pipe sizes and applications.
- m. Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 4 inches or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.
- n. Hangers and supports for plastic pipe shall not compress, distort, cut or abrade the piping, and shall allow free movement of pipe except where otherwise required in the control of expansion/contraction.

3.1.6.3 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Supports shall not be attached to the underside of concrete filled floor or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only. Powder driven insert will not be accepted.

3.1.7 Pipe Cleanouts

Pipe cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe except that cleanout plugs larger than 4 inches will not be required. A cleanout installed in connection with cast-iron soil pipe shall consist of a long-sweep 1/4 bend or one or two 1/8 bends extended to the place shown. An extra-heavy cast-brass or cast-iron ferrule with countersunk cast-brass head screw plug shall be caulked into the hub of the fitting and shall be flush with the floor. Cleanouts in connection with other pipe, where indicated, shall be T-pattern, 90-degree branch drainage fittings with cast-brass screw plugs, except plastic plugs shall be installed in plastic pipe. Plugs shall be the same size as the pipe up to and including 4 inches. Cleanout tee branches with screw plug shall be installed at the foot of soil and waste stacks, at the foot of interior downspouts, on each connection to building storm drain where interior downspouts are indicated, and on each building drain outside the building. Cleanout tee branches may be omitted on stacks in single story buildings with slab-on-grade construction or where less than 18 inches of crawl space is provided under the floor. Cleanouts on pipe concealed in partitions shall be provided with chromium plated bronze, nickel bronze, nickel brass or stainless steel flush type access cover plates. Round access covers shall be provided and secured to plugs with securing screw. Square access covers may be provided with matching frames, anchoring lugs and cover screws. Cleanouts in finished walls shall have access covers and frames installed flush with the finished wall. Cleanouts installed in finished floors subject to foot traffic shall be provided with a chrome-plated cast brass, nickel brass, or nickel bronze cover secured to the plug or cover frame and set flush with the finished floor. Heads of fastening screws shall not project above the cover surface. Where cleanouts are provided with adjustable heads, the heads shall be cast iron .

3.2 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS

Polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Angle stops, straight stops, stops integral with the faucets, or concealed type of lock-shield, and loose-key pattern stops for supplies with threaded, sweat or solvent weld inlets shall be furnished and installed with fixtures. Where connections between copper tubing and faucets are made by rubber compression fittings, a beading tool shall be used to mechanically deform the tubing above the compression fitting. Exposed traps and supply pipes for fixtures and equipment shall be connected to the rough piping systems at the wall, unless otherwise specified under the item. Floor and wall escutcheons shall be as specified. Drain lines and hot water lines of fixtures for handicapped personnel shall be insulated and do not require polished chrome finish. Plumbing fixtures and accessories shall be installed within the space shown.

3.2.1 Fixture Connections

Where space limitations prohibit standard fittings in conjunction with the cast-iron floor flange, special short-radius fittings shall be provided. Connections between earthenware fixtures and flanges on soil pipe shall be made gastight and watertight with a closet-setting compound or neoprene gasket and seal. Use of natural rubber gaskets or putty will not be permitted. Fixtures with outlet flanges shall be set the proper distance from floor or wall to make a first-class joint with the closet-setting compound or gasket and fixture used.

3.2.2 Flush Valves

Flushometer valves shall be secured to prevent movement by anchoring the long finished top spud connecting tube to wall adjacent to valve with approved metal bracket. Flushometer valves for water closets shall be installed 39 inches above the floor, except at water closets intended for use by the physically handicapped where flushometer valves shall be mounted at approximately 30 inches above the floor and arranged to avoid interference with grab bars. In addition, for water closets intended for handicap use, the flush valve handle shall be installed on the wide side of the enclosure.

3.2.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor

Lavatories shall be mounted with rim 31 inches above finished floor. Wall-hung drinking fountains and water coolers shall be installed with rim 42 inches above floor. Wall-hung service sinks shall be mounted with rim 28 inches above the floor. Installation of fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with ICC A117.1 COMM.

3.2.4 Shower Bath Outfits

The area around the water supply piping to the mixing valves and behind the escutcheon plate shall be made watertight by caulking or gasketing.

3.2.5 Fixture Supports

Fixture supports for off-the-floor lavatories, urinals, water closets, and other fixtures of similar size, design, and use, shall be of the chair-carrier type. The carrier shall provide the necessary means of mounting the fixture, with a foot or feet to anchor the assembly to the floor slab. Adjustability shall be provided to locate the fixture at the

desired height and in proper relation to the wall. Support plates, in lieu of chair carrier, shall be fastened to the wall structure only where it is not possible to anchor a floor-mounted chair carrier to the floor slab.

3.2.5.1 Support for Solid Masonry Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to the floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be imbedded in the masonry wall.

3.2.5.2 Support for Concrete-Masonry Wall Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be fastened to the concrete wall using through bolts and a back-up plate.

3.2.5.3 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions

Chair carrier shall be used. The anchor feet and tubular uprights shall be of the heavy duty design; and feet (bases) shall be steel and welded to a square or rectangular steel tube upright. Wall plates, in lieu of floor-anchored chair carriers, shall be used only if adjoining steel partition studs are suitably reinforced to support a wall plate bolted to these studs.

3.2.6 Backflow Prevention Devices

Plumbing fixtures, equipment, and pipe connections shall not cross connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any source of nonpotable water. Backflow preventers shall be installed where indicated and in accordance with IAPMO UPC at all other locations necessary to preclude a cross-connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any nonpotable substance. In addition backflow preventers shall be installed at all locations where the potable water outlet is below the flood level of the equipment, or where the potable water outlet will be located below the level of the nonpotable substance. Backflow preventers shall be located so that no part of the device will be submerged. Backflow preventers shall be of sufficient size to allow unrestricted flow of water to the equipment, and preclude the backflow of any nonpotable substance into the potable water system. Bypass piping shall not be provided around backflow preventers. Access shall be provided for maintenance and testing. Each device shall be a standard commercial unit.

3.2.7 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for concealed valves and controls, or any item requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in.

3.2.8 Traps

Each trap shall be placed as near the fixture as possible, and no fixture shall be double-trapped. Traps installed on cast-iron soil pipe shall be cast iron. Traps installed on steel pipe or copper tubing shall be recess-drainage pattern, or brass-tube type. Traps installed on plastic pipe may be plastic conforming to ASTM D3311. Traps for acid-resisting waste shall be of the same material as the pipe.

3.3 WATER METER REMOTE READOUT REGISTER

The remote readout register shall be mounted at the location indicated or as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

3.4.1 Identification Tags

Identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and valve number shall be installed on valves, except those valves installed on supplies at plumbing fixtures. Tags shall be 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter, and marking shall be stamped or engraved. Indentations shall be black, for reading clarity. Tags shall be attached to valves with No. 12 AWG, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain, or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.4.2 Pipe Color Code Marking

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.5 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons shall be provided at finished surfaces where bare or insulated piping, exposed to view, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons shall be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and shall be satin-finish, corrosion-resisting steel, polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrew.

3.6 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION

3.6.1 Plumbing System

The following tests shall be performed on the plumbing system in accordance with IPC

a. Drainage and Vent Systems Test.

c. Water Supply Systems Tests.

3.6.1.1 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies

Backflow prevention assembly shall be tested using gauges specifically designed for the testing of backflow prevention assemblies.

Backflow prevention assembly test gauges shall be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the requirements of State or local regulatory agencies. If there is no State or local regulatory agency requirements, gauges shall be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the requirements of University of Southern California's Foundation of Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research or the American Water Works Association Manual of Cross Connection (Manual M-14), or any other approved testing laboratory having equivalent capabilities for both laboratory and field evaluation of backflow prevention assembly test gauges. Report form

for each assembly shall include, as a minimum, the following:

Data on Device	Data on Testing Firm
Type of Assembly	Name
Manufacturer	Address
Model Number	Certified Tester
Serial Number	Certified Tester No.
Size	Date of Test
Location	
Test Pressure Readings	Serial Number and Test Data of Gauges

If the unit fails to meet specified requirements, the unit shall be repaired and retested.

3.6.2 Defective Work

If inspection or test shows defects, such defective work or material shall be replaced or repaired as necessary and inspection and tests shall be repeated. Repairs to piping shall be made with new materials. Caulking of screwed joints or holes will not be acceptable.

3.6.3 System Flushing

3.6.3.1 During Flushing

Before operational tests or disinfection, potable water piping system shall be flushed with potable water. Sufficient water shall be used to produce a water velocity that is capable of entraining and removing debris in all portions of the piping system. This requires simultaneous operation of all fixtures on a common branch or main in order to produce a flushing velocity of approximately 4 fps through all portions of the piping system. In the event that this is impossible due to size of system, the Contracting Officer (or the designated representative) shall specify the number of fixtures to be operated during flushing. Contractor shall provide adequate personnel to monitor the flushing operation and to ensure that drain lines are unobstructed in order to prevent flooding of the facility. Contractor shall be responsible for any flood damage resulting from flushing of the system. Flushing shall be continued until entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed and until discharge water shows no discoloration. All faucets and drinking water fountains, to include any device considered as an end point device by NSF/ANSI 61, Section 9, shall be flushed a minimum of 0.25 gallons per 24 hour period, ten times over a 14 day period.

3.6.3.2 After Flushing

System shall be drained at low points. Strainer screens shall be removed, cleaned, and replaced. After flushing and cleaning, systems shall be prepared for testing by immediately filling water piping with clean, fresh potable water. Any stoppage, discoloration, or other damage to the finish,

furnishings, or parts of the building due to the Contractor's failure to properly clean the piping system shall be repaired by the Contractor. When the system flushing is complete, the hot-water system shall be adjusted for uniform circulation. Flushing devices and automatic control systems shall be adjusted for proper operation according to manufacturer's instructions. Comply with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP for minimum efficiency requirements. Unless more stringent local requirements exist, lead levels shall not exceed limits established by 40 CFR 141.80 (c)(1). The water supply to the building shall be tested separately to ensure that any lead contamination found during potable water system testing is due to work being performed inside the building.

3.6.4 Operational Test

Upon completion of flushing and prior to disinfection procedures, the Contractor shall subject the plumbing system to operating tests to demonstrate satisfactory installation, connections, adjustments, and functional and operational efficiency. Such operating tests shall cover a period of not less than 8 hours for each system and shall include the following information in a report with conclusion as to the adequacy of the system:

- a. Time, date, and duration of test.
- b. Time, date, and duration of test.
- c. Operation of each fixture and fixture trim.
- d. Operation of each valve, and faucet.
- e. Operation of each water meter.
- f. Operation of each water meter.
- g. Operation of each floor drain by flooding with water.
- h. Operation of each vacuum breaker and backflow preventer.

3.6.5 Disinfection

After all system components are provided and operational tests are complete, the entire domestic hot- and cold-water distribution system shall be disinfected. Before introducing disinfecting chlorination material, entire system shall be flushed with potable water until any entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed.

Water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA C651 as modified and supplemented by this specification. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the water piping system at a constant rate at a concentration of at least 50 parts per million (ppm). Feed a properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the system with a hypochlorinator, or inject liquid chlorine into the system through a solution-feed chlorinator and booster pump until the entire system is completely filled.

Test the chlorine residual level in the water at 6 hour intervals for a continuous period of 24 hours. If at the end of a 6 hour interval, the chlorine residual has dropped to less than 25 ppm, flush the piping including tanks with potable water, and repeat the above chlorination procedures. During the chlorination period, each valve and faucet shall be opened and closed several times.

After the second 24 hour period, verify that no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual remains in the treated system. The 24 hour chlorination procedure must be repeated until no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual remains in the treated system.

Upon the specified verification, the system including tanks shall then be flushed with potable water until the residual chlorine level is reduced to less than one part per million. During the flushing period, each valve and faucet shall be opened and closed several times.

Take additional samples of water in disinfected containers, for bacterial examination, at locations specified by the Contracting Officer. Test these samples for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA 10084. The testing method used shall be EPA approved for drinking water systems and shall comply with applicable local and state requirements.

Disinfection shall be repeated until bacterial tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.7 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions under glass or in laminated plastic, including wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system, shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be prepared in typed form, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the systems.

3.8 TABLES

TABLE I							
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS							
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E	SERVICE F
1	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings, hub and spigot, ASTM A74 with compression gaskets. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the CISPI	X		X			
2	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings hubless, CISPI 301 and ASTM A888. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the CISPI trademark.		X		X	X	
11	Seamless red brass pipe,				X		X
12	Bronzed flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Items 11 and 14				X		X
15	Cast bronze threaded fittings,				X		
16	Copper drainage tube, (DWV), ASTM B306	X*	X		X		X
20	Polyvinyl Chloride plastic drain, waste and vent pipe and fittings, ASTM D2665, ASTM F1760	X	X		X	X	X

TABLE I							
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS							
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E	SERVICE F
SERVICE: A - Underground Building Soil, Waste and Storm Drain B - Aboveground Soil, Waste, Drain In Buildings C - Underground Vent D - Aboveground Vent E - Interior Rainwater Conductors Aboveground F - Corrosive Waste And Vent Above And Belowground G - Condensate Drain Aboveground * - Hard Temper							

TABLE II					
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS					
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D
7	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B42	X	X		X
8	Seamless copper water tube, ASTM B88,	X**	X**		X***
10	Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.22 for use with Items 7 and 8	X	X		X
11	Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Item 8	X	X		X
	Fittings: brass or bronze; ASME B16.15, and ASME B16.18 ASTM B828	X	X		
36	Nipples, pipe threaded	X	X		
38	Press Fittings	X	X		

TABLE II					
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS					
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D
	SERVICE: A - Cold Water Service Aboveground B - Hot and Cold Water Distribution 180 degrees F Maximum Aboveground C - Compressed Air Lubricated D - Cold Water Service Belowground Indicated types are minimum wall thicknesses. ** - Type L - Hard *** - Type K - Hard temper with brazed joints only or type K-soft temper without joints in or under floors				

-- End of Section --

SECTION 22 07 19

PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

This section addresses insulation requirements for plumbing systems only.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1136	(2017a) Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C534/C534M	(2016) Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
ASTM C547	(2017) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation
ASTM C647	(2008; R 2013) Properties and Tests of Mastics and Coating Finishes for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C916	(2014) Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation
ASTM C920	(2014a) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C921	(2010) Standard Practice for Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation
ASTM D5590	(2000; R 2010; E 2012) Standard Test Method for Determining the Resistance of Paint Films and Related Coatings to Fungal Defacement by Accelerated Four-Week Agar Plate Assay
ASTM D579/D579M	(2015) Standard Specification for Greige Woven Glass Fabrics
ASTM E84	(2017) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E96/E96M	(2016) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 220 (2018) Standard on Types of Building Construction

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE AMS 3779 (2016; Rev B) Tape Adhesive, Pressure Sensitive Thermal Radiation Resistant, Aluminum Foil/Glass Cloth

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-A-3316 (1987; Rev C; Am 2 1990) Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation

MIL-PRF-19565 (1988; Rev C) Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire- and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Adhesives; G

Coatings; G

Insulating Cement; G

Insulation Materials; G

Tape; G

Recycled Materials; S

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Recycled Materials

Provide thermal insulation containing recycled materials to the extent practicable, provided that the material meets all other requirements of this section. The minimum recycled material content of the following insulation types are:

- a. Rock Wool - 75 percent slag by weight
- b. Fiberglass - 20-25 percent glass cullet by weight

Submit recycled materials documentation indicating percentage of post-industrial and post-consumer recycled content per unit of product.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

2.1.1 Performance Requirements

Provide noncombustible thermal-insulation system materials, as defined by NFPA 220. Provide adhesives, coatings, sealants, facings, jackets, and thermal-insulation materials, add cellular elastomers, with a flame-spread classification (FSC) of 25 or less , and a smoke-developed classification (SDC) of 50 or less . Determine these maximum values in accordance with ASTM E84 . Provide coatings and sealants that are nonflammable in their wet state.

Provide adhesives, coatings, and sealants with published or certified temperature ratings suitable for the entire range of working temperatures normal for the surfaces to which they are to be applied.

Wet applied adhesives, sealants and adhesives installed at the building interior are to be low-VOC.

2.2 COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Insulation

2.2.1.1 Mineral Fiber Insulation

Provide mineral fiber insulation conforming to ASTM C547 and suitable for surface temperatures up to 370 degrees F. Provide insulation with a density not less than 4-pound per cubic foot and with thermal conductivity not greater than 0.26 Btu-inch per hour per square foot per degree F at 150 degrees F mean.

2.2.1.2 Cellular Elastomer Insulation

Provide cellular elastomer insulation conforming to ASTM C534/C534M. Ensure the water vapor permeability does not exceed 0.30 grain per foot per inch per hour per square foot mercury pressure difference for 1-inch thickness of cellular elastomer.

2.2.1.3 Fiberglass Insulation

Conform to ASTM C547. Ensure the apparent thermal conductivity does not exceed 0.54 Btu-inch per hour per square foot per degree F at 200 degrees F mean.

Fiber glass pipe insulation having an insulating efficiency not less than that of the specified thickness of mineral fiber pipe insulation may be provided in lieu of mineral fiber pipe insulation for aboveground piping.

2.2.1.4 Pipe Fittings

Provide molded pipe fitting insulation covering for use at temperatures up to and including 1200 degrees F.

2.2.2 Adhesives

2.2.2.1 Lagging Adhesive

Lagging is the material used for thermal insulation, especially around a cylindrical object. This may include the insulation as well as the cloth/material covering the insulation. To resist mold/mildew, ensure lagging adhesive conforms to ASTM D5590 with 0 growth rating. Provide nonflammable and fire-resistant lagging adhesives with a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Adhesive are MIL-A-3316, Class 1, pigmented white and suitable for bonding fibrous glass cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for bonding cotton brattice cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for sealing edges of and bonding glass tape to joints of fibrous glass board; for bonding lagging cloth to thermal insulation; or Class 2 for attaching fibrous glass insulation to metal surfaces. Apply lagging adhesives in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for pipe and duct insulation.

2.2.2.2 Vapor-Barrier Material Adhesives

Ensure adhesives conform to the requirements of ASTM C916, Type I, when attaching fibrous-glass insulation to metal surfaces or attaching insulation to itself, to metal, and to various other substrates.

2.2.2.3 Cellular Elastomer Insulation Adhesive

For cellular elastomer insulation adhesive, provide a solvent cutback chloroprene elastomer conforming to ASTM C916, Type I, and is approved by the manufacturer of the cellular elastomer for the intended use.

2.2.3 Caulk

Provide elastomeric joint sealant in accordance with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use A.

2.2.4 Corner Angles

Provide a 30 mil PVC fitting cover on corner angle piping insulation with factory applied kraft backing.

2.2.5 Coatings

2.2.5.1 Indoor Vapor-Barrier Finishing

Provide a pigmented resin and solvent compound coatings conforming to ASTM C1136, Type II.

2.2.5.2 Vapor Retarder

The vapor retarder coating shall be fire and water resistant and appropriately selected for either outdoor or indoor service. Color shall be white. The water vapor permeance of the compound shall be 0.013 perms or less at 43 mils dry film thickness as determined according to procedure

B of ASTM E96/E96M utilizing apparatus described in ASTM E96/E96M. The coating shall be nonflammable, fire resistant type. To resist mold/mildew, coating shall meet ASTM D5590 with 0 growth rating. Coating shall meet MIL-PRF-19565 Type II (if selected for indoor service) and be Qualified Products Database listed. All other application and service properties shall be in accordance with ASTM C647.

2.2.5.3 Cellular-Elastomer Finishing

Provide a polyvinylchloride lacquer coating recommended by the manufacturer of the cellular elastomer finish.

2.2.5.4 Coating Color

Provide as specified by the Contracting Officer for the coating color.

2.2.6 Tape

Provide a knitted elastic cloth glass lagging specifically suitable for continuous spiral wrapping of insulated pipe bends and fittings that produces a smooth, tight, wrinkle-free surface. Conform to requirements of SAE AMS 3779, ASTM D579/D579M, and ASTM C921 for tape, weighing not less than 10 ounces per square yard.

2.3 MATERIALS

Submit manufacturer's catalog data for the following items:

- a. Adhesives
- b. Coatings
- c. Insulating Cement
- d. Insulation Materials

- f. Tape

Provide compatible materials that do not contribute to corrosion, soften, or otherwise attack surfaces to which applied, in either the wet or dry state. Provide materials that are asbestos free.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Apply insulation only to the system or component surfaces that have previously been tested and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.1 PREPARATION

Clean surfaces to remove oil and grease before insulation adhesives or mastics are applied. Provide solvent cleaning required to bring metal surfaces to such condition.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION SYSTEMS

Apply materials in conformance with the recommendations of the manufacturer.

Install smooth and continuous contours on exposed work. Smoothly and securely paste down cemented laps, flaps, bands, and tapes. Apply adhesives on a full-coverage basis.

Install insulation lengths tightly butted against each other at joints. Where lengths are cut, provide smooth and square and without breakage of end surfaces. Where insulation terminates, neatly taper and effectively seal ends, or finish as specified. Direct longitudinal seams of exposed insulation away from normal view.

Use insulation meeting maximum value conductance as tested at any point, do not use an average. Meet or exceed the specified maximum conductance by adding additional insulation thickness.

3.2.1 Hot-Water Piping

Install a mineral fiber or fiberglass insulation with all service jacket, with a thickness of not less than 1 inch. Insulate aboveground pipes, valve bodies, fittings, unions, flanges, and miscellaneous surfaces.

Provide flexible cellular-elastomeric thermal insulation for hot water piping, with a thickness of 1 inch. Use expanded, closed-cell pipe insulation only aboveground, not for underground piping.

3.2.2 Cold-Water and Condensate-Drain Piping

Insulate aboveground pipes, valve bodies, fittings, unions, flanges, and miscellaneous surfaces.

Provide mineral fiber or fiberglass insulation with all service jacket, with a thickness of not less than 1/2 inch.

Provide flexible cellular-elastomeric thermal insulation for cold water piping, with a thickness of 1/2 inch. Use expanded, closed-cell pipe insulation only aboveground, not for underground piping.

3.3 APPLICATION

3.3.1 Mineral Fiber or Fiberglass with All Service Jacket

Apply factory attached vapor barrier jacket with pre-molded insulation to piping. Maintain vapor seal. Securely cement jackets, jacket laps, flaps, and bands in place with vapor-barrier adhesive. Provide jacket overlaps not less than 1-1/2 inches and jacketing bands for butt joints 3-inches in width.

Insulate exposed-to-view fittings and valve bodies with preformed mineral-fiber or fiberglass of the same thickness as the pipe-barrel insulation. Temporarily secure fitting insulation in place with light cord ties. Apply a 60-mil coating of white indoor vapor-barrier coating and, while still wet, wrap with glass lagging tape with 50 percent overlap, and smoothly blend into the adjacent jacketing. Apply additional coating as needed with rubber-gloved hands to smooth fillets or contour coating. Allow to fully cure before the finish coating is applied. Field fabricate and install insulation for concealed fittings and special configurations.

Build up insulation from mineral fiber and a special mastic consisting of a mixture of insulating cement and lagging adhesive diluted with 3 parts water. Where standard vapor-barrier jacketing cannot be used, make the surfaces vapor tight by using coating and glass lagging cloth or tape as previously specified.

Set pipe insulation into an outdoor vapor-barrier coating applied intermittently over a minimum length of 6 inches at maximum 12 feet spacing. Seal the ends of the insulation to the jacketing with the same coating material to provide an effective vapor-barrier stop.

Do not use staples as a means to apply insulation. Install continuous vapor-barrier materials over all surfaces, including areas inside pipe sleeves, hangers, and other concealment.

Provide piping insulation at hangers consisting of 13-pounds per cubic foot density; fibrous-glass inserts or expanded, rigid, closed-cell, polyvinylchloride. Where required, seal junctions with vapor-barrier jacket, glass-cloth mesh tape, and vapor-barrier coating.

Expose white-bleached kraft paper side of the jacketing to view.

Finish exposed-to-view insulation with not less than a 6-mil dry-film thickness of nonvapor-barrier coating suitable for painting.

3.3.2 Cellular Elastomer

Cover piping-system surfaces with flexible cellular-elastomer preformed insulation. Maintain vapor seal. Cement insulation into continuous material using a solvent cutback chloroprene adhesive recommended by the manufacturer for the specific purpose. Apply adhesive to both of the contact surfaces on a 100-percent coverage basis to a minimum thickness of 10-mils wet or approximately 150 square feet per gallon of undiluted adhesive.

Set cold water piping insulation into an outdoor vapor-barrier coating applied intermittently over a minimum length of 6 inches at maximum intervals of 12 feet. At piping supports, ensure insulation is continuous by using outside-carrying type clevis hangers with insulation shield. Install Cork load-bearing inserts between the pipe and insulation shields to prevent insulation compression.

Insulate hot-water, cold-water, and condensate drain pipes to the extent shown with fire retardant (FR), cellular elastomer, preformed pipe insulation. Seal joints with adhesive.

At pipe hangers or supports where the insulation rests on the pipe hanger strap, cut the insulation with a brass cork borer and insert a No. 3 superior grade cork. Seal seams with approved adhesive. Insulate sweat fitting with miter-cut pieces of cellular elastomer insulation of the same nominal pipe size and thickness as the insulation on the adjacent piping or tubing. Join miter-cut pieces with approved adhesive. Slit and snap covers over the fitting, and seal joints with approved adhesive.

Insulate screwed fittings with sleeve-type covers formed from miter-cut pieces of cellular elastomer thermal insulation having an inside diameter large enough to overlap adjacent pipe insulation. Lap pipe insulation

against fittings, and overlap not less than 1 inch. Use adhesive to join cover pieces and cement the cover to the pipe insulation.

Finish surfaces exposed to view or ultraviolet light with not less than a 2 mil minimum dry-film thickness application of a polyvinylchloride lacquer recommended by the manufacturer. Apply in not less than two coats.

3.3.3 Mineral-Fiber Fill

Pack voids surrounding pipe with mineral-fiber fill.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 00 00

AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL (AMCA)

AMCA 201	(2002; R 2011) Fans and Systems
AMCA 210	(2016) Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating
AMCA 220	(2005) Test Methods for Air Curtain Units
AMCA 300	(2014) Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans
AMCA 301	(2014) Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data
AMCA 500-D	(2012) Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 260 I-P	(2012) Sound Rating of Ducted Air Moving and Conditioning Equipment
AHRI 350	(2015) Sound Rating of Non-Ducted Indoor Air-Conditioning Equipment
AHRI 410	(2001; Addendum 1 2002; Addendum 2 2005; Addendum 3 2011) Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils
AHRI 430	(2009) Central-Station Air-Handling Units
AHRI 440	(2008) Performance Rating of Room Fan-Coils
AHRI 880 I-P	(2011) Performance Rating of Air Terminals
AHRI 885	(2008; Addendum 2011) Procedure for Estimating Occupied Space Sound Levels in the Application of Air Terminals and Air Outlets
AHRI Guideline D	(1996) Application and Installation of Central Station Air-Handling Units

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

ABMA 11	(2014) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings
ABMA 9	(2015) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 52.2	(2012) Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size
ASHRAE 62.1	(2010) Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality
ASHRAE 68	(1997) Laboratory Method of Testing to Determine the Sound Power In a Duct
ASHRAE 70	(2006; R 2011) Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets
ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2013) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A13.1	(2015) Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2015) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A167	(2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A53/A53M	(2012) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A924/A924M	(2017a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B117	(2016) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B152/B152M	(2013) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum

and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM B280	(2016) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service
ASTM B766	(1986; R 2015) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Cadmium
ASTM C1071	(2016) Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material)
ASTM C553	(2013) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C916	(2014) Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation
ASTM D1654	(2008; R 2016; E 2017) Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D3359	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Rating Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM D520	(2000; R 2011) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM E2016	(2015) Standard Specification for Industrial Woven Wire Cloth
ASTM E84	(2017) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(2016; SUPP 2016) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10	(2017) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 701	(2015) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films
NFPA 90A	(2018) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
NFPA 96	(2014) Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking

Operations

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)

SMACNA 1819	(2002) Fire, Smoke and Radiation Damper Installation Guide for HVAC Systems, 5th Edition
SMACNA 1966	(2005) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible, 3rd Edition
SMACNA 1972 CD	(2012) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual - 2nd Edition
SMACNA 1981	(2008) Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 3rd Edition

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)

Energy Star	(1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System (FEMP)

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 82	Protection of Stratospheric Ozone
PL 109-58	Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPAct05)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 181	(2013; Reprint Apr 2017) UL Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors
UL 1995	(2015) Heating and Cooling Equipment
UL 555	(2006; Reprint Aug 2016) UL Standard for Safety Fire Dampers
UL 586	(2009; Reprint Sep 2014) Standard for High-Efficiency Particulate, Air Filter Units
UL 6	(2007; Reprint Nov 2014) Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 705	(2017) UL Standard for Safety Power Ventilators
UL 723	(2008; Reprint Aug 2013) Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 900	(2015) Standard for Air Filter Units
UL 94	(2013; Reprint Mar 2016) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and

Appliances

UL Bld Mat Dir	(updated continuously online) Building Materials Directory
UL Electrical Constructn	(2012) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory
UL Fire Resistance	(2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Furnish ductwork, piping offsets, fittings, and accessories as required to provide a complete installation. Coordinate the work of the different trades to avoid interference between piping, equipment, structural, and electrical work. Provide complete, in place, all necessary offsets in piping and ductwork, and all fittings, and other components, required to install the work as indicated and specified.

1.2.1 Mechanical Equipment Identification

The number of charts and diagrams shall be equal to or greater than the number of mechanical equipment rooms. Where more than one chart or diagram per space is required, mount these in edge pivoted, swinging leaf, extruded aluminum frame holders which open to 170 degrees.

1.2.1.1 Charts

Provide chart listing of equipment by designation numbers and capacities such as flow rates, pressure and temperature differences, heating and cooling capacities, horsepower, pipe sizes, and voltage and current characteristics.

1.2.1.2 Diagrams

Submit proposed diagrams, at least 2 weeks prior to start of related testing. provide neat mechanical drawings provided with extruded aluminum frame under 1/8-inch glass or laminated plastic, system diagrams that show the layout of equipment, piping, and ductwork, and typed condensed operation manuals explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal, safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. After approval, post these items where directed.

1.2.2 Service Labeling

Label equipment, including fans, air handlers, terminal units, etc. with labels made of self-sticking, plastic film designed for permanent installation. Labels shall be in accordance with the typical examples below:

SERVICE	LABEL AND TAG DESIGNATION
Air handling unit Number	AHU - 1-1
Control and instrument air	CONTROL AND INSTR.

SERVICE	LABEL AND TAG DESIGNATION
Exhaust Fan Number	EF - 1-1
VAV Box Number	VAV - 1-1
Fan Coil Unit Number	FC - 1-1

Identify similar services with different temperatures or pressures. Where pressures could exceed 125 pounds per square inch, gage, include the maximum system pressure in the label. Label and arrow piping in accordance with the following:

- a. Each point of entry and exit of pipe passing through walls.
- b. Each change in direction, i.e., elbows, tees.
- c. In congested or hidden areas and at all access panels at each point required to clarify service or indicated hazard.
- d. In long straight runs, locate labels at distances within eyesight of each other not to exceed 75 feet. All labels shall be visible and legible from the primary service and operating area.

For Bare or Insulated Pipes	
for Outside Diameters of	Lettering
1/2 thru 1-3/8 inch	1/2 inch
1-1/2 thru 2-3/8 inch	3/4 inch
2-1/2 inch and larger	1-1/4 inch

1.2.3 Color Coding

Color coding of all piping systems shall be in accordance with ASME A13.1 .

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Metallic Flexible Duct
Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts
Duct Connectors
Duct Access Doors; G
Fire Dampers
Manual Balancing Dampers; G
Sound Attenuation Equipment
Acoustical Duct Liner
Diffusers
Registers and Grilles
Air Vents, Penthouses, and Goosenecks
Centrifugal Fans
In-Line Centrifugal Fans
Axial Flow Fans
Panel Type Power Wall Ventilators
Centrifugal Type Power Roof Ventilators
Air-Curtain Fans
Ceiling Exhaust Fans
Air Handling Units; G
Room Fan-Coil Units; G
Constant Volume, Single Duct Terminal Units; G
Variable Volume, Single Duct Terminal Units; G
Reheat Units; G
Energy Recovery Devices; G
Test Procedures
Diagrams; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Performance Tests; G
Damper Acceptance Test; G

SD-07 Certificates

Bolts
Ozone Depleting Substances

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Installation Instructions
Operation and Maintenance Training

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

Fire Dampers; G
Manual Balancing Dampers; G
Centrifugal Fans; G
In-Line Centrifugal Fans; G
Axial Flow Fans; G
Panel Type Power Wall Ventilators; G
Centrifugal Type Power Roof Ventilators; G
Air-Curtain Fans; G
Ceiling Exhaust Fans; G
Air Handling Units; G

Room Fan-Coil Units; G
Constant Volume, Single Duct Terminal Units; G
Variable Volume, Single Duct Terminal Units; G
Reheat Units; G
Energy Recovery Devices; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Energy Efficient Equipment; S
Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC); S
Indoor Air Quality During Construction; S
Ozone Depleting Substances for Refrigerants; S

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Except as otherwise specified, approval of materials and equipment is based on manufacturer's published data.

- a. Where materials and equipment are specified to conform to the standards of the Underwriters Laboratories, the label of or listing with reexamination in UL Bld Mat Dir, and UL 6 is acceptable as sufficient evidence that the items conform to Underwriters Laboratories requirements. In lieu of such label or listing, submit a written certificate from any nationally recognized testing agency, adequately equipped and competent to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and that the units conform to the specified requirements. Outline methods of testing used by the specified agencies.
- b. Where materials or equipment are specified to be constructed or tested, or both, in accordance with the standards of the ASTM International (ASTM), the ASME International (ASME), or other standards, a manufacturer's certificate of compliance of each item is acceptable as proof of compliance.
- c. Conformance to such agency requirements does not relieve the item from compliance with other requirements of these specifications.
- d. Where products are specified to meet or exceed the specified energy efficiency requirement of FEMP-designated or Energy Star certified product categories, equipment selected shall have as a minimum the efficiency rating identified under "Energy-Efficient Products" at <http://www1.eere.energy.gov/femp/procurement>.

These specifications conform to the efficiency requirements as defined in Public Law PL 109-58, "Energy Policy Act of 2005" for federal procurement of energy-efficient products. Equipment having a lower efficiency than Energy Star or FEMP requirements may be specified if the designer determines the equipment to be more life-cycle cost effective using the life-cycle cost analysis methodology and procedure in 10 CFR 436.

1.4.1 Prevention of Corrosion

Protect metallic materials against corrosion. Manufacturer shall provide rust-inhibiting treatment and standard finish for the equipment enclosures. Do not use aluminum in contact with earth, and where connected to dissimilar metal. Protect aluminum by approved fittings, barrier material, or treatment. Ferrous parts such as anchors, bolts, braces,

boxes, bodies, clamps, fittings, guards, nuts, pins, rods, shims, thimbles, washers, and miscellaneous parts not of corrosion-resistant steel or nonferrous materials shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M for exterior locations and cadmium-plated in conformance with ASTM B766 for interior locations. Provide written certification from the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the requirements of this specification. Include illustrations of product markings, and the number of each type of bolt to be furnished in the certification.

1.4.2 Asbestos Prohibition

Do not use asbestos and asbestos-containing products.

1.4.3 Ozone Depleting Substances Used as Refrigerants

Minimize releases of Ozone Depleting Substances (ODS) during repair, maintenance, servicing or disposal of appliances containing ODS's by complying with all applicable sections of 40 CFR 82 Part 82 Subpart F. Any person conducting repair, maintenance, servicing or disposal of equipment containing refrigerants must comply with the following:

- a. Do not knowingly vent or otherwise release into the environment, Class I or Class II substances used as a refrigerant.
- b. Do not open appliances without meeting the requirements of 40 CFR 82 Part 82.156 Subpart F, regarding required practices for evacuation and collection of refrigerant, and 40 CFR 82 Part 82.158 Subpart F, regarding standards of recycling and recovery equipment.
- c. Only persons who comply with 40 CFR 82 Part 82.161 Subpart F, regarding technician certification, can conduct work on appliances containing refrigerant.

In addition, provide copies of all applicable certifications to the Contracting Officer at least 14 calendar days prior to initiating maintenance, repair, servicing, dismantling or disposal of appliances, including:

- a. Proof of Technician Certification
- b. Proof of Equipment Certification for recovery or recycling equipment.
- c. Proof of availability of certified recovery or recycling equipment.

1.4.4 Use of Ozone Depleting Substances, Other than Refrigerants

The use of Class I or Class II ODS's listed as nonessential in 40 CFR 82 Part 82.66 Subpart C is prohibited. These prohibited materials and uses include:

- a. Any plastic party spray streamer or noise horn which is propelled by a chlorofluorocarbon
- b. Any cleaning fluid for electronic and photographic equipment which contains a chlorofluorocarbon; including liquid packaging, solvent wipes, solvent sprays, and gas sprays.
- c. Any plastic flexible or packaging foam product which is manufactured with or contains a chlorofluorocarbon, including, open cell foam, open

cell rigid polyurethane poured foam, closed cell extruded polystyrene sheet foam, closed cell polyethylene foam and closed cell polypropylene foam except for flexible or packaging foam used in coaxial cabling.

- d. Any aerosol product or other pressurized dispenser which contains a chlorofluorocarbon, except for those listed in 40 CFR 82 Part 82.66 Subpart C.

Request a waiver if a facility requirement dictates that a prohibited material is necessary to achieve project goals. Submit the waiver request in writing to the Contracting Officer. The waiver will be evaluated and dispositioned.

1.4.5 Detail Drawings

Submit detail drawings showing equipment layout, including assembly and installation details and electrical connection diagrams; ductwork layout showing the location of all supports and hangers, typical hanger details, gauge reinforcement, reinforcement spacing rigidity classification, and static pressure and seal classifications. Include any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and functions properly as a unit on the drawings and show equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances required for operation and maintenance. Submit drawings showing bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Submit function designation of the equipment and any other requirements specified throughout this Section with the shop drawings.

1.4.6 Test Procedures

Submit proposed test procedures and test schedules for the ductwork leak test, and performance tests of systems, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect stored equipment at the jobsite from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, cap or plug all pipes until installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA

For products in this section, where applicable and to extent allowed by performance criteria, provide and document the following:

2.1.1 Energy Efficient Equipment

Provide documentation in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph ENERGY EFFICIENT EQUIPMENT that the following products meet energy efficiency requirements as outlined in this section:

- a. Centrifugal Fans
- b. In-Line Centrifugal Fans
- c. Axial Flow Fans
- d. Panel Type Power Wall Ventilators
- e. Centrifugal Type Power Wall Ventilators

- f. Centrifugal Type Power Roof Ventilators
- g. Propeller Type Power Roof Ventilators
- h. Air-Curtain Fans
- i. Ceiling Exhaust Fans
- j. Air Handling Units
- k. Room Fan-Coil Units
- l. Reheat Units
- m. Energy Recovery Devices

2.1.2 Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) for sealants, coatings or adhesives

Low or no VOC's and no added urea formaldehyde for duct sealants, coatings or adhesives, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph REDUCE VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS (VOC).

2.1.3 Ozone Depleting Substances for Refrigerants

Do not use any Ozone Depleting Substances (ODS) as Refrigerants per requirements in 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph OZONE DEPLETING SUBSTANCES.

2.2 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide components and equipment that are "standard products" of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of products that are of a similar material, design and workmanship. "Standard products" is defined as being in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years before bid opening, including applications of components and equipment under similar circumstances and of similar size, satisfactorily completed by a product that is sold on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2-year field service record are acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. Provide equipment items that are supported by a service organization.

2.3 IDENTIFICATION PLATES

In addition to standard manufacturer's identification plates, provide engraved laminated phenolic identification plates for each piece of mechanical equipment. Identification plates are to designate the function of the equipment. Submit designation with the shop drawings. Identification plates shall be three layers, black-white-black, engraved to show white letters on black background. Letters shall be upper case. Identification plates 1-1/2-inches high and smaller shall be 1/16-inch thick, with engraved lettering 1/8-inch high; identification plates larger than 1-1/2-inches high shall be 1/8-inch thick, with engraved lettering of suitable height. Identification plates 1-1/2-inches high and larger shall have beveled edges. Install identification plates using a compatible adhesive.

2.4 EQUIPMENT GUARDS AND ACCESS

Fully enclose or guard belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact according to OSHA requirements. Properly guard or cover with insulation of a type specified, high temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard. The requirements

for catwalks, operating platforms, ladders, and guardrails are specified in Section 05 50 13 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS.

2.5 ELECTRICAL WORK

- a. Provide motors, controllers, integral disconnects, contactors, and controls with their respective pieces of equipment, except controllers indicated as part of motor control centers. Provide electrical equipment, including motors and wiring, as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown. For packaged equipment, include manufacturer provided controllers with the required monitors and timed restart.
- b. For single-phase motors, provide high-efficiency type, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, in accordance with NEMA MG 11. Integral size motors shall be the premium efficiency type in accordance with NEMA MG 1.
- c. For polyphase motors, provide squirrel-cage medium induction motors, including motors that are part of a system, and that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Select premium efficiency polyphase motors in accordance with NEMA MG 10.
- d. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Provide motors rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Provide motor duty that allows for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Provide motor torque capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other necessary appurtenances. Fit motor bearings with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.
- e. Provide variable frequency drives for motors as specified in Section 26 29 23 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS.

2.6 ANCHOR BOLTS

Provide anchor bolts for equipment placed on concrete equipment pads or on concrete slabs. Bolts to be of the size and number recommended by the equipment manufacturer and located by means of suitable templates. Installation of anchor bolts shall not degrade the surrounding concrete.

2.7 SEISMIC ANCHORAGE

Anchor equipment in accordance with applicable seismic criteria for the area and as defined in SMACNA 1981

2.8 PAINTING

Paint equipment units in accordance with approved equipment manufacturer's standards unless specified otherwise. Field retouch only if approved. Otherwise, return equipment to the factory for refinishing.

2.9 INDOOR AIR QUALITY

Provide equipment and components that comply with the requirements of ASHRAE 62.1 unless more stringent requirements are specified herein.

2.10 DUCT SYSTEMS

2.10.1 Metal Ductwork

Provide metal ductwork construction, including all fittings and components, that complies with SMACNA 1966, as supplemented and modified by this specification.

All ductwork shall be constructed of G-60 coated galvanized steel, except where described below:

1. Exhaust ductwork serving shower rooms shall be aluminum.
- a. Provide radius type elbows with a centerline radius of 1.5 times the width or diameter of the duct where space permits. Otherwise, elbows having a minimum radius equal to the width or diameter of the duct or square elbows with factory fabricated turning vanes are allowed.
- b. Provide ductwork that meets the requirements of Seal Class B. Provide ductwork in VAV systems upstream of the VAV boxes that meets the requirements of Seal Class A.
- c. Provide sealants that conform to fire hazard classification specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS and are suitable for the range of air distribution and ambient temperatures to which it is exposed. Do not use pressure sensitive tape as a sealant.
- d. Make spiral lock seam duct, and flat oval with duct sealant and lock with not less than 3 equally spaced drive screws or other approved methods indicated in SMACNA 1966. Apply the sealant to the exposed male part of the fitting collar so that the sealer is on the inside of the joint and fully protected by the metal of the duct fitting. Apply one brush coat of the sealant over the outside of the joint to at least 2 inch band width covering all screw heads and joint gap. Dents in the male portion of the slip fitting collar are not acceptable. Fabricate outdoor air intake ducts and plenums with watertight soldered or brazed joints and seams.

2.10.1.1 Metallic Flexible Duct

- a. Provide duct that conforms to UL 181 and NFPA 90A with factory-applied insulation, vapor barrier, and end connections. Provide duct assembly that does not exceed 25 for flame spread and 50 for smoke developed. Provide ducts designed for working pressures of 2 inches water gauge positive and 1.5 inches water gauge negative. Provide flexible round duct length that does not exceed 5 feet. Secure connections by applying adhesive for 2 inches over rigid duct, apply flexible duct 2 inches over rigid duct, apply metal clamp, and provide minimum of three No. 8 sheet metal screws through clamp and rigid duct.
- b. Inner duct core: Provide interlocking spiral or helically corrugated flexible core constructed of zinc-coated steel, aluminum, or stainless steel; or constructed of inner liner of continuous galvanized spring steel wire helix fused to continuous, fire-retardant, flexible vapor

barrier film, inner duct core.

- c. Insulation: Provide inner duct core that is insulated with mineral fiber blanket type flexible insulation, minimum of 1 inch thick. Provide insulation covered on exterior with manufacturer's standard fire retardant vapor barrier jacket for flexible round duct.

2.10.1.2 Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts

Use flexible duct runouts only where indicated. Runout length is indicated on the drawings, and is not to exceed 5 feet. Provide runouts that are preinsulated, factory fabricated, and that comply with NFPA 90A and UL 181. Provide either field or factory applied vapor barrier. Provide not less than 20 ounce glass fabric duct connectors coated on both sides with neoprene. Where coil induction or high velocity units are supplied with vertical air inlets, use a streamlined, vaned and mitered elbow transition piece for connection to the flexible duct or hose. Provide a die-stamped elbow and not a flexible connector as the last elbow to these units other than the vertical air inlet type. Insulated flexible connectors are allowed as runouts. Provide insulated material and vapor barrier that conform to the requirements of Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Do not expose the insulation material surface to the air stream.

2.10.1.3 General Service Duct Connectors

Provide a flexible duct connector approximately 6 inches in width where sheet metal connections are made to fans or where ducts of dissimilar metals are connected. For round/oval ducts, secure the flexible material by stainless steel or zinc-coated, iron clinch-type draw bands. For rectangular ducts, install the flexible material locked to metal collars using normal duct construction methods. Provide a composite connector system that complies with NFPA 701 and is classified as "flame-retardant fabrics" in UL Bld Mat Dir.

2.10.1.4 High Temperature Service Duct Connections

Provide material that is approximately 3/32 inch thick, 35 to 40-ounce per square yard weight, plain weave fibrous glass cloth with, nickel/chrome wire reinforcement for service in excess of 1200 degrees F.

2.10.1.5 Aluminum Ducts

ASTM B209, alloy 3003-H14 for aluminum sheet and alloy 6061-T6 or equivalent strength for aluminum connectors and bar stock.

2.10.1.6 Copper Sheets

ASTM B152/B152M, light cold rolled temper.

2.10.1.7 Corrosion Resisting (Stainless) Steel Sheets

ASTM A167

2.10.2 Duct Access Doors

Provide hinged access doors conforming to SMACNA 1966 in ductwork and plenums where indicated and at all air flow measuring primaries, automatic dampers, fire dampers, coils, thermostats, and other apparatus requiring

service and inspection in the duct system. Provide access doors upstream and downstream of air flow measuring primaries and heating and cooling coils. Provide doors that are a minimum 15 by 18 inches, unless otherwise shown. Where duct size does not accommodate this size door, make the doors as large as practicable. Equip doors 24 by 24 inches or larger with fasteners operable from inside and outside the duct. Use insulated type doors in insulated ducts.

2.10.3 Fire Dampers

Use 1.5 hour rated fire dampers unless otherwise indicated. Provide fire dampers that conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A and UL 555. Perform the fire damper test as outlined in NFPA 90A. Provide a pressure relief door upstream of the fire damper. If the ductwork connected to the fire damper is to be insulated then provide a factory installed pressure relief damper. Provide automatic operating fire dampers with a dynamic rating suitable for the maximum air velocity and pressure differential to which it is subjected. Provide fire dampers approved for the specific application, and install according to their listing. Equip fire dampers with a steel sleeve or adequately sized frame installed in such a manner that disruption of the attached ductwork, if any, does not impair the operation of the damper. Equip sleeves or frames with perimeter mounting angles attached on both sides of the wall or floor opening. Construct ductwork in fire-rated floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assembly systems with air ducts that pierce the ceiling of the assemblies in conformance with UL Fire Resistance. Provide curtain type with damper blades out of the air stream fire dampers. Install dampers that do not reduce the duct or the air transfer opening cross-sectional area. Install dampers so that the centerline of the damper depth or thickness is located in the centerline of the wall, partition or floor slab depth or thickness. Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the installation details given in SMACNA 1819 and in manufacturer's instructions for fire dampers. Perform acceptance testing of fire dampers according to paragraph Fire Damper Acceptance Test and NFPA 90A.

2.10.4 Manual Balancing Dampers

Furnish manual balancing dampers with accessible operating mechanisms. Use chromium plated operators (with all exposed edges rounded) in finished portions of the building. Provide manual volume control dampers that are operated by locking-type quadrant operators. Install dampers that are 2 gauges heavier than the duct in which installed. Unless otherwise indicated, provide opposed blade type multileaf dampers with maximum blade width of 12 inches. Provide access doors or panels for all concealed damper operators and locking setscrews. Provide stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters not less than the thickness of the insulation when the locking-type quadrant operators for dampers are installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, to provide clearance between the duct surface and the operator. Stand-off mounting items shall be integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer.

2.10.5 Air Supply And Exhaust Air Dampers

Where outdoor air supply and exhaust air dampers are required they shall have a maximum leakage rate when tested in accordance with AMCA 500-D as required by ASHRAE 90.1 - IP, including maximum Damper Leakage for:

- a. The maximum damper leakage at 1.0 inch w.g. for motorized dampers is 4 cfm per square foot of damper area and non-motorized dampers are not

allowed.

Dampers smaller than 24 inches in either direction may have leakage of 40 cfm per square foot.

2.10.6 Air Deflectors (Volume Extractors) and Branch Connections

Provide air deflectors (volume extractors) at all duct mounted supply outlets, at takeoff or extension collars to supply outlets, at duct branch takeoff connections, and at 90 degree elbows, as well as at locations as indicated on the drawings or otherwise specified. Conical branch connections or 45 degree entry connections are allowed in lieu of deflectors for branch connections. Furnish all air deflectors (volume extractors), except those installed in 90 degree elbows, with an approved means of adjustment. Provide easily accessible means for adjustment inside the duct or from an adjustment with sturdy lock on the face of the duct. When installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, provide external adjustments with stand-off mounting brackets, integral with the adjustment device, to provide clearance between the duct surface and the adjustment device not less than the thickness of the thermal insulation. Provide factory-fabricated air deflectors consisting of curved turning vanes or louver blades designed to provide uniform air distribution and change of direction with minimum turbulence or pressure loss. Provide factory or field assembled air deflectors (volume extractors). Make adjustment from the face of the diffuser or by position adjustment and lock external to the duct. Provide stand-off brackets on insulated ducts as described herein. Provide fixed air deflectors (volume extractors), also called turning vanes, in 90 degree elbows.

2.10.7 Sound Attenuation Equipment

2.10.7.1 Systems with total pressure above 4 Inches Water Gauge

Provide sound attenuators on the discharge duct of each fan operating at a total pressure above 4 inch water gauge, and, when indicated, at the intake of each fan system. Provide sound attenuators elsewhere as indicated. Provide factory fabricated sound attenuators, tested by an independent laboratory for sound and performance characteristics. Provide a net sound reduction as indicated. Maximum permissible pressure drop is not to exceed 0.63 inch water gauge. Construct traps to be airtight when operating under an internal static pressure of 10 inch water gauge. Provide air-side surface capable of withstanding air velocity of 10,000 fpm. Certify that the equipment can obtain the sound reduction values specified after the information of the system fan to be provided. Provide sound absorbing material conforming to ASTM C1071, Type I or II. Provide sound absorbing material that meets the fire hazard rating requirements for insulation specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. For connection to ductwork, provide a duct transition section. Factory fabricated double-walled internally insulated spiral lock seam and round duct and fittings designed for high pressure air system can be provided if complying with requirements specified for factory fabricated sound attenuators, in lieu of factory fabricated sound attenuators. Construct the double-walled duct and fittings from an outer metal pressure shell of zinc-coated steel sheet, 1 inch thick acoustical blanket insulation, and an internal perforated zinc-coated metal liner. Provide a sufficient length of run to obtain the noise reduction coefficient specified. Certify that the sound reduction value specified can be obtained within the length of duct run provided. Provide welded or spiral lock seams on the outer sheet

metal of the double-walled duct to prevent water vapor penetration. Provide duct and fittings with an outer sheet that conforms to the metal thickness of high-pressure spiral and round ducts and fittings shown in SMACNA 1966. Provide acoustical insulation with a thermal conductivity "k" of not more than 0.27 Btu/inch/square foot/hour/degree F at 75 degrees F mean temperature. Provide an internal perforated zinc-coated metal liner that is not less than 24 gauge with perforations not larger than 1/4 inch in diameter providing a net open area not less than 10 percent of the surface.

2.10.7.2 System with total pressure of 4 Inch Water Gauge and Lower

Use sound attenuators only where indicated. Provide factory fabricated sound attenuators that are constructed of galvanized steel sheets. Provide attenuator with outer casing that is not less than 22 gauge. Provide fibrous glass acoustical fill. Provide net sound reduction indicated. Obtain values on a test unit not less than 24 by 24 inches outside dimensions made by a certified nationally recognized independent acoustical laboratory. Provide air flow capacity as indicated or required. Provide pressure drop through the attenuator that does not exceed the value indicated, or that is not in excess of 15 percent of the total external static pressure of the air handling system, whichever is less. Acoustically test attenuators with metal duct inlet and outlet sections while under the rated air flow conditions. Include with the noise reduction data the effects of flanking paths and vibration transmission. Construct sound attenuators to be airtight when operating at the internal static pressure indicated or specified for the duct system, but in no case less than 2 inch water gauge.

2.10.7.3 Acoustical Duct Liner

Use flexible elastomeric duct liner for lining ductwork and conforming to the requirements of ASTM C1071, Type I and II. Provide uniform density, graduated density, or dual density liner composition, as standard with the manufacturer. Provide not less than 1 inch thick coated lining. Where acoustical duct liner is used, provide the thermal equivalent of the insulation specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS for liner or combination of liner and insulation applied to the exterior of the ductwork. Increase duct sizes shown to compensate for the thickness of the lining used.

2.10.8 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles

Provide factory-fabricated units of steel or aluminum that distribute the specified quantity of air evenly over space intended without causing noticeable drafts, air movement faster than 50 fpm in occupied zone, or dead spots anywhere in the conditioned area. Provide outlets for diffusion, spread, throw, and noise level as required for specified performance. Certify performance according to ASHRAE 70. Provide sound rated and certified inlets and outlets according to ASHRAE 70. Provide sound power level as indicated. Provide diffusers and registers with volume damper with accessible operator, unless otherwise indicated; or if standard with the manufacturer, an automatically controlled device is acceptable. Provide opposed blade type volume dampers for all diffusers and registers, except linear slot diffusers. Provide linear slot diffusers with round or elliptical balancing dampers. Where the inlet and outlet openings are located less than 7 feet above the floor, protect them by a grille or screen according to NFPA 90A.

2.10.8.1 Diffusers

Provide diffuser types indicated. Furnish ceiling mounted units with anti-smudge devices, unless the diffuser unit minimizes ceiling smudging through design features. Provide diffusers with air deflectors of the type indicated. Provide air handling troffers or combination light and ceiling diffusers conforming to the requirements of UL Electrical Constructn for the interchangeable use as cooled or heated air supply diffusers or return air units. Install ceiling mounted units with rims tight against ceiling. Provide sponge rubber gaskets between ceiling and surface mounted diffusers for air leakage control. Provide suitable trim for flush mounted diffusers. For connecting the duct to diffuser, provide duct collar that is airtight and does not interfere with volume controller. Provide return or exhaust units that are similar to supply diffusers.

2.10.8.2 Registers and Grilles

Provide units that are four-way directional-control type, except provide return and exhaust registers that are fixed horizontal or vertical louver type similar in appearance to the supply register face. Furnish registers with sponge-rubber gasket between flanges and wall or ceiling. Install wall supply registers at least 6 inches below the ceiling unless otherwise indicated. Locate return and exhaust registers 6 inches above the floor unless otherwise indicated. Achieve four-way directional control by a grille face which can be rotated in 4 positions or by adjustment of horizontal and vertical vanes. Provide grilles as specified for registers, without volume control damper.

2.10.9 Air Vents, Penthouses, and Goosenecks

Fabricate air vents, penthouses, and goosenecks from galvanized steel or aluminum sheets with galvanized or aluminum structural shapes. Provide sheet metal thickness, reinforcement, and fabrication that conform to SMACNA 1966. Accurately fit and secure louver blades to frames. Fold or bead edges of louver blades for rigidity and baffle these edges to exclude driving rain. Provide air vents, penthouses, and goosenecks with bird screen.

2.10.10 Bird Screens and Frames

Provide bird screens that conform to ASTM E2016, No. 2 mesh, aluminum or stainless steel. Provide "medium-light" rated aluminum screens. Provide "light" rated stainless steel screens. Provide removable type frames fabricated from either stainless steel or extruded aluminum.

2.11 AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT

2.11.1 Fans

Test and rate fans according to AMCA 210. Calculate system effect on air moving devices in accordance with AMCA 201 where installed ductwork differs from that indicated on drawings. Install air moving devices to minimize fan system effect. Where system effect is unavoidable, determine the most effective way to accommodate the inefficiencies caused by system effect on the installed air moving device. The sound power level of the fans shall not exceed 85 dBA when tested according to AMCA 300 and rated in accordance with AMCA 301. Provide all fans with an AMCA seal. Connect fans to the motors either directly or indirectly with V-belt drive. Use V-belt drives designed for not less than 150 percent of the connected driving capacity.

Provide variable pitch motor sheaves for 15 hp and below, and fixed pitch as defined by AHRI Guideline D (A fixed-pitch sheave is provided on both the fan shaft and the motor shaft. This is a non-adjustable speed drive.). Select variable pitch sheaves to drive the fan at a speed which can produce the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. When fixed pitch sheaves are furnished, provide a replaceable sheave when needed to achieve system air balance. Provide motors for V-belt drives with adjustable rails or bases. Provide removable metal guards for all exposed V-belt drives, and provide speed-test openings at the center of all rotating shafts. Provide fans with personnel screens or guards on both suction and supply ends, except that the screens need not be provided, unless otherwise indicated, where ducts are connected to the fan. Provide fan and motor assemblies with vibration-isolation supports or mountings as indicated. Use vibration-isolation units that are standard products with published loading ratings. Select each fan to produce the capacity required at the fan static pressure indicated. Provide sound power level as indicated. Obtain the sound power level values according to AMCA 300. Provide standard AMCA arrangement, rotation, and discharge as indicated. Provide power ventilators that conform to UL 705 and have a UL label.

2.11.1.1 Centrifugal Fans

Provide fully enclosed, single-width single-inlet, or double-width double-inlet centrifugal fans, with AMCA Pressure Class I, II, or III as required or indicated for the design system pressure. Provide impeller wheels that are rigidly constructed and accurately balanced both statically and dynamically. Provide forward curved or backward-inclined airfoil design fan blades in wheel sizes up to 20 inches. Provide backward-inclined airfoil design fan blades for wheels over 20 inches in diameter. Provide open-wheel radial type booster fans for exhaust dryer systems, and fans suitable for conveying lint and the temperatures encountered. Equip the fan shaft with a heat slinger to dissipate heat buildup along the shaft. Install an access (service) door to facilitate maintenance to these fans. Provide fan wheels over 36 inches in diameter with overhung pulleys and a bearing on each side of the wheel. Provide fan wheels 36 inches or less in diameter that have one or more extra long bearings between the fan wheel and the drive. Provide sleeve type, self-aligning and self-oiling bearings with oil reservoirs, or precision self-aligning roller or ball-type with accessible grease fittings or permanently lubricated type. Connect grease fittings to tubing for serviceability from a single accessible point. Provide L50 rated bearing life at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by ABMA 9 and ABMA 11. Provide steel, accurately finished fan shafts, with key seats and keys for impeller hubs and fan pulleys. Provide fan outlets of ample proportions, designed for the attachment of angles and bolts for attaching flexible connections. Unless otherwise indicated, provide motors that do not exceed 1800 rpm and have open dripproof enclosures. Provide magnetic across-the-line type motor starters with general-purpose enclosure.

2.11.1.2 In-Line Centrifugal Fans

Provide in-line fans with centrifugal backward inclined blades, stationary discharge conversion vanes, internal and external belt guards, and adjustable motor mounts. Mount fans in a welded tubular casing. Provide a fan that axially flows the air in and out. Streamline inlets with conversion vanes to eliminate turbulence and provide smooth discharge air flow. Enclose and isolate fan bearings and drive shafts from the air stream. Provide precision, self aligning ball or roller type fan bearings

that are sealed against dust and dirt and are permanently lubricated. Provide L50 rated bearing life at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by ABMA 9 and ABMA 11. Provide motors with opendripproof enclosure. Provide magnetic motor starters across-the-line with general-purpose enclosures.

2.11.1.3 Axial Flow Fans

Provide axial flow fans complete with drive components and belt guard, with steel housing, cast fan wheel, cast or welded steel diffusers, fan shaft, bearings, and mounting frame as a factory-assembled unit. Provide fan wheels that are dynamically balanced and keyed to the fan shaft, with radially projecting blades of airfoil cross-section. Enclose and isolate fan bearings and drive shafts from the air stream. Permanently lubricate fan bearings or provide them with accessible grease fittings. Provide precision self-aligning ball or roller type fan bearings that are sealed against dust and dirt. Provide fan bearings that have a L50 rated bearing life at not less than 200,000 hours of operation as defined by ABMA 9 and ABMA 11. Provide fan inlets with an aerodynamically shaped bell and an inlet cone. Install diffuser or straightening vanes at the fan discharge to minimize turbulence and provide smooth discharge air flow. Furnish fan unit with inlet and outlet flanges, and manual operation adjustable inlet vanes. Unless otherwise indicated, provide motors that do not exceed 1800 rpm and have open dripproof enclosure. Provide magnetic motor starters across-the-line with general-purpose enclosure.

2.11.1.4 Panel Type Power Wall Ventilators

Provide propeller type fans, assembled on a reinforced metal panel with venturi opening spun into panel. Provide direct or V-belt driven fans with wheels less than 24 inches in diameter and provide V-belt driven fans with wheels 24 inches in diameter and larger. Provide fans with wall mounting collar. Provide lubricated bearings. Equip fans with wheel and motor side metal or wire guards which have a corrosion-resistant finish. Provide dripproof type motor enclosure. Install motor operated backdraft dampers where indicated.

2.11.1.5 Centrifugal Type Power Roof Ventilators

Provide direct or V-belt driven centrifugal type fans with backward inclined, non-overloading wheel. Provide hinged or removable and weatherproof motor compartment housing, constructed of heavy gauge aluminum. Provide fans with birdscreen, disconnect switch, motorized dampers, roof curb. Provide dripproof type motor enclosure. Provide centrifugal type kitchen exhaust fans according to UL 705, fitted with V-belt drive, round hood, and windband upblast discharge configuration, integral residue trough and collection device, with motor and power transmission components located in outside positively air ventilated compartment. Use only lubricated bearings.

2.11.1.6 Air-Curtain Fans

Provide fans that conform to AMCA 220 with AMCA seal. Furnish air curtains with a weatherproof housing constructed of high impact plastic or minimum 18 gauge rigid welded steel. Provide backward curved, non-overloading, centrifugal type fan wheels, accurately balanced statically and dynamically. Provide motors with totally enclosed fan cooled enclosures. Provide remote manual motor starters with weather-resistant enclosure actuated when the doorway served is open. Provide air curtains that attain the air velocities specified within 2 seconds following activation.

Provide bird screens at air intake and discharge openings. Provide air curtain unit or a multiple unit installation that is at least as wide as the opening to be protected. Provide the air discharge openings to permit outward adjustment of the discharge air. Place installation and adjust according to the manufacturer's written recommendation. Furnish directional controls on air curtains for service windows for easy clean or convenient removal. Design air curtains to prevent the adjustment of the air velocities specified. Make the interior surfaces of the air curtain units accessible for cleaning. Provide certified test data indicating that the fan can provide the air velocities required when fan is mounted as indicated. Provide air curtains designed as fly fans unless otherwise indicated.

2.11.1.7 Ceiling Exhaust Fans

Provide centrifugal type, direct driven suspended cabinet-type ceiling exhaust fans. Provide fans with acoustically insulated housing. Provide chatter-proof backdraft damper. Provide egg-crate design or louver design integral face grille. Mount fan motors on vibration isolators. Furnish unit with mounting flange for hanging unit from above. Provide U.L. listed fans.

2.11.2 Coils

Provide fin-and-tube type coils constructed of seamless copper tubes and aluminum or copper fins mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Provide copper tube wall thickness that is a minimum of 0.020 inches. Provide aluminum fins that are .010 inch minimum thickness. Provide copper fins that are 0.0045 inch minimum thickness. Provide casing and tube support sheets that are not lighter than 16 gauge galvanized steel, formed to provide structural strength. When required, provide multiple tube supports to prevent tube sag. Test each coil at the factory under water at not less than 400 psi air pressure and make suitable for 200 psi working pressure and 300 degrees F operating temperature unless otherwise stated. Mount coils for counterflow service. Rate and certify coils to meet the requirements of AHRI 410.

2.11.2.1 Direct-Expansion Coils

Provide suitable direct-expansion coils for the refrigerant involved. Provide refrigerant piping that conforms to ASTM B280 and clean, dehydrate and seal. Provide seamless copper tubing suction headers or seamless or resistance welded steel tube suction headers with copper connections. Provide supply headers that consist of a distributor which distributes the refrigerant through seamless copper tubing equally to all circuits in the coil. Provide circuited tubes to ensure minimum pressure drop and maximum heat transfer. Provide circuiting that permits refrigerant flow from inlet to suction outlet without causing oil slugging or restricting refrigerant flow in coil. Provide field installed coils which are completely dehydrated and sealed at the factory upon completion of pressure tests.

2.11.2.2 Water Coils

Install water coils with a pitch of not less than 1/8 inch/foot of the tube length toward the drain end. Use headers constructed of cast iron, welded steel or copper. Furnish each coil with a plugged vent and drain connection extending through the unit casing. Provide removable water coils with drain pans.

2.11.3 Air Filters

List air filters according to requirements of UL 900, except list high efficiency particulate air filters of 99.97 percent efficiency by the DOP Test method under the Label Service to meet the requirements of UL 586.

2.11.3.1 Extended Surface Pleated Panel Filters

Provide 2 inch depth, sectional, disposable type filters of the size indicated with a MERV of 8 when tested according to ASHRAE 52.2. Provide initial resistance at 500 fpm that does not exceed 0.36 inches water gauge. Provide UL Class 2 filters, and nonwoven cotton and synthetic fiber mat media. Attach a wire support grid bonded to the media to a moisture resistant fiberboard frame. Bond all four edges of the filter media to the inside of the frame to prevent air bypass and increase rigidity.

2.11.3.2 Cartridge Type Filters

Provide 12 inch depth, sectional, replaceable dry media type filters of the size indicated with a MERV of 14 when tested according to ASHRAE 52.2. Provide initial resistance at 500 fpm that does not exceed 0.56 inches, water gauge. Provide UL class 1 filters, and pleated microglass paper media with corrugated aluminum separators, sealed inside the filter cell to form a totally rigid filter assembly. Fluctuations in filter face velocity or turbulent airflow have no effect on filter integrity or performance. Install each filter with an extended surface pleated media panel filter as a prefilter in a factory preassembled side access housing, or a factory-made sectional frame bank, as indicated.

2.11.3.3 Holding Frames

Fabricate frames from not lighter than 16 gauge sheet steel with rust-inhibitor coating. Equip each holding frame with suitable filter holding devices. Provide gasketed holding frame seats. Make all joints airtight.

2.11.3.4 Filter Gauges

Provide dial type filter gauges, diaphragm actuated draft for all filter stations, including those filters which are furnished as integral parts of factory fabricated air handling units. Gauges shall be at least 3-7/8 inches in diameter, with white dials with black figures, and graduated in 0.01 inch of water, with a minimum range of 1 inch of water beyond the specified final resistance for the filter bank on which each gauge is applied. Provide each gauge with a screw operated zero adjustment and two static pressure taps with integral compression fittings, two molded plastic vent valves, two 5 foot minimum lengths of 1/4 inch diameter aluminum tubing, and all hardware and accessories for gauge mounting.

2.12 AIR HANDLING UNITS

2.12.1 Factory-Fabricated Air Handling Units

Provide units as indicated. Units shall include fans, coils, airtight insulated casing, prefilters, secondary filter sections, and diffuser sections where indicated, adjustable V-belt drives, belt guards for externally mounted motors, access sections where indicated, mixing box vibration-isolators, and appurtenances required for specified operation. Provide vibration isolators as indicated. Physical dimensions of each air

handling unit shall be suitable to fit space allotted to the unit with the capacity indicated. Provide air handling unit that is rated in accordance with AHRI 430 and AHRI certified for cooling.

2.12.1.1 Casings

Provide the following:

- a. Casing sections 2 inch double wall type minimum, constructed of a minimum 18 gauge galvanized steel, or 18 gauge corrosion-resisting sheet steel conforming to ASTM A167, Type 304. Inner casing of double-wall units that are a minimum 20 gauge solid galvanized steel or corrosion-resisting sheet steel conforming to ASTM A167, Type 304. Design and construct casing with an integral insulated structural galvanized steel frame such that exterior panels are non-load bearing.
- b. Individually removable exterior panels with standard tools. Removal shall not affect the structural integrity of the unit. Furnish casings with access sections, according to paragraph AIR HANDLING UNITS, inspection doors, and access doors, all capable of opening a minimum of 90 degrees, as indicated.
- c. Insulated, fully gasketed, double-wall type inspection and access doors, of a minimum 18 gauge outer and 20 gauge inner panels made of either galvanized steel or corrosion-resisting sheet steel conforming to ASTM A167, Type 304. Doors shall be rigid and provided with heavy duty hinges and latches. Inspection doors shall be a minimum 12 inches wide by 12 inches high. Access doors shall be a minimum 24 inches wide, the full height of the unit casing or a minimum of 6 foot, whichever is less.
- d. Double-wall insulated type drain pan (thickness equal to exterior casing) constructed of 16 gauge corrosion resisting sheet steel conforming to ASTM A167, Type 304, conforming to ASHRAE 62.1. Construct drain pans water tight, treated to prevent corrosion, and designed for positive condensate drainage. When 2 or more cooling coils are used, with one stacked above the other, condensate from the upper coils shall not flow across the face of lower coils. Provide intermediate drain pans or condensate collection channels and downspouts, as required to carry condensate to the unit drain pan out of the air stream and without moisture carryover. Construct drain pan to allow for easy visual inspection, including underneath the coil without removal of the coil and to allow complete and easy physical cleaning of the pan underneath the coil without removal of the coil. Coils shall be individually removable from the casing.
- e. Casing insulation that conforms to NFPA 90A. Double-wall casing sections handling conditioned air shall be insulated with not less than 2 inches of the same insulation specified for single-wall casings. Foil-faced insulation is not an acceptable substitute for use with double wall casing. Double wall insulation shall be completely sealed by inner and outer panels.
- f. Factory applied fibrous glass insulation that conforms to ASTM C1071, except that the minimum thickness and density requirements do not apply, and that meets the requirements of NFPA 90A. Make air handling unit casing insulation uniform over the entire casing. Foil-faced insulation is not an acceptable substitute for use on double-wall access doors and inspections doors and casing sections.

- g. Duct liner material, coating, and adhesive that conforms to fire-hazard requirements specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Protect exposed insulation edges and joints where insulation panels are butted with a metal nosing strip or coat to meet erosion resistance requirements of ASTM C1071.
- h. A latched and hinged inspection door, in the fan and coil sections. Plus additional inspection doors, access doors and access sections where indicated.

2.12.1.2 Heating and Cooling Coils

Provide coils as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT.

2.12.1.3 Air Filters

Provide air filters as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT for types and thickness indicated.

2.12.1.4 Fans

Provide the following:

- a. Fans that are double-inlet, centrifugal type with each fan in a separate scroll. Dynamically balance fans and shafts prior to installation into air handling unit, then after it has been installed in the air handling unit, statically and dynamically balance the entire fan assembly. Mount fans on steel shafts, accurately ground and finished.
- b. Fan bearings that are sealed against dust and dirt and are precision self-aligning ball or roller type, with L50 rated bearing life at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by ABMA 9 and ABMA 11. Bearings shall be permanently lubricated or lubricated type with lubrication fittings readily accessible at the drive side of the unit. Support bearings by structural shapes, or die formed sheet structural members, or support plates securely attached to the unit casing. Do not fasten bearings directly to the unit sheet metal casing. Furnish fans and scrolls with coating indicated.
- c. Fans that are driven by a unit-mounted, or a floor-mounted motor connected to fans by V-belt drive complete with belt guard for externally mounted motors. Furnish belt guards that are the three-sided enclosed type with solid or expanded metal face. Belt drives shall be designed for not less than a 1.3 service factor based on motor nameplate rating.
- d. Motor sheaves that are variable pitch for 25 hp and below and fixed pitch above 25 hp as defined by AHRI Guideline D. Where fixed sheaves are required, the use of variable pitch sheaves is allowed during air balance, but replace them with an appropriate fixed sheave after air balance is completed. Select variable pitch sheaves to drive the fan at a speed that produces the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. Furnish motors for V-belt drives with adjustable bases, and with open drip-proof enclosures.
- e. Motor starters of magneticacross-the-line type with general-purpose

enclosure. Where variable frequency drives are required for motor control, the starter shall be integral to the variable speed drive and shall be provided with a manual by-pass. Select unit fan or fans to produce the required capacity at the fan static pressure with sound power level as indicated. Obtain the sound power level values according to AMCA 300, ASHRAE 68, or AHRI 260 I-P.

2.12.1.5 Access Sections and Mixing Boxes

Provide access sections where indicated and furnish with access doors as shown. Construct access sections and mixing boxes in a manner identical to the remainder of the unit casing and equip with access doors. Design mixing boxes to minimize air stratification and to promote thorough mixing of the air streams.

2.12.1.6 Diffuser Sections

Furnish diffuser sections between the discharge of all housed supply fans and cooling coils of blow-through single zone units and filter sections of those units with high efficiency filters located immediately downstream of the air handling unit fan section. Provide diffuser sections that are fabricated by the unit manufacturer in a manner identical to the remainder of the unit casing, designed to be airtight under positive static pressures up to 8 inches water gauge and with an access door on each side for inspection purposes. Provide a diffuser section that contains a perforated diffusion plate, fabricated of galvanized steel, Type 316 stainless steel, aluminum, or steel treated for corrosion with manufacturer's standard corrosion-resisting finish, and designed to accomplish uniform air flow across the down-stream coil and/or filters while reducing the higher fan outlet velocity to within plus or minus 5 percent of the required face velocity of the downstream component.

2.13 TERMINAL UNITS

2.13.1 Room Fan-Coil Units

Provide base units that include galvanized coil casing, coil assembly drain pan air filter, fans, motor, fan drive, motor switch, an enclosure for cabinet models and casing for concealed models, leveling devices integral with the unit for vertical type units, and sound power levels as indicated. Obtain sound power level data or values for these units according to test procedures based on AHRI 350. Sound power values apply to units provided with factory fabricated cabinet enclosures and standard grilles. Values obtained for the standard cabinet models are acceptable for concealed models without separate test provided there is no variation between models as to the coil configuration, blowers, motor speeds, or relative arrangement of parts. Provide automatic valves and controls as specified in paragraph SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES, subparagraph CONTROLS. Fasten each unit securely to the building structure. Provide units with capacity indicated. Provide room fan-coil units that are certified as complying with AHRI 440, and meet the requirements of UL 1995.

2.13.1.1 Enclosures

Fabricate enclosures from not lighter than 18 gauge steel, reinforced and braced. Provide enclosures with front panels that are removable and have 1/4 inch closed cell insulation or 1/2 inch thick dual density foil faced fibrous glass insulation. Make the exposed side of a high density, erosion-proof material suitable for use in air streams with velocities up to

4,500 fpm. Provide a discharge grille that is adjustable and that is of such design as to properly distribute air throughout the conditioned space. Plastic discharge and return grilles are acceptable provided the plastic material is certified by the manufacturer to be classified as flame resistant according to UL 94 and the material complies with the heat deflection criteria specified in UL 1995. Provide galvanized or factory finished ferrous metal surfaces with corrosion resistant enamel, and access doors or removable panels for piping and control compartments, plus easy access for filter replacement. Provide duct discharge collar for concealed models.

2.13.1.2 Fans

Provide steel or aluminum, multiblade, centrifugal type fans. In lieu of metal, fans and scrolls could be of non-metallic materials of suitably reinforced compounds with smooth surfaces. Dynamically and statically balance the fans. Provide accessible assemblies for maintenance. Disassemble and re-assemble by means of mechanical fastening devices and not by epoxies or cements.

2.13.1.3 Coils

Fabricate coils from not less than 3/8 inch outside diameter seamless copper tubing, with copper or aluminum fins mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Provide coils with not less than 1/2 inch outside diameter flare or sweat connectors, accessory piping package with thermal connections suitable for connection to the type of control valve supplied, and manual air vent. Test coils hydrostatically at 300 psi or under water at 250 psi air pressure. Provide coils suitable for 200 psi working pressure. Make provisions for coil removal.

2.13.1.4 Drain Pans

Size and locate drain and drip pans to collect all water condensed on and dripping from any item within the unit enclosure or casing. Provide condensate drain pans designed for self-drainage to preclude the buildup of microbial slime and thermally insulated to prevent condensation and constructed of not lighter than 21 gauge type 304 stainless steel or noncorrosive ABS plastic. Provide insulation with a flame spread rating not over 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion, a smoke developed rating no higher than 50, and of a waterproof type or coated with a waterproofing material. Design drain pans so as to allow no standing water and pitch to drain. Provide minimum 3/4 inch NPT or 5/8 inch OD drain connection in drain pan. Provide plastic or metal auxiliary drain pans to catch drips from control and piping packages, eliminating insulation of the packages; if metal, provide auxiliary pans that comply with the requirements specified above. Extend insulation at control and piping connections 1 inch minimum over the auxiliary drain pan.

2.13.1.5 Filters

Provide disposable type filter that complies with ASHRAE 52.2. Filters in each unit shall be removable without the use of tools.

2.13.1.6 Motors

Provide motors of the permanent split-capacitor type with built-in thermal overload protection, directly connected to unit fans. Provide motor switch with two or three speeds and off, manually operated, and mounted on an

identified plate as indicated. In lieu of the above fan speed control, a solid-state variable-speed controller having a minimum speed reduction of 50 percent is allowed. Provide motors with permanently-lubricated or oilable sleeve-type or combination ball and sleeve-type bearings with vibration isolating mountings suitable for continuous duty. Provide a motor power consumption, shown in watts, at the fan operating speed selected to meet the specified capacity that does not exceed the following values:

Free Discharge Motors			
Unit Capacity (cfm)	Maximum Power Consumption (Watts)		
	115V	230V	277V
200	70	110	90
300	100	110	110
400	170	150	150
600	180	210	220
800	240	240	230
1000	310	250	270
1200	440	400	440

High Static Motors	
Unit Capacity (cfm)	Maximum Power Consumption (Watts)
200	145
300	145
400	210
600	320
800	320
1000	530
1200	530

2.13.2 Variable Air Volume (VAV) and Dual Duct Terminal Units

- a. Provide VAV and dual duct terminal units that are the type, size, and capacity shown, mounted in the ceiling or wall cavity, plus units that are suitable for single or dual duct system applications. Provide

actuators and controls as specified in paragraph SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES, subparagraph CONTROLS.

- b. Provide unit enclosures that are constructed of galvanized steel not lighter than 22 gauge or aluminum sheet not lighter than 18 gauge. Provide single or multiple discharge outlets as required. Units with flow limiters are not acceptable. Provide unit air volume that is factory preset and readily field adjustable without special tools.
- c. Attach a flow chart to each unit. Base acoustic performance of the terminal units upon units tested according to AHRI 880 I-P with the calculations prepared in accordance with AHRI 885. Provide sound power level as indicated. Show discharge sound power for minimum and 1-1/2 inches water gauge inlet static pressure. Provide acoustical lining according to NFPA 90A.

2.13.2.1 Constant Volume, Single Duct Terminal Units

Provide constant volume, single duct, terminal units that contain within the casing, a constant volume regulator. Provide volume regulators that control air delivery to within plus or minus 5 percent of specified air flow subjected to inlet pressure from 3/4 to 6 inch water gauge.

2.13.2.2 Variable Volume, Single Duct Terminal Units

Provide variable volume, single duct, terminal units with a calibrated air volume sensing device, air valve or damper, actuator, and accessory relays. Provide units that control air volume to within plus or minus 5 percent of each air set point volume as determined by the thermostat with variations in inlet pressures from 3/4 to 6 inch water gauge. Provide units with an internal resistance not exceeding 0.4 inch water gauge at maximum flow range. Provide external differential pressure taps separate from the control pressure taps for air flow measurement with a 0 to 1 inch water gauge range.

2.13.2.3 Reheat Units

2.13.2.3.1 Hot Water Coils

Provide fin-and-tube type hot-water coils constructed of seamless copper tubes and copper or aluminum fins mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Provide headers that are constructed of cast iron, welded steel or copper. Provide casing and tube support sheets that are 16 gauge, galvanized steel, formed to provide structural strength. Provide tubes that are correctly circuited for proper water velocity without excessive pressure drop and are drainable where required or indicated. At the factory, test each coil at not less than 250 psi air pressure and provide coils suitable for 200 psi working pressure. Install drainable coils in the air handling units with a pitch of not less than 1/8 inch per foot of tube length toward the drain end. Coils shall conform to the provisions of AHRI 410.

2.14 ENERGY RECOVERY DEVICES

2.14.1 Desiccant Wheel

Provide counterflow supply, regeneration airstreams, a rotary type dehumidifier designed for continuous operation, and extended surface type wheel structure in the axial flow direction with a geometry that allows for

laminar flow over the operating range for minimum air pressure differentials. Provide the dehumidifier complete with a drive system utilizing a fractional-horsepower electric motor and speed reducer assembly driving the rotor. Include a slack-side tensioner for automatic take-up for belt-driven wheels. Provide an adsorbing type desiccant material. Apply the desiccant material to the wheel such that the entire surface is active as a desiccant and the desiccant material does not degrade or detach from the surface of the wheel which is fitted with full-face, low-friction contact seals on both sides to prevent cross leakage. Provide rotary structure that has underheat, overheat and rotation fault circuitry. The wheel assembly shall come with a warranty for a minimum of five years.

2.15 FACTORY PAINTING

Factory paint new equipment, which are not of galvanized construction. Paint with a corrosion resisting paint finish according to ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A924/A924M. Clean, phosphatize and coat internal and external ferrous metal surfaces with a paint finish which has been tested according to ASTM B117, ASTM D1654, and ASTM D3359. Submit evidence of satisfactory paint performance for a minimum of 125 hours for units to be installed indoors and 500 hours for units to be installed outdoors. Provide rating of failure at the scribe mark that is not less than 6, average creepage not greater than 1/8 inch. Provide rating of the inscribed area that is not less than 10, no failure. On units constructed of galvanized steel that have been welded, provide a final shop docket of zinc-rich protective paint on exterior surfaces of welds or welds that have burned through from the interior according to ASTM D520 Type I.

Factory painting that has been damaged prior to acceptance by the Contracting Officer shall be field painted in compliance with the requirements of paragraph FIELD PAINTING OF MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

2.16 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.16.1 Chilled, Condenser, or Dual Service Water Piping

The requirements for chilled, condenser, or dual service water piping and accessories are specified in Section 23 64 26 CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS

2.16.2 Refrigerant Piping

The requirements for refrigerant piping are specified in Section 23 23 00 REFRIGERANT PIPING.

2.16.3 Water or Steam Heating System Accessories

The requirements for water or steam heating accessories such as expansion tanks and steam traps are specified in Section 23 57 10.00 10 FORCED HOT WATER HEATING SYSTEMS USING WATER AND STEAM HEAT EXCHANGERS.

2.16.4 Condensate Drain Lines

Provide and install condensate drainage for each item of equipment that generates condensate in accordance with Section 23 64 26 CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS except as modified herein.

2.16.5 Backflow Preventers

The requirements for backflow preventers are specified in Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.16.6 Insulation

The requirements for shop and field applied insulation are specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.16.7 Controls

The requirements for controls are specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION-RELATED SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA

Perform and document Indoor Air Quality During Construction. Provide documentation showing that after construction ends, and prior to occupancy, new filters were installed in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph INDOOR AIR QUALITY DURING CONSTRUCTION.

3.2 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- a. Install materials and equipment in accordance with the requirements of the contract drawings and approved manufacturer's installation instructions. Accomplish installation by workers skilled in this type of work. Perform installation so that there is no degradation of the designed fire ratings of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors.
- b. No installation is permitted to block or otherwise impede access to any existing machine or system. Install all hinged doors to swing open a minimum of 120 degrees. Provide an area in front of all access doors that clears a minimum of 3 feet. In front of all access doors to electrical circuits, clear the area the minimum distance to energized circuits as specified in OSHA Standards, part 1910.333 (Electrical-Safety Related work practices) and an additional 3 feet.
- c. Except as otherwise indicated, install emergency switches and alarms in conspicuous locations. Mount all indicators, to include gauges, meters, and alarms in order to be easily visible by people in the area.

3.3.1 Condensate Drain Lines

Provide water seals in the condensate drain from all units. Provide a depth of each seal of 2 inches plus the number of inches, measured in water gauge, of the total static pressure rating of the unit to which the drain is connected. Provide water seals that are constructed of 2 tees and an appropriate U-bend with the open end of each tee plugged. Provide pipe cap or plug cleanouts where indicated. Connect drains indicated to connect to the sanitary waste system using an indirect waste fitting. Insulate air

conditioner drain lines as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.3.2 Equipment and Installation

Provide frames and supports for tanks, compressors, pumps, valves, air handling units, fans, coils, dampers, and other similar items requiring supports. Floor mount or ceiling hang air handling units as indicated. Anchor and fasten as detailed. Set floor-mounted equipment on not less than 6 inch concrete pads or curbs doweled in place unless otherwise indicated. Make concrete foundations heavy enough to minimize the intensity of the vibrations transmitted to the piping, duct work and the surrounding structure, as recommended in writing by the equipment manufacturer. In lieu of a concrete pad foundation, build a concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor. Make the concrete foundation or concrete pedestal block a mass not less than three times the weight of the components to be supported. Provide the lines connected to the pump mounted on pedestal blocks with flexible connectors. Submit foundation drawings as specified in paragraph DETAIL DRAWINGS. Provide concrete for foundations as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.3.3 Access Panels

Install access panels for concealed valves, vents, controls, dampers, and items requiring inspection or maintenance of sufficient size, and locate them so that the concealed items are easily serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Provide access panels as specified in Section 05 50 13 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS.

3.3.4 Flexible Duct

Install pre-insulated flexible duct in accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Provide hangers, when required to suspend the duct, of the type recommended by the duct manufacturer and set at the intervals recommended.

3.3.5 Metal Ductwork

Install according to SMACNA 1966 unless otherwise indicated. Install duct supports for sheet metal ductwork according to SMACNA 1966, unless otherwise specified. Do not use friction beam clamps indicated in SMACNA 1966. Anchor risers on high velocity ducts in the center of the vertical run to allow ends of riser to move due to thermal expansion. Erect supports on the risers that allow free vertical movement of the duct. Attach supports only to structural framing members and concrete slabs. Do not anchor supports to metal decking unless a means is provided and approved for preventing the anchor from puncturing the metal decking. Where supports are required between structural framing members, provide suitable intermediate metal framing. Where C-clamps are used, provide retainer clips.

3.3.6 Kitchen Exhaust Ductwork

3.3.6.1 Ducts Conveying Smoke and Grease Laden Vapors

Provide ducts conveying smoke and grease laden vapors that conform to requirements of NFPA 96. Make seams, joints, penetrations, and duct-to-hood collar connections with a liquid tight continuous external

weld. Provide duct material that is a minimum 18 gauge, Type 304L or 316L, stainless steel. Include with duct construction an external perimeter angle sized in accordance with SMACNA 1966, except place welded joint reinforcement on maximum of 24 inch centers; continuously welded companion angle bolted flanged joints with flexible ceramic cloth gaskets where indicated; pitched to drain at low points; welded pipe coupling-plug drains at low points; welded fire protection and detergent cleaning penetration; steel framed, stud bolted, and flexible ceramic cloth gasketed cleaning access provisions where indicated. Make angles, pipe couplings, frames, bolts, etc., the same material as that specified for the duct unless indicated otherwise.

3.3.6.2 Exposed Ductwork

Provide exposed ductwork that is fabricated from minimum 18 gauge, Type 304L or 316L, stainless steel with continuously welded joints and seams. Pitch ducts to drain at hoods and low points indicated. Match surface finish to hoods.

3.3.6.3 Concealed Ducts Conveying Moisture Laden Air

Fabricate concealed ducts conveying moisture laden air from minimum 18 gauge, Type 300 series, stainless steel. Continuously weld, braze, or solder joints to be liquid tight. Pitch ducts to drain at points indicated. Make transitions to other metals liquid tight, companion angle bolted and gasketed.

3.3.7 Acoustical Duct Lining

Apply lining in cut-to-size pieces attached to the interior of the duct with nonflammable fire resistant adhesive conforming to ASTM C916, Type I, NFPA 90A, UL 723, and ASTM E84. Provide top and bottom pieces that lap the side pieces and are secured with welded pins, adhered clips of metal, nylon, or high impact plastic, and speed washers or welding cup-head pins installed according to SMACNA 1966. Provide welded pins, cup-head pins, or adhered clips that do not distort the duct, burn through, nor mar the finish or the surface of the duct. Make pins and washers flush with the surfaces of the duct liner and seal all breaks and punctures of the duct liner coating with the nonflammable, fire resistant adhesive. Coat exposed edges of the liner at the duct ends and at other joints where the lining is subject to erosion with a heavy brush coat of the nonflammable, fire resistant adhesive, to prevent delamination of glass fibers. Apply duct liner to flat sheet metal prior to forming duct through the sheet metal brake. Additionally secure lining at the top and bottom surfaces of the duct by welded pins or adhered clips as specified for cut-to-size pieces. Other methods indicated in SMACNA 1966 to obtain proper installation of duct liners in sheet metal ducts, including adhesives and fasteners, are acceptable.

3.3.8 Dust Control

To prevent the accumulation of dust, debris and foreign material during construction, perform temporary dust control protection. Protect the distribution system (supply and return) with temporary seal-offs at all inlets and outlets at the end of each day's work. Keep temporary protection in place until system is ready for startup.

3.3.9 Insulation

Provide thickness and application of insulation materials for ductwork, piping, and equipment according to Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Externally insulate outdoor air intake ducts and plenums up to the point where the outdoor air reaches the conditioning unit.

3.3.10 Duct Test Holes

Provide holes with closures or threaded holes with plugs in ducts and plenums as indicated or where necessary for the use of pitot tube in balancing the air system. Plug insulated duct at the duct surface, patched over with insulation and then marked to indicate location of test hole if needed for future use.

3.3.11 Power Roof Ventilator Mounting

Provide foamed 1/2 inch thick, closed-cell, flexible elastomer insulation to cover width of roof curb mounting flange. Where wood nailers are used, predrill holes for fasteners.

3.3.12 Power Transmission Components Adjustment

Test V-belts and sheaves for proper alignment and tension prior to operation and after 72 hours of operation at final speed. Uniformly load belts on drive side to prevent bouncing. Make alignment of direct driven couplings to within 50 percent of manufacturer's maximum allowable range of misalignment.

3.4 EQUIPMENT PADS

Provide equipment pads to the dimensions shown or, if not shown, to conform to the shape of each piece of equipment served with a minimum 3-inch margin around the equipment and supports. Allow equipment bases and foundations, when constructed of concrete or grout, to cure a minimum of 28 calendar days before being loaded.

3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

Install work in such a manner and at such time that a minimum of cutting and patching of the building structure is required. Make holes in exposed locations, in or through existing floors, by drilling and smooth by sanding. Use of a jackhammer is permitted only where specifically approved. Make holes through masonry walls to accommodate sleeves with an iron pipe masonry core saw.

3.6 CLEANING

Thoroughly clean surfaces of piping and equipment that have become covered with dirt, plaster, or other material during handling and construction before such surfaces are prepared for final finish painting or are enclosed within the building structure. Before final acceptance, clean mechanical equipment, including piping, ducting, and fixtures, and free from dirt, grease, and finger marks. When the work area is in an occupied space protect all furniture and equipment from dirt and debris. Incorporate housekeeping for field construction work which leaves all furniture and equipment in the affected area free of construction generated dust and debris; and, all floor surfaces vacuum-swept clean.

3.7 PENETRATIONS

Provide sleeves and prepared openings for duct mains, branches, and other penetrating items, and install during the construction of the surface to be penetrated. Cut sleeves flush with each surface. Place sleeves for round duct 15 inches and smaller. Build framed, prepared openings for round duct larger than 15 inches and square, rectangular or oval ducts. Sleeves and framed openings are also required where grilles, registers, and diffusers are installed at the openings. Provide one inch clearance between penetrating and penetrated surfaces except at grilles, registers, and diffusers. Pack spaces between sleeve or opening and duct or duct insulation with mineral fiber conforming with ASTM C553, Type 1, Class B-2.

3.7.1 Sleeves

Fabricate sleeves, except as otherwise specified or indicated, from 20 gauge thick mill galvanized sheet metal. Where sleeves are installed in bearing walls or partitions, provide black steel pipe conforming with ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 20.

3.7.2 Framed Prepared Openings

Fabricate framed prepared openings from 20 gauge galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated.

3.7.3 Insulation

Provide duct insulation in accordance with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS continuous through sleeves and prepared openings except firewall penetrations. Terminate duct insulation at fire dampers and flexible connections. For duct handling air at or below 60 degrees F, provide insulation continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air.

3.7.4 Closure Collars

Provide closure collars of a minimum 4 inches wide, unless otherwise indicated, for exposed ducts and items on each side of penetrated surface, except where equipment is installed. Install collar tight against the surface and fit snugly around the duct or insulation. Grind sharp edges smooth to prevent damage to penetrating surface. Fabricate collars for round ducts 15 inches in diameter or less from 20 gauge galvanized steel. Fabricate collars for square and rectangular ducts, or round ducts with minimum dimension over 15 inches from 18 gauge galvanized steel. Fabricate collars for square and rectangular ducts with a maximum side of 15 inches or less from 20 gauge galvanized steel. Install collars with fasteners a maximum of 6 inches on center. Attach to collars a minimum of 4 fasteners where the opening is 12 inches in diameter or less, and a minimum of 8 fasteners where the opening is 20 inches in diameter or less.

3.7.5 Firestopping

Where ducts pass through fire-rated walls, fire partitions, and fire rated chase walls, seal the penetration with fire stopping materials as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.8 FIELD PAINTING OF MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces

need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except clean to bare metal on metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F. Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Provide aluminum or light gray finish coat.

3.8.1 Temperatures less than 120 degrees F

Immediately after cleaning, apply one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat to metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F.

3.8.2 Temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F

Apply two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of two mils to metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F.

3.8.3 Temperatures greater than 400 degrees F

Apply two coats of 315 degrees C 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of two mils to metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F.

3.8.4 Finish Painting

The requirements for finish painting of items only primed at the factory, and surfaces not specifically noted otherwise, are specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.8.5 Color Coding Scheme for Locating Hidden Utility Components

Use scheme in buildings having suspended grid ceilings. Provide color coding scheme that identifies points of access for maintenance and operation of components and equipment that are not visible from the finished space and are accessible from the ceiling grid, consisting of a color code board and colored metal disks. Make each colored metal disk approximately 3/8 inch diameter and secure to removable ceiling panels with fasteners. Insert each fastener into the ceiling panel so as to be concealed from view. Provide fasteners that are manually removable without the use of tools and that do not separate from the ceiling panels when the panels are dropped from ceiling height. Make installation of colored metal disks follow completion of the finished surface on which the disks are to be fastened. Provide color code board that is approximately 3 foot wide, 30 inches high, and 1/2 inches thick. Make the board of wood fiberboard and frame under glass or 1/16 inch transparent plastic cover. Make the color code symbols approximately 3/4 inch in diameter and the related lettering in 1/2 inch high capital letters. Mount the color code board in the mechanical or equipment room. Make the color code system as indicated below:

Color	System	Item	Location
Green	HVAC	VAV/CAV	Ceiling
Blue	Chilled Water	Valve	Ceiling
Red	Heating Water	Valve	Ceiling

3.9 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

Provide identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and item number on all valves and dampers. Provide tags that are 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter with stamped or engraved markings. Make indentations black for reading clarity. Attach tags to valves with No. 12 AWG 0.0808-inch diameter corrosion-resistant steel wire, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.10 DUCTWORK LEAK TEST

Perform ductwork leak test for the entire air distribution and exhaust system, including fans, coils, Provide test procedure, apparatus, and report that conform to SMACNA 1972 CD. Complete ductwork leak test with satisfactory results prior to applying insulation to ductwork exterior or concealing ductwork.

3.11 DAMPER ACCEPTANCE TEST

Submit the proposed schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of test. Operate all fire dampers and smoke dampers under normal operating conditions, prior to the occupancy of a building to determine that they function properly. Test each fire damper equipped with fusible link by having the fusible link cut in place. Test dynamic fire dampers with the air handling and distribution system running. Reset all fire dampers with the fusible links replaced after acceptance testing. To ensure optimum operation and performance, install the damper so it is square and free from racking.

3.12 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

The requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing are specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Begin testing, adjusting, and balancing only when the air supply and distribution, including controls, has been completed, with the exception of performance tests.

3.13 PERFORMANCE TESTS

After testing, adjusting, and balancing is complete as specified, test each system as a whole to see that all items perform as integral parts of the system and temperatures and conditions are evenly controlled throughout the building. Record the testing during the applicable season. Make corrections and adjustments as necessary to produce the conditions indicated or specified. Conduct capacity tests and general operating tests by an experienced engineer. Provide tests that cover a period of not less than 3 days for each system and demonstrate that the entire system is functioning according to the specifications. Make coincidental chart recordings at points indicated on the drawings for the duration of the time

period and record the temperature at space thermostats or space sensors, the humidity at space humidistats or space sensors and the ambient temperature and humidity in a shaded and weather protected area.

Submit test reports for the ductwork leak test, and performance tests in booklet form, upon completion of testing. Document phases of tests performed including initial test summary, repairs/adjustments made, and final test results in the reports.

3.14 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Provide a temporary bypass for water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Inside of room fan-coil units air terminal units, thoroughly clean ducts, plenums, and casing of debris and blow free of small particles of rubbish and dust and then vacuum clean before installing outlet faces. Wipe equipment clean, with no traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots. Provide temporary filters prior to startup of all fans that are operated during construction, and install new filters after all construction dirt has been removed from the building, and the ducts, plenums, casings, and other items specified have been vacuum cleaned. Maintain system in this clean condition until final acceptance. Properly lubricate bearings with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Tighten belts to proper tension. Adjust control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment to setting indicated or directed. Adjust fans to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions. Maintain all equipment installed under the contract until close out documentation is received, the project is completed and the building has been documented as beneficially occupied.

3.15 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

3.15.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Submit six manuals at least 2 weeks prior to field training. Submit data complying with the requirements specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Submit Data Package 3 for the items/units listed under SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

3.15.2 Operation And Maintenance Training

Conduct a training course for the members of the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. Make the training period consist of a total of 8 hours of normal working time and start it after all work specified herein is functionally completed and the Performance Tests have been approved. Conduct field instruction that covers all of the items contained in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. Submit the proposed On-site Training schedule concurrently with the Operation and Maintenance Manuals and at least 14 days prior to conducting the training course.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 05 15

COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 325 (2017) Steel Construction Manual

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS WHB-2.9 (2004) Welding Handbook; Volume 2, Welding Processes, Part 1

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 (2012; R 2017) Plumbing Supply Fittings

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 (2013) Standard for Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures and Hydraulic Requirements for Water Closets and Urinals

ASME B1.20.7 (1991; R 2013) Standard for Hose Coupling Screw Threads (Inch)

ASME B16.1 (2015) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250

ASME B16.11 (2016) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

ASME B16.22 (2013) Standard for Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.25 (2012) Standard for Buttwelding Ends

ASME B16.3 (2011) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300

ASME B16.39 (2014) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300

ASME B16.5 (2013) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard

ASME B16.9 (2012) Standard for Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings

ASME B31.3 (2016) Process Piping

ASME B36.10M	(2015; Errata 2016) Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe
ASME B40.100	(2013) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2010) BPVC Section IX-Welding and Brazing Qualifications
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2015) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A105/A105M	(2014) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM A126	(2004; R 2014) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
ASTM A183	(2014) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A197/A197M	(2000; R 2015) Standard Specification for Cupola Malleable Iron
ASTM A216/A216M	(2016) Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A234/A234M	(2017) Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
ASTM A276/A276M	(2017) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes
ASTM A307	(2014; E 2017) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A312/A312M	(2017) Standard Specification for Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
ASTM A53/A53M	(2012) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A563	(2015) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A6/A6M	(2017) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling

ASTM B117	(2016) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B32	(2008; R 2014) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B370	(2012) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM B62	(2017) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B749	(2014) Standard Specification for Lead and Lead Alloy Strip, Sheet and Plate Products
ASTM B88	(2016) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM C109/C109M	(2016a) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or (50-mm) Cube Specimens)
ASTM C404	(2011) Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout
ASTM C476	(2016) Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry
ASTM C553	(2013) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C67	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile
ASTM C920	(2014a) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D2000	(2012; R 2017) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D2308	(2007; R 2013) Standard Specification for Thermoplastic Polyethylene Jacket for Electrical Wire and Cable
ASTM E1	(2014) Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers
ASTM E814	(2013a; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems
ASTM E84	(2017) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM F104	(2011) Standard Classification System for Nonmetallic Gasket Materials

ASTM F2389 (2017a) Standard Specification for
Pressure-rated Polypropylene (PP) Piping
Systems

FLUID SEALING ASSOCIATION (FSA)

FSA-0017 (1995e6) Standard for Non-Metallic
Expansion Joints and Flexible Pipe
Connectors Technical Handbook

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 515 (2011) Standard for the Testing, Design,
Installation, and Maintenance of
Electrical Resistance Heat Tracing for
Industrial Applications

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-125 (2010) Gray Iron and Ductile Iron In-Line,
Spring-Loaded, Center-Guided Check Valves

MSS SP-58 (1993; Reaffirmed 2010) Pipe Hangers and
Supports - Materials, Design and
Manufacture, Selection, Application, and
Installation

MSS SP-67 (2017) Butterfly Valves

MSS SP-70 (2011) Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends

MSS SP-72 (2010a) Ball Valves with Flanged or
Butt-Welding Ends for General Service

MSS SP-80 (2013) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check
Valves

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF/ANSI 14 (2017b) Plastics Piping System Components
and Related Materials

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-C-18480 (1982; Rev B; Notice 2 2009) Coating
Compound, Bituminous, Solvent, Coal-Tar
Base

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-1922 (Rev A; Notice 2) Shield, Expansion
(Caulking Anchors, Single Lead)

CID A-A-1923 (Rev A; Notice 2) Shield, Expansion (Lag,
Machine and Externally Threaded Wedge Bolt
Anchors)

CID A-A-1924	(Rev A; Notice 2) Shield, Expansion (Self Drilling Tubular Expansion Shell Bolt Anchors)
CID A-A-1925	(Rev A; Notice 2) Shield Expansion (Nail Anchors)
CID A-A-55614	(Basic; Notice 2) Shield, Expansion (Non-Drilling Expansion Anchors)
CID A-A-55615	(Basic; Notice 2) Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self-Threading Anchors)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1479	(2015) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS applies to work specified in this section

Section 23 05 48.00 40 VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT applies to work specified in this section.

Submit Records of Existing Conditions consisting of the results of Contractor's survey of work area conditions and features of existing structures and facilities within and adjacent to the jobsite. Commencement of work constitutes acceptance of the existing conditions.

Include with Equipment Foundation Data for piping systems all plan dimensions of foundations and relative elevations, equipment weight and operating loads, horizontal and vertical loads, horizontal and vertical clearances for installation, and size and location of anchor bolts.

Submit Fabrication Drawings for pipes, valves and specialties consisting of fabrication and assembly details to be performed in the factory.

Submit Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists for pipes, valves and specialties including manufacturer's style or catalog numbers, specification and drawing reference numbers, warranty information, and fabrication site information. Provide a complete list of construction equipment to be used.

Submit Manufacturer's Standard Color Charts for pipes, valves and specialties showing the manufacturer's recommended color and finish selections.

Include with Listing of Product Installations for piping systems identification of at least 5 units, similar to those proposed for use, that have been in successful service for a minimum period of 5 years. Include in the list purchaser, address of installation, service organization, and date of installation.

Submit Record Drawings for pipes, valves and accessories providing current factual information including deviations and amendments to the drawings, and concealed and visible changes in the work.

Submit Connection Diagrams for pipes, valves and specialties indicating the relations and connections of devices and apparatus by showing the general physical layout of all controls, the interconnection of one system (or portion of system) with another, and internal tubing, wiring, and other devices.

Submit Coordination Drawings for pipes, valves and specialties showing coordination of work between different trades and with the structural and architectural elements of work. Detail all drawings sufficiently to show overall dimensions of related items, clearances, and relative locations of work in allotted spaces. Indicate on drawings where conflicts or clearance problems exist between various trades.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Record Drawings; G

Connection Diagrams; G

Coordination Drawings; G

Fabrication Drawings

Installation Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe and Fittings; G

Piping Specialties; G

Valves; G

Miscellaneous Materials

Supporting Elements

Equipment Foundation Data; G

SD-04 Samples

Manufacturer's Standard Color Charts

SD-05 Design Data

Pipe and Fittings; G

Piping Specialties; G

Valves; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Hydrostatic Tests; G

Air Tests; G

Valve-Operating Tests

Drainage Tests

Pneumatic Tests

Non-Destructive Electric Tests

System Operation Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Record of Satisfactory Field Operation

List of Qualified Permanent Service Organizations

Listing of Product Installations

Records of Existing Conditions

Surface Resistance

Shear and Tensile Strengths

Temperature Ratings

Bending Tests

Flattening Tests

Transverse Guided Weld Bend Tests

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Provide standard products in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use includes applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. Ensure the product has been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements,

manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.4.2 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record are acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.4.3 Service Support

Ensure the equipment items are supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. Select service organizations that are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.4.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Provide a nameplate on each item of equipment bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent is not acceptable.

1.4.5 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.4.5.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions are considered mandatory, the word "should" is interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" is interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, interpret references to the "owner" to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" is interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" are interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.4.5.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, are applied as appropriate by the Contracting Officer and as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace

damaged or defective items.

1.6 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Furnish motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors with their respective pieces of equipment. Ensure motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors conform to and have electrical connections provided under Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Furnish internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Extended voltage range motors is not permitted. Provide controllers and contactors with a maximum of 120 volt control circuits, and auxiliary contacts for use with the controls furnished. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, include the cost of additional electrical service and related work under the section that specified that motor or equipment. Provide power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

1.7 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Provide instructors thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Give instruction during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished is as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.8 ACCESSIBILITY

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRICAL HEAT TRACING

Provide heat trace systems for pipes, valves, and fittings that are in accordance with IEEE 515 and be UL listed. System include all necessary components, including heaters and controls to prevent freezing.

Provide self-regulating heaters consisting of two 16 AWG tinned-copper bus wires embedded in parallel in a self-regulating polymer core that varies its power output to respond to temperature along its length. Ensure heater is able to be crossed over itself without overheating. Obtain approval before used directly on plastic pipe. Cover heater with a radiation

cross-linked modified polyolefin dielectric jacket in accordance with ASTM D2308.

For installation on plastic piping, apply the heater using aluminum tape. Provide heater with an outer braid of tinned-copper and an outer jacket of modified polyolefin in accordance with ASTM D2308, to provide a good ground path and to enhance the heater's ruggedness.

Provide heater with self-regulating factor of at least 90 percent, in order to provide energy conservation and to prevent overheating.

Operate heater on line voltages of 120 volts without the use of transformers.

Size Heater according to the following table:

Pipe Size

(Inch, Diameter)	Minus 10 degrees F	Minus 20 degrees F
3 inches or less	5 watts per foot (wpf)	5 wpf
4 inch	5 wpf	8 wpf
6 inch	8 wpf	8 wpf
8 inch	2 strips/5 wpf	2 strips/8 wpf
12 inch	2 strips/8 wpf	2 strips/8 wpf

Control systems by an ambient sensing thermostat set at 40 degrees F either directly or through an appropriate contactor.

2.2 PIPE AND FITTINGS

Submit equipment and performance data for pipe and fittings consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis. Submit design analysis and calculations consisting of surface resistance, rates of flow, head losses, inlet and outlet design, required radius of bend, and pressure calculations. Also include in data pipe size, shape, and dimensions, as well as temperature ratings, vibration and thrust limitations minimum burst pressures, shut-off and non-shock pressures and weld characteristics.

2.2.1 Type BCS, Black Carbon Steel (Hydronic Piping Service)

Ensure pipe 1/8 through 12 inches is Schedule 40 black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M.

Ensure pipe 1/8 through 10 inches is Schedule 40 seamless or electric-resistance welded black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B (electric-resistance welded). Grade A should be used for permissible field bending, in both cases.

Ensure pipe 12 through 24 inches is 0.375-inch wall seamless black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B (electric-resistance welded).

Ensure fittings 2 inches and under are 150-pounds per square inch, gage (psig) working steam pressure (wsp) banded black malleable iron screwed, conforming to ASTM A197/A197M and ASME B16.3.

Ensure unions 2 inches and under are 250 pounds per square inch, wsp female, screwed, black malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, and ground joint, conforming to ASME B16.39.

Ensure fittings 2-1/2 inches and over are Steel butt weld, conforming to ASTM A234/A234M and ASME B16.9 to match pipe wall thickness.

Ensure flanges 2-1/2 inches and over are 150-pound forged-steel conforming to ASME B16.5, welding neck to match pipe wall thickness.

2.2.2 Type BCS-125, 125-psi Service (Steam and Condensate Return Service)

Ensure pipe 1/8 through 1-1/2 inches is Schedule 40 steam, Schedule 80 condensate, furnace butt weld, black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Type F (furnace butt welded, continuous welded) and ASME B36.10M.

Ensure pipe 2 through 10 inches is Schedule 40 steam, Schedule 80 condensate, seamless or electric-resistance welded black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M Type S (seamless) and ASME B36.10M.

Ensure pipe 12 through 24 inches is 0.375-inch wall, seamless welded black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M Type S (seamless) and ASME B36.10M.

Ensure fittings 2 inches and under are 150-psig wsp banded black malleable iron screwed, conforming to ASTM A197/A197M and ASME B16.3.

Ensure fittings 2-1/2 inches and over are wall thickness to match pipe, long radius butt weld, black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A234/A234M, Grade WPB and ASME B16.9.

Ensure couplings 2 inches and under are commercial standard weight for Schedule 40 pipe and commercial extra heavy weight for Schedule 80 pipe, black carbon steel where threaded, and 2,000-or 3,000-psi wog forged carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A105/A105M and ASME B16.11, where welded.

Ensure flanges 2-1/2 inches and over are 150-pound, forged carbon-steel welding neck, with raised face or flat face and concentric serrated finish, conforming to ASTM A105/A105M and ASME B16.5.

2.2.3 Type CPR, Copper

2.2.3.1 Type CPR-A, Copper Above Ground (Hydronic Piping Service)

Ensure tubing 2 inches and under is seamless copper tubing, conforming to ASTM B88, Type L or Type K (hard-drawn for all horizontal and all exposed vertical lines, annealed for concealed vertical lines).

Ensure fittings 2 inches and under are 150-psig wsp wrought-copper solder joint fittings conforming to ASME B16.22.

Ensure unions 2 inches and under are 150-psig wsp wrought-copper solder joint, conforming to ASME B16.22.

Use solder, alloy Sb-5, conforming to ASTM B32.

2.2.4 Polypropylene Pipe

Pipe is manufactured from a PP-R resin meeting the short-term properties and long-term strength requirements of ASTM F2389. Pipe is made in a three layer extrusion process. Piping contains a fiber layer (faser) to restrict thermal expansion. Pipe complies with the rated pressure requirements of ASTM F 2389. Ensure layers are incorporated in the pipe wall to limit thermal expansion to 2 1/4-inches per 100 F per 100-ft. If the hydronic system includes ferrous components, an oxygen barrier is required in pipe wall.

Ensure pipe is certified by NSF International as complying with NSF/ANSI 14, and ASTM F2389

Ensure pipe wrap or insulation meets the requirements of ASTM E84. Ensure the system has a Flame Spread Classification of less than 25 and Smoke Development rating of less than 50.

Where pipe is exposed to direct UV light for more than 30 days, provide a Factory applied, UV-resistant coating or alternative UV protection.

2.2.5 Grooved Pipe Couplings and Fittings

Provide housing for all couplings, fabricated in two or more parts, of black, ungalvanized malleable iron castings. Ensure coupling gasket is molded synthetic rubber, conforming to ASTM D2000. Ensure coupling bolts are oval-neck, track-head type, with hexagonal heavy nuts conforming to ASTM A183.

Fabricate all pipe fittings used with couplings of black, ungalvanized malleable iron castings. Where a manufacturer's standard-size malleable iron fitting pattern is not available, approved fabricated fittings may be used.

Fabricate fittings from Schedule 40 or 0.75-inch wall ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B seamless steel pipe; long radius seamless welding fittings with wall thickness to match pipe, conforming to ASTM A234/A234M and ASME B16.9.

2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

Submit equipment and performance data for piping specialties consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis. Submit design analysis and calculations consisting of surface resistance, rates of flow, head losses, inlet and outlet design, required radius of bend, and pressure calculations. Also include in data pipe size, shape, and dimensions, as well as temperature ratings, vibration and thrust limitations minimum burst pressures, shut-off and non-shock pressures and weld characteristics.

2.3.1 Air Separator

Air separated from converter discharge water is ejected by a reduced-velocity device vented to the compression tank.

Provide a commercially constructed separator, designed and certified to separate not less than 80 percent of entrained air on the first passage of water and not less than 80 percent of residual on each successive pass. Provide shop drawings detailing all piping connections proposed for this

work.

Ensure the air separator is carbon steel, designed, fabricated, tested, and stamped in conformance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 for service pressures not less than 150 psi.

2.3.2 Air Vents

Provide manual air vents using 3/8-inch globe valves.

Provide automatic air vents on pumps, mains, and where indicated using ball-float construction. Ensure the vent inlet is not less than 3/4-inch ips and the outlet not less than 1/4-inch ips. Orifice size is 1/8 inch. Provide corrosion-resistant steel trim conforming to ASTM A276/A276M. Fit vent with try-cock. Ensure vent discharges air at any pressure up to 150 psi. Ensure outlet is copper tube routed.

2.3.3 Compression Tank

Provide compression tank designed, fabricated, tested, and stamped for a working pressure of not less than 150 psi in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1. Ensure tank is hot-dip galvanized after fabrication to produce not less than 1.5 ounces of zinc coating per square foot of single-side surface.

Tank accessories include red-lined gage-glass complete with glass protectors and shutoff valves, air charger and drainer, and manual vent.

2.3.4 Dielectric Connections

Electrically insulate dissimilar pipe metals from each other by couplings, unions, or flanges commercially manufactured for that purpose and rated for the service pressure and temperature.

2.3.5 Expansion Vibration Isolation Joints

Construct single or multiple arch-flanged expansion vibration isolation joints of steel-ring reinforced chloroprene-impregnated cloth materials. Design joint to absorb the movement of the pipe sections in which installed with no detrimental effect on the pipe or connected equipment. Back flanges with ferrous-metal backing rings. Provide control rod assemblies to restrict joint movement. Coat all nonmetallic exterior surfaces of the joint with chlorosulphinated polyethylene. Provide grommets in limit bolt hole to absorb noise transmitted through the bolts.

Ensure joints are suitable for continuous-duty working temperature of at least 250 degrees F.

Fill arches with soft chloroprene.

Ensure joint, single-arch, movement limitations and size-related, pressure characteristics conform to FSA-0017.

2.3.6 Flexible Pipe

Construct flexible pipe vibration and pipe-noise eliminators of wire-reinforced, rubber-impregnated cloth and cord materials and be flanged. Back the flanges with ferrous-metal backing rings. Ensure service pressure-rating is a minimum 1.5 times actual service, with surge

pressure at 180 degrees F.

Construct flexible pipe vibration and pipe noise eliminators of wire-reinforced chloroprene-impregnated cloth and cord materials. Ensure the pipe is flanged. Provide all flanges backed with ferrous-metal backing rings. Coat nonmetallic exterior surfaces of the flexible pipe with an acid- and oxidation-resistant chlorosulphinated polyethylene. Rate the flexible pipe for continuous duty at 130 psi and 250 degrees F.

Ensure unit pipe lengths, face-to-face, are not less than the following:

<u>INSIDE DIAMETER</u>	<u>UNIT PIPE LENGTH</u>
To 2-1/2 inches, inclusive	12 inches
3 to 4 inches, inclusive	18 inches
5 to 12 inches, inclusive	24 inches

2.3.7 Flexible Metallic Pipe

Ensure flexible pipe is the bellows-type with wire braid cover and designed, constructed, and rated in accordance with the applicable requirements of ASME B31.3.

Minimum working pressure rating is 100 psi at 300 degrees F.

Ensure minimum burst pressure is four times working pressure at 300 degrees F. Bellows material is AISI Type 316L corrosion-resistant steel. Ensure braid is AISI 300 series corrosion-resistant steel wire.

Provide threaded end connections; hex-collared Schedule 40, AISI Type 316L corrosion-resistant steel, conforming to ASTM A312/A312M.

Ensure flanged end connection rating and materials conform to specifications for system primary-pressure rating.

2.3.8 Flexible Metal Steam Hose

Provide a bellows type hose with wire braid cover and designed, constructed, and rated in accordance with the applicable requirements of ASME B31.3.

Ensure the working steam pressure rating is 125 psi at 500 degrees F.

Ensure minimum burst pressure is nine times working steam pressure at 300 degrees F.

Ensure bellows material is AISI Type 316L corrosion-resistant steel. Braid is AISI Type 300-series corrosion-resistant steel wire.

Provide threaded end connections; hex-collared Schedule 40, AISI Type 316L corrosion-resistant steel, conforming to ASTM A312/A312M.

Ensure flanged end connection rating and materials conform to specifications for system primary-pressure rating.

2.3.9 Metallic Expansion Joints

Design and construct joints to absorb all of the movements of the pipe sections in which installed, with no detrimental effect on pipe or supporting structure.

Rate, design, and construct joints for pressures to 125 psig and temperatures to 500 degrees F.

Ensure joints have a designed bursting strength in excess of four times their rated pressure.

Ensure joints are capable of withstanding a hydrostatic test of 1.5 times their rated pressure while held at their uncompressed length without leakage or distortion that may adversely affect their life cycle.

Ensure life expectancy is not less than 10,000 cycles.

Ensure movement capability of each joint exceeds calculated movement of piping by 100 percent.

Provide bellows and internal sleeve material of AISI Type 304, 304L, or 321 corrosion-resistant steel.

End connections require no field preparation other than cleaning.

Butt weld end preparation of expansion joints conform to the same codes and standards requirements as applicable to the piping system materials at the indicated joint location.

Flanges of flanged-end expansion joints conforms to the same codes and standard requirements as are applicable to companion flanges specified for the given piping system at the indicated joint location.

Provide joints, 2-1/2 inches and smaller, with internal guides and limit stops.

Provide joints, 3 inches and larger, with removable external covers, internal sleeves, and purging connection. Size sleeves to accommodate lateral clearance required, with minimum reduction of flow area, and with oversized bellows where necessary. When a sleeve requires a gasket as part of a locking arrangement, provide the gasket used by the manufacturer. Joints without purging connection may be provided; however, remove these from the line prior to, or not installed until, cleaning operations are complete.

Provide the cylindrical end portion of the reinforced bellows element with a thrust sleeve of sufficient thickness to bring that portion within applicable code-allowable stress. Provide 360 degrees support for the element and end-reinforcing ring with the sleeve.

Ensure expansion joints have four, equidistant, permanent tram points clearly marked on each joint end. Locate points to prevent obliteration during installation. Include distance between tram points indicating installed lengths in shop drawings. Overall dimension after joint installation is subject to approval from the Contracting Officer.

Ensure each expansion joint has adjustable clamps or yokes provided at quarter points, straddling the bellows. Overall joint length is set by the

manufacturer to maintain joints in manufacturer's recommended position during installation.

Permanently and legibly mark each joint with the manufacturer's name or trademark and serial number; the size, series, or catalog number; bellows material; and directional-flow arrow.

2.3.10 Hose Faucets

Construct hose faucets with 1/2 inch male inlet threads, hexagon shoulder, and 3/4 inch hose connection, conforming to ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1. Ensure hose-coupling screw threads conform to ASME B1.20.7.

Provide vandal proof, atmospheric-type vacuum breaker on the discharge of all potable water lines.

2.3.11 Pressure Gages

Ensure pressure gages conform to ASME B40.100 and to requirements specified herein. Pressure-gage size is 3-1/2 inches nominal diameter. Ensure case is corrosion-resistant steel, conforming to any of the AISI 300 series of ASTM A6/A6M, with an ASM No. 4 standard commercial polish or better. Equip gages with adjustable red marking pointer and damper-screw adjustment in inlet connection. Align service-pressure reading at midpoint of gage range. Ensure all gages are Grade B or better and be equipped with gage isolators.

Fit steam gages with black steel syphons and steam service pressure-rated gage cocks or valves.

2.3.12 Sight-Flow Indicators

Construct sight-flow indicators for pressure service on 3-inch ips and smaller of bronze with specially treated single- or double-glass sight windows and have a bronze, nylon, or tetrafluoroethylene rotating flow indicator mounted on an AISI Type 316 corrosion-resistant steel shaft. Body may have screwed or flanged end. Provide pressure- and temperature-rated assembly for the applied service. Flapper flow-type indicators are not acceptable.

2.3.13 Sleeve Couplings

Sleeve couplings for plain-end pipe consist of one steel middle ring, two steel followers, two chloroprene or Buna-N elastomer gaskets, and the necessary steel bolts and nuts.

2.3.14 Thermometers

Ensure thermometers conform to ASTM E1, except for being filled with a red organic liquid. Provide an industrial pattern armored glass thermometer, (well-threaded and seal-welded). Ensure thermometers installed 6 feet or higher above the floor have an adjustable angle body. Ensure scale is not less than 7 inches long and the case face is manufactured from manufacturer's standard polished aluminum or AISI 300 series polished corrosion-resistant steel. Thermometer range is 30 degrees F to 240 degrees F for hydronic systems. Provide thermometers with nonferrous separable wells. Provide lagging extension to accommodate insulation thickness.

2.3.15 Pump Suction Strainers

Provide a cast iron strainer body, rated for not less than 125 psig at 350 degrees F, with flanges conforming to ASME B16.1, Class 125. Strainer construction is such that there is a machined surface joint between body and basket that is normal to the centerline of the basket.

Ensure minimum ratio of open area of each basket to pipe area is 3 to 1. Provide a basket with AISI 300 series corrosion-resistant steel wire mesh with perforated backing.

Ensure mesh is capable of retaining all particles larger than 1,000 micrometer, with a pressure drop across the strainer body of not more than 0.5 psi when the basket is two-thirds dirty at maximum system flow rate. Provide reducing fittings from strainer-flange size to pipe size.

Provide a pressure gage with 0.25-pound graduations fitted with a two-way brass cock across the strainer.

Provide manual air vent cocks in cap of each strainer.

2.3.16 Line Strainers, Water Service

Install Y-type strainers with removable basket. Ensure strainers in sizes 2-inch ips and smaller have screwed ends; in sizes 2-1/2-inch ips and larger, strainers have flanged ends. Ensure body working-pressure rating exceeds maximum service pressure of installed system by at least 50 percent. Ensure body has cast-in arrows to indicate direction of flow. Ensure all strainer bodies fitted with screwed screen retainers have straight threads and gasketed with nonferrous metal. For strainer bodies 2-1/2-inches and larger, fitted with bolted-on screen retainers, provide offset blowdown holes. Fit all strainers larger than 2-1/2-inches with manufacturer's standard ball-type blowdown valve. Ensure body material is cast iron, ASME B16.1 Class 125. Where system material is nonferrous, use nonferrous metal for the metal strainer body material.

Ensure minimum free-hole area of strainer element is equal to not less than 3.4 times the internal area of connecting piping. Strainer screens perforation size is not to exceed 0.045-inch. Ensure strainer screens have finished ends fitted to machined screen chamber surfaces to preclude bypass flow. Strainer element material is AISI Type 304 corrosion-resistant steel.

2.3.17 Line Strainers, Steam Service

Install Type Y strainers with removable strainer element.

Use flanged body end connections for all valves larger than 2 inches, unless butt weld ends are specified. Use screwed weld for sizes 2 inches and under to suit specified piping system end connection and maintenance requirements.

For strainers located in tunnels, trenches, manholes, and valve pits, use welded end connections.

Body working steam pressure rating is the same as the primary valve rating for system in which strainer is installed, except where welded end materials requirements result in higher pressure ratings. Ensure body has integral cast or forged arrows to indicate direction of flow. Provide strainer bodies with blowdown valves that have discharge end plugged with a

solid metal plug. Make closure assembly with tetrafluoroethylene tape. Ensure bodies fitted with bolted-on screen retainers have offset blowdown holes.

Body materials are cast steel conforming to ASTM A216/A216M, Grade WCB.

Ensure minimum free-hole area of strainer element is equal to not less than 3.4 times the internal area of connecting piping. Strainer screens perforation size is not to exceed 0.020 inch or equivalent wire mesh. Strainer screens have finished ends fitted to machined screen chamber surfaces to preclude bypass flow. Strainer element material is AISI Type 316 corrosion-resistant steel and fitted with backup screens where necessary to prevent collapse.

2.4 VALVES

Submit equipment and performance data for valves consisting of corrosion resistance and life expectancy. Submit design analysis and calculations consisting of rates of flow, head losses, inlet and outlet design, and pressure calculations. Also include in data, pipe dimensions, as well as temperature ratings, vibration and thrust limitations, minimum burst pressures, shut-off and non-shock pressures and weld characteristics.

Polypropylene valves will comply with the performance requirements of ASTM F2389.

2.4.1 Ball and Butterfly Valves

Ensure ball valves conform to MSS SP-72 for Figure 1B, vertically split body and are rated for service at not less than 175 psig at 200 degrees F. For valve bodies in sizes 2 inches and smaller, use screwed-end connection-type constructed of Class A copper alloy. For valve bodies in sizes 2-1/2 inches and larger, use flanged-end connection type, constructed of Class D material. Balls and stems of valves 2 inches and smaller are manufacturer's standard with hard chrome plating finish. Balls and stems of valves 2-1/2 inches and larger are manufacturer's standard Class C corrosion-resistant steel alloy with hard chrome plating. Balls of valves 6 inches and larger may be Class D with 900 Brinell hard chrome plating. Ensure valves are suitable for flow from either direction and seal equally tight in either direction. Valves with ball seals held in place by spring washers are not acceptable. Ensure all valves have adjustable packing glands. Seats and seals are fabricated from tetrafluoroethylene.

Ensure butterfly valves conform to MSS SP-67 and are the wafer type for mounting between specified flanges. Ensure valves are rated for 150-psig shutoff and nonshock working pressure. Select bodies of cast ferrous metal conforming to ASTM A126, Class B, and to ASME B16.1 for body wall thickness. Seats and seals are fabricated from resilient elastomer designed for field removal and replacement.

2.4.2 Drain, Vent, and Gage Cocks

Provide tee handle drain, vent, and gage cocks, ground key type, with washer and screw, constructed of polished ASTM B62 bronze, and rated 125-psi wsp. Ensure end connections are rated for specified service pressure.

Ensure pump vent cocks, and where spray control is required, are UL umbrella-hood type, constructed of manufacturer's standard polished brass. Ensure cocks are 1/2-inch ips male, end threaded, and rated at not less than

125 psi at 225 degrees F.

2.4.3 Gate Valves (GAV)

Ensure gate valves 2 inches and smaller conform to MSS SP-80. For valves located in tunnels, equipment rooms, factory-assembled equipment, and where indicated use union-ring bonnet, screwed-end type. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials. Use rising stem type valves.

Ensure gate valves 2-1/2 inches and larger, are Type I, (solid wedge disc, tapered seats, steam rated); Class 125 (125-psig steam-working pressure at 353 degrees F saturation); and 200-psig, wog (nonshock), conforming to MSS SP-70 and to requirements specified herein. Select flanged valves, with bronze trim and outside screw and yoke (OS&Y) construction. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials.

2.4.4 Globe and Angle Valves (GLV-ANV)

Ensure globe and angle valves 2 inches and smaller, are 125-pound, 125-psi conforming to MSS SP-80 and to requirements specified herein. For valves located in tunnels, equipment rooms, factory-assembled equipment, and where indicated, use union-ring bonnet, screwed-end type. Ensure disc is free to swivel on the stem in all valve sizes. Composition seating-surface disc construction may be substituted for all metal-disc construction. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials. Ensure disk and packing are suitable for pipe service installed.

Ensure globe and angle valves, 2-1/2 inches and larger, are cast iron with bronze trim. Ensure valve bodies are cast iron conforming to ASTM A126, Class A, as specified for Class 1 valves under MSS SP-80. Select flanged valves in conformance with ASME B16.1. Valve construction is outside screw and yoke (OS&Y) type. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials.

2.4.5 Standard Check Valves (SCV)

Ensure standard check valves in sizes 2 inches and smaller are 125-psi swing check valves except as otherwise specified. Provide lift checks where indicated. Ensure swing-check pins are nonferrous and suitably hard for the service. Select composition type discs. Ensure the swing-check angle of closure is manufacturer's standard unless a specific angle is needed.

Use cast iron, bronze trim, swing type check valves in sizes 2-1/2 inches and larger. Ensure valve bodies are cast iron, conforming to ASTM A126, Class A and valve ends are flanged in conformance with ASME B16.1. Swing-check pin is AISI Type or approved equal corrosion-resistant steel. Angle of closure is manufacturer's standard unless a specific angle is needed. Ensure valves have bolted and gasketed covers.

Provide check valves with external spring-loaded , positive-closure devices and valve ends are flanged.

2.4.6 Nonslam Check Valves (NSV)

Provide check valves at pump discharges in sizes 2 inches and larger with nonslam or silent-check operation conforming to MSS SP-125. Select a valve disc or plate that closes before line flow can reverse to eliminate slam and water-hammer due to check-valve closure. Ensure valve is Class 125 rated for 200-psi maximum, nonshock pressure at 150 degrees F in sizes to

12 inches. Use valves that are wafer type to fit between flanges conforming to ASME B16.1 fitted with flanges conforming to ASME B16.1. Valve body may be cast iron, or equivalent strength ductile iron. Select disks using manufacturer's standard bronze, aluminum bronze, or corrosion-resistant steel. Ensure pins, springs, and miscellaneous trim are manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant steel. Disk and shaft seals are Buna-N elastomer tetrafluoroethylene.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

Submit equipment and performance data for miscellaneous materials consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis.

2.5.1 Bituminous Coating

Ensure the bituminous coating is a solvent cutback, heavy-bodied material to produce not less than a 12-mil dry-film thickness in one coat, and is recommended by the manufacturer to be compatible with factory-applied coating and rubber joints.

For previously coal-tar coated and uncoated ferrous surfaces underground, use bituminous coating solvent cutback coal-tar type, conforming to MIL-C-18480.

2.5.2 Bolting

Ensure flange and general purpose bolting is hex-head and conforms to ASTM A307, Grade B (bolts, for flanged joints in piping systems where one or both flanges are cast iron). Heavy hex-nuts conform to ASTM A563. Square-head bolts and nuts are not acceptable. Ensure threads are coarse-thread series.

2.5.3 Elastomer Caulk

Use two-component polysulfide- or polyurethane-base elastomer caulking material, conforming to ASTM C920.

2.5.4 Escutcheons

Manufacture escutcheons from nonferrous metals and chrome-plated except when AISI 300 series corrosion-resistant steel is provided. Ensure metals and finish conforms to ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.

Use one-piece escutcheons where mounted on chrome-plated pipe or tubing, and one-piece of split-pattern type elsewhere. Ensure all escutcheons have provisions consisting of setscrews for maintaining a fixed position against a surface.

2.5.5 Flashing

Ensure sheetlead conforms to ASTM B749, UNS Alloy Number L50049 (intended for use in laboratories and shops in general application).

Ensure sheet copper conforms to ASTM B370 and be not less than 16 ounces per square foot weight.

2.5.6 Flange Gaskets

Provide compressed non-asbestos sheets, conforming to ASTM F104, coated on both sides with graphite or similar lubricant, with nitrile composition, binder rated to 750 degrees F.

2.5.7 Grout

Provide shrink-resistant grout as a premixed and packaged metallic-aggregate, mortar-grouting compound conforming to ASTM C404 and ASTM C476.

Ensure shrink-resistant grout is a combination of pre-measured and packaged epoxy polyamide or amine resins and selected aggregate mortar grouting compound conforming to the following requirements:

Tensile strength		1,900 psi, minimum
Compressive strength	ASTM C109/C109M	14,000 psi, minimum
Shrinkage, linear		0.00012 inch per inch, maximum
Water absorption	ASTM C67	0.1 percent, maximum
Bond strength to		1,000 psi, minimum steel in shear minimum

2.5.8 Pipe Thread Compounds

Use polytetrafluoroethylene tape not less than 2 to 3 mils thick in potable and process water and in chemical systems for pipe sizes to and including 1-inch ips. Use polytetrafluoroethylene dispersions and other suitable compounds for all other applications upon approval by the Contracting Officer; however, do not use lead-containing compounds in potable water systems.

2.6 SUPPORTING ELEMENTS

Submit equipment and performance data for the supporting elements consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis.

Provide all necessary piping systems and equipment supporting elements, including but not limited to: building structure attachments; supplementary steel; hanger rods, stanchions, and fixtures; vertical pipe attachments; horizontal pipe attachments; anchors; guides; and spring-cushion, variable, or constant supports. Ensure supporting elements are suitable for stresses imposed by systems pressures and temperatures and natural and other external forces normal to this facility without damage to supporting element system or to work being supported.

Ensure supporting elements conform to requirements of ASME B31.3, and MSS SP-58, except as noted.

Ensure attachments welded to pipe are made of materials identical to that of pipe or materials accepted as permissible raw materials by referenced code or standard specification.

Ensure supporting elements exposed to weather are hot-dip galvanized or

stainless steel. Select materials of such a nature that their apparent and latent-strength characteristics are not reduced due to galvanizing process. Electroplate supporting elements in contact with copper tubing with copper.

Type designations specified herein are based on MSS SP-58. Ensure masonry anchor group-, type-, and style-combination designations are in accordance with CID A-A-1922, CID A-A-1923, CID A-A-1924, CID A-A-1925 , CID A-A-55614, and CID A-A-55615. Provide support elements, except for supplementary steel, that are cataloged, load rated, commercially manufactured products.

2.6.1 Building Structure Attachments

2.6.1.1 Anchor Devices, Concrete and Masonry

Ensure anchor devices conform to CID A-A-1922, CID A-A-1923, CID A-A-1924, CID A-A-1925 , CID A-A-55614, and CID A-A-55615

For cast-in, floor mounted, equipment anchor devices, provide adjustable positions.

Provide built-in masonry anchor devices.

Do not use powder-actuated anchoring devices to support any mechanical systems components.

2.6.1.2 Beam Clamps

Ensure beam clamps are center-loading MSS SP-58 Type 21.

When it is not possible to use center-loading beam clamps, eccentric-loading beam clamps, MSS SP-58 Type 19 with retaining strap may be used for piping sizes 2 inches and less and for piping sizes 2 through 10 inches provided two counterbalancing clamps are used per point of pipe support. Where more than one rod is used per point of pipe support, determine rod diameter in accordance with referenced standards.

2.6.1.3 C-Clamps

Do not use C-clamps.

2.6.1.4 Inserts, Concrete

Use concrete MSS SP-58 Type 18 inserts. When applied to piping in sizes 2 inches ips and larger and where otherwise required by imposed loads, insert and wire a 1-foot length of 1/2-inch reinforcing rod through wing slots. Submit proprietary-type continuous inserts for approval.

2.6.2 Horizontal Pipe Attachments

2.6.2.1 Single Pipes

Support piping in sizes to and including 2-inch ips by MSS SP-58 Type 6 solid malleable iron pipe rings, except that, use split-band-type rings in sizes up to 1-inch ips.

Support piping in sizes through 8-inch ips inclusive by MSS SP-58 Type 1 attachments.

Use MSS SP-58 Type 1 and Type 6 assemblies on vapor-sealed insulated piping and have an inside diameter larger than pipe being supported to provide adequate clearance during pipe movement.

Where thermal movement of a point in a piping system 4 inches and larger would cause a hanger rod to deflect more than 4 degrees from the vertical or where a horizontal point movement exceeds 1/2 inch, use MSS SP-58 Type 41 pipe rolls.

Support piping in sizes larger than 8-inch ips with MSS SP-58 Type 41 pipe rolls.

Use MSS SP-58 Type 40 shields on all insulated piping. Ensure area of the supporting surface is such that compression deformation of insulated surfaces does not occur. Roll away longitudinal and transverse shield edges from the insulation.

Provide insulated piping without vapor barrier on roll supports with MSS SP-58 Type 39 saddles.

Provide spring supports as indicated.

2.6.2.2 Parallel Pipes

Use trapeze hangers fabricated from structural steel shapes, with U-bolts, in congested areas and where multiple pipe runs occur. Ensure structural steel shapes be of commercially available, proprietary design, rolled steel.

2.6.3 Vertical Pipe Attachments

Ensure vertical pipe attachments are MSS SP-58 Type 8.

Include complete fabrication and attachment details of any spring supports in shop drawings.

2.6.4 Hanger Rods and Fixtures

Use only circular cross section rod hangers to connect building structure attachments to pipe support devices. Use pipe, straps, or bars of equivalent strength for hangers only where approved by the Contracting Officer.

Provide turnbuckles, swing eyes, and clevises as required by support system to accommodate temperature change, pipe accessibility, and adjustment for load and pitch. Rod couplings are not acceptable.

2.6.5 Supplementary Steel

Where it is necessary to frame structural members between existing members or where structural members are used in lieu of commercially rated supports, design and fabricate such supplementary steel in accordance with AISC 325.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

Submit certificates for pipes, valves and specialties showing conformance with test requirements as contained in the reference standards contained in

this section. Provide certificates verifying Surface Resistance, Shear and Tensile Strengths, Temperature Ratings, Bending Tests, Flattening Tests and Transverse Guided Weld Bend Tests.

Provide test reports for Hydrostatic Tests, Air Tests, Valve-Operating Tests, Drainage Tests, Pneumatic Tests, Non-Destructive Electric Tests and System Operation Tests, in compliance with referenced standards contained within this section.

Fabricate and install piping systems in accordance with ASME B31.3, MSS SP-58, and AWS WHB-2.9.

Submit Installation Drawings for pipes, valves and specialties. Drawings include the manufacturer's design and construction calculations, forces required to obtain rated axial, lateral, or angular movements, installation criteria, anchor and guide requirements for equipment, and equipment room layout and design. Ensure drawings specifically advise on procedures to be followed and provisions required to protect expansion joints during specified hydrostatic testing operations.

Ensure connections between steel piping and copper piping are electrically isolated from each other with dielectric couplings (or unions) rated for the service.

Make final connections to equipment with unions or flanges. Provide unions in the line downstream of screwed- and welded-end valves.

Ream all pipe ends before joint connections are made.

Make screwed joints with specified joint compound with not more than three threads showing after joint is made up.

Apply joint compounds to the male thread only and exercise care to prevent compound from reaching the unthreaded interior of the pipe.

Provide screwed unions, welded unions, or bolted flanges wherever required to permit convenient removal of equipment, valves, and piping accessories from the piping system for maintenance.

Securely support piping systems with due allowance for thrust forces, thermal expansion and contraction. Do not subject the system to mechanical, chemical, vibrational or other damage as specified in ASME B31.3.

Ensure field welded joints conform to the requirements of the AWS WHB-2.9, ASME B31.3, and ASME BPVC SEC IX.

Make piping systems butt weld joints with backing rings. Use compatible backing ring materials with materials being joined. Ensure joint configuration conforms to ASME B16.25.

For polypropylene pipe, make fusion-weld joints in accordance with the pipe and fitting manufacturer's specifications and product standards. Use fusion-weld tooling, welding machines, and electrofusion devices specified by the pipe and fittings manufacturer. Prior to joining, prepare the pipe and fittings in accordance with ASTM F2389 and the manufacturer's specifications. Ensure joint preparation, setting and alignment, fusion process, cooling times and working pressure are in accordance with the pipe and fitting manufacturer's specifications.

Accomplish preheat and postheat treatment of welds in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX and ASME B31.3.

Take all necessary precautions during installation of flexible pipe and hose including flushing and purging with water, steam, and compressed air to preclude bellows failure due to pipe line debris lodged in bellows. Ensure installation conforms to manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 VALVES

Provide valves in piping mains and all branches and at equipment where indicated and as specified.

Provide valves to permit isolation of branch piping and each equipment item from the balance of the system.

Provide riser and downcomer drains above piping shutoff valves in piping 2-1/2 inches and larger. Tap and fit shutoff valve body with a 1/2-inch plugged globe valve.

Provide valves unavoidably located in furred or other normally inaccessible places with access panels adequately sized for the location and located so that concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced.

3.3 SUPPORTING ELEMENTS INSTALLATION

Provide supporting elements in accordance with the referenced codes and standards.

Support piping from building structure. Do not support piping from roof deck or from other pipe.

Run piping parallel with the lines of the building. Space and install piping and components so that a threaded pipe fitting may be removed between adjacent pipes and so that there is no less than 1/2 inch of clear space between the finished surface and other work and between the finished surface of parallel adjacent piping. Arrange hangars on different adjacent service lines running parallel with each other in line with each other and parallel to the lines of the building.

Install piping support elements at intervals specified hereinafter, at locations not more than 3 feet from the ends of each runout, and not over 1 foot from each change in direction of piping.

Base load rating for all pipe-hanger supports on insulated weight of lines filled with water and forces imposed. Deflection per span is not exceed slope gradient of pipe. Ensure supports are in accordance with the following minimum rod size and maximum allowable hanger spacing for specified pipe. For concentrated loads such as valves, reduce the allowable span proportionately:

<u>PIPE SIZE</u> <u>INCHES</u>	<u>ROD SIZE</u> <u>INCHES</u>	<u>STEEL PIPE</u> <u>FEET</u>	<u>COPPER PIPE</u> <u>FEET</u>
1 and smaller	3/8	8	6
1-1/4 to 1-1/2	3/8	10	8
2	3/8	10	8

<u>PIPE SIZE</u> <u>INCHES</u>	<u>ROD SIZE</u> <u>INCHES</u>	<u>STEEL PIPE</u> <u>FEET</u>	<u>COPPER PIPE</u> <u>FEET</u>
2-1/2 to 3-1/2	1/2	12	12
4 to 5	5/8	16	14
6	3/4	16	16
8 to 12	7/8	20	20
14 to 18	1	20	20
20 and over	1-1/4	20	20

Provide vibration isolation supports where needed. Refer to Section 23 05 48.00 40 VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT where A/C equipment and piping is installed.

Support vertical risers independently of connected horizontal piping, whenever practicable, with fixed or spring supports at the base and at intervals to accommodate system range of thermal conditions. Ensure risers have guides for lateral stability. For risers subject to expansion, provide only one rigid support at a point approximately one-third down from the top. Place clamps under fittings unless otherwise specified. Support carbon-steel pipe at each floor and at not more than 15-foot intervals for pipe 2 inches and smaller and at not more than 20-foot intervals for pipe 2-1/2 inches and larger.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

Provide effective sound stopping and adequate operating clearance to prevent structure contact where piping penetrates walls, floors, or ceilings into occupied spaces adjacent to equipment rooms; where similar penetrations occur between occupied spaces; and where penetrations occur from pipe chases into occupied spaces. Occupied spaces include space above ceilings where no special acoustic treatment of ceiling is provided. Finish penetrations to be compatible with surface being penetrated.

3.5 SLEEVES

Provide sleeves where piping passes through roofs, masonry, concrete walls and floors.

Continuously weld sleeves passing through steel decks to the deck.

Ensure sleeves that extend through floors, roofs, load bearing walls, and fire barriers are continuous and fabricated from Schedule 40 steel pipe, with welded anchor lugs. Form all other sleeves by molded linear polyethylene liners or similar materials that are removable. Ensure diameter of sleeves is large enough to accommodate pipe, insulation, and jacketing without touching the sleeve and provides a minimum 3/8-inch clearance. Install a sleeve size to accommodate mechanical and thermal motion of pipe precluding transmission of vibration to walls and the generation of noise.

Pack the space between a pipe, bare or insulated, and the inside of a pipe sleeve or a construction surface penetration solid with a mineral fiber

conforming to ASTM C553 Type V (flexible blanket), (to 1,000 degrees F). Provide this packing wherever the piping passes through firewalls, equipment room walls, floors, and ceilings connected to occupied spaces, and other locations where sleeves or construction-surface penetrations occur between occupied spaces. Where sleeves or construction surface penetrations occur between conditioned and unconditioned spaces, fill the space between a pipe, bare or insulated, and the inside of a pipe sleeve or construction surface penetration with an elastomer caulk to a depth of 1/2 inch. Ensure all caulked surfaces are oil- and grease-free.

Ensure through-penetration fire stop materials and methods are in accordance with ASTM E814 and UL 1479.

Caulk exterior wall sleeves watertight with lead and oakum or mechanically expandable chloroprene inserts with mastic-sealed metal components.

Ensure sleeve height above roof surface is a minimum of 12 and a maximum of 18-inches.

3.6 ESCUTCHEONS

Provide escutcheons at all penetrations of piping into finished areas. Where finished areas are separated by partitions through which piping passes, provide escutcheons on both sides of the partition. Where suspended ceilings are installed, provide plates at the underside only of such ceilings. For insulated pipes, select plates large enough to fit around the insulation. Use chrome-plated escutcheons in all occupied spaces and of size sufficient to effectively conceal openings in building construction. Firmly attach escutcheons with setscrews.

3.7 FLASHINGS

Provide flashings at penetrations of building boundaries by mechanical systems and related work.

3.8 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

Prior to being lowered into a trench, clean all piping, visually inspected for apparent defects, and tapped with a hammer to audibly detect hidden defects.

Further inspect suspect cast-ferrous piping by painting with kerosene on external surfaces to reveal cracks.

Distinctly mark defective materials found using a road-traffic quality yellow paint; promptly remove defective material from the site.

After conduit has been inspected, and not less than 48 hours prior to being lowered into a trench, coat all external surfaces of cast ferrous conduit with a compatible bituminous coating for protection against brackish ground water. Apply a single coat, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, to result in a dry-film thickness of not less than 12 mils.

Ensure excavations are dry and clear of extraneous materials when pipe is being laid.

Use wheel cutters for cutting of piping or other machines designed specifically for that purpose. Electric-arc and oxyacetylene cutting is not permitted.

Begin laying of pipe at the low point of a system. When in final acceptance position, ensure it is true to the grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Blocking and wedging is not permitted.

Make changes in direction with long sweep fittings.

Provide necessary socket clamping, piers, bases, anchors, and thrust blocking. Protect rods, clamps, and bolting with a coating of bitumen.

Support underground piping below supported or suspended slabs from the slab with a minimum of two supports per length of pipe. Protect supports with a coating of bitumen.

On excavations that occur near and below building footings, provide backfilling material consisting of 2,000-psi cured compressive-strength concrete poured or pressure-grouted up to the level of the footing.

Properly support vertical downspouts; soil, waste, and vent stacks; water risers; and similar work on approved piers at the base and provided with approved structural supports attached to building construction.

3.9 HEAT TRACE CABLE INSTALLATION

Field apply heater tape and cut to fit as necessary, linearly along the length of pipe after piping has been pressure tested and approved by the Contracting Officer. Secure the heater to piping with fiberglass tape. Label thermal insulation on the outside, "Electrical Heat Trace."

Install power connection, end seals, splice kits and tee kit components in accordance with IEEE 515 to provide a complete workable system. Terminate connection to the thermostat and ends of the heat tape in a junction box. Ensure cable and conduit connections are raintight.

3.10 DISINFECTION

Flush piping initially with potable water until visible grease, dirt and other contaminants are removed (visual inspection). Clean and flush after initial flushing, with chemical detergent (refer to piping system specifications).

3.11 HEAT TRACE CABLE TESTS

Test heat trace cable system in accordance with IEEE 515 after installation and before and after installation of the thermal insulation. Test heater cable using a 1000 vdc megger. Minimum insulation resistance is 20 to 1000 megohms regardless of cable length.

3.12 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

Provide Operation and Maintenance Manuals consistent with manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, general operating procedures and safety precautions. Submit test data that is clear and readily legible.

3.13 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

Factory or shop apply new equipment painting, as specified herein, and

provided under each individual section.

3.13.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied withstands 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Conduct salt-spray fog test is in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test the acceptance criteria is as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the inspected paint shows no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen shows no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

Ensure the film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment is not less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, design the factory painting system for the temperature service.

3.13.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except clean to bare metal, surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Selected color of finish coat is aluminum or light gray.

- a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F receives one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.
- b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F Receives two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.
- c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F receives two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 05 48.00 40

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS applies to work specified in this section to the extent applicable.

Section 23 05 15 COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC applies to work specified in this section to the extent applicable.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)

ASA S2.71 (1983; R 2006) Guide to the Evaluation of Human Exposure to Vibration in Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE HVAC APP IP HDBK (2016) HVAC Applications Handbook, I-P Edition

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS (2005) Procedural Standards for TAB (Testing, Adjusting and Balancing) Environmental Systems

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Within 60 working days of Contract Award, submit equipment and performance data for vibration isolator systems including equipment base design; inertia-block mass relative to support equipment weight; spring loads and free, operating, and solid heights of spring; spring diameters; nonmetallic isolator loading and deflection; disturbing frequency; natural frequency of mounts; deflection of working member; and anticipated amount of physical movement at the reference points.

Ensure the data includes information on the following:

- a. Mountings
- b. Bases
- c. Isolators
- d. Floor-Mounted Piping
- e. Vertical Piping

30 working days prior to commencement of installation, submit installation drawings for vibration isolator systems including equipment and performance requirements.

Indicate within outline drawings for vibration isolator systems, overall physical features, dimensions, ratings, service requirements, and weights of equipment.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings; G

Outline Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment and Performance Data; G

Isolators; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Type of Isolator

Type of Base

Allowable Deflection

Measured Deflection

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

Ensure all vibration-control apparatus is the product of a single manufacturing source, where possible. Human exposure levels should be considered using ASA S2.71 and NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Scheduled isolation mounting is in inches and is a minimum static deflection.

Spans referred to in paragraph EQUIPMENT, means longest bay dimension.

Determine exact mounting sizes and number of isolators by the isolator manufacturer based on equipment that will be installed. Check equipment revolutions per minute (rpm) and spring deflections to verify that resonance cannot occur.

2.1.1.1 Design Requirements

Design for vibration isolation using ASHRAE HVAC APP IP HDBK, Chapter 48, as applicable to the following sections.

2.1.1.1.1 Mountings

Provide the following mountings:

Type A: Composite pad, with 0.25-inch thick elastomer top and bottom layers, molded to contain a pattern with nonslip characteristics in all horizontal directions. Elastomer loading is not to exceed 40 pounds per square inch (psi). Ensure minimum overall thickness is 1 inch. Maximum deflections up to 0.25-inch are allowed.

Type B: Double rubber-in-shear with molded-in steel reinforcement in top and bottom. Maximum deflections up to 0.50-inch are allowed.

Type C: Free-standing laterally stable open-spring type for deflections over 0.50-inch, with built-in bearing and leveling provisions, 0.25-inch thick Type A base elastomer pads, and accessories. Ensure outside diameter of each spring is equal to or greater than 0.9 times the operating height of the spring under rated load.

Type D: Partially housed type, containing one or more vertically restrained springs with at least 0.50-inch clearance maintained around springs, with adjustable limit stops, 0.25-inch thick Type A base elastomer pads, and accessories.

Type E: Pendulum-suspension configuration with free-standing stable spring with resilient horizontal and vertical restraints to allow maximum movements of 0.25-inch in each direction, 0.25-inch thick Type A base elastomer pads.

Type F: Combination spring and rubber-in-shear steel framed for hanger-rod mounting, with minimum total static deflection of 1-inch.

2.1.1.1.2 Bases

Provide the following bases:

Type U: Unit isolators without rails, structural-steel bases, or inertia blocks.

Type R: Rails, connected mill-rolled structural steel, of sufficient dimension to preclude deflection at midpoint of unsupported span in excess of 1/1,440th of the span between isolators, power transmission, component misalignment, and any overhung weight. Where Type R bases are specified and the equipment proposed requires additional base support, use a Type S base.

Type S: Structural-steel bases common to a supported assembly, made from welded-joint mill-rolled structural steel with closed-perimeter configuration, isolators attached to outrigger supports.

Ensure height of steel members is sufficient to provide stiffness required to maintain equipment manufacturer's recommended alignment and duty efficiency of power-transmission components. Ensure height of

steel member does not result in member deflection at midpoint of unsupported span of more than $1/1,440$ th of the span between isolators. Minimum height is 5-inches.

Type CIB: Provide concrete inertia blocks common to the entire assembly, with welded-joint construction, mill-rolled structural-steel perimeters, welded-in No. 4 reinforcing bars 8-inches on center each way near the bottom of the block, outrigger-isolator mounting provisions, anchor bolts. Fill with 3,000 psi cured-strength concrete.

Configure rectangular inertia bases to accommodate equipment supported.

Ensure minimum thickness of inertia base, in addition to providing suitable mass, is sufficient to provide stiffness to maintain equipment manufacturer's recommended alignment and duty efficiency of power-transmission components, and is sufficient to result in base deflection at midpoint of unsupported span of not more than $1/1,440$ th of the span between isolators. Verify minimum thickness, the preceding requirements notwithstanding, is 8 percent of the longest base dimension.

Ensure pumps with flexible couplings do not have inertia base less than 8-inches thick, and the minimum mass of concrete inertia block is equal in weight to supported equipment.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

Vibration isolation design per ASHRAE HVAC APP IP HDBK, Chapter 37,.

2.2.1 Reciprocating Water Chiller Package Locations

TYPE EQUIPMENT	BASEMENT BELOW-GRADE PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 20-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 30-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 40-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*
500 to 750 rpm	D-U-1.0	D-U-1.5	D-S-2.5	D-CIB-2.75
750 rpm and Over	D-U-1.0	D-U-1.0	D-R-2.0	D-CIB-2.5
*TYPE OF MOUNTING, BASE, AND MINIMUM DEFLECTION IN INCHES				

2.2.2 Centrifugal Pump Locations

TYPE EQUIPMENT	BASEMENT BELOW-GRADE PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 20-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 30-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 40-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*
Close-couple through 5 hp	None	-R-0.35	C-S-1.0	C-S-1.0
Bedplate-mounted through 5 hp	None	C-CIB-1.0	C-CIB-1.5	C-CIB-1.75
7-1/2 hp	None	C-CIB-1.0	C-CIB-1.75	C-CIB-2.5

TYPE EQUIPMENT	BASEMENT BELOW-GRADE PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 20-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 30-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 40-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*
*TYPE OF MOUNTING, BASE, AND MINIMUM DEFLECTION IN INCHES				

2.2.3 Air-Cooled Condensing Unit Locations

TYPE EQUIPMENT	20-FOOT ROOF-SPAN PROVISIONS*	30-FOOT ROOF-SPAN PROVISIONS*	40-FOOT ROOF-SPAN PROVISIONS*
Through 5 hp over 900 rpm	B-U-0.5	D-U-1.0	D-U-1.75
Over 5 hp to 500 rpm	B-U-0.5	D-U-1.75	D-U-2.5
500 rpm and over	B-U-0.5	D-U-1.0	D-U-1.75
*TYPE OF MOUNTING, BASE, AND MINIMUM DEFLECTION IN INCHES			

2.2.4 Low-Pressure Suspended Air-Handling Unit (AHU) Locations

Vibration-isolation provisions apply to ceiling-suspended Air Moving and Conditioning Association Class A packaged central-station units.

TYPE EQUIPMENT	20-FOOT ROOF-SPAN PROVISIONS*	30-FOOT ROOF-SPAN PROVISIONS*	40-FOOT ROOF-SPAN PROVISIONS*
Through 5 hp	F-U-1.0	F-U-1.0	F-U-1.0
7-1/2 hp and over 250 to 500 rpm	F-U-1.75	F-U-1.75	F-U-1.75
500 rpm and over	F-U-1.0	F-U-1.25	F-U-1.55
*TYPE OF MOUNTING, BASE, AND MINIMUM DEFLECTION IN INCHES			

2.2.5 Low-Pressure AHU Locations

Vibration-isolation provisions apply to floor-mounted Air Moving and Conditioning Association Class A packaged central-station units.

TYPE EQUIPMENT	BASEMENT BELOW-GRADE PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 20-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 30-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 40-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*
Through 5 hp	B-U-0.35	C-U-1.0	C-U-1.0	C-U-1.0
7-1/2 hp and over 250 to 500 rpm	B-U-0.35	C-U-1.75	C-U-1.75	C-U-1.75
500 rpm	B-U-0.35	C-U-1.0	C-U-1.5	

TYPE EQUIPMENT	BASEMENT BELOW-GRADE PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 20-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 30-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 40-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*
*TYPE OF MOUNTING, BASE, AND MINIMUM DEFLECTION IN INCHES				

2.2.6 Medium- and High-Pressure AHU Locations

Vibration-isolation provisions apply to floor-mounted Air Moving and Conditioning Association Classes B and C packaged central-station units.

TYPE EQUIPMENT	BASEMENT BELOW-GRADE PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 20-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 30-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 40-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*
Through 20 hp 250 to 300 rpm	B-U-0.35	C-U-2.5	C-U-2.5	C-U-3.5
300 to 500 rpm	B-U-0.35	C-U-1.75	C-U-1.75	C-U-2.5
500 rpm and over	B-U-0.35	C-U-1.0	C-U-1.0	C-U-1.75
Over 20 hp 250 to 300 rpm	B-U-0.35	C-U-2.5	C-CIB-3.5	C-CIB-3.5
300 to 500 rpm	B-U-0.35	C-U-2.5	C-CIB-2.5	C-CIB-3.5
500 rpm and over	B-U-0.35	C-U-1.0	C-CIB-1.75	C-CIB-2.5
*TYPE OF MOUNTING, BASE, AND MINIMUM DEFLECTION IN INCHES				

2.2.7 Air-Moving Device Locations

Vibration-isolation provisions apply to housed and unhoused free-standing fans of any pressure rating.

TYPE EQUIPMENT	BASEMENT BELOW-GRADE PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 20-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 30-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 40-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*
Through 20 hp 250 to 300 rpm	B-U-0.35	C-S-2.5	C-S-2.5	C-S-3.5
300 to 500 rpm	B-U-0.35	C-S-1.75	C-S-1.75	C-S-2.5
500 rpm and over	B-U-0.35	C-S-1.0	C-S-1.5	C-S-1.75
Over 20 hp 250 to 300 rpm	B-U-0.35	C-S-2.75	C-CIB-3.5	C-CIB-5.0
300 to 500 rpm	B-U-0.35	C-S-1.75	C-CIB-2.5	C-CIB-3.5
500 rpm and over	B-U-0.35	C-S-1.0	C-CIB-1.75	C-CIB-2.5

TYPE EQUIPMENT	BASEMENT BELOW-GRADE PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 20-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 30-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 40-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*
*TYPE OF MOUNTING, BASE, AND MINIMUM DEFLECTION IN INCHES				

2.2.8 Pipe And Duct Vibration Isolation

Type G: Provide isolators with in-series contained steel springs and preformed fibrous-glass or chloroprene-elastomer elements for connecting to building-structure attachments. Load devices by supported system during operating conditions to produce a minimum spring and elastomer static deflection of 1-inch and 3/8-inch, respectively.

Type H: Provide isolators with contained chloroprene-elastomer elements for connecting to building-structure attachments. Load devices by supported system during operating conditions to produce a minimum elastomer static deflection of 3/8-inch.

Type J: Provide isolators with elastomers mounted on floor-supported columns or directly on the floor. Load devices by supported system during operating conditions to produce a minimum elastomer static deflection of 3/8-inch.

2.2.8.1 Floor-Mounted Piping

Type K: Provide isolators with springs mounted on floor-supported columns or directly on the floor. Load devices by supported system during operating conditions to produce a minimum spring static deflection of 1-inch.

2.2.8.2 Vertical Piping

Type L: Provide isolators which are pipe base-support devices with one or more contained steel springs. Load devices by supported system during operating conditions to produce a minimum static deflection of 1-inch. Equip devices with precompression and vertical-limit features, as well as a minimum 1/4-inch thick elastomer sound pad and isolation washers, for mounting to floor.

Type M: Provide isolators which are elastomer mounted baseplate and riser pipe-guide devices, with contained double acting elastomer elements which under rated load have a minimum static deflection of 3/8-inch. Size isolator to accommodate thermal insulation within the stationary guide ring.

2.3 MATERIALS

Ensure rubber is natural rubber and elastomer is chloroprene. Shore A durometer measurement of both materials and range between 40 and 60.

Inorganic materials such as precompressed, high-density, fibrous glass encased in a resilient moisture-impervious membrane may be used in lieu of specified natural rubber and elastomers. Where this substitution is made, ensure specified deflections are modified by the manufacturing source to accommodate physical characteristics of inorganic materials and to provide

equal or better vibration isolation.

Ensure weather-exposed metal vibration-isolator parts are corrosion protected. Chloroprene coat springs.

2.4 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

Submit test reports for testing vibration isolation for each type of isolator and each type of base. Meet referenced standards contained within this section. Include in test reports allowable deflection and measured deflection also meeting referenced standards within this section.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

Ensure rails, structural steel bases, and concrete inertia blocks are raised not less than 1-inch above the floor and are level when equipment supported is under operating load.

Ensure vibration-isolation installation and deflection testing after equipment start-up is directed by a competent representative of the manufacturer.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Tests and Reports

Ensure vibration-isolation devices are deflection tested. Submit test reports substantiating that all equipment has been isolated as specified and that minimum specified deflections have been met. Make all measurements in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 05 93

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL (AMCA)

AMCA 203 (1990; R 2011) Field Performance
Measurements of Fan Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 62.1 (2010) Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor
Air Quality

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

AABC MN-1 (2002; 6th ed) National Standards for
Total System Balance

AABC MN-4 (1996) Test and Balance Procedures

NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND SPACE ADMINISTRATION (NASA)

RCBEA GUIDE (2004) NASA Reliability Centered Building
and Equipment Acceptance Guide

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB MASV (2006) Procedural Standards for
Measurements and Assessment of Sound and
Vibration

NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS (2005) Procedural Standards for TAB
(Testing, Adjusting and Balancing)
Environmental Systems

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)

SMACNA 1780 (2002) HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting
and Balancing, 3rd Edition

SMACNA 1858 (2004) HVAC Sound And Vibration Manual -
First Edition

SMACNA 1972 CD (2012) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual -
2nd Edition

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 82

Protection of Stratospheric Ozone

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- a. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council
- b. COTR: Contracting Officer's Technical Representative
- c. DALT: Duct air leakage test
- d. DALT'd: Duct air leakage tested
- e. HVAC: Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning; or heating, ventilating, and cooling
- f. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau
- g. Out-of-tolerance data: Pertains only to field acceptance testing of Final DALT or TAB report. When applied to DALT work, this phase means "a leakage rate measured during DALT field acceptance testing which exceeds the leakage rate allowed by SMACNA Leak Test Manual for an indicated duct construction and sealant class." "a leakage rate measured during DALT field acceptance testing which exceeds the leakage rate allowed by Appendix D REQUIREMENTS FOR DUCT AIR LEAK TESTING." When applied to TAB work this phase means "a measurement taken during TAB field acceptance testing which does not fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the original measurement reported on the TAB Report for a specific parameter."
- h. Season of maximum heating load: The time of year when the outdoor temperature at the project site remains within plus or minus 30 degrees Fahrenheit of the project site's winter outdoor design temperature, throughout the period of TAB data recording.
- i. Season of maximum cooling load: The time of year when the outdoor temperature at the project site remains within plus or minus 5 degrees Fahrenheit of the project site's summer outdoor design temperature, throughout the period of TAB data recording.
- j. Season 1, Season 2: Depending upon when the project HVAC is completed and ready for TAB, Season 1 is defined, thereby defining Season 2. Season 1 could be the season of maximum heating load, or the season of maximum cooling load.
- k. Sound measurements terminology: Defined in AABC MN-1, NEBB MASV, or SMACNA 1858 (TABB).
- l. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing (of HVAC systems)
- m. TAB'd: HVAC Testing/Adjusting/Balancing procedures performed
- n. TAB Agency: TAB Firm
- o. TAB team field leader: TAB team field leader
- p. TAB team supervisor: TAB team engineer

q. TAB team technicians: TAB team assistants

r. TABB: Testing Adjusting and Balancing Bureau

1.2.1 Similar Terms

In some instances, terminology differs between the Contract and the TAB Standard primarily because the intent of this Section is to use the industry standards specified, along with additional requirements listed herein to produce optimal results.

The following table of similar terms is provided for clarification only. Contract requirements take precedent over the corresponding AABC, NEBB, or TABB requirements where differences exist.

SIMILAR TERMS			
Contract Term	AABC Term	NEBB Term	TABB Term
TAB Standard	National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems	Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems	International Standards for Environmental Systems Balance
TAB Specialist	TAB Engineer	TAB Supervisor	TAB Supervisor
Systems Readiness Check	Construction Phase Inspection	Field Readiness Check & Preliminary Field Procedures	Field Readiness Check & Prelim. Field Procedures

1.3 WORK DESCRIPTION

The work includes duct air leakage testing (DALT) and testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of new and existing heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) air and water distribution systems including equipment and performance data, ducts, and piping which are located within, on, under, between, and adjacent to buildings, including records of existing conditions.

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the TAB procedural standard recommended by the TAB trade association that approved the TAB Firm's qualifications. Comply with requirements of AABC MN-1, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, or SMACNA 1780 (TABB) as supplemented and modified by this specification section. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB procedural standards are considered mandatory.

Conduct DALT and TAB of the indicated existing systems and equipment and submit the specified DALT and TAB reports for approval. Conduct DALT testing in compliance with the requirements specified in SMACNA 1972 CD, except as supplemented and modified by this section. Conduct DALT and TAB work in accordance with the requirements of this section.

1.3.1 Pre-Demolition Testing

Selected equipment and system components will be re-used as part of this project. In addition to the balancing the new systems and modified systems, the existing systems shall also be tested prior to demolition and modification work. Testing to be performed prior to demolition and modification work shall be provided as described below:

- a. Second and Third Floor Air Handling Unit testing: There are twenty (20) each constant volume air handling units serving the Second and Third floor. Test each of the twenty (20) constant volume air handling units as follows:
 1. Pressure map the internal static across each component of the air handling unit and provide a pressure map of each unit as recorded on site. Measure with clean filters.
 2. Measure air handling external static pressures: unit discharge static pressure, return air inlet static pressure and outside air inlet static pressure.
 3. Measure total air flow, return air flow and outside air flow when the unit is indexed to minimum outside air.
 4. Measure supply fan RPM, motor voltage and motor amps. Confirm supply fan type, diameter, manufacturer and model number. Obtain fan curve and plot fan performance on fan curve.
- b. First Floor Air Handling Unit AHU-1-3 testing: This is a constant volume air handling unit serving the First Floor administrative/office area. Test the unit as follows:
 1. Pressure map the internal static across each component of the air handling unit and provide a pressure map of each unit as recorded on site. Measure with clean filters.
 2. Measure air handling external static pressures: unit discharge static pressure, return air inlet static pressure and outside air inlet static pressure.
 3. Measure total air flow, return air flow and outside air flow when the unit is indexed to minimum outside air.
 4. Measure supply fan RPM, motor voltage and motor amps. Confirm supply fan type, diameter, manufacturer and model number. Obtain fan curve and plot fan performance on fan curve.
- c. First Floor Air Handling Unit AHU-1-2 testing: This is a constant volume air handling unit serving the First Floor dining area. Test the unit as follows:
 1. Pressure map the internal static across each component of the air handling unit and provide a pressure map of each unit as recorded on site. Measure with clean filters.
 2. Measure air handling external static pressures: unit discharge static pressure, return air inlet static pressure and outside air inlet static pressure.
 3. Measure total air flow, return air flow and outside air flow when the unit is indexed to minimum outside air.
 4. Measure supply fan RPM, motor voltage and motor amps. Confirm supply fan type, diameter, manufacturer and model number. Obtain fan curve and plot fan performance on fan curve.
- d. First Floor Air Handling Unit AHU-1-1 TAB: This is a constant volume air handling unit serving the First Floor kitchen. Test the unit as

follows:

1. Pressure map the internal static across each component of the air handling unit and provide a pressure map of each unit as recorded on site. Measure with clean filters.
2. Measure air handling external static pressures: unit discharge static pressure, return air inlet static pressure and outside air inlet static pressure.
3. Measure total air flow, return air flow and outside air flow when the unit is indexed to minimum outside air.
4. Measure supply fan RPM, motor voltage and motor amps.
5. Confirm supply fan type, diameter, manufacturer and model number. Obtain fan curve and plot fan performance on fan curve.

Prior to testing the existing equipment and systems, the TAB contractor shall inspect the equipment and submit a report of findings which shall describe the operating condition of the equipment, list all observed deficiencies and corrective action necessary to perform the required testing.

Where equipment is found to not be operating, the TAB contractor shall assist the owner in the start-up of the equipment after the documented deficiencies are corrected.

1.3.2 Air Distribution Systems

Test, adjust, and balance systems (TAB) in compliance with this section. Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval before applying insulation to exterior of air distribution systems as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3.3 Water Distribution Systems

TAB systems in compliance with this section. Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval before applying insulation to water distribution systems as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. At Contractor's option and with Contracting Officer's written approval, the piping systems may be insulated before systems are TAB'd.

Terminate piping insulation immediately adjacent to each flow control valve, automatic control valve, or device. Seal the ends of pipe insulation and the space between ends of pipe insulation and piping, with waterproof vapor barrier coating.

After completion of work under this section, insulate the flow control valves and devices as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3.4 TAB SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS

Show the following information on TAB Schematic Drawings:

1. A unique number or mark for each piece of equipment or terminal.
2. Air quantities at air terminals.
3. Air quantities and temperatures in air handling unit schedules.
4. Water quantities and temperatures in thermal energy transfer equipment

schedules.

5. Water quantities and heads in pump schedules.
6. Water flow measurement fittings and balancing fittings.
7. Ductwork Construction and Leakage Testing Table that defines the DALT test requirements, including each applicable HVAC duct system ID or mark, duct pressure class, duct seal class, and duct leakage test pressure. This table is included in the file for Graphics for Unified Facilities Guide Specifications:
<http://www.wbdg.org/FFC/NAVGRAPH/graphdoc.pdf>

The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Specialist must review the Contract Plans and Specifications and advise the Contracting Officer of any deficiencies that would prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system, including records of existing conditions, and systems readiness check. The TAB Specialist must provide a Design Review Report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation. The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Specialist must review the Contract Plans and Specifications and advise the Contracting Officer of any deficiencies that would prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system, including records of existing conditions, and systems readiness check. The TAB Specialist must provide a Design Review Report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

Submit three copies of the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms to the Contracting Officer, no later than 21 days prior to the start of TAB field measurements.

1.3.5 Related Requirements

Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS applies to work specified in this section.

Specific requirements relating to Reliability Centered Maintenance (RCM) principals and Predictive Testing and Inspection (PTI), by the construction contractor to detect latent manufacturing and installation defects must be followed as part of the Contractor's Quality Control program. Refer to the paragraph SUSTAINABILITY for detailed requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Records of Existing Conditions; G

Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications; G

TAB Design Review Report; G

TAB Firm; G

Designation of TAB Team Assistants; G

Designation of TAB Team Engineer; G or TAB Specialist; G

Designation of TAB Team Field Leader; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms; G

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment and Performance Data; G

TAB Related HVAC Submittals; G

A list of the TAB Related HVAC Submittals, no later than 7 days after the approval of the TAB team engineer .

TAB Procedures; G

Proposed procedures for TAB, submitted with the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms.

Calibration; G

Systems Readiness Check; G

TAB Execution; G

TAB Verification; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Completed Pre-Final DALT Report; G

Certified Final DALT Report; G

Prerequisite HVAC Work Checkout List For Proportional Balancing; G

Certified Final TAB Report for Proportional Balancing; G

Prerequisite HVAC Work Checkout List For Season 1; G

Certified Final TAB Report for Season 1; G

Prerequisite HVAC Work Checkout List For Season 2; G

Certified Final TAB Report for Season 2; G

TAB Design Review Report; G

TAB Report for Season 1; G

TAB Report for Season 2; G

SD-07 Certificates

Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications; G

DALT and TAB Submittal and Work Schedule; G

TAB Pre-Field Engineering Report; G

Instrument Calibration Certificates; G

DALT and TAB Procedures Summary; G

Completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist; G

Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work; G

Advance Notice of TAB Field Work for Proportional Balancing; G

Advance Notice of TAB Field Work for Season 1; G

Advance Notice of TAB Field Work for Season 2 G

TAB Firm; G

Design Review Report; G

Pre-field DALT Preliminary Notification; G

Advanced Notice for TAB Field Work; G

Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List ; G

Advanced Notice for Season 2 TAB Field Work; G

Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List For Season 2; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications

To secure approval for the proposed agency, submit information certifying that the TAB agency is a first tier subcontractor who is not affiliated with any other company participating in work on this contract, including design, furnishing equipment, or construction. Further, submit the following, for the agency, to Contracting Officer for approval:

a. Independent AABC or NEBB or TABB TAB agency:

TAB agency: AABC registration number and expiration date of current certification; or NEBB certification number and expiration date of current certification; or TABB certification number and expiration date of current certification.

TAB team supervisor: Name and copy of AABC or NEBB or TABB TAB supervisor certificate and expiration date of current certification.

TAB team field leader: Name and documented evidence that the team field leader has satisfactorily performed full-time supervision of TAB work in the field for not less than 3 years immediately

preceding this contract's bid opening date.

TAB team field technicians: Names and documented evidence that each field technician has satisfactorily assisted a TAB team field leader in performance of TAB work in the field for not less than one year immediately preceding this contract's bid opening date.

Current certificates: Registrations and certifications are current, and valid for the duration of this contract. Renew Certifications which expire prior to completion of the TAB work, in a timely manner so that there is no lapse in registration or certification. TAB agency or TAB team personnel without a current registration or current certification are not to perform TAB work on this contract.

- b. TAB Team Members: TAB team approved to accomplish work on this contract are full-time employees of the TAB agency. No other personnel is allowed to do TAB work on this contract.
- c. Replacement of TAB team members: Replacement of members may occur if each new member complies with the applicable personnel qualifications and each is approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.1.1 TAB Standard

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the standard under which the TAB Firm's qualifications are approved, i.e., AABC MN-1, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, or SMACNA 1780 unless otherwise specified herein. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB Standard are considered mandatory. Use the provisions of the TAB Standard, including checklists, report forms, etc., as nearly as practical, to satisfy the Contract requirements. Use the TAB Standard for all aspects of TAB, including qualifications for the TAB Firm and Specialist and calibration of TAB instruments. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the TAB Standard, adhere to the manufacturer's recommendations.

All quality assurance provisions of the TAB Standard such as performance guarantees are part of this contract. For systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard, TAB procedures must be developed by the TAB Specialist. Where new procedures, requirements, etc., applicable to the Contract requirements have been published or adopted by the body responsible for the TAB Standard used (AABC, NEBB, or TABB), the requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements are considered mandatory, including the latest requirements of ASHRAE 62.1.

1.5.1.2 Qualifications

a. TAB Firm

The TAB Firm must be either a member of AABC or certified by the NEBB or the TABB and certified in all categories and functions where measurements or performance are specified on the plans and specifications, including TAB of environmental systems and the measuring of sound and vibration in environmental systems.

Certification must be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the firm loses subject

certification during this period, the Contractor must immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Firm for approval. Any firm that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award is not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections to be performed by the TAB Firm will be considered invalid if the TAB Firm loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.

These TAB services are to assist the prime Contractor in performing the quality oversight for which it is responsible. The TAB Firm must be a prime subcontractor of the Contractor and be financially and corporately independent of the mechanical subcontractor, reporting directly to and paid by the Contractor.

b. TAB Specialist

The TAB Specialist must be either a member of AABC, an experienced technician of the Firm certified by the NEBB, or a Supervisor certified by the TABB. The certification must be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award is not eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB Specialist will be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by the approved successor.

c. TAB Specialist Responsibilities

TAB Specialist responsibilities include all TAB work specified herein and in related sections under his direct guidance. The TAB specialist is required to be onsite on a daily basis to direct TAB efforts. The TAB Specialist must participate in the commissioning process.

1.5.1.3 TAB Related HVAC Submittals

The TAB Specialist must prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful accomplishment of all HVAC TAB. Accompany the submittals identified on this list with a letter of approval signed and dated by the TAB Specialist when submitted to the Government. Ensure that the location and details of ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB are identified on the submittals.

1.5.2 Responsibilities

The Contractor is responsible for ensuring compliance with the requirements of this section. The following delineation of specific work responsibilities is specified to facilitate TAB execution of the various work efforts by personnel from separate organizations. This breakdown of specific duties is specified to facilitate adherence to the schedule listed in the paragraph TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE.

1.5.2.1 Contractor

- a. TAB personnel: Ensure that the DALT work and the TAB work is accomplished by a group meeting the requirements specified in the paragraph TAB PERSONNEL QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.
- b. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend the meeting with the TAB Supervisor, and ensure that a representative is present for the sheetmetal contractor, mechanical contractor, electrical contractor, and automatic temperature controls contractor.
- c. HVAC documentation: Furnish one complete set of the following HVAC-related documentation to the TAB agency:
 - (1) Contract drawings and specifications
 - (2) Approved submittal data for equipment
 - (3) Construction work schedule
 - (4) Up-to-date revisions and change orders for the previously listed items
- d. Submittal and work schedules: Ensure that the schedule for submittals and work required by this section and specified in the paragraph TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE is met.
- e. Coordination of supporting personnel:

Provide the technical personnel, such as factory representatives or HVAC controls installer required by the TAB field team to support the DALT and the TAB field measurement work.

Provide equipment mechanics to operate HVAC equipment and ductwork mechanics to provide the field designated test ports to enable TAB field team to accomplish the DALT and the TAB field measurement work. Ensure these support personnel are present at the times required by the TAB team, and cause no delay in the DALT and the TAB field work.

Conversely, ensure that the HVAC controls installer has required support from the TAB team field leader to complete the controls check out.
- f. Deficiencies: Ensure that the TAB Agency supervisor submits all Design/Construction deficiency notifications directly to the Contracting officer within 3 days after the deficiency is encountered. Further, ensure that all such notification submittals are complete with explanation, including documentation, detailing deficiencies.
- g. Prerequisite HVAC work: Complete check out and debugging of HVAC equipment, ducts, and controls prior to the TAB engineer arriving at the project site to begin the TAB work. Debugging includes searching for and eliminating malfunctioning elements in the HVAC system installations, and verifying all adjustable devices are functioning as designed. Include as prerequisite work items, the deficiencies pointed out by the TAB team supervisor in the design review report.
- h. Prior to the TAB field team's arrival, ensure completion of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the TAB team

supervisor's pre-field engineering report. Do not allow the TAB team to commence TAB field work until all of the following are completed.

- (1) HVAC system installations are fully complete.
 - (2) HVAC prerequisite checkout work lists specified in the paragraph PRE-FIELD TAB ENGINEERING REPORT are completed, submitted, and approved. Ensure that the TAB Agency gets a copy of the approved prerequisite HVAC work checklist.
 - (3) DALT field checks for all systems are completed.
 - (4) HVAC system filters are clean for both Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field work.
- i. Advance notice: Furnish to the Contracting Officer with advance written notice for the commencement of the DALT field work and for the commencement of the TAB field work.
 - j. Insulation work: For required DALT work, ensure that insulation is not installed on ducts to be DALT'd until DALT work on the subject ducts is complete. Later, ensure that openings in duct and machinery insulation coverings for TAB test ports are marked, closed and sealed.

1.5.2.2 TAB Agency

Provide the services of a TAB team which complies with the requirements of the paragraph INDEPENDENT TAB AGENCY PERSONNEL QUALIFICATIONS. The work to be performed by the TAB agency is limited to testing, adjusting, and balancing of HVAC air and water systems to satisfy the requirements of this specification section.

1.5.2.3 TAB Team Supervisor

- a. Overall management: Supervise and manage the overall TAB team work effort, including preliminary and technical DALT and TAB procedures and TAB team field work.
- b. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend meeting with Contractor.
- c. Design review report: Review project specifications and accompanying drawings to verify that the air systems and water systems are designed in such a way that the TAB engineer can accomplish the work in compliance with the requirements of this section. Verify the presence and location of permanently installed test ports and other devices needed, including gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow control devices, circuit setters, balancing valves, and manual volume dampers.
- d. Support required: Specify the technical support personnel required from the Contractor other than the TAB agency; such as factory representatives for temperature controls or for complex equipment. Inform the Contractor in writing of the support personnel needed and when they are needed. Furnish the notice as soon as the need is anticipated, either with the design review report, or the pre-field engineering report, the during the DALT or TAB field work.
- e. Pre-field DALT preliminary notification: Monitor the completion of the duct installation of each system and provide the necessary written notification to the Contracting Officer.

- f. Pre-field engineering report: Utilizing the following HVAC-related documentation; contract drawings and specifications, approved submittal data for equipment, up-to-date revisions and change orders; prepare this report.
- g. Prerequisite HVAC work checklist: Ensure the Contractor gets a copy of this checklist at the same time as the pre-field engineering report is submitted.
- h. Technical assistance for DALT work.
 - (1) Technical assistance: Provide immediate technical assistance to TAB field team.
 - (2) DALT field visit: Near the end of the DALT field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the DALT field work. Conduct a site visit to the extent necessary to verify correct procedures are being implemented and to confirm the accuracy of the Pre-final DALT Report data which has been reported. Also, perform sufficient evaluation to allow the TAB supervisor to issue certification of the final report. Conduct the site visit full-time for a minimum of one 8 hour workday duration.
- i. Final DALT report: Certify the DALT report. This certification includes the following work:
 - (1) Review: Review the Pre-final DALT report data. From these field reports, prepare the Certified Final DALT report.
 - (2) TAB Verification: Verify adherence, by the TAB field team, to the procedures specified in this section.
- j. Technical Assistance for TAB Work: Provide immediate technical assistance to the TAB field team for the TAB work.
 - (1) TAB field visit: At the midpoint of the Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the TAB field work. Conduct site visit full-time for a minimum of one 8 hour workday duration.
 - (2) TAB field visit: Near the end of the TAB field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the TAB field work. Conduct site visit full-time for a minimum of one 8 hour workday duration. Review the TAB final report data and certify the TAB final report.
- k. Certified TAB report: Certify the TAB report. This certification includes the following work:
 - (1) Review: Review the TAB field data report. From this field report, prepare the certified TAB report.
 - (2) Verification: Verify adherence, by the TAB field team, to the TAB plan prescribed by the pre-field engineering report and verify adherence to the procedures specified in this section.
- l. Design/Construction deficiencies: Within 3 working days after the TAB

Agency has encountered any design or construction deficiencies, the TAB Supervisor must submit written notification directly to the Contracting Officer, with a separate copy to the Contractor, of all such deficiencies. Provide in this submittal a complete explanation, including supporting documentation, detailing deficiencies. Where deficiencies are encountered that are believed to adversely impact successful completion of TAB, the TAB Agency must issue notice and request direction in the notification submittal.

- m. TAB Field Check: The TAB team supervisor must attend and supervise Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field check.

1.5.2.4 TAB Team Field Leader

- a. Field manager: Manage, in the field, the accomplishment of the work specified in Part 3, EXECUTION.
- b. Full time: Be present at the contract site when DALT field work or TAB field work is being performed by the TAB team; ensure day-to-day TAB team work accomplishments are in compliance with this section.
- c. Prerequisite HVAC work: Do not bring the TAB team to the contract site until a copy of the prerequisite HVAC Checklist, with all work items certified by the Contractor to be working as designed, reaches the office of the TAB Agency.

1.5.3 Project/Site Conditions

1.5.3.1 DALT and TAB Services to Obtain Existing Conditions

Conduct DALT and TAB of the indicated existing systems and equipment and submit the specified DALT and TAB reports for approval. Conduct this DALT and TAB work in accordance with the requirements of this section.

1.5.4 Sequencing and Scheduling

1.5.4.1 DALT and TAB Submittal and Work Schedule

Comply with additional requirements specified in Appendix C: DALT AND TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE included at the end of this section.

Submit this schedule, and TAB Schematic Drawings, adapted for this particular contract, to the Contracting Officer (CO) for review and approval. Include with the submittal the planned calendar dates for each submittal or work item. Resubmit an updated version for CO approval every 90 calendar days. Compliance with the following schedule is the Contractor's responsibility.

Qualify TAB Personnel: Within 45 calendar days after date of contract award, submit TAB agency and personnel qualifications.

Pre-DALT/TAB Meeting: Within 30 calendar days after the date of approval of the TAB agency and personnel, meet with the COTR.

Design Review Report: Within 60 calendar days after the date of the TAB agency personnel qualifications approval, submit design review report.

Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification: On completion of the duct

installation for each system, notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 5 days after completion.

Ductwork Selected for DALT: Within 7 calendar days of Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification, the COTR will select which of the project ductwork must be DALT'd.

DALT Field Work: Within 48 hours of COTR's selection, complete DALT field work on selected.

Submit Pre-final DALT Report: Within one working day after completion of DALT field work, submit Pre-final DALT Report. Separate Pre-final DALT reports may be submitted to allow phased testing from system to system.

DALT Work Field Check: Upon approval of the Pre-final DALT Report, schedule the COTR's DALT field check work with the Contracting Officer.

Submit Final DALT Report: Within 15 calendar days after completion of successful DALT Work Field Check, submit TAB report.

Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report: Within 60 calendar days after approval of the TAB agency Personnel Qualifications, submit the Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report.

Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List and Advanced Notice For TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 115 calendar days prior to CCD, submit prerequisite HVAC work check out list certified as complete, and submit advance notice of commencement of TAB field work.

Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 90 calendar days prior to CCD, and when the ambient temperature is within Season 1 limits, accomplish Season 1 TAB field work.

Submit Season 1 TAB Report: Within 15 calendar days after completion of Season 1 TAB field work, submit Season 1 TAB report.

Season 1 TAB Field Check: 30 calendar days after Season 1 TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct Season 1 field check.

Complete Season 1 TAB Work: Prior to CCD, complete all TAB work except Season 2 TAB work.

Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List For Season 2 and Advanced Notice For Season 2 TAB Field Work: Within 150 calendar days after date of the commencement of the Season 1 TAB field work, submit the Season 2 prerequisite HVAC work check out list certified as complete and submit advance notice of commencement of Season 2 TAB field work.

Season 2 TAB Field Work: Within 180 calendar days after date of commencement of the Season 1 TAB field work and when the ambient temperature is within Season 2 limits, accomplish Season 2 TAB field work.

Submit Season 2 TAB Report: Within 15 calendar days after completion of Season 2 TAB field work, submit Season 2 TAB report.

Season 2 TAB Field Check: 30 calendar days after the Season 2 TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct Season 2 field

check.

Complete Season 2 TAB Work: Within 15 calendar days after the completion of Season 2 TAB field data check, complete all TAB work.

a. TAB Design Review Report

Submit typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the duct leakage testing work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. State that no deficiencies are evident if that is the case.

b. Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification

Notification: On completion of the installation of each duct system indicated to be DALT'd, notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 7 calendar days after completion.

1.5.4.2 TAB Pre-Field Engineering Report

Submit report containing the following information:

a. Step-by-step TAB procedure:

- (1) Strategy: Describe the method of approach to the TAB field work from start to finish. Include in this description a complete methodology for accomplishing each seasonal TAB field work session.
- (2) Air System Diagrams: Use the contract drawings and duct fabrication drawings if available to provide air system diagrams in the report showing the location of all terminal outlet supply, return, exhaust and transfer registers, grilles and diffusers. Use a key numbering system on the diagrams which identifies each outlet contained in the outlet airflow report sheets. Show intended locations of all traverses and static pressure readings.
- (3) Procedural steps: Delineate fully the intended procedural steps to be taken by the TAB field team to accomplish the required TAB work of each air distribution system and each water distribution system. Include intended procedural steps for TAB work for subsystems and system components.

b. Pre-field data: Submit AABC or NEBB or SMACNA 1780 data report forms with the following pre-field information filled in:

- (1) Design data obtained from system drawings, specifications, and approved submittals.
- (2) Notations detailing additional data to be obtained from the contract site by the TAB field team.
- (3) Designate the actual data to be measured in the TAB field work.
- (4) Provide a list of the types of instruments, and the measuring range of each, which are anticipated to be used for measuring in the TAB field work. By means of a keying scheme, specify on each TAB data report form submitted, which instruments will be used for

measuring each item of TAB data. If the selection of which instrument to use, is to be made in the field, specify from which instruments the choice will be made. Place the instrument key number in the blank space where the measured data would be entered.

- c. Prerequisite HVAC work checkout list: Provide a list of inspections and work items which are to be completed by the Contractor. This list must be acted upon and completed by the Contractor and then submitted and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to the TAB team coming to the contract site.

At a minimum, a list of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, Section III, "Preliminary TAB Procedures" under paragraphs titled, "Air Distribution System Inspection" and "Hydronic Distribution System Inspection" must be provided for each separate system to be TAB'd.

1.5.5 Subcontractor Special Requirements

Perform all work in this section in accordance with the paragraph SUBCONTRACTOR SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS in Section 01 30 00 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS, stating that all contract requirements of this section must be accomplished directly by a first tier subcontractor. No work may be performed by a second tier subcontractor.

1.5.6 Instrument Calibration Certificates

It is the responsibility of the TAB firm to provide instrumentation that meets the minimum requirements of the standard under which the TAB Firm's qualifications are approved for use on a project. Instrumentation must be in proper operating condition and must be applied in accordance with the instrumentation's manufacturer recommendations.

All instrumentation must bear a valid NIST traceable calibration certificate during field work and during government acceptance testing. All instrumentation must be calibrated within no later than one year of the date of TAB work or government acceptance testing field work.

1.5.7 TAB Standard

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the standard under which the TAB Firm's qualifications are approved, i.e., AABC MN-1, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, or SMACNA 1780 unless otherwise specified herein. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB Standard are considered mandatory. Use the provisions of the TAB Standard, including checklists, report forms, etc., as nearly as practical, to satisfy the Contract requirements. Use the TAB Standard for all aspects of TAB, including qualifications for the TAB Firm and Specialist and calibration of TAB instruments. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the TAB Standard, adhere to the manufacturer's recommendations.

All quality assurance provisions of the TAB Standard such as performance guarantees are part of this contract. For systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard, TAB procedures must be developed by the TAB Specialist. Where new procedures, requirements, etc., applicable to the Contract requirements have been published or adopted by the body responsible for the TAB Standard used (AABC, NEBB, or TABB), the requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and

requirements are considered mandatory, including the latest requirements of ASHRAE 62.1.

1.5.8 Sustainability

Contractor must submit the following as part of the Quality Control Plan for acceptance testing:

- a. List all test equipment to be used, including its manufacturer, model number, calibration date, and serial number.
- b. Certificates of test personnel qualifications and certifications. Provide certification of compliance with 40 CFR 82.
- c. Proof of equivalency if the contractor desires to substitute a test requirement.

Perform the following PTI as an integral part of the TAB process per the most recent edition of the NASA RCBEA GUIDE:

Compressors:

- a. Vibration Analysis
- b. Balance Test and Measurement
- c. Alignment (laser preferred)
- d. Lubricating Oil Test
- e. Thermodynamic Performance Test

Fans:

- a. Vibration Analysis
- b. Balance Test and Measurement
- c. Alignment (laser preferred)
- d. Lubricating Oil Test
- e. Thermodynamic Performance Test

Heat Exchangers (General):

- a. Hydrostatic Test
- b. Airborne Ultrasonic Test
- c. Thermodynamic Performance Test

Heat Exchangers (Condenser Air Cooled):

- a. Hydrostatic Test
- b. Thermodynamic Performance Test

HVAC Ducts:

- a. Operational Test
- b. Ductwork Leak Testing (DALT); Pre-Final DALT report, Final DALT report

Piping Systems:

- a. Vibration Analysis
- b. Infrared Thermography

1.5.9 Qualifications

1.5.9.1 TAB Firm

The TAB Firm must be either a member of AABC or certified by the NEBB or the TABB and certified in all categories and functions where measurements or performance are specified on the plans and specifications, including TAB

of environmental systems and the measuring of sound and vibration in environmental systems.

Certification must be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the firm loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor must immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Firm for approval. Any firm that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award is not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections to be performed by the TAB Firm will be considered invalid if the TAB Firm loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.

These TAB services are to assist the prime Contractor in performing the quality oversight for which it is responsible. The TAB Firm must be a prime subcontractor of the Contractor and be financially and corporately independent of the mechanical subcontractor, reporting directly to and paid by the Contractor.

1.5.9.2 TAB Specialist

The TAB Specialist must be either a member of AABC, an experienced technician of the Firm certified by the NEBB, or a Supervisor certified by the TABB. The certification must be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award is not eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB Specialist will be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by the approved successor.

1.5.9.3 TAB Specialist Responsibilities

TAB Specialist responsibilities include all TAB work specified herein and in related sections under his direct guidance. The TAB specialist is required to be onsite on a daily basis to direct TAB efforts. The TAB Specialist must participate in the commissioning process.

1.5.9.4 TAB Related HVAC Submittals

The TAB Specialist must prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful accomplishment of all HVAC TAB. Accompany the submittals identified on this list with a letter of approval signed and dated by the TAB Specialist when submitted to the Government. Ensure that the location and details of ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB are identified on the submittals.

1.5.10 Responsibilities

The Contractor is responsible for ensuring compliance with the requirements of this section. The following delineation of specific work responsibilities is specified to facilitate TAB execution of the various

work efforts by personnel from separate organizations. This breakdown of specific duties is specified to facilitate adherence to the schedule listed in the paragraph TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE.

1.5.10.1 Contractor

- a. TAB personnel: Ensure that the DALT work and the TAB work is accomplished by a group meeting the requirements specified in the paragraph TAB PERSONNEL QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.
- b. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend the meeting with the TAB Supervisor, and ensure that a representative is present for the sheetmetal contractor, mechanical contractor, electrical contractor, and automatic temperature controls contractor.
- c. HVAC documentation: Furnish one complete set of the following HVAC-related documentation to the TAB agency:
 - (1) Contract drawings and specifications
 - (2) Approved submittal data for equipment
 - (3) Construction work schedule
 - (4) Up-to-date revisions and change orders for the previously listed items
- d. Submittal and work schedules: Ensure that the schedule for submittals and work required by this section and specified in the paragraph TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE is met.
- e. Coordination of supporting personnel:

Provide the technical personnel, such as factory representatives or HVAC controls installer required by the TAB field team to support the DALT and the TAB field measurement work.

Provide equipment mechanics to operate HVAC equipment and ductwork mechanics to provide the field designated test ports to enable TAB field team to accomplish the DALT and the TAB field measurement work. Ensure these support personnel are present at the times required by the TAB team, and cause no delay in the DALT and the TAB field work.

Conversely, ensure that the HVAC controls installer has required support from the TAB team field leader to complete the controls check out.
- f. Deficiencies: Ensure that the TAB Agency supervisor submits all Design/Construction deficiency notifications directly to the Contracting officer within 3 days after the deficiency is encountered. Further, ensure that all such notification submittals are complete with explanation, including documentation, detailing deficiencies.
- g. Prerequisite HVAC work: Complete check out and debugging of HVAC equipment, ducts, and controls prior to the TAB engineer arriving at the project site to begin the TAB work. Debugging includes searching for and eliminating malfunctioning elements in the HVAC system installations, and verifying all adjustable devices are functioning as designed. Include as prerequisite work items, the deficiencies pointed

out by the TAB team supervisor in the design review report.

- h. Prior to the TAB field team's arrival, ensure completion of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the TAB team supervisor's pre-field engineering report. Do not allow the TAB team to commence TAB field work until all of the following are completed.
 - (1) HVAC system installations are fully complete.
 - (2) HVAC prerequisite checkout work lists specified in the paragraph PRE-FIELD TAB ENGINEERING REPORT are completed, submitted, and approved. Ensure that the TAB Agency gets a copy of the approved prerequisite HVAC work checklist.
 - (3) DALT field checks for all systems are completed.
 - (4) HVAC system filters are clean for both Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field work.
- i. Advance notice: Furnish to the Contracting Officer with advance written notice for the commencement of the DALT field work and for the commencement of the TAB field work.
- j. Insulation work: For required DALT work, ensure that insulation is not installed on ducts to be DALT'd until DALT work on the subject ducts is complete. Later, ensure that openings in duct and machinery insulation coverings for TAB test ports are marked, closed and sealed.

1.5.10.2 TAB Agency

Provide the services of a TAB team which complies with the requirements of the paragraph INDEPENDENT TAB AGENCY PERSONNEL QUALIFICATIONS. The work to be performed by the TAB agency is limited to testing, adjusting, and balancing of HVAC air and water systems to satisfy the requirements of this specification section.

1.5.10.3 TAB Team Supervisor

- a. Overall management: Supervise and manage the overall TAB team work effort, including preliminary and technical DALT and TAB procedures and TAB team field work.
- b. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend meeting with Contractor.
- c. Design review report: Review project specifications and accompanying drawings to verify that the air systems and water systems are designed in such a way that the TAB engineer can accomplish the work in compliance with the requirements of this section. Verify the presence and location of permanently installed test ports and other devices needed, including gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow control devices, circuit setters, balancing valves, and manual volume dampers.
- d. Support required: Specify the technical support personnel required from the Contractor other than the TAB agency; such as factory representatives for temperature controls or for complex equipment. Inform the Contractor in writing of the support personnel needed and when they are needed. Furnish the notice as soon as the need is anticipated, either with the design review report, or the pre-field engineering report, the during the DALT or TAB field work.

- e. Pre-field DALT preliminary notification: Monitor the completion of the duct installation of each system and provide the necessary written notification to the Contracting Officer.
- f. Pre-field engineering report: Utilizing the following HVAC-related documentation; contract drawings and specifications, approved submittal data for equipment, up-to-date revisions and change orders; prepare this report.
- g. Prerequisite HVAC work checklist: Ensure the Contractor gets a copy of this checklist at the same time as the pre-field engineering report is submitted.
- h. Technical assistance for DALT work.
 - (1) Technical assistance: Provide immediate technical assistance to TAB field team.
 - (2) DALT field visit: Near the end of the DALT field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the DALT field work. Conduct a site visit to the extent necessary to verify correct procedures are being implemented and to confirm the accuracy of the Pre-final DALT Report data which has been reported. Also, perform sufficient evaluation to allow the TAB supervisor to issue certification of the final report. Conduct the site visit full-time for a minimum of one 8 hour workday duration.
- i. Final DALT report: Certify the DALT report. This certification includes the following work:
 - (1) Review: Review the Pre-final DALT report data. From these field reports, prepare the Certified Final DALT report.
 - (2) TAB Verification: Verify adherence, by the TAB field team, to the procedures specified in this section.
- j. Technical Assistance for TAB Work: Provide immediate technical assistance to the TAB field team for the TAB work.
 - (1) TAB field visit: At the midpoint of the Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the TAB field work. Conduct site visit full-time for a minimum of one 8 hour workday duration.
 - (2) TAB field visit: Near the end of the TAB field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the TAB field work. Conduct site visit full-time for a minimum of one 8 hour workday duration. Review the TAB final report data and certify the TAB final report.
- k. Certified TAB report: Certify the TAB report. This certification includes the following work:
 - (1) Review: Review the TAB field data report. From this field report, prepare the certified TAB report.
 - (2) Verification: Verify adherence, by the TAB field team, to the TAB

plan prescribed by the pre-field engineering report and verify adherence to the procedures specified in this section.

1. Design/Construction deficiencies: Within 3 working days after the TAB Agency has encountered any design or construction deficiencies, the TAB Supervisor must submit written notification directly to the Contracting Officer, with a separate copy to the Contractor, of all such deficiencies. Provide in this submittal a complete explanation, including supporting documentation, detailing deficiencies. Where deficiencies are encountered that are believed to adversely impact successful completion of TAB, the TAB Agency must issue notice and request direction in the notification submittal.
- m. TAB Field Check: The TAB team supervisor must attend and supervise Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field check.

1.5.10.4 TAB Team Field Leader

- a. Field manager: Manage, in the field, the accomplishment of the work specified in Part 3, EXECUTION.
- b. Full time: Be present at the contract site when DALT field work or TAB field work is being performed by the TAB team; ensure day-to-day TAB team work accomplishments are in compliance with this section.
- c. Prerequisite HVAC work: Do not bring the TAB team to the contract site until a copy of the prerequisite HVAC Checklist, with all work items certified by the Contractor to be working as designed, reaches the office of the TAB Agency.

1.5.11 Test Reports

1.5.11.1 Data from DALT Field Work

Report the data for the Pre-final DALT Report and Certified Final DALT Report in compliance the following requirements:

- a. Report format: Submit report data on Air Duct Leakage Test Summary Report Forms as shown on Page 6-2 of SMACNA 1972 CD. In addition, submit in the report, a marked duct shop drawing which identifies each section of duct tested with assigned node numbers for each section. Include node numbers in the completed report forms to identify each duct section. The TAB supervisor must review and certify the report.
- b. The TAB supervisor must include a copy of all calculations prepared in determining the duct surface area of each duct test section. In addition, provide the ductwork air leak testing (DALT) reports with a copy(s) of the calibration curve for each of the DALT test orifices used for testing.
- c. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date. Instruments must have been calibrated within one year of the date of use in the field. Instrument calibration must be traceable to the measuring standards of the National Institute of Standards and Technology.
- d. Certification: Include the typed name of the TAB supervisor and the

dated signature of the TAB supervisor.

1.5.11.2 Certified TAB Reports

Submit: TAB Report for Season 1 and TAB Report for Season 2 in the following manner:

- a. Report format: Submit the completed pre-field data forms approved in the pre-field TAB Engineering Report completed by TAB field team, reviewed and certified by the TAB supervisor. Bind the report with a waterproof front and back cover. Include a table of contents identifying by page number the location of each report. Report forms and report data must be typewritten. Handwritten report forms or report data are not acceptable.
- b. Temperatures: On each TAB report form reporting TAB work accomplished on HVAC thermal energy transfer equipment, include the indoor and outdoor dry bulb temperature range and indoor and outdoor wet bulb temperature range within which the TAB data was recorded. Include in the TAB report continuous time versus temperature recording data of wet and dry bulb temperatures for the rooms, or zones, as designated in the following list:
 - (1) AHU-1-1, AHU-1-2, AHU-1-3, AHU-1-6, AHU-1-8, AHU-1-10, AHU-1-14, AHU-2-3, AHU-2-8, AHU-3-3, and AHU-3-8. Measure and compile data on a continuous basis for the period in which TAB work affecting those rooms is being done.
 - (2) Measure and record data only after the HVAC systems installations are complete, the systems fully balanced and the HVAC systems controls operating in fully automatic mode.
 - (3) Data may be compiled using direct digital controls trend logging where available. Otherwise, temporarily install calibrated time versus temperature/humidity recorders for this purpose. The HVAC systems and controls must be fully operational a minimum of 24 hours in advance of commencing data compilation. Include the specified data in the Season 1 and Season 2 TAB Report.
- c. System Diagrams: Provide updated diagrams with final installed locations of all terminals and devices, any numbering changes, and actual test locations. Use a key numbering system on the diagram which identifies each outlet contained in the outlet airflow report sheets.
- d. Static Pressure Profiles: Report static pressure profiles for air duct systems including: All existing and new air handling units.. Report static pressure data for all supply, return, relief, exhaust and outside air ducts for the systems listed. Include the following in the static pressure report data, in addition to AABC/NEBB/TABB required data:
 - (1) Report supply fan, return fan, relief fan, and exhaust fan inlet and discharge static pressures.
 - (2) Report static pressure drop across chilled water coils, DX coils, hot water coils, steam coils, electric resistance heating coils and heat reclaim devices installed in unit cabinetry or the system ductwork.

- (3) Report static pressure drop across outside air, return air, and supply air automatic control dampers, both proportional and two-position, installed in unit cabinetry.
- (4) Report static pressure drop across air filters, acoustic silencers, moisture eliminators, air flow straighteners, air flow measuring stations or other pressure drop producing specialty items installed in unit cabinetry, or in the system ductwork. Examples of these specialty items are smoke detectors, white sound generators, RF shielding, wave guides, security bars, blast valves, small pipes passing through ductwork, and duct mounted humidifiers.

Do not report static pressure drop across duct fittings provided for the sole purpose of conveying air, such as elbows, transitions, offsets, plenums, manual dampers, and branch takes-offs.

- (5) Report static pressure drop across outside air and relief/exhaust air louvers.
 - (6) Report static pressure readings of supply air, return air, exhaust/relief air, and outside air in duct at the point where these ducts connect to each air moving unit.
- e. Duct Traverses: Report duct traverses for main supply, return, exhaust, relief and outside air ducts. This includes all ducts, including those which lack 7 1/2 duct diameters upstream and 2 1/2 duct diameters downstream of straight duct unobstructed by duct fittings/offsets/elbows. The TAB Agency must evaluate and report findings on the duct traverses taken. Evaluate the suitability of the duct traverse measurement based on satisfying the qualifications for a pilot traverse plane as defined by AMCA 203, "Field Measurements", Section 8, paragraph 8.3, "Location of Traverse Plane."
 - f. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the tab data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date.

Instrumentation, used for taking wet bulb temperature readings must provide accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent at the measured face velocities. Submit instrument manufacturer's literature to document instrument accuracy performance is in compliance with that specified.
 - g. Certification: Include the typed name of the TAB supervisor and the dated signature of the TAB supervisor.
 - h. Performance Curves: The TAB Supervisor must include, in the TAB Reports, factory pump curves and fan curves for pumps and fans TAB'd on the job.
 - i. Calibration Curves: The TAB Supervisor must include, in the TAB Reports, a factory calibration curve for installed flow control balancing valves, flow venturi's and flow orifices TAB'd on the job.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.6.1 DALT and TAB Services to Obtain Existing Conditions

Conduct DALT and TAB of the indicated existing systems and equipment and submit the specified DALT and TAB reports for approval. Conduct this DALT and TAB work in accordance with the requirements of this section.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

1.7.1 DALT and TAB Submittal and Work Schedule

Comply with additional requirements specified in Appendix C: DALT AND TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE included at the end of this section.

Submit this schedule, and TAB Schematic Drawings, adapted for this particular contract, to the Contracting Officer (CO) for review and approval. Include with the submittal the planned calendar dates for each submittal or work item. Resubmit an updated version for CO approval every 90 calendar days. Compliance with the following schedule is the Contractor's responsibility.

Qualify TAB Personnel: Within 45 calendar days after date of contract award, submit TAB agency and personnel qualifications.

Pre-DALT/TAB Meeting: Within 30 calendar days after the date of approval of the TAB agency and personnel, meet with the COTR.

Design Review Report: Within 60 calendar days after the date of the TAB agency personnel qualifications approval, submit design review report.

Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification: On completion of the duct installation for each system, notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 5 days after completion.

Ductwork Selected for DALT: Within 7 calendar days of Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification, the COTR will select which of the project ductwork must be DALT'd.

DALT Field Work: Within 48 hours of COTR's selection, complete DALT field work on selected.

Submit Pre-final DALT Report: Within one working day after completion of DALT field work, submit Pre-final DALT Report. Separate Pre-final DALT reports may be submitted to allow phased testing from system to system.

DALT Work Field Check: Upon approval of the Pre-final DALT Report, schedule the COTR's DALT field check work with the Contracting Officer.

Submit Final DALT Report: Within 15 calendar days after completion of successful DALT Work Field Check, submit TAB report.

Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report: Within 60 calendar days after approval of the TAB agency Personnel Qualifications, submit the Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report.

Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List and Advanced Notice For TAB Field

Work: At a minimum of 115 calendar days prior to CCD, submit prerequisite HVAC work check out list certified as complete, and submit advance notice of commencement of TAB field work.

Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 90 calendar days prior to CCD, and when the ambient temperature is within Season 1 limits, accomplish Season 1 TAB field work.

Submit Season 1 TAB Report: Within 15 calendar days after completion of Season 1 TAB field work, submit Season 1 TAB report.

Season 1 TAB Field Check: 30 calendar days after Season 1 TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct Season 1 field check.

Complete Season 1 TAB Work: Prior to CCD, complete all TAB work except Season 2 TAB work.

Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List For Season 2 and Advanced Notice For Season 2 TAB Field Work: Within 150 calendar days after date of the commencement of the Season 1 TAB field work, submit the Season 2 prerequisite HVAC work check out list certified as complete and submit advance notice of commencement of Season 2 TAB field work.

Season 2 TAB Field Work: Within 180 calendar days after date of commencement of the Season 1 TAB field work and when the ambient temperature is within Season 2 limits, accomplish Season 2 TAB field work.

Submit Season 2 TAB Report: Within 15 calendar days after completion of Season 2 TAB field work, submit Season 2 TAB report.

Season 2 TAB Field Check: 30 calendar days after the Season 2 TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct Season 2 field check.

Complete Season 2 TAB Work: Within 15 calendar days after the completion of Season 2 TAB field data check, complete all TAB work.

1.7.1.1 TAB Design Review Report

Submit typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the duct leakage testing work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. State that no deficiencies are evident if that is the case.

1.7.1.2 Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification

Notification: On completion of the installation of each duct system indicated to be DALT'd, notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 7 calendar days after completion.

1.7.1.3 TAB Pre-Field Engineering Report

Submit report containing the following information:

- a. Step-by-step TAB procedure:

- (1) Strategy: Describe the method of approach to the TAB field work from start to finish. Include in this description a complete methodology for accomplishing each seasonal TAB field work session.
 - (2) Air System Diagrams: Use the contract drawings and duct fabrication drawings if available to provide air system diagrams in the report showing the location of all terminal outlet supply, return, exhaust and transfer registers, grilles and diffusers. Use a key numbering system on the diagrams which identifies each outlet contained in the outlet airflow report sheets. Show intended locations of all traverses and static pressure readings.
 - (3) Procedural steps: Delineate fully the intended procedural steps to be taken by the TAB field team to accomplish the required TAB work of each air distribution system and each water distribution system. Include intended procedural steps for TAB work for subsystems and system components.
- b. Pre-field data: Submit AABC or NEBB or SMACNA 1780 data report forms with the following pre-field information filled in:
- (1) Design data obtained from system drawings, specifications, and approved submittals.
 - (2) Notations detailing additional data to be obtained from the contract site by the TAB field team.
 - (3) Designate the actual data to be measured in the TAB field work.
 - (4) Provide a list of the types of instruments, and the measuring range of each, which are anticipated to be used for measuring in the TAB field work. By means of a keying scheme, specify on each TAB data report form submitted, which instruments will be used for measuring each item of TAB data. If the selection of which instrument to use, is to be made in the field, specify from which instruments the choice will be made. Place the instrument key number in the blank space where the measured data would be entered.
- c. Prerequisite HVAC work checkout list: Provide a list of inspections and work items which are to be completed by the Contractor. This list must be acted upon and completed by the Contractor and then submitted and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to the TAB team coming to the contract site.

At a minimum, a list of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, Section III, "Preliminary TAB Procedures" under paragraphs titled, "Air Distribution System Inspection" and "Hydronic Distribution System Inspection" must be provided for each separate system to be TAB'd.

1.8 WARRANTY

Furnish workmanship and performance warranty for the DALT and TAB system work performed for a period not less than 1 years from the date of Government acceptance of the work; issued directly to the Government. Include provisions that if within the warranty period the system shows evidence of major performance deterioration, or is significantly out of tolerance, resulting from defective TAB or DALT workmanship, the corrective repair or replacement of the defective materials and correction of the

defective workmanship is the responsibility of the TAB firm. Perform corrective action that becomes necessary because of defective materials and workmanship while system TAB and DALT is under warranty 7 days after notification, unless additional time is approved by the Contracting Officer. Failure to perform repairs within the specified period of time constitutes grounds for having the corrective action and repairs performed by others and the cost billed to the TAB firm. The Contractor must also provide a 1 year contractor installation warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS

Comply with requirements of this section as specified in Appendix A WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS.

3.2 PRE-DALT/TAB MEETING

Meet with the Contracting Officer's technical representative (COTR) to develop a mutual understanding relative to the details of the DALT work and TAB work requirements. Ensure that the TAB supervisor is present at this meeting. Requirements to be discussed include required submittals, work schedule, and field quality control.

3.3 DALT PROCEDURES

3.3.1 Instruments, Consumables and Personnel

Provide instruments, consumables and personnel required to accomplish the DALT field work. Follow the same basic procedure specified below for TAB Field Work, including maintenance and calibration of instruments, accuracy of measurements, preliminary procedures, field work, workmanship and treatment of deficiencies. Calibrate and maintain instruments in accordance with manufacturer's written procedures.

3.3.2 Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work

On completion of the installation of each duct system indicated to be DALT'd, notify the Contracting Officer in writing prior to the COTR's duct selection field visit.

3.3.3 Ductwork To Be DALT'd

From each duct system indicated as subject to DALT, the COTR will randomly select sections of each completed duct system for testing by the Contractor's TAB Firm. The sections selected will not exceed 20 percent of the total measured linear footage of duct systems indicated as subject to DALT. Sections of duct systems subject to DALT will include 20 percent of main ducts, branch main ducts, branch ducts and plenums for supply, return, exhaust, and plenum ductwork.

It is acceptable for an entire duct system to be DALT'd instead of disassembling that system in order to DALT only the 20 percent portion specified above.

3.3.4 DALT Testing

Perform DALT on the HVAC duct sections of each system as selected by the COTR. Use the duct class, seal class, leakage class and the leak test pressure data indicated on the drawings, to comply with the procedures specified in SMACNA 1972 CD.

In spite of specifications of SMACNA 1972 CD to the contrary, DALT ductwork of construction class of 3-inch water gauge static pressure and below if indicated to be DALT'd. Complete DALT work on the COTR selected ductwork within 48 hours after the particular ductwork was selected for DALT. Separately conduct DALT work for large duct systems to enable the DALT work to be completed in 48 hours.

3.3.5 Completed Pre-Final DALT Report

After completion of the DALT work, prepare a Pre-final DALT Report meeting the additional requirements specified in Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB. Data required by those data report forms shall be furnished by the TAB team. Prepare the report neatly and legibly; the Pre-final DALT report shall provide the basis for the Final DALT Report.

TAB supervisor shall review, approve and sign the Pre-Final DALT Report and submit this report within one day of completion of DALT field work. Verbally notify the COTR that the field check of the Pre-Final DALT Report data can commence. After completion of the DALT work, prepare a Pre-final DALT Report using the reporting forms specified. TAB team to furnish data required by those data report forms. Prepare the report neatly and legibly; the Pre-final DALT report is the basis for the Final DALT Report. TAB supervisor must review and certify the Pre-final DALT Report and submit this report within one day of completion of DALT field work. Verbally notify the COTR that the field check of the Pre-final DALT Report data can commence.

3.3.6 Quality Assurance - COTR DALT Field Acceptance Testing

In the presence of the COTR and TAB team field leader, verify for accuracy Pre-final DALT Report data selected by the COTR. For each duct system, this acceptance testing shall be conducted on a maximum of 50 percent of the duct sections DALT'd.

Further, if any data on the Pre-final DALT report form for a given duct section is out-of-tolerance, then field acceptance testing shall be conducted on data for one additional duct section, preferably in the same duct system, in the presence of the COTR.

3.3.7 Additional COTR Field Acceptance Testing

If any of the duct sections checked for a given system are determined to have a leakage rate measured that exceeds the leakage rate allowed by SMACNA Leak Test Manual for an indicated duct construction class and sealant class, terminate data checking for that section. The associated Pre-final DALT Report data for the given duct system will be disapproved. Make the necessary corrections and prepare a revised Pre-final DALT Report. Reschedule a field check of the revised report data with the COTR.

3.3.8 Certified Final DALT Report

On successful completion of all field checks of the Pre-final DALT Report

data for all systems, the TAB Supervisor is to assemble, review, certify and submit the Final DALT Report to the Contracting Officer for approval. On successful completion of all field checks of the Pre-Final DALT Report data for all systems, the TAB Supervisor shall assemble, review, approve, sign and submit the Final DALT Report in compliance with Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB to the Contracting Officer for approval.

3.3.9 Prerequisite for TAB Field Work

Do not commence TAB field work prior to the completion and approval, for all systems, of the Final DALT Report.

3.4 TAB PROCEDURES

3.4.1 TAB Field Work

Test, adjust, and balance the HVAC systems until measured flow rates (air and water flow) are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents.

That is, comply with the the requirements of AABC MN-1 NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, NEBB MASV, or SMACNA 1780 (TABB) and SMACNA 1858 (TABB), except as supplemented and modified by this section.

Provide instruments and consumables required to accomplish the TAB work. Calibrate and maintain instruments in accordance with manufacturer's written procedures.

Test, adjust, and balance the HVAC systems until measured flow rates (air and water flow) are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents. Conduct TAB work, including measurement accuracy, and sound measurement work in conformance with the AABC MN-1 and AABC MN-4, or NEBB TABES and NEBB MASV, or SMACNA 1780 (used by TABB) and SMACNA 1858 sound measurement procedures, except as supplemented and modified by this section. The only water flow and air flow reporting which can be deferred until the Season 2 is that data which would be affected in terms of accuracy due to outside ambient conditions.

3.4.2 Preliminary Procedures

Use the approved pre-field engineering report as instructions and procedures for accomplishing TAB field work. TAB engineer is to locate, in the field, test ports required for testing. It is the responsibility of the sheet metal contractor to provide and install test ports as required by the TAB engineer.

3.4.3 TAB Air Distribution Systems

3.4.3.1 Units With Coils

Report heating and cooling performance capacity tests for hot water, chilled water, DX and steam coils for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity. Submit the following data and calculations with the coil test reports:

- a. For air handlers with capacities greater than 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) cooling, such as factory manufactured units, central built-up units and rooftop units, conduct capacity tests in accordance with AABC MN-4, procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

Do not determine entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures by single point measurement, but by the average of multiple readings in compliance with paragraph 3.5-5, "Procedures", (in subparagraph d.) of AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

Submit part-load coil performance data from the coil manufacturer converting test conditions to design conditions; use the data for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity in compliance with AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing," paragraph 3.5.7, "Actual Capacity Vs. Design Capacity" (in subparagraph c.).

- b. For units with capacities of 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) or less, such as fan coil units, duct mounted reheat coils associated with VAV terminal units, and unitary units, such as through-the-wall heat pumps:

Determine the apparent coil capacity by calculations using single point measurement of entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures; submit the calculations with the coil reports.

3.4.3.2 Air Handling Units

Air handling unit systems including fans (air handling unit fans, exhaust fans and winter ventilation fans), coils, ducts, plenums, mixing boxes, terminal units, variable air volume boxes, and air distribution devices for supply air, return air, outside air, mixed air relief air, and makeup air.

3.4.3.3 Makeup Air Units

Makeup air unit systems including fans, coils, ducts, plenums, registers, diffusers, grilles, and louvers for supply air, return air, outside air, and mixed air.

3.4.3.4 Return Air Fans

Return air fan system including fan ducts, plenums, registers, diffusers, grilles, and louvers for supply air, return air, outside air, and mixed air.

3.4.3.5 Fan Coils

Fan coil unit systems including fans, coils, ducts, plenums, and air distribution devices for supply air, return air, and outside air.

3.4.3.6 Exhaust Fans

Exhaust fan systems including fans, ducts, plenums, grilles, and hoods for exhaust air.

3.4.4 TAB Water Distribution Systems

3.4.4.1 Chilled Water

Chilled water systems including chillers, condensers, cooling towers, pumps, coils, system balance valves and flow measuring devices.

For water chillers, report data as required by AABC, NEBB and TABB standard procedures, including refrigeration operational data.

3.4.4.2 Heating Hot Water

Heating hot water systems including boilers, hot water converters (e.g., heat exchangers), pumps, coils, system balancing valves and flow measuring devices.

3.4.4.3 Dual Temperature Water

Dual temperature water systems including boilers, converters, chillers, condensers, cooling towers, pumps, coils, and system balancing valves, and flow measuring devices.

3.4.5 TAB Work on Performance Tests With Seasonal Limitations

3.4.5.1 Performance Tests

Accomplish proportional balancing TAB work on the air distribution systems and water distribution systems, in other words, accomplish adjusting and balancing of the air flows and water flows, any time during the duration of this contract, subject to the limitations specified elsewhere in this section. However, accomplish, within the following seasonal limitations, TAB work on HVAC systems which directly transfer thermal energy. Accomplish proportionate balancing TAB work on the air distribution systems and water distribution systems, in other words, accomplish adjusting and balancing of the air flows and water flows, any time during the duration of this contract, subject to the limitations specified elsewhere in this section. However, accomplish, within the following seasonal limitations, TAB work on HVAC systems which directly transfer thermal energy.

3.4.5.2 Season Of Maximum Load

Visit the contract site for at least two TAB work sessions for Season 1 and Season 2 field measures. Visit the contract site during the season of maximum heating load and visit the contract site during the season of maximum cooling load, the goal being to TAB the operational performance of the heating systems and cooling systems under their respective maximum outdoor environment-caused loading. During the seasonal limitations, TAB the operational performance of the heating systems and cooling systems.

3.4.5.3 Ambient Temperatures

On each tab report form used for recording data, record the outdoor and indoor ambient dry bulb temperature range and the outdoor and indoor ambient wet bulb temperature range within which the report form's data was recorded. Record these temperatures at beginning and at the end of data taking.

3.4.5.4 Water Chillers

Water chillers: For water chillers, report data as required by NEBB Form TAB 15-83, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, including refrigeration operational data.

3.4.5.5 Refrigeration Units

For refrigeration compressors/condensers/condensing units, report data as required by NEBB Form TAB 15-83, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, including refrigeration operational data.

3.4.5.6 Coils

Report heating and cooling performance capacity tests for hot water, chilled water, DX for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity. Submit the following data and calculations with the coil test reports:

- a. For Central station air handlers with capacities greater than 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) cooling, such as factory manufactured units, central built-up units and rooftop units, conduct capacity tests in accordance with AABC MN-4, procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

Entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures are not determined by single point measurement, but by the average of multiple readings in compliance with paragraph 3.5-5, "Procedures", (in subparagraph d.) of AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

Submit part-load coil performance data from the coil manufacturer converting test conditions to design conditions; use the data for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity in compliance with AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing," paragraph 3.5.7, "Actual Capacity Vs. Design Capacity" (in subparagraph c.).

- b. For units with capacities of 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) or less, such as fan coil units, duct mounted reheat coils associated with VAV terminal units, and unitary units, such as through-the-wall heat pumps:

Determine the apparent coil capacity by calculations using single point measurement of entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures; submit the calculations with the coil reports.

3.4.6 Workmanship

Conduct TAB work on the HVAC systems until measured flow rates are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents. This TAB work includes adjustment of balancing valves, balancing dampers, and sheaves. Further, this TAB work includes changing out fan sheaves if required to obtain air and water flow rates specified or indicated. If, with these adjustments and equipment changes, the specified or indicated design flow rates cannot be attained, contact the Contracting Officer for direction.

3.4.7 Deficiencies

Strive to meet the intent of this section to maximize the performance of the equipment as designed and installed. However, if deficiencies in equipment design or installation prevent TAB work from being accomplished within the range of design values specified in the paragraph WORKMANSHIP, provide written notice as soon as possible to the Contractor and the Contracting Officer describing the deficiency and recommended correction.

Responsibility for correction of installation deficiencies is the Contractor's. If a deficiency is in equipment design, call the TAB team supervisor for technical assistance. Responsibility for reporting design deficiencies to Contractor is the TAB team supervisor's.

3.4.8 TAB Reports

Additional requirements for TAB Reports are specified in Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB

After completion of the TAB field work, prepare the TAB field data for TAB supervisor's review and certification, using the reporting forms approved in the pre-field engineering report. Data required by those approved data report forms is to be furnished by the TAB team. Except as approved otherwise in writing by the Contracting Officer, the TAB work and thereby the TAB report is considered incomplete until the TAB work is accomplished to within the accuracy range specified in the paragraph WORKMANSHIP.

3.4.9 Quality Assurance - COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing

3.4.9.1 TAB Field Acceptance Testing

During the field acceptance testing, verify, in the presence of the COTR, random selections of data (water, air quantities, air motion) recorded in the TAB Report. Points and areas for field acceptance testing are to be selected by the COTR. Measurement and test procedures are the same as approved for TAB work for the TAB Report.

Field acceptance testing includes verification of TAB Report data recorded for the following equipment groups:

Group 1: All chillers, boilers, return fans, computer room units, and air handling units (rooftop and central stations).

Group 2: 25 percent of the VAV terminal boxes and associated diffusers and registers.

Group 3: 25 percent of the supply diffusers, registers, grilles associated with constant volume air handling units.

Group 4: 25 percent of the return grilles, return registers, exhaust grilles and exhaust registers.

Group 5: 25 percent of the supply fans, exhaust fans, and pumps.

Further, if any data on the TAB Report for Groups 2 through 5 is found not to fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the TAB Report data, additional group data verification is required in the presence of the COTR. Verify TAB Report data for one additional piece of equipment in that group. Continue this additional group data verification until out-of-tolerance data ceases to be found.

3.4.9.2 Additional COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing

If any of the acceptance testing measurements for a given equipment group is found not to fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the TAB Report data, terminate data verification for all affected data for that group. The affected data for the given group will be disapproved. Make the necessary corrections and prepare a revised TAB Report. Reschedule acceptance testing of the revised report data with the COTR.

Further, if any data on the TAB Report for a given field acceptance test group is out-of-tolerance, then field test data for one additional field test group as specified herein. Continue this increase field test work

until out-of-tolerance data ceases to to be found. This additional field testing is up and above the original 25 percent of the of reported data entries to be field tested.

If there are no more similar field test groups from which to choose, additional field testing from another, but different, type of field testing group must be tested.

3.4.9.3 Prerequisite for Approval

Compliance with the field acceptance testing requirements of this section is a prerequisite for the final Contracting Officer approval of the TAB Report submitted.

3.5 MARKING OF SETTINGS

Upon the final TAB work approval, permanently mark the settings of HVAC adjustment devices including valves, gauges, splitters, and dampers so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Provide permanent markings clearly indicating the settings on the adjustment devices which result in the data reported on the submitted TAB report.

3.6 MARKING OF TEST PORTS

The TAB team is to permanently and legibly mark and identify the location points of the duct test ports. If the ducts have exterior insulation, make these markings on the exterior side of the duct insulation. Show the location of test ports on the as-built mechanical drawings with dimensions given where the test port is covered by exterior insulation.

3.7 APPENDICES

Appendix A WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS
Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB
Appendix C DALT AND TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE
Appendix D REQUIREMENTS FOR DUCT AIR LEAK TESTING

Appendix A

WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS

The Contractor is responsible for ensuring compliance with all requirements of this specification section. However, the following delineation of specific work items is provided to facilitate and co-ordinate execution of the various work efforts by personnel from separate organizations.

1. Contractor

- a. HVAC documentation: Provide pertinent contract documentation to the TAB Firm, to include the following: the contract drawings and specifications; copies of the approved submittal data for all HVAC equipment, air distribution devices, and air/water measuring/balancing devices; the construction work schedule; and other applicable documents requested by the TAB Firm. Provide the TAB Firm copies of contract revisions and modifications as they occur.
- b. Schedules: Ensure the requirements specified under the paragraph "DALT and TAB Schedule" are met.
- c. Pre-DALT and TAB meeting: Arrange and conduct the Pre-DALT and TAB meeting. Ensure that a representative is present for the sheet metal contractor, the mechanical contractor, the electrical contractor, and the automatic temperature controls contractor.
- d. Coordinate Support: Provide and coordinate support personnel required by the TAB Firm in order to accomplish the DALT and TAB field work. Support personnel may include factory representatives, HVAC controls installers, HVAC equipment mechanics, sheet metal workers, pipe fitters, and insulators. Ensure support personnel are present at the work site at the times required.
- e. Correct Deficiencies: Ensure the notifications of Construction Deficiencies are provided as specified herein. Refer to the paragraph CONSTRUCTION DEFICIENCIES. Correct each deficiency as soon as practical with the Contracting Officer, and submit revised schedules and other required documentation.
- f. Pre-TAB Work Checklists: Complete check out and debugging of HVAC equipment, ducts, and controls prior to the TAB engineer arriving at the project site to begin the TAB work. Debugging includes searching for and eliminating malfunctioning elements in the HVAC system installations, and verifying all adjustable devices are functioning as designed. Include as pre-TAB work checklist items, the deficiencies pointed out by the TAB team supervisor in the design review report.

Prior to the TAB field team's arrival, ensure completion of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the TAB team supervisor's DALT and TAB Work Procedures Summary. Do not allow the TAB team to commence TAB field work until all of the following are completed.
- g. Give Notice of Testing: Submit advance notice of proportional balancing, Season 1, and Season 2 TAB field work accompanied by completed prerequisite HVAC Work List

- h. Insulation work: Ensure that no insulation is shall not be installed on ducts to be DALT'd until DALT work on the subject ducts is complete.

Ensure the duct and piping systems are properly insulated and vapor sealed upon the successful completion and acceptance of the DALT and TAB work.

2. TAB Team Supervisor

- a. Overall management: Supervise and manage the overall TAB team work effort, including preliminary and technical DALT and TAB procedures and TAB team field work.
- b. Schedule: Ensure the requirements specified under the paragraph "DALT and TAB Schedule" are met.
- c. Submittals: Provide the submittals specified herein.
- d. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend meeting with Contractor. Ensure TAB personnel that will be involved in the TAB work under this contract attend the meeting.
- e. Design Review Report: Submit typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the duct leakage testing work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. State that no deficiencies are evident if that is the case.
- f. Support required: Specify the technical support personnel required from the Contractor other than the TAB agency; such as factory representatives for temperature controls or for complex equipment. Inform the Contractor in writing of the support personnel needed and when they are needed. Furnish the notice as soon as the need is anticipated, either with the design review report, or the DALT and TAB Procedures Summary, the during the DALT or TAB field work.

Ensure the Contractor is properly notified and aware of all support personnel needed to perform the TAB work. Maintain communication with the Contractor regarding support personnel throughout the duration of the TAB field work, including the TAB field acceptance testing checking.

Ensure all inspections and verifications for the Pre-Final DALT and Pre-TAB Checklists are completely and successfully conducted before DALT and TAB field work is performed.

- g. Advance Notice: Monitor the completion of the duct system installations and provide the Advance Notice for Pre-Final DALT field work as specified herein.
- h. Technical Assistance: Provide technical assistance to the DALT and TAB field work.
- i. Deficiencies Notification: Ensure the notifications of Construction Deficiencies are provided as specified herein. Comply with requirements of the paragraph CONSTRUCTION DEFICIENCIES. Resolve each deficiency as soon as practical and submit revised schedules and other required documentation.

- j. Procedures: Develop the required TAB procedures for systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard.
3. TAB Team Field Leader
- a. Field manager: Manage, in the field, the accomplishment of the work specified in Part 3, EXECUTION.
 - b. Full time: Be present at the contract site when DALT field work or TAB field work is being performed by the TAB team; ensure day-to-day TAB team work accomplishments are in compliance with this section.
 - c. Prerequisite HVAC work: Do not bring the TAB team to the contract site until a copy of the prerequisite HVAC work list, with all work items certified by the Contractor to be working as designed, reaches the office of the TAB Agency.

Appendix B

REPORTS - DALT and TAB

All submitted documentation must be typed, neat, and organized. All reports must have a waterproof front and back cover, a title page, a certification page, sequentially numbered pages throughout, and a table of contents. Tables, lists, and diagrams must be titled. Generate and submit for approval the following documentation:

1. DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule

Submit a detailed schedule indicating the anticipated calendar date for each submittal and each portion of work required under this section. For each work entry, indicate the support personnel (such as controls provider, HVAC mechanic, etc.) that are needed to accomplish the work. Arrange schedule entries chronologically.

2. DALT and TAB Procedures Summary

Submit a detailed narrative describing all aspects of the DALT and TAB field work to be performed. Clearly distinguish between DALT information and TAB information. Include the following:

- a. A list of the intended procedural steps for the DALT and TAB field work from start to finish. Indicate how each type of data measurement will be obtained. Include what Contractor support personnel are required for each step, and the tasks they need to perform.
- b. A list of the project's submittals that are needed by the TAB Firm in order to meet this Contract's requirements.
- c. The schematic drawings to be used in the required reports, which may include building floor plans, mechanical room plans, duct system plans, and equipment elevations. Indicate intended TAB measurement locations, including where test ports need to be provided by the Contractor.
- d. The data presentation forms to be used in the report, with the preliminary information and initial design values filled in.
- e. A list of DALT and TAB instruments to be used, edited for this project, to include the instrument name and description, manufacturer, model number, scale range, published accuracy, most recent calibration date, and what the instrument will be used for on this project.
- f. A thorough checklist of the work items and inspections that need to be accomplished before DALT field work can be performed. The Contractor must complete, submit, and receive approval of the Completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist before DALT field work can be accomplished.
- g. A thorough checklist of the work items and inspections that need to be accomplished before the TAB field work can be performed. The Contractor must complete, submit, and receive approval of the Completed Pre-TAB Work Checklist before the TAB field work can be accomplished.
- h. A thorough checklist of the work items and inspections that need to be accomplished before the Season 2 TAB field work can be performed. The Contractor must complete, submit, and receive approval of the Completed

Season 2 Pre-TAB Work Checklist before the Season 2 TAB field work can be accomplished.

- i. The checklists specified above shall be individually developed and tailored specifically for the work under this contract. Refer to NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, Section III, "Preliminary TAB Procedures" under the paragraphs titled, "Air Distribution System Inspection" and "Hydronic Distribution System Inspection" for examples of items to include in the checklists.

3. Design Review Report

Submit report containing the following information:

- a. Review the contract specifications and drawings to verify that the TAB work can be successfully accomplished in compliance with the requirements of this section. Verify the presence and location of permanently installed test ports and other devices needed, including gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow control devices, circuit setters, balancing valves, and manual volume dampers.
- b. Submit a typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the DALT work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. If no deficiencies are evident, state so in the report.

4. Completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist

Report the data for the Pre-Final DALT Report meeting the following requirements:

- a. Submit a copy of the approved DALT and TAB Procedures Summary: Provide notations describing how actual field procedures differed from the procedures listed.
- b. Report format: Submit a comprehensive report for the DALT field work data using data presentation forms equivalent to the "Air Duct Leakage Test Summary Report Forms" located in the SMACNA 1972 CD. In addition, submit in the report, a marked duct shop drawing which identifies each section of duct tested with assigned node numbers for each section. Node numbers shall be included in the completed report forms to identify each duct section.
- c. Calculations: Include a copy of all calculations prepared in determining the duct surface area of each duct test section. Include in the DALT reports copy(s) of the calibration curve for each of the DALT test orifices used for testing.
- d. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date. Instruments are to be calibrated within one year of the date of use in the field; instrument calibration is to be traceable to the measuring standards of the National Institute of Standards and Technology.
- e. TAB Supervisor Approval: Include on the submitted report the typed

name of the TAB supervisor and the dated signature of the TAB supervisor.

5. Final DALT Report

On successful completion of all COTR field checks of the Pre-final DALT Report data for all systems, the TABS Supervisor shall assemble, review, sign and submit the Final DALT Report to the Contracting Officer for approval.

6. TAB Reports: Submit TAB Report for Proportional Balancing, Season 1, and Season 2 in the following manner:

- a. Procedure Summary: Submit a copy of the approved DALT and TAB Procedures Summary. When applicable, provide notations describing how actual field procedures differed from the procedures listed.
- b. Report format: Submit the completed data forms approved in the pre-field TAB Engineering Report completed by TAB field team, reviewed, approved and signed by the TAB supervisor. Bind the report with a waterproof front and back cover. Include a table of contents identifying by page number the location of each report. Report forms and report data shall be typewritten. Handwritten report forms or report data are not acceptable.
- c. Temperatures: On each TAB report form reporting TAB work accomplished on HVAC thermal energy transfer equipment, include the indoor and outdoor dry bulb temperature range and indoor and outdoor wet bulb temperature range within which the TAB data was recorded. Include in the TAB report continuous time versus temperature recording data of wet and dry bulb temperatures for the rooms, or zones, as designated in the following list:

AHU-1-1, AHU-1-2, AHU-1-3, AHU-1-6, AHU-1-8, AHU-1-10, AHU-1-14,
AHU-2-3, AHU-2-8, AHU-3-3 and AHU-3-8.

 - (1) Data shall be measured and compiled on a continuous basis for the period in which TAB work affecting those rooms is being done.
 - (2) Data shall be measured/recorded only after the HVAC systems installations are complete, the systems fully balanced and the HVAC systems controls operating in fully automatic mode. Provide a detailed explanation wherever a final measurement did not achieve the required value.
 - (3) Data may be compiled using direct digital controls trend logging where available. Otherwise, the Contractor shall temporarily install calibrated time versus temperature/humidity recorders for this purpose. The HVAC systems and controls shall have been fully operational a minimum of 24 hours in advance of commencing data compilation. The specified data shall be included in the Season 1 and Season 2 TAB Report.
- d. Air System Diagrams: Provided updated diagrams with final installed locations of all terminals and devices, any numbering changes, and actual test locations.
- e. Air Static Pressure Profiles: Report static pressure profiles for air duct systems including: All existing and new air handling units.

Report static pressure data for all supply, return, relief, exhaust and outside air ducts for the systems listed. The static pressure report data shall include, in addition to AABC or NEBB or TABB required data, the following:

- (1) Report supply fan, return fan, relief fan, and exhaust fan inlet and discharge static pressures.
- (2) Report static pressure drop across chilled water coils, DX coils, hot water coils, steam coils, electric resistance heating coils and heat reclaim devices installed in unit cabinetry or the system ductwork.
- (3) Report static pressure drop across outside air, return air, and supply air automatic control dampers, both proportional and two-position, installed in unit cabinetry.
- (4) Report static pressure drop across air filters, acoustic silencers, moisture eliminators, air flow straighteners, air flow measuring stations or other pressure drop producing specialty items installed in unit cabinetry, or in the system ductwork. Examples of these specialty items are smoke detectors, white sound generators, RF shielding, wave guides, security bars, blast valves, small pipes passing through ductwork, and duct mounted humidifiers.

Do not report static pressure drop across duct fittings provided for the sole purpose of conveying air, such as elbows, transitions, offsets, plenums, manual dampers, and branch takes-offs.

- (5) Report static pressure drop across outside air and relief/exhaust air louvers.
 - (6) Report static pressure readings of supply air, return air, exhaust/relief air, and outside air in duct at the point where these ducts connect to each air moving unit.
- f. Duct Transverses: Report duct traverses for main supply, return, exhaust, relief and outside air ducts. The TAB Agency shall evaluate and report findings on the duct traverses taken. Evaluate the suitability of the duct traverse measurement based on satisfying the qualifications for a pitot traverse plane as defined by AMCA 203, "Field Measurements", Section 8, paragraph 8.3, "Location of Traverse Plane".
- g. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the tab data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date.

Instrumentation, used for taking wet bulb temperature readings shall provide accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent at the measured face velocities. Submit instrument manufacturer's literature to document instrument accuracy performance is in compliance with that specified.

- h. Performance Curves: The TAB Supervisor shall include, in the TAB Reports, factory pump curves and fan curves for pumps and fans TAB'd on the job.

- i. Calibration Curves: The TAB Supervisor shall include, in the TAB Reports, a factory calibration curve for installed flow control balancing valves, flow venturis and flow orifices TAB'd on the job.
- j. Data From TAB Field Work: After completion of the TAB field work, prepare the TAB field data for TAB supervisor's review and approval signature, using the reporting forms approved in the pre-field engineering report. Data required by those approved data report forms shall be furnished by the TAB team. Except as approved otherwise in writing by the Contracting Officer, the TAB work and thereby the TAB report shall be considered incomplete until the TAB work is accomplished to within the accuracy range specified in the paragraph WORKMANSHIP.

Appendix C

DALT AND TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE

Perform the following items of work in the order listed adhering to the dates schedule specified below.

Submit TAB Agency and TAB Personnel Qualifications: Within 42 calendar days after date of contract award.

Submit the DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule: within 14 days after receipt of the TAB agency and TAB personnel qualifications approval. Revise and re-submit this schedule 28 days prior to commencement of DALT work and 28 days prior to the commencement of TAB Season 1 work and TAB Season 2 work.

Submit the DALT and TAB Work Procedures Summary: within 14 days after receipt of the initial approved DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule.

Meet with the COTR at the Pre-DALT/TAB Meeting: Within 28 calendar days after receipt of the approved initial DALT/TAB Execution Schedule.

Submit Design Review Report: Within 56 calendar days after the receipt of the approved initial DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule.

Conduct measurements and submit the Record of Existing Facility Conditions: within 28 days after receipt of approved DALT and TAB Work Procedures Summary.

Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work: After the completed installation of the HVAC duct system to be DALT'd, submit to the Contracting Officer an Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work accompanied by the completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist for the subject duct system.

Ductwork Selected for DALT: Within 14 calendar days after receiving an acceptable completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist, the Contracting Officer's technical representative (COTR) will select the project ductwork sections to be DALT'd.

DALT Field Work: Within 48 hours of COTR's selection, complete DALT field work on selected project ductwork.

Submit Pre-Final DALT Report: Within two working days after completion of DALT field work, submit Pre-final DALT Report. Separate Pre-final DALT reports may be submitted to allow phased testing from system to system.

Quality Assurance - COTR DALT Field Checks: Upon approval of the Pre-final DALT Report, the COTR's DALT field check work shall be scheduled with the Contracting Officer.

Submit Final DALT Report: Within 14 calendar days after completion of successful DALT Work Field Check, submit Season 1 TAB report.

Advance Notice of Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to Season 1 TAB Field Work, submit advance notice of TAB field work accompanied by completed Season 1 Pre-TAB Work Checklist.

Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 84 calendar days prior to CCD, and when the ambient temperature is within Season 1 limits, accomplish Season 1 TAB field work.

Submit Season 1 TAB Report: Within 14 calendar days after completion of Season 1 TAB field work, submit initial Season 1 TAB report.

Season 1 Quality Assurance - COTR TAB Field Check: 30 calendar days after initial Season 1 TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct Season 1 field check.

Complete Season 1 TAB Work: Prior to CCD, complete all TAB work except Season 2 TAB work and submit final.

Receive the approved TAB report: Within 21 calendar days, receive the report from Contracting Officer approved TAB report.

Advance Notice of Season 2 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 126 calendar days after CCD, submit advance notice of Season 2 TAB field work accompanied by completed Season 2 Pre-TAB Work Checklist.

Season 2 TAB Field Work: Within 14 calendar days after date of advance notice of Season 2 TAB field work and when the ambient temperature is within Season 2 limits, accomplish Season 2 TAB field work.

Submit Season 2 TAB Report: Within 14 calendar days after completion of Season 2 TAB field work, submit Season 2 TAB report.

Season 2 Quality Assurance - COTR TAB Field Checks: 28 calendar days after the Season 2 TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct Season 2 field check.

Complete Season 2 TAB Work: Within 14 calendar days after the completion of Season 2 TAB field data check, complete all TAB work.

Receive the approved TAB report: Within calendar 21 days, receive the report from Contracting Officer.

Appendix D					
REQUIREMENTS FOR DUCT AIR LEAK TESTING					
		SYSTEMS			
		DOAS-1	DOAS-2	DOAS-3	DOAS-4
Duct System Static Pressure, in inches W.C.	for Supply	3	3	3	3
	for Return	3	3	3	3
	for Exhaust	3	3	3	3
	for Outside Air	3	3	3	3
System Oval/Round Duct and Rectangular Duct SMACNA Seal Class	for Supply	A	A	A	A
	for Return	A	A	A	A
	for Exhaust	A	A	A	A
	for Outside Air	A	A	A	A
System Oval/Round Duct SMACNA Leak Class	for Supply	6	6	6	6
	for Return	6	6	6	6
	for Exhaust	6	6	6	6
	for Outside Air	6	6	6	6

Appendix D					
REQUIREMENTS FOR DUCT AIR LEAK TESTING					
		SYSTEMS			
		DOAS-1	DOAS-2	DOAS-3	DOAS-4
System Rectangular Duct SMACNA Leak Class	for Supply	12	12	12	12
	for Return	12	12	12	12
	for Exhaust	12	12	12	12
	for Outside Air	12	12	12	12
Duct Test Pressure, in inches W.C.	for Supply	3	3	3	3
	for Return	3	3	3	3
	for Exhaust	3	3	3	3
	for Outside Air	3	3	3	3

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 07 00

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only. At the discretion of the Government, the manufacturer of any material supplied will be required to furnish test reports pertaining to any of the tests necessary to assure compliance with the standard or standards referenced in this specification.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP (2013) Energy Standard for Buildings
Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A167 (2011) Standard Specification for
Stainless and Heat-Resisting
Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and
Strip

ASTM A240/A240M (2016) Standard Specification for Chromium
and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate,
Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and
for General Applications

ASTM A580/A580M (2016) Standard Specification for
Stainless Steel Wire

ASTM B209 (2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum
and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM C1126 (2014) Standard Specification for Faced or
Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal
Insulation

ASTM C1136 (2017) Standard Specification for
Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders
for Thermal Insulation

ASTM C1710 (2011) Standard Guide for Installation of
Flexible Closed Cell Preformed Insulation
in Tube and Sheet Form

ASTM C195 (2007; R 2013) Standard Specification for
Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement

ASTM C450 (2008) Standard Practice for Fabrication
of Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers for

NPS Piping, and Vessel Lagging

ASTM C533	(2013) Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM C534/C534M	(2016) Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
ASTM C547	(2017) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation
ASTM C552	(2016a) Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C585	(2010) Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing
ASTM C591	(2017) Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C592	(2016) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Insulation and Blanket-Type Pipe Insulation (Metal-Mesh Covered) (Industrial Type)
ASTM C610	(2015) Standard Specification for Molded Expanded Perlite Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM C612	(2014) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM C647	(2008; R 2013) Properties and Tests of Mastics and Coating Finishes for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C795	(2008; R 2013) Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel
ASTM C916	(2014) Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation
ASTM C920	(2014a) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C921	(2010) Standard Practice for Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation
ASTM D2863	(2017) Standard Test Method for Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index)

ASTM D5590	(2000; R 2010; E 2012) Standard Test Method for Determining the Resistance of Paint Films and Related Coatings to Fungal Defacement by Accelerated Four-Week Agar Plate Assay
ASTM D882	(2012) Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting
ASTM E2231	(2015) Specimen Preparation and Mounting of Pipe and Duct Insulation Materials to Assess Surface Burning Characteristics
ASTM E2336	(2016) Standard Test Methods for Fire Resistive Grease Duct Enclosure Systems
ASTM E84	(2017) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E96/E96M	(2016) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
FM GLOBAL (FM)	
FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/
MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)	
MSS SP-58	(1993; Reaffirmed 2010) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)	
MICA Insulation Stds	(1999) National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)	
NFPA 90A	(2018) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
NFPA 90B	(2018) Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems
NFPA 96	(2014) Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
TECHNICAL ASSOCIATION OF THE PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY (TAPPI)	
TAPPI T403 OM	(2010) Bursting Strength of Paper

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-A-24179	(1969; Rev A; Am 2 1980; Notice 1 1987) Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation
MIL-A-3316	(1987; Rev C; Am 2 1990) Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation
MIL-PRF-19565	(1988; Rev C) Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire- and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 723	(2008; Reprint Aug 2013) Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 94	(2013; Reprint Mar 2016) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General

Provide field-applied insulation and accessories on mechanical systems as specified herein; factory-applied insulation is specified under the piping, duct or equipment to be insulated. Insulation of heat distribution systems and chilled water systems outside of buildings shall be as specified in Section 33 61 13.13 PREFABRICATED UNDERGROUND HYDRONIC ENERGY DISTRIBUTION. Field applied insulation materials required for use on Government-furnished items as listed in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

1.2.2 Recycled Materials

Provide thermal insulation containing recycled materials to the extent practicable, provided that the materials meet all other requirements of this section. The minimum recycled material content of the following insulation are:

Rock Wool	75 percent slag of weight
Fiberglass	20-25 percent glass cullet by weight
Rigid Foam	9 percent recovered material

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Submit the three SD types, SD-02 Shop Drawings, SD-03 Product Data, and SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions at the same time for each system.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

MICA Plates; G
Pipe Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories
Duct Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories
Equipment Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe Insulation Systems; G
Duct Insulation Systems; G
Equipment Insulation Systems; G

SD-04 Samples

Thermal Insulation; G
Display Samples; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Pipe Insulation Systems; G
Duct Insulation Systems; G
Equipment Insulation Systems; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) for Caulking, Sealant and Adhesive Materials; S
Recycled Content for Pipe and Ductwork Insulation Materials; S

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Installer Qualification

Qualified installers shall have successfully completed three or more similar type jobs within the last 5 years.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be delivered in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Materials delivered and placed in storage shall be provided with protection from weather, humidity, dirt, dust and other contaminants. The Contracting Officer may reject insulation material and supplies that become dirty, dusty, wet, or contaminated by some other means. Packages or standard containers of insulation, jacket material, cements, adhesives, and coatings delivered for use, and samples required for approval shall have manufacturer's stamp or label attached giving the name of the manufacturer and brand, and a description of the material, date codes, and approximate shelf life (if applicable). Insulation packages and containers shall be asbestos free.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA

For products in this section, where applicable and to extent allowed by performance criteria, provide and document the following:

2.1.1 Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) for Caulking, Sealant and Adhesive Materials

For interior applications, provide caulking, sealant and adhesive materials meeting the reduced VOC requirements as stated within Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph REDUCE VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS (VOC).

2.1.2 Recycled Content for Pipe and Ductwork Insulation Materials

Provide documentation in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING that the following products meet the recycled content requirements as outlined in this section:

- a. Pipe Insulation Systems
- b. Duct Insulation Systems

2.2 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide materials which are the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Submit a complete list of materials, including manufacturer's descriptive technical literature, performance data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. The product number, k-value, thickness and furnished accessories including adhesives, sealants and jackets for each mechanical system requiring insulation shall be included. The product data must be copyrighted, have an identifying or publication number, and shall have been published prior to the issuance date of this solicitation. Materials furnished under this section shall be submitted together in a booklet.

2.2.1 Insulation System

Provide insulation systems in accordance with the approved MICA National Insulation Standards plates as supplemented by this specification. Provide field-applied insulation for heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) air distribution systems and piping systems that are located within, on, under, and adjacent to buildings; and for plumbing systems. Provide CFC and HCFC free insulation.

2.2.2 Surface Burning Characteristics

Unless otherwise specified, insulation must have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Flame spread, and smoke developed indexes, shall be determined by ASTM E84 or UL 723. Test insulation in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Prepare and mount test specimens according to ASTM E2231.

2.3 MATERIALS

Provide insulation that meets or exceeds the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP. Insulation exterior shall be cleanable, grease resistant, non-flaking and non-peeling. Materials shall be compatible and shall not contribute to corrosion, soften, or otherwise attack surfaces to which applied in either wet or dry state. Materials to be used on stainless steel surfaces shall meet ASTM C795 requirements. Calcium silicate shall not be used on chilled or cold water systems. Materials shall be asbestos free. Provide product recognized under UL 94 (if containing plastic) and listed in FM APP GUIDE.

2.3.1 Adhesives

2.3.1.1 Acoustical Lining Insulation Adhesive

Adhesive shall be a nonflammable, fire-resistant adhesive conforming to ASTM C916, Type I.

2.3.1.2 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement

Cement shall be in accordance with ASTM C195.

2.3.1.3 Lagging Adhesive

Lagging is the material used for thermal insulation, especially around a cylindrical object. This may include the insulation as well as the cloth/material covering the insulation. To resist mold/mildew, lagging adhesive shall meet ASTM D5590 with 0 growth rating. Lagging adhesives shall be nonflammable and fire-resistant and shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Adhesive shall be MIL-A-3316, Class 1, pigmented white and be suitable for bonding fibrous glass cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for bonding cotton brattice cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for sealing edges of and bonding glass tape to joints of fibrous glass board; for bonding lagging cloth to thermal insulation; or Class 2 for attaching fibrous glass insulation to metal surfaces. Lagging adhesives shall be applied in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for pipe and duct insulation.

2.3.1.4 Contact Adhesive

Adhesives may be any of, but not limited to, the neoprene based, rubber based, or elastomeric type that have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. The adhesive shall not adversely affect, initially or in service, the insulation to which it is applied, nor shall it cause any corrosive effect on metal to which it is applied. Any solvent dispersing medium or volatile component of the adhesive shall have no objectionable odor and shall not contain any benzene or carbon tetrachloride. The dried adhesive shall not emit nauseous, irritating, or toxic volatile matters or aerosols when the adhesive is heated to any temperature up to 212 degrees F. The dried adhesive shall be nonflammable and fire resistant. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179, Type II, Class I. Provide product listed in FM APP GUIDE.

2.3.2 Caulking

ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use A.

2.3.3 Corner Angles

Nominal 0.016 inch aluminum 1 by 1 inch with factory applied kraft backing. Aluminum shall be ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3105, or 5005.

2.3.4 Fittings

Fabricated Fittings are the prefabricated fittings for flexible elastomeric pipe insulation systems in accordance with ASTM C1710. Together with the flexible elastomeric tubes, they provide complete system integrity for retarding heat gain and controlling condensation drip from chilled-water and refrigeration systems. Flexible elastomeric, fabricated fittings provide thermal protection (0.25 k) and condensation resistance (0.05 Water Vapor Transmission factor). For satisfactory performance, properly installed protective vapor retarder/barriers and vapor stops shall be used on high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications to reduce movement of moisture through or around the insulation to the colder interior surface.

2.3.5 Finishing Cement

ASTM C450: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement. All cements that may come in contact with Austenitic stainless steel must comply with ASTM C795.

2.3.6 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape

Fibrous glass cloth, with 20X20 maximum mesh size, and glass tape shall have maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Tape shall be 4 inch wide rolls. Class 3 tape shall be 4.5 ounces/square yard. Elastomeric Foam Tape: Black vapor-retarder foam tape with acrylic adhesive containing an anti-microbial additive.

2.3.7 Staples

Outward clinching type monel .

2.3.8 Jackets

2.3.8.1 Aluminum Jackets

Aluminum jackets shall be corrugated, embossed or smooth sheet, 0.016 inch nominal thickness; ASTM B209, Temper H14, Temper H16, Alloy 3003, 5005, or 3105. Corrugated aluminum jacket shall not be used outdoors. Aluminum jacket securing bands shall be Type 304 stainless steel, 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide for pipe under 12 inch diameter and 3/4 inch wide for pipe over 12 inch and larger diameter. Aluminum jacket circumferential seam bands shall be 2 by 0.016 inch aluminum matching jacket material. Bands for insulation below ground shall be 3/4 by 0.020 inch thick stainless steel, or fiberglass reinforced tape. The jacket may, at the option of the Contractor, be provided with a factory fabricated Pittsburgh or "Z" type longitudinal joint. When the "Z" joint is used, the bands at the circumferential joints shall be designed by the manufacturer to seal the joints and hold the jacket in place.

2.3.8.2 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Jackets

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacket and fitting covers shall have high impact strength, ultraviolet (UV) resistant rating or treatment and moderate chemical resistance with minimum thickness 0.030 inch.

2.3.8.3 Vapor Barrier/Weatherproofing Jacket

Vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket shall be laminated self-adhesive, greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply (minimum 2.9 mils adhesive); with 0.0000 permeability when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, using the water transmission rate test method; heavy duty, white or natural; and UV resistant. Flexible Elastomeric exterior foam with factory applied, UV Jacket made with a cold weather acrylic adhesive. Construction of laminate designed to provide UV resistance, high puncture, tear resistance and excellent Water Vapor Transmission (WVT) rate.

2.3.8.4 Vapor Barrier/Vapor Retarder

Apply the following criteria to determine which system is required.

- a. On ducts, piping and equipment operating below 78 degrees F or located outside shall be equipped with a vapor barrier.
- b. Ducts, pipes and equipment that are located inside and that always operate above 78 degrees F shall be installed with a vapor retarder where required as stated in paragraph VAPOR RETARDER REQUIRED.

2.3.9 Vapor Retarder Required

ASTM C921, Type I, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork, where a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Minimum tensile strength, 35 pounds/inch width. ASTM C921, Type II, minimum puncture resistance 25 Beach units, tensile strength minimum 20 pounds/inch width. Jackets used on insulation exposed in finished areas shall have white finish suitable for painting without sizing. Based on the application, insulation materials that require manufacturer or fabricator applied pipe insulation jackets are cellular glass, when all joints are sealed with a vapor barrier mastic, and mineral fiber. All non-metallic jackets shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Flexible elastomerics require (in addition to vapor barrier skin) vapor retarder jacketing for high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications.

2.3.9.1 White Vapor Retarder All Service Jacket (ASJ)

ASJ is for use on hot/cold pipes, ducts, or equipment indoors or outdoors if covered by a suitable protective jacket. The product shall meet all physical property and performance requirements of ASTM C1136, Type I, except the burst strength shall be a minimum of 85 psi. ASTM D2863 Limited Oxygen Index (LOI) shall be a minimum of 31.

In addition, neither the outer exposed surface nor the inner-most surface contacting the insulation shall be paper or other moisture-sensitive material. The outer exposed surface shall be white and have an emittance of not less than 0.80. The outer exposed surface shall be paintable.

2.3.9.2 Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier Mastic Coatings

2.3.9.2.1 Vapor Barrier

The vapor barrier shall be self adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed white jacket for use on hot/cold pipes. Permeability shall be less than 0.02 when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M. Products shall meet UL 723 or ASTM E84 flame and smoke requirements and shall be UV resistant.

2.3.9.2.2 Vapor Retarder

The vapor retarder coating shall be fire and water resistant and appropriately selected for either outdoor or indoor service. Color shall be white. The water vapor permeance of the compound shall be 0.013 perms or less at 43 mils dry film thickness as determined according to procedure B of ASTM E96/E96M utilizing apparatus described in ASTM E96/E96M. The coating shall be nonflammable, fire resistant type. To resist mold/mildew, coating shall meet ASTM D5590 with 0 growth rating. Coating shall meet MIL-PRF-19565 Type II (if selected for indoor service) and be Qualified Products Database listed. All other application and service properties shall be in accordance with ASTM C647.

2.3.9.3 Laminated Film Vapor Retarder

ASTM C1136, Type I, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork; where Type II, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Vapor retarder shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Flexible Elastomeric exterior foam with factory applied UV Jacket. Construction of laminate designed to provide UV resistance, high puncture, tear resistance and an excellent WVT rate.

2.3.9.4 Polyvinylidene Chloride (PVDC) Film Vapor Retarder

The PVDC film vapor retarder shall have a maximum moisture vapor transmission of 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance of 150 Beach units, a minimum tensile strength in any direction of 30 lb/inch when tested in accordance with ASTM D882, and a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.3.9.5 Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Adhesive Tape

Requirements must meet the same as specified for Laminated Film Vapor Retarder above.

2.3.9.6 Vapor Barrier/Weather Barrier

The vapor barrier shall be greater than 3 ply self adhesive laminate -white vapor barrier jacket- superior performance (less than 0.0000 permeability when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M). Vapor barrier shall meet UL 723 or ASTM E84 25 flame and 50 smoke requirements; and UV resistant. Minimum burst strength 185 psi in accordance with TAPPI T403 OM. Tensile strength 68 lb/inch width (PSTC-1000). Tape shall be as specified for laminated film vapor barrier above.

2.3.10 Vapor Retarder Not Required

ASTM C921, Type II, Class D, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except ductwork, where Type IV, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.10, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Jacket shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.3.11 Wire

Soft annealed ASTM A580/A580M Type 302, 304 or 316 stainless steel, 16 or 18 gauge.

2.3.12 Insulation Bands

Insulation bands shall be 1/2 inch wide; 26 gauge stainless steel.

2.3.13 Sealants

Sealants shall be chosen from the butyl polymer type, the styrene-butadiene rubber type, or the butyl type of sealants. Sealants shall have a maximum permeance of 0.02 perms based on Procedure B for ASTM E96/E96M, and a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.4 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS

Conform insulation materials to Table 1 and minimum insulation thickness as listed in Table 2 and meet or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP. Comply with EPA requirements for material with recycled content in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING, paragraph RECYCLED CONTENT. Limit pipe insulation materials to those listed herein and meeting the following requirements:

2.4.1 Aboveground Cold Pipeline (-30 to 60 deg. F)

Insulation for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications, shall be as follows:

2.4.1.1 Cellular Glass

ASTM C552, Type II, and Type III. Supply the insulation from the fabricator with (paragraph WHITE VAPOR RETARDER ALL SERVICE JACKET (ASJ)) ASJ vapor retarder and installed with all longitudinal overlaps sealed and all circumferential joints ASJ taped or supply the insulation unfaced from the fabricator and install with all longitudinal and circumferential joints sealed with vapor barrier mastic.

2.4.1.2 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Closed-cell, foam- or expanded-rubber materials containing anti-microbial additive, complying with ASTM C534/C534M, Grade 1, Type I or II. Type I, Grade 1 for tubular materials. Type II, Grade 1, for sheet materials. Type I and II shall have vapor retarder/vapor barrier skin on one or both sides of the insulation, and require an additional exterior vapor retarder covering for high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications.

2.4.1.3 Polyisocyanurate Insulation

ASTM C591, Type I. Supply the insulation with a factory applied vapor retarder/barrier that complies with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. The insulation and all covering must pass the flame spread index of 25 and the smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.4.2 Aboveground Hot Pipeline (Above 60 deg. F)

Insulation for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications shall meet the following requirements. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

2.4.2.1 Mineral Fiber

ASTM C547, Types I, II or III, supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

2.4.2.2 Calcium Silicate

ASTM C533, Type I indoor only, or outdoors above 250 degrees F pipe temperature. Supply insulation with the manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

2.4.2.3 Cellular Glass

ASTM C552, Type II and Type III. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

2.4.2.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Closed-cell, foam- or expanded-rubber materials containing anti-microbial additive, complying with ASTM C534/C534M, Grade 1, Type I or II to 220 degrees F service. Type I for tubular materials. Type II for sheet materials.

2.4.2.5 Phenolic Insulation

ASTM C1126 Type III to 250 degrees F service shall comply with ASTM C795. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

2.4.2.6 Perlite Insulation

ASTM C610

2.4.2.7 Polyisocyanurate Insulation

ASTM C591, Type I. Supply the insulation with a factory applied vapor retarder/barrier that complies with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. The insulation and all covering must pass the flame spread index of 25 and the smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.4.3 Aboveground Dual Temperature Pipeline

Selection of insulation for use over a dual temperature pipeline system (Outdoor, Indoor - Exposed or Concealed) shall be in accordance with the

most limiting/restrictive case. Find an allowable material from paragraph PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS and determine the required thickness from the most restrictive case. Use the thickness listed in paragraphs INSULATION THICKNESS for cold & hot pipe applications.

2.4.4 Below-ground Pipeline Insulation

For below-ground pipeline insulation, use cellular glass, ASTM C552, type II.

2.5 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS

2.5.1 Factory Applied Insulation

Provide factory-applied insulation according to manufacturer's recommendations for insulation with insulation manufacturer's standard reinforced fire-retardant vapor barrier.

2.5.1.1 Rigid Insulation

Calculate the minimum thickness in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP.

2.5.1.2 Blanket Insulation

Calculate minimum thickness in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP.

2.5.2 Kitchen Exhaust Ductwork Insulation

Insulation thickness shall be a minimum of 2 inches, blocks or boards, either mineral fiber conforming to ASTM C612, Class 5, 20 pcf average or calcium silicate conforming to ASTM C533, Type II. Provide vapor barrier for outside air connection to kitchen exhaust hood. The enclosure materials and the grease duct enclosure systems shall meet testing requirements of ASTM E2336 for noncombustibility, fire resistance, durability, internal fire, and fire-engulfment with a through-penetration fire stop.

2.5.3 Acoustical Duct Lining

2.5.3.1 General

For ductwork indicated or specified in Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM to be acoustically lined, provide external insulation in accordance with this specification section and in addition to the acoustical duct lining. Do not use acoustical lining in place of duct wrap or rigid board insulation (insulation on the exterior of the duct).

2.5.3.2 Duct Liner

Flexible Elastomeric Acoustical and Conformable Duct Liner Materials:
Flexible Elastomeric Thermal, Acoustical and Conformable Insulation
Compliance with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1, Type II; and NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B as applicable.

2.5.4 Duct Insulation Jackets

2.5.4.1 All-Purpose Jacket

Provide insulation with insulation manufacturer's standard reinforced fire-retardant jacket with or without integral vapor barrier as required by the service. In exposed locations, provide jacket with a white surface suitable for field painting.

2.5.4.2 Metal Jackets

2.5.4.2.1 Aluminum Jackets

ASTM B209, Temper H14, minimum thickness of 27 gauge (0.016 inch), with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide smooth surface jackets for jacket outside dimension 8 inches and larger. Provide corrugated surface jackets for jacket outside dimension 8 inches and larger. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 1/2 inch.

2.5.4.2.2 Stainless Steel Jackets

ASTM A167 or ASTM A240/A240M; Type 304, minimum thickness of 33 gauge (0.010 inch), smooth surface with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 1/2 inch.

2.5.4.3 Vapor Barrier/Weatherproofing Jacket

Vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket shall be laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.0000 permeability, (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply (minimum 2.9 mils adhesive), heavy duty white or natural).

2.5.5 Weatherproof Duct Insulation

Provide ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1, Type II, flexible elastomeric cellular insulation, and weatherproofing as specified in manufacturer's instruction. Multi-ply, Polymeric Blend Laminate Jacketing: Construction of laminate designed to provide UV resistance, high puncture, tear resistance and an excellent WVT rate.

2.6 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS

Insulate equipment and accessories as specified in Tables 5 and 6. In outside locations, provide insulation 1/2 inch thicker than specified. Increase the specified insulation thickness for equipment where necessary to equal the thickness of angles or other structural members to make a smooth, exterior surface. Submit a booklet containing manufacturer's published installation instructions for the insulation systems. The instructions must be copyrighted, have an identifying or publication number, and shall have been published prior to the issuance date of this solicitation. A booklet is also required by paragraphs titled: Pipe Insulation Systems and Duct Insulation Systems.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL

Insulation shall only be applied to unheated and uncooled piping and equipment. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not be compressed at joists, studs, columns, ducts, hangers, etc. The insulation shall not pull apart after a one hour period; any insulation found to pull apart after one hour, shall be replaced.

3.1.1 Display Samples

Submit and display, after approval of materials, actual sections of installed systems, properly insulated in accordance with the specification requirements. Such actual sections must remain accessible to inspection throughout the job and will be reviewed from time to time for controlling the quality of the work throughout the construction site. Each material used shall be identified, by indicating on an attached sheet the specification requirement for the material and the material by each manufacturer intended to meet the requirement. The Contracting Officer will inspect display sample sections at the jobsite. Approved display sample sections shall remain on display at the jobsite during the construction period. Upon completion of construction, the display sample sections will be closed and sealed.

3.1.1.1 Pipe Insulation Display Sections

Display sample sections shall include as a minimum an elbow or tee, a valve, dielectric waterways and flanges, a hanger with protection shield and insulation insert, or dowel as required, at support point, method of fastening and sealing insulation at longitudinal lap, circumferential lap, butt joints at fittings and on pipe runs, and terminating points for each type of pipe insulation used on the job, and for hot pipelines and cold pipelines, both interior and exterior, even when the same type of insulation is used for these services.

3.1.1.2 Duct Insulation Display Sections

Display sample sections for rigid and flexible duct insulation used on the job. Use a temporary covering to enclose and protect display sections for duct insulation exposed to weather

3.1.2 Installation

Except as otherwise specified, material shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Insulation materials shall not be applied until tests and heat tracing specified in other sections of this specification are completed. Material such as rust, scale, dirt and moisture shall be removed from surfaces to receive insulation. Insulation shall be kept clean and dry. Insulation shall not be removed from its shipping containers until the day it is ready to use and shall be returned to like containers or equally protected from dirt and moisture at the end of each workday. Insulation that becomes dirty shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to use. If insulation becomes wet or if cleaning does not restore the surfaces to like new condition, the insulation will be rejected, and shall be immediately removed from the jobsite. Joints shall be staggered on multi layer insulation. Mineral fiber thermal insulating cement shall be mixed with demineralized water when used on stainless steel surfaces. Insulation, jacketing and accessories shall be installed in accordance with

MICA Insulation Std plates except where modified herein or on the drawings.

3.1.3 Firestopping

Where pipes and ducts pass through fire walls, fire partitions, above grade floors, and fire rated chase walls, the penetration shall be sealed with fire stopping materials as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING. The protection of ducts at point of passage through firewalls must be in accordance with NFPA 90A and/or NFPA 90B. All other penetrations, such as piping, conduit, and wiring, through firewalls must be protected with a material or system of the same hourly rating that is listed by UL, FM, or a NRTL.

3.1.4 Painting and Finishing

Painting shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.1.5 Installation of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Install flexible elastomeric cellular insulation with seams and joints sealed with rubberized contact adhesive. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not be used on surfaces greater than 220 degrees F. Stagger seams when applying multiple layers of insulation. Protect insulation exposed to weather and not shown to have vapor barrier weatherproof jacketing with two coats of UV resistant finish or PVC or metal jacketing as recommended by the manufacturer after the adhesive is dry and cured.

3.1.5.1 Adhesive Application

Apply a brush coating of adhesive to both butt ends to be joined and to both slit surfaces to be sealed. Allow the adhesive to set until dry to touch but tacky under slight pressure before joining the surfaces. Insulation seals at seams and joints shall not be capable of being pulled apart one hour after application. Insulation that can be pulled apart one hour after installation shall be replaced.

3.1.5.2 Adhesive Safety Precautions

Use natural cross-ventilation, local (mechanical) pickup, and/or general area (mechanical) ventilation to prevent an accumulation of solvent vapors, keeping in mind the ventilation pattern must remove any heavier-than-air solvent vapors from lower levels of the workspaces. Gloves and spectacle-type safety glasses are recommended in accordance with safe installation practices.

3.1.6 Welding

No welding shall be done on piping, duct or equipment without written approval of the Contracting Officer. The capacitor discharge welding process may be used for securing metal fasteners to duct.

3.1.7 Pipes/Ducts/Equipment That Require Insulation

Insulation is required on all pipes, ducts, or equipment, except for omitted items as specified.

3.2 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Pipe Insulation

3.2.1.1 General

Pipe insulation shall be installed on aboveground hot and cold pipeline systems as specified below to form a continuous thermal retarder/barrier, including straight runs, fittings and appurtenances unless specified otherwise. Installation shall be with full length units of insulation and using a single cut piece to complete a run. Cut pieces or scraps abutting each other shall not be used. Pipe insulation shall be omitted on the following:

- a. Adjacent insulation.
- b. ASME stamps.
- c. Access plates of fan housings.
- d. Cleanouts or handholes.

3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Walls, Roofs, and Floors

Pipe insulation shall be continuous through the sleeve.

Provide an aluminum jacket or vapor barrier/weatherproofing self adhesive jacket (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.0000 permeability, greater than 3 ply standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed with factory applied moisture retarder over the insulation wherever penetrations require sealing.

3.2.1.2.1 Penetrate Interior Walls

The aluminum jacket or vapor barrier/weatherproofing - self adhesive jacket (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.0000 permeability, greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed shall extend 2 inches beyond either side of the wall and shall be secured on each end with a band.

3.2.1.2.2 Penetrating Floors

Extend the aluminum jacket from a point below the backup material to a point 10 inches above the floor with one band at the floor and one not more than 1 inch from the end of the aluminum jacket.

3.2.1.2.3 Penetrating Waterproofed Floors

Extend the aluminum jacket from below the backup material to a point 2 inches above the flashing with a band 1 inch from the end of the aluminum jacket.

3.2.1.2.4 Penetrating Exterior Walls

Continue the aluminum jacket required for pipe exposed to weather through the sleeve to a point 2 inches beyond the interior surface of the wall.

3.2.1.2.5 Penetrating Roofs

Insulate pipe as required for interior service to a point flush with the top of the flashing and sealed with flashing sealant. Tightly butt the insulation for exterior application to the top of flashing and interior insulation. Extend the exterior aluminum jacket 2 inches down beyond the end of the insulation to form a counter flashing. Seal the flashing and counter flashing underneath with metal jacketing/flashing sealant.

3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Hangers

Insulation, whether hot or cold application, shall be continuous through hangers. All horizontal pipes 2 inches and smaller shall be supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield to protect the insulation in accordance with MSS SP-58. Insulation inserts as specified below for piping larger than 2 inches shall be installed, or factory insulated hangers (designed with a load bearing core) can be used.

3.2.1.3.1 Horizontal Pipes Larger Than 2 Inches at 60 Degrees F and Above

Supported on hangers in accordance with MSS SP-58.

3.2.1.3.2 Horizontal Pipes Larger Than 2 Inches and Below 60 Degrees F

Supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield in accordance with MSS SP-58. An insulation insert of cellular glass, shall be installed above each shield. The insert shall cover not less than the bottom 180-degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required in accordance with the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the weight of the pipe from crushing the insulation, as an option to installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert.

3.2.1.3.3 Vertical Pipes

Supported with either Type 8 or Type 42 riser clamps with the addition of two Type 40 protection shields in accordance with MSS SP-58 covering the 360-degree arc of the insulation. An insulation insert of cellular glass or calcium silicate shall be installed between each shield and the pipe. The insert shall cover the 360-degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required in accordance with the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the hanger from crushing the insulation, as an option instead of installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert. The vertical weight of the pipe shall be supported with hangers located in a horizontal section of the pipe. When the pipe riser is longer than 30 feet, the weight of the pipe shall be additionally supported with hangers in the vertical run of the pipe that are directly clamped to the pipe, penetrating the pipe insulation. These hangers shall be insulated and the insulation jacket sealed as indicated herein for anchors in a similar service.

3.2.1.3.4 Inserts

Covered with a jacket material of the same appearance and quality as the adjoining pipe insulation jacket, overlap the adjoining pipe jacket 1-1/2 inches, and seal as required for the pipe jacket. The jacket material used to cover inserts in flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall conform to ASTM C1136, Type 1, and is allowed to be of a different material than the adjoining insulation material.

3.2.1.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

Flexible elastomeric cellular pipe insulation shall be tubular form for pipe sizes 6 inches and less. Grade 1, Type II sheet insulation used on pipes larger than 6 inches shall not be stretched around the pipe. On pipes larger than 12 inches, the insulation shall be adhered directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe. Seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation. Sweat fittings shall be insulated with miter-cut pieces the same size as on adjacent piping. Screwed fittings shall be insulated with sleeved fitting covers fabricated from miter-cut pieces and shall be overlapped and sealed to the adjacent pipe insulation. Type II requires an additional exterior vapor retarder/barrier covering for high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications.

3.2.1.5 Pipes in high abuse areas.

Exposed piping insulation located in janitor closets, equipment rooms, kitchens, electrical rooms and mechanical rooms, welded PVC, aluminum or flexible laminate cladding (comprised of elastomeric, plastic or metal foil laminate) laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket, - less than 0.0000 permeability; (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed) jackets shall be utilized. Pipe insulation to the 6 foot level shall be protected.

3.2.1.6 Pipe Insulation Material and Thickness

Pipe insulation materials must be as listed in Table 1 and must meet or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP.

TABLE 1					
Insulation Material for Piping					
Service					
	Material	Specification	Type	Class	VR/VB Req'd
Chilled Water (Supply & Return, Dual Temperature Piping, 40 F nominal)					
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	Yes
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		Yes

TABLE 1					
Insulation Material for Piping					
Service					
	Material	Specification	Type	Class	VR/VB Req'd
Heating Hot Water Supply & Return, Heated Oil (Max 250 F)					
	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C547	I	1	No
	Calcium Silicate	ASTM C533	I		No
Refrigerant Suction Piping (35 degrees F nominal)					
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	1	Yes
Compressed Air Discharge, Steam and Condensate Return (201 to 250 Degrees F)					
	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C547	I	1	No
	Calcium Silicate	ASTM C533	I		No

TABLE 1					
Insulation Material for Piping					
Service					
	Material	Specification	Type	Class	VR/VB Req'd
Condensate Drain Located Inside Building					
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
Medium Temperature Hot Water, Steam and Condensate (251 to 350 Degrees F)					
	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C547	I	1	No
	Calcium Silicate	ASTM C533	I		No

TABLE 1					
Insulation Material for Piping					
Service					
	Material	Specification	Type	Class	VR/VB Req'd
Note: VR/VB = Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier					

TABLE 2						
Piping Insulation Thickness (inch)						
Do not use integral wicking material in Chilled water applications exposed to outdoor ambient conditions in climatic zones 1 through 4.						
Service						
	Material	Tube And Pipe Size (inch)				
		<1	1-<1.5	1.5-<4	4-<8	> or = >8
Chilled Water (Supply & Return, Dual Temperature Piping)						
	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	2
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
Heating Hot Water Supply & Return, Heated Oil (Max 250 F)						
	Mineral Fiber	1.5	1.5	2	2	2
	Calcium Silicate	2.5	2.5	3	3	3

TABLE 2						
Piping Insulation Thickness (inch) Do not use integral wicking material in Chilled water applications exposed to outdoor ambient conditions in climatic zones 1 through 4.						
Service						
	Material	Tube And Pipe Size (inch)				
		<1	1-<1.5	1.5-<4	4-<8	> or = >8
Refrigerant Suction Piping						
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
Compressed Air Discharge, Steam and Condensate Return (201 to 250 Degrees F)						
	Mineral Fiber	1.5	1.5	2	2	2

TABLE 2						
Piping Insulation Thickness (inch) Do not use integral wicking material in Chilled water applications exposed to outdoor ambient conditions in climatic zones 1 through 4.						
Service						
	Material	Tube And Pipe Size (inch)				
		<1	1-<1.5	1.5-<4	4-<8	> or = >8
Condensate Drain Located Inside Building						
	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
Medium Temperature Hot Water, Steam and Condensate (251 to 350 Degrees F)						
	Mineral Fiber	1.5	3	3	4	4
	Calcium Silicate	2.5	3.5	4.5	4.5	5

TABLE 2						
Piping Insulation Thickness (inch) Do not use integral wicking material in Chilled water applications exposed to outdoor ambient conditions in climatic zones 1 through 4.						
Service						
	Material	Tube And Pipe Size (inch)				
		<1	1-<1.5	1.5-<4	4-<8	> or = >8

3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines

The following cold pipelines for minus 30 to plus 60 degrees F, shall be insulated in accordance with Table 2 except those piping listed in subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3 as to be omitted. This includes but is not limited to the following:

- a. Make-up water.
- b. Refrigerant suction lines.
- c. Chilled water.
- d. Dual temperature water, i.e. HVAC hot/chilled water.
- e. Air conditioner condensate drains.

3.2.2.1 Insulation Material and Thickness

Insulation thickness for cold pipelines shall be determined using Table 2.

3.2.2.2 Factory or Field applied Jacket

Insulation shall be covered with a factory applied vapor retarder jacket/vapor barrier or field applied seal welded PVC jacket or greater than 3 ply laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, sliver, white, black and embossed for use with Mineral Fiber, Cellular Glass, and Phenolic Foam Insulated Pipe. Insulation inside the building, to be protected with an aluminum jacket or greater than 3ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2

mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, Embossed Silver, White & Black, shall have the insulation and vapor retarder jacket installed as specified herein. The aluminum jacket or greater than 3ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, embossed silver, White & Black, shall be installed as specified for piping exposed to weather, except sealing of the laps of the aluminum jacket is not required. In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, aluminum jackets or greater than 3ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, embossed silver, white & black, shall be provided for pipe insulation to the 6 ft level. Other areas that specifically require protection to the 6 ft level are Janitors Closets, Equipment Rooms, Mechanical Rooms, Electric Rooms and Kitchen Areas.

3.2.2.3 Installing Insulation for Straight Runs Hot and Cold Pipe

Apply insulation to the pipe with tight butt joints. Seal all butted joints and ends with joint sealant and seal with a vapor retarder coating, greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape or PVDC adhesive tape.

3.2.2.3.1 Longitudinal Laps of the Jacket Material

Overlap not less than 1-1/2 inches. Provide butt strips 3 inches wide for circumferential joints.

3.2.2.3.2 Laps and Butt Strips

Secure with adhesive and staple on 4 inch centers if not factory self-sealing. If staples are used, seal in accordance with paragraph STAPLES below. Note that staples are not required with cellular glass systems.

3.2.2.3.3 Factory Self-Sealing Lap Systems

May be used when the ambient temperature is between 40 and 120 degrees F during installation. Install the lap system in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Use a stapler only if specifically recommended by the manufacturer. Where gaps occur, replace the section or repair the gap by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.

3.2.2.3.4 Staples

Coat all staples, including those used to repair factory self-seal lap systems, with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape. Coat all seams, except those on factory self-seal systems, with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

3.2.2.3.5 Breaks and Punctures in the Jacket Material

Patch by wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and secure it with adhesive, staple, and coat with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape. Extend the patch not less than 1-1/2 inches past the break.

3.2.2.3.6 Penetrations Such as Thermometers

Fill the voids in the insulation and seal with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

3.2.2.3.7 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

Install by slitting the tubular sections and applying them onto the piping or tubing. Alternately, whenever possible slide un-slit sections over the open ends of piping or tubing. Secure all seams and butt joints and seal with adhesive. When using self seal products only the butt joints shall be secured with adhesive. Push insulation on the pipe, never pulled. Stretching of insulation may result in open seams and joints. Clean cut all edges. Rough or jagged edges of the insulation are not be permitted. Use proper tools such as sharp knives. Do not stretch Grade 1, Type II sheet insulation around the pipe when used on pipe larger than 6 inches. On pipes larger than 12 inches, adhere sheet insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe.

3.2.2.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

- a. Pipe insulation shall be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. The butted joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant and sealed with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.
- b. Precut or preformed insulation shall be placed around all fittings and accessories and shall conform to MICA plates except as modified herein: 5 for anchors; 10, 11, and 13 for fittings; 14 for valves; and 17 for flanges and unions. Insulation shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments shall conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow". Submit a booklet containing completed MICA Insulation Stds plates detailing each insulating system for each pipe, duct, or equipment insulating system, after approval of materials and prior to applying insulation.
 - (1) The MICA plates shall detail the materials to be installed and the specific insulation application. Submit all MICA plates required showing the entire insulating system, including plates required to show insulation penetrations, vessel bottom and top heads, legs, and skirt insulation as applicable. The MICA plates shall present all variations of insulation systems including locations, materials, vaporproofing, jackets and insulation accessories.
 - (2) If the Contractor elects to submit detailed drawings instead of edited MICA Plates, the detail drawings shall be technically equivalent to the edited MICA Plate submittal.
- c. Upon completion of insulation installation on flanges, unions, valves,

anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations, seams, joints and insulation not protected by factory vapor retarder jackets or PVC fitting covers shall be protected with PVDC or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch, applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape seams shall overlap 1 inch. The coating shall extend out onto the adjoining pipe insulation 2 inches. Fabricated insulation with a factory vapor retarder jacket shall be protected with either greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or PVDC adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch and with a 2 inch wide glass tape embedded between coats. Where fitting insulation butts to pipe insulation, the joints shall be sealed with a vapor retarder coating and a 4 inch wide ASJ tape which matches the jacket of the pipe insulation.

- d. Anchors attached directly to the pipe shall be insulated for a sufficient distance to prevent condensation but not less than 6 inches from the insulation surface.
- e. Insulation shall be marked showing the location of unions, strainers, and check valves.

3.2.2.5 Optional PVC Fitting Covers

At the option of the Contractor, premolded, one or two piece PVC fitting covers may be used in lieu of the vapor retarder and embedded glass tape. Factory precut or premolded insulation segments shall be used under the fitting covers for elbows. Insulation segments shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. The covers shall be secured by PVC vapor retarder tape, adhesive, seal welding or with tacks made for securing PVC covers. Seams in the cover, and tacks and laps to adjoining pipe insulation jacket, shall be sealed with vapor retarder tape to ensure that the assembly has a continuous vapor seal.

3.2.3 Aboveground Hot Pipelines

3.2.3.1 General Requirements

All hot pipe lines above 60 degrees F, except those piping listed in subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3 as to be omitted, shall be insulated in accordance with Table 2. This includes but is not limited to the following:

- a. Steam.
- b. Condensate & compressed air discharge.
- c. Hot water heating.

Insulation shall be covered, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, with a factory applied Type I jacket or field applied aluminum where required or seal welded PVC.

3.2.3.2 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

Pipe insulation shall be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings

and accessories. The butted joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant. Insulation shall be marked showing the location of unions, strainers, check valves and other components that would otherwise be hidden from view by the insulation.

3.2.3.2.1 Precut or Preformed

Place precut or preformed insulation around all fittings and accessories. Insulation shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity.

3.2.3.2.2 Rigid Preformed

Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments shall conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow".

3.2.4 Piping Exposed to Weather

Piping exposed to weather shall be insulated and jacketed as specified for the applicable service inside the building. After this procedure, a laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.0000 permeability (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed aluminum jacket or PVC jacket shall be applied. PVC jacketing requires no factory-applied jacket beneath it, however an all service jacket shall be applied if factory applied jacketing is not furnished. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation exposed to weather shall be treated in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION in PART 3.

3.2.4.1 Aluminum Jacket

The jacket for hot piping may be factory applied. The jacket shall overlap not less than 2 inches at longitudinal and circumferential joints and shall be secured with bands at not more than 12 inch centers. Longitudinal joints shall be overlapped down to shed water and located at 4 or 8 o'clock positions. Joints on piping 60 degrees F and below shall be sealed with metal jacketing/flashings sealant while overlapping to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing on piping 60 degrees F and below abuts an un-insulated surface, joints shall be caulked to prevent moisture penetration. Joints on piping above 60 degrees F shall be sealed with a moisture retarder.

3.2.4.2 Insulation for Fittings

Flanges, unions, valves, fittings, and accessories shall be insulated and finished as specified for the applicable service. Two coats of breather emulsion type weatherproof mastic (impermeable to water, permeable to air) recommended by the insulation manufacturer shall be applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape overlaps shall be not less than 1 inch and the adjoining aluminum jacket not less than 2 inches. Factory preformed aluminum jackets may be used in lieu of the above. Molded PVC fitting covers shall be provided when PVC jackets are used for straight runs of pipe. PVC fitting covers shall have adhesive welded joints and shall be weatherproof laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils

embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.0000 permeability, (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed, and UV resistant).

3.2.4.3 PVC Jacket

PVC jacket shall be ultraviolet resistant and adhesive welded weather tight with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Installation shall include provision for thermal expansion.

3.2.5 Below Ground Pipe Insulation

Below ground pipes shall be insulated in accordance with Table 2, except as precluded in subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3. This includes, but is not limited to the following:

- a. Heating hot water.
- b. Dual temperature water.
- c. Steam.
- d. Condensate.

3.2.5.1 Type of Insulation

Below ground pipe shall be insulated with Cellular Glass insulation, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application with thickness as determined from Table 2 (whichever is the most restrictive).

3.2.5.2 Installation of Below ground Pipe Insulation

- a. Bore surfaces of the insulation shall be coated with a thin coat of gypsum cement of a type recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Coating thickness shall be sufficient to fill surface cells of insulation. Mastic type materials shall not be used for this coating. Note that unless this is for a cyclic application (i.e., one that fluctuates between high and low temperature on a daily process basis) there is no need to bore coat the material.
- b. Stainless steel bands, 3/4 inch wide by 0.020 inch thick shall be used to secure insulation in place. A minimum of two bands per section of insulation shall be applied. As an alternate, fiberglass reinforced tape may be used to secure insulation on piping up to 12 inches in diameter. A minimum of two bands per section of insulation shall be applied.
- c. Insulation shall terminate at anchor blocks but shall be continuous through sleeves and manholes.
- d. At point of entry to buildings, underground insulation shall be terminated 2 inches inside the wall or floor, shall butt tightly against the aboveground insulation and the butt joint shall be sealed with high temperature silicone sealant and covered with fibrous glass tape.
- e. Provision for expansion and contraction of the insulation system shall be made in accordance with the insulation manufacturer's recommendations.

- f. Flanges, couplings, valves, and fittings shall be insulated with factory pre-molded, prefabricated, or field-fabricated sections of insulation of the same material and thickness as the adjoining pipe insulation. Insulation sections shall be secured as recommended by the manufacturer.
- g. Insulation, including fittings, shall be finished with three coats of asphaltic mastic, with 6 by 5.5 mesh synthetic reinforcing fabric embedded between coats. Fabric shall be overlapped a minimum of 2 inches at joints. Total film thickness shall be a minimum of 3/16 inch. As an alternate, a prefabricated bituminous laminated jacket, reinforced with internal reinforcement mesh, shall be applied to the insulation. Jacketing material and application procedures shall match manufacturer's written instructions. Vapor barrier - less than 0.0000 permeability self adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) jacket greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply (minimum 2.9 mils adhesive), heavy duty, white or natural). Application procedures shall match the manufacturer's written instructions.
- h. At termination points, other than building entrances, the mastic and cloth or tape shall cover the ends of insulation and extend 2 inches along the bare pipe.

3.3 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

Except for oven hood exhaust duct insulation, corner angles shall be installed on external corners of insulation on ductwork in exposed finished spaces before covering with jacket. Duct insulation shall be omitted on exposed return ducts in air conditioned spaces unless otherwise shown. Air conditioned spaces shall be defined as those spaces directly supplied with cooled conditioned air (or provided with a cooling device such as a fan-coil unit) and heated conditioned air (or provided with a heating device such as a unit heater, radiator or convector).

3.3.1 Duct Insulation Minimum Thickness

Duct insulation minimum thickness in accordance with Table 4.

Table 4 - Minimum Duct Insulation (inches)	
Cold Air Ducts	2.0
Relief Ducts	1.5
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	1.5
Warm Air Ducts	2.0
Relief Ducts	1.5
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	1.5

DOAS Supply, exhaust and return ductwork shall be insulated with 2.0 inch thick insulation.

3.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier for Cold Air Duct

Insulation and vapor retarder/vapor barrier shall be provided for the following cold air ducts and associated equipment.

- a. Supply ducts.
- b. Return air ducts.
- c. Relief ducts.
- d. Flexible run-outs (field-insulated).
- e. Plenums.
- f. Duct-mounted coil casings.
- g. Coil headers and return bends.
- h. Coil casings.
- i. Fresh air intake ducts.
- j. Filter boxes.
- k. Mixing boxes (field-insulated).
- l. Supply fans (field-insulated).
- m. Site-erected air conditioner casings.
- n. Ducts exposed to weather.
- o. Combustion air intake ducts.

Insulation for rectangular ducts shall be flexible type where concealed, minimum density 3/4 pcf, and rigid type where exposed, minimum density 3 pcf. Insulation for both concealed or exposed round/oval ducts shall be flexible type, minimum density 3/4 pcf or a semi rigid board, minimum density 3 pcf, formed or fabricated to a tight fit, edges beveled and joints tightly butted and staggered. Insulation for all exposed ducts shall be provided with either a white, paint-able, factory-applied Type I jacket or a field applied vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket coating finish as specified, the total field applied dry film thickness shall be approximately 1/16 inch. Insulation on all concealed duct shall be provided with a factory-applied Type I or II vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket. Duct insulation shall be continuous through sleeves and prepared openings except firewall penetrations. Duct insulation terminating at fire dampers, shall be continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air and which may be prone to condensate formation. Duct insulation and vapor retarder/vapor barrier shall cover the collar, neck, and any un-insulated surfaces of diffusers, registers and grills. Vapor retarder/vapor barrier materials shall be applied to form a complete unbroken vapor seal over the insulation. Sheet Metal Duct shall be sealed in accordance with Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

3.3.2.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

- a. For rectangular, oval or round ducts, flexible insulation shall be attached by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide strips on 12 inch centers.
- b. For rectangular and oval ducts, 24 inches and larger insulation shall be additionally secured to bottom of ducts by the use of mechanical fasteners. Fasteners shall be spaced on 16 inch centers and not more than 16 inches from duct corners.
- c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, mechanical fasteners shall be provided on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Fasteners shall be spaced on 16 inch centers and not more than 16 inches from duct corners.
- d. Insulation shall be impaled on the mechanical fasteners (self stick pins) where used and shall be pressed thoroughly into the adhesive. Care shall be taken to ensure vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket joints overlap 2 inches. The insulation shall not be compressed to a thickness less than that specified. Insulation shall be carried over standing seams and trapeze-type duct hangers.
- e. Where mechanical fasteners are used, self-locking washers shall be installed and the pin trimmed and bent over.
- f. Jacket overlaps shall be secured with staples and tape as necessary to ensure a secure seal. Staples, tape and seams shall be coated with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.
- g. Breaks in the jacket material shall be covered with patches of the same material as the vapor retarder jacket. The patches shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration in all directions and shall be secured with tape and staples. Staples and tape joints shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.
- h. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, voids in the insulation shall be filled and the penetration sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.
- i. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish or tape with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.. The coating shall overlap the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 2 inches. Pin puncture coatings shall extend 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.
- j. Where insulation standoff brackets occur, insulation shall be extended under the bracket and the jacket terminated at the bracket.

3.3.2.2 Installation on Exposed Duct Work

- a. For rectangular ducts, rigid insulation shall be secured to the duct by mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, spaced not more than

12 inches apart and not more than 3 inches from the edges of the insulation joints. A minimum of two rows of fasteners shall be provided for each side of duct 12 inches and larger. One row shall be provided for each side of duct less than 12 inches. Mechanical fasteners shall be as corrosion resistant as G60 coated galvanized steel, and shall indefinitely sustain a 50 lb tensile dead load test perpendicular to the duct wall.

- b. Form duct insulation with minimum jacket seams. Fasten each piece of rigid insulation to the duct using mechanical fasteners. When the height of projections is less than the insulation thickness, insulation shall be brought up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and shall not be carried over. Vapor retarder/barrier jacket shall be continuous across seams, reinforcing, and projections. When height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, insulation and jacket shall be carried over. Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Neatly bevel insulation around name plates and access plates and doors.
- c. Impale insulation on the fasteners; self-locking washers shall be installed and the pin trimmed and bent over.
- d. Seal joints in the insulation jacket with a 4 inch wide strip of tape. Seal taped seams with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.
- e. Breaks and ribs or standing seam penetrations in the jacket material shall be covered with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Patches shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration and shall be secured with tape and stapled. Staples and joints shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.
- f. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, the voids in the insulation shall be filled and the penetrations sealed with a flashing sealant.
- g. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish. The coating shall overlap the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 2 inches. Pin puncture coatings shall extend 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.
- h. Oval and round ducts, flexible type, shall be insulated with factory Type I jacket insulation with minimum density of 3/4 pcf, attached as in accordance with MICA standards.

3.3.3 Insulation for Warm Air Duct

Insulation and vapor barrier shall be provided for the following warm air ducts and associated equipment:.

- a. Supply ducts.
- b. Return air ducts.
- c. Relief air ducts
- d. Flexible run-outs (field insulated).
- e. Plenums.

- f. Duct-mounted coil casings.
- g. Coil-headers and return bends.
- h. Coil casings.
- i. Fresh air intake ducts.
- j. Filter boxes.
- k. Mixing boxes.
- l. Supply fans.
- m. Site-erected air conditioner casings.
- n. Ducts exposed to weather.

Insulation for rectangular ducts shall be flexible type where concealed, and rigid type where exposed. Insulation on exposed ducts shall be provided with a white, paint-able, factory-applied Type II jacket, or finished with adhesive finish. Flexible type insulation shall be used for round ducts, with a factory-applied Type II jacket. Insulation on concealed duct shall be provided with a factory-applied Type II jacket. Adhesive finish where indicated to be used shall be accomplished by applying two coats of adhesive with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry film thickness shall be approximately 1/16 inch. Duct insulation shall be continuous through sleeves and prepared openings. Duct insulation shall terminate at fire dampers and flexible connections.

3.3.3.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

- a. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, insulation shall be attached by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide strips on 12 inch centers.
- b. For rectangular and oval ducts 24 inches and larger, insulation shall be secured to the bottom of ducts by the use of mechanical fasteners. Fasteners shall be spaced on 18 inch centers and not more than 18 inches from duct corner.
- c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, mechanical fasteners shall be provided on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Fasteners shall be spaced on 18 inch centers and not more than 18 inches from duct corners.
- d. The insulation shall be impaled on the mechanical fasteners where used. The insulation shall not be compressed to a thickness less than that specified. Insulation shall be carried over standing seams and trapeze-type hangers.
- e. Self-locking washers shall be installed where mechanical fasteners are used and the pin trimmed and bent over.
- f. Insulation jacket shall overlap not less than 2 inches at joints and the lap shall be secured and stapled on 4 inch centers.

3.3.3.2 Installation on Exposed Duct

- a. For rectangular ducts, the rigid insulation shall be secured to the duct by the use of mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, spaced not more than 16 inches apart and not more than 6 inches from the edges of the insulation joints. A minimum of two rows of fasteners shall be provided for each side of duct 12 inches and larger and a minimum of one row for each side of duct less than 12 inches.
- b. Duct insulation with factory-applied jacket shall be formed with minimum jacket seams, and each piece of rigid insulation shall be fastened to the duct using mechanical fasteners. When the height of projection is less than the insulation thickness, insulation shall be brought up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and shall not be carried over the projection. Jacket shall be continuous across seams, reinforcing, and projections. Where the height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, insulation and jacket shall be carried over the projection.
- c. Insulation shall be impaled on the fasteners; self-locking washers shall be installed and pin trimmed and bent over.
- d. Joints on jacketed insulation shall be sealed with a 4 inch wide strip of tape and brushed with vapor retarder coating.
- e. Breaks and penetrations in the jacket material shall be covered with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Patches shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration and shall be secured with adhesive and stapled.
- f. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed with tape and brushed with vapor retarder coating.
- g. Oval and round ducts, flexible type, shall be insulated with factory Type I jacket insulation, minimum density of 3/4 pcf attached by staples spaced not more than 16 inches and not more than 6 inches from the degrees of joints. Joints shall be sealed in accordance with item "d." above.

3.3.4 Ducts Handling Air for Dual Purpose

For air handling ducts for dual purpose below and above 60 degrees F, ducts shall be insulated as specified for cold air duct.

3.3.5 Insulation for Evaporative Cooling Duct

Evaporative cooling supply duct located in spaces not evaporatively cooled, shall be insulated. Material and installation requirements shall be as specified for duct insulation for warm air duct.

3.3.6 Duct Test Holes

After duct systems have been tested, adjusted, and balanced, breaks in the insulation and jacket shall be repaired in accordance with the applicable section of this specification for the type of duct insulation to be repaired.

3.3.7 Duct Exposed to Weather

3.3.7.1 Installation

Ducts exposed to weather shall be insulated and finished as specified for the applicable service for exposed duct inside the building. After the above is accomplished, the insulation shall then be further finished as detailed in the following subparagraphs.

3.3.7.2 Round Duct

Laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - Less than 0.0000 permeability, (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply, heavy duty, white and natural) membrane shall be applied overlapping material by 3 inches no bands or caulking needed - see manufacturer's recommended installation instructions. Aluminum jacket with factory applied moisture retarder shall be applied with the joints lapped not less than 3 inches and secured with bands located at circumferential laps and at not more than 12 inch intervals throughout. Horizontal joints shall lap down to shed water and located at 4 or 8 o'clock position. Joints shall be sealed with metal jacketing sealant to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing abuts an un-insulated surface, joints shall be sealed with metal jacketing sealant.

3.3.7.3 Fittings

Fittings and other irregular shapes shall be finished as specified for rectangular ducts.

3.3.7.4 Rectangular Ducts

Two coats of weather barrier mastic reinforced with fabric or mesh for outdoor application shall be applied to the entire surface. Each coat of weatherproof mastic shall be 1/16 inch minimum thickness. The exterior shall be a metal jacketing applied for mechanical abuse and weather protection, and secured with screws or vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket less than 0.0000 permeability greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black, and embossed or greater than 8 ply, heavy duty white and natural. Membrane shall be applied overlapping material by 3 inches. No bands or caulking needed-see manufacturing recommend installation instructions.

3.3.8 Kitchen Exhaust Duct Insulation

NFPA 96 for ovens, griddles, deep fat fryers, steam kettles, vegetable steamers, high pressure cookers, and mobile serving units. Provide insulation with 3/4 inch wide, minimum 0.15 inch thick galvanized steel bands spaced not over 12 inches o.c.; or 16 gauge galvanized steel wire with corner clips under the wire; or with heavy welded pins spaced not over 12 inches apart each way. Do not use adhesives.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

3.4.1 General

Removable insulation sections shall be provided to cover parts of equipment that must be opened periodically for maintenance including vessel covers, fasteners, flanges and accessories. Equipment insulation shall be omitted

on the following:

- a. Hand-holes.
- b. Boiler manholes.
- c. Cleanouts.
- d. ASME stamps.
- e. Manufacturer's nameplates.
- f. Duct Test/Balance Test Holes.

3.4.2 Insulation for Cold Equipment

Cold equipment below 60 degrees F: Insulation shall be furnished on equipment handling media below 60 degrees F including the following:

- a. Pumps.
- b. Refrigeration equipment parts that are not factory insulated.
- c. Drip pans under chilled equipment.
- d. Duct mounted coils.
- e. Cold and chilled water pumps.
- f. Air handling equipment parts that are not factory insulated.
- g. Expansion and air separation tanks.

3.4.2.1 Insulation Type

Insulation shall be suitable for the temperature encountered. Material and thicknesses shall be as shown in Table 5:

TABLE 5		
Insulation Thickness for Cold Equipment (inches)		
Equipment handling media at indicated temperature		
	Material	Thickness (inches)
35 to 60 degrees F		
	Cellular Glass	1.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1

TABLE 5		
Insulation Thickness for Cold Equipment (inches)		
Equipment handling media at indicated temperature		
	Material	Thickness (inches)

3.4.2.2 Pump Insulation

- a. Insulate pumps by forming a box around the pump housing. The box shall be constructed by forming the bottom and sides using joints that do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Joints between sides and between sides and bottom shall be joined by adhesive with lap strips for rigid mineral fiber and contact adhesive for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation. The box shall conform to the requirements of MICA Insulation Stds plate No. 49 when using flexible elastomeric cellular insulation. Joints between top cover and sides shall fit tightly forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover, thus making the top cover removable.
- b. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.
- c. Upon completion of installation of the insulation, including removable sections, two coats of vapor retarder coating shall be applied with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. A parting line shall be provided between the box and the removable sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without disturbing the insulation coating. Flashing sealant shall be applied to parting line, between equipment and removable section insulation, and at all penetrations.
- d. Provide 20 gauge galvanized protective box cover over chilled water pumps. The box shall be horizontally split for removal of top and bottom sections. Top and bottom sections shall be tightly fitted and secured with a minimum of two stainless steel toggle latches.

3.4.2.3 Other Equipment

- a. Insulation shall be formed or fabricated to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, edges shall be beveled and joints shall be tightly butted and staggered.
- b. Insulation shall be secured in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but not more than 12 inch centers except flexible elastomeric cellular which shall be adhered with contact adhesive. Insulation corners shall be protected under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.

- c. Cellular glass shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant, and sealed with a vapor retarder coating.
- d. Insulation on heads of heat exchangers shall be removable. Removable section joints shall be fabricated using a male-female shiplap type joint. The entire surface of the removable section shall be finished by applying two coats of vapor retarder coating with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch.
- e. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.
- f. Insulation on equipment with ribs shall be applied over 6 by 6 inches by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot welded to the equipment over the ribs. Insulation shall be secured to the fabric with J-hooks and 2 by 2 inches washers or shall be securely banded or wired in place on 12 inch centers.

3.4.2.4 Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier

Upon completion of installation of insulation, penetrations shall be caulked. Two coats of vapor retarder coating or vapor barrier jacket shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of open mesh synthetic fabric embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. Flashing sealant or vapor barrier tape shall be applied to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.4.3 Insulation for Hot Equipment

Insulation shall be furnished on equipment handling media above 60 degrees F including the following:

- a. Converters.
- b. Heat exchangers.
- c. Hot water generators.
- d. Pumps handling media above 130 degrees F.
- e. Hot water storage tanks.
- f. Air separation tanks.
- g. Surge tanks.
- h. Flash tanks.
- i. Feed-water heaters.
- j. Unjacketed boilers or parts of boilers.
- k. Boiler flue gas connection from boiler to stack (if inside).
- l. Induced draft fans.

m. Condensate receivers.

3.4.3.1 Insulation

Insulation shall be suitable for the temperature encountered. Shell and tube-type heat exchangers shall be insulated for the temperature of the shell medium.

Insulation thickness for hot equipment shall be determined using Table 6:

TABLE 6		
Insulation Thickness for Hot Equipment (inches)		
Equipment handling steam or media up to indicated pressure or temperature limit		
	Material	Thickness (inches)
15 psig or 250 degrees F		
	Rigid Mineral Fiber	2
	Flexible Mineral Fiber	2
	Calcium Silicate/Perlite	4
200psig or 400 degrees F		
	Rigid Mineral Fiber	3
	Flexible Mineral Fiber	3
	Calcium Silicate/Perlite	4
600 degrees F		
	Rigid Mineral Fiber	5
	Flexible Mineral Fiber	6
	Calcium Silicate/Perlite	6

TABLE 6		
Insulation Thickness for Hot Equipment (inches)		
Equipment handling steam or media up to indicated pressure or temperature limit		
	Material	Thickness (inches)
600 degrees F: Thickness necessary to limit the external temperature of the insulation to 120 F. Heat transfer calculations shall be submitted to substantiate insulation and thickness selection.		

3.4.3.2 Insulation of Boiler Stack and Diesel Engine Exhaust Pipe

Bevel insulation neatly around openings and provide sheet metal insulation stop strips around such openings. Apply a skim coat of hydraulic setting cement directly to insulation. Apply a flooding coat of adhesive over hydraulic setting cement, and while still wet, press a layer of glass cloth or tape into adhesive and seal laps and edges with adhesive. Coat glass cloth with adhesive. When dry, apply a finish coat of adhesive at can-consistency so that when dry no glass weave shall be observed. Provide metal jackets for stacks and exhaust pipes. Apply metal jackets directly over insulation and secure with 3/4 inch wide metal bands spaced on 18 inch centers. Do not insulate name plates. Insulation type and thickness shall be in accordance with the following Table 7.

TABLE 7						
Insulation and Thickness for Boiler Stack and Diesel Engine Exhaust Pipe						
Service & Surface Temperature Range (Degrees F)						
	Material	Outside Diameter (Inches)				
		0.25 - 1.25	1 - 1.67	3.5-5	6 - 10	> or = 11 - 36
Boiler Stack (Up to 400 degrees F)						
	Mineral Fiber ASTM C585 Class B-3, ASTM C547 Class 1, or ASTM C612 Class 1	N/A	N/A	3	3.5	4
	Calcium Silicate ASTM C533, Type 1	N/A	N/A	3	3.5	4
Boiler Stack (401 to 600 degrees F)						

TABLE 7						
Insulation and Thickness for Boiler Stack and Diesel Engine Exhaust Pipe						
Service & Surface Temperature Range (Degrees F)						
	Material	Outside Diameter (Inches)				
		0.25 - 1.25	1 - 1.67	3.5-5	6 - 10	> or = 11 - 36
	Mineral Fiber ASTM C547 Class 2, ASTM C592 Class 1, or ASTM C612 Class 3	N/A	N/A	4	4	5
	Calcium Silicate ASTM C533, Type I or II	N/A	N/A	4	4	4
Mineral Fiber/Cellular Glass Composite:						
	Mineral Fiber ASTM C547 Class 2, ASTM C592 Class 1, or ASTM C612 Class 3	1	1	1	1	2
Boiler Stack (601 to 800 degrees F)						
	Mineral Fiber ASTM C547 Class 3, ASTM C592 Class 1, or ASTM C612 Class 3	N/A	N/A	4	4	6
	Calcium Silicate ASTM C533, Type I or II	N/A	N/A	4	4	6
Diesel Engine Exhaust (Up to 700 degrees F)						
	Calcium Silicate ASTM C533, Type I or II	3	3.5	4	4	4

3.4.3.3 Insulation of Pumps

Insulate pumps by forming a box around the pump housing. The box shall be constructed by forming the bottom and sides using joints that do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Bottom and sides shall be banded to form a rigid housing that does not rest on the pump. Joints between top cover and

sides shall fit tightly. The top cover shall have a joint forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover, making the top cover removable. Two coats of Class I adhesive shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. A parting line shall be provided between the box and the removable sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without disturbing the insulation coating. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. Caulking shall be applied to parting line of the removable sections and penetrations.

3.4.3.4 Other Equipment

- a. Insulation shall be formed or fabricated to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, edges shall be beveled and joints shall be tightly butted and staggered.
- b. Insulation shall be secured in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but not greater than 12 inch centers except flexible elastomeric cellular which shall be adhered. Insulation corners shall be protected under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.
- c. On high vibration equipment, cellular glass insulation shall be set in a coating of bedding compound as recommended by the manufacturer, and joints shall be sealed with bedding compound. Mineral fiber joints shall be filled with finishing cement.
- d. Insulation on heads of heat exchangers shall be removable. The removable section joint shall be fabricated using a male-female shiplap type joint. Entire surface of the removable section shall be finished as specified.
- e. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.
- f. On equipment with ribs, such as boiler flue gas connection, draft fans, and fly ash or soot collectors, insulation shall be applied over 6 by 6 inch by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot welded to the equipment over the ribs. Insulation shall be secured to the fabric with J-hooks and 2 by 2 inch washers or shall be securely banded or wired in place on 12 inch (maximum) centers.
- g. On equipment handling media above 600 degrees F, insulation shall be applied in two or more layers with joints staggered.
- h. Upon completion of installation of insulation, penetrations shall be caulked. Two coats of adhesive shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. Caulking shall be applied to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.4.4 Equipment Handling Dual Temperature Media

Below and above 60 degrees F: equipment handling dual temperature media shall be insulated as specified for cold equipment.

3.4.5 Equipment Exposed to Weather

3.4.5.1 Installation

Equipment exposed to weather shall be insulated and finished in accordance with the requirements for ducts exposed to weather in paragraph DUCT INSULATION INSTALLATION.

3.4.5.2 Optional Panels

At the option of the Contractor, prefabricated metal insulation panels may be used in lieu of the insulation and finish previously specified. Thermal performance shall be equal to or better than that specified for field applied insulation. Panels shall be the standard catalog product of a manufacturer of metal insulation panels. Fastenings, flashing, and support system shall conform to published recommendations of the manufacturer for weatherproof installation and shall prevent moisture from entering the insulation. Panels shall be designed to accommodate thermal expansion and to support a 250 pound walking load without permanent deformation or permanent damage to the insulation. Exterior metal cover sheet shall be aluminum and exposed fastenings shall be stainless steel or aluminum.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 09 00

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Provide a complete Direct Digital Control (DDC) system, except for the Front End which is specified in Section 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION, suitable for the control of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) and other building-level systems as indicated and shown and in accordance with Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS and other referenced Sections.

1.1.1 System Requirements

Provide systems meeting the requirements this Section and other Sections referenced by this Section, and which have the following characteristics:

- a. The system implements the control sequences of operation shown in the Contract Drawings using DDC hardware to control mechanical and electrical equipment
- b. The system meet the requirements of this specification as a stand-alone system and does not require connection to any other system to accomplish the sequence of operations.
- c. Control sequences reside in DDC hardware in the building. The building control network is not dependent upon connection to a Utility Monitoring and Control System (UMCS) Front End or to any other system for performance of control sequences. To the greatest extent practical, the hardware performs control sequences without reliance on the building network, unless otherwise pre-approved by the Contracting Officer.
- d. The hardware is installed such that individual control equipment can be replaced by similar control equipment from other equipment manufacturers with no loss of system functionality.
- e. All necessary documentation, configuration information, programming tools, programs, drivers, and other software are licensed to and otherwise remain with the Government such that the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer.
- f. Sufficient documentation and data, including rights to documentation and data, are provided such that the Government or their agents can execute work to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer.
- g. Hardware is installed and configured such that the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, and upgrades of

individual hardware without further interaction with the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer.

- h. All Niagara Framework components have an unrestricted interoperability license with a Niagara Compatibility Statement (NiCS) following the Tridium Open NiCS Specification and have a value of "ALL" for "Station Compatibility In", "Station Compatibility Out", "Tool Compatibility In" and "Tool Compatibility Out". Note that this will result in the following entries in the license file:

```
accept.station.in="*"
accept.station.out="*"
accept.wb.in="*"
accept.wb.out="*"

```

1.1.2 End to End Accuracy

Select products, install and configure the system such that the maximum error of a measured value as read from the DDC Hardware over the network is less than the maximum allowable error specified for the sensor or instrumentation.

1.1.3 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.1.4 Drawings

The Government will not indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required on the drawings. Carefully investigate the mechanical, electrical, and finish conditions that could affect the work to be performed, arrange such work accordingly, and provide all work necessary to meet such conditions.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Related work specified elsewhere:

- a. Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS
- b. Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC
- d. Section 25 08 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEMS TESTING
- e. Section 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEMS (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION
- f. Section 25 05 11 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 135 (2016; INT 1 2016; ERTA 1 2016) BACnet-A
Data Communication Protocol for Building
Automation and Control Networks

ASHRAE FUN IP (2017) Fundamentals Handbook, I-P Edition

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41 (1991; R 1995) Recommended Practice on
Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power
Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250 (2014) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
(1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2017; ERTA 1-2 2017; TIA 17-1; TIA 17-2;
TIA 17-3) National Electrical Code

NFPA 90A (2018) Standard for the Installation of
Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

TRIDIUM, INC (TRIDIUM)

Niagara Framework (2012) NiagaraAX User's Guide

Tridium Open NiCS (2005) Understanding the NiagaraAX
Compatibility Statement (NiCS)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 5085-3 (2006; Reprint Nov 20121) Low Voltage
Transformers - Part 3: Class 2 and Class 3
Transformers

1.4 DEFINITIONS

The following list of definitions includes terms used in Sections
referenced by this Section and are included here for completeness.

The definitions contained in this Section may disagree with how terms are
defined or used in other documents, including documents referenced by this
Section. The definitions included here are the authoritative definitions
for this Section and all Sections referenced by this Section.

1.4.1 Alarm Generation

Alarm Generation is the monitoring of a value, comparison of the value to
alarm conditions and the creation of an alarm when the conditions set for
the alarm are met. Note that this does NOT include delivery of the alarm
to the final destination (such as a user interface) - see paragraph ALARM
ROUTING in Section 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM (UMCS)
FRONT END AND INTEGRATION.

In BACnet, Alarm Generation is the creation of alarm events using the Niagara Framework Alarm Service, or using Event Reporting as defined in ASHRAE 135 in one of three ways:

- a. Intrinsic Alarm Generation using Intrinsic Reporting
- b. Local Algorithmic Alarm Generation using Algorithmic Reporting where the referenced property is in the same device as the Event Enrollment Object
- c. Remote Algorithmic Alarm Generation using Algorithmic Alarming where the referenced property is in a different device than the Event Enrollment Object.

1.4.2 Building Automation and Control Network (BACnet)

The term BACnet is used in two ways. First meaning the BACnet Protocol Standard - the communication requirements as defined by ASHRAE 135 including all annexes and addenda. The second to refer to the overall technology related to the ASHRAE 135 protocol.

1.4.3 BACnet Advanced Application Controller (B-AAC)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-AAC, which is required to support BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) for scheduling and alarming, but is not required to support as many BIBBs as a B-BC.

1.4.4 BACnet Application Specific Controller (B-ASC)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-ASC, with fewer BIBB requirements than a B-AAC. It is intended for use in a specific application.

1.4.5 BACnet Building Controller (B-BC)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-BC. A general-purpose, field-programmable device capable of carrying out a variety of building automation and control tasks including control and monitoring via direct digital control (DDC) of specific systems and data storage for trend information, time schedules, and alarm data. Like the other BTL Listed controller types (B-AAC, B-ASC etc.) a B-BC device is required to support the server ("B") side of the ReadProperty and WriteProperty services, but unlike the other controller types it is also required to support the client ("A") side of these services. Communication between controllers requires that one of them support the client side and the other support the server side, so a B-BC is often used when communication between controllers is needed.

1.4.6 BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD)

A communications device, typically combined with a BACnet router. A BBMD forwards BACnet broadcast messages to BACnet/IP devices and other BBMDs connected to the same BACnet/IP network. Each IP subnet that is part of a BACnet/IP network must have at least one BBMD. Note there are additional restrictions when multiple BBMDs share an IP subnet.

1.4.7 BACnet/IP

An extension of BACnet, Annex J, defines the use of a reserved UDP socket

to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP subnets that share the same BACnet network number. See also paragraph BACNET BROADCAST MANAGEMENT DEVICE.

1.4.8 BACnet Internetwork

Two or more BACnet networks, connected with BACnet routers. In a BACnet internetwork, there exists only one message path between devices.

1.4.9 BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs)

A BIBB is a collection of one or more ASHRAE 135 Services intended to define a higher level of interoperability. BIBBs are combined to build the BACnet functional requirements for a device in a specification. Some BIBBs define additional requirements (beyond requiring support for specific services) in order to achieve a level of interoperability. For example, the BIBB DS-V-A (Data Sharing-View-A), which would typically be used by a front-end, not only requires the client to support the ReadProperty Service, but also provides a list of data types (Object / Properties) which the client must be able to interpret and display for the user.

In the BIBB shorthand notation, -A is the client side and -B is the server side.

The following is a list of some BIBBs used by this or referenced Sections:	
DS-COV-A	Data Sharing-Change of Value (A side)
DS-COV-B	Data Sharing-Change of Value (B side)
NM-RC-B	Network Management-Router Configuration (B side)
DS-RP-A	Data Sharing-Read Property (A side)
DS-RP-B	Data Sharing-Read Property (B side)
DS-RPM-A	Data Sharing-Read Property Multiple (A Side)
DS-RPM-B	Data Sharing-Read Property Multiple (B Side)
DS-WP-A	Data Sharing-Write Property (A Side)
DM-TS-B	Device Management-Time Synchronization (B Side)
DM-UTC-B	Device Management-UTC Time Synchronization (B Side)
DS-WP-B	Data Sharing-Write Property (B side)
SCHED-E-B	Scheduling-External (B side)
DM-OCD-B	Device Management-Object Creation and Deletion (B side)
AE-N-I-B	Alarm and Event-Notification Internal (B Side)
AE-N-E-B	Alarm and Event-Notification External (B Side)

The following is a list of some BIBBs used by this or referenced Sections:	
T-VMT-I-B	Trending-Viewing and Modifying Trends Internal (B Side)
T-VMT-E-B	Trending-Viewing and Modifying Trends External (B Side)

1.4.10 BACnet Network

In BACnet, a portion of the control internetwork consisting of one or more segments connected by repeaters. Networks are separated by routers.

1.4.11 BACnet Operator Display (B-OD)

A basic operator interface with limited capabilities relative to a B-OWS. It is not intended to perform direct digital control. A B-OD profile could be used for LCD devices, displays affixed to BACnet devices, handheld terminals or other very simple user interfaces.

1.4.12 BACnet Segment

One or more physical segments interconnected by repeaters (ASHRAE 135).

1.4.13 BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA)

A simple actuator device with limited resources intended for specific applications.

1.4.14 BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS)

A simple sensing device with limited resources.

1.4.15 BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL)

Established by BACnet International to support compliance testing and interoperability testing activities and consists of BTL Manager and the BTL Working Group (BTL-WG). BTL also publishes Implementation Guidelines.

1.4.16 BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) Listed

A device that has been listed by BACnet Testing Laboratory. Devices may be certified to a specific device profile, in which case the listing indicates that the device supports the required capabilities for that profile, or may be listed as "other".

1.4.17 Binary

A two-state system where an "ON" condition is represented by a high signal level and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level. 'Digital' is sometimes used interchangeably with 'binary'.

1.4.18 Broadcast

Unlike most messages, which are intended for a specific recipient device, a broadcast message is intended for all devices on the network.

1.4.19 Building Control Network (BCN)

The network connecting all DDC Hardware within a building (or specific group of buildings).

1.4.20 Building Point of Connection (BPOC)

A FPOC for a Building Control System. (This term is being phased out of use in preference for FPOC but is still used in some specifications and criteria. When it was used, it typically referred to a piece of control hardware. The current FPOC definition typically refers instead to IT hardware.)

1.4.21 Commandable

See Overridable.

1.4.22 Commandable Objects

Commandable Objects have a Commandable Property, Priority_Array, and Relinquish_Default Property as defined in ASHRAE 135, Clause 19.2, Command Prioritization.

1.4.23 Configurable

A property, setting, or value is configurable if it can be changed via hardware settings on the device, via the use of engineering software or over the control network from the front end, and is retained through (after) loss of power.

In a Niagara Framework BACnet system, a property, setting, or value is configurable if it can be changed via one or more of:

- 1) via BACnet services (including proprietary BACnet services)
- 2) via hardware settings on the device
- 3) via the Niagara Framework

Note this is more stringent than the ASHRAE 135 definition.

1.4.24 Control Logic Diagram

A graphical representation of control logic for multiple processes that make up a system.

1.4.25 Device

A Digital Controller that contains a BACnet Device Object and uses BACnet to communicate with other devices.

1.4.26 Device Object

Every BACnet device requires one Device Object, whose properties represent the network visible properties of that device. Every Device Object requires a unique Object Identifier number on the BACnet internetwork. This number is often referred to as the device instance or device ID.

1.4.27 Device Profile

A collection of BIBBs determining minimum BACnet capabilities of a device,

defined in ASHRAE 135. Standard device profiles include BACnet Advanced Workstations (B-AWS), BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC), BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC), BACnet Application Specific Controllers (B-ASC), BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA), and BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS).

1.4.28 Digital Controller

An electronic controller, usually with internal programming logic and digital and analog input/output capability, which performs control functions.

1.4.29 Direct Digital Control (DDC)

Digital controllers performing control logic. Usually the controller directly senses physical values, makes control decisions with internal programs, and outputs control signals to directly operate switches, valves, dampers, and motor controllers.

1.4.30 Field Point of Connection (FPOC)

The FPOC is the point of connection between the UMCS IP Network and the field control network (either an IP network, a non-IP network, or a combination of both). The hardware at this location which provides the connection is generally an IT device such as a switch, IP router, or firewall.

In general, the term "FPOC Location" means the place where this connection occurs, and "FPOC Hardware" means the device that provides the connection. Sometimes the term "FPOC" is used to mean either and its actual meaning (i.e. location or hardware) is determined by the context in which it is used.

1.4.31 Fox Protocol

The protocol used for communication between components in the Niagara Framework. By default, Fox uses TCP port 1911.

1.4.32 Gateway

A device that translates from one protocol application data format to another. Devices that change only the transport mechanism of the protocol - "translating" from TP/FT-10 to Ethernet/IP or from BACnet MS/TP to BACnet over IP for example - are not gateways as the underlying data format does not change. Gateways are also called Communications Bridges or Protocol Translators.

A Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway is one type of Gateway.

1.4.33 IEEE 802.3 Ethernet

A family of local-area-network technologies providing high-speed networking features over various media, typically Cat 5, 5e or Cat 6 twisted pair copper or fiber optic cable.

1.4.34 Internet Protocol (IP, TCP/IP, UDP/IP)

A communication method, the most common use is the World Wide Web. At the lowest level, it is based on Internet Protocol (IP), a method for conveying and routing packets of information over various LAN media. Two common

protocols using IP are User Datagram Protocol (UDP) and Transmission Control Protocol (TCP). UDP conveys information to well-known "sockets" without confirmation of receipt. TCP establishes connections, also known as "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.

1.4.35 Input/Output (I/O)

Physical inputs and outputs to and from a device, although the term sometimes describes network or "virtual" inputs or outputs. See also "Points".

1.4.36 I/O Expansion Unit

An I/O expansion unit provides additional point capacity to a digital controller

1.4.37 IP subnet

A group of devices which share a defined range IP addresses. Devices on a common IP subnet can share data (including broadcasts) directly without the need for the traffic to traverse an IP router.

1.4.38 JACE (Niagara Framework)

Java Application Control Engine. See paragraph NIAGARA FRAMEWORK SUPERVISORY GATEWAY

1.4.39 Local-Area Network (LAN)

A communication network that spans a limited geographic area and uses the same basic communication technology throughout.

1.4.40 Local Display Panels (LDPs)

A DDC Hardware with a display and navigation buttons, and must provide display and adjustment of points as shown on the Points Schedule and as indicated.

1.4.41 MAC Address

Media Access Control address. The physical device address that identifies a device on a Local Area Network.

1.4.42 Master-Slave/Token-Passing (MS/TP)

Data link protocol as defined by the BACnet standard. Multiple speeds (data rates) are permitted by the BACnet MS/TP standard.

1.4.43 Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software

The UMCS 'front end' software which performs supervisory functions such as alarm handling, scheduling and data logging and provides a user interface for monitoring the system and configuring these functions.

1.4.44 Network Number

A site-specific number assigned to each network. This network number must be unique throughout the BACnet internetwork.

1.4.45 Niagara Framework (Niagara Framework)

A set of hardware and software specifications for building and utility control owned by Tridium Inc. and licensed to multiple vendors. The Framework consists of front end (M&C) software, web based clients, field level control hardware, and engineering tools. While the Niagara Framework is not adopted by a recognized standards body and does not use an open licensing model, it is sufficiently well-supported by multiple HVAC vendors to be considered a de-facto Open Standard.

1.4.46 Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway (Niagara Framework)

DDC Hardware component of the Niagara Framework. A typical Niagara architecture has Niagara specific supervisory gateways at the IP level and other (non-Niagara specific) controllers on field networks (TP/FT-10, MS/TP, etc.) beneath the Niagara supervisory gateways. The Niagara specific controllers function as a gateway between the Niagara framework protocol (Fox) and the field network beneath. These supervisory gateways may also be used as general purpose controllers and also have the capability to provide a web-based user interface.

Note that different vendors refer to this component by different names. The most common name is "JACE"; other names include (but are not limited to) "EC-BOS", "FX-40", "TMN", "SLX" and "UNC".

1.4.47 Object

An ASHRAE 135 Object. The concept of organizing BACnet information into standard components with various associated Properties. Examples include Analog Input objects and Binary Output objects.

1.4.48 Object Identifier

A grouping of two Object properties: Object Type (e.g. Analog Value, Schedule, etc.) and Object Instance (in this case, a number). Object Identifiers must be unique within a device.

1.4.49 Object Instance

See paragraph OBJECT IDENTIFIER

1.4.50 Object Properties

Attributes of an object. Examples include present value and high limit properties of an analog input object. Properties are defined in ASHRAE 135; some are optional and some are required. Objects are controlled by reading from and writing to object properties.

1.4.51 Operator Configurable

For Niagara Framework Systems, a property, setting, or value is Operator Configurable when it is configurable from a Niagara Framework Front End.

1.4.52 Override

Changing the value of a point outside of the normal sequence of operation where the change has priority over the sequence and where there is a mechanism for releasing the change such that the point returns to the

normal value. Overrides persist until released or overridden at the same or higher priority but are not required to persist through a loss of power. Overrides are often used by operators to change values, and generally originate at a user interface (workstation or local display panel).

1.4.53 Packaged Equipment

Packaged equipment is a single piece of equipment provided by a manufacturer in a substantially complete and operable condition, where the controls (DDC Hardware) are factory installed, and the equipment is sold and shipped from the manufacturer as a single entity. Disassembly and reassembly of a large piece of equipment for shipping does not prevent it from being packaged equipment. Package units may require field installation of remote sensors. Packaged equipment is also called a "packaged unit".

Note industry may use the term "Packaged System" to mean a collection of equipment that is designed to work together where each piece of equipment is packaged equipment and there is a network that connects the equipment together. A "packaged system" of this type is NOT packaged equipment; it is a collection of packaged equipment, and each piece of equipment must individually meet specification requirements.

1.4.54 Packaged Unit

See packaged equipment.

1.4.55 Performance Verification Test (PVT)

The procedure for determining if the installed BAS meets design criteria prior to final acceptance. The PVT is performed after installation, testing, and balancing of mechanical systems. Typically the PVT is performed by the Contractor in the presence of the Government.

1.4.56 Physical Segment

A single contiguous medium to which BACnet devices are attached (ASHRAE 135).

1.4.57 Polling

A device periodically requesting data from another device.

1.4.58 Points

Physical and virtual inputs and outputs. See also paragraph INPUT/OUTPUT (I/O).

1.4.59 Proportional, Integral, and Derivative (PID) Control Loop

Three parameters used to control modulating equipment to maintain a setpoint. Derivative control is often not required for HVAC systems (leaving "PI" control).

1.4.60 Proprietary

Within the context of BACnet, any extension of or addition to object types, properties, PrivateTransfer services, or enumerations specified in ASHRAE 135. Objects with Object_Type values of 128 and above are

Proprietary Objects. Properties with Property_Identifier of 512 and above are proprietary Properties.

1.4.61 Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS)

A document, created by the manufacturer of a device, which describes which portions of the BACnet standard may be implemented by a given device. ASHRAE 135 requires that all ASHRAE 135 devices have a PICS, and also defines a minimum set of information that must be in it. A device as installed for a specific project may not implement everything in its PICS.

1.4.62 Repeater

A device that connects two control network segments and retransmits all information received on one side onto the other.

1.4.63 Router

A device that connects two ASHRAE 135 networks and controls traffic between the two by retransmitting signals received from one side onto the other based on the signal destination. Routers are used to subdivide a control inter network and to limit network traffic.

1.4.64 Segment

A 'single' section of a control network that contains no repeaters or routers. There is generally a limit on the number of devices on a segment, and this limit is dependent on the topology/media and device type.

1.4.65 Standard BACnet Objects

Objects with Object_Type values below 128 and specifically enumerated in Clause 21 of ASHRAE 135. Objects which are not proprietary. See paragraph PROPRIETARY.

1.4.66 Standard BACnet Properties

Properties with Property_Identifier values below 512 and specifically enumerated in Clause 21 of ASHRAE 135. Properties which are not proprietary. See Proprietary.

1.4.67 Standard BACnet Services

ASHRAE 135 services other than ConfirmedPrivateTransfer or UnconfirmedPrivateTransfer. See paragraph PROPRIETARY.

1.4.68 UMCS

UMCS stands for Utility Monitoring and Control System. The term refers to all components by which a project site monitors, manages, and controls real-time operation of HVAC and other building systems. These components include the UMCS "front-end" and all field building control systems connected to the front-end. The front-end consists of Monitoring and Control Software (user interface software), browser-based user interfaces and network infrastructure.

The network infrastructure (the "UMCS Network"), is an IP network connecting multiple building or facility control networks to the Monitoring and Control Software.

1.4.69 UMCS Network

The UMCS Network connects multiple building or facility control networks to the Monitoring and Control Software.

1.4.70 Writeable Property

A Property is Writeable when it can be changed through the use of one or more of the WriteProperty services defined in ASHRAE 135, Clause 15 regardless of the value of any other Property. Note that in the ASHRAE 135 standard, some Properties may be writeable when the Out of Service Property is TRUE; for purposes of this Section, Properties that are only writeable when the Out of Service Property is TRUE are not considered to be Writeable.

1.5 PROJECT SEQUENCING

TABLE I: PROJECT SEQUENCING lists the sequencing of submittals as specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS (denoted by an 'S' in the 'TYPE' column) and activities as specified in PART 3 EXECUTION (denoted by an 'E' in the 'TYPE' column). TABLE I does not specify overall project milestone and completion dates.

- a. Sequencing for Submittals: The sequencing specified for submittals is the deadline by which the submittal must be initially submitted to the Government. Following submission there will be a Government review period as specified in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. If the submittal is not accepted by the Government, revise the submittal and resubmit it to the Government within 14 days of notification that the submittal has been rejected. Upon resubmittal there will be an additional Government review period. If the submittal is not accepted the process repeats until the submittal is accepted by the Government.
- b. Sequencing for Activities: The sequencing specified for activities indicates the earliest the activity may begin.
- c. Abbreviations: In TABLE I the abbreviation AAO is used for 'after approval of' and 'ACO' is used for 'after completion of'.

TABLE I. PROJECT SEQUENCING			
ITEM #	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	SEQUENCING (START OF ACTIVITY OR DEADLINE FOR SUBMITTAL)
1	S	Existing Conditions Report	
2	S	DDC Contractor Design Drawings	
3	S	Manufacturer's Product Data	
4	S	Pre-construction QC Checklist	
5	E	Install Building Control System	AAO #1 thru #4

TABLE I. PROJECT SEQUENCING			
ITEM #	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	SEQUENCING (START OF ACTIVITY OR DEADLINE FOR SUBMITTAL)
6	E	Start-Up and Start-Up Testing	ACO #5
7	S	Post-Construction QC Checklist	ACO #6
8	S	Programming Software Configuration Software	ACO #6
9	S	Draft As-Built Drawings	ACO #6
10	S	Start-Up Testing Report	ACO #6
11	S	PVT Procedures	before schedule start of #12 and AAO #10
12	E	Execute PVT	AAO #9 and #11
13	S	PVT Report	ACO #12
14	S	Controller Application Programs Controller Configuration Settings	AAO #13
15	S	Final As-Built Drawings	AAO #13
16	S	O&M Instructions	AAO #15
17	S	Training Documentation	AAO #10 and before scheduled start of #18
18	E	Training	AAO #16 and #17

TABLE I. PROJECT SEQUENCING			
ITEM #	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	SEQUENCING (START OF ACTIVITY OR DEADLINE FOR SUBMITTAL)
19	S	Closeout QC Checklist	ACO #18

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

DDC Contractor Design Drawings; G

Draft As-Built Drawings; G

Final As-Built Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Programming Software; G

Controller Application Programs; G

Configuration Software; G

Controller Configuration Settings; G

Manufacturer's Product Data; G

Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway Backups; G

Niagara Framework Engineering Tool; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Existing Conditions Report

Start-Up Testing Report; G

PVT Procedures; G

PVT Report; G

Pre-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist; G

Post-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions; G

Training Documentation; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Enclosure Keys; G

Password Summary Report; G

Closeout Quality Control (QC) Checklist; G

1.7 DATA PACKAGE AND SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

Technical data packages consisting of technical data and computer software (meaning technical data which relates to computer software) which are specifically identified in this project and which may be defined/required in other specifications must be delivered strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES and in accordance with the Contract Data Requirements List, DD Form 1423. Data delivered must be identified by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished. All submittals not specified as technical data packages are considered 'shop drawings' under the Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (FARS) and must contain no proprietary information and be delivered with unrestricted rights.

1.8 SOFTWARE FOR DDC HARDWARE AND GATEWAYS

Provide all software related to the programming and configuration of DDC Hardware and Gateways as indicated. License all Software to the project site. The term "controller" as used in these requirements means both DDC Hardware and Gateways.

1.8.1 Configuration Software

For type of controller, provide the configuration tool software in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS. Submit hard copies of the software user manuals for each software with the software submittal.

Submit Configuration Software on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Submit 3 hard copies of the software user manual for each piece of software.

1.8.2 Controller Configuration Settings

For each controller, provide copies of the installed configuration settings as source code compatible with the configuration tool software for that controller in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

Submit Controller Configuration Settings on CD-ROM as a Technical Data

Package. Include on the CD-ROM a list or table of contents clearly indicating which files are associated with each device. Submit 3 copies of the Controller Configuration Settings CD-ROM.

1.8.3 Programming Software

For each type of programmable controller, provide the programming software in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS. Submit hard copies of software user manuals for each software with the software submittal.

Submit Programming Software on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Submit 3 hard copies of the software user manual for each piece of software.

1.8.4 Controller Application Programs

For each programmable controller, provide copies of the application program as source code compatible with the programming software for that controller in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

Submit Controller Application Programs on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Include on the CD-ROM a list or table of contents clearly indicating which application program is associated with each device. Submit 3 copies of the Controller Application Programs CD-ROM.

1.8.5 Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway Backups

For each Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway, provide a backup of all software within the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway, including configuration settings. This backup must be sufficient to allow the restoration of the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway or the replacement of the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway.

Submit backups for each Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Mark each backup indicating clearly the source Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway.

1.8.6 Niagara Framework Engineering Tool

Provide a Niagara Framework Engineering Tool in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS. Submit software user manuals with the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool submittal.

Submit the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Submit 3 hard copies of the software user manual for the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool.

1.9 QUALITY CONTROL CHECKLISTS

The QC Checklist for BACnet Systems in APPENDIX A of this Section must be completed by the Contractor's Chief Quality Control (QC) Representative and submitted as indicated. The QC Representative must verify each item indicated and initial in the space provided to indicate that the requirement has been met. The QC Representative must sign and date the Checklist prior to submission to the Government.

1.9.1 Pre-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist

Complete items indicated as Pre-Construction QC Checklist items in the QC Checklist. Submit four copies of the Pre-Construction QC Checklist.

1.9.2 Post-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist

Complete items indicated as Post-Construction QC Checklist items in the QC Checklist. Submit four copies of the Post-Construction QC Checklist.

1.9.3 Closeout Quality Control (QC) Checklist

Complete items indicated as Closeout QC Checklist items in the QC Checklist. Submit four copies of the Closeout QC Checklist.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Provide products meeting the requirements of Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS, and this Section.

2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

Units of the same type of equipment must be products of a single manufacturer. Each major component of equipment must have the manufacturer's name and address, and the model and serial number in a conspicuous place. Materials and equipment must be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of these and similar products. The standard products must have been in a satisfactory commercial or industrial use for two years prior to use on this project. The two year use must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. DDC Hardware not meeting the two-year field service requirement is acceptable provided it has been successfully used by the Contractor in a minimum of two previous projects. The equipment items must be supported by a service organization. Items of the same type and purpose must be identical, including equipment, assemblies, parts and components.

2.2 PRODUCT DATA

Provide manufacturer's product data sheets documenting compliance with product specifications for each product provided under Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS, or this Section. Provide product data for all products in a single indexed compendium, organized by product type. For each manufacturer, model and version (revision) of DDC Hardware provide the Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

Submit Manufacturer's Product Data on CD-ROM.

2.3 OPERATION ENVIRONMENT

Unless otherwise specified, provide products rated for continuous operation under the following conditions:

- a. Pressure: Pressure conditions normally encountered in the installed

location.

b. Vibration: Vibration conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

c. Temperature:

(1) Products installed indoors: Ambient temperatures in the range of 32 to 112 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

(2) Products installed outdoors or in unconditioned indoor spaces: Ambient temperatures in the range of -35 to +151 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

d. Humidity: 10 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing and humidity conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

2.4 Wireless Capability

For products incorporating any wireless capability (including but not limited to radio frequency (RF), infrared and optical), provide products for which wireless capability can be permanently disabled at the device. Optical and infrared capabilities may be disabled via a permanently affixed opaque cover plate.

2.5 ENCLOSURES

Enclosures supplied as an integral (pre-packaged) part of another product are acceptable. Provide two Enclosure Keys for each lockable enclosure on a single ring per enclosure with a tag identifying the enclosure the keys operate. Provide enclosures meeting the following minimum requirements:

2.5.1 Outdoors

For enclosures located outdoors, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 4 requirements.

2.5.2 Mechanical and Electrical Rooms

For enclosures located in mechanical or electrical rooms, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 2 requirements.

2.5.3 Other Locations

For enclosures in other locations including but not limited to occupied spaces, above ceilings, and in plenum returns, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 1 requirements.

2.6 WIRE AND CABLE

Provide wire and cable meeting the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A in addition to the requirements of this specification and referenced specifications.

2.6.1 Terminal Blocks

For terminal blocks which are not integral to other equipment, provide terminal blocks which are insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp style with recessed captive screw-type clamping mechanism, suitable for DIN rail mounting, and which have enclosed sides or end plates and partition plates for separation.

2.6.2 Control Wiring for Binary Signals

For Control Wiring for Binary Signals, provide 18 AWG copper or thicker wire rated for 300-volt service.

2.6.3 Control Wiring for Analog Signals

For Control Wiring for Analog Signals, provide 18 AWG or thicker, copper, single- or multiple-twisted wire meeting the following requirements:

- a. minimum 2 inch lay of twist
- b. 100 percent shielded pairs
- c. at least 300-volt insulation
- d. each pair has a 20 AWG tinned-copper drain wire and individual overall pair insulation
- e. cables have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape, overall 20 AWG tinned-copper cable drain wire, and overall cable insulation.

2.6.4 Power Wiring for Control Devices

For 24-volt circuits, provide insulated copper 18 AWG or thicker wire rated for 300 VAC service. For 120-volt circuits, provide 14 AWG or thicker stranded copper wire rated for 600-volt service.

2.6.5 Transformers

Provide UL 5085-3 approved transformers. Select transformers sized so that the connected load is no greater than 80 percent of the transformer rated capacity.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Existing Conditions Survey

Perform a field survey, including testing and inspection of the equipment to be controlled and submit an Existing Conditions Report documenting the current status and its impact on the Contractor's ability to meet this specification. For those items considered nonfunctional, document the deficiency in the report including explanation of the deficiencies and estimated costs to correct the deficiencies. As part of the report, define the scheduled need date for connection to existing equipment. Make written requests and obtain Government approval prior to disconnecting any controls and obtaining equipment downtime.

Submit four copies of the Existing Conditions Report.

3.1.2 Existing Equipment Downtime

Make written requests and obtain Government approval prior to disconnecting any controls and obtaining equipment downtime.

3.1.3 Existing Control System Devices

Inspect, calibrate, and adjust as necessary to place in proper working order all existing devices which are to be reused.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Fully install and test the control system in accordance Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS, and this Section.

3.2.1 Dielectric Isolation

Provide dielectric isolation where dissimilar metals are used for connection and support. Install control system in a manner that provides clearance for control system maintenance by maintaining access space required to calibrate, remove, repair, or replace control system devices. Install control system such that it does not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical and electrical system maintenance.

3.2.2 Penetrations in Building Exterior

Make all penetrations through and mounting holes in the building exterior watertight.

3.2.3 Device Mounting Criteria

Install devices in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as indicated and shown. Provide a weathershield for all devices installed outdoors. Provide clearance for control system maintenance by maintaining access space required to calibrate, remove, repair, or replace control system devices. Provide clearance for mechanical and electrical system maintenance; do not not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical and electrical system maintenance.

3.2.4 Labels and Tags

Key all labels and tags to the unique identifiers shown on the As-Built drawings. For labels exterior to protective enclosures provide engraved plastic labels mechanically attached to the enclosure or DDC Hardware. Labels inside protective enclosures may be attached using adhesive, but must not be hand written. For tags, provide plastic or metal tags mechanically attached directly to each device or attached by a metal chain or wire.

- a. Label all Enclosures and DDC Hardware.
- b. Tag Airflow measurement arrays (AFMA) with flow rate range for signal output range, duct size, and pitot tube AFMA flow coefficient.
- c. Tag duct static pressure taps at the location of the pressure tap

3.2.5 SURGE PROTECTION

3.2.5.1 Power-Line Surge Protection

Protect equipment connected to AC circuits to withstand power-line surges in accordance with IEEE C62.41. Do not use fuses for surge protection.

3.2.5.2 Surge Protection for Transmitter and Control Wiring

Protect DDC hardware against or provided DDC hardware capable of withstanding surges induced on control and transmitter wiring installed outdoors and as shown. Protect equipment against the following two waveforms:

- a. A waveform with a 10-microsecond rise time, a 1000-microsecond decay time and a peak current of 60 amps.
- b. A waveform with an 8-microsecond rise time, a 20-microsecond decay time and a peak current of 500 amperes.

3.2.6 Basic Cybersecurity Requirements

3.2.6.1 Passwords

For all devices with a password, change the password from the default password. Do not use the same password for more than one device. Coordinate selection of passwords with the EMCS Shop. Provide a Password Summary Report documenting the password for each device and describing the procedure to change the password for each device.

Provide two hard copies of the Password Summary Report, each copy in its own sealed envelope.

3.2.6.2 Wireless Capability

Unless otherwise indicated, disable wireless capability (including but not limited to radio frequency (RF), infrared and optical) for all devices with wireless capability. Optical and infrared capabilities may be disabled via a permanently affixed opaque cover plate. Password protecting a wireless connections does not meet this requirement; the wireless capability must be disabled.

3.2.6.3 IP Network Physical Security

Install all IP Network media in conduit. Install all IP devices including but not limited to IP-enabled DDC hardware and IP Network Hardware in lockable enclosures.

3.3 DRAWINGS AND CALCULATIONS

Provide drawings in the form and arrangement indicated and shown. Use the same abbreviations, symbols, nomenclature and identifiers shown. Assign a unique identifier as shown to each control system element on a drawing. When packaging drawings, group schedules by system. When space allows, it is permissible to include multiple schedules for the same system on a single sheet. Except for drawings covering all systems, do not put information for different systems on the same sheet.

Submit hardcopy drawings on ISO A1 34 by 22 inches sheets, and electronic drawings in PDF and in AutoCAD format. In addition, submit electronic drawings in editable Excel format for all drawings that are tabular, including but not limited to the Point Schedule and Equipment Schedule.

- a. Submit DDC Contractor Design Drawings consisting of each drawing indicated with pre-construction information depicting the intended control system design and plans. Submit DDC Contractor Design Drawings as a single complete package: 5 hard copies and 3 copies on CD-ROM.
- b. Submit Draft As-Built Drawings consisting of each drawing indicated updated with as-built data for the system prior to PVT. Submit Draft As-Built Drawings as a single complete package: 5 hard copies and 3 copies on CD-ROM.
- c. Submit Final As-Built Drawings consisting of each drawing indicated updated with all final as-built data. Final As-Built Drawings as a single complete package: 5 hard copies and 3 copies on CD-ROM.

3.3.1 Sample Drawings

Sample drawings in electronic format are available via a link in the "Graphical Table of Contents" online at:
<http://www.wbdg.org/FFC/NAVGRAPH/graphdoc.pdf>. These drawings may prove useful in demonstrating expected drawing formatting and example content and are provided for illustrative purposes only. Note that these drawings do not meet the content requirements of this Section and must be completed to meet project requirements.

3.3.2 Drawing Index and Legend

Provide an HVAC Control System Drawing Index showing the name and number of the building, military site, State or other similar designation, and Country. In the Drawing Index, list all Contractor Design Drawings, including the drawing number, sheet number, drawing title, and computer filename when used. In the Design Drawing Legend, show and describe all symbols, abbreviations and acronyms used on the Design Drawings. Provide a single Index and Legend for the entire drawing package.

3.3.3 Thermostat and Occupancy Sensor Schedule

Provide a thermostat and occupancy sensor schedule containing each thermostat's unique identifier, room identifier and control features and functions as shown. Provide a single thermostat and occupancy sensor schedule for the entire project.

3.3.4 Valve Schedule

Provide a valve schedule containing each valve's unique identifier, size, flow coefficient Kv (Cv), pressure drop at specified flow rate, spring range, positive positioner range, actuator size, close-off pressure to torque data, dimensions, and access and clearance requirements data. In the valve schedule include actuator selection data supported by calculations of the force required to move and seal the valve, access and clearance requirements. Provide a single valve schedule for the entire project.

3.3.5 Damper Schedule

Provide a damper schedule containing each damper's unique identifier, type (opposed or parallel blade), nominal and actual sizes, orientation of axis and frame, direction of blade rotation, actuator size and spring ranges, operation rate, positive positioner range, location of actuators and damper end switches, arrangement of sections in multi-section dampers, and methods of connecting dampers, actuators, and linkages. Include the AMCA 511 maximum leakage rate at the operating static-pressure differential for each damper in the Damper Schedule. Provide a single damper schedule for the entire project.

3.3.6 Project Summary Equipment Schedule

Provide a project summary equipment schedule containing the manufacturer, model number, part number and descriptive name for each control device, hardware and component provided under this specification. Provide a single project equipment schedule for the entire project.

3.3.7 Equipment Schedule

Provide system equipment schedules containing the unique identifier, manufacturer, model number, part number and descriptive name for each control device, hardware and component provided under this specification. Provide a separate equipment schedule for each HVAC system.

3.3.8 Occupancy Schedule

Provide an occupancy schedule drawing containing the same fields as the occupancy schedule Contract Drawing with Contractor updated information. Provide a single occupancy schedule for the entire project.

3.3.9 DDC Hardware Schedule

Provide a single DDC Hardware Schedule for the entire project and including following information for each device.

3.3.9.1 DDC Hardware Identifier

The Unique DDC Hardware Identifier for the device.

3.3.9.2 HVAC System

The system "name" used to identify a specific system (the name used on the system schematic drawing for that system).

3.3.9.3 Device Object Identifier

The Device Object Identifier: The Object_Identifier of the Device Object

3.3.9.4 Network Number

The Network Number for the device.

3.3.9.5 MAC Address

The MAC Address for the device

3.3.9.6 BTL Listing

The BTL Listing of the device. If the device is listed under multiple BTL Profiles, indicate the profile that matches the use and configuration of the device as installed.

3.3.9.7 Proprietary Services Information

If the device uses non-standard ASHRAE 135 services as defined and permitted in Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS, indicate that the device uses non-standard services and include a description of all non-standard services used. Describe usage and content such that a device from another vendor can interoperate with the device using the non-standard service. Provide descriptions with sufficient detail to allow a device from a different manufacturer to be programmed to both read and write the non-standard service request:

- a. read: interpret the data contained in the non-standard service and;
- b. write: given similar data, generate the appropriate non-standard service request.

3.3.9.8 Alarming Information

Indicate whether the device is used for alarm generation, and which types of alarm generation the device implements: intrinsic, local algorithmic, remote algorithmic.

3.3.9.9 Scheduling Information

Indicate whether the device is used for scheduling.

3.3.9.10 Trending Information

Indicate whether the device is used for trending, and indicate if the device is used to trend local values, remote values, or both.

3.3.9.11 Niagara Station ID

The Niagara Station ID for each Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway

3.3.10 Points Schedule

Provide a Points Schedule in tabular form for each HVAC system, with the indicated columns and with each row representing a hardware point, network point or configuration point in the system.

- a. When a Points Schedule was included in the Contract Drawing package, use the same fields as the Contract Drawing with updated information in addition to the indicated fields.
- b. When Point Schedules are included in the contract package, items requiring contractor verification or input have been shown in angle brackets ("<" and ">"), such as <__> for a required entry or <value> for a value requiring confirmation. Complete all items in brackets as well as any blank cells. Do not modify values which are not in brackets without approval.

Points Schedule Columns must include:

3.3.10.1 Point Name

The abbreviated name for the point using the indicated naming convention.

3.3.10.2 Description

A brief functional description of the point such as "Supply Air Temperature".

3.3.10.3 DDC Hardware Identifier

The Unique DDC Hardware Identifier shown on the DDC Hardware Schedule and used across all drawings for the DDC Hardware containing the point.

3.3.10.4 Settings

The value and units of any setpoints, configured setpoints, configuration parameters, and settings related to each point.

3.3.10.5 Range

The range of values, including units, associated with the point, including but not limited to a zone temperature setpoint adjustment range, a sensor measurement range, occupancy values for an occupancy input, or the status of a safety.

3.3.10.6 Input or Output (I/O) Type

The type of input or output signal associated with the point. Use the following abbreviations for entrees in this column:

- a. AI: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Analog Input
- b. AO: The value is output as a hardware (physical) Analog Output
- c. BI: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Binary Input
- d. BO: The value is output as a hardware (physical) Binary Output
- e. PULSE: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Pulse Accumulator Input
- f. NET-IN: The value is provided from the network (generally from another device). Use this entry only when the value is received from another device as part of scheduling or as part of a sequence of operation, not when the value is received on the network for supervisory functions such as trending, alarming, override or display at a user interface.
- g. NET-OUT: The value is provided to another controller over the network. Use this entry only when the value is transmitted to another device as part of scheduling or as part of a sequence of operation, not when the value is transmitted on the network for supervisory functions such as trending, alarming, override or display at a user interface.

3.3.10.7 Object and Property Information

The Object Type and Instance Number for the Object associated with the point. If the value of the point is not in the Present_Value Property, then also provide the Property ID for the Property containing the value of the point. Any point that is displayed at the front end or on an LDP, is trended, is used by another device on the network, or has an alarm condition must be documented here.

3.3.10.8 Niagara Station ID

The Niagara Station ID of the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway the point is mapped into.

3.3.10.9 Network Data Exchange Information (Gets Data From, Sends Data To)

Provide the DDC Hardware Identifier of other DDC Hardware the point is shared with.

3.3.10.10 Override Information (Object Type and Instance Number)

For each point requiring an Override and not residing in a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway, indicate if the Object for the point is Commandable or, if the use of a separate Object was specifically approved by the Contracting Officer, provide the Object Type and Instance Number of the Object to be used in overriding the point.

3.3.10.11 Alarm Information

Indicate the Alarm Generation Type and Notification Class Object Instance Number for each point requiring an alarm. (Note that not all alarms will have a Notification Class Object.

3.3.10.12 Configuration Information

Indicate the means of configuration associated with each point. For points in a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway, indicate the point within the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway used to configure the value. For other points:

- a. For Operator Configurable Points indicate BACnet Object and Property information (Name, Type, Identifiers) containing the configurable value. Indicate whether the property is writeable always, or only when Out_Of_Service is TRUE.
- b. For Configurable Points indicate the BACnet Object and Property information as for Operator Configurable points, or identification of the configurable settings from within the engineering software for the device or identification of the hardware settings on the device.

3.3.11 Riser Diagram

The Riser Diagram of the Building Control Network may be in tabular form, and must show all DDC Hardware and all Network Hardware, including network terminators. For each item, provide the unique identifier, common descriptive name, physical sequential order (previous and next device on the network), room identifier and location within room. A single riser diagram must be submitted for the entire system.

3.3.12 Control System Schematics

Provide control system schematics in the same form as the control system schematic Contract Drawing with Contractor updated information. Provide a control system schematic for each HVAC system.

3.3.13 Sequences of Operation

Provide HVAC control system sequence of operation and in the same format as the Contract Drawings. Within these drawings, refer to devices by their unique identifiers. Submit sequences of operation for each HVAC system

3.3.14 Controller, Motor Starter and Relay Wiring Diagram

Provide controller wiring diagrams as functional wiring diagrams which show the interconnection of conductors and cables to each controller and to the identified terminals of input and output devices, starters and package equipment. Show necessary jumpers and ground connections and the labels of all conductors. Identify sources of power required for control systems and for packaged equipment control systems back to the panel board circuit breaker number, controller enclosures, magnetic starter, or packaged equipment control circuit. Show each power supply and transformer not integral to a controller, starter, or packaged equipment. Show the connected volt-ampere load and the power supply volt-ampere rating. Provide wiring diagrams for each HVAC system.

3.4 CONTROLLER TUNING

Tune each controller in a manner consistent with that described in the ASHRAE FUN IP and in the manufacturer's instruction manual. Tuning must consist of adjustment of the proportional, integral, and where applicable, the derivative (PID) settings to provide stable closed-loop control. Each loop must be tuned while the system or plant is operating at a high gain (worst case) condition, where high gain can generally be defined as a low-flow or low-load condition. Upon final adjustment of the PID settings, in response to a change in controller setpoint, the controlled variable must settle out at the new setpoint with no more than two (2) oscillations above and below setpoint. Upon settling out at the new setpoint the controller output must be steady. With the exception of naturally slow processes such as zone temperature control, the controller must settle out at the new setpoint within five (5) minutes. Set the controller to its correct setpoint and record and submit the final PID configuration settings with the O&M Instructions and on the associated Points Schedule.

3.5 START-UP

3.5.1 Start-Up Test

Perform the following startup tests for each control system to ensure that the described control system components are installed and functioning per this specification.

Adjust, calibrate, measure, program, configure, set the time schedules, and otherwise perform all necessary actions to ensure that the systems function as indicated and shown in the sequence of operation and other contract documents.

3.5.1.1.1 Systems Check

An item-by-item check must be performed for each HVAC system

3.5.1.1.1.1 Step 1 - System Inspection

With the system in unoccupied mode and with fan hand-off-auto switches in the OFF position, verify that power and main air are available where required and that all output devices are in their failsafe and normal positions. Inspect each local display panel and each M&C Client to verify that all displays indicate shutdown conditions.

3.5.1.1.1.2 Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check

Perform a two-point accuracy check of the calibration of each HVAC control system sensing element and transmitter by comparing the value from the test instrument to the network value provided by the DDC Hardware. Use digital indicating test instruments, such as digital thermometers, motor-driven psychrometers, and tachometers. Use test instruments with accuracy at least twice as accurate as the specified sensor accuracy and with calibration traceable to National Institute of Standards and Technology standards. Check one the first check point in the bottom one-third of the sensor range, and the second in the top one-third of the sensor range. Verify that the sensing element-to-DDC readout accuracies at two points are within the specified product accuracy tolerances, and if not recalibrate or replace the device and repeat the calibration check.

3.5.1.1.1.3 Step 3 - Actuator Range Check

With the system running, apply a signal to each actuator through the DDC Hardware controller. Verify proper operation of the actuators and positioners for all actuated devices and record the signal levels for the extreme positions of each device. Vary the signal over its full range, and verify that the actuators travel from zero stroke to full stroke within the signal range. Where applicable, verify that all sequenced actuators move from zero stroke to full stroke in the proper direction, and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme position to the other. For valve actuators and damper actuators, perform the actuator range check under normal system pressures.

3.5.1.2 Weather Dependent Test

Perform weather dependent test procedures in the appropriate climatic season.

3.5.2 Start-Up Testing Report

Submit 4 copies of the Start-Up Testing Report. The report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package documenting the results of the tests performed and certifying that the system is installed and functioning per this specification, and is ready for the Performance Verification Test (PVT).

3.6 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TEST (PVT)

3.6.1 PVT Procedures

Prepare PVT Procedures based on Section 25 08 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM TESTING explaining step-by-step, the actions and expected

results that will demonstrate that the control system performs in accordance with the sequences of operation, and other contract documents. Submit 4 copies of the PVT Procedures. The PVT Procedures may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.6.1.1 Sensor Accuracy Checks

Include a one-point accuracy check of each sensor in the PVT procedures.

3.6.1.2 Endurance Test

Include a one-week endurance test as part of the PVT during which the system is operated continuously. Use the building control system Niagara Treng Log Objects to trend all points shown as requiring a trend on the Point Schedule for the entire endurance test. If insufficient buffer capacity exists to trend the entire endurance test, upload trend logs during the course of the endurance test to ensure that no trend data is lost.

3.6.1.3 PVT Equipment List

Include in the PVT procedures a control system performance verification test equipment list that lists the equipment to be used during performance verification testing. For each piece of equipment, include manufacturer name, model number, equipment function, the date of the latest calibration, and the results of the latest calibration

3.6.2 PVT Execution

Demonstrate compliance of the control system with the contract documents. Using test plans and procedures approved by the Government, software capable of reading and writing COV Notification Subscriptions, Notification Class Recipient List Properties, event enrollments, demonstrate all physical and functional requirements of the project. Show, step-by-step, the actions and results demonstrating that the control systems perform in accordance with the sequences of operation. Do not start the performance verification test until after receipt of written permission by the Government, based on Government approval of the PVT Plan and Draft As-Builts and completion of balancing. UNLESS GOVERNMENT WITNESSING OF A TEST IS SPECIFICALLY WAIVED BY THE GOVERNMENT, PERFORM ALL TESTS WITH A GOVERNMENT WITNESS. Do not conduct tests during scheduled seasonal off periods of base heating and cooling systems. If the system experiences any failures during the endurance test portion of the PVT, repair the system repeat the endurance test portion of the PVT until the system operates continuously and without failure for the specified endurance test period.

3.6.3 PVT Report

Prepare and submit a PVT report documenting all tests performed during the PVT and their results. Include all tests in the PVT procedures and any additional tests performed during PVT. Document test failures and repairs conducted with the test results.

Submit four copies of the PVT Report. The PVT Report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) INSTRUCTIONS

Provide HVAC control System Operation and Maintenance Instructions which

include:

- a. "Data Package 3" as indicated in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for each piece of control equipment.
- b. "Data Package 4" as described in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for all air compressors.
- c. HVAC control system sequences of operation formatted as indicated.
- d. Procedures for the HVAC system start-up, operation and shut-down including the manufacturer's supplied procedures for each piece of equipment, and procedures for the overall HVAC system.
- e. As-built HVAC control system detail drawings formatted as indicated.
- f. Routine maintenance checklist. Provide the routine maintenance checklist arranged in a columnar format, where the first column lists all installed devices, the second column states the maintenance activity or that no maintenance required, the third column states the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column is used for additional comments or reference.
- g. Qualified service organization list, including at a minimum company name, contact name and phone number.
- h. Start-Up Testing Report.
- i. Performance Verification Test (PVT) Procedures and Report.

Submit 3 copies of the Operation and Maintenance Instructions, indexed and in booklet form. The Operation and Maintenance Instructions may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.8 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE

Provide services, materials and equipment as necessary to maintain the entire system in an operational state as indicated for a period of one year after successful completion and acceptance of the Performance Verification Test. Minimize impacts on facility operations.

- a. The integration of the system specified in this section into a Utility Monitoring and Control System must not, of itself, void the warranty or otherwise alter the requirement for the one year maintenance and service period. Integration into a UMCS includes but is not limited to establishing communication between devices in the control system and the front end or devices in another system.
- b. The changing of configuration properties must not, of itself, void the warranty or otherwise alter the requirement for the one year maintenance and service period.

3.8.1 Description of Work

Provide adjustment and repair of the system including the manufacturer's required sensor and actuator (including transducer) calibration, span and range adjustment.

3.8.2 Personnel

Use only service personnel qualified to accomplish work promptly and satisfactorily. Advise the Government in writing of the name of the designated service representative, and of any changes in personnel.

3.8.3 Scheduled Inspections

Perform two inspections at six-month intervals and provide work required. Perform inspections in June and December. During each inspection perform the indicated tasks:

- a. Perform visual checks and operational tests of equipment.
- b. Clean control system equipment including interior and exterior surfaces.
- c. Check and calibrate each field device. Check and calibrate 50 percent of the total analog inputs and outputs during the first inspection. Check and calibrate the remaining 50 percent of the analog inputs and outputs during the second major inspection. Certify analog test instrumentation accuracy to be twice the specified accuracy of the device being calibrated. Randomly check at least 25 percent of all binary inputs and outputs for proper operation during the first inspection. Randomly check at least 25 percent of the remaining binary inputs and outputs during the second inspection. If more than 20 percent of checked inputs or outputs failed the calibration check during any inspection, check and recalibrate all inputs and outputs during that inspection.
- d. Run system software diagnostics and correct diagnosed problems.
- e. Resolve any previous outstanding problems.

3.8.4 Scheduled Work

This work must be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday, excluding Federal holidays.

3.8.5 Emergency Service

The Government will initiate service calls when the system is not functioning properly. Qualified personnel must be available to provide service to the system. A telephone number where the service supervisor can be reached at all times must be provided. Service personnel must be at the site within 24 hours after receiving a request for service. The control system must be restored to proper operating condition as required per Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

3.8.6 Operation

After performing scheduled adjustments and repairs, verify control system operation as demonstrated by the applicable tests of the performance verification test.

3.8.7 Records and Logs

Keep dated records and logs of each task, with cumulative records for each major component, and for the complete system chronologically. Maintain a continuous log for all devices, including initial analog span and zero

calibration values and digital points. Keep complete logs and provide logs for inspection onsite, demonstrating that planned and systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the control system.

3.8.8 Work Requests

Record each service call request as received and include its location, date and time the call was received, nature of trouble, names of the service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing what has to be done, the amount and nature of the materials to be used, the time and date work started, and the time and date of completion. Submit a record of the work performed within 5 days after work is accomplished.

3.8.9 System Modifications

Submit recommendations for system modification in writing. Do not make system modifications, including operating parameters and control settings, without prior approval of the Government.

3.9 TRAINING

Conduct a training course for EMCS Shop operating staff members designated by the Government in the maintenance and operation of the system, including specified hardware and software. Conduct 32 hours of training at the project site within 30 days after successful completion of the performance verification test. The Government reserves the right to make audio and visual recordings (using Government supplied equipment) of the training sessions for later use. Provide audiovisual equipment and other training materials and supplies required to conduct training. A training day is defined as 8 hours of classroom instruction, including two 15 minute breaks and excluding lunchtime, Monday through Friday, during the daytime shift in effect at the training facility.

3.9.1 Training Documentation

Prepare training documentation consisting of:

- a. Course Attendee List: Develop the list of course attendees in coordination with and signed by the EMCS shop supervisor.
- b. Training Manuals: Provide training manuals which include an agenda, defined objectives for each lesson, and a detailed description of the subject matter for each lesson. When presenting portions of the course material by audiovisuals, deliver copies of those audiovisuals as a part of the printed training manuals.

3.9.2 Training Course Content

For guidance in planning the required instruction, assume that attendees will have a high school education, and are familiar with HVAC systems. During the training course, cover all of the material contained in the Operating and Maintenance Instructions, the layout and location of each controller enclosure, the layout of one of each type of equipment and the locations of each, the location of each control device external to the panels, the location of the compressed air station, preventive maintenance, troubleshooting, diagnostics, calibration, adjustment, commissioning, tuning, and repair procedures. Typical systems and similar systems may be treated as a group, with instruction on the physical layout of one such system. Present the results of the performance verification test and the

Start-Up Testing Report as benchmarks of HVAC control system performance by which to measure operation and maintenance effectiveness.

3.9.3 Training Documentation Submittal Requirements

Submit hardcopy training manuals and all training materials on CD-ROM. Provide one hardcopy manual for each trainee on the Course Attendee List and 2 additional copies for archive at the project site. Provide 2 copies of the Course Attendee List with the archival copies. Training Documentation may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

APPENDIX A

<u>QC CHECKLIST FOR NIAGARA FRAMEWORK BASED BACNET SYSTEMS</u>		
This checklist is not all-inclusive of the requirements of this specification and should not be interpreted as such. Instructions: Initial each item in the space provided (____) verifying that the requirement has been met.		
This checklist is for (circle one:) Pre-Construction QC Checklist Submittal Post-Construction QC Checklist Submittal Close-out QC Checklist Submittal		
Items verified for Pre-Construction, Post-Construction and Closeout QC Checklist Submittals:		
1	All DDC Hardware is numbered on Control System Schematic Drawings.	____
2	Signal lines on Control System Schematic are labeled with the signal type.	____
3	Local Display Panel (LDP) Locations are shown on Control System Schematic drawings.	____
Items verified for Post-Construction and Closeout QC Checklist Submittals:		
4	All sequences are performed as specified using DDC Hardware.	____
5	Training schedule and course attendee list has been developed and coordinated with shops and submitted.	____
Items verified for Closeout QC Checklist Submittal:		
6	Final As-built Drawings, including all Points Schedule drawings, accurately represent the final installed system.	____
7	Programming software has been submitted for all programmable controllers.	____
8	All software has been licensed to the Government.	____
9	O&M Instructions have been completed and submitted.	____
10	Training course has been completed.	____

<u>QC CHECKLIST FOR NIAGARA FRAMEWORK BASED BACNET SYSTEMS</u>		
11	All DDC Hardware is installed on a BACnet ASHRAE 135 network using either MS/TP in accordance with Clause 9 or IP in accordance with Annex J.	____
12	All DDC Hardware is BTL listed.	____
13	Communication between DDC Hardware is only via BACnet using standard services, except as specifically permitted by the specification. Non-standard services have been fully documented in the DDC Hardware Schedule.	____
14	Scheduling, Alarming, and Trending have been implemented using Niagara Framework objects and services, and BACnet Intrinsic Alarming as indicated.	____
15	All Properties indicated as required to be Writeable are Writeable and Overrides have been provided as indicated	____
	(QC Representative Signature)	(Date)

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 09 13

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This section provides for the instrumentation control system components excluding direct digital controllers, network controllers, gateways etc. that are necessary for a completely functional automatic control system. When combined with a Direct Digital Control (DDC) system, the Instrumentation and Control Devices covered under this section must be a complete system suitable for the control of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) and other building-level systems as specified and indicated.

- a. Install hardware to perform the control sequences as specified and indicated and to provide control of the equipment as specified and indicated.
- b. Install hardware such that individual control equipment can be replaced by similar control equipment from other equipment manufacturers with no loss of system functionality.
- c. Install and configure hardware such that the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, and upgrades of individual hardware without further interaction with the installing Contractor.

1.1.1 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.1.2 Drawings

The Government will not indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required on the drawings. Carefully investigate the mechanical, electrical, and finish conditions that could affect the work to be performed, arrange such work accordingly, and provide all work necessary to meet such conditions.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Related work specified elsewhere.

Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS

Section 23 05 15 COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC

Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL (AMCA)

AMCA 500-D	(2012) Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating
AMCA 511	(2010) Certified Ratings Program for Air Control Devices

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.1	(2008) Electric Meters Code for Electricity Metering

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.15	(2013) Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.34	(2017) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End
ASME B40.100	(2013) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A536	(1984; R 2014) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

FLUID CONTROLS INSTITUTE (FCI)

FCI 70-2	(2013) Control Valve Seat Leakage

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 142	(2007; Errata 2014) Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems - IEEE Green Book

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C12.20	(2015) Electricity Meters - 0.1, 0.2, and 0.5 Accuracy Classes
NEMA 250	(2014) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA/ANSI C12.10	(2011) Physical Aspects of Watthour Meters - Safety Standards

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2017; ERTA 1-2 2017; TIA 17-1; TIA 17-2;

TIA 17-3) National Electrical Code

NFPA 90A

(2018) Standard for the Installation of
Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 5085-3

(2006; Reprint Nov 20121) Low Voltage
Transformers - Part 3: Class 2 and Class 3
Transformers

UL 555

(2006; Reprint Aug 2016) UL Standard for
Safety Fire Dampers

UL 555S

(2014; Reprint Aug 2016) UL Standard for
Safety Smoke Dampers

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submittal requirements are specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION
AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Store and protect products from the weather, humidity, and temperature
variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants, within the storage
condition limits published by the equipment manufacturer.

1.6 INPUT MEASUREMENT ACCURACY

Select, install and configure sensors, transmitters and DDC Hardware such
that the maximum error of the measured value at the input of the DDC
hardware is less than the maximum allowable error specified for the sensor
or instrumentation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 General Requirements

All products used to meet this specification must meet the indicated
requirements, but not all products specified here will be required by every
project. All products must meet the requirements both Section 23 09 00
INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and this Section.

2.1.2 Operation Environment Requirements

Unless otherwise specified, provide products rated for continuous operation
under the following conditions:

2.1.2.1 Pressure

Pressure conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

2.1.2.2 Vibration

Vibration conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

2.1.2.3 Temperature

- a. Products installed indoors: Ambient temperatures in the range of 32 to 112 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.
- b. Products installed outdoors or in unconditioned indoor spaces: Ambient temperatures in the range of -35 to +151 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

2.1.2.4 Humidity

10 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing and also humidity conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

2.2 WEATHERSHIELDS

Provide weathershields constructed of galvanized steel painted white, unpainted aluminum, aluminum painted white, or white PVC.

2.3 WIRE AND CABLE

Provide wire and cable meeting the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A in addition to the requirements of this specification and referenced specifications.

2.3.1 Terminal Blocks

For terminal blocks which are not integral to other equipment, provide terminal blocks which are insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp style with recessed captive screw-type clamping mechanism, suitable for DIN rail mounting, and which have enclosed sides or end plates and partition plates for separation.

2.3.2 Control Wiring for Binary Signals

For Control Wiring for Binary Signals, provide 18 AWG copper or thicker wire rated for 300-volt service.

2.3.3 Control Wiring for Analog Signals

For Control Wiring for Analog Signals, provide 18 AWG or thicker, copper, single- or multiple-twisted wire meeting the following requirements:

- a. minimum 2 inch lay of twist
- b. 100 percent shielded pairs
- c. at least 300-volt insulation
- d. each pair has a 20 AWG tinned-copper drain wire and individual overall pair insulation
- e. cables have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape, overall 20 AWG tinned-copper cable drain wire, and overall cable insulation.

2.3.4 Power Wiring for Control Devices

For 24-volt circuits, provide insulated copper 18 AWG or thicker wire rated for 300 VAC service. For 120-volt circuits, provide 14 AWG or thicker stranded copper wire rated for 600-volt service.

2.3.5 Transformers

Provide UL 5085-3 approved transformers. Select transformers sized so that the connected load is no greater than 80 percent of the transformer rated capacity.

2.4 AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVES

Provide valves with stainless-steel stems and stuffing boxes with extended necks to clear the piping insulation. Provide valves with bodies meeting ASME B16.34 or ASME B16.15 pressure and temperature class ratings based on the design operating temperature and 150 percent of the system design operating pressure. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, provide valves meeting FCI 70-2 Class III leakage rating. Provide valves rated for modulating or two-position service as indicated, which close against a differential pressure indicated as the Close-Off pressure and which are Normally-Open, Normally-Closed, or Fail-In-Last-Position as indicated.

2.4.1 Valve Type

2.4.1.1 Liquid Service 150 Degrees F or Less

Use either globe valves or ball valves except that butterfly valves may be used for sizes 4 inch and larger.

2.4.1.2 Liquid Service Above 150 Degrees F

- a. Two-position valves: Use either globe valves or ball valves except that butterfly valves may be used for sizes 4 inch and larger.
- b. Modulating valves: Use globe valves except that butterfly valves may be used for sizes 4 inch and larger.

2.4.1.3 Steam Service

Use globe valves.

2.4.2 Valve Flow Coefficient and Flow Characteristic

2.4.2.1 Two-Way Modulating Valves

Provide the valve coefficient (Cv) indicated. Provide equal-percentage flow characteristic for liquid service except for butterfly valves. Provide linear flow characteristic for steam service.

2.4.2.2 Three-Way Modulating Valves

Provide the valve coefficient (Cv) indicated. Provide linear flow characteristic with constant total flow throughout full plug travel.

2.4.3 Two-Position Valves

Use full line size full port valves with maximum available (Cv).

2.4.4 Globe Valves

2.4.4.1 Liquid Service Not Exceeding 150 Degrees F

a. Valve body and body connections:

- (1) valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller: brass or bronze body, with threaded or union ends
- (2) valves from 2 inches to 3 inches inclusive: brass, bronze, or iron bodies. 2 inch valves with threaded connections; 2-1/2 to 3 inches valves with flanged connections

b. Internal valve trim: Brass or bronze.

c. Stems: Stainless steel.

d. Provide valves compatible with a solution of 50 percent ethylene or propylene glycol.

2.4.4.2 Liquid Service Not Exceeding 250 Degrees F

a. Valve body and body connections:

(1) valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller: brass or bronze body, with threaded or union ends

(2) valves from 2 inches to 3 inches inclusive: brass, bronze, or iron bodies. 2 inch valves with threaded connections; 2-1/2 to 3 inches valves with flanged connections

b. Internal trim: Type 316 stainless steel including seats, seat rings, modulation plugs, valve stems, and springs.

c. Provide valves with non-metallic parts suitable for a minimum continuous operating temperature of 250 degrees F or 50 degrees F above the system design temperature, whichever is higher.

d. Provide valves compatible with a solution of 50 percent ethylene or propylene glycol

2.4.4.3 Hot water service 250 Degrees F and above

a. Provide valve bodies conforming to ASME B16.34 Class 300. For valves 1 inch and larger provide valves with bodies which are carbon steel, globe type with welded ends. For valves smaller than 1 inch provide valves with socket-weld ends. Provide valves with virgin polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) packing. Provide valve and actuator combinations which are normally closed.

b. Internal trim: Type 316 stainless steel including seats, seat rings, modulation plugs, valve stems, and springs.

2.4.4.4 Steam Service

For steam service, provide valves meeting the following requirements:

a. Valve body and connections:

(1) valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller: complete body of brass or bronze, with threaded or union ends

(2) valves from 2 inches to 3 inches inclusive: body of brass, bronze, or carbon steel

(3) valves 4 inches and larger: body of carbon steel. 2 inch valves with threaded connections; valves 2-1/2 inches and larger with flanged connections.

b. Internal Trim: Type 316 stainless steel including seats, seat rings, modulation plugs, valve stems, and springs.

c. Valve sizing: sized for 15 psig inlet steam pressure with a maximum 10 psi differential through the valve at rated flow, except where indicated otherwise.

2.4.5 Ball Valves

2.4.5.1 Liquid Service Not Exceeding 150 Degrees F

a. Valve body and connections:

(1) valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller: bodies of brass or bronze, with threaded or union ends

(2) valves from 2 inches to 3 inches inclusive: bodies of brass, bronze, or iron. 2 inch valves with threaded connections; valves from 2-1/2 to 3 inches with flanged connections.

b. Ball: Stainless steel or nickel-plated brass or chrome-plated brass.

c. Seals: Reinforced Teflon seals and EPDM O-rings.

d. Stem: Stainless steel, blow-out proof.

e. Provide valves compatible with a solution of 50 percent ethylene or propylene glycol.

2.4.6 Butterfly Valves

Provide butterfly valves which are threaded lug type suitable for dead-end service and modulation to the fully-closed position, with carbon-steel bodies or with ductile iron bodies in accordance with ASTM A536. Provide butterfly valves with non-corrosive discs, stainless steel shafts supported by bearings, and EPDM seats suitable for temperatures from -20 to +250 degrees F. Provide valves with rated Cv of the Cv at 70 percent (60 degrees) open position. Provide valves meeting FCI 70-2 Class VI leakage rating.

2.4.7 Pressure Independent Control Valves (PICV)

Provide pressure independent control valves which include a regulator valve

which maintains the differential pressure across a flow control valve. Pressure independent control valves must accurately control the flow from 0-100 percent full rated flow regardless of changes in the piping pressure and not vary the flow more than plus or minus 5 percent at any given flow control valve position when the PICV differential pressure lies between the manufacturer's stated minimum and maximum. The rated minimum differential pressure for steady flow must not exceed 5 psid across the PICV. Provide either globe or ball type valves meeting the indicated requirements for globe and ball valves. Provide valves with a flow tag listing full rated flow and minimum required pressure drop. Provide valves with factory installed Pressure/Temperature ports ("Pete's Plugs") to measure the pressure drop to determine the valve flow rate.

2.4.8 Duct-Coil and Terminal-Unit-Coil Valves

For duct or terminal-unit coils, provide control valves with either screw type or solder-type ends. Provide flare nuts for each flare-type end valve.

2.5 DAMPERS

2.5.1 Damper Assembly

Provide single damper sections with blades no longer than 48 inches and which are no higher than 72 inches and damper blade width of 8 inches or less. When larger sizes are required, combine damper sections. Provide dampers made of steel, or other materials where indicated and with assembly frames constructed of 0.07 inch minimum thickness galvanized steel channels with mitered and welded corners. Steel channel frames constructed of 0.06 inch minimum thickness are acceptable provided the corners are reinforced.

- a. Flat blades must be made rigid by folding the edges. Blade-operating linkages must be within the frame so that blade-connecting devices within the same damper section must not be located directly in the air stream.
- b. Damper axles must be 1/2 inch minimum, plated steel rods supported in the damper frame by stainless steel or bronze bearings. Blades mounted vertically must be supported by thrust bearings.
- c. Provide dampers which do not exceed a pressure drop through the damper of 0.04 inches water gauge at 1000 ft/min in the wide-open position. Provide dampers with frames not less than 2 inch in width. Provide dampers which have been tested in accordance with AMCA 500-D.

2.5.2 Operating Linkages

For operating links external to dampers, such as crank arms, connecting rods, and line shafting for transmitting motion from damper actuators to dampers, provide links able to withstand a load equal to at least 300 percent of the maximum required damper-operating force without deforming. Rod lengths must be adjustable. Links must be brass, bronze, zinc-coated steel, or stainless steel. Working parts of joints and clevises must be brass, bronze, or stainless steel. Adjustments of crank arms must control the open and closed positions of dampers.

2.5.3 Damper Types

2.5.3.1 Flow Control Dampers

Provide parallel-blade or opposed blade type dampers for outside air, return air, relief air, exhaust, face and bypass dampers as indicated on the Damper Schedule. Blades must have interlocking edges. The channel frames of the dampers must be provided with jamb seals to minimize air leakage. Unless otherwise indicated, dampers must meet AMCA 511 Class 1A requirements. Outside air damper seals must be suitable for an operating temperature range of -40 to +167 degrees F. Dampers must be rated at not less than 2000 ft/min air velocity.

2.5.3.2 Mechanical Rooms and Other Utility Space Ventilation Dampers

Provide utility space ventilation dampers as indicated. Unless otherwise indicated provide AMCA 511 class 3 dampers. Provide dampers rated at not less than 1500 ft/min air velocity.

2.5.3.3 Smoke Dampers

Provide smoke-damper and actuator assemblies which meet the current requirements of NFPA 90A, UL 555, and UL 555S. For combination fire and smoke dampers provide dampers rated for 250 degrees F Class II leakage per UL 555S.

2.6 SENSORS AND INSTRUMENTATION

Unless otherwise specified, provide sensors and instrumentation which incorporate an integral transmitter. Sensors and instrumentation, including their transmitters, must meet the specified accuracy and drift requirements at the input of the connected DDC Hardware's analog-to-digital conversion.

2.6.1 Analog and Binary Transmitters

Provide transmitters which match the characteristics of the sensor. Transmitters providing analog values must produce a linear 4-20 mAdc, 0-10 Vdc signal corresponding to the required operating range and must have zero and span adjustment. Transmitters providing binary values must have dry contacts rated at 1A at 24 Volts AC.

2.6.2 Network Transmitters

Sensors and Instrumentation incorporating an integral network connection are considered DDC Hardware and must meet the DDC Hardware requirements of 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS when used in a BACnet network.

2.6.3 Temperature Sensors

Provide the same sensor type throughout the project. Temperature sensors may be provided without transmitters. Where transmitters are used, the range must be the smallest available from the manufacturer and suitable for the application such that the range encompasses the expected range of temperatures to be measured. The end to end accuracy includes the combined effect of sensitivity, hysteresis, linearity and repeatability between the measured variable and the end user interface (graphic presentation) including transmitters if used.

2.6.3.1 Sensor Accuracy and Stability of Control

2.6.3.1.1 Conditioned Space Temperature

Plus or minus 0.5 degree F over the operating range.

2.6.3.1.2 Unconditioned Space Temperature

- a. Plus or minus 1 degree F over the range of 30 to 131 degrees F AND
- b. Plus or minus 4 degrees F over the rest of the operating range.

2.6.3.1.3 Duct Temperature

Plus or minus 0.5 degree F

2.6.3.1.4 Outside Air Temperature

- a. Plus or minus 2 degrees F over the range of -30 to +130 degrees F AND
- b. Plus or minus 1 degree F over the range of 30 to 130 degrees F.

2.6.3.1.5 High Temperature Hot Water

Plus or minus 3.6 degrees F.

2.6.3.1.6 Chilled Water

Plus or minus 0.8 degrees F over the range of 35 to 65 degrees F.

2.6.3.1.7 Dual Temperature Water

Plus or minus 2 degrees F.

2.6.3.1.8 Heating Hot Water

Plus or minus 2 degrees F.

2.6.3.1.9 Condenser Water

Plus or minus 2 degrees F.

2.6.3.2 Transmitter Drift

The maximum allowable transmitter drift: 0.25 degrees F per year.

2.6.3.3 Point Temperature Sensors

Point Sensors must be encapsulated in epoxy, series 300 stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or copper.

2.6.3.4 Temperature Sensor Details

2.6.3.4.1 Room Type

Provide the sensing element components within a decorative protective cover suitable for surrounding decor.

2.6.3.4.2 Duct Probe Type

Ensure the probe is long enough to properly sense the air stream temperature.

2.6.3.4.3 Duct Averaging Type

Continuous averaging sensors must be one foot in length for each 1 square foot of duct cross-sectional area, and a minimum length of 5 feet.

2.6.3.4.4 Pipe Immersion Type

Provide minimum 3 inch immersion. Provide each sensor with a corresponding pipe-mounted sensor well, unless indicated otherwise. Sensor wells must be stainless steel when used in steel piping, and brass when used in copper piping.

2.6.3.4.5 Outside Air Type

Provide the sensing element rated for outdoor use

2.6.4 Relative Humidity Sensor

Relative humidity sensors must use bulk polymer resistive or thin film capacitive type non-saturating sensing elements capable of withstanding a saturated condition without permanently affecting calibration or sustaining damage. The sensors must include removable protective membrane filters. Where required for exterior installation, sensors must be capable of surviving below freezing temperatures and direct contact with moisture without affecting sensor calibration. When used indoors, the sensor must be capable of being exposed to a condensing air stream (100 percent relative humidity) with no adverse effect to the sensor's calibration or other harm to the instrument. The sensor must be of the wall-mounted or duct-mounted type, as required by the application, and must be provided with any required accessories. Sensors used in duct high-limit applications must have a bulk polymer resistive sensing element. Duct-mounted sensors must be provided with a duct probe designed to protect the sensing element from dust accumulation and mechanical damage. Relative humidity (RH) sensors must measure relative humidity over a range of 0 percent to 100 percent with an accuracy of plus or minus 3 percent. RH sensors must function over a temperature range of 40 to 135 degrees F and must not drift more than 1 percent per year.

2.6.5 Carbon Dioxide (CO2) Sensors

Provide photometric type CO2 sensors with integral transducers and linear output. Carbon dioxide (CO2) sensors must measure CO2 concentrations between 0 to 2000 parts per million (ppm) using non-dispersive infrared (NDIR) technology with an accuracy of plus or minus 50 ppm and a maximum response time of 1 minute. The sensor must be rated for operation at ambient air temperatures within the range of -58 to 212 degrees F and relative humidity within the range of 20 to 95 percent (non-condensing). The sensor must have a maximum drift of 2 percent per year. The sensor chamber must be manufactured with a non-corrosive material that does not affect carbon dioxide sample concentration. Duct mounted sensors must be provided with a duct probe designed to protect the sensing element from dust accumulation and mechanical damage. The sensor must have a calibration interval no less than 5 years.

2.6.6 Differential Pressure Instrumentation

2.6.6.1 Differential Pressure Sensors

Provide Differential Pressure Sensors with ranges as indicated or as required for the application. Pressure sensor ranges must not exceed the high end range indicated on the Points Schedule by more than 50 percent. The over pressure rating must be a minimum of 150 percent of the highest design pressure of either input to the sensor. The accuracy must be plus or minus 1 percent of full scale. The sensor must have a maximum drift of 2 percent per year

2.6.6.2 Differential Pressure Switch

Provide differential pressure switches with a user-adjustable setpoint which are sized for the application such that the setpoint is between 25 percent and 75 percent of the full range. The over pressure rating must be a minimum of 150 percent of the highest design pressure of either input to the sensor. The switch must have two sets of contacts and each contact must have a rating greater than it's connected load. Contacts must open or close upon rise of pressure above the setpoint or drop of pressure below the setpoint as indicated.

2.6.7 Flow Sensors

2.6.7.1 Airflow Measurement Array (AFMA)

2.6.7.1.1 Airflow Straightener

Provide AFMAs which contain an airflow straightener if required by the AFMA manufacturer's published installation instructions. The straightener must be contained inside a flanged sheet metal casing, with the AFMA located as specified according to the published recommendation of the AFMA manufacturer. In the absence of published documentation, provide airflow straighteners if there is any duct obstruction within 5 duct diameters upstream of the AFMA. Air-flow straighteners, where required, must be constructed of 0.125 inch aluminum honeycomb and the depth of the straightener must not be less than 1.5 inches.

2.6.7.1.2 Resistance to Airflow

The resistance to air flow through the AFMA, including the airflow straightener must not exceed 0.085 inch water gauge at an airflow of 2,000 fpm. AFMA construction must be suitable for operation at airflows of up to 5000 fpm over a temperature range of 40 to 120 degrees F.

2.6.7.1.3 Outside Air Temperature

In outside air measurement or in low-temperature air delivery applications, provide an AFMA certified by the manufacturer to be accurate as specified over a temperature range of -20 to +120 degrees F .

2.6.7.1.4 Pitot Tube AFMA

Each Pitot Tube AFMA must contain an array of velocity sensing elements. The velocity sensing elements must be of the multiple pitot tube type with averaging manifolds. The sensing elements must be distributed across the duct cross section in the quantity and pattern specified or recommended by the published installation instructions of the AFMA manufacturer.

- a. Pitot Tube AFMAs for use in airflows over 600 fpm must have an accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent over a range of 500 to 2500 fpm.
- b. Pitot Tube AFMAs for use in airflows under 600 fpm must have an accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent over a range of 125 to 2500 fpm.

2.6.7.1.5 Electronic AFMA

Each electronic AFMA must consist of an array of velocity sensing elements of the resistance temperature detector (RTD) or thermistor type. The sensing elements must be distributed across the duct cross section in the quantity and pattern specified or recommended by the published application data of the AFMA manufacturer. Electronic AFMAs must have an accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent over a range of 125 to 5,000 fpm and the output must be temperature compensated over a range of 32 to 212 degrees F.

2.6.7.1.6 Fan Inlet Measurement Devices

Fan inlet measurement devices cannot be used unless indicated on the drawings or schedules.

2.6.7.2 Orifice Plate

Orifice plate must be made of an austenitic stainless steel sheet of 0.125 inch nominal thickness with an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of full flow. The orifice plate must be flat within 0.002 inches. The orifice surface roughness must not exceed 20 micro-inches. The thickness of the cylindrical face of the orifice must not exceed 2 percent of the pipe inside diameter or 12.5 percent of the orifice diameter, whichever is smaller. The upstream edge of the orifice must be square and sharp. Where orifice plates are used, concentric orifice plates must be used in all applications except steam flow measurement in horizontal pipelines.

2.6.7.3 Flow Nozzle

Flow nozzle must be made of austenitic stainless steel with an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of full flow. The inlet nozzle form must be elliptical and the nozzle throat must be the quadrant of an ellipse. The thickness of the nozzle wall and flange must be such that distortion of the nozzle throat from strains caused by the pipeline temperature and pressure, flange bolting, or other methods of installing the nozzle in the pipeline must not cause the accuracy to degrade beyond the specified limit. The outside diameter of the nozzle flange or the design of the flange facing must be such that the nozzle throat must be centered accurately in the pipe.

2.6.7.4 Venturi Tube

Venturi tube must be made of cast iron or cast steel and must have an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of full flow. The throat section must be lined with austenitic stainless steel. Thermal expansion characteristics of the lining must be the same as that of the throat casting material. The surface of the throat lining must be machined to a plus or minus 50 micro inch finish, including the short curvature leading from the converging entrance section into the throat.

2.6.7.5 Annular Pitot Tube

Annular pitot tube must be made of austenitic stainless steel with an

accuracy of plus or minus 2 percent of full flow and a repeatability of plus or minus 0.5 percent of measured value. The unit must have at least one static port and no less than four total head pressure ports with an averaging manifold.

2.6.7.6 Insertion Turbine Flowmeter

Provide dual axial turbine flowmeter with all installation hardware necessary to enable insertion and removal of the meter without system shutdown. All parts must meet or exceed the pressure classification of the pipe system it is installed in. Insertion Turbine Flowmeter accuracy must be plus or minus 0.5 percent of rate at calibrated velocity., within plus or minus of rate over a 10:1 turndown and within plus or minus 2 percent of rate over a 50:1 turndown. Repeatability must be plus or minus 0.25 percent of reading. The meter flow sensing element must operate over a range suitable for the installed location with a pressure loss limited to 1 percent of operating pressure at maximum flow rate. The flowmeter ,must include either dry contact pulse outputs, 4-20mA, 0-10Vdc or 0-5Vdc outputs. The turbine rotor assembly must be constructed of Series 300 stainless steel and use Teflon seals.

2.6.7.7 Vortex Shedding Flowmeter

Vortex Shedding Flowmeter accuracy must be within plus or minus 0.8 percent of the actual reading over the range of the meter. Steam meters must contain density compensation by direct measurement of temperature. Mass flow inferred from specified steam pressure are not acceptable. The flow meter body must be made of austenitic stainless steel and include a weather tight NEMA 4X electronics enclosure. The vortex shedding flowmeter body must not require removal from the piping in order to replace the shedding sensor.

2.6.7.8 Ultrasonic Flow Meter

Provide Ultrasonic Flow Meters complete with matched transducers, self aligning installation hardware and transducer cables. Ultrasonic transducers must be optimized for the specific pipe and process conditions for the application. The flow meter accuracy must plus or minus 1 percent of rate from 0 to 40 ft/sec. The flowmeter must include either dry contact pulse outputs, 4-20mA, 0-10Vdc or 0-5Vdc output.

2.6.7.9 Insertion Magnetic Flow Meter

Provide insertion type magnetic flowmeters with all installation hardware necessary to enable insertion and removal of the meter without system shutdown. All parts must meet or exceed the pressure classification of the pipe system it is installed in. Flowmeter accuracy must be no greater than plus or minus 1 percent of rate from 2 to 20 feet/sec. Wetted material parts must be 300 series stainless steel. The flowmeter must include either dry contact pulse outputs, 4-20mA, 0-10Vdc or 0-5Vdc outputs.

2.6.7.10 Positive Displacement Flow Meter

The flow meter must be a direct reading, gerotor, nutating disc or vane type displacement device rated for liquid service as indicated. A counter must be mounted on top of the meter, and must consist of a non-resettable mechanical totalizer for local reading, and a pulse transmitter for remote reading. The totalizer must have a six digit register to indicate the volume passed through the meter in gallons, and a sweep-hand dial to

indicate down to 0.25 gallons. The pulse transmitter must have a hermetically sealed reed switch which is activated by magnets fixed on gears of the counter. The meter must have a bronze body with threaded or flanged connections as required for the application. Output accuracy must be plus or minus 2 percent of the flow range. The maximum pressure drop at full flow must be 5 psig.

2.6.7.11 Flow Meters, Paddle Type

Sensor must be non-magnetic, with forward curved impeller blades designed for water containing debris. Sensor accuracy must be plus or minus 1 percent of rate of flow, minimum operating flow velocity must be 1 foot per second. Sensor repeatability and linearity must be plus or minus 1 percent. Materials which will be wetted must be made from non-corrosive materials and must not contaminate water. The sensor must be rated for installation in pipes of 3 to 40 inch diameters. The transmitter housing must be a NEMA 250 Type 4 enclosure.

2.6.7.12 Flow Switch

Flow switch must have a repetitive accuracy of plus or minus 10 percent of actual flow setting. Switch actuation must be adjustable over the operating flow range, and must be sized for the application such that the setpoint is between 25 percent and 75 percent of the full range.. The switch must have Form C snap-action contacts, rated for the application. The flow switch must have non flexible paddle with magnetically actuated contacts and be rated for service at a pressure greater than the installed conditions. Flow switch for use in sewage system must be rated for use in corrosive environments encountered.

2.6.7.13 Gas Flow Meter

Gas flow meter must be diaphragm or bellows type (gas positive displacement meters) for flows up to 2500 SCFH and axial flow turbine type for flows above 2500 SCFH, designed specifically for natural gas supply metering, and rated for the pressure, temperature, and flow rates of the installation. Meter must have a minimum turndown ratio of 10 to 1 with an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of actual flow rate. The meter index must include a direct reading mechanical totalizing register and electrical impulse dry contact output for remote monitoring. The electrical impulse dry contact output must not require field adjustment or calibration. The electrical impulse dry contact output must have a minimum resolution of 100 cubic feet of gas per pulse and must not exceed 15 pulses per second at the design flow.

2.6.8 Electrical Instruments

Provide Electrical Instruments with an input range as indicated or sized for the application. Unless otherwise specified, AC instrumentation must be suitable for 60 Hz operation.

2.6.8.1 Current Transducers

Current transducers must accept an AC current input and must have an accuracy of plus or minus 0.5 percent of full scale. The device must have a means for calibration. Current transducers for variable frequency applications must be rated for variable frequency operation.

2.6.8.2 Current Sensing Relays (CSRs)

Current sensing relays (CSRs) must provide a normally-open contact with a voltage and amperage rating greater than its connected load. Current sensing relays must be of split-core design. The CSR must be rated for operation at 200 percent of the connected load. Voltage isolation must be a minimum of 600 volts. The CSR must auto-calibrate to the connected load or be adjustable and field calibrated. Current sensors for variable frequency applications must be rated for variable frequency operation.

2.6.8.3 Voltage Transducers

Voltage transducers must accept an AC voltage input and have an accuracy of plus or minus 0.25 percent of full scale. The device must have a means for calibration. Line side fuses for transducer protection must be provided.

2.6.8.4 Energy Metering

2.6.8.4.1 Watt or Watthour Transducers

Watt transducers must measure voltage and current and must output kW or kWh or both kW and kWh as indicated. kW outputs must have an accuracy of plus or minus 0.5 percent over a power factor range of 0.1 to 1. kWh outputs must have an accuracy of plus or minus 0.5 percent over a power factor range of 0.1 to 1.

2.6.8.4.2 Watthour Revenue Meter (with and without Demand Register)

All Watthour revenue meters must measure voltage and current and must be in accordance with ANSI C12.1 with an ANSI C12.20 Accuracy class of 0.5 and must have pulse initiators for remote monitoring of Watthour consumption. Pulse initiators must consist of form C contacts with a current rating not to exceed two amperes and voltage not to exceed 500 V, with combinations of VA not to exceed 100 VA, and a life rating of one billion operations. Meter sockets must be in accordance with NEMA/ANSI C12.10. Watthour revenue meters with demand registers must output instantaneous demand in addition to the pulse initiators.

2.6.8.4.3 Steam Meters

Steam meters must be the vortex type, with pressure compensation, a minimum turndown ratio of 10 to 1, and an output signal compatible with the DDC system.

2.6.8.4.4 Hydronic BTU Meters

The BTU meter is to be supplied with wall mount hardware and be capable of being installed remote from the flow meter. The BTU meter must include an LCD display for local indication of energy rate and for display of parameters and settings during configuration. Each BTU meter must be factory configured for its specific application and be completely field configurable by the user via a front panel keypad (no special interface device or computer required). The unit must output Energy Rate, Energy Total, Flow Rate, Supply Temperature, and Return Temperature. An integral transmitter is to provide a linear analog or configurable pulse output signal representing the energy rate; and the signal must be compatible with building automation system DDC Hardware to which the output is connected.

2.6.9 pH Sensor

The sensor must be suitable for applications and chemicals encountered in water treatment systems of boilers, chillers and condenser water systems. Construction, wiring, fittings and accessories must be corrosion and chemical resistant with fittings for tank or suspension installation. Housing must be polyvinylidene fluoride with O-rings made of chemical resistant materials which do not corrode or deteriorate with extended exposure to chemicals. The sensor must be encapsulated. Periodic replacement must not be required for continued sensor operation. Sensors must use a ceramic junction and pH sensitive glass membrane capable of withstanding a pressure of 100 psig at 150 degrees F. The reference cell must be double junction configuration. Sensor range must be 0 to 12 pH, stability 0.05, sensitivity 0.02, and repeatability of plus or minus 0.05 pH value, response of 90 percent of full scale in one second and a linearity of 99 percent of theoretical electrode output measured at 76 degrees F.

2.6.10 Oxygen Analyzer

Oxygen analyzer must consist of a zirconium oxide sensor for continuous sampling and an air-powered aspirator to draw flue gas samples. The analyzer must be equipped with filters to remove flue air particles. Sensor probe temperature rating must be 815 degrees F. The sensor assembly must be equipped for flue flange mounting.

2.6.11 Carbon Monoxide Analyzer

Carbon monoxide analyzer must consist of an infrared light source in a weather proof steel enclosure for duct or stack mounting. An optical detector/analyzer in a similar enclosure, suitable for duct or stack mounting must be provided. Both assemblies must include internal blower systems to keep optical windows free of dust and ash at all times. The third component of the analyzer must be the electronics cabinet. Automatic flue gas temperature compensation and manual/automatic zeroing devices must be provided. Unit must read parts per million (ppm) of carbon monoxide in the range of 10 to 2,000 ppm and the response time must be less than 3 seconds to 90 percent value. Unit measurement range must not exceed specified range by more than 50 percent. Repeatability must be plus or minus 1 percent of full scale with an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of full scale.

2.6.12 Occupancy Sensors

Occupancy sensors must have occupancy-sensing sensitivity adjustment and an adjustable off-delay timer with a setpoint of 15 minutes. Adjustments accessible from the face of the unit are preferred. Occupancy sensors must be rated for operation in ambient air temperatures ranging from 40 to 95 degrees F or temperatures normally encountered in the installed location. Sensors integral to wall mount on-off light switches must have an auto-off switch. Wall switch sensors must be decorator style and must fit behind a standard decorator type wall plate. All occupancy sensors, power packs, and slave packs must be UL listed. In addition to any outputs required for lighting control, the occupancy sensor must provide an output for the HVAC control system.

2.6.12.1 Passive Infrared (PIR) Occupancy Sensors

PIR occupancy sensors must have a multi-level, multi-segmented viewing lens

and a conical field of view with a viewing angle of 180 degrees and a detection of at least 20 feet unless otherwise indicated or specified. PIR Sensors must provide field-adjustable background light-level adjustment with an adjustment range suitable to the light level in the sensed area, room or space. PIR sensors must be immune to false triggering from RFI and EMI.

2.6.12.2 Ultrasonic Occupancy Sensors

Ultrasonic sensors must operate at a minimum frequency 32 kHz and must be designed to not interfere with hearing aids.

2.6.12.3 Dual-Technology Occupancy Sensor (PIR and Ultrasonic)

Dual-Technology Occupancy Sensors must meet the requirements of both PIR and Ultrasonic Occupancy Sensors.

2.6.13 Vibration Switch

Vibration switch must be solid state, enclosed in a NEMA 250 Type 4 or Type 4X housing with sealed wire entry. Unit must have two independent sets of Form C switch contacts with one set to shutdown equipment upon excessive vibration and a second set for monitoring alarm level vibration. The vibration sensing range must be a true rms reading, suitable for the application. The unit must include either displacement response for low speed or velocity response for high speed application. The frequency range must be at least 3 Hz to 500 Hz. Contact time delay must be 3 seconds. The unit must have independent start-up and running delay on each switch contact. Alarm limits must be adjustable and setpoint accuracy must be plus or minus 10 percent of setting with repeatability of plus or minus 2 percent.

2.6.14 Conductivity Sensor

Sensor must include local indicating meter and must be suitable for measurement of conductivity of water in boilers, chilled water systems, condenser water systems, distillation systems, or potable water systems as indicated. Sensor must sense from 0 to 10 microSeimens per centimeter ($\mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$) for distillation systems, 0 to 100 $\mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$ for boiler, chilled water, and potable water systems and 0 to 1000 $\mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$ for condenser water systems. Contractor must field verify the ranges for particular applications and adjust the range as required. The output must be temperature compensated over a range of 32 to 212 degrees F. The accuracy must be plus or minus 2 percent of the full scale reading. Sensor must have automatic zeroing and must require no periodic maintenance or recalibration.

2.6.15 Compressed Air Dew Point Sensor

Sensor must be suitable for measurement of dew point from -40 +80 degrees F over a pressure range of 0 to 150 psig. The transmitter must provide both dry bulb and dew point temperatures on separate outputs. The end to end accuracy of the dew point must be plus or minus 5 degrees F and the dry bulb must be plus or minus 1 degree F. Sensor must be automatic zeroing and must require no normal maintenance or periodic recalibration.

2.6.16 NOx Monitor

Monitor must continuously monitor and give local indication of boiler stack gas for NOx content. It must be a complete system designed to verify

compliance with the Clean Air Act standards for NOx normalized to a 3 percent oxygen basis and must have a range of from 0 to 100 ppm. Sensor must be accurate to plus or minus 5 ppm. Sensor must output NOx and oxygen levels and binary output that changes state when the NOx level is above a locally adjustable NOx setpoint. Sensor must have normal, trouble and alarm lights. Sensor must have heat traced lines if the stack pickup is remote from the sensor. Sensor must be complete with automatic zero and span calibration using a timed calibration gas system, and must not require periodic maintenance or recalibration.

2.6.17 Turbidity Sensor

Sensor must include a local indicating meter and must be suitable for measurement of turbidity of water. Sensor must sense from 0 to 1000 Nephelometric Turbidity Units (NTU). Range must be field-verified for the particular application and adjusted as required. The output must be temperature compensated over a range of 32 to 212 degrees F. The accuracy must be plus or minus 5 percent of full scale reading. Sensor must have automatic zeroing and must not require periodic maintenance or recalibration.

2.6.18 Chlorine Detector

The detector must measure concentrations of chlorine in water in the range 0 to 20 ppm with a repeatability of plus or minus 1 percent of full scale and an accuracy of plus or minus 2 percent of full scale. The Chlorine Detector transmitter must be housed in a non-corrosive NEMA 250 Type 4X enclosure. Detector must include a local panel with adjustable alarm trip level, local audio and visual alarm with silence function.

2.6.19 Floor Mounted Leak Detector

Leak detectors must use electrodes mounted at slab level with a minimum built-in-vertical adjustment of 0.125 inches. Detector must have a binary output. The indicator must be manual reset type.

2.6.20 Temperature Switch

2.6.20.1 Duct Mount Temperature Low Limit Safety Switch (Freezestat)

Duct mount temperature low limit switches (Freezestats) must be manual reset, low temperature safety switches at least 1 foot long per square foot of coverage which must respond to the coldest 18 inch segment with an accuracy of plus or minus 3.6 degrees F. The switch must have a field-adjustable setpoint with a range of at least 30 to 50 degrees F. The switch must have two sets of contacts, and each contact must have a rating greater than its connected load. Contacts must open or close upon drop of temperature below setpoint as indicated and must remain in this state until reset.

2.6.20.2 Pipe Mount Temperature Limit Switch (Aquastat)

Pipe mount temperature limit switches (aquastats) must have a field adjustable setpoint between 60 and 90 degrees F, an accuracy of plus or minus 3.6 degrees F and a 10 degrees F fixed deadband. The switch must have two sets of contacts, and each contact must have a rating greater than its connected load. Contacts must open or close upon change of temperature above or below setpoint as indicated.

2.6.21 Damper End Switches

Each end switch must be a hermetically sealed switch with a trip lever and over-travel mechanism. The switch enclosure must be suitable for mounting on the duct exterior and must permit setting the position of the trip lever that actuates the switch. The trip lever must be aligned with the damper blade.

End switches integral to an electric damper actuator are allowed as long as at least one is adjustable over the travel of the actuator.

2.6.22 Air Quality Sensors

Provide full spectrum air quality sensors using a hot wire element based on the Taguchi principle. The sensor must monitor a wide range of gaseous volatile organic components common in indoor air contaminants like paint fumes, solvents, cigarette smoke, and vehicle exhaust. The sensor must automatically compensate for temperature and humidity, have span and calibration potentiometers, operate on 24 VDC power with output of 0-10 VDC, and have a service rating of 32 to 140 degrees F and 5 to 95 percent relative humidity.

2.7 INDICATING DEVICES

All indicating devices must display readings in English (inch-pound) units.

2.7.1 Thermometers

Provide bi-metal type thermometers at locations indicated. Thermometers must have either 9 inch long scales or 3.5 inch diameter dials, with insertion, immersion, or averaging elements. Provide matching thermowells for pipe-mounted installations. Select scale ranges suitable for the intended service, with the normal operating temperature near the scale's midpoint. The thermometer's accuracy must be plus or minus 2 percent of the scale range.

2.7.1.1 Piping System Thermometers

Piping system thermometers must have brass, malleable iron or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a 9 inch scale. Piping system thermometers must have an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of scale range. Thermometers for piping systems must have rigid stems with straight, angular, or inclined pattern. Thermometer stems must have expansion heads as required to prevent breakage at extreme temperatures. On rigid-stem thermometers, the space between bulb and stem must be filled with a heat-transfer medium.

2.7.1.2 Air-Duct Thermometers

Air-duct thermometers must have perforated stem guards and 45-degree adjustable duct flanges with locking mechanism.

2.7.2 Pressure Gauges

Provide pipe-mounted pressure gauges at the locations indicated. Gauges must conform to ASME B40.100 and have a 4 inch diameter dial and shutoff cock. Select scale ranges suitable for the intended service, with the normal operating pressure near the scale's midpoint. The gauge's accuracy

must be plus or minus 2 percent of the scale range.

Gauges must be suitable for field or panel mounting as required, must have black legend on white background, and must have a pointer traveling through a 270-degree arc. Gauge range must be suitable for the application with an upper end of the range not to exceed 150 percent of the design upper limit. Accuracy must be plus or minus 3 percent of scale range. Gauges must meet requirements of ASME B40.100.

2.7.3 Low Differential Pressure Gauges

Gauges for low differential pressure measurements must be a minimum of 3.5 inch (nominal) size with two sets of pressure taps, and must have a diaphragm-actuated pointer, white dial with black figures, and pointer zero adjustment. Gauge range must be suitable for the application with an upper end of the range not to exceed 150 percent of the design upper limit. Accuracy must be plus or minus two percent of scale range.

2.8 OUTPUT DEVICES

2.8.1 Actuators

Actuators must be electric (electronic). All actuators must be normally open (NO), normally closed (NC) or fail-in-last-position (FILP) as indicated. Normally open and normally closed actuators must be of mechanical spring return type. Electric actuators must have an electronic cut off or other means to provide burnout protection if stalled. Actuators must have a visible position indicator. Electric actuators must provide position feedback to the controller as indicated. Actuators must smoothly and fully open or close the devices to which they are applied. Electric actuators must have a full stroke response time in both directions of 90 seconds or less at rated load. Electric actuators must be of the foot-mounted type with an oil-immersed gear train or the direct-coupled type. Where multiple electric actuators operate from a common signal, the actuators must provide an output signal identical to its input signal to the additional devices. All actuators must be rated for their operating environment. Actuators used outdoors must be designed and rated for outdoor use. Actuators under continuous exposure to water, such as those used in sumps, must be submersible.

Actuators incorporating an integral network connection are considered DDC Hardware and must meet the DDC Hardware requirements of Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

2.8.1.1 Valve Actuators

Valve actuators must provide shutoff pressures and torques as indicated on the Valve Schedule.

2.8.1.2 Damper Actuators

Damper actuators must provide the torque necessary per damper manufacturer's instructions to modulate the dampers smoothly over its full range of operation and torque must be at least 6 inch-pounds/1 square foot of damper area for opposed blade dampers and 9 inch-pounds/1 square foot of damper area for parallel blade dampers.

2.8.1.3 Positive Positioners

Positive positioners must be a pneumatic relay with a mechanical position feedback mechanism and an adjustable operating range and starting point.

2.8.1.4 Electric Actuators

Each actuator must have distinct markings indicating the full-open and full-closed position. Each actuator must deliver the torque required for continuous uniform motion and must have internal end switches to limit the travel, or be capable of withstanding continuous stalling without damage. Actuators must function properly within 85 to 110 percent of rated line voltage. Provide actuators with hardened steel running shafts and gears of steel or copper alloy. Fiber or reinforced nylon gears may be used for torques less than 16 inch-pounds..

- a. Two-position actuators must be single direction, spring return, or reversing type. Two position actuator signals may either be the control power voltage or line voltage as needed for torque or appropriate interlock circuits.
- b. Modulating actuators must be capable of stopping at any point in the cycle, and starting in either direction from any point. Actuators must be equipped with a switch for reversing direction, and a button to disengage the clutch to allow manual adjustments. Provide the actuator with a hand crank for manual adjustments, as applicable. Modulating actuator input signals can either be a 4 to 20 mA dc or a 0-10 VDC signal.
- c. Floating or pulse width modulation actuators are acceptable for non-fail safe applications unless indicated otherwise provided that the floating point control (timed actuation) must have a scheduled re-calibration of span and position no more than once a day and no less than once a week. The schedule for the re-calibration should not affect occupied conditions and be staggered between equipment to prevent falsely loading or unloading central plant equipment.

2.8.2 Relays

Relays must have contacts rated for the intended application, indicator light, and dust proof enclosure. The indicator light must be lit when the coil is energized and off when coil is not energized.

Control relay contacts must have utilization category and ratings selected for the application. Each set of contacts must incorporate a normally open (NO), normally closed (NC) and common contact. Relays must be rated for a minimum life of one million operations.

2.9 USER INPUT DEVICES

User Input Devices, including potentiometers, switches and momentary contact push-buttons. Potentiometers must be of the thumb wheel or sliding bar type. Momentary Contact Push-Buttons may include an adjustable timer for their output. User input devices must be labeled for their function.

2.10 MULTIFUNCTION DEVICES

Multifunction devices are products which combine the functions of multiple sensor, user input or output devices into a single product. Unless

otherwise specified, the multifunction device must meet all requirements of each component device. Where the requirements for the component devices conflict, the multifunction device must meet the most stringent of the requirements.

2.10.1 Current Sensing Relay Command Switch

The Current Sensing Relay portion must meet all requirements of the Current Sensing Relay input device. The Command Switch portion must meet all requirements of the Relay output device except that it must have at least one normally-open (NO) contact.

Current Sensing Relays used for Variable Frequency Drives must be rated for Variable Frequency applications unless installed on the source side of the drive. If used in this situation, the threshold for showing status must be set to allow for the VFD's control power when the drive is not enabled and provide indication of operation when the drive is enabled at minimum speed.

2.10.2 Space Sensor Module

Space Sensor Modules must be multifunction devices incorporating a temperature sensor and one or more of the following as specified and indicated on the Space Sensor Module Schedule:

- a. A temperature indicating device.
- b. A User Input Device which must adjust a temperature setpoint output.
- c. A User Input Momentary Contact Button and an output to the control system indicating zone occupancy.
- d. A three position User Input Switch labeled to indicate heating, cooling and off positions ('HEAT-COOL-OFF' switch) and providing corresponding outputs to the control system.
- e. A two position User Input Switch labeled with 'AUTO' and 'ON' positions and providing corresponding output to the control system..
- f. A multi-position User Input Switch with 'OFF' and at least two fan speed positions and providing corresponding outputs to the control system.

Space Sensor Modules cannot contain mercury (Hg).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 General Installation Requirements

Perform the installation under the supervision of competent technicians regularly employed in the installation of DDC systems.

3.1.1.1 Device Mounting Criteria

All devices must be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and as specified and indicated. Control devices to be installed in piping and ductwork must be provided with required gaskets, flanges, thermal compounds, insulation, piping, fittings, and manual valves

for shutoff, equalization, purging, and calibration. Strap-on temperature sensing elements must not be used except as specified. Spare thermowells must be installed adjacent to each thermowell containing a sensor and as indicated. Devices located outdoors must have a weathershield.

3.1.1.2 Labels and Tags

Match labels and tags to the unique identifiers indicated on the As-Built drawings. Label all enclosures and instrumentation. Tag all sensors and actuators in mechanical rooms. Tag airflow measurement arrays to show flow rate range for signal output range, duct size, and pitot tube AFMA flow coefficient. Tag duct static pressure taps at the location of the pressure tap. Provide plastic or metal tags, mechanically attached directly to each device or attached by a metal chain or wire. Labels exterior to protective enclosures must be engraved plastic and mechanically attached to the enclosure or instrumentation. Labels inside protective enclosures may be attached using adhesive, but must not be hand written.

3.1.2 Weathershield

Provide weathershields for sensors located outdoors. Install weathershields such that they prevent the sun from directly striking the sensor and prevent rain from directly striking or dripping onto the sensor. Install weather shields with adequate ventilation so that the sensing element responds to the ambient conditions of the surroundings. When installing weathershields near outside air intake ducts, install them such that normal outside air flow does not cause rainwater to strike the sensor.

3.1.3 Room Instrument Mounting

Mount room instruments, including but not limited to wall mounted non-adjustable space sensor modules and sensors located in occupied spaces, 60 inches above the floor unless otherwise indicated. Install adjustable devices to be ADA compliant unless otherwise indicated on the Room Sensor Schedule:

- a. Space Sensor Modules for Fan Coil Units may be either unit or wall mounted but not mounted on an exterior wall.
- b. Wall mount all other Space Sensor Modules.

3.1.4 Indication Devices Installed in Piping and Liquid Systems

Provide snubbers for gauges in piping systems subject to pulsation. For gauges for steam service use pigtail fittings with cock. Install thermometers and temperature sensing elements in liquid systems in thermowells. Provide spare Pressure/Temperature Ports (Pete's Plug) for all temperature and pressure sensing elements installed in liquid systems for calibration/testing.

3.1.5 Occupancy Sensors

Provide a sufficient quantity of occupancy sensors to provide complete coverage of the area (room or space). Occupancy sensors are to be ceiling mounted. Install occupancy sensors in accordance with NFPA 70 requirements and the manufacturer's instructions. Do not locate occupancy sensors within 6 feet of HVAC outlets or heating ducts, or where they can "see" beyond any doorway. Installation above doorway(s) is preferred. Do not use

ultrasonic sensors in spaces containing ceiling fans. Install sensors to detect motion to within 2 feet of all room entrances and to not trigger due to motion outside the room. Set the off-delay timer to 15 minutes unless otherwise indicated. Adjust sensors prior to beneficial occupancy, but after installation of furniture systems, shelving, partitions, etc. For each controlled area, provide one hundred percent coverage capable of detecting small hand-motion movements, accommodating all occupancy habits of single or multiple occupants at any location within the controlled room.

3.1.6 Switches

3.1.6.1 Temperature Limit Switch

Provide a temperature limit switch (freezestat) to sense the temperature at the location indicated. Provide a sufficient number of temperature limit switches (freezestats) to provide complete coverage of the duct section but no less than 1 foot in length per square foot of cross sectional area. Install manual reset limit switches in approved, accessible locations where they can be reset easily. Install temperature limit switch (freezestat) sensing elements in a side-to-side (not top-to-bottom) serpentine pattern with the relay section at the highest point and in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.1.6.2 Hand-Off Auto Switches

Wire safety controls such as smoke detectors and freeze protection thermostats to protect the equipment during both hand and auto operation.

3.1.7 Temperature Sensors

Install temperature sensors in locations that are accessible and provide a good representation of sensed media. Installations in dead spaces are not acceptable. Calibrate and install sensors according to manufacturer's instructions. Select sensors only for intended application as designated or recommended by manufacturer.

3.1.7.1 Room Temperature Sensors

Mount the sensors on interior walls to sense the average room temperature at the locations indicated. Avoid locations near heat sources such as copy machines or locations by supply air outlet drafts. Mount the center of all user-adjustable sensors 54 inches above the floor to meet ADA requirements. Non user-adjustable sensors can be mounted as indicated in paragraph ROOM INSTRUMENT MOUNTING.

3.1.7.2 Duct Temperature Sensors

3.1.7.2.1 Probe Type

Place tip of the sensor in the middle of the airstream or in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations or instructions. Provide a gasket between the sensor housing and the duct wall. Seal the duct penetration air tight. When installed in insulated duct, provide enclosure or stand off fitting to accommodate the thickness of duct insulation to allow for maintenance or replacement of the sensor and wiring terminations. Seal the duct insulation penetration vapor tight.

3.1.7.2.2 Averaging Type

Weave the sensing element in a serpentine fashion from side to side perpendicular to the flow, across the duct or air handler cross-section, using durable non-metal supports in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Avoid tight radius bends or kinking of the sensing element. Prevent contact between the sensing element and the duct or air handler internals. Provide a duct access door at the sensor location. The access door must be hinged on the side, factory insulated, have cam type locks, and be as large as the duct will permit, maximum 18 by 18 inches. For sensors inside air handlers, the sensors must be fully accessible through the air handler's access doors without removing any of the air handler's internals.

3.1.7.3 Immersion Temperature Sensors

Provide thermowells for sensors measuring piping, tank, or pressure vessel temperatures. Locate wells to sense continuous flow conditions. Do not install wells using extension couplings. When installed on insulated piping, provide stand enclosure or stand off fitting to accommodate the thickness of the pipe insulation and allow for maintenance or replacement of the sensor or wiring terminations. Where piping diameters are smaller than the length of the wells, provide wells in piping at elbows to sense flow across entire area of well. Wells must not restrict flow area to less than 70 percent of pipe area. Increase piping size as required to avoid restriction. Provide the sensor well with a heat-sensitive transfer agent between the sensor and the well interior ensuring contact between the sensor and the well.

3.1.7.4 Outside Air Temperature Sensors

Provide outside air temperature sensors on the building's north side with a protective weather shade that does not inhibit free air flow across the sensing element, and protects the sensor from snow, ice, and rain. Location must not be near exhaust hoods and other areas such that it is not influenced by radiation or convection sources which may affect the reading. Provide a shield to shade the sensor from direct sunlight.

3.1.8 Air Flow Measurement Arrays (AFMA)

Locate Outside Air AFMAs downstream from the Outside Air filters.

Install AFMAs with the manufacturer's recommended minimum distances between upstream and downstream disturbances. Airflow straighteners may be used to reduce minimum distances as recommended by the AFMA manufacturer.

3.1.9 Duct Static Pressure Sensors

Locate the duct static pressure sensing tap at 75 percent of the distance between the first and last air terminal units. If the transmitter output is a 0-10Vdc signal, locate the transmitter in the same enclosure as the air handling unit (AHU) controller for the AHU serving the terminal units. If a remote duct static pressure sensor is to be used, run the signal wire back to the controller for the air handling unit.

3.1.10 Relative Humidity Sensors

Install relative humidity sensors in supply air ducts at least 10 feet downstream of humidity injection elements.

3.1.11 Meters

3.1.11.1 Flowmeters

Install flowmeters to ensure minimum straight unobstructed piping for at least 10 pipe diameters upstream and at least 5 pipe diameters downstream of the flowmeter, and in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.1.11.2 Energy Meters

Locate energy meters as indicated. Connect each meter output to the DDC system, to measure both instantaneous demand/energy and other variables as indicated.

3.1.12 Dampers

3.1.12.1 Damper Actuators

Provide spring return actuators which fail to a position that protects the served equipment and space on all control dampers related to freeze protection or force protection. For all outside, makeup and relief dampers provide dampers which fail closed. Terminal fan coil units, terminal VAV units, convectors, and unit heaters may be non-spring return unless indicated otherwise. Do not mount actuators in the air stream. Do not connect multiple actuators to a common drive shaft. Install actuators so that their action seal the damper to the extent required to maintain leakage at or below the specified rate and so that they move the blades smoothly throughout the full range of motion.

3.1.12.2 Damper Installation

Install dampers straight and true, level in all planes, and square in all dimensions. Dampers must move freely without undue stress due to twisting, racking (parallelogramming), bowing, or other installation error. External linkages must operate smoothly over the entire range of motion, without deformation or slipping of any connecting rods, joints or brackets that will prevent a return to it's normal position. Blades must close completely and leakage must not exceed that specified at the rated static pressure. Provide structural support for multi-section dampers. Acceptable methods of structural support include but are not limited to U-channel, angle iron, corner angles and bolts, bent galvanized steel stiffeners, sleeve attachments, braces, and building structure. Where multi-section dampers are installed in ducts or sleeves, they must not sag due to lack of support. Do not use jackshafts to link more than three damper sections. Do not use blade to blade linkages. Install outside and return air dampers such that their blades direct their respective air streams towards each other to provide for maximum mixing of air streams.

3.1.13 Valves

Install the valves in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.13.1 Valve Actuators

Provide spring return actuators on all control valves where freeze protection is required. Spring return actuators for terminal fan coil units, terminal VAV units, convectors, and unit heaters are not required.

unless indicated otherwise.

3.1.14 Thermometers and Gauges

3.1.14.1 Thermometers

Mount devices to allow reading while standing on the floor or ground, as applicable.

3.1.15 Wire and Cable

Provide complete electrical wiring for the Control System, including wiring to transformer primaries. Wire and Cable must be installed without splices between control devices and in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A.

Instrumentation grounding must be installed per the device manufacturer's instructions and as necessary to prevent ground loops, noise, and surges from adversely affecting operation of the system. Test installed ground rods as specified in IEEE 142. Cables and conductor wires must be tagged at both ends, with the identifier indicated on the shop drawings.

Electrical work must be as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM and as indicated. Wiring external to enclosures must be run in raceways, except network cabling may be installed as follows:

- a. plenum rated cable in suspended ceilings over occupied spaces may be run without raceways
- b. nonmetallic-sheathed cables or metallic-armored cables may be installed as permitted by NFPA 70.

Install network cable not in raceways in a neat and safe manner. Wiring must not use the suspended ceiling system (including tiles, frames or hangers) for support. Where conduit or raceways are required, control circuit wiring must not run in the same conduit/raceway as power wiring over 50 volts. Run all circuits over 50 volts in conduit, metallic tubing, covered metal raceways, or armored cable.

3.1.16 Copper Tubing

Provide hard-drawn copper tubing in exposed areas and either hard-drawn or annealed copper tubing in concealed areas. Use only tool-made bends. Use only brass or copper solder joint type fittings, except for connections to apparatus. For connections to apparatus use brass compression type fittings.

3.1.17 Plastic Tubing

Install plastic tubing within covered raceways or conduit except when otherwise specified. Do not use plastic tubing for applications where the tubing could be subjected to a temperature exceeding 130 degrees F. For fittings, use brass or acetal resin of the compression or barbed push-on type for instrument service. Except in walls and exposed locations, plastic multitube instrument tubing bundle without conduit or raceway protection may be used where a number of air lines run to the same points, provided the multitube bundle is enclosed in a protective sheath, is run parallel to the building lines and is adequately supported as specified.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 09 23.02

BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Provide a complete Direct Digital Control (DDC) system, except for the front end which is specified in Section 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION, suitable for the control of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) and other building-level systems as specified and shown and in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

1.1.1 System Requirements

Provide a system meeting the requirements of both Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and this Section and with the following characteristics:

- a. Except for Gateways, the control system must be an open implementation of BACnet technology using ASHRAE 135 and Fox as the communications protocols. The system must use standard ASHRAE 135 Objects and Properties and the Niagara Framework. The system must use standard ASHRAE 135 Services and the Niagara Framework exclusively for communication over the network. Gateways to packaged units must communicate with other DDC hardware using ASHRAE 135 or the Fox protocol exclusively and may communicate with packaged equipment using other protocols. The control system must be installed such that any two ASHRAE 135 devices on the internetwork can communicate using standard ASHRAE 135 Services.
- b. Install and configure control hardware to provide ASHRAE 135 Objects and Properties or Niagara Framework Objects as indicated and as needed to meet the requirements of this specification.
- c. Use Niagara Framework hardware and software exclusively for scheduling, trending, and communication with a front end (UMCS). Use Niagara Framework or standard BACnet Objects and services for alarming. Use the Fox protocol for all communication between Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways; use the ASHRAE 135 protocol for all other building communication.
- d. Use Niagara Framework either AX or Version 4.0 or later.

1.1.2 Verification of Specification Requirements

Review all specifications related to the control system installation and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancies before performing any work. If Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC or any other Section referenced in this specification is not included in the project specifications advise the Contracting Officer and either obtain the missing Section or obtain Contracting Officer approval before performing any work.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 135 (2016; INT 1 2016; ERTA 1 2016) BACnet—A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks

BACNET INTERNATIONAL (BTL)

BTL Guide (v.46; 2015) BACnet Testing Laboratory Implementation Guidelines

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 802.3 (2015; CORR 2017) Ethernet

INTERNET ENGINEERING TASK FORCE (IETF)

IETF RFC 7465 (2015) Prohibiting RC4 Cipher Suites

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-485 (1998a; R 2012) Electrical Characteristics of Generators and Receivers for Use in Balanced Digital Multipoint Systems

TRIDIUM, INC (TRIDIUM)

Niagara Framework (2012) NiagaraAX User's Guide

Tridium Open NiCS (2005) Understanding the NiagaraAX Compatibility Statement (NiCS)

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

FCC Part 15 Radio Frequency Devices (47 CFR 15)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 916 (2007; Reprint Aug 2014) Standard for Energy Management Equipment

1.3 DEFINITIONS

For definitions related to this section, see Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submittal requirements related to this Section are specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

All products used to meet this specification must meet the indicated requirements, but not all products specified here will be required by every project. All products must meet the requirements both Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and this Section.

2.1 NETWORK HARDWARE

2.1.1 BACnet Router

All BACnet Routers must be BACnet/IP Routers and must perform layer 3 routing of ASHRAE 135 packets over an IP network in accordance with ASHRAE 135 Annex J and Clause 6. The router must provide the appropriate connection to the IP network and connections to one or more ASHRAE 135 MS/TP networks. Devices used as BACnet Routers must meet the requirements for DDC Hardware, and except for Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways, devices used as BACnet routers must support the NM-RC-B BIBB.

2.1.2 BACnet Gateways

In addition to the requirements for DDC Hardware, the BACnet Gateway must be a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway or must meet the following requirements:

- a. It must perform bi-directional protocol translation from one non-ASHRAE 135 protocol to ASHRAE 135. BACnet Gateways must incorporate a network connection to an ASHRAE 135 network (either BACnet over IP in accordance with Annex J or MS/TP) and a separate connection appropriate for the non-ASHRAE 135 protocol and media.
- b. It must retain its configuration after a power loss of an indefinite time, and must automatically return to their pre-power loss state once power is restored.
- c. It must allow bi-directional mapping of data between the non-ASHRAE 135 protocol and Standard Objects as defined in ASHRAE 135. It must support the DS-RP-B BIBB for Objects requiring read access and the DS-WP-B BIBB for Objects requiring write access.
- d. It must support the DS-COV-B BIBB.

Although Gateways must meet DDC Hardware requirements, except for Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways, they are not DDC Hardware and must not be used when DDC Hardware is required. (Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways are both Gateways and DDC Hardware.)

2.1.3 Ethernet Switch

Ethernet Switches must autoconfigure between 10,100 and 1000 megabits per second (MBPS).

2.2 CONTROL NETWORK WIRING

- a. BACnet MS/TP communications wiring must be in accordance with ASHRAE 135. The wiring must use shielded, three wire (twisted-pair with reference) cable with characteristic impedance between 100 and 120 ohms. Distributed capacitance between conductors must be less than 30 pF per foot.

- b. Building Control Network Backbone IP Network must use Ethernet media. Ethernet cables must be CAT-5e at a minimum and meet all requirements of IEEE 802.3.

2.3 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) HARDWARE

2.3.1 General Requirements

All DDC Hardware must meet the following requirements:

- a. It must be locally powered and must incorporate a light to indicate the device is receiving power.
- b. It must conform to the BTL Guide.
- c. It must be BACnet Testing Laboratory (BTL) Listed.
- d. The Manufacturer's Product Data submittal for each piece of DDC Hardware must include the Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for that hardware as specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.
- e. It must communicate and be interoperable in accordance with ASHRAE 135 and have connections for BACnet IP or MS/TP control network wiring.
- f. Other than devices controlling terminal units or functioning solely as a BACnet Router, it must support DS-COV-B, DS-RPM-A and DS-RPM-B BIBBs.
- g. Devices supporting the DS-RP-A BIBB must also support the DS-COV-A BIBB.
- h. Application programs, configuration settings and communication information must be stored in a manner such that they persist through loss of power:
 - (1) Application programs must persist regardless of the length of time power is lost.
 - (2) Configured settings must persist for any loss of power less than 2,500 hours.
 - (3) Communication information, including but not limited to COV subscriptions, event reporting destinations, Notification Class Object settings, and internal communication settings, must persist for any loss of power less than 2,500 hours.
- i. Internal Clocks:
 - (1) Clocks in DDC Hardware incorporating a Clock must continue to function for 120 hours upon loss of power to the DDC Hardware.
 - (2) DDC Hardware incorporating a Clock must support the DM-TS-B or DM-UTC-B BIBB.
- j. It must have all functionality indicated and required to support the application (Sequence of Operation or portion thereof) in which it is used, including but not limited to providing Objects or Niagara Framework Points as specified and as indicated on the Points Schedule.

- k. In addition to these general requirements and the DDC Hardware Input-Output (I/O) Function requirements, all DDC Hardware must also meet any additional requirements for the application in which it is used (e.g. scheduling, alarming, trending, etc.).
- l. It must meet FCC Part 15 requirements and have UL 916 or equivalent safety listing.
- m. Except for Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways, Device must support Commandable Objects to support Override requirements as detailed in PART 3 EXECUTION.
- n. User interfaces which allow for modification of Properties or settings must be password-protected.
- o. Devices communicating BACnet MS/TP must meet the following requirements:
 - (1) Must have a configurable Max_Master Property.
 - (2) DDC Hardware other than hardware controlling a single terminal unit must have a configurable Max_Info_Frames Property.
 - (3) Must respond to any valid request within 50 msec with either the appropriate response or with a response of "Reply Postponed".
 - (4) Must use twisted pair with reference and shield (3-wire media) wiring, or twisted pair with shield (2-wire media) wiring and use half-wave rectification.
- p. Devices communicating BACnet/IP must use UDP Port 0xBAC0. Devices with configurable UDP Ports must default to 0xBAC0.
- q. All Device IDs, Network Numbers, and BACnet MAC addresses of devices must be fully configurable without limitation, except MS/TP MAC addresses may be limited by ASHRAE 135 requirements.
- r. Except for Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways, DDC Hardware controlling a single terminal unit must have:
 - (1) Objects (including the Device Object) with an Object Name Property of at least 8 characters in length.
 - (2) A configurable Device Object Name.
 - (3) A configurable Device Object Description Property at least 16 characters in length.
- s. Except for Objects in either Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways or DDC Hardware controlling a single terminal unit, all Objects (including Device Objects) must:
 - (1) Have a configurable Object Name Property of at least 12 characters in length.
 - (2) Have a configurable Object Description Property of at least 24 characters in length.
- t. For programmable DDC Hardware, provide and license to the project site all programming software required to program the Hardware in accordance

with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

- u. For programmable DDC Hardware, provide copies of the installed application programs (all software that is not common to every controller of the same manufacturer and model) as source code compatible with the supplied programming software in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. The submitted application program must be the complete application necessary for controller to function as installed and be sufficient to allow replacement of the installed controller with another controller of the same type.

2.3.2 Hardware Input-Output (I/O) Functions

DDC Hardware incorporating hardware input-output (I/O) functions must meet the following requirements:

2.3.2.1 Analog Inputs

DC Hardware analog inputs (AIs) must be implemented using ASHRAE 135 Analog Input Objects and perform analog to digital (A-to-D) conversion with a minimum resolution of 8 bits plus sign or better as needed to meet the accuracy requirements specified in Section 23 09 00. Signal conditioning including transient rejection must be provided for each analog input. Analog inputs must be capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span. Calibration via software scaling performed as part of point configuration is acceptable. The AI must incorporate common mode noise rejection of at least 50 dB from 0 to 100 Hz for differential inputs, and normal mode noise rejection of at least 20 dB at 60 Hz from a source impedance of 10,000 ohms.

2.3.2.2 Analog Outputs

DDC Hardware analog outputs (AOs) must be implemented using ASHRAE 135 Analog Output Objects and perform digital to analog (D-to-A) conversion with a minimum resolution of 8 bits plus sign, and output a signal with a range of 4-20 mAdc or 0-10 Vdc. Analog outputs must be capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span. Calibration via software scaling performed as part of point configuration is acceptable. DDC Hardware with Hand-Off-Auto (H-O-A) switches for analog outputs must provide for overriding the output to 0 percent and to 100 percent

2.3.2.3 Binary Inputs

DDC Hardware binary inputs (BIs) must be implemented using ASHRAE 135 Binary Input Objects and accept contact closures and must ignore transients of less than 5 milli-second duration. Protection against a transient 50VAC must be provided.

2.3.2.4 Binary Outputs

DDC Hardware binary outputs (BOs) must be implemented using ASHRAE 135 Binary Output Objects and provide relay contact closures or triac outputs for momentary and maintained operation of output devices. DDC Hardware with H-O-A switches for binary outputs must provide for overriding the output open or closed.

2.3.2.4.1 Relay Contact Closures

Closures must have a minimum duration of 0.1 second. Relays must provide at least 180V of isolation. Electromagnetic interference suppression must be provided on all output lines to limit transients to 50 Vac. Minimum contact rating must be 0.5 amperes at 24 Vac.

2.3.2.4.2 Triac Outputs

Triac outputs must provide at least 180 V of isolation. Minimum contact rating must be 0.5 amperes at 24 Vac.

2.3.2.5 Pulse Accumulator

DDC Hardware pulse accumulators must be implemented using either an ASHRAE 135 Accumulator Object or an ASHRAE 135 Analog Value Object where the Present_Value is the totalized pulse count. Pulse accumulators must accept contact closures, ignore transients less than 5 msec duration, protect against transients of 50 VAC, and accept rates of at least 20 pulses per second.

2.3.2.6 ASHRAE 135 Objects for Hardware Inputs and Outputs

The requirements for use of ASHRAE 135 objects for hardware input and outputs includes devices where the hardware sensor or actuator is integral to the controller (e.g. a VAV box with integral damper actuator, a smart sensor, a VFD, etc.)

2.3.2.7 Integrated H-O-A Switches

Where integrated H-O-A switches are provided on hardware outputs, controller must provide means of monitoring position or status of H-O-A switch. This feedback may be provided via the Niagara Framework or via any valid BACnet method, including the use of proprietary Objects, Properties, or Services.

2.3.3 Local Display Panel (LDP)

The Local Display Panels (LDPs) must be DDC Hardware with a display and navigation buttons or a touch screen display, and must provide display and adjustment of Niagara Framework points or ASHRAE 135 Properties as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified. LDPs must be either BTL Listed as a B-OD, B-OWS, B-AWS, or be an integral part of another piece of DDC Hardware listed as a B-BC. For LDPs listed as B-OWS or B-AWS, the hardware must be BTL listed and the product must come factory installed with all applications necessary for the device to function as an LDP.

The adjustment of values using display and navigation buttons must be password protected.

2.3.4 Expansion Modules and Tethered Hardware

A single piece of DDC Hardware may consist of a base unit and also:

- a. An unlimited number of hardware expansion modules, where the individual hardware expansion modules are designed to directly connect, both mechanically and electrically, to the base unit hardware. The expansion modules must be commercially available as an optional add-on to the base unit.

- b. A single piece of hardware connected (tethered) to a base unit by a single cable where the cable carries a proprietary protocol between the base unit and tethered hardware. The tethered hardware must not contain control logic and be commercially available as an optional add-on to the base unit as a single package.

Note that this restriction on tethered hardware does not apply to sensors or actuators using standard binary or analog signals (not a communications protocol); sensors or actuators using standard binary or analog signals are not considered part of the DDC Hardware.

Hardware capable of being installed stand-alone, or without a separate base unit, is DDC Hardware and must not be used as expansion modules or tethered hardware.

2.3.5 Supervisory Control Requirements

2.3.5.1 Alarm Generation Hardware

DDC Hardware used for alarm generation must meet the following requirements:

- a. Device must support the AE-N-I-B BIBB
- b. The Recipient_List Property must be Writeable for all Notification Class Objects used for alarm generation.
- c. For all Objects implementing Intrinsic Alarming, the following Properties must be Writeable:
 - (1) Time_Delay
 - (2) High_Limit
 - (3) Low_Limit
 - (4) Deadband
 - (5) Event_Enable
 - (6) If the issue date of this project specification is after 1 January 2016, Time_Delay_Normal must be writeable.
- d. It is preferred, but not required, that devices support the DM-OCD-B BIBB on all Notification Class Objects. It is also preferred, but not required that devices supporting the DM-OCD-B BIBB accept any valid value as an initial value for properties of Notification Class Objects .

2.3.6 Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway

Any device implementing the Niagara Framework is a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway and must meet these requirements. In addition to the general requirements for all DDC Hardware, Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway Hardware must:

- a. Be direct digital control hardware.
- b. Have an unrestricted interoperability license and its Niagara Compatibility Statement (NiCS) must follow the Tridium Open NiCS Specification.
- c. Manage communications between a field control network and the Niagara Framework Monitoring and Control Software, and between itself and other Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways. Niagara Framework Supervisory

Gateway Hardware must use Fox protocol for communication with other Niagara Framework Components, regardless of the manufacturer of the other components.

- d. Be fully programmable using the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool and must support the following:
 - (1) Time synchronization, Calendar, and Scheduling using Niagara Scheduling Objects
 - (2) Alarm generation and routing using the Niagara Alarm Service
 - (3) Trending using the Niagara History Service and Niagara Trend Log Objects
 - (4) Integration of field control networks using the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool
 - (5) Configuration of integrated field control system using the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool when supported by the field control system
- e. Meet the following minimum hardware requirements:
 - (1) One 10/100 Mbps Ethernet Port
 - (2) One or more MS/TP ports.
- f. Provide access to field control network data and supervisory functions via web interface and support a minimum of 16 simultaneous users.
Note: implementation of this capability may not be required on all projects.
- g. Submit a backup of each Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway as specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. The backup must be sufficient to restore a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway to the final as-built condition such that a new Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway loaded with the backup is indistinguishable in functionality from the original.

2.4 Niagara Framework Engineering Tool

The Niagara Framework Engineering Tool must be Niagara Workbench or an equivalent Niagara Framework engineering tool software and must:

- a. Have an unrestricted interoperability license and its Niagara Compatibility Statement (NiCS) must follow the Tridium Open NiCS Specification.
- b. Be capable of performing network configuration for Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways and Niagara Framework Monitoring and Control Software.
- c. Be capable of programming and configuring of Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways and Niagara Framework Monitoring and Control Software.
- d. Be capable of discovery of Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways and all points mapped into each Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway and

making these points accessible to Niagara Framework Monitoring and Control Software.

Monitoring and Control Software is specified in Section 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONTROL SYSTEM INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Niagara Framework Engineering Tool

Provide a Niagara Framework Engineering Tool.

3.1.2 Building Control Network (BCN)

Install the Building Control Network (BCN) as a single BACnet internetwork consisting of a single IP network as the BCN Backbone and zero or more BACnet MS/TP networks. Note that in some cases there may only be a single device on the BCN Backbone.

Except for the IP Network and as permitted for the non-BACnet side of Gateways, use exclusively ASHRAE 135 networks.

3.1.2.1 Building Control Network IP Backbone

Install IP Network Cabling in conduit. Install Ethernet Switches in lockable enclosures. Install the Building Control Network (BCN) IP Backbone such that it is available at the Facility Point of Connection (FPOC) location as indicated. When the FPOC location is a room number, provide sufficient additional media to ensure that the Building Control Network (BCN) IP Backbone can be extended to any location in the room.

Use UDP port 0xBAC0 for all BACnet traffic on the IP network. (Note that in a Niagara Framework system there may not be BACnet traffic on the IP Network)

3.1.2.2 BACnet MS/TP Networks

When using MS/TP, provide MS/TP networks in accordance with ASHRAE 135 and in accordance with the ASHRAE 135 figure "Mixed Devices on 3-Conductor Cable with Shield" (Figure 9-1.4 in the 2012 version of ASHRAE 135). Ground the shield at the BACnet Router and at no other point. Ground the reference wire at the BACnet Router through a 100 ohm resistor and do not ground it at any other point. In addition:

- a. Provide each segment in a doubly terminated bus topology in accordance with TIA-485.
- b. Provide each segment with 2 sets of network bias resistors in accordance with ASHRAE 135, with one set of resistors at each end of the MS/TP network.
- c. Use 3 wire (twisted pair and reference) with shield media for all MS/TP media installed inside. Use fiber optic isolation in accordance with ASHRAE 135 for all MS/TP media installed outside buildings, or between multiple buildings.
- d. For 18 AWG cable, use segments with a maximum length of 4000 ft. When

using greater distances or different wire gauges comply with the electrical specifications of TIA-485.

- e. For each controller that does not use the reference wire provide transient suppression at the network connection of the controller if the controller itself does not incorporate transient suppression.
- f. Install no more than 32 devices on each MS/TP segment. Do not use MS/TP to MS/TP routers.
- g. Connect each MS/TP network to the BCN backbone via a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway configured as a BACnet Router.
- h. For BACnet Routers, configure the MS/TP MAC address to 0. Assign MAC Addresses to other devices consecutively beginning at 1, with no gaps.
- i. Configure the Max_Master Property of all devices to be 31.

3.1.2.3 Building Control Network (BCN) Installation

Provide a building control network meeting the following requirements:

- a. Install all DDC Hardware connected to the Building Control Network.
- b. Where multiple pieces of DDC Hardware are used to execute one sequence, install all DDC Hardware executing that sequence on a single MS/TP network dedicated to that sequence.
- c. Traffic between BACnet networks must be exclusively via BACnet routers.
- d. Use the Fox protocol for all traffic both originating and terminating at Niagara Framework components. Use the Fox protocol for all traffic originating or terminating at a Niagara Framework UMCS (including traffic to or from a future UMCS). All other traffic, including traffic between ASHRAE 135 devices and traffic between Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways and ASHRAE 135 devices must be in accordance with ASHRAE 135.

3.1.3 DDC Hardware

Install all DDC Hardware that connects to an IP network in lockable enclosure. Install other DDC Hardware that is not in suspended ceilings in lockable enclosures. For all DDC hardware with a user interface, coordinate with site to determine proper passwords and configure passwords into device.

- a. Except for zone sensors (thermostats), install all Tethered Hardware within 6 feet of its base unit.
- b. Install and configure all BTL-Listed devices in a manner consistent with their BTL Listing such that the device as provided still meets all requirements necessary for its BTL Listing.
- c. Install and configure all BTL-Listed devices in a manner consistent with the BTL Device Implementation Guidelines such that the device as provided meets all those Guidelines.

3.1.3.1 Device Identifiers, Network Addresses, and IP addresses

- a. Do not use any Device Identifier or Network Number already used by

another BACnet system at the project site. Coordinate Device IDs and Network Numbers with the installation. The installation POC is EMCS Shop.

- b. Coordinate device IP addresses with installation. The installation POC is EMCS Shop.

3.1.3.2 ASHRAE 135 Object Name Property and Object Description Property

Configure the Object_Names and Object_Descriptions properties of all ASHRAE 135 Objects (including Device Objects) as indicated on the Points Schedule (Point Name and Point Description) and as specified. At a minimum:

- a. Except for DDC Hardware controlling a single terminal unit, configure the Object_Name and Object_Description properties of all Objects (including Device Objects) as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified.
- b. In DDC Hardware controlling a single terminal unit, configure the Device Object_Name and Device Object_Description as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified.

When Points Schedule entries exceed the length limitations in the device, notify the EMCS Shop and provide recommended alternatives for approval.

3.1.3.3 Niagara Framework Point Names and Descriptions

Configure the names and descriptions of all Points in Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified.

3.1.3.4 Niagara Station IDs

Ensure that Niagara Station IDs of new Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways are maintained as unique within UMCS front-end, including ensuring they do not conflict with any existing Niagara Station ID.

3.1.3.5 Hand-Off-Auto (H-O-A) Switches

Provide Hand-Off-Auto (H-O-A) switches as specified and as indicated on the Points Schedule. Provide H-O-A switches that are integral to the controller hardware, an external device co-located with (in the same enclosure as) the controller, integral to the controlled equipment, or an external device co-located with (in the same enclosure as) the controlled equipment.

- a. For H-O-A switches integral to DDC Hardware, meet the requirements specified in paragraph DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) HARDWARE.
- b. For external H-O-A switches used for binary outputs, provide for overriding the output open or closed.
- c. For external H-O-A switches used for analog outputs, provide for overriding to 0 percent or 100 percent.

3.1.3.6 Local Display Panels

Provide LDPs to display and override values of points in a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway or ASHRAE 135 Object Properties as indicated on the Points Schedule. Install LDPs displaying points for anything other than a terminal unit in the same room as the equipment. Install LDPs

displaying points for only terminal units in a mechanical room central to the group of terminal units it serves. For LDPs using WriteProperty to commandable objects to implement an override, write values with priority 10.

3.1.3.7 MS/TP Slave Devices

Configure all MS/TP devices as Master devices. Do not configure any devices to act as slave devices.

3.1.3.8 Change of Value (COV) and Read Property

- a. To the greatest extent possible, configure all devices to support the SubscribeCOV service (the DS-COV-B BIBB). At a minimum, all devices supporting the DS-RP-B BIBB, other than devices controlling only a single terminal unit, must be configured to support the DS-COV-B BIBB.
- b. Whenever supported by the server side, configure client devices to use the DS-COV-A BIBB.

3.1.3.9 Engineering Units

Configure devices to use English (Inch-Pound) engineering units as follows:

- a. Temperature in degrees F
- b. Air or natural gas flows in cubic feet per minute (CFM)
- c. Water in gallons per minute (GPM)
- d. Steam flow in pounds per hour (pph)
- e. Differential Air pressures in inches of water column (IWC)
- f. Water, steam, and natural gas pressures in PSI
- g. Enthalpy in BTU/lb
- h. Heating and cooling energy in MBTU (1MBTU = 1,000,000 BTU)
- i. Cooling load in tons (1 ton = 12,000 BTU/hour)
- j. Heating load in MBTU/hour (1MBTU = 1,000,000 BTU)
- k. Electrical Power: kilowatts (kW)
- l. Electrical Energy: kilowatt-hours (kWh)

3.1.3.10 Occupancy Modes

Use the following correspondence between value and occupancy mode whenever an occupancy state or value is required:

- a. OCCUPIED mode: a value of one
- b. UNOCCUPIED mode: a value of two
- c. WARM-UP/COOL-DOWN (PRE-OCCUPANCY) mode: a value of three

Note that elsewhere in this Section the Schedule Object is required to also support a value of four, which is reserved for future use. Also note that the behavior of a system in each of these occupancy modes is indicated in

the sequence of operation for the system.

3.1.3.11 Use of BACnet Objects

Except as specifically indicated for Niagara Framework Objects, Use only standard non-proprietary ASHRAE 135 Objects and services to accomplish the project scope of work as follows:

- a. Use Analog Input or Analog Output Objects for all analog hardware I/O. Do not use Analog Value Object for analog hardware I/O) .
- b. Use Binary Input or Binary Output Objects for all binary hardware I/O. Do not use Binary Value Objects for binary hardware I/O.
- c. Use Analog Value Objects for analog setpoints.
- d. Use Accumulator Objects or Analog Value Objects for pulse inputs.
- e. For occupancy modes, use Multistate Value Objects and the correspondence between value and occupancy mode specified in paragraph OCCUPANCY MODES.
- f. Use a combination of Niagara Framework Alarm Extensions and Alarm Services, Intrinsic Alarming, and Notification Class Objects for alarm generation.
- g. For all other points shown on the Points Schedule as requiring an ASHRAE 135 Object, use the Object type shown on the Points Schedule or, if no Object Type is shown, use a standard Object appropriate to the point.

3.1.3.11.1 Niagara Framework Objects

Points in the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway, even if used in a sequence or are shown on the Points Schedule, are not required to be exposed as BACnet Objects unless they are required to be available on the network by another device or sequence of operation (i.e. there is some other reason they are needed).

Use a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway as specified for all scheduling and trending. Use a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway as specified for all alarming except for intrinsic alarming.

3.1.3.12 Use of Standard BACnet Services

Except as noted in this paragraph, for all DDC Hardware (including Niagara Frameworks Supervisory Gateways when communicating with non-Niagara Framework DDC Hardware) use Standard BACnet Services as defined in this specification (which excludes some ASHRAE 135 services) exclusively for application control functionality and communication.

DDC Hardware that cannot meet this requirement may use non-standard services provided they can provide identical functionality using Standard BACnet Services when communicating with BACnet devices from a different vendor. When implementing non-standard services, document all non-standard services in the DDC Hardware Schedule as specified and as specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

3.1.3.13 Device Application Configuration

- a. For every property, setting or value shown on the Points Schedule or otherwise indicated as Configurable, provide a value that is retained through loss of power and can be changed via one or more of:
 - (1) BACnet services (including proprietary services)
 - (2) Hardware settings on the device
 - (3) Niagara Framework
- b. For every property, setting or value in non-Niagara Framework Hardware shown on the Points Schedule or otherwise indicated as Operator Configurable, provide a value that is retained through loss of power and can be changed via one or more of:
 - (1) A Writeable Property of a standard BACnet Object
 - (2) A Property of a standard BACnet Object that is Writeable when Out_Of_Service is TRUE and Out_Of_Service is Writeable.
 - (3) Using some other method supported by a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway
- c. Configure Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways such that the property, setting or value is configurable from a Niagara Framework Front End.
- d. For every property, setting or value in a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway which is shown on the Points Schedule or otherwise indicated as Operator Configurable, configure the value to be configurable from within the Niagara Framework such that it can be configured from a system graphic page at a Niagara Framework Front End.

3.1.3.14 Niagara Framework Engineering Tool

Use the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool to fully discover the field control system and make all field control system information available to the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway. Ensure that all points on the points schedule are available to the front end via the Fox protocol.

3.1.3.15 Graphics and Web Pages

Configure Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways to use web pages to provide a graphical user interface including System Displays, including overrides, as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified. Label all points on displays with the point name as indicated on the Points Schedule. Configure user permissions for access to and executions of action using graphic pages. Coordinate user permissions with EMCS shop supervisor. Configure the web server to use HTTPS based on the Transport Layer Security (TLS) protocol in accordance with IETF RFC 74656 using a Government furnished certificate.

3.1.4 Scheduling, Alarming, Trending, and Overrides

3.1.4.1 Scheduling

Configure schedules in Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway using Niagara

Schedule Objects as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified. When the schedule is controlling occupancy modes in DDC Hardware other than a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway use the indicated correspondence between value and occupancy mode.

Provide a separate schedule for each AHU including it's associated Terminal Units and for each stand-alone Terminal Unit (those not dependent upon AHU service) or group of stand-alone Terminal Units acting according to a common schedule.

3.1.4.2 Alarm Configuration

Configure alarm generation and management as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified. Configure alarm generation in Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways using Niagara Framework Alarm Extensions and Alarm Services or in other DDC Hardware (not Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways) using ASHRAE 135 Intrinsic Alarming. Configure alarm management and routing for all alarms, including those generated via intrinsic alarming in other devices, in the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway such that the alarms are able to be accessed from the Niagara Framework Front End.

Where Intrinsic Alarming is used, configure intrinsic alarming as specified in paragraph "Configuration of ASHRAE 135 Intrinsic Alarm Generation". Configure a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway to provide a means to configure the intrinsic alarm parameters such that the Intrinsic Alarm is configurable from the front end via the Niagara Framework.

3.1.4.3 Configuration of ASHRAE 135 Intrinsic Alarm Generation

Intrinsic alarm generation must meet the following requirements:

- a. Send alarm events as Alarms (not Events).
- b. Use the Confirmed Notification Service for alarm events.
- c. For alarm generation, support two priority levels for alarms: critical and non-critical. Configure the Priority of Notification Class Objects to use Priority 112 for critical and 224 for non-critical alarms.
- d. Number of Notification Class Objects for Alarm Generation:
 - (1) If the device implements non-critical alarms, or if any Object in the device supports Intrinsic Alarms, then provide a single Notification Class Object specifically for (shared by) all non-critical alarms.
 - (2) If the device implements critical alarms, provide a single Notification Class Object specifically for (shared by) all critical alarms.
 - (3) If the device implements both critical and non-critical alarms, provide both Notification Class Objects (one for critical, one for non-critical).
 - (4) If the device controls equipment other than a single terminal unit, provide both Notification Class Objects (one for critical, one for non-critical) even if no alarm generation is required at time of installation.

- e. For all intrinsic alarms configure the `Limit_Enable` Property to set both `HighLimitEnable` and `LowLimitEnable` to `TRUE`. If the specified alarm conditions are for a single-sided alarm (only `High_Limit` used or only `Low_Limit` used) assign a value to the unused limit such that the unused alarm condition will not occur.
- f. For all objects supporting intrinsic alarming, even if no alarm generation is required during installation, configure the following Properties as follows:
 - (1) `Notification_Class` to point to the non-Critical Notification Class Object in that device.
 - (2) `Limit_Enable` to enable both the `HighLimitEnable` and `LowLimitEnable`
 - (3) `Notify_Type` to `Alarm`
- g. Configure the `Recipient_List` Property of the Notification Class Object to point to the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway managing the alarm.

3.1.4.4 Trending

Perform all trending using a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway using Niagara Framework History Extensions and Niagara Framework History Service exclusively.

3.1.4.5 Overrides

Provide an override for each point shown on the Points Schedule as requiring an override. Overrides to points in Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways. For overrides to other points, provide an override to a point in a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway via the Niagara Framework where the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway overrides the other point as specified.

Unless otherwise approved, provide Commandable Objects to support all Overrides in non-Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway DDC Hardware. With specific approval from the contracting officer, Overrides for points which are not hardware outputs and which are in DDC hardware controlling a single terminal unit may support overrides via an additional Object provided for the override. No other means of implementing Overrides may be used.

- a. Where Commandable Objects are used, ensure that `WriteProperty` service requests with a `Priority` of 10 or less take precedence over the `SEQUENCE VALUE` and that `WriteProperty` service request with a `priority` of 11 or more have a lower precedence than the `SEQUENCE VALUE`.
- b. For devices implementing overrides via additional Objects, provide Objects which are NOT Written to as part of the normal Sequence of Operations and are Writeable when `Out_Of_Service` is `TRUE` and `Out_Of_Service` is Writeable. Use this point as an Override of the normal value when `Out_Of_Service` is `TRUE` and the normal value otherwise. Note these Objects may be modified as part of the sequence via local processes, but must not be modified by local processes when `Out_Of_Service` is `TRUE`.

3.1.5 BACnet Gateways

The requirements in this paragraph do not permit the installation of hardware not meeting the other requirements of this section. All control hardware installed under this project must meet the requirements of this specification, including control hardware provided as part of a package unit or as part of equipment specified under another section. Only use gateways to connect to pre-existing control devices.

Provide BACnet Gateways to non-BACnet control hardware as required to connect existing non-BACnet packaged units and in accordance with the following:

- a. Each gateway must communicate with and perform protocol translation for non-BACnet control hardware controlling one and only one package unit.
- b. Connect one network port on the gateway to the Building Control Backbone IP Network or to a BACnet MS/TP network and the other port to the single piece of controlled equipment.
- c. Configure gateways to map writeable data points in the controlled equipment to Writeable Properties of Standard Objects or to Niagara Framework points as indicated in the Points Schedule and as specified.
- d. Configure gateway to map readable data points in the controlled equipment to Readable Properties of Standard Objects or to Niagara Framework points as indicated in the Points Schedule and as specified.
- e. Configure gateway to support the DS-COV-B BIBB for all points mapped to BACnet Objects.
- f. Do not use non-BACnet control hardware for controlling built-up units or any other equipment that was not furnished with factory-installed controls. (Note: A Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway is BACnet control hardware.)
- g. Do not use non-BACnet control hardware for system scheduling functions.
- h. Non-BACnet network wiring connecting the gateway to the package unit must not exceed 10 feet in length and must connect to exactly two devices: the controlled equipment (packaged unit) and the gateway.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 11 25

FACILITY GAS PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This specification section applies to incidental underground site piping , and above ground steel piping both outside and within buildings in compliance with NFPA 54/AGA Z223.1, "Fuel Gas Piping".

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)

AGA XR0603 (2006; 8th Ed) AGA Plastic Pipe Manual for Gas Service

AGA Z223.1 (2012) National Fuel Gas Code

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.15/CSA 9.1 (2009; Addenda A 2012, Addenda B 2013; R 2014) Manually Operated Gas Valves for Appliances, Appliance Connector Valves and Hose End Valves

ANSI Z21.18/CSA 6.3 (2007; Addenda A 2010; Addenda B 2012; R 2013) Gas Appliance Pressure Regulators

ANSI Z21.78/CSA 6.20 (2010; R 2015) Standard Specification for Combination Gas Controls for Gas Appliances

ANSI Z21.80/CSA 6.22 (2011; Addenda A 2012) Line Pressure Regulators

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

API 570 (2016, 4th Ed) Piping Inspection Code: In-Service Inspection, Rating, Repair, and Alteration of Piping Systems

API RP 2009 (2002; R 2007; 7th Ed) Safe Welding, Cutting, and Hot Work Practices in Refineries, Gasoline Plants, and Petrochemical Plants

API Spec 5CT (2011; Errata 2012) Specification for Casing and Tubing

API Spec 6D (2014; Errata 1-2 2014; Errata 3-5 2015;

	ADD 1 2015) Specification for Pipeline Valves
API Std 598	(2009) Valve Inspecting and Testing
API Std 607	(2010) Testing of Valves: Fire Test for Soft-Seated Quarter-Turn Valves
ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)	
ASME A13.1	(2015) Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
ASME B1.1	(2003; R 2008) Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN and UNR Thread Form)
ASME B1.20.1	(2013) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.1	(2015) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250
ASME B16.11	(2011) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.21	(2011) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.3	(2011) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.33	(2012) Manually Operated Metallic Gas Valves for Use in Gas Piping Systems Up to 125 psi, Sizes NPS 1/2 - NPS 2
ASME B16.5	(2013) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
ASME B16.9	(2012) Standard for Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B18.2.1	(2012; Errata 2013) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(2010) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)
ASME B31.8	(2014; Supplement 2014) Gas Transmission and Distribution Piping Systems
ASME B31.9	(2014) Building Services Piping
ASME B36.10M	(2015) Standard for Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2010) BPVC Section IX-Welding and Brazing Qualifications

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A105/A105M	(2014) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM A181/A181M	(2014) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose Piping
ASTM A193/A193M	(2015a) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service and Other Special Purpose Applications
ASTM A194/A194M	(2015a) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure or High-Temperature Service, or Both
ASTM D2513	(2014; E 2014) Thermoplastic Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings
ASTM D2683	(2014) Standard Specification for Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing
ASTM D3350	(2012) Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials

CSA GROUP (CSA)

ANSI LC 1/CSA 6.26	(2014) Fuel Gas Piping Systems Using Corrugated Stainless Steel Tubing (CSST)

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(2013) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(1993; Reaffirmed 2010) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-69	(2003; Notice 2012) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application (ANSI Approved American National Standard)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 54	(2015) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 70	(2014; AMD 1 2013; Errata 1 2013; AMD 2 2013; Errata 2 2013; AMD 3 2014; Errata 3-4 2014; AMD 4-6 2014) National Electrical Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-101

(2014; Rev C) Color Code for Pipelines and
for Compressed Gas Cylinders

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL FLAMMABLE & COMBUSTIBLE

(2012) Flammable and Combustible Liquids
and Gases Equipment Directory

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The gas piping system includes natural gas piping and appurtenances from point of connection with supply system, as indicated, to gas operated equipment within the facility.

1.3.1 Gas Facility System and Equipment Operation

Include shop drawings showing piping layout, locations of system valves, gas line markers ; step-by-step procedures for system start up, operation and shutdown (index system components and equipment to the system drawings); isolation procedures including valve operation to shutdown or isolate each section of the system.

1.3.2 Gas Facility System Maintenance

Include maintenance procedures and frequency for system and equipment; identification of pipe materials and manufacturer by locations, pipe repair procedures, and jointing procedures at transitions to other piping material or material from a different manufacturer.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Gas Piping System; G

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe and Fittings; G
Gas Equipment Connectors; G
Pressure Regulators; G
Transition Fittings; G
Valves; G
Warning and Identification Tape; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing; G
Pressure Tests; G
Test with Gas; G

SD-07 Certificates

Welders Procedures and Qualifications; G
Assigned Number, Letter, or Symbol; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

PE Pipe and Fittings; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Gas Facility System and Equipment Operation; G
Gas Facility System Maintenance; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Submit manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions for approval for compression-type mechanical joints used in joining dissimilar materials and for insulating joints. Mark all valves, flanges and fittings in accordance with MSS SP-25.

1.5.1 Welding Qualifications

- a. Weld piping in accordance with qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators in accordance with API RP 2009, ASME BPVC SEC IX, and ASME B31.9. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.9. Notify the Contracting Officer at least 24 hours in advance of tests, and perform at the work site if practicable.
- b. Submit a certified copy of welders procedures and qualifications metal and PE in conformance with ASME B31.9 for each welder and welding operator. Submit the assigned number, letter, or symbol that will be used in identifying the work of each welder to the Contracting Officer.

1.5.2 Jointing Thermoplastic Piping

Perform all jointing of piping using qualified joiners and qualified procedures in accordance with AGA XR0603. Furnish the Contracting Officer with a copy of qualified procedures and list of and identification symbols of qualified joiners. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions and manufacturer's visual joint appearance chart, including all PE pipe and fittings.

1.5.3 Shop Drawings

Submit drawings for complete Gas Piping System, within 30 days of contract award, showing location, size and all branches of pipeline; location of all required shutoff valves; and instructions necessary for the installation of gas equipment connectors and supports.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.6.1 Plastic Pipe

Handle, transport, and store plastic pipe and fittings carefully. Plug or cap pipe and fittings ends during transportation or storage to minimize dirt and moisture entry. Do not subject piping to abrasion or concentrated external loads. Discard PE pipe sections and fittings that have been damaged.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Provide materials and equipment which are the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Asbestos or products containing asbestos are not allowed. Submit catalog data and installation instructions for pipe, valves, all related system components, and application procedures. Conform to NFPA 54 and with requirements specified herein. Provide supply piping to appliances or equipment at least as large as the inlets thereof.

2.2 GAS PIPING SYSTEM AND FITTINGS

2.2.1 Steel Pipe, Joints, and Fittings

Provide steel pipe conforming to ASME B36.10M; and malleable-iron threaded fittings conforming to ASME B16.1 and ASME B16.3. Provide steel pipe flanges and flanged fittings, including bolts, nuts, and bolt pattern in accordance with ASME B16.5 and ASTM A105/A105M. Provide wrought steel butt welding fittings conforming to ASME B16.9. Provide socket welding and threaded forged steel fittings conforming to ASME B16.11 and ASTM A181/A181M, Class 60.

Underground steel pipe shall be mill wrapped with field wrapped (heat shrink) fittings.

2.2.2 Thermoplastic Pipe, Tubing, Joints, and Fittings

Provide thermoplastic pipe, tubing, casing and joints and fittings conforming to ASTM D2513 and API Spec 5CT.

Provide high density polyethylene pipe, tubing, fittings and joints conforming to ASTM D3350 and ASTM D2513, manufactured as PE 4710 and PE 100, rated SDR 11, as specified in ASME B31.8. Mark pipe sections as required by ASTM D2513. Polyethylene pipe shall be for underground installation only.

Provide butt fittings conforming to ASTM D2513 and socket fittings conforming to ASTM D2683 or polyethylene encased mechanical couplings and fittings. Mechanical couplings and fittings shall be manufactured to ASTM D-2513 and CSA B 137.4. Match fittings to the service rating of the pipe.

2.2.3 Sealants for Steel Pipe Threaded Joints

Provide joint sealing compound as listed in UL FLAMMABLE & COMBUSTIBLE, Class 20 or less. For taping, use tetrafluoroethylene tape conforming to UL FLAMMABLE & COMBUSTIBLE.

2.2.4 Warning and Identification

Provide pipe flow markings, warning and identification tape, and metal tags as required.

Install underground warning utility tape directly above site gas piping, approximately 12 inches below the finished grade.

2.2.5 Flange Gaskets

Provide gaskets of nonasbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type, containing aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadiene rubber (NBR) suitable for a maximum 600 degree F service, to be used for hydrocarbon service.

2.2.6 Pipe Threads

Provide pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1.

2.2.7 Escutcheons

Provide chromium-plated steel or chromium-plated brass escutcheons, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screw.

2.2.8 Gas Transition Fittings

- a. Provide steel to plastic (PE) designed for steel-to-plastic with tapping tee or sleeve conforming to AGA XR0603 requirements for transitions fittings. Coat or wrap exposed steel pipe with heavy plastic coating.
- b. Provide manufactured anode-less gas riser transition fittings approved for jointing steel and polyethylene, conforming to AGA XR0603 requirements for transition fittings.

2.2.9 Insulating Pipe Joints

2.2.9.1 Insulating Joint Material

Provide insulating joint material between flanged or threaded metallic pipe systems where shown to control galvanic or electrical action.

2.2.9.2 Threaded Pipe Joints

Provide threaded pipe joints of steel body nut type dielectric unions with insulating gaskets.

2.2.9.3 Flanged Pipe Joints

Provide joints for flanged pipe consisting of full face sandwich-type flange insulating gasket of the dielectric type, insulating sleeves for flange bolts, and insulating washers for flange nuts.

2.3 VALVES

Provide shutoff or service isolation valves as indicated in the drawings conforming to the following:

2.3.1 Valves 2 Inches and Smaller

Provide valves 2 inches and smaller conforming to ASME B16.33 of materials and manufacture compatible with system materials used.

2.3.2 Valves 2-1/2 Inches and Larger

Provide valves 2-1/2 inches and larger of carbon steel conforming to API Spec 6D, Class 150.

2.3.3 Valve Support on PE Piping

Provide valve support assembly in accordance with the PE piping manufacturer's requirements at valve terminations points.

2.4 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

Provide pipe hangers and supports conforming to MSS SP-58. All pipe hangers, hanger rods, and attachments shall be galvanized coated.

2.5 REGULATORS AND SHUTOFF VALVES

Provide regulators conforming to ANSI Z21.18/CSA 6.3 for appliances ANSI Z21.78/CSA 6.20 for combination gas controls for gas appliances, and ANSI Z21.80/CSA 6.22 for line pressure regulators. Provide shutoff valves conforming to ANSI Z21.15/CSA 9.1 for manually controlled gas shutoff valves.

2.6 BOLTING (BOLTS AND NUTS)

Stainless steel bolting; ASTM A193/A193M, Grade B8M or B8MA, Type 316, for bolts; and ASTM A194/A194M, Grade 8M, Type 316, for nuts. Dimensions of bolts, studs, and nuts shall conform with ASME B18.2.1 and ASME B18.2.2 with coarse threads conforming to ASME B1.1, with Class 2A fit for bolts and studs and Class 2B fit for nuts. Bolts or bolt-studs shall extend through the nuts and may have reduced shanks of a diameter not less than the diameter at root of threads. Bolts shall have American Standard regular square or heavy hexagon heads; nuts shall be American Standard heavy semifinished hexagonal.

2.7 GASKETS

Fluorinated elastomer, compatible with flange faces.

2.8 IDENTIFICATION FOR ABOVEGROUND PIPING

MIL-STD-101 for legends and type and size of characters. For pipes 3/4 inch od and larger, provide printed legends to identify contents of pipes and arrows to show direction of flow. Color code label backgrounds to signify levels of hazard. Make labels of plastic sheet with pressure-sensitive adhesive suitable for the intended application. For pipes smaller than 3/4 inch od, provide brass identification tags 1 1/2 inches in diameter with legends in depressed black-filled characters.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy or areas of conflict before performing the work.

3.2 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

Provide required excavation, backfilling, and compaction as specified in Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.3 GAS PIPING SYSTEM

Provide a gas piping system from the point of connection, as indicated on the drawings, to the connections to each gas utilization device, as indicated on the drawings.

3.3.1 Protection and Cleaning of Materials and Components

Protect equipment, pipe, and tube openings by closing with caps or plugs during installation. At the completion of all work, thoroughly clean the entire system.

3.3.2 Workmanship and Defects

Piping, tubing and fittings shall be clear and free of cutting burrs and defects in structure or threading and shall be thoroughly brushed and chip-and scale-blown. Repair of defects in piping, tubing or fittings is not allowed; replace defective items when found.

3.4 PROTECTIVE COVERING

3.4.1 Aboveground Metallic Piping Systems

3.4.1.1 Ferrous Surfaces

Touch up shop primed surfaces with ferrous metal primer. Solvent clean surfaces that have not been shop primed. Mechanically clean surfaces that contain loose rust, loose mill scale and other foreign substances by wire brushing and prime with ferrous metal primer. Finish primed surfaces with two coats of exterior oil paint or vinyl paint.

3.4.1.2 Nonferrous Surfaces

Do not paint nonferrous surfaces.

3.5 INSTALLATION

Install the gas system in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and applicable provisions of NFPA 54AGA XR0603, and as indicated. Perform all pipe cutting without damage to the pipe, with an approved type of mechanical cutter, unless otherwise authorized. Use wheel cutters where practicable. On steel pipe 6 inches and larger, an approved gas cutting and beveling machine may be used. Cut thermoplastic and fiberglass pipe in accordance with AGA XR0603.

3.5.1 Metallic Piping Installation

Bury underground piping a minimum of 18 inches below grade. Make changes in direction of piping with fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction is not permitted. Branch connection may be made with either tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Provide branch outlet fittings which are forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Do not use aluminum alloy pipe in exterior locations or

underground.

3.5.2 Thermoplastic Piping, Tubing, and Fittings

Installation of thermoplastic piping, tubing, and fittings is permitted only outside and underground. Bury piping a minimum of 30 inches below grade. Install the piping to avoid excessive stresses due to thermal contraction, and use only where indicated.

3.5.3 Connections Between Metallic and Plastic Piping

Connections between metallic and plastic piping are only allowed outside, underground, and with approved transition fittings.

3.5.4 Concealed Piping in Buildings

Do not use combinations of fittings (unions, tubing fittings, running threads, right- and left-hand couplings, bushings, and swing joints) to conceal piping within buildings.

3.5.4.1 Piping and Tubing in Partitions

Locate concealed piping and tubing in hollow, rather than solid, partitions. Protect tubing passing through walls or partitions against physical damage both during and after construction, and provide appropriate safety markings and labels. Provide protection of concealed pipe and tubing in accordance with ANSI LC 1/CSA 6.26.

3.5.5 Aboveground Piping

Run aboveground piping as straight as practicable along the alignment and elevation indicated, with a minimum of joints, and separately supported from other piping system and equipment. Install exposed horizontal piping no farther than 6 inches from nearest parallel wall and at an elevation which prevents standing, sitting, or placement of objects on the piping.

3.5.6 Final Gas Connections

Unless otherwise specified, make final connections with rigid metallic pipe and fittings. Flexible connectors may be used for final connections to gas utilization equipment. Provide accessible gas shutoff valve and coupling for each gas equipment item.

3.6 PIPE JOINTS

Design and install pipe joints to effectively sustain the longitudinal pull-out forces caused by contraction of the piping or superimposed loads.

3.6.1 Threaded Metallic Joints

Provide threaded joints in metallic pipe with tapered threads evenly cut and made with UL approved graphite joint sealing compound for gas service or tetrafluoroethylene tape applied to the male threads only. Threaded joints up to 1-1/2 inches in diameter may be made with approved tetrafluoroethylene tape. Threaded joints up to 2 inches in diameter may be made with approved joint sealing compound. After cutting and before threading, ream pipe and remove all burrs. Caulking of threaded joints to stop or prevent leaks is not permitted.

3.6.2 Welded Metallic Joints

Conform beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of welds to NFPA 54. Remove weld defects and make repairs to the weld, or remove the weld joints entirely and reweld. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, protect and store so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected adversely. Do not use electrodes that have been wetted or have lost any of their coating.

3.6.3 Thermoplastic Joints

3.6.3.1 Thermoplastic

Conform jointing procedures to AGA XR0603. Do not make joints with solvent cement or heat of fusion between different kinds of plastics.

3.6.3.2 PE Fusion Welding Inspection

Visually inspect butt joints by comparing with, manufacturer's visual joint appearance chart. Inspect fusion joints for proper fused connection. Replace defective joints by cutting out defective joints or replacing fittings. Inspect, in conformance with API 570, 100 percent of all joints and re-inspect all corrections. Arrange with the pipe manufacturer's representative in the presence of the Contracting Officer to make first time inspection.

3.6.4 Solder or Brazed Joints

Make all joints in metallic tubing and fittings with materials and procedures recommended by the tubing supplier. Braze joints with material having a melting point above 1000 degrees F, containing no phosphorous.

3.6.5 Joining Thermoplastic to Metallic Piping or Tubing

When compression type mechanical joints are used, provide gasket material in the fittings compatible with the plastic piping and with the gas in the system. Use an internal tubular rigid stiffener in conjunction with the fitting, flush with end of the pipe or tubing, extending at least to the outside end of the compression fitting when installed. Remove all rough or sharp edges from stiffener. Do not force fit stiffener in the plastic. Split tubular stiffeners are not allowed.

3.7 PIPE SLEEVES

Provide pipes passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Do not install sleeves in structural members except where indicated or approved. Extend each sleeve through its respective wall, floor or roof, and cut flush with each surface, except in mechanical room floors not located on grade where clamping flanges or riser pipe clamps are used. Extend sleeves in mechanical room floors above grade at least 4 inches above finish floor. Unless otherwise indicated, use sleeves large enough to provide a minimum clearance of 1/4 inch all around the pipe. Provide steel pipe for sleeves in bearing walls, waterproofing membrane floors, and wet areas. Provide sleeves in nonbearing walls, floors, or ceilings of steel pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or moisture-resistant fiber or plastic. For penetrations of fire walls, fire partitions and floors which are not on grade, seal the annular space between the pipe and sleeve with fire-stopping material and sealant that

meet the requirement of Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING. Sleeves are not required in concrete walls or floors where the opening was made by core drilling.

3.8 FIRE SEAL

Fire seal all penetrations of fire rated partitions, walls and floors in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.9 ESCUTCHEONS

Provide escutcheons for all finished surfaces where gas piping passes through floors, walls, or ceilings except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms.

3.10 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Provide drips, grading of the lines, freeze protection, and branch outlet locations as shown and conforming to the requirements of NFPA 54.

3.11 BUILDING STRUCTURE

Do not weaken any building structure by the installation of any gas piping. Do not cut or notch beams, joists or columns. Attach piping supports to metal decking. Do not attach supports to the underside of concrete filled floors or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.12 PIPING SYSTEM SUPPORTS

Support gas piping systems in buildings with pipe hooks, metal pipe straps, bands or hangers suitable for the size of piping or tubing. Do not support any gas piping system by other piping. Conform spacing of supports in gas piping and tubing installations to the requirements of NFPA 54. Conform the selection and application of supports in gas piping and tubing installations to the requirements of MSS SP-69. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, use a clip or clamp where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members is not to exceed the hanger and support spacing required for any of the individual pipes in the multiple pipe run. Rigidly connect the clips or clamps to the common base member. Provide a clearance of 1/8 inch between the pipe and clip or clamp for all piping which may be subjected to thermal expansion.

3.13 ELECTRICAL BONDING AND GROUNDING

Provide a gas piping system within the building which is electrically continuous and bonded to a grounding electrode as required by NFPA 70.

3.14 SHUTOFF VALVE

Install the main gas shutoff valve controlling the gas piping system to be easily accessible for operation, as indicated, protected from physical damage, and marked with a metal tag to clearly identify the piping system controlled. Install valves approximately at locations indicated. Orient stems vertically, with operators on top, or horizontally. Provide PE piping manufacturer bracket support assembly securely fastened to structure for valve connections to resist operating torque applied to PE pipes. Provide stop valve on service branch at connection to main and shut-off

valve on riser outside of building.

3.15 PRESSURE REGULATOR

Provide plug cock or ball valve ahead of regulator. Install regulator outside of building and a minimum 18 inches aboveground on riser. Install gas meter in conjunction with pressure regulator at the Operations building.

On outlet side of regulator or meter, provide a union and a 3/8 inch gage tap with plug.

3.16 TESTING

Submit test procedures and reports in booklet form tabulating test and measurements performed; dated after award of this contract, and stating the Contractor's name and address, the project name and location, and a list of the specific requirements which are being certified. Test entire gas piping system to ensure that it is gastight prior to putting into service. Prior to testing, purge the system, clean, and clear all foreign material. Test each joint with an approved gas detector, soap and water, or an equivalent nonflammable solution. Inspect and test each valve in conformance with API Std 598 and API Std 607. Complete testing before any work is covered, enclosed, or concealed, and perform with due regard for the safety of employees and the public during the test. Install bulkheads, anchorage and bracing suitably designed to resist test pressures if necessary, and as directed and or approved by the Contracting Officer. Do not use oxygen as a testing medium.

3.16.1 Pressure Tests

Submit test procedures and reports in booklet form tabulating test and measurements performed; dated after award of this contract, and stating the Contractor's name and address, the project name and location, and a list of the specific requirements which are being certified. Before appliances are connected, test by filling the piping systems with air or an inert gas to withstand a minimum pressure of 3 pounds gauge for a period of not less than 10 minutes as specified in NFPA 54 without showing any drop in pressure. Do not use Oxygen for test. Measure pressure with a mercury manometer, slope gauge, or an equivalent device calibrated to be read in increments of not greater than 0.1 pound. Isolate the source of pressure before the pressure tests are made.

3.16.2 Test With Gas

Before turning on gas under pressure into any piping, close all openings from which gas can escape. Immediately after turning on the gas, check the piping system for leakage by using a laboratory-certified gas meter, an appliance orifice, a manometer, or equivalent device. Conform all testing to the requirements of NFPA 54. If leakage is recorded, shut off the gas supply, repair the leak, and repeat the tests until all leaks have been stopped.

3.16.3 Purging

After testing is completed, and before connecting any appliances, fully purge all gas piping. Do not purge piping into the combustion chamber of an appliance. Do not purge the open end of piping systems into confined spaces or areas where there are ignition sources unless the safety precautions recommended in NFPA 54 are followed.

3.16.4 Labor, Materials and Equipment

Furnish all labor, materials and equipment necessary for conducting the testing and purging.

3.17 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Provide color code marking of piping as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS, conforming to ASME A13.1.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 21 23

HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 189.1 (2014) Standard for the Design of
High-Performance Green Buildings Except
Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.1 (2003; R 2008) Unified Inch Screw Threads
(UN and UNR Thread Form)

ASME B16.1 (2015) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged
Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M (2015) Standard Specification for Zinc
(Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
Steel Products

ASTM A307 (2014; E 2017) Standard Specification for
Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded
Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength

ASTM A48/A48M (2003; R 2012) Standard Specification for
Gray Iron Castings

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)

HI 1.1-1.2 (2014) Rotodynamic (Centrifugal) Pump for
Nomenclature and Definitions

HI 1.3 (2013) Rotodynamic (Centrifugal) Pump
Applications

HI 9.6.4 (2009) Rotodynamic Pumps for Vibration
Analysis and Allowable Values

HI ANSI/HI 14.6 (2011) Rotodynamic Pumps for Hydraulic
Performance Acceptance Tests - A136

HI ANSI/HI 2.1-2.2 (2014) Rotodynamic Vertical Pumps of
Radial, Mixed, and Axial Flow Types for

Nomenclature and Definitions

HI ANSI/HI 9.6.3 (2017) Rotodynamic Pumps - Guideline for
Operating Regions - B120

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1 (2016; SUPP 2016) Motors and Generators

NEMA Z535.4 (2011) American National Standard for
Product Safety Signs and Labels

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2017; ERTA 1-2 2017; TIA 17-1; TIA 17-2;
TIA 17-3) National Electrical Code

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 21 (1982; E 2004) White or Colored Silicone
Alkyd Paint (Type I, High Gloss and Type
II, Medium Gloss)

SSPC Paint 25 (1997; E 2004) Zinc Oxide, Alkyd, Linseed
Oil Primer for Use Over Hand Cleaned
Steel, Type I and Type II

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.219 Mechanical Power Transmission Apparatus

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 778 (2016; Reprint Aug 2017) UL Standard for
Safety Motor-Operated Water Pumps

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

System Coordination; G

SD-03 Product Data

Instructions; G

Equipment Data; G

Training Period; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Quality Control

SD-07 Certificates

Manufacturer's Representative

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

Training; G

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Manufacturer Services

Provide the services of a manufacturer's representative experienced in the installation, adjustment, and operation of the equipment specified. The representative must supervise the installation, adjustment, testing of the equipment, and conduct training.

Submit the names and qualifications of the manufacturer's representative and training engineers and written certification from the manufacturer that the representative and trainers are technically qualified.

1.3.2 Standard Products

Provide material and equipment which are the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and that essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory HVAC operation at least 2 years prior to issuance of this solicitation. Support equipment with a service organization that is reasonably convenient to the jobsite. Pumps and motors of the same types must each be the product of one manufacturer.

1.3.3 Conformance with Agency Requirements

Where materials or equipment are specified to be an approved type, attach the seal or label of approval from a nationally recognized testing agency, adequately equipped and competent to perform such services. A written certificate from the testing agency must accompany the materials or equipment and be submitted stating that the items have been tested and that they conform to the applicable requirements of the specifications and to the standards listed herein. The certificate must indicate the methods of testing used by the testing agency. In lieu of a certificate from a testing agency, published catalog specification data, accompanied by the manufacturer's certified statement to the effect that the items are in accordance with the applicable requirements of the specifications and the referenced standards, will be considered and may be acceptable as evidence that the items conform with agency requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect equipment, delivered and designated for storage, from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Hydronic pumps used for heating and air conditioning applications are defined by the type of impeller, number of impellers, type of casing, method of connection to the driver, and mounting position. Provide centrifugal water pumps of the types indicated and specified. Use an electric motor driving unit for each pump as indicated and specified.

2.1.1 Selection Criteria

Select pumps at a point within the maximum efficiency for a given impeller casing combination. Deviations within 3 percent of maximum efficiency are permissible, provided the lesser efficiency is not less than the scheduled efficiency in the construction design documents. Pumps having impeller diameters larger or smaller than manufacturer's published maximum and minimum impeller diameters for a given impeller casing combination will be rejected. Pump performance data, as shown in performance curves, must be based on factory tests using precision instrumentation and exacting procedures as detailed in HI ANSI/HI 14.6.

2.1.2 System Coordination

Submit drawings containing complete wiring and piping schematic diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Show the proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation. Provide a complete listing of equipment, materials and miscellaneous components including mechanical seals, bearings, and couplings.

2.1.3 Safety Requirements

Fully enclose or guard couplings, projecting set-screws, keys, and other rotating parts, that pose an entangling hazards.

2.2 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Nameplates

Securely affix a standard nameplate to pumps and motors in a conspicuous place showing the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model, serial number, and catalog number. In addition, for each pump show the capacity in gpm at rated speed in rpm and total head in feet of water. For each electric motor show at least the minimum information required by NEMA MG 1. Show such other information as the manufacturer may consider necessary to complete identification on the nameplate. Pumps must be listed and labeled by UL, and comply with UL 778 for pumps not using universal motors rated more than 250 volts such as circulating pumps.

2.2.2 Framed Instructions

Submit proposed diagrams, instructions, and other sheets, prior to posting. Post approved wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system, including equipment, piping valves, and control sequence, framed under glass or in approved laminated plastic, where directed. Provide condensed operating instructions explaining

preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams, and posted beside the diagrams. Post the framed instructions before acceptance testing of the systems.

2.2.3 Pump Characteristic

Construct hydronic water pumps in accordance with HI 1.1-1.2 and HI ANSI/HI 2.1-2.2.

Pump performance and design shall be in accordance with the pump data listed in the Contract Drawings. Pumps must furnish not less than 150 percent of rated capacity at a total discharge head of not less than 65 percent of total rated head. Pumps shall be capable of operating at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation. Operate pumps to HI ANSI/HI 9.6.3 standard for Preferred Operating Region (POR).

2.2.4 Pump Drivers

Provide electric motors as indicated for each pump and in compliance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.2.5 Equipment Data

Submit manufacturer's descriptive data and technical literature, performance charts and curves for all impeller sizes for a given casing, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Provide spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the detail drawings and not later than 3 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and local source of supply with contact information.

Submit catalog information, certified pumps curves, rated capacities, final impeller dimensions, and accessories provided for the product indicated. Indicate operating point of each pump on curves. Furnish pump curves for each pump and combination of pumps designed to operate in parallel. The pump curve must show as a minimum; bhp, flow, total dynamic head, efficiency, NPSH, impeller diameter and system curve (individually and in combination for each pump operating in a parallel application). Select pumps operating in parallel operation to cross the system curve when operating individually.

2.3 HYDRONIC PUMPS

Provide centrifugal, single-stage type, designed for HVAC service in the following configurations:

Configuration	Pump No.
Circulator	
Small In-Line	

Configuration	Pump No.
Base-Mounted, Flexible Coupled, End Suction	
Base-Mounted, Close Coupled, End Suction	
Automatic Cooling Coil Condensate Pump Units	

2.3.1 Circulator

Provide pumps with capacities as indicated of a horizontal, in-line, three piece oil lubricated circulator type specifically designed for quiet operation. Suitable for 225 degrees F operation at 125 psig working pressure. The pump must be single stage with flanged or union piping connections. The pump internals must be capable of being serviced without disturbing piping connections.

- a. The three piece pump must be composed of three separable components a motor, bearing assembly, and cast iron body.

2.3.1.1 Seal Assembly

Pump must be equipped with an internally flushed mechanical seal assembly. Seal assembly must have a brass housing, Buna bellows and seat gasket, stainless steel spring, and be of a carbon ceramic design with the carbon face rotating against a stationary ceramic face.

2.3.1.2 Motor Mount

To ensure alignment, mount the motor to the bearing assembly via a bolted motor bracket assembly. Use a replaceable resilient rubber motor mount to assist in aligning the motor shaft with the pump shaft.

2.3.1.3 Motors

Motors must meet scheduled horsepower, speed, voltage, and enclosure design. Motors must be drip proof, maintenance free, premium efficiency and meet NEMA MG 1 specifications.

Pump must be driven by an electrically commutated electrical motor (ECM) with permanent magnet rotor. The rotor magnets must be time stable, non-toxic ceramic magnets. Drive the electrically commuted electrical motor by a frequency converter with an integrated PFC filter.

2.3.2 Small In-Line

Provide pumps with capacities as indicated, suitable for 225 degrees F operation at 175 psig working pressure. The pump must be single stage,

in-line design, in cast iron bronze fitted construction. The pump internals must be capable of being serviced without disturbing piping connections.

2.3.2.1 Pump Shaft

The pump must have a solid steel shaft with a coupler between the pump and motor shafts. For non-stainless steel shafts, employ a non-ferrous shaft sleeve to completely cover the wetted area under the seal.

2.3.2.2 Bearing

The bearing assembly must house maintenance-free permanently lubricated bearings.

2.3.2.3 Seal Assembly

Equip the pump with an internal self-flushing mechanical seal assembly. Seal assembly must have Buna bellows and seat gasket, stainless steel spring, and be of a carbon ceramic design with the carbon face rotating against a stationary ceramic face.

2.3.2.4 Impeller

Provide impeller of cast bronze or brass material. Impeller must be hydraulically and dynamically balanced to HI 9.6.4 balance grade G6.3, keyed to the shaft and secured by a locking capscrew or nut.

2.3.2.5 Volute

Pump volute must be of cast iron. The connection style on cast iron pumps must be flanged.

2.3.2.6 Motor Mount

To ensure alignment, mount the motor to the bearing assembly via a bolted motor bracket assembly. Use a replaceable resilient rubber motor mount to assist in aligning the motor shaft with the pump shaft.

2.3.2.7 Motors

NEMA MG 1; premium efficiency; non-overloading at any point on the pump curve; maintenance free with permanently lubricated bearings; and resilient mounted for smaller sizes, rigid mounted otherwise.

2.3.3 Base-Mounted, Flexible Coupled, End suction

Provide pumps with capacities as indicated; base mounted, separately-coupled, end suction designed with volute housing mounted to the frame to allow for pump service without relocating the motor or disturbing piping connections. Bearings and seals must be serviceable without disturbing piping. Pump must be factory hydrostatically tested in accordance with Hydraulic Institute standards and thoroughly cleaned.

2.3.3.1 Casing

Provide radially split pump casing ASTM A48/A48M Class 30 cast iron suitable for 175 psig working pressure with integral cast iron flanges drilled for ASME B16.1 ANSI Class 125 flanges, with an integrally-cast

pedestal support foot. The pump volute must include gauge tapings at suction and discharge nozzles along with vent and drain tapings at top and bottom.

2.3.3.2 Pump Shaft

Carbon steel pump shaft with a replaceable bronze shaft sleeve completely covering the wetted area of the shaft under the seal. Provide shaft grounding/isolation ring for bear protection.

2.3.3.3 Bearing

Incorporate maintenance free, permanently lubricated and sealed bearings in the pump bearing frame. Regreasable ball bearing type with provision for purging or flushing through the bearing surface and greased while running after start-up.

2.3.3.4 Seal Assembly

Equip with an integrally flushed mechanical seal assembly or a positive pressure external seal flushing line. Provide a mechanical seal with ceramic seal seat and carbon seal ring. Seal assembly must be rated up to 225 degrees F.

2.3.3.5 Baseplate

Baseplate must be of steel construction fully enclosed at sides and ends with welded cross members and fully open grouting area for field grouting. Minimum base plate stiffness must conform to HI 1.3 for horizontal baseplate design standards.

2.3.3.6 Coupler

Provide a flexible-type coupler between the pump and motor, capable of absorbing torsional vibration and variable speed operation between the pump and motor. The coupler must allow replacement with no need to move the hubs. Coupler must have natural rubber or neoprene type element materials with a maximum misalignment capability of 4 degrees angular and 0.125 inches parallel. Provide donut shaped elastomer element with preassembled flanges mechanically clamped to reinforced element and preassembled spacer center assembly. Secure flexible donut shaped element of coupler in place with radial clamp ring screws. Couplers must be rated for required maximum rpm, horsepower and torque. The coupler must be shielded by a coupler guard securely fastened to the base. Provide coupler guard in compliance with current national safety standards including 29 CFR 1910.219 and NEMA Z535.4. Guards cannot have gaps greater than 0.250 inches, must be safety orange in color, and have an NEMA Z535.4 compliant warning label.

2.3.3.7 Impeller

Hydraulically and dynamically balance to HI 9.6.4 balance grade G6.3, closed, overhung, single suction, fabricate from cast bronze, key to shaft and secured by a locking capscrew.

2.3.3.8 Motor

Electric Motors must meet NEMA MG 1 and be the horsepower, speed, and voltage indicated. Motor enclosure must be open drip proof. Motor must have heavy duty grease lubricated ball bearings completely adequate for the

maximum load for which the motor is designed. Motor must be non-overloading at any point on the pump curve and premium efficiency. Open drip proof motor efficiencies must comply with ASHRAE 189.1.

2.3.4 Cooling Coil Condensate Pump Units

Provide pumps with capacities as indicated. Cooling Coil Condensate Pump Unit must be a packaged unit including a corrosion-resistant pump, plastic tank with cover, and automatic controls. Include factory installed check valve and a 72 inch minimum, electrical power cord with plug for 120V/1PH/60HZ electrical service.

2.3.4.1 Motor

Electric motor must comply with NEMA MG 1 and be the size, voltage and enclosure indicated. Provide heavy duty grease lubricated ball bearings completely adequate for the maximum load for which the motor is designed.

2.4 ELECTRICAL WORK

Provide electrical motor driven equipment specified herein complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Provide electric equipment and wiring in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Electrical characteristics must be as indicated. Provide motor starters complete with properly sized thermal overload protection in each phase and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control specified. Each motor must be of sufficient capacity to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor when operating at proper electrical system voltage and frequency. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation herein specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices but not indicated must be provided under this section of the specifications.

2.5 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

Provide electrical equipment in conformance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide electrical motor driven equipment herein specified complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Motor controls, equipment, and wiring must be in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.5.1 Electric Motors

Drive each electric motor-driven pump by a continuous-duty electric motor with enclosure type for specific service as defined in paragraph HYDRONIC PUMPS. Motor must have a 1.5 service factor. Provide squirrel-cage induction motors having normal-starting-torque and low-starting-current characteristics, and of sufficient size so that the nameplate horsepower rating will not be exceeded throughout the entire published pump characteristic curve. Integral size motors must be the premium efficiency type in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Pump electric motor efficiencies must meet or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 189.1, Table C-13. Motor bearings must provide smooth operations under the conditions encountered for the life of the motor. Provide adequate thrust bearing in the motor to carry the weight of all rotating parts plus the hydraulic thrust and be capable of withstanding upthrust imposed during pump starting and under variable pumping head conditions specified. Motor rating must be stamped on the nameplate. Provide motors in conformance with NEMA MG 1.

2.5.2 Control Equipment

Automatically controlled pumps must have three-position "MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC" selector switch in cover. Provide additional controls or protective devices as indicated.

2.5.3 Variable Speed Control

The variable speed motor controllers must meet the requirements of UFGS 26 29 23 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS.

2.6 EQUIPMENT APPURTENANCES

2.6.1 Attachments

Furnish all necessary bolts, nuts, washers, bolt sleeves, and other types of attachments with the equipment for the installation of the equipment. Bolts conform to the requirements of ASTM A307 and hexagonal nuts of the same quality as the bolts used. Threads must be clean-cut and conform to ASME B1.1. Bolts, nuts, and washers specified to be galvanized or not otherwise indicated or specified, must be zinc coated after being threaded, by the hot-dip process conforming to ASTM A123/A123M as appropriate. Bolts, nuts, and washers specified or indicated to be stainless steel must be Type 316.

2.6.2 Equipment Guards

Provide equipment driven by open shafts, belts, chains, or gears with all-metal guards enclosing the drive mechanism. Secure guards in position with steel braces or straps that permit easy removal for servicing the equipment. Coupler guards must comply with current national safety standards including 29 CFR 1910.219 and NEMA Z535.4. Provide guards with gaps no greater than 0.250 inches, safety orange in color, and have an NEMA Z535.4 compliant warning label.

2.6.3 Tools

Furnish a complete set of all special tools which may be necessary for the adjustment, operation, maintenance, and disassembly of all equipment. Special tools are considered to be those tools which because of their limited use are not normally available, but which are necessary for the particular equipment. Special tools must be high-grade, smooth, forged, alloy, tool steel. Furnish one pressure grease gun for each type of grease required. Deliver all tools at the same time as the equipment to which they pertain. Properly store and safeguard such tools until completion of the work, at which time deliver them to the Contracting Officer.

2.7 FINISHES

All motors, pump casings, and similar parts of equipment must be thoroughly cleaned, primed, and given two finish coats of paint at the factory in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer. Give ferrous surfaces not to be painted a shop coat of grease or other suitable rust-resistant coating.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install each pump and motor in accordance with the written instructions of the manufacturer. Provide access space around the device for servicing no less than the minimum recommended by the manufacturer.

3.2.1 Base Mounted, Flexible-Coupled Pumps

Set the pump baseplate as follows.

- a. Place two sets of shims or wedges for each foundation bolt. Lower baseplate onto foundation bolts and level baseplate both lengthwise and across by adding or removing shims or mount wedges. A maximum difference of 0.125 inches lengthwise and 0.059 inches across is allowable.
- b. Mount pump and driver on baseplate if not already mounted at factory. Pump and driver shafts must have initial cold (pump and driver at ambient temperature) alignment check and final hot (pump and driver at operating temperature) alignment check. Perform cold alignment check before baseplate is grouted, after baseplate is grouted, and after piping is connected. Perform final alignment check when pump and driver are at operating temperature. Move or shim only the driver to make adjustments to prevent strain on the piping installations. Initial alignment may be performed with scales, straight edges and calipers. Final alignment must be done with dial gauges or laser alignment devices. Final alignment misalignment may not exceed coupling manufacturer's maximum parallel and angular misalignment values. When using variable frequency drives, reduce the manufacturer's misalignment values by 50 percent. Remove flexible coupling when performing alignment.
- c. Support the connecting piping to ensure that there are no piping loads at the pump flange connections and connecting piping is not forced into position. Use concrete for equipment foundations as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Provide concrete foundations that are integral with and of the same class as that of the building floor unless otherwise indicated. Use concrete having a compressive strength of at least 2,500 psi in foundations that are entirely separated from the surrounding floor. Install a premolded filler strip between the foundation and floor slab as shown. Furnish foundation bolts, as required, for proper positioning during the placement of the concrete.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

After installation of the pumping units and appurtenances, including coupling guard, is complete, carry out operating tests to assure that the pumping installation operates properly. Give each pumping unit a running field test in the presence of the Contracting Officer for a minimum of 2 hours. Operate each pumping unit at its rated capacity or such other point

on its head-capacity curve selected by the Contracting Officer. Provide an accurate and acceptable method of measuring the discharge flow. Tests must assure that the units and appurtenances have been installed correctly, that there is no objectionable heating, vibration, or noise from any parts, and that all manual and automatic controls function properly. If any deficiencies are revealed during any tests, correct such deficiencies and reconduct the tests.

Submit test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report must indicate the final position of controls.

3.4 FIELD PAINTING

Do not paint stainless steel, galvanized steel, and nonferrous surfaces.

3.4.1 Touch-up painting

Factory painted items requiring touching up in the field must be thoroughly cleaned of all foreign material, and primed and topcoated with the manufacturer's standard factory finish.

3.4.2 Exposed Ferrous Surfaces

Paint exposed ferrous surfaces with two coats of enamel paint conforming to SSPC Paint 21. Solvent clean factory primed surfaces before painting. Surfaces that have not been factory primed must be prepared and primed with one coat of SSPC Paint 25 or in accordance with the enamel paint manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.5.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Submit one complete set at the time the tests procedure is submitted; remaining sets before the contract is completed. Permanently bind each in a hard cover. Inscribe the following identification on the covers: the words "OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS," name and location of the building, name of the Contractor, and contract number. Place flysheets before instructions covering each subject. Use 8-1/2 by 11 inches paper for instruction sheets, with large sheets of drawings folded in.

Include, but do not limit to, the following in the Instructions:

- a. System layout showing piping, valves, and controls.
- b. Approved wiring and control diagrams including variable frequency drives.
- c. A control sequence describing startup, operation, and shutdown.
- d. Operating and maintenance instructions for each piece of equipment, including task list for routine maintenance, routine inspections, intermediate inspections, and annual inspections; lubrication instructions; and troubleshooting guide.
- e. Manufacturer's bulletins, cuts, and descriptive data; and parts list and recommended spare parts.

3.5.2 Training

Upon completion of the work, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, provide the services of one or more competent engineers for a training period of not less than 4 hours to instruct a representative of the Government in the contents of the operation and maintenance manuals for the equipment furnished under these specifications. These field instructions must cover all the items contained in the bound instructions. Submit the training course curriculum and training instructions 14 days prior to the start of training.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 23 00

REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 710 I-P	(2009) Performance Rating of Liquid-Line Driers
AHRI 720	(2002) Refrigerant Access Valves and Hose Connectors
AHRI 750 I-P	(2016) Performance Rating of Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves
ANSI/AHRI 760	(2007) Performance Rating of Solenoid Valves for Use With Volatile Refrigerants

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 15 & 34	(2013) ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 15-Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems and ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 34-Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants
ASHRAE 17	(2015) Method of Testing Capacity of Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M	(2011; Amendment 2012) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS BRH	(2007; 5th Ed) Brazing Handbook
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2015; Errata 1 2015; Errata 2 2016) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS Z49.1	(2012) Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(2013) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.11	(2016) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

ASME B16.21	(2011) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(2013) Standard for Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(2013) Standard for Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.3	(2011) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.5	(2013) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
ASME B16.9	(2012) Standard for Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B31.1	(2016; Errata 2016) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(2016) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components
ASME B31.9	(2014; Errata 2015) Building Services Piping
ASME B40.100	(2013) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2010) BPVC Section IX-Welding and Brazing Qualifications

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A193/A193M	(2016) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service and Other Special Purpose Applications
ASTM A334/A334M	(2004a; R 2016) Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Carbon and Alloy-Steel Tubes for Low-Temperature Service
ASTM A53/A53M	(2012) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A653/A653M	(2015; E 2016) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B117	(2016) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B280	(2016) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service

ASTM B32	(2008; R 2014) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B62	(2017) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B75/B75M	(2011) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B813	(2016) Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM D3308	(2012; R 2017) Standard Specification for TFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM D520	(2000; R 2011) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM E84	(2017) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(1993; Reaffirmed 2010) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-310-04	(2013) Seismic Design for Buildings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Refrigerant Piping System; G

SD-03 Product Data

Refrigerant Piping System
Spare Parts
Qualifications
Refrigerant Piping Tests
Verification of Dimensions

SD-06 Test Reports

Refrigerant Piping Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Service Organization

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Maintenance; G
Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G
Demonstrations; G

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Qualifications

Submit 5 copies of qualified procedures, and list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, prior to non-factory welding operations. Piping shall be welded in accordance with the qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. Notify the Contracting Officer 24 hours in advance of tests to be performed at the work site, if practical. The welder or welding operator shall apply the personally assigned symbol near each weld made, as a permanent record. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

1.3.2 Contract Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. Carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect stored items from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation is the Contractor's responsibility. Replace any materials found to be damaged at the Contractor's expense. During installation, cap piping and similar openings to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.5 MAINTENANCE

1.5.1 General

Submit Data Package 2 plus operation and maintenance data complying with the requirements of Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein.

1.5.2 Extra Materials

Submit spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than 3 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of

parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

- a. Provide materials and equipment which are standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, that are of a similar material, design and workmanship and that have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening.
- b. The 2 year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2 year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown.
- c. Products shall be supported by a service organization. System components shall be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. The service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.
- d. Exposed equipment moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Install safety devices so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Welding and cutting safety requirements shall be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.
- e. Manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component, highlighted to show material, size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Include in the data manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. Provide data for the following components as a minimum:
 - (1) Piping and Fittings
 - (2) Valves
 - (3) Piping Accessories
 - (4) Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

2.2 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical equipment and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Field wiring shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

2.3 REFRIGERANT PIPING SYSTEM

Refrigerant piping, valves, fittings, and accessories shall be in accordance with ASHRAE 15 & 34 and ASME B31.5, except as specified herein. Refrigerant piping, valves, fittings, and accessories shall be compatible with the fluids used and capable of withstanding the pressures and temperatures of the service. Refrigerant piping, valves, and accessories used for refrigerant service shall be cleaned, dehydrated, and sealed (capped or plugged) prior to shipment from the manufacturer's plant. Submit drawings, at least 5 weeks prior to beginning construction, provided in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Drawings shall consist of:

- a. Piping layouts which identify all valves and fittings.
- b. Plans and elevations which identify clearances required for maintenance and operation.

2.4 PIPE, FITTINGS AND END CONNECTIONS (JOINTS)

2.4.1 Steel Pipe

Steel pipe for refrigerant service shall conform to ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grades A or B. Type F pipe shall not be used.

2.4.1.1 Welded Fittings and Connections

Butt-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9. Socket-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11. Welded fittings shall be identified with the appropriate grade and marking symbol. Welded valves and pipe connections (both butt-welds and socket-welds types) shall conform to ASME B31.9.

2.4.1.2 Threaded Fittings and Connections

Threaded fitting shall conform to ASME B16.3. Threaded valves and pipe connections shall conform to ASME B1.20.1.

2.4.1.3 Flanged Fittings and Connections

Flanges shall conform to ASME B16.5, Class 150. Gaskets shall be nonasbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. This gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadiene rubber (NBR). Bolts, nuts, and bolt patterns shall conform to ASME B16.5. Bolts shall be high or intermediate strength material conforming to ASTM A193/A193M.

2.4.2 Steel Tubing

Tubing shall be cold-rolled, electric-forged, welded-steel in accordance with ASTM A334/A334M, Grade 1. Joints and fittings shall be socket type provided by the steel tubing manufacturer.

2.4.3 Copper Tubing

Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B280 annealed or hard drawn as required. Copper tubing shall be soft annealed where bending is required and hard drawn where no bending is required. Soft annealed copper tubing shall not be used in sizes larger than 1-3/8 inches. Joints shall be

brazed except that joints on lines 7/8 inch and smaller may be flared. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B62. Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B75/B75M. Joints and fittings for brazed joint shall be wrought-copper or forged-brass sweat fittings. Cast sweat-type joints and fittings shall not be allowed for brazed joints. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment.

2.4.4 Solder

Solder shall conform to ASTM B32, grade Sb5, tin-antimony alloy for service pressures up to 150 psig. Solder flux shall be liquid or paste form, non-corrosive and conform to ASTM B813.

2.4.5 Brazing Filler Metal

Filler metal shall conform to AWS A5.8/A5.8M, Type BAg-5 with AWS Type 3 flux, except Type BCuP-5 or BCuP-6 may be used for brazing copper-to-copper joints.

2.5 VALVES

Valves shall be designed, manufactured, and tested specifically for refrigerant service. Valve bodies shall be of brass, bronze, steel, or ductile iron construction. Valves 1 inch and smaller shall have brazed or socket welded connections. Valves larger than 1 inch shall have butt welded end connections. Threaded end connections shall not be used, except in pilot pressure or gauge lines where maintenance disassembly is required and welded flanges cannot be used. Internal parts shall be removable for inspection or replacement without applying heat or breaking pipe connections. Valve stems exposed to the atmosphere shall be stainless steel or corrosion resistant metal plated carbon steel. Direction of flow shall be legibly and permanently indicated on the valve body. Control valve inlets shall be fitted with integral or adapted strainer or filter where recommended or required by the manufacturer. Purge, charge and receiver valves shall be of manufacturer's standard configuration.

2.5.1 Refrigerant Stop Valves

Valve shall be the globe or full-port ball type with a back-seating stem especially packed for refrigerant service. Valve packing shall be replaceable under line pressure. Valve shall be provided with a handwheel or wrench operator and a seal cap. Valve shall be the straight or angle pattern design as indicated.

2.5.2 Check Valves

Valve shall be the swing or lift type as required to provide positive shutoff at the differential pressure indicated. Valve shall be provided with resilient seat.

2.5.3 Liquid Solenoid Valves

Valves shall comply with ANSI/AHRI 760 and be suitable for continuous duty with applied voltages 15 percent under and 5 percent over nominal rated voltage at maximum and minimum encountered pressure and temperature service conditions. Valves shall be direct-acting or pilot-operating type, packless, except that packed stem, seal capped, manual lifting provisions

shall be furnished. Solenoid coils shall be moisture-proof, UL approved, totally encapsulated or encapsulated and metal jacketed as required. Valves shall have safe working pressure of 400 psi and a maximum operating pressure differential of at least 200 psi at 85 percent rated voltage. Valves shall have an operating pressure differential suitable for the refrigerant used.

2.5.4 Expansion Valves

Valve shall conform to AHRI 750 I-P and ASHRAE 17. Valve shall be the diaphragm and spring-loaded type with internal or external equalizers, and bulb and capillary tubing. Valve shall be provided with an external superheat adjustment along with a seal cap. Internal equalizers may be utilized where flowing refrigerant pressure drop between outlet of the valve and inlet to the evaporator coil is negligible and pressure drop across the evaporator is less than the pressure difference corresponding to 2 degrees F of saturated suction temperature at evaporator conditions. Bulb charge shall be determined by the manufacturer for the application and such that liquid will remain in the bulb at all operating conditions. Gas limited liquid charged valves and other valve devices for limiting evaporator pressure shall not be used without a distributor or discharge tube or effective means to prevent loss of control when bulb becomes warmer than valve body. Pilot-operated valves shall have a characterized plug to provide required modulating control. A de-energized solenoid valve may be used in the pilot line to close the main valve in lieu of a solenoid valve in the main liquid line. An isolatable pressure gauge shall be provided in the pilot line, at the main valve. Automatic pressure reducing or constant pressure regulating expansion valves may be used only where indicated or for constant evaporator loads.

2.5.5 Safety Relief Valves

Valve shall be the two-way type, unless indicated otherwise. Valve shall bear the ASME code symbol. Valve capacity shall be certified by the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors. Valve shall be of an automatically reseating design after activation.

2.5.6 Evaporator Pressure Regulators, Direct-Acting

Valve shall include a diaphragm/spring assembly, external pressure adjustment with seal cap, and pressure gauge port. Valve shall maintain a constant inlet pressure by balancing inlet pressure on diaphragm against an adjustable spring load. Pressure drop at system design load shall not exceed the pressure difference corresponding to a 2 degrees F change in saturated refrigerant temperature at evaporator operating suction temperature. Spring shall be selected for indicated maximum allowable suction pressure range.

2.5.7 Refrigerant Access Valves

Refrigerant access valves and hose connections shall be in accordance with AHRI 720.

2.6 PIPING ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Filter Driers

Driers shall conform to AHRI 710 I-P. Sizes 5/8 inch and larger shall be the full flow, replaceable core type. Sizes 1/2 inch and smaller shall be

the sealed type. Cores shall be of suitable desiccant that will not plug, cake, dust, channel, or break down, and shall remove water, acid, and foreign material from the refrigerant. Filter driers shall be constructed so that none of the desiccant will pass into the refrigerant lines. Minimum bursting pressure shall be 1,500 psi.

2.6.2 Sight Glass and Liquid Level Indicator

2.6.2.1 Assembly and Components

Assembly shall be pressure- and temperature-rated and constructed of materials suitable for the service. Glass shall be borosilicate type. Ferrous components subject to condensation shall be electro-galvanized.

2.6.2.2 Gauge Glass

Gauge glass shall include top and bottom isolation valves fitted with automatic checks, and packing followers; red-line or green-line gauge glass; elastomer or polymer packing to suit the service; and gauge glass guard.

2.6.2.3 Bull's-Eye and Inline Sight Glass Reflex Lens

Bull's-eye and inline sight glass reflex lens shall be provided for dead-end liquid service. For pipe line mounting, two plain lenses in one body suitable for backlighting viewing shall be provided.

2.6.2.4 Moisture Indicator

Indicator shall be a self-reversible action, moisture reactive, color changing media. Indicator shall be furnished with full-color-printing tag containing color, moisture and temperature criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, the moisture indicator shall be an integral part of each corresponding sight glass.

2.6.3 Vibration Dampeners

Dampeners shall be of the all-metallic bellows and woven-wire type.

2.6.4 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Connector shall be a composite of interior corrugated phosphor bronze or Type 300 Series stainless steel, as required for fluid service, with exterior reinforcement of bronze, stainless steel or monel wire braid. Assembly shall be constructed with a safety factor of not less than 4 at 300 degrees F. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of a flexible connector shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended.

2.6.5 Strainers

Strainers used in refrigerant service shall have brass or cast iron body, Y-or angle-pattern, cleanable, not less than 60-mesh noncorroding screen of an area to provide net free area not less than ten times the pipe diameter with pressure rating compatible with the refrigerant service. Screens shall be stainless steel or monel and reinforced spring-loaded where necessary for bypass-proof construction.

2.6.6 Pressure and Vacuum Gauges

Gauges shall conform to ASME B40.100 and shall be provided with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Gauge shall be a minimum of 3-1/2 inches in diameter with a range from 0 psig to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure. Each gauge range shall be selected so that at normal operating pressure, the needle is within the middle-third of the range.

2.6.7 Temperature Gauges

Temperature gauges shall be the industrial duty type and be provided for the required temperature range. Gauges shall have Fahrenheit scale in 2 degrees graduations scale (black numbers) on a white face. The pointer shall be adjustable. Rigid stem type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located within 5 feet of the finished floor. Universal adjustable angle type or remote element type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located 5 to 7 feet above the finished floor. Remote element type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located 7 feet above the finished floor.

2.6.7.1 Stem Cased-Glass

Stem cased-glass case shall be polished stainless steel or cast aluminum, 9 inches long, with clear acrylic lens, and non-mercury filled glass tube with indicating-fluid column.

2.6.7.2 Bimetallic Dial

Bimetallic dial type case shall be not less than 3-1/2 inches, stainless steel, and shall be hermetically sealed with clear acrylic lens. Bimetallic element shall be silicone dampened and unit fitted with external calibrator adjustment. Accuracy shall be one percent of dial range.

2.6.7.3 Liquid-, Solid-, and Vapor-Filled Dial

Liquid-, solid-, and vapor-filled dial type cases shall be not less than 3-1/2 inches, stainless steel or cast aluminum with clear acrylic lens. Fill shall be nonmercury, suitable for encountered cross-ambients, and connecting capillary tubing shall be double-braided bronze.

2.6.7.4 Thermal Well

Thermal well shall be identical size, 1/2 or 3/4 inch NPT connection, brass or stainless steel. Where test wells are indicated, provide captive plug-fitted type 1/2 inch NPT connection suitable for use with either engraved stem or standard separable socket thermometer or thermostat. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers. Extended neck thermal wells shall be of sufficient length to clear insulation thickness by 1 inch.

2.6.8 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, guides, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58.

2.6.9 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screws.

2.7 FABRICATION

2.7.1 Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, shall be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings shall have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 125 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 1/8 inch on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used shall be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D520, Type I.

2.7.2 Factory Applied Insulation

Refrigerant suction lines between the cooler and each compressor shall be insulated with not less than 3/4 inch thick unicellular plastic foam. Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors shall have a flame spread index no higher than 75 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes shall be determined by ASTM E84. Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket shall be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, perform a verification of dimensions in the field. Submit a letter, at least 2 weeks prior to beginning construction, including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found before performing any work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Pipe and fitting installation shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1. Cut pipe accurately to measurements established at the jobsite, and work into place without springing or forcing, completely clearing all windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation are not permitted without written approval. Cut pipe or tubing square, remove by reaming, and permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage to the building structure, pipe, joints, or hangers.

3.2.1 Directional Changes

Make changes in direction with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4

inches and smaller is permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide weep bends are formed. Mitering or notching pipe or other similar construction to form elbows or tees is not permitted. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be accepted.

3.2.2 Functional Requirements

Piping shall be installed 1/2 inch/10 feet of pipe in the direction of flow to ensure adequate oil drainage. Open ends of refrigerant lines or equipment shall be properly capped or plugged during installation to keep moisture, dirt, or other foreign material out of the system. Piping shall remain capped until installation. Equipment piping shall be in accordance with the equipment manufacturer's recommendations and the contract drawings. Equipment and piping arrangements shall fit into space allotted and allow adequate acceptable clearances for installation, replacement, entry, servicing, and maintenance.

3.2.3 Fittings and End Connections

3.2.3.1 Threaded Connections

Make threaded connections with tapered threads and make tight with PTFE tape complying with ASTM D3308 or equivalent thread-joint compound applied to the male threads only. Show not more than three threads after the joint is made.

3.2.3.2 Brazed Connections

Perform brazing in accordance with AWS BRH, except as modified herein. During brazing, fill the pipe and fittings with a pressure regulated inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Before brazing copper joints, clean both the outside of the tube and the inside of the fitting with a wire fitting brush until the entire joint surface is bright and clean. Do not use brazing flux. Remove surplus brazing material at all joints. Make steel tubing joints in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Paint joints in steel tubing with the same material as the baked-on coating within 8 hours after joints are made. Protect tubing against oxidation during brazing by continuous purging of the inside of the piping using nitrogen. Support piping prior to brazing and do not spring or force.

3.2.3.3 Welded Connections

Welded joints in steel refrigerant piping shall be fusion-welded. Branch connections shall be made with welding tees or forged welding branch outlets. Pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned of all scale and foreign matter before the piping is assembled. During welding the pipe and fittings shall be filled with an inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects shall be removed and rewelded at no additional cost to the Government. Electrodes shall be stored and dried in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M or as recommended by the manufacturer. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.2.3.4 Flared Connections

When flared connections are used, a suitable lubricant shall be used between the back of the flare and the nut in order to avoid tearing the flare while tightening the nut.

3.2.3.5 Flanged Connections

When steel refrigerant piping is used, union or flange joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment requiring maintenance, such as compressors, coils, chillers, control valves, and other similar items. Flanged joints shall be assembled square end tight with matched flanges, gaskets, and bolts. Gaskets shall be suitable for use with the refrigerants to be handled.

3.2.4 Valves

3.2.4.1 General

Refrigerant stop valves shall be installed on each side of each piece of equipment such as compressors condensers, evaporators, receivers, and other similar items in multiple-unit installation, to provide partial system isolation as required for maintenance or repair. Stop valves shall be installed with stems horizontal unless otherwise indicated. Ball valves shall be installed with stems positioned to facilitate operation and maintenance. Isolating valves for pressure gauges and switches shall be external to thermal insulation. Safety switches shall not be fitted with isolation valves. Filter dryers having access ports may be considered a point of isolation. Purge valves shall be provided at all points of systems where accumulated noncondensable gases would prevent proper system operation. Valves shall be furnished to match line size, unless otherwise indicated or approved.

3.2.4.2 Expansion Valves

Expansion valves shall be installed with the thermostatic expansion valve bulb located on top of the suction line when the suction line is less than 2-1/8 inches in diameter and at the 4 o'clock or 8 o'clock position on lines larger than 2-1/8 inches. The bulb shall be securely fastened with two clamps. The bulb shall be insulated. The bulb shall be installed in a horizontal portion of the suction line, if possible, with the pigtail on the bottom. If the bulb must be installed in a vertical line, the bulb tubing shall be facing up.

3.2.4.3 Valve Identification

Each system valve, including those which are part of a factory assembly, shall be tagged. Tags shall be in alphanumeric sequence, progressing in direction of fluid flow. Tags shall be embossed, engraved, or stamped plastic or nonferrous metal of various shapes, sized approximately 1-3/8 inch diameter, or equivalent dimension, substantially attached to a component or immediately adjacent thereto.

3.2.5 Vibration Dampers

Vibration damper shall be provided in the suction and discharge lines on spring mounted compressors. Vibration dampers shall be installed parallel with the shaft of the compressor and shall be anchored firmly at the upstream end on the suction line and the downstream end in the discharge

line.

3.2.6 Strainers

Strainers shall be provided immediately ahead of solenoid valves and expansion devices. Strainers may be an integral part of an expansion valve.

3.2.7 Filter Dryer

A liquid line filter dryer shall be provided on each refrigerant circuit located such that all liquid refrigerant passes through a filter dryer. Dryers shall be sized in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the system in which it is installed. Dryers shall be installed such that it can be isolated from the system, the isolated portion of the system evacuated, and the filter dryer replaced. Dryers shall be installed in the horizontal position except replaceable core filter dryers may be installed in the vertical position with the access flange on the bottom.

3.2.8 Sight Glass

A moisture indicating sight glass shall be installed in all refrigerant circuits down stream of all filter dryers and where indicated. Sight glasses shall be full line size.

3.2.9 Discharge Line Oil Separator

Discharge line oil separator shall be provided in the discharge line from each compressor. Oil return line shall be connected to the compressor as recommended by the compressor manufacturer.

3.2.10 Accumulator

Accumulators shall be provided in the suction line to each compressor when recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

3.2.11 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Connectors shall be installed perpendicular to line of motion being isolated. Piping for equipment with bidirectional motion shall be fitted with two flexible connectors, in perpendicular planes. Reinforced elastomer flexible connectors shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Piping guides and restraints related to flexible connectors shall be provided as required.

3.2.12 Temperature Gauges

Temperature gauges shall be located specifically on, but not limited to the following: the sensing element of each automatic temperature control device where a thermometer is not an integral part thereof the liquid line leaving a receiver and the suction line at each evaporator or liquid cooler. Thermal wells for insertion thermometers and thermostats shall extend beyond thermal insulation surface not less than 1 inch.

3.2.13 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58, except as modified herein. Pipe hanger types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used. Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load.

Piping subjected to vertical movement, when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures, shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

3.2.13.1 Hangers

Do not use Type 3 on insulated piping. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

3.2.13.2 Inserts

Secure Type 18 inserts to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustments may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

3.2.13.3 C-Clamps

Torque Type 19 and 23 C-clamps in accordance with MSS SP-58 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

3.2.13.4 Angle Attachments

Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

3.2.13.5 Saddles and Shields

Where Type 39 saddle or Type 40 shield are permitted for a particular pipe attachment application, the Type 39 saddle, connected to the pipe, shall be used on all pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 40 shields shall be used on all piping less than 4 inches and all piping 4 inches and larger carrying medium less than 60 degrees F. A high density insulation insert of cellular glass shall be used under the Type 40 shield for piping 2 inches and larger.

3.2.13.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports

Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-58 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joist with hanger loads between panel points in excess of 50 pounds shall have the excess hanger loads suspended from panel points.

3.2.13.7 Vertical Pipe Supports

Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 15 feet not more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

3.2.13.8 Pipe Guides

Type 35 guides using, steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be provided as required. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

3.2.13.9 Steel Slides

Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 4 inches and larger, a Type 39 saddle shall be used. On piping under 4 inches, a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rest on a steel slide plate.

3.2.13.10 High Temperature Guides with Cradles

Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, then the Type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 4 inches, or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

3.2.13.11 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run.

3.2.13.12 Seismic Requirements

Piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified under UFC 3-310-04. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment but not shown shall be provided under this section. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.2.13.13 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only. Structural steel brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided under this section. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.2.14 Pipe Alignment Guides

Pipe alignment guides shall be provided where indicated for expansion loops, offsets, and bends and as recommended by the manufacturer for expansion joints, not to exceed 5 feet on each side of each expansion joint, and in lines 4 inches or smaller not more than 2 feet on each side of the joint.

3.2.15 Pipe Anchors

Anchors shall be provided wherever necessary or indicated to localize expansion or to prevent undue strain on piping. Anchors shall consist of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor braces shall be installed in the most effective manner to secure the desired results using turnbuckles where required. Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation

or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline. Where pipe and conduit penetrations of vapor barrier sealed surfaces occur, these items shall be anchored immediately adjacent to each penetrated surface, to provide essentially zero movement within penetration seal. Detailed drawings of pipe anchors shall be submitted for approval before installation.

3.2.16 Building Surface Penetrations

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Sleeves in nonload bearing surfaces shall be galvanized sheet metal, conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, Coating Class G-90, 20 gauge. Sleeves in load bearing surfaces shall be uncoated carbon steel pipe, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 30. Sealants shall be applied to moisture and oil-free surfaces and elastomers to not less than 1/2 inch depth. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members.

3.2.16.1 Refrigerated Space

Refrigerated space building surface penetrations shall be fitted with sleeves fabricated from hand-lay-up or helically wound, fibrous glass reinforced polyester or epoxy resin with a minimum thickness equal to equivalent size Schedule 40 steel pipe. Sleeves shall be constructed with integral collar or cold side shall be fitted with a bonded slip-on flange or extended collar. In the case of masonry penetrations where sleeve is not cast-in, voids shall be filled with latex mixed mortar cast to shape of sleeve and flange/external collar type sleeve shall be assembled with butyl elastomer vapor barrier sealant through penetration to cold side surface vapor barrier overlap and fastened to surface with masonry anchors. Integral cast-in collar type sleeve shall be flashed with not less than 4 inches of cold side vapor barrier overlap of sleeve surface. Normally noninsulated penetrating round surfaces shall be sealed to sleeve bore with mechanically expandable seals in vapor tight manner and remaining warm and cold side sleeve depth shall be insulated with not less than 4 inches of foamed-in-place rigid polyurethane or foamed-in-place silicone elastomer. Vapor barrier sealant shall be applied to finish warm side insulation surface. Warm side of penetrating surface shall be insulated beyond vapor barrier sealed sleeve insulation for a distance which prevents condensation. Wires in refrigerated space surface penetrating conduit shall be sealed with vapor barrier plugs or compound to prevent moisture migration through conduit and condensation therein.

3.2.16.2 General Service Areas

Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface. Pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves shall be of such size as to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacketed-insulation and sleeves. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over-insulation and sleeve shall be sealed in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2.16.3 Waterproof Penetrations

Pipes passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane shall be installed through a 17 ounce copper sleeve, or a 0.032 inch thick aluminum sleeve, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing sleeve shall be suitably formed, and skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches

from the pipe and be set over the roof or floor membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. The flashing sleeve shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 2 inches above the roof or floor penetration. The annular space between the flashing sleeve and the bare pipe or between the flashing sleeve and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Penetrations shall be sealed by either one of the following methods.

3.2.16.3.1 Waterproofing Clamping Flange

Pipes up to and including 10 inches in diameter passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Waterproofing membrane shall be clamped into place and sealant shall be placed in the caulking recess.

3.2.16.3.2 Modular Mechanical Type Sealing Assembly

In lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve or conduit and sleeve, a modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed. Seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe/conduit and sleeve with corrosion protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. Links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe/conduit seal between the pipe/conduit and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe/conduit and sleeve involved. The Contractor electing to use the modular mechanical type seals shall provide sleeves of the proper diameters.

3.2.16.4 Fire-Rated Penetrations

Penetration of fire-rated walls, partitions, and floors shall be sealed as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.2.16.5 Escutcheons

Finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, pass through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms, shall be provided with escutcheons. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, special deep-type escutcheons shall be used. Escutcheon shall be secured to pipe or pipe covering.

3.2.17 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for all concealed valves, vents, controls, and items requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05 50 13 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS.

3.2.18 Field Applied Insulation

Field installed insulation shall be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as defined differently

herein.

3.2.19 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.2.19.1 Color Coding

Color coding for piping identification is specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.2.20 Identification Tags

Provide identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic or engraved anodized aluminum indicating service and item number on all valves and dampers. Tags shall be 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter and marking shall be stamped or engraved. Indentations shall be black for reading clarity. Tags shall be attached to valves with No. 12 AWG copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Clean uncontaminated system(s) by evacuation and purging procedures currently recommended by refrigerant and refrigerant equipment manufacturers, and as specified herein, to remove small amounts of air and moisture. Systems containing moderate amounts of air, moisture, contaminated refrigerant, or any foreign matter shall be considered contaminated systems. Restoring contaminated systems to clean condition including disassembly, component replacement, evacuation, flushing, purging, and re-charging, shall be performed using currently approved refrigerant and refrigeration manufacturer's procedures. Restoring contaminated systems shall be at no additional cost to the Government as determined by the Contracting Officer. Water shall not be used in any procedure or test.

3.4 TRAINING COURSE

- a. Submit a schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training. Conduct a training course for 6 members of the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total 4 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests.
- b. The field posted instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations.
- c. Submit 6 complete copies of an operation manual in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. The booklets shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features.

- d. Submit 6 complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 8 1/2 x 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals shall include piping layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

3.5 REFRIGERANT PIPING TESTS

After all components of the refrigerant system have been installed and connected, subject the entire refrigeration system to pneumatic, evacuation, and startup tests as described herein. Submit a schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for each test. Identify the proposed date, time, and location for each test. Conduct tests in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Provide all material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test. Provide the services of a qualified technician, as required, to perform all tests and procedures indicated herein. Field tests shall be coordinated with Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Submit 6 copies of the tests report in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch booklets documenting all phases of the tests performed. The report shall include initial test summaries, all repairs/adjustments made, and the final test results.

3.5.1 Preliminary Procedures

Prior to pneumatic testing, equipment which has been factory tested and refrigerant charged as well as equipment which could be damaged or cause personnel injury by imposed test pressure, positive or negative, shall be isolated from the test pressure or removed from the system. Safety relief valves and rupture discs, where not part of factory sealed systems, shall be removed and openings capped or plugged.

3.5.2 Pneumatic Test

Pressure control and excess pressure protection shall be provided at the source of test pressure. Valves shall be wide open, except those leading to the atmosphere. Test gas shall be dry nitrogen, with minus 70 degree F dewpoint and less than 5 ppm oil. Test pressure shall be applied in two stages before any refrigerant pipe is insulated or covered. First stage test shall be at 10 psi with every joint being tested with a thick soap or color indicating solution. Second stage tests shall raise the system to the minimum refrigerant leakage test pressure specified in ASHRAE 15 & 34 with a maximum test pressure 25 percent greater. Pressure above 100 psig shall be raised in 10 percent increments with a pressure acclimatizing period between increments. The initial test pressure shall be recorded along with the ambient temperature to which the system is exposed. Final test pressures of the second stage shall be maintained on the system for a minimum of 24 hours. At the end of the 24 hour period, the system pressure will be recorded along with the ambient temperature to which the system is exposed. A correction factor of 0.3 psi will be allowed for each degree F change between test space initial and final ambient temperature, plus for increase and minus for a decrease. If the corrected system pressure is not exactly equal to the initial system test pressure, then the system shall be investigated for leaking joints. To repair leaks, the joint shall be taken apart, thoroughly cleaned, and reconstructed as a new joint. Joints repaired by caulking, remelting, or back-welding/brazing shall not be acceptable. Following repair, the entire system shall be retested using

the pneumatic tests described above. The entire system shall be reassembled once the pneumatic tests are satisfactorily completed.

3.5.3 Evacuation Test

Following satisfactory completion of the pneumatic tests, the pressure shall be relieved and the entire system shall be evacuated to an absolute pressure of 300 micrometers. During evacuation of the system, the ambient temperature shall be higher than 35 degrees F. No more than one system shall be evacuated at one time by one vacuum pump. Once the desired vacuum has been reached, the vacuum line shall be closed and the system shall stand for 1 hour. If the pressure rises over 500 micrometers after the 1 hour period, then the system shall be evacuated again down to 300 micrometers and let set for another 1 hour period. The system shall not be charged until a vacuum of at least 500 micrometers is maintained for a period of 1 hour without the assistance of a vacuum line. If during the testing the pressure continues to rise, check the system for leaks, repair as required, and repeat the evacuation procedure. During evacuation, pressures shall be recorded by a thermocouple-type, electronic-type, or a calibrated-micrometer type gauge.

3.5.4 System Charging and Startup Test

Following satisfactory completion of the evacuation tests, the system shall be charged with the required amount of refrigerant by raising pressure to normal operating pressure and in accordance with manufacturer's procedures. Following charging, the system shall operate with high-side and low-side pressures and corresponding refrigerant temperatures, at design or improved values. The entire system shall be tested for leaks. Fluorocarbon systems shall be tested with halide torch or electronic leak detectors.

3.5.5 Refrigerant Leakage

If a refrigerant leak is discovered after the system has been charged, the leaking portion of the system shall immediately be isolated from the remainder of the system and the refrigerant pumped into the system receiver or other suitable container. Under no circumstances shall the refrigerant be discharged into the atmosphere.

3.5.6 Contractor's Responsibility

At all times during the installation and testing of the refrigeration system, take steps to prevent the release of refrigerants into the atmosphere. The steps shall include, but not be limited to, procedures which will minimize the release of refrigerants to the atmosphere and the use of refrigerant recovery devices to remove refrigerant from the system and store the refrigerant for reuse or reclaim. At no time shall more than 3 ounces of refrigerant be released to the atmosphere in any one occurrence. Any system leaks within the first year shall be repaired in accordance with the requirements herein at no cost to the Government including material, labor, and refrigerant if the leak is the result of defective equipment, material, or installation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 25 00

CHEMICAL TREATMENT OF WATER FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B40.100 (2013) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D2688 (2015; E 2016) Standard Test Method for Corrosivity of Water in the Absence of Heat Transfer (Weight Loss Methods)

ASTM D596 (2001; R 2011) Reporting Results of Analysis of Water

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1 (2016; SUPP 2016) Motors and Generators

1.2 SUMMARY

This section covers the provisions and installation procedures necessary for a complete and totally functional water system(s) chemical treatment. Provide and install the system with all necessary System Components, Accessories, Piping Components, and Supplemental Components/Services.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Water Analysis; G
Spare Parts
Field Instructions
Tests; G
Training Course; G

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

1.4.1 Safety

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Install safety devices so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired.

1.4.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. Carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect all equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.6 MAINTENANCE

Submit spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the detail drawings, not later than 3 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with source of supply.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

- a. Provide materials and equipment which are standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, that are of a similar material, design and workmanship and that have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for two years prior to bid opening.
- b. The two-year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The two years experience shall have been satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown.
- c. All products shall be supported by a service organization. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment, including their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and shall be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.
- d. The selected service organization shall provide the chemicals required,

the concentrations required, and the water treatment equipment sizes and flow rates required. The company shall provide all chemicals required for the chilled water and heating water systems water systems and fill the systems with chemicals to the levels specified. The chemical shall meet the requirements of this specification as well as the recommendations from the manufacturers of the condenser and cooling tower. Acid treatment chemicals shall not be used.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, and catalog or serial number on a plate securely attached to the item of equipment. Nameplates shall be provided for:

- a. Pump(s)
- b. Pump Motor(s)

2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical equipment, motors, motor efficiencies, and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide electrical motor driven equipment specified complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Electrical characteristics and enclosure type shall be as shown, and unless otherwise indicated, all motors of 1 horsepower and above with open, dripproof, or totally enclosed fan cooled enclosures, shall be high efficiency type. Field wiring shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Each motor shall conform to NEMA MG 1 and be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. All motors shall be continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control indicated. Furnish motors with a magnetic across-the-line or reduced voltage type starter as required by the manufacturer. Motor starter shall be provided with NEMA 1 enclosures. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided.

2.4 GAUGES

Gauges shall conform to ASME B40.100, Class 1, 2, or 3, Style X, Type I or III as required, 4-1/2 inches in diameter with phenolic or metal case.

2.5 WATER ANALYSIS

Conditions of make-up water to be supplied to the heating water and chilled water systems reported in accordance with ASTM D596 are as follows:

Date of Sample	
Temperature	degrees C
Silica (SiO ₂)	ppm (mg/L)
Insoluble	ppm (mg/L)

Iron, total (Fe)	ppm (mg/L)
Aluminum (Al)	ppm (mg/L)
Calcium (Ca)	ppm (mg/L)
Magnesium (Mg)	ppm (mg/L)
Carbonate (HCO ₃)	ppm (mg/L)
Sulfate (SO ₄)	ppm (mg/L)
Chloride (Cl)	ppm (mg/L)
Nitrate (NO ₃)	ppm (mg/L)
Turbidity	ntu
pH	
Residual Chlorine	ppm (mg/L)
Total Alkalinity	ppm (mg/L)
Non-Carbonate Hardness	ppm (mg/L)
Total Hardness	ppm (mg/L)
Dissolved Solids	ppm (mg/L)
Conductivity	micromho/cm

2.6 CHILLED WATER SYSTEM

A 5 gallon shot feeder shall be provided on the chilled water piping as indicated. The feeder shall be furnished with an air vent, gauge glass, funnel, valves, fittings, and piping.

2.6.1 Chilled Water Treatment

Treat chilled water with either a borax/nitrite type treatment or a molybdate type treatment. Both types of treatment can be used with glycol. Borax/nitrite treatment shall be maintained at the limits of 600 to 1000 ppm nitrite, 40 - 50 ppm copper corrosion inhibitor (TT or MBT), and pH of 8.5 to 9.5. Molybdate treatment shall be maintained at the limits of 100 to 125 ppm molybdate, 40 - 50 ppm copper corrosion inhibitor (TT or MBT), and pH of 8.0 to 9.0.

2.6.2 Chilled Water Test Kits

One test kit of each type required to determine the water quality as outlined within the operation and maintenance manuals shall be provided (e.g. pH and nitrite or molybdate).

2.7 HEATING HOT WATER SYSTEM

Low and medium temperature hot water boilers are defined as those operating below 350 degrees F, (250 degrees F for Low Temperature).

2.7.1 Chemical Feeder

A 5 gallon shot feeder shall be provided on the hot water piping as indicated. Size and capacity of feeder shall be based on local requirements and water analysis. The feeder shall be furnished with an air vent, gauge glass, funnel, valves, fittings, and piping.

2.7.2 Low and Medium Temperature Hot Water Treatment

Hot water shall be treated with either a borax/nitrite type treatment or a molybdate type treatment. Both types of treatment can be used with glycol. Borax/nitrite treatment shall be maintained at the limits of 600 to 1000 ppm nitrite, 40 - 50 ppm copper corrosion inhibitor (TT or MBT) and pH of 8.5 to 9.5. Molybdate treatment shall be maintained at the limits of 100 to 125 ppm molybdate, 40 - 50 ppm copper corrosion inhibitor (TT or MBT) and pH of 8.0 to 9.0.

2.7.3 Test Kit Requirements

One test kit of each type required to determine the water quality as outlined within the operation and maintenance manuals shall be provided (e.g. pH and nitrite or molybdate).

2.8 Test Kit

One test kit of each type required to determine the water quality as outlined within the operation and maintenance manuals shall be provided (e.g. pH, hardness and sulfite).

2.9 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

Drain and makeup water piping shall comply with the requirements of Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Drains which connect to sanitary sewer systems shall be connected by means of an indirect waste.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy, before performing any work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Provide all chemicals, equipment and labor necessary to bring all system waters in conformance with the specified requirements. Perform all work in accordance with the manufacturer's published diagrams, recommendations, and equipment warranty requirements.

3.3 PIPING

Connections between dissimilar metals shall be made with a dielectric union.

3.4 TRAINING COURSE

Submit a schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, that identifies the date, time, and location for the training. Conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total 4 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. Submit field instructions, at least 2 weeks prior to construction completion, including equipment layout, wiring and control diagrams, piping, valves and control sequences, and typed condensed operation instructions. The condensed operation instructions shall include preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal and safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. The posted instructions shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic and posted where indicated by the Contracting Officer. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations.

3.5 TESTS

If the waters of the mechanical systems are not in conformance with the specified requirements or in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the water treatment company shall take corrective action to enable compliance. Daily operational tests shall be performed in the directed frequencies to maintain required control to prevent corrosion, scaling and damage to equipment during operation. Submit test schedules, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for the condenser/chilled/boiler/condensate/feedwater water quality tests. The schedules shall identify the date, time, frequency and collection location for each test.

3.5.1 Chilled Water Testing (monthly)

Once a month, the following tests will be performed on chilled water.

pH	
Nitrite or Molybdate	ppm (mg/L)
Conductivity	micromho/cm

3.5.2 Heating Water Quality Testing

3.5.2.1 Low and Medium Temperature Systems (monthly)

Monthly testing shall be completed and recorded for the following parameters.

pH	
Nitrite or Molybdate	ppm (mg/L)

3.5.3 Quality Assurance Testing

Conduct QA testing periodically by an independent water treatment lab/consultant to verify to managers that the mechanical and water treatment systems are being maintained properly. Provide the QA evaluation reports to the government COR.

3.5.3.1 Chilled Water Quality Assurance Testing (quarterly)

Quarterly, the following tests shall be performed on chilled water.

pH	
Nitrite or Molybdate	ppm (mg/L)
Conductivity	micromho/cm
Iron (total, as Fe(2)O(3))	ppm (mg/L)
Written evaluation summary	

3.5.3.2 Heating Water Quality Assurance Testing

- a. Quarterly testing of Low and Medium Temperature Systems shall be completed and recorded for the following parameters.

pH	
Nitrite or Molybdate	ppm (mg/L)
Iron (total, as Fe(2)O(3))	ppm (mg/L)
Written evaluation summary	

3.5.4 Corrosion Testers

Install corrosion coupon and rack systems to verify corrosion control in the systems. Testers or coupons are installed in flowing system water through a sidestream or rack system. Both mild steel and copper metal samples are to be tested in the corrosion testers in accordance with ASTM D2688. Samples are to be replaced and analyzed every 3 months. Rates of corrosion less than 3 mpy for steel and 0.2 mpy for copper are acceptable. Corrosion testers shall be installed on the piping systems of the following systems.

Chilled water system
Hot water loop

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 52 00

HEATING BOILERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL (AMCA)

AMCA 801 (2001; R 2008) Industrial Process/Power
Generation Fans: Specification Guidelines

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.13/CSA 4.9 (2017) Gas-Fired Low Pressure Steam and
Hot Water Boilers

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C606 (2015) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M (2011; Amendment 2012) Specification for
Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

AWS B2.2/B2.2M (2016) Specification for Brazing Procedure
and Performance Qualification

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1 (2013) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

ASME B16.11 (2016) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and
Threaded

ASME B16.15 (2013) Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings
Classes 125 and 250

ASME B16.18 (2012) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint
Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.22 (2013) Standard for Wrought Copper and
Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.26 (2013) Standard for Cast Copper Alloy
Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes

ASME B16.3 (2011) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings,
Classes 150 and 300

ASME B16.34	(2017) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End
ASME B16.39	(2014) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B16.4	(2011) Standard for Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.5	(2013) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
ASME B16.9	(2012) Standard for Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B31.1	(2016; Errata 2016) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(2016) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components
ASME B40.100	(2013) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC IV	(2010) BPVC Section IV-Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers
ASME CSD-1	(2016) Control and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A105/A105M	(2014) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM A193/A193M	(2016) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service and Other Special Purpose Applications
ASTM A234/A234M	(2017) Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
ASTM A515/A515M	(2010) Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature Service
ASTM A516/A516M	(2010; R 2015) Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service
ASTM A53/A53M	(2012) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM B32	(2008; R 2014) Standard Specification for

Solder Metal

ASTM B62	(2017) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B75/B75M	(2011) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B813	(2016) Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B828	(2016) Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings
ASTM B88	(2016) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM D596	(2001; R 2011) Reporting Results of Analysis of Water
ASTM F1139	(1988; R 2015) Steam Traps and Drains

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA A4015	(2010) Copper Tube Handbook

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(2013) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(1993; Reaffirmed 2010) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-70	(2011) Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(2011; Errata 2013) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(2010a) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-78	(2011) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(2013) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-85	(2011) Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250 (2014) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
(1000 Volts Maximum)

NEMA MG 1 (2016; SUPP 2016) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 54 (2015) National Fuel Gas Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 795 (2016) UL Standard for Safety
Commercial-Industrial Gas Heating Equipment

UL FLAMMABLE & COMBUSTIBLE (2012) Flammable and Combustible Liquids
and Gases Equipment Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Materials and Equipment

Spare Parts

Boiler Water Treatment

Heating System Tests

Fuel System Tests

Welding

Qualifications

Field Instructions

Tests

SD-06 Test Reports

Heating System Tests

Fuel System Tests

Water Treatment Testing

SD-07 Certificates

Bolts

Energy Star

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Instructions; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Indoor Air Quality During Construction; S

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Submit a copy of qualified welding procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of welding operations.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

Submit spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the detail drawings and no later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Submit Detail Drawings consisting of equipment layout including installation details and electrical connection diagrams; combustion and safety control diagrams; ductwork layout showing the location of supports and hangers, typical hanger details, gauge reinforcement, reinforcement spacing rigidity classification, and static pressure and seal classifications; and piping layout showing the location of guides and anchors, the load imposed on each support or anchor (not required for radiant floor tubing), and typical support details. Include on the drawings any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit and to show equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances required for operation and maintenance. Include in the data a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 and 3 years of service.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment which are the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site. Submit manufacturer's catalog data included with the detail drawings for the following:

- a. Data showing model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data submitted shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data shall include manufacturer's written installation instructions and manufacturer's recommendations for operation and maintenance clearances for the following:

- (1) Fuel Burning Equipment
- (2) Combustion Control Equipment
- (3) Fittings and Accessories

2.1.2 Asbestos Prohibition

Asbestos and asbestos-containing products will not be allowed.

2.1.3 Nameplates

Secure a plate to each major component of equipment containing the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number. Also, display an ENERGY STAR labels as applicable. Each pressure vessel shall have an approved ASME stamp.

2.1.4 Equipment Guards

Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact shall be fully enclosed or guarded in accordance with OSHA requirements. High temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard shall be properly guarded or covered with insulation of a type specified.

2.2 FUEL BURNING EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Burners

2.2.1.1 Gas and Combination Gas-Oil Fired Burners and Controls

Burners shall be UL approved mechanical draft burners with all air necessary for combustion supplied by a blower where the operation is coordinated with the burner. Burner shall be provided complete with fuel supply system in conformance with the following safety codes or standards:

- a. Gas-fired units with inputs greater than 400,000 Btuh per combustion chamber shall conform to UL 795. Gas fired units less than 12,500,000 Btuh input shall conform to ANSI Z21.13/CSA 4.9.

2.2.2 Draft Fans

Fans conforming to AMCA 801 forced-draft shall be furnished as an integral part of boiler design. Fans shall be centrifugal with backward-curved blades or axial flow type. Each fan shall be sized for output volume and static pressure rating sufficient for pressure losses, excess air requirements at the burner, leakages, temperature, and elevation corrections for worst ambient conditions, all at full combustion to meet net-rated output at normal firing conditions, plus an overall excess air volume of 10 percent against a 20 percent static overpressure. Noise levels for fans shall not exceed 85 decibels in any octave band at a 3 foot station. Forced draft fan bearings shall be air cooled.

2.2.2.1 Draft Fan Control

Forced-draft centrifugal fans shall have inlet vane controls or shall have variable speed control where indicated. Inlet vanes shall be suitable for use with combustion control equipment.

2.2.2.2 Draft Fan Drives

Fans shall be driven by electric motors. Electric motor shall be drip proof. Motor starter shall be magnetic across-the-line type with general purpose enclosure and shall be furnished with four auxiliary interlock contacts.

2.3 COMBUSTION CONTROL EQUIPMENT

Combustion control equipment shall be provided as a system by a single manufacturer. Field installed automatic combustion control system shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and under the direct supervision of a representative of the control manufacturer. The boiler pressure shall be controlled by a steam pressure controller. The equipment shall operate electronically. On multiple boiler installations, each boiler unit shall have a completely independent system of controls responding to the load and to a plant master controller. If recording instruments are provided, a 1 year supply of ink and 400 blank charts for each recorder shall be furnished.

2.3.1 Electrical controls

Electrical control devices shall be rated at 120 volts and shall be connected as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.3.2 Steam Pressure Controller

The controller shall be of sturdy construction and shall be protected against dust and dampness. The sensing elements of the steam controller shall be in direct contact with the steam. Modulating controllers shall automatically maintain, within 2 percent, the desired steam pressure by regulating the burner.

2.3.3 Boiler Plant Master Controller

A boiler plant master controller, sensitive to a steam pressure transmitter in the boiler steam discharge header shall be furnished to provide anticipatory signals to all boiler controllers. Boiler controllers shall react to anticipatory signals from the plant master controller as necessary in response to the boiler pressure indication to maintain the preset pressure. An automatic-manual switch shall be provided to allow the sequence of boiler loading to be varied to distribute equal firing time on all boilers in the plant. The plant master controller shall load the boilers one at a time as the plant load increases.

2.3.4 Boiler Combustion Controls and Positioners

- a. Gas boiler units shall be provided with modulating combustion controls with gas pilot or spark ignition. Modulating controls shall be provided with a means for manually controlling the firing rate.
- b. Modulating control function shall be accomplished using positioning type controls. Air flow ratio and fuel control valve shall be

controlled by relative positions of operative levers on a jackshaft responding to a steam pressure controller. Positioning type combustion control equipment shall include draft controls with synchronized fuel feed and combustion air supply controls, while and shall maintain the proper air/fuel ratio. The desired furnace draft shall be maintained within 0.01 inch of water column.

2.3.5 Combustion Safety Controls and Equipment

Combustion safety controls and equipment shall be UL listed, microprocessor-based distributed process controller. The system shall include mounting hardware, wiring and cables, and associated equipment. The controller shall be mounted completely wired, programmed, debugged, and tested to perform all of its functions. The controller shall process the signals for complete control and monitoring of the boiler. This shall include maintaining boiler status, starting and stopping all control functions, sequencing control functions and signaling alarm conditions. The program shall be documented and include cross references in description of coils and contacts. Microprocessor shall be able to perform self diagnostics and contain a message center to provide operator with status and failure mode information. Controllers for each boiler shall be mounted on a separate, free standing panel adjacent to the boiler or for packaged boilers on the boiler supporting structure. Control systems and safety devices for automatically fired boilers shall conform to ASME CSD-1. Electrical combustion and safety controls shall be rated at 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz and shall be connected as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. A 4 inch diameter alarm bell shall be provided and shall be located where indicated or directed. The alarm bell shall ring when the boiler is shut down by any safety control or interlock. Indicating lights shall be provided on the control panel. A red light shall indicate flame failure, and a green light shall indicate that the main fuel valve is open. The following shutdown conditions shall require a manual reset before the boiler can automatically recycle:

- a. Flame failure.
- b. Failure to establish pilot flame.
- c. Failure to establish main flame.
- d. Low-water, supplementary low-water cutoff.
- e. High pressure cutoff.

2.3.5.1 Low-water Cutoff

Low water cutoff shall be float actuated switch or electrically actuated probe type low-water cutoff. Float chamber shall be provided with a blow-down connection. Cutoff shall cause a safety shutdown and sound an alarm when the boiler water level drops below a safe minimum level. A safety shutdown due to low water shall require manual reset before operation can be resumed and shall prevent recycling of the burner. The cutoff shall be in strict accordance to ASME CSD-1.

2.3.5.1.1 Feedwater Regulator with Low-Water Cutoff

Regulator shall be an approved design sized for the application. A regulator shall be provided for each boiler. The feeder shall be so arranged that water will be fed to the boiler automatically when the water

level in the boiler drops below a preset point and will actuate the alarm bell when the water level reaches the low danger point. The boiler feeder shall be arranged so that the burner and forced-draft fan will stop whenever the water level drops below a preset danger point. The boiler feeder shall be constructed so that the feedwater valve and seat are isolated from the float chamber to prevent overheating of the feed water and precipitation of scale on either the valve or seat. Each float mechanism, valve, and seat shall be constructed of an approved, durable, corrosion-resistant steel alloy. Valve seats shall be removable and renewable. The regulator shall be equipped with a large, self-cleaning strainer. The drain valve on the regulator shall be the gate or other straight-through type.

2.3.5.1.2 Pump Controller with Low-Water Cutoff

Controller shall be a design approved by the boiler manufacturer. A pump controller shall be provided for each boiler which is used for space heating and process steam loads or long distribution lines. Pump controller shall control the operation of the burner, forced-draft fan, and pump. Pump controller and low-water cutoff shall have a float-operated mercury switch arranged to start and stop the pump at preset boiler water levels. If the water level in the boiler reaches the low danger point, a second mercury switch shall shut down the burner and actuate the alarm bell.

2.3.5.1.3 Supplementary Low-Water Cutoff

Supplementary low-water cutoff of the electrically operated probe type shall be provided in addition to the low-water cutoff required above on each boiler. Supplementary low-water cutoff shall be mounted directly in the boiler shell and shall be set below the low-water cutoff required above.

2.4 FITTINGS AND ACCESSORIES

Boiler fittings and accessories shall be installed with each boiler in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IV, unless otherwise specified.

2.4.1 Steel Pipe and Fittings

2.4.1.1 Steel Pipe

Steel pipe shall be ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or S, Grade A or B, black steel, standard weight.

2.4.1.2 Steel Pipe Fittings

Fittings shall have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25 so as to permanently identify the manufacturer.

2.4.1.3 Steel Flanges

Flanged fittings including flanges, bolts, nuts, bolt patterns, etc. shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5 class 150 and shall have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25. Flange material shall conform to ASTM A105/A105M. Flanges for high temperature water systems shall be serrated or raised-face type. Blind flange material shall conform to ASTM A516/A516M cold service and ASTM A515/A515M for hot service. Bolts shall be high strength or intermediate strength with material conforming to ASTM A193/A193M. Submit written certification by the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the requirements

of this specification. The certification shall include illustrations of product markings, the date of manufacture, and the number of each type of bolt to be furnished based on this certification.

2.4.1.4 Welded Fittings

Welded fittings shall conform to ASTM A234/A234M with WPA marking. Buttwelded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9, and socket-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11.

2.4.1.5 Cast-Iron Fittings

Fittings shall be ASME B16.4, Class 125, type required to match connecting piping.

2.4.1.6 Malleable-Iron Fittings

Fittings shall be ASME B16.3, type as required to match connecting piping.

2.4.1.7 Unions

Unions shall be ASME B16.39, Class 150.

2.4.1.8 Threads

Pipe threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1.

2.4.2 Copper Tubing and Fittings

2.4.2.1 Copper Tubing

Tubing shall be ASTM B88, Type K or L. Adapters for copper tubing shall be brass or bronze for brazed fittings.

2.4.2.2 Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings

Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B75/B75M. Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.18 and ASTM B828.

2.4.2.3 Flared Fittings

Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B62.

2.4.2.4 Adapters

Adapters may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment. Extracted brazed tee joints produced with an acceptable tool and installed as recommended by the manufacturer may be used.

2.4.2.5 Threaded Fittings

Cast bronze threaded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.15.

2.4.2.6 Brazing Material

Brazing material shall conform to AWS A5.8/A5.8M.

2.4.2.7 Brazing Flux

Flux shall be in paste or liquid form appropriate for use with brazing material. Flux shall be as follows: lead-free; have a 100 percent flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides, and contain fluorides. Silver brazing materials shall be in accordance with AWS A5.8/A5.8M.

2.4.2.8 Solder Material

Solder metal shall conform to ASTM B32 95-5 tin-antimony.

2.4.2.9 Solder Flux

Flux shall be either liquid or paste form, non-corrosive and conform to ASTM B813.

2.4.3 Dielectric Waterways and Flanges

Dielectric waterways shall have temperature and pressure rating equal to or greater than that specified for the connecting piping. Waterways shall have metal connections on both ends suited to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be internally lined with an insulator specifically designed to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Dielectric flanges shall meet the performance requirements described herein for dielectric waterways.

2.4.4 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Flexible pipe connectors shall be designed for 125 psi or 150 psi service. Connectors shall be installed where indicated. The flexible section shall be constructed of rubber, tetrafluoroethylene resin, or corrosion-resisting steel, bronze, monel, or galvanized steel. Materials used and the configuration shall be suitable for the pressure, vacuum, and temperature medium. The flexible section shall be suitable for service intended and may have threaded, welded, soldered, flanged, or socket ends. Flanged assemblies shall be equipped with limit bolts to restrict maximum travel to the manufacturer's standard limits. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of the flexible connectors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended. Internal sleeves or liners, compatible with circulating medium, shall be provided when recommended by the manufacturer. Covers to protect the bellows shall be provided where indicated.

2.4.5 Pipe Supports

Pipe supports shall conform to MSS SP-58.

2.4.6 Pipe Expansion

2.4.6.1 Expansion Loops

Expansion loops and offsets shall provide adequate expansion of the main straight runs of the system within the stress limits specified in ASME B31.1. The loops and offsets shall be cold-sprung and installed where indicated. Pipe guides and anchors shall be provided as indicated.

2.4.7 Valves

Valves shall be Class 125 and shall be suitable for the application. Grooved ends in accordance with AWWA C606 may be used for water service only. Valves in nonboiler external piping shall meet the material, fabrication and operating requirements of ASME B31.1. The connection type of all valves shall match the same type of connection required for the piping on which installed.

2.4.7.1 Gate Valves

Gate valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 bronze rising stem, threaded, solder, or flanged ends. Gate valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-70 cast iron bronze trim, outside screw and yoke, flanged, or threaded ends.

2.4.7.2 Globe Valves

Globe valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80, bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Globe valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85, cast iron, bronze trim, flanged, or threaded ends.

2.4.7.3 Check Valves

Check valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80, bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Check valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-71, cast iron, bronze trim, flanged, or threaded ends.

2.4.7.4 Angle Valves

Angle valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Angle valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85, cast iron, bronze trim, flanged, or threaded ends.

2.4.7.5 Ball Valves

Ball valves 1/2 inch and larger shall conform to MSS SP-72, ductile iron or bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends.

2.4.7.6 Plug Valves

Plug valves 2 inch and larger shall conform to MSS SP-78. Plug valves smaller than 2 inch shall conform to ASME B16.34.

2.4.7.7 Balancing Valves

Balancing valves shall have meter connections with positive shutoff valves. An integral pointer shall register the degree of valve opening. Valves shall be calibrated so that flow rate can be determined when valve opening in degrees and pressure differential across valve is known. Each balancing valve shall be constructed with internal seals to prevent leakage and shall be supplied with preformed insulation. Valves shall be suitable for 250 degrees F temperature and working pressure of the pipe in which installed. Valve bodies shall be provided with tapped openings and pipe extensions with shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings for a

portable meter to measure the pressure differential. One portable differential meter shall be furnished. The meter suitable for the operating pressure specified shall be complete with hoses, vent, and shutoff valves, and carrying case. In lieu of the balancing valve with integral metering connections, a ball valve or plug valve with a separately installed orifice plate or venturi tube may be used for balancing.

2.4.7.8 Automatic Flow Control Valves

In lieu of the specified balancing valves, automatic flow control valves may be provided to maintain constant flow and shall be designed to be sensitive to pressure differential across the valve to provide the required opening. Valves shall be selected for the flow required and provided with a permanent nameplate or tag carrying a permanent record of the factory-determined flow rate and flow control pressure levels. Valves shall control the flow within 5 percent of the tag rating. Valves shall be suitable for the maximum operating pressure of 125 psi or 150 percent of the system operating pressure, whichever is greater. Where the available system pressure is not adequate to provide the minimum pressure differential that still allows flow control, the system pump head capability shall be increased. Valves shall be suitable for 250 degrees F temperature service. Valve materials shall be same as specified for the heating system check, globe, angle, and gate valves. Valve operator shall be the electric motor type. Valve operator shall be capable of positive shutoff against the system pump head. Valve bodies shall be provided with tapped openings and pipe extensions with shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings for a portable meter to measure the pressure differential across the automatic flow control valve. A portable meter shall be provided with accessory kit as recommended for the project by the automatic valve manufacturer.

2.4.7.9 Drain valves

Drain valves shall be provided at each drain point of blowdown as recommended by the boiler manufacturer. Piping shall conform to ASME BPVC SEC IV and ASTM A53/A53M.

2.4.7.10 Safety Valves

Safety valves shall have steel bodies and shall be equipped with corrosion-resistant trim and valve seats. The valves shall be properly guided and shall be positive closing so that no leakage can occur. Adjustment of the desired back-pressure shall cover the range between 2 and 10 psig. The adjustment shall be made externally, and any shafts extending through the valve body shall be provided with adjustable stuffing boxes having renewable packing. Boiler safety valves of proper size and of the required number, in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IV, shall be installed so that the discharge will be through piping extended to a location as indicated. Each discharge pipe for hot water service shall be pitched away from the valve seat.

2.4.8 Strainers

Basket and "Y" type strainers shall be the same size as the pipelines in which they are installed. The strainer bodies shall be heavy and durable, fabricated of cast iron, and shall have bottoms drilled and tapped with a gate valve attached for blowdown purposes. Strainers shall be designed for 125 psig service and 450 degrees F. The bodies shall have arrows clearly

cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow. Each strainer shall be equipped with an easily removable cover and sediment screen. The screen shall be made of 22 gauge thick corrosion-resistant steel with small perforations numbering not less than 400/square inch to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. The flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations.

2.4.9 Pressure Gauges

Gauges shall conform to ASME B40.100 and shall be provided with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shutoff valve. Minimum dial size shall be 3-1/2 inches. Pressure gauges shall be provided with readings in psi. Pressure gauges shall have an indicating pressure range that is related to the operating pressure of the fluid in accordance with the following table:

Operating Pressure (psi)	Pressure Range (psi)
76-150	0-200
16-75	0-100
2-15	0-30 (retard)

2.4.10 Thermometers

Thermometers shall be provided with wells and separable corrosion-resistant steel sockets. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers. Thermometers shall have brass, malleable iron, or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a minimum 9 inch scale. The operating range of the thermometers shall be 32-212 degrees F. The thermometers shall be provided with readings in degrees F.

2.4.11 Air Vents

2.4.11.1 Manual Air Vents

Manual air vents shall be brass or bronze valves or cocks suitable for the pressure rating of the piping system and furnished with threaded plugs or caps.

2.4.12 Steam Traps

2.4.12.1 Thermostatic Traps

Thermostatic traps shall conform to the requirements of ASTM F1139 and shall be installed in the return connection from each radiator and elsewhere as indicated. Drip traps for mains, risers, and similar lines shall be installed with a cooling leg of 5 feet of uncovered 3/4 inch pipe. The capacity of traps shall be based on a pressure differential of 2 psi. The traps shall be designed for a steam working pressure of 15 psig but shall operate with a supply pressure of approximately 2 psig. The traps shall be angle or straight-through pattern with union inlet connections as indicated. The trap bodies and covers shall be brass. Valve mechanisms and seats shall be monel, stainless steel or hard bronze and shall be removable for servicing or replacement.

2.4.12.2 Float-and-Thermostatic Traps

Float-and-thermostatic traps shall conform to the requirements of ASTM F1139 and be designed for a steam working pressure of 15 psig but shall operate with a supply pressure of approximately 5 psig. The trap capacity shall be based on a pressure differential of 2 psig. Each float-and-thermostatic trap shall have a cast iron body and shall be provided with a hard bronze, monel, or corrosion-resisting steel valve seat and mechanism, an open- or closed-type float of brass or equally corrosion-resistant metal, and a corrosion-resisting steel thermostatic air vent, all of which can be easily removed for inspection or replacement without disturbing the piping connections. The inlet to each trap shall have a brass or stainless steel strainer, either as an integral part of the trap or as a separate item of equipment.

2.5 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

Electric motor-driven equipment shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and necessary control devices. Electrical equipment, motor control devices, motor efficiencies and wiring shall be as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Motors which are not an integral part of a packaged boiler and which are integral in size shall be the premium efficiency type in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Motors which are an integral part of the packaged boiler shall be the highest efficiency available by the manufacturer of the packaged boiler. Motor starters shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal overload protections and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control specified. Starters shall be furnished in general purpose enclosures. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices but not shown shall be provided.

2.5.1 Motor Ratings

Motors shall be suitable for the voltage and frequency provided. Motors 1/2 hp and larger shall be three-phase, unless otherwise indicated. Motors shall be of sufficient capacity to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating on the motor.

2.5.2 Motor Controls

Motor controllers shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal overload protection. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any wiring required to such devices shall be provided. Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controllers may be provided to accomplish the same function. Solid state variable speed controllers shall be utilized for fractional through 10 hp ratings. Adjustable frequency drives shall be used for larger motors.

2.6 INSULATION

Shop and field-applied insulation shall be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.7 TOOLS

Special tools shall be furnished. Special tools shall include uncommon tools necessary for the operation and maintenance of boilers, burners,

pumps, fans, controls, meters, special piping systems, and other equipment. Small hand tools shall be furnished within a suitable cabinet, mounted where directed.

2.8 BOILER WATER TREATMENT

The services of a company regularly engaged in the treatment of boilers shall be used to determine the correct chemicals and concentrations required for water treatment. The company shall maintain the chemical treatment and provide all chemicals required for a period of 1 year from the date of occupancy. Filming amines and proprietary chemicals shall not be used. The water treatment chemicals shall remain stable throughout the operating temperature range of the system and shall be compatible with pump seals and other elements of the system.

2.8.1 Makeup Water Analysis

The makeup water conditions reported as prescribed in ASTM D596 are as follows:

Date of Sample	
Temperature	degrees F
Silica (SiO ₂)	ppm (mg/1)
Insoluble	ppm (mg/1)
Iron and Aluminum Oxides	ppm (mg/1)
Calcium (Ca)	ppm (mg/1)
Magnesium (Mg)	ppm (mg/1)
Sodium and Potassium (Na and K)	ppm (mg/1)
Carbonate (HCO ₃)	ppm (mg/1)
Sulfate (SO ₄)	ppm (mg/1)
Chloride (Cl)	ppm (mg/1)
Nitrate (NO ₃)	ppm (mg/1)
Turbidity	ntu
pH	
Residual Chlorine	ppm (mg/1)
Total Alkalinity	epm (meq/1)
Noncarbonate Hardness	epm (meq/1)

Total Hardness	epm (meq/l)
Dissolved Solids	ppm (mg/l)
Fluorine	ppm (mg/l)
Conductivity	micro-mho/cm

2.8.2 Boiler Water Limits

The boiler manufacturer shall be consulted for the determination of the boiler water chemical composition limits. The boiler water limits shall be as follows unless dictated differently by the boiler manufacturer's recommendations:

Causticity	20-200 ppm
Total Alkalinity (CACO ₃)	900-1200 ppm
Phosphate	30-60 ppm
Tanin	Medium
Dissolved Solids	3000-5000 ppm
Suspended Solids	300 ppm Max
Sodium Sulfite	20-40 ppm Max
Silica	Less than 150 ppm
Dissolved Oxygen	Less than 7 ppm
Iron	10 ppm
pH (Condensate)	7 - 8

2.8.3 Chemical Feed Pumps

One pump shall be provided for each chemical feed tank. The chemical feed pumps shall be positive displacement diaphragm type. The capacity of the pumps shall be adjustable from 0 to 100 percent while in operation. The discharge pressure of the pumps shall be not less than 1.5 times the pressure at the point of connection. The pumps shall be provided with a pressure relief valve and a check valve mounted in the pump discharge.

2.8.4 Tanks

The tanks shall be constructed of high density polyethylene with a hinged cover. The tanks shall have sufficient capacity to require recharging only once per 7 days during normal operation. A level indicating device shall be included with each tank. An electric agitator shall be provided for each tank.

2.8.5 Injection Assemblies

An injection assembly shall be provided at each chemical injection point located along the boiler piping as indicated. The injection assemblies shall be constructed of stainless steel. The discharge of the assemblies shall extend to the centerline of the piping. Each assembly shall include a shutoff valve and check valve at the point of entrance into the water line.

2.8.6 Water Meter

The water meter shall be provided with an electric contacting register and remote accumulative counter. The meter shall be installed within the makeup water line, as indicated.

2.8.7 Water Treatment Control Panel

The control panel shall be a NEMA 12, single door, wall-mounted box conforming with NEMA 250. The panel shall be constructed of stainless steel with a hinged door and lock. The panel shall contain, as a minimum, the following functions identified with a laminated plastic nameplate:

- a. Main power switch and indicating light
- b. MAN-OFF-AUTO selector switch
- c. Indicating lamp for blow down
- d. Indicating lamp for each chemical feed pump
- e. Indicating lamp for the water softener

2.8.8 Sequence of Operation

The flow rate of chemical addition shall be based upon metering the makeup water. The boiler shall be provided with automatic blowdown based upon conductivity or boiler load. The required rate of chemical feed and boiler blowdown shall be determined by the water treatment company.

2.8.9 Chemical Shot Feeder

A shot feeder shall be provided as indicated. Size and capacity of feeder shall be based upon local requirements and water analysis. The feeder shall be furnished with an air vent, gauge glass, funnel, valves, fittings, and piping.

2.8.10 Chemical Piping

The piping and fittings shall be constructed of steel. Stainless steel shall be provided if chemical is corrosive.

2.8.11 Test Kits

One test kit of each type required to determine the water quality as outlined within the operation and maintenance manuals shall be provided.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION-RELATED SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA

Perform and document the indoor air quality during construction. Provide documentation showing that after construction ends, and prior to occupancy, new filters were installed in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING, paragraph INDOOR AIR QUALITY DURING CONSTRUCTION.

3.2 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work or ordering any materials.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

Unless otherwise specified, nonboiler external pipe and fittings shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1. Pipe installed shall be cut accurately to suit field conditions, shall be installed without springing or forcing, and shall properly clear windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted. Pipes shall be free of burrs, oil, grease and other foreign material and shall be installed to permit free expansion and contraction without damaging the building structure, pipe, pipe joints, or pipe supports. Changes in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be accepted. Vent pipes shall be carried through the roof as directed and shall be properly flashed. Unless otherwise indicated, horizontal supply mains shall pitch down in the direction of flow with a grade of not less than 1 inch in 40 feet. Open ends of pipelines and equipment shall be properly capped or plugged during installation to keep dirt or other foreign materials out of the systems. Pipe not otherwise specified shall be uncoated. Unless otherwise specified or shown, final connections to equipment shall be made with malleable-iron unions for steel pipe 2-1/2 inches or less in diameter and with flanges for pipe 3 inches or more in diameter. Unions for copper pipe or tubing shall be brass or bronze. Reducing fittings shall be used for changes in pipe sizes. In horizontal hot water lines, reducing fittings shall be eccentric type to maintain the top of the lines at the same level to prevent air binding.

3.3.1 Vent Piping and Fittings

Vent piping shall be black steel. Fittings shall be black malleable iron or cast iron to suit piping.

3.3.2 Gauge Piping

Piping shall be copper tubing.

3.3.3 Steam Piping and Fittings

Piping shall be black steel. Fittings shall be black, malleable iron, cast iron or steel. Fittings adjacent to valves shall suit valves specified. Grooved mechanical fittings will not be allowed for steam piping.

3.3.4 Condensate Return Pipe and Fittings

Piping shall be black steel. Fittings shall be malleable iron, cast iron, or steel. Grooved mechanical fittings will not be allowed for condensate piping.

3.3.5 Joints

Joints between sections of steel pipe and between steel pipe and fittings shall be threaded, flanged or welded as indicated or specified. Except as otherwise specified, fittings 1 inch and smaller shall be threaded; fittings 1-1/4 inches and up to but not including 3 inches shall be either threaded, or welded; and fittings 3 inches and larger shall be either flanged, or welded. Pipe and fittings 1-1/4 inches and larger installed in inaccessible conduit or trenches beneath concrete floor slabs shall be welded. Connections to equipment shall be made with black malleable-iron unions for pipe 2-1/2 inches or smaller in diameter and with flanges for pipe 3 inches or larger in diameter. Joints between sections of copper tubing or pipe shall be flared, soldered, or brazed.

3.3.5.1 Threaded Joints

Threaded joints shall be made with tapered threads properly cut and shall be made perfectly tight with a stiff mixture of graphite and oil or with polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied to the male threads only and in no case to the fittings.

3.3.5.2 Welded Joints

Welded joints shall be in accordance with paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS unless otherwise specified. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connections may be made with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings, either being acceptable without size limitation. Branch outlet fittings, where used, shall be forged, flared for improved flow characteristics where attached to the run, reinforced against external strains, and designed to withstand full pipe bursting strength. Socket weld joints shall be assembled so that the space between the end of the pipe and the bottom of the socket is no less than 1/16 inch and no more than 1/8 inch.

3.3.5.3 Flared and Brazed Copper Pipe and Tubing

Tubing shall be cut square, and burrs shall be removed. Both inside of fittings and outside of tubing shall be cleaned thoroughly with sand cloth or steel wire brush before brazing. Annealing of fittings and hard-drawn tubing shall not occur when making connections. Installation shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with AWS B2.2/B2.2M and CDA A4015 with flux. Copper-to-copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorous or copper-phosphorous-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorous, copper-phosphorous-silver or a silver brazing filler metal. Joints for flared fittings shall be of the compression pattern. Swing joints or offsets shall be provided in all branch connections, mains, and risers to

provide for expansion and contraction forces without undue stress to the fittings or to short lengths of pipe or tubing. Flared or brazed copper tubing to pipe adapters shall be provided where necessary for joining threaded pipe to copper tubing.

3.3.5.4 Soldered Joints

Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for lines 2 inches and smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA A4015.

3.3.5.5 Copper Tube Extracted Joint

An extruded mechanical tee joint may be made in copper tube. Joint shall be produced with an appropriate tool by drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the tube surface to form a collar having a minimum height of three times the thickness of the tube wall. To prevent the branch tube from being inserted beyond the depth of the extracted joint, dimpled depth stops shall be provided. The branch tube shall be notched for proper penetration into fitting to assure a free flow joint. Extracted joints shall be brazed using a copper phosphorous classification brazing filler metal. Soldered joints will not be permitted.

3.3.6 Flanges and Unions

Flanges shall be faced true, provided with 1/16 inch thick gaskets, and made square and tight. Where steel flanges mate with cast-iron flanged fittings, valves, or equipment, they shall be provided with flat faces and full face gaskets. Union or flange joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment or material requiring maintenance such as coils, pumps, control valves, and other similar items. Dielectric pipe unions shall be provided between ferrous and nonferrous piping to prevent galvanic corrosion. The dielectric unions shall have metal connections on both ends. The ends shall be threaded, flanged, or brazed to match adjacent piping. The metal parts of the union shall be separated so that the electrical current is below 1 percent of the galvanic current which would exist upon metal-to-metal contact. Gaskets, flanges, and unions shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3.7 Branch Connections

3.3.7.1 Branch Connections for Steam Systems

Branches shall be taken from the supply mains at an angle of 45 degrees above the horizontal, unless otherwise indicated. The branches from return mains shall be taken from the top or sides, unless indicated otherwise. Branches shall pitch up from the mains toward the undrilled risers or radiator connections with a grade of not less than 1 inch in 10 feet. Connections to ensure unrestricted circulation, eliminate air pockets, and permit the complete drainage of the system.

3.3.8 Steam Connections to Equipment

Steam supply and return connections shall be provided as shown. Connections shall be made with malleable-iron unions or with steel flanges, to match equipment. Valves and traps shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The size of the supply and return pipes to each piece of equipment shall not be smaller than the outlets on

the equipment.

3.3.9 Air Vents for Steam Systems

Automatic balanced pressure thermostatic air vents shall be installed at the ends of the steam lines and where shown on the drawings. The vents shall be rated for 125 psi steam service. The outlet of the vent shall be routed to a point designated by the Contracting Officer's Representative. The inlet line shall have a gate valve or ball valve.

3.3.10 Flared, Brazed, and Soldered Copper Pipe and Tubing

Copper tubing shall be flared, brazed, or soldered. Tubing shall be cut square, and burrs shall be removed. Both inside of fittings and outside of tubing shall be cleaned thoroughly with sand cloth or steel wire brush before brazing. Annealing of fittings and hard-drawn tubing shall not occur when making connections. Installation shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints for flared fittings shall be of the compression pattern. Swing joints or offsets shall be provided on branch connections, mains, and risers to provide for expansion and contraction forces without undue stress to the fittings or to short lengths of pipe or tubing. Pipe adapters shall be provided where necessary for joining threaded pipe to copper tubing. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with CDA A4015.

Copper-to-copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorous or copper-phosphorous-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorous, copper-phosphorous-silver, or a silver brazing filler metal. Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for lines 2 inches or smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and shall be in accordance with CDA A4015.

3.3.11 Copper Tube Extracted Joint

An extracted mechanical tee joint may be made in copper tube. Joint shall be produced with an appropriate tool by drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the tube surface to form a collar having a minimum height of three times the thickness of the tube wall. To prevent the branch tube from being inserted beyond the depth of the extracted joint, dimpled depth stops shall be provided. The branch tube shall be notched for proper penetration into fitting to assure a free flow joint. Extracted joints shall be brazed using a copper phosphorous classification brazing filler metal. Soldered joints will not be permitted.

3.3.12 Supports

Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. Threaded rods which are used for support shall not be formed or bent. Supports shall not be attached to the underside of concrete filled floors or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.12.1 Seismic Requirements for Supports and Structural Bracing

Piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as shown on the drawings. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided in this section. Material used for supports shall be as specified in Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.3.12.2 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58, except as modified herein.

3.3.12.2.1 Types 5, 12, and 26

Use of Types 5, 12, and 26 is prohibited.

3.3.12.2.2 Type 3

Type 3 shall not be used on insulated pipe which has a vapor barrier. Type 3 may be used on insulated pipe that does not have a vapor barrier if clamped directly to the pipe, if the clamp bottom does not extend through the insulation, and if the top clamp attachment does not contact the insulation during pipe movement.

3.3.12.2.3 Type 18

Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

3.3.12.2.4 Type 19 and 23 C-Clamps

Torque Type 19 and 23 C-clamps in accordance with MSS SP-58 and have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

3.3.12.2.5 Type 20 Attachments

Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

3.3.12.2.6 Type 24

Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

3.3.12.2.7 Horizontal Pipe Supports

Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-58 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves.

3.3.12.2.8 Vertical Pipe Support

Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 15 feet, not more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

3.3.12.2.9 Type 35 Guides

Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be provided as required. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

- a. Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 4 inches and larger, a Type 39 saddle may be welded to the pipe and freely rested on a steel plate. On piping under 4 inches, a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rested on a steel slide plate.
- b. Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the Type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 4 inches or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

3.3.12.2.10 Horizontal Insulated Pipe

Except for Type 3, pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe shall be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation.

3.3.12.2.11 Piping in Trenches

Support piping in trenches as indicated.

3.3.12.2.12 Structural Steel Attachments

Structural steel attachments and brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided under this section. Material and installation shall be as specified under Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL. Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joist between panel points shall not exceed 50 pounds. Loads exceeding 50 pounds shall be suspended from panel points.

3.3.12.3 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support member shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for any individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. The clips or clamps shall be rigidly attached to the common base member. A clearance of 1/8 inch shall be provided between the pipe insulation and the clip or clamp for piping which may be subjected to thermal expansion.

3.3.13 Anchors

Anchors shall be provided where necessary to localize expansion or to prevent undue strain on piping. Anchors shall consist of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor braces shall be installed in the most effective manner to secure the desired results, using turnbuckles where required. Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline.

3.3.14 Valves

Valves shall be installed where indicated, specified, and required for functioning and servicing of the systems. Valves shall be safely accessible. Swing check valves shall be installed upright in horizontal lines and in vertical lines only when flow is in the upward direction. Gate and globe valves shall be installed with stems horizontal or above. Valves to be brazed shall be disassembled prior to brazing and all packing removed. After brazing, the valves shall be allowed to cool before reassembling.

3.3.15 Pipe Sleeves

Pipe passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. A waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed as indicated where membranes are involved. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof. Sleeves through walls shall be cut flush with wall surface. Sleeves through floors shall extend above top surface of floor a sufficient distance to allow proper flashing or finishing. Sleeves through roofs shall extend above the top surface of roof at least 6 inches for proper flashing or finishing. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be sized to provide a minimum clearance of 1/4 inch between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacket over insulation and sleeves. Sleeves in waterproofing membrane floors, bearing walls, and wet areas shall be galvanized steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls, floors, or ceilings may be galvanized steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, or galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve in nonfire rated walls shall be sealed as indicated and specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. Metal jackets shall be provided over insulation passing through exterior walls, firewalls, fire partitions, floors, or roofs.

- a. Metal jackets shall not be thinner than 0.006 inch thick aluminum, if corrugated, and 0.016 inch thick aluminum, if smooth.
- b. Secure metal jackets with aluminum or stainless steel bands not less than 3/8 inch wide and not more than 8 inches apart. When penetrating roofs and before fitting the metal jacket into place, a 1/2 inch wide strip of sealant shall be run vertically along the inside of the longitudinal joint of the metal jacket from a point below the backup material to a minimum height of 36 inches above the roof. If the pipe turns from vertical to horizontal, the sealant strip shall be run to a point just beyond the first elbow. When penetrating waterproofing membrane for floors, the metal jacket shall extend from a point below the back-up material to a minimum distance of 2 inches above the flashing. For other areas, the metal jacket shall extend from a point below the backup material to a point 12 inches above material to a minimum distance of 2 inches above the flashing. For other areas, the metal jacket shall extend from a point below the backup material to a point 12 inches above the floor; when passing through walls above grade, the jacket shall extend at least 4 inches beyond each side of the wall.

3.3.15.1 Pipes Passing Through Waterproofing Membranes

In addition to the pipe sleeves referred to above, pipes passing through waterproofing membranes shall be provided with a 4 pound lead flashing or a 16 ounce copper flashing, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing shall be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and shall set over the membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. The flashing shall extend above the roof or floor a minimum of 10 inches. The annular space between the flashing and the bare pipe or between the flashing and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Pipes up to and including 10 inches in diameter which pass through waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast-iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Waterproofing membrane shall be clamped into place and sealant shall be placed in the caulking recess.

3.3.15.2 Optional Modular Mechanical Sealing Assembly

At the option of the Contractor, a modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed in the annular space between the sleeve and conduit or pipe in lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing specified above. The seals shall include interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe/conduit and sleeve with corrosion-protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. The links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe/conduit and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe/conduit and sleeve involved.

3.3.15.3 Optional Counterflashing

As alternates to caulking and sealing the annular space between the pipe and flashing or metal-jacket-covered insulation and flashing, counterflashing may consist of standard roof coupling for threaded pipe up to 6 inches in diameter, lead flashing sleeve for dry vents with the sleeve turned down into the pipe to form a waterproof joint, or a tack-welded or banded-metal rain shield around the pipe, sealed as indicated.

3.3.15.4 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through firewalls, fire partitions, or floors, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.3.16 Balancing Valves

Balancing valves shall be installed as indicated.

3.3.17 Thermometer Wells

Provide a thermometer well in each return line for each circuit in multicircuit systems.

3.3.18 Air Vents

Install air vents in piping at all system high points. The vent shall

remain open until water rises in the tank or pipe to a predetermined level at which time it shall close tight. An overflow pipe from the vent shall be run to a point designated by the Contracting Officer's representative. The inlet to the air vent shall have a gate valve or ball valve.

3.3.19 Escutcheons

Provide escutcheons at all finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons shall be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and shall be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one-piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrews.

3.3.20 Drains

A drain connection with a 1 inch gate valve or 3/4 inch hose bib shall be installed at the lowest point in the return main near the boiler. In addition, threaded drain connections with threaded cap or plug shall be installed on the heat exchanger coil on each unit heater or unit ventilator and wherever required for thorough draining of the system.

3.3.21 Strainer Blow-Down Piping

Strainer blow-down connections shall be fitted with a black steel blow-down pipeline routed to an accessible location and provided with a blow-down valve.

3.4 GAS FUEL SYSTEM

Gas piping, fittings, valves, regulators, tests, cleaning, and adjustments shall be in accordance with the Section 23 11 25 FACILITY GAS PIPING. Submit proposed test schedules for the heating system and fuel system tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing. NFPA 54 shall be complied with unless otherwise specified. Burners, pilots, and all accessories shall be listed in UL FLAMMABLE & COMBUSTIBLE. The fuel system shall be provided with a gas tight, manually operated, UL listed stop valve at the gas-supply connections, a gas strainer, a pressure regulator, pressure gauges, a burner-control valve, a safety shutoff valve suitable for size of burner and sequence of operation, and other components required for safe, efficient, and reliable operation as specified. Approved permanent and ready facilities to permit periodic valve leakage tests on the safety shutoff valve or valves shall be provided.

3.5 RADIANT FLOOR HEATING SYSTEM

3.5.1 Penetrations to Fire Rated Assemblies

Where pipe pass through firewalls, fire partitions, or floors, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.6 COLOR CODE MARKING AND FIELD PAINTING

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Ferrous metal not specified to be coated at the factory shall be cleaned, prepared, and painted as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Exposed pipe covering shall be painted as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Aluminum sheath over insulation shall not be painted.

3.7 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

Provide the services of a manufacturer's representative who is experienced in the installation, adjustment, and operation of the equipment specified to supervise the installing, adjusting, and testing of the equipment.

3.8 TEST OF BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLIES

Backflow prevention assemblies shall be tested in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.9 HEATING SYSTEM TESTS

Submit the Qualifications of the firms in charge of installation and testing as specified. Submit a statement from the firms proposed to prepare submittals and perform installation and testing, demonstrating successful completion of similar services of at least five projects of similar size or scope, at least 2 weeks prior to the submittal of any other item required by this section. Before any covering is installed on pipe or heating equipment, the entire heating system's piping, fittings, and terminal heating units shall be hydrostatically tested and proved tight at a pressure of 1.5 times the design working pressure, but not less than 100 psi. Submit proposed test procedures for the heating system tests and fuel system tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

- a. Before pressurizing system for test, items or equipment (e.g., vessels, pumps, instruments, controls, relief valves) rated for pressures below the test pressure shall be blanked off or replaced with spool pieces.
- b. Before balancing and final operating test, test blanks and spool pieces shall be removed; and protected instruments and equipment shall be reconnected. With equipment items protected, the system shall be pressurized to test pressure. Pressure shall be held for a period of time sufficient to inspect all welds, joints, and connections for leaks, but not less than 2 hours. No loss of pressure will be allowed. Leaks shall be repaired and repaired joints shall be retested.
- c. Repair joints shall not be allowed under the floor for floor radiant heating systems. If a leak occurs in tubing located under the floor in radiant heating systems, the entire zone that is leaking shall be replaced. If any repair is made above the floor for floor radiant heating systems, access shall be provided for the installed joint. Caulking of joints shall not be permitted.
- d. System shall be drained and after instruments and equipment are reconnected, the system shall be refilled with service medium and maximum operating pressure applied. The pressure shall be held while inspecting these joints and connections for leaks. The leaks shall be repaired and the repaired joints retested.

Upon completion of hydrostatic tests and before acceptance of the installation, submit test reports for the heating system tests. Upon completion of testing complete with results, balance the heating system in accordance with Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and operating tests required to demonstrate satisfactory functional and operational efficiency. The operating test shall cover a period of at least 24 hours for each system, and shall include, as a minimum, the following specific information in a report, together with conclusions as to

the adequacy of the system:

- a. Certification of balancing.
- b. Time, date, and duration of test.
- c. Outside and inside dry bulb temperatures.
- d. Steam pressure.
- e. Temperature of condensate feed to boiler inlet.
- f. Quantity of water feed to boiler.
- g. Boiler make, type, serial number, design pressure, and rated capacity.
- h. Fuel burner make, model, and rated capacity; ammeter and voltmeter readings for burner motor.
- i. Condensate pump make, model, and rated capacity, and ammeter and voltmeter readings for pump motor during operation.
- j. Flue-gas temperature at boiler outlet.
- k. Percent carbon dioxide in flue-gas.
- l. Grade or type and calorific value of fuel.
- m. Draft at boiler flue-gas exit.
- n. Draft or pressure in furnace.
- o. Quantity of water circulated.
- p. Quantity of fuel consumed.
- q. Stack emission pollutants concentration.

Indicating instruments shall be read at half-hour intervals unless otherwise directed. Furnish all instruments, equipment, and personnel required for the tests and balancing. Obtain necessary natural gas, water and electricity as specified in the Section 01 50 00 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS. Operating tests shall demonstrate that fuel burners and combustion and safety controls meet the requirements of ASME CSD-1.

3.9.1 Water Treatment Testing

The boiler water shall be analyzed a minimum of once a month for a period of 1 year by the water treatment company. Submit a water quality test report identifying the chemical composition of the boiler water. The report shall include a comparison of the condition of the boiler water with the manufacturer's recommended conditions. Any required corrective action shall be documented within the report. The test report shall identify the condition of the boiler at the completion of 1 year of service. The report shall include a comparison of the condition of the boiler with the manufacturer's recommended operating conditions. The analysis shall include the following information recorded in accordance with ASTM D596.

Date of Sample	
Temperature	degrees F
Silica (SiO ₂)	ppm (mg/l)
Insoluble	ppm (mg/l)
Iron and Aluminum Oxides	ppm (mg/l)
Calcium (Ca)	ppm (mg/l)
Magnesium (Mg)	ppm (mg/l)
Sodium and Potassium (Na and K)	ppm (mg/l)
Carbonate (HCO ₃)	ppm (mg/l)
Sulfate (SO ₄)	ppm (mg/l)
Chloride (Cl)	ppm (mg/l)
Nitrate (NO ₃)	ppm (mg/l)
Turbidity	ntu
pH	
Residual Chlorine	ppm (mg/l)
Total Alkalinity	epm (meq/l)
Noncarbonate Hardness	epm (meq/l)
Total Hardness	epm (meq/l)
Dissolved Solids	ppm (mg/l)
Fluorine	ppm (mg/l)
Conductivity	micro-mho/cm

If the boiler water is not in conformance with the boiler manufacturer's recommendations, the water treatment company shall take corrective action.

3.9.2 Boiler/Piping Test

At the conclusion of the 1 year period, the boiler and condensate piping shall be inspected for problems due to corrosion and scale. If the boiler is found not to conform to the manufacturer's recommendations, and the water treatment company recommendations have been followed, the water treatment company shall provide all chemicals and labor for cleaning or repairing the equipment as required by the manufacturer's recommendations. If corrosion is found within the condensate piping, proper repairs shall be made by the water treatment company.

3.10 FIELD TRAINING

Conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total of 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests.

- a. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals, as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations and boiler safety devices.
- b. Submit system layout diagrams that show the layout of equipment, piping, and ductwork and typed condensed operation manuals explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal, safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system, framed under glass or laminated plastic, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing. After approval, these items shall be posted where directed.
- c. Submit six complete operation and maintenance instructions listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 2 weeks prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, simplified wiring and control diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization shall be capable of providing 4 hour onsite response to a service call on an emergency basis.
- d. Notify the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to date of proposed conduction of the training course.

3.11 FUEL SYSTEM TESTS

Submit test reports for the fuel system tests, upon completion of testing complete with results.

3.11.1 Gas System Test

The gas fuel system shall be tested in accordance with the test procedures outlined in NFPA 54.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 57 10.00 10

FORCED HOT WATER HEATING SYSTEMS USING WATER AND STEAM HEAT EXCHANGERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C606 (2015) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M (2011; Amendment 2012) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1 (2013) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

ASME B16.1 (2015) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250

ASME B16.11 (2016) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

ASME B16.15 (2013) Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250

ASME B16.18 (2012) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.21 (2011) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges

ASME B16.22 (2013) Standard for Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.3 (2011) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300

ASME B16.39 (2014) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300

ASME B16.4 (2011) Standard for Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; Classes 125 and 250

ASME B16.5 (2013) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard

ASME B16.9	(2012) Standard for Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B31.1	(2016; Errata 2016) Power Piping
ASME B40.100	(2013) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2010) BPVC Section IX-Welding and Brazing Qualifications
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2015) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A105/A105M	(2014) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM A106/A106M	(2014) Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A183	(2014) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A193/A193M	(2016) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service and Other Special Purpose Applications
ASTM A234/A234M	(2017) Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2014) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A515/A515M	(2010) Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature Service
ASTM A516/A516M	(2010; R 2015) Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service
ASTM A53/A53M	(2012) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A536	(1984; R 2014) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A733	(2013) Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples

ASTM B251	(2010) General Requirements for Wrought Seamless Copper and Copper-Alloy Tube
ASTM B32	(2008; R 2014) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B395/B395M	(2013) Standard Specification for U-Bend Seamless Copper and Copper Alloy Heat Exchanger and Condenser Tubes
ASTM B650	(1995; R 2013) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Engineering Chromium Coatings on Ferrous Substrates
ASTM B687	(1999; R 2016) Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples
ASTM B75/B75M	(2011) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B813	(2016) Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B828	(2016) Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings
ASTM B88	(2016) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B88M	(2016) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM D1248	(2012) Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Extrusion Materials for Wire and Cable
ASTM D2000	(2012; R 2017) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D3308	(2012; R 2017) Standard Specification for TFE Resin Skived Tape

EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)

EJMA Stds	(2011) EJMA Standards

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(2013) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(1993; Reaffirmed 2010) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and

Installation

MSS SP-70	(2011) Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(2011; Errata 2013) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(2013) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-85	(2011) Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2014) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA MG 1	(2016; SUPP 2016) Motors and Generators

PLUMBING-HEATING-COOLING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (PHCC)

NAPHCC NSPC	(2009) National Standard Plumbing Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-310-04	(2013) Seismic Design for Buildings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Spare Parts
Welding
Framed Instructions

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing and Cleaning

SD-07 Certificates

Bolts

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with the code under

which the welding is specified to be accomplished.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect all equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, excessive humidity and excessive temperature variation; and dirt, dust, or other contaminants.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

Submit spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the related submittals and not later than 3 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Include in the data a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment which are the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Place a plate on each major item of equipment having the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number secured to the item of equipment.

2.1.3 Equipment Guards and Access

Fully enclose or guard belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact in accordance with OSHA requirements. High temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard shall be properly guarded or covered with insulation of a type specified.

2.1.4 Asbestos Prohibition

Asbestos and asbestos-containing products will not be accepted.

2.1.5 Electrical Work

Electrical motor driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Electric equipment (including motor efficiencies), and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Integral size motors shall be the premium efficiency type in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Electrical characteristics shall be as specified or indicated. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control specified. Each motor shall be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Manual or automatic control and protective

or signal devices required for the operation specified, and any control wiring, conduit, and connection to power required for controls and devices but not shown shall be provided.

2.2 PIPING, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

2.2.1 General

Piping, tubing, and fittings shall be as follows:

- a. Low temperature water piping shall be black steel or copper tubing with cast iron, malleable iron or steel, solder-joint, flared-tube or grooved mechanical joint fittings.
- b. Steam pipe shall be black steel with malleable iron or steel fittings.
- c. Condensate return piping shall be black steel Schedule 80 with cast iron or malleable iron, Class 250 minimum.
- d. High temperature water piping shall be black steel, Schedule 40.
- e. Vent piping shall be black steel, Schedule 40, with black malleable iron fittings.

2.2.2 Steel Pipe

Pipe shall conform to ASTM A53/A53M or ASTM A106/A106M, Grade A or B, black steel, Schedule 40, unless otherwise specified. Steel pipe to be bent shall be ASTM A53/A53M, Grade A, standard, or Grade B, extra strong weight. Steam pipe shall be ASTM A53/A53M Grade A.

2.2.3 Gauge Piping

Piping shall be copper tubing for steam and low temperature water. Black steel, ASTM A106/A106M, seamless, Grade A pipe shall be used for high temperature.

2.2.4 Copper Tubing

Tubing shall conform to ASTM B88, ASTM B88M, Type K or L. Tubing for compressed air tubing shall conform to ASTM B251.

2.2.5 Malleable Iron Pipe Fittings

Fittings shall conform to ASME B16.3, type required to match adjacent piping.

2.2.6 Cast Iron Pipe Fittings

Fittings shall conform to ASME B16.1 or ASME B16.4 type required to match adjacent piping.

2.2.7 Steel Pipe Fittings

Fittings shall have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25 so as to permanently identify the manufacturer.

2.2.7.1 Welded Fittings

Welded fittings shall conform to ASTM A234/A234M with WPA marking. Butt welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9, and socket welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11.

2.2.7.2 Grooved Mechanical Fittings

Standard fittings shall be of malleable iron conforming to ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510, or ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12. Fittings may also be constructed of steel, conforming to ASTM A106/A106M, Grade B or ASTM A53/A53M. Grooved fittings shall not be used in concealed locations or in steam and condensate return piping systems.

2.2.7.3 Grooved Mechanical Pipe Joints

Pipe joints shall conform to AWWA C606. Grooved mechanical joint fittings shall be full flow factory manufactured forged steel fittings. Fittings, couplings, gaskets, and pipe grooving tool or grooved end pipe shall be products of the same manufacturer. Mechanical pipe couplings shall be of the bolted type and shall consist of a housing fabricated in two or more parts, a synthetic rubber gasket, and nuts and bolts to secure unit together. Housings shall be of malleable iron conforming to ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510 or ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12. Coupling nuts and bolts shall be of steel and conform to ASTM A183. Submit written certification that the bolts furnished comply with the requirements of this specification, provided by the bolt manufacturer. The certification shall include illustrations of product-required markings, the date of manufacture, and the number of each type of bolt to be furnished based on this certification. Gaskets shall be of molded synthetic rubber, Type EPDM with central cavity, pressure responsive configuration and shall conform to ASTM D2000. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations or in steam and condensate return piping systems.

2.2.8 Joints and Fittings for Copper Tubing

Wrought copper and bronze fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B75/B75M. Cast copper alloy fittings shall conform to ASME B16.18 and ASTM B828. Adaptors may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and threaded ends of valves and equipment. Extracted brazed tee joints produced with an acceptable tool and installed as recommended by the manufacturer may be used. Cast bronze threaded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.15. Grooved joints shall not be used on copper tube or pipe.

2.2.9 Steel Flanges

Flanged fittings including flanges, bolts, nuts, bolt patterns., etc. shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5 class 150 and shall have the manufacturers trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25. Flange material shall conform to ASTM A105/A105M. Flanges for high temperature water systems shall be serrated or raised-face type. Blind flange material shall conform to ASTM A516/A516M cold service and ASTM A515/A515M for hot service. Bolts shall be high strength or intermediate strength with material conforming to ASTM A193/A193M.

2.2.10 Pipe Threads

Pipe threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1.

2.2.11 Nipples

Nipples shall conform to ASTM A733 or ASTM B687, standard weight.

2.2.12 Unions

Unions shall conform to ASME B16.39, type to match adjacent piping.

2.2.13 Adapters

Adapters for copper tubing shall be brass or bronze for soldered fittings.

2.2.14 Dielectric Waterways

Dielectric waterways shall conform to the tensile strength and dimensional requirements specified in ASME B16.39. Waterways shall have metal connections on both ends to match adjacent piping. Metal parts of dielectric waterways shall be separated so that the electrical current is below 1 percent of the galvanic current which would exist upon metal-to-metal contact. Dielectric waterways shall have temperature and pressure rating equal to or greater than that specified for the connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be internally lined with an insulator specifically designed to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Dielectric flanges shall meet the performance requirements described herein for dielectric waterways.

2.2.15 Grooved Mechanical Joints

Rigid grooved pipe joints may be provided in lieu of unions, welded, flanges or screwed piping connections at chilled water pumps and allied equipment, and on aboveground pipelines in serviceable locations, if the temperature of the circulating medium does not exceed 230 degrees F. Flexible grooved joints will not be permitted, except as vibration isolators adjacent to mechanical equipment. Rigid grooved joints shall incorporate an angle bolt pad design which maintains metal-to-metal contact with equal amount of pad offset of housings upon installation to insure positive rigid clamping of the pipe. Designs which can only clamp on the bottom of the groove or which utilize gripping teeth or jaws, or which use misaligned housing bolt holes, or which require a torque wrench or torque specifications, will not be permitted. Rigid grooved pipe couplings shall be used with grooved end pipes, fittings, valves and strainers. Rigid couplings shall be designed for not less than 125 psi service and appropriate for static head plus the pumping head, and shall provide a water-tight joint. Grooved fittings and couplings, and grooving tools shall be provided from the same manufacturer. Segmentally welded elbows shall not be used. Grooves shall be prepared in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's latest published standards. Grooving shall be performed by qualified grooving operators having demonstrated proper grooving procedures in accordance with the tool manufacturer's recommendations. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of test to demonstrate operator's capability, and the test shall be performed at the work site, if practical, or at a site agreed upon. The operator shall demonstrate the ability to properly adjust the grooving tool, groove the pipe, and verify the groove dimensions in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's specifications. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations or steam and condensate return piping systems.

2.2.16 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Flexible pipe connectors shall be designed for 125 psi or 150 psi service as appropriate for the static head plus the system head, and 250 degrees F. Connectors shall be installed where indicated. The flexible section shall be constructed of rubber, tetrafluoroethylene resin, or corrosion-resisting steel, bronze, monel, or galvanized steel. Materials used and the configuration shall be suitable for the pressure, vacuum, temperature, and circulating medium. The flexible section may have threaded, welded, soldered, flanged, grooved, or socket ends. Flanged assemblies shall be equipped with limit bolts to restrict maximum travel to the manufacturer's standard limits. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of the flexible connectors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended. Internal sleeves or liners, compatible with circulating medium, shall be provided when recommended by the manufacturer. Covers to protect the bellows shall be provided where indicated.

2.3 MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

2.3.1 Solder

Solder shall conform to ASTM B32. Solder and flux shall be lead free. Solder flux shall be liquid or paste form, non-corrosive and conform to ASTM B813.

2.3.2 Solder, Silver

Silver solder shall conform to AWS A5.8/A5.8M.

2.3.3 Thermometers

Mercury shall not be used in thermometers. Thermometers shall have brass, malleable iron, or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a 9 inch scale, and thermometers shall have rigid stems with straight, angular, or inclined pattern.

2.3.4 Gauges

Gauges shall conform to ASME B40.100.

2.3.5 Gaskets for Flanges

Composition gaskets shall conform to ASME B16.21. Gaskets shall be nonasbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. Gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadiene rubber (NBR). NBR binder shall be used for hydrocarbon service. Gaskets shall be suitable for pressure and temperatures of piping system.

2.3.6 Polyethylene Tubing

Low-density virgin polyethylene shall conform to ASTM D1248, Type I, Category 5, Class B or C.

2.3.7 Bellows-Type Joints

Joints shall be flexible, guided expansion joints. Expansion element shall be of stainless steel. Bellows-type expansion joints shall be in

accordance with the applicable requirements of EJMA Stds and ASME B31.1 with internal liners.

2.3.8 Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall provide for either single or double slip of connected pipes, as required or indicated, and for not less than the traverse indicated. Joints shall be designed for hot water working pressure not less than 150 psig and shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of EJMA Stds and ASME B31.1. Joints shall be designed for packing injection under full line pressure. End connections shall be flanged or beveled for welding as indicated. Joints shall be provided with anchor base where required or indicated. Where adjoining pipe is carbon steel, the sliding slip shall be seamless steel plated with a minimum of 2 mils of hard chrome conforming to ASTM B650. Joint components shall be fabricated from material equivalent to that of the pipeline. Initial settings shall be made in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations to compensate for ambient temperature at time of installation. Pipe alignment guides shall be installed as recommended by joint manufacturer, but in any case shall not be more than 5 feet from expansion joint except for lines 4 inches or smaller, guides shall be installed not more than 2 feet from the joint. Service outlets shall be provided where indicated.

2.3.9 Flexible Ball Joints

Flexible ball joints shall be constructed of alloys as appropriate for the service intended. Where so indicated, the ball joint shall be designed for packing injection under full line pressure to contain leakage. Joint ends shall be threaded (to 2 inches only), grooved, flanged or beveled for welding as indicated or required and shall be capable of absorbing a minimum of 15-degree angular flex and 360-degree rotation. Balls and sockets shall be of equivalent material as the adjoining pipeline. Exterior spherical surface of carbon steel balls shall be plated with 2 mils of hard chrome conforming to ASTM B650. Ball type joints shall be designed and constructed in accordance with ASME B31.1 and ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1, where applicable. Flanges where required shall conform to ASME B16.5. Gaskets and compression seals shall be compatible with the service intended.

2.3.10 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58.

2.4 VALVES FOR LOW TEMPERATURE WATER HEATING AND STEAM SYSTEMS

2.4.1 Check Valves

Sizes 2-1/2 inches and less, bronze shall conform to MSS SP-80, Type 3 or 4, Class 125. Sizes 3 inches through 24 inches, cast iron shall conform to MSS SP-71, Type III or IV, Class 125.

2.4.2 Globe Valves

Sizes 2-1/2 inches and less, bronze shall conform to MSS SP-80, Type 1, 2 or 3, Class 125. Sizes 3 inches through 12 inches, cast iron shall conform to MSS SP-85, Type III, Class 125.

2.4.3 Angle Valves

Sizes 2-1/2 inches and less, bronze shall conform to MSS SP-80, Type 1, 2 or 3, Class 125. Sizes 3 inches through 12 inches, cast iron shall conform to MSS SP-85, Type III, Class 125.

2.4.4 Gate Valves

Sizes 2-1/2 inches and less, bronze shall conform to MSS SP-80, Type 1 or 2, Class 125. Sizes 3 inches through 48 inches, cast iron shall conform to MSS SP-70, Type I, Class 125, Design OT or OF (OS&Y), bronze trim.

2.4.5 Air Vents

Air vents shall be provided at all piping high points in water systems, with block valve in inlet and internal check valve to allow air vent to be isolated for cleaning and inspection. Outlet connection shall be piped to nearest open site or suitable drain, or terminated 12 inches above finished grade. Pressure rating of air vent shall match pressure rating of piping system. Body and cover shall be cast iron or semi-steel with stainless steel or copper float and stainless steel or bronze internal parts. Air vents installed in piping in chase walls or other inaccessible places shall be provided with an access panel.

2.4.6 Balancing Valves

Balancing valves shall have meter connections with positive shutoff valves. An integral pointer shall register degree of valve opening. Valves shall be calibrated so that flow in gpm can be determined when valve opening in degrees and pressure differential across valve is known. Each balancing valve shall be constructed with internal seals to prevent leakage and shall be supplied with preformed insulation. Valves shall be suitable for 250 degrees F temperature and working pressure of the pipe in which installed. Valve bodies shall be provided with tapped openings and pipe extensions with shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings for a portable meter to measure the pressure differential. One portable differential meter shall be furnished. The meter suitable for the operating pressure specified shall be complete with hoses, vent, and shutoff valves and carrying case. In lieu of the balancing valve with integral metering connections, a ball valve or plug valve with a separately installed orifice plate or venturi tube may be used for balancing. Plug valves and ball valves 8 inches or larger shall be provided with manual gear operators with position indicators.

2.4.7 Automatic Flow Control Valves

The valves shall be designed to be sensitive to pressure differential across the valve to provide the required opening. The valves shall be selected for the flow required and provided with a permanent nameplate or tag carrying a record of the factory-determined flow rate and flow control pressure levels. Valves shall control the flow within 5 percent of the tag rating. Valves shall be suitable for the maximum operating pressure of 125 psi or 150 percent of the system operating pressure, whichever is greater. Where the available system pressure is not adequate to provide the minimum pressure differential that still allows flow control, the system pump head shall be increased. Valves shall be suitable for the maximum system operating temperature and pressure. Valve materials shall be same as specified for low temperature heating system check, globe, angle and gate

valves. Valve operator shall be the electric motor type or pneumatic type as applicable. Valve operator shall be capable of positive shutoff against the system pump head.

2.4.8 Gravity Flow Control Valves

Ends shall be soldered, threaded, or flanged type as applicable, and designed for easy cleaning without disconnecting piping. Valves for copper tubing shall be bronze. Valves shall prevent flow due to gravity when circulators are off.

2.4.9 Radiator Valves

Automatic thermostatic radiator valves shall be self-contained remote sensor, wall thermostat controlled nonelectric temperature control valves. Valve bodies shall be constructed of chrome plated brass and shall be angle or straight pattern as indicated, with threaded or brazed end connections. Valve disc shall be of ethylene propylene or composition material. Thermostatic operators shall be a modulating type consisting of a sensing unit counter balanced by a spring setting.

2.5 COLD WATER CONNECTIONS

Connections shall be provided which include consecutively in line a strainer, backflow prevention device, and water pressure regulator. The backflow prevention device shall be provided as indicated and in compliance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.5.1 Strainers

Basket or Y-type strainers shall be the same size as the pipelines in which they are installed. Strainer bodies shall be rated for 125 pound service, with bottoms drilled and plugged. Bodies shall have arrows cast on the sides to indicate the direction of flow. Each strainer shall be equipped with a removable cover and sediment basket. Basket shall not be less than 22 gauge and shall have perforations to provide a net free area through the basket of at least four times that of the entering pipe.

2.5.2 Pressure Regulating Valve

Valve shall be a type that will not stick nor allow pressure to build up on the low side. Valve shall be set to maintain a terminal pressure approximately 5 psi in excess of the static head on the system and shall operate within a 20 psi variation regardless of initial pressure and without objectionable noise under any condition of operation.

2.6 EXPANSION TANK

Pressurization system shall include a replaceable diaphragm-type captive air expansion tank which will accommodate the expanded water of the system generated within the normal operating temperature range, limiting this pressure increase at all components in the system to the maximum allowable pressure at those components. The only air in the system shall be the permanent sealed-in air cushion contained in the diaphragm-type tank. Sizes shall be as indicated. Expansion tank shall be welded steel, constructed, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 for a working pressure of 125 psig and precharged to the minimum operating pressure. Tank air chamber shall be fitted with an air charging valve. Tank shall be supported by steel legs or bases for vertical installation or

steel saddles for horizontal installations.

2.7 AIR SEPARATOR TANK

External air separation tank shall be steel, constructed, tested, and stamped in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 for a working pressure of 125 psi. The capacity of the air separation tank indicated is minimum.

2.8 STEAM TRAPS

2.8.1 Float Traps

Capacity, working pressure, and differential pressure of the traps shall be as indicated.

2.8.2 Float-and-Thermostatic Traps

Traps shall be designed for a steam working pressure of approximately 15 psig, but shall operate with a supply pressure of approximately 5 psig. The capacity of the traps shall be as indicated. Trap capacity shall be based on a pressure differential of 1/4 psi. Each float-and-thermostatic trap shall be provided with a hard bronze, monel, or stainless steel valve seat and mechanism and brass float, all of which can be removed easily for inspection or replacement without disturbing the piping connections. Inlet to each trap shall have a cast iron strainer, either an integral part of the trap or a separate item of equipment.

2.9 HEAT EXCHANGERS

Heat exchangers shall be multiple pass shell and U-tube type as indicated, to provide low temperature hot water for the heating system when supplied with steam at the temperatures and pressures indicated. Temperature and pressure for plate and frame exchangers shall not exceed 280 degrees F and 280 psig for medium temperature hot water, or 280 degrees F and 35 psig for steam. Temperature and pressure for shell and U-tube exchangers shall not exceed 338 degrees F and 100 psig for steam or 430 degrees F and 400 psig for high temperature hot water. Exchangers shall be constructed in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and certified with ASME stamp secured to unit. U-tube bundles shall be completely removable for cleaning and tube replacement and shall be free to expand with shell. Shells shall be of seamless steel pipe or welded steel construction and tubes shall be seamless tubing as specified below unless otherwise indicated. Tube connections to plates shall be leakproof. Saddles or cradles shall be provided to mount shell and U-tube exchangers. Frames of plate and frame type exchangers shall be fabricated of carbon steel and finished with baked epoxy enamel. Design fouling factor shall be .001.

2.9.1 Steam Heat Exchangers, Shell and U-Tube Type

Exchangers shall operate with steam in shell and low temperature water in tubes. Shell and tube sides shall be designed for 150 psig working pressure and factory tested at 300 psig. Steam, water, condensate, and vacuum and pressure relief valve connections shall be located in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Connections larger than 3 inches shall be ASME 150 pound flanged. Water pressure loss through clean tubes shall not exceed 6 psi and water velocity shall not exceed 6 fps unless otherwise indicated. Minimum water velocity in tubes shall be not less than 1 fps and assure turbulent flow. Tubes shall be seamless copper or copper alloy, constructed in accordance with ASTM B75/B75M or ASTM B395/B395M,

suitable for the temperatures and pressures specified. Tubes shall be not less than 3/4 inch unless otherwise indicated. Maximum steam inlet nozzle velocity shall not exceed 6000 fpm.

2.10 SYSTEM EQUIPMENT AND ACCESSORIES

2.10.1 Circulating Pumps

Pumps for hot water shall be of the single-stage centrifugal type, electrically driven. Pumps shall be supported on a concrete foundation as indicated. Pumps shall be either integrally mounted with the motor or direct-connected by means of a flexible-shaft coupling on a cast iron, or steel sub-base. Pump housing shall be of close grained cast iron. Shaft shall be carbon or alloy steel, turned and ground. Shaft seal shall be mechanical-seal or stuffing-box type. Impeller, impeller wearing rings, glands, casing wear rings, and shaft sleeve shall be bronze. Bearings shall be ball-, roller-, or oil-lubricated, bronze-sleeve type, and shall be sealed or isolated to prevent loss of oil or entrance of dirt or water. Motor shall be of a type approved by the manufacturer of the pump.

2.10.2 Pressure Gauges and Thermometers

Gauges shall be provided for each heat exchanger and piping as indicated. A thermometer and pressure gauge shall be provided on the high temperature water supply and return mains. Thermometers shall be separable socket type.

2.10.3 Vacuum Relief Valve

Vacuum relief valve shall be installed on the shell of each shell and U-tube steam heat exchanger and on the factory supplied steam inlet nozzle of each plate and frame heat exchanger. On shutoff of steam supply and condensing of steam, the vacuum relief valve shall automatically admit air to the heat exchanger.

2.10.4 Pressure Relief Valves

One or more pressure relief valves shall be provided for each heat exchanger in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1. The aggregate relieving capacity of the relief valves shall be not less than that required by the above code. Discharge from the valves shall be installed as indicated. Pressure relief valves for steam heat exchangers shall be located on the low temperature water supply coming from near the heat exchanger as indicated. Relief valves for high temperature water heat exchanger shall be installed on the heat exchanger shell.

2.10.5 Drains

Install a drain connection with 3/4 inch hose bib at the lowest point in the low temperature water return main near the heat exchanger. In addition, install threaded drain connections with threaded cap or plug wherever required for thorough draining of the low temperature water system.

2.10.6 Strainers

Basket or Y-type strainer-body connections shall be the same size as the pipe lines in which the connections are installed. The bodies shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides to indicate the direction of flow. Each strainer shall be equipped with an easily removable cover and sediment basket. The body or bottom opening shall be equipped with nipple and gate

valve for blowdown. The basket for steam systems shall be of not less than 0.025 inch thick stainless steel, or monel with small perforations of sufficient number to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 2.5 times that of the entering pipe. The flow shall be into the basket and out through the perforations. The strainer bodies for steam systems shall be of cast steel or gray cast iron with bottoms drilled and plugged.

2.11 INSULATION

Shop and field applied insulation shall be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.12 FACTORY PAINTED EXPOSED SPACE HEATING EQUIPMENT

Radiator and convector enclosures shall be coated with the manufacturer's standard rust inhibiting primer for painting in the field as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS. All other exposed heating equipment shall be painted at the factory with the manufacturer's standard primer and enamel finish.

2.13 UNIT HEATERS

Heaters shall be as specified below, and shall have a heating capacity not in excess of 125 percent of the capacity indicated.

2.13.1 Propeller Fan Heaters

Heaters shall be designed for suspension and arranged for horizontal discharge of air as indicated. Casings shall be not less than 20 gauge black steel and finished with lacquer or enamel. Suitable adjustable deflectors shall be provided to assure proper air and heat penetration capacity at floor level based on established design temperature. Suspension from heating pipes will not be permitted. Horizontal discharge type unit heaters shall have discharge or face velocities not in excess of the following:

Unit Capacity, cfm	Face Velocity, fpm
Up to 1000	800
1001	900
3001 and over	1000

2.13.2 Heating Elements

Heating coils and radiating fins shall be of suitable nonferrous alloy with threaded fittings at each end for connecting to external piping. The heating elements shall be free to expand or contract without developing leaks and shall be properly pitched for drainage. The elements shall be tested under a hydrostatic pressure of 200 psig and a certified report of the test shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer. Coils shall be suitable for use with water up to 250 degrees F.

2.13.3 Motors

Motors shall be provided with NEMA 250 general purpose enclosure. Motors

and motor controls shall otherwise be as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.13.4 Motor Switches

Motors shall be provided with manual selection switches with "Off," and "Automatic" positions and shall be equipped with thermal overload protection.

2.13.5 Controls

Controls shall be provided as specified in 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

2.14 HEATING AND VENTILATING UNITS

Heating and ventilating units shall be as specified in Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

2.15 WATER TREATMENT SYSTEM

The water treatment system shall be in accordance with Section 23 25 00 CHEMICAL TREATMENT OF WATER FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install all work as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations.

3.3 COLOR CODE MARKING AND FIELD PAINTING

Color code marking, field painting of exposed pipe, and field painting of factory primed equipment shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.4 WELDING

Submit 6 copies of qualified procedures and list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, prior to welding operations. Piping shall be welded in accordance with qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practical. The welder or welding operator shall apply his assigned symbol near each weld he makes as a permanent record.

3.5 PIPING

Unless otherwise specified, pipe and fittings installation shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1. Pipe shall be cut accurately to measurements established at the job site and worked into place without springing or forcing, completely clearing all windows, doors, and other openings. Cuttings or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted without written approval. Pipe or tubing shall be cut square, shall have burrs removed by reaming, and shall be so installed as to permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage to building structure, pipe, joints, or hangers. Changes in direction shall be made with factory made fittings, except that bending of pipe up to 4 inches will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The center line radius of bends shall not be less than six diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be accepted. Vent pipes shall be installed through the roof as indicated and shall be flashed as specified. Horizontal mains shall pitch up or down in the direction of flow as indicated. The grade shall be not less than 1 inch in 40 feet. Reducing fittings shall be used for changes in pipe sizes. Open ends of pipelines and equipment shall be capped or plugged during installation to keep dirt or other foreign materials out of the systems. Pipe not otherwise specified shall be uncoated. Unions and other components for copper pipe or tubing shall be brass or bronze. Connections between ferrous and copper piping shall be electrically isolated using dielectric unions.

3.5.1 Joints

Except as otherwise specified, joints used on steel pipe shall be threaded for fittings 1 inch and smaller; threaded or welded for 1-1/4 inches up through 2-1/2 inches; and flanged or welded for 3 inches and larger. Joints between sections of copper tubing or copper pipe shall be flared or sweated. Pipe and fittings 1-1/4 inches and larger installed in inaccessible conduits or trenches beneath concrete floor slabs shall be welded. Unless otherwise specified, connections to equipment shall be made with black malleable iron unions for pipe 2-1/2 inches or smaller in diameter, and with flanges for pipe 3 inches or larger in diameter.

3.5.2 Low Temperature Systems

Piping may have threaded, welded, flanged, sweated, or grooved mechanical joints as applicable and as specified. Reducing fittings shall be used for changes in pipe sizes. In horizontal lines, reducing fittings shall be the eccentric type to maintain the top of the adjoining pipes at the same level. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations.

3.5.3 Steam Systems

Piping may have threaded, welded, or flanged joints as applicable and as specified. Reducing fittings shall be used for changes in pipe sizes. In horizontal steam lines, reducing fittings shall be the eccentric type to maintain the bottom of the lines at the same level. Grooved mechanical joints shall not be used.

3.5.4 Threaded Joints

Threaded joints shall be made with tapered threads properly cut, and shall be made tight with PTFE tape complying with ASTM D3308, or equivalent

thread joint compound applied to the male threads only, and in no case to the fittings.

3.5.5 Welded Joints

Joints shall be fusion-welded unless otherwise required. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welding fittings only. Branch connection may be made with either welding tees or branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings shall be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains.

3.5.6 Flanged Joints or Unions

Flanged joints or unions shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment or material requiring maintenance such as coils, pumps, control valves, and similar items. Flanged joints shall be faced true, provided with gaskets, and made square and tight. Full-faced gaskets shall be used with cast iron flanges.

3.5.7 Sweated Pipe and Tubing

Pipe and tubing shall be cut square and burrs shall be removed. Both inside of fittings and outside of tubing shall be cleaned with an abrasive before sweating. Care shall be taken to prevent annealing of fittings and hard drawn tubing when making connection. Installation shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with flared or soldered fittings only. Solder and flux shall be lead free. Joints for soldered fittings shall be made with silver solder or 95:5 tin-antimony solder. Cored solder shall not be used. Swing joints or offsets shall be provided on all branch connections, mains, and risers to provide for expansion and contraction forces without undue stress to the fittings or to short lengths of pipe or tubing.

3.5.8 Mechanical Tee Joint

An extracted mechanical tee joint may be made in copper tube. Joint shall be produced with an appropriate tool by drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the tube surface to form a collar having a minimum height of three times the thickness of the tube wall. To prevent the branch tube from being inserted beyond the depth of the extracted joint, dimpled depth stops shall be provided. The branch tube shall be notched for proper penetration into fitting to assure a free flow joint. Joints shall be brazed in accordance with NAPHCC NSPC. Soldered joints will not be permitted.

3.6 CONNECTIONS TO EQUIPMENT

Supply and return connections shall be provided by the Contractor unless otherwise indicated. Valves and traps shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Unless otherwise indicated, the size of the supply and return pipes to each piece of equipment shall be not smaller than the connections on the equipment. No bushed connections shall be permitted. Change in sizes shall be made with reducers or increasers only.

3.6.1 Low Temperature Water and Steam and Return Connections

Connections, unless otherwise indicated, shall be made with malleable iron unions for piping 2-1/2 inches or less in diameter and with flanges for pipe 3 inches or more in diameter.

3.7 BRANCH CONNECTIONS

Branches shall pitch up or down as indicated, unless otherwise specified. Connection shall be made to insure unrestricted circulation, eliminate air pockets, and permit drainage of the system.

3.7.1 Low Temperature Water Branches

Branches taken from mains shall pitch with a grade of not less than 1 inch in 10 feet.

3.7.2 Steam Supply and Condensate Branches

Branches taken from mains shall pitch with a grade of not less than 1 inch in 10 feet, unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 RISERS

The location of risers is approximate. Exact locations of the risers shall be as approved.

3.9 SUPPORTS

3.9.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. All piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures, shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. Where threaded rods are used for support, they shall not be formed or bent.

3.9.1.1 Seismic Requirements for Pipe Supports, Standard Bracing

All piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified under UFC 3-310-04. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment but not shown shall be provided under this section. Material used for supports shall be as specified under Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.9.1.2 Structural Attachments

Structural steel brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided under this section. Material and installation shall be as specified under Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL. Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joist panel points shall not exceed 50 pounds. Loads exceeding 50 pounds shall be suspended from panel points.

3.9.1.3 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for any individual pipe in the multiple pipe run.

3.9.2 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58, except as specified as follows:

3.9.2.1 Types 5, 12, and 26

Use of these types is prohibited.

3.9.2.2 Type 3

Type 3 is prohibited on insulated pipe which has a vapor barrier. Type 3 may be used on insulated pipe that does not have a vapor barrier if clamped directly to the pipe and if the clamp bottom does not extend through the insulation and the top clamp attachment does not contact the insulation during pipe movement.

3.9.2.3 Type 18 Inserts

Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

3.9.2.4 Type 19 and 23 C-Clamps

Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued in accordance with MSS SP-58 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

3.9.2.5 Type 20 Attachments

Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable iron heel plate or adapter.

3.9.2.6 Type 24

Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

3.9.2.7 Type 39 Saddle or Type 40 Shield

Where Type 39 saddle or Type 40 shield are permitted for a particular pipe attachment application, the Type 39 saddle shall be used on all pipe 4 inches and larger.

3.9.2.8 Horizontal Pipe Supports

Space horizontal pipe supports as specified in MSS SP-58 and install a support not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Do not space pipe supports over 5 feet apart at valves.

3.9.2.9 Vertical Pipe Supports

Support vertical pipe at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 15 feet, except support pipe not more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

3.9.2.10 Type 35 Guides

Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced PTFE or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be provided as required. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions and bearing loads encountered. Where steel slides do not require provision for restraint or lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 4 inches and larger, a Type 39 saddle may be welded to the pipe and freely rest on a steel plate. On piping under 4 inches, a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rest on a steel slide plate. Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, then the Type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 4 inches or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

3.9.2.11 Pipe Hanger Size

Except for Type 3, pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe shall be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation.

3.9.3 Piping in Trenches

Support piping as indicated.

3.10 PIPE SLEEVES

3.10.1 Pipe Passing Through Concrete or Masonry

Pipe passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall provide a minimum of 1/4 inch annular space between bare pipe or insulation surface and sleeves. Sleeves in bearing walls, waterproofing membrane floors, and wet areas shall be steel pipe or cast iron pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls, floors, or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast iron pipe, or galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam and of the metal thickness indicated. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve in nonfire rated walls and floors shall be sealed as indicated and specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. Penetrations in fire walls and floors shall be sealed in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.10.2 Pipes Passing Through Waterproofing Membranes

Pipes passing through waterproofing membranes shall be installed through a 4 pound lead-flashing sleeve, a 16 ounce copper sleeve, or a 0.032 inch thick aluminum sleeve, each having an integral skirt or flange. Flashing sleeve shall be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange shall extend 8 inches or more from the pipe and shall be set over the roof or floor membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. The flashing sleeve shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 2 inches above the highest flood level of the roof or a minimum of 10 inches above the roof, whichever is greater, or 10 inches above the floor. The annular space between the

flashing sleeve and the bare pipe or between the flashing sleeve and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. At the Contractor's option, pipes up to and including 10 inches in diameter passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Waterproofing membrane shall be clamped into place and sealant shall be placed in the caulking recess.

3.10.3 Mechanical Seal Assembly

In lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve or conduit and sleeve, a modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed. The seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe/conduit and sleeve with corrosion protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. The links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolts shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe/conduit and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe/conduit and sleeve involved. The Contractor electing to use the modular mechanical type seals shall provide sleeves of the proper diameters.

3.10.4 Counterflashing Alternate

As an alternate to caulking and sealing the annular space between the pipe and flashing sleeve or metal-jacket-covered insulation and flashing sleeve, counterflashing may be by standard roof coupling for threaded pipe up to 6 inches in diameter; lead-flashing sleeve for dry vents and turning the sleeve down into the pipe to form a waterproof joint; or tack-welded or banded-metal rain shield round the pipe and sealing as indicated.

3.10.5 Waterproofing Clamping Flange

Pipe passing through wall waterproofing membrane shall be sleeved as specified. In addition, a waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed as indicated.

3.10.6 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through fire walls, fire partitions, fire rated pipe chase walls or floors above grade, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.10.7 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be provided at all finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or covered, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons shall be fastened securely to pipe sleeves or to extensions of sleeves without any part of sleeves being visible. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, special deep-type escutcheons shall be used. Escutcheons shall be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one-piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrew.

3.11 ANCHORS

Anchors shall be provided where necessary or indicated to localize expansion or prevent undue strain on piping. Anchors shall consist of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor braces shall be installed using turnbuckles where required. Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached in places where construction will be damaged by installation operations or by the weight or expansion of the pipeline.

3.12 PIPE EXPANSION

The expansion of supply and return pipes shall be provided for by changes in the direction of the run of pipe, by expansion loops, or by expansion joints as indicated. Low temperature water and steam expansion joints may be one of the types specified.

3.12.1 Expansion Loops

Expansion loops shall provide adequate expansion of the main straight runs of the system within the stress limits specified in ASME B31.1. The loops shall be cold-sprung and installed where indicated. Pipe guides shall be provided as indicated.

3.12.2 Slip-Tube Joints

Slip-tube type expansion joints shall be used for steam and low temperature water systems only and shall be installed where indicated. The joints shall provide for either single or double slip of the connected pipes as indicated and for the traverse indicated. The joints shall be designed for a working temperature and pressure suitable for the application and in no case less than 150 psig. The joints shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of EJMA Stds and ASME B31.1. End connections shall be flanged. Anchor bases or support bases shall be provided as indicated or required. Initial setting shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations to allow for ambient temperature at time of installation. Pipe alignment guides shall be installed as recommended by the joint manufacturer, but in any case shall be not more than 5 feet from expansion joint, except in lines 4 inches or smaller where guides shall be installed not more than 2 feet from the joint.

3.12.3 Bellows-Type Joint

Bellows-type joint design and installation shall comply with EJMA Stds standards. The joints shall be designed for the working temperature and pressure suitable for the application and shall be not less than 150 psig in any case.

3.12.4 Flexible Ball Joints

Flexible ball joints may be threaded (to 2 inches only), flanged, or welded end as required. The ball-type joint shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the generally accepted engineering principle stated in ASME B31.1, and ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1, where applicable. Flanges shall conform to the diameter and drilling of ASME B16.5. Molded gaskets furnished shall be suitable for the service intended.

3.13 VALVES AND EQUIPMENT ACCESSORIES

3.13.1 Valves and Equipment

Valves shall be installed at the locations shown or specified, and where required for the proper functioning of the system as directed. Gate valves shall be used unless otherwise indicated, specified, or directed. Valves shall be installed with their stems horizontal to or above the main body of the valve. Valves used with ferrous piping shall have threaded or flanged ends and sweat-type connections for copper tubing.

3.13.2 Thermometer Socket

A thermometer well shall be provided in each return line for each circuit in multicircuit systems.

3.13.3 Air Vents

Vents shall be installed where indicated, and on all high points and piping offsets where air can collect or pocket.

3.13.3.1 Steam Air Vents

Steam air vents shall be a quick-acting valve that continuously removes air. Valve shall be constructed of corrosion-resisting metal, shall be designed to withstand the maximum piping system pressure, and shall automatically close tight to prevent escape of steam and condensate. Vent shall be provided with a manual isolation valve. A vent shall be provided on the shell of each steam heat exchanger.

3.14 STEAM TRAPS

Float Traps shall be installed in the condensate line as indicated. Other steam traps shall be installed where indicated.

3.15 UNIT HEATERS

Unit heaters shall be installed as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.16 INSULATION

Thickness of insulation materials for piping and equipment and application shall be in accordance with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.17 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

Provide the services of a manufacturer's representative who is experienced in the installation, adjustment, and operation of the equipment specified. The representative shall supervise the installation, adjustment, and testing of the equipment.

3.18 TESTING AND CLEANING

Submit performance test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Indicate in each test report the final

position of controls.

3.18.1 Pressure Testing

Notify the Contracting Officer 14 days before the tests are to be conducted. The tests shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Furnish all instruments and personnel required for the tests. Electricity, steam, and water will be furnished by the Government. All test results shall be accepted before thermal insulation is installed. The entire low temperature heating system, including heat exchanger, radiators and fittings, shall be hydrostatically tested and proved tight under a pressure of 45 psig for a period of four hours.

3.18.2 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies

Backflow prevention assemblies shall be tested in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.18.3 Cleaning

After the hydrostatic and backflow prevention tests have been made and prior to the operating tests, the heat exchanger and piping shall be thoroughly cleaned by filling the system with a solution of 1 pound of caustic soda or 1 pound of trisodium phosphate per 50 gallons of water. Observe the proper safety precautions in the handling and use of these chemicals. The water shall be heated to approximately 150 degrees F, and the solution circulated in the system for a period of 48 hours, then drained and the system thoroughly flushed out with fresh water. Equipment shall be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. The Contractor will be responsible for maintaining the system in a clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.19 FRAMED INSTRUCTIONS

Submit proposed diagrams, instructions, and other sheets, prior to posting. Show in the instructions wiring and control diagrams and complete layout of the entire system. The instructions shall include, in typed form, condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. Post framed instructions, containing wiring and control diagrams under glass or in laminated plastic, where directed. Condensed operating instructions, prepared in typed form, shall be framed as specified above and posted beside the diagrams. Post the framed instructions before acceptance testing of the system.

3.20 FIELD TRAINING

Provide a field training course for designated operating and maintenance staff members. Provide training for a total period of 4 hours of normal working time starting after the system is functionally complete but prior to final acceptance tests. Field training shall cover all of the items contained in the approved Operation and Maintenance Manuals. Submit 6 copies of operation and 6 copies of maintenance manuals for the equipment furnished. One complete set, prior to performance testing and the remainder upon acceptance. Operating manuals shall detail the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. Operating manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list,

and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Maintenance manuals shall list routine maintenance procedures, water treatment procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. Maintenance manuals shall include piping and equipment layout and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed. Manuals shall be provided prior to the field training course.

3.21 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING

Except as specified herein, testing, adjusting, and balancing shall be in accordance with Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 64 10

WATER CHILLERS, VAPOR COMPRESSION TYPE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 550/590 I-P (2015; ERTA 2016) Performance Rating Of Water-Chilling and Heat Pump Water-Heating Packages Using the Vapor Compression Cycle

AHRI 575 (2008) Method of Measuring Machinery Sound Within an Equipment Space

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

ABMA 11 (2014) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings

ABMA 9 (2015) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34 (2016) ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 15-Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems and ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 34-Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS Z49.1 (2012) Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 (2015) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A307 (2014; E 2017) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength

ASTM B117 (2016) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

ASTM D520 (2000; R 2011) Zinc Dust Pigment

ASTM E84	(2017) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM F104	(2011) Standard Classification System for Nonmetallic Gasket Materials
NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)	
NEMA MG 1	(2016; SUPP 2016) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Verification of Dimensions

Factory Tests

System Performance Tests

Demonstrations

Water Chiller - Field Acceptance Test Plan

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Acceptance Testing

Water Chiller - Field Acceptance Test Report

Factory Tests

System Performance Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Refrigeration System; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Energy Efficient Equipment for Chillers; S

Indoor Air Quality During Construction; S

Ozone Depleting Substances; S

1.3 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel must be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices must be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Welding and cutting safety requirements must be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Stored items must be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation will be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged must be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, piping and similar openings must be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.5 PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor must become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA

For products in this section, where applicable and to extent allowed by performance criteria, provide and document the following:

2.1.1 Energy Efficient Equipment for Chillers

Provide chillers meeting the efficiency requirements as stated within this section and provide documentation in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph ENERGY EFFICIENT EQUIPMENT.

2.1.2 Ozone Depleting Substances

Chillers must not use CFC-based refrigerants, and must have an Ozone Depletion Potential (ODP) no greater than 0.0, with exception to R-123, in conformance with this section. Provide documentation in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph OZONE DEPLETING SUBSTANCES.

2.2 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment will be standard Commercial cataloged products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. These products must have a two year record of satisfactory field service prior to bid opening. The two year record of service must include applications of equipment and

materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. Products having less than a two year record of satisfactory field service will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field service for not less than 6000 hours can be shown. The 6000 hour service record must not include any manufacturer's prototype or factory testing. Satisfactory field service must have been completed by a product that has been, and presently is being sold or offered for sale on the commercial market through the following copyrighted means: advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures.

2.3 MANUFACTURER'S STANDARD NAMEPLATES

Major equipment including chillers, compressors, compressor drivers, condensers, water coolers, receivers, refrigerant leak detectors, heat exchanges, fans, and motors must have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. Plates must be durable and legible throughout equipment life. Plates must be fixed in prominent locations with nonferrous screws or bolts.

2.4 ELECTRICAL WORK

- a. Provide motors, controllers, integral disconnects, contactors, and controls with their respective pieces of equipment, except controllers indicated as part of motor control centers. Provide electrical equipment, including motors and wiring, as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, must be provided. For packaged equipment, the manufacturer must provide controllers including the required monitors and timed restart.
- b. For single-phase motors, provide high-efficiency type, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, in accordance with NEMA MG 11.
- c. For polyphase motors, provide squirrel-cage medium induction motors, including motors that are part of a system, and that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1.
- d. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Motors must be rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor duty requirements must allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motor torque must be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other necessary appurtenances. Motor enclosure type may be either TEAO or TEFC.
- e. Use adjustable frequency drives for all variable-speed motor applications. Provide variable frequency drives for motors as specified in Section 26 29 23 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS.
- f. Provide inverter duty premium efficiency motors for use with variable

frequency drives.

2.5 SELF-CONTAINED WATER CHILLERS, VAPOR COMPRESSION TYPE

Unless necessary for delivery purposes, units must be assembled, leak-tested, charged (refrigerant and oil), and adjusted at the factory. In lieu of delivery constraints, a chiller may be assembled, leak-tested, charged (refrigerant and oil), and adjusted at the job site by a factory representative. Unit components delivered separately must be sealed and charged with a nitrogen holding charge. Parts weighing 50 pounds or more which must be removed for inspection, cleaning, or repair, such as motors, gear boxes, cylinder heads, casing tops, condenser, and cooler heads, must have lifting eyes or lugs. Chiller must be provided with a single point wiring connection for incoming power supply. Chiller's water cooler must be provided with standard water boxes with grooved mechanical connections.

2.5.1 Scroll, Reciprocating, or Rotary Screw Type

Chiller must be certified for performance per AHRI 550/590 I-P. If specified performance is outside of the Application Rating Conditions of AHRI 550/590 I-P, Table 2 then the chiller's performance must be rated in accordance with AHRI 550/590 I-P. Chiller must conform to ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34. As a minimum, chiller must include the following components as defined in paragraph CHILLER COMPONENTS.

- a. Refrigerant and oil
- b. Structural base
- c. Chiller refrigerant circuit
- d. Controls package
- e. Scroll, reciprocating, or rotary screw compressor
- f. Compressor driver, electric motor
- g. Compressor driver connection
- h. Water cooler (evaporator)
- i. Air-cooled condenser coil
- j. Receiver
- k. Tools

2.6 CHILLER COMPONENTS

2.6.1 Refrigerant and Oil

Refrigerants must be one of the fluorocarbon gases. Refrigerants must have number designations and safety classifications in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34. Refrigerants classified by the EPA as Class 2 must not be allowed. The ODP must be in accordance with the "Montreal Protocol On Substances That Deplete The Ozone Layer," September 1987, as amended through 2000, sponsored by the United Nations Environment Programme.

2.6.2 Structural Base

Chiller and individual chiller components must be provided with a factory-mounted structural steel base (welded or bolted) or support legs. Chiller and individual chiller components must be isolated from the building structure by means of vibration isolators with published load ratings. Vibration isolators must have isolation characteristics as recommended by the manufacturer for the unit supplied and the service intended.

2.6.3 Chiller Refrigerant Circuit

Chiller refrigerant circuit must be completely piped and factory leak tested in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34. For multicompressor units, not less than 2 independent refrigerant circuits must be provided. Circuit must include as a minimum a combination filter and drier, combination sight glass and moisture indicator, an electronic or thermostatic expansion valve with external equalizer or float valve, charging ports, compressor service valves for field-serviceable compressors, and superheat adjustment.

2.6.4 Controls Package

Provide chillers with a complete factory-mounted, microprocessor based operating and safety control system. Controls package must contain as a minimum a digital display, an on-auto-off switch, motor starters, variable frequency motor controller, disconnect switches, power wiring, and control wiring. Controls package must provide operating controls, monitoring capabilities, programmable setpoints, safety controls, and BACNET Communication Gateway to communication EMCS points as indicated on the Contract Drawings..

2.6.4.1 Operating Controls

Chiller must be provided with the following adjustable operating controls as a minimum.

- a. Leaving chilled water temperature control
- b. Adjustable timer or automated controls to prevent a compressor from short cycling
- c. Automatic lead/lag controls (adjustable) for multi-compressor units
- d. Load limiting
- e. System capacity control to adjust the unit capacity in accordance with the system load and the programmable setpoints. Controls must automatically re-cycle the chiller on power interruption.
- f. Startup and head pressure controls to allow system operation at all ambient temperatures down to 20 degrees F.
- g. Fan sequencing for air-cooled condenser

2.6.4.2 Monitoring Capabilities

During normal operations, the control system must be capable of monitoring and displaying the following operating parameters. Access and operation of display must not require opening or removing any panels or doors.

- a. Entering and leaving chilled water temperatures
- b. Entering and leaving chilled water pressure
- d. Self diagnostic
- e. Operation status
- f. Operating hours
- g. Number of starts
- h. Compressor status (on or off)
- i. Compressor load (percent)
- j. Refrigerant discharge and suction pressures
- k. Magnetic bearing levitation status (if applicable)
- l. Magnetic bearing temperatures (if applicable)
- m. Oil pressure

2.6.4.3 Configurable Setpoints

The control system must be capable of being configured directly at the unit's interface panel. No parameters may be capable of being changed without first entering a security access code. The programmable setpoints must include the following as a minimum:

- a. Leaving Chilled Water Temperature
- b. Time Clock/Calendar Date

2.6.4.4 Safety Controls with Manual Reset

Chiller must be provided with the following safety controls which automatically shutdown the chiller and which require manual reset.

- a. Low chilled water temperature protection
- b. High condenser refrigerant discharge pressure protection
- c. Low evaporator pressure protection
- d. Chilled water flow detection
- e. High motor winding temperature protection
- f. Low oil flow protection if applicable
- g. Magnetic bearing controller (MBC), Internal fault (if applicable)
- h. MBC, High bearing temperature (if applicable)
- i. MBC, Communication fault (if applicable)

- j. MBC, Power supply fault (if applicable)
- k. Motor current overload and phase loss protection

2.6.4.5 Safety Controls with Automatic Reset

Chiller must be provided with the following safety controls which automatically shutdown the chiller and which provide automatic reset.

- a. Over/under voltage protection
- b. Chilled water flow interlock
- c. MBC, Vibration (if applicable)
- d. MBC, No levitation (if applicable)
- e. Phase reversal protection

2.6.4.6 Remote Alarm

During the initiation of a safety shutdown, a chiller's control system must be capable of activating a remote alarm bell. In coordination with the chiller, the Contractor must provide an alarm circuit (including transformer if applicable) and a minimum 4 inch diameter alarm bell. Alarm circuit must activate bell in the event of machine shutdown due to the chiller's monitoring of safety controls. The alarm bell must not sound for a chiller that uses low-pressure cutout as an operating control.

2.6.4.7 Utility Monitoring and Control System Interface

Provide a Utility Monitoring and Control System (UMCS) interface meeting the requirements of Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and the requirements of Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS. The interface must provide all system operating conditions, capacity controls, and safety shutdown conditions as network points. In addition, the following points must be overridable via the network interface:

- a. Unit Start/Stop
- b. Leaving Chilled Water Temperature Setpoint
- c. Chilled water supply and return temperature.
- d. Input ICW.
- e. Alarm.

2.6.5 Compressor(s)

2.6.5.1 Scroll Compressor(s)

Compressors must be of the hermetically sealed design. Compressors must be mounted on vibration isolators to minimize vibration and noise. Rotating parts must be statically and dynamically balanced at the factory to minimize vibration. Lubrication system must be centrifugal pump type equipped with a means for determining oil level and an oil charging valve. Crankcase oil heater must be provided. Provide continuous compressor

unloading to 10 percent of full-load capacity by way of variable speed compressor motor controller or variable unloading of the scroll.

2.6.5.2 Rotary Screw Compressor(s)

Compressors must operate stably for indefinite time periods to at least 25 percent capacity reduction without gas bypass external to the compressor. Provision must be made to insure proper lubrication of bearings and shaft seals on shutdown with or without electric power supply. Rotary screw compressors must include:

- a. An open or hermetic, positive displacement, oil-injected design directly driven by the compressor driver. Allow access to internal compressor components for repairs, inspection, and replacement of parts.
- b. Rotors must be solid steel, possessing sufficient rigidity for proper operation.
- c. A maximum rotor operating speed no greater than 3600 RPM. Provide cast iron rotor housing.
- d. Casings of cast iron, precision machined for minimal clearance about periphery of rotors with minimal clearance at rotor tops and rotor ends.
- e. A lubrication system of the forced-feed type that provides oil at the proper pressure to all parts requiring lubrication.
- f. Bearing housing must be conservatively loaded and rated for an L(10) life of not less than 200,000 hours. Shaft main bearings of the sleeve type with heavy duty bushings or rolling element type in accordance with ABMA 9 or ABMA 11.
- g. A differential oil pressure or flow cutout to allow the compressor to operate only when the required oil pressure or flow is provided to the bearings.
- h. A temperature- or pressure-initiated, hydraulically actuated, single-slide-valve, capacity-control system to provide minimum automatic capacity modulation from 100 percent to 15 percent. Use a Variable Frequency Drive (VFD) to modulate capacity modulation from 100 percent to 15 percent.
- i. An oil separator and oil return system to remove oil entrained in the refrigerant gas and automatically return the oil to the compressor.
- j. Crankcase oil heaters must be provided.

2.6.6 Compressor Driver, Electric Motor

Components such as motors, starters, variable speed drives and wiring must be in accordance with paragraph ELECTRICAL WORK. Motor starter and Variable frequency drive must be unit mounted as indicated with starter type, wiring, and accessories coordinated with the chiller manufacturer.

2.6.7 Water Cooler (Evaporator)

Cooler must be of the shell-and-coil or shell-and-tube type design. Cooler shell must be constructed of seamless or welded steel. Coil bundles must be totally removable and arranged to drain completely. Tubes must be

seamless copper, plain, integrally finned with smooth bore or integrally finned with enhanced bore. Each tube must be individually replaceable. Tubes must be installed into carbon mild steel tube sheets by rolling. Tube baffles must be properly spaced to provide adequate tube support and cross flow. Performance must be based on a water velocity not less than 3 fps nor more than 12 fps and a fouling factor per AHRI 550/590 I-P.

Brazed plate heat exchanger must be constructed of 304 or 316 stainless steel, designed to a refrigerant-side working pressure of 430 psig and a waterside working pressure of 150 psig. Evaporator must be factory tested at 1.1 times maximum allowable refrigerant side working pressure and 1.5 times maximum allowable water side working pressure. Provide cooler heaters to protect the evaporator to an ambient of minus 20 degrees F. Provide cooler with factory-installed flow switches. All water connections must use either flanged or grooved-pipe connections. Factory insulate all cold surfaces.

2.6.8 Air-Cooled Condenser Coil

The condenser coil must be of the microchannel heat exchanger technology (MCHX) type consisting of a series of flat tubes containing a series of multiple, parallel flow microchannels layered between the refrigerant manifolds in a two-pass arrangement. Provide coils constructed of aluminum alloys for fins, tubes, and manifolds. Coil must be factory leak and pressure tested after assembly in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34.

2.6.9 Receivers

Receiver must bear a stamp certifying compliance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and must meet the requirements of ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34. Inner surfaces must be thoroughly cleaned by sandblasting or other approved means. Each receiver must have a storage capacity not less than 20 percent in excess of that required for the fully-charged system. Each receiver must be equipped with inlet, outlet drop pipe, drain plug, purging valve, relief valves of capacity and setting required by ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34, and two bull's eye liquid-level sight glasses. Sight glasses must be in the same vertical plane, 90 degrees apart, perpendicular to the axis of the receiver, and not over 3 inches horizontally from the drop pipe measured along the axis of the receiver. In lieu of bull's eye sight glass, external gauge glass with metal glass guard and automatic closing stop valves may be provided.

2.6.10 Tools

One complete set of special tools, as recommended by the manufacturer for field maintenance of the system, must be provided. Tools must be mounted on a tool board in the equipment room or contained in a toolbox as directed by the Contracting Officer.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

2.7.1 Refrigerant Relief Valve/Rupture Disc Assembly

The assembly must be a combination pressure relief valve and rupture disc designed for refrigerant usage. The assembly must be in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34. The assembly must be provided with a pressure gauge assembly which will provide local indication if a rupture disc is broken. Rupture disc must be the non-fragmenting type.

2.7.2 Refrigerant Signs

Refrigerant signs must be a medium-weight aluminum type with a baked enamel finish. Signs must be suitable for indoor or outdoor service. Signs must have a white background with red letters not less than 0.5 inches in height.

2.7.2.1 Installation Identification

Each new refrigerating system must be provided with a refrigerant sign which indicates the following as a minimum:

- a. Contractor's name.
- b. Refrigerant number and amount of refrigerant.
- c. The lubricant identity and amount.
- d. Field test pressure applied.

2.7.2.2 Controls and Piping Identification

Refrigerant systems containing more than 110 lb of refrigerant must be provided with refrigerant signs which designate the following as a minimum:

- a. Valves or switches for controlling the refrigerant flow and the refrigerant compressor(s).
- b. Pressure limiting device(s).

2.7.3 Gaskets

Gaskets must conform to ASTM F104 - classification for compressed sheet with nitrile binder and acrylic fibers for maximum 700 degrees F service.

2.7.4 Bolts and Nuts

Bolts and nuts, except as required for piping applications, must be in accordance with ASTM A307. The bolt head must be marked to identify the manufacturer and the standard with which the bolt complies in accordance with ASTM A307.

2.8 FABRICATION

2.8.1 Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, must be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings must have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 125 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen must show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 1/8 inch on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used must be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D520, Type I.

2.8.2 Factory Applied Insulation

Chiller must be provided with factory installed insulation on surfaces subject to sweating including the water cooler, suction line piping, economizer, and cooling lines. Insulation on heads of coolers may be field applied, however it must be installed to provide easy removal and replacement of heads without damage to the insulation. Where motors are the gas-cooled type, factory installed insulation must be provided on the cold-gas inlet connection to the motor per manufacturer's standard practice. Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors must have a flame spread index no higher than 75 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces must have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes must be determined by ASTM E84. Insulation must be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket must be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives must have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.9 FACTORY TESTS

2.9.1 Chiller Performance Test

The Contractor and proposed chiller manufacturer shall be responsible for performing the chiller factory test to validate the specified full load capacity, full load EER, and IPLV in accordance with AHRI 550/590 I-P except as indicated. The Contractor and chiller manufacturer must provide to the Government a certified chiller factory test report in accordance with AHRI 550/590 I-P to confirm that the chiller performs as specified. Tests must be conducted in an AHRI certified test facility in conformance with AHRI 550/590 I-P procedures and tolerances, except as indicated. At a minimum, chiller capacity must be validated to meet the scheduled requirements indicated on the drawings. Tolerance or deviation must be in strict accordance with AHRI 550/590 I-P. Stable operation at minimum load of 10 percent of total capacity must be demonstrated during the factory test.

2.9.1.1 Temperature Adjustments

Temperature adjustments must adhere to AHRI 550/590 I-P to adjust from the design fouling factor to the clean tube condition. Test temperature adjustments must be verified prior to testing by the manufacturer. There must be no exceptions to conducting the test with clean tubes with the temperature adjustments per AHRI 550/590 I-P. The manufacturer must clean the tubes prior to testing to obtain a test fouling factor of 0.0000.

2.9.1.2 Test Instrumentation

The factory test instrumentation must be per AHRI 550/590 I-P and the calibration must be traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

2.9.1.3 Equipment Adjustments

If the equipment fails to perform within allowable tolerances, the

manufacturer must be allowed to make necessary revisions to his equipment and retest as required. The manufacturer shall assume all expenses incurred by the Government to witness the retest.

2.9.2 Chiller Sound Test

Chillers must be sound tested at the factory prior to shipment to confirm the sound pressure level specified herein. Tests and data must be conducted and measured in strict accordance with AHRI 575 at the full load system operating conditions. The chiller sound pressure level, in decibels (dB), with a reference pressure of 20 micropascals, must not exceed 90 dB, A weighted. Ratings must be in accordance with AHRI 575. No reduction of entering condenser water temperature or raising of leaving chilled water temperature will be allowed. A minimum of 75 percent of the sound data points must be taken along the length of the machine, and established as the minimum percentage of total possible points used to determine sound levels. In the event that the chiller does not meet the dBA sound pressure level, the manufacturer shall, at his expense, provide sufficient attenuation to the machine to meet the specified value. This attenuation must be applied in such a manner that it does not hinder the operation or routine maintenance procedures of the chiller. The attenuation material, adhesives, coatings, and other accessories must have surface burning characteristics as determined by ASTM E84.

2.10 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.10.1 Chilled Water Piping and Accessories

Chilled and condenser water piping and accessories must be provided and installed in accordance with Section 23 64 26 CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS.

2.10.2 Temperature Controls

Chiller control packages must be fully coordinated with and integrated into the temperature control system indicated in Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION-RELATED SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA

For construction activities in this section, provide and document the following:

3.1.1 Indoor Air Quality During Construction

Provide documentation showing that after construction ends, and prior to occupancy, new filters were installed in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph INDOOR AIR QUALITY DURING CONSTRUCTION.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Installation of water chiller systems including materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, examination, inspection, and testing must be in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions, including the following:

3.2.1 Installation Instructions

Provide manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component, highlighted to show features such as materials, dimensions, options, performance and efficiency. Data must include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. Data must be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements.

3.2.2 Vibration Isolation

If vibration isolation is specified for a unit, vibration isolator literature must be included containing catalog cuts and certification that the isolation characteristics of the isolators provided meet the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.3 Verification of Dimensions

Provide a letter including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found.

3.2.4 System Performance Test Schedules

Provide a schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for the system performance tests. The schedules must identify the proposed date, time, and location for each test.

3.2.5 Certificates

Where the system, components, or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of AGA, NFPA, ARI, ASHRAE, ASME, or UL, proof of such compliance must be provided. The label or listing of the specified agency must be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency may be submitted. When performance requirements of this project's drawings and specifications vary from standard ARI rating conditions, computer printouts, catalog, or other application data certified by ARI or a nationally recognized laboratory as described above must be included. If ARI does not have a current certification program that encompasses such application data, the manufacturer may self certify that his application data complies with project performance requirements in accordance with the specified test standards.

3.2.6 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Provide Six complete copies of an operation manual in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. The booklets must include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals must include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals must include piping and equipment layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

3.2.7 Connections to Existing Systems

Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least 15 calendar days prior to the date the connections are required. Obtain approval before interrupting service. Furnish materials required to make connections into existing systems and perform excavating, backfilling, compacting, and other incidental labor as required. Furnish labor and tools for making actual connections to existing systems.

3.2.8 Refrigeration System

3.2.8.1 Equipment

Refrigeration equipment and the installation thereof must conform to ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34. Necessary supports must be provided for all equipment, appurtenances, and pipe as required, including frames or supports for compressors, pumps, condensers, water coolers, and similar items. Compressors must be isolated from the building structure. Concrete for foundations must be as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Equipment must be properly leveled, aligned, and secured in place in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2.8.2 Field Refrigerant Charging

- a. Initial Charge: Upon completion of all the refrigerant pipe tests, the vacuum on the system must be broken by adding the required charge of dry refrigerant for which the system is designed, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Contractor must provide the complete charge of refrigerant in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Upon satisfactory completion of the system performance tests, any refrigerant that has been lost from the system must be replaced. After the system is fully operational, service valve seal caps and blanks over gauge points must be installed and tightened.
- b. Refrigerant Leakage: If a refrigerant leak is discovered after the system has been charged, the leaking portion of the system must immediately be isolated from the remainder of the system and the refrigerant must be pumped into the system receiver or other suitable container. The refrigerant must not be discharged into the atmosphere.
- c. Contractor's Responsibility: The Contractor must, at all times during the installation and testing of the refrigeration system, take steps to prevent the release of refrigerants into the atmosphere. The steps must include, but not be limited to, procedures which will minimize the release of refrigerants to the atmosphere and the use of refrigerant recovery devices to remove refrigerant from the system and store the refrigerant for reuse or reclaim. At no time must more than 3 ounces of refrigerant be released to the atmosphere in any one occurrence. Any system leaks within the first year must be repaired in accordance with the specified requirements including material, labor, and refrigerant if the leak is the result of defective equipment, material, or installation.

3.2.8.3 Oil Charging

Except for factory sealed units, two complete charges of lubricating oil for each compressor crankcase must be furnished. One charge must be used during the performance testing period, and upon the satisfactory completion

of the tests, the oil must be drained and replaced with the second charge.

3.2.9 Mechanical Room Ventilation

Mechanical ventilation systems must be in accordance with Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

3.2.10 Field Applied Insulation

Field installed insulation must be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as defined differently herein.

3.2.11 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.3 FACTORY TEST SCHEDULING AND REPORTS

Provide schedules which identify the date, time, and location for each test. Schedules must be submitted for the Chiller Performance Tests and the Chiller Sound Test.

Six copies of the certified test report must be forwarded to the Government for approval prior to project acceptance. Calibration curves and information sheets for all instrumentation must be included. Provide copies in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch booklets. Reports must certify the compliance with performance requirements and follow the format of the required testing standard for the Chiller Performance Tests and the Chiller Sound Tests. Test report must include certified calibration report of all test instrumentation. Calibration report must include certification that all test instrumentation has been calibrated within 6 months prior to the test date, identification of all instrumentation, and certification that all instrumentation complies with requirements of the test standard. Test report must be submitted 1 week after completion of the factory test.

3.4 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE

The services of a factory-trained representative must be provided for 3 days. The representative shall advise on the following:

a. Hermetic machines:

- (1) Testing hermetic water-chilling unit under pressure for refrigerant leaks; evacuation and dehydration of machine to an absolute pressure of not over 300 micrometers.
- (2) Charging the machine with refrigerant.
- (3) Starting the machine.

b. Open Machines:

- (1) Erection, alignment, testing, and dehydrating.
- (2) Charging the machine with refrigerant.
- (3) Starting the machine.

3.5 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Equipment must be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters must be provided for all fans that are operated during construction, and new filters must be installed after all construction dirt has been removed from the building. System must be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings must be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts must be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment must be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans must be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions. At least one week before the official equipment warranty start date, all condenser coils on air-cooled water chillers and split-system water chillers must be cleaned in accordance with the chiller manufacturer's instructions. This work covers two coil cleanings. The condenser coils must be cleaned with an approved coil cleaner by a service technician, factory trained by the chiller manufacturer. The condenser coil cleaner must not have any detrimental affect on the materials or protective coatings on the condenser coils. Testing, adjusting, and balancing must be as specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.6 FIELD ACCEPTANCE TESTING

3.6.1 Test Plans

- a. Manufacturer's Test Plans: Within 120 calendar days after contract award, submit the following plans:

- (1) Water chiller - Field Acceptance Test Plan

Field acceptance test plans must be developed by the chiller manufacturer detailing recommended field test procedures for that particular type and size of equipment. Field acceptance test plans developed by the installing Contractor, or the equipment sales agency furnishing the equipment, will not be acceptable.

The Contracting Officer will review and approve the field acceptance test plan for each of the listed equipment prior to commencement of field testing of the equipment. The approved field acceptance tests of the chiller and subsequent test reporting.

- b. Coordinated testing: Indicate in each field acceptance test plan when work required by this section requires coordination with test work required by other specification sections. Furnish test procedures for the simultaneous or integrated testing of tower system controls which interlock and interface with controls for the equipment provided under Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC or Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.
 - c. Prerequisite testing: Chillers for which performance testing is dependent upon the completion of the work covered by Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC must have that work completed as a prerequisite to testing work under this section. Indicate in each field acceptance test plan when such prerequisite work is required.

- d. Test procedure: Indicate in each field acceptance test plan each equipment manufacturers published installation, start-up, and field acceptance test procedures. Include in each test plan a detailed step-by-step procedure for testing automatic controls provided by the manufacturer.

Each test plan must include the required test reporting forms to be completed by the Contractor's testing representatives. Procedures must be structured to test the controls through all modes of control to confirm that the controls are performing with the intended sequence of control.

Controller must be verified to be properly calibrated and have the proper set point to provide stable control of their respective equipment.

- e. Performance variables: Each test plan must list performance variables that are required to be measured or tested as part of the field test.

Include in the listed variables performance requirements indicated on the equipment schedules on the design drawings. Chiller manufacturer must furnish with each test procedure a description of acceptable results that have been verified.

Chiller manufacturer must identify the acceptable limits or tolerance within which each tested performance variable must acceptably operate.

- f. Job specific: Each test plan must be job specific and must address the particular cooling towers and particular conditions which exist in this contract. Generic or general preprinted test procedures are not acceptable.
- g. Specialized components: Each test plan must include procedures for field testing and field adjusting specialized components, such as hot gas bypass control valves, or pressure valves.

3.6.2 Testing

- a. Each water chiller system must be field acceptance tested in compliance with its approved field acceptance test plan and the resulting following field acceptance test report submitted for approval:

(1) Water chiller - Field Acceptance Test Report

- b. Manufacturer's recommended testing: Conduct the manufacturer's recommended field testing in compliance with the approved test plan. Furnish a factory trained field representative authorized by and to represent the equipment manufacturer at the complete execution of the field acceptance testing.
- c. Operational test: Conduct a continuous 24 hour operational test for each item of equipment. Equipment shutdown before the test period is completed shall result in the test period being started again and run for the required duration. For the duration of the test period, compile an operational log of each item of equipment. Log required entries every two hours. Use the test report forms for logging the operational variables.

- d. Notice of tests: Conduct the manufacturer's recommended tests and the operational tests; record the required data using the approved reporting forms. Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least 15 calendar days prior to the testing. Within 30 calendar days after acceptable completion of testing, submit each test report for review and approval.
- e. Report forms: Type data entries and writing on the test report forms. Completed test report forms for each item of equipment must be reviewed, approved, and signed by the Contractor's test director. The manufacturer's field test representative must review, approve, and sign the report of the manufacturer's recommended test. Signatures must be accompanied by the person's name typed.
- f. Deficiency resolution: The test requirements acceptably met; deficiencies identified during the tests must be corrected in compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations and corrections retested in order to verify compliance.

3.7 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE TESTS

Six copies of the report must be provided in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch booklets.

3.7.1 General Requirements

Before each refrigeration system is accepted, tests to demonstrate the general operating characteristics of all equipment must be conducted by the manufacturer's approved start-up representative experienced in system start-up and testing, at such times as directed. Tests must cover a period of not less than 48 hours for each system and must demonstrate that the entire system is functioning in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Corrections and adjustments must be made as necessary and tests must be re-conducted to demonstrate that the entire system is functioning as specified. Prior to acceptance, service valve seal caps and blanks over gauge points must be installed and tightened. Any refrigerant lost during the system startup must be replaced. If tests do not demonstrate satisfactory system performance, deficiencies must be corrected and the system must be retested. Tests must be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test must be provided by the Contractor. Field tests must be coordinated with Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.7.2 Test Report

The report must document compliance with the specified performance criteria upon completion and testing of the system. The report must indicate the number of days covered by the tests and any conclusions as to the adequacy of the system. The report must also include the following information and must be taken at least three different times at outside dry-bulb temperatures that are at least 5 degrees F apart:

- a. Date and outside weather conditions.
- b. The load on the system based on the following:

- (1) The refrigerant used in the system.
- (2) Condensing temperature and pressure.
- (3) Suction temperature and pressure.
- (4) Running current, voltage and proper phase sequence for each phase of all motors.
- (5) The actual on-site setting of all operating and safety controls.
- (6) Chilled water pressure, flow and temperature in and out of the chiller.
- (7) The position of the capacity-reduction gear at machine off, one-third loaded, one-half loaded, two-thirds loaded, and fully loaded.

3.8 DEMONSTRATIONS

Contractor must conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period must consist of a total two each 4 hour class sessions held on separate days during hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The training course must cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations.

Provide a schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 64 26

CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4 (2015) Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1003 (2009) Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems - (ANSI approved 2010)

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C606 (2015) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M (2011; Amendment 2012) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

AWS BRH (2007; 5th Ed) Brazing Handbook

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2015; Errata 1 2015; Errata 2 2016) Structural Welding Code - Steel

AWS Z49.1 (2012) Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1 (2013) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

ASME B16.1 (2015) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250

ASME B16.11 (2016) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

ASME B16.18 (2012) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.21 (2011) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges

ASME B16.22	(2013) Standard for Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.3	(2011) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.39	(2014) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B16.9	(2012) Standard for Factory-Made Wrought Steel Butt welding Fittings
ASME B31.9	(2014; Errata 2015) Building Services Piping
ASME B40.100	(2013) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2010) BPVC Section IX-Welding and Brazing Qualifications

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A106/A106M	(2014) Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A183	(2014) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2014) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2012) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A536	(1984; R 2014) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A653/A653M	(2015; E 2016) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A733	(2013) Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
ASTM B117	(2016) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B32	(2008; R 2014) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B42	(2015a) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes

ASTM B75/B75M	(2011) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B813	(2016) Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B88	(2016) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM D2000	(2012; R 2017) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D3308	(2012; R 2017) Standard Specification for TFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM D520	(2000; R 2011) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM E84	(2017) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM F1199	(1988; R 2015) Cast (All Temperatures and Pressures) and Welded Pipe Line Strainers (150 psig and 150 degrees F Maximum)

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)

HI 1.1-1.2	(2014) Rotodynamic (Centrifugal) Pump for Nomenclature and Definitions

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-110	(2010) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
MSS SP-25	(2013) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(1993; Reaffirmed 2010) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-67	(2017) Butterfly Valves
MSS SP-69	(2003; Notice 2012) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application (ANSI Approved American National Standard)
MSS SP-70	(2011) Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(2011; Errata 2013) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-72	(2010a) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-78	(2011) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(2013) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-85	(2011) Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2014) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA MG 1	(2016; SUPP 2016) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(2018) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide the water systems having the minimum service (design) temperature-pressure rating indicated. Provision of the piping systems, including materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, examination, inspection, and testing shall be in accordance with the required and advisory provisions of ASME B31.9 except as modified or supplemented by this specification section or design drawings. This specification section covers the water systems piping which is located within, on, and adjacent to building(s) within the building(s) 5 foot line.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Grooved Mechanical Connections For Steel; G

Calibrated Balancing Valves; G

Automatic Flow Control Valves; G

Pump Discharge Valve

Water Pressure Reducing Valve

Pressure Relief Valve

Combination Pressure and Temperature Relief Valves

Pumps; G

Combination Strainer and Pump Suction Diffuser

Expansion Tanks

Air Separator Tanks

SD-06 Test Reports

Piping Welds NDE Report

Pressure Tests Reports; G

Report shall be provided in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets. In the reports, document all phases of the tests performed. Include initial test summaries, all repairs/adjustments made, and the final test results.

SD-07 Certificates

Employer's Record Documents (For Welding)

Welding Procedures and Qualifications

Certificates shall be submitted for the following items showing conformance with the referenced standards contained in this section.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Lesson plan for the Instruction Course; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Requirements for data packages are specified Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, except as supplemented and modified by this specification section.

Submit spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, with operation and maintenance data packages. Include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

Submit a list of qualified permanent service organizations with operation and maintenance data packages. Include service organization addresses and service area or expertise. The service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

Calibrated Balancing Valves, Data Package 3; G

Automatic Flow Control Valves, Data Package 3; G

Pump Discharge Valve, Data Package 2; G

Water Pressure Reducing Valve, Data Package 3; G

Pressure Relief Valve, Data Package 2; G

Combination Pressure and Temperature Relief Valves, Data Package 2; G

Pumps, Data Package 3; G

Combination Strainer and Pump Suction Diffuser, Data Package 2; G

Expansion Tanks, Data Package 2; G

Air Separator Tanks, Data Package 2; G

1.4 MODIFICATIONS TO REFERENCES

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.4.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.4.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, shall be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.5 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect stored items from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, cap piping and similar openings to keep out dirt and other foreign matter. Any porous materials found to be contaminated with mold or mildew will be replaced at the Contractor's expense. Non-porous materials found to be contaminated with mold or mildew will be disinfected and cleaned prior to installation.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.7.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.7.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and shall arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

1.7.3 Accessibility

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening.

The two year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures.

Products having less than a 2 year field service record shall be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. System components shall be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations.

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations. These

service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

2.2 STEEL PIPING

Water piping shall be steel pipe or copper tubing. Provide steel piping with a ANSI/ASME Class 125 service rating, which for 150 degrees F, the pressure rating is 175 psig.

2.2.1 Pipe

Steel pipe, conform to ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grades A or B. Do not use Type F pipe.

2.2.2 Fittings and End Connections (Joints)

Piping and fittings 1 inch and smaller shall have threaded connections. Piping and fittings larger than 1 inch and smaller than 3 inches shall have either threaded, or welded connections. Piping and fittings 3 inches and larger shall have grooved, welded, or flanged connections. The manufacturer of each fitting shall be permanently identified on the body of the fitting in accordance with MSS SP-25.

Grooved connections shall not be used in concealed locations.

2.2.2.1 Threaded Connections

Use threaded valves and pipe connections conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Used threaded fitting conforming to ASME B16.3. Use threaded unions conforming to ASME B16.39. Use threaded pipe nipples conforming to ASTM A733.

2.2.2.2 Flanged Connections

Flanges shall conform to ASME B16.1, Class 125. Gaskets shall be nonasbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. These gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadiene rubber (NBR). Bolts, nuts, and bolt patterns shall conform to ASME B16.1.

2.2.2.3 Welded Connections

Welded valves and pipe connections (both butt-welds and socket-welds types) shall conform to ASME B31.9. Butt-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9. Socket-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11. Welded fittings shall be identified with the appropriate grade and marking symbol.

2.2.2.4 Grooved Mechanical Connections For Steel

Rigid grooved mechanical connections may only be used in serviceable aboveground locations where the temperature of the circulating medium does not exceed 230 degrees F. Flexible grooved connections shall be used only as a flexible connector with grooved pipe system. Unless otherwise specified, grooved piping components shall meet the corresponding criteria specified for the similar welded, flanged, or threaded component specified herein.

Each grooved mechanical joint shall be a system, including coupling

housing, gasket, fasteners, all furnished by the same manufacturer. Joint installation shall be in compliance with joint manufacturer's written instructions.

Use fitting and coupling houses of malleable iron conforming to ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510; ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12; or steel conforming ASTM A106/A106M, Grade B or ASTM A53/A53M. Use gaskets of molded synthetic rubber with central cavity, pressure responsive configuration and conforming to ASTM D2000 Grade No. 2CA615A15B44F17Z for circulating medium up to 230 degrees F or Grade No. M3BA610A15B44Z for circulating medium up to 200 degrees F. Grooved mechanical connections shall conform to AWWA C606. Coupling nuts and bolts shall be steel and shall conform to ASTM A183. Pipe connections and fittings shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Provide joint installation be in compliance with joint manufacturer's written instructions.

2.2.2.5 Dielectric Waterways and Flanges

Provide dielectric waterways with a water impervious insulation barrier capable of limiting galvanic current to 1 percent of short circuit current in a corresponding bimetallic joint. When dry, insulation barrier shall be able to withstand a 600-volt breakdown test. Provide dielectric waterways constructed of galvanized steel and have threaded end connections to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be suitable for the required operating pressures and temperatures. Provide dielectric flanges with the same pressure ratings as standard flanges and provide complete electrical isolation between connecting pipe and/or equipment as described herein for dielectric waterways.

2.3 COPPER TUBING

Provide copper tubing and fittings with a ANSI/ASME Class 125 service rating, which for 150 degrees F., the pressure rating is 175 psig.

2.3.1 Tube

Use copper tube conforming to ASTM B88, Type L or M for aboveground tubing, and Type K for buried tubing.

2.3.2 Fittings and End Connections (Solder Joints)

Wrought copper and bronze solder joint pressure fittings, including unions and flanges, shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B75/B75M. Provide adapters as required. Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings, including unions and flanges, shall conform to ASME B16.18. ASTM B42 copper pipe nipples with threaded end connections shall conform to ASTM B42.

Copper tubing of sizes larger than 4 inches shall have brazed joints. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment.

Extracted brazed tee joints may be used if produced with an acceptable tool and installed in accordance with tool manufacturer's written procedures.

2.3.3 Solder

Provide solder in conformance with ASTM B32, grade Sb5, tin-antimony alloy. Solder flux shall be liquid or paste form, non-corrosive and

conform to ASTM B813.

2.3.4 Brazing Filler Metal

Filler metal shall conform to AWS A5.8/A5.8M, Type BAg-5 with AWS Type 3 flux, except Type BCuP-5 or BCuP-6 may be used for brazing copper-to-copper joints.

2.4 VALVES

Provide valves with a ANSI/ASME Class 125 service rating, which for 150 degrees F, the pressure rating is 175 psig.

All valve stems shall be extended to prevent insulation thickness from interfering with valve operator movement.

2.4.1 Gate Valve

Gate valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 Class 125 and shall be bronze with wedge disc, rising stem and threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Gate valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-70, Class 125, cast iron with bronze trim, outside screw and yoke, and flanged or threaded ends.

2.4.2 Globe and Angle Valve

Globe and angle valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80, Class 125. Globe and angle valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85, Class 125.

2.4.3 Check Valve

Check valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80. Check valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-71, Class 125.

2.4.4 Butterfly Valve

Butterfly valves shall conform to MSS SP-67, Type 1 and shall be either the wafer or lug type. Valves smaller than 8 inches shall have throttling handles with a minimum of seven locking positions. Valves 8 inches and larger shall have totally enclosed manual gear operators with adjustable balance return stops and position indicators.

2.4.5 Plug Valve

Plug valves 2 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-78, have flanged or threaded ends, and have cast iron bodies with bronze trim. Valves 2 inches and smaller shall be bronze with NPT connections for black steel pipe and brazed connections for copper tubing. Valve shall be lubricated, non-lubricated, or tetrafluoroethylene resin-coated type. Valve shall be resilient, double seated, trunnion mounted with tapered lift plug capable of 2-way shutoff. Valve shall operate from fully open to fully closed by rotation of the handwheel to lift and turn the plug. Outdoor valve shall have a weatherproof operators with mechanical position indicators. Valves 8 inches or larger shall be provided with manual gear operators with position indicators.

2.4.6 Ball Valve

Full port design. Ball valves 1/2 inch and larger shall conform to MSS SP-72 or MSS SP-110 and shall be cast iron or bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Valves 8 inches or larger shall be provided with manual gear operators with position indicators. Ball valves may be provided in lieu of gate valves.

2.4.7 Square Head Cocks

Provide copper alloy or cast-iron body with copper alloy plugs, suitable for 125 psig water working pressure.

2.4.8 Calibrated Balancing Valves

Copper alloy or cast iron body, copper alloy or stainless internal working parts. Provide valve calibrated so that flow can be determined when the temperature and pressure differential across valve is known. Valve shall have an integral pointer which registers the degree of valve opening. Valve shall function as a service valve when in fully closed position. Valve shall be constructed with internal seals to prevent leakage and shall be supplied with preformed insulation.

Provide valve bodies with tapped openings and pipe extensions with positive shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings for a portable differential pressure meter connections to verify the pressure differential. Provide metal tag on each valve showing the gallons per minute flow for each differential pressure reading. In lieu of the balancing valve with integral metering connections, a ball valve or plug valve with a separately installed orifice plate or venturi tube may be used for balancing.

2.4.9 Automatic Flow Control Valves

Valve shall automatically maintain the constant flow indicated on the design drawings. Valve shall modulate by sensing the pressure differential across the valve body. Valve shall be selected for the flow required and provided with a permanent nameplate or tag carrying a permanent record of the factory-determined flow rate and flow control pressure levels. Provide valve that controls the flow within 5 percent of the tag rating. Valve materials shall be the same as specified for the ball or plug valves.

Provide valve that are electric or pneumatic type as indicated. Valve shall be capable of positive shutoff against the system pump head, valve bodies shall be provided with tapped openings and pipe extensions with shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings and differential meter, suitable for the operating pressure specified. Provide the meter complete with hoses, vent, integral metering connections, and carrying case as recommended by the valve manufacturer.

2.4.10 Pump Discharge Valve

Valve shall perform the functions of a nonslam check valve, a manual balancing valve, and a shutoff. Valve shall be of cast iron or ductile iron construction with bronze and/or stainless steel accessories. Provide an integral pointer on the valve which registers the degree of valve opening. Flow through the valve shall be manually adjustable from bubble tight shutoff to full flow. Valves smaller than 2 inches shall have NPT

connections. Valves 2 inches and larger shall have flanged or grooved end connections. Valve design shall allow the back seat for the stem to be replaced in the field under full line pressure.

2.4.11 Water Pressure Reducing Valve

Valve, ASSE 1003 for water service, copper alloy body.

2.4.12 Pressure Relief Valve

Valve shall prevent excessive pressure in the piping system when the piping system reaches its maximum heat buildup. Valve, ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4 and shall have cast iron bodies with corrosion resistant internal working parts. The discharge pipe from the relief valve shall be the size of the valve outlet unless otherwise indicated.

2.4.13 Combination Pressure and Temperature Relief Valves

ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4, copper alloy body, automatic re-seating, test lever, and discharge capacity based on AGA temperature steam rating.

2.4.14 Float Valve

Angle pattern or Globe pattern. Valve bodies 3 inches nominal pipe size and smaller shall be bronze. Valve bodies larger than 3 inches shall be cast iron or bronze. Steel parts shall be corrosion resistant. Where float rods are extended for tank applications, extension shall be properly supported and guided to avoid bending of float rod or stressing of valve pilot linkage.

2.4.15 Drain Valves

Valves, MSS SP-80 gate valves. Valve shall be manually-operated, 3/4 inch pipe size and above with a threaded end connection. Provide valve with a water hose nipple adapter. Freeze-proof type valves shall be provided in installations exposed to freezing temperatures.

2.4.16 Air Venting Valves

Manually-operated general service type air venting valves, brass or bronze valves that are furnished with threaded plugs or caps. Automatic type air venting shall be the ball-float type with brass/bronze or brass bodies, 300 series corrosion-resistant steel float, linkage and removable seat. Air venting valves on water coils shall have not less than 1/8 inch threaded end connections. Air venting valves on water mains shall have not less than 3/4 inch threaded end connections. Air venting valves on all other applications shall have not less than 1/2 inch threaded end connections.

2.4.17 Vacuum Relief Valves

ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4.

2.5 PIPING ACCESSORIES

2.5.1 Strainer

Strainer, ASTM F1199, except as modified and supplemented in this specification. Strainer shall be the cleanable, basket or "Y" type, the same size as the pipeline. Strainer bodies shall be fabricated of cast

iron with bottoms drilled, and tapped. Provide blowoff outlet with pipe nipple, gate valve, and discharge pipe nipple. The bodies shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow.

Provide strainer with removable cover and sediment screen. The screen shall be made of minimum 22 gauge corrosion-resistant steel, with small perforations numbering not less than 400 per square inch to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. The flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations.

2.5.2 Cyclonic Separator

Metal- bodied, with removal capability of removing solids 45 microns/325 mesh in size and heavier than 1.20 specific gravity, maximum pressure drop of 5 psid, with cleanout connection.

2.5.3 Combination Strainer and Pump Suction Diffuser

Angle type body with removable strainer basket and internal straightening vanes, a suction pipe support, and a blowdown outlet and plug. Strainer shall be in accordance with ASTM F1199, except as modified and supplemented by this specification. Unit body shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow.

Strainer screen shall be made of minimum 22 gauge corrosion-resistant steel, with small perforations numbering not less than 400 per square inch to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. Flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations. Provide an auxiliary disposable fine mesh strainer which shall be removed 30 days after start-up. Provide warning tag for operator indicating scheduled date for removal.

Casing shall have connection sizes to match pump suction and pipe sizes, and be provided with adjustable support foot or support foot boss to relieve piping strains at pump suction. Provide unit casing with blowdown port and plug. Provide a magnetic insert to remove debris from system.

2.5.4 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Provide flexible bronze or stainless steel piping connectors with single braid. Equip flanged assemblies with limit bolts to restrict maximum travel to the manufacturer's standard limits. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of the flexible connectors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended. Internal sleeves or liners, compatible with circulating medium, shall be provided when recommended by the manufacturer. Provide covers to protect the bellows where indicated.

2.5.5 Pressure and Vacuum Gauges

Gauges, ASME B40.100 with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Provide gauges with 4.5 inch dial, brass or aluminum case, bronze tube, and siphon. Gauge shall have a range from 0 psig to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure. Each gauge range shall be selected so that at normal operating pressure, the needle is within the middle-third of the range.

2.5.6 Temperature Gauges

Temperature gauges, shall be the industrial duty type and be provided for

the required temperature range. Provide gauges with fixed thread connection, dial face gasketed within the case; and an accuracy within 2 percent of scale range. Gauges shall have Fahrenheit scale in 2 degree graduations scale (black numbers) on a white face. The pointer shall be adjustable. Rigid stem type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located within 5 feet of the finished floor. Universal adjustable angle type or remote element type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located 5 to 7 feet above the finished floor or in locations indicated. Remote element type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located 7 feet above the finished floor or in locations indicated.

2.5.6.1 Stem Cased-Glass

Stem cased-glass case shall be polished stainless steel or cast aluminum, 9 inches long, with clear acrylic lens, and non-mercury filled glass tube with indicating-fluid column.

2.5.6.2 Bimetallic Dial

Bimetallic dial type case shall be not less than 3-1/2 inches, stainless steel, and shall be hermetically sealed with clear acrylic lens. Bimetallic element shall be silicone dampened and unit fitted with external calibrator adjustment.

2.5.6.3 Liquid-, Solid-, and Vapor-Filled Dial

Liquid-, solid-, and vapor-filled dial type cases shall be not less than 3-1/2 inches, stainless steel or cast aluminum with clear acrylic lens. Fill shall be nonmercury, suitable for encountered cross-ambients, and connecting capillary tubing shall be double-braided bronze.

2.5.6.4 Thermal Well

Thermal well shall be identical size, 1/2 or 3/4 inch NPT connection, brass or stainless steel. Where test wells are indicated, provide captive plug-fitted type 1/2 inch NPT connection suitable for use with either engraved stem or standard separable socket thermometer or thermostat. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers. Extended neck thermal wells shall be of sufficient length to clear insulation thickness by 1 inch.

2.5.7 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, guides, and supports: to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.5.8 Escutcheons

Provide one piece or split hinge metal plates for piping entering floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Secure plates in place by internal spring tension or set screws. Provide polished stainless steel plates or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy plates in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on metal plates in unfinished spaces.

2.6 PUMPS

Pumps shall be the electrically driven, non-overloading, centrifugal type which conform to HI 1.1-1.2. Pumps shall be selected at or within 5 percent of peak efficiency. Pump curve shall rise continuously from maximum capacity to shutoff. Pump motor shall conform to NEMA MG 1, be open

splash-proof , and have sufficient horsepower for the service required. Pump motor shall have the required capacity to prevent overloading with pump operating at any point on its characteristic curve. Pump speed shall not exceed 3,600 rpm, except where the pump head is less than 60 feet of water, the pump speed shall not exceed 1,750 rpm. Pump motor shall be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure with "START-STOP" switch in the cover.

2.6.1 Construction

Each pump casing shall be designed to withstand the discharge head specified plus the static head on system plus 50 percent of the total, but not less than 125 psig. Pump casing and bearing housing shall be close grained cast iron. High points in the casing shall be provided with manual air vents; low points shall be provided with drain plugs. Provide threaded suction and discharge pressure gage tapping with square-head plugs.

Impeller shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Impeller, impeller wearing rings, glands, casing wear rings, and shaft sleeve shall be bronze. Shaft shall be carbon or alloy steel, turned and ground. Bearings shall be ball-bearings, roller-bearings, or oil-lubricated bronze-sleeve type bearings, and be efficiently sealed or isolated to prevent loss of oil or entrance of dirt or water.

Pump and motor shall be mounted on a common cast iron base having lipped edges and tapped drainage openings or structural steel base with lipped edges or drain pan and tapped drainage openings. Pump shall be provided with steel shaft coupling guard. Base-mounted pump, coupling guard, and motor shall each be bolted to a fabricated steel base which shall have bolt holes for securing base to supporting surface. Pump shall be accessible for servicing without disturbing piping connections. Shaft seals shall be mechanical-seals or stuffing-box type.

2.6.2 Mechanical Shaft Seals

Seals shall be single, inside mounted, end-face-elastomer bellows type with stainless steel spring, brass or stainless steel seal head, carbon rotating face, and tungsten carbide or ceramic sealing face. Glands shall be bronze and of the water-flush design to provide lubrication flush across the face of the seal. Bypass line from pump discharge to flush connection in gland shall be provided, with filter or cyclone particle separator in line.

2.7 EXPANSION TANKS

Tank shall be welded steel, constructed for, and tested to pressure-temperature rating of 125 psi at 150 degrees F. Provide tanks precharged to the minimum operating pressure. Tank shall have a replaceable polypropylene or butyl lined diaphragm which keeps the air charge separated from the water; shall be the captive air type.

Tanks shall accommodate expanded water of the system generated within the normal operating temperature range, limiting this pressure increase at all components in the system to the maximum allowable pressure at those components. Each tank air chamber shall be fitted with a drain, fill, an air charging valve, and system connections. Tank shall be supported by steel legs or bases for vertical installation or steel saddles for horizontal installations. The only air in the system shall be the permanent sealed-in air cushion contained within the expansion tank.

2.8 AIR SEPARATOR TANKS

Design to separate air from water and to direct released air to automatic air vent. Unit shall be of one piece cast-iron construction with internal baffles and two air chambers at top of unit; one air chamber shall have outlet to expansion tank and other air chamber shall be provided with automatic air release device. Tank shall be steel, constructed for, and tested to a ANSI Class 125 pressure-temperature rating.

2.9 ELECTRICAL WORK

Provide motors, controllers, integral disconnects, contactors, and controls with their respective pieces of equipment, except controllers indicated as part of motor control centers. Provide electrical equipment, including motors and wiring, as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided. For packaged equipment, the manufacturer shall provide controllers including the required monitors and timed restart.

Provide high efficiency type, single-phase, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, in accordance with NEMA MG 11.

Provide polyphase, squirrel-cage medium induction motors, including motors that are part of a system, that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor.

Motors shall be rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other necessary appurtenances. Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.

Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controllers may be provided to accomplish the same function. Use solid-state variable-speed controllers for motors rated 3 hp or less and adjustable frequency drives for larger motors. Provide variable frequency drives for motors as specified in Section 26 29 23 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS.

2.10 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

New equipment painting shall be factory applied or shop applied, and shall be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

2.10.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided. The factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test.

Salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test, the acceptance criteria shall be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark. The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment shall not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen.

If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory painting system shall be designed for the temperature service.

2.10.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, retreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F shall be cleaned to bare metal.

Where hot-dip galvanized steel has been cut, resulting surfaces with no galvanizing shall be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D520, Type I.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat shall be aluminum or light gray.

- a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F shall receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.
- b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.
- c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

2.11 FACTORY APPLIED INSULATION

Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes shall be determined by ASTM E84.

Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket shall be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.12 NAMEPLATES

Major equipment including pumps, pump motors, expansion tanks, and air separator tanks shall have the manufacturer's name, type or style, model or serial number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. The nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable. Plates shall be durable and legible throughout equipment life and made of anodized aluminum. Plates shall be fixed in prominent locations with nonferrous screws or bolts.

2.13 RELATED COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.13.1 Drain and Make-Up Water Piping

Requirements for drain and make-up water piping and backflow preventer is specified in Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.13.2 Field Applied Insulation

Requirements for field applied insulation is specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.13.3 Field Applied Insulation

Requirements for field installed insulation is specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as supplemented and modified by this specification section.

2.13.4 Field Painting

Requirements for painting of surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory, are specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

2.13.4.1 Color Coding

Requirements for color coding for piping identification are specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Cut pipe accurately to measurements established at the jobsite, and work into place without springing or forcing, completely clearing all windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation is not permitted without written approval. Cut pipe or tubing square, remove burrs by reaming, and fashion to permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage to the building structure, pipe, joints, or hangers.

Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least 15 calendar days prior

to the date the connections are required. Obtain approval before interrupting service. Furnish materials required to make connections into existing systems and perform excavating, backfilling, compacting, and other incidental labor as required. Furnish labor and tools for making actual connections to existing systems.

3.1.1.1 Welding

Provide welding work specified this section for piping systems in conformance with ASME B31.9, as modified and supplemented by this specification section and the accompanying drawings. The welding work includes: qualification of welding procedures, welders, welding operators, brazers, brazing operators, and nondestructive examination personnel; maintenance of welding records, and examination methods for welds.

3.1.1.1.1 Employer's Record Documents (For Welding)

Submit for review and approval the following documentation. This documentation and the subject qualifications shall be in compliance with ASME B31.9.

- a. List of qualified welding procedures that is proposed to be used to provide the work specified in this specification section.
- b. List of qualified welders, brazers, welding operators, and brazing operators that are proposed to be used to provide the work specified in this specification section.
- c. List of qualified weld examination personnel that are proposed to be used to provide the work specified in this specification section.

3.1.1.1.2 Welding Procedures and Qualifications

- a. Specifications and Test Results: Submit copies of the welding procedures specifications and procedure qualification test results for each type of welding required. Approval of any procedure does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for producing acceptable welds. Submit this information on the forms printed in ASME BPVC SEC IX or their equivalent.
- b. Certification: Before assigning welders or welding operators to the work, submit a list of qualified welders, together with data and certification that each individual is performance qualified as specified. Do not start welding work prior to submitting welder, and welding operator qualifications. The certification shall state the type of welding and positions for which each is qualified, the code and procedure under which each is qualified, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests.

3.1.1.1.3 Examination of Piping Welds

Conduct non-destructive examinations (NDE) on piping welds and brazing and verify the work meets the acceptance criteria specified in ASME B31.9. NDE on piping welds covered by ASME B31.9 is visual inspection only. Submit a piping welds NDE report meeting the requirements specified in ASME B31.9.

3.1.1.1.4 Welding Safety

Welding and cutting safety requirements shall be in accordance with

AWS Z49.1.

3.1.2 Directional Changes

Make changes in direction with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller is permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide weep bends are formed. Mitering or notching pipe or other similar construction to form elbows or tees is not permitted. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations is not acceptable.

3.1.3 Functional Requirements

Pitch horizontal supply mains down in the direction of flow as indicated. The grade shall not be less than 1 inch in 40 feet. Reducing fittings shall be used for changes in pipe sizes. Cap or plug open ends of pipelines and equipment during installation to keep dirt or other foreign materials out of the system.

Pipe not otherwise specified shall be uncoated. Connections to appliances shall be made with malleable iron unions for steel pipe 2-1/2 inches or less in diameter, and with flanges for pipe 3 inches and above in diameter. Connections between ferrous and copper piping shall be electrically isolated from each other with dielectric waterways or flanges.

Piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Pipe and fittings installed in inaccessible conduits or trenches under concrete floor slabs shall be welded. Equipment and piping arrangements shall fit into space allotted and allow adequate acceptable clearances for installation, replacement, entry, servicing, and maintenance. Electric isolation fittings shall be provided between dissimilar metals.

3.1.4 Fittings and End Connections

3.1.4.1 Threaded Connections

Threaded connections shall be made with tapered threads and made tight with PTFE tape complying with ASTM D3308 or equivalent thread-joint compound applied to the male threads only. Not more than three threads shall show after the joint is made.

3.1.4.2 Brazed Connections

Brazing, AWS BRH, except as modified herein. During brazing, the pipe and fittings shall be filled with a pressure regulated inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Before brazing copper joints, both the outside of the tube and the inside of the fitting shall be cleaned with a wire fitting brush until the entire joint surface is bright and clean. Do not use brazing flux. Surplus brazing material shall be removed at all joints. Steel tubing joints shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Piping shall be supported prior to brazing and not be sprung or forced.

3.1.4.3 Welded Connections

Branch connections shall be made with welding tees or forged welding branch outlets. Pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned of all scale and foreign matter before the piping is assembled. During welding, the pipe and fittings

shall be filled with an inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.9. Weld defects shall be removed and rewelded at no additional cost to the Government. Electrodes shall be stored and dried in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M or as recommended by the manufacturer. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.4.4 Grooved Mechanical Connections

Prepare grooves in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, or narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations, such as behind solid walls or ceilings, unless an access panel is shown on the drawings for servicing or adjusting the joint.

3.1.4.5 Flanges and Unions

Except where copper tubing is used, union or flanged joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment or material requiring maintenance such as coils, pumps, control valves, and other similar items. Flanged joints shall be assembled square end tight with matched flanges, gaskets, and bolts. Gaskets shall be suitable for the intended application.

3.1.5 Valves

Isolation gate or ball valves shall be installed on each side of each piece of equipment, at the midpoint of all looped mains, and at any other points indicated or required for draining, isolating, or sectionalizing purpose. Isolation valves may be omitted where balancing cocks are installed to provide both balancing and isolation functions. Each valve except check valves shall be identified. Valves in horizontal lines shall be installed with stems horizontal or above.

3.1.6 Air Vents

Air vents shall be provided at all high points, on all water coils, and where indicated to ensure adequate venting of the piping system.

3.1.7 Drains

Drains shall be provided at all low points and where indicated to ensure complete drainage of the piping. Drains shall be accessible, and shall consist of nipples and caps or plugged tees unless otherwise indicated.

3.1.8 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Connectors shall be attached to components in strict accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Hangers, when required to suspend the connectors, shall be of the type recommended by the flexible pipe connector manufacturer and shall be provided at the intervals recommended.

3.1.9 Temperature Gauges

Temperature gauges shall be located on coolant supply and return piping at each heat exchanger, on condenser water piping entering and leaving a condenser, at each automatic temperature control device without an integral thermometer, and where indicated or required for proper operation of equipment. Thermal wells for insertion thermometers and thermostats shall extend beyond thermal insulation surface not less than 1 inch.

3.1.10 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as supplemented and modified in this specification section. Pipe hanger types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used. Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Piping subjected to vertical movement, when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures, shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

3.1.10.1 Hangers

Type 3 shall not be used on insulated piping. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

3.1.10.2 Inserts

Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustments may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

3.1.10.3 C-Clamps

Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

3.1.10.4 Angle Attachments

Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

3.1.10.5 Saddles and Shields

Where Type 39 saddle or Type 40 shield are permitted for a particular pipe attachment application, the Type 39 saddle, connected to the pipe, shall be used on all pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 40 shields shall be used on all piping less than 4 inches and all piping 4 inches and larger carrying medium less than 60 degrees F. A high density insulation insert of cellular glass shall be used under the Type 40 shield for piping 2 inches and larger.

3.1.10.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports

Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joist

with hanger loads between panel points in excess of 50 pounds shall have the excess hanger loads suspended from panel points.

3.1.10.7 Vertical Pipe Supports

Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 15 feet, not more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

3.1.10.8 Pipe Guides

Type 35 guides using, steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be provided as required. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

3.1.10.9 Steel Slides

Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 4 inches and larger, a Type 39 saddle shall be used. On piping under 4 inches, a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rest on a steel slide plate.

3.1.10.10 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run.

3.1.10.11 Seismic Requirements

Piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as shown on the drawings. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment but not shown shall be provided under this section. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.10.12 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Supports shall not be attached to the underside of concrete filled floors or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only. Structural steel brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided under this section. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.11 Building Surface Penetrations

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Except as indicated otherwise piping sleeves shall comply with requirements specified. Sleeves in nonload bearing surfaces shall be galvanized sheet metal, conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, Coating Class G-90,

20 gauge. Sleeves in load bearing surfaces shall be uncoated carbon steel pipe, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 30. Sealants shall be applied to moisture and oil-free surfaces and elastomers to not less than 1/2 inch depth. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members.

3.1.11.1 Refrigerated Space

Refrigerated space building surface penetrations shall be fitted with sleeves fabricated from hand-lay-up or helically wound, fibrous glass reinforced polyester or epoxy resin with a minimum thickness equal to equivalent size Schedule 40 steel pipe. Sleeves shall be constructed with integral collar or cold side shall be fitted with a bonded slip-on flange or extended collar.

In the case of masonry penetrations where sleeve is not cast-in, voids shall be filled with latex mixed mortar cast to shape of sleeve and flange/external collar type sleeve shall be assembled with butyl elastomer vapor barrier sealant through penetration to cold side surface vapor barrier overlap and fastened to surface with masonry anchors.

Integral cast-in collar type sleeve shall be flashed with not less than 4 inches of cold side vapor barrier overlap of sleeve surface. Normally noninsulated penetrating round surfaces shall be sealed to sleeve bore with mechanically expandable seals in vapor tight manner and remaining warm and cold side sleeve depth shall be insulated with not less than 4 inches of foamed-in-place rigid polyurethane or foamed-in-place silicone elastomer.

Vapor barrier sealant shall be applied to finish warm side insulation surface. Warm side of penetrating surface shall be insulated beyond vapor barrier sealed sleeve insulation for a distance which prevents condensation. Wires in refrigerated space surface penetrating conduit shall be sealed with vapor barrier plugs or compound to prevent moisture migration through conduit and condensation therein.

3.1.11.2 General Service Areas

Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface. Pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves shall be of such size as to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacketed-insulation and sleeves. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over-insulation and sleeve shall be sealed in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.1.11.3 Waterproof Penetrations

Pipes passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane shall be installed through a .17 ounce copper sleeve, or a 0.032 inch thick aluminum sleeve, each within an integral skirt or flange.

Flashing sleeve shall be suitably formed, and skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and be set over the roof or floor membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. The flashing sleeve shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 2 inches above the roof or floor penetration. The annular space between the flashing sleeve and the bare pipe or between the flashing sleeve and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Penetrations shall be sealed by either one

of the following methods.

- a. Waterproofing Clamping Flange: Pipes up to and including 10 inches in diameter passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Waterproofing membrane shall be clamped into place and sealant shall be placed in the caulking recess.
- b. Modular Mechanical Type Sealing Assembly: In lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange, a modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed. Seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe/conduit and sleeve with corrosion protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. Links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut.

After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal. Rubber sealing elements shall expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe/conduit and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe/conduit and sleeve involved. The Contractor electing to use the modular mechanical type seals shall provide sleeves of the proper diameters.

3.1.11.4 Fire-Rated Penetrations

Penetration of fire-rated walls, partitions, and floors shall be sealed as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.11.5 Escutcheons

Finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, pass through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms, shall be provided with escutcheons. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, special deep-type escutcheons shall be used. Escutcheon shall be secured to pipe or pipe covering.

3.1.12 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided where indicated for all concealed valves, vents, controls, and additionally for items requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05 50 13 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS.

3.2 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

Install electrical equipment in accordance with NFPA 70 and manufacturers instructions.

3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Pipes shall be cleaned free of scale and thoroughly flushed of all foreign matter. A temporary bypass shall be provided for all water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Strainers and valves

shall be thoroughly cleaned. Prior to testing and balancing, air shall be removed from all water systems by operating the air vents. Temporary measures, such as piping the overflow from vents to a collecting vessel shall be taken to avoid water damage during the venting process. Air vents shall be plugged or capped after the system has been vented. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed.

3.4 FIELD TESTS

Field tests shall be conducted in the presence of the QC Manager or his designated representative to verify systems compliance with specifications. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor.

3.4.1 Equipment and Component Isolation

Prior to testing, equipment and components that cannot withstand the tests shall be properly isolated.

3.4.2 Pressure Tests

Each piping system, except for polypropylene piping, shall be hydrostatically tested at a pressure not less than 188 psig for period of time sufficient to inspect every joint in the system and in no case less than 2 hours. Test pressure shall be monitored by a currently calibrated test pressure gauge. Leaks shall be repaired and piping retested until test requirements are met. No leakage or reduction in gage pressure shall be allowed.

Leaks shall be repaired by rewelding or replacing pipe or fittings. Caulking of joints will not be permitted. Concealed and insulated piping shall be tested in place before concealing.

Submit for approval pressure tests reports covering the above specified piping pressure tests; describe the systems tested, test results, defects found and repaired, and signature of the pressure tests' director. Obtain approval from the QC Manager before concealing piping or applying insulation to tested and accepted piping.

3.4.3 Related Field Inspections and Testing

3.4.3.1 Piping Welds

Examination of Piping Welds is specified in the paragraph EXAMINATION OF PIPING WELDS (above).

3.4.3.2 HVAC TAB

Requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of HVAC water piping, and associated equipment is specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Coordinate with the TAB team, and provide support personnel and equipment as specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC to assist TAB team to meet the TAB work requirements.

3.5 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

Furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to

the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the chilled water, . Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be instructed in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work. Submit a lesson plan for the instruction course for approval. The lesson plan and instruction course shall be based on the approved operation and maintenance data and maintenance manuals.

Conduct a training course for the operating staff and maintenance staff selected by the Contracting Officer. Give the instruction during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. Provide two each 4 hour training sessions on separate days. Use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction and the other time for instruction at the location of equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 82 02.00 10

UNITARY HEATING AND COOLING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 340/360 I-P	(2015) Performance Rating of Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air-Conditioning and Heat Pump Equipment
AHRI 410	(2001; Addendum 1 2002; Addendum 2 2005; Addendum 3 2011) Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils
AHRI 540	(2015) Performance Rating Of Positive Displacement Refrigerant Compressors And Compressor Units
AHRI 700	(2016) Specifications for Fluorocarbon Refrigerants
ANSI/AHRI 210/240	(2008; Add 1 2011; Add 2 2012) Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning & Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment
ANSI/AHRI 370	(2015; Addendum 1 2016) Sound Rating of Large Outdoor Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Equipment
ANSI/AHRI 460	(2005) Performance Rating of Remote Mechanical-Draft Air-Cooled Refrigerant Condensers
ANSI/AHRI 495	(2005) Performance Rating of Refrigerant Liquid Receivers

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 15 & 34	(2013) ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 15-Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems and ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 34-Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants
ASHRAE 52.2	(2012) Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS Z49.1 (2012) Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME BPVC SEC IX (2010) BPVC Section IX-Welding and Brazing Qualifications

ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 (2015) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A307 (2014; E 2017) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength

ASTM B117 (2016) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

ASTM C1071 (2016) Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material)

ASTM D520 (2000; R 2011) Zinc Dust Pigment

ASTM E84 (2017) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

ASTM F104 (2011) Standard Classification System for Nonmetallic Gasket Materials

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 6 (1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures

NEMA MG 1 (2016; SUPP 2016) Motors and Generators

NEMA MG 2 (2014) Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Use of Electric Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2017; ERTA 1-2 2017; TIA 17-1; TIA 17-2; TIA 17-3) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1995 (2015) Heating and Cooling Equipment

UL 207 (2009; Reprint Jun 2014) Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical

- UL 586 (2009; Reprint Sep 2014) Standard for High-Efficiency Particulate, Air Filter Units
- UL 900 (2015) Standard for Air Filter Units

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide electrical equipment, motors, motor efficiencies, and wiring which are in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Electrical motor driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Electrical characteristics shall be as shown, and unless otherwise indicated, all motors of 1 horsepower and above with open, dripproof, totally enclosed, or explosion proof fan cooled enclosures, shall be the premium efficiency type in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Field wiring shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Each motor shall conform to NEMA MG 1 and NEMA MG 2 and be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Motors shall be continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control indicated. Motors shall be furnished with a magnetic across-the-line or reduced voltage type starter as required by the manufacturer. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motors shall be sized for the applicable loads. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of enclosure. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Materials and Equipment; G
Spare Parts
Posted Instructions
Verification of Dimensions
System Performance Tests
Demonstrations; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Refrigerant Tests, Charging, and Start-Up; G

System Performance Tests; G

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment
Service Organization

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. Submit drawings provided in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions. Submit drawings consisting of:

- a. Equipment layouts which identify assembly and installation details.
- b. Plans and elevations which identify clearances required for maintenance and operation.
- c. Wiring diagrams which identify each component individually and interconnected or interlocked relationships between components.
- d. Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts prior to concrete foundation construction for equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations.
- e. Details, if piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, which include loadings and type of frames, brackets, stanchions, or other supports.
- f. Automatic temperature control diagrams and control sequences.
- g. Installation details which includes the amount of factory set superheat and corresponding refrigerant pressure/temperature.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Stored items shall be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Replace any materials found to be damaged at the Contractor's expense. During installation, piping and similar openings shall be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

Submit spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than 3 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Include in the data a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts

recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 Standard Products

Provide Materials and equipment that are standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Submit manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component, highlighted to show material, size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements.

- a. Data shall include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. If vibration isolation is specified for a unit, vibration isolator literature shall be included containing catalog cuts and certification that the isolation characteristics of the isolators provided meet the manufacturer's recommendations. Data shall be submitted for each specified component.
- b. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2 year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2 year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown.
- c. Where the system, components, or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of AHRI, ASHRAE, ASME, or UL, proof of such compliance shall be provided. The label or listing of the specified agency shall be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency may be submitted.
- d. When performance requirements of this project's drawings and specifications vary from standard AHRI rating conditions, computer printouts, catalog, or other application data certified by AHRI or a nationally recognized laboratory as described above shall be included. If AHRI does not have a current certification program that encompasses such application data, the manufacturer may self certify that his application data complies with project performance requirements in accordance with the specified test standards.
- e. Products shall be supported by a service organization. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations, which includes their addresses and qualifications, for support of the equipment. The service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract. System components shall be environmentally

suitable for the indicated locations.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Major equipment including compressors, condensers, receivers, heat exchanges, fans, and motors shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. Plates shall be durable and legible throughout equipment life and made of anodized aluminum. Plates shall be fixed in prominent locations with nonferrous screws or bolts.

2.1.3 Safety Devices

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Welding and cutting safety requirements shall be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

2.1.4 Equipment Schedules, Details and Additional Requirements

Refer to Contract Drawings for equipment schedules, details and additional requirements.

2.2 UNITARY EQUIPMENT, PACKAGE SYSTEM (DOAS - 1, 2 AND 3)

Unit shall be an air-cooled factory assembled, weatherproof packaged unit as indicated. Unit shall be the air-conditioning type conforming to applicable Underwriters Laboratories (UL) standards including UL 1995. Unit shall be rated in accordance with AHRI 340/360 I-P. Unit shall be provided with equipment as specified in paragraph "Unitary Equipment Components". Evaporator or supply fans shall be double-width, double inlet, backward inclined, or airfoil blade, centrifugal scroll type. Motors shall have dripproof enclosures. Condenser fans shall be manufacturer's standard for the unit specified and may be either propeller or centrifugal scroll type. Unit shall be provided with a factory operating charge of refrigerant and oil or a holding charge. Unit shipped with a holding charge shall be field charged with refrigerant and oil in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Outdoor unit shall produce a maximum AHRI sound rating of 8.4 bels in accordance with ANSI/AHRI 370.

2.2.1 Air-to-Refrigerant Coils

Air-to-refrigerant coils shall have copper tubes of 3/8 inch minimum diameter with aluminum fins that are mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Casing shall be galvanized steel or aluminum. Contact of dissimilar metals shall be avoided. Coils shall be tested in accordance with ASHRAE 15 & 34 at the factory and be suitable for the working pressure of the installed system. Each coil shall be dehydrated and sealed after testing and prior to evaluation and charging. Each unit shall be provided with a factory operating charge of refrigerant and oil or a holding charge. Unit shipped with a holding charge shall be field charged. Separate expansion devices shall be provided for each compressor circuit.

2.2.2 Compressor

Compressor shall be direct drive, variable capacity scroll compressor capable of operating at partial load conditions. Compressor shall be

capable of continuous variable capacity operation down to the lowest step of unloading as specified. If standard with the manufacturer, two or more compressors may be used in lieu of a single compressor with unloading capabilities, in which case the compressors shall operate in sequence, and each compressor shall have an independent refrigeration circuit through the condenser and evaporator. Compressors shall start in the unloaded position. Each compressor shall be provided with vibration isolators, crankcase heater, thermal overloads, high and low pressure safety cutoffs and protection against short cycling.

2.2.3 Refrigeration Circuit

Refrigerant containing components shall comply with ASHRAE 15 & 34 and be factory tested, cleaned, dehydrated, charged, and sealed. Refrigerant charging valves and connections, and pumpdown valves shall be provided for each circuit. Filter-drier shall be provided in each liquid line and be reversible-flow type. Provide modulating hot gas reheat and modulating hot gas by-pass.

2.2.4 Unit Controls

Unit shall be internally prewired with a 24 volt control circuit powered by an internal transformer. Terminal blocks shall be provided for power wiring and external control wiring. Unit shall have cutoffs for high and low pressure, and safety interlocks on all service panels. Head pressure controls shall sustain unit operation with ambient temperature of 20 degrees. Adjustable-cycle timers shall prevent short-cycling. Multiple compressors shall be staged by means of a time delay. Unit shall be internally protected by fuses or a circuit breaker in accordance with UL 1995. The factory unit controller shall be a microprocessor based programmable type with integrated BACNET MSTP communication gateway.

2.3 UNITARY EQUIPMENT, SPLIT SYSTEM (SPLIT SYSTEM AC UNITS AND SPLIT SYSTEM DOAS UNITS)

Unit shall be an air-cooled, split system which employs a remote condensing unit, a separate indoor unit, and interconnecting refrigerant piping. Unit shall be the air-conditioning type conforming to applicable Underwriters Laboratories (UL) standards including UL 1995. Unit shall be rated in accordance with ANSI/AHRI 210/240. Unit shall be provided with necessary fans, air filters, coil frost protection, liquid receiver, internal dampers, mixing boxes, supplemental heat, and cabinet construction as specified in paragraph "Unitary Equipment Components". The remote unit shall be as specified in paragraph REMOTE CONDENSER OR CONDENSING UNIT. Evaporator or supply fans shall be double-width, double inlet, forward curved, backward inclined, or airfoil blade, centrifugal scroll type. Condenser or outdoor fans shall be the manufacturer's standard for the unit specified and may be either propeller or centrifugal scroll type. Fan and condenser motors shall have open dripproof enclosures.

2.3.1 Air-to-Refrigerant Coil

Coils shall have nonferrous tubes of 3/8 inch minimum diameter with copper or aluminum fins that are mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Casing shall be galvanized steel or aluminum. Contact of dissimilar metals shall be avoided. Coils shall be tested in accordance with ASHRAE 15 & 34 at the factory and be suitable for the working pressure of the installed system. Each coil shall be dehydrated and sealed after testing and prior to evaluation and charging. Each unit shall be provided with a factory

operating charge of refrigerant and oil or a holding charge. Unit shipped with a holding charge shall be field charged. Separate expansion devices shall be provided for each compressor circuit.

2.3.2 Refrigeration Circuit

Refrigerant-containing components shall comply with ASHRAE 15 & 34 and be factory tested, cleaned, dehydrated, charged, and sealed. Refrigerant charging valves and connections, and pumpdown valves shall be provided for each circuit. Filter-drier shall be provided in each liquid line and be reversible-flow type.

2.3.3 Unit Controls

Unit shall be internally prewired with a 24 volt control circuit powered by an internal transformer. Terminal blocks shall be provided for power wiring and external control wiring. Unit shall have cutoffs for high and low pressure, and low oil pressure for compressors with positive displacement oil pumps, supply fan failure, and safety interlocks on all service panels. Head pressure controls shall sustain unit operation with ambient temperature of 20 degrees F. Adjustable-cycle timers shall prevent short-cycling. Multiple compressors shall be staged by means of a time delay. Unit shall be internally protected by fuses or a circuit breaker in accordance with UL 1995. The unit controller shall be microprocessor based programmable type with integrated BACNET MSTP communication gateway.

2.4 REMOTE CONDENSER OR CONDENSING UNIT

Each remote condenser coil shall be fitted with a manual isolation valve and an access valve on the coil side. Saturated refrigerant condensing temperature shall not exceed 120 degrees F at 95 degrees F ambient. Unit shall be provided with low ambient condenser controls to ensure proper operation in an ambient temperature of 20 degrees F. Fan and cabinet construction shall be provided as specified in paragraph "Unitary Equipment Components". Fan and condenser motors shall have open dripproof enclosures.

2.4.1 Air-Cooled Condenser

Unit shall be rated in accordance with ANSI/AHRI 460 and conform to the requirements of UL 1995. Unit shall be factory fabricated, tested, packaged, and self-contained. Unit shall be complete with casing, propeller or centrifugal type fans, heat rejection coils, connecting piping and wiring, and all necessary appurtenances.

2.4.1.1 Connections

Interconnecting refrigeration piping, electrical power, and control wiring between the condensing unit and the indoor unit shall be provided as required and as indicated. Electrical and refrigeration piping terminal connections between condensing unit and evaporator units shall be provided.

2.4.1.2 Head Pressure Control and Liquid Subcooling

Low ambient control for multi-circuited units serving more than one evaporator coil shall provide independent condenser pressure controls for each refrigerant circuit. Controls shall be set to produce a minimum of 95 degrees F saturated refrigerant condensing temperature. Unit shall be provided with a liquid subcooling circuit which shall ensure proper liquid refrigerant flow to the expansion device over the specified application

range of the condenser. Unit shall be provide with manufacturer's standard liquid subcooling. Subcooling circuit shall be liquid sealed.

2.4.1.3 Condensing Coil

Coils shall have nonferrous tubes of 3/8 inch minimum diameter with copper or aluminum fins that are mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Casing shall be galvanized steel or aluminum. Contact of dissimilar metals shall be avoided. Coils shall be tested in accordance with ASHRAE 15 & 34 at the factory and be suitable for the working pressure of the installed system. Each coil shall be dehydrated and sealed after testing and prior to evaluation and charging. Each unit shall be provided with a factory operating charge of refrigerant and oil or a holding charge. Unit shipped with a holding charge shall be field charged. Separate expansion devices shall be provided for each compressor circuit.

2.4.1.4 Unit Controls

The control system shall be complete with required accessories for regulating condenser pressure by fan cycling, solid-state variable fan speed, modulating condenser coil or fan dampers, flooding the condenser, or a combination of the above. Unit mounted control panels or enclosures shall be constructed in accordance with applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and housed in NEMA ICS 6, Class 1 or 3A enclosures. Controls shall include control transformer, fan motor starters, solid-state speed control, time delay start-up, overload protective devices, interface with local and remote components, and intercomponent wiring to terminal block points. The unit controller shall be microprocessor based programmable type with integrated BACNET MSTP communication gateway.

2.4.2 Compressor

Unit shall be rated in accordance with AHRI 540. Compressor shall be direct drive, variable capacity, scroll type capable of operating at partial load conditions down to 10 percent unloading. Compressor shall be capable of continuous operation down to the lowest step of unloading as specified. If standard with the manufacturer, two or more compressors may be used in lieu of a single compressor with unloading capabilities, in which case the compressors will operate in sequence, and each compressor shall have an independent refrigeration circuit through the condenser and evaporator. Each compressor shall start in the unloaded position. Each compressor shall be provided with vibration isolators, crankcase heater, thermal overloads, and high and low pressure safety cutoffs and protection against short cycling.

2.5 EQUIPMENT EFFICIENCY

Unit shall have an efficiency as indicated.

2.6 UNITARY EQUIPMENT COMPONENTS

2.6.1 Refrigerant and Oil

Refrigerant shall be one of the fluorocarbon gases. Refrigerants shall have number designations and safety classifications in accordance with ASHRAE 15 & 34. Refrigerants shall meet the requirements of AHRI 700 as a minimum. Refrigerants shall have an Ozone Depletion Potential (ODP) of less than or equal to 0.05. Provide and install a complete charge of refrigerant for the installed system as recommended by the manufacturer.

Lubricating oil shall be of a type and grade recommended by the manufacturer for each compressor. Where color leak indicator dye is incorporated, charge shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation.

2.6.2 Fans

Fan wheel shafts shall be supported by either maintenance-accessible lubricated antifriction block-type bearings, or permanently lubricated ball bearings. Unit fans shall be selected to produce the cfm required at the fan total pressure. Motor starters, if applicable, shall be magnetic across-the-line type with a open dripproof enclosure. Thermal overload protection shall be of the manual or automatic-reset type. Fan wheels or propellers shall be constructed of aluminum or galvanized steel. Centrifugal fan wheel housings shall be of galvanized steel, and both centrifugal and propeller fan casings shall be constructed of aluminum or galvanized steel. Steel elements of fans, except fan shafts, shall be hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication or fabricated of mill galvanized steel. Mill-galvanized steel surfaces and edges damaged or cut during fabrication by forming, punching, drilling, welding, or cutting shall be recoated with an approved zinc-rich compound. Fan wheels or propellers shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Forward curved fan wheels shall be limited to 20 inches. Direct-drive fan motors shall be of the multiple-speed variety. Belt-driven fans shall have adjustable sheaves to provide not less than 150 percent fan-speed adjustment. The sheave size shall be selected so that the fan speed at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment will produce the specified air quantity. Centrifugal scroll-type fans shall be provided with streamlined orifice inlet and V-belt drive. Each drive will be independent of any other drive. Propeller fans shall be direct-drive drive type with fixed pitch blades. V-belt driven fans shall be mounted on a corrosion protected drive shaft supported by either maintenance-accessible lubricated antifriction block-type bearings, or permanently lubricated ball bearings. Each drive will be independent of any other drive. Drive bearings shall be protected with water slingers or shields. V-belt drives shall be fitted with guards where exposed to contact by personnel and fixed pitch sheaves.

2.6.3 Primary/Supplemental Heating

2.6.3.1 Water Coil

Coil shall conform to the provisions of AHRI 410. Coil shall be fin-and-tube type constructed of seamless copper tubes and aluminum fins mechanically bonded or soldered to tubes. Headers shall be constructed of cast iron, welded steel or copper. Coil shall be constructed to float within the casing to allow free expansion and contraction of tubing. Casing and tube support sheets shall not be lighter than 16 gauge galvanized steel formed to provide structural strength. When required, multiple tube supports shall be provided to prevent tube sag. Coil shall be circuited for suitable water velocity without excessive pressure drop and properly pitched for drainage where required or indicated. Each coil shall be tested at the factory under water at not less than 300 psi air pressure, tested hydrostatically after assembly of the unit and proved tight under a gauge pressure of 200 psi. Coil shall be suitable for use with water up to 250 degrees F. Coil shall allow complete coil drainage with a pitch of not less than 1/8 inch/foot slope to drain.

2.6.4 Air Filters

Air filters shall be listed in accordance with requirements of UL 900, except high efficiency particulate air filters of 99.97 percent efficiency by the DOP Test Method shall be as listed under the label service and shall meet the requirements of UL 586.

2.6.4.1 Extended Surface Pleated Panel Filters

Split system air conditioning units shall be provided with 2 inch depth sectional type of the size indicated and shall have an average efficiency of 25 to 30 percent when tested in accordance with ASHRAE 52.2. DOAS units shall be provided with 2 inch depth average efficiency of 25 to 30 percent pre-filters and 4 inch depth 85 percent average efficiency MERV 13 filters, rated in accordance with ASHRAE 52.2. Initial resistance of each filter bank at 500 feet/minute will not exceed 0.36 inches water gauge. Filters shall be UL Class 2. Media shall be nonwoven cotton and synthetic fiber mat. A wire support grid bonded to the media shall be attached to a moisture resistant fiberboard frame. Four edges of the filter media shall be bonded to the inside of the frame to prevent air bypass and increase rigidity.

2.6.5 Coil Frost Protection

Each circuit shall be provided with a coil frost protection system which is a manufacturer's standard. The coil frost protection system shall use a temperature sensor in the suction line of the compressor to shut the compressor off when coil frosting occurs. Timers shall be used to prevent the compressor from rapid cycling.

2.6.6 Pressure Vessels

Pressure vessels shall conform to ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 or UL 207, as applicable for maximum and minimum pressure or temperature encountered. Where referenced publications do not apply, pressure components shall be tested at 1-1/2 times design working pressure. Refrigerant wetted carbon steel surfaces shall be pickled or abrasive blasted free of mill scale, cleaned, dried, charged, and sealed.

2.6.6.1 Hot Gas Muffler

Unit shall be selected by the manufacturer for maximum noise attenuation. Units rated for 30 tons capacity and under may be field tunable type.

2.6.6.2 Liquid Receiver

A liquid receiver shall be provided when a system's condenser or compressor does not contain a refrigerant storage capacity of at least 20 percent in excess of a fully charged system. Receiver shall be designed, filled, and rated in accordance with the recommendations of ANSI/AHRI 495, except as modified herein. Receiver shall be fitted to include an inlet connection; an outlet drop pipe with oil seal and oil drain where necessary; two bull's-eye liquid level sight glass in same vertical plane, 90 degrees apart and perpendicular to axis of receiver or external gauge glass with metal guard and automatic stop valves; and purge, charge, equalizing, pressurizing, plugged drain and service valves on the inlet and outlet connections. Receiver shall be provided with a relief valve of capacity and setting in accordance with ASHRAE 15 & 34.

2.6.6.3 Oil Separator

Separator shall be the high efficiency type and be provided with removable flanged head for ease in removing float assembly and removable screen cartridge assembly. Pressure drop through a separator shall not exceed 10 psi during the removal of hot gas entrained oil. Connections to compressor shall be as recommended by the compressor manufacturer. Separator shall be provided with an oil float valve assembly or needle valve and orifice assembly, drain line shutoff valve, sight glass, filter for removal of all particulate sized 10 microns and larger, immersion heater, and strainer.

2.6.6.4 Oil Reservoir

Reservoir capacity shall equal one charge of all connected compressors. Reservoir shall be provided with an external liquid gauge glass, plugged drain, and isolation valves. Vent piping between the reservoir and the suction header shall be provided with a 5 psi pressure differential relief valve. Reservoir shall be provided with the manufacturer's standard filter on the oil return line to the oil level regulators.

2.6.7 Internal Dampers

Dampers shall be parallel blade type with renewable blade seals and be integral to the unitary unit. Damper provisions shall be provided for each outside air intake, exhaust, economizer, and mixing boxes. Dampers shall operate as specified.

2.6.8 Mixing Boxes

Mixing boxes shall match the base unit in physical size and shall include equally-sized openings, each capable of full air flow. Arrangement shall be as indicated.

2.6.9 Cabinet Construction

Casings for the specified unitary equipment shall be constructed of galvanized steel or aluminum sheet metal and galvanized or aluminum structural members. Minimum thickness of single wall exterior surfaces shall be 18 gauge galvanized steel or 0.071 inch thick aluminum on units with a capacity above 20 tons and 20 gauge galvanized steel or 0.064 inch thick aluminum on units with a capacity less than 20 tons. Casing shall be fitted with lifting provisions, access panels or doors, fan vibration isolators, electrical control panel, corrosion-resistant components, structural support members, insulated condensate drip pan and drain, and internal insulation in the cold section of the casing. Where double-wall insulated construction is indicated within the Contract Drawings, minimum exterior galvanized sheet metal thickness shall be 20 gauge. Provisions to permit replacement of major unit components shall be incorporated. Penetrations of cabinet surfaces, including the floor, shall be sealed. Unit shall be fitted with a drain pan which extends under all areas where water may accumulate. Drain pan shall be fabricated from Type 300 stainless steel, galvanized steel with protective coating as required, or an approved plastic material. Pan insulation shall be water impervious. Extent and effectiveness of the insulation of unit air containment surfaces shall prevent, within limits of the specified insulation, heat transfer between the unit exterior and ambient air, heat transfer between the two conditioned air streams, and condensation on surfaces. Insulation shall conform to ASTM C1071. Paint and finishes shall comply with the requirements specified in paragraph FACTORY COATING.

2.6.9.1 Indoor Cabinet

Indoor cabinets shall be suitable for the specified indoor service and enclose all unit components.

2.6.9.2 Outdoor Cabinet

Outdoor cabinets shall be suitable for outdoor service with a weathertight, insulated and corrosion-protected structure. Cabinets constructed exclusively for indoor service which have been modified for outdoor service are not acceptable.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

2.7.1 Refrigerant Relief Valve/Rupture Disc Assembly

The assembly shall be a combination pressure relief valve and rupture disc designed for refrigerant usage. The assembly shall be in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and ASHRAE 15 & 34. The assembly shall be provided with a pressure gauge assembly which will provide local indication if a rupture disc is broken. Rupture disc shall be the non-fragmenting type.

2.7.2 Refrigerant Signs

Refrigerant signs shall be a medium-weight aluminum type with a baked enamel finish. Signs shall be suitable for indoor or outdoor service. Signs shall have a white background with red letters not less than 0.5 inches in height.

2.7.2.1 Installation Identification

Each new refrigeration system shall be provided with a refrigerant sign which indicates the following as a minimum:

- a. Contractor's name.
- b. Refrigerant number and amount of refrigerant.
- c. The lubricant identity and amount.
- d. Field test pressure applied.

2.7.2.2 Controls and Piping Identification

Refrigerant systems containing more than 110 lb of refrigerant shall be provided with refrigerant signs which designate the following as a minimum:

- a. Valves or switches for controlling the refrigerant flow, the ventilation system, and the refrigerant compressor.
- b. Pressure limiting device(s).

2.7.3 Gaskets

Gaskets shall conform to ASTM F104 - classification for compressed sheet with nitrile binder and acrylic fibers for maximum 700 degrees F service.

2.7.4 Bolts and Nuts

Bolts and nuts shall be in accordance with ASTM A307. The bolt head shall be marked to identify the manufacturer and the standard with which the bolt complies in accordance with ASTM A307.

2.7.5 Bird Screen

Screen shall be 0.063 inch diameter aluminum wire or 0.031 inch diameter stainless steel wire.

2.8 FINISHES

2.8.1 Factory Coating

2.8.1.1 Equipment and Components

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, shall be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings shall have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 125 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 1/8 inch on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used shall be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D520, Type I.

2.8.2 Factory Applied Insulation

Refrigeration equipment shall be provided with factory installed insulation on surfaces subject to sweating including the suction line piping. Where motors are the gas-cooled type, factory installed insulation shall be provided on the cold-gas inlet connection to the motor in accordance with manufacturer's standard practice. Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors shall have a flame spread index no higher than 75 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes shall be determined by ASTM E84. Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket shall be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.9 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.9.1 Refrigerant Piping

Refrigerant piping for split-system unitary equipment shall be provided and installed in accordance with Section 23 23 00 REFRIGERANT PIPING.

2.9.2 Ductwork

Ductwork shall be provided and installed in accordance with Section 23 00 00

AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

2.9.3 Temperature Controls

Refer to HVAC controls sheets within the Contract Drawings for additional requirements. Temperature controls shall be in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, perform Verification of Dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work. Submit a letter, at least 2 weeks prior to beginning construction, including the date the site was visited, confirmation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Work shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's published diagrams, recommendations, and equipment warranty requirements. Where equipment is specified to conform to the requirements of ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and ASME BPVC SEC IX, the design, fabrication, and installation of the system shall conform to ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and ASME BPVC SEC IX.

3.2.1 Equipment

Refrigeration equipment and the installation thereof shall conform to ASHRAE 15 & 34. Necessary supports shall be provided for all equipment, appurtenances, and pipe as required, including frames or supports for compressors, pumps, cooling towers, condensers, and similar items. Compressors shall be isolated from the building structure. If mechanical vibration isolators are not provided, vibration absorbing foundations shall be provided. Each foundation shall include isolation units consisting of machine and floor or foundation fastenings, together with intermediate isolation material. Other floor-mounted equipment shall be set on not less than a 6 inch concrete pad doweled in place. Concrete foundations for floor mounted pumps shall have a mass equivalent to three times the weight of the components, pump, base plate, and motor to be supported. In lieu of concrete pad foundation, concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor may be provided. Concrete pedestal block shall be of mass not less than three times the combined pump, motor, and base weights. Isolators shall be selected and sized based on load-bearing requirements and the lowest frequency of vibration to be isolated. Isolators shall limit vibration to 40 percent at lowest equipment rpm. Lines connected to pumps mounted on pedestal blocks shall be provided with flexible connectors. Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts shall be furnished prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Concrete for foundations shall be as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Equipment shall be properly leveled, aligned, and secured in place in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2.2 Field Applied Insulation

Field applied insulation shall be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL

INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as defined differently herein.

3.2.3 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Equipment shall be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters shall be provided for all fans that are operated during construction, and new filters shall be installed after all construction dirt has been removed from the building. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans shall be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions. Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall be as specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.4 DEMONSTRATIONS

Conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of two each 4 hour training sessions on separate days of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests.

- a. Submit a schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training.
- b. Submit the field posted instructions, at least 2 weeks prior to construction completion, including equipment layout, wiring and control diagrams, piping, valves and control sequences, and typed condensed operation instructions. The condensed operation instructions shall include preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal and safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. The posted instructions shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic and be posted where indicated by the Contracting Officer.
- c. The posted instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. Submit 6 complete copies of an operation manual in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. The booklets shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features.
- d. Submit 6 complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals shall include

piping and equipment layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

3.5 REFRIGERANT TESTS, CHARGING, AND START-UP

Split-system refrigerant piping systems shall be tested and charged as specified in Section 23 23 00 REFRIGERANT PIPING. Packaged refrigerant systems which are factory charged shall be checked for refrigerant and oil capacity to verify proper refrigerant levels in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Following charging, packaged systems shall be tested for leaks with a halide torch or an electronic leak detector. Submit 6 copies of each test containing the information described below in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets. Individual reports shall be submitted for the refrigerant system tests.

- a. The date the tests were performed.
- b. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.
- c. Initial test summaries.
- d. Repairs/adjustments performed.
- e. Final test results.

3.5.1 Refrigerant Leakage

If a refrigerant leak is discovered after the system has been charged, the leaking portion of the system shall immediately be isolated from the remainder of the system and the refrigerant pumped into the system receiver or other suitable container. Under no circumstances shall the refrigerant be discharged into the atmosphere.

3.5.2 Contractor's Responsibility

Take steps, at all times during the installation and testing of the refrigeration system, to prevent the release of refrigerants into the atmosphere. The steps shall include, but not be limited to, procedures which will minimize the release of refrigerants to the atmosphere and the use of refrigerant recovery devices to remove refrigerant from the system and store the refrigerant for reuse or reclaim. At no time shall more than 3 ounces of refrigerant be released to the atmosphere in any one occurrence. Any system leaks within the first year shall be repaired in accordance with the requirements herein at no cost to the Government including material, labor, and refrigerant if the leak is the result of defective equipment, material, or installation.

3.6 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE TESTS

Before each refrigeration system is accepted, conduct tests to demonstrate the general operating characteristics of all equipment by a registered professional engineer or an approved manufacturer's start-up representative experienced in system start-up and testing, at such times as directed. Six copies of the report provided in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets. The report shall document compliance with the specified performance criteria upon completion and testing of the system. The report shall indicate the number of days covered by the tests and any conclusions as to the adequacy of the system.

- a. Submit a schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for the system performance tests. The schedules shall identify the proposed date, time, and location for each test. Tests shall cover a period of not less than 48 hours for each system and

shall demonstrate that the entire system is functioning in accordance with the drawings and specifications.

- b. Make corrections and adjustments, as necessary, tests shall be re-conducted to demonstrate that the entire system is functioning as specified. Prior to acceptance, service valve seal caps and blanks over gauge points shall be installed and tightened. Any refrigerant lost during the system startup shall be replaced.
- c. If tests do not demonstrate satisfactory system performance, deficiencies shall be corrected and the system shall be retested. Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Provide all material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test.
- d. Field tests shall be coordinated with Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Submit 6 copies of the report provided in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets. The report shall document compliance with the specified performance criteria upon completion and testing of the system. The report shall indicate the number of days covered by the tests and any conclusions as to the adequacy of the system. Submit the report including the following information (where values are taken at least three different times at outside dry-bulb temperatures that are at least 5 degrees F apart):
 - (1) Date and outside weather conditions.
 - (2) The load on the system based on the following:
 - (a) The refrigerant used in the system.
 - (b) Condensing temperature and pressure.
 - (c) Suction temperature and pressure.
 - (d) Ambient, condensing and coolant temperatures.
 - (e) Running current, voltage and proper phase sequence for each phase of all motors.
 - (3) The actual on-site setting of operating and safety controls.
 - (4) Thermostatic expansion valve superheat - value as determined by field test.
 - (5) Subcooling.
 - (6) High and low refrigerant temperature switch set-points
 - (7) Low oil pressure switch set-point.
 - (8) Defrost system timer and thermostat set-points.
 - (9) Moisture content.
 - (10) Capacity control set-points.
 - (11) Field data and adjustments which affect unit performance and energy consumption.
 - (12) Field adjustments and settings which were not permanently marked as an integral part of a device.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 25 05 11

CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

Many subparts in this Section contain text in curly braces ("{" and "}") indicating which cybersecurity control and control correlation identifier (CCI) the requirements of the subpart relate to. The text inside these curly braces is for Government reference only, and enables coordination of the requirements of this Section with the RMF process throughout the design and construction process. Text in curly braces are not contractor requirements.

This Section refers to Security Requirements Guide (SRGs) and Security Technical Implementation Guide (STIGs). STIGs and SRGs are available online at the Information Assurance Support Environment (IASE) website at <http://iase.disa.mil/stigs/Pages/index.aspx>. Not all control system components have applicable STIGs or SRGs.

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

All Sections containing facility-related control systems or control system components are related to the requirements of this Section. Review all specification sections to determine related requirements.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 802.1x	(2010) Local and Metropolitan Area Networks - Port Based Network Access Control

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST FIPS 201-2	(2013) Personal Identity Verification (PIV) of Federal Employees and Contractors

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DODI 8551.01	(2014) Ports, Protocols, and Services Management (PPSM)
DTM 08-060	(2008) Policy on Use of Department of Defense (DoD) Information Systems - Standard Consent Banner and User Agreement

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Computer

As used in this Section, a computer is one of the following:

- a. a device running a non-embedded desktop or server version of Microsoft Windows
- b. a device running a non-embedded version of MacOS
- c. a device running a non-embedded version of Linux
- d. a device running a version or derivative of the Android OS, where Android is considered separate from Linux
- e. a device running a version of Apple iOS

1.3.2 Network Connected

A component is network connected (or "connected to a network") only when the device has a network transceiver which is directly connected to the network and implements the network protocol. A device lacking a network transceiver (and accompanying protocol implementation) can never be considered network connected. Note that a device connected to a non-IP network is still considered network connected (an IP connection or IP address is not required for a device to be network connected).

Any device that supports wireless communication is network connected, regardless of whether the device is communicating using wireless.

1.3.3 User Account Support Levels

The support for user accounts is categorized in this Section as one of three levels:

1.3.3.1 FULLY Supported

Device supports configurable individual accounts. Accounts can be created, deleted, modified, etc. Privileges can be assigned to accounts.

1.3.3.2 MINIMALLY Supported

Device supports a small, fixed number of accounts (perhaps only one). Accounts cannot be modified. A device with only a "User" and an "Administrator" account would fit this category. Similarly, a device with two PINs for logon - one for restricted and one for unrestricted rights would fit here (in other words, the accounts do not have to be the traditional "user name and password" structure).

1.3.3.3 NOT Supported

Device does not support any Access Enforcement therefore the whole concept of "account" is meaningless.

1.3.4 User Interface

Generally, a user interface is hardware on a device allowing user interaction with that device via input (buttons, switches, sliders,

keyboard, touch screen, etc.) and a screen. There are three types of user interfaces defined in this Section: Limited Local User Interface, Full Local User Interface and Remote User Interface. In this Section, when the term "User Interface" is used without specifying which type, it refers only to Full Local User Interface and Remote User Interface (NOT to Limited Local User Interface).

1.3.4.1 Limited Local User Interface

A Limited Local User Interface is a user interface where the interaction is limited, fixed at the factory, and cannot be modified in the field. The user must be physically at the device to interact with it.

Examples of Limited Local User Interface include thermostats (Space Sensor Modules as defined in Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC).

1.3.4.2 Full Local User Interface

A Full Local User Interface is a user interface where the interaction and displays are field-configurable.

Examples of a Full Local User Interface include local applications on a computer and user interfaces to Variable Speed Drives.

1.3.4.3 Remote User Interface

A Remote User Interface is a user interface on a Client device allowing user interaction with a different Server device. The user need not be physically at the Server device to interact with it.

Examples of Remote User Interfaces include web browsers and Local Display Panels as defined in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Coordination

Coordinate the execution of this Section with the execution of all other Sections related to control systems as indicated in the paragraph RELATED REQUIREMENTS. Items that must be considered when coordinating project efforts include but are not limited to:

- a. If requesting permission for wireless communication, the Wireless Communication Request submittal must be approved prior to control system device selection and integration.
- b. If requesting permission for alternate account lock permissions, the Device Account Lock Exception Request must be approved prior to control system device selection and integration.
- c. If requesting permission for the use of a device with multiple IP connections, the Multiple IP Connection Device Request must be approved prior to control system device selection and integration.
- d. Wireless testing may be required as part of the control system testing. See requirements for the Wireless Communication Test Report submittal.

- e. If the Device Audit Record Upload Software is to be installed on a computer not being provided as part of the control system, coordination is required to identify the computer on which to install the software.
- f. Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule must be coordinated with other work that will be interconnected to, and interconnections must be approved by the Government before relying on them for system functionality.
- g. Cybersecurity testing support must be coordinated across control systems and with the Government cybersecurity testing schedule.
- h. Passwords must be coordinated with the indicated contact for the project site.
- i. If applicable, HTTP web server certificates must be obtained from the indicated contact for the project site.
- j. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each contractor using contractor owned computers.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Wireless Communication Request; G

Device Account Lock Exception Request; G

Multiple IP Connection Device Request; G

Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

User Interface Banner Schedule; G

Network Communication Report; G

Cybersecurity Riser Diagram; G

Control System Inventory Report; G

Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule; G

SD-03 Product Data

Control System Cybersecurity Documentation; G

SD-07 Certificates

Software Licenses; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Password Summary Report; G

Software Recovery And Reconstitution Images; G

Device Audit Record Upload Software; G

1.6 CYBERSECURITY DOCUMENTATION

1.6.1 Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CA-3(b), CCI-00258}

Provide a completed Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule documenting connections between the installed system and other systems. Provide the following information for each device communicating between systems: Device Identifier, Device Description, Transport layer Protocol, Network Address, Port (if applicable), MAC (Layer 2) address (if applicable), Media, Application Protocol, Service (if applicable), Descriptive Purpose of communication. If other control system Sections used on this project include submittals documenting this information, provide copies of those submittals to meet this requirement.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule as an editable Microsoft Excel file (a template Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule in Excel format is available at <http://www.wbdg.org/FFC/NAVGRAPH/graphoc.pdf>.)

1.6.2 Network Communication Report

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CA-9; CCI-002102, CCI-002103, CCI-002104, CCI-002105 and also the submittal requirements associated with CM-6, CM-7 and SC-41}

Provide a network communication report. For each networked controller, document the communication characteristics of the controller including communication protocols, services used, and a general description of what information is communicated over the network. For each controller using IP, document all TCP and UDP ports used. If other control system Sections used on this project include submittals documenting this information, provide copies of those submittals to meet this requirement.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Network Communication Report as an editable Microsoft Excel file.

1.6.3 Control System Inventory Report

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CM-8(a), CP-12, SI-17, IA-3; CCI-000389, CCI-000392, CCI-000398, CCI-002855, CCI-002856, CCI-002857, CCI-002773, CCI-002774, CCI-002775, CCI-000777,

CCI-000778, CCI-001958}

Provide a Control System Inventory report using the Inventory Spreadsheet listed under this Section at <http://www.wbdg.org/FFC/NAVGRAPH/graphdoc.pdf> documenting all networked devices, including network infrastructure devices. For each device provide all applicable information for which there is a field on the spreadsheet in accordance with the instructions on the spreadsheet.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Control System Inventory Report as an editable Microsoft Excel file.

1.6.4 Software Recovery and Reconstitution Images

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CP-10; CCI-000550, CCI-000551, CCI-000552}

For each computer on which software is installed under this project, provide a recovery image of the final as-built computer. This image must allow for bare-metal restore such that restoration of the image is sufficient to restore system operation to the imaged state without the need for re-installation of software.

If additional user permissions are required to meet this requirement, coordinate the creation of the image with 502d EMCS Shop.

1.6.5 Cybersecurity Riser Diagram

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PL-2(a); CCI-003051, CCI-003053}

Provide a cybersecurity riser diagram of the complete control system including all network and controller hardware. If the control system specifications require a riser diagram submittal, provide a copy of that submittal as the cybersecurity riser diagram. Otherwise, provide a riser diagram in one-line format.

1.6.6 Control System Cybersecurity Documentation

This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SA-5 (a), (b), (c); CCIs: CCI-003124, CCI-003125, CCI-003126, CCI-003127, CCI-003128, CCI-003129, CCI-003130, CCI-003131}

Provide a Control System Cybersecurity Documentation submittal containing the indicated information for each device and software application.

1.6.6.1 Software Applications

For all software applications running on computers provide:

- a. administrator documentation that describes secure configuration of the software {relates to CCI-003124}
- b. administrator documentation that describes secure installation of the software {relates to CCI-003125}
- c. administrator documentation that describes secure operation of the

software {relates to CCI-003124}

- d. administrator documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the software {relates to CCI-003127}
- e. administrator documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the software {relates to CCI-003128}
- f. user documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the software and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms {relates to CCI-003129}
- g. user documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the software in a more secure manner {relates to CCI-003130}
- h. user documentation that describes user responsibilities in maintaining the security of the software {relates to CCI-003131}

1.6.6.2 For HVAC Control System Devices

1.6.6.2.1 HVAC Control System Devices FULLY Supporting User Accounts

For all HVAC Control System Devices which FULLY support user accounts, provide:

- a. Documentation that describes secure configuration of the device {for reference only: relates to CCI-003124}
- b. Documentation that describes secure operation of the device {for reference only: relates to CCI-003124}
- c. Documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the device {for reference only: relates to CCI-003127}
- d. Documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the device {for reference only: relates to CCI-003128}
- e. Documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the device and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms; or a specific indication that there are no user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the device {for reference only: relates to CCI-003129}
- f. Documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the device in a more secure manner {for reference only: relates to CCI-003130}

1.6.6.2.2 All Other HVAC Control System Devices

For all HVAC Control System Devices which do not FULLY support user accounts, provide:

- a. Documentation that describes secure configuration of the device; or a specific indication that there are no secure configuration steps that

apply {for reference only: relates to CCI-003124}

- b. Documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the device; or a specific indication that there are no security functions or mechanisms in the device {for reference only: relates to CCI-003127}
- c. For devices which include a user interface, documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the device in a more secure manner {for reference only: relates to CCI-003130}

1.7 SOFTWARE UPDATE LICENSING

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SI-2 (a), (c); CCI-001227, CCI-002605}

In addition to all other licensing requirements, all software licensing must include licensing of the following software updates for a period of no less than 5 years:

- a. Security and bug-fix patches issued by the software manufacturer.
- b. Security patches to address any vulnerability identified in the National Vulnerability Database at <http://nvd.nist.gov> with a Common Vulnerability Scoring System (CVSS) severity rating of MEDIUM or higher.

Provide a single Software Licenses submittal with documentation of the software licenses for all software provided

1.8 CYBERSECURITY DURING CONSTRUCTION

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18, SA-3, CCI-00258}

In addition to the control system cybersecurity requirements indicated in this section, meet following requirement throughout the construction process.

1.8.1 Contractor Computer Equipment

Contractor owned computers may be used for construction. When used, contractor computers must meet the following requirements:

1.8.1.1 Operating System

The operating system must be an operating system currently supported by the manufacturer of the operating system. The operating system must be current on security patches and operating system manufacturer required updates.

1.8.1.2 Anti-Malware Software

The computer must run anti-malware software from a reputable software manufacturer. Anti-malware software must be a version currently supported by the software manufacturer, must be current on all patches and updates, and must use the latest definitions file. All computers used on this project must be scanned using the installed software at least once per day.

1.8.1.3 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for all computers must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum of eight characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.8.1.4 Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company using contractor owned computers. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at <http://www.wbdg.org/FFC/NAVGRAPH/graphtoc.pdf>. Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company.

1.8.2 Temporary IP Networks

Temporary contractor-installed IP networks may be used during construction. When used, temporary contractor-installed IP networks must meet the following requirements:

1.8.2.1 Network Boundaries and Connections

The network must not extend outside the project site and must not connect to any IP network other than IP networks provided under this project or Government furnished IP networks provided for this purpose. Any and all network access from outside the project site is prohibited.

1.8.3 Government Access to Network

Government personnel must be allowed to have complete and immediate access to the network at any time in order to verify compliance with this specification

1.8.4 Temporary Wireless IP Networks

In addition to the other requirements on temporary IP networks, temporary wireless IP (WiFi) networks must not interfere with existing wireless network and must use WPA2 security. Network names (SSID) for wireless networks must be changed from their default values.

1.8.5 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for all network devices and network access must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum 8 characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.8.6 Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company implementing a temporary IP network. Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at <http://www.wbdg.org/FFC/NAVGRAPH/graphtoc.pdf>. Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company. If no

temporary IP networks will be used, provide a single copy of the Statement indicating this.

1.9 CYBERSECURITY DURING WARRANTY PERIOD

All work performed on the control system after acceptance must be performed using Government Furnished Equipment or equipment specifically and individually approved by the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

(NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ACCESS CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

3.1.1 User Accounts

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to AC-2(a) and AC-3; CCI-002110, CCI-000213.}

Any device supporting user accounts (either FULLY or MINIMALLY) must limit access to the device according to specified limitations for each account. Install and configure any device having a STIG or SRG in accordance with that STIG or SRG.

3.1.1.1 Computers

All computers must FULLY support user accounts.

3.1.1.2 For HVAC Control System Devices

Devices with web interfaces must either FULLY support user accounts or have their web interface disabled. Field devices with full local user interfaces allowing modification of data must at least MINIMALLY support user accounts.

3.1.2 Unsuccessful Logon Attempts

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate AC-7 (a), AC-7 (b); CCI-000043, CCI-000044, CCI-001423, CCI-002236, CCI-002237, CCI-002238}

Except for high availability user interfaces indicated as exempt, devices must meet the indicated requirements for handling unsuccessful logon attempts.

3.1.2.1 Devices MINIMALLY Supporting Accounts

Devices which MINIMALLY support accounts are not required to lock based on unsuccessful logon attempts.

3.1.2.2 Devices FULLY Supporting Accounts

Devices which FULLY support accounts must meet the following requirements. If a device cannot meet these requirements, document device capabilities to protect from subsequent unsuccessful logon attempts and propose alternate

protections in a Device Account Lock Exception Request submittal. Do not implement alternate protection measures without explicit permission from the Government.

- a. It must lock the user account when three unsuccessful logon attempts occur within a 15 minute interval.
- b. Once an account is locked, the account must stay locked until unlocked by an administrator.
- c. Once the indicated number of unsuccessful logon attempts occurs, delay further logon prompts by 5 seconds.

3.1.2.3 High Availability Interfaces Exempt from Unsuccessful Logon Attempts Requirements

There are no high availability interfaces which are exempt from unsuccessful logon attempts requirements.

3.1.3 System Use Notification

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-8; CCI-000048, CCI-002247, CCI-002243, CCI-002244, CCI-002245, CCI-002246, CCI-000050, CCI-002248}

Web interfaces must display a warning banner meeting the requirements of DTM 08-060.

Devices which are connected to a network and have a user interface must display a warning banner meeting the requirements of DTM 08-060 if capable of doing so. Devices which are connected to a network and have a user interface but are not capable of displaying a banner must have a permanently affixed label displaying an approved banner from DTM 08-060. Labels must be machine printed or engraved, plastic or metal, designed for permanent installation, must use a font no smaller than 14 point, and must provide a high contrast between font and background colors.

3.1.3.1 User Interface Banner Schedule

Provide a User Interface Schedule using the format indicated showing each user interface provided and how the information banner requirement has been implemented for each user interface.

User Interface Schedule Format (with sample entries)			
User Interface Description	User Interface Location	Type of User Interface	Banner Implementation
Sample 1	Room 1	Remote	DTM 08-060 Banner "A" Displayed at Logon
Sample 2	Room 2	Limited Local	DTM 08-060 Banner "B" on Affixed Label
Sample 3	Room 3	Full Local	DTM 08-060 Banner "B" Displayed on Screen

User Interface Schedule Format (with sample entries)			
User Interface Description	User Interface Location	Type of User Interface	Banner Implementation

3.1.4 Permitted Actions Without Identification or Authentication

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-14; CCI-000061, CCI-000232}

The control system must require identification and authentication before allowing any actions by a user acting from a user interface which MINIMALLY or FULLY supports accounts.

3.1.5 Wireless Access

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18; CCI-001438, CCI-001439, CCI-002323, CCI-001441}

Unless explicitly authorized by the Government, do not use any wireless communication. Any device with wireless communication capability is considered to be using wireless communication, regardless of whether or not the device is actively communicating wirelessly, except when wireless communication has been physically permanently disabled (such as through the removal of the wireless transceiver).

3.1.5.1 Wireless IP Communications

Do not install wireless IP networks, including: do not install a wireless access point; do not install or configure an ad-hoc wireless network; do not install or configure a WiFi Direct communication.

When explicitly authorized by the Government, wireless IP communication may be used to communicate with an existing wireless network.

3.1.5.2 Non-IP Wireless Communication

When non-IP wireless communication is explicitly authorized by the Government, use the maximum level of encryption supported by the specific protocol employed and select signal strength and radiated power to the minimum necessary for reliable communication.

3.1.5.3 Wireless Communication Request

Provide a report documenting the proposed use of wireless communication prior to beginning construction using the Wireless Communication Request Schedule at <http://www.wbdg.org/FFC/NAVGRAPH/graphtoc.pdf>.

For each device proposed to use wireless communication show: the device identifier, a description of the device, the location of the device, the device identifiers of other devices communicating with the device, the protocol used for communication, encryption type and strength, RF Frequency, Radiated Power in dBm (decibel with a milliwatt reference),

free-space range, and the expected as-installed range.

3.2 CYBERSECURITY AUDITING

3.2.1 Audit Events, Content of Audit Records, and Audit Generation

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-2(a), (c), (d), AU-3, AU-12; CCI-000123, CCI-001571, CCI-000125, CCI-001485, CCI-000130, CCI-000131, CCI-000132, CCI-00133, CCI-000134, CCI-001487, CCI-000169, CCI-001459, CCI-000171, CCI-000172, CCI-001910}

For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to audit events, content of audit records or audit generation, comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

3.2.1.1 Computers

For each computer, provide the capability to select audited events and the content of audit logs. Configure computers to audit the indicated events, and to record the indicated information for each auditable event

3.2.1.1.1 Audited Events

Configure each computer to audit the following events:

- a. Successful and unsuccessful attempts to access, modify, or delete privileges, security objects, security levels, or categories of information (e.g. classification levels)
- a. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts
- b. Privileged activities or other system level access
- c. Starting and ending time for user access to the system
- d. Concurrent logons from different workstations
- e. Successful and unsuccessful accesses to objects
- f. All program initiations
- g. All direct access to the information system
- h. All account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations
- i. All kernel module load, unload, and restart

3.2.1.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record

Configure each computer to record, for each auditable event, the following information (where applicable to the event):

- a. What type of event occurred
- b. When the event occurred
- c. Where the event occurred
- d. The source of the event

- e. The outcome of the event
- f. The identity of any individuals or subjects associated with the event

3.2.1.2 For HVAC Control System Devices

3.2.1.2.1 HVAC Control System Devices FULLY Supporting User Accounts

For devices FULLY supporting accounts, provide the capability to select audited events, and the contents of audit logs. Configure devices to audit the following events:

- a. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts to the device
- b. Starting and ending time for user access to the device
- c. All account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations
- d. All device shutdown and startup

Configure the device to record for each event the following information (as applicable): the type of event, when the event occurred and the identity of any individuals or subjects associated with the event

3.2.1.2.2 Other HVAC Control System Devices

There are no requirements to perform auditing at HVAC field devices that do not FULLY support accounts.

3.2.2 Audit Storage Capacity and Audit Upload

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-4; CCI-001848, CCI-001849}

- a. For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to audit storage capacity (CCI-001848 or CCI-001849) comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.
- b. For non-computer control system devices capable of generating audit records, provide 60 days worth of secure local storage, assuming 10 auditable events per day.

3.2.2.1 Device Audit Record Upload Software

For each non-computer device required to audit events, provide, and license to the Government, software implementing a secure mechanism of uploading audit records from the device to a computer and of exporting the uploaded audit records as a Microsoft Excel file. Where different devices use different software, provide software of each type required to upload audit logs from all devices.

Submit copies of device audit record upload software. If there are no non-computer devices requiring auditing, provide a document stating this in lieu of this submittal.

3.2.3 Response to Audit Processing Failures

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-5;

CCI-000139, CCI-000140, CCI-001490}.

Front end computers associated with auditing must, in the case of a failure in the auditing system, notify 502d EMCS Shop via e-mail. In case of an audit failure, if possible, continue to collect audit records by overwriting existing audit records.

3.2.4 Time Stamps

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-8; CCI-000159, CCI-001889, CCI-001890}

3.2.4.1 Computers

Computers generating audit records must have internal clocks capable of providing time with a resolution of 1 second. Clocks must not drift more than 10 seconds per day.

Configure the system so that each computer generating audit records maintains accurate time to within 1 second.

3.2.4.2 For HVAC Control System Devices

Time stamp requirements for HVAC Control Systems are as indicated in the HVAC Control System specifications.

3.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR LEAST FUNCTIONALITY

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts), along with the network communication report submittal specified elsewhere in this section, relates to CM-6 (a), (c), CM-7, CM-7 (1)(b), SC-41; CCI-000363, CCI-000364, CCI-000365, CCI-001588, CCI-001755, CCI-000381, CCI-000380, CCI-000382, CCI-001761, CCI-001762, CCI-002544, CCI-002545, CCI-002546.}

For devices that have a STIG or SRG related to Requirements for Least Functionality (such as configuration settings and port and device I/O access for least functionality), install and configure the device in accordance with that STIG or SRGs.

For HVAC Control Systems: Do not provide devices with user interfaces where one was not required. Do not use a networked sensor or actuator where a non-networked sensor or actuator would suffice.

For Other Control Systems: Do not provide devices with user interfaces where one was not required. Do not use a networked sensor or actuator where a non-networked sensor or actuator would suffice.

3.3.1 Non-IP Control Networks

When control system specifications require particular communication protocols, use only those communication protocols and only as specified. Do not implement any other communication protocol, or use any protocol on ports other than those specified.

When control system specifications do not indicate requirements for communication protocols, use only those protocols required for operation of the system as specified.

3.3.2 IP Control Networks

Do not use nonsecure functions, ports, protocols and services as defined in DODI 8551.01 unless those ports, protocols and services are specifically required by the control system specifications or otherwise specifically authorized by the Government. Do not use ports, protocols and services that are not specified in the control system specifications or required for operation of the control system.

3.4 SAFE MODE AND FAIL SAFE OPERATION

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CP-12, SI-17; CCI-002855, CCI-002856, CCI-002857, CCI-002773, CCI-002774, CCI-002775}

For all control system components with an applicable STIG or SRG, configure the component in accordance with all applicable STIGs and SRGs.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION AND AUTHENTICATION

3.5.1 User Identification and Authentication

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-2, (1), (12); CCI-000764, CCI-000765, CCI-001953, CCI-001954}

- a. Devices that FULLY support accounts must uniquely identify and authenticate organizational users.
- b. Devices which allow network access to privileged accounts must implement multifactor authentication for network access to privileged accounts.

3.5.1.1 HVAC Control Systems Devices

Identification and Authentication for network access to privileged accounts must be implemented by either accepting and electronically verify Personal Identity Verification (PIV) credentials or inheriting identification and authentication from the operating system.

3.5.2 Authenticator Management

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-5 (b), (c), (e), (g), (1), (11); CCI-000176, CCI-001544, CCI-001989, CCI-000182, CCI-001610, CCI-000192, CCI-000193, CCI-000194, CCI-000205, CCI-001619, CCI-001611, CCI-001612, CCI-001613, CCI-001614, CCI-000195, CCI-001615, CCI-000196, CCI-000197, CCI-000199, CCI-000198, CCI-001616, CCI-001617, CCI-000200, CCI-001618, CCI-002041, CCI-002002, CCI-002003}

3.5.2.1 Authentication Type

3.5.2.1.1 For HVAC Control System Devices

Unless otherwise indicated:

- a. Software which FULLY supports accounts and which runs on a computer must use password-based authentication or hardware token-based authentication.
- b. Other devices which FULLY support accounts must use password-based authentication.

- c. Devices MINIMALLY supporting accounts must use password-based authentication.

3.5.2.2 Password-Based Authentication Requirements

3.5.2.2.1 Passwords for Computers

All computers supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

- a. Minimum password length of 12 characters
- b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.
- c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.
- d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.
- e. Password must contain at least one special character.
- f. Password must have a minimum lifetime of 24 hours.
- g. Password must have a maximum lifetime of 60 days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.
- h. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least 50 percent of the characters.
- i. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.5.2.2.2 Passwords for Non-Computer Devices FULLY Supporting Accounts

All non-computer devices FULLY supporting accounts and supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

- a. Minimum password length of twelve (12) characters
- b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.
- c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.
- d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.
- e. Password must contain at least one special character.
- f. Password must have a maximum lifetime of sixty (60) days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.
- g. Password must differ from previous five (5) passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least fifty percent of the characters.
- h. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.5.2.2.3 Passwords for Web Interfaces

Passwords for connecting to a web interface supporting password-based

authentication must enforce the following requirements:

- a. Minimum password length of 12 characters
- b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.
- c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.
- d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.
- e. Password must contain at least one special character.
- f. Password must have a maximum lifetime of 60 days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.
- g. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least 50 percent of the characters.
- h. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.5.2.2.4 Passwords for Devices Minimally Supporting Accounts

Devices minimally supporting accounts must support passwords with a minimum length of four characters.

3.5.2.2.5 Password Configuration and Reporting

For all devices with a password, change the password from the default password. Coordinate selection of passwords with 502d EMCS Shop. Do not use the same password for more than one device unless specifically instructed to do so. Provide a Password Summary Report documenting the password for each device and describing the procedure to change the password for each device.

Do not provide the Password Summary Report in electronic format. Provide two hardcopies of the Password Summary Report, each copy in its own sealed envelope.

3.5.2.3 Hardware Token-Based Authentication Requirements

Devices supporting hardware token-based authentication must use Personal Identity Verification (PIV) credentials for the hardware token.

3.5.3 Authenticator Feedback

{For Reference Only: This subpart relates to IA-6; CCI-000206}

Devices must never show authentication information, including passwords, on a display. Devices that momentarily display a character as it is entered, and then obscure the character, are acceptable. For devices that have STIGs or SRGs related to obscuring of authenticator feedback (CCI-000206), comply with the requirements of those STIGs/SRGs.

3.5.4 Device Identification and Authentication

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-3; CCI-000777, CCI-000778, CCI-001958}

All computers must use IEEE 802.1x for authentication to the network. All web servers running on computers must use HTTPS

3.5.4.1 For HVAC Control System Devices

Devices using Fox Protocol must use HTTPS. Devices using Fox Protocol must support IEEE 802.1x.

3.5.5 Cryptographic Module Authentication

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-7; CCI-000803}

For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to cryptographic module authentication (CCI-000803), comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

3.6 EMERGENCY POWER

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PE-11, (1); CCI-02955, CCI-000961}

Emergency power is specified in the control system and equipment specifications.

3.7 DURABILITY TO VULNERABILITY SCANNING

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to RA-5 (a), (b), (c), (d); CCI-001054, CCI-001055, CCI-0010156, CCI-001641, CCI-001643, CCI-001057, CCI-001058, CCI-001059}

All IP devices must be scannable, such that the device can be scanned by industry standard IP network scanning utilities without harm to the device, application, or functionality.

For control system devices other than computers:

3.7.1 HVAC Control System Devices Other Than Computers

HVAC control system devices other than computers are not required to respond to scans.

3.8 FIPS 201-2 REQUIREMENT

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SA-4 (10); CCI-003116}

Devices in the following systems which implement PIV must be on the NIST FIPS 201-2 approved product list: NONE.

3.9 DEVICES WITH CONNECTION TO MULTIPLE IP NETWORKS

Except for Ethernet switches, do not use more than one physical connection to IP networks on the same device unless doing so is both required by the project specifications and the specific application is approved. If a device with multiple IP connections is required, provide a Multiple IP Connection Device Request using the Multiple IP Connection Device Request Schedule at <http://www.wbdg.org/FFC/NAVGRAPH/graphtoc.pdf> to request

approval for each device.

3.10 SYSTEM AND COMMUNICATION PROTECTION

3.10.1 Denial of Service Protection, Process Isolation and Boundary Protection

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SC-5, SC-39, SC-7(a); CCI-001093, CCI-002385, CCI-002386, CCI-002430, CCI-001097}

To the greatest extent practical, implement control logic in non-computer hardware and without reliance on the network.

3.11 SYSTEM AND INTEGRATION INTEGRITY

3.11.1 Malicious Code Protection

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SI-3(c); CCI-001241, CCI-002623}

For all computers installed under this project, install and configure malware protection software in accordance with the relevant STIGs.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.12.1 Tests

In addition to testing and testing support required by other Sections, provide a minimum of 16 hours of technical support for cybersecurity testing of control systems.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 25 08 10

UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM TESTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

CONSUMER ELECTRONICS ASSOCIATION (CEA)

CEA-709.1-D	(2014) Control Network Protocol Specification
CEA-709.3	(1999; R 2004) Free-Topology Twisted-Pair Channel Specification
CEA-852-C	(2014) Tunneling Component Network Protocols Over Internet Protocol Channels

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Algorithm

A set of well-defined rules or procedures for solving a problem or providing an output from a specific set of inputs.

1.2.2 Analog

A continuously varying signal value (temperature current, velocity, etc.).

1.2.3 Analog to Digital (A/D) Converter

An A/D converter is a circuit or device whose input is information in analog form and whose output is the same information in digital form.

1.2.4 CEA-709.1-D

"Control Network Protocol Specification", Standard communication protocol for networked control systems that provides peer-to-peer communications.

1.2.5 Application Specific Controller

A device that is furnished with a pre-established built in application that is configurable but not re-programmable.

1.2.6 Architecture

Architecture is the general organization and structure of hardware and software.

1.2.7 Binary

A two-state system where an "ON" condition is represented by a high signal level and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level.

1.2.8 Building Point of Connection (BPOC)

The point of connection between the UMCS network backbone and the building network backbone. The hardware at this location, which performs/provides the connection is referred to as the BPOC Hardware.

1.2.9 Control Wiring

This includes conduit, wire, and wiring devices to install complete HVAC control systems, including motor control circuits, interlocks, sensors, PE and EP switches, and like devices. This also includes all wiring from node to node, and nodes to all sensors and points defined in the I/O summary shown on drawings or specified herein, and required to execute the sequence of operation. Does not include line voltage power wiring.

1.2.10 Demand

The maximum rate of use of electrical energy averaged over a specific interval of time, usually expressed in kW.

1.2.11 Diagnostic Program

Machine-executable instructions used to detect and isolate system and component malfunctions.

1.2.12 Distributed Control

A system whereby all control processing is decentralized and independent of a central computer. In regards to a LonWorks based system, it also means where the control logic for a single piece of building level control resides in more than one controller (node).

1.2.13 Graphical User Interface (GUI)

Human-machine interfacing allows the operator to manage, command, monitor, and program the system.

1.2.14 Integration

Establishing communication between two or more systems to create a single system.

1.2.15 Interoperable

Two devices are interoperable if installed into the same system and they communicate with each other without the use of another device (such as a gateway).

1.2.16 Network

A system of distributed control units that are linked together on a communication bus. A network allows sharing of point information between all control units. Additionally, a network provides central monitoring and control of the entire system from any distributed control unit location.

1.2.17 Network Configuration Tool

Software used to create and modify the control network database and configure controllers.

1.2.18 Operating System (OS)

Software which controls the execution of computer programs and which provides scheduling, debugging, input/output controls, accounting, compilation, storage assignment, data management, and related services.

1.2.19 Operator Workstation (OWS)

The OWS consists of a high-level processing desktop or laptop computer that provides a graphic user interface to network.

1.2.20 Peripheral

Input/Output (I/O) equipment used to communicate to and from the computer and make hard copies of system outputs and magnetic files.

1.2.21 Router

A device which routes messages destined for a node on another segment subnet or domain of the control network. The device controls message traffic based on node address and priority. Routers may also serve as communication links between powerline, twisted pair, fiber, coax, and RF media.

1.2.22 Standard Network Variable Type (SNVT)

A network variable of a standard format type used to define data information transmitted and receive by the individual nodes.

1.2.23 UMCS Network Media

Transmission equipment including cables and interface modules (excluding MODEMS) permitting transmission of digital information.

1.2.24 XIF

"External Interface File" contains the contents of the manufacturer's product documentation.

1.2.25 Gateway

A device that translates from one protocol to another. Gateways are also called Communications Bridges or Protocol Translators.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- a. The purpose of this Specification is to define generic Factory, Performance Verification, and Endurance Test procedures for Utility Monitoring and Control Systems (UMCS) and building level DDC. These tests are to be used to assure that the physical and performance requirements of UMCS and building level DDC are tested, and that the test results are adequately documented. The Government will base certain contractual decisions on the results of these tests.

- b. This document covers the factory, performance verification, and endurance test procedures for the Utility Monitoring and Control System (UMCS) and Direct Digital Control for HVAC. The system shall be comprised of the existing server hardware and software, existing IP network hardware and software, and building point of connection (BPOC) hardware and software.
- c. The contractor who provided building level DDC under Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC is responsible for testing the building level DDC. All control testing and controller tuning required under Section 23 09 00 shall be completed and approved before performing Performance Verification and Endurance Tests under this section.
- d. The following UFGS: Section 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION and Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC shall be part of the contract documents.

1.3.1 Factory Test

Conduct a factory test at a company site. Perform some of the basic functions of the UMCS and building level DDC, to assure that the performance requirements of the specifications are met.

1.3.2 Performance Verification and Endurance Test

- a. Shall be conducted on hardware and software installed at the jobsite to assure that the physical and performance requirements of specifications are met. Tests on network media shall include all contractor furnished media and shall include at least one type of each device installed.
- b. Shall be conducted under normal mode operation, unless otherwise indicated in the initial conditions description for each test. System normal mode describes a condition in which the system is performing its assigned tasks in accordance with the contract requirements.
- c. Shall utilize the operator workstation (OWS) to issue commands or verify status data.

1.3.3 Test Equipment and Setup

All test equipment calibrations shall be traceable to NIST. The accuracy of the test equipment and overall test method shall be at least twice the maximum accuracy required for the test. For example, if a temperature sensor has an accuracy of +1 degree F over the executed range, the test instrument used shall have an accuracy of at least +0.5 degree F or better. Provide all test equipment unless otherwise noted in the contract documents.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Factory Test; G

SD-06 Test Reports

UMCS and Building Level DDC Testing Sequence
Performance Verification Test; G
Endurance Testing

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 UMCS AND BUILDING LEVEL DDC TESTING SEQUENCE

Perform a successful factory test prior to start of installation work, as described in this section. During the installation phase, perform all required field testing requirements on the UMCS and building level DDC as specified in Sections 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION and 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC, to verify that systems are functioning and installed in accordance with specifications. Submit field test report prior to start of PVT and endurance testing. After completing all required field testing, perform a successful PVT and endurance test. All tests shall be successfully completed, and test reports received, prior to final acceptance of the UMCS and building level DDC. Perform and document Contractor field test on UMCS and building level DDC.

3.2 COORDINATION

Coordinate the testing schedule with the Government. Coordination shall include controls specified in other sections or divisions which include controls and control devices that are to be part of or interfaced to the UMCS specified in this section.

3.3 PROTECTION

Protect all work and material from damage by the work or workers. The Contractor is liable for any damage caused and responsible for the work and equipment until finally inspected, tested, and accepted. Protect the work against theft, and carefully store material and equipment received onsite that is not immediately installed.

3.4 FACTORY TEST

3.4.1 Factory Test Plan

Prior to the scheduling of the factory tests, provide the Government with a Factory Test Plan for approval, and wait to receive notification of approval of the Test Plan and Procedures before performing the tests. The plan shall include the following, as a minimum:

- a. System one-line block diagram of equipment used in the factory test model, indicating servers, workstations, peripherals, network equipment, controllers, and instrumentation.

- b. System hardware description used in the factory test.
- c. System software description used in the factory test.
- d. Listing of control and status points in the factory test model; plus a table with the following information:
 - (1) Input and output variables.
 - (2) SNVTs for each variable.
 - (3) Expected engineering units for each variable.
 - (4) Node ID.
 - (5) Domain & subnet addressing.
- e. Required passwords for each operator access level.
- f. List of other test equipment.

3.4.2 Test Procedures

Develop the factory test procedures from the generic test procedures in ATTACHMENT A. The test procedures shall consist of detailed instructions for test setup, execution, and evaluation of test results. Edit the generic test procedure for the provided UMCS and building level DDC. Perform a factory test on a model of the UMCS and building level DDC for the Government to verify the system will function to the requirements of the contract documents. The test architecture shall mimic a two building arrangement. There shall be a TCP/IP layer with two Internet Protocol (IP) to Lon routers. Below each of the routers shall be both programmable (GPPC) and application-specific controllers (ASC). One server and one workstation with printers shall be connected to the IP layer. There shall be simulated input devices connected to controllers to enable the creation of changing variables. If, during testing, the system fails a portion of a test, the Government will inform the Contractor if the entire test or only the portion that failed shall be re-performed. Give the Government a written report of those items which failed, what the problem was, and what was done to correct it. Provide onsite technical support to perform the PVT. ATTACHMENT A presents the generic Test Procedures with the following information:

- a. Test identification number.
- b. Test title.
- c. Objective.
- d. Initial conditions (if applicable).
- e. Test equipment (if required).
- f. Sequence of events.
- g. Expected results.

3.4.3 Test Report

Submit a factory final, complete test report after completing the test, consisting of the following, as a minimum:

- a. Section one of the submittal shall be a short summary of the factory test.
- b. Section two of the submittal shall be a copy of the test plans.
- c. Section three shall be the executed test procedure and shall be divided using tabs. Each tab section shall include all pertinent information pertaining to the executed and approved test, showing date and Government representative who witnessed/approved the test.

3.5 FIELD TEST REQUIREMENTS

The UMCS contractor shall perform and document contractor start-up and field tests as required by Sections 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION and 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. The field test validates that the UMCS and building level DDC are in operation without any problems or system errors prior to starting a PVT. Validate that all software along with all hardware is installed to meet or exceed the contract document requirements. This includes all networking and monitoring hardware and all peripherals associated with the network and hardware. Start-up and field testing shall include:

3.5.1 Start-up Testing

All testing listed in Sections 25 10 10 and 23 09 00 shall be completed.

3.5.2 Point-to-Point Testing

All point-to-point testing of end field devices through proper input/output to graphic and operator interface shall be completed and approved.

3.5.3 Field Calibration

All field calibration shall be completed and approved.

3.5.4 Detailed Functional Testing

Detailed functional tests, verified by the Government that the system operation adheres to the Sequences of Operation.

3.5.5 Alarms and Interlocks

All alarm limits and testing shall be completed.

3.5.6 System Schedules and Setpoints

All schedule start/stops and system setpoints shall be entered, operating, and approved.

3.6 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TEST

3.6.1 Test Plan

Prior to the scheduling of the performance verification tests, provide the Government with a Performance Verification and Endurance Test Plan and Procedures for approval, and receive notification of approval of the Test Plan and Procedures. The plan shall include the following, as a minimum:

- a. Installed system one-line block diagram, indicating servers, workstations, peripherals, network equipment, controllers, and

instrumentation.

- b. Installed system hardware description.
- c. Installed system software description, including any software revisions made since the factory test.
- d. Listing of control and status points installed in the system; plus a table with the following information:
 - (1) Input and output variables.
 - (2) SNVTs for each variable.
 - (3) Expected engineering units for each variable.
 - (4) Node ID.
 - (5) Domain & subnet addressing.
- e. Required passwords for each operator access level.
- f. List of other test equipment.

3.6.2 Test Procedures

Develop the performance verification test procedures from the generic test procedures in ATTACHMENT A. The test procedures shall consist of detailed instructions for test setup, execution, and evaluation of test results. Edit the generic test procedure for the provided UMCS and building level DDC. Perform a performance verification test (PVT) on the completed UMCS and building level DDC for the Government to verify the system is completely functional. If, during testing, the system fails a portion of a test, the Government will inform the Contractor if the entire test or only the portion that failed shall be re-performed. Give the Government a written report of those items which failed, what the problem was, and what was done to correct it. Provide on-site technical support to perform the PVT. ATTACHMENT A presents the generic UMCS Performance Verification Test Procedures with the following information:

- a. Test identification number.
- b. Test title.
- c. Objective.
- d. Initial conditions (if applicable).
- e. Test equipment (if required).
- f. Sequence of events.
- g. Expected results.

3.6.3 Test Report

Submit a final, complete PVT test report, after completing the test, consisting of the following, as a minimum:

- a. Section one of the submittal shall be a short summary of the performance verification test.
- b. Section two of the submittal shall be a copy of the test plans.

- c. Section three shall be the executed test procedure and shall be divided using tabs. Each tab section shall include all pertinent information pertaining to the executed and approved test, showing date and Government representative who witnessed/approved the test.

3.7 ENDURANCE TESTING

3.7.1 General

Endurance Test shall be designed to demonstrate the specified overall system reliability requirement of the completed system. Conduct the Endurance Test in four phases as described below. The Endurance Test shall not be started until the Government notifies the Contractor, in writing, that the Performance Verification Tests have been satisfactorily completed, training as specified has been completed, correction of all outstanding deficiencies has been satisfactorily completed, and that the Contractor has permission to start the Endurance Test. Provide an operator to man the system eight hours per day during first shift operations, including weekends and holidays, during Phase I and Phase III Endurance testing, in addition to any Government personnel that may be made available. The Government may terminate testing at any time if the system fails to perform as specified. Upon termination of testing by the Government or by the Contractor, commence an assessment period as described for Phase II and Phase IV. Upon successful completion of the Endurance Test, submit test reports to the Government explaining in detail the nature of any failures, corrective action taken, and results of tests performed, prior to acceptance of the system. Keep a record of the time and cause of each outage that takes place during the test period.

3.7.2 Phase I

During the Phase I testing, operate the system as specified for 24 hours per day, 7 days per week, for 15 consecutive calendar days, including holidays. Do not make repairs during this phase of testing unless authorized by the Government, in writing. If the system experiences no failures during the Phase I test, proceed directly to Phase III testing, after receiving written permission from the Government.

3.7.3 Phase II

In Phase II, which occurs after the conclusion of Phase I, identify all failures, determine the causes of all failures, repair all failures, and submit a test failure report to the Government. After submitting the written report, convene a test review meeting at the job site to present the results and recommendations to the Government. The meeting shall be scheduled no earlier than five business days after receipt of the report by the Government. As a part of this test review meeting, demonstrate that all failures have been corrected by performing appropriate Performance Verification Tests. Based on the Contractor's report, the test review meeting, and the Contractor's recommendation, the Government will independently determine the restart point and may require that the Phase I test be totally or partially rerun. Do not commence any required retesting until after receipt of written notification by the Government.

3.7.4 Phase III

After the conclusion of any retesting which the Government may require, repeat the Phase II assessment as if Phase I had just been completed. If

the retest is completed without any failures, proceed directly to Phase III testing, after receiving written permission from the Government. During Phase III testing, operate the system as specified for 24 hours per day, 7 days per week, for 15 consecutive calendar days, including holidays. Do not make repairs during this phase of testing unless authorized by the Government, in writing.

3.7.5 Phase IV

In Phase IV, which occurs after the conclusion of Phase III, identify all failures, determine the causes of all failures, repair all failures, and submit a test failure report to the Government. After submitting the written report, convene a test review meeting at the job site to present the results and recommendations to the Government. The meeting shall not be scheduled earlier than five business days after receipt of the report by the Government. As a part of this test review meeting, demonstrate that all failures have been corrected by performing appropriate Performance Verification Tests. Based on the Contractor's report, the test review meeting, and the Contractor's recommendation, the Government will independently determine the restart point and may require that the Phase III test be totally or partially rerun. Do not commence any required retesting until after receipt of written notification by the Government. After the conclusion of any retesting which the Government may require, the Phase IV assessment shall be repeated as if Phase III had just been completed. The Contractor will not be held responsible for failures resulting from the following:

- a. An outage of the main power supply in excess of the capability of any backup power source, provided that the automatic initiation of all backup sources was accomplished and that automatic shutdown and restart of the UMCS performed as specified.
- b. Failure of a Government-furnished communications link, provided that the LON nodes and LON routers automatically and correctly operate in the stand-alone mode as specified, and that the failure was not due to contractor furnished equipment, installation, or software.
- c. Failure of existing Government-owned equipment, provided that the failure was not due to contractor-furnished equipment, installation, or software.

3.7.6 Failure Reports

Provide UMCS Endurance Test Failure Reports. UMCS Test Failure Reports shall explain in detail the nature of each failure, corrective action taken, results of tests performed. If any failures occur during Phase I or Phase III testing, recommend the point at which the Phase I or Phase III testing, as applicable, should be resumed.

3.8 ATTACHMENT A

TEST PROCEDURES

TITLE: Test Index

OBJECTIVE: The following is an index of tests.

NOTES: Tests one through twenty contain specific "item(s)" that apply to Sections 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION) and 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. The following index of tests provides a summary of which "items numbers" apply to which specification.

Test No.	Test Title	Section 23 09 00, Section 25 10 10	DDC for HVAC
One	Initial System Equipment Verification	Items 1 through 15	Items 16 through 32
Two	System Start-up	Items 1 through 4	Items 5 and 6
Three	Monitor and Control Software	Items 1 through 5	Not Applicable
Four	Graphic Display of Data	Items 1 through 18	Not Applicable
Five	Graphic Navigation Scheme	Items 1 and 2	Not Applicable
Six	Command Functions	Items 1 through 6	Not Applicable
Seven	Command Input Errors	Items 1 through 6	Items 1 through 6
Eight	Special Functions	Item 1	Not Applicable
Nine	Software Editing Tools	Items 1 through 42	Items 1 through 42
Ten	Scheduling	Items 1 through 7	Items 8 through 10
Eleven	Alarm function	Items 1 through 15	item 16
Twelve	Trending	Items 1 through 8	Not Applicable
Thirteen	Demand Limiting	Items 1 through 8	Not Applicable
Fourteen	Report Generation	Items 1 through 6	Not Applicable
Fifteen	UPS Test	Items 1 through 5	Not Applicable
Sixteen	CEA-709.1-D to IP Router Test	Items 1 through 3	Not Applicable
Seventeen	CEA-709.1-D Router and Repeater	Not Applicable	Items 1 through 4
Eighteen	CEA-709.1-D Gateway Test	Items 1 through 5	Items 1 through 5
Nineteen	Local Display Panel	Not Applicable	Items 1 through 5

Test No.	Test Title	Section 23 09 00, Section 25 10 10	DDC for HVAC
Twenty	Network Configuration Tool	Items 1 through 8	Items 1 through 8
Twenty-One	Custom Tests	Item 1 and 2	Item 1 and 2

PVT Checklist**OBJECTIVE:**

1. Inspect/test/verify that building-level DDC system is compliant with Section 23 09 00 and capable of integration with UMCS

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. The following tests shall be completed and documentation shall be submitted to the Government.

2. Date of Checklist: _____
3. Time of Checklist: _____
4. Contractor's Representative: _____
5. Government's Representative: _____

CHECKLIST PROCEDURES

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
UMCS AND DDC FOR HVAC			
1	Draft or Final As-Built Drawings	Drawings submitted and approved	_____
		Point schedule(s) showing all required UMCS SNVTs submitted	_____
		Point schedules(s) showing device network addresses submitted	_____
		Local display panel (LDP) locations indicated on drawings submitted	_____
	Notes: _____		

2	Network Bandwidth Test Report	Test completed, accepted, and a report documenting results submitted	_____
	Notes: _____		

3	Programming software	Most recent version of the programming software for each type of GPPC has been submitted	_____
	Notes: _____		

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
4	XIF Files	External interface files (XIF) files for each model of LONWORKS®-based DDC hardware has been submitted	N/A
Notes: _____			
5	LNS Database	Copies of the LNS database for the completed control network has been submitted	N/A
Notes: _____			
6	LNS Plug-in	LNS Plug-ins for each application specific controller has been submitted	N/A
Notes: _____			
7	Start-up testing report	Start-up has been successfully completed and testing report submitted	_____
		Controller tuning has been completed and document on point schedule	_____
		Calibration accuracy check completed and documented in test report	_____
		Actuator range check completed and documented in test report	_____
		Functional test to demonstrate control sequence completed and documented in test report	_____
Notes: _____			
8	Software License	Software licenses received for all software on the project	_____
Notes: _____			

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:

Y = Yes

N = No

NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: One

TITLE: Initial System Equipment Verification

OBJECTIVE:

1. To verify that the hardware and software components of the system provided by the Contractor are in accordance with the contract plans and specifications and all approved submittals.

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals

a. Submit a detailed list of all approved hardware with Manufacturer, model number and location. This list is based on the contract plans, specifications, change orders (if any) and approved submittals which shall be available for reference purposes during the test.

b. Submit a detailed list of all approved software with revision number and purpose of software. This list is based on the contract plans, specifications, change orders (if any) and approved submittals which shall be available for reference purposes during the test.

2. Equipment

a. Verify all equipment is functional.

3. Reference Documentation

a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.

4. Date of Test: _____

5. Time of Test: _____

6. Contractor's Representative: _____

7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
UMCS			
1	The workstation hardware is installed and complies with specification paragraph titled "Workstation Hardware".	_____	N/A
	Notes: _____		
2	The Server hardware is installed and complies with specification paragraph titled "Server Hardware".	_____	N/A
	Notes: _____		

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
3	The fiber optic patch panel is installed and complies with specification paragraph titled "Fiber Optic Patch Panel".	_____	N/A
	Notes: _____		
4	The fiber optic media converter is installed and complies with specification paragraph titled "Fiber Optic Media Converter".	_____	N/A
	Notes: _____		
5	The Ethernet switch is installed and complies with specification paragraph titled "Ethernet Switch".	_____	N/A
	Notes: _____		
6	The IP router is installed and complies with specification paragraph titled "IP Router".	_____	N/A
	Notes: _____		
7	The CEA-709.1-D to IP router is installed and complies with specification paragraph titled "CEA-709.1-D to IP Router".	_____	N/A
	Notes: _____		
8	The CEA-709.1-D gateway is installed and complies with specification paragraph titled "CEA-709.1-D Gateway".	_____	N/A
	Notes: _____		
9	The alarm printer is installed and complies with specification		

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
	paragraphs titled "PRINTERS" and "Alarm Printer".	_____	N/A
	Notes: _____		

10	The laser printer is installed and complies with specification paragraphs titled "PRINTERS" and "Laser Printer".	_____	N/A
	Notes: _____		

11	The color printer is installed and complies with specification paragraphs titled "PRINTERS" and "Color Printer".	_____	N/A
	Notes: _____		

12	The operating system is installed and complies with specification paragraph titled "Operating System (OS)".	_____	N/A
	Notes: _____		

13	The office automation software is installed and complies with specification paragraph titled "Office Automation Software".	_____	N/A
	Notes: _____		

14	The virus protection software is installed and complies with specification paragraph titled "Virus Protection Software".	_____	N/A
	Notes: _____		

15	The configuration server is installed and complies with specification paragraph titled "CEA-852-C Configuration Server".	_____	N/A

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
	Notes: _____		

DDC FOR HVAC			
16	The CEA-709.1-D Router is installed and complies with specification paragraph titled "CEA-709.1-D Router".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		

17	The CEA-709.3 Repeater is installed and complies with specification paragraph titled "CEA-709.3 Repeater".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		

18	The TP/FT-10 network is installed in accordance with CEA-709.3, with double-terminated bus topology.	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		

19	Network wiring extends to the location of UMCS BPOC.	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		

20	The Gateway is installed and complies with specification paragraph titled "Gateway".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		

21	All control valves are installed and comply with their associated specification paragraph under the section titled "Control Valves".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		

22	All dampers are installed and		

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
	comply with their associated specification paragraph under the section titled "Dampers".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		

23	All sensors are installed and comply with their associated specification paragraph under the section titled "Sensors".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		

24	All indicating devices are installed and comply with their associated specification paragraph under the section titled "Indicating Devices".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		

25	All user input devices are installed and comply with their associated specification paragraph under the section titled "User Input Devices".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		

26	All output devices are installed and comply with their associated specification paragraph under the section titled "Output Devices".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		

27	All multifunction devices are installed and comply with their associated specification paragraph under the section titled "Multifunction Devices".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		

28	All compressed air equipment is		

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
	installed and complies with their associated specification paragraph under the section titled "Compressed Air".	_____	N/A
	Notes: _____		

29	All ASCs are installed and comply with the specification paragraph titled "Application Specific Controller".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		

30	All LDPs and laptop computers are provided and comply with the specification paragraph titled "Local Display Panel".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		

31	All GPPCs are installed and comply with the specification paragraph titled "General Purpose Programmable Controller".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		

32	LNS-based system used to address nodes, bind variables, and LNS database of network exists on system.	_____	N/A
	Notes: _____		

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:

Y = Yes

N = No

NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Two

TITLE: System Start-up

OBJECTIVE:

1. To validate that the system properly initializes and that the GUI properly reconnects to all communicating devices.
2. To validate that both application specific and programmable devices retain all vital information upon a power cycle.

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals
 - a. Provide a list of all software that will be used to verify point connection at field level controllers and user interface.
 - b. Provide a list of all software need to verify application specific and programmable controller start-up.
2. Equipment
 - a. All peripherals and cables shall be connected in accordance with manufacturer's requirements.
 - b. The workstation shall be in the off mode.
 - c. All controls shall be fully functional and tested.
 - d. A programmable and application specific controller shall be randomly selected for the test.
3. Date of Test: _____
4. Time of Test: _____
5. Contractor's Representative: _____
6. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
UMCS			
1	Energize the workstation.	The workstation will power-up and perform its start-up procedure without generating any errors or problems.	N/A
a)	Operating system	Operating system shall be latest version of windows.	N/A
b)	Start Network Configuration Tool.	The Network Configuration Tool drawing will open.	N/A
c)	Start the System Plug-in.	The System plug-in will open.	N/A
d)	Start the Server.	The Server will start.	N/A
e)	Start the Workstation.	The Workstation will start. The operator shall now have the ability to view data from any device on the	

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u> network.	<u>Approved</u> N/A
	Notes: _____		
2	Check the communication from the server to the controllers.	Within the workstation software, when a device is selected, dynamic points lists become visible. Dynamic data represents success. A completion event failure message represents failure.	_____
	Notes: _____		
3	Verify on-line status.	All devices shall have on-line status indicated by the workstation software (green indicator).	_____
	Notes: _____		
4	View data from the graphical environment.	When a graphics page is opened, the points on the page should update. Question marks in lieu of data reflect failure.	_____
	Notes: _____		
DDC FOR HVAC			
5	Verify that configuration data in application specific controllers is written to EEPROM.	All configuration parameters should be accessible.	_____
	a) Open the LONWORKS® plug-in.	Software should open without errors.	_____
	b) Note several parameters such as temperature setpoints and flow settings.	Operator is able to view a sample of parameters (data values and setpoints).	_____
	c) Remove power from the controller for a minimum of 3 minutes.	Device should go off-line in Network Configuration Tool and workstation/server.	_____
	d) Replace power to the controller.	Device should return to on-line status.	_____
	e) Using the plug-in, verify that the parameters have not	Parameters shall not have changed.	_____

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
	changes. Notes: _____		
6	Verify that configuration data in programmable controllers is retained after a power cycle.		
a)	From the Workstation view several configuration parameters and note the values.	Values of the parameters can be viewed from the tree structure.	_____
b)	Remove power for a minimum of 3 minutes.	Controller will go offline in workstation software.	_____
c)	Replace power to the controller.	Controller will return to online status.	_____
d)	From the Workstation view the same configuration parameters and note the values.	Parameters values shall not have changed.	_____
	Notes: _____		

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:

Y = Yes

N = No

NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Three

TITLE: Monitor and Control (M&C) Software Passwords

OBJECTIVE:

1. To validate that the system utilizes four basic password levels
2. To validate that each password level has the specified authority

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals
 - a. Provide documentation of M&C user password capacity in comparison with specification.
 - b. Provide a complete list of all users along with their passwords and user level prior to testing.
2. Equipment
 - a. Server and Workstation
3. Reference Documentation
 - a. Provide user manual documentation for setting up passwords
4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
UMCS			
1	Create password for new users.	New users shall exist in the server Database.	_____
	a) Set-up 4 users.	_____	_____
	b) Assign different levels to each.	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		

2	Demonstrate level 1 authority.		_____
	a) Sign in as the level 1 user.	Sign in shall be successful.	_____
	b) Attempt to view a system graphic.	Action shall be possible.	_____
	c) Attempt to acknowledge an alarm.	Action shall be denied.	_____
	d) Attempt to configure a trend.	Action shall be denied.	_____
	e) Attempt to configure a report.	Action shall be denied.	_____

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
	f) Attempt to override a point.	Action shall be denied.	_____
	g) Attempt to configure an alarm.	Action shall be denied.	_____
	h) Attempt to configure a schedule.	Action shall be denied.	_____
	i) Attempt to configure a demand limiting parameter.	Action shall be denied.	_____
	j) Attempt to modify a graphic page.	Action shall be denied.	_____
	k) Attempt to create a custom program.	Action shall be denied.	_____
Notes: _____			

3	Demonstrate level 2 authority.	_____	_____
	a) Sign in as the level 2 user.	Sign in shall be successful.	_____
	b) Attempt to view a system graphic.	Action shall be possible.	_____
	c) Attempt to acknowledge an alarm.	Action shall be possible.	_____
	d) Attempt to configure a trend.	Action shall be possible.	_____
	e) Attempt to configure a report.	Action shall be possible.	_____
	f) Attempt to override a point.	Action shall be denied.	_____
	g) Attempt to configure an alarm.	Action shall be denied.	_____
	h) Attempt to configure a schedule.	Action shall be denied.	_____
	i) Attempt to configure a demand limiting parameter.	Action shall be denied.	_____
	j) Attempt to modify a graphic page.	Action shall be denied.	_____
	k) Attempt to create a custom program.	Action shall be denied.	_____
Notes: _____			

4	Demonstrate level 3 authority.	_____	_____
	a) Sign in as the level 3 user.	Sign in shall be successful.	_____
	b) Attempt to view a system graphic.	Action shall be possible.	_____
	c) Attempt to acknowledge an alarm.	Action shall be possible.	_____
	d) Attempt to configure a	Action shall be possible.	_____

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
	trend.		
e)	Attempt to configure a report.	Action shall be possible.	
f)	Attempt to override a point.	Action shall be possible.	
g)	Attempt to configure an alarm.	Action shall be possible.	
h)	Attempt to configure a schedule.	Action shall be possible.	
i)	Attempt to configure a demand limiting parameter.	Action shall be possible.	
j)	Attempt to modify a graphic page.	Action shall be denied.	
k)	Attempt to create a custom program.	Action shall be denied.	

Notes: _____

5	Demonstrate level 4 authority.		
a)	Sign in as the level 3 user.	Sign in shall be successful.	
b)	Attempt to view a system graphic.	Action shall be possible.	
c)	Attempt to acknowledge an alarm.	Action shall be possible.	
d)	Attempt to configure a trend.	Action shall be possible.	
e)	Attempt to configure a report.	Action shall be possible.	
f)	Attempt to override a point.	Action shall be possible.	
g)	Attempt to configure an alarm.	Action shall be possible.	
h)	Attempt to configure a schedule.	Action shall be possible.	
i)	Attempt to configure a demand limiting parameter.	Action shall be possible.	
j)	Attempt to modify a graphic page program.	Action shall be possible.	
k)	Attempt to create a custom program.	Action shall be possible.	

Notes: _____

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:

Y = Yes

N = No

NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Four

TITLE: Graphic Display of Data

OBJECTIVE:

1. To validate that floor plans and equipment can be graphically displayed through GUI.
2. To validate the proper display of alarms on GUI.
3. To validate the proper display of trend data on GUI.

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals
 - a. Provide hard copies of "snap shots" of sample graphics pages prior to testing.
2. Equipment
 - a. Complete all graphics.
3. Reference Documentation
 - a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.
4. Notes
 - a. Different types of data and states should be clearly distinguishable from each other.
5. Date of Test: _____
6. Time of Test: _____
7. Contractor's Representative: _____
8. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
1	Demonstrate the use of a three dimensional representation of a mechanical system.	Equipment shall be represented in a three dimensional manner.	_____
	Notes: _____		
2	Demonstrate the presentation of real time data.	Dynamic real time data shall be presented on a graphics page.	_____
	Notes: _____		
3	Demonstrate the presentation of user	A user defined parameter such as a setpoint shall be	

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
	entered data.	presented on a graphics page. Different types of data and states should be clearly distinguishable from each other.	_____
	Notes: _____		
4	Demonstrate the presentation of a point in override.	An indication of override condition shall be viewable on the graphic page. Different types of data and states should be clearly distinguishable from each other.	_____
	Notes: _____		
5	Demonstrate the presentation of a device in the alarm state.	An indication of the alarm state shall be viewable on the graphic page. Different types of data and states should be clearly distinguishable from each other.	_____
	Notes: _____		
6	Demonstrate the presentation of data that is out of range.	An indication of out of range condition shall be viewable on the graphic page. Different types of data and states should be clearly distinguishable from each other.	_____
	Notes: _____		
7	Demonstrate the presentation of missing data (controller is offline).	An indication of missing data shall be viewable on the graphic page. Different types of data and states should be clearly distinguishable from each other.	_____
	Notes: _____		

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
8	Demonstrate an error message when the operator attempts to execute in improper command.	An error message shall be displayed.	_____
	Notes: _____		
9	Demonstrate point and click access to context sensitive help.	Operator shall be able to easily access context sensitive help using the mouse.	_____
	Notes: _____		
10	Demonstrate point and click access to an engineering diagram.	Operator shall be able to access an engineering diagram using the mouse.	_____
	Notes: _____		
11	Demonstrate the creation of an engineering diagram.	Operator shall be able to create an engineering diagram.	_____
	Notes: _____		
12	Demonstrate the printing of a prepared report.	Operator shall be able to print a report using the mouse.	_____
	Notes: _____		
13	Demonstrate the display of one or more points.	Operator shall be able to request the display of one or more points.	_____
	Notes: _____		
14	Demonstrate the operator override of a point.	Operator shall be able to override a point.	_____
	Notes: _____		

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
15	Demonstrate the modification of a time schedule.	Operator shall be able to modify a time schedule.	_____
	Notes: _____		
16	Demonstrate the execution of a report.	Operator shall be able to initiate a report.	_____
	Notes: _____		
17	Demonstrate the presentation of an alarm to include:	Operator shall be able to view an alarm with all of the required data.	_____
	a) Identification	_____	_____
	b) Date and time	_____	_____
	c) Alarm Type	_____	_____
	d) Set Points	_____	_____
	e) Units	_____	_____
	f) Current Value	_____	_____
	g) Priority	_____	_____
	h) Associated message & Secondary message	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
18	Demonstrate the presentation of real time trend data.	Operator shall be able to view real time trend data as a function of time.	_____
	Notes: _____		

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:

Y = Yes

N = No

NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Five
TITLE: Graphic Navigation Scheme

OBJECTIVE:

1. To validate hierarchical graphic displays from main screen to end devices.

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals
 - a. Provide a hierarchical block diagram of the system network prior to testing.
2. Equipment
 - a. Have all programming completed to demonstrate graphic display.
3. Reference Documentation
 - a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.
4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
UMCS			
1	Demonstrate the creation of a hierarchical tree structure for the presentation of point data with at least five levels.	Operator shall be able to organize point data graphic display in a hierarchical tree structure based on any organization desired. A typical organization could be: - Installation - Building - Building sub area - Main System-Unit - Terminal Unit	_____
Notes: _____			
2	Demonstrate the creation of a hierarchical navigation structure for the graphic pages.	Operator shall be able or organize the graphical navigation from page to page using any hierarchical structure desired.	

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
		Examples:	
		Home page to building 1	
		Building 1 to AHU 1	
		Building 1 back to Home Page	
		Building 1 to 1st Floor Plan	
		AHU 1 back to Building 1	
		AHU 1 back to Home Page	
		AHU 1 to Terminal Unit	
		Summary	
		1st Floor Plan back to	
		Building 1	
		1st Floor Plan back to	
		Home Page	
		1st Floor Plan to Any	
		Terminal Device	
		Terminal Unit Summary back	
		to AHU 1	
		Terminal Unit Summary back	
		to Building 1	
		Terminal Unit Summary back	
		to Home Page	
		Terminal Unit Summary to	
		Individual Device	

Notes: _____

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:

Y = Yes

N = No

NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Six
TITLE: Command Functions

OBJECTIVE:

1. To demonstrate the functionality and ability to execute command to the end devices.

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals
 - a. Provide documentation of all command functions prior to testing.
2. Equipment
 - a. Have all command functions programmed and functional.
3. Reference Documentation
 - a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.
4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
UMCS AND DDC FOR HVAC			
1	From the tree structure, modify a parameter such as a set point.	The modified value shall be downloaded to the controller without delay and the controller performance shall be viewable by the monitoring of other dynamic points.	_____
Notes: _____			
2	From a graphic page, modify a parameter such as a set point.	The modified value shall be downloaded to the controller without delay and the controller performance shall be viewable by the monitoring of dynamic points.	_____
Notes: _____			
3	From the tree structure, place an analog output point under operator	The analog output point shall accept the assigned value and ignore changes	_____

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
	override and assign a fixed value.	from application logic until the point is taken out of override.	_____
	Notes: _____		
4	From a graphic page, place an analog output point under operator override and assign a fixed value.	The analog output point shall accept the assigned value and ignore changes from application logic until the point is taken out of override.	_____
	Notes: _____		
5	From the tree structure, place a digital output point under operator override and assign a fixed value.	The digital output point shall accept the assigned value and ignore changes from application logic until the point is taken out of override.	_____
	Notes: _____		
6	From a graphic page, place a digital output point under operator override and assign a fixed value.	The digital output point shall accept the assigned value and ignore changes from application logic until the point is taken out of override.	_____
	Notes: _____		

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:

Y = Yes

N = No

NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Seven
TITLE: Command Input Errors

OBJECTIVE:

1. To validate that the system ensures the necessary authority for command inputs
2. To validate that the system can control the range of command input values

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals
 - a. Provide all command input error messages prior to testing.
2. Equipment
 - a. UMCS and DDC hardware and software
3. Reference Documentation
 - a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.
4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
UMCS AND DDC FOR HVAC			
1	Login using a password with point command.	Login occurs.	_____
	Notes: _____		

2	Request a display of a SNVT.	The system displays the controllers SNVT value.	_____
	Notes: _____		

3	Override the SNVT point to a selected value.	The SNVT value override changes the value in the controller.	_____
	Notes: _____		

4	Release the override of	The SNVT value returns to	

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
	a SNVT.	normal.	
	Notes:		
5	For an nvi to a controller with a limit of 50 to 80, command the nvi to a value of 90.	The value will go the maximum of 80.	
	Notes:		
6	For an nvi to a controller for which the operator only has read privileges, command the nvi to a value of 90.	The operator will be denied the ability to command the nvi to any value.	
	Notes:		

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:

Y = Yes

N = No

NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Eight
TITLE: Special Functions

OBJECTIVE:

1. Verify system has special integration as defined.

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals
 - a. Provide documentation of all integrations prior to testing.
2. Equipment
 - a. Have all UMCS and DDC hardware and software programmed, integrated, and completed.
3. Reference Documentation
 - a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.
4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
UMCS			
1	Verify that a building that uses controls from a vendor other than the one being installed can be integrated into the GUI without any loss of functionality. (A simulated building will be set up using an IP-L router and controllers from Honeywell, TAC, Trane, etc.)	Data from the other vendors controllers shall be integrated into the GUI and the same functionality that would exist if the controllers were from the same manufacture shall exist.	_____
	Notes: _____		

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:

Y = Yes
 N = No
 NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Nine

TITLE: Software editing tools

OBJECTIVE:

1. To validate the performance of the M & C application programming tool for the GPPC.
2. To validate the performance of the display editing tool.
3. To validate the performance of the report generation display tool.

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals
 - a. Provide documentation and a backup softcopy of the editing tool prior to testing.
 - b. Provide documentation of any future software upgrade versions that pertain to the software-editing tool.
2. Equipment
 - a. Have working knowledge of the full capability of the software-editing tool.
3. Reference Documentation
 - a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.
4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
UMCS and DDC for HVAC			
1	Demonstrate the programming of an override function in a GPPC.	Operator shall be able to use the programmed function to override an output point in a GPPC.	_____
	Notes: _____		
2	Demonstrate software that enables the monitoring of data from a GPPC.	Operator shall be able to monitor points from a GPPC.	_____
	Notes: _____		
3	Demonstrate timer	Control logic shall honor	

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
	functions within applications of GPPC.	the built in timers.	_____
	a) delay on	_____	_____
	b) delay off	_____	_____
	c) one second delays	_____	_____
	d) interval timers	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		

4	Demonstrate logic loops ("for" and "while") in GPPC.	Control logic shall honor the criteria.	_____
	Notes: _____		

5	Demonstrate if-then-else logic in GPPC.	Control logic shall properly follow the if, then, else requirements.	_____
	Notes: _____		

6	Demonstrate basic math functions in GPPC.	Control logic shall properly execute math functions.	_____
	Notes: _____		

7	Demonstrate Boolean math functions in GPPC.	Control logic shall properly execute the functions.	_____
	Notes: _____		

8	Demonstrate exponential math functions in GPPC.	Control logic shall properly execute the functions.	_____
	Notes: _____		

9	Demonstrate trigonometric math functions in GPPC.	Control logic shall properly execute the functions.	_____
	Notes: _____		

10	Demonstrate bitwise math functions in GPPC.	Control logic shall properly execute the functions.	_____

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
	Notes: _____		

11	Create a user defined subroutine/function in GPPC.	Subroutine/function shall work correctly and be easily reused.	_____
	Notes: _____		

12	Create alarm conditions in GPPC.	Alarm variables shall be created according to the criteria.	_____
	Notes: _____		

13	Create and save a graphic symbol at the server.	Symbol shall be reusable on a new graphic.	_____
	Notes: _____		

14	Modify a graphic symbol at the server.	Operator shall be able to open an existing symbol and make changes.	_____
	Notes: _____		

15	Save a graphic symbol to a library at the server.	Symbol shall be available from the library for reuse.	_____
	Notes: _____		

16	Delete a graphic symbol at the server.	Symbol shall no longer exist for use.	_____
	Notes: _____		

17	Place a graphic symbol on a new graphic page at server.	When the new page is opened, the symbol shall be there.	_____
	Notes: _____		

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
18	Associate particular conditions with particular displays at the server.	When the conditional variable changes, the display should change.	_____
	Notes: _____		
19	Overlay alphanumeric text on a graphic at the server.	Text shall properly display.	_____
	Notes: _____		
20	Create a new graphic from an old one at the server.	New graphic shall properly display.	_____
	Notes: _____		
21	Place dynamic data on a graphic at the server.	The dynamic data shall be viewable on the graphic.	_____
	Notes: _____		
22	Define the background color of a new graphic at the server.	The new graphic shall show the selected background color.	_____
	Notes: _____		
23	Define a foreground color for an element on a graphic to distinguish it from the background color at the server.	The color of the dynamic data that uses the foreground color shall display in the foreground color.	_____
	Notes: _____		
24	Position a symbol on a graphic at the server.	The operator shall be able to place a symbol at any location on a graphic.	_____
	Notes: _____		

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
25	Position and edit alphanumeric descriptors at the server.	The alphanumeric display shall be as designed.	_____
	Notes: _____		
26	Draw lines on a graphic at the server.	Lines shall display as drawn.	_____
	Notes: _____		
27	Associate source of dynamic data for presentation on a graphic at the server.	Correct data shall be displayed.	_____
	Notes: _____		
28	Display analog data on a graphic page at the server.	Correct data shall be displayed.	_____
	Notes: _____		
29	Demonstrate the movement of the curser (crosshairs) by the use of the mouse at the server.	Crosshairs shall follow the commands from the mouse.	_____
	Notes: _____		
30	Demonstrate the simultaneous use of multiple graphics (coincident graphics) at the server.	Operator shall see the use of the tile function and the use of the tab function to manage multiple graphics.	_____
	Notes: _____		
31	Associate graphic properties such as color with the values from dynamic variables at	Graphic properties shall change as the value of the dynamic variable changes.	

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
	the server.		
	Notes: _____		

32	Create conditional displays based on the value of a dynamic variable at the server.	The graphic display shall change as the dynamic variable changes.	
	Notes: _____		

33	Review the standard symbol library at the	Operator shall see how to access symbols from the standard symbol library.	
	Notes: _____		

34	Demonstrate how to move data from the database to a report at the server.	The executed report shall contain data from the database.	
	Notes: _____		

35	Add comments and headers to a report at the server.	The executed report shall contain the comments and headers.	
	Notes: _____		

36	Demonstrate the time stamping of data in a report at the server.	Data presented in a report shall include the date and time the data was sampled.	
	Notes: _____		

37	Demonstrate the time stamping of the report generation at the server.	A report shall include the date and time it executed.	
	Notes: _____		

38	Demonstrate basic mathematical manipulation	Report shall display the results of the mathematical	

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
	of data within a report (daily averages, highs, lows, etc.) at the server.	manipulations.	_____
	Notes: _____		
39	Demonstrate the operator's ability to select either automatic or manual generation of a report.	Reports shall execute per the operator's instructions. Report one shall execute per the operator's instructions. Report two shall execute automatically on a time basis per operator's instructions.	_____
	Notes: _____		
40	Demonstrate the selection of either display, print to printer or print to file.	Reports shall execute per the operator's instructions. Report one is printed to printer. Report two is printed to file.	_____
	Notes: _____		
41	Demonstrate how a modified application program is imported into the server database for presentation to the workstations.	Modified list of variables shall be available from a workstation.	_____
	Notes: _____		
42	Demonstrate how a new device is added to the server database for presentation to the workstations.	New list of variables from the new device shall be available from a workstation.	_____
	Notes: _____		

End of Test

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>

Specific Abbreviations:

Y = Yes

N = No

NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Ten
TITLE: Scheduling

OBJECTIVE:

1. Verify that M&C software has ability to operate end devices off a time of day schedule utilizing defined parameters.

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals
 - a. Provide documentation of the minimum programmable schedules in comparison to the specification requirement prior to testing.
 - b. Provide documentation of all schedules programmed in the UMCS prior to testing.
 - c. Provide a trend or report log of all equipment on a schedule prior to testing.
2. Equipment
 - a. Have GPPC and ASC with all scheduling completed for testing.
3. Reference Documentation
 - a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.
4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
UMCS			
1	Demonstrate the basic functionality of a time schedule by monitoring the value of SNVT_occupancy as the time changes through a start time or a stop time.	The value of SNVT_occupancy shall properly track the time schedule.	_____
	Notes: _____		
2	Setup a weekly time schedule for a demo system with independent times for each day of the week and with up to 6 events per day.	Scheduling software shall accommodate the described requirements.	_____

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
	Notes: _____		

3	Setup a special event or date specific time schedule and verify that this schedule takes precedence over the weekly schedule.	The special event schedule shall take precedence.	_____
	Notes: _____		

4	Setup a group time schedule for a collection of systems. This group schedule shall take precedence over the individual time schedules.	The group schedule shall take precedence.	_____
	Notes: _____		

5	Demonstrate operator access to a time schedule from a graphic page.	Operator shall be able to access the time scheduling editor from a graphic page.	_____
	Notes: _____		

6	Display the current date and time on a graphic page.	Operator shall be able to view the current date and time from a graphic page.	_____
	Notes: _____		

7	Demonstrate automatic daylight savings time adjustment.	Time of day shifts automatically.	_____
	Notes: _____		

HVAC			
8	Demonstrate the ability of GPPC to accept an occupied, unoccupied and standby command from the UMCS.	Equipment shall change modes based on the UMCS or from "system scheduler" SNVT schedule data.	_____

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
	Notes: _____		

9	Demonstrate the ability of ASC to accept an occupied, unoccupied and standby command from the UMCS.	Equipment shall change modes based on the UMCS SVNT schedule data.	_____
	Notes: _____		

10	Demonstrate use of the default schedule when communication is lost to the UMCS.	Equipment should use the default schedule until communication is reestablished.	_____
	Notes: _____		

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:

Y = Yes

N = No

NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Eleven
TITLE: Alarm Function

OBJECTIVE:

1. Verify M&C software is capable of alarm notification and routing.

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals
 - a. Provide documentation of alarm managing capacity in comparison with specification.
 - b. Provide documentation of all alarm types and priorities utilized in the M&C prior to testing.
 - c. Provide documentation of the alarm routing in this particular M&C.
2. Equipment
 - a. Provide GPPC and ASC will alarms programmed.
3. Reference Documentation
 - a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.
4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
UMCS			
1	Initiate a basic binary alarm condition such as a fan fail to start.	The nvo (SNVT) displayed on designated server/workstation shall change from a value of 0 to a value of 1. The alarm shall be presented in the alarm window. The alarm shall define the source of the alarm. The alarm shall define the time of the alarm. The alarm shall present its assigned priority. The alarm shall display a text message.	_____

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
	Notes: _____		

2	Demonstrate the capability of associating a secondary text message with the alarm.	With a simple point and click, the operator shall have access to the secondary text message.	_____
	Notes: _____		

3	Acknowledge the alarm.	The status of the alarm shall changed to acknowledged. The user that acknowledged the alarm shall be recorded along with the date and time of the action.	_____
	Notes: _____		

4	Demonstrate the "pop up" of the alarm window when an alarm occurs.	When the alarm occurs, the alarm window shall automatically open.	_____
	Notes: _____		

5	Demonstrate the capability to send a numeric page when an alarm occurs.	The numeric page is received.	_____
	Notes: _____		

6	Demonstrate the capability to send an e-mail when an alarm occurs.	The e-mail shall be received.	_____
	Notes: _____		

7	Demonstrate the printing of an alarm on the alarm printer.	The printer shall print the alarm.	_____
	Notes: _____		

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
8	Identify the file on the hard disk that contains all of the alarms.	Opening the file shall display a list of all of the alarms.	_____
	Notes: _____		
9	Execute a user sort on the alarm file.	The presentation shall follow the defined sort.	_____
	Notes: _____		
10	Print the alarm file.	Paper copy shall be printed.	_____
	Notes: _____		
11	Take an application specific controller off-line.	An alarm should be generated.	_____
	Notes: _____		
12	Take a programmable controller off line.	An alarm should be generated.	_____
	Notes: _____		
13	Simulate a data circuit going off line.	An alarm should be generated.	_____
	Notes: _____		
14	Simulate a point not responding to a command.	An alarm should be generated.	_____
	Notes: _____		
15	Simulate a change of state without command.	An alarm should be generated.	_____
	Notes: _____		

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
DDC FOR HVAC			
16	Initiate an alarm condition such as a fan fail to start.	DDC system shall dial a pager and send a numerical alarm. DDC system shall dial an e-mail server. The node shall be able to dial and connect to a remote server and send an e-mail via Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP). DDC system shall send an e-mail over IP Network. The alarm handling node shall be capable of connecting to an IP network and sending e-mail via Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP).	

Notes:

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:

Y = Yes

N = No

NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Twelve
TITLE: Trending

OBJECTIVE:

1. To validate the capability for historical trend data collection and presentation
2. To validate the capability for real time trend data collection and presentation

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals
 - a. Provide documentation of trending capability in comparison with specification.
2. Equipment
 - a. Provide GPPC or ASC and workstation/server programmed with trend data.
3. Reference Documentation
 - a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.
4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
UMCS			
1	Set up a trend with a 1 second sample rate.	It shall be possible to collect data on a 1 second sample rate.	_____
	Notes: _____		
2	Set up a trend to start and stop at specific times.	It shall be possible to start and stop a trend based on time.	_____
	Notes: _____		
3	Open a trend data display that has 8 values trended versus time. a) historical data	Trend plots shall show all 8 variables as a function of time.	_____ _____

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
	b) instantaneous data		
	Notes: _____		

4	Open a pre-programmed trend data presentation.	Trend plot shall open without operator programming.	_____
	Notes: _____		

5	Open the trend configuration dialog box and set up a trend.	Operator shall be able to configure a trend plot.	_____
	Notes: _____		

6	Set up a trend for a randomly selected binary value and a randomly selected analog value.	Any binary or analog variable shall be trendable.	_____
	Notes: _____		

7	Verify that historical trend data is stored on the hard drive.	With the controller offline, historical trend data from that controller shall be presented in a graphical form.	_____
	Notes: _____		

8	Export trend log data to Microsoft Excel for manipulation and printing by the operator.	Data shall be presented in a ****.xls form.	_____
	Notes: _____		

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:

Y = Yes

N = No

NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Thirteen
TITLE: Demand Limiting

OBJECTIVE:

1. Verify M&C software has the capability of performing demand-limiting strategies

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals
 - a. Provide documentation of the specific equipment being monitored.
 - b. Provide documentation of the load shed priority and the equipment associated with the priorities.
2. Equipment
 - a. Provide GPPC and ASC programmed for demand-limit strategies.
3. Reference Documentation
 - a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.
4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
UMCS			
1	From the home page of the M&C go to or click on the graphical demand-limiting page.	The demand-limiting page will open without any errors.	_____
	Notes: _____		
2	Document the present kW load _____.	The M&C will display the actual kW.	_____
	Notes: _____		
3	Set kW limit setpoint to cause program to shed load. _____		_____
	Notes: _____		

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
4	Turn off 25% of the mechanical equipment being monitored.	The kW usage will decrease.	_____
	Notes: _____		
5	Allow the building(s) to remain at 75% for a given time as to generate a temperature load.	The building(s) will warm-up/cool down.	_____
	Notes: _____		
6	After time period has expired, turn all equipment on at the same time.	The kW usage will greatly increase. The M&C will stop other pieces of equipment as to shed the load. The equipment shut down will be priority based. After the building(s) come under temperature control the M&C will start all of the equipment. The equipment start up will be priority based.	_____
	Notes: _____		
7	Verify the building(s) remain under temperature control and go back to the home page.	The building(s) will come under control. The home page will be displayed.	_____
	Notes: _____		
8	Reset kW setpoint to normal limits.	The UMCS goes back to normal control.	_____
	Notes: _____		

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected</u> <u>Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
End of Test			

Specific Abbreviations:

Y = Yes

N = No

NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Fourteen
TITLE: Report Generation

OBJECTIVE:

1. To demonstrate that M&C software has ability to generate reports in a fixed format initialized by operator request

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals
 - a. Provide documentation of all report logs set-up and the equipment associated with the report logs.
2. Equipment
 - a. Provide server/workstation, GPPC, ASC and I/O to create reports.
3. Reference Documentation
 - a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.
4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
UMCS			
1	Manually generate a report for viewing on the workstation.	Report shall present itself for viewing without disrupting the operation of the control system.	_____
	Notes: _____		

2	Manually generate a report and direct it to a specific printer.	Report shall print on the specified printer.	_____
	Notes: _____		

3	Verify that the report contains the date and time associated with the raw data.	Data samples listed in the report shall have the associated date and time the samples were collected.	_____
	Notes: _____		

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
4	Verify that the report has the date and time the report was generated.	The report shall include the date and time of the report generation.	
	Notes: _____		
5	Save a report to a file that is compatible with Microsoft Office products.	The report shall be saved in a ***.xls format.	
	Notes: _____		
6	Generate a comma delimited file with trend log data.	The comma delimited data shall be produced.	
	Notes: _____		

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:

Y = Yes

N = No

NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Fifteen
TITLE: UPS Test

OBJECTIVE:

1. Validate UPS requirements

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals
 - a. The Contractor provides documentation on UPS.
2. Equipment
 - a. The server/workstation and the UPS needs to be on and operating for a minimum of one week.
3. Reference Documentation
 - a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.
4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
UMCS			
1	The UMCS home graphic page is called up.	The home page is displayed.	_____
	Notes: _____		
2	Unplug the UPS from the wall outlet.	The UMCS home page remains displayed. UPS LED-warning lights if applicable. UPS sound audible warning alarm if applicable.	_____
	Notes: _____		
3	Log out of the home page of the M&C and then log back into it.	The UPS will not affect the UMCS hardware and all associated software.	_____
	Notes: _____		

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
4	Allow the UPS to be unplugged for 20 minutes.	The UPS will not affect the UMCS hardware and all associated software.	_____
	Notes: _____		
5	Return the UPS plug to the wall outlet.	The UPS will not affect the UMCS hardware and all associated software.	_____
	Notes: _____		

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:

Y = Yes

N = No

NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Sixteen**TITLE:** CEA-709.1-D to IP Router Test**OBJECTIVE:**

1. Validate CEA-709.1-D to IP Router requirements

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals
 - a. Submittal information on router and O&M manual on network analysis tool.
2. Equipment
 - a. The router needs to be on and operating.
 - b. Provide a LONWORKS® network analysis tool and router configuration tool.
3. Reference Documentation
 - a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.
4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
UMCS			
1	Connect and open network analysis tool and verify router.	Tool shall identify function, network address, and identifier of the device.	_____
	Notes: _____		
2	Using router configuration tool, open network properties dialog box.	Router shall be utilizing a static IP address and shall not be configured for DHCP.	_____
	Notes: _____		
3	Confirm LON data is transmitted to/from LON bus to IP network.	All LONWORKS® network data is being transmitted to/from the IP network.	N/A
	Notes: _____		

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:

Y = Yes

N = No

NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Seventeen

TITLE: CEA-709.1-D Router and Repeater

OBJECTIVE:

1. Validate EIA-709.1B Router and Repeater requirements

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals
 - a. Submittal information on router/repeater and O&M Manual on network analysis tool.
2. Equipment
 - a. The router needs to be on and operating for a minimum of one week.
 - b. The repeater needs to be on and operating for a minimum of one week.
 - c. Provide a LONWORKS® network analysis tool and router/repeater configuration tool.
3. Reference Documentation
 - a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.
4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
DDC FOR HVAC			
1	Connect and open network analysis tool and verify router and repeater.	Tool shall identify function, network address, and identifier of the devices.	_____
	Notes: _____		
2	Using router configuration tool, open the properties dialog box. Verify what data is configured to pass through router.	Only the data that is configured to pass through the router is being sent.	_____
	Notes: _____		
3	Using repeater	Dialog box opens.	

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
	configuration tool, open the properties dialog box.		_____
	Notes: _____		_____
4	Verify that repeater is configured as a repeater and that all data is being sent.	Verify that all data is being sent through the repeater.	_____
	Notes: _____		_____

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:

Y = Yes

N = No

NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Eighteen
TITLE: CEA-709.1-D Gateway Test

OBJECTIVE:

1. Validate CEA-709.1-D Gateway requirements.

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals
 - a. Provide a list of all software that will be used to verify CEA-709.1-D Gateway configuration.
 - b. Provide a LonMark external interface file (XIF) for the gateway.
2. Equipment
 - a. The gateway needs to be on and operating.
 - b. Provide a LonWorks® network analysis tool and gateway configuration tool.
3. Reference Documentation
 - a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.
4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
UMCS and DDC FOR HVAC			
1	Connect a LONWORKS® Network Analysis Tool to the network.	a. Tool shall identify function, network address, and identifier of the device. b. All network traffic from gateway shall be utilizing the CEA-709.1-D protocol.	N/A
Notes: _____			
2	Use gateway configuration tool to verify or create a binding from gateway to a LONWORKS® controller on the network.	a. Gateway allows binding of the Standard Network Variable Types from the gateway to a LONWORKS® controller. b. Information from gateway should be bounded and	

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
		LONWORKS® controller should be receiving data.	N/A
	Notes: _____		
3	Using gateway or network configuration tool verify the following:		
	Open the properties dialog box for one of the configured SNVTs.	Gateway should allow the SNVT to be transmitted on "min", "max" and "delta".	N/A
	Rename one of the SNVTs from the gateway.	Gateway should allow all variable names to be customized.	N/A
	Check total capacity of Gateway.	Gateway shall have 50% extra capacity to map over additional points.	N/A
	Notes: _____		
4	Press service pin on gateway.	Gateway should broadcast the neuron ID and Program ID over the network.	N/A
	Notes: _____		
5	Remove power source from gateway for two hours. Then return power to gateway.	Gateway should retain all configuration data.	N/A
	Notes: _____		

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:

Y = Yes

N = No

NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Nineteen

TITLE: Local Display Panel (LDP)

OBJECTIVE:

1. To demonstrate capability of the Local display panel to view and override control points

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittal
 - a. O & M Manual for LDP
2. Equipment
 - a. Hardware and software to connect and demo LDP configuration tool
3. Reference Documentation
 - a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.
4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
DDC FOR HVAC			
1	Connect LDP to LON bus. Push service pin button on LDP.	LDP Controller should broadcast its neuron ID.	_____
	Notes: _____		
2	Use navigation buttons on LDP to display a status point such as a temperature or fan status.	LCP should allow user to read all status points.	_____
	Notes: _____		
3	Use navigation buttons to display a control point such as a discharge air temperature setpoint.	LCP should allow user to read all control points.	_____
	Notes: _____		

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
4	Use LDP to override setpoint.	System accepts new setpoint. Verify system reacts to new setpoint.	_____
	Notes: _____		
5	Use LDP to release local control override.	Verify system returns to normal control.	_____
	Notes: _____		

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:

Y = Yes

N = No

NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Twenty
TITLE: Network Configuration Tool

OBJECTIVE:

1. To validate the performance of the network configuration tool

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittal
 - a. Network configuration tool manuals
2. Equipment
 - a. Hardware, network connection, LNS database, and network configuration tool
3. Reference Documentation
 - a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.
4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
UMCS AND DDC FOR HVAC			
1	Open network configuration tool and verify LNS data for project opens is being used.	The Network Configuration Tool is being used and entire LNS database for project is exposed.	N/A
	Notes: _____		
2	Open a typical LNS plug-in.	Plug-in shall open and enable configuration of the device.	N/A
	Notes: _____		
3	Reconstruct a database by connecting to an existing network and uploading the data.	The database and drawing shall be created.	N/A
	Notes: _____		

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
4	Verify that a graphical interface is use.	Note that Network Configuration Tool uses Visio (type) as a graphical interface.	N/A
	Notes: _____		
5	Print the graphical representation.	Printing shall be successful.	N/A
	Notes: _____		
6	Merge two LNS databases into a single database.	The merge shall be successful.	N/A
	Notes: _____		
7	Print reports from network configuration tool.	Address table, SNVT I/O table, and SCPT/UCPT table reports shall be successfully printed.	N/A
	Notes: _____		
8	Randomly select a sample of network variable and confirm they are using correct SNVT types.	Correct SNVT types were used.	N/A
	Notes: _____		

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:

Y = Yes

N = No

NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Twenty one
TITLE: Custom Tests

OBJECTIVE:

1. To test custom applications for UMCS and/or DDC for HVAC, that are specific to a project

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittal
 - a. Documents related to custom application - to be identified
2. Equipment
 - a. Equipment to be provided related to custom application - to be identified
3. Date of Test: _____
4. Time of Test: _____
5. Contractor's Representative: _____
6. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
UMCS AND DDC FOR HVAC			
1	Identify special tests for the UMCS that relate to a custom application for a specific project - to be completed by designer.	To be completed by designer.	_____
	Notes: _____		
2	Identify special tests for the DDC for HVAC systems that relate to a custom application for a specific project - to be completed by designer.	To be completed by designer.	_____
	Notes: _____		

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:

Y = Yes
 N = No
 NA = Not Applicable

-- End of Section --

SECTION 25 10 10

UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Provide a Utility Monitoring and Control System (UMCS) which performs supervisory monitoring and supervisory control of base-wide building control systems and utility control systems using one or more of: CEA-709.1-D (LonWorks) with LonWorks Network Services (LNS), ASHRAE 135 (BACnet), Modbus, OPC DA, or the Niagara Framework with Fox protocol as indicated and shown. Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS to the UMCS via Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways as specified. Integrate ASHRAE 135 (BACnet) field control systems installed per Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS as specified.

1.1.1 System Requirements

Provide a UMCS as specified and indicated, and in accordance with the following characteristics:

1.1.1.1 General System Requirements

- a. The system performs supervisory monitoring and control functions including but not limited to Scheduling, Alarm Handling, Trending, Overrides, Report Generation, and Electrical Demand Limiting as specified.
- b. The system includes a Graphical User Interface which allows for graphical navigation between systems, graphical representations of systems, access to real-time data for systems, ability to override points in a system, and access to all supervisory monitoring and control functions.
- c. All software used by the UMCS and all software used to install and configure the UMCS is licensed to and delivered to the installation.
- d. All necessary documentation, configuration information, configuration tools, programs, drivers, and other software is licensed to and otherwise remains with the Government such that the Government or their agents are able to repair, replace, upgrade, and expand the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor. Software licenses must not require periodic fees and must be valid in perpetuity.
- e. Provide sufficient documentation and data, including rights to documentation and data, such that the Government or their agents can execute work to repair, replace, upgrade, and expand the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor.
- f. The UMCS interfaces directly to ASHRAE 135, CEA-709.1-D, Modbus, OPC DA, and Niagara Framework field control systems as specified and may interface to field control systems using other protocols via an M&C Software protocol driver or a Gateway.

- g. For UMCS systems with Monitoring and Control Software functionality implemented in Monitoring and Control (M&C) Controller Hardware, provide sufficient additional controller hardware to support the full capacity requirements as specified.
- h. All Niagara Framework components have an unrestricted interoperability license with a Niagara Compatibility Statement (NiCS) following the Tridium Open NiCS Specification and have a value of "ALL" for "Station Compatibility In", "Station Compatibility Out", "Tool Compatibility In" and "Tool Compatibility Out". Note that this will result in the following entries in the license.dat file:

```
accept.station.in="*"
accept.station.out="*"
accept.wb.in="*"
accept.wb.out="*"

```

- i. The version of Niagara Framework used on this project must be Version 4.0 or later.

1.1.1.2 BACnet Requirements

- a. The UMCS must communicate using ASHRAE 135 Annex J over the Government furnished IP network as specified.
- b. All communication between the UMCS and ASHRAE 135 field control networks must be via the ASHRAE 135 protocol over the IP network.
- c. All communication between the M&C Software and the field control system devices must be via standard ASHRAE 135 services other than PrivateTransfer and ConfirmedPrivateTransfer except as follows:
 - (1) PrivateTransfer and ConfirmedPrivateTransfer may be used for device configuration and device programming.
 - (2) PrivateTransfer and ConfirmedPrivateTransfer may be used for communication between the M&C Software and the field control system if and only if both the M&C Software and the field control system devices automatically (without requiring reconfiguration) revert to the use of other standard ASHRAE 135 services when one of the components is modified or replaced.

1.1.1.3 Niagara Framework Requirements

The UMCS must use the Niagara Framework and must communicate with Niagara Framework field control systems using the Fox protocol over the Government furnished IP network as indicated and specified.

1.1.2 General Cybersecurity Requirements

Address cybersecurity in accordance with AF ETL 11-1.

1.1.3 Symbols, Definition and Abbreviations

Use symbols, definitions, and engineering unit abbreviations indicated in the contract drawings for displays, submittals and reports. For symbols, definitions and abbreviations not in the contract drawings use terms conforming at a minimum to IEEE Stds Dictionary and the ASHRAE FUN IP, as

applicable.

1.1.4 System Units and Accuracy

Use English (inch-pound) units for displays, print-outs and calculations. Perform calculations with an accuracy of at least three significant figures. For displays and printouts present values to at least three significant figures.

1.1.5 Data Packages/Submittal Requirements

Technical data packages consisting of computer software and technical data (meaning technical data which relates to computer software) which are specifically identified in this project and which may be defined/required in other specifications must be delivered strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES and in accordance with the Contract Data Requirements List, DD Form 1423. Data delivered must be identified by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished. All submittals not specified as technical data packages are considered shop drawings under the Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (FARS) and must contain no proprietary information and must be delivered with unrestricted rights.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 135 (2016; INT 1 2016; ERTA 1 2016) BACnet-A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks

ASHRAE FUN IP (2017) Fundamentals Handbook, I-P Edition

CONSUMER ELECTRONICS ASSOCIATION (CEA)

CEA-709.1-D (2014) Control Network Protocol Specification

CEA-852-C (2014) Tunneling Component Network Protocols Over Internet Protocol Channels

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41 (1991; R 1995) Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

IEEE Stds Dictionary (2009) IEEE Standards Dictionary: Glossary of Terms & Definitions

LONMARK INTERNATIONAL (LonMark)

LonMark SNVT List (2003) LonMark SNVT Master List; Version 113

LonMark XIF Guide (2001) LonMark External Interface File Reference Guide; Revision 4.402

MODBUS ORGANIZATION, INC (MODBUS)

Modbus (2006) Modbus Application Protocol Specification; Version 1.1b and Modbus Messaging on TCP/IP Implementation Guide; Version V1.0b

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 262 (2015) Standard method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces

NFPA 70 (2017; ERTA 1-2 2017; TIA 17-1; TIA 17-2; TIA 17-3) National Electrical Code

OPC FOUNDATION (OPC)

OPC DA (2002) OPC Data Access (DA) Specification; Version 2.05a

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-568-C.1 (2009; Add 2 2011; Add 1 2012) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard

TIA-606 (2017c) Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure

TIA-607 (2011b) Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises

TRIDIUM, INC (TRIDIUM)

Niagara Framework (2012) NiagaraAX User's Guide

Tridium Open NiCS (2005) Understanding the NiagaraAX Compatibility Statement (NiCS)

U.S. AIR FORCE (USAF)

AF ETL 11-1 (2011) Civil Engineer Industrial Control System Information Assurance Compliance

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

FCC EMC (2002) FCC Electromagnetic Compliance Requirements

FCC Part 15 Radio Frequency Devices (47 CFR 15)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 60950

(2000; Reprint Oct 2007) Safety of
Information Technology Equipment

1.3 DEFINITIONS

The following list of definitions may contain terms not found elsewhere in this Section but are included here for completeness. Some terms are followed with a protocol reference in parenthesis indicating to which protocol the term and definition applies. Inclusion of protocol-specific definitions does not create a requirement to support that protocol, nor does it relax any requirements to support specific protocols as indicated elsewhere in this section."

1.3.1 Alarm Generation

The process of comparing a point value (the point being alarmed) with a pre-defined alarm condition (e.g. a High Limit) and performing some action based on the result of the comparison.

1.3.2 Alarm Handling

See Alarm Routing.

1.3.3 Alarm Routing

Alarm routing is M&C software functionality that starts with a notification that an alarm exists (typically as the output of an Alarm Generation process) and sends a specific message to a specific alarm recipient or device.

1.3.4 Application Generic Controller (AGC) (LonWorks)

A device that is furnished with a (limited) pre-established application that also has the capability of being programmed. Further, the ProgramID and XIF file of the device are fixed. The programming capability of an AGC may be less flexible than that of a General Purpose Programmable Controller (GPPC).

1.3.5 Application Specific Controller (ASC) (LonWorks)

A device that is furnished with a pre-established built in application that is configurable but not re-programmable. An ASC has a fixed factory-installed application program (i.e Program ID) with configurable settings.

1.3.6 BACnet (BACnet)

The term BACnet is used in two ways. First meaning the BACnet Protocol Standard - the communication requirements as defined by ASHRAE 135 including all annexes and addenda. The second to refer to the overall technology related to the ASHRAE 135 protocol.

1.3.7 BACnet Advanced Application Controller (B-AAC) (BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-AAC. A control device which contains BIBBs in support of scheduling and alarming but otherwise has limited resources relative to a B-BC. It may be intended for specific applications

and supports some degree of programmability.

1.3.8 BACnet Advanced Operator Workstation (B-AWS) (BACnet)

Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software BTL Listed as an Advanced Operator Workstation and includes the ability to manage scheduling, alarming and trending in an open manner. The B-AWS is the advanced operator's window into a BACnet system. It is primarily used to monitor the performance of a system and to modify parameters that affect the operation of a system.

1.3.9 BACnet Application Specific Controller (B-ASC) (BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-ASC. A controller with limited resources relative to a B-AAC. It is intended for use in a specific application and supports limited programmability.

1.3.10 BACnet Building Controller (B-BC) (BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-BC. A general-purpose, field-programmable device capable of carrying out a variety of building automation and control tasks including control and monitoring via direct digital control (DDC) of specific systems and data storage for trend information, time schedules, and alarm data. Like the other BTL Listed controller types (B-AAC, B-ASC etc.) a B-BC device is required to support the server ("B") side of the ReadProperty and WriteProperty services, but unlike the other controller types it is also required to support the client ("A") side of these services. Communication between controllers requires that one of them support the client side and the other support the server side, so a B-BC is often used when communication between controllers is needed.

1.3.11 BACnet Internetwork (BACnet)

Two or more BACnet networks connected with BACnet routers. In a BACnet Internetwork, there exists only one message path between devices.

1.3.12 BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) (BACnet)

A BIBB is a collection of one or more BACnet services intended to define a higher level of interoperability. BIBBs are combined to build the BACnet functional requirements for a device in a specification. Some BIBBs define additional requirements (beyond requiring support for specific services) in order to achieve a level of interoperability. For example, the BIBB DS-V-A (Data Sharing-View-A), which would typically be used by an M&C client, not only requires the client to support the ReadProperty Service, but also provides a list of data types (Object / Properties) which the client must be able to interpret and display for the user.

1.3.13 BACnet Operator Display (B-OD) (BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-OD. A basic operator interface with limited capabilities relative to a B-OWS. It is not intended to perform direct digital control. The B-OD profile could be used for wall-mounted LCD devices, displays affixed to BACnet devices; hand-held terminals or other very simple user interfaces.

1.3.14 BACnet Operator Workstation (B-OWS) (BACnet)

Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software BTL Listed as a B-OWS. An operator

interface with limited capabilities relative to a B-AWS. The B-OWS is used for monitoring and basic control of a system, but differs from a B-AWS in that it does not support configuration activities, nor does it provide advanced troubleshooting capabilities.

1.3.15 BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA) (BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-SA. A simple control output device with limited resources; it is intended for specific applications.

1.3.16 BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS) (BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-SS. A simple sensing device with very limited resources.

1.3.17 BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) (BACnet)

Established by BACnet International to support compliance testing and interoperability testing activities and consists of BTL Manager and the BTL Working Group (BTL-WG). BTL also publishes Implementation Guidelines.

1.3.18 BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) Listed (BACnet)

A device that has been certified by BACnet® Testing Laboratory. Devices may be certified to a specific device profile, in which case the certification indicates that the device supports the required capabilities for that profile, or may be certified as "other".

1.3.19 Binary

A two-state system or signal; for example one where an "ON" condition is represented by a high signal level and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level. 'Digital' is sometimes used interchangeably with 'binary'.

1.3.20 Broadcast

Unlike most messages, which are intended for a specific recipient device, a broadcast message is intended for all devices on the network.

1.3.21 Building Control Network (BCN)

The network used by the Building Control System. Typically the BCN is a BACnet ASHRAE 135 or LonWorks CEA-709.1-D network installed by the building control system contractor.

1.3.22 Building Control System (BCS)

One type of Field Control System. A control system for building electrical and mechanical systems, typically HVAC (including central plants) and lighting. A BCS generally uses Direct Digital Control (DDC) Hardware and generally does NOT include its own local front end.

1.3.23 Building Point of Connection (BPOC)

A FPOC for a Building Control System. (This term is being phased out of use in preference for FPOC but is still used in some specifications and criteria. When it was used, it typically referred to a piece of control hardware. The current FPOC definition typically refers instead to IT

hardware)

1.3.24 Commandable (BACnet)

A point (Object) is commandable if its Present_Value Property is writeable and it supports the optional Priority_Array Property. This functionality is useful for Overrides.

1.3.25 Control Logic Diagram

A graphical representation of control logic for multiple processes that make up a system.

1.3.26 Device Object (BACnet)

Every BACnet device requires one Device Object, whose properties represent the network visible properties of that device. Every Device Object requires a unique Object_Identifier number on the BACnet internetwork. This number is often referred to as the device instance or device ID.

1.3.27 Field Point Of Connection (FPOC)

The FPOC is part of the UMCS IP network and acts as the point of connection between the UMCS IP Network and the field control IP network. The FPOC is an IT device such as a switch, IP router, or firewall, typically managed by the site IT staff. (Note that the field control IP network may consist of a single IP device, or that integration may require installation of a field control network IP device.)

1.3.28 Field Control Network

The network used by a field control system.

1.3.29 Field Control System (FCS)

A building control system or utility control system.

1.3.30 Fox Protocol (Niagara Framework)

The protocol used for communication between components in the Niagara Framework. By default, Fox uses TCP port 1911

1.3.31 Gateway

A device that translates from one protocol to another. Gateways are also called Communications Bridges or Protocol Translators.

1.3.32 Internetwork (BACnet)

See BACnet Internetwork.

1.3.33 JACE (Niagara Framework)

Java Application Control Engine. See Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway

1.3.34 Master-Slave/Token Passing (MS/TP) (BACnet)

Data link protocol as defined by the BACnet standard. Multiple speeds (data rates) are permitted by the BACnet MS/TP standard.

1.3.35 Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software

The UMCS 'front end' software which performs supervisory functions such as alarm handling, scheduling and data logging and provides a user interface for monitoring the system and configuring these functions.

1.3.36 Network (BACnet)

In BACnet, a portion of the control internetwork consisting of one or more segments of the same media connected by repeaters. Networks are separated by routers.

1.3.37 Niagara Framework

A set of hardware and software specifications for building and utility control owned by Tridium Inc. and licensed to multiple vendors. The Framework consists of front end (M&C) software, web based clients, field level control hardware, and engineering tools. While the Niagara Framework is not adopted by a recognized standards body and does not use an open licensing model, it is sufficiently well-supported by multiple HVAC vendors to be considered a de-facto Open Standard.

1.3.38 Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway (Niagara Framework)

DDC Hardware component of the Niagara Framework. A typical Niagara architecture has Niagara specific supervisory gateways at the IP level and other (non-Niagara specific) controllers on field networks (TP/FT-10, MS/TP, etc.) beneath the Niagara supervisory gateways. The Niagara specific controllers function as a gateway between the Niagara framework protocol (Fox) and the field network beneath. These supervisory gateways may also be used as general purpose controllers and also have the capability to provide a web-browser based user interface.

Note that different vendors refer to this component by different names. The most common name is "JACE"; other names include "EC-BOS", "FX-40", and "UNC".

1.3.39 Object (BACnet)

A BACnet Object. The concept of organizing BACnet information into standard components with various associated Properties. Examples include Analog Input objects and Binary Output objects.

1.3.40 Override

To change the value of a point outside of the normal sequence of operation where this change has priority over the sequence. An override can be accomplished in one of two ways: the point itself may be Commandable and written to with a priority or there may be a separate point on the controller for the express purpose of implementing the override.

Typically this override is from the Utility Monitoring and Control System (UMCS) Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software. Note that this definition is not standard throughout industry.

1.3.41 Point, Calculated

A value within the M&C Software that is not a network point but has been

calculated by logic within the software based on the value of network points or other calculated points. Calculated points are sometimes called virtual points or internal points.

1.3.42 Point, Network

A value that the M&C Software reads from or writes to a field control network.

1.3.43 Polling

A requested transmission of data between devices, rather than an unrequested transmission such as Change-Of-Value (COV) or Binding where data is automatically transmitted under certain conditions.

1.3.44 Property (BACnet)

A BACnet Property - a data element associated with an Object. Different Objects have different Properties, for example an Analog Input Object has a Present_Value Property (which provides the value of the underlying hardware analog input), a High_Limit Property (which contains a high limit for alarming), as well as other properties.

1.3.45 Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) (BACnet)

A document, created by the manufacturer of a device, which describes which portions of the BACnet standard are implemented by a given device.

1.3.46 Repeater

A device that connects two control network segments and retransmits all information received on one side onto the other.

1.3.47 Router (BACnet)

A device that connects two or more BACnet networks and controls traffic between the networks by retransmitting signals received from one network onto another based on the signal destination. Routers are used to subdivide an internetwork and to control bandwidth usage.

1.3.48 Segment

A 'single' section of a control network that contains no repeaters or routers. There is generally a limit on the number of devices on a segment, and this limit is dependent on the topology/media and device type. For example, a TP/FT-10 segment with locally powered devices is limited to 64 devices, and a BACnet MS/TP segment is limited to 32 devices.

1.3.49 Service (BACnet)

A BACnet Service. A defined method for sending a specific type of data between devices. Services are always defined in a Client-Server manner, with a Client initiating a Service request and a Server Executing the Service. Some examples are ReadProperty (a client requests a data value from a server), WriteProperty (a client writes a data value to a server), and CreateObject (a client requests that a server create a new object within the server device).

1.3.50 Standard BACnet Object/Property/Service (BACnet)

BACnet Objects, Properties, or Services that are standard Objects, Properties, or Services enumerated and defined in ASHRAE 135. Clause 23 of ASHRAE 135 defines methods to extend ASHRAE 135 to non-standard or proprietary information. Standard BACnet Objects/Properties/Services specifically exclude any vendor specific extensions.

1.3.51 Supervisory Controller

A controller implementing a combination of supervisory logic (global control strategies or optimization strategies), scheduling, alarming, event management, trending, web services or network management. Note this is defined by use; many supervisory controllers have the capability to also directly control equipment.

1.3.52 Supervisory Gateway

A device that is both a supervisory controller and a gateway, such as a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway.

1.3.53 UMCS Network

An IP network connecting multiple field control systems to the Monitoring and Control Software using one or more of: LonWorks (CEA-709.1-D and CEA-852-C), BACnet (ASHRAE 135 Annex J), Modbus or OPC DA.

1.3.54 Utility Control System (UCS)

One type of field control system. Used for control of utility systems such as an electrical substation, sanitary sewer lift station, water pump station, etc. Building controls are excluded from a UCS, however it is possible to have a Utility Control System and a Building Control System in the same facility, and for those systems to share components such as the FPOC. A UCS may include its own local front-end.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES and TABLE 1: PROJECT SEQUENCING:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Draft As-Built Drawings; G

Draft As-Built Drawings as a single complete package: Four hard copies and Four copies on CDROM. Submit hardcopy drawings must on ISO A1 34 by 22 inches sheets, and electronic drawings in both PDF and AutoCAD format.

Final As-Built Drawings; G

Final As-Built Drawings as a single complete package: Four hard copies and Four copies on CDROM. Submit hardcopy drawings on ISO A1 34 by 22 inches sheets, and electronic drawings in both PDF and

AutoCAD format.

SD-03 Product Data

Product Data Sheets; G

Computer Software; G

The most recent versions of all computer software provided under this specification delivered as a Technical Data Package. Submit the user manuals for all software delivered for this project with the software.

SD-06 Test Reports

Pre-Construction QC Checklist; G

Four copies of the Pre-Construction QC Checklist.

Post-Construction QC Checklist; G

Four copies of the Post-Construction QC Checklist.

Factory Test Procedures; G

Four copies of the Factory Test Procedures. The Factory Test Procedures may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

Factory Test Report

Four copies of the Factory Test Report. The Factory Test Report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

Existing Conditions Report; G

Four copies of the Existing Conditions Report.
Start-Up and Start-Up Testing Report; G

Four copies of the Start-Up and Start-Up Testing Report. The Start-Up and Testing report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

PVT Phase I Procedures; G

Four copies of the PVT Phase I Procedures. The PVT Procedures may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

PVT Phase I Report; G

Four copies of the PVT Phase I Report. The PVT Phase I Report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

PVT Phase II Report; G

Four copies of the PVT Phase II Report. The PVT Phase II Report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions; G

Four bound O&M Instructions and Four copies of the Instructions in PDF format on optical disc. Index and tab bound instructions. O&M Instructions may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

Preventive Maintenance Work Plan; G

Four copies of the Preventive Maintenance Work Plan. The Preventive Maintenance Work Plan may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

Basic Training Documentation; G

Training manuals for Basic Training delivered for each trainee on the Course Attendance List with two additional copies delivered for archival at the project site. Submit two copies of the Course Attendance List with the archival copies. The Basic Training Documentation may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

Advanced Training Documentation; G

One set of training manuals delivered for each trainee on the Course Attendance List with two additional copies delivered for archival at the project site. Submit two copies of the Course Attendance List with the archival copies. The Advanced Training Documentation may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

Refresher Training Documentation; G

One set of training manuals delivered for each trainee on the Course Attendance List with two additional copies delivered for archival at the project site. Submit two copies of the Course Attendance List with the archival copies. The Refresher Training Documentation may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Closeout QC Checklist; G

Four copies of the Closeout QC Checklist.

1.5 PROJECT SEQUENCING

TABLE I: PROJECT SEQUENCING specifies the sequencing of submittals as specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS (denoted by an 'S' in the 'TYPE' column) and activities as specified in PART 3 EXECUTION (denoted by an 'E' in the 'TYPE' column).

1.5.1 Sequencing for Submittals

The sequencing specified for submittals is the deadline by which the submittal must be initially submitted to the Government. Following submission there will be a Government review period as specified in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. If the submittal is not accepted by the Government, revise the submittal and resubmit it to the Government within 14 days of notification that the submittal has been rejected. Upon re-submittal there will be an additional Government review period. If the submittal is not accepted the process repeats until the submittal is

accepted by the Government.

1.5.2 Sequencing for Activities

The sequencing specified for activities indicates the earliest the activity may begin.

1.5.3 Abbreviations

In TABLE I the abbreviation AAO is used for 'after approval of' and 'ACO' is used for 'after completion of'.

TABLE I. PROJECT SEQUENCING

ITEM TYPE	DESCRIPTION	SEQUENCING (START OF ACTIVITY or DEADLINE FOR SUBMITTAL)
1	Notice to proceed	
2	S Existing Conditions Report	60 days after #1
3	S Design Drawings	N/A days after #1
4	S Product Data Sheets	90 days after #1
5	S UMCS IP Network Bandwidth Usage Estimate	N/A days after #1
6	S Pre-construction QC Checklist	90 days after #1
7	E Install UMCS	AAO #2 thru #6
8	E Start-Up and Start-Up Testing	ACO #7
9	S Post-Construction QC Checklist	30 days ACO #8
10	S Computer Software	30 days ACO #8
11	S Start-Up and Start-Up Testing Report	60 days ACO #8
12	S Draft As-Built Drawings	60 days ACO #8
13	S PVT Phase I Procedures	30 days before scheduled start of #14 and AAO #11

TABLE I. PROJECT SEQUENCING

ITEM TYPE	DESCRIPTION	SEQUENCING (START OF ACTIVITY or DEADLINE FOR SUBMITTAL)
14 E	PVT Phase I	AAO #13 and #12
15 S	PVT Phase I Report	30 days ACO #14
16 S	Preventive Maintenance Work Plan	AAO #11
17 S	O&M Instructions	AAO #11
18 S	Basic Training Documentation	AAO #11 and 60 days before scheduled start of #19
19 E	Basic Training (PVT Phase II)	AAO #16, #17 and #18
20 S	PVT Phase II Report	30 days ACO #19
21 S	Final As-Built Drawings	30 days AAO #20
22 S	Advanced Training Documentation	N/A days before schedule start of #23 and AAO #18
23 E	Advanced Training	ACO #19, N/A days AAO #22, and no later than N/A days ACO #19
24 S	Refresher Training Documentation	30 days before #25 and AAO #18 and #22
25 E	Refresher Training	between 30 and 60 days ACO #19 and AAO #24
26 S	Closeout QC Checklist	ACO #23

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) CHECKLISTS

The Contractor's Chief Quality Control (QC) Representative must complete the QC Checklist in APPENDIX A, and must submit the Pre-Construction QC Checklist, Post-Construction QC Checklist and Closeout QC Checklist as specified. The QC Representative must verify each item in the Checklist and initial in the provided area to indicate that the requirement has been met. The QC Representative must sign and date the Checklist prior to submission to the Government.

The APPENDIX A QC Checklist is available as an editable file at <http://www.wbdg.org/FFC/NAVGRAPH/graphoc.pdf>.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) INSTRUCTIONS

Provide UMCS Operation and Maintenance Instructions which include:

- a. Procedures for the UMCS system start-up, operation and shut-down.
- b. Final As-Built drawings.
- c. Routine maintenance checklist, arranged in a columnar format: The first column listing all installed devices, the second column stating the maintenance activity or stating that no maintenance required, the third column stating the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column providing any additional comments or reference.
- d. Qualified service organization list including points of contact with phone numbers.
- e. Start-Up and Start-Up Testing Report.
- f. Performance Verification Test (PVT) Procedures and Reports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

2.1.1 Product Certifications

For computing devices, as defined in FCC Part 15, supplied as part of the UMCS provide devices which are certified to comply with the requirements of Class B computing devices.

2.1.2 Product Sourcing

For units of the same type of equipment, provide products of a single manufacturer. For each major component of equipment provide equipment with the manufacturer's name and the model and serial number in a conspicuous place. For materials and equipment, provide new standard unmodified products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products.

2.1.3 General Requirements

Provide components that meet the following requirements:

- a. Portions of the data communications equipment system installed in unconditioned spaces must operate properly in an environment with ambient temperatures between 32 and 120 degrees F and ambient relative humidity between 10 percent and 90 percent noncondensing.
- b. Components must accept 100 to 125 volts AC (Vac), 60 Hz, single phase, three wire with a three-pronged, dedicated circuit outlet or be provided with a transformer to meet the component's power requirements.
- c. The equipment must meet the requirements of NFPA 70, UL 60950, NFPA 262, FCC EMC, and FCC Part 15.

2.1.4 Nameplates

Provide nameplates of laminated plastic identifying the function, network

address, if applicable, and identifier of the device. Laminated plastic must be at least 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Nameplates must be a minimum of 1 by 3 inch with minimum 0.25 inch high engraved block lettering.

2.1.5 Product Data Sheets

For all products (equipment) specified in PART 2 and supplied under this contract, submit copies of all manufacturer catalog cuts and specification sheets to indicate conformance to product requirements. For M&C Software also include the PICS verifying BTL Listing as a B-AWS.

2.2 CONTROL HARDWARE

2.2.1 Control Protocol Routers

2.2.1.1 BACnet/IP Router

Provide BACnet/IP Routers which perform layer 3 routing of ASHRAE 135 packets over an IP network in accordance with ASHRAE 135 Annex J and Clause 6. The router must provide the appropriate connection to the IP network and connections to a ASHRAE 135 MS/TP, or other ASHRAE 135 network. Devices used as BACnet/IP Routers must be BTL Listed and must support the Network Management-Router Configuration-B (NM-RC-B) BIBB.

2.2.2 Monitoring and Control (M&C) Controller Hardware

Provide Monitoring and Control (M&C) Controller Hardware which is a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway or a microprocessor-based direct digital control hardware and which communicates over the UMCS IP network using one of:

- a. ASHRAE 135 in accordance with ASHRAE 135 Annex J and using only Standard ASHRAE 135 services.

Monitoring and Control (M&C) Controller Hardware must be BTL Listed.

2.2.3 BACnet Supervisory Controller Hardware

Provide BACnet Supervisory Controller Hardware which is direct digital control hardware and which:

- a. is BTL Listed
- b. communicates using ASHRAE 135 over an IP network in accordance with ASHRAE 135 Annex J
- c. has a configurable Object_Name Property
- d. supports the following BIBBS
 - (1) DS-RP-B (Data Sharing-Read Property-B) BIBB for Objects requiring read access from the M&C Software
 - (2) DS-WP-B (Data Sharing-Write Property-B) BIBB for Objects requiring write access from the M&C Software.
 - (3) SCHED-E-B (Scheduling-External-B)

- (4) AE-N-I-B (Alarm and Event-Notification Internal-B)
- (5) AE-ACK-B (Alarm and Event-ACK-B)
- (6) T-VMT-I-B (Trending-Viewing and Modifying Trends-Internal-B)
- (7) T-ATR-B (Trending-Automated Trend Retrieval-B)

e. has a Writeable Recipient_List Property of the Notification Class Object

2.2.4 Control Protocol Gateways

Provide Control Protocol Gateways which perform bi-directional protocol translation between two of the following protocols, or between one of the following protocols and another protocol: CEA-709.1-D, ASHRAE 135, Modbus, Fox protocol, and OPC DA. Provide Control Protocol Gateways which also meet the following requirements.

- a. Gateways must have two or more separate network connections, each appropriate for the protocol and media used. A single network connection must not be used for both protocols.
- b. Gateways must be capable of being installed, configured and programmed through the use of instructions in the manual supplied by the Contractor.
- c. Provide and license to the Government all software required for gateway configuration.
- d. Gateways must retain their configuration after a power loss of an indefinite time, and must automatically return to their pre-power loss state once power is restored.
- e. Gateways must provide capacity for mapping all required points as indicated plus an additional 10 percent between the two protocols it uses.
- f. Gateways must, in addition, meet all requirements specified (in the following subparagraphs) for each of the two protocols it translates.

2.2.4.1 Gateway for CEA-709.1

For a gateways using CEA-709.1-D provide gateways which meet the following requirements in addition to the requirements for all gateways:

- a. It must allow bi-directional mapping of data in the Gateway to Standard Network Variable Types (SNVTs) according to the LonMark SNVT List.
- b. Gateways communicating CEA-709.1-D over an IP network must communicate in accordance with CEA-852-C.
- c. It must allow of its standard network variables (SNVTs) and support transmitting data using the "min, max, and delta" (throttling and heartbeat) methodology.
- d. It must provide the ability to label SNVTs.
- e. It must supply a LonMark external interface file (XIF) as defined in the LonMark XIF Guide for use with LNS tools and utilities.

- f. It must have a "service pin" which, when pressed, will cause the Gateway to broadcast its 48-bit NodeID and ProgramID over the network.
- g. It must provide a configurable self-documenting string.

2.2.4.2 Gateway for ASHRAE 135

For gateways using ASHRAE 135 provide gateways which meets the following requirements in addition to the requirements for all gateways:

- a. It must allow bi-directional mapping of data in the Gateway to Standard Objects as defined in ASHRAE 135.
- b. All ASHRAE 135 Objects must have a configurable Object_Name Property.
- c. It must be BTL Listed.
- d. Gateways communicating ASHRAE 135 over an IP network must communicate in accordance with ASHRAE 135 Annex J.
- e. Gateways communicating ASHRAE 135 to a field control systems must support the DS-RP-A (Data Sharing-Read Property-A) BIBB and the DS-WP-A (Data Sharing-Write Property-A) BIBB.
- f. Gateways communicating ASHRAE 135 to the M&C Software or to a BACnet Supervisory Controller must support the DS-RP-B (Data Sharing-Read Property-B) BIBB for Objects requiring read access from the M&C Software and the DS-WP-B (Data Sharing-Write Property-B) BIBB for Objects requiring write access from the M&C Software

2.2.4.3 Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway

Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway Hardware must:

- a. be direct digital control hardware.
- b. have an unrestricted interoperability license and a Niagara Compatibility Statement (NiCS) that follows the Tridium Open NiCS Specification.
- c. manage communications between a field control network and the Niagara Framework Monitoring and Control Software and between itself and other Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways. Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway Hardware must use Fox protocol for communication with other Niagara Framework Components.
- d. be fully programmable using the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool and support the following:
 - (1) Time synchronization, Calendar, and Scheduling using Niagara Scheduling Objects
 - (2) Alarm generation and routing using the Niagara Alarm Service
 - (3) Trending using the Niagara History Service and Niagara Trend Log Objects
 - (4) Integration of field control networks using the Niagara Framework

Engineering Tool

- (5) Configuration of integrated field control system using the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool when supported by the field control system

e. meet the following minimum hardware requirements:

- (1) {AIR FORCE or ARMY or SERVICE GENERIC}One{/AIR FORCE or ARMY or SERVICE GENERIC} 10/100 Mbps Ethernet Port
- (2) One port compatible with the field control system to be integrated using this product.

f. provide access to field control network data and supervisory functions via web interface and support a minimum of 16 simultaneous users

2.3 COMPUTER HARDWARE

The computer hardware is existing and shall be reused.

2.4 COMPUTER SOFTWARE

The computer software is existing and shall be reused.

2.4.1 Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software

The M&C software is existing and shall be reused.

2.4.1.1 Graphical System Displays

Provide graphical displays consisting of building system (air handler units, VAV boxes, chillers, cooling towers, boilers, etc.) graphic displays. Data associated with an active display must be updated at least once every 5 seconds.

2.4.1.1.1 Navigation Scheme

System graphic displays of building systems and points must be hierarchical displays using a building-to-equipment point-and-click navigation scheme which allows navigation from a garrison-wide display, through a building-wide display to the individual units. Each display must show the building name and number. Each display must show system wide data such as outside air temperature and humidity in the case of an HVAC system application.

- a. For each Building or Building Sub-Area display, show the building footprint and basic floor plan, and clearly show and distinguish between the individual zones and the equipment serving each zone and space. Show all space sensor and status readings, as applicable, for the individual zones such as space temperature, humidity, occupancy status, etc. Show the locations of individual pieces of monitored and controlled equipment.
- b. For each equipment display show a one-line diagram control schematic representation of the individual pieces of equipment using the symbols and M&C point data types as specified. Use different colors and textures to indicate various components and real time data. Use consistent color and texture meanings across all displays.

- c. Provide displays which clearly distinguish between the following point data types and information:

- (1) Real-time data.
- (2) Other user-entered data.
- (3) Devices in alarm (unacknowledged).
- (4) Out-of-range, bad, or missing data.
- (5) Points which are overridden.

2.4.1.1.2 Navigation Commands

Provide system displays which support English language operator commands via point-and-click mouse or keyboard entry for defining and selecting points, parameters, graphics, report generation, and all other functions associated with operation. The operator commands must be usable from any operator workstation with individual operator passwords as specified.

2.4.1.2 Graphic Editor

Provide a fully featured graphics editor and capable of creating custom graphics and graphic symbols for use by the System Display Editor.

2.4.1.3 System Display Editor

Provide a system display editor which allows the user to create, modify, and delete graphic displays. The display editor may have a separate user interface and is not required to be accessible via the web browser interface. Provide a display editor which includes the following functions:

- a. Create and save displays. Save an existing or modified display as a new display (i.e. "save as")
- b. Group and ungroup graphics, where graphics include both alphanumerics and graphic symbols, and where a grouped graphic is manipulated as a single graphic.
- c. Place, locate, resize, move, remove, reposition, rotate and mirror a graphic on a display.
- d. Overlay graphics over other graphics and assign depths such that when there are coincident graphics the one on top is visible.
- e. Modify graphic properties based on the value of network points and create conditions governing the display of a graphics such that different graphics are visible based on the value of network points or calculated points
- f. Integrate real-time data with the display.
- g. Establish connecting lines.
- h. Establish sources of latest data and location of readouts.
- i. Display analog values as specified.

- j. Assign conditions which automatically initiate a system display.
- k. Include library of display symbols which include: Pump, Motor, Two- and Three-way Valves, Flow Sensing Element, Point and Averaging Temperature Sensors, Pressure Sensor, Humidity Sensor, Single and Double Deck Air Handling Unit, Fan, Chiller, Boiler, Air Compressor, Chilled Water Piping, Steam Piping, Hot Water Piping, Ductwork, Unit Heater, Pressure Reducing Valve, Damper, Electric Meter, Limit Switch, Flow Switch, High- and Low- Point and Averaging Temperature Switches, High- and Low- Pressure Switches, Coil, Solenoid Valve, Filter, Condensing Unit, Cooling Tower, Variable Frequency Drive (VFD), Heat Exchanger, Current Sensing Relays, Generator, Circuit Breaker, Transformer, Tank. Symbols must at a minimum conform to ASHRAE FUN IP where applicable.

2.4.1.4 Scheduling

- a. Provide a scheduling graphic display, accessible via the graphical user interface, with the following fields and functions:
 - (1) Current date and time.
 - (2) System identifier(s) and name(s), including location information such as Building name(s) and number(s).
 - (3) System group. Systems grouped by the user to perform according to a common schedule.
 - (4) Weekly schedules. For each system, a weekly schedule based on a seven day per week schedule with independent schedules for each day of the week including no less than 6 value changes per day.
 - (5) Holiday and special event schedules. Support for holiday and special event calendar schedules independent of the daily schedule. Special event schedules include one-time events and recurring events. Scheduling of one-time events include the beginning and ending dates and times of the event. Holiday and special event schedules must have precedence over device weekly schedules.

2.4.1.5 Alarms

Provide alarms as follows:

- a. Configure alarms in ASHRAE 135 field devices in accordance with the B-AWS BIBBs, and configuring alarms in Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways using the Niagara Alarm Service.
- b. Route alarms received as an ASHRAE 135 Alarm Event Notifications, and alarms received from a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway.
- c. Provide at least two alarm priority levels: critical and informational. Critical alarms must remain in alarm until acknowledged by an operator and the alarm condition no longer exists; informational alarms must remain in alarm until the alarm condition no longer exists or until the alarm is acknowledged.
- d. The creation, modification, and handling (routing) of alarms must be fully accessible and fully adjustable from the graphical user interface.

- e. Alarm Data. Alarm data to be displayed and stored must include:
 - (1) Identification of alarm including building, system (or sub-system), and device name.
 - (2) Date and time to the nearest second of occurrence.
 - (3) Alarm type:
 - (a) Unreliable: Indicates that the source device has failed due to the sensing device or alarm parameter being out-of-range or bad data.
 - (b) High Alarm.
 - (c) Low Alarm.
 - (4) Current value or status of the alarm point, including engineering units
 - (5) Alarm limits, including engineering units.
 - (6) Alarm priority.
 - (7) Alarm Message: A unique message with a field of at least 60 characters. Assignment of messages to an alarm must be an operator editable function.
 - (8) Acknowledgement status of the alarm including the time, date and user of acknowledgement.
- f. Alarm Display and Acknowledgement. Include an alarm display. Alarms must be available for display at each workstation as shown, along with all associated alarm data. Alarms must be capable of being acknowledged from this display. Multiple alarms must be capable of being acknowledged using a single command. Operator acknowledgment of one alarm must not automatically be considered as acknowledgment of any other alarm nor may it inhibit reporting of subsequent alarms.

2.4.1.6 Trending

Creating, modifying, uploading and archiving ASHRAE 135 Trend Objects in field devices in accordance with the B-AWS BIBBs and of using the Niagara history service to create, modify, upload and archive trend log objects in Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways.

- a. Provide a graphical display for trend configuration, creation and deletion accessible through the graphical user interface. Each trend must be user-configurable for:
 - (1) Point to trend.
 - (2) Sampling interval: adjustable between 1 second and 1 hour.
 - (3) Start and Stop Time of Trend: Start and stop times determined by one or more of the following methods:
 - (a) Start time and stop time

(b) Start time and duration

(c) Start time and number of samples

- b. Display and print a graphical representation of each trend, and of multiple trended points on the same graph. Save trend logs to a file. If the file format is not plain ASCII text in a Comma-Separated-Value (CSV) format, provide a means to export or convert the file to plain ASCII text in a CSV format.

2.4.1.7 Electrical Power Demand Limiting

Provide demand limiting functionality capable of performing electrical demand limiting such that it can change the occupancy mode or setpoint of field control system hardware via a network point based on a projected demand in order to maintain demand below a configured target. The demand limiting algorithm must incorporate priority levels such that low priority equipment is adjusted before high-priority equipment. The demand limiting algorithm must generate a critical alarm when it begins to impact the system and a critical alarm if the demand target is exceeded.

2.4.1.8 Custom Report Generation

Provide M&C software capable of generating custom reports, including but not limited to the following standard reports:

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FACTORY TEST

Perform factory testing of the UMCS as specified. The Contractor is responsible for providing personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform required testing. Provide written notification of planned testing to the Government at least 21 days prior to testing, and do not give this notice until after receiving written Government approval of the specific Factory Test Procedures. Provide Factory Test Procedures which define the tests required to ensure that the system meets technical, operational, and performance specifications. Within the Procedures define location of tests, milestones for the tests, and identify simulation programs, equipment, personnel, facilities, and supplies required. Provide procedures which test all capabilities and functions specified and indicated. Develop Procedures from the design documentation and in accordance with Section 25 08 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM TESTING. Perform the Factory Test using equipment and software of the same manufacturer, model and revision as will be used for the specified project. Include detailed instructions for test setup, execution, and evaluation of test results in the Procedures. Upon completion of the test, prepare a Factory Test Report, documenting the results of the Test, and submit it as specified.

Perform the Factory Test and provide Factory Test Submittals as shown in TABLE II. FACTORY TEST SEQUENCING.

TABLE II. FACTORY TEST SEQUENCING

ITEM #	DESCRIPTION	SEQUENCING
		(START OF ACTIVITY or DEADLINE FOR SUBMITTAL)
1	Submit Factory Test Procedures	60 days after notice to proceed
2	Perform Factory Test	After Approval Of #1
3	Submit Factory Test Report	30 days After Completion Of #2

3.2 EXISTING CONDITIONS SURVEY

Perform a field survey, including but not limited to testing and inspection of equipment to be part of the UMCS, and submit an Existing Conditions Report documenting the current status and its impact on the Contractor's ability to meet this specification. For field control systems to be integrated to the UMCS which are not already connected to the UMCS IP network, verify the availability of the building network backbone at the FPOC location, and verify that FPOCs shown as existing are installed at the FPOC location.

3.3 DRAWINGS AND CALCULATIONS

3.3.1 As-Built Drawings

Prepare draft as-built drawings consisting of Points Schedule drawings for the entire UMCS, including Points Schedules for each Gateway, and an updated Design Drawing including details of the actual installed system as it is at the conclusion of Start-Up and Start-Up Testing. Provide As-Built Drawings which include details of all hardware components, including contractor provided and Government furnished components. In addition to the details shown in the design drawings, the as-built drawing must include:

- a. IP address(es) and Ethernet MAC address(es) as applicable for each piece of Control Hardware (including but not limited to each BACnet Supervisory Controller, Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway, Control Protocol Gateway, Control Protocol Router, and Monitoring and Control (M&C) Controller).
- b. IP address and Ethernet MAC address for each computer server, workstation, and networked printer.
- c. Network identifier (name) for each printer, computer server and computer workstation.
- d. List of ports, protocols and network services for each device connected to an IP network.
- e. Network Addresses: ASHRAE 135 address and Object_ID of the Device Object for all Control Hardware using ASHRAE 135. Niagara Framework Station ID for all Niagara Framework components including but not limited to Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways and the Web Supervisor.

Prepare Draft As-Built Drawings upon the completion of Start-Up and Start-Up Testing and Final As-Built Drawings upon completion of PVT Phase II.

3.4 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

3.4.1 General

Install system components as shown and specified and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and provide necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system. Install communication equipment and cable grounding as necessary to preclude ground loops, noise, and surges from adversely affecting system operation. Install Fiber Optic cables and wiring in exposed areas, including low voltage wiring but not including network cable in telecommunication closets, in metallic raceways or EMT conduit as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Do not install equipment in any space which experiences temperatures or humidity outside of the rated operating range of the equipment.

3.4.2 Isolation, Building Penetrations and Equipment Clearance

Provide dielectric isolation where dissimilar metals are used for connection and support. Make all penetrations through and mounting holes in the building exteriors watertight. Drill or core drill holes in concrete, brick, steel and wood walls with proper equipment. Seal conduits installed through openings with materials which are compatible with existing materials. Seal openings with materials which meet the requirements of NFPA 70 and SECTION 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.4.3 Nameplates

Provide Nameplates for all Control Hardware and all Computer Hardware. Attach Nameplates to the device in a conspicuous location.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT

3.5.1 Wire and Cable Installation

Install system components and appurtenances in accordance with NFPA 70, manufacturer's instructions and as indicated. Provide necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable signal distribution system. Label components in accordance with TIA-606. Firetop Penetrations in fire-rated construction in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING. Install conduits, outlets and raceways in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Install wiring in accordance with TIA-568-C.1 and as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Mark wiring terminal blocks and outlets in accordance with TIA-606. Do not install non-fiber-optic cables in the same cable tray, utility pole compartment, or floor trench compartment with power cables. Properly secure and install neat in appearance cables not installed in conduit or raceways.

3.5.2 Grounding

Install signal distribution system ground in accordance with TIA-607 and Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Connect equipment racks to the electrical safety ground.

3.5.3 Power-Line Surge Protection

Protect equipment connected to ac circuits must be protected against or withstand power-line surges. Provide equipment protection which meets the requirements of IEEE C62.41. Do not use fuses for surge protection.

3.5.4 IP Addresses

For all Control Hardware requiring an IP address on the UMCS IP Network, coordinate with the IT group to obtain IP addresses .

3.5.5 Computer Hardware and Software

3.5.5.1 Control Hardware Installation

Install Control Hardware in a lockable enclosure and as specified. Configure Control Hardware as specified, as required to meet the functions for which the hardware is used and as follows:

- a. Disable all ports, protocols, and network services other than those required or specifically permitted by this Section. Services to be disabled include but are not limited to: FTP, Telnet, SSH, and HTTP except for HTTP originating in Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways. When disabling of ports, protocols and services is not supported by a product, obtain an exception from this requirement prior to using the product and document non-compliance on the Product Data Sheets and As-Built drawings.
- b. Change the default passwords in all Control Hardware which have passwords. Coordinate new passwords with the Controls shop supervisor.

3.6 INTEGRATION OF FIELD CONTROL SYSTEMS

Fully integrate the field control systems in accordance with the following three step sequence and as specified and shown.

STEP 1: Install and configure Control Hardware as necessary to connect the field control system to the FPOC, which is part of the UMCS IP network, and to provide control protocol translation and supervisory functionality.

STEP 2: Add Field Control System to M&C Software: Perform system discovery, system database merges, or any other actions necessary to allow M&C Software access to the field control system.

STEP 3: Configure M&C Software to provide monitoring and control of the field control system, including but not limited to the creation of system displays and the configuration of scheduling, alarming, and trending.

3.6.1 Integration Step 1: Install Control Hardware

Install Control Hardware as specified at the FPOC location to connect the field control system to the UMCS IP network via the FPOC and, if necessary, to provide control protocol translation and supervisory functionality. Coordinate all connections and other activities related to an FPOC with the Controls Shop. Depending on the field control system media and protocol this must be accomplished through one of the following:

- a. Connect the existing field control network hardware at the FPOC location to the FPOC. =
- b. Install either a Control Protocol Gateway or Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway connected to both the field control network and the FPOC.
- c. Install a Control Protocol Router connected to both the field control network and the FPOC.
- d. Install a Control Protocol Gateway connected to the field control network. Then install a Control Protocol Router connected to both the Control Protocol Gateway and the FPOC.

In addition, for integration of field control systems via ASHRAE 135, also install a BACnet Supervisory Controller as needed to implement scheduling, alarming and trending in the field control system. The BACnet supervisory controller may be the same device as the control protocol gateway or router.

3.6.1.1 Installation of Control Protocol Gateway

If the field control system uses a protocol which is not supported by the M&C Software, install a gateway to convert the field control system protocol to ASHRAE 135. Install additional field control system network media and hardware as needed to connect the Gateway to the field control system. Connect the Gateway according to one of the two following methods:

- a. Connect the Gateway to the field control network and to the FPOC.
- b. Connect the Gateway to the field control network and to a BACnet/IP Router installed as specified.

Create and configure points and establish network communication between the Control Protocol Gateway and the field control system to provide points from the field control system to the M&C software.

3.6.1.2 Installation of Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway

Install Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway hardware to connect the field control network to the FPOC. Install additional field control system network media and hardware as needed to connect the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway to the field control system.

3.6.1.3 Installation of Control Protocol Router

If there is not an existing connection between the FPOC and the field control network, install a BACnet/IP Router to connect the field control network to the FPOC. Install additional field control system network media as needed to connect the Router to the field control system.

3.6.1.4 Installation of BACnet Supervisory Controller

If required for implementation of scheduling, alarming and trending, install a BACnet Supervisory Controller connected to the building control system IP network and configure it to provide scheduling, alarming and trending functions for the field control system. When the BACnet Supervisory Controller is the same device as a control protocol router or gateway, install it in accordance with the installation requirements for a router or gateway.

3.6.2 Integration Step 2: Add Field Control System to M&C Software

Perform system discovery, system database merges, or any other actions necessary to allow M&C Software access to points and data in the field control system.

3.6.2.1 Integration of Field Control Systems Via ASHRAE 135

Use the M&C Software to fully discover the field control system. Full discovery of a field control system includes but is not limited to discovery of all ASHRAE 135 devices, all standard ASHRAE 135 Objects and Properties of each device, and all standard ASHRAE 135 services supported by each device.

3.6.2.2 Integration of Field Control Systems Via Niagara Framework

For each Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway installed in integration step 1 for this project do both of the following:

- a. Use the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool to fully discover the field control system and make all field control system information available to the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway.
- b. Create and configure points and establish network communication between the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway and the field control system to provide points from the field control system to the M&C software and to provide support for supervisory functions, including but not limited to schedule objects, trend logs and alarming.

For each Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway to be integrated as part of this project, make all information in the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway available to the M&C Software.

3.6.3 Integration Step 3: Configure M&C Software

Configure M&C Software to provide monitoring and control of the field control system, including but not limited to the creation of system displays and the configuration of scheduling, alarming, and trending.

3.6.3.1 Configure M&C Software Communication

Create and configure points and establish network communication between M&C Software and Field Control Systems as specified to support M&C Software functionality:

- a. Update points on currently active displays via polling as necessary to meet M&C Software display refresh requirements.
- b. Send points used for overrides to the device receiving the override as shown on the Points Schedule. For BACnet systems write operator overrides with a priority of 8 and demand limiting overrides with a priority of 10.
- c. For Notification Class Objects used for Alarms, configure the Recipient_List Property to point to the appropriate M&C Software process. Use the ConfirmedEventNotification service for events from ASHRAE 135 field control systems used for alarms.

3.6.3.2 Configure M&C Software Functionality

Fully configure M&C Software functionality using the M&C Software capabilities specified in PART 2 of this Section.

- a. Create System Displays, sample displays, including overrides, as shown on the Points Schedule and as specified. Label all points on displays with the point description as shown on the Points Schedule. Configure user permissions for access to and executions of action using graphic pages. Coordinate user permissions with the Controls shop supervisor
- b. Configure alarm handling as shown on the Points Schedule, as shown on the Alarm Routing Schedule, and as specified. Create and configure Objects in BACnet Supervisory Controllers and in the field control system to support alarming as shown on the Points Schedule and as specified. Alarm events with priority 112 are critical and events with priority 224 are non-critical. For alarm events with other priorities, treat events with priorities of 200 or above as non-critical, and all others as critical. For alarms requiring notification via text message or e-mail, configure the alarm notification to use the specified Government furnished SMTP server to send the alarm notification.
- c. Configure scheduling as indicated and as shown on the points schedule. Create and configure Schedule Objects in BACnet Supervisory Controllers or in the field control system.

Create and configure displays for configuration of Schedule Objects in the field control system. Label schedules and scheduled points with full English-language descriptors. Provide a separate configuration capability for each schedule. A single configuration display may be used to configured multiple schedules, provided that each schedule is separately configurable from the display.

- d. Create and configure Trend Objects in BACnet Supervisory Controllers and in the field control system as shown on the Points Schedule and as specified. Trend points at 15 minute intervals.

Create and configure displays for creation and configuration of trends and for display of all trended points.

- e. Configure Demand Limiting as shown on the Demand Limit Schedule and Points Schedule and as specified.
- f. Configure M&C Software standard reports.

3.7 START-UP AND START-UP TESTING

Test all equipment and perform all other tests necessary to ensure the system is installed and functioning as specified. Prepare a Start-Up and Start-Up Testing Report documenting all tests performed and their results and certifying that the system meets the requirements specified in the contract documents.

3.8 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TEST (PVT)

3.8.1 PVT Phase I Procedures

Provide PVT Procedures which include:

- a. Network bandwidth usage and available bandwidth (throughput) measurements. Network bandwidth usage must reference the normal usage network Bandwidth Calculations.
- b. Test System Reaction during PVT: The total system response time from initiation of a control action command from the workstation, to display of the resulting status change on the workstation must not exceed 20 seconds under system normal heavy load conditions assuming a zero response time for operation of the node's control device.
- c. Verification of IP Connectivity.
- d. Verification of configuration of M&C Software functionality.

3.8.2 PVT Phase I

Demonstrate compliance of the control system with the contract documents. Using test plans and procedures previously approved by the Government, demonstrate all physical and functional requirements of the project. Upon completion of PVT Phase I and as specified, prepare and submit the PVT Phase I Report documenting all tests performed during the PVT and their results. In the PVT report, include all tests in the PVT Procedures and any other testing performed during the PVT. Document failures and repairs with test results.

3.8.3 PVT Phase II

Include Basic Training as part of PVT Phase II. Failures or deficiencies of the UMCS during Basic Training are considered PVT failures. Upon completion of PVT Phase II, and as specified, prepare and submit the PVT Phase II Report documenting any failures which occurred and repairs performed during PVT Phase II.

3.9 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE

Perform inspection, testing, cleaning, and part or component replacement as specified and as required to maintain the warranty. Work includes providing necessary preventive and unscheduled maintenance and repairs to keep the UMCS operating as specified, and accepted by the Government, and other services as specified. Perform work in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations and industry standards. Provide technical support via telephone during regular working hours.

3.9.1 Work Coordination

Schedule and arrange work to cause the least interference with the normal Government business and mission. In those cases where some interference may be essentially unavoidable, coordinate with the Government to minimize the impact of the interference, inconvenience, equipment downtime, interrupted service and personnel discomfort.

3.9.2 Work Control

Upon completion of work on a system or piece of equipment, that system or piece of equipment must be free of missing components or defects which would prevent it from functioning as originally intended and designed. Replacements must conform to the same specifications as the original equipment. During and at completion of work, do not allow debris to spread unnecessarily into adjacent areas nor accumulate in the work area itself.

3.9.3 Working Hours

Working hours are from 7:30 A.M. to 4:00 P.M. local time Mondays through Fridays except Federal holidays.

3.9.4 Equipment Repairs

Initiate and complete equipment repairs within the following time periods, where time periods are measured as actual elapsed time from first notification, including working and non-working hours:

- a. for active (powered) control hardware, initiate within 4 hours and complete within 6 hours.
- b. for cabling and other passive network hardware, initiate within 16 hours and complete within 5 days.

Repair is the restoration of a piece of equipment, a system, or a facility to such condition that it may be effectively used for its designated purposes. Repair may be overhaul, reprocessing, or replacement of nonfunctional parts or materials or replacement of the entire unit or system.

3.9.5 Replacement, Modernization, Renovation

The Government may replace, renovate, or install new equipment as part of the UMCS at Government expense and by means not associated with this contract without voiding the system warranty. Replaced, improved, updated, modernized, or renovated systems and equipment interfaced to the system may be added to the Contractor's maintenance and service effort as a modification.

3.9.6 Access To UMCS Equipment

Access to UMCS equipment must be in accordance with the following:

- a. Coordinate access to facilities and arrange that they be opened and closed during and after the accomplishment of the work effort. For access to a controlled facility contact the Government for assistance.
- b. The Government may provide keys for access to UMCS equipment where the Government determines such key issuance is appropriate. Establish and implement methods of ensuring that keys issued by the Government are not lost or misplaced, are not used by unauthorized persons, and are not duplicated.
- c. The Government may provide passwords or issue Common Access Cards (CAC) for access to UMCS computer equipment where the Government determines such issuance is appropriate. Establish and implement methods of ensuring that passwords and Common Access Cards issued by the Government are not used by unauthorized persons.

3.9.7 Records, Logs, and Progress Reports

Keep records and logs of each task, and organize cumulative chronological records for each major component, and for the complete system. Maintain a continuous log for the UMCS. Keep complete logs and be available for inspection on site, demonstrating that planned and systematic adjustments

and repairs have been accomplished for the UMCS.

3.9.8 Preventive Maintenance Requirements

Perform maintenance procedures as described below, or more often if required by the equipment manufacturer.

3.9.8.1 Preventive Maintenance Work Plan

Prepare a Preventive Maintenance Work Plan to schedule all required preventive maintenance. Obtain Government approval of the Work Plan as specified in paragraph PROJECT SEQUENCING. If it is necessary to reschedule maintenance, make a written request to the Government detailing the reasons for the proposed change at least five days prior to the originally scheduled date. Scheduled dates will be changed only with the prior written approval of the Government.

3.9.8.2 Maintenance Procedures

3.9.8.2.1 Maintenance Coordination

Coordinate any scheduled maintenance event that may result in component downtime with the Government as follows, where time periods are measured as actual elapsed time from beginning of equipment off-line period, including working and non-working hours:

- a. For active (powered) control hardware, provide 14 days notice, components must be off-line for no more than 6 hours.
- b. For cabling and other passive network hardware, provide 21 days notice, components must be off-line for no more than 12 hours.

3.9.9 Service Call Reception

- a. A Government representative will advise the Contractor by phone or in person of all maintenance and service requests, as well as the classification of each based on the definitions specified. A description of the problem or requested work, date and time notified, location, classification, and other appropriate information will be placed on a Service Call Work Authorization Form by the Government.
- b. Submit procedures for receiving and responding to service calls during regular working hours. Provide a single telephone number for receipt of service calls during regular working hours; service calls are to be considered received at the time and date the telephone call is placed by the authorized Government representative.
- c. Separately record each service call request, as received on the Service Call Work Authorization form and complete the Service Call Work Authorization form for each service call. Include the following information in the completed form: the serial number identifying the component involved, its location, date and time the call was received, nature of trouble, names of the service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing what has to be done, the amount and nature of the materials to be used, the time and date work started, and the time and date of completion.
- d. Respond to each service call request within two working hours. Provide the status of any item of work within four hours of the inquiry during

regular working hours, and within 16 hours after regular working hours or as needed to meet the Equipment Repair requirements as specified.

3.9.10 Service Call Work Warranty

Provide a 1 year unconditional warranty on service call work which includes labor and material necessary to restore the equipment involved in the initial service call to a fully operable condition. In the event that service call work causes damage to additional equipment, restore the system to full operation without cost to the Government. Provide response times for service call warranty work equivalent to the response times required by the initial service call.

3.9.11 System Modifications

Make recommendations for system modification in writing to the Government. Do not make system modifications without prior approval of the Government. Incorporate any modifications made to the system into the Operations and Maintenance Instructions, and any other documentation affected. Make available to the Government software updates for all software furnished under this specification during the life of this contract. Schedule at least one update near the end of the contract period, at which time make available the latest released version of all software provided under this specification, and install and validate it upon approval by the Government.

3.10 TRAINING

Conduct training courses for designated personnel in the maintenance, service, and operation of the system as specified, including specified hardware and software. The training must be oriented to the specific system provided under this contract. Provide audiovisual equipment and other training material and supplies required for the training. When training is conducted at Government facilities, the Government reserves the right to record the training sessions for later use. A training day is defined as 8 hours of classroom instruction, excluding lunchtime, Monday through Friday, during the daytime shift in effect at the training facility. For guidance in planning the required instruction, the Contractor should assume that attendees will be tradesmen such as electricians or boiler operators. Obtain approval of the training schedule from the Government at least 30 days prior to the first day of training.

3.10.1 Training Documentation

Prepare and submit one set of Training manuals for each of Basic Training Documentation, Advanced Training Documentation, and Refresher Training Documentation, where each set of documentation consists of:

3.10.1.1 Course Attendance List

Course Attendance List developed in coordination with and signed by the Controls shop supervisor.

3.10.1.2 Training Manuals

Include an agenda, defined objectives for each lesson, and a detailed description of the subject matter for each lesson in the training manuals. Where portions of the course material are presented by audiovisuals, include copies of those audiovisuals as a part of the printed training manuals.

3.10.2 Basic Training

Conduct a Basic Training course at the project site on the installed system for a period of no less than 2 training days during Phase 2 of the PVT. A maximum of ten personnel will attend this course. Design training targeted towards training personnel in the day-to-day operation and basic maintenance of the system. Upon completion of this course, each student, using appropriate documentation, should be able to start the system, operate the system, recover the system after a failure, perform routine maintenance and describe the specific hardware architecture and operation of the system. Include the following topics at a minimum:

- a. General system architecture.
- b. Functional operation of the system, including workstations and system navigation.
- c. System start-up procedures.
- d. Failure recovery procedures.
- e. Schedule configuration.
- f. Trend configuration.
- g. Perform point overrides and override release.
- h. Reports generation.
- i. Alarm reporting and acknowledgements.
- j. Diagnostics.
- k. Historical files.
- l. Maintenance procedures:
 - (1) Physical layout of each piece of hardware.
 - (2) Troubleshooting and diagnostic procedures.
 - (3) Preventive maintenance procedures and schedules.

3.10.3 Refresher Training

Conduct a Refresher Training course at the project site for a period of one training day when approved by the Government and as specified in paragraph PROJECT SEQUENCING. A maximum of ten personnel will attend the course. Structure the course to address specific topics that the students need to discuss and to answer questions concerning the operation of the system. Upon completion of the course, the students should be fully proficient in system operation and have no unanswered questions regarding operation of the installed UMCS. Correct any system failures discovered during the Refresher Training at no cost to the Government.

APPENDIX A

<u>QC CHECKLIST</u>		
This checklist is not all-inclusive of the requirements of this specification and should not be interpreted as such.		
This checklist is for (check one:)		
☐	Pre-Construction QC Checklist Submittal (Items 1-2)	()
☐	Post-Construction QC Checklist Submittal (Items 1-6)	()
☐	Close-out QC Checklist Submittal (Items 1-14)	()
Instructions: Initial each item in the space provided (____) verifying that the requirement has been met.		
Verify the following items for Pre-Construction, Post-Construction and Closeout QC Checklist Submittals:		
1	Contractor Design Drawing Riser Diagram includes location and types of all Control Hardware and Computer Hardware.	____
2	M&C Software supports the Niagara Framework, and ASHRAE 135. M&C Software is BTL Listed as a B-AWS.	____
Verify the following items for Post-Construction and Closeout QC Checklist Submittal:		
3	Communication between the M&C Software and Niagara Framework field control systems uses only Fox protocol. Communication between the M&C Software and ASHRAE 135 field control systems uses only ASHRAE 135.	____

<u>QC CHECKLIST</u>		
4	Connections to field control systems are via Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways. The following is NOT permitted when Niagara Framework is used and therefore IS NOT PERMITTED for this project: Connections to non-ASHRAE 135 field control systems are via a Gateway from the field control system to ASHRAE 135 or via a UMCS supported protocol without the use of a hardware Gateway.	____
5	Computer workstations and servers are installed as shown on the UMCS Riser Diagram.	____
6	Training schedule and course attendee lists have been developed and coordinated with shops and submitted.	____
Verify the following items for Closeout QC Checklists Submittal:		
7	All points in field control systems using the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool and are available at the M&C Software.	____
8	All software has been licensed to the Government.	____
9	M&C software monitoring displays have been created for all building systems, including all override and display points indicated on Points Schedule drawings.	____
10	Final As-built Drawings accurately represent the final installed system.	____
11	Default trends have been set up (per Points Schedule drawings).	____
12	Scheduling has been configured at the M&C Software (per Occupancy Schedule drawing).	____
13	O&M Instructions have been completed and submitted.	____

<u>QC CHECKLIST</u>		
14	Basic Operator and Advanced Training courses have been completed.	____

	(QC Representative Signature)	(Date)

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 00 00.00 20

BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D709 (2013) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100 (2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms

IEEE C2 (2012; Errata 2012; INT 1-4 2012; INT 5-7 2013; INT 8 2014) National Electrical Safety Code

IEEE C57.12.28 (2014) Standard for Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity

IEEE C57.12.29 (2014) Standard for Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity for Coastal Environments

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250 (2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2014; AMD 1 2013; Errata 1 2013; AMD 2 2013; Errata 2 2013; AMD 3 2014; Errata 3-4 2014; AMD 4-6 2014) National Electrical Code

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section applies to certain sections of Divisions 22 and 23, PLUMBING and HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING. This section applies to all sections of Division 26 and 33, ELECTRICAL and UTILITIES, of this project specification unless specified otherwise in the individual sections. This section has been incorporated into, and thus, does not apply to, and is not referenced in the following sections.

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

Section 26 23 00 LOW VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR
Section 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING
Section 26 56 00 EXTERIOR LIGHTING
Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM
Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE 100.
- b. The technical sections referred to herein are those specification sections that describe products, installation procedures, and equipment operations and that refer to this section for detailed description of submittal types.
- c. The technical paragraphs referred to herein are those paragraphs in PART 2 - PRODUCTS and PART 3 - EXECUTION of the technical sections that describe products, systems, installation procedures, equipment, and test methods.

1.4 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

Electrical characteristics for this project shall be 13.2 kV primary, three phase, three wire, 60 Hz primary services provided by CPS Energy. From the service transformer two 480/277 volts, three phase, four wire secondary underground feeders to the double-ended switchgear shall be provided. CPS Energy shall provide two (2) new 13.2kV primary switches and two (2) 13.2-480/277 volts service transformers, one for each of the switchgear mains. Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing the two underground secondary feeders. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating electrical service installation to the building with CPS Energy with assistance of the COR .

1.5 ADDITIONAL SUBMITTALS INFORMATION

Submittals required in other sections that refer to this section must conform to the following additional requirements as applicable.

1.5.1 Shop Drawings (SD-02)

Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices.

1.5.2 Product Data (SD-03)

Submittal shall include performance and characteristic curves.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.6.2 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in the technical section.

1.6.2.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.6.2.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.7 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.8 POSTED OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

Provide for each system and principal item of equipment as specified in the technical sections for use by operation and maintenance personnel. The operating instructions shall include the following:

- a. Wiring diagrams, control diagrams, and control sequence for each principal system and item of equipment.
- b. Start up, proper adjustment, operating, lubrication, and shutdown procedures.
- c. Safety precautions.

- d. The procedure in the event of equipment failure.
- e. Other items of instruction as recommended by the manufacturer of each system or item of equipment.

Print or engrave operating instructions and frame under glass or in approved laminated plastic. Post instructions where directed. For operating instructions exposed to the weather, provide weather-resistant materials or weatherproof enclosures. Operating instructions shall not fade when exposed to sunlight and shall be secured to prevent easy removal or peeling.

1.9 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.10 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

ASTM D709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified in the technical sections or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

1.11 WARNING SIGNS

Provide warning signs for the enclosures of electrical equipment including substations, pad-mounted transformers, pad-mounted switches, generators, and switchgear having a nominal rating exceeding 600 volts.

- a. When the enclosure integrity of such equipment is specified to be in accordance with IEEE C57.12.28 or IEEE C57.12.29, such as for pad-mounted transformers, provide self-adhesive warning signs on the outside of the high voltage compartment door(s). Sign shall be a decal and shall have nominal dimensions of 7 by 10 inches with the legend "DANGER HIGH VOLTAGE" printed in two lines of nominal 2 inch high letters. The word "DANGER" shall be in white letters on a red background and the words "HIGH VOLTAGE" shall be in black letters on a white background. Decal shall be Panduit No. PPS0710D72 or approved equal.
- b. When such equipment is guarded by a fence, mount signs on the fence. Provide metal signs having nominal dimensions of 14 by 10 inches with the legend "DANGER HIGH VOLTAGE KEEP OUT" printed in three lines of nominal 3 inch high white letters on a red and black field.

1.12 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and requirements specified herein.

1.13 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

Where specified in the technical sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified systems and equipment, including pertinent safety requirements as required. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work. Instruction shall be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with equipment or system. When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instructions to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Electrical equipment shall have factory-applied painting systems which shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements of NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test and the additional requirements specified in the technical sections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting shall be as specified in the section specifying the associated electrical equipment.

3.2 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.3 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side, but space the signs a maximum of 30 feet apart.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 05 00.00 40

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D709 (2013) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)

EIA 480 (1981) Toggle Switches

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C57.12.28 (2014) Standard for Pad-Mounted Equipment
- Enclosure Integrity

IEEE C57.12.29 (2014) Standard for Pad-Mounted Equipment
- Enclosure Integrity for Coastal
Environments

IEEE Stds Dictionary (2009) IEEE Standards Dictionary: Glossary
of Terms & Definitions

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC/ANSI A117.1 (2009) Accessible and Usable Buildings and
Facilities

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI Z535.1 (2006; R 2011) American National Standard
for Safety--Color Code

ANSI/NEMA OS 1 (2013) Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device
Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports

NEMA FB 1 (2012) Standard for Fittings, Cast Metal
Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit,
Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable

NEMA KS 1 (2013) Enclosed and Miscellaneous
Distribution Equipment Switches (600 V
Maximum)

NEMA RN 1 (2005; R 2013) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC)
Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel
Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit

NEMA TC 2	(2013) Standard for Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit
NEMA TC 3	(2013) Standard for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
NEMA WD 1	(1999; R 2005; R 2010) Standard for General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 6	(2012) Wiring Devices Dimensions Specifications

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2014; AMD 1 2013; Errata 1 2013; AMD 2 2013; Errata 2 2013; AMD 3 2014; Errata 3-4 2014; AMD 4-6 2014) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1	(2005; Reprint Jul 2012) Standard for Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 1242	(2006; Reprint Mar 2014) Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit -- Steel
UL 489	(2013; Reprint Mar 2014) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 6	(2007; Reprint Nov 2014) Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 797	(2007; Reprint Dec 2012) Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel
UL 870	(2008; Reprint Feb 2013) Standard for Wireways, Auxiliary Gutters, and Associated Fittings

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE Stds Dictionary.
- b. The technical sections referred to herein are those specification sections that describe products, installation procedures, and equipment operations and that refer to this section for detailed description of submittal types.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control

approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists; G

SD-03 Product Data

Conduits and Raceways; G

Wire and Cable; G

Splices and Connectors; G

Switches; G

Receptacles; G

Outlets, Outlet Boxes, and Pull Boxes; G

Circuit Breakers; G

Lamps and Lighting Fixtures; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Continuity Test; G

Phase-Rotation Tests; G

Insulation Resistance Test; G

SD-07 Certificates

Certification; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Instructions; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Submit certification required to install equipment components and system packages.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Submit manufacturer's instructions including special provisions required to install equipment components and system packages. Special provisions detail impedances, hazards and safety precautions.

2.1 EQUIPMENT

Provide the standard cataloged materials and equipment of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products. For material, equipment, and fixture lists submittals, show manufacturer's style or

catalog numbers, specification and drawing reference numbers, warranty information, and fabrication site.

2.1.1 Conduits And Raceways

2.1.1.1 Rigid Steel Conduit

Ensure rigid steel conduit complies with UL 6 and is galvanized by the hot-dip process. Use polyvinylchloride (PVC) coated rigid steel conduit in accordance with NEMA RN 1, where underground and in corrosive areas, or painted with bitumastic.

Use threaded fittings for rigid steel conduit.

Use solid gaskets. Ensure conduit fittings with blank covers have gaskets, except in clean, dry areas or at the lowest point of a conduit run where drainage is required.

Ensure covers have captive screws and are accessible after the work has been completed.

2.1.1.2 Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)

Ensure EMT is in accordance with UL 797 and is zinc coated steel. Provide zinc-coated couplings and connectors that are raintight, gland compression with insulation throat. Crimp, spring, or setscrew type fittings are not acceptable.

2.1.1.3 Flexible Metallic Conduit

Ensure flexible metallic conduit is galvanized steel and complies with UL 1.

Ensure fittings for flexible metallic conduit are specifically designed for such conduit.

Provide liquidtight flexible metallic conduit with a protective jacket of PVC extruded over a flexible interlocked galvanized steel core to protect wiring against moisture, oil, chemicals, and corrosive fumes.

Specifically design fittings for liquidtight flexible metallic conduit for such conduit.

2.1.1.4 Intermediate Metal Conduit

Ensure intermediate metal conduit is galvanized steel and complies with UL 1242.

2.1.1.5 Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

Ensure rigid nonmetallic conduit complies with NEMA TC 2 and NEMA TC 3 with wall thickness not less than Schedule 40.

2.1.1.6 Wireways and Auxiliary Gutters

Ensure wireways and auxiliary gutters are a minimum 4 by 4-inch trade size conforming to UL 870.

2.1.1.7 Surface Raceways and Assemblies

Ensure surface metal raceways and multi-outlet assemblies conform to NFPA 70. Receptacles conform to NEMA WD 1, Type 5-20R.

2.1.1.2 Wire and Cable

Use copper 600-volt type THHN for conductors installed in conduit. Ensure all conductors AWG No. 8 and larger, are stranded. All conductors smaller than AWG No. 8 are solid.

Ensure flexible cable is Type SO and contains a grounding conductor with green insulation.

Ensure conductors installed in plenums are marked plenum rated.

2.1.1.3 Switches

2.1.1.3.1 Safety Switches

Ensure safety switches comply with NEMA KS 1, and are the heavy-duty type with enclosure, voltage, current rating, number of poles, and fusing as indicated. Switch construction is such that, when the switch handle in the "ON" position, the cover or door cannot be opened. Cover release device is coinproof and so constructed that an external tool is used to open the cover. Make provisions to lock the handle in the "OFF" position. Ensure the switch is not capable of being locked in the "ON" position.

Provide switches of the quick-make, quick-break type. Approve terminal lugs for use with copper conductors.

Ensure safety color coding for identification of safety switches conforms to ANSI Z535.1.

2.1.1.3.2 Toggle Switches

Ensure toggle switches comply with EIA 480, control incandescent, mercury, and fluorescent lighting fixtures and are the heavy duty, general purpose, noninterchangeable flush-type.

Provide commercial grade toggle switches, single -pole, three -way two-position devices rated 20 amperes at 277 volts, 60 hertz alternating current (ac) only.

Ensure all toggle switches are products of the same manufacturer.

2.1.1.4 Receptacles

Provide commercial grade receptacles, 20A, 125 VAC, 2-pole, 3-wire duplex conforming to NEMA WD 6, NEMA 5-20R.

2.1.1.5 Outlets, Outlet Boxes, and Pull Boxes

Ensure outlet boxes for use with conduit systems are in accordance with NEMA FB 1 and ANSI/NEMA OS 1 and are not less than 1-1/2 inches deep. Furnish all pull and junction boxes with screw-fastened covers.

2.1.6 Circuit Breakers

Ensure circuit-breaker interrupting rating is not less than those indicated and in no event less than 20,000 amperes root-mean-square (rms) symmetrical at 208 volts, respectively. Multipole circuit breakers are the common-trip type with a single handle. Molded case circuit breakers are bolt-on type conforming to UL 489.

2.1.7 Lamps and Lighting Fixtures

Manufacturers and catalog numbers shown are indicative of the general type desired and are not intended to restrict the selection to fixtures of any particular manufacturer. Fixtures with the same salient features and equivalent light distribution and brightness characteristics, of equal finish and quality, are acceptable. Provide lamps of the proper type and wattage for each fixture.

Ensure ballasts have a high power factor and be energy efficient. Provide ballasts with a Class P terminal protective device for 277-voltage operation as indicated and are program-start fluorescent. Ballasts are "A" sound rated. Provide standard reduced wattage type fluorescent lamps.

2.1.8 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Ensure each item of equipment has a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent is not acceptable.

2.1.9 Warning Signs

Provide warning signs for the enclosures of electrical equipment including substations, pad-mounted transformers, pad-mounted switches, generators, and switchgear having a nominal rating exceeding 600 volts.

- a. When the enclosure integrity of such equipment is specified to conform with IEEE C57.12.28 or IEEE C57.12.29, such as for pad-mounted transformers, provide self-adhesive warning signs on the outside of the high voltage compartment door(s). Provide decal signs with nominal dimensions of 7 by 10 inches. Print the legend "DANGER HIGH VOLTAGE" in two lines of nominal 2 inch high letters. Show the word "DANGER" in white letters on a red background and the words "HIGH VOLTAGE" in black letters on a white background. Use Panduit decal No. PPS0710D72 or approved equal.
- b. When such equipment is guarded by a fence, mount signs on the fence. Provide metal signs having nominal dimensions of 14 by 10 inches with the legend "DANGER HIGH VOLTAGE KEEP OUT" printed in three lines of nominal 3 inch high white letters on a red and black field.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Clean and paint conduit, supports, fittings, cabinets, pull boxes, and racks as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

Protect metallic materials against corrosion. Provide equipment enclosures with the standard finish by the manufacturer when used for most indoor

installations. Do not use aluminum when in contact with earth or concrete and, where connected to dissimilar metal, protect by approved fittings and treatment. Provide hot-dip galvanized ferrous metals such as, but not limited to, anchors, bolts, braces, boxes, bodies, clamps, fittings, guards, nuts, pins, rods, shims, thimbles, washers, and miscellaneous not of corrosion-resistant steel except where other equivalent protective treatment is specifically approved in writing.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Conduits, Raceways And Fittings

Conduit runs between outlet and outlet, between fitting and fitting, or between outlet and fitting cannot contain more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends, including those bends located immediately at the outlet or fitting.

Do not install crushed or deformed conduit. Avoid trapped conduit runs where possible. Take care to prevent the lodgment of foreign material in the conduit, boxes, fittings, and equipment during the course of construction. Clear any clogged conduit of obstructions or be replaced.

Conduit and raceway runs concealed in or behind walls, above ceilings, or exposed on walls and ceilings 5 feet or more above finished floors and not subject to mechanical damage may be electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

3.2.1.1 Rigid Steel Conduit

Make field-made bends and offsets with approved hickey or conduit bending machine. Use long radius conduit for elbows larger than 2-1/2 inches.

Provide all conduit stubbed-up through concrete floors for connections to free-standing equipment with the exception of motor-control centers, cubicles, and other such items of equipment, with a flush coupling when the floor slab is of sufficient thickness. Otherwise, provide a floor box set flush with the finished floor. For conduits installed for future use, terminate with a coupling and plug set flush with the floor.

3.2.1.2 Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)

Ground EMT in accordance with NFPA 70, using pressure grounding connectors especially designed for EMT.

3.2.1.3 Flexible Metallic Conduit

Use flexible metallic conduit to connect recessed fixtures from outlet boxes in ceilings, transformers, and other approved assemblies.

Use bonding wires in flexible conduit as specified in NFPA 70, for all circuits. Flexible conduit is not considered a ground conductor.

Make electrical connections to vibration-isolated equipment with flexible metallic conduit.

Use liquidtight flexible metallic conduit in wet and oily locations and to complete the connection to motor-driven equipment.

3.2.1.4 Intermediate Conduit

Make all field-made bends and offsets with approved hickey or conduit bending machine. Use intermediate metal conduit only for indoor installations.

3.2.1.5 Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

Ensure rigid PVC conduit is direct buried.

Install a green insulated copper grounding conductor in conduit with conductors and solidly connect to ground at each end. Size grounding wires in accordance with NFPA 70.

3.2.1.6 Wireway and Auxiliary Gutter

Bolt together straight sections and fittings to provide a rigid, mechanical connection and electrical continuity. Close dead ends of wireways and auxiliary gutters. Plug all unused conduit openings.

Support wireways for overhead distribution and control circuits at maximum 5-foot intervals.

Ensure auxiliary gutters used to supplement wiring spaces for equipment not contained in a single enclosure contains no switches, overcurrent devices, appliances, or apparatus and is not more than 30 feet long.

3.2.1.7 Surface Raceways and Assemblies

Mount surface raceways plumb and level, with the base and cover secured. Minimum circuit run is three-wire, with one wire designated as ground.

3.2.1.8 Splices and Connectors

Make all splices in AWG No. 8 and smaller with approved insulated electrical type .

Make all splices in AWG No. 6 and larger with indenter crimp-type connectors and compression tools . Wrap joints with an insulating tape that has an insulation and temperature rating equivalent to that of the conductor.

3.2.2 Wiring

Color code feeder and branch circuit conductors as follows:

CONDUCTOR	COLOR AC
Phase A	Black 208V, Brown 480V
Phase B	Red 208V, Yellow 480V
Phase C	Blue 208V, Orange 480V
Neutral	White 208V, Natural Gray 480V

CONDUCTOR	COLOR AC
Equipment Grounds	Green 208V, Green with Yellow Stripe 480V, Bare both

Use conductors up to and including AWG No. 2 that are manufactured with colored insulating materials. For conductors larger than AWG No. 2, have ends identified with color plastic tape in outlet, pull, or junction boxes.

Splice in accordance with the NFPA 70. Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made and at the equipment terminal of each conductor. Match terminal and conductor identification as indicated.

Where several feeders pass through a common pullbox, tag the feeders to clearly indicate the electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation.

3.2.3 Safety Switches

Securely fasten switches to the supporting structure or wall, utilizing a minimum of four 1/4 inch bolts. Do not use sheet metal screws and small machine screws for mounting. Do not mount switches in an inaccessible location or where the passageway to the switch may become obstructed. Mounting height 5 feet above floor level, when possible.

3.2.4 Wiring Devices

3.2.4.1 Wall Switches and Receptacles

Install wall switches and receptacles so that when device plates are applied, the plates are aligned vertically to within 1/16 inch.

Bond ground terminal of each flush-mounted receptacle to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper when used with dry wall type construction.

3.2.4.2 Device Plates

Ensure device plates for switches that are not within sight of the loads controlled suitably engraved with a description of the loads.

Mark device plates and receptacle cover plates for receptacles other than 125-volt, single-phase, duplex, convenience outlets, showing the circuit number, voltage, frequency, phasing, and amperage available at the receptacle. Required marking consists of a self-adhesive label having 1/4 inch embossed letters.

Similarly mark device plates for convenience outlets indicating the supply panel and circuit number.

3.2.5 Boxes and Fittings

Furnish and install pullboxes where necessary in the conduit system to facilitate conductor installation. For conduit runs longer than 100 feet or with more than three right-angle bends, install a pullbox at a convenient intermediate location.

Securely mount boxes and enclosures to the building structure with

supporting facilities independent of the conduit entering or leaving the boxes.

Select the mounting height of wall-mounted outlet and switch boxes, as measured between the bottom of the box and the finished floor, in accordance with ICC/ANSI A117.1 and as follows:

LOCATION	MOUNTING HEIGHT
Receptacles in offices	18 inches
Receptacles in corridors	18 inches
Receptacles in shops and laboratories	48 inches
Receptacles in rest rooms	48 inches
Switches for light control	48 inches

3.2.6 Lamps and Lighting Fixtures

Install new lamps of the proper type and wattage in each fixture. Securely fasten fixtures and supports to structural members and install parallel and perpendicular to major axes of structures.

3.2.7 Field Fabricated Nameplates

Ensure nameplates conform to ASTM D709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device, as specified in the technical sections or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription identifies the function and, when applicable, the position. Provide nameplates that are melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core and a matte finish surface. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates is 1 by 2.5 inches. Lettering is a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

3.2.8 Identification Plates And Warnings

Furnish and install identification plates for lighting and power panelboards, motor control centers, all line voltage heating and ventilating control panels, fire detector and sprinkler alarms, door bells, pilot lights, disconnect switches, manual starting switches, and magnetic starters. Attach identification plates to process control devices and pilot lights.

Furnish identification plates for all line voltage enclosed circuit breakers, identifying the equipment served, voltage, phase(s) and power source. For circuits 480 volts and above, install conspicuously located warning signs in accordance with OSHA requirements.

3.2.9 Posted Operating Instructions

Print or engrave operating instructions and frame under glass or in approved laminated plastic. Post instructions where directed. For operating instructions exposed to the weather, provide weather-resistant materials or weatherproof enclosures. Ensure operating instructions do not fade when exposed to sunlight. Secure instructions to prevent easy removal or peeling.

Ensure each system and principal item of equipment is as specified in the technical sections for use by operation and maintenance personnel. Include the following information with the operating instructions:

- a. Wiring diagrams, control diagrams, and control sequence for each principal system and item of equipment.
- b. Start up, proper adjustment, operating, lubrication, and shutdown procedures.
- c. Safety precautions.
- d. The procedure in the event of equipment failure.
- e. Other items of instruction as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Submit Test Reports in accordance with referenced standards in this section.

After completion of the installation and splicing, and prior to energizing the conductors, perform wire and cable continuity and insulation tests as herein specified before the conductors are energized.

Provide all necessary test equipment, labor, and personnel to perform the tests, as herein specified.

Isolate completely all wire and cable from all extraneous electrical connections at cable terminations and joints. Use substation and switchboard feeder breakers, disconnects in combination motor starters, circuit breakers in panel boards, and other disconnecting devices to isolate the circuits under test.

Perform insulation-resistance test on each field-installed conductor with respect to ground and adjacent conductors. Applied potential is 500 volts dc for 300 volt rated cable and 1000 volts dc for 600 volt rated cable. Take readings after 1 minute and until the reading is constant for 15 seconds. Minimum insulation-resistance values is not less than 25 Megohms for 300 volt rated cable and 100 Megohms for 600 volt rated cable. For circuits with conductor sizes 8AWG and smaller insulation resistance testing is not required.

Perform continuity test to insure correct cable connection (i.e correct phase conductor, grounded conductor, and grounding conductor wiring) end-to-end. Repair and re-verify any damages to existing or new electrical equipment resulting from mis-wiring. Receive approval for all repairs from the Contracting Officer prior to commencement of the repair.

Conduct phase-rotation tests on all three-phase circuits using a phase-rotation indicating instrument. Perform phase rotation of electrical connections to connected equipment clockwise, facing the source.

Final acceptance requires the successful performance of wire and cable under test. Do not energize any conductor until the final test reports are reviewed and approved by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 05 19.00 10

INSULATED WIRE AND CABLE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)

AEIC CS8 (2007) specification for Extruded Dielectric Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 Through 46 kV

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 383 (2003; R 2008) Standard for Qualifying Class 1E Electric Cables and, Field Splices for Nuclear Power Generating Stations 2004

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA WC 70 (2009) Power Cable Rated 2000 V or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy--S95-658

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Installation Instructions

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests, Inspections, and Verifications

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Furnish cables on reels or coils. Each cable and the outside of each reel or coil, shall be plainly marked or tagged to indicate the cable length, voltage rating, conductor size, and manufacturer's lot number and reel number. Each coil or reel of cable shall contain only one continuous cable without splices. Shielded cables rated 2,001 volts and above shall be reeled and marked in accordance with Section I of AEIC CS8 or AEIC CS8, as

applicable. Reels shall remain the property of the Government.

1.4 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Existing BMT Recruit Housing Building 9085.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Rated Circuit Voltages

All wire and cable shall have minimum rated circuit voltages in accordance with NEMA WC 70.

2.1.2 Conductors

2.1.2.1 Material for Conductors

Conductors shall conform to all the applicable requirements of NEMA WC 70, as applicable, and shall be annealed copper. Copper conductors may be bare, or tin- or lead-alloy-coated, if required by the type of insulation used.

2.1.2.2 Size

Minimum wire size shall be No. 12 AWG for power and lighting circuits; No. 10 AWG for current transformer secondary circuits; No. 14 AWG for potential transformer, relaying, and control circuits; No. 16 AWG for annunciator circuits; and No. 19 AWG for alarm circuits. Minimum wire sizes for rated circuit voltages of 2,001 volts and above shall not be less than those listed for the applicable voltage in NEMA WC 70, as applicable.

2.1.2.3 Stranding

Conductor stranding classes cited herein shall be as defined in NEMA WC 70, as applicable. Lighting conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid or have Class B stranding. Any conductors used between stationary and moving devices, such as hinged doors or panels, shall have Class H or K stranding. All other conductors shall have Class B or C stranding, except that conductors shown on the drawings, or in the schedule, as No. 12 AWG may be 19 strands of No. 25 AWG, and conductors shown as No. 10 AWG may be 19 strands of No. 22 AWG.

2.1.3 Insulation

2.1.3.1 Insulation Material

Provide insulation which is a THHN/THWN type, meeting the requirements of NEMA WC 70.

2.1.3.2 Insulation Thickness

The insulation thickness for each conductor shall be based on its rated circuit voltage.

- a. Power Cables/Single-Conductor Control Cables, 2,000 Volts and Below - The insulation thickness for single-conductor cables rated 2,000 volts and below shall be as required by NEMA WC 70, as applicable. Some

thicknesses of NEMA WC 70 will be permitted only for single-conductor cross-linked thermosetting polyethylene insulated cables without a jacket. NEMA WC 70 ethylene-propylene rubber-insulated conductors shall have a jacket.

- b. Multiple-Conductor Control Cables - The insulation thickness of multiple-conductor cables used for control and related purposes shall be as required by NEMA WC 70, as applicable.

2.1.4 Jackets

All cables shall have jackets meeting the requirements of NEMA WC 70, as applicable, and as specified herein. Individual conductors of multiple-conductor cables shall be required to have jackets only if they are necessary for the conductor to meet other specifications herein. Jackets of single-conductor cables and of individual conductors of multiple-conductor cables, except for shielded cables, shall be in direct contact and adhere or be vulcanized to the conductor insulation. Multiple-conductor cables and shielded single-conductor cables shall be provided with a common overall jacket, which shall be tightly and concentrically formed around the core. Repaired jacket defects found and corrected during manufacturing are permitted if the cable, including jacket, afterward fully meets these specifications and the requirements of the applicable standards.

2.1.4.1 Jacket Material

The jacket shall be one of the materials listed below. Variations from the materials required below will be permitted only if approved for each specific use, upon submittal of sufficient data to prove that they exceed all specified requirements for the particular application.

a. General Use

- (1) Heavy-duty black neoprene (NEMA WC 70).
- (2) Heavy-duty chlorosulfonated polyethylene (NEMA WC 70).
- (3) Heavy-duty cross-linked (thermoset) chlorinated polyethylene (NEMA WC 70).

- b. Accessible Use Only, 2,000 Volts or Less - Cables installed where they are entirely accessible, such as cable trays and raceways with removable covers, or where they pass through less than 10 feet of exposed conduit only, shall have jackets of one of the materials specified in above paragraph GENERAL USE, or the jackets may be of one of the following:

- (1) General-purpose neoprene (NEMA WC 70).
- (2) Black polyethylene (NEMA WC 70).
- (3) Thermoplastic chlorinated polyethylene (NEMA WC 70).

2.1.4.2 Jacket Thickness

The minimum thickness of the jackets at any point shall be not less than 80 percent of the respective nominal thicknesses specified below.

- a. Multiple-Conductor Cables - Thickness of the jackets of the individual conductors of multiple-conductor cables shall be as required by NEMA WC 70, and shall be in addition to the conductor insulation thickness required by Column B of Table 3-1 of the applicable NEMA publication for the insulation used. Thickness of the outer jackets or sheaths of the assembled multiple-conductor cables shall be as required by NEMA WC 70.
- b. Single-Conductor Cables - Single-conductor cables, if nonshielded, shall have a jacket thickness as specified in NEMA WC 70. If shielded, the jacket thickness shall be in accordance with the requirements of NEMA WC 70.

2.1.5 Metal-Clad Cable

2.1.5.1 General

The metallic covering shall be corrugated metal, conforming to the applicable requirements of NEMA WC 70. If the covering is of ferrous metal, it shall be galvanized. Copper grounding conductor(s) conforming to NEMA WC 70 shall be furnished for each multiple-conductor metal-clad cable. Assembly and cabling shall be as specified in paragraph CABLING. The metallic covering shall be applied over an inner jacket or filler tape. The cable shall be assembled so that the metallic covering will be tightly bound over a firm core.

2.1.5.2 Jackets

Metal-clad cables may have a jacket under the armor, and shall have a jacket over the armor. Jackets shall comply with the requirements of NEMA WC 70. The outer jacket for the metal-clad cable may be of polyvinyl chloride only if specifically approved.

2.2 CABLE IDENTIFICATION

2.2.1 Color-Coding

Insulation of individual conductors of multiple-conductor cables shall be color-coded in accordance with NEMA WC 70, except that colored braids will not be permitted. Only one color-code method shall be used for each cable construction type. Control cable color-coding shall be in accordance with NEMA WC 70. Power cable color-coding shall be black for Phase A, red for Phase B, blue for Phase C, white for grounded neutral, and green for an insulated grounding conductor, if included. Other individual conductors shall be color-coded as indicated on the contract drawings but such color-coding may be accomplished by applying colored plastic tapes or sleeving at terminations.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

Submit cable manufacturing data as requested. The following information shall be provided by the cable manufacturer for each size, conductor quantity, and type of cable furnished:

- a. Minimum bending radius, in inches - For multiple-conductor cables, this information shall be provided for both the individual conductors and

the multiple-conductor cable.

- b. Pulling tension and sidewall pressure limits, in pounds.
- c. Upon request, compatibility of cable materials and construction with specific materials and hardware manufactured by others shall be stated. Also, if requested, recommendations shall be provided for various cable operations, including installing, splicing, terminating, etc.

3.2 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

3.2.1 Cable Data

Manufacture of the wire and cable shall not be started until all materials to be used in the fabrication of the finished wire or cable have been approved by the Contracting Officer. Cable data shall be submitted for approval including dimensioned sketches showing cable construction, and sufficient additional data to show that these specifications will be satisfied.

3.2.2 Inspection and Tests

Inspection and tests of wire and cable furnished under these specifications shall be made by and at the plant of the manufacturer, and shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer or his authorized representative, unless waived in writing. The Government may perform further tests before or after installation. Testing in general shall comply with NEMA WC 70. Specific tests required for particular materials, components, and completed cables shall be as specified in the sections of the above standards applicable to those materials, components, and cable types. Tests shall also be performed in accordance with the additional requirements specified below. Submit 1 certified copies of test reports.

3.2.2.1 Flame Tests

All multiple-conductor and single-conductor cable assemblies shall pass IEEE 383 flame tests, paragraph 2.5, using the ribbon gas burner. Single-conductor cables and individual conductors of multiple-conductor cables shall pass the flame test of NEMA WC 70. If such tests, however, have previously been made on identical cables, these tests need not be repeated. Instead, certified reports of the original qualifying tests shall be submitted. In this case the reports furnished under paragraph REPORTS, shall verify that all of each cable's materials, construction, and dimensions are the same as those in the qualifying tests.

3.2.2.2 Independent Tests

The Government may at any time make visual inspections, continuity or resistance checks, insulation resistance readings, power factor tests, or dc high-potential tests at field test values. A cable's failure to pass these tests and inspections, or failure to produce readings consistent with acceptable values for the application, will be grounds for rejection of the cable.

3.2.2.3 Reports

Furnish results of tests made. No wire or cable shall be shipped until

authorized. Lot number and reel or coil number of wire and cable tested shall be indicated on the test reports.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 05 71.00 40

LOW VOLTAGE OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

Section 26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS applies to work specified in this section.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D877 (2002; R 2007) Standard Test Method for Dielectric Breakdown Voltage of Insulating Liquids Using Disk Electrodes

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C57.13 (2008; INT 2009) Standard Requirements for Instrument Transformers

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C12.1 (2008) Electric Meters Code for Electricity Metering

NEMA 250 (2014) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NEMA AB 3 (2013) Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Their Application

NEMA FU 1 (2012) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses

NEMA ICS 1 (2000; R 2008; E 2010) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements

NEMA ICS 2 (2000; R 2005; Errata 2008) Standard for Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V

NEMA ICS 6 (1993; R 2011) Enclosures

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2014; AMD 1 2013; Errata 1 2013; AMD 2 2013; Errata 2 2013; AMD 3 2014; Errata 3-4 2014; AMD 4-6 2014) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 20	(2010; Reprint Feb 2012) General-Use Snap Switches
UL 489	(2013; Reprint Mar 2014) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 508	(1999; Reprint Oct 2013) Industrial Control Equipment

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Fabrication Drawings; G

Fuses; G

Connection Diagrams; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Control Devices; G

Protective Devices; G

SD-03 Product Data

Motor Control; G

Enclosures; G

Circuit Breakers; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Dielectric Tests; G

Final Test Reports; G

SD-07 Certificates

Circuit Tests; G

Insulating Oil; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Control Devices; G

Protective Devices; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Manual Motor Controllers; G

Magnetic Motor Controllers; G

Combination Motor Controllers; G

Circuit Breakers; G

Time Switches; G

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESIGN

Submit Connection Diagrams showing the relations and connections of control devices and protective devices by showing the general physical layout of all controls, the interconnection of one system (or portion of system) with another, and internal tubing, wiring, and other devices.

Submit Fabrication Drawings for control devices and protective devices consisting of fabrication and assembly details performed in the factory.

2.2 MOTOR CONTROL

Conform to NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and UL 508 for motor controllers. Ensure controllers have thermal overload protection in each phase.

2.2.1 Manual Motor Controllers

Provide full-voltage, manually operated manual motor controllers for the control and protection of single-phase 60-hertz ac fractional-horsepower squirrel-cage induction motors, unless magnetic starters are indicated on plans.

Provide single-throw, single- or double-pole, three-position controllers rated at not more than 1 horsepower at 115- and 230-volts single phase. Include a supporting base or body of electrical insulating material with enclosed switching mechanism, yoke, thermal overload relay, and terminal connectors. Provide controllers that clearly indicate operating condition: on, off, or tripped.

Provide toggle- or key-operated type manual motor controllers as indicated and arrange so that they are lockable with a padlock in the "OFF" position.

Provide recessed manual motor controllers for single-speed, fractional-horsepower squirrel-cage induction motors. Include a single controller and indicating light in a 4-inch square wall outlet box, for flush-wiring devices include matching corrosion-resistant steel flush cover plate. Provide surface-mounted manual motor controllers for single-speed, fractional-horsepower squirrel cage induction motors that include a single controller and indicating light in a NEMA 250, Type 1 general-purpose enclosure.

Provide recessed and surface-mounted manual motor controllers for two-speed, fractional-horsepower squirrel-cage induction motors; include two

controllers, two indicating lights, and a selector switch in a multiple-gang wall outlet box for flush-wiring devices, with matching corrosion-resistant steel flush-cover plate. Provide surface-mounted manual motor controllers for two-speed fractional-horsepower squirrel-cage induction motors; include two controllers, two indicating lights, and a selector switch in a NEMA 250, Type 1 general-purpose enclosure.

2.2.2 Magnetic Motor Controllers

2.2.2.1 Full-Voltage Controllers

Provide full-voltage, full magnetic devices for the control and protection of single- and three-phase, 60-hertz, squirrel-cage induction motors and for fractional horsepower motors, as indicated on plans, in accordance with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and UL 508 for magnetic motor controllers.

Ensure the operating coil assembly operates satisfactorily between 85 and 110 percent of rated coil voltage. Provide 120 volts, 60 hertz motor control circuits.

Provide controller with two normally open and two normally closed auxiliary contacts rated per NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2 in addition to the sealing-in contact for control circuits. Provide hand-off-manual selector switch on the controller enclosure for connection to external control device.

Provide solderless pressure wire terminal connectors for line-and load-connections to controllers.

Include three manual reset thermal overload devices for overcurrent protection, one in each pole of the controller. Provide thermal overload relays of melting-alloy type with continuous current ratings and service-limit current ratings. Ensure ratings have a plus or minus 15 percent adjustment to compensate for ambient operating conditions.

Provide an externally operable manual-reset button to re-establish control power to the holding coil of the electromagnet. After the controller has tripped from overload, ensure that resetting the motor-overload device does not restart the motor.

Provide enclosure in accordance with NEMA 250, Type 1.

2.2.2.2 Reduced-Voltage Starters

Conform to the requirements for full-voltage controllers for reduced-voltage starters, except for voltage, and to the following additional requirements:

- a. Fully protect the motor during all phases of motor starting with an overload device in each motor leg. Rate starter contacts to withstand the switching surges during selector to full voltage. Provide starter that contains the necessary sensing and timing devices to monitor motor operation and select the correct time for selector to full voltage.
- b. Ventilate solid-state starters for starting cycles as well as any follow-on restart-run cycles. Operate external control circuits or solid-state starters at a maximum of 120 volts ac.
- c. For solid-state starters, provide adjustable starting torque from 0 to

50 percent of applied voltage, minimum. Provide autotransformer starters with a minimum of three taps above 50 percent reduced voltage.

2.2.3 Combination Motor Controllers

Following requirements are in addition to the requirements specified for magnetic motor controller:

- a. Provide combination motor controllers for the control and protection of single-and three-phase 60-hertz alternating-current squirrel-cage induction motors with branch-circuit disconnecting and protective devices in accordance with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6.
- b. For combination motor controllers include magnetic motor controllers and molded-case circuit breakers or MCP in metal enclosures in accordance with NEMA 250 or motor-control center draw-out assemblies with control-power transformers, selector switches, pushbuttons, and indicating lights as follows:
 - (1) Provide full-voltage, full-magnetic devices as specified in this section under paragraph titled, "Remote-Control Station Enclosures." for magnetic motor controllers and enclosures.
 - (2) Provide thermal-magnetic breakers as specified in paragraph titled, "Manual Motor Controllers." for molded-case circuit breakers. Manufacturer's standard MCP may be used in lieu of molded-case circuit breakers.
 - (3) Provide control-power transformers 120-volt ac maximum, selector switches, pushbuttons, and pilot lights as required.
 - (4) Identify combination motor controllers with identification plates affixed to front cover of the controller.
 - (5) Provide "hand-off-manual" selector switch.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

2.3.1 Equipment Enclosures

Provide enclosures for equipment in accordance with NEMA 250.

Contain equipment installed inside, clean, dry locations in a NEMA Type 1, general-purpose sheet-steel enclosure.

Contain equipment installed in wet locations and in unprotected outdoor locations, in NEMA Type 3R, weather-resistant sheet steel enclosures that are splashproof, weatherproof, sleetproof, and moisture resistant. Construct enclosure to prevent entrance of water when tested in accordance with NEMA ICS 6 for Type 3R enclosures.

2.3.2 Remote-Control Station Enclosures

Provide remote-control station enclosures for pushbuttons, selector switches, and indicating lights in accordance with the appropriate articles of NEMA ICS 6 and NEMA 250.

Contain remote-control stations installed in indoor, clean, dry locations in NEMA Type 1 general-purpose, sheet-steel enclosures. Contain recessed

remote-control stations in standard wall outlet boxes with matching corrosion-resistant steel flush cover plate.

Contain remote-control stations installed in unprotected outdoor locations, in NEMA Type 3R, weather-resistant sheet steel enclosures that are splashproof, weatherproof, sleetproof, and moisture resistant. Construct enclosure to prevent entrance of water when tested in accordance with NEMA ICS 6 and NEMA 250 for Type 3R enclosures. Install remote-control stations with the centerline 66 inches above the finished floor.

2.4 CIRCUIT BREAKERS

Provide circuit breakers that conform to UL 489, and NEMA AB 3.

2.4.1 Molded-Case Circuit Breakers

Provide molded case, manually operated, trip-free, circuit breakers, with inverse-time thermal-overload protection and instantaneous magnetic short-circuit protection as required. Completely enclose circuit breakers in a molded case, with the calibrated sensing element factory-sealed to prevent tampering.

Locate thermal-magnetic tripping elements in each pole of the circuit breaker, and provide inverse-time-delay thermal overload protection and instantaneous magnetic short-circuit protection. Provide instantaneous magnetic tripping element, that is adjustable and accessible from the front of the breaker on frame sizes larger than 100 amperes.

Size breaker as required for the continuous current rating of the circuit. Provide breaker class as required.

Provide sufficient interrupting capacity of the panel and lighting branch circuit breakers, to successfully interrupt the maximum short-circuit current imposed on the circuit at the breaker terminals. Provide circuit breaker interrupting capacities with a minimum of 10,000 amperes and that conform to NEMA AB 3.

Provide the common-trip type multipole circuit breakers having a single operating handle and a two-position on/off indication. Provide circuit breakers with temperature compensation for operation in an ambient temperature of 104 degrees F. Provide circuit breakers that have root mean square (rms) symmetrical interrupting ratings sufficient to protect the circuit being supplied. Interrupting ratings may have selective type tripping (time delay, magnetic, thermal, or ground fault).

Provide phenolic composition breaker body capable of having such accessories as handle-extension, handle-locking, and padlocking devices attached where required.

For circuit breakers used for meter circuit disconnects, meet the applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and are the motor-circuit protector type.

For circuit breakers used for service disconnection, provide an enclosed circuit-breaker type with external handle for manual operation. Provide sheet metal enclosures with a hinged cover suitable for surface mounting.

2.4.2 Enclosed Molded-Case Circuit Breakers

For enclosed circuit breakers, provide thermal-magnetic molded-case circuit

breakers in surface-mounted, nonventilated enclosures conforming to the appropriate articles of NEMA 250 and UL 489.

Provide enclosed circuit breakers in non-hazardous locations as follows:

- a. Contain circuit breakers installed inside clean, dry locations in NEMA Type 1, general purpose sheet steel enclosures.
- b. Contain circuit breakers installed in unprotected outdoor locations, in NEMA Type 3R, weather-resistant sheet steel enclosures that are splashproof, weatherproof, sleetproof, and moisture resistant.
- c. Contain circuit breakers installed in wet locations, in NEMA Type 4, watertight corrosion-resistant sheet steel enclosures constructed to prevent entrance of water.

2.5 FUSES

Provide a complete set of fuses for all switches and switchgear. Rate fuses that have a voltage rating of not less than the circuit voltage.

Make no change in continuous-current rating, interrupting rating, and clearing or melting time of fuses unless written permission is first obtained by the Contracting Officer.

Provide nonrenewable cartridge type fuses for ratings 30 amperes, 125 volts or less. Provide renewable cartridge type fuses for ratings above 30 amperes 600 volts or less with time-delay dual elements, except where otherwise indicated. Conform to NEMA FU 1 for fuses.

Install special fuses such as extra-high interrupting-capacity fuses, fuses for welding machines, and capacitor fuses where required. Plug fuses are not permitted.

Label fuses showing UL class, interrupting rating, and time-delay characteristics, when applicable. Additionally, clearly list fuse information on equipment drawings.

Provide porcelain fuse holders when field-mounted in a cabinet or box. Do not use fuse holders made of such materials as ebony asbestos, Bakelite, or pressed fiber for field installation.

2.6 CONTROL DEVICES

2.6.1 Magnetic Contactors

Provide magnetic contactors in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2 as required for the control of low-voltage, 60-hertz, tungsten-lamp loads, fluorescent-lamp loads, resistance-heating loads, and the primary windings of low-voltage transformers.

Provide core-and-coil assembly that operates satisfactorily with coil voltage between 85 and 110 percent of its voltage rating.

Provide contactor that is designed with a normally open holding circuit auxiliary contact for control circuits, with a rating in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2.

Furnish solderless pressure wire terminal connectors, or make available for

line-and-load connections to contactors in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2.

Provide magnetic contactors with a rating in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2.

2.6.2 Control-Circuit Transformers

Provide control-circuit transformers within the enclosure of magnetic contactors and motor controllers when the line voltage is in excess of 120 volts. Provide encapsulated dry type, single-phase, 60-hertz transformer, with a 120-volt (or 24-volt) isolated secondary winding.

Do not provide a transformer with a rated primary voltage less than the rated voltage of the controller, or a rated secondary current less than the continuous-duty current of the control circuit.

Provide voltage regulation of the transformer such that, with rated primary voltage and frequency, the secondary voltage is not less than 95 percent nor more than 105 percent of rated secondary voltage.

Provide source of supply for control-circuit transformers at the load side of the main disconnecting device. Protect secondary winding of the transformer and control-circuit wiring against overloads and short circuits, with fuses selected in accordance with NEMA ICS 6. Ground secondary winding of the control-circuit transformer in accordance with NEMA ICS 6.

2.6.3 Magnetic Control Relays

Provide magnetic control relays for energizing and de-energizing the coils of magnetic contactors or other magnetically operated devices, in response to variations in the conditions of electric control devices in accordance with NEMA ICS 1, and NEMA ICS 2.

Ensure the core-and-coil assembly operates satisfactorily with coil voltages between 85 and 110 percent of their voltage rating.

Provide relays that are designed to accommodate normally open and normally closed contacts.

Provide 120 -volt, 60-hertz, Class AIB magnetic control relays with a continuous contact rating of 10 amperes, and with current-making and -breaking ability in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2, two normally open and two normally closed.

2.6.4 Pushbuttons and Switches

2.6.4.1 Pushbuttons

For low-voltage ac full-voltage magnetic pushbutton controllers, provide heavy-duty oil-tight NEMA 250, Type 12 , momentary-contact devices rated 600 volts, with pilot light, and with the number of buttons and the marking of identification plates as shown. Furnish pushbutton color code in accordance with NEMA ICS 6.

Provide pushbuttons that are designed with normally open, circuit-closing contacts; normally closed circuit-opening contacts; and two-circuit normally open and normally closed circuit-closing and -opening contacts.

Provide pushbutton-contact ratings in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2 with contact designation A600.

Identify pushbuttons in remote control stations with identification plates affixed to front cover in a prominent location. Identify the system being controlled on the identification plate.

2.7 TIME SWITCHES

Provide time switches for the control of tungsten-lamp loads, fluorescent-lamp loads, resistive-heating loads, motors, and magnetically operated devices, consisting of a motor-driven time dial and switch assembly in a NEMA 250, Type 1 general-purpose enclosure.

Provide motor drives consisting of 120-volt, single-phase, 60-hertz, heavy-duty, self-starting synchronous motors, directly connected to the time dial through a geartrain operating mechanism. Provide a spring-wound stored-energy source of reserve power that automatically operates the mechanism for a period of not less than 12 hours in case of electric power failure. Ensure spring automatically rewinds electrically in not more than 3 hours of time after electric power is restored.

Include a heavy-duty general-purpose precision snap-action switch in accordance with UL 20 for switch mechanism, with provision for a manual "OFF" and "ON" operation of the switch.

Provide time switches for the control of 120/240-volt, 2- and 3-wire, single-phase, 60-hertz circuits and 120/208-volt, three-phase, 4-wire, 60-hertz circuits, with a continuous-current tungsten-lamp load rating of 35 amperes.

2.8 FACTORY TESTING

Perform factory tests on control and low voltage protective devices in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Conduct short-circuit tests in accordance with Section 2 of NEMA ICS 1.

2.9 FINISH

Protect metallic materials against corrosion. Provide equipment with the standard finish by the manufacturer when used for most indoor installations.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install Control devices and protective devices that are not factory installed in equipment, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Field adjust and operations test the control and protective devices. Conform to NFPA 70, NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2 requirements for installation of control and protective devices.

3.2 FIELD TESTING

Demonstrate the operation and controls of protective devices of non-factory installed equipment.

Verify tap settings of instrumentation, potential, and current transformers.

Perform dielectric tests on insulating oil in oil circuit breakers before the breakers are energized. Test oil in accordance with ASTM D877, and provide breakdown voltage that is not less than 25,000 volts. Provide manufacturer certification that the oil contains no PCB's, and affix a label to that effect on each breaker tank and on each oil drum containing the insulating oil.

Field adjust reduced-voltage starting devices to obtain optimum operating conditions. Provide test meters and instrument transformers that conform to ANSI C12.1 and IEEE C57.13.

Do not energize control and protective devices until recorded test data has been approved by the Contracting Officer. Provide final test reports with a cover letter/sheet clearly marked with the System name, Date, and the words Final Test Reports to the Contracting Officer for approval.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 20 00

INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B1	(2013) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B8	(2011) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D709	(2013) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE 81	(2012) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
IEEE C2	(2012; Errata 2012; INT 1-4 2012; INT 5-7 2013; INT 8 2014) National Electrical Safety Code

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2013) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C80.1	(2005) American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC)
ANSI C80.3	(2005) American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)
NEMA 250	(2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA FU 1	(2012) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
NEMA ICS 1	(2000; R 2008; E 2010) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General

Requirements

NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2005; Errata 2008) Standard for Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 4	(2010) Terminal Blocks
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2011) Enclosures
NEMA KS 1	(2013) Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 V Maximum)
NEMA MG 1	(2011; Errata 2012) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10	(2013) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors
NEMA TC 14	(2002) Standard for Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC) and Fittings
NEMA TC 2	(2013) Standard for Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit
NEMA TC 3	(2013) Standard for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
NEMA WD 1	(1999; R 2005; R 2010) Standard for General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 6	(2012) Wiring Devices Dimensions Specifications
NEMA Z535.4	(2011) American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2014; AMD 1 2013; Errata 1 2013; AMD 2 2013; Errata 2 2013; AMD 3 2014; Errata 3-4 2014; AMD 4-6 2014) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70E	(2015) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
NFPA 780	(2014) Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-568-C.1	(2009; Add 2 2011; Add 1 2012) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard
TIA-569	(2012c; Addendum 1 2013; Errata 2013) Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
TIA-607	(2011b) Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1	(2005; Reprint Jul 2012) Standard for Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 1063	(2006; Reprint Jul 2012) Machine-Tool Wires and Cables
UL 1242	(2006; Reprint Mar 2014) Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit -- Steel
UL 1283	(2005; Reprint Feb 2013) Electromagnetic Interference Filters
UL 1449	(2014) Surge Protective Devices
UL 1660	(2014) Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit
UL 1699	(2006; Reprint Nov 2013) Arc-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 198M	(2003; Reprint Feb 2013) Standard for Mine-Duty Fuses
UL 20	(2010; Reprint Feb 2012) General-Use Snap Switches
UL 360	(2013; Reprint Aug 2014) Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
UL 4248-1	(2007; Reprint Oct 2013) UL Standard for Safety Fuseholders - Part 1: General Requirements
UL 4248-12	(2007; Reprint Dec 2012) UL Standard for Safety Fuseholders - Part 12: Class R
UL 44	(2014; Reprint Jun 2014) Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 467	(2007) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A-486B	(2013; Reprint Feb 2014) Wire Connectors

UL 486C	(2013; Reprint Feb 2014) Splicing Wire Connectors
UL 489	(2013; Reprint Mar 2014) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 50	(2007; Reprint Apr 2012) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-environmental Considerations
UL 506	(2008; Reprint Oct 2013) Specialty Transformers
UL 508	(1999; Reprint Oct 2013) Industrial Control Equipment
UL 510	(2005; Reprint Jul 2013) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(2013) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(2012; Reprint Nov 2014) Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings
UL 514C	(2014) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 6	(2007; Reprint Nov 2014) Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 651	(2011; Reprint May 2014) Standard for Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
UL 67	(2009; Reprint Nov 2014) Standard for Panelboards
UL 797	(2007; Reprint Dec 2012) Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel
UL 83	(2014) Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 869A	(2006) Reference Standard for Service Equipment
UL 870	(2008; Reprint Feb 2013) Standard for Wireways, Auxiliary Gutters, and Associated Fittings
UL 943	(2006; Reprint Jun 2012) Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 984	(1996; Reprint Sep 2005) Hermetic Refrigerant Motor-Compressors

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE 100.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Panelboards; G

Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Identify circuit terminals on wiring diagrams and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Indicate on the drawings adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices.

Wireways; G

Marking strips drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Receptacles; G

Circuit breakers; G

Switches; G

Enclosed circuit breakers; G

Motor controllers; G

Manual motor starters; G

Surge protective devices; G

Include performance and characteristic curves.

SD-06 Test Reports

600-volt wiring test; G

Grounding system test; G

Transformer tests; G

Ground-fault receptacle test; G

SD-07 Certificates

Fuses; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Electrical Systems, Data Package 5; G

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Fuses

Submit coordination data as specified in paragraph, FUSES of this section.

1.4.2 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" or "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Provide equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.4.3 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship and:

- a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening including applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.
- b. Have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.
- c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.4.3.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.4.3.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable.

1.5 MAINTENANCE

1.5.1 Electrical Systems

Submit operation and maintenance manuals for electrical systems that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the electrical distribution system for the building. Include the following:

- a. Single line diagram of the "as-built" building electrical system.
- b. Schematic diagram of electrical control system (other than HVAC, covered elsewhere).
- c. Manufacturers' operating and maintenance manuals on active electrical equipment.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide equipment items supported by service organizations that are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

As a minimum, meet requirements of UL, where UL standards are established for those items, and requirements of NFPA 70 for all materials, equipment, and devices.

2.2 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

Conform to the following:

2.2.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit

2.2.1.1 Rigid, Threaded Zinc-Coated Steel Conduit

ANSI C80.1, UL 6.

2.2.2 Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

PVC Type EPC-40 in accordance with NEMA TC 2, UL 651, or fiberglass conduit, in accordance with NEMA TC 14.

2.2.3 Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC)

UL 1242, zinc-coated steel only.

2.2.4 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797, ANSI C80.3.

2.2.5 Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 1.

2.2.5.1 Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit, Steel

UL 360.

2.2.6 Fittings for Metal Conduit, EMT, and Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 514B. Ferrous fittings: cadmium- or zinc-coated in accordance with UL 514B.

2.2.6.1 Fittings for Rigid Metal Conduit and IMC

Threaded-type. Split couplings unacceptable.

2.2.6.2 Fittings for EMT

Steelcompression type.

2.2.7 Fittings for Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

NEMA TC 3 for PVC, and UL 514B.

2.2.8 Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit

UL 1660.

2.3 OUTLET BOXES AND COVERS

UL 514A, cadmium- or zinc-coated, if ferrous metal. UL 514C, if nonmetallic.

2.3.1 Outlet Boxes for Telecommunications System

Provide the following:

- a. Standard type 4 inches square by 2 1/8 inches deep.
- b. Outlet boxes for wall-mounted telecommunications outlets: 4 by 2 1/8 by 2 1/8 inches deep.
- c. Depth of boxes: large enough to allow manufacturers' recommended conductor bend radii.

2.4 CABINETS, JUNCTION BOXES, AND PULL BOXES

Volume greater than 100 cubic inches, UL 50, hot-dip, zinc-coated, if sheet steel.

2.5 WIRES AND CABLES

Provide wires and cables in accordance applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and UL for type of insulation, jacket, and conductor specified or indicated. Do not use wires and cables manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of delivery to site.

2.5.1 Conductors

Provide the following:

- a. Conductor sizes and capacities shown are based on copper, unless

indicated otherwise.

- b. Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter: stranded.
- c. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter: solid.
- d. Conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3: stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- e. All conductors: copper.

2.5.1.1 Minimum Conductor Sizes

Provide minimum conductor size in accordance with the following:

- a. Branch circuits: No. 12 AWG.
- b. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits: No. 14 AWG.
- c. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits: No. 16 AWG.
- d. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits: No. 22 AWG.

2.5.2 Color Coding

Provide color coding for service, feeder, branch, control, and signaling circuit conductors.

2.5.2.1 Ground and Neutral Conductors

Provide color coding of ground and neutral conductors as follows:

- a. Grounding conductors: Green.
- b. Neutral conductors: White.
- c. Exception, where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutrals color coding: white with a different colored (not green) stripe for each.

2.5.2.2 Ungrounded Conductors

Provide color coding of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems as follows:

- a. 208/120 volt, three-phase
 - (1) Phase A - black
 - (2) Phase B - red
 - (3) Phase C - blue
- b. 480/277 volt, three-phase
 - (1) Phase A - brown
 - (2) Phase B - orange
 - (3) Phase C - yellow

- c. 120/240 volt, single phase: Black and red

2.5.3 Insulation

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, provide power and lighting wires rated for 600-volts, Type THWN/THHN conforming to UL 83, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits: Type TW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where lighting fixtures require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

2.5.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; ASTM B8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

2.6 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

UL 486A-486B for wire connectors and UL 510 for insulating tapes. Connectors for No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter wires: insulated, pressure-type in accordance with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C (twist-on splicing connector). Provide solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

2.7 DEVICE PLATES

Provide the following:

- a. UL listed, one-piece device plates for outlets to suit the devices installed.
- b. For metal outlet boxes, plates on unfinished walls: zinc-coated sheet steel or cast metal having round or beveled edges.
- c. For nonmetallic boxes and fittings, other suitable plates may be provided.
- d. Plates on finished walls: nylon or lexan, minimum 0.03 inch wall thickness and same color as receptacle or toggle switch with which they are mounted.
- f. Screws: machine-type with countersunk heads in color to match finish of plate.
- g. Sectional type device plates are not be permitted.
- h. Plates installed in wet locations: gasketed and UL listed for "wet locations."

2.8 SWITCHES

2.8.1 Toggle Switches

NEMA WD 1, UL 20, single pole, totally enclosed with bodies of thermoplastic or thermoset plastic and mounting strap with grounding screw. Include the following:

- a. Handles: white thermoplastic.

- b. Wiring terminals: screw-type, side-wired.
- c. Contacts: silver-cadmium and contact arm - one-piece copper alloy.
- d. Switches: rated quiet-type ac only, 120/277 volts, with current rating and number of poles indicated.

2.8.2 Breakers Used as Switches

For 120- and 277-Volt fluorescent fixtures, mark breakers "SWD" in accordance with UL 489.

2.8.3 Disconnect Switches

NEMA KS 1. Provide heavy duty-type switches where indicated, where switches are rated higher than 240 volts, and for double-throw switches. Utilize Class R fuseholders and fuses for fused switches, unless indicated otherwise. Provide horsepower rated for switches serving as the motor-disconnect means. Provide switches in NEMA 1, enclosure as indicated per NEMA ICS 6.

2.9 FUSES

NEMA FU 1. Provide complete set of fuses for each fusible switch. Coordinate time-current characteristics curves of fuses serving motors or connected in series with circuit breakers or other circuit protective devices for proper operation. Submit coordination data for approval. Provide fuses with a voltage rating not less than circuit voltage.

2.9.1 Fuseholders

Provide in accordance with UL 4248-1.

2.9.2 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class R)

UL 198M, Class RK-1. Provide only Class R associated fuseholders in accordance with UL 4248-12.

2.9.3 Cartridge Fuses, High-Interrupting Capacity, Current Limiting Type (Classes J, L, and CC)

UL 198M, Class J for zero to 600 amperes, Class L for 601 to 6,000 amperes, and Class CC for zero to 30 amperes.

2.9.4 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class T)

UL 198M, Class T for zero to 1,200 amperes, 300 volts; and zero to 800 amperes, 600 volts.

2.10 RECEPTACLES

Provide the following:

- a. grounding-type.
- b. Ratings and configurations: as indicated.
- c. Bodies: white as per NEMA WD 1.

- d. Face and body: thermoplastic supported on a metal mounting strap.
- e. Dimensional requirements: per NEMA WD 6.
- f. Screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or of the solderless pressure type having suitable conductor-release arrangement.
- g. Grounding pole connected to mounting strap.
- h. The receptacle: containing triple-wipe power contacts and double or triple-wipe ground contacts.

2.10.1 Switched Duplex Receptacles

Provide separate terminals for each ungrounded pole. Top receptacle: switched when installed.

2.10.2 Weatherproof Receptacles

Provide receptacles, UL listed for use in "wet locations". Include cast metal box with gasketed, hinged, lockable and weatherproof while-in-use, polycarbonate, UV resistant/stabilized cover plate.

2.10.3 Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacles

UL 943, duplex type for mounting in standard outlet box. Provide device capable of detecting current leak of 6 milliamperes or greater and tripping per requirements of UL 943 for Class A ground-fault circuit interrupter devices. Provide screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or pre-wired (pigtail) leads.

2.11 PANELBOARDS

Provide panelboards in accordance with the following:

- a. UL 67 and UL 50 having a short-circuit current rating as indicated.
- b. Panelboards for use as service disconnecting means: additionally conform to UL 869A.
- c. Panelboards: circuit breaker-equipped.
- d. Designed such that individual breakers can be removed without disturbing adjacent units or without loosening or removing supplemental insulation supplied as means of obtaining clearances as required by UL.
- e. "Specific breaker placement" is required in panelboards to match the breaker placement indicated in the panelboard schedule on the drawings.
- f. Use of "Subfeed Breakers" is not acceptable unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- g. Main breaker: "separately" mounted "above" or "below" branch breakers.
- h. Where "space only" is indicated, make provisions for future installation of breakers.

- i. Directories: indicate load served by each circuit in panelboard.
- j. Directories: indicate source of service to panelboard (e.g., Panel PA served from Panel MDP).
- k. Provide new directories for existing panels modified by this project as indicated.
- l. Type directories and mount in holder behind transparent protective covering.
- m. Panelboards: listed and labeled for their intended use.
- n. Panelboard nameplates: provided in accordance with paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES.

2.11.1 Enclosure

Provide panelboard enclosure in accordance with the following:

- a. UL 50.
- b. Cabinets mounted outdoors or flush-mounted: hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication.
- c. Cabinets: painted in accordance with paragraph PAINTING.
- d. Outdoor cabinets: NEMA 3R raintight with.
- e. Front edges of cabinets: form-flanged or fitted with structural shapes welded or riveted to the sheet steel, for supporting the panelboard front.
- f. All cabinets: fabricated such that no part of any surface on the finished cabinet deviates from a true plane by more than 1/8 inch.
- g. Holes: provided in the back of indoor surface-mounted cabinets, with outside spacers and inside stiffeners, for mounting the cabinets with a 1/2 inch clear space between the back of the cabinet and the wall surface.
- h. Flush doors: mounted on hinges that expose only the hinge roll to view when the door is closed.
- i. Each door: fitted with a combined catch and lock, except that doors over 24 inches long provided with a three-point latch having a knob with a T-handle, and a cylinder lock.
- j. Keys: two provided with each lock, with all locks keyed alike.
- k. Finished-head cap screws: provided for mounting the panelboard fronts on the cabinets.

2.11.2 Panelboard Buses

Support bus bars on bases independent of circuit breakers. Design main buses and back pans so that breakers may be changed without machining, drilling, or tapping. Provide isolated neutral bus in each panel for connection of circuit neutral conductors. Provide separate ground bus

identified as equipment grounding bus per UL 67 for connecting grounding conductors; bond to steel cabinet.

2.11.3 Circuit Breakers

UL 489, thermal magnetic-type having a minimum short-circuit current rating equal to the short-circuit current rating of the panelboard in which the circuit breaker will be mounted. Breaker terminals: UL listed as suitable for type of conductor provided. Series rated circuit breakers and plug-in circuit breakers are unacceptable.

2.11.3.1 Multipole Breakers

Provide common trip-type with single operating handle. Design breaker such that overload in one pole automatically causes all poles to open. Maintain phase sequence throughout each panel so that any three adjacent breaker poles are connected to Phases A, B, and C, respectively.

2.11.3.2 Circuit Breaker With Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter

UL 943 and NFPA 70. Provide with "push-to-test" button, visible indication of tripped condition, and ability to detect and trip on current imbalance of 6 milliamperes or greater per requirements of UL 943 for Class A ground-fault circuit interrupter.

2.11.3.3 Circuit Breakers for HVAC Equipment

Provide circuit breakers for HVAC equipment having motors (group or individual) marked for use with HACR type and UL listed as HACR type.

2.11.3.4 Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupters

UL 489, UL 1699 and NFPA 70. Molded case circuit breakers: rated as indicated. Provide with "push-to-test" button.

2.12 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

UL 489. Individual molded case circuit breakers with voltage and continuous current ratings, number of poles, overload trip setting, and short circuit current interrupting rating as indicated. Enclosure type as indicated. Provide solid neutral.

2.13 MOTORS

Provide motors in accordance with the following:

- a. NEMA MG 1 FIRE PUMPS.
- b. Hermetic-type sealed motor compressors: Also comply with UL 984.
- c. Provide the size in terms of HP, or kVA, or full-load current, or a combination of these characteristics, and other characteristics, of each motor as indicated or specified.
- d. Determine specific motor characteristics to ensure provision of correctly sized starters and overload heaters.
- e. Rate motors for operation on 208-volt, 3-phase circuits with a terminal voltage rating of 200 volts, and those for operation on 480-volt,

3-phase circuits with a terminal voltage rating of 460 volts.

- f. Use motors designed to operate at full capacity with voltage variation of plus or minus 10 percent of motor voltage rating.
- g. Unless otherwise indicated, use continuous duty type motors if rated 1 HP and above.
- h. Where fuse protection is specifically recommended by the equipment manufacturer, provide fused switches in lieu of non-fused switches indicated.

2.13.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors

Single-phase fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors: high efficiency types corresponding to the applications listed in NEMA MG 11. In exception, for motor-driven equipment with a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency rating, such as a SEER rating, provide equipment with motor to meet the overall system rating indicated.

2.13.2 Premium Efficiency Polyphase Motors

Select polyphase motors based on high efficiency characteristics relative to typical characteristics and applications as listed in NEMA MG 10. In addition, continuous rated, polyphase squirrel-cage medium induction motors must meet the requirements for premium efficiency electric motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1, including the NEMA full load efficiency ratings. In exception, for motor-driven equipment with a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency rating, such as a SEER rating, provide equipment with motor to meet the overall system rating indicated.

2.13.3 Motor Sizes

Provide size for duty to be performed, not exceeding the full-load nameplate current rating when driven equipment is operated at specified capacity under most severe conditions likely to be encountered. When motor size provided differs from size indicated or specified, make adjustments to wiring, disconnect devices, and branch circuit protection to accommodate equipment actually provided. Provide controllers for motors rated 1-hp and above with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.

2.13.4 Wiring and Conduit

Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide power wiring and conduit for field-installed equipment as specified herein. Power wiring and conduit: conform to the requirements specified herein. Control wiring: provided under, and conform to, the requirements of the section specifying the associated equipment.

2.14 MOTOR CONTROLLERS

Provide motor controllers in accordance with the following:

- a. UL 508, NEMA ICS 1, and NEMA ICS 2,.
- b. Provide controllers with thermal overload protection in each phase, and

one spare normally open auxiliary contact, and one spare normally closed auxiliary contact.

- c. Provide controllers for motors rated 1-hp and above with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage.
- d. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.
- e. When used with pressure, float, or similar automatic-type or maintained-contact switch, provide a hand/off/automatic selector switch with the controller.
- f. Connections to selector switch: wired such that only normal automatic regulatory control devices are bypassed when switch is in "hand" position.
- g. Safety control devices, such as low and high pressure cutouts, high temperature cutouts, and motor overload protective devices: connected in motor control circuit in "hand" and "automatic" positions.
- h. Control circuit connections to hand/off/automatic selector switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device: made in accordance with indicated or manufacturer's approved wiring diagram.
- i. Provide selector switch with the means for locking in any position.
- j. Provide a disconnecting means, capable of being locked in the open position, for the motor that is located in sight from the motor location and the driven machinery location. As an alternative, provide a motor controller disconnect, capable of being locked in the open position, to serve as the disconnecting means for the motor if it is in sight from the motor location and the driven machinery location.
- l. Overload protective devices: provide adequate protection to motor windings; be thermal inverse-time-limit type; and include manual reset-type pushbutton on outside of motor controller case.
- m. Cover of combination motor controller and manual switch or circuit breaker: interlocked with operating handle of switch or circuit breaker so that cover cannot be opened unless handle of switch or circuit breaker is in "off" position.

2.14.1 Control Wiring

Provide control wiring in accordance with the following:

- a. All control wire: stranded tinned copper switchboard wire with 600-volt flame-retardant insulation Type SIS meeting UL 44, or Type MTW meeting UL 1063, and passing the VW-1 flame tests included in those standards.
- b. Hinge wire: Class K stranding.
- c. Current transformer secondary leads: not smaller than No. 10 AWG.
- d. Control wire minimum size: No. 14 AWG.

- e. Power wiring for 480-volt circuits and below: the same type as control wiring with No. 12 AWG minimum size.
- f. Provide wiring and terminal arrangement on the terminal blocks to permit the individual conductors of each external cable to be terminated on adjacent terminal points.

2.14.2 Control Circuit Terminal Blocks

Provide control circuit terminal blocks in accordance with the following:

- a. NEMA ICS 4.
- b. Control circuit terminal blocks for control wiring: molded or fabricated type with barriers, rated not less than 600 volts.
- c. Provide terminals with removable binding, fillister or washer head screw type, or of the stud type with contact and locking nuts.
- d. Terminals: not less than No. 10 in size with sufficient length and space for connecting at least two indented terminals for 10 AWG conductors to each terminal.
- e. Terminal arrangement: subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer with not less than four (4) spare terminals or 10 percent, whichever is greater, provided on each block or group of blocks.
- f. Modular, pull apart, terminal blocks are acceptable provided they are of the channel or rail-mounted type.
- g. Submit data showing that any proposed alternate will accommodate the specified number of wires, are of adequate current-carrying capacity, and are constructed to assure positive contact between current-carrying parts.

2.14.2.1 Types of Terminal Blocks

- a. Short-Circuiting Type: Short-circuiting type terminal blocks: furnished for all current transformer secondary leads with provision for shorting together all leads from each current transformer without first opening any circuit. Terminal blocks: comply with the requirements of paragraph CONTROL CIRCUIT TERMINAL BLOCKS above.
- b. Load Type: Load terminal blocks rated not less than 600 volts and of adequate capacity: provided for the conductors for NEMA Size 3 and smaller motor controllers and for other power circuits, except those for feeder tap units. Provide terminals of either the stud type with contact nuts and locking nuts or of the removable screw type, having length and space for at least two indented terminals of the size required on the conductors to be terminated. For conductors rated more than 50 amperes, provide screws with hexagonal heads. Conducting parts between connected terminals must have adequate contact surface and cross-section to operate without overheating. Provide each connected terminal with the circuit designation or wire number placed on or near the terminal in permanent contrasting color.

2.14.3 Control Circuits

Control circuits: maximum voltage of 120 volts derived from control

transformer in same enclosure. Transformers: conform to UL 506, as applicable. Transformers, other than transformers in bridge circuits: provide primaries wound for voltage available and secondaries wound for correct control circuit voltage. Size transformers so that 80 percent of rated capacity equals connected load. Provide disconnect switch on primary side. Provide fuses in each ungrounded primary feeder. Provide one fused secondary lead with the other lead grounded. For designated systems, as indicated, provide backup power supply, including transformers connected to emergency power source. Provide for automatic switchover and alarm upon failure of primary control circuit.

2.14.4 Enclosures for Motor Controllers

NEMA ICS 6.

2.14.5 Multiple-Speed Motor Controllers and Reversible Motor Controllers

Across-the-line-type, electrically and mechanically interlocked. Multiple-speed controllers: include compelling relays and multiple-button, station-type with pilot lights for each speed.

2.14.6 Pushbutton Stations

Provide with "start/stop" momentary contacts having one normally open and one normally closed set of contacts, and red lights to indicate when motor is running. Stations: heavy duty, oil-tight design.

2.14.7 Pilot and Indicating Lights

Provide LED cluster lamps. Provide transformer, resistor, or diode type.

2.15 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS (MOTOR RATED SWITCHES)

Single pole designed for surface mounting with overload protection.

2.16 GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT

2.16.1 Ground Rods

UL 467. Ground rods: copper-clad steel, with minimum diameter of 3/4 inch and minimum length 10 feet. Sectional ground rods are permitted.

2.16.2 Ground Bus

Copper ground bus: provided in the electrical equipment rooms as indicated.

2.17 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Provide on each item of equipment a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.18 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

Provide field fabricated nameplates in accordance with the following:

- a. ASTM D709.

- b. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings.
- c. Each nameplate inscription: identify the function and, when applicable, the position.
- d. Nameplates: melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core.
- e. Provide red laminated plastic label with white center core where indicated.
- f. Surface: matte finish. Corners: square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core.
- g. Minimum size of nameplates: one by 2.5 inches.
- h. Lettering size and style: a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.19 WARNING SIGNS

Provide warning signs for flash protection in accordance with NFPA 70E and NEMA Z535.4 for switchboards, panelboards, industrial control panels, and motor control centers that are in other than dwelling occupancies and are likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized. Provide field installed signs to warn qualified persons of potential electric arc flash hazards when warning signs are not provided by the manufacturer. Provide marking that is clearly visible to qualified persons before examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance of the equipment.

2.20 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping around electrical penetrations in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.21 WIREWAYS

UL 870. Material: steel galvanized 16 gauge for heights and depths up to 6 by 6 inches, and 14 gauge for heights and depths up to 12 by 12 inches. Provide in length indicated with screw-cover NEMA3R enclosure per NEMA ICS 6.

2.22 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

Provide parallel type surge protective devices (SPD) which comply with UL 1449 at the service entrance, panelboards. Provide surge protectors in a NEMA 1 enclosure per NEMA ICS 6. Use Type 1 or Type 2 SPD and connect on the load side of a dedicated circuit breaker.

Provide the following modes of protection:

FOR SINGLE PHASE AND THREE PHASE WYE CONNECTED SYSTEMS-

- Phase to phase (L-L)
- Each phase to neutral (L-N)
- Neutral to ground (N-G)
- Phase to ground (L-G)

SPDs at the service entrance: provide with a minimum surge current rating of 80,000 amperes for L-L mode minimum and 40,000 amperes for other modes

(L-N, L-G, and N-G).

The minimum MCOV (Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage) rating for L-N and L-G modes of operation: 120% of nominal voltage for 240 volts and below; 115% of nominal voltage above 240 volts to 480 volts.

Provide EMI/RFI filtering per UL 1283 for each mode with the capability to attenuate high frequency noise. Minimum attenuation: 20db.

2.23 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Provide factory-applied finish on electrical equipment in accordance with the following:

- a. NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test and the additional requirements as specified herein.
- b. Interior and exterior steel surfaces of equipment enclosures: thoroughly cleaned followed by a rust-inhibitive phosphatizing or equivalent treatment prior to painting.
- c. Exterior surfaces: free from holes, seams, dents, weld marks, loose scale or other imperfections.
- d. Interior surfaces: receive not less than one coat of corrosion-resisting paint in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice.
- e. Exterior surfaces: primed, filled where necessary, and given not less than two coats baked enamel with semigloss finish.
- f. Equipment located indoors: ANSI Light Gray, and equipment located outdoors: ANSI Light Gray.
- g. Provide manufacturer's coatings for touch-up work and as specified in paragraph FIELD APPLIED PAINTING.

2.24 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.25 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION

Prepare analyses as specified in Section 26 28 01.00 10 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations, including weatherproof and hazardous locations and ducts, plenums and other air-handling spaces: conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 and to requirements specified herein.

3.1.1 Service Entrance Identification

Service entrance disconnect devices, switches, and enclosures: labeled and identified as such.

3.1.1.1 Labels

Wherever work results in service entrance disconnect devices in more than one enclosure, as permitted by NFPA 70, label each enclosure, new and existing, as one of several enclosures containing service entrance disconnect devices. Label, at minimum: indicate number of service disconnect devices housed by enclosure and indicate total number of enclosures that contain service disconnect devices. Provide laminated plastic labels conforming to paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES. Use lettering of at least 0.25 inch in height, and engrave on black-on-white matte finish. Service entrance disconnect devices in more than one enclosure: provided only as permitted by NFPA 70.

3.1.2 Wiring Methods

Provide insulated conductors installed in rigid steel conduit, IMC, rigid nonmetallic conduit, or EMT, except where specifically indicated or specified otherwise or required by NFPA 70 to be installed otherwise. Grounding conductor: separate from electrical system neutral conductor. Provide insulated green equipment grounding conductor for circuit(s) installed in conduit and raceways. Shared neutral, or multi-wire branch circuits, are not permitted with arc-fault circuit interrupters. Minimum conduit size: 1/2 inch in diameter for low voltage lighting and power circuits. Vertical distribution in multiple story buildings: made with metal conduit in fire-rated shafts, with metal conduit extending through shafts for minimum distance of 6 inches. Firestop conduit which penetrates fire-rated walls, fire-rated partitions, or fire-rated floors in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.2.1 Pull Wire

Install pull wires in empty conduits. Pull wire: plastic having minimum 200-pound force tensile strength. Leave minimum 36 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

3.1.2.2 Metal Clad Cable

Install in accordance with NFPA 70, Type MC cable.

3.1.3 Conduit Installation

Unless indicated otherwise, conceal conduit under floor slabs and within finished walls, ceilings, and floors. Keep conduit minimum 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot water pipes. Install conduit parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members where located above accessible ceilings and where conduit will be visible after completion of project.

3.1.3.1 Restrictions Applicable to EMT

- a. Do not install underground.
- b. Do not encase in concrete, mortar, grout, or other cementitious materials.
- c. Do not use in areas subject to severe physical damage including but not limited to equipment rooms where moving or replacing equipment could physically damage the EMT.

- d. Do not use in hazardous areas.
- e. Do not use outdoors.
- f. Do not use in fire pump rooms.
- g. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.3.2 Restrictions Applicable to Flexible Conduit

Use only as specified in paragraph FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.3.3 Underground Conduit

Type EPC-40.

3.1.3.4 Conduit for Circuits Rated Greater Than 600 Volts

Rigid metal conduit or IMC only.

3.1.3.5 Conduit Installed Under Floor Slabs

Conduit run under floor slab: located a minimum of 12 inches below the vapor barrier. Seal around conduits at penetrations thru vapor barrier.

3.1.3.6 Conduit Through Floor Slabs

Where conduits rise through floor slabs, do not allow curved portion of bends to be visible above finished slab.

3.1.3.7 Stub-Ups

Provide conduits stubbed up through concrete floor for connection to free-standing equipment with adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment in rigid steel conduit, except that flexible metal conduit may be used 6 inches above floor. Where no equipment connections are made, install screwdriver-operated threaded flush plugs in conduit end.

3.1.3.8 Conduit Support

Support conduit by pipe straps, wall brackets, threaded rod conduit hangers, or ceiling trapeze. Fasten by wood screws to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by concrete inserts or expansion bolts on concrete or brick; and by machine screws, welded threaded studs, or spring-tension clamps on steel work. Threaded C-clamps may be used on rigid steel conduit only. Do not weld conduits or pipe straps to steel structures. Do not exceed one-fourth proof test load for load applied to fasteners. Provide vibration resistant and shock-resistant fasteners attached to concrete ceiling. Do not cut main reinforcing bars for any holes cut to depth of more than 1 1/2 inches in reinforced concrete beams or to depth of more than 3/4 inch in concrete joints. Fill unused holes. In partitions of light steel construction, use sheet metal screws. In suspended-ceiling construction, run conduit above ceiling. Do not support conduit by ceiling support system. Conduit and box systems: supported independently of both (a) tie wires supporting ceiling grid system, and (b) ceiling grid system

into which ceiling panels are placed. Do not share supporting means between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Coordinate installation with above-ceiling mechanical systems to assure maximum accessibility to all systems. Spring-steel fasteners may be used for lighting branch circuit conduit supports in suspended ceilings in dry locations. Support exposed risers in wire shafts of multistory buildings by U-clamp hangers at each floor level and at 10 foot maximum intervals. Where conduit crosses building expansion joints, provide suitable watertight expansion fitting that maintains conduit electrical continuity by bonding jumpers or other means. For conduits greater than 2 1/2 inches inside diameter, provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

3.1.3.9 Directional Changes in Conduit Runs

Make changes in direction of runs with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Make field-made bends and offsets with hickey or conduit-bending machine. Do not install crushed or deformed conduits. Avoid trapped conduits. Prevent plaster, dirt, or trash from lodging in conduits, boxes, fittings, and equipment during construction. Free clogged conduits of obstructions.

3.1.3.10 Locknuts and Bushings

Fasten conduits to sheet metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulated bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, use at least minimum single locknut and bushing. Provide locknuts with sharp edges for digging into wall of metal enclosures. Install bushings on ends of conduits, and provide insulating type where required by NFPA 70.

3.1.3.11 Flexible Connections

Provide flexible steel conduit between 3 and 6 feet in length for recessed and semi-recessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for motors. Install flexible conduit to allow 20 percent slack. Minimum flexible steel conduit size: 1/2 inch diameter. Provide liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit in wet and damp locations for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, movement or motors. Provide separate ground conductor across flexible connections.

3.1.3.12 Telecommunications and Signal System Pathway

Install telecommunications pathway in accordance with TIA-569.

- a. Horizontal Pathway: Telecommunications pathways from the work area to the telecommunications room: installed and cabling length requirements in accordance with TIA-568-C.1. Size conduits, wireways in accordance with TIA-569 as indicated.
- b. Backbone Pathway: Telecommunication pathways from the telecommunications entrance facility to telecommunications rooms, and, telecommunications equipment rooms (backbone cabling): installed in accordance with TIA-569. Size conduits, wireways for telecommunications risers in accordance with TIA-569 as indicated.

3.1.4 Boxes, Outlets, and Supports

Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Boxes for metallic raceways: cast-metal, hub-type when located in wet locations, when surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, when surface mounted on interior walls exposed up to 7 feet above floors and walkways, and when specifically indicated. Boxes in other locations: sheet steel, except that aluminum boxes may be used with aluminum conduit, and nonmetallic boxes may be used with nonmetallic conduit system. Provide each box with volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures: minimum 4 inches square, or octagonal, except that smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configurations, as approved. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls: square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers. Provide gaskets for cast-metal boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with outside of exterior surfaces. Provide separate boxes for flush or recessed fixtures when required by fixture terminal operating temperature; provide readily removable fixtures for access to boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided. Support boxes and pendants for surface-mounted fixtures on suspended ceilings independently of ceiling supports. Fasten boxes and supports with wood screws on wood, with bolts and expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screws or welded studs on steel. Threaded studs driven in by powder charge and provided with lockwashers and nuts may be used in lieu of wood screws, expansion shields, or machine screws. In open overhead spaces, cast boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; support sheet metal boxes directly from building structure or by bar hangers. Where bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of box, and support raceway with approved-type fastener maximum 24 inches from box. When penetrating reinforced concrete members, avoid cutting reinforcing steel.

3.1.4.1 Boxes

Boxes for use with raceway systems: minimum 1 1/2 inches deep, except where shallower boxes required by structural conditions are approved. Boxes for other than lighting fixture outlets: minimum 4 inches square, except that 4 by 2 inch boxes may be used where only one raceway enters outlet. Telecommunications outlets: a minimum of 4 inches square by 2 1/8 inches deep. Mount outlet boxes flush in finished walls.

3.1.4.2 Pull Boxes

Construct of at least minimum size required by NFPA 70 of code-gauge aluminum or galvanized sheet steel, and compatible with nonmetallic raceway systems, except where cast-metal boxes are required in locations specified herein. Provide boxes with screw-fastened covers. Where several feeders pass through common pull box, tag feeders to indicate clearly electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation.

3.1.5 Mounting Heights

Mount panelboards, circuit breakers, motor controller and disconnecting switches so height of operating handle at its highest position is maximum 78 inches above floor. Mount lighting switches 48 inches above finished floor. Mount receptacles and telecommunications outlets 18 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

3.1.6 Conductor Identification

Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where tap, splice, or termination is made. For conductors No. 6 AWG and smaller diameter, provide color coding by factory-applied, color-impregnated insulation. For conductors No. 4 AWG and larger diameter, provide color coding by plastic-coated, self-sticking markers; colored nylon cable ties and plates; or heat shrink-type sleeves. Identify control circuit terminations in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.6.1 Marking Strips

Provide marking strips in accordance with the following:

- a. Provide white or other light-colored plastic marking strips, fastened by screws to each terminal block, for wire designations.
- b. Use permanent ink for the wire numbers
- c. Provide reversible marking strips to permit marking both sides, or provide two marking strips with each block.
- d. Size marking strips to accommodate the two sets of wire numbers.
- e. Assign a device designation in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 to each device to which a connection is made. Mark each device terminal to which a connection is made with a distinct terminal marking corresponding to the wire designation used on the Contractor's schematic and connection diagrams.
- f. The wire (terminal point) designations used on the Contractor's wiring diagrams and printed on terminal block marking strips may be according to the Contractor's standard practice; however, provide additional wire and cable designations for identification of remote (external) circuits for the Government's wire designations.
- g. Prints of the marking strips drawings submitted for approval will be so marked and returned to the Contractor for addition of the designations to the terminal strips and tracings, along with any rearrangement of points required.

3.1.7 Splices

Make splices in accessible locations. Make splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter with insulated, pressure-type connector. Make splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter with solderless connector, and cover with insulation material equivalent to conductor insulation.

3.1.8 Covers and Device Plates

Install with edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings are not permitted. Install plates with alignment tolerance of 1/16 inch. Use of sectional-type device plates are not permitted. Provide gasket for plates installed in wet locations.

3.1.9 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated walls, partitions, floors, or ceilings in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.10 Grounding and Bonding

Provide in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 780. Ground exposed, non-current-carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment, metallic raceway systems, grounding conductor in metallic and nonmetallic raceways, telecommunications system grounds, grounding conductor of nonmetallic sheathed cables, and neutral conductor of wiring systems. Interconnect all grounding media in or on the structure to provide a common ground potential. This includes lightning protection, electrical service, telecommunications system grounds, as well as underground metallic piping systems. Make interconnection to the gas line on the customer's side of the meter. Use main size lightning conductors for interconnecting these grounding systems to the lightning protection system. In addition to the requirements specified herein, provide telecommunications grounding in accordance with TIA-607. Where ground fault protection is employed, ensure that connection of ground and neutral does not interfere with correct operation of fault protection.

3.1.10.1 Ground Rods

Provide cone pointed ground rods. Measure the resistance to ground using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE 81. Do not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions for the maximum resistance of a driven ground. If this resistance cannot be obtained with a single rod, additional rods, spaced on center, not less than twice the distance of the length of the rod,. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, notify the Contracting Officer who will decide on the number of ground rods to add.

3.1.10.2 Grounding Connections

Make grounding connections which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible, by exothermic weld or compression connector.

- a. Make exothermic welds strictly in accordance with the weld manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds which are "puffed up" or which show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable. Mechanical connectors are not required at exothermic welds.
- b. Make compression connections using a hydraulic compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Provide tools and dies as recommended by the manufacturer. Use an embossing die code or other standard method to provide visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground wire.

3.1.10.3 Ground Bus

Provide a copper ground bus in the electrical equipment rooms as indicated. Noncurrent-carrying metal parts of electrical equipment: effectively grounded by bonding to the ground bus. Bond the ground bus to both the entrance ground, and to a ground rod or rods as specified above having the upper ends terminating approximately 4 inches above the floor. Make connections and splices of the brazed, welded, bolted, or

pressure-connector type, except use pressure connectors or bolted connections for connections to removable equipment.

3.1.10.4 Resistance

Maximum resistance-to-ground of grounding system: do not exceed 5 ohms under dry conditions. Where resistance obtained exceeds 5 ohms, contact Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.1.11 Equipment Connections

Provide power wiring for the connection of motors and control equipment under this section of the specification. Except as otherwise specifically noted or specified, automatic control wiring, control devices, and protective devices within the control circuitry are not included in this section of the specifications and are provided under the section specifying the associated equipment.

3.1.12 Repair of Existing Work

Perform repair of existing work, demolition, and modification of existing electrical distribution systems as follows:

3.1.12.1 Workmanship

Lay out work in advance. Exercise care where cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, or other surfaces is necessary for proper installation, support, or anchorage of conduit, raceways, or other electrical work. Repair damage to buildings, piping, and equipment using skilled craftsmen of trades involved.

3.1.12.2 Existing Concealed Wiring to be Removed

Disconnect existing concealed wiring to be removed from its source. Remove conductors; cut conduit flush with floor, underside of floor, and through walls; and seal openings.

3.1.12.3 Removal of Existing Electrical Distribution System

Removal of existing electrical distribution system equipment includes equipment's associated wiring, including conductors, cables, exposed conduit, surface metal raceways, boxes, and fittings, back to equipment's power source as indicated.

3.1.12.4 Continuation of Service

Maintain continuity of existing circuits of equipment to remain. Maintain existing circuits of equipment energized. Restore circuits wiring and power which are to remain but were disturbed during demolition back to original condition.

3.1.13 Surge Protective Devices

Connect the surge protective devices in parallel to the power source, keeping the conductors as short and straight as practically possible. Maximum allowed lead length is 3 feet.

3.2 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.3 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side. Space the signs in accordance with NFPA 70E.

3.4 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Furnish test equipment and personnel and submit written copies of test results. Give Contracting Officer 5 working days notice prior to each test.

3.5.1 Devices Subject to Manual Operation

Operate each device subject to manual operation at least five times, demonstrating satisfactory operation each time.

3.5.2 600-Volt Wiring Test

Test wiring rated 600 volt and less to verify that no short circuits or accidental grounds exist. Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of approximately 500 volts to provide direct reading of resistance. Minimum resistance: 250,000 ohms.

3.5.3 Transformer Tests

Perform the standard, not optional, tests in accordance with the Inspection and Test Procedures for transformers, dry type, air-cooled, 600 volt and below; as specified in NETA ATS. Measure primary and secondary voltages for proper tap settings. Tests need not be performed by a recognized independent testing firm or independent electrical consulting firm.

3.5.4 Ground-Fault Receptacle Test

Test ground-fault receptacles with a "load" (such as a plug in light) to verify that the "line" and "load" leads are not reversed.

3.5.5 Grounding System Test

Test grounding system to ensure continuity, and that resistance to ground is not excessive. Test each ground rod for resistance to ground before making connections to rod; tie grounding system together and test for resistance to ground. Make resistance measurements in dry weather, not earlier than 48 hours after rainfall. Submit written results of each test to Contracting Officer, and indicate location of rods as well as resistance and soil conditions at time measurements were made.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 23 00

LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.1 (2008) Electric Meters Code for
Electricity Metering

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M (2015) Standard Specification for Zinc
(Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
Steel Products

ASTM A153/A153M (2016) Standard Specification for Zinc
Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel
Hardware

ASTM A653/A653M (2015; E 2016) Standard Specification for
Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or
Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by
the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A780/A780M (2009; R 2015) Standard Practice for
Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of
Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings

ASTM D149 (2009; R 2013) Dielectric Breakdown
Voltage and Dielectric Strength of Solid
Electrical Insulating Materials at
Commercial Power Frequencies

ASTM D1535 (2014) Specifying Color by the Munsell
System

ASTM D709 (2017) Standard Specification for
Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100 (2000; Archived) The Authoritative
Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms

IEEE 81 (2012) Guide for Measuring Earth
Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth
Surface Potentials of a Ground System

IEEE C2 (2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017)

National Electrical Safety Code

- IEEE C37.20.1 (2015) Standard for Metal-Enclosed Low-Voltage Power Circuit-Breaker Switchgear
- IEEE C37.20.7 (2007; ERTA 2008; INT 1 2009; CORR 1 2010) Guide for Testing Metal-Enclosed Switchgear Rated Up to 38 kV for Internal Arcing Faults
- IEEE C37.90.1 (2013) Standard for Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power Apparatus
- IEEE C57.12.28 (2014) Standard for Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

- NETA ATS (2017) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

- NEMA ICS 6 (1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
- NEMA LI 1 (1998; R 2011) Industrial Laminating Thermosetting Products

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- NFPA 70 (2017; ERTA 1-2 2017; TIA 17-1; TIA 17-2; TIA 17-3) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

- UL 1558 (1999; Reprint Jun 2017) UL Standard for Safety Metal-Enclosed Low-Voltage Power Circuit Breaker Switchgear
- UL 467 (2013; Reprint Jun 2017) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE 100.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor QC approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29, SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the

following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Switchgear Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Switchgear; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Switchgear Design Tests; G

Switchgear Production Tests; G

Acceptance Checks and Tests; G

SD-07 Certificates

Cybersecurity Equipment Certification; G

Submit certification indicating conformance with the paragraph
CYBERSECURITY EQUIPMENT CERTIFICATION.

Cybersecurity Installation Certification; G

Submit certification indicating conformance with the paragraph
CYBERSECURITY INSTALLATION CERTIFICATION.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Switchgear Operation and Maintenance, Data Package 5; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Assembled Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

Equipment Test Schedule; G

Request for Settings; G

Required Settings; G

Service Entrance Available Fault Current Label; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Product Data

Include manufacturer's information on each submittal for each component, device and accessory provided with the switchgear including:

- a. Circuit breaker type, interrupting rating, and trip devices, including available settings.
- b. Manufacturer's instruction manuals and published time-current curves (in electronic format) of the main secondary breaker and largest secondary feeder device.

1.4.2 Switchgear Drawings

Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Identify circuit terminals on wiring diagrams and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Indicate on the drawings adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices. Include the nameplate data, size, and capacity on submittal. Also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references on submittals. Include the following:

- a. One-line diagram including breakers.
- b. Outline drawings including front elevation, section views, footprint, and overall dimensions.
- c. Bus configuration including dimensions and ampere ratings of bus bars.
- d. Markings and NEMA nameplate data.
- e. Circuit breaker type, interrupting rating, and trip devices, including available settings.
- f. Wiring diagrams and elementary diagrams with terminals identified, and indicating prewired interconnections between items of equipment and the interconnection between the items.
- g. Manufacturer's instruction manuals and published time-current curves (in electronic format) of the main secondary breaker and largest secondary feeder device. Use this information (designer of record) to provide breaker settings that ensures protection and coordination are achieved.
- h. Provisions for future expansion by adding switchgear sections.

1.4.3 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" or "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Provide equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.4.4 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship, and:

- a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening including applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.

- b. Have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.
- c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.4.4.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.4.4.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 1 year prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable.

1.5 MAINTENANCE

1.5.1 Switchgear Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit Operation and Maintenance Manuals in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.5.2 Assembled Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Assemble and securely bind manuals in durable, hard covered, water resistant binders. Assemble and index the manuals in the following order with a table of contents:

- a. Manufacturer's O&M information required by the paragraph SD-10, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.
- b. Catalog data required by the paragraph SD-03, PRODUCT DATA.
- c. Drawings required by the paragraph SD-02, SHOP DRAWINGS.
- d. Prices for spare parts and supply list.
- e. Information on metering.
- f. Design test reports.
- g. Production test reports.

1.5.3 Spare Parts

Provide spare parts as specified below. Provide spare parts that are of the same material and workmanship, meet the same requirements, and are interchangeable with the corresponding original parts furnished.

- a. Quantity 2 - Fuses of each type and size.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide equipment items that are supported by service organizations reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION

Products and materials not considered to be switchgear and related accessories are specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION, and Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.2 SWITCHGEAR

IEEE C37.20.1 and UL 1558.

2.2.1 Ratings

Provide equipment with the following ratings:

- a. Voltage rating: 480Y/277 volts AC, 4-wire .
- b. Continuous current rating of the main bus: 2000 amperes.
- c. Short-circuit current rating: 100kA rms symmetrical amperes.
- d. UL listed and labeled as service entrance equipment.

2.2.2 Construction

Provide the following:

- a. Switchgear: consisting of vertical sections bolted together to form a rigid assembly and front and rear aligned.
- b. All circuit breakers: front accessible with rear load connections.
- c. Compartmentalized switchgear: vertical insulating barriers between the front device section, the main bus section, and the cable compartment with full front to rear vertical insulating barriers between adjacent sections.
- d. Where indicated, "space for future" or "space" means to include all necessary components and hardware to be fully equipped for racking in a circuit breaker element.
- e. Insulating barriers: provided in accordance with NEMA LI 1, Type GPO-3, 0.25 inch minimum thickness.

2.2.2.1 Enclosure

Provide the following:

- a. Enclosure: NEMA ICS 6 Type 1.
- b. Enclosure: bolted together with removable bolt-on side and rear covers.
- c. Front and rear doors: provided with padlockable vault handles with a three point catch.
- d. Bases, frames and channels of enclosure: corrosion resistant and fabricated of galvanized steel.
- e. Base: includes any part of enclosure that is within 3 inches of concrete pad.
- f. Galvanized steel: ASTM A123/A123M, ASTM A653/A653M G90 coating, and ASTM A153/A153M, as applicable. Galvanize after fabrication where practicable.
- g. Paint color: ASTM D1535 light gray No. 61 or No. 49 over rust inhibitor.
- h. Paint coating system: comply with IEEE C57.12.28 for galvanized steel.

2.2.2.2 Bus Bars

Provide the following:

- a. Bus bars: copper with silver-plated contact surfaces.
 - (1) Phase bus bars: insulated with an epoxy finish coating powder or insulating sleeve providing a minimum breakdown voltage of 16,000 volts per ASTM D149.
 - (2) Neutral bus: rated 100 percent of the main bus continuous current rating.
- b. Make bus connections and joints with hardened steel bolts.
- c. Main-bus (through bus): rated at the full ampacity of the main throughout the switchgear.
- d. Minimum one-quarter by 2 inch copper ground bus secured to each vertical section along the entire length of the switchgear.

2.2.2.3 Main Section

Provide the main sections consisting of main circuit breaker.

2.2.2.4 Distribution Sections

Provide the distribution sections consisting of individually mounted circuit breakers as indicated.

2.2.2.5 Handles

Provide handles for individually mounted devices of the same design and method of external operation. Label handles prominently to indicate device

ampere rating, color coded for device type. Identify ON-OFF indication by handle position and by prominent marking.

2.2.3 Electronic Trip Units

Equip main and distribution breakers with a solid-state tripping system consisting of three current sensors and a microprocessor-based trip unit that provides true rms sensing adjustable time-current circuit protection. Include the following:

- a. Current sensors ampere rating: as indicated.
- b. Trip unit ampere rating: as indicated.
- c. Ground fault protection: zero sequence sensing.
- d. Electronic trip units: provide additional features as indicated:
 - (1) Breakers: include long delay pick-up and time settings, and indication of cause of circuit breaker trip.
 - (2) Main breakers: include short delay pick-up and time settings and, instantaneous settings and ground fault settings.
 - (3) Distribution breakers: include short delay pick-up and time settings, instantaneous settings, and ground fault settings.
 - (4) Main Breakers: include a digital display for phase and ground current.
 - (5) Main Breakers: include a digital display for watts, vars, VA, kWh, kvarh, and kVAh.
 - (6) Main Breakers: include a digital display for phase voltage, and percent THD voltage and current.
 - (7) Main Breakers: include provisions for communication via a network twisted pair cable for remote monitoring and control. Provide the following communications protocol: IEC 61850.
 - (8) For electronic trip units that are rated for or can be adjusted to 1,200 amperes or higher, provide arc energy reduction capability with an energy-reducing maintenance switch with local status indicator.

2.2.4 Metering

2.2.4.1 Digital Meters

IEEE C37.90.1 for surge withstand. Provide true rms, plus/minus one percent accuracy, programmable, microprocessor-based meter enclosed in a sealed case with the following features.

- a. Display capability:
 - (1) Multi-Function Meter: Display a selected phase to neutral voltage, phase to phase voltage, percent phase to neutral voltage THD, percent phase to phase voltage THD; a selected phase current, neutral current, percent phase current THD, percent neutral

current; selected total PF, kW, KVA, kVAR, FREQ, kVAh, kWh. Detected alarm conditions include over/under current, over/under voltage, over/under KVA, over/under frequency, over/under selected PF/kVAR, voltage phase reversal, voltage imbalance, reverse power, over percent THD. Include a Form C KYZ pulse output relay on the meter.

- (2) Power Meter: Display Watts, VARs, and selected KVA/PF. Detected alarm conditions include over/under KVA, over/under PF, over/under VARs, over/under reverse power.
 - (3) Volt Meter: Provide capability to be selectable between display of the three phases of phase to neutral voltages and simultaneous display of the three phases of the phase to phase voltages. Detected alarm conditions include over/under voltage, over/under voltage imbalance, over percent THD.
 - (4) Ammeter: Display phase A, B, and C currents. Detected alarm conditions include over/under current, over percent THD.
 - (5) Digital Watthour Meter: Provide a single selectable display for watts, total kilowatt hours (kWh) and watt demand (Wd). Include a Form C KYZ pulse output relay on the meter.
- c. Provide programming via a front panel display and a communication interface accessible by a computer.
- d. Provide password secured programming stored in non-volatile EEPROM memory.
- f. Provide meter that calculates and stores average max/min demand values with time and date for all readings based on a user selectable sliding window averaging period.
- g. Provide meter with programmable hi/low set limits with two Form C dry contact relays when exceeding alarm conditions.

2.2.5 Terminal Boards

Provide with engraved plastic terminal strips and screw type terminals for external wiring between components and for internal wiring between removable assemblies. Provide short-circuiting type terminal boards associated with current transformer. Terminate conductors for current transformers with ring-tongue lugs. Provide terminal board identification that is identical in similar units. Provide color coded external wiring that is color coded consistently for similar terminal boards.

2.2.6 Wire Marking

Mark control and metering conductors at each end. Provide factory installed, white, plastic tubing, heat stamped with black block type letters on factory-installed wiring. On field-installed wiring, provide white, preprinted, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) sleeves, heat stamped with black block type letters. Provide a single letter or number on each sleeve, elliptically shaped to securely grip the wire, and keyed in such a manner to ensure alignment with adjacent sleeves. Provide specific wire markings using the appropriate combination of individual sleeves. Indicate on each wire marker the device or equipment, including specific terminal number to which the remote end of the wire is attached.

2.3 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Provide a nameplate on each item of equipment bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent is not acceptable. This nameplate and method of attachment may be the manufacturer's standard if it contains the required information.

2.4 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

ASTM D709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each switchgear, equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified in this section or as indicated on the drawings. Identify on each nameplate inscription the function and, when applicable, the position. Provide nameplates of melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Provide matte finish surface. Provide square corners. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Provide nameplates with minimum size of one by 2.5 inches. Provide lettering that is a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.5.1 Equipment Test Schedule

The Government reserves the right to witness tests. Provide equipment test schedules for tests to be performed at the manufacturer's test facility. Submit required test schedule and location, and notify the Contracting Officer 30 calendar days before scheduled test date. Notify Contracting Officer 15 calendar days in advance of changes to scheduled date.

Provide the following as part of test equipment calibration:

- a. Provide a calibration program which assures that all applicable test instruments are maintained within rated accuracy.
- b. Accuracy: Traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology.
- c. Instrument calibration frequency schedule: less than or equal to 12 months for both test floor instruments and leased specialty equipment.
- d. Dated calibration labels: visible on all test equipment.
- e. Calibrating standard: higher accuracy than that of the instrument tested.

- f. Keep up-to-date records that indicate dates and test results of instruments calibrated or tested. For instruments calibrated by the manufacturer on a routine basis, in lieu of third party calibration, include the following:

- (1) Maintain up-to-date instrument calibration instructions and procedures for each test instrument.
- (2) Identify the third party/laboratory calibrated instrument to verify that calibrating standard is met.

2.5.2 Switchgear Design Tests

IEEE C37.20.1, IEEE C37.20.7, and UL 1558.

2.5.2.1 Design Tests

Furnish documentation showing the results of design tests on a product of the same series and rating as that provided by this specification.

- a. Short-circuit current test.
- b. Enclosure tests.
- c. Dielectric test.

2.5.2.2 Additional Design Tests

In addition to normal design tests, perform the following tests on the actual equipment. Furnish reports which include results of design tests performed on the actual equipment.

- a. Temperature rise tests.
- b. Continuous current.

2.5.3 Switchgear Production Tests

IEEE C37.20.1 and UL 1558. Furnish reports which include results of production tests performed on the actual equipment for this project. These tests include:

- a. 60-hertz dielectric tests.
- b. Mechanical operation tests.
- c. Electrical operation and control wiring tests.
- d. Ground fault sensing equipment test.

2.5.4 Cybersecurity Equipment Certification

Furnish a certification that control systems are designed and tested in accordance with DoD Instruction 8500.01, DoD Instruction 8510.01, and as required by individual Service Implementation Policy.

2.6 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION

Provide a power system study as specified in Section 26 28 01.00 10

COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION.

2.7 ARC FLASH WARNING LABEL

Provide warning label for switchgear. Locate this self-adhesive warning label on the outside of the enclosure warning of potential electrical arc flash hazards and appropriate PPE required. Provide label format as indicated.

2.8 SERVICE ENTRANCE AVAILABLE FAULT CURRENT LABEL

Provide label on exterior of switchgear used as service equipment listing the maximum available fault current at that location. Include on the label the date that the fault calculation was performed and the contact information for the organization that completed the calculation. Locate this self-adhesive warning label on the outside of the switchgear. Provide label format as indicated.

2.9 MIMIC BUS LABELING

Provide a mimic bus on the front of the equipment to diagrammatically show the internal bus structure of the lineup.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and to the requirements specified herein. Provide new equipment and materials unless indicated or specified otherwise.

3.2 GROUNDING

NFPA 70 and IEEE C2, except that grounds and grounding systems with a resistance to solid earth ground not exceeding 25 ohms.

3.2.1 Grounding Electrodes

Provide driven ground rods as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Connect ground conductors to the upper end of the ground rods by exothermic weld or compression connector. Provide compression connectors at equipment end of ground conductors.

3.2.2 Equipment Grounding

Provide bare copper cable not smaller than No. 4/0 AWG not less than 24 inches below grade connecting to the indicated ground rods. When work in addition to that indicated or specified is directed to obtain the specified ground resistance, the provision of the contract covering "Changes" applies.

3.2.3 Connections

Make joints in grounding conductors and loops by exothermic weld or compression connector. Install exothermic welds and compression connectors as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

3.2.4 Grounding and Bonding Equipment

UL 467, except as indicated or specified otherwise.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES

Install and connect equipment furnished under this section as indicated on project drawings, the approved shop drawings, and as specified herein.

3.3.1 Switchgear

IEEE C37.20.1.

3.3.2 Meters and Instrument Transformers

ANSI C12.1.

3.3.3 Field Applied Painting

Where field painting of enclosures is required to correct damage to the manufacturer's factory applied coatings, provide manufacturer's recommended coatings and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3.4 Galvanizing Repair

Repair damage to galvanized coatings using ASTM A780/A780M, zinc rich paint, for galvanizing damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting. Do not heat surfaces that repair paint has been applied to.

3.3.5 Field Fabricated Nameplate Mounting

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.4 FOUNDATION FOR EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES

3.4.1 Interior Location

Mount switchgear on concrete slab as follows:

- a. Unless otherwise indicated, provide the slab with dimensions at least 4 inches thick.
- b. Install slab such that the top of the concrete slab is approximately 4 inches above the finished grade.
- c. Provide edges above grade 1/2 inch chamfer.
- d. Provide slab of adequate size to project at least 8 inches beyond the equipment.
- e. Provide conduit turnups and cable entrance space required by the equipment to be mounted.
- f. Seal voids around conduit openings in slab with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant.
- g. Cut off and bush conduits 3 inches above slab surface.
- h. Provide concrete work as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Submit request for settings of breakers to the Contracting Officer after approval of switchgear and at least 30 days in advance of their requirement.

Submit Required Settings of breakers to the Contracting Officer after approval of switchgear and at least 30 days in advance of their requirement.

3.5.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.5.1.1 Switchgear

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

- (1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
- (2) Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
- (3) Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.
- (4) Clean switchgear and verify shipping bracing, loose parts, and documentation shipped inside cubicles have been removed.
- (5) Inspect all doors, panels, and sections for paint, dents, scratches, fit, and missing hardware.
- (6) Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings as well as to the circuit breaker's address for microprocessor-communication packages.
- (7) Verify that current transformer ratios correspond to approved shop drawings.
- (8) Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.
- (9) Confirm correct operation and sequencing of electrical and mechanical interlock systems.
- (10) Confirm correct application of manufacturer's recommended lubricants.
- (11) Inspect insulators for evidence of physical damage or contaminated surfaces.
- (12) Verify correct barrier and shutter installation and operation.
- (13) Exercise all active components.
- (14) Inspect all mechanical indicating devices for correct operation.

- (15) Verify that filters are in place and vents are clear.
- (16) Test operation, alignment, and penetration of instrument transformer withdrawal disconnects.
- (17) Inspect control power transformers.

b. Electrical Tests

- (1) Perform insulation-resistance tests on each bus section.
- (2) Perform dielectric withstand voltage tests.
- (3) Perform insulation-resistance test on control wiring; Do not perform this test on wiring connected to solid-state components.
- (4) Perform control wiring performance test.
- (5) Perform primary current injection tests on the entire current circuit in each section of assembly.
- (6) Perform phasing check on double-ended switchgear to ensure correct bus phasing from each source.
- (7) Verify operation of switchgear heaters.

3.5.1.2 Circuit Breakers - Low Voltage

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

- (1) Compare nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
- (2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
- (3) Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.
- (4) Verify that all maintenance devices are available for servicing and operating the breaker.
- (5) Inspect arc chutes.
- (6) Inspect moving and stationary contacts for condition, wear, and alignment.
- (7) Verify that primary and secondary contact wipe and other dimensions vital to satisfactory operation of the breaker are correct.
- (8) Perform all mechanical operator and contact alignment tests on both the breaker and its operating mechanism.
- (9) Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.
- (10) Verify cell fit and element alignment.

- (12) Confirm correct application of manufacturer's recommended lubricants.

b. Electrical Tests

- (1) Perform contact-resistance tests on each breaker.
- (2) Perform insulation-resistance tests.
- (3) Adjust Breaker(s) for final settings in accordance with Government provided settings.
- (4) Determine long-time minimum pickup current by primary current injection.
- (5) Determine long-time delay by primary current injection.
- (6) Determine short-time pickup and delay by primary current injection.
- (7) Determine ground-fault pickup and delay by primary current injection.
- (8) Determine instantaneous pickup value by primary current injection.
- (9) Activate auxiliary protective devices, such as ground-fault or undervoltage relays, to ensure operation of shunt trip devices; Check the operation of electrically-operated breakers in their cubicle.
- (10) Verify correct operation of any auxiliary features such as trip and pickup indicators, zone interlocking, electrical close and trip operation, trip-free, and antipump function.

3.5.1.3 Current Transformers

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

- (1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
- (2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
- (3) Verify correct connection.
- (4) Verify that adequate clearances exist between primary and secondary circuit.
- (5) Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.
- (6) Verify that all required grounding and shorting connections provide good contact.

b. Electrical Tests

- (1) Perform resistance measurements through all bolted connections with low-resistance ohmmeter, if applicable.
- (2) Perform insulation-resistance tests.
- (3) Perform polarity tests.
- (4) Perform ratio-verification tests.

3.5.1.4 Metering and Instrumentation

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

- (1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
- (2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
- (3) Verify tightness of electrical connections.

b. Electrical Tests

- (1) Determine accuracy of meters at 25, 50, 75, and 100 percent of full scale.
- (2) Calibrate watthour meters according to manufacturer's published data.
- (3) Verify all instrument multipliers.
- (4) Electrically confirm that current transformer and voltage transformer secondary circuits are intact.

3.5.1.5 Grounding System

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

- (1) Inspect ground system for compliance with contract plans and specifications.

b. Electrical Tests

- (1) IEEE 81. Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the fall-of-potential method. On systems consisting of interconnected ground rods, perform tests after interconnections are complete. On systems consisting of a single ground rod perform tests before any wire is connected. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Use a portable ground resistance tester in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to test each ground or group of grounds. Use an instrument equipped with a meter reading directly in ohms or fractions thereof to indicate the ground value of the ground rod or grounding systems under test.
- (2) Submit the measured ground resistance of each ground rod and grounding system, indicating the location of the rod and grounding system. Include the test method and test setup (i.e., pin

location) used to determine ground resistance and soil conditions at the time the measurements were made.

3.5.1.6 Cybersecurity Installation Certification

Furnish a certification that control systems are installed in accordance with DoD Instruction 8500.01, DoD Instruction 8510.01, and as required by individual Service Implementation Policy.

3.5.2 Follow-Up Verification

Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, show by demonstration in service that circuits and devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. Trip circuit breakers by operation of each protective device. Test each item to perform its function not less than three times. As an exception to requirements stated elsewhere in the contract, provide the Contracting Officer 5 working days advance notice of the dates and times for checks, settings, and tests.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 28 01.00 10

COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 242 (2001; Errata 2003) Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems - Buff Book

IEEE 399 (1997) Brown Book IEEE Recommended Practice for Power Systems Analysis

IEEE C2 (2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA FU 1 (2012) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses

NEMA ICS 1 (2000; R 2015) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements

NEMA ICS 2 (2000; R 2005; Errata 2008) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V

NEMA ICS 3 (2005; R 2010) Medium-Voltage Controllers Rated 2001 to 7200 V AC

NEMA ICS 6 (1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2017; ERTA 1-2 2017; TIA 17-1; TIA 17-2; TIA 17-3; TIA 17-4; TIA 17-5; TIA 17-6; TIA 17-7; TIA 17-8; TIA 17-9; TIA 17-10; TIA 17-11; TIA 17-12; TIA 17-13; TIA 17-14) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1203 (2013; Reprint Feb 2018) UL Standard for Safety Explosion-Proof and Dust-Ignition-Proof Electrical Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

UL 486E	(2015; Reprint Nov 2017) UL Standard for Safety Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
UL 489	(2016) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 508	(1999; Reprint Oct 2013) Industrial Control Equipment
UL 845	(2005; Reprint Jul 2011) Motor Control Centers

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Fault Current Analysis

Protective Device Coordination Study

The study along with protective device equipment submittals. No time extensions or similar contact modifications will be granted for work arising out of the requirements for this study. Approval of protective devices proposed will be based on recommendations of this study. The Government shall not be held responsible for any changes to equipment, device ratings, settings, or additional labor for installation of equipment or devices ordered and/or procured prior to approval of the study.

Equipment

Data consisting of manufacturer's time-current characteristic curves for individual protective devices, recommended settings of adjustable protective devices, and recommended ratings of non-adjustable protective devices.

System Coordinator

Verification of experience and license number, of a registered Professional Engineer with at least 3 years of current experience in the design of coordinated power system protection. Experience data shall include at least five references for work of a magnitude comparable to this contract, including points of contact, addresses and telephone numbers. This engineer must perform items required by this section to be performed by a registered Professional Engineer.

Installation

Procedures including diagrams, instructions, and precautions required to properly install, adjust, calibrate, and test the devices and equipment.

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Testing

The proposed test plan, prior to field tests, consisting of complete field test procedure including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits, including complete testing and verification of the ground fault protection equipment, where used. Performance test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 System Coordinator

System coordination, Arc-Flash Study, recommended ratings and settings of protective devices, and design analysis shall be accomplished by a registered professional electrical power engineer with a minimum of 3 years of current experience in the coordination of electrical power systems. Submit verification of experience and license number, of a registered Professional Engineer as specified above. Experience data shall include at least five references for work of a magnitude comparable to this contract, including points of contact, addresses and telephone numbers.

1.3.2 System Installer

Calibration, testing, adjustment, and placing into service of the protective devices shall be accomplished by a manufacturer's product field service engineer or independent testing company with a minimum of two years of current product experience in protective devices.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Devices and equipment shall be visually inspected when received and prior to acceptance from conveyance. Protect stored items from the environment in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Damaged items shall be replaced.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT

Provide protective devices and equipment which are the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory utility type use for at least two years prior to bid opening. Submit data consisting of manufacturer's time-current characteristic curves for individual protective devices, recommended settings of adjustable protective devices, and recommended ratings of non-adjustable protective devices.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

Provide nameplates to identify all protective devices and equipment. Nameplate information shall be in accordance with UL 489.

2.3 CORROSION PROTECTION

Metallic materials shall be protected against corrosion. Ferrous metal hardware shall be zinc or chrome-plated.

2.4 MOTOR CONTROLS AND MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS

Motor controls and motor control centers shall be in accordance with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, NEMA ICS 3 and NEMA ICS 6, and UL 508 and UL 845.

2.4.1 Motor Starters

Provide combination starters with circuit breakers and fusible switches.

2.4.2 Thermal-Overload Protection

Each motor of 1/8 hp or larger shall be provided with thermal-overload protection. Polyphase motors shall have overload protection in each ungrounded conductor. The overload-protection device shall be provided either integral with the motor or controller, or shall be mounted in a separate enclosure. Unless otherwise specified, the protective device shall be of the manually reset type. Single or double pole tumbler switches specifically designed for alternating-current operation only may be used as manual controllers for single-phase motors having a current rating not in excess of 80 percent of the switch rating.

2.4.3 Low-Voltage Motor Overload Relays

2.4.3.1 General

Thermal and magnetic current overload relays shall conform to NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508. Overload protection shall be provided either integral with the motor or controller, and shall be rated in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70.

2.4.3.2 Construction

Manual reset type thermal relays shall be melting alloy construction. Automatic reset type relays shall be bimetallic construction. Magnetic current relays shall consist of a contact mechanism and a dash pot mounted on a common frame.

2.4.3.3 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. Trip current ratings shall be established by selection of the replaceable overload device and shall not be adjustable. Where the controller is remotely-located or difficult to reach, an automatic reset, non-compensated overload relay shall be provided. Manual reset overload relays shall be provided otherwise, and at all locations where automatic starting is provided. Where the motor is located in a constant ambient temperature, and the thermal device is located in an ambient temperature that regularly varies by more than 14 degrees F, an ambient temperature-compensated overload relay shall be provided.

2.4.4 Motor Control Centers

Existing motor control centers is indoor type and contain combination starters and other equipment as indicated.

2.5 LOW-VOLTAGE FUSES

2.5.1 General

Low-voltage fuses shall conform to NEMA FU 1. Time delay and nontime delay options shall be as shown . Equipment provided under this contract shall be provided with a complete set of properly rated fuses when the equipment manufacturer utilizes fuses in the manufacture of the equipment, or if current-limiting fuses are required to be installed to limit the ampere-interrupting capacity of circuit breakers or equipment to less than the maximum available fault current at the location of the equipment to be installed. Fuses shall have a voltage rating of not less than the phase-to-phase circuit voltage, and shall have the time-current characteristics requires for effective power system coordination.

2.6 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

2.6.1 General

Molded-case circuit breakers shall conform to UL 489 and UL 489. Circuit breakers may be installed in panelboards, switchboards, enclosures, motor control centers, or combination motor controllers. Circuit breakers and circuit breaker enclosures located in hazardous (classified) areas shall conform to UL 1203.

2.6.2 Construction

Molded-case circuit breakers shall be assembled as an integral unit in a supporting and enclosing housing of glass reinforced insulating material providing high dielectric strength. Circuit breakers shall be suitable for mounting and operating in any position. Lugs shall be listed for copper conductors only in accordance with UL 486E. Single-pole circuit breakers shall be full module size with not more than one pole per module. Multi-pole circuit breakers shall be of the common-trip type having a single operating handle such that an overload or short circuit on any one pole will result in all poles opening simultaneously. Sizes of 100 amperes or less may consist of single-pole breakers permanently factory assembled into a multi-pole unit having an internal, mechanical, nontamperable common-trip mechanism and external handle ties. All circuit breakers shall have a quick-make, quick-break overcenter toggle-type mechanism, and the handle mechanism shall be trip-free to prevent holding the contacts closed against a short-circuit or sustained overload. All circuit breaker handles shall assume a position between "ON" and "OFF" when tripped automatically. All ratings shall be clearly visible.

2.6.3 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. The interrupting rating of the circuit breakers shall be at least equal to the available short-circuit current at the line terminals of the circuit breaker and correspond to the UL listed integrated short-circuit current rating specified for the panelboards and switchboards. Molded-case circuit breakers shall have nominal voltage ratings, maximum continuous-current

ratings, and maximum short-circuit interrupting ratings in accordance with UL 489. Ratings shall be coordinated with system X/R ratio.

2.6.4 Thermal-Magnetic Trip Elements

Thermal magnetic circuit breakers shall be provided as shown. Automatic operation shall be obtained by means of thermal-magnetic tripping devices located in each pole providing inverse time delay and instantaneous circuit protection. The instantaneous magnetic trip shall be adjustable and accessible from the front of all circuit breakers on frame sizes above 150 amperes.

2.7 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION

Analyses shall be prepared to demonstrate that the equipment selected and system constructed meet the contract requirements for ratings, coordination, Arc-Flash and protection. They shall include a load flow analysis, a fault current analysis, arc-flash and a protective device coordination study. Submit the study along with protective device equipment submittals. No time extensions or similar contact modifications will be granted for work arising out of the requirements for this study. Approval of protective devices proposed will be based on recommendations of this study. The Government shall not be held responsible for any changes to equipment, device ratings, settings, or additional labor for installation of equipment or devices ordered and/or procured prior to approval of the study. The studies shall be performed by a registered professional engineer with demonstrated experience in power system coordination in the last 3 years. Provide a list of references complete with points of contact, addresses and telephone numbers. The selection of the engineer is subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer.

2.7.1 Scope of Analyses

The fault current analysis, and protective device coordination study shall begin at: the source bus and extend down to system buses where fault availability is 10,000 amperes (symmetrical) for building/facility 600 volt level distribution buses. Arc-Flash study shall be conducted to provide the calculated arc flash hazard of the particular equipment as installed and provide labels for use by maintenance personnel in determining the proper protective equipment to wear during operation and maintenance.

2.7.2 Determination of Facts

The time-current characteristics, features, and nameplate data for each existing protective device shall be determined and documented. Arc-Flash labeling with PPE level and color coding labels shall be provided for new and existing electrical system equipment to assist operator in identifying the risk.

2.7.3 Single Line Diagram

A single line diagram shall be prepared to show the electrical system buses, devices, transformation points, and all sources of fault current (including generator and motor contributions). A fault-impedance diagram or a computer analysis diagram may be provided. Each bus, device or transformation point shall have a unique identifier. If a fault-impedance diagram is provided, impedance data shall be shown. Location of switches, breakers, and circuit interrupting devices shall be shown on the diagram together with available fault data, and the device interrupting rating.

2.7.4 Fault Current Analysis

2.7.4.1 Method

The fault current analysis shall be performed in accordance with methods described in IEEE 242, and IEEE 399.

2.7.4.2 Data

Actual data shall be utilized in fault calculations. Bus characteristics and transformer impedance shall be those proposed. Data shall be documented in the report.

2.7.4.3 Fault Current Availability

Balanced three-phase fault, bolted line-to-line fault, and line-to-ground fault current values shall be provided at each voltage transformation point and at each power distribution bus. The maximum and minimum values of fault available at each location shall be shown in tabular form on the diagram or in the report.

2.7.5 Coordination Study

The study shall demonstrate that the maximum possible degree of selectivity has been obtained between devices specified, consistent with protection of equipment and conductors from damage from overloads and fault conditions. The study shall include a description of the coordination of the protective devices in this project. A written narrative shall be provided describing: which devices may operate in the event of a fault at each bus; the logic used to arrive at device ratings and settings; situations where system coordination is not achievable due to device limitations (an analysis of any device curves which overlap); coordination between upstream and downstream devices; and relay settings. Recommendations to improve or enhance system reliability, and detail where such changes would involve additions or modifications to the contract and cost damages (addition or reduction) shall be provided. Composite coordination plots shall be provided on log-log graph paper.

2.7.6 Study report

- a. The report shall include a narrative describing: the analyses performed; the bases and methods used; and the desired method of coordinated protection of the power system.
- b. The study shall include descriptive and technical data for existing devices and new protective devices proposed. The data shall include manufacturers published data, nameplate data, and definition of the fixed or adjustable features of the existing or new protective devices.
- c. The report shall document utility company data including system voltages, fault MVA, system X/R ratio, time-current characteristic curves, current transformer ratios, and relay device numbers and settings; and existing power system data including time-current characteristic curves and protective device ratings and settings.
- d. The report shall contain fully coordinated composite time-current characteristics curves for each bus in the system, as required to ensure coordinated power system protection between protective devices

or equipment. The report shall include recommended ratings and settings of all protective devices in tabulated form.

- e. The report shall provide the calculation performed for the analyses, including computer analysis programs utilized. The name of the software package, developer, and version number shall be provided.
- f. In addition, the report shall include the calculated arc-flash hazard for the BMT building 9085 electrical system equipment and labels with the arc-flash rating for each of the electrical components in the system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Submit procedures including diagrams, instructions, and precautions required to properly install, adjust, calibrate, and test the devices and equipment. Install protective devices in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions and in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2.

3.3 FIELD TESTING

Prior to field tests, submit the proposed test plan consisting of complete field test procedure, tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits, and complete testing and verification of the ground fault protection equipment, where used. Submit performance test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

3.3.1 General

Perform field testing in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Notify the Contracting Officer 10 days prior to conducting tests. Furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. Perform all tests and inspections recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. Maintain a written record of all tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results.

3.3.2 Safety

Provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. Replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

3.3.3 Molded-Case Circuit Breakers

Circuit breakers shall be visually inspected, operated manually, and

connections checked for tightness. Current ratings shall be verified and adjustable settings incorporated in accordance with the coordination study.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 29 23

VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 519	(2014) Recommended Practices and Requirements for Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems
IEEE C62.41.1	(2002; R 2008) Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
IEEE C62.41.2	(2002) Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2014) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ICS 1	(2000; R 2015) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA ICS 3.1	(2009; R 2014) Guide for the Application, Handling, Storage, Installation and Maintenance of Medium-Voltage AC Contactors, Controllers and Control Centers

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-461	(2015; Rev G) Requirements for the Control of Electromagnetic Interference Characteristics of Subsystems and Equipment

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15	Radio Frequency Devices

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 489	(2016) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 508C	(2002; Reprint Nov 2010) Power Conversion Equipment

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS, and Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM apply to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 Performance Requirements

1.3.1.1 Electromagnetic Interference Suppression

Computing devices, as defined by 47 CFR 15, MIL-STD-461 rules and regulations, shall be certified to comply with the requirements for class A computing devices and labeled as set forth in part 15.

1.3.1.2 Electromechanical and Electrical Components

Electrical and electromechanical components of the Variable Frequency Drive (VFD) shall not cause electromagnetic interference to adjacent electrical or electromechanical equipment while in operation.

1.3.2 Electrical Requirements

1.3.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection

IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, IEEE 519 Control panel shall have surge protection, included within the panel to protect the unit from damaging transient voltage surges. Surge arrestor shall be mounted near the incoming power source and properly wired to all three phases and ground. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.

1.3.2.2 Sensor and Control Wiring Surge Protection

I/O functions as specified shall be protected against surges induced on control and sensor wiring installed outdoors and as shown. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal mode and common mode using the following two waveforms:

- a. A 10 microsecond by 1000 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.
- b. An 8 microsecond by 20 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Schematic diagrams; G

Interconnecting diagrams; G

Installation drawings; G

Submit drawings for government approval prior to equipment construction or integration. Modifications to original drawings made during installation shall be immediately recorded for inclusion into the as-built drawings.

SD-03 Product Data

Variable frequency drives; G

Wires and cables

Equipment schedule

Include data indicating compatibility with motors being driven.

SD-06 Test Reports

VFD Test

Performance Verification Tests

Endurance Test

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation instructions

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

VFD Factory Test Plan; G

Factory test results

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Variable frequency drives, Data Package 4

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Provide service and maintenance information including preventive maintenance, assembly, and disassembly procedures. Include electrical drawings from electrical general sections. Submit additional information necessary to provide complete operation, repair, and maintenance information, detailed to the smallest replaceable unit. Include copies of as-built submittals. Provide routine preventative maintenance instructions, and equipment required. Provide instructions on how to modify program settings, and modify the control program. Provide instructions on drive adjustment, trouble-shooting, and configuration. Provide instructions on process tuning and system calibration.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Schematic Diagrams

Show circuits and device elements for each replaceable module. Schematic diagrams of printed circuit boards are permitted to group functional assemblies as devices, provided that sufficient information is provided for government maintenance personnel to verify proper operation of the functional assemblies.

1.5.2 Interconnecting Diagrams

Show interconnections between equipment assemblies, and external interfaces, including power and signal conductors. Include for enclosures and external devices.

1.5.3 Installation Drawings

Show floor plan of each site, with V.F.D.'s and motors indicated. Indicate ventilation requirements, adequate clearances, and cable routes.

1.5.4 Equipment Schedule

Provide schedule of equipment supplied. Schedule shall provide a cross reference between manufacturer data and identifiers indicated in shop drawings. Schedule shall include the total quantity of each item of equipment supplied. For complete assemblies, such as VFD's, provide the serial numbers of each assembly, and a sub-schedule of components within the assembly. Provide recommended spare parts listing for each assembly or component.

1.5.5 Installation instructions

Provide installation instructions issued by the manufacturer of the equipment, including notes and recommendations, prior to shipment to the site. Provide operation instructions prior to acceptance testing.

1.5.6 Factory Test Results

Document test results and submit to government within 7 working days after completion of test.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.7 WARRANTY

The complete system shall be warranted by the manufacturer for a period of one year, or the contracted period of any extended warrantee agreed upon by the contractor and the Government, after successful completion of the acceptance test. Any component failing to perform its function as specified and documented shall be repaired or replaced by the contractor at no additional cost to the Government. Items repaired or replaced shall be warranted for an additional period of at least one year from the date that it becomes functional again, as specified in FAR 52.246-21 Warranty of Construction.

1.8 MAINTENANCE

1.8.1 Spare Parts

Manufacturers provide spare parts in accordance with recommended spare parts list.

1.8.2 Maintenance Support

During the warranty period, the Contractor shall provide on-site, on-call maintenance services by Contractor's personnel on the following basis: The service shall be on a per-call basis with 36 hour response. Contractor shall support the maintenance of all hardware and software of the system. Various personnel of different expertise shall be sent on-site depending on the nature of the maintenance service required. Costs shall include travel, local transportation, living expenses, and labor rates of the service personnel while responding to the service request. The provisions of this Section are not in lieu of, nor relieve the Contractor of, warranty responsibilities covered in this specification. Should the result of the service request be the uncovering of a system defect covered under the warranty provisions, all costs for the call, including the labor necessary to identify the defect, shall be borne by the Contractor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES (VFD)

Provide frequency drive to control the speed of induction motor(s). The VFD shall include the following minimum functions, features and ratings.

- a. Input circuit breaker per UL 489 with a minimum of 10,000 amps symmetrical interrupting capacity and door interlocked external operator.
- b. A converter stage per UL 508C shall change fixed voltage, fixed frequency, ac line power to a fixed dc voltage. The converter shall utilize a full wave bridge design incorporating diode rectifiers. Silicon Controlled Rectifiers (SCR) are not acceptable. The converter shall be insensitive to three phase rotation of the ac line and shall not cause displacement power factor of less than .95 lagging under any speed and load condition.
- c. An inverter stage shall change fixed dc voltage to variable frequency, variable voltage, ac for application to a standard NEMA design B squirrel cage motor. The inverter shall be switched in a manner to produce a sine coded pulse width modulated (PWM) output waveform.
- d. The VFD shall be capable of supplying 120 percent of rated full load current for one minute at maximum ambient temperature.
- e. The VFD shall be designed to operate from a 460 volt, plus or minus 10 percent, three phase, 60 Hz supply, and control motors with a corresponding voltage rating.
- f. Acceleration and deceleration time shall be independently adjustable from one second to 60 seconds.
- g. Adjustable full-time current limiting shall limit the current to a

preset value which shall not exceed 120 percent of the controller rated current. The current limiting action shall maintain the V/Hz ratio constant so that variable torque can be maintained. Short time starting override shall allow starting current to reach 175 percent of controller rated current to maximum starting torque.

- h. The controllers shall be capable of producing an output frequency over the range of 3 Hz to 60 Hz (20 to one speed range), without low speed cogging. Over frequency protection shall be included such that a failure in the controller electronic circuitry shall not cause frequency to exceed 110 percent of the maximum controller output frequency selected.
- i. Minimum and maximum output frequency shall be adjustable over the following ranges: 1) Minimum frequency 3 Hz to 50 percent of maximum selected frequency; 2) Maximum frequency 40 Hz to 60 Hz.
- j. The controller efficiency at any speed shall not be less than 96 percent.
- k. The controllers shall be capable of being restarted into a motor coasting in the forward direction without tripping.
- l. Protection of power semiconductor components shall be accomplished without the use of fast acting semiconductor output fuses. Subjecting the controllers to any of the following conditions shall not result in component failure or the need for fuse replacement:
 - 1. Short circuit at controller output
 - 2. Ground fault at controller output
 - 3. Open circuit at controller output
 - 4. Input undervoltage
 - 5. Input overvoltage
 - 6. Loss of input phase
 - 7. AC line switching transients
 - 8. Instantaneous overload
 - 9. Sustained overload exceeding 115 percent of controller rated current
 - 10. Over temperature
 - 11. Phase reversal
- m. Solid state motor overload protection shall be included such that current exceeding an adjustable threshold shall activate a 60 second timing circuit. Should current remain above the threshold continuously for the timing period, the controller will automatically shut down.
- n. A slip compensation circuit shall be included which will sense changing motor load conditions and adjust output frequency to provide speed regulation of NEMA B motors to within plus or minus 0.5 percent of

maximum speed without the necessity of a tachometer generator.

- o. The VFD shall be factory set for manual restart after the first protective circuit trip for malfunction (overcurrent, undervoltage, overvoltage or overtemperature) or an interruption of power. The VFD shall be capable of being set for automatic restart after a selected time delay. If the drive faults again within a specified time period (adjustable 0-60 seconds), a manual restart will be required.
- p. The VFD shall include external fault reset capability. All the necessary logic to accept an external fault reset contact shall be included.
- q. Provide critical speed lockout circuitry to prevent operating at frequencies with critical harmonics that cause resonant vibrations. The VFD shall have a minimum of three user selectable bandwidths.
- r. Provide the following operator control and monitoring devices mounted on the front panel of the VFD:
 - 1. Manual speed potentiometer.
 - 2. Hand-Off-Auto (HOA) switch.
 - 3. Power on light.
 - 4. Drive run power light.
 - 5. Local display.
- s. Provide properly sized NEMA rated by-pass and isolation contactors to enable operation of motor in the event of VFD failure. Mechanical and electrical interlocks shall be installed between the by-pass and isolation contactors. Provide a selector switch and transfer delay timer.

2.2 ENCLOSURES

Provide equipment enclosures conforming to NEMA 250.

2.3 WIRES AND CABLES

All wires and cables shall conform to NEMA 250.

2.4 NAMEPLATES

Nameplates external to NEMA enclosures shall conform with the requirements of Section 26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS. Nameplates internal to enclosures shall be manufacturer's standard, with the exception that they must be permanent.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.5.1 VFD Factory Test Plan

To ensure quality, each VFD shall be subject to a series of in-plant quality control inspections before approval for shipment from the manufacturer's facilities. Provide test plans and test reports.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Per NEMA ICS 3.1, install equipment in accordance with the approved manufacturer's printed installation drawings, instructions, wiring diagrams, and as indicated on project drawings and the approved shop drawings. A field representative of the drive manufacturer shall supervise the installation of all equipment, and wiring.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Specified products shall be tested as a system for conformance to specification requirements prior to scheduling the acceptance tests. Contractor shall conduct performance verification tests in the presence of Government representative, observing and documenting complete compliance of the system to the specifications. Contractor shall submit a signed copy of the test results, certifying proper system operation before scheduling tests.

3.2.1 VFD Test

A proposed test plan shall be submitted to the contracting officer at least 28 calendar days prior to proposed testing for approval. The tests shall conform to NEMA ICS 1, and all manufacturer's safety regulations. The Government reserves the right to witness all tests and review any documentation. The contractor shall inform the Government at least 14 working days prior to the dates of testing. Contractor shall provide video tapes, if available, of all training provided to the Government for subsequent use in training new personnel. All training aids, texts, and expendable support material for a self-sufficient presentation shall be provided, the amount of which to be determined by the contracting officer.

3.2.2 Performance Verification Tests

"Performance Verification Test" plan shall provide the step by step procedure required to establish formal verification of the performance of the VFD. Compliance with the specification requirements shall be verified by inspections, review of critical data, demonstrations, and tests. The Government reserves the right to witness all tests, review data, and request other such additional inspections and repeat tests as necessary to ensure that the system and provided services conform to the stated requirements. The contractor shall inform the Government 14 calendar days prior to the date the test is to be conducted.

3.2.3 Endurance Test

Immediately upon completion of the performance verification test, the endurance test shall commence. The system shall be operated at varying rates for not less than 192 consecutive hours, at an average effectiveness level of .9998, to demonstrate proper functioning of the complete PCS. Continue the test on a day-to-day basis until performance standard is met. During the endurance test, the contractor shall not be allowed in the building. The system shall respond as designed.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION

3.3.1 Training

Coordinate training requirements with the Contracting Officer.

3.3.1.1 Instructions to Government Personnel

Provide the services of competent instructors who will give full instruction to designated personnel in operation, maintenance, calibration, configuration, and programming of the complete control system. Orient the training specifically to the system installed. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with the subject matter they are to teach. The Government personnel designated to attend the training will have a high school education or equivalent. The number of training days of instruction furnished shall be as specified. A training day is defined as eight hours of instruction, including two 15-minute breaks and excluding lunch time; Monday through Friday. Provide a training manual for each student at each training phase which describes in detail the material included in each training program. Provide one additional copy for archiving. Provide equipment and materials required for classroom training. Provide a list of additional related courses, and offers, noting any courses recommended. List each training course individually by name, including duration, approximate cost per person, and location of course. Unused copies of training manuals shall be turned over to the Government at the end of last training session.

3.3.1.2 Operating Personnel Training Program

Provide one 2 hour training session at the site at a time and place mutually agreeable between the Contractor and the Government. Provide session to train 4 operation personnel in the functional operations of the system and the procedures that personnel will follow in system operation. This training shall include:

- a. System overview
- b. General theory of operation
- c. System operation
- d. Alarm formats
- e. Failure recovery procedures
- f. Troubleshooting

3.3.1.3 Engineering/Maintenance Personnel Training

Accomplish the training program as specified. Training shall be conducted on site at a location designated by the Government. Provide a one day training session to train 4 engineering personnel in the functional operations of the system. This training shall include:

- a. System overview
- b. General theory of operation
- c. System operation

- d. System configuration
 - e. Alarm formats
 - f. Failure recovery procedures
 - g. Troubleshooting and repair
 - h. Maintenance and calibration
 - i. System programming and configuration
- End of Section --

SECTION 26 51 00

INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2013) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardened
ASTM A580/A580M	(2014) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM A641/A641M	(2009a; R 2014) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM A653/A653M	(2013) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B633	(2013) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel

CALIFORNIA ENERGY COMMISSION (CEC)

CEC Title 24	(2008; Effective Jan 2010) California's Energy Efficiency Standards for Residential and Nonresidential Buildings

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY (IES)

IES HB-10	(2011) IES Lighting Handbook

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE C2	(2012; Errata 2012; INT 1-4 2012; INT 5-7 2013; INT 8 2014) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C62.41.1	(2002; R 2008) Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

IEEE C62.41.2 (2002) Recommended Practice on
Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage
(1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250 (2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
(1000 Volts Maximum)

NEMA ANSLG C82.11 (2011) Lamp Ballasts - High-Frequency
Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts

NEMA C136.10 (2010) American National Standard for
Roadway and Area Lighting
Equipment-Locking-Type Photocontrol
Devices and Mating Receptacles--Physical
and Electrical Interchangeability and
Testing

NEMA ICS 2 (2000; R 2005; Errata 2008) Standard for
Controllers, Contactors, and Overload
Relays Rated 600 V

NEMA ICS 6 (1993; R 2011) Enclosures

NEMA LL 1 (1997; R 2002) Procedures for Linear
Fluorescent Lamp Sample Preparation and
the TCLP Extraction

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101 (2015) Life Safety Code

NFPA 70 (2014; AMD 1 2013; Errata 1 2013; AMD 2
2013; Errata 2 2013; AMD 3 2014; Errata
3-4 2014; AMD 4-6 2014) National
Electrical Code

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

Energy Star (1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy
Efficiency Labeling System (FEMP)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1598 (2008; Reprint Oct 2012) Luminaires

UL 773 (1995; Reprint Mar 2002) Standard for
Plug-In, Locking Type Photocontrols for
Use with Area Lighting

UL 773A (2006; Reprint Nov 2013) Standard for
Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for
Lighting Control

UL 924 (2006; Reprint Apr 2014) Standard for
Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment

UL 935

(2001; Reprint Aug 2014) Standard for
Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Materials not considered to be lighting equipment or lighting fixture accessories are specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Lighting fixtures and accessories mounted on exterior surfaces of buildings are specified in this section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE 100.
- b. Average life is the time after which 50 percent will have failed and 50 percent will have survived under normal conditions.
- c. Total harmonic distortion (THD) is the root mean square (RMS) of all the harmonic components divided by the total fundamental current.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.4.1 Lighting Control System

Provide lighting control system as indicated. Lighting control equipment shall include, if indicated: No lighting controls for this project. Lighting systems replacement and modifications will be controlled via light switches and photocell.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Data, drawings, and reports shall employ the terminology, classifications, and methods prescribed by the IES HB-10, as applicable, for the lighting system specified.

SD-03 Product Data

Fluorescent lighting fixtures; G

Fluorescent electronic ballasts; G

Fluorescent lamps; G

Lighting contactor; G

Time switch; G

Photocell switch; G

Exit signs; G

Emergency lighting equipment; G

Energy Efficiency

SD-06 Test Reports

Operating test

Submit test results as stated in paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control."

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Lighting Control System, Data Package 5; G

Operational Service

Submit documentation that includes contact information, summary of procedures, and the limitations and conditions applicable to the project. Indicate manufacturer's commitment to reclaim materials for recycling and/or reuse.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Fluorescent Electronic Ballasts

Submit ballast catalog data as required in the paragraph entitled "Fluorescent Lamp Electronic Ballasts" contained herein. As an option, submit the fluorescent fixture manufacturer's electronic ballast specification information in lieu of the actual ballast manufacturer's catalog data. This information shall include published specifications and sketches, which covers the information required by the paragraph entitled "Fluorescent Lamp Electronic Ballasts" herein. This information may be supplemented by catalog data if required, and shall contain a list of vendors with vendor part numbers.

1.6.2 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.6.3 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or

brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.6.3.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.6.3.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.6.3.3 Energy Efficiency

Comply with National Energy Policy Act and Energy Star requirements for lighting products. Submit documentation for Energy Star qualifications for equipment provided under this section. Submit data indicating lumens per watt efficiency and color rendition index of light source.

1.7 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.7.1 Electronic Ballast Warranty

Furnish the electronic ballast manufacturer's warranty. The warranty period shall not be less than 5 years from the date of manufacture of the electronic ballast. Ballast assembly in the lighting fixture, transportation, and on-site storage shall not exceed 12 months, thereby permitting 4 years of the ballast 5 year warranty to be in service and energized. The warranty shall state that the malfunctioning ballast shall be exchanged by the manufacturer and promptly shipped to the using Government facility. The replacement ballast shall be identical to, or an improvement upon, the original design of the malfunctioning ballast.

1.8 OPERATIONAL SERVICE

Coordinate with manufacturer for maintenance agreement. Collect information from the manufacturer about maintenance agreement options, and submit to Contracting Officer. Services shall reclaim materials for recycling and/or reuse. Services shall not landfill or burn reclaimed materials. Indicate procedures for compliance with regulations governing disposal of mercury. When such a service is not available, local recyclers shall be sought after to reclaim the materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLUORESCENT LIGHTING FIXTURES

UL 1598. Fluorescent fixtures shall have electronic ballasts unless specifically indicated otherwise.

2.1.1.1 Fluorescent Lamp Electronic Ballasts

The electronic ballast shall as a minimum meet the following characteristics:

- a. Ballast shall comply with UL 935, NEMA ANSLG C82.11, NFPA 70, and CEC Title 24 unless specified otherwise. Ballast shall be 100 percent electronic high frequency type with no magnetic core and coil components. Ballast shall provide transient immunity as recommended by IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2. Ballast shall be designed for the wattage of the lamps used in the indicated application. Ballasts shall be designed to operate on the voltage system to which they are connected.
- b. Power factor shall be 0.95 (minimum).
- c. Ballast shall operate at a frequency of 20,000 Hertz (minimum). Ballast shall be compatible with and not cause interference with the operation of occupancy sensors or other infrared control systems. Provide ballasts operating at or above 40,000 Hertz where available.
- d. Ballast shall have light regulation of plus or minus 10 percent lumen output with a plus or minus 10 percent input voltage regulation. Ballast shall have 10 percent flicker (maximum) using any compatible lamp.
- e. Ballast factor shall be between 0.85 (minimum) and 1.00 (maximum). Current crest factor shall be 1.7 (maximum).
- f. Ballast shall be UL listed Class P with a sound rating of "A."
- g. Ballast shall have circuit diagrams and lamp connections displayed on the ballast.
- h. Ballasts shall be instant start unless otherwise indicated. Ballasts shall be programmed start where indicated. Instant start ballasts shall operate lamps in a parallel circuit configuration that permits the operation of remaining lamps if one or more lamps fail or are removed. Ballasts shall be programmed start unless otherwise indicated. Programmed start ballasts may operate lamps in a series circuit configuration. Provide series/parallel wiring for programmed start ballasts where available.
- i. Ballasts for compact fluorescent fixtures shall be programmed start.
- k. Ballast shall be capable of starting and maintaining operation at a minimum of 0 degrees F unless otherwise indicated.
- l. Electronic ballast shall have a full replacement warranty of 5 years from date of manufacture as specified in paragraph entitled "Electronic Ballast Warranty" herein.

2.1.1.1.1 T-8 Lamp Ballast

- a. Total harmonic distortion (THD): Shall be 20 percent (maximum).

- b. Input wattage.
 - 1. 32 watts (maximum) when operating one F32T8 lamp
 - 2. 62 watts (maximum) when operating two F32T8 lamps
 - 3. 92 watts (maximum) when operating three F32T8 lamps
 - 4. 114 watts (maximum) when operating four F32T8 lamps
- d. Provide three and four lamp fixtures with two ballasts per fixture where multilevel switching is indicated.
- e. A single ballast may be used to serve multiple fixtures if they are continuously mounted and factory manufactured for that installation with an integral wireway.

2.1.1.2 F17T8 Lamp Ballast

- a. Total harmonic distortion (THD): Shall be 25 percent (maximum).
- b. Input wattage:
 - 1. 34 watts (maximum) when operating two F17T8 lamps.

2.1.2 Fluorescent Lamps

- a. T-8 rapid start low mercury lamps shall be rated 32 watts (maximum), 2800 initial lumens (minimum), CRI of 75 (minimum), color temperature of 3500 K, and an average rated life of 20,000 hours. Low mercury lamps shall have passed the EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leachate Procedure (TCLP) for mercury by using the lamp sample preparation procedure described in NEMA LL 1.
- b. T-8 rapid start lamp, 17 watt (maximum), nominal length of 24 inches, 1300 initial lumens, CRI of 75 (minimum), color temperature of 3500 K, and an average rated life of 20,000 hours.
- c. T-8 instant start lamp, 59 watts (maximum), nominal length of 96 inches, minimum CRI of 75, 5700 initial lumens, color temperature of 3500 K, and average rated life of 15,000 hours.
- d. T-8, U shaped fluorescent lamp, 31 watts maximum, 2600 initial lumens (minimum), 3500 K, 75 CRI (minimum), 20,000 hours average rated life, 1.625 inch leg spacing.

Average rated life is based on 3 hours operating per start.

2.1.3 Compact Fluorescent Fixtures

Compact fluorescent fixtures shall be manufactured specifically for compact fluorescent lamps with ballasts integral to the fixture. Providing assemblies designed to retrofit incandescent fixtures is prohibited except

when specifically indicated for renovation of existing fixtures. Fixtures shall use lamps as indicated, with a minimum CRI of 80.

2.1.4 Open-Tube Fluorescent Fixtures

Provide with self-locking sockets, or lamp retainers (two per lamp). Provide lamps with shatter resistant coating, non-yellowing, nominal thickness of 15 mils, and with 97 percent (minimum) light transmission.

2.1.5 Electromagnetic Interference Filters

Provide in each fluorescent fixture mounted where indicated. Filters shall be integral to the fixture assembly with one filter per ballast and shall suppress electromagnetic interference in the AM radio band from 500 to 1700 kHz.

2.2 RECESS- AND FLUSH-MOUNTED FIXTURES

Provide type that can be relamped from the bottom. Access to ballast shall be from the bottom. Trim for the exposed surface of flush-mounted fixtures shall be as indicated.

2.3 SUSPENDED FIXTURES

Provide hangers capable of supporting twice the combined weight of fixtures supported by hangers. Provide with swivel hangers to ensure a plumb installation. Hangers shall be cadmium-plated steel with a swivel-ball tapped for the conduit size indicated. Hangers shall allow fixtures to swing within an angle of 45 degrees. Brace pendants 4 feet or longer provided in shops or hangers to limit swinging. Single-unit suspended fluorescent fixtures shall have twin-stem hangers. Multiple-unit or continuous row fluorescent fixtures shall have a tubing or stem for wiring at one point and a tubing or rod suspension provided for each unit length of chassis, including one at each end. Rods shall be a minimum 0.18 inch diameter.

2.4 SWITCHES

2.4.1 Toggle Switches

Provide toggle switches as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.5 LIGHTING CONTACTOR

NEMA ICS 2, electrically held contactor. Provide in NEMA 1 enclosure conforming to NEMA ICS 6. Contactor shall have silver alloy double-break contacts. Provide contactor with hand-off-automatic selector switch.

2.6 TIME SWITCH

Astronomic dial type or electronic type, arranged to turn "ON" at sunset and turn "OFF" at predetermined time between 8:30 p.m. and 2:30 a.m. or sunrise, automatically changing the settings each day in accordance with seasonal changes of sunset and sunrise. Provide switch rated 277 volts, having automatically wound spring mechanism or capacitor, to maintain accurate time for a minimum of 15 hours following power failure. Provide time switch with a manual on-off bypass switch. Housing for the time switch shall be flush-mounted, NEMA 1 enclosure conforming to NEMA ICS 6.

2.7 PHOTOCCELL SWITCH

UL 773 or UL 773A, hermetically sealed cadmium-sulfide or silicon diode type cell rated 277 volts ac, 60 Hz with single-throw contacts. Switch shall turn on at or below 3 footcandles and off at 2 to 10 footcandles. A time delay shall prevent accidental switching from transient light sources. Provide switch:

- a. Integral to the luminaire, rated 1000W minimum. Provide a directional lens in front of the cell to prevent fixed light sources from creating a turnoff condition.
- b. In a U.V. stabilized polycarbonate housing with swivel arm and adjustable window slide, rated 1800 VA, minimum.
- c. In a high-impact-resistant, noncorroding and nonconductive molded plastic housing with a locking-type receptacle conforming to NEMA C136.10, rated 1800 VA, minimum.
- d. In a cast weatherproof aluminum housing with adjustable window slide, rated 1800 VA, minimum.

2.8 EXIT SIGNS

UL 924, NFPA 70, and NFPA 101. Exit signs shall use no more than 2 watts.

2.8.1 Self-Powered LED Type Exit Signs (Battery Backup)

Provide with automatic power failure device, test switch, pilot light, and fully automatic high/low trickle charger in a self-contained power pack. Battery shall be sealed electrolyte type, shall operate unattended, and require no maintenance, including no additional water, for a period of not less than 5 years. LED exit sign shall have emergency run time of 1 1/2 hours (minimum). The light emitting diodes shall have rated lamp life of 70,000 hours (minimum).

2.9 EMERGENCY LIGHTING EQUIPMENT

UL 924, NFPA 70, and NFPA 101. Provide lamps in wattage indicated. Provide accessories required for remote-mounted lamps where indicated. Remote-mounted lamps shall be as indicated.

2.9.1 Emergency Lighting Unit

Provide as indicated. Emergency lighting units shall be rated for 12 volts, except units having no remote-mounted lamps and having no more than two unit-mounted lamps may be rated 6 volts. Equip units with brown-out sensitive circuit to activate battery when ac input falls to 75 percent of normal voltage and 15 minute time delay feature for areas with HID lighting. Provide integral self-testing module.

2.10 SELF-TESTING MODULE

Self-testing module for exit signs and emergency lighting equipment shall perform the following functions:

- a. Continuous monitoring of charger operation and battery voltage with visual indication of normal operation and of malfunction.

- b. Monthly discharge cycling of battery with monitoring of transfer circuit function, battery capacity and emergency lamp operation with visual indication of malfunction. The battery capacity test may be conducted by using a synthetic load.
- c. Manual test switch to simulate a discharge test cycle.
- d. Module shall have low voltage battery disconnect (LVD) and brown-out protection circuit.

2.11 SUPPORT HANGERS FOR LIGHTING FIXTURES IN SUSPENDED CEILINGS

2.11.1 Wires

ASTM A641/A641M, galvanized regular coating, soft temper, 0.1055 inches in diameter (12 gage).

2.11.2 Wires, for Humid Spaces

ASTM A580/A580M, composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel 0.1055 inches in diameter (12 gage).

2.11.3 Straps

Galvanized steel, one by 3/16 inch, conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, with a light commercial zinc coating or ASTM A1008/A1008M with an electrodeposited zinc coating conforming to ASTM B633, Type RS.

2.11.4 Rods

Threaded steel rods, 3/16 inch diameter, zinc or cadmium coated.

2.12 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

2.12.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.12.2 Labels

Provide labeled luminaires in accordance with UL 1598 requirements. All luminaires shall be clearly marked for operation of specific lamps and ballasts according to proper lamp type. The following lamp characteristics shall be noted in the format "Use Only _____":

- a. Lamp diameter code (T-4, T-5, T-8, T-12), tube configuration (twin, quad, triple), base type, and nominal wattage for fluorescent and compact fluorescent luminaires.
- b. Lamp type, wattage, bulb type (ED17, BD56, etc.) and coating (clear or coated) for HID luminaires.
- c. Start type (preheat, rapid start, instant start) for fluorescent and compact fluorescent luminaires.

- d. ANSI ballast type (M98, M57, etc.) for HID luminaires.
- e. Correlated color temperature (CCT) and color rendering index (CRI) for all luminaires.

All markings related to lamp type shall be clear and located to be readily visible to service personnel, but unseen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place. Ballasts shall have clear markings indicating multi-level outputs and indicate proper terminals for the various outputs.

2.13 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Electrical equipment shall have factory-applied painting systems which shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements of NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and to the requirements specified herein.

3.1.1 Lamps

Lamps of the type, wattage, and voltage rating indicated shall be delivered to the project in the original cartons and installed just prior to project completion. Lamps installed and used for working light during construction shall be replaced prior to turnover to the Government if more than 15 percent of their rated life has been used. Lamps shall be tested for proper operation prior to turn-over and shall be replaced if necessary with new lamps from the original manufacturer. Provide 10 percent spare lamps of each type from the original manufacturer.

3.1.2 Lighting Fixtures

Set lighting fixtures plumb, square, and level with ceiling and walls, in alignment with adjacent lighting fixtures, and secure in accordance with manufacturers' directions and approved drawings. Installation shall meet requirements of NFPA 70. Mounting heights specified or indicated shall be to the bottom of fixture for ceiling-mounted fixtures and to center of fixture for wall-mounted fixtures. Obtain approval of the exact mounting for lighting fixtures on the job before commencing installation and, where applicable, after coordinating with the type, style, and pattern of the ceiling being installed. Recessed and semi-recessed fixtures shall be independently supported from the building structure by a minimum of four wires or rods per fixture and located near each corner of each fixture. Ceiling grid clips are not allowed as an alternative to independently supported light fixtures. Round fixtures or fixtures smaller in size than the ceiling grid shall be independently supported from the building structure by a minimum of four wires or rods per fixture spaced approximately equidistant around the fixture. Do not support fixtures by ceiling acoustical panels. Where fixtures of sizes less than the ceiling grid are indicated to be centered in the acoustical panel, support such fixtures independently and provide at least two 3/4 inch metal channels spanning, and secured to, the ceiling tees for centering and aligning the fixture. Provide wires or rods for lighting fixture support in this section. Lighting fixtures installed in suspended ceilings shall also comply with the requirements of Section 09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.

3.1.3 Suspended Fixtures

Suspended fixtures shall be provided with 45 degree swivel hangers so that they hang plumb and shall be located with no obstructions within the 45 degree range in all directions. The stem, canopy and fixture shall be capable of 45 degree swing. Pendants, rods, or chains 4 feet or longer excluding fixture shall be braced to prevent swaying using three cables at 120 degree separation. Suspended fixtures in continuous rows shall have internal wireway systems for end to end wiring and shall be properly aligned to provide a straight and continuous row without bends, gaps, light leaks or filler pieces. Aligning splines shall be used on extruded aluminum fixtures to assure hairline joints. Steel fixtures shall be supported to prevent "oil-canning" effects. Fixture finishes shall be free of scratches, nicks, dents, and warps, and shall match the color and gloss specified. Pendants shall be finished to match fixtures. Aircraft cable shall be stainless steel. Canopies shall be finished to match the ceiling and shall be low profile unless otherwise shown. Maximum distance between suspension points shall be 10 feet or as recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is less.

3.1.4 Exit Signs and Emergency Lighting Units

Wire exit signs and emergency lighting units ahead of the switch to the normal lighting circuit located in the same room or area.

3.1.4.1 Exit Signs

Wire exit signs on separate circuits and serve from an emergency panel. Signs shall have only one control, which shall be the circuit breaker in the emergency panel. Paint control device red and provide lockout.

3.1.5 Photocell Switch Aiming

Aim switch according to manufacturer's recommendations. Set adjustable window slide for minimum footcandles photocell turn-on.

3.2 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Upon completion of installation, verify that equipment is properly installed, connected, and adjusted. Conduct an operating test to show that equipment operates in accordance with requirements of this section.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 56 00

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO LTS (2013; Errata 2013) Standard
Specifications for Structural Supports for
Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic
Signals

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A153/A153M (2016) Standard Specification for Zinc
Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel
Hardware

ASTM B108/B108M (2015) Standard Specification for
Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings

ASTM B117 (2016) Standard Practice for Operating
Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY (IES)

IES HB-10 (2011; Errata 2015) IES Lighting Handbook

IES LM-79 (2008) Electrical and Photometric
Measurements of Solid-State Lighting
Products

IES LM-80 (2015) Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED
Light Sources

IES RP-16 (2010; Addendum A 2008; Addenda B 2009;
Addendum C 2016) Nomenclature and
Definitions for Illuminating Engineering

IES RP-8 (2014) Roadway Lighting

IES TM-15 (2011) Luminaire Classification System for
Outdoor Luminaires

IES TM-21 (2011; Addendum B 2015) Projecting Long
Term Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100 (2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms

IEEE C2 (2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code

IEEE C62.41.2 (2002) Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C136.13 (2004; R 2009) American National Standard for Roadway Lighting Equipment, Metal Brackets for Wood Poles

ANSI C136.21 (2014) American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Vertical Tenons Used with Post-Top-Mounted Luminaires

ANSI C136.3 (2014) American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment Luminaire Attachments

NEMA 250 (2014) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NEMA ANSLG C78.377 (2017) Electric Lamps- Specifications for the Chromaticity of Solid State Lighting Products

NEMA C136.31 (2010) American National for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Luminaire Vibration

NEMA C82.77 (2002) Harmonic Emission Limits - Related Power Quality Requirements for Lighting Equipment

NEMA IEC 60529 (2004) Degrees of Protection Provided by Enclosures (IP Code)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2017; ERTA 1-2 2017; TIA 17-1; TIA 17-2; TIA 17-3; TIA 17-4; TIA 17-5; TIA 17-6; TIA 17-7; TIA 17-8; TIA 17-9; TIA 17-10; TIA 17-11; TIA 17-12; TIA 17-13; TIA 17-14) National Electrical Code

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15 Radio Frequency Devices

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1310	(2011; Reprint Dec 2014) UL Standard for Safety Class 2 Power Units
UL 1598	(2008; Reprint Oct 2012) Luminaires
UL 8750	(2015; Reprint Aug 2017) UL Standard for Safety Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Materials not considered to be luminaires or lighting equipment are specified in Section(s) 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION . Luminaires and accessories installed in interior of buildings are specified in Section 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING .

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings shall be as defined in IEEE 100 and IES RP-16.
- c. For LED luminaire light sources, "Useful Life" is the operating hours before reaching 70 percent of the initial rated lumen output (L70) with no catastrophic failures under normal operating conditions. This is also known as 70 percent "Rated Lumen Maintenance Life" as defined in IES LM-80.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval . Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Photometric Plan; G

LED Luminaire Warranty; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Luminaire drawings; G

Poles; G

SD-03 Product Data

LED Luminaires; G

Luminaire Light Sources; G

Luminaire Power Supply Units (Drivers); G

Aluminum poles; G

Brackets

SD-04 Samples

LED Luminaires; G

Submit one sample of each luminaire type complete with light source and ballast, generator or power supply unit. Sample will be returned to the Contractor for installation in the project work.

SD-05 Design Data

Design Data for luminaires; G

SD-06 Test Reports

LED Luminaire - IES LM-79 Test Report; G

LED Light Source - IES LM-80 Test Report; G

Operating test

Submit operating test results as stated in paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control."

SD-07 Certificates

Luminaire Useful Life Certificate; G

Submit certification from the manufacturer indicating the expected useful life of the luminaires provided. The useful life shall be directly correlated from the IES LM-80 test data using procedures outlined in IES TM-21. Thermal properties of the specific luminaire and local ambient operating temperature and conditions shall be taken into consideration.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Aluminum poles

Submit instructions prior to installation.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Drawing Requirements

1.5.1.1 Luminaire Drawings

Include dimensions, effective projected area (EPA), accessories, and installation and construction details. Photometric data, including zonal lumen data, average and minimum ratio, aiming diagram, and computerized candlepower distribution data shall accompany shop drawings.

1.5.1.2 Poles

Include dimensions, wind load determined in accordance with AASHTO LTS, pole deflection, pole class, and other applicable information.

1.5.2 Photometric Plan

For LED luminaires, include computer-generated photometric analysis of the "designed to" values for the "end of useful life" of the luminaire installation using a light loss factor of 0.7. For LED and all other types of luminaires, the submittal shall include the following:

- a. Horizontal illuminance measurements at finished grade, taken at a maximum of every 10 feet.
- b. Vertical illuminance measurements at 5 feet above finished grade.
- c. Minimum and maximum footcandle levels.
- d. Average maintained footcandle level.
- e. Maximum to minimum ratio for horizontal illuminance only.

1.5.3 Design Data for Luminaires

- a. Provide distribution data according to IES classification type as defined in IES HB-10.
- b. Shielding as defined by IES RP-8 or B.U.G. rating for the installed position as defined by IES TM-15.
- c. Provide safety certification and file number for the luminaire family. Include listing, labeling and identification per NFPA 70 (NEC). Applicable testing bodies are determined by the US Occupational Safety Health Administration (OSHA) as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratories (NRTL) and include: CSA (Canadian Standards Association), ETL (Edison Testing Laboratory), and UL (Underwriters Laboratories).
- d. Provide long term lumen maintenance projections for each LED luminaire in accordance with IES TM-21. Data used for projections shall be obtained from testing in accordance with IES LM-80.
- e. Provide wind loading calculations for luminaires mounted on poles. Weight and effective projected area (EPA) of luminaires and mounting brackets shall not exceed maximum rating of pole as installed in particular wind zone area.

1.5.4 LED Luminaire - IES LM-79 Test Report

Submit test report on manufacturer's standard production model luminaire. Submittal shall include all photometric and electrical measurements, as well as all other pertinent data outlined under "14.0 Test Report" in IES LM-79.

1.5.5 LED Light Source - IES LM-80 Test Report

Submit report on manufacturer's standard production LED package, array, or module. Submittal shall include:

- a. Testing agency, report number, date, type of equipment, and LED light source being tested.
- b. All data required by IES LM-80.

1.5.5.1 Test Laboratories

Test laboratories for the IES LM-79 and IES LM-80 test reports shall be one of the following:

- a. National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited for solid-state lighting testing as part of the Energy-Efficient Lighting Products laboratory accreditation program.
- b. One of the qualified labs listed on the Department of Energy - Energy Efficiency & Renewable Energy, Solid-State Lighting web site.
- c. A manufacturer's in-house lab that meets the following criteria:
 - 1. Manufacturer has been regularly engaged in the design and production of high intensity discharge roadway and area luminaires and the manufacturer's lab has been successfully certifying these fixtures for a minimum of 15 years.
 - 2. Annual equipment calibration including photometer calibration in accordance with National Institute of Standards and Technology.

1.5.6 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.5.7 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.7.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if the manufacturer has been regularly engaged in the design and production of high intensity discharge roadway and area luminaires for a minimum of 15 years. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 15 years prior to bid opening. The product shall have been on sale

on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 15-year period.

1.5.7.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 1 year prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING OF POLES

1.6.1 Aluminum Poles

Do not store poles on ground. Support poles so they are at least one foot above ground level and growing vegetation. Do not remove factory-applied pole wrappings until just before installing pole.

1.7 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.7.1 LED Luminaire Warranty

Provide Luminaire Useful Life Certificate.

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

- a. Provide a written five year on-site replacement warranty for material, fixture finish, and workmanship. On-site replacement includes transportation, removal, and installation of new products.
 1. Finish warranty shall include warranty against failure and against substantial deterioration such as blistering, cracking, peeling, chalking, or fading.
 2. Material warranty shall include:
 - (a) All power supply units (drivers).
 - (b) Replacement when more than 10 percent of LED sources in any lightbar or subassembly(s) are defective or non-starting.
- b. Warranty period must begin on date of beneficial occupancy. Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer signed warranty certificates prior to final payment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION

Products and materials not considered to be luminaires, equipment or accessories are specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION, Luminaires and associated equipment and accessories for interior applications are specified in Section 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING.

2.2 LED LUMINAIRES

UL 1598, NEMA C82.77 and UL 8750. Provide luminaires as indicated in luminaire schedule and XL plates or details on project plans. Provide luminaires complete with light sources of quantity, type, and wattage indicated. All luminaires of the same type shall be provided by the same manufacturer.

2.2.1 General Requirements

- a. LED luminaire housings shall be die cast or extruded aluminum.
- b. LED luminaires shall be rated for operation within an ambient temperature range of minus 22 degrees F to 122 degrees F.
- c. Luminaires shall be UL listed for wet locations per UL 1598. Optical compartment for LED luminaires shall be sealed and rated a minimum of IP65 per NEMA IEC 60529.
- d. LED luminaires shall produce a minimum efficacy as shown in the following table, tested per IES LM-79. Theoretical models of initial raw LED lumens per watt are not acceptable.

Application	Luminaire Efficacy in Lumens per Watt
Exterior Pole/Arm-Mounted Area and Roadway Luminaires	65
Exterior Pole/Arm-Mounted Decorative Luminaires	65
Exterior Wall-Mounted Area Luminaires	60

- e. Luminaires shall have IES distribution and NEMA field angle classifications as indicated in luminaire schedule on project plans per IES HB-10.
- f. Housing finish shall be baked-on enamel, anodized, or baked-on powder coat paint. Finish shall be capable of surviving ASTM B117 salt fog environment testing for 2500 hours minimum without blistering or peeling.
- g. Luminaires shall not exceed the following IES TM-15 Backlight, Uplight and Glare (B.U.G.) ratings:
 - 1. Maximum Backlight (B) rating shall be determined by lighting zone in which luminaire is placed.
 - 2. Maximum Uplight (U) rating shall be U0.
 - 3. Maximum Glare (G) rating shall be determined by lighting zone in which luminaire is placed.

- h. Luminaires shall be fully assembled and electrically tested prior to shipment from factory.
- i. The finish color shall be as indicated in the luminaire schedule or detail on the project plans.
- j. Luminaire arm bolts shall be 304 stainless steel or zinc-plated steel.
- k. Luminaire lenses shall be constructed of clear tempered glass or UV-resistant acrylic.
- l. The wiring compartment on pole-mounted, street and area luminaires must be accessible without the use of hand tools to manipulate small screws, bolts, or hardware.
- m. Incorporate modular electrical connections, and construct luminaires to allow replacement of all or any part of the optics, heat sinks, power supply units, ballasts, surge suppressors and other electrical components using only a simple tool, such as a manual or cordless electric screwdriver.
- n. Luminaires shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, date of manufacture, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place. The nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.
- o. Roadway and area luminaires shall have an integral tilt adjustment of plus or minus 5 degrees to allow the unit to be leveled in accordance with ANSI C136.3.
- p. Luminaire must pass 3G vibration testing in accordance with NEMA C136.31.
- q. All factory electrical connections shall be made using crimp, locking, or latching style connectors. Twist-style wire nuts are not acceptable.

2.2.2 Luminaire Light Sources

2.2.2.1 LED Light Sources

- a. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT) shall be in accordance with NEMA ANSLG C78.377:

Nominal CCT: 4000 degrees K: 3985 plus or minus 275 degrees K

- b. Color Rendering Index (CRI) shall be:

Greater than or equal to 70 for 4000 degrees K light sources.

- c. Color Consistency:

Manufacturer shall utilize a maximum 4-step MacAdam ellipse binning tolerance for color consistency of LEDs used in luminaires.

2.2.3 Luminaire Power Supply Units (Drivers)

2.2.3.1 LED Power Supply Units (Drivers)

UL 1310. LED Power Supply Units (Drivers) shall meet the following

requirements:

- a. Minimum efficiency shall be 85 percent.
- b. Drive current to each individual LED shall not exceed 600 mA, plus or minus 10 percent.
- c. Shall be rated to operate between ambient temperatures of minus 22 degrees F and 122 degrees F.
- d. Shall be designed to operate on the voltage system to which they are connected, typically ranging from 120 V to 480 V nominal.
- e. Operating frequency shall be: 50 or 60 Hz.
- f. Power Factor (PF) shall be greater than or equal to 0.90.
- g. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) current shall be less than or equal to 20 percent.
- h. Shall meet requirements of 47 CFR 15, Class B.
- i. Shall be RoHS-compliant.
- j. Shall be mounted integral to luminaire. Remote mounting of power supply is not allowed.
- k. Power supplies in luminaires mounted under a covered structure, such as a canopy, or where otherwise appropriate shall be UL listed with a sound rating of A.
- l. Shall be equipped with over-temperature protection circuit that turns light source off until normal operating temperature is achieved.

2.2.4 LED Luminaire Surge Protection

Provide surge protection integral to luminaire to meet C Low waveforms as defined by IEEE C62.41.2, Scenario 1, Location Category C.

2.3 EXTERIOR LUMINAIRE CONTROLS

Controls shall be per existing Lighting Contactor circuits for parking lot area light poles and exterior stairs lighting.

2.4 POLES

Provide poles designed for wind loading of 115 miles per hour determined in accordance with AASHTO LTS while supporting luminaires and all other appurtenances indicated. The effective projected areas of luminaires and appurtenances used in calculations shall be specific for the actual products provided on each pole. Poles shall be anchor-base type designed for use with underground supply conductors. Poles shall have oval-shaped handhole having a minimum clear opening of 2.5 by 5 inches. Handhole cover shall be secured by stainless steel captive screws. Metal poles shall have an internal grounding connection accessible from the handhole near the bottom of each pole. Scratched, stained, chipped, or dented poles shall not be installed.

2.4.1 Aluminum Poles

Provide aluminum poles manufactured of corrosion resistant aluminum alloys conforming to AASHTO LTS for Alloy 6063-T6 or Alloy 6005-T5 for wrought alloys and Alloy 356-T4 (3,5) for cast alloys. Poles shall be seamless extruded or spun seamless type with minimum 0.188 inch wall thickness. Provide a pole grounding connection designed to prevent electrolysis when used with copper ground wire. Tops of shafts shall be fitted with a round or tapered cover. Base shall be anchor bolt mounted, made of cast 356-T6 aluminum alloy in accordance with ASTM B108/B108M and shall be machined to receive the lower end of shaft. Joint between shaft and base shall be welded. Base cover shall be cast 356-T6 aluminum alloy in accordance with ASTM B108/B108M. Hardware, except anchor bolts, shall be either 2024-T4 anodized aluminum alloy or stainless steel. Aluminum poles and brackets for parking lot area lighting shall have a finish to match fixtures and shall not be painted. Manufacturer's standard provision shall be made for protecting the finish during shipment and installation. Minimum protection shall consist of spirally wrapping each pole shaft with protective paper secured with tape, and shipping small parts in boxes.

2.5 BRACKETS AND SUPPORTS

ANSI C136.3, ANSI C136.13, and ANSI C136.21, as applicable. Pole brackets shall be not less than 1 1/4 inch aluminum secured to pole. Slip-fitter or pipe-threaded brackets may be used, but brackets shall be coordinated to luminaires provided, and brackets for use with one type of luminaire shall be identical. Brackets for pole-mounted street lights shall correctly position luminaire no lower than mounting height indicated. Mount brackets not less than 24 feet above street. Special mountings or brackets shall be as indicated and shall be of metal which will not promote galvanic reaction with luminaire head.

2.6 POLE FOUNDATIONS

Anchor bolts shall be steel rod having a minimum yield strength of 50,000 psi; the top 12 inches of the rod shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M. Concrete shall be as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

2.7 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

2.7.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.8 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Electrical equipment shall have factory-applied painting systems which shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements of NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and to the

requirements specified herein.

3.1.1 Aluminum Poles

Provide pole foundations with galvanized steel anchor bolts, threaded at the top end and bent 90 degrees at the bottom end. Provide ornamental covers to match pole and galvanized nuts and washers for anchor bolts. Concrete for anchor bases, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit ells, and ground rods shall be as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Thoroughly compact backfill with compacting arranged to prevent pressure between conductor, jacket, or sheath and the end of conduit ell. Adjust poles as necessary to provide a permanent vertical position with the bracket arm in proper position for luminaire location. Install according to pole manufacturer's instructions. Alterations to poles after fabrication will void manufacturer's warranty and shall not be allowed.

3.1.2 Pole Setting

Depth shall be as indicated.

3.1.3 GROUNDING

Ground noncurrent-carrying parts of equipment including metal poles, luminaires, mounting arms, brackets, and metallic enclosures as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Where copper grounding conductor is connected to a metal other than copper, provide specially treated or lined connectors suitable for this purpose.

3.1.4 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Upon completion of installation, verify that equipment is properly installed, connected, and adjusted. Conduct an operating test after 100 hours of burn-in time to show that the equipment operates in accordance with the requirements of this section.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 56 13.00 40

LIGHTING POLES AND STANDARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO LTS (2013; Errata 2013) Standard
Specifications for Structural Supports for
Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic
Signals

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M (2017) Standard Specification for Zinc
(Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
Steel Products

ASTM A153/A153M (2016) Standard Specification for Zinc
Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel
Hardware

ASTM A36/A36M (2014) Standard Specification for Carbon
Structural Steel

ASTM B108/B108M (2015) Standard Specification for
Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY (IES)

IES HB-10 (2011; Errata 2015) IES Lighting Handbook

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 81 (2012) Guide for Measuring Earth
Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth
Surface Potentials of a Ground System

IEEE C2 (2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017)
National Electrical Safety Code

IEEE Stds Dictionary (2009) IEEE Standards Dictionary: Glossary
of Terms & Definitions

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 263 (1973) ISO Inch Screw Threads - General
Plan and Selection for Screws, Bolts and
Nuts - Diameter Range 0.06 to 6 inch

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

- ANSI C136.21 (2014) American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Vertical Tenons Used with Post-Top-Mounted Luminaires
- ANSI C136.3 (2014) American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment Luminaire Attachments

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- NFPA 70 (2017; ERTA 1-2 2017; TIA 17-1; TIA 17-2; TIA 17-3; TIA 17-4; TIA 17-5; TIA 17-6; TIA 17-7; TIA 17-8; TIA 17-9; TIA 17-10; TIA 17-11; TIA 17-12; TIA 17-13; TIA 17-14) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

- UL 467 (2013; Reprint Jun 2017) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Groundline section is that portion between one foot above and 2 feet below the groundline. Refer to IEEE Stds Dictionary for additional related definitions and terminology.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Pre-Installation Meetings

Within 30 calendar days after date of award, submit for the approval of the Contracting Officer six (6) copies of specified drawings of all equipment to be furnished under this contract, together with weights and overall dimensions. Submit the following data and drawings:

- a. Poles
- b. Installation details
- c. Aluminum poles
- d. Brackets
- f. Anchorage systems

After submittals are received and approved the Contracting Officer will hold a pre-work conference to review the following:

- a. The drawings, including poles, showing complete Installation Details, and specifications. Include details for the following for review:
 - (1) Foundation requirements

- (2) Anchorage systems
 - (3) Manufacturer's catalog data including mounting and bracket details
 - (4) Factory color finish
- b. Finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - c. Methods and procedures related to pole and luminaire installation, including manufacturer's written instructions and verification of pole system assembly wind load classification listings.
 - d. Governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, tests and inspections if applicable. Include certification for sustainable acquisition and pole system assembly wind load rating classification. Safety plan review includes applicable Safety Data Sheets.
 - e. Temporary protection requirements for pole assembly during and after installation.
 - f. Pole system observation and repair procedures after complete installation. Include review of sample Aluminized Steel Repair Paint.
 - g. Sample 20 year "No-Dollar-Limit" warranty.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Poles; G

Installation Details; G

SD-03 Product Data

Aluminum Poles; G

Brackets; G

Anchorage Systems; G

SD-05 Design Data; G

Lighting Standards; G

Soil Tests; G

Manufacturer's Catalog Data; G

Manufacturer's Color Charts and Chips; G

Factory Color Finish; G

Safety Data Sheets; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Foundation Requirements; G

Mounting Details; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

20 year "No-Dollar-Limit" Warranty; G

Record Drawings; G

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

1.5.1 Drawing Requirements

1.5.1.1 Poles

Include dimensions, wind load determined in accordance with AASHTO LTS, pole deflection, pole class, and other applicable information conforming to IES HB-10.

Submit soil tests to the Contracting Officer prior to the commencement of work

1.5.2 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Provide equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.5.3 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.3.1 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site are not allowed, unless specified otherwise.

1.5.4 Manufacturer's Color Charts and Chips

Submit manufacturer's color charts and chips, approximately 4 by 4 inches, showing full range of colors, textures and patterns available for aluminum poles with factory applied finishes.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver, store, and handle poles and standards, and all related accessories and other manufactured items in a manner to prevent damage or deformation.

1.6.1 Aluminum Poles

Do not store poles on ground. Support poles so they are at least one foot above ground level and growing vegetation. Do not remove factory-applied pole wrappings until just before installing pole.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide support for the equipment items by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship, which have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening under similar circumstances and of similar size, and have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section. Submit 3 copies of all mounting details.

Products and materials not considered to be lighting equipment or lighting fixture accessories are specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION, and Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

Lighting fixtures and accessories mounted on exterior surfaces of buildings are specified in Section 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING.

2.2 COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Lighting Standards

Lighting standard, includes pole, anchor base, transformer base, brackets, and accessories, designed to withstand vertical and horizontal loading on the entire structure and supported equipment without damage or permanent deformation to any component of the lighting standard.

2.2.2 Poles

Provide poles designed for wind loading of 1115 miles per hour determined in accordance with AASHTO LTS while supporting luminaires and all other appurtenances indicated. Provide effective projected areas of luminaires and appurtenances used in calculations specific to the actual products provided on each pole. Provide anchor type bases designed for use with underground supply conductors. Provide an oval-shaped handhole having a minimum clear opening of 2.5 by 5-inches. Secure handhole cover with stainless steel captive screws. Provide metal poles with an internal

grounding connection accessible from the handhole near the bottom of each pole. Do not install scratched, stained, chipped, or dented poles.

2.2.2.1 Aluminum Poles

a. Finish

Provide aluminum poles with a brushed satin finish, manufactured of corrosion resistant aluminum alloys conforming to AASHTO LTS for Alloy 6063-T6 or Alloy 6005-T5 for wrought alloys and Alloy 356-T4 (3,5) for cast alloys. Do not paint.

Provide aluminum castings conforming to ASTM B108/B108M. Provide seamless extruded or spun seamless type poles with minimum 0.188-inch wall thickness, with tenon end to support luminaire indicated.

b. Grounding Connection Provisions

Provide a pole grounding connection designed to prevent electrolysis when used with copper ground wire. Provide aluminum standard with a 1/2-inch square nut, 13 threads per inch, as specified in ISO 263, welded to the inside of the pole for ground connections.

c. Ground Rods

Provide ground rods made of copper clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than 3/4-inch in diameter by 10-feet in length of the sectional type driven full length into earth.

d. Top Cover and Bases

Fit tops of shafts with a round or tapered cover. Mount bases with anchor bolts, made of cast 356-T6 aluminum alloy in accordance with ASTM B 108, machined to receive the lower end of shaft. Weld the joint between shaft and base. Provide cast 356-T6 aluminum alloy base cover in accordance with ASTM B 108. Provide hardware, except anchor bolts, made with either 2024-T4 anodized aluminum alloy or stainless steel.

e. Transformer Base

Include one-piece cast-aluminum alloy transformer base, with a removable cast-aluminum flanged access cover secured with bolts or screws. Predrill anchor bolt holes in base for connection to anchor bolts in the foundation.

Equip standards without transformer bases with an oval-shaped handhole, covered with a removable reinforced sheet aluminum frame and sheet centered 18-inches above the foundation.

f. Transport and Handling Protection

Ensure manufacturer's standard provision is made for protecting the finish during shipment and installation. Minimum protection consists of spirally wrapping each pole shaft with protective paper secured with tape, and shipping small parts in boxes.

2.2.3 Brackets And Supports

Provide brackets and supports conforming to ANSI C136.3, and ANSI C136.21, as applicable, with pole brackets not less than 1 1/4-inch aluminum secured

to pole. Slip-fitter or pipe-threaded brackets may be used, if brackets are coordinated to luminaires provided. Provide identical brackets for use with one type of luminaire. Provide brackets for pole-mounted street lights which correctly position luminaire no lower than mounting height indicated. Mount brackets not less than 24-feet above street. Provide special mountings or brackets as indicated of metal which do not promote galvanic reaction with luminaire head.

2.2.3.1 Concrete Standard Detachable Brackets

Provide detachable brackets, with fabricated steel clamps, including galvanized welded bracket and clamp assembly in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M. Provide with all necessary corrosion-resistant steel or silicon bronze nuts and bolts. Accommodate luminaire indicated at tenon end of the bracket.

Provide accessories including: cast-aluminum or hot-dip-galvanized ornamental pole-top cap, pole-top adapters and access covers, aluminum-alloy or corrosion-resistant steel nuts, bolts, and washers, and galvanized sheet metal leveling shims.

2.2.4 Foundations for Lighting Standards

Provide foundations for lighting standards in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Submit Equipment Foundation Data in accordance with referenced standards in this section.

2.2.4.1 Concrete Foundations

Proportion, mix, and place concrete materials to provide a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3,000 pounds per square inch.

Provide concrete as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

a. Anchor Bolts

Provide galvanized high strength steel rod anchor bolts, with a lower deformed 90 degree bend and threaded top conforming to ASTM A36/A36M, having a minimum yield strength of 50,000 psi; with the top 12-inches of the rod galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Provide electrical installations conforming to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and to the requirements specified herein.

3.1.1 Aluminum Poles

Provide pole foundations with galvanized steel anchor bolts, threaded at the top end and bent 90 degrees at the bottom end. Provide ornamental covers to match pole and galvanized nuts and washers for anchor bolts. Concrete for anchor bases, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit ells, and ground rods are as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Thoroughly compact backfill with compacting arranged to prevent pressure between conductor, jacket, or sheath and the end of conduit ell. Adjust poles as necessary to provide a permanent vertical position with the bracket arm in proper position for luminaire location.

3.1.2 Standard Foundations

3.1.2.1 Excavation

Restrict excavation in size to that which provides sufficient working space for installation of concrete forms. Should soil conditions at the bottom of the excavation be unsuitable as a foundation, as determined by the Contracting Officer, take the excavation down to firm soil and fill to required grade with concrete or satisfactory soil materials as directed.

Perform excavations in a manner to prevent surface, subsurface, and ground water from flowing into the excavation. Use pumps or other dewatering methods necessary to convey the water away from the excavation work below ground-water level.

Depth is as indicated on the drawings. Dig holes large enough to permit the proper use of tampers to the full depth of the hole. Place backfill in the hole in 6-inch maximum layers and thoroughly tamp. Place surplus earth around the pole in a conical shape and pack tightly to drain water away.

3.1.2.2 Setting of Anchor Bolts

Set anchor bolts or rods with exposed threaded ends vertically positioned in the concrete using a template supplied by the pole manufacturer

3.1.2.3 Concrete Placement

Level and steel trowel concrete bearing surface to a smooth, hard, dense finish surface. After form work is removed, protect the exposed concrete with impervious paper or burlap material and keep wet for the full curing period.

3.1.3 Standard Setting

Install standards, with their bases level so that standards are plumb. Once the concrete has cured, set the pole on the foundation, level on the foundation bolts, and secure with the holding nuts. Grout the space between the foundation and the pole base. Conform concrete and grout work to Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Provide concrete strength of 3000 psi at 28 days.

3.1.4 Grounding

Provide grounding conforming to NFPA 70, the contract drawings, and the following:

- a. Provide soft-drawn, stranded copper grounding conductors.
- b. Drive ground rods into the earth so that after the installation is complete, the top of the ground rod is approximately 1-foot below finished grade, except in handholes.
- c. Use butt grounds made of at least 13-feet of No. 6 bare copper wire stapled to the butts of wood poles in spirals where a ground resistance of 25 ohms or less can be obtained by this method.
- d. Butt grounds are not allowed.

3.1.4.1 Ground Rods and Pole Butt Electrodes

Measure the resistance to ground using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE 81. The maximum resistance of a driven ground rod is not to exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions. Whenever the required ground resistance is not met, provide additional electrodes interconnected with grounding conductors, to achieve the specified ground resistance. Provide additional electrodes a single extension-type rod, 3/4-inch in diameter, up to 30-feet long, coupled and driven with the first rod. In high ground resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Fusion weld connections below grade. Fusion weld or use UL 467 approved connectors for above grade connections.

3.1.4.2 Items to be Grounded

Ground all ground conductors, metallic conduits, junction boxes, and noncurrent-carrying metallic parts of equipment. Make connections above grade with solderless connectors, and fusion weld those below grade.

3.1.4.3 Lighting Pole

Provide one ground rod at each pole. Connect bases of metal or concrete lighting poles to ground rods by means of No. 8 AWG bare copper wire. Ground the lighting fixture brackets on wood and concrete poles to a No. 6 AWG bare copper grounding conductor connected to the ground rod.

3.1.4.4 Handhole

In each handhole, at a convenient point close to the wall, drive a ground rod into the earth before the floor is poured. Make provision for approximately 4 inches of the ground rod to extend above the floor after pouring. When precast concrete units are used, the top of the ground rod may be below the floor, and bring a No. 1/0 AWG copper ground conductor inside through a watertight sleeve in the wall. Make connection to ground rods by means of bolted-clamp terminals or by an approved fusion-welding process. Neatly and firmly attach ground wires to handhole walls, holding the amount of exposed bare wire to a minimum.

3.1.4.5 Metal Cable Boxes

Connect metal cable boxes for direct-burial cable to adjacent ground rods by wires with current-carrying capacities of at least 20 percent of the spliced phase conductors, but not less than No. 6 AWG.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Ground Resistance Measurements

Measure the resistance to ground by the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE 81.

3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.3.1 Record Drawings

Maintain and keep up to date, a separate set of drawings, elementary diagrams and wiring diagrams of the lighting to be used for "record"

drawings, showing all changes and additions to the lighting system. In addition to being complete and accurate, keep this set of drawings separate and do not use for installation purposes. Upon completion of the record drawings, a representative of the Government will review the as-built work with the Contractor. If the as-built work is not complete, the Contractor will be so advised and complete the work as required.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 27 10 00

BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D709 (2017) Standard Specification for
Laminated Thermosetting Materials

ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (ECIA)

ECIA EIA/ECA 310-E (2005) Cabinets, Racks, Panels, and
Associated Equipment

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100 (2000; Archived) The Authoritative
Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

ICEA S-83-596 (2016) Indoor Optical Fiber Cables

ICEA S-90-661 (2012) Category 3, 5, & 5e Individually
Unshielded Twisted Pair Indoor Cables for
Use in General Purpose and LAN
Communications Wiring Systems Technical
Requirements

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA)

NECA/BICSI 568 (2006) Standard for Installing Building
Telecommunications Cabling

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA WC 66 (2013) Performance Standard for Category 6
and Category 7 100 Ohm Shielded and
Unshielded Twisted Pairs

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2017; ERTA 1-2 2017; TIA 17-1; TIA 17-2)
National Electrical Code

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-1152 (2009) Requirements for Field Test
Instruments and Measurements for Balanced

Twisted-Pair Cabling

TIA-455-21	(1988a; R 2012) FOTP-21 - Mating Durability of Fiber Optic Interconnecting Devices
TIA-526-7	(2015a) OFSTP-7 Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant
TIA-568-C.0	(2009; Add 1 2010; Add 2 2012) Generic Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises
TIA-568-C.1	(2009; Add 2 2011; Add 1 2012) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard
TIA-568-C.2	(2009; Errata 2010; Add 2 2014; Add 1 2016) Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards
TIA-568-C.3	(2008; Add 1 2011) Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard
TIA-569	(2015d) Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
TIA-606	(2012b; Add 1 2015) Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure
TIA-607	(2011b) Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises
TIA/EIA-598	(2014d) Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding
TIA/EIA-604-3	(2004b; R 2014) Fiber Optic Connector Intermateability Standard (FOCIS), Type SC and SC-APC, FOCIS-3

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

FCC Part 68	Connection of Terminal Equipment to the Telephone Network (47 CFR 68)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1286	(2008; Reprint Feb 2015) Office Furnishings
UL 1666	(2007; Reprint Jun 2012) Test for Flame Propagation Height of Electrical and Optical-Fiber Cables Installed Vertically in Shafts
UL 1863	(2004; Reprint Sep 2016) UL Standard for Safety Communication Circuit Accessories

UL 444	(2008; Reprint Apr 2015) Communications Cables
UL 467	(2013; Reprint Jun 2017) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 50	(2015) UL Standard for Safety Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations
UL 514C	(2014; Reprint Dec 2014) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 969	(2017) UL Standard for Safety Marking and Labeling Systems

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM and Section 33 82 00 TELECOMMUNICATIONS, OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP), apply to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in this specification shall be as defined in TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2, TIA-568-C.3, TIA-569, TIA-606 and IEEE 100 and herein.

1.3.1 Campus Distributor (CD)

A distributor from which the campus backbone cabling emanates. (International expression for main cross-connect (MC).)

1.3.2 Building Distributor (BD)

A distributor in which the building backbone cables terminate and at which connections to the campus backbone cables may be made. (International expression for intermediate cross-connect (IC).)

1.3.3 Floor Distributor (FD)

A distributor used to connect horizontal cable and cabling subsystems or equipment. (International expression for horizontal cross-connect (HC).)

1.3.4 Telecommunications Room (TR)

An enclosed space for housing telecommunications equipment, cable, terminations, and cross-connects. The room is the recognized cross-connect between the backbone cable and the horizontal cabling.

1.3.5 Entrance Facility (EF) (Telecommunications)

An entrance to the building for both private and public network service cables (including wireless) including the entrance point at the building wall and continuing to the equipment room.

1.3.6 Equipment Room (ER) (Telecommunications)

An environmentally controlled centralized space for telecommunications equipment that serves the occupants of a building. Equipment housed therein is considered distinct from a telecommunications room because of the nature of its complexity.

1.3.7 Open Cable

Cabling that is not run in a raceway as defined by NFPA 70. This refers to cabling that is "open" to the space in which the cable has been installed and is therefore exposed to the environmental conditions associated with that space.

1.3.8 Open Office

A floor space division provided by furniture, moveable partitions, or other means instead of by building walls.

1.3.9 Pathway

A physical infrastructure utilized for the placement and routing of telecommunications cable.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The building telecommunications cabling and pathway system shall include permanently installed backbone and horizontal cabling, horizontal and backbone pathways, service entrance facilities, work area pathways, telecommunications outlet assemblies, conduit, raceway, and hardware for splicing, terminating, and interconnecting cabling necessary to transport telephone and data (including LAN) between equipment items in a building. The horizontal system shall be wired in a star topology from the telecommunications work area to the floor distributor or campus distributor at the center or hub of the star. The backbone cabling and pathway system includes intrabuilding and interbuilding interconnecting cabling, pathway, and terminal hardware. The intrabuilding backbone provides connectivity from the floor distributors to the building distributors or to the campus distributor and from the building distributors to the campus distributor as required. The backbone system shall be wired in a star topology with the campus distributor at the center or hub of the star. The interbuilding backbone system provides connectivity between the campus distributors and is specified in Section 33 82 00 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP). Provide telecommunications pathway systems referenced herein as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. The telecommunications contractor must coordinate with the NMCI/COSC/NGEN contractor concerning access to and configuration of telecommunications spaces. The telecommunications contractor may be required to coordinate work effort within the telecommunications spaces with the NMCI/COSC/NGEN contractor.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Telecommunications drawings; G

Telecommunications Space Drawings; G

In addition to Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide shop drawings in accordance with paragraph SHOP DRAWINGS.

SD-03 Product Data

Telecommunications cabling (backbone and horizontal); G

Patch panels; G

Telecommunications outlet/connector assemblies; G

Equipment support frame; G Connector blocks; G

Submittals shall include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number. Include performance and characteristic curves. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references. Should manufacturer's data require supplemental information for clarification, the supplemental information shall be submitted as specified in paragraph REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS and as required in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-06 Test Reports

Telecommunications cabling testing; G

SD-07 Certificates

Telecommunications Contractor Qualifications; G

Key Personnel Qualifications; G

Manufacturer Qualifications; G

Test plan; G

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Factory reel tests; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Telecommunications cabling and pathway system Data Package 5; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Record Documentation; G

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Shop Drawings

In exception to Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, submitted plan drawings shall be a minimum of 11 by 17 inches in size using a minimum scale of 1/8 inch per foot, except as specified otherwise. Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices. Submittals shall include the nameplate data, size, and capacity. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.

1.6.1.1 Telecommunications Drawings

Provide drawings in accordance with TIA-606. The identifier for each termination and cable shall appear on the drawings. Drawings shall depict final telecommunications installed wiring system infrastructure in accordance with TIA-606. The drawings should provide details required to prove that the distribution system shall properly support connectivity from the EF telecommunications and ER telecommunications, CD's, BD's, and FD's to the telecommunications work area outlets. The following drawings shall be provided as a minimum:

- a. T1 - Layout of complete building per floor - Building Area/Serving Zone Boundaries, Backbone Systems, and Horizontal Pathways. Layout of complete building per floor. The drawing indicates location of building areas, serving zones, vertical backbone diagrams, telecommunications rooms, access points, pathways, grounding system, and other systems that need to be viewed from the complete building perspective.
- b. T2 - Serving Zones/Building Area Drawings - Drop Locations and Cable Identification (ID'S). Shows a building area or serving zone. These drawings show drop locations, telecommunications rooms, access points and detail call outs for common equipment rooms and other congested areas.
- c. T4 - Typical Detail Drawings - Faceplate Labeling, Firestopping, Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Safety, Department of Transportation (DOT). Detailed drawings of symbols and typicals such as faceplate labeling, faceplate types, faceplate population installation procedures, detail racking, and raceways.

1.6.1.2 Telecommunications Space Drawings

Provide T3 drawings in accordance with TIA-606 that include telecommunications rooms plan views, pathway layout (cable tray, racks, ladder-racks, etc.), mechanical/electrical layout, and , rack, backboard and wall elevations. Drawings shall show layout of applicable equipment including incoming cable stub or connector blocks, building protector assembly, outgoing cable connector blocks, patch panels and equipment spaces and cabinet/racks. Drawings shall include a complete list of equipment and material, equipment rack details, proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to

other parts of the work including clearance for maintenance and operation. Drawings may also be an enlargement of a congested area of T1 or T2 drawings.

1.6.2 Telecommunications Qualifications

Work under this section shall be performed by and the equipment shall be provided by the approved telecommunications contractor and key personnel. Qualifications shall be provided for: the telecommunications system contractor, the telecommunications system installer, and the supervisor (if different from the installer). A minimum of 30 days prior to installation, submit documentation of the experience of the telecommunications contractor and of the key personnel.

1.6.2.1 Telecommunications Contractor

The telecommunications contractor shall be a firm which is regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the applications, installation, and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. The telecommunications contractor shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems within the past 3 years of similar scope and size. Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for the telecommunications contractor.

1.6.2.2 Key Personnel

Provide key personnel who are regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the application, installation and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. There may be one key person or more key persons proposed for this solicitation depending upon how many of the key roles each has successfully provided. Each of the key personnel shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems within the past 3 years.

Supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall be Building Industry Consulting Services International (BICSI) Registered Cabling Installers, Technician Level. Submit documentation of current BICSI certification for each of the key personnel.

In lieu of BICSI certification, supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of the specified copper and fiber optic cable and components. They shall have factory or factory approved certification from each equipment manufacturer indicating that they are qualified to install and test the provided products. Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for each of the key personnel. Documentation for each key person shall include at least two successful system installations provided that are equivalent in system size and in construction complexity to the telecommunications system proposed for this solicitation. Include specific experience in installing and testing telecommunications systems and provide the names and locations of at least two project installations successfully completed using optical fiber and copper telecommunications cabling systems. All of the existing telecommunications system installations offered by the key persons as successful experience shall have been in successful full-time service for at least 18 months prior to the issuance date for this solicitation. Provide the name and role of the

key person, the title, location, and completed installation date of the referenced project, the referenced project owner point of contact information including name, organization, title, and telephone number, and generally, the referenced project description including system size and construction complexity.

Indicate that all key persons are currently employed by the telecommunications contractor, or have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project. All key persons shall be employed by the telecommunications contractor at the date of issuance of this solicitation, or if not, have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project by the date that the bid was due to the Contracting Officer.

Note that only the key personnel approved by the Contracting Officer in the successful proposal shall do work on this solicitation's telecommunications system. Key personnel shall function in the same roles in this contract, as they functioned in the offered successful experience. Any substitutions for the telecommunications contractor's key personnel requires approval from The Contracting Officer.

1.6.2.3 Minimum Manufacturer Qualifications

Cabling, equipment and hardware manufacturers shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacturing, assembly, and factory testing of components which comply with TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2 and TIA-568-C.3.

1.6.3 Test Plan

Provide a complete and detailed test plan for the telecommunications cabling system including a complete list of test equipment for the components and accessories for each cable type specified, 60 days prior to the proposed test date. Include procedures for certification, validation, and testing.

1.6.4 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.6.5 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.6.5.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.6.5.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 1 year prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Provide protection from weather, moisture, extreme heat and cold, dirt, dust, and other contaminants for telecommunications cabling and equipment placed in storage.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Connecting hardware shall be rated for operation under ambient conditions of 32 to 140 degrees F and in the range of 0 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.

1.9 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.10 MAINTENANCE

1.10.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Commercial off the shelf manuals shall be furnished for operation, installation, configuration, and maintenance of products provided as a part of the telecommunications cabling and pathway system, Data Package 5. Submit operations and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. In addition to requirements of Data Package 5, include the requirements of paragraphs TELECOMMUNICATIONS DRAWINGS, TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPACE DRAWINGS, and RECORD DOCUMENTATION. Ensure that these drawings and documents depict the as-built configuration.

1.10.2 Record Documentation

Provide T5 drawings including documentation on cables and termination hardware in accordance with TIA-606. T5 drawings shall include schedules to show information for cut-overs and cable plant management, patch panel layouts and cover plate assignments, cross-connect information and connecting terminal layout as a minimum. T5 drawings shall be provided in hard copy format on electronic media using Windows based computer cable management software. Provide the following T5 drawing documentation as a minimum:

- a. Cables - A record of installed cable shall be provided in accordance

with TIA-606. The cable records shall in accordance with TIA-606. Include manufacture date of cable with submittal.

- b. Termination Hardware - A record of installed patch panels, cross-connect points, distribution frames, terminating block arrangements and type, and outlets shall be provided in accordance with TIA-606. Documentation shall include the required data fields as a minimum in accordance with TIA-606.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

Components shall be UL or third party certified. Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry and technical society reference standards of the organizations, submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. The certificate shall state that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard. Provide a complete system of telecommunications cabling and pathway components using star topology. Provide support structures and pathways, complete with outlets, cables, connecting hardware and telecommunications cabinets/racks. Cabling and interconnecting hardware and components for telecommunications systems shall be UL listed or third party independent testing laboratory certified, and shall comply with NFPA 70 and conform to the requirements specified herein.

2.2 TELECOMMUNICATIONS PATHWAY

Provide telecommunications pathways in accordance with TIA-569 and as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide system furniture pathways in accordance with UL 1286.

2.3 TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING

Cabling shall be UL listed for the application and shall comply with TIA-568-C.0, TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2, TIA-568-C.3 and NFPA 70. Provide a labeling system for cabling as required by TIA-606 and UL 969. Ship cable on reels or in boxes bearing manufacture date for for unshielded twisted pair (UTP) in accordance with ICEA S-90-661 and optical fiber cables in accordance with ICEA S-83-596 for all cable used on this project. Cabling manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of installation shall not be used.

2.3.1 Backbone Cabling

2.3.1.1 Backbone Copper

Copper backbone cable shall be solid conductor, 24 AWG, 100 ohm, 25-pair, Category 3, UTP, in accordance with ICEA S-90-661, TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2 and UL 444, formed into 25 pair binder groups covered with a gray thermoplastic jacket and overall metallic shield. Cable shall be imprinted with manufacturers name or identifier, flammability rating, gauge of conductor, transmission performance rating (category designation) at

regular length marking intervals in accordance with ICEA S-90-661 . Provide plenum (CMP), riser (CMR), or general purpose (CM or CMG) communications rated cabling in accordance with NFPA 70. Substitution of a higher rated cable shall be permitted in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.3.1.2 Backbone Optical Fiber

Provide in accordance with ICEA S-83-596, TIA-568-C.3, UL 1666 and NFPA 70. Cable shall be imprinted with fiber count, fiber type and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches.

Provide the number of strands indicated, (but not less than 12 strands between the main telecommunication room and each of the other telecommunication rooms), of single-mode(OS1), tight buffered fiber optic cable.

Provide plenum (OFNP), riser (OFNR), or general purpose (OFN or OFNG) rated non-conductive, fiber optic cable in accordance with NFPA 70. Substitution of a higher rated cable shall be permitted in accordance with NFPA 70. The cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be in accordance with TIA/EIA-598.

Provide plenum (OFNP) riser (OFNR) , or general purpose (OFN or OFNG) rated non-conductive, fiber optic cable in accordance with NFPA 70. Substitution of a higher rated cable shall be permitted in accordance with NFPA 70. The cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be in accordance with TIA/EIA-598.

2.3.2 Horizontal Cabling

Provide horizontal cable in compliance with NFPA 70 and performance characteristics in accordance with TIA-568-C.1.

2.3.2.1 Horizontal Copper

Provide horizontal copper cable, UTP, 100 ohm in accordance with TIA-568-C.2, UL 444, ANSI/NEMA WC 66, ICEA S-90-661 . Provide four each individually twisted pair, minimum size 24 AWG conductors, Category 6, with a thermoplastic jacket. Cable shall be imprinted with manufacturers name or identifier, flammability rating, gauge of conductor, transmission performance rating (category designation) and length marking at regular intervals in accordance with ICEA S-90-661. Provide plenum (CMP), riser (CMR), or general purpose (CM or CMG) communications rated cabling in accordance with NFPA 70. Substitution of a higher rated cable shall be permitted in accordance with NFPA 70. Cables installed in conduit within and under slabs shall be UL listed and labeled for wet locations in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.3.2.2 Horizontal Optical Fiber

Provide optical fiber horizontal cable in accordance with ICEA S-83-596 and TIA-568-C.3. Cable shall be tight buffered, single-mode, 8/125-um diameter, OS1. Cable shall be imprinted with manufacturer, flammability rating and fiber count at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches.

Provide plenum (OFNP), riser (OFNR), or general purpose (OFN or OFNG) rated non-conductive, fiber optic cable in accordance with NFPA 70. Substitution

of a higher rated cable shall be permitted in accordance with NFPA 70. Cables installed in conduit within and under slabs be UL listed and labeled for wet locations in accordance with NFPA 70. The cable jacket shall be of single jacket construction with color coding of cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group in accordance with TIA/EIA-598.

2.4 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPACES

Provide connecting hardware and termination equipment in the telecommunications entrance facility and telecommunication equipment rooms to facilitate installation as shown on design drawings for terminating and cross-connecting permanent cabling. Provide telecommunications interconnecting hardware color coding in accordance with TIA-606.

2.4.1 Backboards

Provide void-free, interior grade A-C plywood 3/4 inch thick as indicated. Backboards shall be fire rated by manufacturing process. Fire stamp shall be clearly visible. Backboards shall be provided on a minimum of two adjacent walls in the telecommunication spaces.

2.4.2 Equipment Support Frame

Provide in accordance with ECIA EIA/ECA 310-E and UL 50.

- a. Bracket, wall mounted, 8 gauge aluminum. Provide hinged bracket compatible with 19 inches panel mounting.

2.4.3 Connector Blocks

Provide insulation displacement connector (IDC) Type 110 for Category 6 systems. Provide blocks for the number of horizontal and backbone cables terminated on the block plus 25 percent spare.

2.4.4 Cable Guides

Provide cable guides specifically manufactured for the purpose of routing cables, wires and patch cords horizontally and vertically on 19 inches equipment racks. Cable guides of ring or bracket type devices mounted on rack panels for horizontal cable management and individually mounted for vertical cable management. Mount cable guides with screws, and nuts and lock washers.

2.4.5 Patch Panels

Provide ports for the number of horizontal and backbone cables terminated on the panel plus 25 percent spare. Provide pre-connectorized optical fiber and copper patch cords for patch panels. Provide patch cords, as complete assemblies, with matching connectors as specified. Provide fiber optic patch cables with crossover orientation in accordance with TIA-568-C.3. Patch cords shall meet minimum performance requirements specified in TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2 and TIA-568-C.3 for cables, cable length and hardware specified.

2.4.5.1 Modular to 110 Block Patch Panel

Provide in accordance with TIA-568-C.1 and TIA-568-C.2. Panels shall be third party verified and shall comply with EIA/TIA Category 6 requirements. Panel shall be constructed of 0.09 inches minimum aluminum and shall be rack

mounted and compatible with an ECIA EIA/ECA 310-E 19 inches equipment rack. Panel shall provide 48 non-keyed, 8-pin modular ports, wired to T568B. Patch panels shall terminate the building cabling on Type 110 IDCs and shall utilize a printed circuit board interface. The rear of each panel shall have incoming cable strain-relief and routing guides. Panels shall have each port factory numbered and be equipped with laminated plastic nameplates above each port.

2.4.5.2 Fiber Optic Patch Panel

Provide panel for maintenance and cross-connecting of optical fiber cables. Panel shall be constructed of 16 gauge steel or 11 gauge aluminum minimum and shall be rack mounted and compatible with a ECIA EIA/ECA 310-E 19 inches equipment rack. Each panel shall provide 12 single-mode adapters as duplex SC in accordance with TIA/EIA-604-3 with zirconia ceramic alignment sleeves. Provide dust cover for unused adapters. The rear of each panel shall have a cable management tray a minimum of 8 inches deep with removable cover, incoming cable strain-relief and routing guides. Panels shall have each adapter factory numbered and be equipped with laminated plastic nameplates above each adapter.

2.4.6 Optical Fiber Distribution Panel

Rack mounted optical fiber distribution panel (OFDP) shall be constructed in accordance with ECIA EIA/ECA 310-E utilizing 16 gauge steel or 11 gauge aluminum minimum. Panel shall be divided into two sections, distribution and user. Distribution section shall have strain relief, routing guides, splice tray and shall be lockable, user section shall have a cover for patch cord protection. Each panel shall provide 12 single-mode pigtails and adapters. Provide adapters as duplex SC with zirconia ceramic alignment sleeves. Provide dust covers for adapters. Provide patch cords as specified in the paragraph PATCH PANELS.

2.5 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET/CONNECTOR ASSEMBLIES

2.5.1 Outlet/Connector Copper

Outlet/connectors shall comply with FCC Part 68, TIA-568-C.1, and TIA-568-C.2. UTP outlet/connectors shall be UL 1863 listed, non-keyed, 8-pin modular, constructed of high impact rated thermoplastic housing and shall be third party verified and shall comply with TIA-568-C.2 Category 6 requirements. Outlet/connectors provided for UTP cabling shall meet or exceed the requirements for the cable provided. Outlet/connectors shall be terminated using a Type 110 IDC PC board connector, color-coded for both T568A and T568B wiring. Each outlet/connector shall be wired T568A or T568B as indicated. UTP outlet/connectors shall comply with TIA-568-C.2 for 200 mating cycles.

2.5.2 Optical Fiber Adapters (Couplers)

Provide optical fiber adapters suitable for duplex SC in Accordance with TIA/EIA-604-3 with zirconia ceramic alignment sleeves, as indicated. Provide dust cover for adapters. Optical fiber adapters shall comply with TIA-455-21 for 500 mating cycles.

2.5.3 Optical Fiber Connectors

Provide in accordance with TIA-455-21. Optical fiber connectors shall be duplex SC in accordance with TIA/EIA-604-3 with zirconia ceramic ferrule,

epoxyless crimp style compatible with 8/125 single-mode fiber. The connectors shall provide a maximum attenuation of 0.3 dB at 1550 nm with less than a 0.2 dB change after 500 mating cycles.

2.5.4 Cover Plates

Telecommunications cover plates shall comply with UL 514C, and TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2, TIA-568-C.3; flush or oversized design constructed of high impact thermoplastic material to match color of receptacle/switch cover plates specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide labeling in accordance with the paragraph LABELING in this section.

2.6 GROUNDING AND BONDING PRODUCTS

Provide in accordance with UL 467, TIA-607, and NFPA 70. Components shall be identified as required by TIA-606. Provide ground rods, bonding conductors, and grounding busbars as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.7 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Provide as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.8 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.9 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

ASTM D709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 0.125 inches thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inches high normal block style.

2.10 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.10.1 Factory Reel Tests

Provide documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer to confirm compliance with TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2, TIA-568-C.3, TIA-526-7 for single mode optical fiber cables.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install telecommunications cabling and pathway systems, including the horizontal and backbone cable, pathway systems, telecommunications outlet/connector assemblies, and associated hardware in accordance with NECA/BICSI 568, TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2, TIA-568-C.3, TIA-569, NFPA 70, and UL standards as applicable. Provide cabling in a star topology network.

Pathways and outlet boxes shall be installed as specified in Section

26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Install telecommunications cabling with copper media in accordance with the following criteria to avoid potential electromagnetic interference between power and telecommunications equipment. The interference ceiling shall not exceed 3.0 volts per meter measured over the usable bandwidth of the telecommunications cabling. Cabling shall be run with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.

3.1.1 Cabling

Install UTP, and optical fiber telecommunications cabling system as detailed in TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2, TIA-568-C.3. Screw terminals shall not be used except where specifically indicated on plans. Use an approved insulation displacement connection (IDC) tool kit for copper cable terminations. Do not exceed manufacturers' cable pull tensions for copper and optical fiber cables. Provide a device to monitor cable pull tensions. Do not exceed 25 pounds pull tension for four pair copper cables. Do not chafe or damage outer jacket materials. Use only lubricants approved by cable manufacturer. Do not over cinch cables, or crush cables with staples. For UTP cable, bend radii shall not be less than four times the cable diameter. Cables shall be terminated; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Cables shall not be spliced. Label cabling in accordance with paragraph LABELING in this section.

3.1.1.1 Open Cable

Use only where specifically indicated on plans for use in cable trays, or below raised floors. Install in accordance with TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2 and TIA-568-C.3. Do not exceed cable pull tensions recommended by the manufacturer. Copper cable not in a wireway or pathway shall be suspended a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports no greater than 60 inches apart. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Placement of cable parallel to power conductors shall be avoided, if possible; a minimum separation of 12 inches shall be maintained when such placement cannot be avoided.

Plenum cable shall be used where open cables are routed through plenum areas. Cable routed exposed under raised floors shall be plenum rated. Plenum cables shall comply with flammability plenum requirements of NFPA 70. Install cabling after the flooring system has been installed in raised floor areas. Cable 6 feet long shall be neatly coiled not less than 12 inches in diameter below each feed point in raised floor areas.

3.1.1.2 Backbone Cable

- a. Copper Backbone Cable. Install intrabuilding backbone copper cable, in indicated pathways, between the campus distributor, located in the telecommunications entrance facility or room, the building distributors and the floor distributors located in telecommunications rooms and telecommunications equipment rooms as indicated on drawings.
- b. Optical fiber Backbone Cable. Install intrabuilding backbone optical fiber in indicated pathways. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended bending radii and pull tension. Prepare cable for pulling by cutting outer jacket 10 inches leaving strength members exposed for approximately 10 inches. Twist strength members together and attach to pulling eye. Vertical cable support intervals shall be in accordance

with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.1.3 Horizontal Cabling

Install horizontal cabling as indicated on drawings. Do not untwist Category 6 UTP cables more than one half inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry. Provide slack cable in the form of a figure eight (not a service loop) on each end of the cable, 10 feet in the telecommunications room, and 12 inches in the work area outlet..

3.1.2 Pathway Installations

Provide in accordance with TIA-569 and NFPA 70. Provide building pathway as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.3 Service Entrance Conduit, Underground

Provide service entrance underground as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.4 Cable Tray Installation

Install cable tray as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Only CMP and OFNP type cable shall be installed in a plenum.

3.1.5 Work Area Outlets

3.1.5.1 Terminations

Terminate UTP cable in accordance with TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2 and wiring configuration as specified. Terminate fiber optic cables in accordance with TIA-568-C.3

3.1.5.2 Cover Plates

As a minimum, each outlet/connector shall be labeled as to its function and a unique number to identify cable link in accordance with the paragraph LABELING in this section.

3.1.5.3 Cables

Unshielded twisted pair and fiber optic cables shall have a minimum of 12 inches of slack cable loosely coiled into the telecommunications outlet boxes. Minimum manufacturer's bend radius for each type of cable shall not be exceeded.

3.1.5.4 Pull Cords

Pull cords shall be installed in conduit serving telecommunications outlets that do not have cable installed.

3.1.5.5 Multi-User Telecommunications Outlet Assembly (MUTOA)

Run horizontal cable in the ceiling or underneath the floor and terminate each cable on a MUTOA in each individual zone. MUTOAs shall not be located in ceiling spaces, or any obstructed area. MUTOAs shall not be installed in furniture unless that unit of furniture is permanently secured to the building structure. MUTOAs shall be located in an open work area so that each furniture cluster is served by at least one MUTOA. The MUTOA shall be

limited to serving a maximum of twelve work areas. Maximum work area cable length requirements shall also be taken into account. MUTOAs must be labeled to include the maximum length of work area cables. MUTOA labeling is in addition to the labeling described in TIA-606, or other applicable cabling administration standards. Work area cables extending from the MUTOA to the work area device must also be uniquely identified and labeled.

3.1.6 Telecommunications Space Termination

Install termination hardware required for Category 6 and optical fiber system. An insulation displacement tool shall be used for terminating copper cable to insulation displacement connectors.

3.1.6.1 Connector Blocks

Connector blocks shall be rackwall mounted in orderly rows and columns. Adequate vertical and horizontal wire routing areas shall be provided between groups of blocks. Install in accordance with industry standard wire routing guides in accordance with TIA-569.

3.1.6.2 Patch Panels

Patch panels shall be mounted racks with sufficient ports to accommodate the installed cable plant plus 25 percent spares.

- a. Copper Patch Panel. Copper cable entering a patch panel shall be secured to the panel as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent movement of the cable.

3.1.6.3 Equipment Support Frames

Install in accordance with TIA-569:

- b. Racks, floor mounted modular type. Permanently anchor rack to the floor in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.7 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated wall, partitions, floors, or ceilings as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.8 Grounding and Bonding

Provide in accordance with TIA-607, NFPA 70 and as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.2 LABELING

3.2.1 Labels

Provide labeling in accordance with TIA-606. Handwritten labeling is unacceptable. Stenciled lettering for voice and data circuits shall be provided using thermal ink transfer process laser printer .

3.2.2 Cable

Cables shall be labeled using color labels on both ends with identifiers in

accordance with TIA-606.

3.2.3 Termination Hardware

Workstation outlets and patch panel connections shall be labeled using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with TIA-606.

3.3 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.3.1 Painting Backboards

If backboards are required to be painted, then the manufactured fire retardant backboard must be painted with fire retardant paint, so as not to increase flame spread and smoke density and must be appropriately labeled. Label and fire rating stamp must be unpainted.

3.4 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.5 TESTING

3.5.1 Telecommunications Cabling Testing

Perform telecommunications cabling inspection, verification, and performance tests in accordance with TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2, TIA-568-C.3.

Test equipment shall conform to TIA-1152. Perform optical fiber field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels and provide results along with manufacturer certification for factory reel tests. Remove failed cable reels from project site upon attenuation test failure.

3.5.1.1 Inspection

Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber jacket materials for UL or third party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in telecommunications rooms and at workstations to confirm color code for T568A or T568B pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2, TIA-568-C.3, . Visually confirm Category 6, marking of outlets, cover plates, outlet/connectors, and patch panels.

3.5.1.2 Verification Tests

UTP backbone copper cabling shall be tested for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors, and between conductors and shield, if cable has overall shield. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but prior to being cross-connected.

For single-mode optical fiber, perform optical fiber end-to-end attenuation tests in accordance with TIA-568-C.3 and TIA-526-7 using Method B, OTDR for single-mode optical fiber. Perform verification acceptance

tests.

3.5.1.3 Performance Tests

Perform testing for each outlet and MUTOA as follows:

- a. Perform Category 6 link tests in accordance with TIA-568-C.1 and TIA-568-C.2. Tests shall include wire map, length, insertion loss, NEXT, PSNEXT, ELFEXT, PSELFEXT, return loss, propagation delay, and delay skew.
- . Optical fiber Links. Perform optical fiber end-to-end link tests in accordance with TIA-568-C.3.

3.5.1.4 Final Verification Tests

Perform verification tests for UTP and optical fiber systems after the complete telecommunications cabling and workstation outlet/connectors are installed.

- a. Voice Tests. These tests assume that dial tone service has been installed. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Go off-hook and listen and receive a dial tone. If a test number is available, make and receive a local, long distance, and DSN telephone call.
- b. Data Tests. These tests assume the Information Technology Staff has a network installed and are available to assist with testing. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Log onto the network to ensure proper connection to the network.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 28 31 76

INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

Section 26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS, applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein. In addition, refer to the following sections for related work and coordination:

Section 21 13 13.00 20 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION
Section 21 30 00 FIRE PUMPS
Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS

1.2 SUMMARY

1.2.1 Scope

- a. This work includes completion of design and providing a new, complete, fire alarm and mass notification system as described herein and on the contract drawings for the BMT Recruit Housing Building 9085. Include in the system wiring, raceways, pull boxes, terminal cabinets, outlet and mounting boxes, control equipment, alarm, and supervisory signal initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, supervising station fire alarm system transmitter, and other accessories and miscellaneous items required for a complete operating system even though each item is not specifically mentioned or described. Provide systems complete and ready for operation.
- b. Provide equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, inspection, and testing in strict accordance with the required provisions of NFPA 72, ISO 7240-16, IEC 60268-16, except as modified herein. The system layout on the drawings show the intent of coverage and are shown in suggested locations. Submit plan view drawing showing device locations, terminal cabinet locations, junction boxes, other related equipment, conduit routing, wire counts, circuit identification in each conduit, and circuit layouts for all floors. Drawings shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 170. Final quantity, system layout, and coordination are the responsibility of the Contractor.
- c. Each remote fire alarm control unit shall be powered from a wiring riser specifically for that use or from a local emergency power panel located on the same floor as the remote fire alarm control unit. Where remote fire control units are provided, equipment for notification appliances may be located in the remote fire alarm control units.

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)

ASA S3.2 (2009; R 2014) Method for Measuring the
Intelligibility of Speech Over
Communication Systems (ASA 85)

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE (updated on-line) Approval Guide
<http://www.approvalguide.com/>

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41.1 (2002; R 2008) Guide on the Surges
Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and
Less) AC Power Circuits

IEEE C62.41.2 (2002) Recommended Practice on
Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage
(1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)

IEC 60268-16 (2003; ED 4.0) Sound System Equipment -
Part 16: Objective Rating Of Speech
Intelligibility By Speech Transmission
Index

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 7240-16 (2007) Fire Detection And Alarm Systems -
Part 16: Sound System Control And
Indicating Equipment

ISO 7240-19 (2007) Fire Detection and Alarm Systems -
Part 19: Design, Installation,
Commissioning and Service of Sound Systems
for Emergency Purposes

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 170 (2015) Standard for Fire Safety and
Emergency Symbols

NFPA 70 (2014; AMD 1 2013; Errata 1 2013; AMD 2
2013; Errata 2 2013; AMD 3 2014; Errata
3-4 2014; AMD 4-6 2014) National
Electrical Code

NFPA 72 (2013) National Fire Alarm and Signaling
Code

NFPA 90A (2015) Standard for the Installation of
Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-601-02 (2010) Operations and Maintenance:
Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of

Fire Protection Systems

UFC 4-021-01 (2008; Change 1 2010) Design and O&M: Mass Notification Systems

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15 Radio Frequency Devices

47 CFR 90 Private Land Mobile Radio Services

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1480 (2003; Reprint Oct 2012) Standard for Speakers for Fire Alarm, Emergency, and Commercial and Professional Use

UL 1638 (2001; Reprint Oct 2013) Visual Signaling Appliances - Private Mode Emergency and General Utility Signaling

UL 1971 (2002; Reprint Oct 2008) Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired

UL 2017 (2008; Reprint May 2011) General-Purpose Signaling Devices and Systems

UL 268 (2009) Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Systems

UL 464 (2009; Reprint Apr 2012) Standard for Audible Signal Appliances

UL 521 (1999; Reprint Apr 2015) Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems

UL 864 (2014) Standard for Control Units and Accessories for Fire Alarm Systems

UL Electrical Constructn (2012) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory

UL Fire Prot Dir (2012) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.4 DEFINITIONS

Wherever mentioned in this specification or on the drawings, the equipment, devices, and functions shall be defined as follows:

1.4.1 Interface Device

An addressable device that interconnects hard wired systems or devices to an analog/addressable system.

1.4.2 Fire Alarm Control Unit and Mass Notification Autonomous Control Unit (FMCP)

A master control panel having the features of a fire alarm and mass notification control unit and fire alarm and mass notification control

units are interconnected. The panel has central processing, memory, input and output terminals, and LCD, LED Display units.

1.4.3 Local Operating Console (LOC)

A unit designed to allow emergency responders and/or building occupants to operate the MNS including delivery or recorded and/or live messages, initiate strobe and textural visible appliance operation and other relayed functions.

1.4.4 Terminal Cabinet

A steel cabinet with locking, hinge-mounted door that terminal strips are securely mounted.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Wiring Diagrams; G

System Layout; G

System Operation; G

Notification Appliances; G

Amplifiers; G

SD-03 Product Data

Technical Data And Computer Software; G

Fire Alarm Control Unit and Mass Notification Control Unit (FMCP);
G

Terminal Cabinets; G

Manual Stations; G

Transmitters (including housing); G

Batteries; G

Battery Chargers; G

Smoke Sensors; G

Heat Detectors; G

Notification Appliances; G

Addressable Interface Devices; G

Amplifiers; G

Radio Transmitter and Interface Panels; G

Digital Alarm Communicator Transmitter (DACT); G

Local Operating Console (LOC); G

Nameplates; G

Tone Generators; G

Digitalized Voice Generators; G

SD-05 Design Data

Battery Power; G

Battery Chargers; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Quality Control

Testing Procedures; G

Smoke Sensor Testing Procedures; G

SD-07 Certificates

Installer; G

Formal Inspection and Tests

Final Testing

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

System Operation; G

Fire Alarm/Mass Notification System

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions; G

Instruction of Government Employees; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-Built Drawings

1.6 TECHNICAL DATA AND COMPUTER SOFTWARE

Technical data and computer software (meaning technical data that relates to computer software) that are specifically identified in this project, and may be defined/required in other specifications, shall be delivered,

strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES. Identify data delivered by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished. Data to be submitted shall include complete system, equipment, and software descriptions. Descriptions shall show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of this contract. The data package shall also include the following:

- a. Identification of programmable portions of system equipment and capabilities.
- b. Description of system revision and expansion capabilities and methods of implementation detailing both equipment and software requirements.
- c. Provision of operational software data on all modes of programmable portions of the fire alarm and detection system.
- d. Description of Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Panel equipment operation.
- e. Description of auxiliary and remote equipment operations.
- f. Library of application software.
- g. Operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Equipment and devices shall be compatible and operable with existing station fire alarm system and shall not impair reliability or operational functions of existing supervising station fire alarm system. The D-21 Central Receiving System is existing.

- a. Interpret reference to "authority having jurisdiction" to mean the Contracting Offices Designated Representative (COR).
- b. The recommended practices stated in the manufacturer's literature or documentation shall be considered as mandatory requirements.
- c. Devices and equipment for fire alarm service must be listed by UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by FM APP GUIDE.

1.7.1 Qualifications

1.7.1.1 Design Services

Installations requiring completion of installation drawings and specification or modifications of fire detection, fire alarm, mass notification system, fire suppression systems or mass notification systems shall require the services and review of a qualified engineer. For the purposes of meeting this requirement, a qualified engineer is defined as an individual meeting one of the following conditions:

- a. A registered professional engineer having a Bachelor of Science or Masters of Science Degree in Fire Protection Engineering from an accredited university engineering program, plus a minimum of four years work experience in fire protection engineering.
- b. A registered professional engineer (P.E.) in fire protection engineering.

- c. Registered Professional Engineer with verification of experience and at least five years of current experience in the design of the fire protection and detection systems.

1.7.1.2 Supervisor

A Fire Alarm Technician with a minimum of 8 years of experience shall perform/supervise the installation of the fire alarm/mass notification system. The Fire Alarm technicians supervising the installation of equipment shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.7.1.3 Technician

Fire Alarm Technicians with a minimum of four years of experience utilized to install and terminate fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and panels. The Fire Alarm technicians installing the equipment shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.7.1.4 Installer

NICET Level II technician to assist in the installation of fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and panels. An electrician shall be allowed to install wire, cable, conduit and backboxes for the fire alarm system/mass notification system. The Fire Alarm installer shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.7.1.5 Test Personnel

Fire Alarm Technicians with a minimum of eight years of experience (NICET Level III) utilized to test and certify the installation of the fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and panels. The Fire Alarm technicians testing the equipment shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.7.1.6 Manufacturer's Representative

The fire alarm and mass notification equipment manufacturer's representative shall be present for the connection of wiring to the control panel. The Manufacturer's Representative shall be an employee of the manufacturer with necessary technical training (NICET Level III) on the system being installed.

1.7.1.7 Manufacturer

Components shall be of current design and shall be in regular and recurrent production at the time of installation. Provide design, materials, and devices for a protected premises fire alarm system, complete, conforming to NFPA 72, except as otherwise or additionally specified herein.

1.7.2 Regulatory Requirements

1.7.2.1 Requirements for Fire Protection Service

Equipment and material shall have been tested by UL and listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by FM and listed in FM APP GUIDE. Where the terms "listed" or "approved" appear in this specification, they shall mean listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE. The omission of these terms under the description of any item of equipment described shall not be construed as waiving this requirement. All listings or approval by testing laboratories shall be from an existing ANSI or UL published standard.

1.7.2.2 Fire Alarm/Mass Notification System

Furnish equipment that is compatible and is UL listed, FM approved, or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory for the intended use. All listings by testing laboratories shall be from an existing ANSI or UL published standard. Submit a unique identifier for each device, including the control panel and initiating and indicating devices, with an indication of test results, and signature of the factory-trained technician of the control panel manufacturer and equipment installer. With reports on preliminary tests, include printer information. Include the NFPA 72 Record of Completion and NFPA 72 Inspection and Testing Form, with the appropriate test reports.

1.7.2.3 Fire alarm Testing Services or Laboratories

construct fire alarm and fire detection equipment in accordance with UL Fire Prot Dir, UL Electrical Constructn, or FM APP GUIDE.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, humidity, and temperature variation, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Submit annotated catalog data as required in the paragraph SUBMITTAL, in table format on the drawings, showing manufacturer's name, model, voltage, and catalog numbers for equipment and components. Submitted shop drawings shall not be smaller than ISO A1. Also provide UL or FM listing cards for equipment provided.

2.1.1 Standard Products

Provide materials, equipment, and devices that have been tested by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, such as UL or FM Approvals, LLC (FM), and listed or approved for fire protection service when so required by NFPA 72 or this specification. Select material from one manufacturer, where possible, and not a combination of manufacturers, for any particular classification of materials. Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least two years prior to bid opening.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address,

type or style, model or serial number, catalog number, date of installation, installing Contractor's name and address, and the contract number provided on a new plate permanently affixed to the item or equipment. Major components include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. FMCPs
- b. Automatic transmitter/transceiver
- c. Terminal Cabinet

Furnish nameplate illustrations and data to obtain approval by the Contracting Officer before installation. Obtain approval by the Contracting Officer for installation locations. Nameplates shall be etched metal or plastic, permanently attached by screws to panels or adjacent walls.

2.1.3 Keys

Keys and locks for equipment shall be identical. Provide not less than six keys of each type required. Master all keys and locks to a single key as required by the Installation Fire Department. Keys shall be CAT 60.

LOC is not permitted to be locked or lockable.

2.2 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENT

All fire alarm and mass notification equipment shall be listed for use under the applicable reference standards. Interfacing of Listed UL 864 or similar approved industry listing with Mass Notification Panels listed to UL 2017 shall be done in a laboratory listed configuration, if the software programming features cannot provide a listed interface control. If a field modification is needed, such as adding equipment like relays, the manufacturer of the panels being same or different brand from manufacturer shall provide the installing contractor for review and confirmation by the installing contractor. As part of the submittal documents, provide this information.

2.3 SYSTEM OPERATION

The Addressable Interior Fire Alarm and Mass Notification System shall be a complete, supervised, noncoded, analog/addressable fire alarm and mass notification system conforming to NFPA 72, UL 864, and UL 2017. The system shall be activated into the alarm mode by actuation of any alarm initiating device. The system shall remain in the alarm mode until the initiating device is reset and the control panel is reset and restored to normal. The system may be placed in the alarm mode by local microphones, LOC, or remotely from authorized locations/users.

Submit data on each circuit to indicate that there is at least 25 percent spare capacity for notification appliances, 25 percent spare capacity for initiating devices. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings. Submit a complete description of the system operation in matrix format on the drawings. Submit a complete list of device addresses and corresponding messages.

2.3.1 Alarm Initiating Devices and Notification Appliances (Visual, Voice, Textural)

- a. Connect alarm initiating devices to initiating device circuits (IDC) Class "A" , or to signal line circuits (SLC) Class "A" and installed in accordance with NFPA 72.
- b. Connect alarm notification appliances and speakers to notification appliance circuits (NAC) Class "A" .
- c. The system shall operate in the alarm mode upon actuation of any alarm initiating device or a mass notification signal. The system shall remain in the alarm mode until initiating device(s) or mass notification signal is/are reset and the control panel is manually reset and restored to normal. Audible, and visual appliances and systems shall comply with NFPA 72 and as specified herein. Fire alarm system/mass notification system components requiring power, except for the control panel power supply, shall operate on 24 Volts dc.

2.3.2 Functions and Operating Features

The system shall provide the following functions and operating features:

- a. The FMCP shall provide power, annunciation, supervision, and control for the system. Addressable systems shall be microcomputer (microprocessor or microcontroller) based with a minimum word size of eight bits with sufficient memory to perform as specified.
- b. For Class "A" or "X" circuits with conductor lengths of 3m (10 feet) or less, the conductors shall be permitted to be installed in the same raceway in accordance with NFPA 72.
- c. Provide signaling line circuits for each floor.
- d. Provide signaling line circuits for the network.
- e. Provide notification appliance circuits. The visual alarm notification appliances shall have the flash rates synchronized as required by NFPA 72.
- f. Provide electrical supervision of the primary power (AC) supply, presence of the battery, battery voltage, and placement of system modules within the control panel.
- g. Provide an audible and visual trouble signal to activate upon a single break or open condition, or ground fault (or short circuit for Class "X"). The trouble signal shall also operate upon loss of primary power (AC) supply, absence of a battery supply, low battery voltage, or removal of alarm or supervisory panel modules. Provide a trouble alarm silence feature that shall silence the audible trouble signal, without affecting the visual indicator. After the system returns to normal operating conditions, the trouble signal shall again sound until the trouble is acknowledged. A smoke sensor in the process of being verified for the actual presence of smoke shall not initiate a trouble condition.
- h. Provide program capability via switches in a locked portion of the FACP to bypass the automatic notification appliance circuits, air handler shutdown features. Operation of this programming shall indicate this action on the FACP display and printer output.

- i. Alarm, supervisory, and/or trouble signals shall be automatically transmitted to a UL listed central station..
- j. Alarm functions shall override trouble or supervisory functions. Supervisory functions shall override trouble functions.
- k. The system shall be capable of being programmed from the panels keyboard. Programmed information shall be stored in non-volatile memory.
- l. The system shall be capable of operating, supervising, and/or monitoring both addressable and non-addressable alarm and supervisory devices.
- m. There shall be no limit, other than maximum system capacity, as to the number of addressable devices, that may be in alarm simultaneously.
- n. Where the fire alarm/mass notification system is responsible for initiating an action in another emergency control device or system, such as an HVAC system , the addressable fire alarm relay shall be in the vicinity of the emergency control device.
- o. An alarm signal shall automatically initiate the following functions:
 - (1) Transmission of an alarm signal to a UL listed central station.
 - (2) Visual indication of the device operated on the control panel (FACP/MNCP), LCD, LED Display unit (VDU), . Indication on the graphic annunciator shall be by floor, zone or circuit, and type of device.
 - (3) Continuous actuation of all alarm notification appliances.
 - (4) Recording of the event via electronically in the history log of the fire control system unit.
 - (5) Release of doors held open by electromagnetic devices.
 - (6) Operation of a duct smoke sensor shall shut down the appropriate air handler in accordance with NFPA 90A in addition to other requirements of this paragraph and as allowed by NFPA 72.
- p. A supervisory signal shall automatically initiate the following functions:
 - (1) Visual indication of the device operated on the FACP, and on the graphic annunciator, and sound the audible alarm at the respective panel.
 - (2) Transmission of a supervisory signal to a UL listed central station.
 - (3) Recording of the event electronically in the history log of the control unit.
- q. A trouble condition shall automatically initiate the following functions:

- (1) Visual indication of the system trouble on the FACP, and on the graphic annunciator, and sound the audible alarm at the respective panel.
 - (2) Transmission of a trouble signal to a UL listed central station.
 - (3) Recording of the event in the history log of the control unit.
- r. The maximum permissible elapsed time between the actuation of an initiating device and its indication at the FACP is 10 seconds.
- s. The maximum elapsed time between the occurrence of the trouble condition and its indication at the FACP is 200 seconds.
- t. Activation of a LOC pushbutton shall activate the audible and visual alarms in the facility. The audible message shall be the one associated with the pushbutton activated.

2.4 SYSTEM MONITORING

2.4.1 Valves

Each valve affecting the proper operation of a fire protection system, including automatic sprinkler control valves, standpipe control valves, sprinkler service entrance valve, isolating valves for pressure type waterflow or supervision switches, and valves at backflow preventers, whether supplied under this contract or existing, shall be electrically monitored to ensure its proper position. Provide each tamper switch with a separate address.

2.4.2 Independent Fire Detection System

Each existing independent smoke detection subsystem, kitchen fire extinguishing system, and releasing system (e.g. AFFF) shall be monitored both for the presence of an alarm condition and for a trouble condition. Provide each monitored condition with a separate address.

2.5 MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM FUNCTIONS

2.5.1 Notification Appliance Network

The audible notification appliance network consists of speakers located to provide intelligible instructions at areas as indicated. The Mass Notification System announcements shall take priority over all other audible announcements of the system including the output of the fire alarm system in a normal or alarm state. When a mass notification announcement is activated during a fire alarm, all fire alarm system functions shall continue in an alarm state except for the output signals of the fire alarm audible and visual notification appliances.

2.5.2 Strobes

Provide strobes to alert hearing-impaired occupants.

2.5.3 Text Displays

LED text displays (textural visible appliances) for hearing impaired occupants. The textual displays shall be programmable and shall display the same content of the voice message being played. The signs shall be

able to provide a minimum of 4 inch high letters and be located in high traffic areas easily seen by building occupants. The system shall interface with the Programmable sign controller to activate the proper message.

2.5.4 Wide Area MNS

The Wide Area MNS system (if available) in the area of the building shall not be activated by the in-building MNS.

2.5.5 Voice Notification

An autonomous voice notification control unit is used to monitor and control the notification appliance network and provide consoles for local operation. Using a console, personnel in the building can initiate delivery of pre-recorded voice messages, provide live voice messages and instructions, and initiate visual strobe and optional textual message notification appliances. The autonomous voice notification control unit will temporarily override audible fire alarm notification while delivering Mass Notification messages to ensure they are intelligible.

2.5.6 Installation-Wide Control

If an installation-wide control system for mass notification exists on the base, the autonomous control unit shall communicate with the central control unit of the installation-wide system. The autonomous control unit shall receive commands/messages from the central control unit and provide status information.

2.6 OVERVOLTAGE AND SURGE PROTECTION

2.6.1 Signaling Line Circuit Surge Protection

For systems having circuits located outdoors, communications equipment shall be protected against surges induced on any signaling line circuit and shall comply with the applicable requirements of IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2. Cables and conductors, that serve as communications links, shall have surge protection circuits installed at each end that meet the following waveform(s):

- a. A 10 microsecond by 1000 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.
- b. An 8 microsecond by 20 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes. Protection shall be provided at the equipment. Additional triple electrode gas surge protectors, rated for the application, shall be installed on each wireline circuit within 3 feet of the building cable entrance. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.

2.6.2 Sensor Wiring Surge Protection

Digital and analog inputs and outputs shall be protected against surges induced by sensor wiring installed outdoors and as shown. The inputs and outputs shall be tested with the following waveforms:

- a. A 10 by 1000 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.

- b. An 8 by 20 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.

2.7 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICES

The initiating device being monitored shall be configured as a Class "A" initiating device circuits. The system shall be capable of defining any module as an alarm module and report alarm trouble, loss of polling, or as a supervisory module, and reporting supervisory short, supervisory open or loss of polling such as waterflow switches, valve supervisory switches, fire pump monitoring, independent smoke detection systems, relays for output function actuation, etc. The module shall be UL or FM listed as compatible with the control panel. The monitor module shall provide address setting means compatible with the control panel's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. Monitor module shall contain an integral LED that flashes each time the monitor module is polled and is visible through the device cover plate. Pull stations with a monitor module in a common backbox are not required to have an LED.

2.8 ADDRESSABLE CONTROL MODULE

The control module shall be capable of operating as a relay (dry contact form C) for interfacing the control panel with other systems, and to control door holders or initiate elevator fire service. The module shall be UL or FM listed as compatible with the control panel. The indicating device or the external load being controlled shall be configured as a Class "B" notification appliance circuits. The system shall be capable of supervising, audible, visual and dry contact circuits. The control module shall have both an input and output address. The supervision shall detect a short on the supervised circuit and shall prevent power from being applied to the circuit. The control module shall provide address setting means compatible with the control panel's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. The control module shall contain an integral LED that flashes each time the control module is polled and is visible through the device cover plate. Control Modules shall be located in environmental areas that reflect the conditions to which they were listed.

2.9 ISOLATION MODULES

Provide isolation modules to subdivide each signaling line circuit into groups of not more than 20 addressable devices between adjacent isolation modules.

2.10 SMOKE SENSORS

2.10.1 Photoelectric Smoke Sensors

Provide addressable photoelectric smoke sensors as follows:

- a. Provide analog/addressable photoelectric smoke sensors utilizing the photoelectric light scattering principle for operation in accordance with UL 268. Smoke sensors shall be listed for use with the fire alarm control panel.
- b. Provide self-restoring type sensors that do not require any readjustment after actuation at the FACP to restore them to normal operation. Sensors shall be UL listed as smoke-automatic fire sensors.

- c. Components shall be rust and corrosion resistant. Vibration shall have no effect on the sensor's operation. Protect the detection chamber with a fine mesh metallic screen that prevents the entrance of insects or airborne materials. The screen shall not inhibit the movement of smoke particles into the chamber.
- d. Provide twist lock bases for the sensors. The sensors shall maintain contact with their bases without the use of springs. Provide companion mounting base with screw terminals for each conductor. Terminate field wiring on the screw terminals. The sensor shall have a visual indicator to show actuation.
- e. The sensor address shall identify the particular unit, its location within the system, and its sensitivity setting. Sensors shall be of the low voltage type rated for use on a 24 VDC system.
- f. An operator at the control panel, having a proper access level, shall have the capability to manually access the following information for each initiating device.
 - (1) Primary status
 - (2) Device type
 - (3) Present average value
 - (4) Present sensitivity selected
 - (5) Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.)

2.10.2 Ionization Type Smoke Sensors

Provide addressable ionization type smoke sensors as follows:

- a. Provide analog smoke sensors that operate on the ionization principle and are actuated by the presence of visible or invisible products of combustion. Smoke sensors shall be listed for use with the fire alarm control panel.
- b. Provide self-restoring type sensors that do not require any readjustment after actuation at the FACP to restore them to normal operation. Sensors shall be UL or FM listed as smoke-automatic fire sensors.
- c. Components shall be rust and corrosion resistant. Vibration shall have no effect on the sensor's operation. Protect the detection chamber with a fine mesh metallic screen that prevents the entrance of insects or airborne materials. The screen shall not inhibit the movement of smoke particles into the chamber.
- d. Provide twist lock bases for the sensors. The sensors shall maintain contact with their bases without the use of springs. Provide companion mounting base with screw terminals for each conductor. Terminate field wiring on the screw terminals. The sensor shall have a visual indicator to show actuation.
- e. The sensor address shall identify the particular unit, its location within the system, and its sensitivity setting. Sensors shall be of the low voltage type rated for use on a 24 VDC system.

f. An operator at the control panel, having a proper access level, shall have the capability to manually access the following information for each initiating device.

- (1) Primary status
- (2) Device type
- (3) Present average value
- (4) Present sensitivity selected
- (5) Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.)
- (6) Sensitivity adjustments for smoke detectors.

2.10.3 Duct Smoke Sensors

Duct-mounted photoelectric smoke detectors shall be furnished and installed where indicated and in accordance with NFPA 90A. Units shall consist of a smoke detector as specified in paragraph Photoelectric Detectors, mounted in a special housing fitted with duct sampling tubes. Detector circuitry shall be mounted in a metallic enclosure exterior to the duct. (It is not permitted to cut the duct insulation to install the duct detector directly on the duct). Detectors shall have a manual reset. Detectors shall be rated for air velocities that include air flows between 500 and 4000 fpm. Detectors shall be powered from the fire alarm panel.

- a. Sampling tubes shall run the full width of the duct. The duct detector package shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A, UL 268A, and shall be UL listed for use in air-handling systems. The control functions, operation, reset, and bypass shall be controlled from the fire alarm control panel.
- b. Lights to indicate the operation and alarm condition; and the test and reset buttons shall be visible and accessible with the unit installed and the cover in place. Remote indicators shall be provided where required by NFPA 72 and these shall be provided with test and reset switches.
- c. Remote lamps and switches as well as the affected fan units shall be properly identified in etched plastic placards. Detectors shall provide for control of auxiliary contacts that provide control, interlock, and shutdown functions specified in Section. Auxiliary contacts provide for this function shall be located within 3 feet of the controlled circuit or appliance. The detectors shall be supplied by the fire alarm system manufacturer to ensure complete system compatibility.

2.10.4 Smoke Sensor Testing

Smoke sensors shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 72 and manufacturer's recommended calibrated test method. Submit smoke sensor testing procedures for approval. In addition to the NFPA 72 requirements, smoke detector sensitivity shall be tested during the preliminary tests.

2.11 HEAT DETECTORS

2.11.1 Heat Detectors

Heat detectors shall be designed for detection of fire by combination fixed temperature and rate-of-rise principle. The alarm condition shall be determined by comparing sensor value with the stored values. Heat detector spacing shall be rated in accordance with UL 521. Detectors located in areas subject to moisture, exterior atmospheric conditions, or hazardous locations as defined by NFPA 70, shall be types approved for such locations.

2.11.1.1 Combination Fixed-Temperature and Rate-of-Rise Detectors

Detectors shall be designed for surface outlet box mounting and supported independently of wiring connections. Contacts shall be self-resetting after response to rate-of-rise principle. Under fixed temperature actuation, the detector shall have a permanent external indication that is readily visible. Detector units located in boiler rooms, showers, or other areas subject to abnormal temperature changes shall operate on fixed temperature principle only. The UL 521 test rating for the fixed temperature portion shall be 135 degrees F. The UL 521 test rating for the Rate-of-Rise detectors shall be rated for 50 by 50 feet.

2.11.1.2 Rate Compensating Detectors

Detectors shall be surface mounted horizontal type, with outlet box supported independently of wiring connections. Detectors shall be hermetically sealed and automatically resetting. Rate Compensated detectors shall be rated for 50 by 50 feet.

2.11.1.3 Fixed Temperature Detectors

Detectors shall be designed for surface outlet box mounting and supported independently of wiring connections. Detectors shall be designed to detect high heat. The detectors shall have a specific temperature setting of 135 degrees F. The UL 521 test rating for the fixed temperature detectors shall be rated for 50 by 50 feet.

2.11.2 Self-Test Routines

Automatic self-test routines shall be performed on each sensor that will functionally check sensor sensitivity electronics and ensure the accuracy of the value being transmitted. Any sensor that fails this test shall indicate a trouble condition with the sensor location at the control panel.

2.11.3 Operator Access

An operator at the control panel, having the proper access level, shall have the capability to manually access the following information for each heat sensor:

- a. Primary status
- b. Device type
- c. Present average value

2.11.4 Operator Control

An operator at the control panel, having the proper access level, shall have the capability to manually control the following information for each heat sensor:

- a. Alarm detection sensitivity values
- b. Enable or disable the point/device
- c. Control sensors relay driver output

2.12 MULTI SENSOR DETECTORS

Multi-sensor detectors shall contain , rate-of-rise heat sensor, carbon monoxide sensor, 1 elements in a single housing. Each detection sensor shall be listed to initiate a fire alarm condition.

2.13 MULTI CRITERIA DETECTORS

Multi-criteria detectors shall contain fixed temperature 135 degrees F heat sensor, rate-of-rise heat sensor, , carbon monoxide sensor, 1 elements in a single housing. Only one detection sensor shall be listed to initiate a fire alarm condition. The others shall initiate a trouble alarm.

2.14 ELECTRIC POWER

2.14.1 Primary Power

Power shall be 120 VAC service for the FMCP from the AC service to the building in accordance with NFPA 72.

2.15 SECONDARY POWER SUPPLY

Provide for system operation in the event of primary power source failure. Transfer from normal to auxiliary (secondary) power or restoration from auxiliary to normal power shall be automatic and shall not cause transmission of a false alarm.

2.15.1 Batteries

Provide sealed, maintenance-free, lead-calcium batteries as the source for emergency power to the FMCP. Batteries shall contain suspended electrolyte. The battery system shall be maintained in a fully charged condition by means of a solid state battery charger. Provide an automatic transfer switch to transfer the load to the batteries in the event of the failure of primary power.

2.15.1.1 Capacity

Battery size shall be the greater of the following two capacities.

- a. Sufficient capacity to operate the fire alarm system under supervisory and trouble conditions, including audible trouble signal devices for 24 hours and audible and visual signal devices under alarm conditions for an additional 15 minutes.
- b. Sufficient capacity to operate the mass notification for 60 minutes after loss of AC power.

2.15.1.2 Battery Power Calculations

- a. Verify that battery capacity exceeds supervisory and alarm power requirements.
 - (1) Substantiate the battery calculations for alarm, alert, and supervisory power requirements. Include ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each panel component, and compliance with UL 864.
 - (2) Provide complete battery calculations for both the alarm, alert, and supervisory power requirements. Submit ampere-hour requirements for each system component with the calculations.
 - (3) A voltage drop calculation to indicate that sufficient voltage is available for proper operation of the system and all components, at the minimum rated voltage of the system operating on batteries.
- b. For battery calculations use the following assumptions: Assume a starting voltage of 24 VDC for starting the calculations to size the batteries. Calculate the required Amp-Hours for the specified standby time, and then calculate the required Amp-Hours for the specified alarm time. Calculate the nominal battery voltage after operation on batteries for the specified time period. Using this voltage perform a voltage drop calculation for circuit containing device and/or appliances remote from the power sources.

2.15.2 Battery Chargers

Provide a solid state, fully automatic, variable charging rate battery charger. The charger shall be capable of providing 120 percent of the connected system load and shall maintain the batteries at full charge. In the event the batteries are fully discharged (20.4 Volts dc), the charger shall recharge the batteries back to 95 percent of full charge within 48 hours after a single discharge cycle as described in paragraph CAPACITY above. Provide pilot light to indicate when batteries are manually placed on a high rate of charge as part of the unit assembly if a high rate switch is provided.

2.16 FIRE ALARM CONTROL UNIT AND MASS NOTIFICATION CONTROL UNIT (FMCP)

Provide a complete Monaco MAAP X with point reporting, Mass Notification, and integrated radio transceiver control panel fully enclosed in a lockable steel cabinet as specified herein. Operations required for testing or for normal care and maintenance of the systems shall be performed from the front of the enclosure. If more than a single unit is required at a location to form a complete control panel, the unit cabinets shall match exactly.

- a. Each control unit shall provide power, supervision, control, and logic for the entire system, utilizing solid state, modular components, internally mounted and arranged for easy access. Each control unit shall be suitable for operation on a 120 volt, 60 hertz, normal building power supply. Provide each panel with supervisory functions for power failure, internal component placement, and operation.
- b. Visual indication of alarm, supervisory, or trouble initiation on the fire alarm control panel shall be by liquid crystal display or similar

means with a minimum of 80 characters. The mass notification control unit shall have the capability of temporarily deactivate the fire alarm audible notification appliances while delivering voice messages.

- c. Provide secure operator console for initiating recorded messages, strobes and displays; and for delivering live voice messages. Provide capacity for at least eight pre-recorded messages. Provide the ability to automatically repeat pre-recorded messages. Provide a secure microphone for delivering live messages. Provide adequate discrete outputs to temporarily deactivate fire alarm audible notification, and initiate/synchronize strobes. Provide a complete set of self-diagnostics for controller and appliance network. Provide local diagnostic information display and local diagnostic information and system event log file.

2.16.1 Cabinet

Install control panel components in cabinets large enough to accommodate all components and also to allow ample gutter space for interconnection of panels as well as field wiring. The enclosure shall be identified by an engraved laminated phenolic resin nameplate. Lettering on the nameplate shall say "Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Panel" and shall not be less than 1 inch high. Provide prominent rigid plastic or metal identification plates for lamps, circuits, meters, fuses, and switches. The cabinet shall be provided in a sturdy steel housing, complete with back box, hinged steel door with cylinder lock, and surface mounting provisions.

2.16.2 Control Modules

Provide power and control modules to perform all functions of the FACP. Provide audible signals to indicate any alarm, supervisory, or trouble condition. The alarm signals shall be different from the trouble signal. Connect circuit conductors entering or leaving the panel to screw-type terminals with each terminal marked for identification. Locate diodes and resistors, if any, on screw terminals in the FACP. Circuits operating at 24 VDC shall not operate at less than the UL listed voltage at the sensor or appliance connected. Circuits operating at any other voltage shall not have a voltage drop exceeding 10 percent of nominal voltage

2.16.3 Silencing Switches

2.16.3.1 Alarm Silencing Switch

Provide an alarm silencing switch at the FMCP that shall silence the audible and visual. This switch shall be overridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm.

2.16.3.2 Supervisory/Trouble Silencing Switch

Provide supervisory and trouble silencing switch that shall silence the audible trouble and supervisory signal, but not extinguish the visual indicator. This switch shall be overridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm, supervision, or trouble condition. Audible trouble indication must resound automatically every 24 hours after the silencing feature has been operated.

2.16.4 Non-Interfering

Power and supervise each circuit such that a signal from one device does

not prevent the receipt of signals from any other device. Circuits shall be manually reset by switch from the FACP after the initiating device or devices have been restored to normal.

2.16.5 Audible Notification System

The Audible Notification System shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 72 for Emergency Voice/Alarm Communications System requirements ISO 7240-16, IEC 60268-16, except as specified herein. The system shall be a one-way multi-channel voice notification system incorporating user selectability of a minimum eight distinct sounds for tone signaling, and the incorporation of a voice module for delivery of prerecorded messages. Audible appliances shall produce a temporal code 3 tone for three cycles followed by a voice message that is repeated until the control panel is reset or silenced. Automatic messages shall be broadcast through speakers throughout the building/facility but not in stairs or elevator cabs. A live voice message shall override the automatic audible output through use of a microphone input at the control panel or the LOC.

- a. When using the microphone, live messages shall be broadcast throughout a selected floor or floors or all call. The system shall be capable of operating all speakers at the same time. The microprocessor shall actively interrogate circuitry, field wiring, and digital coding necessary for the immediate and accurate rebroadcasting of the stored voice data into the appropriate amplifier input. Loss of operating power, supervisory power, or any other malfunction that could render the digitalized voice module inoperative shall automatically cause the code 3 temporal tone to take over all functions assigned to the failed unit in the event an alarm is activated.
- b. The Mass Notification functions shall override the manual or automatic fire alarm notification or Public Address (PA) functions. Other fire alarm functions including transmission of a signal(s) to the fire department shall remain operational. The system shall have the capability of utilizing LOC with redundant controls of the notification system control panel. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC) shall be provided for the activation of strobe appliances. The activation of the NAC Circuits shall follow the operation of the speaker NAC circuits. Audio output shall be selectable for line level. Amplifier outputs shall be not greater than 100 watts RMS output. The strobe NAC Circuits shall provide at least 2 amps of 24 VDC power to operate strobes and have the ability to synchronize all strobes. A hand held microphone shall be provided and, upon activation, shall take priority over any tone signal, recorded message or PA microphone operation in progress, while maintaining the strobe NAC Circuits activation.

2.16.5.1 Outputs and Operational Modules

All outputs and operational modules shall be fully supervised with on-board diagnostics and trouble reporting circuits. Provide form "C" contacts for system alarm and trouble conditions. Provide circuits for operation of auxiliary appliance during trouble conditions. During a Mass Notification event the panel shall not generate nor cause any trouble alarms to be generated with the Fire Alarm system.

2.16.5.2 Mass Notification

- a. Mass Notification functions shall take precedence over all other function performed by the Audible Notification System. Messages shall

utilize a male voice and shall be similar to the following:

- (1) 1000 Hz tones (as required in 18.4.2.1 of NFPA 72)
 - (2) "May I have your attention please. May I have your attention please. An fire emergency has been reported in the building. Please leave the building by the nearest exit or exit stairway. Do not use the elevators." (Provide a 2 second pause.) "May I have your attention please, (repeat the message)."
- b. Include ALL installation specific message in this section.
 - c. The LOC shall incorporate a Push-To-Talk (PTT) microphone, redundant controls and system status indicators of/for the system. The unit shall incorporate microphone override of any tone generation or prerecorded messages. The unit shall be fully supervised from the control panel. The housing shall contain a latch (not lock).
 - d. Auxiliary Input Module shall be designed to be an outboard expansion module to either expand the number of optional LOC's, or allow a telephone interface.
 - e. LOC shall incorporate a Push-To-Talk (PTT) microphone, and controls to allow Public Address paging in the facility. The Public Address paging function shall not override any alarm or notification functions and shall be disabled by such signals. The microphone shall be desktop style. All wiring to the LOC shall be supervised in accordance with UFC 4-021-01. Systems that require field modification or are not supervised for multiple LOC's shall not be approved.
 - f. When an installation has more than one LOC, the LOC's shall be programmed to allow only one LOC to be available for page or messaging at a time. Once one LOC becomes active, all other LOC's will have an indication that the system is busy (Amber Busy Light) and cannot be used at that time. This is to avoid two messages being given at the same time. Also, it must be possible to override or lockout the LOC's from the Master Command Panel (in accordance with NFPA 72.)

2.16.6 Memory

Provide each control unit with non-volatile memory and logic for all functions. The use of long life batteries, capacitors, or other age-dependent devices shall not be considered as equal to non-volatile processors, PROMS, or EPROMS.

2.16.7 Field Programmability

Provide control units and control panels that are fully field programmable for control, initiation, notification, supervisory, and trouble functions of both input and output. The system program configuration shall be menu driven. System changes shall be password protected and shall be accomplished using personal computer based equipment. Any proprietary equipment and proprietary software needed by qualified technicians to implement future changes to the fire alarm system shall be provided as part of this contract.

2.16.8 Input/Output Modifications

The FMCP shall contain features that allow the bypassing of input devices

from the system or the modification of system outputs. These control features shall consist of a panel mounted keypad and a keyboard. Any bypass or modification to the system shall indicate a trouble condition on the FMCP.

2.16.9 Resetting

Provide the necessary controls to prevent the resetting of any alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal while the alarm, supervisory or trouble condition on the system still exists.

2.16.10 Instructions

Provide a typeset printed or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a Lexan plastic or glass cover in a stainless steel or aluminum frame. Install the instructions on the interior of the FACP. The card shall show those steps to be taken by an operator when a signal is received as well as the functional operation of the system under all conditions, normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble. The instructions shall be approved by the Contracting Officer before being posted.

2.16.11 Walk Test

The FACP shall have a walk test feature. When using this feature, operation of initiating devices shall result in limited system outputs, so that the notification appliances operate for only a few seconds and the event is indicated on the system printer, but no other outputs occur.

2.16.12 History Logging

In addition to the required printer output, the control panel shall have the ability to store a minimum of 400 events in a log. These events shall be stored in a battery-protected memory and shall remain in the memory until the memory is downloaded or cleared manually. Resetting of the control panel shall not clear the memory.

2.16.13 Remote LCD Text Display

An LCD text display shall be provided at locations as shown on the drawings. The size shall not exceed 16 inches length by 3 inches deep with a height necessary to meet the requirements of Chapter 24 of NFPA 72). The text display shall as a minimum meet the following requirements:

- a. Two lines of information for high priority messaging.
- b. Minimum of 20 characters per line (40 total) displayed.
- c. Text shall be no less than height requirements in Table 24.4.2.20.14.5 of NFPA 72 and color/contrast requirements of 24.4.2.20 of NFPA 72.
- d. 32K character memory.
- e. Display shall be wall or ceiling mounted.
- f. Mounting brackets for a convenient wall/cubicle mount.
- g. During non-emergency periods, display date and time.
- h. All programming shall be accomplished from the Mass Notification

network. No user programming shall be required.

An LCD text display shall be provided at locations as shown on the drawings. The LCD text display shall spell out the words "EVACUATE" and "ANNOUNCEMENT" and the remainder of the emergency instructions. The design of LCD text display shall be such that it cannot be read when not illuminated.

2.17 AMPLIFIERS, PREAMPLIFIERS, TONE GENERATORS

Any amplifiers, preamplifiers, tone generators, digitalized voice generators, and other hardware necessary for a complete, operational, textual audible circuit conforming to NFPA 72 shall be housed in a remote FMCP, terminal cabinet, or in the FMCP. Submit data to indicate that the amplifiers have sufficient capacity to simultaneously drive all notification speakers at the maximum rating plus 50 percent spare capacity. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings.

2.17.1 Operation

The system shall automatically operate and control all building speakers except those installed in the stairs and within elevator cabs. The speakers in the stairs and elevator cabs shall operate only when the microphone is used to deliver live messages.

2.17.2 Construction

Amplifiers shall utilize computer grade solid state components and shall be provided with output protection devices sufficient to protect the amplifier against any transient up to 10 times the highest rated voltage in the system.

2.17.3 Inputs

Equip each system with separate inputs for the tone generator, digitalized voice driver and panel mounted microphone. Microphone inputs shall be of the low impedance, balanced line type. Both microphone and tone generator input shall be operational on any amplifier.

2.17.4 Tone Generator

The tone generator shall be of the modular, plug-in type with securely attached labels to identify the component as a tone generator and to identify the specific tone it produces. The tone generator shall produce a code 3 temporal tone and shall be constantly repeated until interrupted by either the digitalized voice message, the microphone input, or the alarm silence mode as specified. The tone generator shall be single channel with an automatic backup generator per channel such that failure of the primary tone generator causes the backup generator to automatically take over the functions of the failed unit and also causes transfer of the common trouble relay.

2.17.5 Protection Circuits

Each amplifier shall be constantly supervised for any condition that could render the amplifier inoperable at its maximum output. Failure of any component shall cause automatic transfer to a designated backup amplifier, illumination of a visual "amplifier trouble" indicator on the control panel, appropriate logging of the condition on the system printer, and

other actions for trouble conditions as specified.

2.18 ANNUNCIATOR

2.18.1 Annunciator Panel

Provide an annunciator that includes an LCD display. The display shall indicate the device in trouble/alarm or any supervisory device. Display the device name, address.

A building floor plan shall be provided mounted (behind plexiglass or similar protective material) at the annunciator location. The floor plan shall indicate all rooms by name and number including the locations of stairs and elevators. The floor plan shall show all devices and their programmed address to facilitate their physical location from the LCD display information.

2.18.2 Programming

Where programming for the operation of the annunciator is accomplished by a separate software program than the software for the FMCP, the software program shall not require reprogramming after loss of power. The software shall be reprogrammable in the field.

2.19 MANUAL STATIONS

Provide metal or plastic, semi-flush mounted, double action, addressable manual stations, that are not subject to operation by jarring or vibration. Stations shall be equipped with screw terminals for each conductor. Stations that require the replacement of any portion of the device after activation are not permitted. Stations shall be finished in fire-engine red with molded raised lettering operating instructions of contrasting color. The use of a key or wrench shall be required to reset the station. Manual stations shall be mounted at 42 inches. Stations shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor.

2.20 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

2.20.1 Fire Alarm/Mass Notification Speakers

Audible appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 464. Appliances shall be connected into notification appliance circuits. Surface mounted audible appliances shall be painted red. Recessed audible appliances shall be installed with a grill that is painted red.

- a. Speakers shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1480. Speakers shall have six different sound output levels and operate with audio line input levels of 70.7 VRMs and 25 VRMs, by means of selectable tap settings. Tap settings shall include taps of 1/8, 1/4, 1/2, 1, and 2 watt. Speakers shall incorporate a high efficiency speaker for maximum output at minimum power across a frequency range of 150 Hz to 10,000 Hz, and shall have a sealed back construction. Speakers shall be capable of installation on standard 4 inch square electrical boxes. Where speakers and strobes are provided in the same location, they may be combined into a single wall mounted unit. All inputs shall be polarized for compatibility with standard reverse polarity supervision of circuit wiring via the FMCP.
- b. Provide speaker mounting plates constructed of cold rolled steel having

a minimum thickness of 16 gauge or molded high impact plastic and equipped with mounting holes and other openings as needed for a complete installation. Fabrication marks and holes shall be ground and finished to provide a smooth and neat appearance for each plate. Each plate shall be primed and painted.

- c. Speakers shall utilize screw terminals for termination of all field wiring.

2.20.2 Visual Notification Appliances

Visual notification appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1971 and conform to the Architectural Barriers Act (ABA). Colored lens, such as amber, shall comply with UL 1638. The manufacturer shall have the color lens tested to the full UL 1971 polar plotting criteria, voltage drop, and temperature rise as stated in 1971. Fire Alarm/Mass Notification Appliances shall have amber high intensity optic lens, xenon flash tubes, and output white light and be marked "ALERT" in red letters. The light pattern shall be disbursed so that it is visible above and below the strobe and from a 90 degree angle on both sides of the strobe. Strobe flash rate shall be 1 flash per second and a minimum of 75 candela (actual output after derating for tinted lens) based on the UL 1971 test. Strobe shall be surface mounted. Where more than two appliances are located in the same room or corridor or field of view, provide synchronized operation. Devices shall use screw terminals for all field wiring.

2.21 ENVIRONMENTAL ENCLOSURES OR GUARDS

Environmental enclosures shall be provided to permit Fire Alarm or Mass Notification components to be used in areas that exceed the environmental limits of the listing. The enclosure shall be listed for the device or appliance as either a manufactured part number or as a listed compatible accessory for the UL category that the component is currently listed. Guards required to deter mechanical damage shall be either a listed manufactured part or a listed accessory for the category of the initiating device or notification appliance.

2.22 INTERFACE TO THE BASE WIDE MASS NOTIFICATION NETWORK

2.22.1 Radio

The radio transceiver shall be bi-direction and meet all the requirements of paragraph, RADIO TRANSMITTER AND INTERFACE PANELS as specified in this Specification Section. The transceiver utilized in the Mass Notification System shall be capable of the following:

- a. Communication with the Central Control/Monitoring System to provide supervision of communication link and status changes are reported by automatic and manual poll/reply/acknowledge routines.
- b. All monitored points/status changes are transmitted immediately and at programmed intervals until acknowledged by the Central Control/Monitoring System.
- c. Each transceiver shall transmits a unique identity code as part of all messages; the code is set by the user at the transceiver.

2.22.1.1 Radio Frequency Communications

Use of radio frequency-type communications systems shall comply with National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA) requirements.

2.22.1.2 Licensed Radio Frequency Systems

An approved DD Form 1494 for the system is required prior to operation.

2.22.2 Telephone

A modem shall be provide for communication with the Central Control/Monitoring System. The modem shall be 56k, compatible with data mode V.90, utilizing Hayes compatible command codes. The modem shall be capable of Auto dialing a preset number based on preprogrammed events. The modem shall auto answer and provide a secure password protection system. Cabling: as specified in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

2.22.3 Secure Radio System

2.22.3.1 Communications Network

The communications network provides two-way signals between central control units and autonomous control units (in individual building systems), and should include redundant (primary and backup) communication links. The system shall incorporate technology to prevent easy interruption of the radio traffic for MNS Alerting.

2.22.3.2 Radio Frequency Communications

Use of radio frequency-type communications systems shall comply with National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA) requirements. The systems shall be designed to minimize the potential for interference, jamming, eavesdropping, and spoofing.

2.22.3.3 Licensed Radio Frequency Systems

An approved DD Form 1494 for the system is required prior to operation.

2.23 AUTOMATIC FIRE TRANSMITTERS

2.23.1 Radio Transmitter and Interface Panels

Transmitters shall be compatible with proprietary supervising station receiving equipment. Each radio alarm transmitter shall be the manufacturer's recognized commercial product, completely assembled, wired, factory tested, and delivered ready for installation and operation. Transmitters shall be provided in accordance with applicable portions of NFPA 72, Federal Communications Commission (FCC) 47 CFR 90 and Federal Communications Commission (FCC) 47 CFR 15. Transmitter electronics module shall be contained within the physical housing as an integral, removable assembly. The proprietary supervising station receiving equipment is D21 and the transceiver shall be fully compatible with this equipment. At the contractors option, and if UL or FM listed, the transmitter may be housed in the same panel as the fire alarm control panel. The transmitter shall be Narrowband radio, with FCC certification for narrowband operation and meets the requirements of the NTIA (National Telecommunications and

Information Administration) Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Frequency Management.

2.23.1.1 Operation

Operate each transmitter from 120-volt ac power. In the event of 120-volt ac power loss, the transmitter shall automatically switch to battery operation. Switchover shall be accomplished with no interruption of protective service, and shall automatically transmit a trouble message. Upon restoration of ac power, transfer back to normal ac power supply shall also be automatic.

2.23.1.2 Battery Power

Transmitter standby battery capacity shall provide sufficient power to operate the transmitter in a normal standby status for a minimum of 72 hours and be capable of transmitting alarms during that period.

2.23.1.3 Transmitter Housing

Use NEMA Type 1 for housing. The housing shall contain a lock that is keyed identical to the fire alarm system for the building. Radio alarm transmitter housing shall be factory painted with a suitable priming coat and not less than two coats of a hard, durable weatherproof enamel.

2.23.1.4 Antenna

Antenna shall be omnidirectional, coaxial, halfwave dipole antennas for radio alarm transmitters with a driving point impedance to match transmitter output. The antenna and antenna mounts shall be corrosion resistant and designed to withstand wind velocities of 100 mph. Do not mount antennas to any portion of the building roofing system. Protect the antenna from physical damage.

2.23.2 Digital Alarm Communicator Transmitter (DACT)

Provide DACT that is compatible with the existing supervising station fire alarm system. Transmitter shall have a means to transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions via a single transmitter. Transmitter shall have a source of power for operation that conforms to NFPA 72. Transmitter shall be capable of initiating a test signal daily at any selected time. Transmitter shall be arranged to seize telephone circuits in accordance with NFPA 72.

2.23.3 Signals to Be Transmitted to the Base Receiving Station

The following signals shall be sent to the base receiving station:

- a. Sprinkler water flow
- b. Manual pull stations
- c. Smoke detectors
- d. Duct smoke detectors
- e. Sleeping room smoke detectors
- f. Heat detectors

g. Sprinkler valve supervision

2.24 WIRING

Provide wiring materials under this section as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM with the additions and modifications specified herein. NFPA 70 accepted fire alarm cables that do not require the use of raceways except as modified herein are permitted.

2.24.1 Alarm Wiring

The SLC wiring shall be fiber optic or solid copper cable in accordance with the manufacturers requirements. Copper signaling line circuits and initiating device circuit field wiring shall be No. 16 AWG size twisted and shielded solid conductors at a minimum. Visual notification appliance circuit conductors, that contain audible alarm appliances, shall be solid copper No. 14 AWG size conductors at a minimum. Speaker circuits shall be copper No. 16 AWG size twisted and shielded conductors at a minimum. Wire size shall be sufficient to prevent voltage drop problems. Circuits operating at 24 VDC shall not operate at less than the UL listed voltages for the sensors and/or appliances. Power wiring, operating at 120 VAC minimum, shall be a minimum No. 12 AWG solid copper having similar insulation. Acceptable power-limited cables are FPL, FPLR or FPLP as appropriate with red colored covering. Nonpower-limited cables shall comply with NFPA 70.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FIRE ALARM INITIATING DEVICES AND NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

3.1.1 FMCP

Locate the FMCP where indicated on the drawings. Surface mount the enclosure with the top of the cabinet 6 feet above the finished floor or center the cabinet at 5 feet, whichever is lower. Conductor terminations shall be labeled and a drawing containing conductors, their labels, their circuits, and their interconnection shall be permanently mounted in the FMCP.

3.1.2 Manual Stations:

Locate manual stations as required by NFPA 72 and as indicated on drawings. Mount stations so that their operating handles are 4 feet above the finished floor. Mount stations so they are located no farther than 5 feet from the exit door they serve, measured horizontally.

3.1.3 Notification Appliance Devices

Locate notification appliance devices as required by NFPA 72. Mount assemblies on walls as required by NFPA 72 and to meet the intelligibility requirements. Ceiling mounted speakers shall conform to NFPA 72.

3.1.4 Smoke and Heat Sensors

Locate sensors as required by NFPA 72 and their listings on a 4 inch mounting box. Locate smoke and heat sensors on the ceiling. Install heat sensors not less than 4 inches from a side wall to the near edge. Heat

sensors located on the wall shall have the top of the sensor at least 4 inches below the ceiling, but not more than 12 inches below the ceiling. Smoke sensors are permitted to be on the wall no lower than 12 inches from the ceiling with no minimum distance from the ceiling. In raised floor spaces, install the smoke sensors to protect 225 square feet per sensor. Install smoke sensors no closer than 5 feet from air handling supply outlets.

3.1.5 Annunciator

Locate the annunciator as shown on the drawings. Surface mount the panel, with the top of the panel 6 feet above the finished floor or center the panel at 5 feet, whichever is lower.

3.1.6 Water Flow Detectors and Tamper Switches

Connect to water flow detectors and tamper switches.

3.1.7 Local Operating Console (LOC)

Locate the LOC as required by NFPA 72 and as indicated. Mount the console so that the top message button is no higher than 44 inches above the floor.

3.2 SYSTEM FIELD WIRING

3.2.1 Wiring within Cabinets, Enclosures, and Boxes

Provide wiring installed in a neat and workmanlike manner and installed parallel with or at right angles to the sides and back of any box, enclosure, or cabinet. Conductors that are terminated, spliced, or otherwise interrupted in any enclosure, cabinet, mounting, or junction box shall be connected to screw-type terminal blocks. Mark each terminal in accordance with the wiring diagrams of the system. The use of wire nuts or similar devices is prohibited. Conform wiring to NFPA 70.

Indicate the following in the wiring diagrams.

- a. Point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the points of connection and terminals used for electrical field connections in the system, including interconnections between the equipment or systems that are supervised or controlled by the system. Diagrams shall show connections from field devices to the FACP and remote fire alarm control units, initiating circuits, switches, relays and terminals.
- b. Complete riser diagrams indicating the wiring sequence of devices and their connections to the control equipment. Include a color code schedule for the wiring. Include floor plans showing the locations of devices and equipment.

3.2.2 Terminal Cabinets

Provide a terminal cabinet at the base of any circuit riser, on each floor at each riser, and where indicated on the drawings. Terminal size shall be appropriate for the size of the wiring to be connected. Conductor terminations shall be labeled and a drawing containing conductors, their labels, their circuits, and their interconnection shall be permanently mounted in the terminal cabinet. Minimum size is 8 inches by 8 inches. Only screw-type terminals are permitted.

3.2.3 Alarm Wiring

Voltages shall not be mixed in any junction box, housing, or device, except those containing power supplies and control relays. Provide all wiring in electrical metallic conduit. Conceal conduit in finished areas of new construction and wherever practicable in existing construction. The use of flexible conduit not exceeding a 6 foot length shall be permitted in initiating device or notification appliance circuits. Run conduit or tubing (rigid, IMC, EMT, FMC, etc. as permitted by NFPA 72 and NFPA 70) concealed unless specifically indicated otherwise.

3.2.4 Conductor Terminations

Labeling of conductors at terminal blocks in terminal cabinets, FMCP, and remote FMCP and the LOC shall be provided at each conductor connection. Each conductor or cable shall have a shrink-wrap label to provide a unique and specific designation. Each terminal cabinet, FMCP, and remote FMCP shall contain a laminated drawing that indicates each conductor, its label, circuit, and terminal. The laminated drawing shall be neat, using 12 point lettering minimum size, and mounted within each cabinet, panel, or unit so that it does not interfere with the wiring or terminals. Maintain existing color code scheme where connecting to existing equipment.

3.3 DISCONNECTION AND REMOVAL OF EXISTING SYSTEM

Maintain existing fire alarm equipment fully operational until the new equipment has been tested and accepted by the Contracting Officer. As new equipment is installed, label it "NOT IN SERVICE" until the new equipment is accepted. Once the new system is completed, tested, and accepted by the Government, it shall be placed in service and connected to the station fire alarm system. Remove tags from new equipment and tag the existing equipment "NOT IN SERVICE" until removed from the building.

- a. After acceptance of the new system by the Contracting Officer, remove existing equipment not connected to the new system, remove unused exposed conduit, and restore damaged surfaces. Remove the material from the site and dispose.
- b. Disconnect and remove the existing fire alarm and smoke detection systems where indicated and elsewhere in the specification.
- c. Control panels and fire alarm devices and appliances disconnected and removed shall be turned over to the Contracting Officer.
- d. Properly dispose of fire alarm outlet and junction boxes, wiring, conduit, supports, and other such items.

3.4 CONNECTION OF NEW SYSTEM

The following new system connections shall be made during the last phase of construction, at the beginning of the preliminary tests. New system connections shall include:

- a. Connection of new control modules to existing magnetically held smoke door (hold-open) devices.
- b. Connection of new elevator recall smoke sensors to existing wiring and conduit.

- c. Connection of new system transmitter to existing base fire reporting system.

Once these connections are made, system shall be left energized and new audio/visual devices deactivated. Report immediately to the Contracting Officer, coordination and field problems resulting from the connection of the above components.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

Provide firestopping for holes at conduit penetrations through floor slabs, fire rated walls, partitions with fire rated doors, corridor walls, and vertical service shafts in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.6 PAINTING

Paint exposed electrical, fire alarm conduit, and surface metal raceway to match adjacent finishes in exposed areas. Paint junction boxes red in unfinished areas and conduits and surface metal raceways shall be painted with a 1-inch wide red band every 10 feet in unfinished areas.. Painting shall comply with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.7.1 Testing Procedures

Submit detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 4 Fire Alarm Technician, and signed by representative of the installing company, for the fire detection and alarm system 60 days prior to performing system tests. Detailed test procedures shall list all components of the installed system such as initiating devices and circuits, notification appliances and circuits, signaling line devices and circuits, control devices/equipment, batteries, transmitting and receiving equipment, power sources/supply, annunciators, special hazard equipment, emergency communication equipment, interface equipment, Guard's Tour equipment, and transient (surge) suppressors. Test procedures shall include sequence of testing, time estimate for each test, and sample test data forms. The test data forms shall be in a check-off format (pass/fail with space to add applicable test data; similar to the forma in NFPA 72) and shall be used for the preliminary testing and the acceptance testing. The test data forms shall record the test results and shall:

- a. Identify the NFPA Class of all Initiating Device Circuits (IDC), Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC), Voice Notification System Circuits (NAC Audio), and Signaling Line Circuits (SLC).
- b. Identify each test required by NFPA 72 Test Methods and required test herein to be performed on each component, and describe how this test shall be performed.
- c. Identify each component and circuit as to type, location within the facility, and unique identity within the installed system. Provide necessary floor plan sheets showing each component location, test location, and alphanumeric identity.
- d. Identify all test equipment and personnel required to perform each test (including equipment necessary for testing smoke detectors using real smoke).

- e. Provide space to identify the date and time of each test. Provide space to identify the names and signatures of the individuals conducting and witnessing each test.

3.7.2 Tests Stages

3.7.2.1 Preliminary Testing

Conduct preliminary tests to ensure that devices and circuits are functioning properly. Tests shall meet the requirements of paragraph entitled "Minimum System Tests." After preliminary testing is complete, provide a letter certifying that the installation is complete and fully operable. The letter shall state that each initiating and indicating device was tested in place and functioned properly. The letter shall also state that panel functions were tested and operated properly. The letter shall include the names and titles of the witnesses to the preliminary tests. The Contractor and an authorized representative from each supplier of equipment shall be in attendance at the preliminary testing to make necessary adjustments.

3.7.2.2 Request for Formal Inspection and Tests

When tests have been completed and corrections made, submit a signed, dated certificate with a request for formal inspection and tests to the Contracting Offices Designated Representative (COR).

3.7.2.3 Final Testing

Notify the Contracting Officer in writing when the system is ready for final acceptance testing. Submit request for test at least 15 calendar days prior to the test date. The tests shall be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests. A final acceptance test will not be scheduled until the following are provided at the job site:

- a. The systems manufacturer's technical representative
- b. Marked-up red line drawings of the system as actually installed
- c. Megger test results
- d. Loop resistance test results
- e. Complete program printout including input/output addresses

The final tests will be witnessed by the Contracting Offices Designated Representative (COR). At this time, any and all required tests shall be repeated at their discretion.

3.7.2.4 System Acceptance

Following acceptance of the system, as-built drawings and O&M manuals shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer for review and acceptance. Submit six sets of detailed as-built drawings. The drawings shall show the system as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. These drawings shall be submitted within two weeks after the final acceptance test of the system. At least one set of

as-built (marked-up) drawings shall be provided at the time of, or prior to the final acceptance test.

- a. Furnish one set of CD or DVD discs containing software back-up and CAD based drawings in latest version of AutoCAD and DXF format of as-built drawings and schematics.
- b. Include complete wiring diagrams showing connections between devices and equipment, both factory and field wired.
- c. Include a riser diagram and drawings showing the as-built location of devices and equipment.

In existing buildings, the transfer of devices from the existing system to the new system and the permission to begin demolition of the old fire alarm system will not be permitted until the as-built drawings and O&M manuals are received.

3.7.3 Minimum System Tests

Test the system in accordance with the procedures outlined in NFPA 72, ISO 7240-16, IEC 60268-16. The required tests are as follows:

- a. Megger Tests: After wiring has been installed, and prior to making any connections to panels or devices, wiring shall be megger tested for insulation resistance, grounds, and/or shorts. Conductors with 300 volt rated insulation shall be tested at a minimum of 250 VDC. Conductors with 600 volt rated insulation shall be tested at a minimum of 500 VDC. The tests shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer and test results recorded for use at the final acceptance test.
- b. Loop Resistance Tests: Measure and record the resistance of each circuit with each pair of conductors in the circuit short-circuited at the farthest point from the circuit origin. The tests shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer and test results recorded for use at the final acceptance test.
- c. Verify the absence of unwanted voltages between circuit conductors and ground. The tests shall be accomplished at the preliminary test with results available at the final system test.
- d. Verify that the control unit is in the normal condition as detailed in the manufacturer's O&M manual.
- e. Test each initiating device and notification appliance and circuit for proper operation and response at the control unit. Smoke sensors shall be tested in accordance with manufacturer's recommended calibrated test method. Use of magnets is prohibited. Testing of duct smoke detectors shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 72 except that, for item 12(e) (Supervision) in Table 14.4.2.2, disconnect at least 20 percent of devices. If there is a failure at these devices, then supervision shall be tested at each device.
- f. Test the system for specified functions in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications and the manufacturer's O&M manual.
- g. Test both primary power and secondary power. Verify, by test, the secondary power system is capable of operating the system for the time period and in the manner specified.

- h. Determine that the system is operable under trouble conditions as specified.
- i. Visually inspect wiring.
- j. Test the battery charger and batteries.
- k. Verify that software control and data files have been entered or programmed into the FACP. Hard copy records of the software shall be provided to the Contracting Officer.
- l. Verify that red-line drawings are accurate.
- m. Measure the current in circuits to ensure there is the calculated spare capacity for the circuits.
- n. Measure voltage readings for circuits to ensure that voltage drop is not excessive.
- o. Disconnect the verification feature for smoke sensors during tests to minimize the amount of smoke needed to activate the sensor. Testing of smoke sensors shall be conducted using real smoke or the use of canned smoke which is permitted.
- p. Measure the voltage drop at the most remote appliance (based on wire length) on each notification appliance circuit.

3.7.3.1 Intelligibility Tests

Intelligibility testing of the System shall be accomplished in accordance with NFPA 72 for Voice Evacuation Systems, IEC 60268-16, and ASA S3.2. Following are the specific requirements for intelligibility tests:

- a. Intelligibility Requirements: Verify intelligibility by measurement after installation.
- b. Ensure that a CIS value greater than the required minimum value is provided in each area where building occupants typically could be found. The minimum required value for CIS is .7 .
- c. Areas of the building provided with hard wall and ceiling surfaces (such as metal or concrete) that are found to cause excessive sound reflections may be permitted to have a CIS score less than the minimum required value if approved by the DOD installation, and if building occupants in these areas can determine that a voice signal is being broadcast and they must walk no more than 33 feet to find a location with at least the minimum required CIS value within the same area.
- d. Areas of the building where occupants are not expected to be normally present are permitted to have a CIS score less than the minimum required value if personnel can determine that a voice signal is being broadcast and they must walk no more than 50 feet to a location with at least the minimum required CIS value within the same area.
- e. Take measurements near the head level applicable for most personnel in the space under normal conditions (e.g., standing, sitting, sleeping, as appropriate).

- f. The distance the occupant must walk to the location meeting the minimum required CIS value shall be measured on the floor or other walking surface as follows:
- (1) Along the centerline of the natural path of travel, starting from any point subject to occupancy with less than the minimum required CIS value.
 - (2) Curving around any corners or obstructions, with a 12 inches clearance there from.
 - (3) Terminating directly below the location where the minimum required CIS value has been obtained.

Use commercially available test instrumentation to measure intelligibility as specified by ISO 7240-19 and ISO 7240-16 as applicable. Use the mean value of at least three readings to compute the intelligibility score at each test location.

3.8 INSTRUCTION OF GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES

3.8.1 Instructor

Include in the project the services of an instructor, who has received specific training from the manufacturer for the training of other persons regarding the inspection, testing, and maintenance of the system provided. The instructor shall train the Government employees designated by the Contracting Officer, in the care, adjustment, maintenance, and operation of the fire alarm and fire detection system. Each instructor shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of this installation. The instructor shall be trained in operating theory as well as in practical O&M work. Submit the instructors information and qualifications including the training history.

3.8.2 Required Instruction Time

Provide 8 hours of instruction after final acceptance of the system. The instruction shall be given during regular working hours on such dates and times as are selected by the Contracting Officer. The instruction may be divided into two or more periods at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. The training shall allow for rescheduling for unforeseen maintenance and/or fire department responses.

3.8.2.1 Technical Training

Equipment manufacturer or a factory representative shall provide 3 days of on site and 5 days of technical training to the Government at the manufacturing facility. Training shall allow for classroom instruction as well as individual hands on programming, troubleshooting and diagnostics exercises. Factory training shall occur within 6 months of system acceptance.

3.9 Technical Data and Computer Software

Provide, in manual format, lesson plans, operating instructions, maintenance procedures, and training data for the training courses. The operations training shall familiarize designated government personnel with proper operation of the installed system. The maintenance training course shall provide the designated government personnel adequate knowledge

required to diagnose, repair, maintain, and expand functions inherent to the system.

3.10 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) INSTRUCTIONS

Submit 6 copies of the Operation and Maintenance Instructions, indexed and in booklet form. The Operation and Maintenance Instructions shall be a single volume or in separate volumes, and may be submitted as a Technical Data Package. Manuals shall be approved prior to training. The Interior Fire Alarm And Mass Notification System Operation and Maintenance Instructions shall include:

- a. "Manufacturer Data Package 5" as specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.
- b. Operating manual outlining step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The manual shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and complete description of equipment and their basic operating features.
- c. Maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. The manuals shall include conduit layout, equipment layout and simplified wiring, and control diagrams of the system as installed.
- d. The manuals shall include complete procedures for system revision and expansion, detailing both equipment and software requirements.
- e. Software delivered for this project shall be provided, on each type of CD/DVD media utilized.
- f. Printouts of configuration settings for all devices.
- g. Routine maintenance checklist. The routine maintenance checklist shall be arranged in a columnar format. The first column shall list all installed devices, the second column shall state the maintenance activity or state no maintenance required, the third column shall state the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column for additional comments or reference. All data (devices, testing frequencies, etc.) shall comply with UFC 3-601-02.

3.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

3.11.1 Repair Service/Replacement Parts

Repair services and replacement parts for the system shall be available for a period of 10 years after the date of final acceptance of this work by the Contracting Officer. During guarantee period, the service technician shall be on-site within 24 hours after notification. All repairs shall be completed within 24 hours of arrival on-site.

3.11.2 Interchangeable Parts

Spare parts furnished shall be directly interchangeable with the corresponding components of the installed system. Spare parts shall be suitably packaged and identified by nameplate, tagging, or stamping. Spare parts shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer at the time of the final acceptance testing.

3.11.3 Spare Parts

Furnish the following spare parts and accessories:

- a. Four fuses for each fused circuit
- b. Two of each type of notification appliance in the system (e.g. speaker, FA strobe, MNS strobe, etc.)
- c. Two of each type of initiating device included in the system (e.g. smoke detector, thermal detector, manual station, etc.)

3.11.4 Special Tools

Software, connecting cables and proprietary equipment, necessary for the maintenance, testing, and reprogramming of the equipment shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 31 00 00

EARTHWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO T 180 (2017) Standard Method of Test for
Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using
a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm
(18-in.) Drop

AASHTO T 224 (2010) Standard Method of Test for
Correction for Coarse Particles in the
Soil Compaction Test

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C136/C136M (2014) Standard Test Method for Sieve
Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

ASTM C33/C33M (2016) Standard Specification for Concrete
Aggregates

ASTM D1140 (2017) Standard Test Methods for
Determining the Amount of Material Finer
than 75- μ m (No. 200) Sieve in Soils by
Washing

ASTM D1556/D1556M (2015; E 2016) Standard Test Method for
Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place
by Sand-Cone Method

ASTM D1557 (2012; E 2015) Standard Test Methods for
Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of
Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000
ft-lbf/ft³) (2700 kN-m/m³)

ASTM D1883 (2016) Standard Test Method for California
Bearing Ratio (CBR) of
Laboratory-Compacted Soils

ASTM D2487 (2011) Soils for Engineering Purposes
(Unified Soil Classification System)

ASTM D4318 (2017) Standard Test Methods for Liquid
Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index
of Soils

ASTM D6938 (2017) Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

ASTM D698 (2012; E 2014; E 2015) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (600 kN-m/cu. m.))

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials comprise any materials classified by ASTM D2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP, SM, SW-SM, SC, SW-SC, SP-SM, SP-SC, CL, ML, CL-ML, CH, MH. Satisfactory materials for grading comprise stones less than 8 inches, except for fill material for pavements and railroads which comprise stones less than 3 inches in any dimension.

1.2.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills; trash; refuse; backfills from previous construction; and material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter or frozen material. Notify the Contracting Officer when encountering any contaminated materials.

1.2.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM will be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic. Perform testing, required for classifying materials, in accordance with ASTM D4318, ASTM C136/C136M and ASTM D1140.

1.2.4 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required, except as noted in the second sentence, is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D1557 abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum density. Since ASTM D1557 applies only to soils that have 30 percent or less by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve, express the degree of compaction for material having more than 30 percent by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve as a percentage of the maximum density in accordance with AASHTO T 180 and corrected with AASHTO T 224. To maintain the same percentage of coarse material, use the "remove and replace" procedure as described in NOTE 8 of Paragraph 7.2 in AASHTO T 180.

1.2.5 Topsoil

Material suitable for topsoils obtained from excavations is defined as: Natural, friable soil representative of productive, well-drained soils in the area, free of subsoil, stumps, rocks larger than one inch diameter, brush, weeds, toxic substances, and other material detrimental to plant

growth. Amend topsoil pH range to obtain a pH of 5.5 to 7.

1.2.6 Hard/Unyielding Materials

Hard/Unyielding materials comprise weathered rock, dense consolidated deposits, or conglomerate materials which are not included in the definition of "rock" with stones greater than 6 inch in any dimension or as defined by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller. These materials usually require the use of heavy excavation equipment, ripper teeth, or jack hammers for removal.

1.2.7 Rock

Solid homogeneous interlocking crystalline material with firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits, neither of which can be removed without systematic drilling and blasting, drilling and the use of expansion jacks or feather wedges, or the use of backhoe-mounted pneumatic hole punchers or rock breakers; also large boulders, buried masonry, or concrete other than pavement exceeding 1/2 cubic yard in volume. Removal of hard material will not be considered rock excavation because of intermittent drilling and blasting that is performed merely to increase production.

1.2.8 Unstable Material

Unstable materials are too wet to properly support the utility pipe, conduit, or appurtenant structure.

1.2.9 Select Granular Material

1.2.9.1 General Requirements

Select granular material consist of materials classified as GW, GP, SW, SP, or by ASTM D2487 where indicated.

1.2.9.2 California Bearing Ratio Values

Bearing Ratio: At 0.1 inch penetration, provide a bearing ratio of 20-40 percent at 95 percent ASTM D1557 maximum density as determined in accordance with ASTM D1883 for a laboratory soaking period of not less than 4 days. Conform the combined material to the following sieve analysis:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing by Weight
2-1/2 inches	100
No. 4	40 - 85
No. 10	20 - 80
No. 40	10 - 60
No. 200	5 - 25

1.2.10 Initial Backfill Material

Initial backfill consists of select granular material or satisfactory materials free from rocks 2 inches or larger in any dimension or free from

rocks of such size as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller. When the pipe is coated or wrapped for corrosion protection, free the initial backfill material of stones larger than 2 inches in any dimension or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

1.2.11 Expansive Soils

Expansive soils are defined as soils that have a plasticity index equal to or greater than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM D4318.

1.2.12 Nonfrost Susceptible (NFS) Material

Nonfrost susceptible material are a uniformly graded washed sand with a maximum particle size of 0.2 inch and less than 5 percent passing the No. 200 size sieve, and with not more than 3 percent by weight finer than 0.02 mm grain size.

1.2.13 Pile Supported Structure

As used herein, a structure where both the foundation and floor slab are pile supported.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Subsurface soil boring logs are available. The subsoil investigation report may be examined. These data represent the best subsurface information available; however, variations may exist in the subsurface between boring locations.

1.3.1 Classification of Excavation

No consideration will be given to the nature of the materials, and all excavation will be designated as unclassified excavation.

1.3.1.1 Common Excavation

Include common excavation with the satisfactory removal and disposal of all materials not classified as rock excavation.

1.3.1.2 Rock Excavation

Submit notification of encountering rock in the project. Include rock excavation with blasting, excavating, grading, disposing of material classified as rock, and the satisfactory removal and disposal of boulders 1/2 cubic yard or more in volume; solid rock; rock material that is in ledges, bedded deposits, and unstratified masses, which cannot be removed without systematic drilling and blasting; firmly cemented conglomerate deposits possessing the characteristics of solid rock impossible to remove without systematic drilling and blasting; and hard materials (see Definitions). Include the removal of any concrete or masonry structures, except pavements, exceeding 1/2 cubic yard in volume that may be encountered in the work in this classification. If at any time during excavation, the Contractor encounters material that may be classified as rock excavation, uncover such material and notify the Contracting Officer. Do not proceed with the excavation of this material until the Contracting Officer has classified the materials as common excavation or rock excavation and has taken cross sections as required. Failure on the part of the Contractor to uncover such material, notify the Contracting Officer, and allow ample time for classification and cross sectioning of the

undisturbed surface of such material will cause the forfeiture of the Contractor's right of claim to any classification or volume of material to be paid for other than that allowed by the Contracting Officer for the areas of work in which such deposits occur.

1.3.2 Blasting

Blasting will not be permitted.

1.3.3 Dewatering Work Plan

Submit procedures for accomplishing dewatering work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Shoring; G
Dewatering Work Plan; G

SD-03 Product Data

Utilization of Excavated Materials; G
Rock Excavation
Opening of any Excavation or Borrow Pit

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing

SD-07 Certificates

Testing

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Provide metallic core or metallic-faced, acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene plastic warning tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried utility lines. Provide tape on rolls, 3 inches minimum width, color coded as specified below for the intended utility with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously over the entire tape length. Warning and identification to read, "CAUTION, BURIED (intended service) LINE BELOW" or similar wording. Provide permanent color and printing, unaffected by moisture or soil.

Warning Tape Color Codes	
Red	Electric

Warning Tape Color Codes	
Yellow	Gas, Oil; Dangerous Materials
Orange	Telephone and Other Communications
Blue	Water Systems
Green	Sewer Systems
White	Steam Systems
Gray	Compressed Air

2.1.1 Warning Tape for Metallic Piping

Provide acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above, with a minimum thickness of 0.003 inch and a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise, and 1250 psi crosswise, with a maximum 350 percent elongation.

2.1.2 Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping

Provide polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above, with a minimum thickness of 0.004 inch, and a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise and 1250 psi crosswise. Manufacture tape with integral wires, foil backing, or other means of enabling detection by a metal detector when tape is buried up to 3 feet deep. Encase metallic element of the tape in a protective jacket or provide with other means of corrosion protection.

2.2 DETECTION WIRE FOR NON-METALLIC PIPING

Insulate a single strand, solid copper detection wire with a minimum of 12 AWG.

2.3 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER

Provide capillary water barrier of clean, poorly graded crushed rock, crushed gravel, or uncrushed gravel placed beneath a building slab with or without a vapor barrier to cut off the capillary flow of pore water to the area immediately below. Conform to ASTM C33/C33M for fine aggregate grading with a maximum of 3 percent by weight passing ASTM D1140, No. 200 sieve, .

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL EXCAVATION

Perform excavation of every type of material encountered within the limits of the project to the lines, grades, and elevations indicated and as specified. Perform the grading in accordance with the typical sections shown and the tolerances specified in paragraph FINISHING. Transport satisfactory excavated materials and place in fill or embankment within the limits of the work. Excavate unsatisfactory materials encountered within the limits of the work below grade and replace with satisfactory materials as directed. Include such excavated material and the satisfactory material

ordered as replacement in excavation. Dispose surplus satisfactory excavated material not required for fill or embankment in areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste areas. Dispose unsatisfactory excavated material in designated waste or spoil areas. During construction, perform excavation and fill in a manner and sequence that will provide proper drainage at all times. Excavate material required for fill or embankment in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits from other approved areas selected by the Contractor as specified.

3.1.1 Dewatering

Control groundwater flowing toward or into excavations to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. Do not permit French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches within 3 feet of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Take control measures by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material. While the excavation is open, maintain the water level continuously, at least 2 feet below the working level. Operate dewatering system continuously until construction work below existing water levels is complete. Submit performance records weekly.

3.1.2 Trench Excavation Requirements

Excavate the trench as recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe to be installed. Slope trench walls below the top of the pipe, or make vertical, and of such width as recommended in the manufacturer's printed installation manual. Provide vertical trench walls where no manufacturer's printed installation manual is available. Shore trench walls more than 4 feet high, cut back to a stable slope, or provide with equivalent means of protection for employees who may be exposed to moving ground or cave in. Shore vertical trench walls more than 4 feet high. Excavate trench walls which are cut back to at least the angle of repose of the soil. Give special attention to slopes which may be adversely affected by weather or moisture content. Do not exceed the trench width below the pipe top of 24 inches plus pipe outside diameter (O.D.) for pipes of less than 24 inches inside diameter, and do not exceed 36 inches plus pipe outside diameter for sizes larger than 24 inches inside diameter. Where recommended trench widths are exceeded, provide redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures by the Contractor. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures without any additional cost to the Government.

3.1.2.1 Bottom Preparation

Grade the bottoms of trenches accurately to provide uniform bearing and support for the bottom quadrant of each section of the pipe. Excavate bell holes to the necessary size at each joint or coupling to eliminate point bearing. Remove stones of 2 inch or greater in any dimension, or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller, to avoid point bearing.

3.1.2.2 Removal of Unyielding Material

Where unyielding material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, remove such material 6 inch below the required grade and replaced with

suitable materials as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION.

3.1.2.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where unstable material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, remove such material to the depth directed and replace it to the proper grade with select granular material as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION. When removal of unstable material is required due to the Contractor's fault or neglect in performing the work, the Contractor is responsible for excavating the resulting material and replacing it without additional cost to the Government.

3.1.2.4 Excavation for Appurtenances

Provide excavation for manholes, catch-basins, inlets, or similar structures sufficient to leave at least 12 inches clear between the outer structure surfaces and the face of the excavation or support members. Clean rock or loose debris and cut to a firm surface either level, stepped, or serrated, as shown or as directed. Remove loose disintegrated rock and thin strata. Specify removal of unstable material. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, take special care not to disturb the bottom of the excavation. Do not excavate to the final grade level until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

3.1.2.5 Jacking, Boring, and Tunneling

Unless otherwise indicated, provide excavation by open cut except that sections of a trench may be jacked, bored, or tunneled if, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the pipe, cable, or duct can be safely and properly installed and backfill can be properly compacted in such sections.

3.1.3 Underground Utilities

The Contractor is responsible for movement of construction machinery and equipment over pipes and utilities during construction. Perform work adjacent to non-Government utilities as indicated in accordance with procedures outlined by utility company. Excavation made with power-driven equipment is not permitted within 2 feet of known Government-owned utility or subsurface construction. For work immediately adjacent to or for excavations exposing a utility or other buried obstruction, excavate by hand. Start hand excavation on each side of the indicated obstruction and continue until the obstruction is uncovered or until clearance for the new grade is assured. Support uncovered lines or other existing work affected by the contract excavation until approval for backfill is granted by the Contracting Officer. Report damage to utility lines or subsurface construction immediately to the Contracting Officer.

3.1.4 Structural Excavation

Ensure that footing subgrades have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to concrete placement. Excavate to bottom of pile cap prior to placing or driving piles, unless authorized otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Backfill and compact over excavations and changes in grade due to pile driving operations to 95 percent of ASTM D698 maximum density.

3.2 OPENING AND DRAINAGE OF EXCAVATION

Notify the Contracting Officer sufficiently in advance of the opening of

any excavation or borrow pit to permit elevations and measurements of the undisturbed ground surface to be taken. Except as otherwise permitted, excavation areas providing adequate drainage. Transport overburden and other spoil material to designated spoil areas or otherwise dispose of as directed. Ensure that excavation of any area, or dumping of spoil material results in minimum detrimental effects on natural environmental conditions.

3.3 SHORING

3.3.1 General Requirements

Submit a Shoring and Sheet piling plan for approval 15 days prior to starting work. Submit drawings and calculations, certified by a registered professional engineer, describing the methods for shoring and sheet piling of excavations. Finish shoring, including sheet piling, and install as necessary to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities. Remove shoring, bracing, and sheet piling as excavations are backfilled, in a manner to prevent caving.

3.3.2 Geotechnical Engineer

Hire a Professional Geotechnical Engineer to provide inspection of excavations and soil/groundwater conditions throughout construction. The Geotechnical Engineer is responsible for performing pre-construction and periodic site visits throughout construction to assess site conditions. The Geotechnical Engineer is responsible for updating the excavation, sheet piling and dewatering plans as construction progresses to reflect changing conditions and submit an updated plan if necessary. Submit a monthly written report, informing the Contractor and Contracting Officer of the status of the plan and an accounting of the Contractor's adherence to the plan addressing any present or potential problems. The Contracting Officer is responsible for arranging meetings with the Geotechnical Engineer at any time throughout the contract duration.

3.4 GRADING AREAS

Where indicated, divide work into grading areas within which satisfactory excavated material will be placed in embankments, fills, and required backfills. Do not haul satisfactory material excavated in one grading area to another grading area except when so directed in writing. Place and grade stockpiles of satisfactory and unsatisfactory and wasted materials as specified. Keep stockpiles in a neat and well drained condition, giving due consideration to drainage at all times. Clear, grub, and seal by rubber-tired equipment, the ground surface at stockpile locations; separately stockpile excavated satisfactory and unsatisfactory materials. Protect stockpiles of satisfactory materials from contamination which may destroy the quality and fitness of the stockpiled material. If the Contractor fails to protect the stockpiles, and any material becomes unsatisfactory, remove and replace such material with satisfactory material from approved sources.

3.5 FINAL GRADE OF SURFACES TO SUPPORT CONCRETE

Do not excavate to final grade until just before concrete is to be placed. For pile foundations, stop the excavation at an elevation of from 6 to 12 inches above the bottom of the footing before driving piles. After pile driving has been completed, complete the remainder of the excavation to the elevations shown. Only use excavation methods that will leave the

foundation rock in a solid and unshattered condition. Roughen the level surfaces, and cut the sloped surfaces, as indicated, into rough steps or benches to provide a satisfactory bond. Protect shales from slaking and all surfaces from erosion resulting from ponding or water flow.

3.6 GROUND SURFACE PREPARATION

3.6.1 General Requirements

Remove and replace unsatisfactory material with satisfactory materials, as directed by the Contracting Officer, in surfaces to receive fill or in excavated areas. Scarify the surface to a depth of 6 inches before the fill is started. Plow, step, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so that the fill material will bond with the existing material. When subgrades are less than the specified density, break up the ground surface to a minimum depth of 6 inches, pulverizing, and compacting to the specified density. When the subgrade is part fill and part excavation or natural ground, scarify the excavated or natural ground portion to a depth of 12 inches and compact it as specified for the adjacent fill.

3.6.2 Frozen Material

Do not place material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost. Finish compaction by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, or other approved equipment well suited to the soil being compacted. Moisten material as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used.

3.7 UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Dispose unsatisfactory materials removing from excavations into designated waste disposal or spoil areas. Use satisfactory material removed from excavations, insofar as practicable, in the construction of fills, embankments, subgrades, shoulders, bedding (as backfill), and for similar purposes. Submit procedure and location for disposal of unused satisfactory material. Do not waste any satisfactory excavated material without specific written authorization. Dispose of satisfactory material, authorized to be wasted, in designated areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste areas as directed. Clear and grub newly designated waste areas on Government-controlled land before disposal of waste material thereon. Stockpile and use coarse rock from excavations for constructing slopes or embankments adjacent to streams, or sides and bottoms of channels and for protecting against erosion. Do not dispose excavated material to obstruct the flow of any stream, endanger a partly finished structure, impair the efficiency or appearance of any structure, or be detrimental to the completed work in any way.

3.8 BURIED TAPE AND DETECTION WIRE

3.8.1 Buried Warning and Identification Tape

Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 12 inches below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 6 inches below top of subgrade.

3.8.2 Buried Detection Wire

Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 12 inches above the top of pipe. Extend the wire continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. Terminate the ends of the wire inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 3 feet of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. Furnish insulated wire over it's entire length. Install wires at manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, terminate the wire in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.

3.9 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION

Place backfill adjacent to any and all types of structures, in successive horizontal layers of loose materia not more than 8 inches in depth. Compact to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials, to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structure. Backfill material must be within the range of -2 to +2 percent of optimum moisture content at the time of compaction.

Prepare ground surface on which backfill is to be placed and provide compaction requirements for backfill materials in conformance with the applicable portions of paragraphs GROUND SURFACE PREPARATION. Finish compaction by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

3.9.1 Trench Backfill

Backfill trenches to the grade shown. Do not backfill the trench until all specified tests are performed.

3.9.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material

Replace unyielding material removed from the bottom of the trench with select granular material or initial backfill material.

3.9.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material

Replace unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 6 inches loose thickness.

3.9.1.3 Final Backfill

Fill the remainder of the trench, except for special materials for roadways, railroads and airfields, with satisfactory material. Place backfill material and compact as follows:

3.9.1.3.1 Sidewalks, Turfed or Seeded Areas and Miscellaneous Areas

Deposit backfill in layers of a maximum of 12 inches loose thickness, and compact it to 85 percent maximum density for cohesive soils and 90 percent maximum density for cohesionless soils. Do not permit compaction by water flooding or jetting. Apply this requirement to all other areas not specifically designated above.

3.10 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Special requirements for both excavation and backfill relating to the specific utilities are as follows:

3.10.1 Gas Distribution

Excavate trenches to a depth that will provide a minimum 18 inches of cover in rock excavation and a minimum 24 inch of cover in other excavation.

3.10.2 Water Lines

Excavate trenches to a depth that provides a minimum cover of 4 feet from the existing ground surface, or from the indicated finished grade, whichever is lower, to the top of the pipe.

3.10.3 Electrical Distribution System

Provide a minimum cover of 24 inches from the finished grade to direct burial cable and conduit or duct line, unless otherwise indicated.

3.11 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

3.11.1 Proof Rolling

Finish proof rolling on an exposed subgrade free of surface water (wet conditions resulting from rainfall) which would promote degradation of an otherwise acceptable subgrade. After stripping, proof roll the existing subgrade of the 10 with six passes of a 15 ton, pneumatic-tired roller. Operate the roller in a systematic manner to ensure the number of passes over all areas, and at speeds between 2-1/2 to 3-1/2 mph. Notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 3 days prior to proof rolling. Perform proof rolling in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Undercut rutting or pumping of material to a depth of 24 inches inch and replace with select material.

3.11.2 Construction

Shape subgrade to line, grade, and cross section, and compact as specified. Include plowing, disking, and any moistening or aerating required to obtain specified compaction for this operation. Remove soft or otherwise unsatisfactory material and replace with satisfactory excavated material or other approved material as directed. Excavate rock encountered in the cut section to a depth of 6 inches below finished grade for the subgrade. Bring up low areas resulting from removal of unsatisfactory material or excavation of rock to required grade with satisfactory materials, and shape the entire subgrade to line, grade, and cross section and compact as specified. Do not vary the elevation of the finish subgrade more than 0.05 foot from the established grade and cross section.

3.11.3 Compaction

Finish compaction by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. Except for paved areas and railroads, compact each layer of the embankment to at least 95 percent of laboratory maximum density.

3.11.3.1 Subgrade for Railroads

Compact subgrade for railroads to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials.

3.11.3.2 Subgrade for Pavements

Compact subgrade for pavements to at least 95 percentage laboratory maximum density for the depth below the surface of the pavement shown. When more than one soil classification is present in the subgrade, thoroughly blend, reshape, and compact the top 18 inch of subgrade.

3.12 FINISHING

Finish the surface of excavations, embankments, and subgrades to a smooth and compact surface in accordance with the lines, grades, and cross sections or elevations shown. Provide the degree of finish for graded areas within 0.1 foot of the grades and elevations indicated except that the degree of finish for subgrades specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Finish gutters and ditches in a manner that will result in effective drainage. Finish the surface of areas to be turfed from settlement or washing to a smoothness suitable for the application of turfing materials. Repair graded, topsoiled, or backfilled areas prior to acceptance of the work, and re-established grades to the required elevations and slopes.

3.12.1 Subgrade and Embankments

During construction, keep embankments and excavations shaped and drained. Maintain ditches and drains along subgrade to drain effectively at all times. Do not disturb the finished subgrade by traffic or other operation. Protect and maintain the finished subgrade in a satisfactory condition until ballast, subbase, base, or pavement is placed. Do not permit the storage or stockpiling of materials on the finished subgrade. Do not lay subbase, base course, ballast, or pavement until the subgrade has been checked and approved, and in no case place subbase, base, surfacing, pavement, or ballast on a muddy, spongy, or frozen subgrade.

3.12.2 Capillary Water Barrier

Place a capillary water barrier under concrete floor and area-way slabs grade directly on the subgrade and compact with a minimum of two passes of a hand-operated plate-type vibratory compactor.

3.12.3 Grading Around Structures

Construct areas within 5 feet outside of each building and structure line true-to-grade, shape to drain, and maintain free of trash and debris until final inspection has been completed and the work has been accepted.

3.13 PLACING TOPSOIL

On areas to receive topsoil, prepare the compacted subgrade soil to a 2 inches depth for bonding of topsoil with subsoil. Spread topsoil evenly to a thickness of 4 inch and grade to the elevations and slopes shown. Do not spread topsoil when frozen or excessively wet or dry. Obtain material required for topsoil in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits from offsite areas .

3.14 TESTING

Perform testing by a Corps validated commercial testing laboratory or the Contractor's validated testing facility. Submit qualifications of the Corps validated commercial testing laboratory or the Contractor's validated testing facilities. If the Contractor elects to establish testing facilities, do not permit work requiring testing until the Contractor's facilities have been inspected, Corps validated and approved by the Contracting Officer.

- a. Determine field in-place density in accordance with ASTM D6938. When ASTM D6938 is used, check the calibration curves and adjust using only the sand cone method as described in ASTM D1556/D1556M. ASTM D6938 results in a wet unit weight of soil in determining the moisture content of the soil when using this method.
- b. Check the calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D6938; check the calibration of both the density and moisture gauges at the beginning of a job on each different type of material encountered and at intervals as directed by the Contracting Officer. When test results indicate, as determined by the Contracting Officer, that compaction is not as specified, remove the material, replace and recompact to meet specification requirements.
- c. Perform tests on recompacted areas to determine conformance with specification requirements. Appoint a registered professional civil engineer to certify inspections and test results. These certifications shall state that the tests and observations were performed by or under the direct supervision of the engineer and that the results are representative of the materials or conditions being certified by the tests. The following number of tests, if performed at the appropriate time, will be the minimum acceptable for each type operation.

3.14.1 Fill and Backfill Material Gradation

One test per 5 cubic yards stockpiled or in-place source material. Determine gradation of fill and backfill material in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M .

3.14.2 In-Place Densities

- a. One test per 250 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by other than hand-operated machines.
- b. One test per 250 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by hand-operated machines.

3.14.3 Check Tests on In-Place Densities

If ASTM D6938 is used, check in-place densities by ASTM D1556/D1556M as follows:

- a. One check test per lift for each 250 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill compacted by other than hand-operated machines.

- b. One check test per lift for each 250 square feet, of fill or backfill areas compacted by hand-operated machines.

3.14.4 Moisture Contents

In the stockpile, excavation, or borrow areas, perform a minimum of two tests per day per type of material or source of material being placed during stable weather conditions. During unstable weather, perform tests as dictated by local conditions and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.14.5 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density

Perform tests for each type material or source of material to determine the optimum moisture and laboratory maximum density values. One representative test per 5 cubic yards of fill and backfill, or when any change in material occurs which may affect the optimum moisture content or laboratory maximum density.

3.14.6 Tolerance Tests for Subgrades

Perform continuous checks on the degree of finish specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION during construction of the subgrades.

3.15 DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL

Remove surplus material or other soil material not required or suitable for filling or backfilling, and brush, refuse, stumps, roots, and timber from Government property to an approved location .

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 01 29.61

PARTIAL DEPTH PATCHING OF RIGID PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO SDDP-1-OL (2003) Shop Detail Drawing Presentation
Guidelines

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1260 (2014) Standard Test Method for Potential
Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates
(Mortar-Bar Method)

ASTM C131/C131M (2014) Standard Test Method for Resistance
to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse
Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the
Los Angeles Machine

ASTM C136/C136M (2014) Standard Test Method for Sieve
Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

ASTM C143/C143M (2015) Standard Test Method for Slump of
Hydraulic-Cement Concrete

ASTM C150/C150M (2017) Standard Specification for Portland
Cement

ASTM C1581/C1581M (2016) Standard Test Method for
Determining Age at Cracking and Induced
Tensile Stress Characteristics of Mortar
and Concrete under Restrained Shrinkage

ASTM C1602/C1602M (2012) Standard Specification for Mixing
Water Used in Production of Hydraulic
Cement Concrete

ASTM C192/C192M (2016a) Standard Practice for Making and
Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the
Laboratory

ASTM C231/C231M (2017a) Standard Test Method for Air
Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the
Pressure Method

ASTM C260/C260M (2010a; R 2016) Standard Specification for

Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete

ASTM C267	(2001; R 2012) Chemical Resistance of Mortars, Grouts, and Monolithic Surfacing and Polymer Concretes
ASTM C31/C31M	(2017) Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C33/C33M	(2016) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C39/C39M	(2017b) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C469/C469M	(2014) Static Modulus of Elasticity and Poisson's Ratio of Concrete in Compression
ASTM C494/C494M	(2017) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C531	(2000; R 2012) Linear Shrinkage and Coefficient of Thermal Expansion of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, and Monolithic Surfacing, and Polymer Concretes
ASTM C579	(2001; R 2012) Compressive Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacing, and Polymer Concretes
ASTM C580	(2002; R 2012) Flexural Strength and Modulus of Elasticity of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacing, and Polymer Concretes
ASTM C617/C617M	(2015) Standard Practice for Capping Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C666/C666M	(2015) Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing
ASTM C685/C685M	(2014) Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing
ASTM C881/C881M	(2015) Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
ASTM C882/C882M	(2013a) Bond Strength of Epoxy-Resin Systems Used with Concrete by Slant Shear
ASTM C884/C884M	(2016) Standard Test Method for Thermal Compatibility between Concrete and Epoxy-Resin Overlay

ASTM C94/C94M	(2017a) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM D1751	(2004; E 2013; R 2013) Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D1752	(2004a; R 2013) Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion
ASTM D5023	(2015) Standard Test Method for Plastics: Dynamic Mechanical Properties: In Flexure (Three-Point Bending)
ASTM D75/D75M	(2014) Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 300	(1990) Specifications for Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Standards

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Concrete Mix Design; G
Rigid Proprietary Repair Products; G
Polymeric Proprietary Repair Products; G
Pigmented Liquid Membrane-Forming Compound; G
Aggregate Service Record

SD-04 Samples

Absorbent Curing Material; G
Joint Filler; G
Joint Sealant; G

SD-05 Design Data

Concrete Mix Design; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Laboratory Test Results
Aggregate Gradation
Cement
Concrete Slump
Concrete Air Content
Concrete Compressive Strength (cylinder)
Mixer Calibration and Efficiency
Concrete Uniformity
Bond Strength
Polymeric Proprietary Repair Products; G

SD-07 Certificates

Cement
Aggregate
Admixtures
Absorbent curing material
Pigmented Liquid Membrane-Forming Compound

Joint Filler
Joint Sealant

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Preconstruction Testing Of Materials

Submit proposed concrete mix design at least 30 days prior to placement. Provide mix design evaluation and certification by a Government approved engineering testing laboratory, and indicate the weight of each ingredient of the mixture, aggregate gradation, slump, air content, water-cement ratio, time of trafficking and 3-day and 28-day compressive strength test results. Include a complete list of materials including admixtures and applicable reference specifications. Place no concrete prior to Government approval of the proposed mix design. No deviation from the approved mix design is permitted without prior Contracting Officer approval.

Within 24 hours of physical completion of laboratory testing, submit copies of laboratory test results for Contracting Officer approval.

1.3.1.1 Cement

Test cement as prescribed in the referenced specification under which it is furnished. Cement may be accepted on the basis of mill tests and the manufacturer's certification of compliance with the specification.

1.3.1.2 Aggregate

Take aggregate gradation samples for laboratory testing in conformance with ASTM D75/D75M.

1.3.1.3 Proprietary Repair Products

At least 30 days before the repair material is used, submit certified copies of test results for the specific lots or batches to be used on the project, not more than 6 months old prior to use in the work.

Manufacturer's certifications may be submitted rather than laboratory test results for proprietary repair products. Include in the submittals details for substrate preparation, mixing, placing, finishing, curing and testing of the material, as applicable. Include a minimum of three case histories documenting the use of the product in a similar freeze-thaw environment and pavement condition. Certify compliance with the appropriate specification referenced herein. Place no materials without prior approval from the Contracting Officer.

1.3.2 Equipment; Approval, Maintenance, and Safety

Provide and use only dependable and well maintained equipment that is appropriate to accomplish the work specified. Allow sufficient time for assembly of equipment requiring such at the work site to permit thorough inspection, calibration of weighing and measuring devices, adjustment of parts, and the making of any repairs that may be required prior to the start of work.

- a. Submit volumetric mixer calibration and efficiency test results in accordance with the requirements of ASTM C685/C685M within 6 months of concrete placement. If applicable, submit concrete uniformity test data for the first load of the ready-mixed concrete to be used as the repair material.
- b. Provide Safety Data Sheets (SDS) and Personal Protection Equipment (PPE) per 29 CFR 1910.

1.3.3 Shop Detail Drawings

Submit detailed Shop Drawings conforming to AASHTO SDDP-1-OL.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Cement

Deliver cement in bulk or in suitable bags used for packaging cements and store in a manner to prevent absorption of moisture.

1.4.2 Aggregate

Deliver, handle, and store aggregates in a manner to avoid breakage, segregation, inter-mingling or contamination by foreign materials.

1.4.3 Other Materials

Deliver epoxy-resin, chemical admixtures and proprietary repair products to the site in such manner as to avoid damage or loss. Provide storage areas in a windowless and weatherproof, but ventilated, insulated noncombustible building, with provision nearby for conditioning the material to 70 to 85 degrees F for a period of 48 hours prior to use. Keep the ambient temperature in the storage area no higher than 100 degrees F.

1.5 Project/Site Conditions

Do not place concrete or other repair products when weather conditions detrimentally affect the quality of the finished product. Do not place concrete when the air temperature is below 40 degrees F in the shade. When air temperature is likely to exceed 90 degrees F, provide concrete having a temperature not exceeding 90 degrees F when deposited. Keep the

surface of placed concrete damp with a water fog until the approved curing medium is applied. Take similar precautions for placing other repair products, as directed by the product vendor's instructions. Do not place concrete or other repair products if the weather forecast indicates that the air temperature is expected to drop below 40 degrees F over the next 7 days.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate

2.1.1.1 Composition

Provide coarse aggregate consisting of gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone, or a combination thereof.

2.1.1.2 Quality

Provide aggregate, as delivered to the mixers, consisting of clean, hard, unweathered, and uncoated particles. Remove dust and other coatings from the coarse aggregate by adequate washing. Meet the requirements of ASTM C33/C33M, Class 5S. Provide aggregates with an abrasion loss, when tested in accordance with ASTM C131/C131M, not exceeding 40 percent; the maximum allowable percentage for clay lumps and friable particles is 1.5 percent. Provide documentation of aggregate conforming to ASTM C136/C136M.

2.1.1.3 Particle Shape

Provide spherical or cubical shaped coarse aggregate particles. Remove all coarse aggregates with the largest dimension that is equal to or larger than three times the smallest dimension.

2.1.1.4 Gradation

The maximum nominal size of the coarse aggregate is 1/2 inch. Provide well graded coarse aggregate conforming to gradation size 7 in Table 3 of ASTM C33/C33M when tested in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M as delivered to the batching hoppers.

2.1.1.5 Alkali Silica Reactivity

Evaluate and test coarse aggregate, to be used in all concrete, for alkali-silica reactivity in accordance with ASTM C1260. Provide aggregate with a measured expansion not exceeding 0.08 percent at 28 days when tested. Aggregates with test data indicating an expansion greater than 0.08 percent will be rejected.

For proprietary repair products, provide documentation from the supplier that the repair product combination with the aggregates selected will not exhibit alkali-silica reactivity.

2.1.2 Fine Aggregate

2.1.2.1 Composition

Provide fine aggregate consisting of either natural sand, manufactured

sand, or a combination of natural and manufactured sand, and composed of clean, hard, durable particles; conforming to Table 2 of ASTM C33/C33M.

2.1.2.2 Particle Shape

Ensure particles of the fine aggregate are generally spherical or cubical in shape.

2.1.2.3 Grading

Provide fine aggregate as delivered to the mixer conforming to the gradation in Table 1 of ASTM C33/C33M when tested in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M.

In addition, provide fine aggregate, as delivered to the mixer, with a fineness modulus of not less than 2.40 nor more than 2.90, when calculated in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M.

2.1.2.4 Alkali Silica Reactivity

Evaluate and test fine aggregate to be used in all concrete for alkali-silica reactivity in accordance with Paragraph ALKALI SILICA REACTIVITY.

2.1.3 Admixtures

2.1.3.1 Air-Entraining Admixtures

Provide air-entraining admixtures conforming to ASTM C260/C260M.

2.1.3.2 Chemical Admixtures

ASTM C494/C494M. Where not shown or specified, the use of admixtures is subject to written approval of the Contracting Officer.

2.1.4 Cement

Provide portland cement conforming to ASTM C150/C150M, Type 1. Provide low alkali cement if the proposed fine or coarse aggregate are found to have greater than 0.08 percent expansion when tested in accordance with ASTM C1260, as per paragraph: Alkali Silica Reactivity.

2.1.4.1 Portland Cement Concrete Mix Design

Design the concrete mixture to produce a minimum compressive strength of 3,000 psi at 24 hrs from the time the material is screeded and finished in the repair area and a minimum compressive strength of 4,500 psi at 28 days of age, determined in conformance with ASTM C39/C39M and ASTM C192/C192M, using standard 150 by 300 mm 6 by 12 inch cylinder specimens; and providing an air content by volume of 5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent, based on measurements made on concrete immediately after discharge from the mixer in conformance with ASTM C231/C231M.

The allowable range of slump is 1/2 to 2 inches when tested in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M except that maximum slump may be increased to 4 inches when the Contractor has included an approved water-reducing, mid range, admixture conforming to ASTM C494/C494M in the mix design. To minimize drying shrinkage, the maximum water-cement ratio by weight is limited to 0.45.

2.1.5 Curing Materials

2.1.5.1 Pigmented Liquid Membrane-Forming Compound

Provide pigmented liquid membrane-forming compound conforming to COE CRD-C 300.

2.1.6 Bonding-Agents

2.1.6.1 Epoxy-Resin

Provide two component epoxy-resin material formulated to meet the requirements of ASTM C881/C881M, Type III, grade and class as approved, for use in bond coat applications and as a component of epoxy-resin concrete or mortar.

Mix epoxy-resin grout components in the proportions recommended by the manufacturer. Condition the components to 70 to 85 degrees F for 48 hours prior to mixing. Mix the two epoxy components with a power-driven, explosion-proof stirring device in a metal or polyethylene container having a hemispherical bottom. Add the curing-agent component gradually to the epoxy-resin component with constant stirring until a uniform mixture is obtained. Stir such that the amount of entrained air is a minimum.

2.1.7 Joint Sealant

Provide joint sealant as indicated on the drawings.

2.1.8 Joint Filler

Provide joint filler material conforming to ASTM D1751 or ASTM D1752, Type II.

2.1.9 Water

Test water that is not approved by Public Health authorities for domestic consumption in accordance with ASTM C1602/C1602M and only use water that meets the acceptance criteria of Table 1 or 2 of ASTM C1602/C1602M or provide documentation that the water does meet the acceptance criteria of Table 2 of ASTM C1602/C1602M.

2.1.10 RigidProprietary Repair Products

A rigid proprietary repair product is defined as a rigid material in its hardened state with an elastic modulus greater than 1,000,000 psi. For partial depth repairs do not extend the product with aggregates that are or can be retained on a 3/4 inch sieve. Test the product in accordance with the following test series. Replicate each test on three specimens. Report all three results for each test and use the average value for comparison with the specification requirements. Report the curing conditions for each test type.

2.1.10.1 Compressive Strength

Cast 3 by 6 inch cylinder specimens in accordance with ASTM C192/C192M and test in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M, using bonded or unbonded caps, after 24 hours and 3 day curing period. Use only materials with a minimum compressive strength of 3,000 psi at the time traffic is returned to the

repair.

2.1.10.2 Bond Strength

Cast 3 by 6 inch cylinder specimens and test in accordance with ASTM C882/C882M. Cast the candidate material against a 30-degree wedge specimen consisting of the candidate material itself or an ordinary portland cement mixture. Test specimens, using bonded caps, after 1 day curing period. For a bond consisting of the candidate material bonded to OPC mortar, a minimum bond strength of 850 psi is required at 1 day of age. For a bond consisting of the candidate material bonded to itself, a minimum bond strength of 1,000 psi is required at 1 day of age.

2.1.10.3 Modulus of Elasticity

Cast 6 by 12 inch cylinder specimens in accordance with ASTM C192/C192M and test in accordance with ASTM C469/C469M, using bonded caps, after 3 day curing period. A maximum chord modulus of elasticity of 4,000,000 psi is required at 3 days of age.

2.1.10.4 Coefficient of Thermal Expansion

Cast 1 by 1 by 10-inches prismatic bar specimens and test in accordance with ASTM C531, after 3 days curing period. Use repair product with a coefficient not exceeding 7×10^{-6} inch per inch per degree F at 3 days of age. Also, determine the coefficient of thermal expansion of the existing pavement concrete by testing a core or by estimating based on material composition. Use a repair product with a coefficient of expansion within 20 percent of the coefficient of the existing pavement concrete.

2.1.10.5 Shrinkage Potential

Cast 13 inch I.D. by 16 inch O.D. by 6 inch tall restrained toroidal specimens and test in accordance with ASTM C1581/C1581M. Start measuring strain after completion of casting. Use repair products with shrinkage not exceeding 40 microstrain is required at 14 days of age. No cracking is permitted at 28 days of age.

2.1.10.6 Freeze-Thaw Resistance

Use aggregate with a satisfactory service record in freezing and thawing environments of at least 5 years of successful service in three concrete paving projects. Provide aggregate service record certified by an independent third party professional engineer, petrographer, or concrete materials engineer along with their resume. Otherwise, cast prismatic specimens in accordance with ASTM C192/C192M and test in accordance with ASTM C666/C666M, Procedure A. Begin freeze-thaw testing after specimens have been immersed in saturated lime-water for 3 days. Report the Durability Factor (DF) and the number of cycles to failure.

2.1.11 Polymeric Proprietary Repair Products

Polymeric repair materials include epoxies, methacrylates, and urethanes with or without aggregate. Use only materials that have not reached the manufacturer's published shelf life for the material lot. Ship and store materials in areas with temperature, humidity, solar exposure and packaging integrity in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Use and apply primers, bond agents or bond adhesives, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Procure, prepare and use aggregates and fillers in

accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

2.1.11.1 Chemical Resistance

Prepare two sets of three 2-inch cubes cured at 73 Degrees F for seven days. Measure and weigh the specimens before submerging the test solvent, JP8 fuel at 150 Degrees F for 24 hours in accordance with ASTM C267 one set of three specimen. Test compressive strength of the other three specimens for comparison. Measure, test, record and report the weight change and loss of compressive strength. Use only materials that have less than or equal to a 20 percent reduction in the average compressive strength of the three immersed sample compared to the average compressive strength of the non-immersed samples. Use only materials that have a change in weight of 10 percent or less.

2.1.11.2 Compressive Strength

Determine, record and report the compressive strength of the material using procedures contained in ASTM C579. Prepare three sets of three samples, one set per curing interval. Prepare the sample so that no sample dimension is less 2 in or 5 times the maximum aggregate size. The maximum aggregate size is the smallest standard sieve size through which 100 percent or the aggregate will pass. Cure the samples at 73 Degrees F. Test the first set of specimens after a curing period of one hour and a second set after a curing period of four hours. Test the third set of samples at the manufacturer's published cure or trafficability time for the product at 73 Degrees F. Use only those materials which exceed 500 psi at the time of trafficking of the repair.

2.1.11.3 Flexural Strength and Modulus of Elasticity

Determine, record and report the Flexural strength and tangent modulus of elasticity of the material using procedures contained in ASTM C580 using three-point bending. Prepare three sets of three beam samples, one set per curing interval. Prepare the sample so that no sample dimension is less 2 in or 5 times the maximum aggregate size. The maximum aggregate size is the smallest standard sieve size through which 100 percent of the aggregate will pass. Cure the samples at 73 Degrees F. Test the first set of specimens after a curing period of one hour and a second set after a curing period of four hours. Test the third set of samples at the manufacturer's published cure or trafficability time for the product at C 73 Degrees F. Use only those materials with a flexural strength which exceeds 350 psi and a tangent modulus greater than 5,000 psi at the time of trafficking of the repair.

2.1.11.4 Bond Strength by Slant Shear

Test, determine, record and report the material bond strength using ASTM C882/C882M, with the following modification. In lieu of the specified testing using a layer of material sandwiched between two PCC dummies, prepare samples which contain one PCC dummy that represents half of the specimen with repair material use to produce the other half of the sample. Cast 3 by 6 inch cylinder specimens by casting the polymeric repair material against a 30-degree wedge specimen consisting of an ordinary portland cement mixture. Prepare three sets of three cylinder samples, one set per curing interval. Cure the samples at 73 Degrees F. After curing, cap the cylinders according to ASTM C617/C617M. Test the composite cylinder in compression causing a shear failure at the bond line. Test one set of specimens after a curing period of four hours. Test another set after a

curing period of 24 hours. Test the other set of samples at the manufacturer's published cure or trafficability time for the product at 73 Degrees F. Use only those materials with a calculated bond strength in excess of 500 psi at the time of traffic.

2.1.11.5 Thermal Compatibility

In accordance with ASTM C884/C884M, prepare two samples by first casting and curing for 28 days two PCC blocks, each measuring 12 in x 12 in x 3 in. After 28 days of curing, apply an overlay of the repair material on each of these two PCC blocks measuring 0.5 in thick. Cure each block for seven days at 73 Degrees F. Expose the composite specimens to five freeze-thaw cycles, each cycle consisting of exposure to -6 Degrees F for 24 hours then 73 Degrees F for 24 hours. Use only those materials that do not have any signs of delamination in either specimen.

2.1.11.6 Dynamic Mechanical Analysis (DMA)

Prepare three sample in accordance with ASTM D5023 using the largest samples that will fit in the test apparatus. Prepare the sample without aggregates if possible. Test, determine, record and report the change in Modulus of Elasticity as a function of temperature at intervals of 5 Degrees C 10 Degrees F. Report any melting of the repair material over the selected temperature range. Test the pavement repair material from -60 Degrees F to 400 Degrees F. Use a sinusoidal three-point bending load on the specimen at a frequency of 0.1 second with a maximum strain of 0.01 percent. Increase the temperature linearly at a rate of 3 Degrees C per minute. Record the storage modulus (modulus of elasticity), loss modulus, and tangent delta as a function of temperature. Test the specimens after curing the specimens for seven days at 73 Degrees F. Report the temperature at which the storage modulus value decreases to 50 percent of the modulus value at 73 Degrees F. Report if the sample melts or combusts at temperatures less than or equal to 400 Degrees F. Use only materials which have 50 percent reduction in modulus at temperatures in excess of 150 Degrees F. Use only materials which do not melt or combust at temperatures less than or equal to 400 Degrees F.

2.1.12 Sand-Cement Mortar for Filling Small Popouts

Sand-cement mortars are not permitted for spall repair. For small popouts, an approved epoxy may the used as the repair material.

2.1.13 Reinforcement

Provide reinforcement as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PATCH MATERIAL SELECTION

Use Portland cement concrete (PCC) or approved proprietary product for repair areas more than 600 cubic inches in volume after unsound concrete is removed. Use Portland cement mortar for cavities between 50 and 600 cubic inches in size after unsound concrete is removed.

3.2 BATCHING, MIXING AND PROPORTIONING OF CONCRETE REPAIR MATERIAL

Provide facilities and equipment for the accurate measurement and control

of each of the materials entering the concrete, mortar, and grout. Provide free access for the Contracting Officer to the batching and mixing plant at all times. Provide mixing equipment capable of combining the aggregate, cement, admixture, and water into a uniform mixture and discharging this mixture without segregation. The concrete mixing equipment is to meet the applicable requirements of ASTM C94/C94M.

The use of volumetric batching and continuous mixing is acceptable, provided all operations are in accordance with ASTM C685/C685M.

3.2.1 Equipment

Assemble dependable and operable equipment, allowing time for thorough inspection, calibration of weighing and measuring devices, adjustment of parts, and the making of any repairs that may be required prior to final approval and the commencement of work. Maintain the equipment in good working condition. Use only equipment that can ensure the water to cement ratio is within 2 percent of required.

3.2.2 Conveying

Convey concrete from mixer to repair area as rapidly as practicable by methods which prevent segregation or loss of ingredients.

3.2.3 Facilities for Sampling

Provide facilities for readily obtaining representative samples of aggregate and concrete for test purposes. Furnish necessary platforms, tools, and equipment for obtaining samples.

3.2.4 Concrete Mix Proportions

Use proportions of concrete materials entering into the concrete mixture in accordance with the approved mix design. Revise the mix design whenever necessary to maintain the workability, strength, and standard of quality required, and to meet the varying conditions encountered during the construction; however, make no changes without prior approval. The water to cement ratio cannot exceed 0.45 at any time.

3.2.5 Measurement

Provide equipment necessary to measure and control the amount of each material in each batch of concrete. Weigh bulk cement. Cement in unopened bags as packed by the manufacturer may be used without weighing. One bag of portland cement is considered as weighing kg 94 pounds.

Measure mixing water and air-entraining admixtures by volume or by weight. Consider one gallon of water as weighing 8.33 pounds.

Use only equipment, sensors and measurement controls that ensure the water to cement ratio is accurately controlled within 2 percent of required.

3.2.6 Workability

Maintain the slump of the concrete at the lowest practicable value, not exceeding the value specified in Paragraph PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE MIX DESIGN or the manufacturer's recommendation when proprietary repair materials are used.

3.3 PREPARATION OF EXISTING PAVEMENT

3.3.1 Preparation of Existing Surfaces

In the area to be patched, remove existing concrete to a minimum depth of 2 inches below the pavement surface adjacent to spalls and to such additional depth where necessary to expose a surface of sound, unweathered, and non-delaminated concrete that is not contaminated by sealants, oils, greases, or deicing salts or solutions. Make a vertical perimeter saw cut at least 2 inches deep and at least 2 inches outside of the area needing repair. Accomplish concrete removal in spalled areas with light, hand-held, high-frequency chipping hammers weighing not more than 30 pounds or other approved hand tools. Do not use jack hammers weighing more than 30 pounds and do not use pavement breaker devices mounted on or pulled by mobile equipment. Use of milling devices such as a cold planer are allowed but require augmentation with concrete saws and jack hammers to generate the required vertical surfaces on edges of the repair which are milled at the curvature of the drum.

Clean the repair area surface by waterblasting, blowing with compressed air, sweeping, and vacuums. Use waterblasting to remove all traces of sealer, oils, grease, rust, and other contaminants.

3.3.2 Reinforcement

Clean to bare metal by sandblasting any existing reinforcement exposed in the repair area. Remove any reinforcement that cannot be properly re-embedded in the new repair concrete. Cut and remove at the joint not less than 2 inches of existing exposed reinforcement that is continuous through the repair area and is embedded in the adjacent slab.

3.3.3 Preparation of Joints Adjacent to Spalls

Remove existing joint sealing and joint filler materials. Saw as indicated and install insert board, cut to appropriate dimensions, to prevent contact between new patch material and existing concrete at the adjacent joint face. Use insert board with a thickness equal to or slightly larger than the joint width (groove) adjacent to the repair material, as indicated on the drawings. Install a bead of approved caulking material to preclude new patching material from getting around insert and into the joint from the sides and bottom of the insert. Clean up any caulking material accidentally deposited on the prepared spall surface. Repair any sawcut overcuts with an approved epoxy repair material.

3.3.4 Disposal of Debris

Sweep pavement surface to remove excess joint material, dirt, water, sand, and other debris using vacuum sweepers or hand brooms. Remove the debris immediately to a point off station.

3.3.5 Bonding Agent, Adhesive or Coat

Prior to placing concrete, wash the previously prepared surfaces with a high pressure water jet followed by an air jet to remove free water on the repair surface.

3.3.5.1 Epoxy-Resin

Limit epoxy-resin bonding coat to use on patches with a surface area of

less than 2 feet square. Coat the clean and dry surface, including sawed faces, with a 20 to 40 mil thick film of the epoxy-resin bonding coat. Place the epoxy-resin bonding coat in one application, just prior to concrete placement, with the use of mechanical combination, mixing and spraying equipment, or two coat application with stiff brushes. Scrub the first brush coat into the concrete surface, followed by an additional brush coat to obtain the required thickness. Apply the final coat just prior to placement of the concrete.

3.3.5.2 Proprietary Repair Products

Apply in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3.6 Popout Repair

Popouts, as used herein, are pavement surface defects caused by deterioration of unsatisfactory coarse aggregate, decaying of organic material such as wood or roots, mechanical accidents, or other reasons. Most popouts are indicated on the drawings by average diameter but the actual surface configuration will vary from circular to polygonal. Repair popouts as indicated using epoxy mortar. Clean popout cavities of all dirt and contaminants prior to filling. As indicated on drawings, prepare popout areas by overcoring surface defects in the concrete to eliminate feather edging of the mortar or concrete repair material. Core out the distressed areas at least 2 inches deep or 1 inch below the depth of the popout.

3.4 PLACING

3.4.1 Portland Cement Concrete

Place concrete within 45 minutes after the introduction of the mixing water to the cement and aggregate or the introduction of the cement to the aggregate and before the concrete has obtained its initial set. The temperature of the concrete, as deposited in the repair area, can not be not less than 50 degrees F nor more than 90 degrees F. Deposit concrete as to require a minimum of re-handling and in such a manner so as to least disturb the sand-cement grout. Place concrete as indicated to maintain existing joints. Use an insert or other bond-breaking medium where the spalled area abuts a joint to prevent bond at the joint face and to allow movement of the slabs and to prevent stress concentrations. Do not allow new repair material to infiltrate or span existing joints indicated to remain. Place concrete continuously in each spall area. Do not allow workmen to walk on the damp repair surface or in the concrete during placing and finishing operations.

Consolidate the concrete by small spud vibrators not greater than one inch in diameter, except that repair areas less than 4 inches deep or one square foot in area may be consolidated by hand tamping or other approved means. To avoid pulling material away from patch edge and to maximize bond strength, work the finishing screed from the center of the patch out to the patch boundary. Fill all saw kerfs extending beyond the repair area with grout. Start finishing operations immediately after placement of the concrete. Match finished surface grade of patched areas to the existing surface grade of the adjacent undisturbed pavement. Keep screeding, floating, or troweling of patch material onto adjacent pavements to a minimum and remove loose or poorly bonded patch material from adjacent surfaces. Before the concrete becomes non-plastic, finish the surface with a broom to approximately match the surface finish of existing adjacent

concrete pavement. Remove repair materials for surfaces adjacent to but outside the repair surface.

3.4.2 Epoxy-Resin Concrete and Mortar

Limit epoxy-resin bonding coat to use on patches with a surface area of less than 2 feet square. Place the epoxy resin materials in layers not over 2 inches thick. Make the time interval between placement of additional layers such that the temperature of the epoxy resin material does not exceed 140 degrees F at any time during hardening. Use mechanical vibrators and hand tampers to consolidate the concrete or mortar. Remove any repair material on the surrounding surfaces of the existing concrete before it hardens.

Place the repair material as indicated to maintain existing joints . Use an insert or other bond-breaking medium where the spalled area abuts a joint to prevent bond at the joint face. Do not allow new repair material to infiltrate or span existing joints indicated to remain. Place the repair material continuously in each spall area. Finish the repair material to match the grade of the adjacent concrete surface.

Spalls not adjacent to joints and popouts, both less than 6 inches in maximum dimension, may be prepared by drilling a core 2 inches in diameter greater than the size of the defect, centered over the defect, and 2 inches deep or 1/2 inch into sound concrete, whichever is greater. Repair the core hole as specified above for other spalls.

3.4.3 Proprietary Repair Products

Perform placing, consolidating, finishing, and curing operations in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

Place the repair material as indicated to maintain existing joints . Use an insert or other bond-breaking medium where the spalled area abuts a joint to prevent bond at the joint face. Do not allow new repair material to infiltrate or span existing joints . Place the repair material continuously in each spall area. Finish the repair material to match the grade of the adjacent concrete surface.

3.5 CURING

Cure the repair concrete by protection against loss of moisture and rapid temperature changes for a period of not less than 3 days from the beginning of the curing operation. Protect unhardened concrete from rain and flowing water. Provide all equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete on hand and ready to install before actual concrete placement begins. Cure proprietary repair products in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Failure to comply with curing requirements will be cause for immediate suspension of concreting operations.

3.5.1 Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

Apply membrane -forming curing compound immediately to exposed concrete surfaces. Apply the curing compound with an overlapping coverage that will give a two-coat application at a coverage of not more than 200 square feet per gallon for both coats. When application is made by hand-operated sprayers, apply the second coat in a direction approximately at right

angles to the first coat.

Cure concrete properly at joints, but do not allow absorbent curing compound to enter joints that are to be sealed with a joint-sealing compounds. Provide a uniform, continuous, cohesive compound film that will not check, crack, or peel, and that will be free from pinholes and other imperfections. Respray concrete surfaces that are subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after the curing compound has been applied at the coverage specified above and at no additional cost to the Government. Respray areas covered with absorbent curing material that are damaged by pedestrian and vehicular traffic or by subsequent construction operations within the specified curing period at no additional cost to the Government.

3.6 JOINT RE-ESTABLISHMENT

For joint spall repairs, after the repair material has cured, saw a reservoir for the joint sealant to the dimensions required for other joints. Thoroughly clean and seal the reservoir with the sealer and backer rod specified for the joints. Construct new joints as detailed on the drawings and align with existing joints.

3.7 FINISH TOLERANCE

Provide finished surfaces of patched areas meeting the grade of the adjoining pavements without deviations more than 1/8 inch from a true plan surface within the patched area or at the interface with the adjoining pavement.

3.8 REPAIR AREA PROTECTION

Protect the patched areas against damage prior to final acceptance of the work by the Government. Exclude traffic from the patched areas by erecting and maintaining barricades and signs until the completion of the curing period of the concrete or the curing period of proprietary repair products as per the manufacturer's instructions.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.9.1 General Requirements

Test proprietary products in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

3.9.2 Testing for Strength, Slump, and Air Content

Sample concrete in the field and test to determine the slump, air content, and strength of the concrete.

Make cylinders for each shift of placed concrete. Mold each group of test cylinders from the same batch of concrete, consisting of a sufficient number of specimens to provide two compressive-strength tests at each test age. Make one group of specimens during the first half of the shift, and the other during the last portion of the shift. However, at the start of paving operations and each time the aggregate source, aggregate characteristic, or mix design is changed, make one additional set of test cylinders. Mold and cure test cylinders at the site for the first 24 hours or until the testing is required if less than 24 hours of curing is required and later in the laboratory in conformance with ASTM C31/C31M. Test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M.

Determine the air content and slump in accordance with ASTM C231/C231M and ASTM C143/C143M, respectively.

3.9.2.1 Test Results

Remove concrete not meeting strength, consistency, and air content requirements and provide concrete that meets the requirements of this specification. The removal and replacement method or methods are subject to approval of the Contracting Officer.

3.9.2.2 Acceptance

Within 30 days of spall repair or prior to final acceptance, any spall repair material that cracks, or delaminates, or loses bond partly or completely as indicated by soundings, or causes spalling of adjacent portland cement concrete, or is not separated properly from adjacent slabs at joints, or fails to cure uniformly and completely, or is otherwise defective will be rejected by the Government.

Remove all unacceptable repairs, including new damaged areas adjacent to new spall patches, and provide new repairs meeting the specifications.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 11 27

BITUMINOUS-STABILIZED BASE COURSE, SUBBASE, OR SUBGRADE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D140/D140M	(2016) Standard Practice for Sampling Asphalt Materials
ASTM D1556/D1556M	(2015; E 2016) Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D1557	(2012; E 2015) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft ³) (2700 kN-m/m ³)
ASTM D1883	(2016) Standard Test Method for California Bearing Ratio (CBR) of Laboratory-Compacted Soils
ASTM D2026/D2026M	(2015) Cutback Asphalt (Slow-Curing Type)
ASTM D2172/D2172M	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Quantitative Extraction of Asphalt Binder from Asphalt Mixtures
ASTM D4318	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D6307	(2016) Standard Test Method for Asphalt Content of Hot Mix Asphalt by Ignition Method
ASTM D6938	(2017) Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D75/D75M	(2014) Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D979/D979M	(2015) Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures

1.2 DEFINITION

Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure in accordance with ASTM D1557, abbreviated in this specification as percent laboratory maximum density.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

- Plant, Equipment, Machines, and Tools
- Mix Design; G
- Notification of the Selected Source
- Operation of Aggregate Sources

SD-04 Samples

- Bituminous Material

SD-06 Test Reports

- Sampling and Testing

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not apply bituminous material when the atmospheric temperature is less than 50 degrees F or to soils that are frozen or contain frost. If the temperature falls below 35 degrees F, protect completed bitumen-treated areas against any detrimental effects of freezing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 Plant, Equipment, Machines, and Tools

Submit list of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work, including descriptive data. Plant, equipment, machines, and tools used in the work are subject to approval and must be maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times. Provide equipment with the capability of producing the required compaction, meeting grade controls, thickness control and smoothness requirements indicated.

2.1.1.1 Bituminous Distributor

Provide distributor with pneumatic tires that prevent rutting, shoving, or otherwise damaging base surface or other layers in the pavement structure. Distributor shall be designed and equipped to spray bituminous material in a uniform double or triple lap at the specified temperature, at variable widths, and at readily determined and controlled rates from 0.05 to 2.0 gallons/square yard with an allowable variation from the specified rate of plus or minus 5 percent and with a pressure range of 25 to 75 psi. Include

with distributor equipment a separate power unit for the bitumen pump, full-circulation spray bars, tachometer, pressure gauges, volume-measuring devices, adequate heaters for heating of materials to the proper application temperature, a thermometer for reading temperature of tank contents, and a hand hose attachment suitable for applying bituminous material manually to areas inaccessible to the distributor. Distributor shall be equipped to circulate and agitate the bituminous material during the heating process.

2.1.1.2 Straightedge

Furnish and maintain at the site, in good condition, one 10 foot straightedge for each bituminous paver, for use in the testing of the finished surface. Make straightedge available for government use. Construct straightedges of aluminum or other lightweight metal having blades of box or box-girder cross section with flat bottom reinforced to insure rigidity and accuracy. Straightedges shall have handles to facilitate movement on pavement.

2.2 MATERIALS

Submit notification of the selected source of bituminous material and aggregate sources to the Contracting Officer within 15 days after the award of contract.

2.2.1 Bituminous Material

Material used for bituminous seal, in the soil-bitumen mixture, and for prime coat shall be the same grade throughout and shall conform to one of the following:

2.2.1.1 Liquid Asphalt

ASTM D2026/D2026M Grade MC-800 .

2.2.2 Material to be Stabilized

Material to be stabilized shall consist of in-place material . The liquid limit must be less than 40 and the plasticity index less than 10 when tested in accordance with ASTM D4318. The fine and coarse aggregates, or a composite mixture, must not show stripping in excess of 5 percent. If stripping occurs, reject the aggregate .

2.2.3 Stockpiling Materials

Stockpile select material, including approved material available from excavation and grading in the manner and at the locations designated. Before stockpiling material, the storage sites shall be cleared, drained, and leveled. Stockpile separately materials obtained from different sources.

2.2.4 Water

Furnish clean, fresh, and potable water.

2.3 MIX DESIGN

Develop and submit for approval a proposed mix design prior to stabilization work. Develop mix using samples of the material to be

stabilized. Mix design shall be capable of producing a CBR bearing value of 50 CBR in accordance with ASTM D1883 .

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 BITUMINOUS MATERIAL MIX

Bituminous material, of the amount required for each application, shall be uniformly applied by a bituminous distributor within a temperature range of 280 to 320 degrees F, as directed. Properly treat areas inaccessible to or missed by the distributor with bituminous material, using the manually operated hose attachment. After mixing is completed, the proportions of the mixture shall be in accordance with the approved mix design. On the basis of dry weight, moisture shall be 0.2 percent plus or minus 1 percent when mixing is complete. When the stabilized course is constructed in more than one layer, clean the previously constructed layer of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers or power brooms, except that hand brooms may be used in areas where power cleaning is not practicable. Provide adequate drainage during the entire construction period to prevent water from collecting or standing on the area to be stabilized or on pulverized, mixed, or partially mixed material.

3.2 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES

Submit notification of the selected source of aggregate to the Contracting Officer within 15 days after the award of contract. Clearing, stripping, and excavating is the responsibility of the Contractor. The aggregate sources shall produce the quality of base course materials meeting these specification requirements in the specified time limits. Aggregate material shall be obtained from offsite sources. Aggregate sources on private lands shall be conditioned in agreement with local laws or authorities. Take aggregate sampling for laboratory tests in accordance with ASTM D75/D75M.

3.3 PREPARATION OF AREAS TO BE STABILIZED

Clean area of debris. Area will be inspected for adequate compaction and shall be capable of withstanding, without displacement, compaction specified for the soil-bitumen mixture. Debris and removed unsatisfactory in-place material shall be disposed of as directed .

3.3.1 In-Place Material to be Stabilized

Grade and shape the entire area to conform to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown prior to being processed. Make soft or yielding areas stable before construction is begun.

3.3.2 In-Place Materials to Receive Stabilized Course

Correct soft, yielding areas and ruts or other irregularities in the surface. Material in the affected areas shall be loosened and unsatisfactory material removed. Add approved select material where directed. The area shall then be shaped to line, grade, and cross section, and shall be compacted to the specified density. Then seal entire surface with bituminous material applied as specified. The seal shall be covered with sand and rolled lightly with a steel-wheel or rubber-tired roller.

3.3.3 Select Material

Utilize sufficient select material to provide the required thickness of the soil-bitumen layer after compaction; process it to meet the requirements specified, before bituminous stabilization is undertaken.

3.4 GRADE CONTROL

Excavate underlying material to sufficient depth for the required stabilized-course thickness so that the finish stabilized course with the subsequent surface course will meet the fixed grade. Provide line and grade stakes as necessary for control. Place grade stakes in lines parallel to the centerline of the area under construction and suitably spaced for string lining. Finished and completed stabilized area shall conform to the lines, grades, cross section, and dimensions indicated.

3.5 MIXING OF MATERIALS

3.5.1 Mixed-in-Place Method

3.5.1.1 Scarifying and Pulverizing of Soil

Prior to the application of bituminous materials, the soil shall be scarified and pulverized to the depth shown. Control scarification so that the layer beneath the layer to be stabilized is not disturbed. Depth of pulverizing shall not exceed the depth of scarification. Unless otherwise permitted, area scarified and pulverized shall not exceed the area that can be completed in 2 working days.

3.5.1.2 Application of Water

Shape pulverized material to the cross section and grade indicated. Moisture content shall then be determined. Add water in increments and each increment of water shall be partially incorporated in the mix to avoid concentration of water near the surface. After the last increment of water has been added, continue mixing until the water is uniformly distributed throughout the mixture, including satisfactory moisture distribution along the edges of the section.

3.5.1.3 Application of Bituminous Material

Rate of application of bituminous material for the soil-bitumen mixture shall be sufficient to meet the mix design amount of bitumen. Bituminous material shall be uniformly mixed with the soil by means of a blade grader or rotary mixer. If the bituminous material is applied in more than one increment, partially mix each application into the material as directed. After the required amount of bituminous material has been added to the loose material, the bituminous material and soil shall be thoroughly mixed by blading with a blade grader, rotary mixer, or other equipment suitable for mixing the soil and bitumen. Equipment, except that used for spreading and mixing operations, shall not pass over the freshly spread bituminous material.

3.5.1.4 Traveling-Plant Method

Place the pulverized material in windrows of sufficient size to cover a predetermined width to the indicated compacted thickness. Traveling plant shall move at a uniform rate of speed and shall accomplish thorough mixing of the materials. Water and bituminous material may be delivered

separately or together at a predetermined rate.

3.5.2 Central Plant Method

3.5.2.1 Mixing

Loading and hauling select material from pits or stockpiles shall result in a uniform grade of each material being delivered to the central-mixing plant. Feed properly batched or proportioned aggregate and soil binder materials into the mixing unit together with the bituminous material and the quantity of water needed to obtain the required optimum moisture content. Continue mixing until a homogeneous mixture is obtained. Haul mixture to the job in trucks equipped with protective covers. Place mixture with mechanical spreaders.

3.5.2.2 Placing

Place the mixed material on the prepared subgrade or subbase in layers of uniform thickness with an approved spreader. When a compacted layer 6 inches or less in thickness is required, place the material in a single layer. When a compacted layer in excess of 6 inches is required, place the material in layers of equal thickness. No layer shall exceed 6 inches or be less than 3 inches when compacted. When compacted, the layers shall be true to the grades or levels required with the least possible surface disturbance. Where the base course is placed in more than one layer, clean the previously constructed layers of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers, power brooms, or hand brooms, as directed. Make such adjustments in placing procedures or equipment as may be directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to adjust the water content, and to ensure an acceptable base course.

3.6 PLACEMENT AND COMPACTION

For plant-mixed, machine laid materials, begin compaction immediately following placement. Begin rolling at the outside edge of the surface and proceed to the center, overlapping on successive trips at least one-half the width of the roller. Alternate trips of the roller shall be slightly different lengths. Displacement of materials shall not occur. Density of compacted mixture shall be at least 95 percent of laboratory maximum density. Areas inaccessible to rollers shall be compacted to the required density with mechanical tampers.

3.7 EDGES OF STABILIZED COURSE

For areas where plant-mixed stabilized material is placed in successive strips, 1 foot of the material from the outside edge of the previously placed strip shall be removed prior to placing the adjacent strip. For the shoulders of the stabilized areas, place approved material along the edges of the stabilized course to compact to the thickness of the course being constructed, or to the thickness of each layer in a multiple-layer course. At minimum 1 foot width of the shoulder or previously placed strip shall be rolled and compacted simultaneously with the rolling and compacting of each layer of the stabilized course, as directed.

3.8 FINISHING

Finish the surface of the top layer to grade and cross section shown. Finished surface shall be uniform texture. Light blading during rolling may be necessary for the finished surface to conform to the lines, grades,

and cross sections. If the surface becomes rough, corrugated, uneven in texture, or traffic-marked prior to completion, such unsatisfactory portion shall be scarified, reworked, relaid, or replaced as directed. If any portion of the course, when laid, becomes watersoaked for any reason, that portion shall be removed immediately, and the mix placed in a windrow and aerated until a moisture content within the limits specified is obtained; and then spread, shaped, and rolled as specified.

3.8.1 Smoothness

The surface of each layer shall show no deviations in excess of 3/8 inch when tested with the straightedge. Deviations exceeding this amount shall be corrected by removing material and replacing with new material, or by reworking existing material and compacting, as directed.

3.8.2 Thickness Control

Build the compacted thickness of the stabilized course within 1/2 inch of the thickness indicated. Where measured thickness of the stabilized course is more than 1/2 inch deficient, correct such areas by scarifying, adding new material of proper gradation, reblading, and recompacting as directed. Where the measured thickness of the stabilized course is more than 1/2 inch thicker than indicated, consider the course as conforming to the specified thickness requirements. Average job thickness shall be the average of all thickness measurements taken for the job, but within 1/4 inch of the thickness indicated.

3.9 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

At the end of each day's construction, form a straight transverse construction joint by cutting back into the completed work to obtain a true vertical face free of loose or shattered material. Material along construction joints not properly compacted shall be removed and replaced with soil-bitumen that is mixed, moistened, and compacted in accordance with this specification.

3.10 PRIME COAT

Before dust settles on the area, apply a prime coat of bituminous material to the finished surface. Bituminous material shall be uniformly applied at the rate of 0.05 to 0.20 gallons/square yard. .

3.11 Sampling and Testing

Perform sampling and testing through an approved commercial testing laboratory or by facilities furnished by the Contractor. Submit calibration curves and related test results, prior to using the device or equipment being calibrated. Submit copies of field test results within 24 hours after the tests are performed. Furnish certified copies of test results, not less than 30 days before material is required for the work. Work requiring testing will not be permitted until the facilities have been inspected and approved. The first inspection will be at the expense of the Government. Costs incurred for any subsequent inspection required because of failure of the facilities to pass the first inspection will be charged to the Contractor. Perform tests in sufficient numbers and at the locations and times directed to ensure that materials and compaction meet specified requirements. Furnish certified copies of test results to the Contracting Officer.

3.11.1 Field Density

Determine field in-place density in accordance with ASTM D6938. When ASTM D6938 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked, and adjusted if necessary, using the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration of the ASTM publication. ASTM D6938 results in a wet unit weight of soil and ASTM D6938 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D6938. If ASTM D6938 is used, in-place densities shall be checked by ASTM D1556/D1556M at least once per lift for each 400 square yard of stabilized material. Furnish calibration curves and calibration test results within 24 hours of conclusion of the tests. Perform at least one field density test for each 250 square yards of each layer of stabilized material.

3.11.2 Sieve Analysis

Perform a minimum of 1 analysis for each 1000 tons of material to be stabilized, with a minimum of 3 analyses for each day's run until the course is completed. When the source of materials is changed and deficiencies are found, repeat the analysis and retest the material already placed to determine the extent of unacceptable material. All in-place unacceptable material shall be replaced at no additional cost to the Government.

3.11.3 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Perform one liquid limit and plasticity index for each sieve analysis. Liquid limit and plasticity index shall be in accordance with ASTM D4318.

3.11.4 Extraction Test

Conduct asphalt content tests in accordance with ASTM D2172/D2172M or ASTM D6307, to confirm the amount of bitumen and moisture in the mixture. One test shall be conducted for every 300 tons of mixture placed. Take samples in accordance with ASTM D979/D979M.

3.11.5 Smoothness Test

Take measurements for deviation from grade of 2% away from Building 9085 .

3.11.6 Thickness

Measure thickness of the stabilized course at intervals which ensure 1 measurement for each 450 square yards of stabilized course. Measurements shall be made in 3 inch diameter test holes penetrating the stabilized course.

3.11.7 Bituminous Material

Take a sample of the bituminous material used in accordance with ASTM D140/D140M under the supervision of the Contracting Officer. The sample will be retained by the Government.

3.12 MAINTENANCE

Maintain stabilized area in a satisfactory condition until accepted by the Contracting Officer. Maintenance includes immediate repairs to any

defects, repeated as often as necessary to keep the area intact. Correct defects as specified.

3.13 TRAFFIC

Completed portions of the soil-bitumen area may be opened to controlled traffic within 4 hours of completion of the course, if approved by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 12 17

HOT MIX BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO M 156 (2013; R 2017) Standard Specification for Requirements for Mixing Plants for Hot-Mixed, Hot-Laid Bituminous Paving Mixtures

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)

AI MS-2 (2015) Asphalt Mix Design Methods

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C117 (2017) Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing

ASTM C127 (2015) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate

ASTM C128 (2015) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Fine Aggregate

ASTM C131/C131M (2014) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine

ASTM C136/C136M (2014) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

ASTM C188 (2016) Standard Test Method for Density of Hydraulic Cement

ASTM C29/C29M (2017a) Standard Test Method for Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate

ASTM C88 (2013) Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate

ASTM D1073	(2016) Fine Aggregate for Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D1188	(2007; E 2010) Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Paraffin-Coated Specimens
ASTM D140/D140M	(2016) Standard Practice for Sampling Asphalt Materials
ASTM D2041/D2041M	(2011) Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D2172/D2172M	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Quantitative Extraction of Asphalt Binder from Asphalt Mixtures
ASTM D242/D242M	(2009; R 2014) Mineral Filler for Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D2726/D2726M	(2017) Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Non-Absorptive Compacted Bituminous Mixtures
ASTM D3381/D3381M	(2013) Viscosity-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction
ASTM D3666	(2016) Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials
ASTM D4867/D4867M	(2009; R 2014) Effect of Moisture on Asphalt Concrete Paving Mixtures
ASTM D546	(2017) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Mineral Filler for Asphalt Paving Mixtures
ASTM D692/D692M	(2015) Coarse Aggregate for Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D6927	(2015) Standard Test Method for Marshall Stability and Flow of Bituminous Mixtures
ASTM D70	(2009; E 2009) Specific Gravity and Density of Semi-Solid Bituminous Materials (Pycnometer Method)
ASTM D75/D75M	(2014) Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D854	(2014) Specific Gravity of Soil Solids by Water Pycnometer
ASTM D979/D979M	(2015) Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-05 Design Data

Job-mix formula

Submit a job-mix formula, prepared specifically for this project , for approval prior to preparing and placing the bituminous mixture. Design mix using procedures contained in Chapter V, Marshall Method of Mix Design, of AI MS-2. Formulas shall indicate physical properties of the mixes as shown by tests made by a commercial laboratory approved by the Contracting Officer, using materials identical to those to be provided on this project. Submit formulas with material samples. Job-mix formula for each mixture shall be in effect until modified in writing by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer. Provide a new job-mix formula for each source change. Submittal shall include all tests indicated in MIX DESIGN section of this specification.

ASPHALT CEMENT BINDER

MIX DESIGN

SD-06 Test Reports

Specific gravity test of asphalt

Coarse aggregate tests

Weight of slag test

Percent of crushed pieces in gravel

Fine aggregate tests

Specific gravity of mineral filler

Bituminous mixture tests

Aggregates tests

Bituminous mix tests

Pavement courses

Submit in accordance with paragraph entitled "Mock-Up Test Section."

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Safety Requirements

Provide adequate and safe stairways with handrails to the mixer platform, and safe and protected ladders or other means for accessibility to plant operations. Guard equipment and exposed steam or other high temperature lines or cover with a suitable type of insulation.

1.3.2 Required Data

Job-mix formula shall show the following:

- a. Source and proportions, percent by weight, of each ingredient of the mixture;
- b. Correct gradation, the percentages passing each size sieve listed in the specifications for the mixture to be used, for the aggregate and mineral filler from each separate source and from each different size to be used in the mixture and for the composite mixture;
- c. Amount of material passing the No. 200 sieve determined by dry sieving;
- d. Number of blows of hammer compaction per side of molded specimen;
- e. Temperature viscosity relationship of the asphalt cement;
- f. Stability, flow, percent voids in mineral aggregate, percent air voids, unit weight;
- g. Asphalt absorption by the aggregate;
- h. Effective asphalt content as percent by weight of total mix;
- i. Temperature of the mixture immediately upon completion of mixing;
- j. Asphalt performance grade viscosity grade ; and
- k. Curves for the leveling binder and wearing course.

1.3.3 Charts

Plot and submit, on a grain size chart, the specified aggregate gradation band, the job-mix gradation and the job-mix tolerance band.

1.3.4 Selection of Optimum Asphalt Content

Base selection on percent of total mix and the average of values at the following points on the curves for each mix:

- a. Stability: Peak
- b. Unit Weight: Peak
- c. Percent Air Voids: Median

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage and store with a minimum

of handling. Store aggregates in such a manner as to prevent segregation, contamination, or intermixing of the different aggregate sizes.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Place bituminous mixture only during dry weather and on dry surfaces. Place courses only when the surface temperature of the underlying course is greater than 45 degrees F for course thicknesses greater than one inch and 55 degrees F for course thicknesses one inch or less.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT

Calibrated equipment, such as scales, batching equipment, spreaders and similar equipment, shall have been recalibrated by a calibration laboratory approved by the Contracting Officer within 12 months of commencing work.

1.6.1 Mixing Plant

Design, coordinate, and operate the mixing plant to produce a mixture within the job-mix formula tolerances and to meet the requirements of AASHTO M 156, including additional plant requirements specified herein. The plant shall be a batch type, continuous mix type or drum-dryer mixer type, and shall have sufficient capacity to handle the new bituminous construction. Minimum plant capacity shall be 100 tons per hour. The mixing plant and equipment shall remain accessible at all times for inspecting operation, verifying weights, proportions and character of materials, and checking mixture temperatures. The plant and plant site shall meet the requirements of Section 01 57 20.00 10 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION.

1.6.1.1 Cold Aggregate Feeder

Provide plant with a feeder or feeders capable of delivering the maximum number of aggregate sizes required in their proper proportion. Provide adjustment for total and proportional feed and feeders capable of being locked in any position. When more than one cold elevator is used, feed each elevator as a separate unit and install individual controls integrated with a master control.

1.6.1.2 Dryer

Provide rotary drum-dryer which continuously agitates the mineral aggregate during the heating and drying process. When one dryer does not dry the aggregate to specified moisture requirements, provide additional dryers.

1.6.1.3 Plant Screens and Bins for Batch and Continuous Mix Plants

Use screen to obtain accurate gradation and allow no bin to contain more than 10 percent oversize or undersize. Inspect screens each day prior to commencing work for plugged, worn, or broken screens. Clean plugged screens and replace worn or broken screens with new screens prior to beginning operations. Divide hot aggregate bins into at least three compartments arranged to ensure separate and adequate storage of appropriate fractions of the aggregate.

1.6.1.4 Testing Laboratory

Provide a testing laboratory for control and acceptance testing functions during periods of mix production, sampling and testing, and whenever

materials subject to the provisions of these specifications are being supplied or tested. The laboratory shall provide adequate equipment, space, and utilities as required for the performance of the specified tests.

1.6.1.5 Surge and Storage Bins

Use for temporary storage of hot bituminous mixtures will be permitted under the following conditions:

- a. When stored in surge bins for a period of time not to exceed 3 hours.
- b. When stored in insulated and heated storage bins for a period of time not to exceed 12 hours. If it is determined by the Contracting Officer that there is an excessive amount of heat loss, segregation and oxidation of the mixture due to temporary storage, discontinue use of surge bins or storage bins.

1.6.1.6 Drum-Dryer Mixer

Do not use drum-dryer mixer if specified requirements of the bituminous mixture or of the completed bituminous pavement course cannot be met. If drum-dryer mixer is prohibited, use either batch or continuous mix plants meeting the specifications and producing a satisfactory mix.

1.6.2 Paving Equipment

1.6.2.1 Spreading Equipment

Self-propelled electronically controlled type, unless other equipment is authorized by the Contracting Officer. Equip spreading equipment of the self-propelled electronically controlled type with hoppers, tamping or vibrating devices, distributing screws, electronically adjustable screeds, and equalizing devices. Capable of spreading hot bituminous mixtures without tearing, shoving, or gouging and to produce a finished surface of specified grade and smoothness. Operate spreaders, when laying mixture, at variable speeds between 5 and 45 feet per minute. Design spreader with a quick and efficient steering device; a forward and reverse traveling speed; and automatic devices to adjust to grade and confine the edges of the mixture to true lines. The use of a spreader that leaves indented areas or other objectionable irregularities in the fresh laid mix during operations is prohibited.

1.6.2.2 Rolling Equipment

Self-propelled pneumatic-tired rollers supplemented by three-wheel and tandem type steel wheel rollers. The number, type and weight of rollers shall be sufficient to compact the mixture to the required density without detrimentally affecting the compacted material. Rollers shall be suitable for rolling hot-mix bituminous pavements and capable of reversing without backlash. Pneumatic-tired rollers shall be capable of being operated both forward and backward without turning on the mat, and without loosening the surface being rolled. Equip rollers with suitable devices and apparatus to keep the rolling surfaces wet and prevent adherence of bituminous mixture. Vibratory rollers especially designed for bituminous concrete compaction may be used provided rollers do not impair stability of pavement structure and underlying layers. Repair depressions in pavement surfaces resulting from use of vibratory rollers. Rollers shall be self-propelled, single or dual vibrating drums, and steel drive wheels, as applicable; equipped with variable amplitude and separate controls for energy and propulsion.

1.6.2.3 Hand Tampers

Minimum weight of 25 pounds with a tamping face of not more than 50 square inches.

1.6.2.4 Mechanical Hand Tampers

Commercial type, operated by pneumatic pressure or by internal combustion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

Grade and proportion aggregates and filler so that combined mineral aggregate conforms to specified grading.

2.1.1 Coarse Aggregates

ASTM D692/D692M, except as modified herein. At least 75 percent by weight of aggregate retained on the No. 4 sieve shall have two or more fractured faces. Percentage of wear, Los Angeles test, except for slag, shall not exceed 40 in accordance with ASTM C131/C131M. Weight of slag shall not be less than 70 pounds per cubic foot. Soundness test is required in accordance with ASTM C88; after 5 cycles, loss shall not be more than 12 percent when tested with sodium sulfate or 18 percent when tested with magnesium sulfate.

2.1.2 Fine Aggregate

ASTM D1073, except as modified herein. Fine aggregate shall be produced by crushing stone, slag or gravel that meets requirements for wear and soundness specified for coarse aggregate. Where necessary to obtain the gradation of aggregate blend or workability, natural sand may be used. Quantity of natural sand to be added shall be approved by the Contracting Officer and shall not exceed 15 percent of weight of coarse and fine aggregate and material passing the No. 200 sieve.

2.1.3 Mineral Filler

Nonplastic material meeting the requirements of ASTM D242/D242M.

2.1.4 Aggregate Gradation

The combined aggregate gradation shall conform to gradations specified in Table I, when tested in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M and ASTM C117, and shall not vary from the low limit on one sieve to the high limit on the adjacent sieve or vice versa, but grade uniformly from coarse to fine.

Table I. Aggregate Gradations			
	Gradation 1	Gradation 2	Gradation 3
Sieve Size, inch	Percent Passing by Mass	Percent Passing by Mass	Percent Passing by Mass
1	100	---	---

Table I. Aggregate Gradations			
	Gradation 1	Gradation 2	Gradation 3
Sieve Size, inch	Percent Passing by Mass	Percent Passing by Mass	Percent Passing by Mass
3/4	76-96	100	---
1/2	68-88	76-96	100
3/8	60-82	69-89	76-96
No. 4	45-67	53-73	58-78
No. 8	32-54	38-60	40-60
No. 16	22-44	26-48	28-48
No. 30	15-35	18-38	18-38
No. 50	9-25	11-27	11-27
No. 100	6-18	6-18	6-18
No. 200	3-6	3-6	3-6

2.2 ASPHALT CEMENT BINDER

Asphalt cement binder shall conform to ASTM D3381/D3381M Table 2, Viscosity Grade AC-20 . Test data indicating grade certification shall be provided by the supplier at the time of delivery of each load to the mix plant. Copies of these certifications shall be submitted to the . The supplier is defined as the last source of any modification to the binder. The may sample and test the binder at the mix plant at any time before or during mix production. Samples for this verification testing shall be obtained by the Contractor in accordance with ASTM D140/D140M and in the presence of the . These samples shall be furnished to the for the verification testing, which shall be at no cost to the Contractor. Samples of the asphalt cement specified shall be submitted for approval not less than 14 days before start of the test section.

2.3 MIX DESIGN

The Contractor shall develop the mix design. The asphalt mix shall be composed of a mixture of well-graded aggregate, mineral filler if required, and asphalt material. The aggregate fractions shall be sized, handled in separate size groups, and combined in such proportions that the resulting mixture meets the grading requirements of the job mix formula (JMF). No hot-mix asphalt for payment shall be produced until a JMF has been approved. The hot-mix asphalt shall be designed using procedures contained in AI MS-2 and the criteria shown in Table II. If the Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) of the composite mixture, as determined by ASTM D4867/D4867M is less than 75, the aggregates shall be rejected or the asphalt mixture treated with an approved anti-stripping agent. The amount of anti-stripping agent added shall be sufficient to produce a TSR of not less

than 75. If an antistrip agent is required, it shall be provided by the Contractor at no additional cost.

2.3.1 JMF Requirements

The job mix formula shall be submitted in writing by the Contractor for approval at least 14 days prior to the start of the test section and shall include as a minimum:

- a. Percent passing each sieve size.
- b. Percent of asphalt cement.
- c. Percent of each aggregate and mineral filler to be used.
- d. Asphalt viscosity grade, penetration grade, or performance grade.
- e. Number of blows of hammer per side of molded specimen.
- f. Laboratory mixing temperature.
- g. Lab compaction temperature.
- h. Temperature-viscosity relationship of the asphalt cement.
- i. Plot of the combined gradation on the 0.45 power gradation chart, stating the nominal maximum size.
- j. Graphical plots of stability, flow, air voids, voids in the mineral aggregate, and unit weight versus asphalt content as shown in AI MS-2.
- k. Specific gravity and absorption of each aggregate.
- l. Percent natural sand.
- m. Percent particles with two or more fractured faces (in coarse aggregate).
- n. Fine aggregate angularity.
- o. Percent flat or elongated particles (in coarse aggregate).
- p. Tensile Strength Ratio.
- q. Antistrip agent (if required) and amount.
- r. List of all modifiers and amount.
- s. Percentage and properties (asphalt content, binder properties, and aggregate properties) of RAP in accordance with paragraph RECYCLED HOT-MIX ASPHALT, if RAP is used.

Table II. Marshall Design Criteria		
Test Property	75 Blow Mix	50 Blow Mix
Stability, pounds minimum	*2150	*1350
Flow, 0.01 inch	8-16	8-18
Air voids, percent	3-5	3-5
Percent Voids in mineral aggregate (minimum)	See Table III	See Table III
TSR, minimum percent	75	75
* This is a minimum requirement. The average during construction shall be significantly higher than this number to ensure compliance with the specifications.		

Table III. Minimum Percent Voids in Mineral Aggregate (VMA) **	
Aggregate (See Table 2)	Minimum VMA, percent
Gradation 1	13.0
Gradation 2	14.0
Gradation 3	15.0
** Calculate VMA in accordance with AI MS-2, based on ASTM D2726/D2726M bulk specific gravity for the aggregate.	

2.3.2 Adjustments to JMF

The JMF for each mixture shall be in effect until a new formula is approved in writing by the . Should a change in sources of any materials be made, a new mix design shall be performed and a new JMF approved before the new material is used. The Contractor will be allowed to adjust the JMF within the limits specified below to optimize mix volumetric properties.

Adjustments to the JMF shall be limited to plus or minus 3 percent on the 1/2 inch, No. 4, and No. 8 sieves; plus or minus 1.0 percent on the No. 200 sieve; and plus or minus 0.40 percent binder content. If adjustments are needed that exceed these limits, a new mix design shall be developed. Tolerances given above may permit the aggregate grading to be outside the limits shown in Table I; this is acceptable.

2.4 RECYCLED HOT MIX ASPHALT

Recycled HMA shall consist of reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP), coarse aggregate, fine aggregate, mineral filler, and asphalt cement. The RAP shall be of a consistent gradation and asphalt content and properties. When RAP is fed into the plant, the maximum RAP chunk size shall not exceed 2 inches. The recycled HMA mix shall be designed using procedures contained in AI MS-2. The job mix shall meet the requirements of paragraph MIX DESIGN. RAP should only be used for shoulder surface course mixes and for any intermediate courses. The amount of RAP shall be limited to 30 percent.

2.4.1 RAP Aggregates and Asphalt Cement

The blend of aggregates used in the recycled mix shall meet the requirements of paragraph AGGREGATES. The percentage of asphalt in the RAP shall be established for the mixture design according to ASTM D2172/D2172M using the appropriate dust correction procedure.

2.4.2 RAP Mix

The blend of new asphalt cement and the RAP asphalt binder shall meet the viscosity requirements in paragraph ASPHALT CEMENT BINDER. The virgin asphalt cement shall not be more than two standard asphalt material grades different than that specified in paragraph ASPHALT CEMENT BINDER.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

Employ a commercial laboratory approved by the Contracting Officer to perform testing. The laboratory used to develop the JMF and the laboratory used to perform all sampling and testing shall meet the requirements of ASTM D3666. A certification signed by the manager of the laboratory stating that it meets these requirements or clearly listing all deficiencies shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer prior to the start of construction. The certification shall contain as a minimum:

- a. Qualifications of personnel; laboratory manager, supervising technician, and testing technicians.
- b. A listing of equipment to be used in developing the job mix.
- c. A copy of the laboratory's quality control system.
- d. Evidence of participation in the AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory (AMRL) program.

2.5.1 Tests

Perform testing in accordance with the following:

- a. Specific Gravity Test of Asphalt: ASTM D70
- b. Coarse Aggregate Tests:
 - (1) Bulk Specific Gravity: ASTM C127
 - (2) Abrasion Loss: ASTM C131/C131M
 - (3) Soundness Loss: ASTM C88

- c. Weight of Slag Test: ASTM C29/C29M
- d. Percent of Crushed Pieces in Gravel: Count by observation and weight
- e. Fine Aggregate Tests:
 - (1) Bulk Specific Gravity: ASTM C128
 - (2) Soundness Loss: ASTM C88
- f. Specific Gravity of Mineral Filler: ASTM C188 or ASTM D854
- g. Bituminous Mixture Tests:
 - (1) Bulk Specific Gravity: ASTM D1188 or ASTM D2726/D2726M
 - (2) Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity: ASTM D2041/D2041M
 - (3) Tensile Strength Ratio: ASTM D4867/D4867M

2.5.2 Specimens

ASTM D6927 for the making and testing of bituminous specimens with the following exceptions:

- a. Compaction: Apply 75 blows of the hammer to each flat face of the specimens .
- b. Curves: Plot curves for the binder, and wearing course to show the effect on the test properties of at least four different percentages of asphalt on the unit weight, stability, flow, air voids, and voids in mineral aggregate; each point on the curves shall represent the average of at least four specimens.
- c. Cooling of Specimen: After compaction is completed, allow the specimen to cool in air to the same temperature approximately as that of the water, 77 degrees F, to be used in the specific gravity determination.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Preparation of Asphalt Binder Material

The asphalt cement material shall be heated avoiding local overheating and providing a continuous supply of the asphalt material to the mixer at a uniform temperature. The temperature of unmodified asphalts shall be no more than 160 degrees C 325 degrees F when added to the aggregates. Modified asphalts shall be no more than 174 degrees C 350 degrees F when added to the aggregate.

3.1.2 Preparation of Mineral Aggregates

Store different size aggregate in separate stockpiles so that different sizes will not mix. Stockpile different-sized aggregates in uniform layers by use of a clam shell or other approved method so as to prevent segregation. The use of bulldozers in stockpiling of aggregate or in

feeding aggregate to the dryer is prohibited. Feed aggregates into the cold elevator by means of separate mechanical feeders so that aggregates are graded within requirements of the job-mix formulas and tolerances specified. Regulate rates of feed of the aggregates so that moisture content and temperature of aggregates are within tolerances specified herein. Dry and heat aggregates to the temperature necessary to achieve the mixture determined by the job mix formula within the job tolerance specified. Provide adequate dry storage for mineral filler.

3.1.3 Preparation of Bituminous Mixture

Accurately weigh aggregates and dry mineral filler and convey into the mixer in the proportionate amounts of each aggregate size required to meet the job-mix formula. In batch mixing, after aggregates and mineral filler have been introduced into the mixer and mixed for not less than 15 seconds, add asphalt by spraying or other approved methods and continue mixing for a period of not less than 20 seconds, or as long as required to obtain a homogeneous mixture. The time required to add or spray asphalt into the mixer will not be added to the total wet-mixing time provided the operation does not exceed 10 seconds and a homogeneous mixture is obtained. When a continuous mixer is employed, mixing time shall be more than 35 seconds to obtain a homogeneous mixture. Additional mixing time, when required, will be as directed by the Contracting Officer. When mixture is prepared in a twin-pugmill mixer, volume of the aggregates, mineral filler, and asphalt shall not extend above tips of mixer blades when blades are in a vertical position. Overheated and carbonized mixtures, or mixtures that foam or show indication of free moisture, will be rejected. When free moisture is detected in batch or continuous mix plant produced mixtures, waste the mix and withdraw the aggregates in the hot bins immediately and return to the respective stockpiles; for drum-dryer mixer plants, waste the mix, including that in surge or storage bins that is affected by free moisture.

3.1.4 Transportation of Bituminous Mixtures

Transport bituminous material from the mixing plant to the paving site in trucks having tight, clean, smooth beds that have been coated with a minimum amount of concentrated solution of hydrated lime and water or other approved coating to prevent adhesion of the mixture to the truck. Petroleum products will not be permitted for coating truck. If air temperature is less than 60 degrees F or if haul time is greater than 30 minutes, cover each load with canvas or other approved material of ample size to protect the mixture from the loss of heat. Make deliveries so that the spreading and rolling of all the mixture prepared for one day's run can be completed during daylight, unless adequate approved artificial lighting is provided. Deliver mixture to area to be paved so that the temperature at the time of dumping into the spreader is within the range specified herein. Reject loads that are below minimum temperature, that have crusts of cold unworkable material, or that have been wet excessively by rain. Hauling over freshly laid material is prohibited.

3.1.5 Surface Preparation of Underlying Course

Prior to the laying of the asphalt concrete, clean underlying course of foreign or objectionable matter with power blowers or power brooms, supplemented by hand brooms and other cleaning methods where necessary. During the placement of multiple lifts of bituminous concrete, each succeeding lift of bituminous concrete shall have its underlying lift cleaned and provided with a bituminous tack coat if the time period between the placement of each lift of bituminous concrete exceeds 14 days, or the

underlying bituminous concrete has become dirty. Remove grass and other vegetative growth from existing cracks and surfaces.

3.1.6 Spraying of Contact Surfaces

Spray contact surfaces of previously constructed pavement with a thin coat of bituminous materials to act as an anti-stripping agent. Paint contact surfaces of structures with a thin coat of emulsion or other approved bituminous material prior to placing the bituminous mixture. Tack coat the previously placed primed coats on base courses when surface has become excessively dirty and cannot be cleaned or when primed surface has cured to the extent that it has lost all bonding effect.

3.2 PLACEMENT

3.2.1 Machine Spreading

The range of temperatures of the mixtures at the time of spreading shall be between 250 degrees F and 300 degrees F. Bituminous concrete having temperatures less than minimum spreading temperature when dumped into the spreader will be rejected. Adjust spreader and regulate speed so that the surface of the course is smooth and continuous without tears and pulling, and of such depth that, when compacted, the surface conforms with the cross section, grade, and contour indicated. Unless otherwise directed, begin the placing along the centerline of areas to be paved on a crowned section or on the high side of areas with a one-way slope. Place mixture in consecutive adjacent strips having a minimum width of 10 feet, except where the edge lanes require strips less than 10 feet to complete the area. Construct longitudinal joints and edges to true line markings. Establish lines parallel to the centerline of the area to be paved, and place string lines coinciding with the established lines for the spreading machine to follow. Provide the number and location of the lines needed to accomplish proper grade control. When specified grade and smoothness requirements can be met for initial construction by use of an approved long ski-type device of not less than 30 feet in length and for subsequent lane construction by use of a short ski or shoe, in-place string lines for grade control may be omitted. Place mixture as nearly continuous as possible and adjust the speed of placing as needed to permit proper rolling.

3.2.2 Shoveling, Raking, and Tamping After Machine-Spreading

Shovelers and rakers shall follow the spreading machine. Add or remove hot mixture and rake the mixture as required to obtain a course that when completed will conform to requirements specified herein. Broadcasting or fanning of mixture over areas being compacted is prohibited. When segregation occurs in the mixture during placing, suspend spreading operation until the cause is determined and corrected. Correct irregularities in alignment left by the spreader by trimming directly behind the machine. Immediately after trimming, compact edges of the course by tamping laterally with a metal lute or by other approved methods. Distortion of the course during tamping is prohibited.

3.2.3 Hand-Spreading in Lieu of Machine-Spreading

In areas where the use of machine spreading is impractical, spread mixture by hand. The range of temperatures of the mixtures when dumped onto the

area to be paved shall be between 250 and 300 degrees F. Mixtures having temperatures less than minimum spreading temperature when dumped onto the area to be paved will be rejected. Spread hot mixture with rakes in a uniformly loose layer of a thickness that, when compacted, will conform to the required grade, thickness, and smoothness. During hand spreading, place each shovelful of mixture by turning the shovel over in a manner that will prevent segregation. Do not place mixture by throwing or broadcasting from a shovel. Do not dump loads any faster than can be properly handled by the shovelers and rakers.

3.3 COMPACTION OF MIXTURE

Compact mixture by rolling. Begin rolling as soon as placement of mixture will bear rollers. Delays in rolling freshly spread mixture shall not be permitted. Start rolling longitudinally at the extreme sides of the lanes and proceed toward center of pavement, or toward high side of pavement with a one-way slope. Operate rollers so that each trip overlaps the previous adjacent strip by at least one foot. Alternate trips of the roller shall be of slightly different lengths. Conduct tests for conformity with the specified crown, grade and smoothness immediately after initial rolling. Before continuing rolling, correct variations by removing or adding materials as necessary. If required, subject course to diagonal rolling with the steel wheeled roller crossing the lines of the previous rolling while mixture is hot and in a compactible condition. Speed of the rollers shall be slow enough to avoid displacement of hot mixture. Correct displacement of mixture immediately by use of rakes and fresh mixture, or remove and replace mixture as directed. Continue rolling until roller marks are eliminated and course has a density of at least 95 percent but not more than 100 percent of that attained in a laboratory specimen of the same mixture prepared in accordance with ASTM D6927. During rolling, moisten wheels of the rollers enough to prevent adhesion of mixture to wheels, but excessive water is prohibited. Operation of rollers shall be by competent and experienced operators. Provide sufficient rollers for each spreading machine in operation on the job and to handle plant output. In places not accessible to the rollers, compact mixture thoroughly with hot hand tampers. Skin patching of an area after compaction is prohibited. Remove mixture that becomes mixed with foreign materials or is defective and replace with fresh mixture compacted to the density specified herein. Roller shall pass over unprotected edge of the course only when laying of course is to be discontinued for such length of time as to permit mixture to become cold.

3.4 JOINTS

Joints shall present the same texture and smoothness as other portions of the course, except permissible density at the joint may be up to 2 percent less than the specified course density. Carefully make joints between old and new pavement or within new pavements in a manner to ensure a thorough and continuous bond between old and new sections of the course. Vertical contact surfaces of previously constructed sections that are coated with dust, sand, or other objectionable material shall be painted with a thin uniform coat of emulsion or other approved bituminous material just before placing fresh mixture.

3.4.1 Transverse

Roller shall pass over unprotected end of freshly laid mixture only when laying of course is to be discontinued. Except when an approved bulkhead is used, cut back the edge of previously laid course to expose an even,

vertical surface for the full thickness of the course. When required, rake fresh mixture against joints, thoroughly tamp with hot tampers, smooth with hot smoothers, and roll. Transverse joints in adjacent lanes shall be offset a minimum of 2 feet.

3.4.2 Longitudinal Joints

Space 6 inches apart. Do not allow joints to coincide with joints of existing pavement or previously placed courses. Spreader screed shall overlap previously placed lanes 2 to 3 inches and be of such height to permit compaction to produce a smooth dense joint. With a lute, push back mixture placed on the surface of previous lanes to the joint edge. Do not scatter mix. Remove and waste excess material. When edges of longitudinal joints are irregular, honeycombed, or poorly compacted, cut back unsatisfactory sections of joint and expose an even vertical surface for the full thickness of the course. When required, rake fresh mixture against joint, thoroughly tamp with hot tampers, smooth with hot smoothers, and roll while hot.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.5.1 Sampling

3.5.1.1 Aggregates At Source

Prior to production and delivery of aggregates, take at least one initial sample in accordance with ASTM D75/D75M at the source. Collect each sample by taking three incremental samples at random from the source material to make a composite sample of not less than 50 pounds. Repeat the sampling when the material source changes or when testing reveals unacceptable deficiencies or variations from the specified grading of materials.

3.5.1.2 Cold Feed Aggregate Sampling

Take two samples daily from the belt conveying materials from the cold feed. Collect materials in three increments at random to make a representative composite sample of not less than 50 pounds. Take samples in accordance with ASTM D75/D75M.

3.5.1.3 Coarse and Fine Aggregates

Take a 50 pound sample from the cold feed at least once daily for sieve analyses and specific gravity tests. Additional samples may be required to perform more frequent tests when analyses show deficiencies, or unacceptable variances or deviations. The method of sampling is as specified herein for aggregates.

3.5.1.4 Mineral Filler

ASTM D546. Take samples large enough to provide ample material for testing.

3.5.1.5 Pavement and Mixture

Take plant samples for the determination of mix properties and field samples for thickness and density of the completed pavements. Furnish tools, labor and material for samples, and satisfactory replacement of pavement. Take samples and tests at not less than frequency specified hereinafter and at the beginning of plant operations; for each day's work

as a minimum; each change in the mix or equipment; and as often as directed. Accomplish sampling in accordance with ASTM D979/D979M.

3.5.2 Testing

3.5.2.1 Aggregates Tests

- a. Gradation: ASTM C136/C136M.
- b. Mineral Filler Content: ASTM D546.
- c. Abrasion: ASTM C131/C131M for wear (Los Angeles test). Perform one test initially prior to incorporation into the work and each time the source is changed.

3.5.2.2 Bituminous Mix Tests

Test one sample for each 500 tons, or fraction thereof, of the uncompacted mix for extraction in accordance with ASTM D2172/D2172M; perform a sieve analysis on each extraction sample in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M and ASTM C117. Test one sample for each 500 tons or fraction thereof for stability and flow in accordance with ASTM D6927. Test one sample for each material blend for Tensile Strength Ratio in accordance with ASTM D4867/D4867M.

3.5.2.3 Pavement Courses

Perform the following tests:

- a. Density: For each 1000 tons of bituminous mixture placed, determine the representative laboratory density by averaging the density of four laboratory specimens prepared in accordance with ASTM D6927. Samples for laboratory specimens shall be taken from trucks delivering mixture to the site; record in a manner approved by the Contracting Officer the project areas represented by the laboratory densities. From each representative area recorded, determine field density of pavement by averaging densities of 4 inch diameter cores obtained from leveling, binder, and wearing course; take one core for each 2000 square yards or fraction thereof of course placed. Determine density of laboratory prepared specimens and cored samples in accordance with ASTM D1188 or ASTM D2726/D2726M, as applicable. Separate pavement layers by sawing or other approved means. Maximum allowable deficiency at any point, excluding joints, shall not be more than 2 percent less than the specified density for any course. The average density of each course, excluding joints, shall be not less than the specified density. Joint densities shall not be more than 2 percent less than specified course densities and are not included when calculating average course densities. When the deficiency exceeds the specified tolerances, correct each such representative area or areas by removing the deficient pavement and replacing with new pavement.
- b. Thickness: Determine thickness of binder and wearing courses from samples taken for the field density test. The maximum allowable deficiency at any point shall not be more than 1/4 inch less than the thickness for the indicated course. Average thickness of course or of combined courses shall be not less than the indicated thickness. Where a deficiency exceeds the specified tolerances, correct each such representative area or areas by removing the deficient pavement and replacing with new pavement.

- c. Smoothness: Straightedge test the compacted surface of wearing course as work progresses. Apply straightedge parallel with and at right angles to the centerline after final rolling. Unevenness of leveling and binder course shall not vary more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet; variations in the wearing course shall not vary more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet. Correct each portion of the pavement showing irregularities greater than that specified.
- d. Finished Grades: Finish grades of each course placed shall not vary from the finish elevations, profiles, and cross sections indicated by more than 1/2 inch. Finished surface of the final wearing course will be tested by running lines of levels at intervals of 25 feet longitudinally and transversely to determine elevations of completed pavement. Within 45 days after completion of final placement, The Contracting Officer will inform the Contractor in writing of paved areas that fail to meet the final grades indicated within the specified tolerances. Correct deficient paved areas by removing existing work and replacing with new materials that meet the specifications. Skin patching for correcting low areas is prohibited.
- e. Finish Surface Texture of Wearing Course: Visually check final surface texture for uniformity and reasonable compactness and tightness. Final wearing course with a surface texture having undesirable irregularities such as segregation, cavities, pulls or tears, checking, excessive exposure of coarse aggregates, sand streaks, indentations, ripples, or lack of uniformity shall be removed and replaced with new materials.

3.6 PROTECTION

Do not permit vehicular traffic, including heavy equipment, on pavement until surface temperature has cooled to at least 120 degrees F. Measure surface temperature by approved surface thermometers or other satisfactory methods.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 16 13

CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO M 182 (2005; R 2017) Standard Specification for
Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf and
Cotton Mats

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A1064/A1064M (2017) Standard Specification for
Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire
Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for
Concrete

ASTM A615/A615M (2016) Standard Specification for Deformed
and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete
Reinforcement

ASTM C143/C143M (2015) Standard Test Method for Slump of
Hydraulic-Cement Concrete

ASTM C171 (2016) Standard Specification for Sheet
Materials for Curing Concrete

ASTM C172/C172M (2014a) Standard Practice for Sampling
Freshly Mixed Concrete

ASTM C173/C173M (2016) Standard Test Method for Air
Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the
Volumetric Method

ASTM C231/C231M (2017) Standard Test Method for Air
Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the
Pressure Method

ASTM C309 (2011) Standard Specification for Liquid
Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing
Concrete

ASTM C31/C31M (2015a; E 2016) Standard Practice for
Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens
in the Field

ASTM C920 (2014a) Standard Specification for

Elastomeric Joint Sealants

ASTM D1751	(2004; E 2013; R 2013) Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D1752	(2004a; R 2013) Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion
ASTM D5893/D5893M	(2016) Standard Specification for Cold Applied, Single Component, Chemically Curing Silicone Joint Sealant for Portland Cement Concrete Pavements

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC A117.1 COMM	(2009) Standard And Commentary and Usable Buildings and Facilities

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General Requirements

Provide plant, equipment, machines, and tools used in the work subject to approval and maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment must have the capability of producing the required product, meeting grade controls, thickness control and smoothness requirements as specified. Use of the equipment must be discontinued if it produces unsatisfactory results. The Contracting Officer must have access at all times to the plant and equipment to ensure proper operation and compliance with specifications.

1.2.2 Slip Form Equipment

Slip form paver or curb forming machine, will be approved based on trial use on the job and must be self-propelled, automatically controlled, crawler mounted, and capable of spreading, consolidating, and shaping the plastic concrete to the desired cross section in 1 pass.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Concrete

Biodegradable Form Release Agent

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Quality Control

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Placing During Cold Weather

Do not place concrete when the air temperature reaches 40 degrees F and is falling, or is already below that point. Placement may begin when the air temperature reaches 35 degrees F and is rising, or is already above 40 degrees F. Make provisions to protect the concrete from freezing during the specified curing period. If necessary to place concrete when the temperature of the air, aggregates, or water is below 35 degrees F, placement and protection must be approved in writing. Approval will be contingent upon full conformance with the following provisions. The underlying material must be prepared and protected so that it is entirely free of frost when the concrete is deposited. Mixing water and aggregates must be heated as necessary to result in the temperature of the in-place concrete being between 50 and 85 degrees F. Methods and equipment for heating must be approved. The aggregates must be free of ice, snow, and frozen lumps before entering the mixer. Covering and other means must be provided for maintaining the concrete at a temperature of at least 50 degrees F for not less than 72 hours after placing, and at a temperature above freezing for the remainder of the curing period.

1.4.2 Placing During Warm Weather

The temperature of the concrete as placed must not exceed 85 degrees F except where an approved retarder is used. The mixing water and aggregates must be cooled, if necessary, to maintain a satisfactory placing temperature. The placing temperature must not exceed 95 degrees F at any time.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE

Concrete must have a minimum compressive strength of 3500 psi at 28 days. Size of aggregate must not exceed 1-1/2 inches. Submit copies of certified delivery tickets for all concrete used in the construction.

2.1.1 Air Content

Mixtures must have air content by volume of concrete of 5 to 7 percent, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer.

2.1.2 Slump

The concrete slump must be 4 inches plus or minus 1 inch where determined in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M.

2.1.3 Reinforcement Steel

Reinforcement bars must conform to ASTM A615/A615M. Wire mesh reinforcement must conform to ASTM A1064/A1064M.

2.2 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

2.2.1 Impervious Sheet Materials

Impervious sheet materials must conform to ASTM C171, type optional, except that polyethylene film, if used, must be white opaque.

2.2.2 Burlap

Burlap must conform to AASHTO M 182.

2.2.3 White Pigmented Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

White pigmented membrane-forming curing compound must conform to ASTM C309, Type 2.

2.3 CONCRETE PROTECTION MATERIALS

Concrete protection materials must be a linseed oil mixture of equal parts, by volume, of linseed oil and either mineral spirits, naphtha, or turpentine. At the option of the Contractor, commercially prepared linseed oil mixtures, formulated specifically for application to concrete to provide protection against the action of deicing chemicals may be used, except that emulsified mixtures are not acceptable.

2.4 JOINT FILLER STRIPS

2.4.1 Contraction Joint Filler for Curb and Gutter

Contraction joint filler for curb and gutter must consist of hard-pressed fiberboard.

2.4.2 Expansion Joint Filler, Premolded

Expansion joint filler, premolded, must conform to ASTM D1751 or ASTM D1752, 1/2 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 JOINT SEALANTS

Joint sealant, cold-applied must conform to ASTM C920 or ASTM D5893/D5893M.

2.6 FORM WORK

Design and construct form work to ensure that the finished concrete will conform accurately to the indicated dimensions, lines, and elevations, and within the tolerances specified. Forms must be of wood or steel, straight, of sufficient strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating concrete. Wood forms must be surfaced plank, 2 inches nominal thickness, straight and free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits or other defects. Wood forms must have a nominal length of 10 feet. Radius bends may be formed with 3/4 inch boards, laminated to the required thickness. Steel forms must be channel-formed sections with a flat top surface and with welded braces at each end and at not less than two intermediate points. Ends of steel forms must be interlocking and self-aligning. Steel forms must include flexible forms for radius forming, corner forms, form spreaders, and fillers. Steel forms must have a nominal length of 10 feet with a minimum of 3 welded stake pockets per form. Stake pins must be solid steel rods with chamfered heads and pointed tips designed for use with steel forms.

2.6.1 Sidewalk Forms

Sidewalk forms must be of a height equal to the full depth of the finished sidewalk.

2.6.2 Curb and Gutter Forms

Curb and gutter outside forms must have a height equal to the full depth of the curb or gutter. The inside form of curb must have batter as indicated and must be securely fastened to and supported by the outside form. Rigid forms must be provided for curb returns, except that benders or thin plank forms may be used for curb or curb returns with a radius of 10 feet or more, where grade changes occur in the return, or where the central angle is such that a rigid form with a central angle of 90 degrees cannot be used. Back forms for curb returns may be made of 1-1/2 inch benders, for the full height of the curb, cleated together. In lieu of inside forms for curbs, a curb "mule" may be used for forming and finishing this surface, provided the results are approved.

2.6.3 Biodegradable Form Release Agent

Provide form release agent that is colorless and biodegradable. A minimum of 87 percent of the total product must be biobased material. Provide product that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces. Provide form release agent that does not contain diesel fuel, petroleum-based lubricating oils, waxes, or kerosene.

2.7 Detectable Warning System

Detectable Warning Systems shown on the Contract plans are to meet requirements of ICC A117.1 COMM - Section 705.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

The subgrade must be constructed to the specified grade and cross section prior to concrete placement. Subgrade must be placed and compacted as directed .

3.1.1 Sidewalk Subgrade

The subgrade must be tested for grade and cross section with a template extending the full width of the sidewalk and supported between side forms.

3.1.2 Curb and Gutter Subgrade

The subgrade must be tested for grade and cross section by means of a template extending the full width of the curb and gutter. The subgrade must be of materials equal in bearing quality to the subgrade under the adjacent pavement.

3.1.3 Maintenance of Subgrade

The subgrade must be maintained in a smooth, compacted condition in conformity with the required section and established grade until the concrete is placed. The subgrade must be in a moist condition when

concrete is placed. The subgrade must be prepared and protected to produce a subgrade free from frost when the concrete is deposited.

3.2 FORM SETTING

Set forms to the indicated alignment, grade and dimensions. Hold forms rigidly in place by a minimum of 3 stakes per form placed at intervals not to exceed 4 feet. Corners, deep sections, and radius bends must have additional stakes and braces, as required. Clamps, spreaders, and braces must be used where required to ensure rigidity in the forms. Forms must be removed without injuring the concrete. Bars or heavy tools must not be used against the concrete in removing the forms. Concrete found defective after form removal must be promptly and satisfactorily repaired. Forms must be cleaned and coated with form oil or biodegradable form release agent each time before concrete is placed. Wood forms may, instead, be thoroughly wetted with water before concrete is placed, except that with probable freezing temperatures, oiling is mandatory.

3.2.1 Sidewalks

Set forms for sidewalks with the upper edge true to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 1/8 inch in any 10 foot long section. After forms are set, grade and alignment must be checked with a 10 foot straightedge. Forms must have a transverse slope as indicated with the low side adjacent to the roadway. Side forms must not be removed for 12 hours after finishing has been completed.

3.2.2 Curbs and Gutters

The forms of the front of the curb must be removed not less than 2 hours nor more than 6 hours after the concrete has been placed. Forms back of curb must remain in place until the face and top of the curb have been finished, as specified for concrete finishing. Gutter forms must not be removed while the concrete is sufficiently plastic to slump in any direction.

3.3 SIDEWALK CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

3.3.1 Formed Sidewalks

Place concrete in the forms in one layer. When consolidated and finished, the sidewalks must be of the thickness indicated. After concrete has been placed in the forms, a strike-off guided by side forms must be used to bring the surface to proper section to be compacted. The concrete must be consolidated by tamping and spading or with an approved vibrator, and the surface must be finished to grade with a strike off.

3.3.2 Concrete Finishing

After straightedging, when most of the water sheen has disappeared, and just before the concrete hardens, finish the surface with a wood or magnesium float or darby to a smooth and uniformly fine granular or sandy texture free of waves, irregularities, or tool marks. A scored surface must be produced by brooming with a fiber-bristle brush in a direction transverse to that of the traffic, followed by edging.

3.3.3 Edge and Joint Finishing

All slab edges, including those at formed joints, must be finished with an

edger having a radius of 1/8 inch. Transverse joint must be edged before brooming, and the brooming must eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger. Corners and edges which have crumbled and areas which lack sufficient mortar for proper finishing must be cleaned and filled solidly with a properly proportioned mortar mixture and then finished.

3.3.4 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces must not vary more than 5/16 inch from the testing edge of a 10-foot straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 1/4 inch.

3.4 CURB AND GUTTER CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

3.4.1 Formed Curb and Gutter

Concrete must be placed to the section required in a single lift. Consolidation must be achieved by using approved mechanical vibrators. Curve shaped gutters must be finished with a standard curb "mule".

3.4.2 Curb and Gutter Finishing

Approved slipformed curb and gutter machines may be used in lieu of hand placement.

3.4.3 Concrete Finishing

Exposed surfaces must be floated and finished with a smooth wood float until true to grade and section and uniform in texture. Floated surfaces must then be brushed with a fine-hair brush with longitudinal strokes. The edges of the gutter and top of the curb must be rounded with an edging tool to a radius of 1/2 inch. Immediately after removing the front curb form, the face of the curb must be rubbed with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. The front curb surface, while still wet, must be brushed in the same manner as the gutter and curb top. The top surface of gutter and entrance must be finished to grade with a wood float.

3.4.4 Joint Finishing

Curb edges at formed joints must be finished as indicated.

3.4.5 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces must not vary more than 1/4 inch from the testing edge of a 10-foot straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 1/4 inch.

3.5 SIDEWALK JOINTS

Sidewalk joints must be constructed to divide the surface into rectangular areas. Transverse contraction joints must be spaced at a distance equal to the sidewalk width or 5 feet on centers, whichever is less, and must be continuous across the slab. Longitudinal contraction joints must be constructed along the centerline of all sidewalks 10 feet or more in width. Transverse expansion joints must be installed at sidewalk returns and opposite expansion joints in adjoining curbs. Where the sidewalk is not in contact with the curb, transverse expansion joints must be installed

as indicated. Expansion joints must be formed about structures and features which project through or into the sidewalk pavement, using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width indicated. Expansion joints are not required between sidewalks and curb that abut the sidewalk longitudinally.

3.5.1 Sidewalk Contraction Joints

The contraction joints must be formed in the fresh concrete by cutting a groove in the top portion of the slab to a depth of at least one-fourth of the sidewalk slab thickness, using a jointer to cut the groove, or by sawing a groove in the hardened concrete with a power-driven saw, unless otherwise approved. Sawed joints must be constructed by sawing a groove in the concrete with a 1/8 inch blade to the depth indicated. An ample supply of saw blades must be available on the job before concrete placement is started, and at least one standby sawing unit in good working order must be available at the jobsite at all times during the sawing operations.

3.5.2 Sidewalk Expansion Joints

Expansion joints must be formed with 1/2 inch joint filler strips. Joint filler in expansion joints surrounding structures and features within the sidewalk may consist of preformed filler material conforming to ASTM D1752 or building paper. Joint filler must be held in place with steel pins or other devices to prevent warping of the filler during floating and finishing. Immediately after finishing operations are completed, joint edges must be rounded with an edging tool having a radius of 1/8 inch, and concrete over the joint filler must be removed. At the end of the curing period, expansion joints must be cleaned and filled with cold-applied joint sealant. Joint sealant must be gray or stone in color. The joint opening must be thoroughly cleaned before the sealing material is placed. Sealing material must not be spilled on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Concrete at the joint must be surface dry and atmospheric and concrete temperatures must be above 50 degrees F at the time of application of joint sealing material. Excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete must be removed immediately and concrete surfaces cleaned.

3.5.3 Reinforcement Steel Placement

Reinforcement steel must be accurately and securely fastened in place with suitable supports and ties before the concrete is placed.

3.6 CURB AND GUTTER JOINTS

Curb and gutter joints must be constructed at right angles to the line of curb and gutter.

3.6.1 Contraction Joints

Contraction joints must be constructed directly opposite contraction joints in abutting portland cement concrete pavements and spaced so that monolithic sections between curb returns will not be less than 5 feet nor greater than 15 feet in length.

- a. Contraction joints (except for slip forming) must be constructed by means of 1/8 inch thick separators and of a section conforming to the cross section of the curb and gutter. Separators must be removed as soon as practicable after concrete has set sufficiently to preserve the width and shape of the joint and prior to finishing.

- b. When slip forming is used, the contraction joints must be cut in the top portion of the gutter/curb hardened concrete in a continuous cut across the curb and gutter, using a power-driven saw. The depth of cut must be at least one-fourth of the gutter/curb depth and 1/8 inch in width.

3.6.2 Expansion Joints

Expansion joints must be formed by means of preformed expansion joint filler material cut and shaped to the cross section of curb and gutter. Expansion joints must be provided in curb and gutter directly opposite expansion joints of abutting portland cement concrete pavement, and must be of the same type and thickness as joints in the pavement. Where curb and gutter do not abut portland cement concrete pavement, expansion joints at least 1/2 inch in width must be provided at intervals not less than 30 feet nor greater than 120 feet. Expansion joints must be provided in nonreinforced concrete gutter at locations indicated. Expansion joints must be sealed immediately following curing of the concrete or as soon thereafter as weather conditions permit. Expansion joints and the top 1 inch depth of curb and gutter contraction-joints must be sealed with joint sealant. The joint opening must be thoroughly cleaned before the sealing material is placed. Sealing material must not be spilled on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Concrete at the joint must be surface dry and atmospheric and concrete temperatures must be above 50 degrees F at the time of application of joint sealing material. Excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete must be removed immediately and concrete surfaces cleaned.

3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION

3.7.1 General Requirements

Protect concrete against loss of moisture and rapid temperature changes for at least 7 days from the beginning of the curing operation. Protect unhardened concrete from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete must be on hand and ready for use before actual concrete placement begins. Protection must be provided as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period.

3.7.1.1 Mat Method

The entire exposed surface must be covered with 2 or more layers of burlap. Mats must overlap each other at least 6 inches. The mat must be thoroughly wetted with water prior to placing on concrete surface and must be kept continuously in a saturated condition and in intimate contact with concrete for not less than 7 days.

3.7.1.2 Impervious Sheeting Method

The entire exposed surface must be wetted with a fine spray of water and then covered with impervious sheeting material. Sheets must be laid directly on the concrete surface with the light-colored side up and overlapped 12 inches when a continuous sheet is not used. The curing medium must not be less than 18-inches wider than the concrete surface to be cured, and must be securely weighted down by heavy wood planks, or a bank of moist earth placed along edges and laps in the sheets. Sheets must be satisfactorily repaired or replaced if torn or otherwise damaged during

curing. The curing medium must remain on the concrete surface to be cured for not less than 7 days.

3.7.1.3 Membrane Curing Method

A uniform coating of white-pigmented membrane-curing compound must be applied to the entire exposed surface of the concrete as soon after finishing as the free water has disappeared from the finished surface. Formed surfaces must be coated immediately after the forms are removed and in no case longer than 1 hour after the removal of forms. Concrete must not be allowed to dry before the application of the membrane. If drying has occurred, the surface of the concrete must be moistened with a fine spray of water and the curing compound applied as soon as the free water disappears. Curing compound must be applied in two coats by hand-operated pressure sprayers at a coverage of approximately 200 square feet/gallon for the total of both coats. The second coat must be applied in a direction approximately at right angles to the direction of application of the first coat. The compound must form a uniform, continuous, coherent film that will not check, crack, or peel and must be free from pinholes or other imperfections. If pinholes, abrasion, or other discontinuities exist, an additional coat must be applied to the affected areas within 30 minutes. Concrete surfaces that are subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after the curing compound has been applied must be resprayed by the method and at the coverage specified above. Areas where the curing compound is damaged by subsequent construction operations within the curing period must be resprayed. Necessary precautions must be taken to ensure that the concrete is properly cured at sawed joints, and that no curing compound enters the joints. The top of the joint opening and the joint groove at exposed edges must be tightly sealed before the concrete in the region of the joint is resprayed with curing compound. The method used for sealing the joint groove must prevent loss of moisture from the joint during the entire specified curing period. Approved standby facilities for curing concrete pavement must be provided at a location accessible to the jobsite for use in the event of mechanical failure of the spraying equipment or other conditions that might prevent correct application of the membrane-curing compound at the proper time. Concrete surfaces to which membrane-curing compounds have been applied must be adequately protected during the entire curing period from pedestrian and vehicular traffic, except as required for joint-sawing operations and surface tests, and from other possible damage to the continuity of the membrane.

3.7.2 Backfilling

After curing, debris must be removed and the area adjoining the concrete must be backfilled, graded, and compacted to conform to the surrounding area in accordance with lines and grades indicated.

3.7.3 Protection

Completed concrete must be protected from damage until accepted. Repair damaged concrete and clean concrete discolored during construction. Concrete that is damaged must be removed and reconstructed for the entire length between regularly scheduled joints. Refinishing the damaged portion will not be acceptable. Removed damaged portions must be disposed of as directed.

3.7.4 Protective Coating

Protective coating, of linseed oil mixture, must be applied to the

exposed-to-view concrete surface after the curing period, if concrete will be exposed to de-icing chemicals within 6 weeks after placement. Concrete to receive a protective coating must be moist cured.

3.7.4.1 Application

Curing and backfilling operation must be completed prior to applying two coats of protective coating. Concrete must be surface dry and clean before each application. Coverage must be by spray application at not more than 50 square yards/gallon for first application and not more than 70 square yards/gallon for second application, except that the number of applications and coverage for each application for commercially prepared mixture must be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Coated surfaces must be protected from vehicular and pedestrian traffic until dry.

3.7.4.2 Precautions

Protective coating must not be heated by direct application of flame or electrical heaters and must be protected from exposure to open flame, sparks, and fire adjacent to open containers or applicators. Material must not be applied at ambient or material temperatures lower than 50 degrees F.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Submit copies of all test reports within 24 hours of completion of the test.

3.8.1 General Requirements

Perform the inspection and tests described and meet the specified requirements for inspection details and frequency of testing. Based upon the results of these inspections and tests, take the action and submit reports as required below, and additional tests to ensure that the requirements of these specifications are met.

3.8.2 Concrete Testing

3.8.2.1 Strength Testing

Provide molded concrete specimens for strength tests. Samples of concrete placed each day must be taken not less than once a day nor less than once for every 250 cubic yards of concrete. The samples for strength tests must be taken in accordance with ASTM C172/C172M. Cylinders for acceptance must be molded in conformance with ASTM C31/C31M by an approved testing laboratory. Each strength test result must be the average of 2 test cylinders from the same concrete sample tested at 28 days, unless otherwise specified or approved. Concrete specified on the basis of compressive strength will be considered satisfactory if the averages of all sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed the specified strength, and no individual strength test result falls below the specified strength by more than 500 psi.

3.8.2.2 Air Content

Determine air content in accordance with ASTM C173/C173M or ASTM C231/C231M. ASTM C231/C231M must be used with concretes and mortars made with relatively dense natural aggregates. Two tests for air content must be made on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete placed during each shift. Additional tests must be made when excessive variation in concrete workability is reported by the placing foreman or the Government

inspector. If results are out of tolerance, the placing foreman must be notified and he must take appropriate action to have the air content corrected at the plant. Additional tests for air content will be performed on each truckload of material until such time as the air content is within the tolerance specified.

3.8.2.3 Slump Test

Two slump tests must be made on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete for every 250 cubic yards, or fraction thereof, of concrete placed during each shift. Additional tests must be performed when excessive variation in the workability of the concrete is noted or when excessive crumbling or slumping is noted along the edges of slip-formed concrete.

3.8.3 Thickness Evaluation

The anticipated thickness of the concrete must be determined prior to placement by passing a template through the formed section or by measuring the depth of opening of the extrusion template of the curb forming machine. If a slip form paver is used for sidewalk placement, the subgrade must be true to grade prior to concrete placement and the thickness will be determined by measuring each edge of the completed slab.

3.8.4 Surface Evaluation

The finished surface of each category of the completed work must be uniform in color and free of blemishes and form or tool marks.

3.9 SURFACE DEFICIENCIES AND CORRECTIONS

3.9.1 Thickness Deficiency

When measurements indicate that the completed concrete section is deficient in thickness by more than 1/4 inch the deficient section will be removed, between regularly scheduled joints, and replaced.

3.9.2 High Areas

In areas not meeting surface smoothness and plan grade requirements, high areas must be reduced either by rubbing the freshly finished concrete with carborundum brick and water when the concrete is less than 36 hours old or by grinding the hardened concrete with an approved surface grinding machine after the concrete is 36 hours old or more. The area corrected by grinding the surface of the hardened concrete must not exceed 5 percent of the area of any integral slab, and the depth of grinding must not exceed 1/4 inch. Pavement areas requiring grade or surface smoothness corrections in excess of the limits specified above must be removed and replaced.

3.9.3 Appearance

Exposed surfaces of the finished work will be inspected by the Contracting Officer and deficiencies in appearance will be identified. Areas which exhibit excessive cracking, discoloration, form marks, or tool marks or which are otherwise inconsistent with the overall appearances of the work must be removed and replaced.

3.10 Detectable Warning System

Install Detectable Warning Systems required by Contract plans in accordance

with ICC A117.1 COMM, Section 705, and by manufacturers' installation instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 31 13

CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A116	(2011) Standard Specification for Metallic-Coated, Steel Woven Wire Fence Fabric
ASTM A153/A153M	(2016) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A702	(2013) Standard Specification for Steel Fence Posts and Assemblies, Hot Wrought
ASTM A780/A780M	(2009; R 2015) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A90/A90M	(2013) Standard Test Method for Weight of Coating on Iron and Steel Articles with Zinc or Zinc-Alloy Coatings
ASTM C94/C94M	(2017a) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM F1043	(2017a) Standard Specification for Strength and Protective Coatings on Steel Industrial Fence Framework
ASTM F567	(2014a) Standard Practice for Installation of Chain Link Fence
ASTM F626	(2014) Standard Specification for Fence Fittings
ASTM F883	(2013) Padlocks

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS RR-F-191/3	(Rev E; Am 1) Fencing, Wire and Post, Metal (Chain-Link Fence Posts, Top Rails and Braces)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation;

submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fence Assembly; G
Gate Assembly; G
Gate Hardware and Accessories; G
Erection/Installation Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Fence Assembly; G
Gate Assembly; G
Gate Hardware and Accessories; G
Zinc Coating; G
Aluminum Alloy Coating; G
Fabric; G
Concrete; G

SD-04 Samples

Fabric; G
Sleeves; G
Tension Wire; G
Gate Posts; G
Gate Hardware and Accessories; G
Padlocks; G
Wire Ties; G

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of Compliance

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Fence Assembly
Gate Assembly
Hardware Assembly

Accessories

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Recycled Material Content

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Certificates of Compliance

Submit certificates of compliance in accordance with the applicable reference standards and descriptions of this section for the following:

- a. Zinc coating
- b. PVC coating
- c. Aluminum alloy coating
- d. Fabric
- e. Stretcher bars
- f. Gate hardware and accessories
- g. Concrete

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to site in an undamaged condition. Store materials off the ground to provide protection against oxidation caused by ground contact.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide fencing materials conforming to the requirements of ASTM A116, ASTM A702, ASTM F626.

Submit reports of listing chain-link fencing and accessories regarding weight in ounces for zinc coating, and chemical composition and thickness of aluminum alloy coating.

Submit manufacturer's catalog data for complete fence assembly, gate assembly, hardware assembly and accessories.

2.2 COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Fabric

Provide fabric consisting of No. 9-gage wires woven into a 1 inch diamond mesh, with dimensions of fabric and wire conforming to ASTM A116, with 1.20 ounces per square foot zinc galvanizing.

Provide one-piece fabric widths for fence heights up to 12 feet.

2.2.1.1 Top and Bottom Selvages

Provide knuckled selvages at top and bottom for fabric with 2 inch mesh and up to 60 inches high, and if over 60 inches high, provide twisted and barbed top selvege and knuckled bottom selvege.

Knuckle top and bottom selvages for 1-3/4 inch and 1 inch mesh fabric.

2.2.2 Sleeves

Provide sleeves for setting into concrete construction of the same material as post sections, sized 1 inch greater than the diameter or dimension of the post. Weld flat plates to each sleeve base to provide anchorage and prevent intrusion of concrete.

2.2.3 Post Tops

Provide tops that are steel, wrought iron, or malleable iron designed as a weathertight closure cap. Provide one cap for each post, unless equal protection is provided by a combination post-cap and wire supporting arm. Provide caps with an opening to permit through passage of the top rail.

2.2.4 Gate Posts

Provide a gate post for supporting each gate leaf as follows:

Over 6 feet wide and up to 13 feet wide:

2.875 inch O.D. pipe Grade B weighing 4.64 pounds per linear foot.

2.2.5 Gates

For gate leaves up to 6 feet high or 6 feet wide, provide perimeter gate frames of 1.66 inch O.D. pipe Grade B weighing 1.82 pounds per linear foot.

Provide gate frame assembly that is welded or assembled with special malleable or pressed-steel fittings and rivets to provide rigid connections. Install fabric with stretcher bars at vertical edges; stretcher bars may also be used at top and bottom edges. Attach stretcher bars and fabric to gate frames on all sides at intervals not exceeding 15 inches. Attach hardware with rivets or by other means which provides equal security against breakage or removal.

Provide diagonal cross-bracing, consisting of 3/8 inch diameter adjustable-length truss rods on welded gate frames, where necessary to obtain frame rigidity without sag or twist. Provide nonwelded gate frames with diagonal bracing.

2.2.6 Gate Hardware and Accessories

Provide gate hardware and accessories that conforms to ASTM A116 and ASTM F626, and be as specified:

Provide malleable iron hinges to suit gate size, non-lift-off type, offset to permit 180-degree opening.

Provide latch that permits operation from either side of the gate, with a padlock eye provided as an integral part of the latch.

Provide stops and holders of malleable iron for vehicular gates. Provide stops that automatically engage the gate and hold it in the open position until manually released.

Provide double gates with a cane bolt and ground-set keeper, with latch or locking device and padlock eye designed as an integral part.

2.2.7 Miscellaneous Hardware

Provide miscellaneous hot-dip galvanized hardware as required.

2.2.8 Wire Ties

Provide 9-gage galvanized steel wire for tying fabric to line posts, spaced 12 inches on center. For tying fabric to rails and braces, space wire ties 24 inches on center. For tying fabric to tension wire, space 0.105-inch hog rings 24 inches on center.

Manufacturer's standard procedure will be accepted if of equal strength and durability.

Provide wire ties constructed of the same material as the fencing fabric.

2.2.9 Padlocks

Provide padlocks conforming to ASTM F883, with chain.

2.3 MATERIALS

2.3.1 Zinc Coating

Provide hot-dip galvanized (after fabrication) ferrous-metal components and accessories, except as otherwise specified.

Provide zinc coating of weight not less than 1.94 ounces per square foot, as determined from the average result of two specimens, when tested in accordance with ASTM A90/A90M.

Provide zinc coating conforming to the requirements of the following:

- a. Pipe: FS RR-F-191/3 Class 1 Grade B in accordance with ASTM F1043.
- b. Hardware and accessories: ASTM A153/A153M, Table 1
- c. Surface: ASTM F1043
- d. External: Type B-B surface zinc with organic coating, 0.97 ounce per square foot minimum thickness of acrylated polymer.
- e. Internal: Surface zinc coating of 0.97 ounce per square foot minimum.

Provide galvanizing repair material that is cold-applied zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM A780/A780M.

2.3.2 Tension Wire

Provide galvanized, coiled spring wire, No. 7-gage. Provide zinc coating that weighs not less than 1.2 ounces per square foot.

2.3.3 Concrete

Provide concrete conforming to ASTM C94/C94M, and obtaining a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3,000 psi.

2.3.4 Grout

Provide grout of proportions one part portland cement to three parts clean, well-graded sand and a minimum amount of water to produce a workable mix.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Submit manufacturer's erection/installation drawings and instructions that detail proper assembly and materials in the design for fence, gate, hardware and accessories.

Provide complete installation conforming to ASTM F567.

3.1 PREPARATION

Ensure final grading and established elevations are complete prior to commencing fence installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Security

Install new chain link fencing, remove existing wood fencing, and perform related work to provide continuous security for facility. Schedule and fully coordinate work with Contracting Officer and cognizant Security Officer.

3.2.2 Setting Posts

Remove loose and foreign materials from holes and moisten the soil prior to placing concrete.

Provide tops of footings that are trowel finished and sloped or domed to shed water away from posts. Set hold-open devices, sleeves, and other accessories in concrete.

Keep exposed concrete moist for at least 7 calendar days after placement or cured with a membrane curing material, as approved.

Grout all posts set into sleeved holes in concrete with an approved grouting material.

Maintain vertical alignment of posts in concrete construction until concrete has set.

3.2.2.1 Concrete Slabs and Walls

Set posts into zinc-coated sleeves, set in concrete slab or wall, to a minimum depth of 12 inches. Fill sleeve joint with lead, nonshrink grout, or other approved material. Set posts for support of removable fence sections into sleeves that provide a tight sliding joint and hold posts aligned and plumb without use of lead or setting material.

3.2.2.2 Bracing

Brace gate, corner, end, and pull posts to nearest post with a horizontal brace used as a compression member, placed at least 12 inches below top of fence, and a diagonal tension rod .

a. Tolerances

Provide posts that are straight and plumb within a vertical tolerance of 1/4 inch after the fabric has been stretched. Provide fencing and gates that are true to line with no more than 1/2 inch deviation from the established centerline between line posts. Repair defects as directed.

3.2.3 Concrete Strength

Provide concrete that has attained at least 75 percent of its minimum 28-day compressive strength, but in no case sooner than 7 calendar days after placement, before rails, tension wire, or fabric are installed. Do not stretch fabric and wires or hang gates until the concrete has attained its full design strength.

Take samples and test concrete to determine strength as specified.

3.2.4 Top Rails

Provide top rails that run continuously through post caps or extension arms, bending to radius for curved runs. Provide expansion couplings as recommended by the fencing manufacturer.

3.2.5 Brace Assembly

Provide bracing assemblies at end and gate posts and at both sides of corner and pull posts, with the horizontal brace located at midheight of the fabric.

Install brace assemblies so posts are plumb when the diagonal rod is under proper tension.

Provide two complete brace assemblies at corner and pull posts where required for stiffness and as indicated.

3.2.6 Tension Wire Installation

Install tension wire by weaving them through the fabric and tying them to each post with not less than 7-gage galvanized wire or by securing the wire to the fabric with 10-gage ties or clips spaced 24 inches on center.

3.2.7 Fabric Installation

Provide fabric in single lengths between stretch bars with bottom barbs placed approximately 1-1/2 inches above the ground line. Pull fabric taut and tied to posts, rails, and tension wire with wire ties and bands.

Install fabric on the security side of fence, unless otherwise directed.

Ensure fabric remains under tension after the pulling force is released.

3.2.8 Gate Installation

Install gates plumb, level, and secure, with full opening without interference. Install ground set items in concrete for anchorage as recommended by the fence manufacturer. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and lubricated where necessary.

3.2.9 Tie Wires

Provide tie wires that are U-shaped to the pipe diameters to which attached. Twist ends of tie wires not less than two full turns and bent so as not to present a hazard.

3.2.10 Fasteners

Install nuts for tension bands and hardware on the side of the fence opposite the fabric side. Peen ends of bolts to prevent removal of nuts.

3.2.11 Zinc-Coating Repair

Clean and repair galvanized surfaces damaged by welding or abrasion, and cut ends of fabric, or other cut sections with specified galvanizing repair material applied in strict conformance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.2.12 Accessories Installation

3.2.12.1 Post Caps

Install post caps as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.2.12.2 Padlocks

Provide padlocks for gate openings and provide chains that are securely attached to gate or gate posts. Provide padlocks keyed alike, and provide two keys for each padlock.

3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

Remove waste fencing materials and other debris from the work site.

Submit manufacturer's data indicating percentage of recycled material content in protective fence materials, including chain link fence, fabric, and gates to verify affirmative procurement compliance.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 11 00

WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO HB-17 (2002; Errata 2003; Errata 2005, 17th
Edition) Standard Specifications for
Highway Bridges

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA B300	(2010; Addenda 2011) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(2010) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C111/A21.11	(2017) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C500	(2009) Metal-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C508	(2017) Swing-Check Valves for Waterworks Service, 2 In. Through 48-In. (50-mm Through 1,200-mm) NPS
AWWA C509	(2015) Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C511	(2017) Reduced-Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assembly
AWWA C515	(2015) Reduced-Wall, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C600	(2017) Installation of Ductile-Iron Mains and Their Appurtenances
AWWA C604	(2011) Installation of Buried Steel Water Pipe—4 In. (100 mm) and Larger
AWWA C651	(2014) Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains
AWWA M45	(2013; 3rd Ed) Fiberglass Pipe Design
AWWA M55	(2006) PE Pipe - Design and Installation

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B18.2.2	(2015) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)
ASME B18.5.2.1M	(2006; R 2011) Metric Round Head Short Square Neck Bolts
ASME B18.5.2.2M	(1982; R 2010) Metric Round Head Square Neck Bolts

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A126	(2004; R 2014) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
ASTM A307	(2014; E 2017) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2014) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A48/A48M	(2003; R 2012) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A536	(1984; R 2014) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A563	(2015) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM F2164	(2013) Standard Practice for Field Leak Testing of Polyethylene (PE) and Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Pressure Piping Systems Using Hydrostatic Pressure

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH
(FCCCHR)

FCCCHR List	(continuously updated) List of Approved Backflow Prevention Assemblies

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 24	(2013) Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF 372	(2011) Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content
NSF/ANSI 14	(2017b) Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials

NSF/ANSI 61 (2016) Drinking Water System Components -
Health Effects

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 262 (2004; Reprint Oct 2011) Gate Valves for
Fire-Protection Service

UL 312 (2010; Reprint Mar 2015) Check Valves for
Fire-Protection Service

UL 789 (2004; Reprint May 2017) UL Standard for
Safety Indicator Posts for Fire-Protection
Service

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe, Fittings, Joints and Couplings; G

Valves; G

Indicator Posts; G

Valve Boxes; G

Pipe Anchorage; G

Tapping Sleeves; G

Backflow Preventers; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Bacteriological Samples; G

SD-07 Certificates

Pipe, Fittings, Joints and Couplings

Valves

Backflow Prevention Training Certificate

Disinfection Procedures

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Instructions

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Regulatory Requirements

Comply with NSF/ANSI 61 and NSF 372 for materials for potable water piping, components and specialties for domestic water; comply with lead content requirements for "lead-free" plumbing as defined by the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act effective January 2014.

Comply with NSF/ANSI 14 for plastic potable water piping and components. Provide plastic pipe and fittings, bearing the seal of the National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) for potable water service from the same manufacturer.

Comply with NFPA 24 for materials, installation, and testing of fire main piping and components.

1.3.2 Backflow Preventers

1.3.2.1 Backflow Preventers Certificate

Certificate of Full Approval from FCCCHR List, University of Southern California, attesting that the design, size and make of each backflow preventer has satisfactorily passed the complete sequence of performance testing and evaluation for the respective level of approval. Certificate of Provisional Approval will not be acceptable.

1.3.2.1.1 Backflow Prevention Training Certificate

Submit a certificate recognized by the State or local authority that states the Contractor has completed at least 10 hours of training in backflow preventer installations. The certificate must be current.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery and Storage

Inspect materials delivered to site for damage. Unload and store with minimum handling and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Store materials on site in enclosures or under protective covering. Store plastic piping, jointing materials and rubber gaskets under cover out of direct sunlight. Do not store materials directly on the ground. Keep inside of pipes, fittings, valves, and other accessories free of dirt and debris.

1.4.2 Handling

Handle pipe, fittings, valves, and other accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and in a manner to ensure delivery to the trench in sound undamaged condition. Avoid injury to coatings and linings on pipe and fittings; make repairs if coatings or linings are damaged. Do not place other material, hooks, or pipe inside a pipe or fitting after the coating has been applied. Inspect the pipe for defects before installation. Carry, do not drag pipe to the trench. Use of pinch bars and tongs for aligning or turning pipe will be permitted only on the bare ends of the pipe. Clean the interior of pipe and accessories of foreign matter before being lowered into the trench and keep them clean during laying operations by plugging. Replace material found to be defective before or after laying with sound material without additional expense to

the Government. Store rubber gaskets that are not to be installed immediately, under cover out of direct sunlight.

Handle PE pipe, fittings, and accessories in accordance with AWWA M55. Handle fiberglass pipe, fittings, and accessories in accordance with AWWA M45. Handle steel pipe, fittings and accessories in accordance with AWWA C604.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

2.1.1 Water Distribution Mains

Provide water distribution mains indicated as 4 through 12 inch lines of , Polyethylene (PE) pipe. Provide water main accessories and valves as specified and where indicated.

2.2 PIPE, FITTINGS, JOINTS AND COUPLINGS

Submit manufacturer's standard drawings or catalog cuts, except submit both drawings and cuts for push-on and rubber-gasketed bell-and-spigot joints. Include information concerning gaskets with submittal for joints and couplings.

2.2.1 Pipe Anchorage

Provide pipe anchorage designed for a minimum working pressure of 350 psi and in accordance with AWWA C600. Provide concrete thrust blocks (reaction backing) .

2.3 VALVES

2.3.1 Gate Valves 3 Inch Size and Larger on Buried Piping

AWWA C500, AWWA C509, AWWA C515, or UL 262. Unless otherwise specified, valves matching requirements of: (1)AWWA C500: nonrising stem type with double-disc gates and mechanical-joint ends or push-on joint ends compatible for the adjoining pipe, (2)AWWA C509 or AWWA C515: nonrising stem type with mechanical-joint ends or resilient-seated gate valves 3 to 12 inches in size, and (3)UL 262: inside-screw type with operating nut, double-disc or split-wedge type gate, designed for a hydraulic working pressure of 175 psi, and have mechanical-joint ends or push-on joint ends as appropriate for the pipe to which it is joined. Match materials for UL 262 valves to the reference standards specified in AWWA C500. Valves open by counterclockwise rotation of the valve stem. Stuffing boxes have O-ring stem seals , except for those valves for which gearing is specified, in which case use conventional packing in place of O-ring seal. Stuffing boxes are bolted and constructed so as to permit easy removal of parts for repair. Use valves with special ends for connection to cement piping or to sleeve-type mechanical coupling in lieu of mechanical-joint ends and push-on joint ends. Provide valve ends and gaskets for connection to cement piping or to sleeve-type mechanical couplings that conform to the requirements specified respectively for the joint or coupling. Where an indicator post is shown, provide an indicator post flange; indicator post flange for AWWA C500, AWWA C509, or AWWA C515 valve is to conform to the requirements of UL 262. Provide valves from one manufacturer.

2.3.2 Gate Valves 3 Inch Size and Larger in Valve Pit(s)

AWWA C500, AWWA C509, AWWA C515, or UL 262. Unless otherwise specified, valves matching the requirements of: (1) AWWA C500: outside-screw-and-yoke rising-stem type with double-disc gates and flanged ends, (2) AWWA C509 or AWWA C515: nonrising stem type with flanged ends, and (3) UL 262: inside-screw type, with double-disc or split-wedge type gate and flanged ends, and designed for a hydraulic working pressure of 175 psi. Match materials for UL 262 valves to the reference standards specified in AWWA C500. Valves are nonrising stem type or inside-screw type where indicated. Provide valves with handwheels that open by counterclockwise rotation of the valve stem. Bolt and construct stuffing boxes so as to permit easy removal of parts for repair. In lieu of flanged ends, provide valves with grooved or shouldered ends compatible with grooved or shouldered type joints, as specified in the paragraph DUCTILE-IRON PIPING. Provide valves from one manufacturer.

2.3.3 Check Valves

Swing-check type, AWWA C508 or UL 312. Valves matching requirements of: (1) AWWA C508: Iron or steel body and cover and flanged ends, and (2) UL 312: Cast iron or steel body and cover, flanged ends, and designed for a minimum working pressure of 150 psi. Materials for UL 312 valves are to match the reference standards specified in AWWA C508. Provide valves with a clear port opening. Provide grooved or shouldered ends grooved or shouldered type joints, as specified in the paragraph DUCTILE-IRON PIPING in lieu of flanged ends. Provide valves from one manufacturer.

2.3.4 Indicator Posts

Provide upright gate valve with indicator post in accordance with UL 789 and NFPA 24, where indicated. Construct indicator post body of cast iron, ductile iron or a combination of both, bronze operating nut, cast iron locking wrench meeting the requirements of ASTM A126 Class B, with open and shut target window.

2.3.5 Valve Boxes

Provide a valve box for each gate valve, except where indicator post is shown. Construct adjustable valve boxes manufactured from cast iron or precast concrete of a size compatible for the valve on which it is used. Provide cast iron valve boxes with a minimum cover and wall thickness of 3/16 inch and conforming to ASTM A48/A48M, Class 35B. Coat the cast-iron box with a heavy coat of bituminous paint. Design precast concrete boxes installed in locations subjected to vehicular traffic to withstand the following AASHTO load designation as outline in AASHTO HB-17. Provide a round head. Cast the word "WATER" on the lid. The least diameter of the shaft of the box is 5 1/4 inches.

2.3.6 Valve Pits

Construct the valve pits at locations indicated or as required above and in accordance with the details shown.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Tapping Sleeves

Provide cast gray, ductile, malleable iron or stainless steel, split-sleeve type tapping sleeves of the sizes indicated for connection to existing main with flanged or grooved outlet, and with bolts, follower rings and gaskets on each end of the sleeve. Utilize similar metals for bolts, nuts, and washers to minimize the possibility of galvanic corrosion. Provide dielectric gaskets where dissimilar metals adjoin. Construction is to be compatible with a maximum working pressure of 150 psi. Provide bolts with square heads and hexagonal nuts. Longitudinal gaskets and mechanical joints with gaskets as recommended by the manufacturer of the sleeve. When using grooved mechanical tee, utilize an upper housing with full locating collar for rigid positioning which engages a machine-cut hole in pipe, encasing an elastomeric gasket which conforms to the pipe outside diameter around the hole and a lower housing with positioning lugs, secured together during assembly by nuts and bolts as specified, pre-torqued to 50 foot-pound.

2.4.2 Sleeve-Type Mechanical Couplings

Design couplings to join plain-end piping by compression of a ring gasket at each end of the adjoining pipe sections. The coupling consists of one middle ring flared or beveled at each end to provide a gasket seat; two follower rings; two resilient tapered rubber gaskets; and bolts and nuts to draw the follower rings toward each other to compress the gaskets. The middle ring and the follower rings are to be true circular sections free from irregularities, flat spots, and surface defects; provide for confinement and compression of the gaskets. For ductile iron and PVC plastic pipe, the middle ring is cast-iron or steel; and the follower rings are malleable or ductile iron. For steel piping, the middle ring is steel and the follower rings are steel or malleable iron. Cast iron, ASTM A48/A48M not less than Class 25. Malleable and ductile iron are to meet the requirements of ASTM A47/A47M and ASTM A536, respectively. Steel is to have a strength not less than that of the pipe. Design gaskets for resistance to set after installation and to meet the requirements specified for gaskets for mechanical joint in AWWA C111/A21.11. Provide track-head type bolts ASTM A307, Grade A, with nuts, ASTM A563, Grade A; or round-head square-neck type bolts, ASME B18.5.2.1M and ASME B18.5.2.2M with hex nuts, ASME B18.2.2. Provide 5/8 inch in diameter bolts; minimum number of bolts for each coupling is for 6 inch pipe, . Shape bolt holes in follower rings to hold fast to the necks of the bolts used. Do not use mechanically coupled joints using a sleeve-type mechanical coupling as an optional method of jointing except where pipeline is adequately anchored to resist tension pull across the joint. Provide a tight flexible joint with mechanical couplings under reasonable conditions, such as pipe movements caused by expansion, contraction, slight settling or shifting in the ground, minor variations in trench gradients, and traffic vibrations. Match coupling strength to that of the adjoining pipeline.

2.4.3 Insulating Joints

Provide a rubber-gasketed insulating joint or dielectric coupling between pipe of dissimilar metals which will effectively prevent metal-to-metal contact between adjacent sections of piping.

2.4.4 Bonded Joints

Where indicated , provide a metallic bond at each joint, including joints

made with flexible couplings, caulking, or rubber gaskets, of ferrous metallic piping to effect continuous conductivity. Provide Size 1/0 copper conductor thermal weld type bond wire designed for direct burial and shaped to stand clear of the joint.

2.4.5 Dielectric Fittings

Install dielectric fittings between threaded ferrous and nonferrous metallic pipe, fittings and valves, except where corporation stops join mains to prevent metal-to-metal contact of dissimilar metallic piping elements and compatible with the indicated working pressure.

2.4.6 Tracer Wire for Nonmetallic Piping

Provide bare copper or aluminum wire not less than 0.10 inch in diameter in sufficient length to be continuous over each separate run of nonmetallic pipe.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Reduced pressure principle type conforming to the applicable requirements AWWA C511. Provide backflow preventers complete with 150 pound flanged cast iron, brass mounted gate valve and strainer, 304 stainless steel or bronze, internal parts. The particular make, model/design, and size of backflow preventers to be installed must be included in the latest edition of the List of Approved Backflow Prevention Assemblies issued by the FCCCHR List and be accompanied by a Certificate of Full Approval from FCCCHR List.

Select materials for piping, strainers, and valves used in assembly installation that are galvanically compatible. Materials joined, connected, or otherwise in contact are to have no greater than 0.25 V difference on the Anodic Index, unless separated by a dielectric type union or fitting.

2.6 PROTECTIVE ENCLOSURES

Provide Freeze-Protection Enclosures that are insulated and designed to protect aboveground water piping, equipment, or specialties from freezing and damage, with heat source to maintain minimum internal temperature of 40 degrees F when external temperatures reach as low as 32 degree F.

2.6.1 Housing

Reinforced and insulated aluminum or fiberglass construction; with anchoring devices for attaching housing to concrete base, access doors with locking devices, sized to allow access and service of the protected unit, drain openings, and an electric heating cable or heater with self-limiting temperature control.

2.7 DISINFECTION

Chlorinating materials are to conform to: Chlorine, Liquid: AWWA B301; Hypochlorite, Calcium and Sodium: AWWA B300.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PRECAUTIONS

3.1.1 Connections to Existing System

Perform all connections to the existing water system in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

3.1.2 Operation of Existing Valves

Do not operate valves within or directly connected to the existing water system unless expressly directed to do so by the Contracting Officer.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PIPELINES

3.2.1 General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines

Submit manufacturer's instructions for pipeline installations. These manufacturer's instructions apply to all pipeline installation except as noted herein.

3.2.1.1 Earthwork

Perform earthwork operations in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.2.1.2 Pipe Laying and Jointing

Remove fins and burrs from pipe and fittings. Before placing in position, clean pipe, fittings, valves, and accessories, and maintain in a clean condition. Provide proper facilities for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Under no circumstances is it permissible to drop or dump pipe, fittings, valves, or other water line material into trenches. Cut pipe cleanly, squarely, and accurately to the length established at the site and work into place without springing or forcing. Replace a pipe or fitting that does not allow sufficient space for installation of jointing material. Blocking or wedging between bells and spigots is not permitted. Lay bell-and-spigot pipe with the bell end pointing in the direction of laying. Grade the pipeline in straight lines; avoid the formation of dips and low points. Support pipe at the design elevation and grade. Secure firm, uniform support. Wood support blocking is not permitted. Lay pipe so that the full length of each section of pipe and each fitting rests solidly on the pipe bedding; excavate recesses to accommodate bells, joints, and couplings. Provide anchors and supports for fastening work into place. Make provision for expansion and contraction of pipelines. Keep trenches free of water until joints have been assembled. At the end of each work day, close open ends of pipe temporarily with wood blocks or bulkheads. Do not lay pipe when conditions of trench or weather prevent installation. Provide a minimum of 2 1/2 feet depth of cover over top of pipe.

3.2.1.3 Connections to Existing Water Lines

Make connections to existing water lines after coordination with the facility and with a minimum interruption of service on the existing line. Make connections to existing lines under pressure in accordance with the recommended procedures of the manufacturer of the pipe being tapped and as indicated .

3.2.1.4 Penetrations

Provide ductile-iron or Schedule 40 steel wall sleeves for pipe passing through walls of valve pits and structures. Fill annular space between walls and sleeves with rich cement mortar. Fill annular space between pipe and sleeves with mastic.

3.2.2 Installation of Valves

3.2.2.1 Installation of Gate Valves

Install gate valves, AWWA C500 and UL 262, in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C600 for valve-and-fitting installation and with the recommendations of the Appendix ("Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Gate Valves") to AWWA C500. Install gate valves, AWWA C509 or AWWA C515, in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C600 for valve-and-fitting installation and with the recommendations of the Appendix ("Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Gate Valves") to AWWA C509 or AWWA C515. Make and assemble joints to gate valves as specified for making and assembling the same type joints between pipe and fittings.

3.2.2.2 Installation of Check Valves

Install check valves in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for valve-and-fitting installation, except as otherwise indicated. Make and assemble joints to check valves as specified for making and assembling the same type joints between pipe and fittings.

3.2.3 Installation of Backflow Preventers

Install backflow preventers of type, size, and capacity indicated. Include valves and test cocks. Install according to requirements of plumbing and health department and authorities having jurisdiction. Support NPS 2 1/2 inch and larger backflow preventers, valves, and piping near floor with 12 inch minimum air gap, and on concrete piers or steel pipe supports. Do not install backflow preventers that have a relief drain in vault or in other spaces subject to flooding. Do not install by-pass piping around backflow preventers.

3.2.4 Installation of Protective Enclosures

Install concrete base level and with top approximately 2 inches above grade. Install protective enclosure over valve and equipment. Anchor protective enclosure to concrete base.

3.2.5 Disinfection

Disinfection of systems supplying nonpotable water is not required.

Prior to disinfection, provide disinfection procedures, proposed neutralization and disposal methods of waste water from disinfection procedures as part of the disinfection submittal. Disinfect new water piping and existing water piping affected by Contractor's operations in accordance with AWWA C651. Fill piping systems with solution containing minimum of 50 parts per million of available chlorine and allow solution to stand for minimum of 24 hours. Flush solution from the systems with domestic water until maximum residual chlorine content is within the range of 0.2 and 0.5 parts per million, or the residual chlorine content of domestic water supply. Obtain at least two consecutive bacteriological

samples from new water piping. Analyze samples by a certified laboratory, and submit the results of the bacteriological samples. Obtain approval by the Contracting Officer prior to the new water piping being placed into service.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Field Tests and Inspections

Notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of five days in advance of hydrostatic testing. Coordinate the proposed method for disposal of waste water from hydrostatic testing. Perform field tests, and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing. Provide documentation that all items of work have been constructed in accordance with the Contract documents.

3.3.2 Testing Procedure

3.3.2.1 Hydrostatic Testing

Test the water system in accordance with the applicable specified standard. Where water mains provide fire service, test in accordance with the special testing requirements given in the paragraph SPECIAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE SERVICE. Test steel water mains in accordance with applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for hydrostatic testing. The amount of leakage on steel pipelines with rubber-gasketed bell-and-spigot joints is not to exceed 20 gallons per 24 hours per inch of pipe diameter per mile of pipeline; no leakage will be allowed at joints made by any other method. Repair of welded joints to stop leakage is to be done by welding only.

3.3.2.2 Leakage Testing

For leakage test, use a hydrostatic pressure not less than the maximum working pressure of the system. Leakage test may be performed at the same time and at the same test pressure as the pressure test.

For PE perform leak testing in accordance with ASTM F2164.

3.3.3 Special Testing Requirements for Fire Service

Test water mains and water service lines providing fire service or water and fire service in accordance with NFPA 24. The additional water added to the system must not exceed the limits given in NFPA 24

3.4 CLEANUP

Upon completion of the installation of water lines and appurtenances, remove all debris and surplus materials resulting from the work.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 12 33.00 30

WATER METERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, water terms used in this specification and on the drawings shall be as defined in AWWA C700.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only. The latest version is required when applied to this specification.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C700	(2015) Standard for Cold Water Meters - Displacement Type, Bronze Main Case
AWWA C701	(2015) Cold-Water Meters - Turbine Type for Customer Service
AWWA C702	(2015) Cold-Water Meters - Compound Type

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(2013) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.1	(2015) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2017; Errata 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C37.90.1	(2013) Standard for Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power Apparatus

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 9001	(2008; Corr 1 2009) Quality Management Systems- Requirements

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2017; ERTA 1-2 2017; TIA 17-1; TIA 17-2) National Electrical Code

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Protocol Modules; G

Communications Modules; G

Data Recorder; G

Water Meters; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance Checks and Tests

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation And Maintenance Manuals; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Installation Drawings

Drawings shall indicate, but not be limited to, the following:

- a. Elementary diagrams and wiring diagrams with terminals identified of protocol modules, communications modules, Ethernet connections, telephone lines.
- b. One-line diagram, including meters, protocol modules, communications modules, Ethernet connections, telephone outlets, and fuses.

1.4.2 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for five years prior to bid opening. The five-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the five-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section. All meters provided shall be manufactured by a registered ISO 9001 quality standard facility. All specifications shall meet or exceed

the latest revision of AWWA C702.

1.4.3 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a five-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 10,000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, is provided.

1.4.4 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Data

Products manufactured more than two years prior to date of delivery to the site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.5 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract. All meters shall carry the following published warranties:

- a. Meters shall be guaranteed to be free from defective materials and workmanship and meet AWWA New Meter Accuracy Standards for a period of five years from the date of installation. At the expiration of this period, meters shall be guaranteed to meet AWWA Repaired Meter Accuracy Standards for the following time periods:
 - (1) 5/8 inch to 1 inch: 5 to 15 years from the date of shipment.
 - (2) 1-1/2 inch and larger: 5 to 10 years from the date of shipment.
- b. All registers are guaranteed for a ten-year period from the date of purchase. Any defective register will be replaced at no cost to the Government.
- c. All brass maincases are guaranteed for life by the manufacturer. Any defective maincase will be replaced at no cost to the Government.

1.6 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.6.1 System Requirements

The metering and reading system, consisting of commercial, off-the-shelf meters, protocol modules and communications modules, and communication channels, will be used to record the water consumption and other values as described in the sections that follow and as shown on the drawings.

1.6.2 Selection Criteria

Metering components are part of a system that includes the physical meter, data recorder function, and communications method. Every building site identified shall include sufficient metering components to measure the water parameters identified and to store and communicate the values as required in the following sections. The Contractor shall verify that the metering system installed on any building site is compatible with the facility-wide communication and meter-reading protocol system.

1.6.3 Submittal Data

Submittals shall include manufacturer's information for each component, device, and accessory provided with the meters, protocol modules or communications modules.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER METERS

2.1.1 Physical and Common Requirements

- a. Metering system components shall be installed according to the Metering System Schedule shown by the manufacturer.
- b. Meter shall be rated for use at temperatures from -40 degrees Centigrade to +70 degrees Centigrade.
- c. Surge withstand shall conform to IEEE C37.90.1.

Small meters shall be as follows or shall be approved equivalents: Positive displacement meters provided hereunder shall be full-size nutating-disc, magnetic drive, sealed register, cold water meters and shall fully comply with the requirements of AWWA C700 unless otherwise specified hereunder. No oscillating-piston style meters will be accepted.

a. Materials

- (1) Cases 5/8-Inch x 3/4-Inch, 1-Inch, 1-1/2-Inch: The main case of the meter shall be cast all-bronze, bottom caps shall be cast all-bronze, excepting register boxes and register box lids which shall be bronze or an approved plastic material as specified in AWWA C700. Meter cases constructed of plastic will not be accepted.
- (2) Cases 2-Inch: The main case of the meter shall be cast all-bronze, including bottom caps, excepting register boxes and register box lids which shall be bronze or an approved plastic material. Meter cases constructed of plastic will not be accepted.
- (3) Register Box Rings and Lids: Register box rings and lids shall be made of a copper alloy containing not less than 57 percent copper, or all bronze, or an approved suitable synthetic polymer.
- (4) Measuring Chambers: Measuring chambers shall be made of a copper alloy containing not less than 85 percent copper and suitable amounts of tin, lead, and zinc or of a suitable synthetic polymer.
- (5) Discs: Discs shall be made of vulcanized hard rubber or a suitable synthetic polymer with specific gravity approximately equal to that of water. They shall have sufficient dimensional stability to retain operating clearances at working temperatures of up to +27 degrees Centigrade and not warp or deform when exposed to operating temperatures of +37 degrees Centigrade.
- (6) Measuring Chamber Diaphragms: Measuring chamber diaphragms shall be made of phosphor bronze, stainless steel, hard rubber, or a suitable synthetic polymer.

- (7) Spindles, Thrust Rollers, and Thrust-Roller Bearing Plates: Spindles, thrust rollers and thrust-roller bearing plates shall be made of phosphor bronze, stainless steel, hard rubber, or a suitable synthetic polymer.
- (8) Intermediate Gear Trains: Frames, gears, and pinions shall be made of a suitable copper alloy, other suitable non-corrosive metals, or other suitable materials.
- (9) External Fasteners (Casing Bolts, Studs, Nuts, Screws, and Washers): External fasteners shall be made of a copper alloy containing not less than 57 percent copper, stainless steel, or steel treated to resist corrosion by a process approved by the Government. Fasteners for no-pressure assemblies may be made of a suitable synthetic polymer. All external case closures, such as rings, clamps, screws, bolts, cap bolts, nuts and washers, shall be designed for easy removal following lengthy service.
- (10) Water Meter Coupling - 5/8-Inch x 3/4-Inch: A water coupling shall be composed of one meter coupling nut, one meter coupling tail piece (straight), and one rubber-type washer for meter coupling. The meter coupling tailpiece and nut shall be a copper alloy containing not less than 57 percent copper. The coupling nut shall have internal straight pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Pitch diameter shall be that shown on AWWA C700. The coupling tailpiece shall have external taper pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1 and an internal diameter approximately equal to the nominal thread size of the tailpiece. Lengths and thread sizes shall be those listed in AWWA C700. One water meter coupling and one additional rubber-type washer for meter coupling (total of two rubber-type washers) shall be provided with each meter.
- (11) Companion Flanges - 1-1/2-Inch and 2-Inch: Companion flanges shall be made of cast iron.

b. General Design

- (1) Pressure Requirements: Meters supplied under this specification shall operate without leakage or damage to any part at a working pressure of 150 psi.
- (2) Accessibility: All 1-1/2-inch and 2-inch meters shall be designed for easy removal of all interior parts without disturbing the connections to the pipeline.

c. Detail Design

- (1) Cases: All meters shall have an outer case with separate, removable measuring chambers. Cases shall not be repaired in any manner. The inlet and outlet shall have a common axis. A meter case shall include the top case and bottom case, or main case and bottom plate, whichever is applicable. Connection flanges shall be parallel.
- (2) Connections: Meter case connections for 5/8-inch x 3/4-inch and 1-inch meters shall be meter casing spuds on both ends. Spuds shall have external straight threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1 as far as the specifications apply. Pitch diameters shall be those

shown in AWWA C700. Main case connections for 1-1/2-inch and 2-inch meters shall be oval-flanged on both ends. Flanges shall be faced and drilled and shall be the oval type. The drilling shall be on a horizontal axis; the number of bolt holes and the diameters of the bolt holes and bolt circle shall be as listed in AWWA C700. Two oval companion flanges, gaskets, bolts and nuts shall be provided with each meter. Companion flanges shall be faced, drilled, and tapped in conformance with ASME B1.20.1. Dimensions shall be those listed in AWWA C700. Companion flanges shall be cast iron.

- (3) Registers: Registers shall be straight-reading and shall read in 1000-gallon increments. The register shall be equipped with a center-sweep test hand with the test circle located on the periphery of the register and graduated in 100 equal parts, with each tenth graduation being numbered. Register construction shall conform to all applicable requirements of AWWA C700.
- (4) Register Boxes: The lid shall be recessed and shall overlap the register box in order to protect the lens. The lens shall be held securely in place.
- (5) Intermediate Gear Trains: Intermediate gear trains may be mounted on the measuring chamber, in the upper main casing, or when not exposed to water, combined with or adjacent to the register gearing.
 - (a) Oil-enclosed type - Gear trains exposed to water shall be of the oil-enclosed type, shall have a separate housing or form housing with the main casing or measuring chamber, and shall operate in a suitable lubricant.
 - (b) Magnetic coupled drives - When intermediate gear trains are located in the water compartment of the meter, the revolutions of the train output spindles shall be transmitted to the registers by means of magnetic couplings through the meter cases. When the intermediate gear trains are located in the register compartments, the disc nutations shall be transmitted by magnetic couplings.
- (6) Measuring Chambers: The measuring chambers shall be self-contained units, smoothly finished, firmly seated, and easily removed from the main cases, and shall not be cast as part of the main cases. The measuring chambers shall be so secured in the main cases that the accuracy of the meter will not be affected by any distortion of the cases that might occur when operating with a pressure less than 150 psi.
- (7) Discs: Discs shall be smoothly finished, disc plated, whether flat or conical, shall be either reinforced or equipped with thrust rollers. Discs may be one piece or composed of a plate with two half balls. The disc spindles shall be fastened securely. The disc nutations shall not exceed the quantities listed in AWWA C700.
- (8) Strainers: All meters shall be provided with strainer screens installed in the meter. Strainer screens shall be rigid, fit snugly, be easy to remove, and have an effective straining area at least double that of the main case inlet.
- (9) Seal Wire Holes: Register box screws and inlet and outlet coupling

nuts, if provided, shall be drilled for seal wires. Seal wire holes shall not be less than 3/32 inch in diameter.

- (10) Registration Accuracy: Meters shall meet the following requirements for accuracy with water of a temperature of less than +27 degrees Centigrade.

(a) Normal Flow Limits - At any rate of flow within the normal test flow limits specified on AWWA C700, the meter shall not register less than 98.5 percent and not more than 101.5 percent of the water that actually passes through it.

(b) Minimum Test Flow - At the minimum test flow rate specified in AWWA C700, the meter shall not register less than 95 percent and not more than 101 percent of the water that actually passes through it.

- (11) Markings: The size, model, and direction of flow through the meter shall be marked permanently on the outer case of all meters. All meters shall have the manufacturer's serial numbers stamped on the meter main case and top of the reading lid.

- (12) Register Boxes: The name of the manufacturer shall be marked permanently on the lid of the register box. The serial number of the meter shall be imprinted on the lid and the main case.

2.1.1.1 Cold-Water Meters - Compound Type 2-Inch, 3-Inch, 4-Inch, and 6-Inch Size

Compound meters shall consist of a combination of a main-line meter of the turbine type for measuring high rates of flow and a meter of appropriate size for measuring low rates of flow. The compound meter shall have an automatic valve mechanism for diverting low rates of flow through the bypass meter. Both metering devices with registers shall be contained in the same case. The operating and physical characteristics shall conform to those specified within AWWA C702.

a. Materials

- (1) Cases: The main case of the meter shall be made of a copper alloy containing not less than 75 percent copper.
- (2) Register Box Rings and Lids: Register box rings and lids shall be made of a cast copper alloy containing not less than 75 percent copper, forged or die-cast copper alloy containing not less than 57 percent copper or a suitable synthetic polymer.
- (3) Measuring Cages or Chambers: Measuring cages or chambers shall be made of a copper alloy containing not less than 84 percent copper and suitable amounts of tin, lead, and zinc or of a suitable synthetic polymer.
- (4) Measuring Turbines, Pistons and Discs: Turbines, pistons and discs shall be made of vulcanized hard rubber or a suitable synthetic polymer with specific gravity approximately equal to that of water. They shall have sufficient dimensional stability to retain operating clearances at working temperatures of up to +27 degrees Centigrade and not warp or deform when exposed to operating temperatures of +37 degrees Centigrade.

- (5) Disc and Turbine Spindles: Measuring chamber spindles shall be made of phosphor bronze, stainless steel, ceramic, or suitable synthetic polymer.
- (6) Intermediate Gear Trains: Frames, gears and pinions of intermediate gear trains exposed to water shall be made of copper alloy containing not less than 85 percent copper and suitable amounts of tin, lead, and zinc, or suitable synthetic polymer. When not exposed to water, intermediate gear trains may be made of a suitable synthetic polymer.
- (7) External Fasteners (Casing Bolts, Studs, Nuts, Screws, and Washers): External fasteners shall be made of a copper alloy containing not less than 57 percent copper, stainless steel, or steel treated to resist corrosion by a process approved by the Government. Fasteners for no-pressure assemblies may be made of a suitable synthetic polymer. All external case closures, such as rings, clamps, screws, bolts, cap bolts, nuts and washers, shall be designed for easy removal following lengthy service.
- (8) Companion Flanges: Companion flanges shall be made of cast iron.
- (9) Automatic Valves: The valve weights shall be lead, or a copper alloy containing not less than 75 percent copper, or a copper alloy shell loaded with lead. The valve and supplemental hinge pins or spindles shall be a copper alloy containing not less than 75 percent copper, or stainless steel, and all valve and supplemental weight hinge bearings shall be bushed with hard rubber or bronze or other suitable bushing material. If the valve contains a clapper, it shall be faced with a removable semi-hard seat. Valve seats shall be made of a copper alloy containing not less than 75 percent copper and suitable amounts of tin, lead, and zinc.

b. General Design

- (1) Pressure Requirements: Meters supplied under this specification shall operate without leakage or damage to any part at a working pressure of 150 psi.
- (2) Accessibility: All compound meters shall be designed for easy removal of all interior parts without disturbing the connections to the pipeline.
- (3) Registration Accuracy: Meters shall meet the following requirements for accuracy with water of a temperature of less than +27 degrees Centigrade.
 - (a) Normal Flow Limits - The meter shall not register less than 97 percent and not more than 103 percent of the water actually passed through it at any rate of flow within the normal test flow limits specified in AWWA C702, except in the registration of flows within the changeover from bypass meter to main meter.
 - (b) Changeover Flow - The beginning of the changeover is when the accuracy of registration falls below 97 percent due to the operation of the automatic valve mechanism, and the end of changeover is when accuracy of registration again reaches 97

percent. The registration of these changeover rates of flow shall not be less than 90 percent and not more than 103 percent. The difference in the rate of flow at the beginning and at the end of the changeover shall not exceed the figures listed in AWWA C702.

(c) Minimum Test Flow - There shall not be less than 95 percent of actual flow recorded when a test is made at the minimum test flow shown in AWWA C702.

- (4) Markings: The size, model, and direction of flow through the meter shall be cast or stamped in the outer case of all meters.

(a) Register Boxes - The name of the manufacturer shall be permanently impressed on the lid of the register box. The serial number of the meter shall be imprinted on the lid.

c. Detail Design

- (1) Main Case: All meters shall have an outer case with separate, removable measuring chambers. Cases shall not be repaired in any manner. The inlet and outlet shall have a common axis. Connection flanges shall be parallel.
- (2) External Case Screw, Bolts, Nuts and Washers: All external screws, bolts, cap bolts, nuts and washers shall be designed for easy removal after lengthy service.
- (3) Main Case Connections: All main case connections shall be flanged. The bolt holes shall comply with AWWA C702.
- (a) 2-Inch Meters - The flanges for 2-inch meters shall be oval. The drilling of oval flanges shall be on the horizontal axis.
- (b) Meters Larger than 2-Inch - The flanges for 3-inch, 4-inch, and 6-inch meters shall be the round type, faced and drilled, and shall conform to ASME B16.1 for bronze pipe flange, Class 125.
- (4) Companion Flanges: Companion flanges of the same size and type as the meter flanges shall be provided, and gaskets, nuts, and bolts shall be provided. Round companion flanges shall be faced, drilled, and tapped in accordance with ASME B1.20.1 and shall conform to ASME B16.1 for cast-iron pipe flange, Class 125. All companion flanges shall comply with AWWA C702 for drilling, diameter, and thickness specifications.
- (5) Tapped Bosses: All meters shall be provided with tapped bosses in the top of the case near the outlet for field testing purposes.
- (6) Registers: Registers shall be straight reading and shall read in cubic feet (cu.ft.). Except for those instances when test conditions require the use of a different register, the register provided with the meter shall be the same register that was on the meter when it was tested for accuracy. The register lock and side gears shall be fastened securely to the number wheel discs and hubs. The tumbler pins shall mesh accurately at the turnover points with the lock and side gears of the adjacent number wheels. Both main and pinion shafts shall be so secured in the register frame and/or register plates that they cannot get out of position. The pinion shaft shall be so designed that there is no possibility

of its bending and allowing the pinion to skip the turnover point. The numerals on the number wheels shall not be less than 3/16 inch in height and should be readable at a 45-degree angle from vertical. Registers that are hermetically sealed shall have gears and pinion which shall run free on fixed shafts or be fixed on shafts that run free in the register frame and/or register plates and shall be constructed so that they cannot be unmeshed. The registers shall have a center-sweep test hand with a test circle located on the periphery of the register and graduated in 100 equal parts, each tenth graduation numbered. The maximum quantity indicated by a single revolution of the test hand and the minimum capacity of the register shall be as listed in AWWA C702. The maximum indication on the test circle and the minimum register capacity of the bypass unit shall be in accordance with the approved AWWA Standard for the type of meter used as the bypass unit.

- (a) Coordinator Registers - The meter may be equipped with a coordinator so that the readings of both sections can record on a single register. The register construction shall conform to previously mentioned requirements, and the maximum quantity indicated by a single revolution of the test hand and the minimum capacity of the register shall conform to AWWA C702.
- (7) Register Boxes: The lid shall be recessed and shall overlap the register box to protect the lens.
- (8) Intermediate Gear Trains: Intermediate gear trains may be mounted on the measuring chamber or cage or in the main casings. When not exposed to water, they may also be combined with or adjacent to the register gearing. Gear trains exposed to water shall be the oil-enclosed type, shall have separate housings or shall form housings with the main casings or measuring chambers, and shall operate in a suitable lubricant. Gear trains made of non-corrosive metals or synthetic polymers may be exposed to water.
- (9) Measuring Chambers or Cages: The main-line section chambers or cages shall be self-contained units firmly seated and easily detached and removed from the main case. Chambers or cages with turbines that have revolving spindles shall have removable bearings for such spindles. Chambers or cages with stationary spindles on which the turbines revolve shall provide rigid, centrally located fastenings for the spindles. The spindles shall be removable. The main-line section chambers or cages shall be interchangeable in all meters of the same size, make, and model.
 - (a) Bypass Chamber - The bypass chamber shall be a type covered by an approved AWWA Standard. The chamber shall be a self-contained unit, firmly seated and easily removed from the case, and shall not be cast as part of the outer case. The chamber shall be secured in position in the outer case so that any slight distortion of the case which might occur under 150 psi pressure will not affect the accuracy of the meter.
- (10) Measuring Turbines and Discs: Measuring turbines that have revolving spindles shall rotate on spindles supported by bushings or replaceable bearings. Turbines that rotate on stationary spindles shall also have bushings or replaceable bearings. The plates of disc pistons, whether flat or conical, shall have metal

reinforcements or shall be equipped with thrust rollers.

- (11) Magnetic Coupled Drives: When intermediate gear trains are located in the water compartment of the main or bypass section of the meter, the revolutions of the train output spindles shall be transmitted to the registers by means of magnetic couplings through the meter case. When intermediate gear trains are located in the register compartments, the revolutions shall be transmitted by magnetic coupling.
- (12) Automatic Valves: The automatic valve shall be of a type suitable for such purpose. It shall close by force. The weight of the valve and any supplemental force imposed on it shall offer sufficient resistance to the incoming water to divert all small rates of flow through the bypass meter until such time as the rate of flow through the meter is great enough to ensure efficient operation of the main measuring section. Valve hinge pins or spindles shall be bushed. Valve sets shall be bronze or other corrosion-resistant material, shall have a satisfactory width of face, and shall be held firmly in place. A clapper or swing-type valve shall be provided with a removable semi-hard seat.
- (13) Bypass Meter: The physical and operating characteristics and dimensions of the bypass meter shall be in accordance with the approved AWWA Standard for the type of meter used as the bypass.
- (14) Strainers: Strainers, if provided, shall be rigid, shall be easily removed and shall have an effective straining area at least double that of the water main-case inlet.
- (15) Seal Wire Holes: Register box screws shall be drilled for seal wires. Seal wire holes shall be not less than 3/32 inch in diameter.

2.1.1.2 Cold-Water Meter Strainers 2-Inch, 3-Inch, 4-Inch and 6-Inch Size

General: All strainers provided shall have top access. Cases for 2-inch, 3-inch, 4-inch and 6-inch strainers shall be bronze. Strainer plates for all sizes shall be 18-8 stainless steel or bronze. All strainers shall conform to AWWA C702.

NOTE: SeBiLOY is an acceptable substitute for bronze.

2.1.2 Meter Programming

N/A

2.2 COMMUNICATIONS

2.2.1 Energy Monitoring and Control (EMCS) Interface

- a. Water meters shall be capable of interfacing (output signal equivalent to flow rate) with the existing Energy Management Control System (EMCS) for data gathering in units of GPM.
- b. Meters shall not require power to function and deliver data. Output signal shall be either a voltage or amperage signal which can be converted to a flow rate specification.

- c. Communication protocols used must be OPC-compliant, existing EMCS is BACnet. System must be nonproprietary open architecture and able to interface with third-party vendor software.
- d. Meter shall be equipped with one pulse output channel ("Pulse" in Metering Systems Schedule) that can be configured for operation.

2.3 METERING SYSTEM SCHEDULE

METERING SYSTEM SCHEDULE				
<u>1</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>5</u>
<u>Bldg #</u>	<u>Type of Meter</u>	<u>Communication</u>	<u>Meter Location</u>	<u>Remarks</u>
9085	6 inch Compound Type	BACNET	Bldg	Two potable water lines to be metered separately.

Metering System Schedule Notes by column position:

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Water meter installations shall conform to AWWA C700, AWWA C701 and AWWA C702. Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code), and to the requirements specified herein. Provide new equipment and materials unless otherwise indicated or specified.

3.1.1 Existing Condition Survey

The Contractor shall perform a field survey, including inspection of all existing equipment, resulting clearances, and new equipment locations intended to be incorporated into the system, and provide an existing conditions report to the Government. The report shall identify those items that are non-workable as defined in the contract documents. The Contractor shall be held responsible for repairs or modifications necessary to make the system perform as required.

3.1.2 Scheduling of Work and Outages

The Contract clauses shall govern regarding permission for water/power outages, scheduling of work, coordination with Government personnel, and special working conditions.

3.2 FIELD-APPLIED PAINTING

Where field painting of enclosures is required to correct damage to the manufacturer's factory-applied coatings, provide the manufacturer's recommended coatings and apply in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and Tests

a. Meter Assembly

(1) Visual and mechanical inspection

(a) Compare equipment nameplate data with specification and approved shop drawings.

(b) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

(c) Verify grounding of metering enclosure, if required.

(d) Verify the presence of surge arresters.

(2) Electrical tests

(a) Verify that correct multiplier has been placed on face or meter, where applicable.

(b) Prior to system acceptance, the Contractor will demonstrate and confirm the meter is properly wired and is displaying correct and accurate water information.

3.3.2 Follow-up Verification

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, show by demonstration in service that circuits and devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. As an exception to requirements stated elsewhere in the Contract, the Contracting Officer shall be given five working days' advance notice of the dates and times of checking and testing.

3.3.3 Training

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for meter configuration, operation, and maintenance of the system as specified. The training shall be oriented for all components and systems installed under this Contract. Training manuals shall be delivered for 5 trainees with two additional copies delivered for archiving at the project site. The Contractor shall provide all audiovisual equipment and all other training materials and supplies. A training day is defined as eight hours of classroom instruction, including two 15-minute breaks and excluding lunchtime, Monday through Friday, during the daytime shift in effect at the training facility. For guidance in planning the required instruction, the Contractor shall assume that attendees have a high school education or equivalent, and are familiar with utility systems. Approval of the planned training schedule shall be obtained from the Government at least 30 days prior to the training.

a. Training

The course shall be taught at the project site within 30 days after completion of the installation for a period of one day(s). A maximum of 6 personnel will attend the course. The training shall include:

(1) Physical layout of each piece of hardware.

- (2) Meter configuration, troubleshooting and diagnostics procedures.
- (3) Repair instructions.
- (4) Preventive maintenance procedures and schedules.
- (5) Testing and calibration procedures.

3.4 MAINTENANCE

3.4.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Provide operation and maintenance manuals for each of the following: Water Meters, Communications Modules, Protocol Modules, and Data Recorder.

3.4.2 Maintenance Manuals

Provide the following in the Maintenance Manuals:

- a. Condensed description of how the equipment operates.
- b. Block diagram indicating major assemblies.
- c. Troubleshooting information.
- d. Preventive maintenance.
- e. Spare parts information.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 51 13.00 30

NATURAL-GAS METERING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 23 05 15 COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC applies to this section, with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)

AGA ANSI B109.2 (2000) Diaphragm Type Gas Displacement Meters (500 cubic ft./hour Capacity and Over)

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.1 (2003; R 2008) Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN and UNR Thread Form)

ASME B1.20.1 (2013) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

ASME B16.11 (2016) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

ASME B16.3 (2011) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300

ASME B16.39 (2014) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300

ASME B16.5 (2017) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard

ASME B16.9 (2012) Standard for Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings

ASME B18.2.1 (2012; Errata 2013) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)

ASME B18.2.2 (2015) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)

ASME B31.8 (2014; Supplement 2014) Gas Transmission and Distribution Piping Systems

ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 (2015) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for
Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A193/A193M (2016) Standard Specification for
Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting
Materials for High-Temperature Service and
Other Special Purpose Applications

ASTM A194/A194M (2017a) Standard Specification for Carbon
Steel, Alloy Steel, and Stainless Steel
Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure or
High-Temperature Service, or Both

ASTM A53/A53M (2012) Standard Specification for Pipe,
Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated,
Welded and Seamless

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58 (1993; Reaffirmed 2010) Pipe Hangers and
Supports - Materials, Design and
Manufacture, Selection, Application, and
Installation

MSS SP-69 (2003; Notice 2012) Pipe Hangers and
Supports - Selection and Application (ANSI
Approved American National Standard)

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 9 (2012) Alkyd, Exterior Gloss (MPI Gloss
Level 6)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 54 (2018) National Fuel Gas Code

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC 7/NACE No.4 (2007; E 2004) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning

SSPC Paint 25 (1997; E 2004) Zinc Oxide, Alkyd, Linseed
Oil Primer for Use Over Hand Cleaned
Steel, Type I and Type II

SSPC SP 1 (2015) Solvent Cleaning

SSPC SP 3 (1982; E 2004) Power Tool Cleaning

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-101 (2014; Rev C) Color Code for Pipelines and
for Compressed Gas Cylinders

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

49 CFR 192

Transportation of Natural and Other Gas by
Pipeline: Minimum Federal Safety Standards

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Risers

Gas Meter; G

SD-07 Certificates

Welder's Qualifications

Welder's Identification Symbols

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Welder's Qualifications

Comply with ASME B31.8. The steel welder shall have a copy of a certified ASME B31.8 qualification test report. Submit each welder's identification symbols, assigned number, or letter, used to identify work of the welder. Affix symbols immediately upon completion of welds. Welders making defective welds after passing a qualification test shall be given a requalification test and, upon failing to pass this test, shall not be permitted to work this contract.

1.4.2 Safety Standards

Conform to 49 CFR 192.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, transport, and store pipe and fittings carefully. Plug or cap pipe ends during transportation or storage to minimize dirt and moisture entry. Do not subject to abrasion or concentrated external loads.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Conform to NFPA 54 and with requirements specified herein.

2.2 PIPE AND FITTINGS

2.2.1 Aboveground and Within Buildings and Vaults

2.2.1.1 Pipe

Black steel in accordance with ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, threaded ends for sizes 2 inches and smaller; otherwise, plain end beveled for butt welding.

2.2.1.2 Threaded Fittings

ASME B16.3, black malleable iron

2.2.1.3 Socket-Welding Fittings

ASME B16.11, forged steel

2.2.1.4 Butt-Welding Fittings

ASME B16.9, with backing rings of compatible material

2.2.1.5 Unions

ASME B16.39, black malleable iron. Provide dielectric unions where cathodic protection is provided on steel gas mains and/or service lines.

2.2.1.6 Flanges and Flanged Fittings

ASME B16.5 steel flanges or convoluted steel flanges conforming to ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1. Flange faces shall have integral grooves of rectangular cross-sections which afford containment for self-energizing gasket material.

2.2.2 Risers

Manufacturer's standard riser, transition from plastic to steel pipe with 7 to 12 mil thick epoxy coating. Use swaged gas-tight construction with O-ring seals, metal insert, and protective sleeve. Provide remote bolt-on or bracket or wall-mounted riser supports.

2.3 GAS METER

AGA ANSI B109.2 pipe mounted, diaphragm style, cast-iron case. Provide combined odometer-type register totalizer index, UV-resistant index cover, water escape hole in housing, and means for sealing against tampering. Meter shall be temperature-compensated type and sized for the required CFM flow rate. Provide meters with a pulse switch initiator capable of operating up to speeds of 500 maximum pulses per minute with no false pulses and requiring no field adjustments. Provide not less than one pulse per 100 cubic feet) of gas. Minimum service life shall be 30,000,000 cycles.

2.3.1 Energy Monitoring and Control (EMCS) Interface

Gas meters shall be capable of interfacing (output signal equivalent to flow rate) with the existing Energy Management Control System (EMCS) for data gathering in units of CFM. Meters shall not require power to function and deliver data. Output signal shall be either a voltage or amperage

signal with can be converted to a flow rate specification.

2.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

MSS SP-58, as required by MSS SP-69.

2.5 WELDING FILLER METAL

ASME B31.8.

2.6 PIPE-THREAD TAPE

Antiseize and sealant tape of polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE).

2.7 BOLTING (BOLTS AND NUTS)

Stainless steel bolting; ASTM A193/A193M, Grade B8M or B8MA, Type 316, for bolts; and ASTM A194/A194M, Grade 8M, Type 316, for nuts. Dimensions of bolts, studs, and nuts shall conform with ASME B18.2.1 and ASME B18.2.2 with coarse threads conforming to ASME B1.1, with Class 2A fit for bolts and studs and Class 2B fit for nuts. Bolts or bolt-studs shall extend through the nuts and may have reduced shanks of a diameter not less than the diameter at root of threads. Bolts shall have American Standard regular square or heavy hexagon heads; nuts shall be American Standard heavy semifinished hexagonal.

2.8 GASKETS

Fluorinated elastomer, compatible with flange faces.

2.9 IDENTIFICATION FOR ABOVEGROUND PIPING (INTERIOR)

MIL-STD-101 for legends and type and size of characters. For pipes 3/4 inch OD and larger, provide printed legends to identify contents of pipes and arrows to show direction of flow. Color code label backgrounds to signify levels of hazard. Make labels of plastic sheet with pressure-sensitive adhesive suitable for the intended application. For pipes smaller than 3/4 inch OD, provide brass identification tags 1-1/2 inches in diameter with legends in depressed black-filled characters.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install gas piping, appliances, and equipment in accordance with NFPA 54.

3.1.1 Meters

Meters shall be installed in accordance with AGA ANSI B109.2.

3.1.2 Piping

Cut pipe to actual dimensions and assemble to prevent residual stress. Within buildings, run piping parallel to structure lines and conceal in finished spaces. Terminate each vertical supply pipe to burner or appliance with tee, nipple and cap to form a sediment trap. To supply multiple items of gas-burning equipment, provide manifold with inlet connections at both ends.

3.1.2.1 Cleanliness

Clean inside of pipe and fittings before installation. Blow lines clear using 80 to 100 psig clean, dry compressed air. Rap steel lines sharply along entire pipe length before blowing clear. Cap or plug pipe ends to maintain cleanliness throughout installation.

3.1.2.2 Aboveground Steel Piping

Determine and establish measurements for piping at the job site and accurately cut pipe lengths accordingly. For 2 inch diameter and smaller, use threaded or socket-welded joints. For 2-1/2 inch diameter and larger, use flanged or butt-welded joints.

a. Threaded Joints: Where possible, use pipe with factory-cut threads; otherwise cut pipe ends square, remove fins and burrs, and cut taper pipe threads in accordance with ASME B1.20.1. Provide threads smooth, clean, and full-cut. Apply anti-seize paste or tape to male threads portion. Work piping into place without springing or forcing. Backing off to permit alignment of threaded joints will not be permitted. Engage threads so that not more than three threads remain exposed. Use unions for connections to meters for which a means of disconnection is not otherwise provided.

b. Welded Joints: Weld by the shielded metal-arc process, using covered electrodes and in accordance with procedures established and qualified in accordance with ASME B31.8.

c. Flanged Joints: Use flanged joints for connecting welded joint pipe and fittings to valves to provide for disconnection. Install joints so that flange faces bear uniformly on gaskets. Engage bolts so that there is complete threading through the nuts and tighten so that bolts are uniformly stressed and equally torqued.

d. Pipe Size Changes: Use reducing fittings for changes in pipe size. Size changes made with bushings will not be accepted.

e. Painting: Paint new ferrous metal piping, including supports, in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Do not apply paint until piping tests have been completed.

f. Identification of Interior Piping: Identify interior piping aboveground in accordance with MIL-STD-101, using adhesive-backed or snap-on plastic labels and arrows. In lieu of labels, identification tags may be used. Apply labels or tags to finished paint at intervals of not more than 50 feet). Provide two copies of the piping identification code framed under glass and install where directed.

3.1.2.3 Wrapping

Where connection to existing steel line is made underground, tape wrap new steel transition fittings and exposed existing pipe having damaged coating. Clean pipe to bare metal. Initially stretch first layer of tape to conform to the surface while spirally half-lapping. Apply a second layer, half-lapped and spiraled as the first layer, but with spirals perpendicular to first wrapping. Use 10 mil minimum thick polyethylene tape. In lieu of tape wrap, heat shrinkable 10 mil) minimum thick polyethylene sleeve may be used.

3.1.3 Piping Hangers and Supports

Selection, fabrication, and installation of piping hangers and supports shall conform with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-58, unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Metal Welding Inspection

Inspect for compliance with NFPA 54 and ASME B31.8. Replace, repair, and then re-inspect defective welds.

3.3 PROTECTIVE COVERING FOR ABOVEGROUND PIPING SYSTEMS

Apply finish painting conforming to the applicable paragraphs of Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS and as follows: for Ferrous Surfaces, touch up shop-primed surfaces with ferrous metal primer of the same type paint as the shop primer. Solvent-clean surfaces that have not been shop primed in accordance with SSPC SP 1. Mechanically clean surfaces that contain loose rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances by power wire brushing in accordance with SSPC SP 3 or brush-off blast clean in accordance with SSPC 7/NACE No.4 and primed with ferrous metal primer in accordance with SSPC Paint 25. Finish primed surfaces with two coats of exterior alkyd paint conforming to MPI 9.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 61 13.13

PREFABRICATED UNDERGROUND HYDRONIC ENERGY DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

The system consists of a buried prefabricated chilled water and low temperature hot water distribution system including service connections to a point 6 inches inside of the building. The contract drawings show the specific arrangement of piping, sizes and grades of pipe, and other details. The system is designed for an operating pressure of 125 psig and an operating temperature of 160 degrees F for hot water and 50 degrees F for chilled water.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(2013) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.11	(2011) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.9	(2012) Standard for Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B31.1	(2014; INT 1-47) Power Piping
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2010) BPVC Section IX-Welding and Brazing Qualifications

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A105/A105M	(2014) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM A106/A106M	(2014) Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A234/A234M	(2013; E 2014) Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
ASTM A53/A53M	(2012) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM C518	(2015) Steady-State Thermal Transmission

Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus

ASTM C591	(2015) Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM D1784	(2011) Standard Specification for Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D3350	(2012) Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication and Assembly Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Support of the Equipment

SD-07 Certificates

Welding; G

Written Certification; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Maintenance; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Weld piping in accordance with qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Qualify procedures and welders in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. Prior to welding operations, submit a copy of qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators. Notify the Contracting Officer 24 hours in advance of tests performed at the work site, if practicable. Apply welder's personal assigned symbol near each weld made as a permanent record.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

After delivery to the jobsite, protect all materials and equipment from anything which could cause damage to the material or equipment. Seal

piping at each end to keep the interior clean and free of dirt and debris. Keep fittings together and keep their interior surfaces clean at all times. Keep insulation dry and clean.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide system components which are standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Provide a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, convenient to the site.

Equipment items must be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations must be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

- a. Submit detail drawings consisting of fabrication and assembly drawings, for all parts of the work in sufficient detail to check conformity with the requirements of the contract documents, prior to installation. In the detail drawings show complete piping, wiring and schematic diagrams and any other details to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Show on the drawings proposed layout, method of compensation for pipe expansion and contraction, anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances required for maintenance and operation.
- b. Submit the manufacturer's or system fabricator's written certification stating that the distribution system furnished meets all the requirements of this specification. Clearly identify on the drawings any proposed deviations from the requirements of the contract documents.

Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Thermacore
- b. Perma-Pipe
- c. Tricon
- d. Rovanco

2.2 PIPING AND CASING MATERIALS

2.2.1 General

Provide metallic pressure pipe, fittings, and piping accessories that conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1 and are types suitable for the temperature and pressure of the water.

2.2.2 Piping

2.2.2.1 Steel Pipe

Provide piping conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B, standard weight, black or to ASTM A106/A106M, Grade B, standard weight.

2.2.3 Casings

2.2.3.1 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Casing

Provide PVC casings that conform to ASTM D1784, Class 12454-B with a minimum thickness equal to the greater of 1/100 the diameter of the casing or 60 mils.

2.2.3.2 Polyethylene (PE) Casing

Provide polyethylene casings conforming to ASTM D3350, Type III, Class C, Category 3 or 4, Grade P 34 with thickness as follows:

Casing Diameter (inches)	Minimum Thickness (mils)
10 and smaller	125
10 to 18	150
18 through 24	200
over 24	225

2.2.3.3 Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe (RTRP) Casing

Provide RTRP casing of the same material as the pipe, with casing thickness as follows:

Casing Diameter (inches)	Minimum Thickness (mils)
8 and smaller	70
10	80
12	105
14	115
16 to 18	120
20	125
24	155

2.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

2.3.1 Steel Pipe

For pipe smaller than 0.75 inch, provide Schedule 80 steel pipe with threaded end connections conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Weld all steel pipe 0.75 inch and larger. Provide steel welding fittings conforming to the requirements of ASTM A105/A105M or ASTM A234/A234M. Provide welding fittings conforming to ASME B16.9 for butt-weld fittings and ASME B16.11 for socket-weld fittings. Use long radius butt-welding elbows conforming to

ASME B16.9 whenever space permits.

2.4 END SEALS

Provide pre-insulated sections of pipe with complete sealing of the insulation to provide a permanent water and vapor seal at each end of the pre-insulated section of piping. Provide field modified pre-insulated sections of piping with an end seal which is equivalent to the end seals furnished with the pre-insulated section of piping. Test and certify end seals in accordance with paragraph Casing and End Seal Testing and Certification.

2.4.1 Types

Provide end seals of one of the following types:

- a. Carrying the outer casing over tapered pipe insulation ends and extending it to the carrier pipe. Provide sufficient surface bonding area between the casing and the carrier pipe.
- b. Using specially designed molded caps made of polyethylene or rubber of standard manufactured thickness. Provide a minimum of 1.5 inch surface bonding area between the cap and both the casing and carrier pipe.
- c. Using elastomeric-ring end seals designed and dimensioned to fit in the annular space between the casing and the carrier pipe.
- d. Using a waterproof mastic seal vapor barrier over the exposed insulation ends.
- e. Shrink sleeves.

2.4.2 Casing and End Seal Testing and Certification

Demonstrate that testing and certification procedures by an independent testing laboratory, for casings and end seals, are capable of resisting penetration of water into the casing and insulation. Perform the test on each type of prefabricated system to be furnished. Provide hot and cold cycle testing followed by immersion in a water filled chamber with a head pressure, consisting of 14 days of temperature cycling. Circulate a fluid with a temperature of 40 degrees F through the carrier pipe alternating every 24-hours with a fluid with a temperature of 200 degrees F circulating through the carrier pipe for a low temperature hot water or dual temperature service or 75 degrees F for a chilled water service. While the hot and cold cycle test is being performed, the test sample is either buried or encased in dry bedding sand with a minimum of 12 inches of sand all around the test sample. Restrain the 3 inches diameter carrier pipe of the test sample during the test period. Provide an insulation thickness not to exceed the maximum thickness provided for the piping in the project. Do not exceed transition times for temperature cycle testing of 15 minutes in going from cold to hot and 30 minutes in going from hot to cold. The fluid in the carrier pipe may be water, oil or heat transfer fluid. Immerse the test sample in a water filled chamber following the hot and cold cycling test. Provide a pressure of not less than 20 feet of water head pressure at the highest point over the entire length of the 8 foot test sample for a minimum of the 48 hour test period. Provide water containing a dye penetrant to check for end seal leakage. Upon completion of the pressure test, cut the test sample open using a light that will readily show the presence of the dye that was in the water, inspect the

test sample. Evidence of the dye inside the test sample indicates that the end seal is not acceptable and cannot be certified.

2.5 INSULATION

2.5.1 Factory Applied Insulation

Provide factory insulated pre-fabricated pipe and fittings with polyurethane (polyisocyanurate) foam meeting the requirements of ASTM C591 having a density not less than 2 pounds per cubic foot (pcf). Provide the polyurethane (polyisocyanurate) foam completely filling the annular space between the carrier pipe and the casing with an insulation thickness of a minimum of inches for chilled water piping and 1-1/2 inches for low temperature hot water piping. Provide an insulation thermal conductivity factor not exceeding the numerical value of 0.15 Btu-inch/square foot-degree F-hour at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518. Provide a manufacturer's certification that the insulated pipe is free of insulation voids.

2.5.2 Field Applied Insulation

Provide polyurethane (polyisocyanurate) field applied insulation for fittings, and field casing closures and other piping system accessories, as required, with thickness matching adjacent piping insulation thickness. For buried fittings and accessories, provide field applied polyurethane (polyisocyanurate) insulation to match adjacent piping with a protective covering matching the pipe casing. Provide shrink sleeves with a minimum thickness of 50 mils over casing connection joints.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the project, verify all dimensions in the field and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the project.

3.2 INSTALLATION

For all pre-insulated, prefabricated systems, obtain the services of a trained representative of the pipe system manufacturer to instruct the Contractor's work forces in the installation procedures to ensure that the system is installed in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions and the plans and specifications. Provide a manufacturer's representative who regularly performs such duties for the manufacturer. Furnish the Contracting Officer a list of names of personnel trained and certified by the pipe system manufacturer in the installation of this system. Only personnel whose names appear on a less than one year old list will be allowed to install the system.

3.3 PIPING SYSTEMS

3.3.1 Buried Insulated Systems

Provide carrier pipe, insulation, casing, end seals, fittings and accessories for buried insulated systems.

3.4 THRUST BLOCKS

Install thrust blocks at the locations shown or recommended by the pipe system manufacturer. Provide thrust blocks in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. For systems requiring thrust blocks, at a minimum, provide thrust blocks at all changes in direction, changes in size, valves and terminal ends, such as plugs, caps and tees with concrete having a compressive strength of not less than 2000 psi after 28 days in accordance with Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Place thrust blocks between solid ground and the fitting to be anchored. Unless otherwise indicated or directed, pour the base and the thrust bearing sides of the thrust blocks directly against undisturbed earth. The sides of the thrust blocks not subject to thrust may be poured against forms. Locate thrust blocks so that the joints for all fittings will be accessible for repair wherever possible. Do not embed joints in concrete unless the assembly has previously been hydrostatically tested. Provide thrust blocks resisted by piles or tie rods to solid foundations in muck or peat, or replace peat or muck with ballast of sufficient stability to resist the thrust blocks.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF PIPING SYSTEMS

Prepare pipe ends to match factory coated ends and install the piping system in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions without springing or forcing other than what has been calculated for cold spring allowing free expansion and contraction without damage to joints or hangers. Do not install copper tubing in a trench with ferrous piping materials. Maintain a minimum vertical separation of 12 inches between pipes when nonferrous metallic pipe (e.g., copper tubing) crosses any ferrous piping material. Provide transition fittings approved by the manufacturer of the piping system for connections between different types of pipe and system components.

3.5.1 Pitching of Horizontal Piping

Pitch horizontal pipe at a grade of not less than 1 inch in 20 feet toward the drain points unless otherwise indicated.

3.5.2 Open Ends

Provide an approved cap or plug for open ends of pipelines and equipment during installation.

3.5.3 Cutting Prefabricated Piping Sections

Provide new end seals similar to factory applied end seal for field cut prefabricated pipe sections in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.5.4 Joints

3.5.4.1 Welded Joints

Provide welded joints between sections of pipe and between pipe and fittings where specified or indicated.

3.5.4.2 Threaded Joints

No threaded joints are allowed to be used belowground. Make joints tight

with polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied to the male threads only with no more than 3 threads showing after the joint is made up.

3.5.5 Expansion Loops

If expansion compensation is needed, provide expansion loops and expansion bends (Z- and L- type) factory fabricated of casing, insulation, and carrier piping identical to that furnished for straight runs. Properly design expansion loops and bends in accordance with the allowable stress limits indicated in ASME B31.1 for the type of pipe used, and size to accommodate pipe movement. Ship expansion loops and bends to the jobsite in the maximum size sections feasible to minimize the number of field joints. Make field joints in straight runs of the expansion loops and bends, keeping the number to a minimum. For steel pipe, cold springing is not allowed when sizing the expansion loops and bends. Cold spring piping one-half the calculated maximum operational expansion during field assembly is allowed. Pipe stress in expansion loops and bends must conform to ASME B31.1.

3.5.6 Anchors

Provide factory fabricated, by the prefabricated system manufacturer, anchor design in accordance with the published data of the manufacturer and for prefabricated systems. Prevent water penetration, condensation, or vapor transmission from wetting/contacting the insulation.

3.5.7 Field Casing Closures

Execution of field insulation and encasement of joints are to be accomplished after the visual and pressure tests specified are completed and in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Provide foamed in place polyurethane insulation with thickness dimensions and casing materials not less than those of the adjoining prefabricated section. Install a standard polyethylene heat shrink sleeve with a 6 inch minimum overlap at each end of the casing.

3.5.8 Underground Warning Tape

Provide underground 0.004 inch thick, 6 inches wide, printed with repetitive caution warnings along its length, polyethylene tape with metallic core warning tape buried above the piping during the trench backfilling approximately 12 inches deep. Provide tapes, yellow in color with black letters; color and lettering must not be affected by moisture or other substances contained in the backfill material.

3.6 EARTHWORK

Perform earthwork in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.7 TESTING

Conduct tests before, during, and after installation of the system. Provide all instruments, equipment, facilities, and labor required to properly conduct the tests. Provide test pressure gauges for a specific test with dials indicating not less than 1.5 times nor more than 2 times the test pressure.

3.7.1 Metallic Pipe Welds

Perform radiographic testing in accordance with ASME B31.1. Perform radiographic examination of field welds by an approved independent testing firm or firms regularly engaged in radiographic testing, and interpreted by a Certified Level III Radiographer employed by the testing firm. Review and interpretation of all radiographs must be by a Certified Level III Radiographer employed by the testing firm. Remove, reweld and radiographically examine any welds found to be unacceptable in accordance with the above criteria.

3.7.2 Carrier Pipe Cleaning and Testing

Test distribution piping as required before backfilling, with all joints exposed. The area between joints may be backfilled as necessary to prevent pipe movement.

3.7.2.1 Cleaning Carrier Pipe

Prior to testing, clean the interior of the carrier pipe of foreign materials by thorough flushing with clean water with a circulating water velocity between 2 and 3 m/s (7 and 10 feet per second) for a minimum of 4 hours. Provide temporary and/or supplementary pumps if required to ensure that required velocity is achieved. Clean system strainers after the flushing operation is complete. Temporary strainers must be installed as required. Leave water in the system after flushing for testing of the system to ensure the pipe will maintain pressure and is not leaking.

3.7.2.2 Hydrostatic Pressure Cycling and Tests

Hydrostatic pressure tests consist of 4 cycles; each cycle consisting of a 10 minute period with the first cycle at 150 psig followed by a 5 minute period at a pressure less than 50 psig. Begin the next cycle immediately following the completion of the previous cycle with the pressure rise and drop no more than 100 psi per minute. Locate the pressure gauge and take the pressure measurement at the opposite end of the system from where the pressure is applied. After completion of the hydrostatic pressure cycling, perform the first hydrostatic pressure test proving the system tight at a pressure of 1.5 times the working pressure up to 150 psig and held for a minimum of 1 hour. Disconnect the pressurizing apparatus from the system before starting the 1 hour pressure holding period. Correct any test failures and repeat the hydrostatic pressure cycling and first hydrostatic pressure test until the system can hold the required pressure for at least 1 hour. After successful completion of the first hydrostatic pressure test, drain piping system and fill the piping system as defined in paragraph TREATED WATER for the remaining tests and for permanent operation of the system. Repeat the hydrostatic pressure cycling and tests for the system after the system has been filled with treated water, using the same test conditions and criteria.

3.7.2.3 Operational Test

Perform operational test on the complete system or testable portions thereof and conduct with full design flows and operating temperatures in all runs of piping as if in service, to demonstrate satisfactory function and operating effectiveness. The operational test will have two cycles. Each cycle must consist of a 6-hour period with treated water in the system at the maximum operating temperature of 150 degrees F and maximum flow rate, and a period of at least 6-hours with no flow. Supply temporary

pumps, piping connections, boilers, chillers and the gauges required to circulate the water at the desired temperatures and flow rates. Re-circulate water through supply lines and return through the return piping to demonstrate that the pressure drop is compatible with the flow rate and size of pipe and to show that obstructions do not exist in the piping system. Any unusual indicated pressure drop will be investigated and any obstructions removed. Repair any leaks found. After any obstructions have been removed and any leaks repaired, repeat the operational test until successfully passed.

3.7.2.4 Final Hydrostatic Test

After successful completion of the operational test, pressurize system to 1.5 times the working pressure up to 150 psig and hold for a minimum of 4 hours. Disconnect pressurizing apparatus prior to the start of the 4-hour pressure holding period. Upon test failure, determine the cause of the failure, correct and repeat all of the hydrostatic pressure cycling and pressure tests.

3.8 MAINTENANCE

Submit 6 hard optic disk copies of operation and 6 copies of maintenance manuals for the equipment furnished, 1 complete set prior to performance testing and the remainder upon acceptance. Provide details in the operation manuals showing the step-by-step procedures required for equipment startup, operation, and shutdown. Include in the operation manuals the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. List in the maintenance manuals routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. Include in the maintenance manuals piping and equipment layout and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the equipment system as installed. Provide approved manuals prior to the field performance testing.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 71 02

UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B1	(2013) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B3	(2013) Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
ASTM B8	(2011; R 2017) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM F2160	(2016) Standard Specification for Solid Wall High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Conduit Based on Controlled Outside Diameter (OD)

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 48	(2009) Standard for Test Procedures and Requirements for Alternating-Current Cable Terminations Used on Shielded Cables Having Laminated Insulation Rated 2.5 kV through 765 kV or Extruded Insulation Rated 2.5 kV through 500 kV
IEEE 81	(2012) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
IEEE C2	(2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE Stds Dictionary	(2009) IEEE Standards Dictionary: Glossary of Terms & Definitions

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2017) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C119.1	(2016) Electric Connectors - Sealed Insulated Underground Connector Systems Rated 600 Volts
NEMA TC 2	(2013) Standard for Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit
NEMA TC 7	(2016) Smooth-Wall Coilable Electrical Polyethylene Conduit
NEMA TC 9	(2004) Standard for Fittings for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation
NEMA WC 70	(2009) Power Cable Rated 2000 V or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy--S95-658

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2017; ERTA 1-2 2017; TIA 17-1; TIA 17-2; TIA 17-3) National Electrical Code

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-758	(2012b) Customer-Owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

RUS Bull 1751F-644	(2002) Underground Plant Construction

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1242	(2006; Reprint Mar 2014) Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit -- Steel
UL 467	(2013; Reprint Jun 2017) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A-486B	(2013; Reprint Jan 2016) Wire Connectors
UL 510	(2017) UL Standard for Safety Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(2013; Reprint Aug 2017) UL Standard for Safety Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(2012; Reprint Nov 2014) Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings
UL 6	(2007; Reprint Nov 2014) Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 651	(2011; Reprint Jun 2016) UL Standard for

Safety Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC
Conduit and Fittings

- UL 83 (2017) UL Standard for Safety
Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
- UL 854 (2004; Reprint Nov 2014) Standard for
Service-Entrance Cables
- UL 94 (2013; Reprint Mar 2016) UL Standard for
Safety Tests for Flammability of Plastic
Materials for Parts in Devices and
Appliances

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Items provided under this section shall meet the BMT Recruit Housing 9085 Electrical and Telecommunication underground system design intent. Primary electrical utility service feeders from utility pole to pad-mounted High Voltage (HV) switches and service transformers shall be by CPS Energy. Secondary electrical feeders shall be underground to main electrical switchgear. Underground distribution systems shall be coordinated with BMT Recruit Housing 9085 existing conditions. Coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative and Base personnel.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE Std's Dictionary.
- b. In the text of this section, the words conduit and duct are used interchangeably and have the same meaning.
- c. In the text of this section, "medium voltage cable splices," and "medium voltage cable joints" are used interchangeably and have the same meaning.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Copper conductors; G

Submit modified drawings and engineering calculations associated with design changes required for use of copper conductors.

SD-03 Product Data

Live end caps; G

Cable supports (racks, arms and insulators); G

Protective Devices And Coordination; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Acceptance Checks and Tests; G

Cable Installation Plan and Procedure; G

Six copies of the information described below in 8-1/2 by 11 inch binders having a minimum of three rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each cable pull. Separate sections by heavy plastic dividers with tabs, with all data sheets signed and dated by the person supervising the pull.

- a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls numerically identified.
- b. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications. The manufacturer and quantity of lubricant used on pull.
- c. The cable manufacturer and type of cable.
- d. The dates of cable pulls, time of day, and ambient temperature.
- e. The length of cable pull and calculated cable pulling tensions.
- f. The actual cable pulling tensions encountered during pull.

SD-07 Certificates

Cable splicer/terminator; G

Cable Installer Qualifications; G

Directional Boring Certificate of Conformance; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Certificate of Competency for Cable Splicer/Terminator

The cable splicer/terminator must have a certification from the National Cable Splicing Certification Board (NCSCB) in the field of splicing and terminating shielded medium voltage (5 kV to 35 kV) power cable using pre-manufactured kits (pre-molded, heat-shrink, cold shrink). Submit "Proof of Certification" for approval, for the individuals that will be performing cable splicer and termination work, 30 days before splices or terminations are to be made.

Certification of the qualification of the cable splicer/terminator shall be submitted, for approval. The certification shall include the training, and experience of the individual on the specific type and classification of cable to be provided under this contract. The certification shall indicate that the individual has had three or more years recent experience splicing and terminating medium voltage cables. The certification shall also list a minimum of three splices/terminations that have been in operation for more than one year. In addition, the individual may be required to perform a

dummy or practice splice/termination in the presence of the Contracting Officer, before being approved as a qualified cable splicer. If that additional requirement is imposed, the Contractor shall provide short sections of the approved types of cables along with the approved type of splice/termination kit, and detailed manufacturer's instructions for the cable to be spliced. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to require additional proof of competency or to reject the individual and call for certification of an alternate cable splicer.

1.5.2 Cable Installer Qualifications

Provide at least one onsite person in a supervisory position with a documentable level of competency and experience to supervise all cable pulling operations. Provide a resume showing the cable installers' experience in the last three years, including a list of references complete with points of contact, addresses and telephone numbers. Cable installer must demonstrate experience with a minimum of three medium voltage cable installations. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to require additional proof of competency or to reject the individual and call for an alternate qualified cable installer.

1.5.3 Directional Boring Certificate of Conformance

Provide certification of compliance with the registered Professional Engineer's design requirements for each directional bore, including: HDPE conduit size and type, bend radius, elevation changes, vertical and horizontal path deviations, conductor size and type and any conductor derating due to depth of conduit. Record location and depth of all directional-bore installed HDPE conduits using Global Positioning System (GPS) recording means with "resource grade" accuracy.

1.5.4 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship must be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of IEEE C2 and NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.5.5 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items must be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.5.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable

if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.5.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable, unless specified otherwise.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT, DUCTS, AND FITTINGS

2.1.1 Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 6.

2.1.2 Intermediate Metal Conduit

UL 1242.

2.1.3 Plastic Conduit for Direct Burial and Riser Applications

UL 651 and NEMA TC 2, EPC-40.

2.1.4 Plastic Duct for Concrete Encasement

Provide Type EPC-40 per UL 651 and NEMA TC 2.

2.1.5 High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Electrical Conduit for Directional Boring

Smoothwall, approved/listed for directional boring, minimum Schedule 80, ASTM F2160, NEMA TC 7.

2.1.6 Duct Sealant

UL 94, Class HBF. Provide high-expansion urethane foam duct sealant that expands and hardens to form a closed, chemically and water resistant, rigid structure. Sealant must be compatible with common cable and wire jackets and capable of adhering to metals, plastics and concrete. Sealant must be capable of curing in temperature ranges of 35 degrees F to 95 degrees F. Cured sealant must withstand temperature ranges of -20 degrees F to 200 degrees F without loss of function.

2.1.7 Fittings

2.1.7.1 Metal Fittings

UL 514B.

2.1.7.2 PVC Conduit Fittings

UL 514B, UL 651.

2.1.7.3 PVC Duct Fittings

NEMA TC 9.

2.1.7.4 Outlet Boxes for Steel Conduit

Outlet boxes for use with rigid or flexible steel conduit must be cast-metal cadmium or zinc-coated if of ferrous metal with gasketed closures and must conform to UL 514A.

2.2 LOW VOLTAGE INSULATED CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

Insulated conductors must be rated 600 volts and conform to the requirements of NFPA 70, including listing requirements, or in accordance with NEMA WC 70. Wires and cables manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of delivery to the site are not acceptable. Service entrance conductors must conform to UL 854, type USE.

2.2.1 Conductor Types

Cable and duct sizes indicated are for copper conductors and THHN/THWN unless otherwise noted. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller must be solid. Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger must be stranded.

2.2.2 Conductor Material

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, wires in conduit, other than service entrance, must be 600-volt, Type THWN/THHN conforming to UL 83. Copper conductors must be annealed copper complying with ASTM B3 and ASTM B8.

2.2.3 Jackets

Multiconductor cables must have an overall PVC outer jacket.

2.2.4 Cable Marking

Insulated conductors must have the date of manufacture and other identification imprinted on the outer surface of each cable at regular intervals throughout the cable length.

Identify each cable by means of a fiber, laminated plastic, or non-ferrous metal tags, or approved equal, in each manhole, handhole, junction box, and each terminal. Each tag must contain the following information; cable type, conductor size, circuit number, circuit voltage, cable destination and phase identification.

Conductors must be color coded. Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made. Conductor identification must be by color-coded insulated conductors, plastic-coated self-sticking printed markers, colored nylon cable ties and plates, heat shrink type sleeves, or colored electrical tape. Control circuit terminations must be properly identified. Color must be green for grounding conductors and white for neutrals; except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutrals must be white with a different colored (not green) stripe for each. Color of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems must be as follows:

a. 208/120 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - black

(2) Phase B - red

(3) Phase C - blue

b. 480/277 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - brown

(2) Phase B - orange

(3) Phase C - yellow

c. 120/240 volt, single phase: Black and red

2.3 LOW VOLTAGE WIRE CONNECTORS AND TERMINALS

Must provide a uniform compression over the entire conductor contact surface. Use solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

a. For use with copper conductors: UL 486A-486B.

2.4 LOW VOLTAGE SPLICES

Provide splices in conductors with a compression connector on the conductor and by insulating and waterproofing using one of the following methods which are suitable for continuous submersion in water and comply with ANSI C119.1.

2.4.1 Heat Shrinkable Splice

Provide heat shrinkable splice insulation by means of a thermoplastic adhesive sealant material applied in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

2.4.2 Cold Shrink Rubber Splice

Provide a cold-shrink rubber splice which consists of EPDM rubber tube which has been factory stretched onto a spiraled core which is removed during splice installation. The installation must not require heat or flame, or any additional materials such as covering or adhesive. It must be designed for use with inline compression type connectors, or indoor, outdoor, direct-burial or submerged locations.

2.5 TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING

Provide telecommunications cabling in accordance with Section 33 82 00 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP).

2.6 LIVE END CAPS

Provide live end caps using a "kit" including a heat-shrinkable tube and a high dielectric strength, polymeric plug overlapping the conductor. End cap must conform to applicable portions of IEEE 48.

2.7 TAPE

2.7.1 Insulating Tape

UL 510, plastic insulating tape, capable of performing in a continuous temperature environment of 80 degrees C.

2.7.2 Buried Warning and Identification Tape

Provide detectable tape in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

2.8 PULL ROPE

Plastic or flat pull line (bull line) having a minimum tensile strength of 200 pounds.

2.9 GROUNDING AND BONDING

2.9.1 Driven Ground Rods

Provide copper-clad steel ground rods conforming to UL 467 not less than 3/4 inch in diameter by 10 feet in length. Sectional type rods may be used for rods 20 feet or longer.

2.9.2 Grounding Conductors

Stranded-bare copper conductors must conform to ASTM B8, Class B, soft-drawn unless otherwise indicated. Solid-bare copper conductors must conform to ASTM B1 for sizes No. 8 and smaller. Insulated conductors must be of the same material as phase conductors and green color-coded, except that conductors must be rated no more than 600 volts. Aluminum is not acceptable.

2.10 CABLE SUPPORTS (RACKS, ARMS, AND INSULATORS)

The metal portion of racks and arms must be zinc-coated after fabrication.

2.10.1 Cable Rack Stanchions

The wall bracket or stanchion must be 4 inches by approximately 1-1/2 inch by 3/16 inch channel steel, or 4 inches by approximately 1 inch glass-reinforced nylon with recessed bolt mounting holes, 48 inches long (minimum) in manholes. Slots for mounting cable rack arms must be spaced at 8 inch intervals.

2.10.2 Rack Arms

Cable rack arms must be steel or malleable iron or glass reinforced nylon and must be of the removable type. Rack arm length must be a minimum of 8 inches and a maximum of 12 inches.

2.10.3 Insulators

Insulators for metal rack arms must be dry-process glazed porcelain. Insulators are not required for nylon arms.

2.11 Polyethylene Cable Tags

Provide tags of polyethylene that have an average tensile strength of 3250 pounds per square inch; and that are 0.08 inch thick (minimum), non-corrosive non-conductive; resistive to acids, alkalis, organic solvents, and salt water; and distortion resistant to 170 degrees F. Provide 0.05 inch (minimum) thick black polyethylene tag holder. Provide a one-piece nylon, self-locking tie at each end of the cable tag. Ties must have a minimum loop tensile strength of 175 pounds. The cable tags must

have black block letters, numbers, and symbols one inch high on a yellow background. Letters, numbers, and symbols must not fall off or change positions regardless of the cable tags' orientation.

2.12 PROTECTIVE DEVICES AND COORDINATION

Provide protective devices and coordination as specified in Section 26 28 01.00 10 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION.

2.13 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install equipment and devices in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions and with the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 as applicable. In addition to these requirements, install telecommunications in accordance with TIA-758 and RUS Bull 1751F-644.

3.2 CABLE INSPECTION

Inspect each cable reel for correct storage positions, signs of physical damage, and broken end seals prior to installation. If end seal is broken, remove moisture from cable prior to installation in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 CABLE INSTALLATION PLAN AND PROCEDURE

Obtain from the manufacturer an installation manual or set of instructions which addresses such aspects as cable construction, insulation type, cable diameter, bending radius, cable temperature limits for installation, lubricants, coefficient of friction, conduit cleaning, storage procedures, moisture seals, testing for and purging moisture, maximum allowable pulling tension, and maximum allowable sidewall bearing pressure. Prepare a checklist of significant requirements. Perform pulling calculations and prepare a pulling plan and submit along with the manufacturer's instructions in accordance with SUBMITTALS. Install cable strictly in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations and the approved installation plan.

Calculations and pulling plan must include:

- a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls identified in numeric order of expected pulling sequence and direction of cable pull.
- b. List of cable installation equipment.
- c. Lubricant manufacturer's application instructions.
- d. Procedure for resealing cable ends to prevent moisture from entering cable.
- e. Cable pulling tension calculations of all cable pulls.
- f. Cable percentage conduit fill.
- g. Cable sidewall bearing pressure.

- h. Cable minimum bend radius and minimum diameter of pulling wheels used.
- i. Cable jam ratio.
- j. Maximum allowable pulling tension on each different type and size of conductor.
- k. Maximum allowable pulling tension on pulling device.

3.4 UNDERGROUND FEEDERS SUPPLYING BUILDINGS

Terminate underground feeders supplying building at the utility transformer as indicated. Coordinate connections of the feeders to the service entrance equipment with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

Encase the underground portion of the conduit in a concrete envelope and bury as specified for underground duct with concrete encasement.

3.5 UNDERGROUND CONDUIT AND DUCT SYSTEMS

3.5.1 Requirements

Run conduit in straight lines except where a change of direction is necessary. Provide numbers and sizes of ducts as indicated. Ducts must have a continuous slope downward toward underground structures and away from buildings, laid with a minimum slope of 3/4 inches per 100 feet. Depending on the contour of the finished grade, the high-point may be at a terminal, a manhole, a handhole, or between manholes or handholes. Provide ducts with end bells whenever duct lines terminate in structures.

Perform changes in ductbank direction as follows:

- a. Short-radius manufactured 90-degree duct bends may be used only for pole or equipment risers, unless specifically indicated as acceptable.
- b. The minimum manufactured bend radius must be 18 inches for ducts of less than 3 inch diameter, and 36 inches for ducts 3 inches or greater in diameter.
- c. As an exception to the bend radius required above, provide field manufactured longsweep bends having a minimum radius of 25 feet for a change of direction of more than 5 degrees, either horizontally or vertically, using a combination of curved and straight sections.
Maximum manufactured curved sections: 30 degrees.

3.5.2 Treatment

Ducts must be kept clean of concrete, dirt, or foreign substances during construction. Field cuts requiring tapers must be made with proper tools and match factory tapers. A coupling recommended by the duct manufacturer must be used whenever an existing duct is connected to a duct of different material or shape. Ducts must be stored to avoid warping and deterioration with ends sufficiently plugged to prevent entry of any water or solid substances. Ducts must be thoroughly cleaned before being laid. Plastic ducts must be stored on a flat surface and protected from the direct rays of the sun.

3.5.3 Conduit Cleaning

As each conduit run is completed, for conduit sizes 3 inches and larger, draw a flexible testing mandrel approximately 12 inches long with a diameter less than the inside diameter of the conduit through the conduit. After which, draw a stiff bristle brush through until conduit is clear of particles of earth, sand and gravel; then immediately install conduit plugs. For conduit sizes less than 3 inches, draw a stiff bristle brush through until conduit is clear of particles of earth, sand and gravel; then immediately install conduit plugs.

3.5.4 Jacking and Drilling Under Roads and Structures

Conduits to be installed under existing paved areas which are not to be disturbed, and under roads and railroad tracks, must be zinc-coated, rigid steel, jacked into place. Where ducts are jacked under existing pavement, rigid steel conduit must be installed because of its strength. To protect the corrosion-resistant conduit coating, predrilling or installing conduit inside a larger iron pipe sleeve (jack-and-sleeve) is required. For crossings of existing railroads and airfield pavements greater than 50 feet in length, the predrilling method or the jack-and-sleeve method will be used. Separators or spacing blocks must be made of steel, concrete, plastic, or a combination of these materials placed not farther apart than 4 feet on centers.

3.5.5 Galvanized Conduit Concrete Penetrations

Galvanized conduits which penetrate concrete (slabs, pavement, and walls) in wet locations must be PVC coated and must extend from at least 2 inches within the concrete to the first coupling or fitting outside the concrete (minimum of 6 inches from penetration).

3.5.6 Multiple Conduits

Separate multiple conduits by a minimum distance of 3 inches, except that light and power conduits must be separated from control, signal, and telephone conduits by a minimum distance of inches. Stagger the joints of the conduits by rows (horizontally) and layers (vertically) to strengthen the conduit assembly. Provide plastic duct spacers that interlock vertically and horizontally. Spacer assembly must consist of base spacers, intermediate spacers, ties, and locking device on top to provide a completely enclosed and locked-in conduit assembly. Install spacers per manufacturer's instructions, but provide a minimum of two spacer assemblies per 10 feet of conduit assembly.

3.5.7 Conduit Plugs and Pull Rope

New conduit indicated as being unused or empty must be provided with plugs on each end. Plugs must contain a weephole or screen to allow water drainage. Provide a plastic pull rope having 3 feet of slack at each end of unused or empty conduits.

3.5.8 Conduit and Duct Without Concrete Encasement

Depths to top of the conduit must be not less than 24 inches below finished grade. Provide not less than 3 inches clearance from the conduit to each side of the trench. Grade bottom of trench smooth; where rock, soft spots, or sharp-edged materials are encountered, excavate the bottom for an additional 3 inches, fill and tamp level with original bottom with sand or

earth free from particles, that would be retained on a 1/4 inch sieve. The first 6 inch layer of backfill cover must be sand compacted as previously specified. The rest of the excavation must be backfilled and compacted in 3 to 6 inch layers. Provide color, type and depth of warning tape as specified in Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.5.8.1 Encasement Under Roads and Structures

Under roads, paved areas, and where shown on plans, install conduits in concrete encasement of rectangular cross-section providing a minimum of 3 inch concrete cover around ducts. Concrete encasement must extend at least 5 feet beyond the edges of paved areas and roads. Depths to top of the concrete envelope must be not less than 24 inches below finished grade.

3.5.8.2 Directional Boring

HDPE conduits must be installed below the frostline and as specified herein.

For branch circuit wiring less than 600 volts, depths to the top of the conduit must not be less than 24 inches in pavement- or non-pavement-covered areas.

3.5.9 Duct Encased in Concrete

Construct underground duct lines of individual conduits encased in concrete. Depths to top of the concrete envelope must be not less than 18 inches below finished grade, except under roads and pavement, concrete envelope must be not less than 24 inches below finished grade. Do not mix different kinds of conduit in any one duct bank. Concrete encasement surrounding the bank must be rectangular in cross-section and must provide at least 3 inches of concrete cover for ducts. Separate conduits by a minimum concrete thickness of 3 inches. Before pouring concrete, anchor duct bank assemblies to prevent the assemblies from floating during concrete pouring. Anchoring must be done by driving reinforcing rods adjacent to duct spacer assemblies and attaching the rods to the spacer assembly. Provide steel reinforcing in the concrete envelope as indicated.

3.5.9.1 Connections to Manholes

Duct bank envelopes connecting to underground structures must be flared to have enlarged cross-section at the manhole entrance to provide additional shear strength. Dimensions of the flared cross-section must be larger than the corresponding manhole opening dimensions by no less than 12 inches in each direction. Perimeter of the duct bank opening in the underground structure must be flared toward the inside or keyed to provide a positive interlock between the duct bank and the wall of the structure. Use vibrators when this portion of the encasement is poured to assure a seal between the envelope and the wall of the structure.

3.5.9.2 Connections to Existing Underground Structures

For duct bank connections to existing structures, break the structure wall out to the dimensions required and preserve steel in the structure wall. Cut steel and bend out to tie into the reinforcing of the duct bank envelope. Chip the perimeter surface of the duct bank opening to form a key or flared surface, providing a positive connection with the duct bank envelope.

3.5.9.3 Connections to Existing Concrete Pads

For duct bank connections to concrete pads, break an opening in the pad out to the dimensions required and preserve steel in pad. Cut the steel and bend out to tie into the reinforcing of the duct bank envelope. Chip out the opening in the pad to form a key for the duct bank envelope.

3.5.9.4 Partially Completed Duct Banks

During construction wherever a construction joint is necessary in a duct bank, prevent debris such as mud, and, and dirt from entering ducts by providing suitable conduit plugs. Fit concrete envelope of a partially completed duct bank with reinforcing steel extending a minimum of 2 feet back into the envelope and a minimum of 2 feet beyond the end of the envelope. Provide one No. 4 bar in each corner, 3 inches from the edge of the envelope. Secure corner bars with two No. 3 ties, spaced approximately one foot apart. Restrain reinforcing assembly from moving during concrete pouring.

3.5.9.5 Removal of Ducts

Where duct lines are removed from existing underground structures, close the openings to waterproof the structure. Chip out the wall opening to provide a key for the new section of wall.

3.5.10 Duct Sealing

Seal all electrical penetrations for radon mitigation, maintaining integrity of the vapor barrier, and to prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin.

3.6 CABLE PULLING

Pull cables down grade with the feed-in point at the manhole or buildings of the highest elevation. Use flexible cable feeds to convey cables through manhole opening and into duct runs. Do not exceed the specified cable bending radii when installing cable under any conditions, including turnups into switches, transformers, switchgear, switchboards, and other enclosures.

3.6.1 Cable Lubricants

Use lubricants that are specifically recommended by the cable manufacturer for assisting in pulling jacketed cables.

3.7 CABLES IN UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES

Do not install cables utilizing the shortest path between penetrations, but route along those walls providing the longest route and the maximum spare cable lengths. Form cables to closely parallel walls, not to interfere with duct entrances, and support on brackets and cable insulators. Support cable splices in underground structures by racks on each side of the splice. Locate splices to prevent cyclic bending in the spliced sheath. Install cables at middle and bottom of cable racks, leaving top space open for future cables, except as otherwise indicated for existing installations. Provide one spare three-insulator rack arm for each cable rack in each underground structure.

3.7.1 Cable Tag Installation

Install cable tags in each manhole as specified, including each splice. Tag wire and cable provided by this contract. Install cable tags over the fireproofing, if any, and locate the tags so that they are clearly visible without disturbing any cabling or wiring in the manholes.

3.8 CONDUCTORS INSTALLED IN PARALLEL

Conductors must be grouped such that each conduit of a parallel run contains 1 Phase A conductor, 1 Phase B conductor, 1 Phase C conductor, and 1 neutral conductor.

3.9 LOW VOLTAGE CABLE SPLICING AND TERMINATING

Make terminations and splices with materials and methods as indicated or specified herein and as designated by the written instructions of the manufacturer. Do not allow the cables to be moved until after the splicing material has completely set.

3.10 GROUNDING SYSTEMS

NFPA 70 and IEEE C2, except provide grounding systems with a resistance to solid earth ground not exceeding 25 ohms.

3.10.1 Grounding Electrodes

Provide cone pointed driven ground rods driven full depth plus 12 inches, installed to provide an earth ground of the appropriate value for the particular equipment being grounded. If the specified ground resistance is not met, an additional ground rod must be provided in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70 (placed not less than 6 feet from the first rod). Should the resultant (combined) resistance exceed the specified resistance, measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, notify the Contracting Officer immediately.

3.10.2 Grounding Connections

Make grounding connections which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible, by exothermic weld or compression connector.

- a. Make exothermic welds strictly in accordance with the weld manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds which are "puffed up" or which show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable. Mechanical connectors are not required at exothermic welds.
- b. Make compression connections using a hydraulic compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Tools and dies must be as recommended by the manufacturer. An embossing die code or other standard method must provide visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground wire.

3.10.3 Grounding Conductors

Provide bare grounding conductors, except where installed in conduit with associated phase conductors. Ground cable sheaths, cable shields, conduit, and equipment with No. 6 AWG. Ground other noncurrent-carrying metal parts and equipment frames of metal-enclosed equipment. Ground metallic frames and covers of handholes and pull boxes with a braided, copper ground strap

with equivalent ampacity of No. 6 AWG.

3.10.4 Ground Cable Crossing Expansion Joints

Protect ground cables crossing expansion joints or similar separations in structures and pavements by use of approved devices or methods of installation which provide the necessary slack in the cable across the joint to permit movement. Use stranded or other approved flexible copper cable across such separations.

3.11 EXCAVATING, BACKFILLING, AND COMPACTING

Provide in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.11.1 Reconditioning of Surfaces

3.11.1.1 Unpaved Surfaces

Restore to their original elevation and condition unpaved surfaces disturbed during installation of duct. Preserve sod and topsoil removed during excavation and reinstall after backfilling is completed. Replace sod that is damaged by sod of quality equal to that removed. When the surface is disturbed in a newly seeded area, re-seed the restored surface with the same quantity and formula of seed as that used in the original seeding, and provide topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, or mulching.

3.11.1.2 Paving Repairs

Where trenches, pits, or other excavations are made in existing roadways and other areas of pavement where surface treatment of any kind exists, restore such surface treatment or pavement the same thickness and in the same kind as previously existed, except as otherwise specified, and to match and tie into the adjacent and surrounding existing surfaces.

3.12 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

Provide concrete in accordance with Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.12.1 Concrete Slabs (Pads) for Equipment

Unless otherwise indicated, the slab must be at least 8 inches thick, reinforced with a 6 by 6 - W2.9 by W2.9 mesh, placed uniformly 4 inches from the top of the slab. Slab must be placed on a 6 inch thick, well-compacted gravel base. Top of concrete slab must be approximately 4 inches above finished grade with gradual slope for drainage. Edges above grade must have 1/2 inch chamfer. Slab must be of adequate size to project at least 8 inches beyond the equipment.

Stub up conduits, with bushings, 2 inches into cable wells in the concrete pad. Coordinate dimensions of cable wells with transformer cable training areas.

3.12.2 Sealing

When the installation is complete, seal all conduit and other entries into the equipment enclosure with an approved sealing compound. Seals must be of sufficient strength and durability to protect all energized live parts of the equipment from rodents, insects, or other foreign matter.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.13.1 Performance of Field Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.13.1.1 Low Voltage Cables, 600-Volt

Perform tests after installation of cable, splices and terminations and before terminating to equipment or splicing to existing circuits.

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

- (1) Inspect exposed cable sections for physical damage.
- (2) Verify that cable is supplied and connected in accordance with contract plans and specifications.
- (3) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections.
- (4) Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.
- (5) Visually inspect jacket and insulation condition.
- (6) Inspect for proper phase identification and arrangement.

b. Electrical Tests

- (1) Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of approximately 1000 volts dc for one minute.
- (2) Perform continuity tests to insure correct cable connection.

3.13.1.2 Grounding System

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

Inspect ground system for compliance with contract plans and specifications.

b. Electrical tests

Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the fall-of-potential method in accordance with IEEE 81. On systems consisting of interconnected ground rods, perform tests after interconnections are complete. On systems consisting of a single ground rod perform tests before any wire is connected. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Use a portable ground resistance tester in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to test each ground or group of grounds. The instrument must be equipped with a meter reading directly in ohms or fractions thereof to indicate the ground value of the ground rod or grounding systems under test. Provide site diagram indicating location of test probes with associated distances, and provide a plot of resistance vs. distance.

3.13.2 Follow-Up Verification

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, show by demonstration in service that circuits and devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. As an exception to requirements stated elsewhere in the contract, the Contracting Officer must be given 5 working days advance notice of the dates and times of checking and testing.

.... -- End of Section --

SECTION 33 82 00

TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B1	(2013) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B8	(2011; R 2017) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D709	(2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE C2	(2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

ICEA S-87-640	(2016) Optical Fiber Outside Plant Communications Cable; 4th Edition
ICEA S-98-688	(2012) Broadband Twisted Pair Telecommunication Cable, Aircore, Polyolefin Insulated, Copper Conductors Technical Requirements
ICEA S-99-689	(2012) Broadband Twisted Pair Telecommunication Cable Filled, Polyolefin Insulated, Copper Conductors Technical Requirements

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C62.61	(1993) American National Standard for Gas Tube Surge Arresters on Wire Line Telephone Circuits

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2017; ERTA 1-2 2017; TIA 17-1; TIA 17-2; TIA 17-3; TIA 17-4; TIA 17-5; TIA 17-6;

TIA 17-7; TIA 17-8; TIA 17-9; TIA 17-10;
TIA 17-11; TIA 17-12; TIA 17-13; TIA
17-14) National Electrical Code

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3 (2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-455-107 (1999a) FOTP-107 Determination of
Component Reflectance or Link/System
Return Loss using a Loss Test Set

TIA-455-78-B (2002) FOTP-78 Optical Fibres - Part
1-40: Measurement Methods and Test
Procedures - Attenuation

TIA-472D000 (2007b) Fiber Optic Communications Cable
for Outside Plant Use

TIA-492E000 (1996; R 2002) Sectional Specification for
Class IVd Nonzero-Dispersion Single-Mode
Optical Fibers for the 1550 nm Window

TIA-526-14 (2015c) OFSTP-14A Optical Power Loss
Measurements of Installed Multimode Fiber
Cable Plant

TIA-526-7 (2015a) OFSTP-7 Measurement of Optical
Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber
Cable Plant

TIA-568-C.1 (2009; Add 2 2011; Add 1 2012) Commercial
Building Telecommunications Cabling
Standard

TIA-568-C.2 (2009; Errata 2010; Add 2 2014; Add 1
2016) Balanced Twisted-Pair
Telecommunications Cabling and Components
Standards

TIA-568-C.3 (2008; Add 1 2011) Optical Fiber Cabling
Components Standard

TIA-569 (2015d) Commercial Building Standard for
Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces

TIA-606 (2017c) Administration Standard for the
Telecommunications Infrastructure

TIA-607 (2011b) Generic Telecommunications Bonding
and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer
Premises

TIA-758 (2012b) Customer-Owned Outside Plant
Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard

TIA/EIA-455 (1998b) Standard Test Procedure for Fiber

Optic Fibers, Cables, Transducers,
Sensors, Connecting and Terminating
Devices, and Other Fiber Optic Components

TIA/EIA-455-204 (2000) Standard for Measurement of
Bandwidth on Multimode Fiber

TIA/EIA-598 (2014d) Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

RUS 1755 Telecommunications Standards and
Specifications for Materials, Equipment
and Construction

RUS Bull 1751F-630 (1996) Design of Aerial Plant

RUS Bull 1751F-643 (2002) Underground Plant Design

RUS Bull 1751F-815 (1979) Electrical Protection of Outside
Plant

RUS Bull 1753F-201 (1997) Acceptance Tests of
Telecommunications Plant (PC-4)

RUS Bull 1753F-401 (1995) Splicing Copper and Fiber Optic
Cables (PC-2)

RUS Bull 345-50 (1979) Trunk Carrier Systems (PE-60)

RUS Bull 345-65 (1985) Shield Bonding Connectors (PE-65)

RUS Bull 345-83 (1979; Rev Oct 1982) Gas Tube Surge
Arrestors (PE-80)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 497 (2001; Reprint Jul 2013) Protectors for
Paired Conductor Communication Circuits

UL 510 (2017) UL Standard for Safety Polyvinyl
Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber
Insulating Tape

UL 83 (2017) UL Standard for Safety
Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 27 10 00, BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM, apply to
this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms
used in this specification shall be as defined in TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2,
TIA-568-C.3, TIA-569, TIA-606, and IEEE 100 and herein.

1.3.1 Campus Distributor (CD)

A distributor from which the campus backbone cabling emanates.
(International expression for main cross-connect - (MC).)

1.3.2 Entrance Facility (EF) (Telecommunications)

An entrance to the building for both private and public network service cables (including antennae) including the entrance point at the building wall and continuing to the entrance room or space.

1.3.3 Entrance Room (ER) (Telecommunications)

A centralized space for telecommunications equipment that serves the occupants of a building. Equipment housed therein is considered distinct from a telecommunications room because of the nature of its complexity.

1.3.4 Building Distributor (BD)

A distributor in which the building backbone cables terminate and at which connections to the campus backbone cables may be made. (International expression for intermediate cross-connect - (IC).)

1.3.5 Pathway

A physical infrastructure utilized for the placement and routing of telecommunications cable.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The telecommunications outside plant consists of cable, conduit, manholes, poles, etc. required to provide signal paths from the closest point of presence to the new facility, including free standing frames or backboards, interconnecting hardware, terminating cables, lightning and surge protection modules at the entrance facility. The work consists of providing, testing and making operational cabling, interconnecting hardware and lightning and surge protection necessary to form a complete outside plant telecommunications system for continuous use. The telecommunications contractor must coordinate with the NMCI contractor concerning layout and configuration of the EF telecommunications and OSP. The telecommunications contractor may be required to coordinate work effort for access to the EF telecommunications and OSP with the NMCI contractor.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Telecommunications Outside Plant; G

Telecommunications Entrance Facility Drawings; G

In addition to Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide shop

drawings in accordance with paragraph SHOP DRAWINGS.

SD-03 Product Data

Wire and cable; G

Cable splices, and connectors; G

Building protector assemblies; G

Protector modules; G

Cross-connect terminal cabinets; G

Submittals shall include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references. Should manufacturer's data require supplemental information for clarification, the supplemental information shall be submitted as specified in paragraph REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS and as required for certificates in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-06 Test Reports

Pre-installation tests; G

Acceptance tests; G

Outside Plant Test Plan; G

SD-07 Certificates

Telecommunications Contractor Qualifications; G

Key Personnel Qualifications; G

Minimum Manufacturer's Qualifications; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Building protector assembly installation; G

Cable tensions; G

Fiber Optic Splices; G

Submit instructions prior to installation.

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Factory Reel Test Data; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Telecommunications outside plant (OSP), Data Package 5; G

Commercial off-the-shelf manuals shall be provided for operation, installation, configuration, and maintenance of products provided

as a part of the telecommunications outside plant (OSP). Submit operations and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. In addition to requirements of Data package 5, include the requirements of paragraphs TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT SHOP DRAWINGS and TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENTRANCE FACILITY DRAWINGS.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Record Documentation; G

In addition to other requirements, provide in accordance with paragraph RECORD DOCUMENTATION.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Shop Drawings

Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices. Submittals shall include the nameplate data, size, and capacity. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.

1.6.1.1 Telecommunications Outside Plant Shop Drawings

Provide Outside Plant Design in accordance with TIA-758, RUS Bull 1751F-630 for aerial system design, and RUS Bull 1751F-643 for underground system design. Provide T0 shop drawings that show the physical and logical connections from the perspective of an entire campus, such as actual building locations, exterior pathways and campus backbone cabling on plan view drawings, major system nodes, and related connections on the logical system drawings in accordance with TIA-606. Drawings shall include wiring and schematic diagrams for fiber optic and copper cabling and splices, copper conductor gauge and pair count, fiber pair count and type, pathway duct and innerduct arrangement, associated construction materials, and any details required to demonstrate that cable system has been coordinated and will properly support the switching and transmission system identified in specification and drawings. Update existing telecommunication Outside Plant T0 drawings to include information modified, deleted or added as a result of this installation in accordance with TIA-606. The telecommunications outside plant (OSP) shop drawings shall be included in the operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6.1.2 Telecommunications Entrance Facility Drawings

Provide T3 drawings for EF Telecommunications as specified in the paragraph TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPACE DRAWINGS of Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEMS. The telecommunications entrance facility shop drawings shall be included in the operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6.2 Telecommunications Qualifications

Work under this section shall be performed by and the equipment shall be provided by the approved telecommunications contractor and key personnel. Qualifications shall be provided for: the telecommunications system contractor, the telecommunications system installer, the supervisor (if different from the installer), and the cable splicing and terminating personnel. A minimum of 30 days prior to installation, submit documentation of the experience of the telecommunications contractor and of the key personnel.

1.6.2.1 Telecommunications Contractor Qualifications

The telecommunications contractor shall be a firm which is regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the applications, installation, and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. The telecommunications contractor shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems that include outside plant and broadband cabling within the past 3 years. Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for the telecommunications contractor. Each of the key personnel shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems in accordance with TIA-758 within the past 3 years.

1.6.2.2 Key Personnel Qualifications

Provide key personnel who are regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the application, installation and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. There may be one key person or more key persons proposed for this solicitation depending upon how many of the key roles each has successfully provided. Each of the key personnel shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems within the past 3 years.

Cable splicing and terminating personnel assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have training in the proper techniques and have a minimum of 3 years experience in splicing and terminating the specified cables. Modular splices shall be performed by factory certified personnel or under direct supervision of factory trained personnel for products used.

Supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have factory or factory approved certification from each equipment manufacturer indicating that they are qualified to install and test the provided products.

Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for each of the key personnel. Documentation for each key person shall include at least two successful system installations provided that are equivalent in system size and in construction complexity to the telecommunications system proposed for this solicitation. Include specific experience in installing and testing telecommunications outside plant systems, including broadband cabling, and provide the names and locations of at least two project installations successfully completed using optical fiber and copper telecommunications cabling systems. All of the existing telecommunications system installations offered by the key persons as successful experience shall have been in successful full-time service for at least 18 months

prior to the issuance date for this solicitation. Provide the name and role of the key person, the title, location, and completed installation date of the referenced project, the referenced project owner point of contact information including name, organization, title, and telephone number, and generally, the referenced project description including system size and construction complexity.

Indicate that all key persons are currently employed by the telecommunications contractor, or have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project. All key persons shall be employed by the telecommunications contractor at the date of issuance of this solicitation, or if not, have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project by the date that the bid was due to the Contracting Officer.

Note that only the key personnel approved by the Contracting Officer in the successful proposal shall do work on this solicitation's telecommunications system. Key personnel shall function in the same roles in this contract, as they functioned in the offered successful experience. Any substitutions for the telecommunications contractor's key personnel requires approval from The Contracting Officer.

1.6.2.3 Minimum Manufacturer's Qualifications

Cabling, equipment and hardware manufacturers shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacturing, assembly, and factory testing of components which comply with, TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2 and TIA-568-C.3. In addition, cabling manufacturers shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacturing and factory testing of cabling which comply with ICEA S-87-640, ICEA S-98-688, and ICEA S-99-689.

1.6.3 Outside Plant Test Plan

Prepare and provide a complete and detailed test plan for field tests of the outside plant including a complete list of test equipment for the optical fiber cables, components, and accessories for approval by the Contracting Officer. Include a cut-over plan with procedures and schedules for relocation of facility station numbers without interrupting service to any active location. Submit the plan at least 30 days prior to tests for Contracting Officer approval. Provide outside plant testing and performance measurement criteria in accordance with TIA-568-C.1 and RUS Bull 1753F-201. Include procedures for certification, validation, and testing that includes fiber optic link performance criteria.

1.6.4 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship and shall be the manufacturer's latest standard design that has been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for at least 1 year prior to bid opening. The 1-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 1-year period. Products supplied shall be specifically designed and manufactured for use with outside plant telecommunications systems. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in

this section.

1.6.4.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 1-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 3000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is provided.

1.6.4.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.6.5 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.6.5.1 Independent Testing Organization Certificate

In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. The certificate shall state that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Ship cable on reels in 5001000 feet length with a minimum overage of 10 percent. Radius of the reel drum shall not be smaller than the minimum bend radius of the cable. Wind cable on the reel so that unwinding can be done without kinking the cable. Two meters of cable at both ends of the cable shall be accessible for testing. Attach permanent label on each reel showing length, cable identification number, cable size, cable type, and date of manufacture. Provide water resistant label and the indelible writing on the labels. Apply end seals to each end of the cables to prevent moisture from entering the cable. Reels with cable shall be suitable for outside storage conditions when temperature ranges from minus 40 degrees C to plus 65 degrees C, with relative humidity from 0 to 100 percent. Equipment, other than cable, delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt and dust, or other contaminants in accordance with manufacturer's requirements.

1.8 MAINTENANCE

1.8.1 Record Documentation

Provide the activity responsible for telecommunications system maintenance and administration a single complete and accurate set of record documentation for the entire telecommunications system with respect to this project.

Provide record documentation as specified in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

1.9 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Products supplied shall be specifically designed and manufactured for use with outside plant telecommunications systems.

2.2 TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENTRANCE FACILITY

2.2.1 Building Protector Assemblies

Provide self-contained 5 pin or screw type unit supplied with a field cable stub factory connected to protector socket blocks to terminate and accept protector modules for one pairs of outside cable. Building protector assembly shall have interconnecting hardware for connection to interior cabling at full capacity. Provide manufacturers instructions for building protector assembly installation. Provide copper cable interconnecting hardware as specified in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

2.2.2 Protector Modules

Provide in accordance with UL 497 three or two-electrode gas tube or solid state type 5 pin or screw type rated for the application. Provide gas tube protection modules in accordance with RUS Bull 345-83 and shall be heavy duty, A>10kA, B>400, C>65A or maximum duty, A>20kA, B>1000, C>200A where A is the maximum single impulse discharge current, B is the impulse life and C is the AC discharge current in accordance with ANSI C62.61. The gas modules shall shunt high voltage to ground, fail short, and be equipped with an external spark gap and heat coils in accordance with UL 497. Provide the number of surge protection modules equal to the number of pairs of exterior cable of the building protector assembly.

2.2.3 Fiber Optic Terminations

Provide fiber optic cable terminations as specified in 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

2.3 PAD MOUNTED CROSS-CONNECT TERMINAL CABINETS

Provide in accordance with RUS 1755.910 and the following:

- a. Constructed of 14 gauge steel.
- b. Equipped with a double set of hinged doors with closed-cell foam weatherstripping. Doors shall be locked and contain a marker as indicated.

- c. Equipped with spool spindle bracket, mounting frames, binding post log, and jumpering instruction label, and load coil mounting provisions.
- d. Complete with cross connect modules to terminate number of pairs as indicated.
- e. Sized as indicated.

2.4 CABLE SPLICES, AND CONNECTORS

2.4.1 Copper Cable Splices

Provide multipair, foldback in-line single pair, or in-line butt box tap splices of a moisture resistant, two or three-wire insulation displacement connector held rigidly in place to assure maximum continuity in accordance with RUS Bull 1753F-401. Cables greater than 25 pairs shall be spliced using multipair splicing connectors, which accommodate 25 pairs of conductors at a time. Provide correct connector size to accommodate the cable gauge of the supplied cable.

2.4.2 Copper Cable Splice Connector

Provide splice connectors with a polycarbonate body and cap and a tin-plated brass contact element. Connector shall accommodate 22 to 26 AWG solid wire with a maximum insulation diameter of 0.065 inch. Fill connector with sealant grease to make a moisture resistant connection, in accordance with RUS Bull 1753F-401.

2.4.3 Fiber Optic Cable Splices

Provide fiber optic cable splices and splicing materials for fusion or mechanical methods at locations shown on the construction drawings. The splice insertion loss shall be 0.3 dB maximum when measured in accordance with TIA-455-78-B using an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR). Splices shall be designed for a return loss of 40.0 db max for single mode fiber when tested in accordance with TIA-455-107. Physically protect each fiber optic splice by a splice kit specially designed for the splice.

2.4.4 Fiber Optic Splice Organizer

Provide splice organizer suitable for housing fiber optic splices in a neat and orderly fashion. Splice organizer shall allow for a minimum of 3 feet of fiber for each fiber within the cable to be neatly stored without kinks or twists. Splice organizer shall accommodate individual strain relief for each splice and allow for future maintenance or modification, without damage to the cable or splices. Provide splice organizer hardware, such as splice trays, protective glass shelves, and shield bond connectors in a splice organizer kit.

2.4.5 Shield Connectors

Provide connectors with a stable, low-impedance electrical connection between the cable shield and the bonding conductor in accordance with RUS Bull 345-65.

2.5 PLASTIC INSULATING TAPE

UL 510.

2.6 WIRE AND CABLE

2.6.1 Copper Conductor Cable

Solid copper conductors, covered with an extruded solid insulating compound. Insulated conductors shall be twisted into pairs which are then stranded or oscillated to form a cylindrical core. For special high frequency applications, the cable core shall be separated into compartments. Cable shall be completed by the application of a suitable core wrapping material, a corrugated copper or plastic coated aluminum shield, and an overall extruded jacket. Telecommunications contractor shall verify distances between splice points prior to ordering cable in specific cut lengths. Gauge of conductor shall determine the range of numbers of pairs specified; 19 gauge (6 to 400 pairs), 22 gauge (6 to 1200 pairs), 24 gauge (6 to 2100 pairs), and 26 gauge (6 to 3000 pairs). Copper conductor shall conform to the following:

2.6.1.1 Underground

Provide filled cable meeting the requirements of ICEA S-99-689 and RUS 1755.390 and RUS 1755.890.

2.6.1.2 Aerial

Provide filled cable meeting the requirements of ICEA S-99-689 and ICEA S-98-688, and RUS 1755.390 except that it shall be suitable for aerial installation and shall be Figure 8 distribution wire with 6,000 pound Class A galvanized steel or 6,000 pound aluminum-clad steel strand.

2.6.1.3 Screen

Provide screen-compartmental core cable filled cable meeting the requirements of ICEA S-99-689 and RUS 1755.390.

2.6.2 Fiber Optic Cable

Provide single-mode, 8/125-um, 0.10 aperture 1550 nm fiber optic cable in accordance with TIA-492E000, TIA-472D000, and ICEA S-87-640 including any special requirements made necessary by a specialized design. Provide 12 optical fibers as indicated. Fiber optic cable shall be specifically designed for outside use with loose buffer construction. Provide fiber optic color code in accordance with TIA/EIA-598

2.6.2.1 Strength Members

Provide central or non-central, non-metallic or metallic strength members with sufficient tensile strength for installation and residual rated loads to meet the applicable performance requirements in accordance with ICEA S-87-640. The strength member is included to serve as a cable core foundation to reduce strain on the fibers, and shall not serve as a pulling strength member.

2.6.2.2 Shielding or Other Metallic Covering

Provide copper, copper alloy or copper and steel laminate or copper and stainless steel, coated stainless steel or bare low carbon steel or bare aluminum or coated aluminum, single or dual tape covering or shield in accordance with ICEA S-87-640.

2.6.2.3 Performance Requirements

Provide fiber optic cable with optical and mechanical performance requirements in accordance with ICEA S-87-640.

2.6.3 Grounding and Bonding Conductors

Provide grounding and bonding conductors in accordance with RUS 1755.200, TIA-607, IEEE C2, and NFPA 70. Solid bare copper wire meeting the requirements of ASTM B1 for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller and stranded bare copper wire meeting the requirements of ASTM B8, for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger. Insulated conductors shall have 600-volt, Type TW insulation meeting the requirements of UL 83.

2.7 T-SPAN LINE TREATMENT REPEATERS

Provide as indicated. Repeaters shall be pedestal mounted with non-pressurized housings, sized as indicated and shall meet the requirements of RUS Bull 345-50.

2.8 CABLE TAGS IN MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND VAULTS

Provide tags for each telecommunications cable or wire located in manholes, handholes, and vaults. Cable tags shall be stainless steel or polyethylene and labeled as indicated in accordance with TIA-606. Handwritten labeling is unacceptable.

2.8.1 Stainless Steel

Provide stainless steel, cable tags 1 5/8 inches in diameter 1/16 inch thick minimum, and circular in shape. Tags shall be die stamped with numbers, letters, and symbols not less than 0.25 inch high and approximately 0.015 inch deep in normal block style.

2.8.2 Polyethylene Cable Tags

Provide tags of polyethylene that have an average tensile strength of 3250 pounds per square inch; and that are 0.08 inch thick (minimum), non-corrosive non-conductive; resistive to acids, alkalis, organic solvents, and salt water; and distortion resistant to 170 degrees F. Provide 0.05 inch (minimum) thick black polyethylene tag holder. Provide a one-piece nylon, self-locking tie at each end of the cable tag. Ties shall have a minimum loop tensile strength of 175 pounds. The cable tags shall have black block letters, numbers, and symbols one inch high on a yellow background. Letters, numbers, and symbols shall not fall off or change positions regardless of the cable tags' orientation.

2.9 GROUNDING BRAID

Provide grounding braid that provides low electrical impedance connections for dependable shield bonding in accordance with RUS 1755.200. Braid shall be made from flat tin-plated copper.

2.10 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.11 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

Provide laminated plastic nameplates in accordance with ASTM D709 for each patch panel, protector assembly, rack, cabinet and other equipment or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.12 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.12.1 Factory Reel Test Data

Test 100 percent OTDR test of FO media at the factory in accordance with TIA-568-C.1 and TIA-568-C.3. Use TIA-526-7 for single mode fiber and TIA-526-14 Method B for multi mode fiber measurements. Calibrate OTDR to show anomalies of 0.2 dB minimum. Enhanced performance filled OSP copper cables, referred to as Broadband Outside Plant (BBOSP), shall meet the requirements of ICEA S-99-689. Enhanced performance air core OSP copper cables shall meet the requirements of ICEA S-98-688. Submit test reports, including manufacture date for each cable reel and receive approval before delivery of cable to the project site.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install all system components and appurtenances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and as indicated. Provide all necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable telecommunications system.

3.1.1 Contractor Damage

Promptly repair indicated utility lines or systems damaged during site preparation and construction. Damages to lines or systems not indicated, which are caused by Contractor operations, shall be treated as "Changes" under the terms of the Contract Clauses. When Contractor is advised in writing of the location of a nonindicated line or system, such notice shall provide that portion of the line or system with "indicated" status in determining liability for damages. In every event, immediately notify the Contracting Officer of damage.

3.1.2 Cable Inspection and Repair

Handle cable and wire provided in the construction of this project with care. Inspect cable reels for cuts, nicks or other damage. Damaged cable shall be replaced or repaired to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. Reel wraps shall remain intact on the reel until the cable is ready for placement.

3.1.3 Penetrations

Caulk and seal cable access penetrations in walls, ceilings and other parts of the building. Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated wall, partitions, floors, or ceilings in accordance with

Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.4 Cable Pulling

Test duct lines with a mandrel and swab out to remove foreign material before the pulling of cables. Avoid damage to cables in setting up pulling apparatus or in placing tools or hardware. Do not step on cables when entering or leaving the manhole. Do not place cables in ducts other than those shown without prior written approval of the Contracting Officer. Roll cable reels in the direction indicated by the arrows painted on the reel flanges. Set up cable reels on the same side of the manhole as the conduit section in which the cable is to be placed. Level the reel and bring into proper alignment with the conduit section so that the cable pays off from the top of the reel in a long smooth bend into the duct without twisting. Under no circumstances shall the cable be paid off from the bottom of a reel. Check the equipment set up prior to beginning the cable pulling to avoid an interruption once pulling has started. Use a cable feeder guide of suitable dimensions between cable reel and face of duct to protect cable and guide cable into the duct as it is paid off the reel. As cable is paid off the reel, lubricate and inspect cable for sheath defects. When defects are noticed, stop pulling operations and notify the Contracting Officer to determine required corrective action. Cable pulling shall also be stopped when reel binds or does not pay off freely. Rectify cause of binding before resuming pulling operations. Provide cable lubricants recommended by the cable manufacturer. Avoid bends in cables of small radii and twists that might cause damage. Do not bend cable and wire in a radius less than 10 times the outside diameter of the cable or wire.

3.1.4.1 Cable Tensions

Obtain from the cable manufacturer and provide to the Contracting Officer, the maximum allowable pulling tension. This tension shall not be exceeded.

3.1.4.2 Pulling Eyes

Equip cables 1.25 inches in diameter and larger with cable manufacturer's factory installed pulling-in eyes. Provide cables with diameter smaller than 1.25 inches with heat shrinkable type end caps or seals on cable ends when using cable pulling grips. Rings to prevent grip from slipping shall not be beaten into the cable sheath. Use a swivel of 3/4 inch links between pulling-in eyes or grips and pulling strand.

3.1.4.3 Installation of Cables in Manholes, Handholes, and Vaults

Do not install cables utilizing the shortest route, but route along those walls providing the longest route and the maximum spare cable lengths. Form cables to closely parallel walls, not to interfere with duct entrances, and support cables on brackets and cable insulators at a maximum of 4 feet. In existing manholes, handholes, and vaults where new ducts are to be terminated, or where new cables are to be installed, modify the existing installation of cables, cable supports, and grounding as required with cables arranged and supported as specified for new cables. Identify each cable with corrosion-resistant embossed metal tags.

3.1.5 Cable Splicing

3.1.5.1 Copper Conductor Splices

Perform splicing in accordance with requirements of RUS Bull 1753F-401

except that direct buried splices and twisted and soldered splices are not allowed. Exception does not apply for pairs assigned for carrier application.

3.1.5.2 Fiber Optic Splices

Fiber optic splicing shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation and shall exhibit an insertion loss not greater than 0.2 dB for fusion splices.

3.1.6 Surge Protection

All cables and conductors, except fiber optic cable, which serve as communication lines through off-premise lines, shall have surge protection installed at each end which meet the requirements of RUS Bull 1751F-815.

3.1.7 Grounding

Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with RUS 1755.200, TIA-607, IEEE C2, and NFPA 70. Ground exposed noncurrent carrying metallic parts of telephone equipment, cable sheaths, cable splices, and terminals.

3.1.7.1 Telecommunications Master Ground Bar (TMGB)

The TMGB is the hub of the basic telecommunications grounding system providing a common point of connection for ground from outside cable, CD, and equipment. Establish a TMGB for connection point for cable stub shields to connector blocks and CD protector assemblies as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.7.2 Incoming Cable Shields

Shields shall not be bonded across the splice to the cable stubs. Ground shields of incoming cables in the EF Telecommunications to the TMGB.

3.1.7.3 Campus Distributor Grounding

- a. Protection assemblies: Mount CD protector assemblies directly in the telecommunications rack. Connect assemblies mounted on each vertical frame with No. 6 AWG copper conductor to provide a low resistance path to TMGB.
- b. TMGB connection: Connect TMGB to TGB with copper conductor with a total resistance of less than 0.01 ohms.

3.1.8 Cut-Over

All necessary transfers and cut-overs, shall be accomplished by the telecommunications contractor.

3.2 LABELING

3.2.1 Labels

Provide labeling for new cabling and termination hardware located within the facility in accordance with TIA-606. Handwritten labeling is unacceptable. Stenciled lettering for cable and termination hardware shall be provided using thermal ink transfer process laser printer.

3.2.2 Cable Tag Installation

Install cable tags for each telecommunications cable or wire located in manholes, handholes, and vaults including each splice. Tag new wire and cable provided under this contract and existing wire and cable which are indicated to have splices and terminations provided by this contract. The labeling of telecommunications cable tag identifiers shall be in accordance with TIA-606. Do not provide handwritten letters. Install cable tags so that they are clearly visible without disturbing any cabling or wiring in the manholes, handholes, and vaults.

3.2.3 Termination Hardware

Label patch panels, distribution panels, connector blocks and protection modules using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with TIA-606.

3.3 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Provide ferrous metallic enclosure finishes in accordance with the following procedures. Ensure that surfaces are dry and clean when the coating is applied. Coat joints and crevices. Prior to assembly, paint surfaces which will be concealed or inaccessible after assembly. Apply primer and finish coat in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3.1 Cleaning

Clean surfaces in accordance with SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3.

3.3.2 Priming

Prime with a two component polyamide epoxy primer which has a bisphenol-A base, a minimum of 60 percent solids by volume, and an ability to build up a minimum dry film thickness on a vertical surface of 5.0 mils. Apply in two coats to a total dry film thickness of 5 to 8 mils.

3.3.3 Finish Coat

Finish with a two component urethane consisting of saturated polyester polyol resin mixed with aliphatic isocyanate which has a minimum of 50 percent solids by volume. Apply to a minimum dry film thickness of 2 to 3 mils. Color shall be the manufacturer's standard.

3.4 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Provide the Contracting Officer 10 working days notice prior to each test. Provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing. Correct defective material and workmanship disclosed as the results of the tests. Furnish a signed copy of the test results to the Contracting Officer within 3 working days after the tests for each segment of construction are completed. Perform testing as construction progresses and do not wait until all construction is complete before starting field tests.

3.5.1 Pre-Installation Tests

Perform the following tests on cable at the job site before it is removed from the cable reel. For cables with factory installed pulling eyes, these tests shall be performed at the factory and certified test results shall accompany the cable.

3.5.1.1 Cable Capacitance

Perform capacitance tests on at least 10 percent of the pairs within a cable to determine if cable capacitance is within the limits specified.

3.5.1.2 Loop Resistance

Perform DC-loop resistance on at least 10 percent of the pairs within a cable to determine if DC-loop resistance is within the manufacturer's calculated resistance.

3.5.1.3 Pre-Installation Test Results

Provide results of pre-installation tests to the Contracting Officer at least 5 working days before installation is to start. Results shall indicate reel number of the cable, manufacturer, size of cable, pairs tested, and recorded readings. When pre-installation tests indicate that cable does not meet specifications, remove cable from the job site.

3.5.2 Acceptance Tests

Perform acceptance testing in accordance with RUS Bull 1753F-201 and as further specified in this section. Provide personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform required testing. Notification of any planned testing shall be given to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to any test unless specified otherwise. Testing shall not proceed until after the Contractor has received written Contracting Officer's approval of the test plans as specified. Test plans shall define the tests required to ensure that the system meets technical, operational, and performance specifications. The test plans shall define milestones for the tests, equipment, personnel, facilities, and supplies required. The test plans shall identify the capabilities and functions to be tested. Provide test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Measurements shall be tabulated on a pair by pair or strand by strand basis.

3.5.2.1 Copper Conductor Cable

Perform the following acceptance tests in accordance with TIA-758:

- a. Wire map (pin to pin continuity)
- b. Continuity to remote end
- c. Crossed pairs
- d. Reversed pairs
- e. Split pairs
- f. Shorts between two or more conductors

3.5.2.2 Fiber Optic Cable

Test fiber optic cable in accordance with TIA/EIA-455 and as further specified in this section. Two optical tests shall be performed on all optical fibers: Optical Time Domain Reflectometry (OTDR) Test, and Attenuation Test. In addition, a Bandwidth Test shall be performed on all multimode optical fibers. These tests shall be performed on the completed end-to-end spans which include the near-end pre-connectorized single fiber cable assembly, outside plant as specified, and the far-end pre-connectorized single fiber cable assembly.

- a. OTDR Test: The OTDR test shall be used to determine the adequacy of the cable installations by showing any irregularities, such as discontinuities, micro-bendings or improper splices for the cable span under test. Hard copy fiber signature records shall be obtained from the OTDR for each fiber in each span and shall be included in the test results. The OTDR test shall be measured in both directions. A reference length of fiber, 66 feet minimum, used as the delay line shall be placed before the new end connector and after the far end patch panel connectors for inspection of connector signature. Conduct OTDR test and provide calculation or interpretation of results in accordance with TIA-526-7 for single-mode fiber and TIA-526-14 for multimode fiber. Splice losses shall not exceed 0.3 db.
- b. Attenuation Test: End-to-end attenuation measurements shall be made on all fibers, in both directions, using a 1550 nanometer light source at one end and the optical power meter on the other end to verify that the cable system attenuation requirements are met in accordance with TIA-526-7 for single-mode fiber optic cables. The measurement method shall be in accordance with TIA-455-78-B. Attenuation losses shall not exceed 0.5 db/km at 1310 nm and 1550 nm for single-mode fiber. Attenuation losses shall not exceed 5.0 db/km at 850 nm and 1.5 db/km at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.
- c. Bandwidth Test: The end-to-end bandwidth of all multimode fiber span links shall be measured by the frequency domain method. The bandwidth shall be measured in both directions on all fibers. The bandwidth measurements shall be in accordance with TIA/EIA-455-204.

-- End of Section --